CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS
VOLUME 1 – BID BOOKLET

SINGLE PLA CONTRACT VERSION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction 2
Bid Submission Requirements 3
Notices to Bidders 4
- Project Labor Agreement & Single Contract 4
- Pre Bid Questions (PBQs) 4
- NYC Contract Financing Loan Fund 4

M/WBE Notice to Prospective Contractors 5
Affirmation 13
Pre-Award Process 15
Project References 17
- A. Contracts completed by the bidder 17
- B. Contracts currently under construction by the bidder 18
- C. Pending contracts not yet started by the bidder 19

Introduction

This Bid Booklet is intended to provide general information necessary for bidding on a DDC public works project and is part of the Contract Documents, as per Article 1.1 of the Standard Construction Contract.

As this contract is solicited via the PASSPort system, the bidder will be required to complete all of the PASSPort forms and questionnaires. These forms and questionnaires, along with the bidder's responses, will become part of the Bid Booklet.

Additional information on the PASSPort system can be found at the following website:
https://www1.nyc.gov/site/mocs/systems/passport-user-materials.page

Bid Submission Requirements

THE FOLLOWING MUST BE COMPLETED AND SUBMITTED FOR THE BID TO BE CONSIDERED RESPONSIVE:

1. Completed electronic bid submission in PASSPort;
    a. All required fields in PASSPort must be completed.
2. Bid security, if required.
    a. If Bid security is in a form of a bid bond, bidders must include it with their electronic PASSPort submission.
    b. If Bid security is in a form of a certified check, bidders must hand deliver the certified check.

BIDDERS ARE ADVISED THAT PAPER BID SUBMISSIONS WILL BE DEEMED NON-RESPONSIVE. BIDDERS MUST SUBMIT THEIR BIDS ELECTRONICALLY IN PASSPORT AND PROVIDE THE BID SECURITY FOR THE BID TO BE CONSIDERED RESPONSIVE.

THE FOLLOWING MAY RESULT IN THE BID BEING FOUND NON-RESPONSIVE:

1. Failure to upload required files or documents as part of a mandatory PASSPort Questionnaire response.
2. Uploading an incorrect file as part of a mandatory PASSPort Questionnaire response.

Notices to Bidders

Project Labor Agreement & Single Contract

PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT: This contract is subject to a Project Labor Agreement ("PLA") entered into between the City and the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York ("BCTC") affiliated Local Unions. By submitting a bid, the Contractor agrees that the PLA is binding on the Contractor and all subcontractors of all tiers. The bidder to be awarded the contract will be required to execute a "Letter of Assent" prior to award.

The Bidder is advised to review the following: (1) Notice regarding the PLA, (2) the PLA, and (3) the Letter of Assent, all of which are set forth at the beginning of Volume 2 of the Contract Documents.

SINGLE CONTRACT: As stated above, this contract is subject to a PLA. The requirements of the Wicks Law for separate prime contractors DO NOT APPLY to any project that is covered by a PLA. Accordingly, the requirements of the Wicks Law for separate prime contractors do not apply to this Project. The Project consists of a single contract.

The Bidder is advised to review the Notice set forth at the beginning of Volume 2 of the Contract Documents. The Notice specifies revisions to the Contract Documents to provide that the Project consists of a single contract and to delete any and all references to separate prime contractors.

Pre Bid Questions (PBQs)

Please be advised that PBQs must be submitted to the Agency Contact Person via PASSPort (in the RFx Discussions with buyer section) within the timeframe indicated in the PASSPort procurement.

NYC Contract Financing Loan Fund

If your business is working as a prime or subcontractor on a project with a City agency or City-funded entity, you may be eligible for a Contract Financing Loan from a participating lender coordinated with the NYC Department of Small Business Services (SBS). Loan repayment terms align with the contract payment schedule.

For more information: Call 311 or visit https://www1.nyc.gov/nycbusiness/article/contract-financing-loan-fund

M/WBE Notice to Prospective Contractors

PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY-OWNED AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN CITY PROCUREMENT (9/2020 version)

ARTICLE I. M/WBE PROGRAM

Section 6-129 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York ("Section 6-129") establishes the program for participation in City procurement ("M/WBE Program") by minority-owned business enterprises ("MBEs") and women-owned business enterprises ("WBEs"), certified in accordance with Section 1304 of the New York City Charter. As stated in Section 6-129, the intent of the program is to address the impact of discrimination on the City's procurement process, and to promote the public interest in avoiding fraud and favoritism in the procurement process, increasing competition for City business, and lowering contract costs. The contract provisions contained herein are pursuant to Section 6-129, and the rules of the Department of Small Business Services ("DSBS") promulgated thereunder.

If this Contract is subject to the M/WBE Program established by Section 6-129, the specific requirements of MBE and/or WBE participation for this Contract are set forth in Schedule B of the Contract (entitled the "M/WBE Utilization Plan") and are detailed below. Contracts solicited through the Procurement and Sourcing Solutions Portal (PASSPort) will contain a Schedule B in the format outlined in the Schedule B – M/WBE Utilization Plan & PASSPort rider. The provisions of this notice will apply to contracts subject to the M/WBE Program established by Section 6-129 regardless of solicitation source.

The Contractor must comply with all applicable MBE and WBE requirements for this Contract.

All provisions of Section 6-129 are hereby incorporated in the Contract by reference and all terms used herein that are not defined herein shall have the meanings given such terms in Section 6-129.

References to MBEs or WBEs shall also include such businesses certified pursuant to the executive law where credit is required by section 311 of the New York City Charter or other provision of law.

Article I, Part A, below, sets forth provisions related to the participation goals for construction, standard and professional services contracts.

Article I, Part B, below, sets forth miscellaneous provisions related to the M/WBE Program.

PART A

PARTICIPATION GOALS FOR CONSTRUCTION, STANDARD

AND PROFESSIONAL SERVICES CONTRACTS OR TASK ORDERS

1. The **MBE and/or WBE Participation Goals** established for this Contract or Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, ("**Participation Goals**"), as applicable, are set forth on Schedule B, Part 1 to this Contract (see Page 1, Line 1 Total Participation Goals) or will be set forth on Schedule B, Part 1 to Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, as applicable.

The **Participation Goals** represent a percentage of the total dollar value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, that may be achieved by awarding subcontracts to firms certified with DSBS as MBEs and/or WBEs, and/or by crediting the participation of prime contractors and/or qualified joint ventures as provided in Section 3 below, unless the goals have been waived or modified by Agency in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Sections 10 and 11 below, respectively.

2. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, Contractor agrees or shall agree as a material term of the Contract that Contractor shall be subject to the **Participation Goals**, unless the goals are waived or modified by Agency in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Sections 10 and 11 below, respectively.

3. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, a Contractor that is an MBE and/or WBE shall be permitted to count its own participation toward fulfillment of the relevant **Participation Goal**, provided that in accordance with Section 6-129 the value of Contractor's participation shall be determined by subtracting from the total value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, any amounts that the Contractor pays to direct subcontractors (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(13)), and provided further that a Contractor that is certified as both an MBE and a WBE may count its own participation either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both.

A Contractor that is a qualified joint venture (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(30)) shall be permitted to count a percentage of its own participation toward fulfillment of the relevant **Participation Goal**. In accordance with Section 6-129, the value of Contractor's participation shall be determined by subtracting from the total value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, any amounts that Contractor pays to direct subcontractors, and then multiplying the remainder by the percentage to be applied to total profit to determine the amount to which an MBE or WBE is entitled pursuant to the joint venture agreement, provided that where a participant in a joint venture is certified as both an MBE and a WBE, such amount shall be counted either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both.

4. A. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract, a prospective contractor shall be required to submit with its bid or proposal, as applicable, a completed Schedule B, M/WBE Utilization Plan, Part 2 (see Pages1-2) indicating: (a) whether the contractor is an MBE or WBE, or qualified joint venture; (b) the percentage of work it intends to award to direct subcontractors; (c) in cases where the contractor intends to award direct subcontracts, a description of the type and dollar value of work designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs, and the time frames in which such work is scheduled to begin and end; as well as the name, addresses, and telephone numbers of the M/WBE subcontractors if required by the solicitation; and (d) the prospective contractor's required certification and affirmations. In the event that this M/WBE Utilization Plan indicates that the bidder or proposer, as applicable, does not intend to meet the **Participation Goals**, the bid or proposal, as applicable, shall be deemed non-responsive, unless Agency has granted the bidder or proposer, as applicable, a pre-award waiver of the **Participation Goals** in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 10 below.

B. (i) If this Contract is for a master services agreement or other requirements type contract that will result in the issuance of Task Orders that will be individually registered ("Master Services Agreement") and is subject to M/WBE **Participation Goals**, a prospective contractor shall be required to submit with its bid or proposal, as applicable, a completed Schedule B, M/WBE Participation Requirements for Master Services Agreements That Will Require Individually Registered Task Orders, Part 2 (page 2) indicating the prospective contractor's certification and required affirmations to make all reasonable good faith efforts to meet participation goals established on each individual Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, or if a partial waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency, to meet the modified **Participation Goals** by soliciting and obtaining the participation of certified MBE and/or WBE firms. In the event that the Schedule B indicates that the bidder or proposer, as applicable, does not intend to meet the **Participation Goals** that may be established on Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, the bid or proposal, as applicable, shall be deemed non-responsive.

(ii) **Participation Goals** on a Master Services Agreement will be established for individual Task Orders issued after the Master Services Agreement is awarded. If **Participation Goals** have been established on a Task Order, a contractor shall be required to submit a Schedule B – M/WBE Utilization Plan For Independently Registered Task Orders That Are Issued Pursuant to Master Services Agreements, Part 2 (see Pages 1-2) indicating: (a) whether the contractor is an MBE or WBE, or qualified joint venture; (b) the percentage of work it intends to award to direct subcontractors; (c) in cases where the contractor intends to award direct subcontracts, a description of the type and dollar value of work designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs, and the time frames in which such work is scheduled to begin and end; as well as the name, addresses, and telephone numbers of the M/WBE subcontractors if required by the solicitation; and (d) the prospective contractor's required certification and affirmations. The contractor must engage in good faith efforts to meet the **Participation Goals** as established for the Task Order unless Agency has granted the contractor a pre-award waiver of the **Participation Goals** in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 10 below.

C. THE BIDDER/PROPOSER MUST COMPLETE THE SCHEDULE B INCLUDED HEREIN (SCHEDULE B, PART 2). A SCHEDULE B SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER/PROPOSER WHICH DOES NOT INCLUDE THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND REQUIRED AFFIRMATIONS WILL BE DEEMED TO BE NON-RESPONSIVE, UNLESS A FULL WAIVER OF THE PARTICIPATION GOALS IS GRANTED (SCHEDULE B, PART 3). IN THE EVENT THAT THE CITY DETERMINES THAT THE BIDDER/PROPOSER HAS SUBMITTED A SCHEDULE B WHERE THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND REQUIRED AFFIRMATIONS ARE COMPLETED BUT OTHER ASPECTS OF THE SCHEDULE B ARE NOT COMPLETE, OR CONTAIN A COPY OR COMPUTATION ERROR THAT IS AT ODDS WITH THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND AFFIRMATIONS, THE BIDDER/PROPOSER WILL BE NOTIFIED BY THE AGENCY AND WILL BE GIVEN FOUR (4) CALENDAR DAYS FROM RECEIPT OF NOTIFICATION TO CURE THE SPECIFIED DEFICIENCIES AND RETURN A COMPLETED SCHEDULE B TO THE AGENCY. FAILURE TO DO SO WILL RESULT IN A DETERMINATION THAT THE BID/PROPOSAL IS NON-RESPONSIVE. RECEIPT OF NOTIFICATION IS DEFINED AS THE DATE NOTICE IS E-MAILED OR FAXED (IF THE BIDDER/PROPOSER HAS PROVIDED AN E-MAIL ADDRESS OR FAX NUMBER), OR NO LATER THAN FIVE (5) CALENDAR DAYS FROM THE DATE OF MAILING OR UPON DELIVERY, IF DELIVERED.

5. Where an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, the Contractor shall, within 30 days of issuance by Agency of a notice to proceed, submit a list of proposed persons or entities to which it intends to award subcontracts within the subsequent 12 months. In the case of multi-year contracts, such list shall also be submitted every year thereafter. The Agency may also require the Contractor to report periodically about the contracts awarded by its direct subcontractors to indirect subcontractors (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(22)). **PLEASE NOTE: If this Contract is a public works project subject to GML §101(5) (i.e., a contract valued at or below $3M for projects in New York City) or if the Contract is subject to a project labor agreement in accordance with Labor Law §222, and the bidder is required to identify at the time of bid submission its intended subcontractors for the Wicks trades (plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC); and electric wiring), the Contractor must identify all those to which it intends to award construction subcontracts for any portion of the Wicks trade work at the time of bid submission, regardless of what point in the life of the contract such subcontracts will occur. In identifying intended subcontractors in the bid submission, bidders may satisfy any Participation Goals established for this Contract by proposing one or more subcontractors that are MBEs and/or WBEs for any portion of the Wicks trade work.** In the event that the Contractor's selection of a subcontractor is disapproved, the Contractor shall have a reasonable time to propose alternate subcontractors.

6. MBE and WBE firms must be certified by DSBS in order for the Contractor to credit such firms' participation toward the attainment of the **Participation Goals**. Such certification must occur prior to the

firms' commencement of work. A list of city-certified MBE and WBE firms may be obtained from the DSBS website at www.nyc.gov/buycertified, by emailing DSBS at buyer@sbs.nyc.gov, by calling (212) 513-6451, or by visiting or writing DSBS at One Liberty Plaza, New York, New York, 10006, 11th floor. Eligible firms that have not yet been certified may contact DSBS in order to seek certification by visiting www.nyc.gov/getcertified, emailing MWBE@sbs.nyc.gov, or calling the DSBS certification helpline at (212) 513-6311. A firm that is certified as both an MBE and a WBE may be counted either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both. No credit shall be given for participation by a graduate MBE or graduate WBE, as defined in Section 6-129(c)(20).

7. Where an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, the Contractor shall, with each voucher for payment, and/or periodically as Agency may require, submit statements, certified under penalty of perjury, which shall include, but not be limited to,: the total amount the Contractor paid to its direct subcontractors, and, where applicable pursuant to Section 6-129(j), the total amount direct subcontractors paid to indirect subcontractors; the names, addresses and contact numbers of each MBE or WBE hired as a subcontractor by the Contractor, and, where applicable, hired by any of the Contractor's direct subcontractors; and the dates and amounts paid to each MBE or WBE. The Contractor shall also submit, along with its voucher for final payment: the total amount it paid to subcontractors, and, where applicable pursuant to Section 6-129(j), the total amount its direct subcontractors paid directly to their indirect subcontractors; and a final list, certified under penalty of perjury, which shall include the name, address and contact information of each subcontractor that is an MBE or WBE, the work performed by, and the dates and amounts paid to each.

8. If payments made to, or work performed by, MBEs or WBEs are less than the amount specified in the Contractor's **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency shall take appropriate action, in accordance with Section 6-129 and Article II below, unless the Contractor has obtained a modification of its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 11 below.

9. Where an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, and the Contractor requests a change order the value of which exceeds the greater of 10 percent of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, or $500,000, Agency shall review the scope of work for the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, and the scale and types of work involved in the change order, and determine whether the **Participation Goals** should be modified.

10. Pre-award waiver of **the Participation Goals**.

(a) A bidder or proposer, or contractor with respect to a Task Order, may seek a pre-award full or partial waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with Section 6-129, which requests that Agency change one or more **Participation Goals** on the grounds that the **Participation Goals** are unreasonable in light of the availability of certified firms to perform the services required, or by demonstrating that it has legitimate business reasons for proposing a lower level of subcontracting in its M/WBE Utilization Plan.

(b) To apply for a full or partial waiver of the **Participation Goals**, a bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, must complete Part 3 of Schedule B **and submit such request no later than seven (7) calendar days prior to the date and time the bids, proposals, or Task Orders are due, in writing to the Agency by email at MWBEModification@ddc.nyc.gov**. **Full or partial waiver requests that are received later than seven (7) calendar days prior to the date and time the bids, proposals, or Task Orders are due may be rejected as untimely**. Bidders, proposers, or contractors, as applicable, who have submitted timely requests will receive an Agency response by no later than two (2) calendar days prior to the due date for bids, proposals, or Task Orders; provided, however, that if that date would fall on a weekend or holiday, an

Agency response will be provided by close-of-business on the business day before such weekend or holiday date.

(c) If the Agency determines that the **Participation Goals** are unreasonable in light of the availability of certified firms to perform the services required, it shall revise the solicitation and extend the deadline for bids and proposals, or revise the Task Order, as applicable.

(d) Agency may grant a full or partial waiver of the **Participation Goals** to a bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, who demonstrates—before submission of the bid, proposal or Task Order, as applicable—that it has legitimate business reasons for proposing the level of

subcontracting in its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan. In making its determination, Agency shall consider factors that shall include, but not be limited to, whether the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, has the capacity and the bona fide intention to perform the Contract without any subcontracting, or to perform the Contract without awarding the amount of subcontracts represented by the **Participation Goals**. In making such determination, Agency may consider whether the **M/WBE** Utilization Plan is consistent with past subcontracting practices of the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, whether the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, has made efforts to form a joint venture with a certified firm, and whether the bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, has made good faith efforts to identify other portions of the Contract that it intends to subcontract.

11. Modification of **M/WBE** Utilization Plan. (a) A Contractor may request a modification of its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan after award of this Contract. **PLEASE NOTE: If this Contract is a public works project subject to GML §101(5) (i.e., a contract valued at or below $3M for projects in New York City) or if the Contract is subject to a project labor agreement in accordance with Labor Law §222, and the bidder is required to identify at the time of bid submission its intended subcontractors for the Wicks trades (plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC); and electric wiring), the Contractor may request a Modification of its M/WBE Utilization Plan as part of its bid submission.** The Agency may grant a request for Modification of a Contractor's **M/WBE** Utilization Plan if it determines that the Contractor has established, with appropriate documentary and other evidence, that it made reasonable, good faith efforts to meet the **Participation Goals**. In making such determination, Agency shall consider evidence of the following efforts, as applicable, along with any other relevant factors:

(i) The Contractor advertised opportunities to participate in the Contract, where appropriate, in general circulation media, trade and professional association publications and small business media, and publications of minority and women's business organizations;

(ii) The Contractor provided notice of specific opportunities to participate in the Contract, in a timely manner, to minority and women's business organizations;

(iii) The Contractor sent written notices, by certified mail or facsimile, in a timely manner, to advise MBEs or WBEs that their interest in the Contract was solicited;

(iv) The Contractor made efforts to identify portions of the work that could be substituted for portions originally designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs in the **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, and for which the Contractor claims an inability to retain MBEs or WBEs;

(v) The Contractor held meetings with MBEs and/or WBEs prior to the date their bids or proposals were due, for the purpose of explaining in detail the scope and requirements of the work for which their bids or proposals were solicited;

(vi) The Contractor made efforts to negotiate with MBEs and/or WBEs as relevant to perform specific subcontracts, or act as suppliers or service providers;

(vii) Timely written requests for assistance made by the Contractor to Agency's M/WBE liaison officer and to DSBS;

(viii) Description of how recommendations made by DSBS and Agency were acted upon and an explanation of why action upon such recommendations did not lead to the desired level of participation of MBEs and/or WBEs.

Agency's M/WBE officer shall provide written notice to the Contractor of the determination.

(b) The Agency may modify the **Participation Goals** when the scope of the work has been changed by the Agency in a manner that affects the scale and types of work that the Contractor indicated in its **M/WBE Utilization Plan** would be awarded to subcontractors.

12. If the Contractor was required to identify in its bid or proposal the MBEs and/or WBEs they intended to use in connection with the performance of the Contract or Task Order, substitutions to the identified firms may only be made with the approval of the Agency, which shall only be given when the Contractor has proposed to use a firm that would satisfy the **Participation Goals** to the same extent as the firm previously identified, unless the Agency determines that the Contractor has established, with appropriate documentary and other evidence, that it made reasonable, good faith efforts. In making such determination, the Agency shall require evidence of the efforts listed in Section 11(a) above, as applicable, along with any other relevant factors.

13. If this Contract is for an indefinite quantity of construction, standard or professional services or is a requirements type contract and the Contractor has submitted an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan and has committed to subcontract work to MBEs and/or WBEs in order to meet the **Participation Goals**, the Contractor will not be deemed in violation of the M/WBE Program requirements for this Contract with regard to any work which was intended to be subcontracted to an MBE and/or WBE to the extent that the Agency has determined that such work is not needed.

14. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or a Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, at least once annually during the term of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, Agency shall review the Contractor's progress toward attainment of its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, including but not limited to, by reviewing the percentage of work the Contractor has actually awarded to MBE and/or WBE subcontractors and the payments the Contractor made to such subcontractors.

15. If **Participation Goals** have been established for this Contract or a Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, Agency shall evaluate and assess the Contractor's performance in meeting those goals, and such evaluation and assessment shall become part of the Contractor's overall contract performance evaluation.

PART B

MISCELLANEOUS

1. The Contractor shall take notice that, if this solicitation requires the establishment of a **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, the resulting contract may be audited by DSBS to determine compliance with Section 6-129. See §6-129(e)(10). Furthermore, such resulting contract may also be examined by the City's Comptroller to assess compliance with the **M/WBE** Utilization Plan.

2. Pursuant to DSBS rules, construction contracts that include a requirement for a **M/WBE** Utilization Plan shall not be subject to the law governing Locally Based Enterprises set forth in Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York.

3. DSBS is available to assist contractors and potential contractors in determining the availability of MBEs and/or WBEs to participate as subcontractors, and in identifying opportunities that are appropriate for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs in contracts.

4. Prospective contractors are encouraged to enter into qualified joint venture agreements with MBEs and/or WBEs as defined by Section 6-129(c)(30).

5. By submitting a bid or proposal the Contractor hereby acknowledges its understanding of the M/WBE Program requirements set forth herein and the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and any rules promulgated thereunder, and if awarded this Contract, the Contractor hereby agrees to comply with the M/WBE Program requirements of this Contract and pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and any rules promulgated thereunder, all of which shall be deemed to be material terms of this Contract. The Contractor hereby agrees to make all reasonable, good faith efforts to solicit and obtain the participation of MBEs and/or WBEs to meet the required **Participation Goals**.

ARTICLE II. ENFORCEMENT

1. If Agency determines that a bidder or proposer, as applicable, has, in relation to this procurement, violated Section 6-129 or the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, Agency may disqualify such bidder or proposer, as applicable, from competing for this Contract and the Agency may revoke such bidder's or proposer's prequalification status, if applicable.

2. Whenever Agency believes that the Contractor or a subcontractor is not in compliance with Section 6-129 or the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, or any provision of this Contract that implements Section 6-129, including, but not limited to any **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency shall send a written notice to the Contractor describing the alleged noncompliance and offering the Contractor an opportunity to be heard. Agency shall then conduct an investigation to determine whether such Contractor or subcontractor is in compliance.

3. In the event that the Contractor has been found to have violated Section 6-129, the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, or any provision of this Contract that implements Section 6-129, including, but not limited to, any **M/WBE** Utilization Plan, Agency may determine that one of the following actions should be taken:

(a) entering into an agreement with the Contractor allowing the Contractor to cure the violation;

(b) revoking the Contractor's pre-qualification to bid or make proposals for future contracts;

(c) making a finding that the Contractor is in default of the Contract;

(d) terminating the Contract;

(e) declaring the Contractor to be in breach of Contract;

(f) withholding payment or reimbursement;

(g) determining not to renew the Contract;

(h) assessing actual and consequential damages;

(i) assessing liquidated damages or reducing fees, provided that liquidated damages may be based on amounts representing costs of delays in carrying out the purposes of the M/WBE Program, or in meeting the purposes of the Contract, the costs of meeting utilization goals through additional procurements, the administrative costs of investigation and enforcement, or other factors set forth in the Contract;

(j) exercising rights under the Contract to procure goods, services or construction from another contractor and charge the cost of such contract to the Contractor that has been found to be in noncompliance; or

(k) taking any other appropriate remedy.

4. If an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been submitted, and pursuant to this Article II, Section 3, the Contractor has been found to have failed to fulfill its **Participation Goals** contained in its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan or the **Participation Goals** as modified by Agency pursuant to Article I, Part A, Section 11, Agency may assess liquidated damages in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the difference between the dollar amount of work required to be awarded to MBE and/or WBE firms to meet the **Participation Goals** and the dollar amount the Contractor actually awarded and paid, and/or credited, to MBE and/or WBE firms. In view of the difficulty of accurately ascertaining the loss which the City will suffer by reason of Contractor's failure to meet the **Participation Goals**, the foregoing amount is hereby fixed and agreed as the liquidated damages that the City will suffer by reason of such failure, and not as a penalty. Agency may deduct and retain out of any monies which may become due under this Contract the amount of any such liquidated damages; and in case the amount which may become due under this Contract shall be less than the amount of liquidated damages suffered by the City, the Contractor shall be liable to pay the difference.

5. Whenever Agency has reason to believe that an MBE and/or WBE is not qualified for certification, or is participating in a contract in a manner that does not serve a commercially useful function (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(8)), or has violated any provision of Section 6-129, Agency shall notify the Commissioner of DSBS who shall determine whether the certification of such business enterprise should be revoked.

6. Statements made in any instrument submitted to Agency pursuant to Section 6-129 shall be submitted under penalty of perjury and any false or misleading statement or omission shall be grounds for the application of any applicable criminal and/or civil penalties for perjury. The making of a false or fraudulent statement by an MBE and/or WBE in any instrument submitted pursuant to Section 6-129 shall, in addition, be grounds for revocation of its certification.

7. The Contractor's record in implementing its **M/WBE** Utilization Plan shall be a factor in the evaluation of its performance. Whenever Agency determines that a Contractor's compliance with an **M/WBE** Utilization Plan has been unsatisfactory, Agency shall, after consultation with the City Chief Procurement Officer, file an advice of caution form for inclusion in PASSPort as caution data.

Affirmation

The Bidder affirms and declares:

1. The said bidder is of lawful age and the only one interested in this bid; and no person, firm or corporation other than hereinbefore named has any interest in this bid, or in the Contract proposed to be taken.
2. By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief: (1) the prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor; (2) unless otherwise required by law, the prices quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and (3) no attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.
3. No councilman or other officer or employee or person whose salary is payable in whole or in part from the City Treasury is directly or indirectly interested in this bid, or in the supplies, materials, equipment, work or labor to which it relates, or in any of the profits thereof.
4. The bidder is not in arrears to the City of New York upon debt or contract or taxes, and is not a defaulter, as surety or otherwise, upon any obligation of the City of New York, and has not been declared not responsible, or disqualified, by any agency of the City of New York or State of New York, nor is there any proceeding pending relating to the responsibility or qualification of the bidder to receive public contracts except as disclosed in PASSPort.
5. The bidder hereby affirms that is has paid all applicable City income, excise and other taxes for all it has conducted business activities in New York City.
6. The bidder, as an individual, or as a member, partner, director or officer of the bidder, if the same be a firm, partnership or corporation, executes this document expressly warranting and representing that should this bid be accepted by the City and the Contract awarded to him, he and his subcontractors engaged in the performance:

   (1) will comply with the provisions of Section 6-108 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York and the non-discrimination provisions of Section 220a of the New York State Labor Law, as more expressly and in detail set forth in the Agreement; (2) will comply with Section 6-109 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York in relation to minimum wages and other stipulations as more expressly and in detail set forth in the Agreement; (3) have complied with the provisions of the aforesaid laws since their respective effective dates, and (4) will post notices to be furnished by the City, setting forth the requirements of the aforesaid laws in prominent and conspicuous places in each and every plant, factory, building and structure where employees engaged in the performance of the Contract can readily view it, and will continue to keep such notices posted until the supplies, materials and equipment, or work labor and services required to be furnished or rendered by the Contractor have been finally accepted by the City. In the event of any breach or violation of the foregoing, the Contractor may be subject to damages, liquidated or otherwise, cancellation of the Contract and suspension as a

bidder for a period of three years. (The words, "the bidder", "he", "his", and "him" where used shall mean the individual bidder, firm, partnership or corporation executing this bid).

7. Compliance Report

   The bidder, as an individual, or as a member, partner, director, or officer of the bidder, if the same be a firm, partnership, or corporation, (1) represents that his attention has been specifically drawn to Executive Order No. 50, dated April 25, 1980, on Equal Employment Compliance of the contract, and (2) warrants that he will comply with the provisions of Executive Order No. 50. The Employment Report must be submitted as part of the bid.

8. The bidder, as an individual, or as a member, partner, director, or officer of the bidder, if the same be a firm, partnership, or corporation, executes this document expressly warranting that he will comply with: (1) the provision of the contract on providing records, Chapter 8.

9. By submission of this bid, the bidder certifies that it now has and will continue to have the financial capability to fully perform the work required for this contract. Any award of this contract will be made in reliance upon such certification. Upon request therefor, the bidder will submit written verification of such financial capability in a form that is acceptable to the department.

10. In accordance with Section 165 of the State Finance Law, the bidder agrees that tropical hardwoods, as defined in Section 165 of the State Finance Law, shall not be utilized in the performance of this Contract, except as the same are permitted by the foregoing provision of law.

11. The bidder has visited and examined the site of the work and has carefully examined the Contract in the form approved by the Corporation Counsel, and will execute the Contract and perform all its items, covenants and conditions, and will provide, furnish and deliver all the work, materials, supplies, tools and appliances for all labor and materials necessary or required for the hereinafter named work, all in strict conformity with the Contract, for the prices set forth in the Bid Schedule.

12. M/WBE UTILIZATION PLAN: By signing its bid, the bidder agrees to the M/WBE Vendor Certification and Required Affirmations set forth below, unless a full waiver of the Participation Goals is granted.

    I hereby:

    1) acknowledge my understanding of the M/WBE participation requirements as set forth in this Contract and the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York and the rules promulgated thereunder;

    2) affirm that the information supplied in support of the M/WBE Utilization Plan is true and correct;

    3) agree, if awarded this Contract, to comply with the M/WBE participation requirements of this Contract, the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and the rules promulgated thereunder, all of which shall be deemed to be material terms of this Contract;

    4) agree and affirm that it is a material term of this Contract that the Vendor will award the total dollar value of the M/WBE Participation Goals to certified MBEs and/or WBEs, unless a full waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency; and

    agree and affirm, if awarded this Contract, to make all reasonable, good faith efforts to meet the M/WBE Participation Goals, or If a partial waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency, to meet the modified Participation Goals by soliciting and obtaining the participation of certified MBE and/or WBE firms.

Pre-Award Process

The bidder is advised that as part of the pre-award review of its bid, it may be required to submit the information described in Sections (A) through (D) below. If required, the bidder must submit such information within five (5) business days following receipt of notification from DDC that it is among the low bidders. Such notification from DDC will be by email and will specify the types of information which must be submitted directly to DDC.

In the event the bidder fails to submit the required information within the specified time frame, its bid may be rejected as nonresponsive.

****

(A) **Project Reference Form**: If required, the bidder must complete and submit the Project Reference Form set forth in this Bid Booklet. The Project Reference Form consists of 3 parts: (1) Contracts Completed by the Bidder, (2) Contracts Currently Under Construction by the Bidder, and (3) Pending Contracts Not Yet Started by the Bidder.

(B) **Copy of License**: If required, the bidder must submit a copy of the license under which the bidder will be performing the work. Such license must clearly show the following: (1) Name of the Licensee, (2) License Number, and (3) Expiration date of the License. A copy of the license will be required from bidders for the following contracts: Plumbing Work, Electrical Work and Asbestos Abatement.

(C) **Financial Information**: If required, the bidder must submit the financial information described below:

(1) Audited Financial Statements: Financial statements (Balance Sheet and Income Statement) of the entity submitting the bid, as audited by an independent auditor licensed to practice as a certified public accountant (CPA). Audited financial statements for the three most recent fiscal years must be submitted. Each such financial statement must include the auditor's standard report.

If the bidder does not have audited financial statements, it must submit an affidavit attesting to the fact that the bidder does not have such statements. In addition, the bidder must submit the following documentation covering the three most recent fiscal years: signed federal tax returns, unaudited financial statements, and a "certified review letter" from a certified public accountant (CPA) verifying the unaudited financial statements.

Unless the most recent audited or unaudited financial statement was issued within ninety (90) days, the bidder must submit interim financial information that includes data on financial position and results of operation (income data) for the current fiscal year. Such information may be summarized on a monthly or quarterly basis or at other intervals.

(2) Schedule of Aged Accounts Receivable, including portion due within ninety (90) days.

(D) **Project Specific Information**: If required, the bidder must submit the project specific information described below:

(1) Statement indicating the number of years of experience the bidder has had and in what type of construction.

(2) Resumes of all key personnel to be involved in the project, including the proposed project superintendent.

(3) List of significant pieces of equipment expected to be used for the contract, and whether such equipment is owned or leased.

(4) Description of work expected to be subcontracted, and to what firms, if known.

(5) List of key material suppliers.

(6) Preliminary bar chart time schedule

(7) Contractor's expected means of financing the project. This should be based on the assumption that the contractor is required to finance 2X average monthly billings throughout the contract period.

(8) Any other issues the contractor sees as impacting his ability to complete the project according to the contract.

In addition to the information described in Sections (A) through (D) above, the bidder must submit such additional information as the Commissioner may require, including without limitation, an additional bid breakdown file which is detailed to the CSI Section level, coordinated with the Contract specifications, as well as an explanation or justification for specific unit price items.

The bidder is further advised that it may be required to attend a pre-award meeting with DDC representatives. If such a meeting is convened, the bidder will be advised as to any additional material to be provided.

Project References

A. Contracts completed by the bidder

List all contracts substantially completed within the last 4 years, up to a maximum of 10, in descending order of date of substantial completion.

Project & Location	Contract Type	Contract Amount ($000)	Date Completed	Owner Reference & Tel. No.	Architect/Engineer Reference & Tel. No. (if different from owner)
Kings Bay YM-YWHA - DASNY 3495 Nostrand Avenue Brooklyn, NY 11229	GC-Roof replacement, gas generator, interior work	$1,433,000	June 2021	DASNY Norberto Dolores Project manager 917-417-1467	Kelly E. Greenfield H2M Architects and Engineers 646-518-6300
Bronx CC Snow Hall Elevator - DASNY 135 Hall of Fame Terrace Bronx, NY 10453	GC - New elevator shaft and interior renovation	$911,000	November 2023	DASNY Samir Rimawi Project manager 917-295-5291	Curtis + Ginsberg Architects Pankaj Nauriyal RA 212-634-1622
Downtown Art Phase 2 DDC 70 East 4th Street New York, NY 10003	GC - Interior Renovation	$1,433,000	January 2024	Folashade Ajala DDC Project Manager 347-840-0316	DDC Teresa Byrne, RA 718-391-2105
Choicirciati Cultural Center Expansion - DDC 64 East 4th Street New York, NY 10003	GC - Expansion	$2,143,000	December 2023	Tony Hitti DDC Project Manager 646-235-3407	Rice+Lipka Architects Lyn Rice 212-285-1003
523-531 Middle Neck Road Great Neck, NY 11023	GC New Construction	$6,435,500	June 2023	Silverlake Realty Steven Wu Kuo 917-518-3100	Raymond Chan Architects 718-445-2345
Great Neck Library - Station Branch 26 Great Neck Rd. Great Neck, NY 11021	GC - Interior Renovation	$426,000	October 2022	Great Neck Library Denise Corcoran 516-466-8055	MDA designgroup Elesabeth Martin 917-517-4655
Great Neck Library - Parkville Branch 10 Cambell Street New Hyde Park, NY 11040	GC - Interior Renovation	$867,500	January 2024	Great Neck Library Denise Corcoran 516-466-8055	MDA designgroup Elesabeth Martin 917-517-4655
Plainview NY Rostrum 160 Washington Ave. Plainview, NY 11803	GC - Interior Renovation	$435,300	August 2024	Whitney Faun Buswell 801-394-7509	Costa-AE Michael Rodriguez, RA 917-974-5025

B. Contracts currently under construction by the bidder

List all contracts currently under construction even if they are not similar to the contract being awarded.

Project & Location	Contract Type	Contract Amount ($000)	Subcontracted to Others ($000)	Uncompleted Portion ($000)	Date Scheduled to Complete	Owner Reference & Tel. No.	Architect/ Engineer Reference & Tel. No. (if different from owner)
100 Centre Street 100 Centre Street New York, NY 10038	GC - Tank Replacement	$4,143,300	$1,515,000	$1,614,000	July 2025	NYC DDC Sylvester Kodua - PM 718-391-3208	Dean Tsignopoulos Dewberry Engineers 212-685-0900
The Royale Condominium 188 East 64th Street New York, NY 10065	GC - Interior Renovation	$382,240	$300,000	$227,334	April 2025	Bennett Lee State of victor H, Lee & Bennett J. Lee	Elisabeth Martin MDA designgroup 212-627-7788
Clemente Soto Velez 107 Suffolk Street New York, NY 10002	GC - Interior Renovation & New Elev. Shaft	$10,433,000	$3,617,000	$5,329,000	June 2025	NYC DDC Elizabeth Lowery - PM 718-391-2138	Kit Yan Sage & Coombe Arch 212-226-9600
Flushing Town Hall Elevator Modernization 137-35 Northern Blvd. Flushing, NY 11354	GC - Ineterior Elevator Renovation	$911,000	$296,450	$20,500	March 2025	NYC DDC Diana Conti 646-879-3408	Charles Lauster Charles Lauster, Arch 212-679-1110

C. Pending contracts not yet started by the bidder

List all contracts awarded to or won by the bidder but not yet started.

Project & Location	Contract Type	Contract Amount ($000)	Date Scheduled to Start	Owner Reference & Tel. No.	Architect/Engineer Reference & Tel. No. (if different from owner)
The Bryant Library 2 Papermill Road Roslyn, NY 11576	GC - Renovation for new ADA Bathroom & Kitchenette	$333,300	March 2025	Tracey Arena - Owners Rep Calgi Construction Mang. 914-682-9423 x 104	Peter Gisolfi Associates LLP 914-476-3677

Department of Design and Construction

CONTRACTOR'S SUMMARY OF BID BREAKDOWN FORM

Project ID: LQBPEXPN

Project Name: Baisley Park Library Renovation (Medium GC PQL)

Name of the Bidder: Jobco Incorporated

Hard Cost Estimate (Level 1)

CSI Division:	Total cost			Total Cost
	Material:	Labor:	Equipment:	
DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS				$ 2,250,000.00
DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	$ 107,005.38	$ 705,149.00	$ 7,529.00	$ 819,683.38
DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE	$ 61,838.85	$ 178,074.60	$ -	$ 239,913.44
DIVISION 04 - MASONRY	$ 98,400.00	$ 518,600.00	$ -	$ 617,000.00
DIVISION 05 - METALS	$ 154,450.00	$ 193,900.00	$ 43,250.00	$ 391,600.00
DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, COMPOSITES	$ 800,000.00	$ 270,000.00	$ -	$ 1,070,000.00
DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	$ 180,000.00	$ 320,000.00	$ -	$ 500,000.00
DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	$ 220,000.00	$ 375,000.00	$ -	$ 595,000.00
DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	$ 302,448.18	$ 944,000.00	$ -	$ 1,246,448.18
DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES	$ 54,000.00	$ 70,000.00	$ -	$ 124,000.00
DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT	$ 15,000.00	$ 15,000.00	$ -	$ 30,000.00
DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS	$ 15,000.00	$ 22,000.00	$ -	$ 37,000.00
DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING	$ 89,435.00	$ 180,565.00	$ 24,500.00	$ 294,500.00
DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	$ 325,000.00	$ 470,000.00	$ -	$ 795,000.00
DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	$ 300,000.00	$ 560,000.00	$ -	$ 860,000.00
DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS	$ 40,000.00	$ 110,000.00	$ -	$ 150,000.00
DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	$ 70,000.00	$ 120,000.00	$ -	$ 190,000.00
DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK	$ 15,000.00	$ 30,000.00	$ -	$ 45,000.00
DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	$ 100,000.00	$ 220,000.00	$ 10,000.00	$ 330,000.00
DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES	$ 31,560.00	$ 101,065.00	$ -	$ 132,625.00
DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
DIVISION 35 - WATERWAY AND MARINE CONSTRUCTION	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
DIVISION 40 - PROCESS INTEGRATION	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
DIVISION 41 - MATERIAL PROCESSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
DIVISION 42 - PROCESS HEATING, COOLING, AND DRYING EQUIPMENT	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
DIVISION 43 - PROCESS GAS AND LIQUID HANDLING, PURIFICATION AND STORAGE EQUIPMENT	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
DIVISION 44 - POLLUTION AND WASTE CONTROL EQUIPMENT	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
DIVISION 45 - INDUSTRY-SPECIFIC MANUFACTURING EQUIPMENT	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
DIVISION 46 - WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
DIVISION 48 - ELECTRICAL POWER GENERATION	$ 15,000.00	$ 30,000.00	$ -	$ 45,000.00
Hard Cost:	$ 2,994,137.41	$ 5,433,353.60	$ 85,279.00	$ 8,512,770.00
Hard Cost Summary(Including General Requirement):				$ 10,762,770.00

Jobco Incorporated

3333 New Hyde Park Rd. Suite 200
New Hyde Park, NY 11042

Telephone: (516) 487-0050
Facsimile: (516) 487-0014

March 17, 2025

Re: ID# LQBPEXPN
PIN #: 85025B0032
Baisley Park Library Renovation

Project Specific Information

1. Jobco Incorporated has gained vast experience in construction since 1954. Jobco provides a complete range of construction services for government projects, public and private developers, and property managers. We have worked on the following:

    a. Public Work Projects
    b. Schools
    c. Historic/Landmark Rehabilitation
    d. Multi-Family and Senior-Citizen Housing
    e. Condominiums
    f. Commercial Complexes
    g. Office Buildings

2. Resumes of Key Personnel to be involved in project (please see attached)

    a. Robert M. Pascucci – President
    b. Spiros Triantafyllou – Project Manager
    c. Peter Apsilos – Project Manager
    d. Stephan Hatzigeorgiou – Site Super
    e. July Gonzalez – Assistant Project Manager

3. Significant pieces of equipment expected to be used for contract
    a. Power tools – owned
    b. Man lifts - leased
    c. Boom lifts - leased

4. Description of work expected to be subcontracted, and to what firm:

    a. Plumbing : Maccarone Plumbing
    b. Electrical : Palace Electrical
    c. HVAC : CCIA
    d. Asbestos : ASAR Environmental
    e. Millwork : AGATI

5. Key Material Suppliers
    a. FBM
    b. AGATI Millwork

6. Preliminary bar chart time schedule (see attached)

7. We are capable of financing at least 2 months billing or as needed with our own corporate equity and line of credit.

8. We do not see any issues impacting our ability to complete the project according to the contract.

We look forward to working with you on this project. Please let us know with any questions.

Thank you.

Spiros Triantafyllou

Robert M. Pascucci, P.E.
President

Professional Engineer; Attorney At Law; Licensed Real Estate Broker; Worcester Polytechnic Institute, B.S.C.E.; St. John's University, School of Law, J.D.; New York University Graduate School of Business, Graduate Business courses.

Mr. Pascucci is a licensed Professional Engineer and an Attorney At Law registered in the State of New York. His professional affiliations include the American Bar Association, the National Society of Professional Engineers, the American Society of Civil Engineers, the Chief Executives' Organization, and the World Presidents' Organization. Mr. Pascucci is a member of the World Presidents' Organization Metro (NY) Chapter Board of Directors, the Nassau County AHRC Foundation Board of Directors, and the Glen Cove Boys & Girls Club Board of Managers. He is a past member of the Green Vale School Board of Trustees, the Madison Square Boys & Girls Club Bronx Board of Managers, Glen Cove Chamber of Commerce, the Association for a Better Long Island, the Young Presidents' Organization, and the Glen Cove Downtown Business Improvement District (BID) Board.

Mr. Pascucci was honored by the Nassau County Chapter of AHRC as its 2006 Leadership Award Recipient. He received the Developer of the Year Award in 2006 by the Carroll Gardens Association, Inc. He received the Community Service Award from the Bronx Boys & Girls Club in 2001. He was also honored by Networking Magazine in 2009 as a recipient of its David Award.

With Jobco since 1980, Mr. Pascucci oversees all development, construction and property management operations. He was previously a project engineer for HRH Construction Corporation and later for the Glen Cove Community Development Agency. Prior to joining Jobco, Mr. Pascucci was associated with the law firm of Max E. Greenberg, Cantor & Reiss.

Peter Apsilos

peterapsilos@gmail.com (917) 440-9865 m / (516) 921-0558 h

Profile

- Results-oriented construction and development manager with a 28-year record of success in overseeing all phases of multimillion dollar construction and infrastructure for government, private sector, multifamily residential and commercial projects. Lead and coordinate project management for a high volume of construction projects from inception to completion, including project planning, cost estimation, budget preparation, bidding, procurement, scheduling, permitting, inspections, quality control, risk management and project closeout.

Experience

2023-Present Jobco Incorporated New Hyde Park, NY

Senior Project manager- 100 Centre Street NY, NY/ Clemente Soto Velez NY, NY

- Managed all phases construction project for New York City Department of Design and Construction (DDC) government buildings.
- Estimated time and project cost and monitor workflow to ensure that time and action and cost stayed within or under budget, approving all expenditures and payroll.
- Ensured compliance of contract and government regulations by creating and implementing site-specific quality control plans.

2022- 2023 Blumenfeld Development Group Syosset, NY

Project Manager- The Crossing - Bronx NY

- Collaborate with architects and engineers to create and finalize drawings with scope of work.
- Created cost estimation, budget preparation and bidding of project.
- Awarded the project to the general contractor and finalized the contract.

Project manager - Learning Care Group - Commack NY

- Collaborate with architect and engineers to create drawing, cost estimation and budget preparation.

Project Manager- Islandia Shops Center - Islandia NY

- Oversaw the engineers for bidding and scope of work.
- Hired general contractor for the project and finalized contract.
- Managed the general contractor to upgrade and expand existing Sewer Treatment Plant.

Project Manager- Sun Vet Mall- Holbrook NY

- Oversaw preparation for inception of scope of work, drawings, and site work.

2019 – 2022 The Crest Group LLC Port Jefferson, NY

Senior Project Manager - Setauket Meadows in the Woods – Setauket, NY

- Collaborate with engineer and architect for 92 townhomes of a 55 and better new development which includes interiors and exterior designs, structural, MEP, fire sprinkler, civil, infrastructure and landscaping.
- Compose project planning, cost estimation, budget preparation, bidding, procurement, scheduling, permitting, inspections, quality control, risk management, and project closeout.
- Handle the development and construction, prepare project status reports and recommend the release of construction funds.

Project Manager - Waters Edge Catering Hall – Centerport, NY

- Manage the rebuild and restoration of historic high end 26,000 square foot catering hall formally known as Thatch Cottage.

Project Manager - Beach Path – New York, NY

- Consult the construction of the brand-new ground up 12 story condominium in New York City.
- Prepare Project Status Reports and recommend the release of construction funds.

Project Manager - Marra & Glick Applied Behavior Analysis

- Managed all phases of the expansion and remodel of the special needs facility and assured the facility was compliant with special needs and school building codes.

2015 – 2018 The Beechwood Organization Jericho, NY

Project Manager--Country Pointe Shops

- Involved in the construction and development of the brand-new retail shopping center for Country Pointe Shops in Plainview.
- Managed all scheduling, permitting, inspections, quality control, risk management, and project closeout.
- Managed subcontractors and all resources necessary to develop and complete the site work, infrastructure and landscaping.

Project Manager – Country Pointe Huntington

townhouse development.

- Managed consultants on design build projects, including architectural, structural, MEP, fire sprinkler, infrastructure and landscaping.
- Prepared cost estimates and track financial status of projects and negotiated scopes, specification schedules and contract pricing.
- Directed consultants, subcontractors and all resources necessary to complete all homes within the allotted time frame and budget.
- Ability to build consensus and negotiate with personnel on all levels including clients, design consultants, government officials and construction crews.
- Supervise contract administration activities including change orders, owner billing, payment applications, procurement, subcontractors, schedule and project close out.

- Evaluated projects using foresight, creativity and good judgment to solve unforeseen problems, set priorities and manage competing demands.
- Prepare Project Status Reports and recommend the release of construction funds.

2014 – 2015 ABTS/RBBC Construction Corporation Far Rockaway, NY

Executive Project Manager

- Consulted all phases of the repair and rebuilding of new homes for the New York City Housing Recovery Operations and the Build it Back program in the Far Rockaway and Breezy Point communities effected by Hurricane Sandy.
- Worked closely with architects, homeowners and New York City Department of Housing Preservation and Development (HPD) for architectural design and cost approval to rebuild homes.
- Lead and managed the entire construction process for multiple homes from directing the construction supervisors, running the construction site safety meeting, overseeing all permits, inspections, HPD walkthroughs and Bank Engineering meetings.

Experience cont.

1995–2014 Crescent Street Construction Corporation Long Island City, NY

2004 – 2014 Project Manager

- Managed all phases of multiple multimillion dollar new and rehab construction projects for New York City Department of Housing Preservation and Development (HPD) low-income affordable housing residential and commercial buildings.
- Estimated time and project cost and monitor workflow to assure that time and action and cost stayed within or under budget, approving all expenditures and payroll.
- Ensured compliance of contract and government regulations by creating and implementing site-specific quality control plans.
- Prepared all project documentation from obtaining permits, project schedules, site safety meetings and organized inspections with HPD and New York City Department of Buildings.
- Hired and scheduled subcontractors, third party engineers, testing labs and various utility resources.
- Established and implement policies and procedures which ensure productivity and safety.
- Developed strong employee and sub-contractor relationships, allowing team to provide feedback and proactively identify any potential issues or work hazards and empower the teams to resolve problems immediately.

1998–2003 Construction Supervisor

- Assisted the project manager in managing multiple job sites on all phases to assure that all established time and action plans were implemented.
- Supervised a crew of 50 people and all sub-contractors to guarantee that work was completed as scheduled and implemented quality control plan.
- Ordered and monitored all material for all projects and maintained budget costs.

Education

NYC Technical College Brooklyn, NY

- Studied courses in construction management, strength and materials, surveying, architectural drafting and estimating.

Professional Development

- Completion of Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) 10 Hour Safety Course.
- Completion of NYC Department of Buildings Site Safety Managers Course.
- Completion of NYC Supported Scaffold Safety Training Course.

Skills

- Construction Management
- Commercial Construction
- New Development Construction
- Rehabilitation Multi-Unit Homes
- Design Build Construction
- Budgets and Contracts
- Problem Solving Skills
- Quality Assurance & Inspection
- Contract Negotiations
- Vendor Supplier Negotiations
- Team Coordination
- Proficient in Microsoft Outlook, Microsoft Word, Microsoft Project, Microsoft Excel, Procore and Bluebeam

Spiros Triantafyllou
30 Sea Cliff Avenue
Sea Cliff, NY 11579

Education

1989-1994 NEW YORK INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

M.S. Mechanical Engineering
Courses included: Advanced Dynamics, Applied Elasticity, Thermal Stresses and Advanced Thermodynamics.

B.S. Mechanical Engineering/Minor Civil Engineering
Courses included: Strength Materials, Advanced Strength of Materials, Machine Design and Energy Systems.

Qualifications

Strong project and people management background. Proven track record of delivering on both small and large scale projects. Skilled at supervising work of a team of individuals with different levels of skill to enable them to achieve performance and quality standards. Capable and experienced in managing multiple projects. Strong hands on leadership capabilities and professional work ethic. Excellent negotiating skills.

Experience

2006-Present Jobco Inc., New York – Developers,Builders,Engineers, Construction Management
Estimator – Project Manager
Responsible for reviewing potential projects and developing cost analysis/estimates for own Developments (Housing and Commercial) and various bids. Work with consultants and clients to clarify any type of discrepancies. Responsible for selection of subcontractors, materials and all buyouts. Estimates range from $2 - $50 million per project. Projects from both government and private sector.

1996-2006 NSP ENTERPRISES, BROOKLYN NY
Senior Project Manager/Estimator
Primary key person for the selection of projects to bid. Responsibilities included: evaluation of project, review and comment of estimate of bid, as well as placing bid price. Estimator for both small and medium size scale projects (up to $15 million). Contact person between Architects, Engineers, Consultants and Clients to ensure the positive progress of all projects. In charge for selection of subcontractors and materials. Responsible for the supervision of most important projects (Louis Armstrong Museum, Staten Island Borough Hall, NYC Lincoln Center and NYC Fire House). Familiar with building code requirements as well as with controlled inspection requirements. Familiar with most City agencies (DDC, DCAS, NYCHA).

1994-1996 MTA NYC TRANSIT AUTHORITY, NEW YORK
Associate Engineering Technician Lever II
Participated with the Field Support Engineering Department in engineering surveys, collecting field data, inputing data into the CADD system and producing design drawings for track and track switch projects. Assisted the engineering staff in research, extracting pertinent data from various sources and preparation of work schedules. Also, conducted "First Article Inspections" on Track hardware and materials.

1993 DEPT. OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION, NEW YORK
College intern
Assisted in the water treatment project at Wards Island, NY

Skills **CADD (Microstation for Windows, Microstation 5.0, & Actem 8650, Suretrak, Autocad 2000, COGO 7, Matlab, MS Office 2000.**

July Gonzalez

Jag042490@gmail.com

PROFILE Experienced assistant project manager with previous experience of onsite assistant to site supervisor.

EXPERIENCE

ASSISTANT PROJECT MANAGER

Jobco Incorporated/New Hyde Park, NY *January 2018 – Present*

Responsible for assisting Project Manager planning, executing, and finalizing project(s)' tasks in accordance with project's specifications, schedule and budget • Ordering and scheduling material deliveries to projects and assisting in managing project operations on a day-to-day basis • Assisting Project Manager on finalizing new bids, this includes take offs and estimating • Assisting Project Manager with Account Receivables and Account Payables.

PROJECT ASSISTANT

Special Testing & Consulting LLC, Farmingdale, NY *October 2015 – January 2018*

Responsible for tracking and logging daily scheduled construction inspections • Receive, track, save & distribute daily inspection reports • Create & distribute to clients Non-Conformance Logs & Status Inspection Sheets • Monthly audit inspections of each project • Create & Fedex TR forms for sign ons and sign offs for each project; TR1, TR2, TR8, EN2, BP11 •Assist Operations Supervisor & other team members in office duties.

ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT

The Beechwood Organization, Medford, NY *February 2013 - October 2015*

Responsible to track and log daily phone calls • Track and log incoming invoices from contractors to be process for payment • Keeping schedules of < 4 employees at a time • Responsible of organizing and scheduling inspections with the town inspector and repair appointments with homeowners and contractors • Follow up with both homeowners and contractors on work performed • Schedule walkthrough appointments and prepare all material needed for final walkthrough with future homeowners at two different sites • File and prepare paper work needed for a building permit from the town of Brookhaven - assist expediter gather all paper work • Interact with contractors, other staff personal, and homeowners daily • Run contractors' weekly meeting when site supper not available • Order materials for the office as well as for the field such as; windows, garage motors, mailbox clusters, house electrical & gas meters, etc • For two weeks (while field superintended was away), I was responsible to schedule the subcontractors day to day work in order to keep the homes under construction and completed by the time specified on the contracts between the homeowners and Beechwood. It was a very challenging experience as the daily schedule planned could change within the first hour if something is not completed on time or if a subcontractor cancels his day work last minute. However, I enjoyed this part of the construction field very much & learned to make knowledgeable decisions on the spot as well as it taught me how to prioritize my job load.

EDUCATION

SUNY Farmingdale State College, Farmingdale, NY 11735

B.S. *Construction Management Engineering Technology*, December 2012

- Awarded Golden Key Honor Society
- Awarded Epsilon Pi Tau Honor Society

Nassau Community College, Garden City, NY 11530

A.S.S. *Civil Engineering Technology*, May 2010

- Awarded Phi Theta Kappa Honor Society
- Secretary of Civil Engineering Technology Club

SKILLS Proficient in Civil Engineering and Architectural AutoCad • Proficient in Microsoft Office Word, Excel, Outlook, Powerpoint, and Access • Proficient in Marks System • Fluent in Spanish.

REFERENCES Available upon Request

Stephen Hatzigeorgiou

(917)807-0175 | Shatzigeorgiou@jobco.com | Astoria, NY

Experience

Jobco Incorporated | Lake Success, NY
Superintendent/Project Manager | 07/2022 - Present
Overseeing all aspects of a project, ensuring it runs smoothly, on time, and within budget, including managing project schedules, coordinating subcontractors, maintaining quality control, and ensuring compliance with safety regulations, while demonstrating strong leadership and communication skills to achieve successful project completion.

Demand Electric | Astoria, NY
Project Manager | 08/2019 - 07/2022
Overseeing all aspects of a project, ensuring it runs smoothly, on time, and within budget, including managing project schedules, coordinating employees, procuring materials, maintaining quality control, and ensuring compliance with safety regulations, while demonstrating strong leadership and communication skills to achieve successful project completion.

Jobco Incorporated | Great Neck, NY
Superintendent/Project Manager | 02/2013 - 09/2019
Overseeing all aspects of a project, ensuring it runs smoothly, on time, and within budget, including managing project schedules, coordinating subcontractors, maintaining quality control, and ensuring compliance with safety regulations, while demonstrating strong leadership and communication skills to achieve successful project completion.

Everlast Construction | Astoria, NY
President | 01/2000 - 08/2013
Operator and owner of an Interior renovation construction company. Responsable for management, coordination and complete operations.

Skills

Communication skills, Documentation review, Microsoft word, Leadership, Microsoft excel, English, Bilingual, Coordinator, Organizational Skills, Punctuality

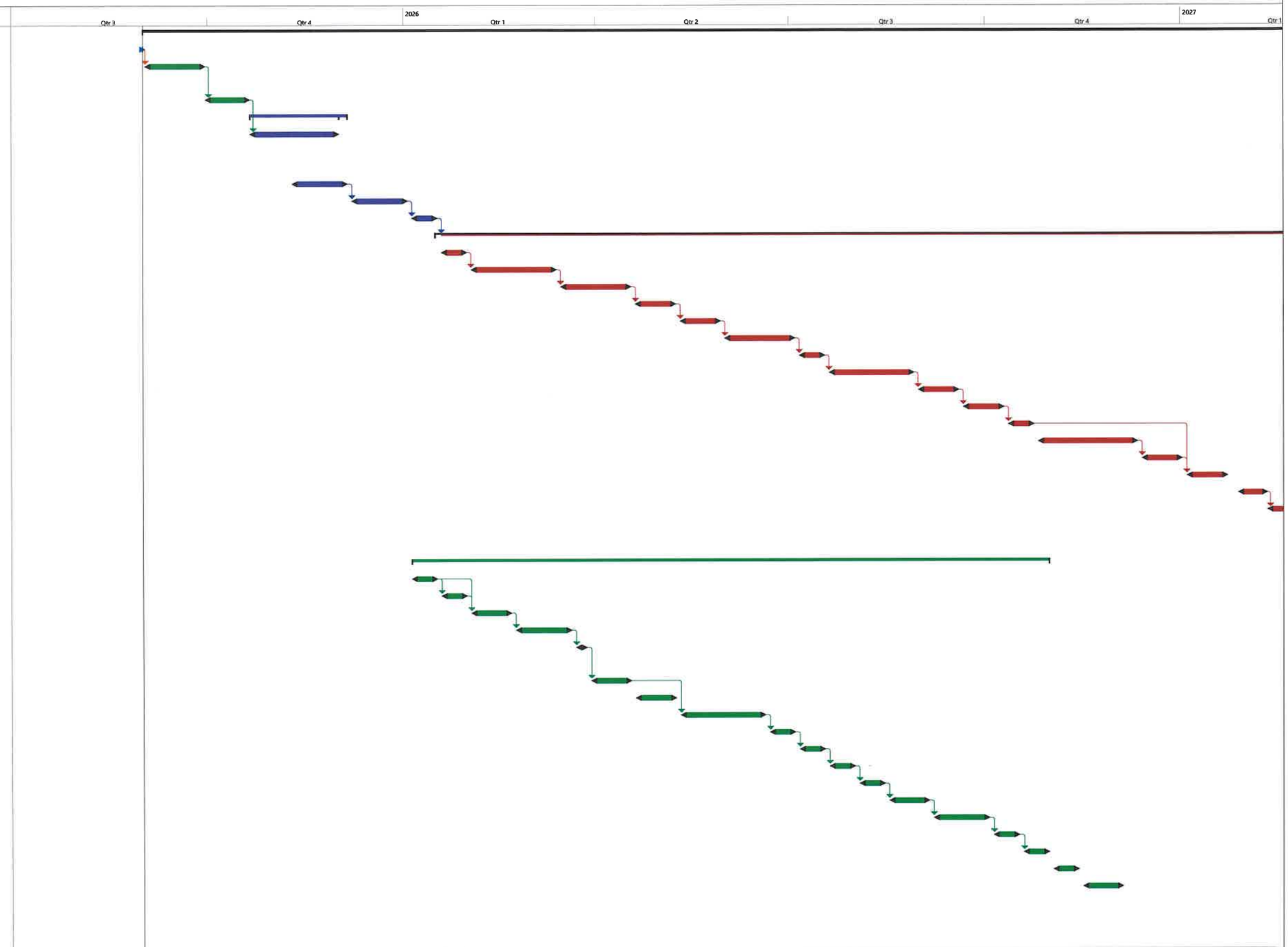
Education

LIC High School | Astoria, NY
High School | 06/1996
High School Diploma.

NYC buildings
CONSTRUCTION SUPERINTENDENT
Name: Stephen Hatzigeorgiou
Registration No: 30446
Issue Date: 08/01/2023
Exp. Date: 08/01/2026
Commissioner's Signature

JOBCO INCORPORATED

ID	Task Mode	Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish
1		**Baisley Park Library**	**532 days**	**Mon 9/1/25**	**Tue 9/14/27**
2		Notice to Proceed	1 day	Mon 9/1/25	Mon 9/1/25
3		DDC Submittal/ approval credentials/RFAS	4 wks	Tue 9/2/25	Mon 9/29/25
4		AMC Permits	3 wks	Tue 9/30/25	Mon 10/20/25
5		**Asbestos removal**	**34 days**	**Tue 10/21/25**	**Fri 12/5/25**
6		Mobilization/ Temp walls/ Protection/AMC removal/sign off	6 wks	Tue 10/21/25	Mon 12/1/25
7		Close out Documents	4 wks	Mon 11/10/25	Fri 12/5/25
8		Approved Drawings	4 wks	Mon 12/8/25	Fri 1/2/26
9		Permits	2 wks	Mon 1/5/26	Fri 1/16/26
10		**Interior**	**334 days**	**Fri 1/16/26**	**Wed 4/28/27**
11		Mobilization	2 wks	Mon 1/19/26	Fri 1/30/26
12		Interior Demo	6 wks	Mon 2/2/26	Fri 3/13/26
13		Interior Steel Beams/Decking	5 wks	Mon 3/16/26	Fri 4/17/26
14		Interior Concrete	3 wks	Mon 4/20/26	Fri 5/8/26
15		Interior Framing	3 wks	Mon 5/11/26	Fri 5/29/26
16		MEP's Roughing	5 wks	Mon 6/1/26	Fri 7/3/26
17		MEP's Inspections	2 wks	Mon 7/6/26	Fri 7/17/26
18		Insulation/Sheetrock/ Taping	6 wks	Mon 7/20/26	Fri 8/28/26
19		Tile/Flooring	3 wks	Mon 8/31/26	Fri 9/18/26
20		Finish Doors/Trim	3 wks	Mon 9/21/26	Fri 10/9/26
21		Prime Paint	2 wks	Mon 10/12/26	Fri 10/23/26
22		Book shelfs/furniture	7 wks	Mon 10/26/26	Fri 12/11/26
23		Finish Paint	3 wks	Mon 12/14/26	Fri 1/1/27
24		MEP's Finishes	3 wks	Mon 1/4/27	Fri 1/22/27
25		Finishes	2 wks	Thu 1/28/27	Wed 2/10/27
26		Punchlist	2 wks	Thu 2/11/27	Wed 2/24/27
27		Final Inspections	7 wks	Thu 2/25/27	Wed 4/14/27
28		Demobilization	2 wks	Thu 4/15/27	Wed 4/28/27
29		**Exterior**	**240 days**	**Mon 1/5/26**	**Fri 12/4/26**
30		Mobilization	2 wks	Mon 1/5/26	Fri 1/16/26
31		Erosion/Tree Protection control	2 wks	Mon 1/19/26	Fri 1/30/26
32		Demo/Excavation/Removal	3 wks	Mon 2/2/26	Fri 2/20/26
33		Concrete footing/foundations	4 wks	Mon 2/23/26	Fri 3/20/26
34		Waterproofing/controlled backfill	1 wk	Mon 3/23/26	Fri 3/27/26
35		CMU/Brick/Replacement Brick	3 wks	Mon 3/30/26	Fri 4/17/26
36		Steel Post/Lintels	3 wks	Mon 4/20/26	Fri 5/8/26
37		Windows/Glazing	6 wks	Mon 5/11/26	Fri 6/19/26
38		Roofing/Coping/Paint	2 wks	Mon 6/22/26	Fri 7/3/26
39		Drainage	2 wks	Mon 7/6/26	Fri 7/17/26
40		Undergrounds	2 wks	Mon 7/20/26	Fri 7/31/26
41		Concrete/Curbs/Bollards	2 wks	Mon 8/3/26	Fri 8/14/26
42		Site work/Grading	3 wks	Mon 8/17/26	Fri 9/4/26
43		Pavers/sidewalks/Flagpole	4 wks	Mon 9/7/26	Fri 10/2/26
44		Landscaping/Green Roofs	2 wks	Mon 10/5/26	Fri 10/16/26
45		Exterior signs and finishes	2 wks	Mon 10/19/26	Fri 10/30/26
46		Punchlist	2 wks	Mon 11/2/26	Fri 11/13/26
47		Final Inspection	3 wks	Mon 11/16/26	Fri 12/4/26
48		**CLOSE OUT DOCUMENTS**	**100 days**	**Wed 4/28/27**	**Tue 9/14/27**
49		Final close out documents	16 wks	Wed 4/28/27	Tue 8/17/27
50		CO	4 wks	Wed 8/18/27	Tue 9/14/27



Project: Baisley Park Library Reno.
Date: 9/1/2025

Task | Split | Milestone | Summary | Project Summary | Inactive Task | Inactive Milestone | Inactive Summary | Manual Task | Duration-only | Manual Summary Rollup | Manual Summary | Start-only | Finish-only | External Tasks | External Milestone | Deadline | Progress | Manual Progress

**** Dates Are Subject To Change Due To Unforeseen Conditions ****

Construction Employment Rider

The City of New York Department of Small Business Services
Division of Labor Services Contract Compliance Unit
110 William Street, New York, New York 10038
Phone: (212) 513 – 6323
Fax: (212) 618-8879

CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYMENT REPORT

GENERAL INFORMATION

1. Your contractual relationship in this contract is: Prime contractor X Subcontractor ____

1a. Are M/WBE goals attached to this project? Yes X No ____

2. Please check one of the following if your firm would like information on how to certify with the City of New York as a:

___Minority Owned Business Enterprise
___Women Owned Business Enterprise
___Disadvantaged Business Enterprise
___Locally Based Business Enterprise
___Emerging Business Enterprise

2a. If you are certified as an **MBE**, **WBE**, **LBE, EBE** or **DBE**, what city/state agency are you certified with? _____ Are you DBE certified? Yes ____ No X

3. Please indicate if you would like assistance from SBS in identifying certified M/WBEs for contracting opportunities: Yes___ No X

4. Is this project subject to a project labor agreement? Yes X No ____

5. Are you a Union contractor? Yes ____ No X If yes, please list which local(s) you affiliated with _____

6. Are you a Veteran owned company? Yes ____ No X

PART I: CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR INFORMATION

7. 11-1734293 — Striantafyllou@jobco.com
Employer Identification Number or Federal Tax I.D. — Email Address

8. Jobco Incorporated
Company Name

9. 3333 New Hyde Park Rd. Suite 200. New Hyde Park, NY 11042
Company Address and Zip Code

10. Robert M. Pascucci — 516-487-0050
Chief Operating Officer — Telephone Number

11. Same
Designated Equal Opportunity Compliance Officer — Telephone Number
(If same as Item #10, write "same")

12. Same
Name of Prime Contractor and Contact Person
(If same as Item #8, write "same")

13. Number of employees in your company: 30

14. Contract information:

(a) Department of Design and Construction
Contracting Agency (City Agency)

(b) $11,544,330.00
Contract Amount

(c) #85025B0032
Procurement Identification Number (PIN)

(d) LQBPEXPN
Contract Registration Number (CT#)

(e) _____
Projected Commencement Date

(f) _____
Projected Completion Date

(g) Description and location of proposed contract:

Baisley Park Libary Renovation

117-11 Sutphin Blvd. Jamaica, NY 11434

15. Has your firm been reviewed by the Division of Labor Services (DLS) within the past 36 months and issued a Certificate of Approval? Yes___ No X

If yes, attach a copy of certificate.

16. Has DLS within the past month reviewed an Employment Report submission for your company and issued a Conditional Certificate of Approval? Yes___ No X

If yes, attach a copy of certificate.

NOTE: DLS WILL NOT ISSUE A CONTINUED CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL IN CONNECTION WITH THIS CONTRACT UNLESS THE REQUIRED CORRECTIVE ACTIONS IN PRIOR CONDITIONAL CERTIFICATES OF APPROVAL HAVE BEEN TAKEN.

17. Has an Employment Report already been submitted for a different contract (not covered by this Employment Report) for which you have not yet received compliance certificate?
Yes___ No X If yes,

Date submitted: N/A
Agency to which submitted: _____
Name of Agency Person: _____
Contract No: _____
Telephone: _____

18. Has your company in the past 36 months been audited by the United States Department of Labor, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP)? Yes___ No X

If yes,

(a) Name and address of OFCCP office.

_____

_____

(b) Was a Certificate of Equal Employment Compliance issued within the past 36 months? Yes___ No___

If yes, attach a copy of such certificate.

(c) Were any corrective actions required or agreed to? Yes___ No___

If yes, attach a copy of such requirements or agreements.

(d) Were any deficiencies found? Yes___ No___

If yes, attach a copy of such findings.

19. Is your company or its affiliates a member or members of an employers' trade association which is responsible for negotiating collective bargaining agreements (CBA) which affect construction site hiring? Yes___ No X

If yes, attach a list of such associations and all applicable CBA's.

PART II: DOCUMENTS REQUIRED

20. For the following policies or practices, attach the relevant documents (e.g., printed booklets, brochures, manuals, memoranda, etc.). If the policy(ies) are unwritten, attach a full explanation of the practices. See instructions.

Yes (a) Health benefit coverage/description(s) for all management, nonunion and union employees (whether company or union administered)

Yes (b) Disability, life, other insurance coverage/description

Yes (c) Employee Policy/Handbook

Yes (d) Personnel Policy/Manual

No (e) Supervisor's Policy/Manual

Yes (f) Pension plan or 401k coverage/description for all management, nonunion and union employees, whether company or union administered

No (g) Collective bargaining agreement(s).

Yes (h) Employment Application(s)

No (i) Employee evaluation policy/form(s).

Yes (j) Does your firm have medical and/or non-medical (i.e. education, military, personal, pregnancy, child care) leave policy?

Yes (k) Sexual Harassment Policy

21. To comply with the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 when and of whom does your firm require the completion of an I-9 Form?

(a) Prior to job offer	Yes___	No X
(b) After a conditional job offer	Yes___	No X
(c) After a job offer	Yes___	No X
(d) Within the first three days on the job	Yes___	No X
(e) To some applicants	Yes___	No X
(f) To all applicants	Yes___	No X
(g) To some employees	Yes___	No X
(h) To all employees	Yes___	No X

22. Explain where and how completed I-9 Forms, with their supportive documentation, are maintained and made accessible.
N/A

23. Does your firm or any of its collective bargaining agreements require job applicants to take a medical examination? Yes___ No X

If yes, is the medical examination given:

(a) Prior to a job offer	Yes___	No___
(b) After a conditional job offer	Yes___	No___
(c) After a job offer	Yes___	No___
(d) To all applicants	Yes___	No___
(e) Only to some applicants	Yes___	No___

If yes, list for which applicants below and attach copies of all medical examination or questionnaire forms and instructions utilized for these examinations.

24. Do you have a written equal employment opportunity (EEO) policy? Yes X No___

If yes, list the document(s) and page number(s) where these written policies are located.

25. Does the company have a current affirmative action plan(s) (AAP)
No Minorities and Women
No Individuals with handicaps
No Other. Please specify _____

26. Does your firm or collective bargaining agreement(s) have an internal grievance procedure with respect to EEO complaints? Yes___ No X

If yes, please attach a copy of this policy.

If no, attach a report detailing your firm's unwritten procedure for handling EEO complaints.

27. Has any employee, within the past three years, filed a complaint pursuant to an internal grievance procedure or with any official of your firm with respect to equal employment opportunity? Yes___ No X

If yes, attach an internal complaint log. See instructions.

28. Has your firm, within the past three years, been named as a defendant (or respondent) in any administrative or judicial action where the complainant (plaintiff) alleged violation of any anti-discrimination or affirmative action laws? Yes___ No X

If yes, attach a log. See instructions.

29. Are there any jobs for which there are physical qualifications? Yes___ No X

If yes, list the job(s), submit a job description and state the reason(s) for the qualification(s).

_____

_____

30. Are there any jobs for which there are age, race, color, national origin, sex, creed, disability, marital status, sexual orientation, or citizenship qualifications? Yes___ No X

If yes, list the job(s), submit a job description and state the reason(s) for the qualification(s).

_____

_____

SIGNATURE PAGE

I, (print name of authorized official signing) Spiros Triantafyllou hereby certify that the information submitted herewith is true and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief and submitted with the understanding that compliance with New York City's equal employment requirements, as contained in Chapter 56 of the City Charter, Executive Order No. 50 (1980), as amended, and the implementing Rules and Regulations, is a contractual obligation. I also agree on behalf of the company to submit a certified copy of payroll records to the Division of Labor Services on a monthly basis.

Jobco Incorporated
Contractor's Name

Spiros Triantafyllou — Secretary
Name of person who prepared this Employment Report — Title

Spiros Triantafyllou — Secretary
Name of official authorized to sign on behalf of the contractor — Title

516-487-0050
Telephone Number

Signature of authorized official — 3/10/25
Date

If contractors are found to be underutilizing minorities and females in any given trade based on Chapter 56 Section 3H, the Division of Labor Services reserves the right to request the contractor's workforce data and to implement an employment program.

Contractors who fail to comply with the above mentioned requirements or are found to be in noncompliance may be subject to the withholding of final payment.

Willful or fraudulent falsifications of any data or information submitted herewith may result in the termination of the contract between the City and the bidder or contractor and in disapproval of future contracts for a period of up to five years. Further, such falsification may result in civil and/and or criminal prosecution.

To the extent permitted by law and consistent with the proper discharge of DLS' responsibilities under Charter Chapter 56 of the City Charter and Executive Order No. 50 (1980) and the implementing Rules and Regulations, all information provided by a contractor to DLS shall be confidential.

Only original signatures accepted.

Sworn to before me this 10th day of MARCH 20 25

Notary Public — Authorized Signature — 03·10·2025
Date

Barbara Jeanne McDermott
Notary Public, State of New Yok
Registration No. 01MC4979750
Qualified in Suffolk County
My Commission Expires November 6, 2027

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY: File No._____

JOBCO INCORPORATED
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

Jobco Incorporated and its affiliated companies (hereinafter referred to as "Jobco") observes a policy to provide equal employment opportunity to all applicants and to provide equal employment opportunity and individual growth opportunities to all employees in accordance with all applicable federal and state laws and executive orders, as well as all implementing regulations.

Jobco hires, transfers, promotes, compensates, terminates and makes all other employment decisions concerning applicants and employees without regard to their race, color, creed, religion, national origin, age, sex, marital status, political affiliation, citizenship, lawful alien status, non-job related physical or mental disability, veteran status, sexual orientation, or other basis prohibited by law. Employment actions are based upon operating needs and individual applicant or employee merit, including, but not limited to, qualifications, experience, ability, availability, cooperation and job performance.

Further, Jobco is an affirmative action contractor and sub-contractor, and it is our policy to comply with Executive Order 11246, as amended, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, the Vietnam Era Veterans Readjustment Assistance Act of 1974 (VEVRA), and all state and local affirmative action requirements and all implementing regulations. In an effort to promote affirmative action, Jobco has implemented a formal written Affirmative Action program companywide.

Jobco is in compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 and promotes the hiring, promotion and retention of persons with disabilities. Jobco will reasonably accommodate such employees except when such accommodation would interfere with a bona fide occupational qualification. Employees with disabilities are encouraged to contact management regarding their disability status and any reasonable accommodation necessary.

Department of Design and Construction

PROJECT ID: **LQBPEXPN**

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE
LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000
WEBSITE www.nyc.gov/ddc

VOLUME 2 OF 3

PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT
INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS
CONTRACT
PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS
SCHEDULE OF PREVAILING WAGES
GENERAL CONDITIONS

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIALS
NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR THE PROJECT

Baisley Park Library Renovation

LOCATION: **117-11 Sutphin Boulevard**
BOROUGH: **Queens, NY 11434**
CITY OF NEW YORK

CONTRACT NO. 1 **GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK**

Queens Public Library

LEVENBETTS Architects

Date: **November 22, 2024**

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

This contract is subject to a new 2020 Project Labor Agreement

This contract is subject to the attached Project Labor Agreement ("PLA") entered into between the City and the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York ("BCTC") affiliated Local Unions. By submitting a bid, the Contractor agrees that if awarded the Contract the PLA is binding on the Contractor and all subcontractors of all tiers.

The bidder to be awarded the contract will be required to execute a Letter of Assent prior to award. The Contractor shall include in any subcontract a requirement that the subcontractor, and sub-subcontractors of all tiers, become signatory to and bound to the PLA with respect to the subcontracted work. The Contractor will also be required to have all subcontractors of all tiers execute a Letter of Assent prior to such subcontractors performing any Program Work.

Bidders are advised that the City of New York and City agencies have entered into multiple PLAs. The terms of each PLA, while similar, are not identical. Please also note that there are revisions between the 2020 Citywide Renovation PLA attached to this bid and the prior 2015 Citywide Renovation PLA.

All bidders are urged to review the entire 2020 Citywide Renovation PLA prior to submitting a bid.

To the extent that the terms of the PLA conflict with any other terms of the invitation for bids, including the Standard Construction Contract, the terms of the PLA shall govern. For example, the PLA section that authorizes the scheduling of a four-day week, ten hours per day on straight time at the commencement of the job, PLA Article 12, Section 1(A), overrides the Standard Construction Contract's provision concerning a five-day work week with a maximum of eight hours in a day, Standard

Construction Contract Article 37.2.1. Where, however, the invitation for bids, including the Standard Construction Contract, requires the approval of the City/Department, the PLA does not supersede or eliminate that requirement.

This Contract is subject to the apprenticeship requirements of Labor Law § 222 and to apprenticeship requirements established by the Department pursuant to Labor Law § 816-b. Please be advised that the involved trades have apprenticeship programs that meet the statutory requirements of Labor Law § 222(e) and the requirements set by the Department pursuant to Labor Law § 816-b, Contractors and subcontractors who agree to perform the Work pursuant to the PLA are participating in such apprenticeship programs within the meaning of Labor Law § 222(e) and the Department's directive.

If this Contract is subject to the Minority-Owned and Women-Owned Business Enterprise ("M/WBE") program implemented pursuant to New York City Administrative Code § 6-129, the specific requirements of M/WBE participation for this Contract are set forth elsewhere in this bid package. If such requirements are included with this Contract, the City strongly advises Contractors to read those provisions, as well as PLA Article 4, Section 4. A list of certified M/WBE firms may be obtained from the Department of Small Business Services (DSBS) website at http://mtprawvwsbswtp1-1.nyc.gov/, emailing MWBE@sbs.nyc.gov, or by calling the DSBS certification hotline at (212) 513-6311, or by visiting or writing the DSBS at One Liberty Plaza, 11th Floor, New York, New York, 10006.

The local collective bargaining agreements (CBAs) that are incorporated into the PLA as PLA Schedule A Agreements are available from the Department's Agency Chief Contract Officer upon the request of any prospective bidder.

Please note that the "PLA Schedule A" is distinct from the Department's Schedule A that is a part of this invitation for bids.

2020 Citywide Renovation Project Labor Agreement
Frequently Asked Questions

1. **Q.** Does a Contractor need to be signatory with the unions in the NYC Building and Construction Trades Council ("BCTC") in order to bid on projects under the PLA?

   A. No, any contractor may bid by signing and agreeing to the terms of the PLA. The contractor need not be signatory with these unions by any other labor agreement or for any other project.

2. **Q.** Does a Contractor agreeing to the PLA and signing the Letter of Assent create a labor agreement with these unions outside of the project covered by the PLA?

   A. No, the PLA applies only to those projects that the Contractor agrees to perform under the PLA and makes no labor agreement beyond those projects. Contractors do not need to sign any additional agreements (*e.g.*, a collective bargaining agreement) with a union aside from the Letter of Assent to work on a PLA project.

3. **Q.** Do the provisions of the PLA apply equally to subcontractors as well as contractors and how does the PLA affect the subcontractors that a bidder may utilize on the project?

   A. Yes, the PLA applies to subcontractors and all subcontractors performing Program Work must agree to become party to the PLA. Subject to the Agency's approval of subcontractors pursuant to Article 17 of the Standard Construction Contract, a Contractor may use any subcontractor, union or non-union, as long as the subcontractor signs the Letter of Assent. See PLA Article 2, Section 8.

4. **Q.** Are bidders required to submit Letters of Assent signed by proposed subcontractors with their bid in order to be found responsive?

   A. No, bidders do not have to submit signed Letters of Assent from their subcontractors with their bid. However, subcontractors performing Program Work will be required to sign the Letter of Assent prior to being approved by the Agency.

5. **Q.** May a Contractor or subcontractor use any of its existing employees to perform this work?

   A. Generally, labor will be referred to the Contractor from the respective signatory local unions. However, Contractors and subcontractors may use up to 12% of their existing, qualifying labor force for this work. Certified M/WBEs for which participation goals are set pursuant to NYC Administrative Code § 6-129 that are not signatory to any Schedule A collective bargaining agreements ("CBAs") may use their existing employees for the 2nd, 4th, 6th and 8th employee (per trade) needed on the job if their contracts are valued at or under $2,000,000. Any additional workers will be referred to the Contractor in accordance with the 12% referral requirements set forth in the PLA. See PLA Article 4, Section 2.

6. **Q.** Must the City set M/WBE participation goals for the particular project or contract in order for a certified M/WBE to utilize the provisions of PLA Article 4, Section 2(C)?

   A. No. PLA Article 4, Section 2(C) specifies what categories of M/WBEs are eligible to take advantage of this provision (i.e., those M/WBEs for which the City is authorized to set participation goals under § 6-129). For purposes of Article 4, Section 2(C), it is not necessary for the project to be subject to § 6-129 or for the City to have actually set participation goals for the particular contract or project. The result is the same where a project receives State funding and therefore is subject to the requirements of Article 15-A of the Executive Law.

7. **Q.** May a Contractor bring in union members from locals that are not signatory unions?

   A. Referrals will be from the respective signatory locals and/or locals listed in Schedule A of the PLA. Contractors may utilize 'traveler provisions' contained in the local CBAs where such provisions exist and/or in accordance with the provisions of PLA Article 4, Section 2.

8. **Q.** Does a non-union employee working under the PLA automatically become a union member?

   A. No, the non-union employee does not automatically become a union member by working on a project covered by the PLA and nothing in the PLA requires employees to join a union or pay dues or fees to a union as a condition of working on the covered project. This Agreement is not, however, intended to supersede independent requirements in applicable local union agreements as to contractors that are otherwise signatory to those agreements and as to employees of such employers performing covered work. Non-union employees will be enrolled in the appropriate benefit plans and earn credit toward various union benefit programs except in certain circumstances as set forth in the PLA. See PLA Article 4, Section 6 and Article 11.

9. **Q.** Are all Contractors and subcontractors working under the PLA, including non-union Contractors and Contractors signatory to CBAs with locals other than those that are signatories to the PLA, required to make contributions to designated employee benefit funds?

   A. Except in certain circumstances, as described in the following paragraph, Contractors and subcontractors working under the PLA will be required to contribute on behalf of all employees covered by the PLA to established jointly trusteed employee benefit funds designated in the Schedule A CBAs and required to be paid on public works under any applicable prevailing wage law. The Agency may withhold from amounts due the Contractor any amounts required to be paid, but not actually paid into any such fund by the Contractor or a subcontractor. See PLA Article 11, Section 2.

   Non-union Contractors with bona fide private benefit plans that satisfy the requirements of Labor Law 220 will not be required to pay into union benefit funds for their employees working pursuant to Article 4, Section 2 (B) and (C) ("Core Employees") who are already covered under their bona fide private benefit plans. Supplemental

benefit funds in excess of the annualized value of the private benefit plans will be paid directly to workers as additional wages in compliance with Labor Law § 220. At the time of contract award, the Contractor shall make available to the contracting Agency a complete set of plan documents for each private benefit plan into which contributions will be made and/or coverage provided. The Contractor shall also provide certification from a certified public accountant as to the annualized hourly value of such benefits consistent with the requirements of Labor Law § 220. See PLA Article 11, Section 2.

10. **Q.** When do Core Employees become eligible for union benefits?

    A. Union benefit plans have their own plan documents that determine eligibility and workers will become eligible for certain benefits at different points in time. Contractors who will have Core Employees should speak with the respective union(s) as to benefit eligibility thresholds. Employees that may remain unaffiliated with any local union at the completion of their employment may apply for any distributions to which they may be entitled from the funds in accordance with the applicable rules and governing documents of the unions and the employee benefit funds.

11. **Q.** What happens if a Contractor or subcontractor fails to make a required payment to a designated employee benefit fund?

    A. The PLA sets forth a process for unions to address a Contractor or a subcontractor's failure to make required payments. The process includes potentially the direct payment by the City to the benefit fund of monies owed and the corresponding withholding of payments to the Contractor. See PLA Article 11, Section 2.

    Upon notification by a union or fringe benefit fund that a Contractor is delinquent in its payment of benefits and a determination by the Agency that the union or fund has submitted appropriate documentation of such delinquency, the Agency will thereafter require the Contractor to submit cancelled checks or other equivalent proof of payment of benefit contributions with certified payroll reports for work covered by this PLA on which the Contractor is engaged.

    The City strongly advises Contractors to read these provisions carefully and to include appropriate provisions in subcontracts addressing these possibilities.

12. **Q.** Does signing on to the PLA satisfy the Apprenticeship Requirements established for this bid?
    A. Yes. By agreeing to perform the Work subject to the PLA, the bidder demonstrates compliance with the apprenticeship requirements imposed by this Invitation for Bids.

13. **Q.** Who decides on the number of workers needed?

    A. Except as expressly limited by a specific provision of the PLA, a Contractor retains full and exclusive authority for the management of their operations, including the determination as to the number of employees to be hired and the qualifications therefore and the promotion, transfer, and layoff of its employees. See PLA Article 6, Section 1.

14. **Q.** What happens if a union does not provide a worker within 48 hours from the request (Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays excepted)?

A. In the event that a Local Union does not fill any request for qualified employees within a 48-hour period after such requisition is made by a Contractor (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted), a Contractor may employ qualified applicants from any other available source.

15. **Q.** May a Contractor discharge a union referral for lack of productivity?

A. Except as expressly limited by a specific provision of the PLA, a Contractor retains full and exclusive authority for the management of their operations, including the right to discipline or discharge for just cause its employees. See PLA Article 6, Section 1.

16. **Q.** May a contractor assign a management person to site?

A. Yes. Managers are not subject to the provisions of the PLA, so there is no restriction on management and/or other non-trade personnel, as long as such personnel do not perform trade functions. See Article 3, Section 1.

17. **Q.** What type of work can Stewards perform?

A. All Stewards must be working Stewards (*i.e.*, they must be performing Program Work). In addition, Stewards may perform other tasks such as receiving complaints or grievances from other employees of the Steward's trade. Stewards may not determine when overtime is worked. Stewards are entitled to the same wages as other employees of that trade. See PLA Article 5, Sections 2 and 3.

18. **Q.** Can a Contractor utilize apprentices?

A. Contractors are permitted to utilize apprentices so long as the ratios between journeyperson and apprentice do not exceed the allowable ratios set by the New York State Department of Labor ("NYSDOL"). Should a Contractor request that apprentices be provided for Program Work, the referring Local Union shall comply with that request so long as it is consistent with the maximum ratios permitted by NYSDOL.

19. **Q.** What is HireNYC Construction Careers?

A. HireNYC Construction Careers is an initiative to advance career opportunities within the construction industry. The initiative has a target goal of 30% of all hours worked on PLA projects are performed by workers who reside in NYCHA housing or zip codes where 15% or more of the residences are below poverty. When a Contractor requests employees, the trades will take into account the target goals when they refer additional workers.

20. **Q.** Does the PLA provide a standard work day across all the signatory trades?

A. Yes, all signatory trades will work an eight (8) hour day, Monday through Friday with a day shift at straight time as the standard work week. The PLA also permits a Contractor to schedule a four-day (within Monday through Friday) work week, ten (10) hours per day at straight time if announced at the commencement of the project. See PLA Article 12, Section 1. This is an example where the terms of the PLA override provisions of the Standard Construction Contract (compare with section 37.2 of the Standard Construction Contract). The standard work week may be reduced to 35 or 37 ½ hours of work in those limited circumstances where the City states in the bid documents that the Contractor will not be given access to the site to accommodate an 8-hour day. The 8 hour, 7 ½ hour or 7-hour work day must be established at the commencement of the project by the Agency and may not be altered by the Contractor.

21. **Q.** Does the PLA create a common holiday schedule for all the signatory trades?

A. Yes, the PLA recognizes nine common holidays. See PLA Article 12, Section 4.

22. **Q.** Are workers entitled to holiday pay if they do not work on the holiday?

A. No. Workers are only entitled to pay if they work on the holiday. See PLA Article 12, Section 4.

23. **Q.** Does the PLA provide for a standard policy for 'shift work' across all signatory trades?

A. Yes, second and third shifts may be worked with a standard 5% premium pay. In addition, a day shift does not have to be scheduled in order to work the second and third shifts at the 1.05 hourly pay rate. See PLA Article 12, Section 3.

24. **Q.** May the Contractor schedule overtime work, including work on a weekend?

A. Yes, the PLA permits the Contractor to schedule overtime work, including work on weekends. See PLA Article 12, Sections 2, 3, and 5. To the extent that the Agency's approval is required before a Contractor may schedule or be paid for overtime, that approval is still required notwithstanding the PLA language.

25. **Q.** Are overtime payments affected by the PLA?

A. Yes, all overtime pay incurred Monday through Saturday will be at time and one half (1 ½). There will be no stacking or pyramiding of overtime pay under any circumstances. See PLA Article 12, Section 2. Sunday and holiday overtime will be paid according to each trade's CBA.

26. **Q.** Are there special provisions for Saturday work when a day is 'lost' during the week due to weather, power failure or other emergency?

A. Yes, when this occurs the Contractor may schedule Saturday work at weekday rates. See PLA Article 12, Section 5.

27. **Q.** Does the PLA contain special provisions for the staffing of temporary services?

A. Yes. Where temporary services are required by specific request of the Agency or construction manager, they shall be provided by the Contractor's existing employees during working hours in which a shift is scheduled for employees of the Contractor. The need for temporary services during non-working hours will be determined by the Agency or construction manager. There will be no stacking of trades on temporary services. See PLA Article 15.

28. **Q.** What do the workers get paid when work is terminated early in a day due to inclement weather or otherwise cut short of 8 hours?

A. The PLA provides that employees who report to work pursuant to regular schedule and not given work will be paid two hours of straight time. Work terminated early for severe weather or emergency conditions will be paid only for time actually worked. In other instances where work is terminated early, the worker will be paid for a full day. See PLA Article 12, Sections 6 and 8. The usual reporting pay requirement of two hours for employees who report to their work location pursuant to their regular schedule does not apply when the National Weather Service issues a Weather Advisory and the Contractor speaks to the employee at least four hours before their shift starting time. See PLA Article 12, Section 6.

29. **Q.** Should a local collective bargaining agreement of a signatory union expire during the project will a work stoppage occur on a project subject to the PLA?

A. No. All the signatory unions are bound by the 'no strike' agreement as to the PLA work. Work will continue under the PLA and the otherwise expired local CBA(s) until the new local CBA(s) are negotiated and in effect. See PLA Articles 7 and 19.

30. **Q.** May a Contractor working under the PLA be subject to a strike or other boycott activity by a signatory union at another site while the Contractor is a signatory to the PLA?

A. Yes. The PLA applies ONLY to work under the PLA and does not regulate labor relations at other sites even if those sites are in close proximity to PLA work.

31. **Q.** If a Contractor has worked under other PLAs in the New York City area, are the provisions in this PLA generally the same as the others?

A. While PLAs often look similar to each other, and particular clauses are often used in multiple agreements, each PLA is a unique document and should be examined accordingly.

32. **Q.** What happens if a dispute occurs between the Contractor and an employee during the project?

A. The PLA contains a grievance and arbitration process to resolve disputes between the Contractor and the employees. See PLA Article 9.

33. **Q.** What happens if there is a dispute between locals as to which local gets to provide employees for a particular project or a particular aspect of a project?

A. The PLA provides for jurisdictional disputes to be resolved in accordance with the NY Plan. A copy of the NY Plan is available upon request from the Agency. The PLA provides that work is not to be disrupted or interrupted pending the resolution of any jurisdictional dispute. The work proceeds as assigned by the Contractor until the dispute is resolved. See PLA Article 10.

34. **Q.** Does the PLA contain special provisions for JOCS or task order-based Contracts?

A. The PLA does not apply to Task Orders or Work Orders that do not exceed $250,000 issued under JOCS or Requirements Contracts. See PLA Article 3, Section 1.

35. **Q.** How do the referral rules work for Operating Engineers Locals 14 and 15?

A. If there is Program Work within the jurisdiction of Operating Engineers Locals 14 or 15, the contractor shall request labor from the appropriate local union. If the locals provide labor consistent with the referral provisions outlined in Article 4, Section 2, the terms of the Local 14 CBA or Local 15 CBA will apply to that work. However, if the locals do not provide labor for that work, the terms of the PLA will apply to such work.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

District Councils & Affiliates Contact Information

Bricklayers & Allied Craftworkers Local 1
4 Court Square
Long Island City, NY 11101
Business Manager: Jack Argila
P: (718) 392-0525
email: jargila@bac1ny.com

BoilerMakers Local 5
24 Van Siclen Avenue
Floral Park, NY 11001
Business Manager: Steve Ludwigson
P: 516-326-2500
email: boilermakerslocal5@verizon.net

Building Concrete & Excavating Laborers Local 731
34-11 35th Avenue
Astoria, NY 11106
Business Manager: Joseph D'Amato
P: 718-706-0720
email: joed731bm@gmail.com

NYC & Vicinity District Council of Carpenters
395 Hudson Street, 9th Fl
New York, NY 10014
Business Manager: Joe Geiger
P: 212-366-7500
email: jgeiger@nycdistrictcouncil.org

Concrete Workers District Council No. 16
30-56 Whitestone Expressway Suite 320
Flushing, NY 11354
Business Manager: Angelo Angelone
P: 718-886-0516
email: ccwdc16@yahoo.com

Cement Masons Local #780
150-50 14th Rd Suite 4
Whitestone, NY 11357
Business Manager: Gino Castingnoli
P: 718-357-3750
email: gcastignoli@noedc.org

Electrical Local 3
158-11 Harry Van Arsdale Jr. Avenue
Flushing, NY 11365
Business Manager: Chris Erikson
P: 718-591-4000
email: cerikson@local3ibew.org

Roofers & Waterproofers Local 8
12-11 43rd Avenue
LIC, NY 11101
Business Manager: Nick Siciliano
P: 718-361-1169
email: nick@fundsforlocal8roofers.org

SheetMetal Workers Local 28
500 Greenwich Street
New York, NY 10013
Business Manager: Eric Meslin
P: 212-941-7700
email: emeslin@local28union.com

SheetMetal Workers Local 137
21-42 44th Drive
LIC, NY 11101
Business Manager: Dante Dano
P: 718-937-4514
email: dante@local137.com

Elevator Constructors Local 1
47-24 27th Avenue
LIC, NY 11101
Business Manager: Lenny Legotte
P: 718-767-7004
email: llegotte@localoneiuec.com

Engineers Local 14
141-57 Northern Boulevard
Flushing, NY 11354
Business Manager: Edwin Christian
P: 718-939-0600
email: lynnd@iuoelocal14.com

Engineers Local 15, 15A, 15B, 15C & 15D
44-40 11th Street
Long Island City, 11101
Business Manager: Tom Callahan
P: 212-929-5327
email: love015@aol.com

Engineers Local 30
16-16 Whitestone Expressway
Whitestone, NY 11357
Business Manager: William Lynn
P: 718-847-8484
email: williamlynn@iuoelocal30.org

Engineers Local 94
331-337 West 44th Street
New York, NY 10036
Business Manager: Kuba Brown
P: 212-245-7040
email: kubabrown@local94.com

Heat & Frost Insulators Local 12
35-53 24th Street
LIC, NY 11101
Business Manager: John Jovic
P: 718-784-3456
email: john@insulatorslocal12.com

Heat & Frost Insulators Local 12A
1536 127th Street
College Point, NY 11356
Business Manager: Jamie Soto
P: 718-886-7226
email: jsoto.12a@aol.com

Steamfitters Local 638
32-32 48th Avenue
LIC, NY 11101
Business Manager: Scott Roche
P: 718-392-3420
email: popparoche@gmail.com

Teamsters Local 282
2500 Marcus Avenue
Lake Success, NY 11042
Business Manager: Tom Gesauldi
P: 516-488-2822 #141
email: tgesualdi282@yahoo.com

Teamsters Local 814
21-42 44th Drive
LIC, NY 11101
Business Manager: Jason Ide
P: 718-609-6407
email: jasonI@ibt814.com

Iron Workers District Council
227 E 56th Street Suite 300A
New York, NY 10022
Business Manager: James Mahoney
P: 212-302-1868
email: jmahoney@iwintl.org

Mason Tenders District Council
520 8th Avenue
New York NY 10018
Business Manager: Robert Bonanza
P: 212-452-9400
email: RBonanza@MasonTenders.org

Painters District Council No. 9
45 West 14th Street
New York, NY 10011
Business Manager: Joe Azzopardi
P: 212-255-2950
email: joeazzo1281@yahoo.com

Pavers & Roadbuilders DC No.1
136-25 37th Avenue, Suite 502
Flushing NY 11354
Business Manager: Keith Lozcalzo
P: 718-886-3310
email: klozcalzo@aol.com

Plasterers Local 262
2241 Conner Streeet
Bronx, NY 10466
Business Manager: Dale Alleyne
P:718-547-5440
email: dalleyne@noedc.org

Plumbers Local 1
50-02 5th Street
Long Island City, NY 11101
Business Manager: Michael Apuzzo
P: 718-738-7500 #5904
email: mapuzzo@ualocal1.org

Private Sanitation Local 813
45-18 Court Square, Suite 600
LIC, NY 11101
Business Manager: Sean Campbell
P: 718-937-7010 ext 244
email: orodriguez@teamsters813.org

Tile Marble & Terrazzo Local 7
45-34 Court Square
LIC, NY 11101
Business Manager: William Hill
P: 718-786-7648
email: whill@baclocal7.com

Window Cleaners No. 2 SEIU 32BJ
101 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10013
Business Manager: Gerard McEneaney
P: 212-539-2904
email: gmceneaney@seiu32bj.org

Carpenters District Council

NYC & Vicinity District Council of Carpenters
395 Hudson Street, 9th Fl
New York, NY 10014
Business Manager: Joe Geiger
P: 212-366-7500

Carpenters Local 20
900 South Avenue
Suite 53
Staten Island, NY 10310

Carpenters Local 45
214-38 Hillside Avenue
Queens Village, NY 11427
P: 718-464-6016

Carpenters Local 157
395 Hudson Street 1st Fl
New York, NY 10014
P: 212-685-0567

Carpenters Local 926
373 96th Street
Brooklyn, NY 11209
P: 718-491-0926

Dockbuilders/Timberman Local 1556
395 Hudson Street 1st Floor
New York, NY 10014

Millwright & Machinery Erectors Local 740
89-07 Atlantic Avenue
Woodhaven, NY 11412
P: 718-849-3636

Concrete Workers District Council No. 16

Concrete Workers District Council No. 16
30-56 Whitestone Expressway Suite 320
Flushing, NY 11354
Business Manager: Angelo Angelone
P: 718-886-36432

Cement & Concrete Workers Local 6A
30-56 Whitestone Expressway
Suite 310
Flushing, NY 11354
Business Manager: Anthony Amella Jr
P: 718-888-9383
email: ccwl6a@aol.com

Cement & Concrete Workers Local 20
36-36 33rd Street
Suite 302
LIC, NY 11106
Business Manager: John Peters
P: 718-361-8131
email: local20@laborerslocal20.org

Cement & Concrete Workers Local 18A
4235 Katonah Avenue
Bronx, NY 10470
Business Manager:Kieran O'Sullivan
P: 718-798-9035
email: local18a@yahoo.com

Iron Workers District Council

Iron Workers District Council
227 E 56th Street Suite 300A
New York, NY 10022
Business Manager: James Mahoney
P: 212-302-1868
email: jmahoney@iwintl.org

IronWorkers Local 361
89-19 97th Avenue
Ozone Park, NY 11416
Business Manager: Matthew Chartrand
P: 718-322-1016/17
email: mchartrand@local361.com

Ironworkers Local 40
451 Park Avenue South
New York, NY 10016
Business Manager: Bob Walsh
P: 212-889-1320
email: bobwalsh@ironworkers.net

Ornamental IronWorkers Local 580
501 West 42nd Street
New York, NY 10036
Business Manager: Pete Myers
p: 212-594-1662
email: pmyers@Local-580.com

Metal Lathers Local 46
1332 Third Avenue
New York, NY 10021
Business Manager:
P: 212-737-0500
email:

Derrickmen & Riggers Local 197
35-53 24th Street
LIC, NY 11106
Business Manager: William Hayes
P: 718-361-6534
email: billhayes197@yahoo.com

Mason Tenders District Council

Mason Tenders District Council
520 8th Avenue
New York NY 10018
Business Manager: Robert Bonanza
P: 212-452-9400
email: RBonanza@MasonTenders.org

Construction & General Laborers Local 79
520 8th Avenue
New York, NY 10018
Business Manager: Michael Prohaska
P: 212-465-7900
email: mpro@laborerslocal79.org

Asbestos Lead & Hazardous Waste Laborers Local 78
30 Cliff Street
New York, NY 10038
Business Manager: Pawell Gruchacz
P: 212-227-4803
email: pgruchacz@local78.org

Painters District Council # 9

**Painters District Council No. 9*
45 West 14th Street
New York, NY 10011
Business Manager: Joseph Azzopardi
P: 212-255-2950

Drywall Tapers Local 1974
265 West 14th Street
New York, NY 10011
Business Manager: Sal Marsala
P: 212-242-8500
email:

Painters Structural Steel Local 806
40 West 27th Street
New York, NY 10001
Business Manager: Brian Casey
P: 212-447-1838/0149
email: bcasey6009@gmail.com

Glaziers Local 1087
45 West 14th Street
New York, NY 10011
Business Manager: Steve Birmingham
P: 212-924-5200
email: bermo1087@gmail.com

Metal Polishers Local 8A-28A
36-18 33rd Street 2nd Floor
LIC, NY 11106
Business Manager:
P: 718-361-1770
email:

PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT
COVERING SPECIFIED
RENOVATION & REHABILITATION
OF CITY OWNED BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES

2020 – 2024

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

ARTICLE 1 - PREAMBLE 1
SECTION 1. PARTIES TO THE AGREEMENT 2
ARTICLE 2 - GENERAL CONDITIONS 2
SECTION 1. DEFINITIONS 2
SECTION 2. CONDITIONS FOR AGREEMENT TO BECOME EFFECTIVE 4
SECTION 3. ENTITIES BOUND & ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT 4
SECTION 4. SUPREMACY CLAUSE 4
SECTION 5. LIABILITY 5
SECTION 6. THE AGENCY 6
SECTION 7. AVAILABILITY AND APPLICABILITY TO ALL SUCCESSFUL BIDDERS 6
SECTION 8. SUBCONTRACTING 6
ARTICLE 3 - SCOPE OF THE AGREEMENT 7
SECTION 1. WORK COVERED 7
SECTION 2. TIME LIMITATIONS 9
SECTION 3. EXCLUDED EMPLOYEES 9
SECTION 4. NON-APPLICATION TO CERTAIN ENTITIES 11
ARTICLE 4 - UNION RECOGNITION AND EMPLOYMENT 11
SECTION 1. PRE-HIRE RECOGNITION 11
SECTION 2. UNION REFERRAL 11
SECTION 3. NON-DISCRIMINATION IN REFERRALS 13
SECTION 4. MINORITY, FEMALE, LOCAL AND SECTION 3 REFERRALS 14
SECTION 5. CROSS AND QUALIFIED REFERRALS 15
SECTION 6. CRAFT FOREPERSONS AND GENERAL FOREPERSONS 15
SECTION 7. ON CALL REPAIR REFERRALS 15
ARTICLE 5 - UNION REPRESENTATION 17
SECTION 1. LOCAL UNION REPRESENTATIVE 17
SECTION 2. STEWARDS 17

SECTION 3. LAYOFF OF A STEWARD 18
ARTICLE 6 - MANAGEMENT'S RIGHTS 18
SECTION 1. RESERVATION OF RIGHTS 18
SECTION 2. MATERIALS, METHODS & EQUIPMENT 19
ARTICLE 7 - WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS 20
SECTION 1. NO STRIKES-NO LOCK OUT 20
SECTION 2. DISCHARGE FOR VIOLATION 20
SECTION 3. NOTIFICATION 20
SECTION 4. EXPEDITED ARBITRATION 21
SECTION 5. ARBITRATION OF DISCHARGES FOR VIOLATION 22
ARTICLE 8 - LABOR MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE 23
SECTION 1. SUBJECTS 23
SECTION 2. COMPOSITION 23
ARTICLE 9 - GRIEVANCE & ARBITRATION PROCEDURE 23
SECTION 1. PROCEDURE FOR RESOLUTION OF GRIEVANCES 23
SECTION 2. LIMITATION AS TO RETROACTIVITY 26
SECTION 3. PARTICIPATION BY AGENCY AND/OR CONSTRUCTION MANAGER 26
ARTICLE 10 - JURISDICTIONAL DISPUTES 27
SECTION 1. NO DISRUPTIONS 27
SECTION 2. ASSIGNMENT 27
SECTION 3. NO INTERFERENCE WITH WORK 27
ARTICLE 11 - WAGES AND BENEFITS 27
SECTION 1. CLASSIFICATION AND BASE HOURLY RATE 27
SECTION 2. EMPLOYEE BENEFITS 28
ARTICLE 12 - HOURS OF WORK, PREMIUM PAYMENTS, SHIFTS AND HOLIDAYS 32
SECTION 1. WORK WEEK AND WORKDAY 32
SECTION 2. OVERTIME 33
SECTION 3. SHIFTS 34
SECTION 4. HOLIDAYS 35
SECTION 5. MAKE-UP DAYS 36
SECTION 6. REPORTING PAY 36

SECTION 7. PAYMENT OF WAGES 37
SECTION 8. EMERGENCY WORK SUSPENSION 37
SECTION 9. INJURY/DISABILITY 38
SECTION 10. TIME KEEPING 38
SECTION 11. MEAL PERIOD 38
SECTION 12. BREAK PERIODS 38
ARTICLE 13 - APPRENTICES AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT 39
SECTION 1. APPRENTICE RATIOS AND REFERRALS 39
SECTION 2. WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT 39
ARTICLE 14 - SAFETY PROTECTION OF PERSON AND PROPERTY 41
SECTION 1. SAFETY REQUIREMENTS 41
SECTION 2. CONTRACTOR RULES 42
SECTION 3. INSPECTIONS 42
ARTICLE 15 - TEMPORARY SERVICES 42
ARTICLE 16 - NO DISCRIMINATION 43
SECTION 1. COOPERATIVE EFFORTS 43
SECTION 2. LANGUAGE OF AGREEMENT 43
ARTICLE 17 - GENERAL TERMS 43
SECTION 1. PROJECT RULES 43
SECTION 2. TOOLS OF THE TRADE 44
SECTION 3. SUPERVISION 44
SECTION 4. TRAVEL ALLOWANCES 44
SECTION 5. FULL WORKDAY 44
SECTION 6. COOPERATION AND WAIVER 44
ARTICLE 18 - SAVINGS AND SEPARABILITY 45
SECTION 1. THIS AGREEMENT 45
SECTION 2. THE BID SPECIFICATIONS 45
SECTION 3. NON-LIABILITY 46
SECTION 4. NON-WAIVER 46
ARTICLE 19 - FUTURE CHANGES IN SCHEDULE “A” AREA CONTRACTS 46
SECTION 1. CHANGES TO AREA CONTRACTS 46
SECTION 2. LABOR DISPUTES DURING AREA CONTRACT

NEGOTIATIONS 47
ARTICLE 20 - WORKERS' COMPENSATION ADR 47
SECTION 1 47
ARTICLE 21 - HELMETS TO HARDHATS 47
SECTION 1 47
SECTION 2 48
SIGNATURE PAGES 54
SCHEDULE "A" - CBAs 84
Exhibit A 89
Project Labor Agreement - Letter of Assent 89
Exhibit B 91
NEW YORK CITY BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION TRADES COUNCIL STANDARDS OF EXCELLENCE 91
Exhibit C – ZIP CODE LIST 92
Exhibit D – MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING 917
SCHEDULE "B" - DRUG AND ALCOHOL POLICY 102

PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT COVERING SPECIFIED RENOVATION & REHABILITATION OF NEW YORK CITY OWNED BUILDINGS & STRUCTURES

ARTICLE 1 - PREAMBLE

WHEREAS, the City of New York desires to provide for the cost efficient, safe, quality, and timely completion of certain rehabilitation and renovation work ("Program Work," as defined in Article 3) in a manner designed to afford the lowest costs to the Agencies covered by this Agreement, and the public it represents, and the advancement of permissible statutory objectives;

WHEREAS, this Project Labor Agreement will foster the achievement of these goals, inter alia, by:

(1) providing a mechanism for responding to the unique construction needs associated with this Program Work and achieving the most cost-effective means of construction, including direct labor cost savings, by the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity and the signatory Local Unions and their members waiving various shift and other hourly premiums and other work and pay practices which would otherwise apply to Program Work;

(2) expediting the construction process and otherwise minimizing the disruption to the covered Agencies' ongoing operations at the facilities that are the subject of the Agreement;

(3) avoiding the costly delays of potential strikes, slowdowns, walkouts, picketing and other disruptions arising from work disputes, reducing jobsite friction on common situs worksites, and promoting labor harmony and peace for the duration of the Program Work;

(4) standardizing the terms and conditions governing the employment of labor on Program Work;

(5) permitting wide flexibility in work scheduling and shift hours and times to allow maximum work to be done during off hours yet at affordable pay rates;

(6) permitting adjustments to work rules and staffing requirements from those which otherwise might obtain;

(7) providing comprehensive and standardized mechanisms for the settlement of work disputes, including those relating to jurisdiction;

(8) fostering increased participation by Minority and Women-owned Business Enterprises ("MWBEs");

(9) encouraging the development of pathways to construction careers;

(10) ensuring a reliable source of skilled and experienced labor; and

(11) securing applicable New York State Labor Law exemptions.

WHEREAS, the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity, its participating affiliated Local Unions and their members, desire to assist the City in meeting these operational needs and objectives as well as to provide for stability, security and work opportunities which are afforded by this Project Labor Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the Parties desire to maximize Program Work safety conditions for both workers and the community in the project area.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Parties enter into this Agreement:

SECTION 1. PARTIES TO THE AGREEMENT

This is a Project Labor Agreement ("Agreement") entered into by the City of New York ("City"), on behalf of itself and the Agencies covered herein, including in their capacity as construction manager of covered projects and/or on behalf of any third party construction manager which may be utilized, and the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity ("Council" or "BCTC") (on behalf of itself) and the signatory affiliated Local Unions ("Unions" or "Local Unions"). The Council and each signatory Local Union hereby warrant and represents that it has been duly authorized to enter into this Agreement.

ARTICLE 2 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

SECTION 1. DEFINITIONS

A. The term "Agency" means the following New York City agencies: the Department for the Aging ("DFTA"), Administration for Children's Services ("ACS"), Department of Citywide Administrative Services ("DCAS"), Department of Correction ("DOC"), Department of Design and Construction ("DDC"), Fire Department ("FDNY"), Department of Homeless Services ("DHS"), Human Resources Administration ("HRA"), Department of Health and Mental Hygiene ("DOHMH"), Department of Parks and Recreation ("DPR"), Police Department ("NYPD"),

Department of Sanitation ("DSNY"); Department of Transportation ("DOT"), Department of Buildings ("DOB"); with respect to Program Work as defined in Article 3, the New York City Agency that awards a particular contract subject to this Agreement may be referred to hereafter as the "Agency";

B. The term "Agreement" means this project labor agreement ("PLA"), the applicable Schedule "A" Collective Bargaining Agreements (each a "CBA") identified in Schedule "A", and each Exhibit hereto;

C. The term "BCTC" refers to the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity. The terms "BCTC" and "Council" are used interchangeably;

D. The term "Contractor(s)" shall include any Construction Manager, General Contractor and all other contractors, and subcontractors of all tiers engaged in Program Work within the scope of this Agreement as defined in Article 3. When an Agency acts as Construction Manager, unless otherwise provided, it has the rights and obligations of a "Construction Manager" in addition to the rights and obligations of an Agency;

E. The term "Core Employee" means an employee that has been on a contractor's payroll consistent with Article 4, Section 2(B) and (C);

F. The term "Minor Repair" means routine repair, service, or maintenance that is recurrent, day to day, periodic scheduled or routine work required to preserve or restore a building, facility or system to working order;

G. The term "HireNYC Construction Careers" refers to the PLA initiative to advance career opportunities for Program Hires;

H. The term "Program Work" is the work covered by this Agreement as defined in Article 3;

I. The term "Program Hire" means an individual that resides in a zip code where at least 15% of the individuals residing in such zip code are below the federal poverty rate and residents of NYCHA housing regardless of zip codes; and

J. The term "Union(s)" or "Local Union(s)" refers to the various participating unions affiliated with the BCTC, singularly and collectively.

SECTION 2. CONDITIONS FOR AGREEMENT TO BECOME EFFECTIVE

This Agreement shall not become effective unless each of the following conditions are met: the Agreement is executed by (1) the Council, on behalf of itself, (2) the participating affiliated Local Unions; and (3) the mayor of the City of New York or their designee.

SECTION 3. ENTITIES BOUND & ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT

This Agreement shall be binding on all participating Unions and their affiliates, the Construction Manager (in its capacity as such) and all Contractors of all tiers performing Program Work, as defined in Article 3. The Contractors shall include in any subcontract that they let for performance during the term of this Agreement a requirement that their subcontractors, of all tiers, become signatory and bound by this Agreement with respect to that subcontracted work falling within the scope of Article 3 and all Contractors (including subcontractors) performing Program Work shall be required to sign a "Letter of Assent" in the form annexed hereto as Exhibit "A". This Agreement shall be administered by the applicable Agency or a Construction Manager or such other designee as may be named by the Agency or Construction Manager, on behalf of all Contractors.

SECTION 4. SUPREMACY CLAUSE

This Agreement, together with the local Collective Bargaining Agreements (each a "CBA") appended hereto as Schedule "A", represents the complete understanding of all signatories and supersedes any national agreement, local agreement or other CBA of any type which would otherwise apply to this Program Work, in whole or in part, except for Program Work which falls

within the jurisdiction of the Operating Engineers Locals 14 and 15. If Program Work falling within the jurisdiction of Operating Engineers Locals 14 and 15 is accepted by and performed by said locals, only then will such work be performed under the terms and conditions set out in the Schedule "A" agreements of Operating Engineers Locals 14 and 15. The CBAs of the affiliated local unions that cover the particular type of construction work to be performed by the contractor, and as set forth in the Schedule "A" list of agreements, shall be deemed the Schedule "A" Collective Bargaining Agreements ("Schedule "A" CBA") under this Agreement. Where association and independent CBAs for a particular type of construction work are both set forth in Schedule "A", association members shall treat the applicable association agreement as the Schedule "A" CBA and independent contractors shall treat the applicable independent agreement as the Schedule "A" CBA. Subject to the foregoing, where a subject covered by the provisions of this project labor agreement is also covered by a Schedule "A" CBA, the provisions of this project labor agreement shall prevail. It is further understood that no Contractor shall be required to sign any other agreement as a condition of performing Program Work. No practice, understanding or agreement between a Contractor and a Local Union which is not set forth in this Agreement shall be binding with respect to Program Work unless endorsed in writing by the Construction Manager or such other designee as may be designated by the Agency. Nothing in this Agreement requires employees to join a union or pay dues or fees to a union as a condition of working on the covered project. This Agreement is not, however, intended to supersede independent requirements in applicable local union agreements as to contractors that are otherwise signatory to those agreements and as to employees of such employers performing covered work.

SECTION 5. LIABILITY

The liability of any Contractor and the liability of any Union under this Agreement shall be several and not joint. The Construction Manager and any Contractor shall not be liable for any

violations of this Agreement by any other Contractor; and the Council and Local Unions shall not be liable for any violations of this Agreement by any other Union.

SECTION 6. THE AGENCY

The Agency (or Construction Manager where applicable) shall require in its bid specifications for all Program Work within the scope of Article 3 that all successful bidders, and their subcontractors of all tiers, become bound by, and signatory to, this Agreement. The Agency (or Construction Manager) shall not be liable for any violation of this Agreement by any Contractor. It is understood that nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as limiting the sole discretion of the Agency or Construction Manager in determining which Contractors shall be awarded contracts for Program Work. It is further understood that the Agency or Construction Manager has sole discretion at any time to terminate, delay or suspend the Program Work, in whole or part, on any project.

SECTION 7. AVAILABILITY AND APPLICABILITY TO ALL SUCCESSFUL BIDDERS

The Unions agree that this Agreement will be made available to, and will fully apply to, any successful bidder for (or subcontractor of) Program Work who becomes signatory thereto, without regard to whether that successful bidder (or subcontractor) performs work at other sites on either a union or non-union basis and without regard to whether employees of such successful bidder (or subcontractor) are, or are not, members of any unions. This Agreement shall not apply to the work of any Contractor which is performed at any location other than the site of Program Work.

SECTION 8. SUBCONTRACTING

Contractors will subcontract Program Work only to a person, firm or corporation who is or agrees to become party to this Agreement.

ARTICLE 3 - SCOPE OF THE AGREEMENT
SECTION 1. WORK COVERED

A. Program Work shall be limited to designated rehabilitation and renovation construction contracts bid and let by an Agency (or its Construction Manager where applicable) after the effective date of this Agreement with respect to rehabilitation and renovation work performed for an Agency on City-owned property under contracts advertised for public solicitation prior to December 31, 2024. Subject to the foregoing, and the exclusions below, such Program Work shall mean any and all contracts that predominantly involve the renovation, alteration, repair, rehabilitation or expansion of an existing City-owned building or structure within the five boroughs of New York City. Examples of Program Work include, but are not limited to, the renovation, repair, alteration and rehabilitation of an existing temporary or permanent structure, or an expansion of above ground structures located in the City on a City-owned building. Program Work shall also include job order contracts ("JOCS"), demolition work, painting services. Low voltage work, site work, elevator work, mold, asbestos and lead abatement, carpentry services, and carpet removal and installation shall be included as Program Work only when incidental to such building renovation and/or rehabilitation of City-owned buildings or structures and included in a contract that predominantly involves such renovation and/or rehabilitation.

B. It is understood that, except where the City specifically applies this Agreement to such work in its bid documents, Program Work does not include, and this Agreement shall not apply to, any other work, including:

1. Contracts that are let under a different project labor agreement with one of the defined City Agencies, and/or other Agencies and Authorities that have entered separate PLAs, such as DEP, NYCHA, H+H and SCA;

2. Contracts let and work performed in connection with projects carried over,

recycled from, or performed under bids or rebids relating to work that were bid prior to the effective date of this Agreement or after December 31, 2024;

3. Contracts procured on an emergency basis;

4. Prime contracts that do not exceed $3,000,000;

5. Contracts for work on streets and bridges and for the closing or environmental remediation of landfills;

6. Contracts with not-for-profit corporations where the City is not awarding or performing the work performed for that entity;

7. Contracts with governmental entities where the City is not awarding or performing the work performed for that entity;

8. Contracts with electric utilities, gas utilities, telephone companies, and railroads, except that it is understood and agreed that these entities may only install their work to a demarcation point, *e.g.*, a telephone closet or utility vault, the location of which is determined prior to construction and employees of such entities shall not be used to replace employees performing Program Work pursuant to this Agreement;

9. Contracts for installation of information technology that are not otherwise Program Work;

10. Task Orders or Work Orders issued under JOCS or Requirements Contracts that do not exceed $250,000, and JOCS or Requirements Contracts where the monetary value of such contracts predominantly involves such Task Orders or Work Orders;

11. Contracts that predominantly involve Minor Repair work, as defined in Article 2, Section 1(F) above. Such work is to be paid under the applicable prevailing wage law for service or maintenance work;

12. Up to five percent (5%) of work performed by certified MWBE

subcontractors on prime contracts that are valued at $25,000,000 or more and for which participation goals are set forth in the contract and where such MWBE subcontractor is not signatory to any Schedule "A" agreement ("Exempt Work"). Exempt Work shall be no more than $500,000 or 15% (whichever is greater) of the value of the subcontracts for work in any particular union's jurisdiction under any prime contract; and

13. On-site work performed on purchased equipment, which is required by the manufacturer to be performed by its staff or by its selected contractors as a condition of the continued effectiveness of the equipment warranty.

SECTION 2. TIME LIMITATIONS

In addition to falling within the scope of Article 3, Section 1, to be covered by this Agreement, Program Work must be (1) advertised and let for bid after the effective date of this Agreement, and (2) let for bid prior to December 31, 2024, the expiration date of this Agreement. It is understood that this Agreement, together with all of its provisions, shall remain in effect for all such Program Work until completion, even if not completed by the expiration date of the Agreement. If Program Work otherwise falling within the scope of Article 3, Section 1 is not let for bid by the expiration date of this Agreement, this Agreement may be extended to that work by mutual agreement of the parties.

SECTION 3. EXCLUDED EMPLOYEES

The following persons are not subject to the provisions of this Agreement, even though performing Program Work:

A. Superintendents, supervisors (except field surveyors on construction contracts, general and forepersons specifically covered by a craft's Schedule "A" agreement are included), engineers, professional engineers and/or licensed architects engaged in inspection and testing, quality control/assurance personnel, timekeepers, mail carriers, clerks, office workers, messengers,

guards, technicians, non-manual employees, and all professional, engineering, administrative and management persons;

B. Employees of the Agency, New York City, or any other municipal or State agency, authority or entity, or employees of any other public employer, even though working on the project site while covered Program Work is underway;

C. Employees and entities engaged in off-site manufacture, modifications, repair, maintenance, assembly, painting, handling or fabrication of project components, materials, equipment or machinery, or involved in deliveries to and from the Program site, except to the extent they are lawfully included in the bargaining unit of a Schedule "A" agreement;

D. Employees of the Construction Manager (except that in the event the Agency engages a Contractor to serve as Construction Manager, then those employees of the Construction Manager performing manual, on site construction labor will be covered by this Agreement);

E. Employees engaged in on-site equipment warranty work including installation, repair or maintenance unless employees are already working on the site and are certified to perform warranty work;

F. Employees engaged in geophysical testing other than boring for core samples;

G. Employees engaged in laboratory, specialty testing, or inspections, pursuant to a professional services agreement between the Agency, or any of the Agency's other professional consultants, and such laboratory, testing, inspection or surveying firms;

H. Employees engaged in on-site maintenance of installed equipment or systems which maintenance is awarded as part of a contract that includes Program Work, but which maintenance occurs after installation of such equipment or system and is not directly related to construction services; and

I. Employees who perform work classified as Minor Repairs, and routine service and/or maintenance work.

SECTION 4. NON-APPLICATION TO CERTAIN ENTITIES

This Agreement shall not apply to those parents, affiliates, subsidiaries, or other joint or sole ventures of any Contractor which do not perform Program Work. It is agreed that this Agreement does not have the effect of creating any joint employment, single employer or alter ego status among the Agency (including in its capacity as Construction Manager) or any Contractor. The Agreement shall further not apply to any New York City or other municipal or State agency, authority, or entity other than a listed Agency and nothing contained herein shall be construed to prohibit or restrict the Agency or its employees, or any State, New York City or other municipal or State authority, agency or entity and its employees, from performing on or off-site work related to Program Work.

As the contracts involving Program Work are completed and accepted, the Agreement shall not have further force or effect on such items or areas except where inspections, additions, repairs, modifications, check-out and/or warranty work are assigned in writing (copy to Local Union involved) by the Agency (or Construction Manager) for performance under the terms of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 4 - UNION RECOGNITION AND EMPLOYMENT

SECTION 1. PRE-HIRE RECOGNITION

The Contractors recognize the signatory Unions as the sole and exclusive bargaining representatives of all employees who are performing on-site Program Work, with respect to that work.

SECTION 2. UNION REFERRAL

A. The Contractors agree to request, employ and hire craft employees, including

Program Hires as defined in Article 2, Section 1(I), for Program Work covered by this Agreement through the job referral systems and hiring halls established in the Local Unions' area CBAs set forth in Schedule "A". Notwithstanding this, Contractors shall have sole right to determine the competency of all referrals; to determine the number of employees required; to select employees for layoff (subject to Article 5, Section 3); and the sole right to reject any applicant referred by a Local Union, subject to the show-up payments. In the event that a Local Union does not fill any request for qualified employees within a 48-hour period after such requisition is made by a Contractor (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted), a Contractor may employ qualified applicants from any other available source. In the event that the Local Union does not have a job referral system, the Contractor shall give the Local Union first preference to refer applicants, subject to the other provisions of this Article. The Contractor shall notify the Local Union of craft employees hired for Program Work within its jurisdiction from any source other than referral by the Union. Any employee hired by a Contractor because a Local Union does not fill a request for qualified employees within a 48 hour period (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted) are not covered by this Agreement for purposes of Article 11, Section 2, unless they are or become a member or agency shop fee payor of an affiliated Union.

B. A Contractor may request by name, and the Local will honor, referral of persons who have applied to the Local for Program Work ("Core Employees") and who meet the following qualifications:

(1) possess any license required by New York State law for the Program Work to be performed;

(2) have worked a total of at least 1000 hours in the Construction field during the prior 3 years; and

(3) were on the Contractor's active payroll for at least 60 out of the 180 calendar days prior to the contract award.

No more than twelve per centum (12%) of the employees covered by this Agreement, per Contractor by craft, shall be hired through the special provisions above. Under this provision, name referrals begin with the eighth employee needed and continue on that same basis.

C. Notwithstanding Section 2(B), above, certified MWBE contractors for which participation goals are set forth in New York City Administrative Code §6-129, that are not signatory to any Schedule "A" CBAs, with subcontracts valued at or under two-million dollars ($2,000,000), may request by name, and the Local will honor, referral of the second (2nd), fourth (4th), sixth (6th), and eighth (8th) Core Employee, who have applied to the Local for Program Work and who meet the following qualifications:

(1) possess any license required by New York State law for the Program Work to be performed;

(2) have worked a total of at least 1000 hours in the Construction field during the prior 3 years; and

(3) were on the Contractor's active payroll for at least 60 out of the 365 calendar days prior to the contract award.

D. Where a certified MWBE Contractor voluntarily enters into a CBA with a BCTC Union, the employees of such Contractor at the time the CBA is executed shall be allowed to join the Union for the applicable trade subject to satisfying the Union's basic standards of proficiency for admission.

SECTION 3. NON-DISCRIMINATION IN REFERRALS

The Council represents that each Local Union hiring hall and referral system will be operated in a non-discriminatory manner and in full compliance with all applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations which require equal employment opportunities. Referrals shall not be affected in any way by the rules, regulations, bylaws, constitutional provisions or any other aspects or obligations of union membership, policies or requirements and shall be subject to such other conditions as are established in this Article. No employment applicant shall be discriminated

against by any referral system or hiring hall because of the applicant's union membership, or lack thereof.

SECTION 4. MINORITY, FEMALE, LOCAL AND SECTION 3 REFERRALS

In the event a Local Union either fails, or is unable to refer qualified minority or female applicants in percentages equaling the workforce participation goals adopted by the City and set forth in the Agency's (or, if applicable, Construction Manager's) bid specifications, within 48 hours of the request for same, the Contractor may employ qualified minority or female applicants from any other available source.

The Local Unions agree to prioritize the referral of Program Hires in accordance with Article 13 and to the extent consistent with the law, rules applicable to the union referral systems and joint apprentice programs. Those unions that do not currently provide for zip code preferences in their referral systems will undertake to implement such preferences consistent with this Agreement and their governing documents. Please see Exhibit "C" for a non-exhaustive list of eligible zip codes. Employees from these zip codes that are already on a contractor's workforce, including Core Employees, and referral of apprentices, in accordance with Article 13, Section 1(A) below, shall count towards the referral goals of this Section.

For any Program Work that may become subject to requirements under Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, as amended by the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992, and any rules, including new or revised rules, that may be published thereunder, the Local Unions acknowledge the Section 3 obligations of the Construction Manager or Contractor, as applicable, and agree to the zip code and NYCHA preferences described above to help implement this Article in a manner that would allow the Construction Manager or Contractor to meet its Section 3 obligations to the greatest extent feasible, and to post any required notices in the manner required by Section 3. The parties also acknowledge that the Construction Manager

and Contractor may also fulfill its Section 3 requirements on Program Work by promoting opportunities for excluded employees, as defined by Article 3, Section 3 of this Agreement, on Program Work and, to the extent permitted by Section 3, by promoting opportunities for craft and other employees on non-Program Work.

SECTION 5. CROSS AND QUALIFIED REFERRALS

The Local Unions shall not knowingly refer to a Contractor an employee then employed by another Contractor working under this Agreement. The Local Unions will exert their utmost efforts to recruit sufficient numbers of skilled and qualified crafts employees to fulfill the requirements of the Contractor.

SECTION 6. CRAFT FOREPERSONS AND GENERAL FOREPERSONS

The selection of craft forepersons and/or general forepersons and the number of forepersons required shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor except where otherwise provided by specific provisions of an applicable Schedule "A" CBA, and provided that all craft forepersons shall be experienced and qualified journeypersons in their trade as determined by the appropriate Local Union. All forepersons shall take orders exclusively from the designated Contractor representatives. Craft forepersons shall be designated as working forepersons at the request of the Contractor, except when an existing local CBA prohibits a foreperson from working when the craft persons, they are leading exceed a specified number.

SECTION 7. ON CALL REPAIR REFERRALS

A. When an Agency awards a contract under this Agreement that requires the Contractor to have employees available on short notice to make time-sensitive repairs with such contract requiring the Contractor to respond within as little as two hours from the time the Contractor is contacted by the Agency ("On Call, Repair Contract"), the Contractor will, within ten (10) days of being awarded an On Call, Repair Contract subject to this Agreement, notify the

appropriate affiliated Union that would perform the work for a contractor that the Contractor has been awarded such a contract and immediately enter into good faith negotiations with such relevant affiliated Union to establish a procedure to receive time sensitive referrals from such affiliated Union(s).

B. In the event the Contractor and the relevant affiliated Union(s) are unable to negotiate a specific, mutually agreeable procedure for on call repair referral procedure within twenty (20) days of commencement of negotiations or prior to commencement of performance of the contract, whichever is earlier, the Contractor and the relevant affiliated Unions will follow the following procedure:

1. Upon notification by a Contractor that it has been awarded an On Call, Repair Contract pursuant to paragraph A above, each relevant affiliate Union shall provide the Contractor with the name and twenty-four (24) hour contact information of an On Call, Repair Contract contact person for urgent on call repair referrals.

2. The relevant affiliated Unions shall prepare a list of individuals eligible and prepared for referral on an immediate basis to respond to the on call repair contractor, which may include the affiliated Unions' service, repair and maintenance division workers where appropriate for repairs that can be made within 24 to 48 hours and paid at the appropriate prevailing wage rates for service and repair or maintenance work. Such list shall be provided to and in the possession of the designated-on call repair contact person for the affiliated Union and available for immediate reference.

3. Individuals on such list must be able to comply with the Contractor's response time pursuant to contract requirements.

4. The Union's On Call, Repair Contract contact person shall respond to a contractor's request for referrals within a reasonable time of the request so that compliance with

the contract shall be possible.

C. In the event that the Contractor makes a request for an on call referral that is compliant with this procedure and a Union is not able to respond to the request, that Union will be deemed to have waived the forty-eight (48) hour referral rule contained in Section 2 above and the Contractor may employ qualified applicants from any other available source that can meet contract requirements for that time-sensitive on call repair work only; provided, however, that any work related to the repair work that is not of a time sensitive nature under the contract shall comply with Section 2. If a Union fails to timely refer a worker and the Contractor employs other workers, the Contractor will e-mail the Agency within 72 hours and the Agency will forward that e-mail to the designated Labor Management Committee contacts.

ARTICLE 5 - UNION REPRESENTATION

SECTION 1. LOCAL UNION REPRESENTATIVE

Each Local Union representing on-site employees shall be entitled to designate in writing (copy to Contractor involved and Construction Manager) one representative, and/or the Business Manager, who shall be afforded access to the Program Worksite during such time as bargaining unit work is occurring and subject to otherwise applicable policies pertaining to visitors to the site.

SECTION 2. STEWARDS

A. Each affiliated Union shall have the sole discretion to designate any journey person as a Steward and an alternate Steward. The Union shall notify the Owner and/or Construction Manager as well as the Contractor of the identity of the designated Steward (and alternate) prior to the assumption of such duties. Stewards shall not exercise supervisory functions and will receive the regular rate of pay for their craft classifications. All Stewards shall be working Stewards.

B. In addition to their work as an employee, the Steward shall have the right to receive complaints or grievances and to discuss and assist in their adjustment with the Contractor's appropriate supervisor. Each Steward shall be concerned with the employees of the Steward's trade and, if applicable, subcontractors of their Contractor, but not with the employees of any other trade Contractor. No Contractor shall discriminate against the Steward in the proper performance of Union duties.

C. The Stewards shall not have the right to determine when overtime shall be worked, or who shall work overtime except pursuant to a Schedule "A" CBA provision providing procedures for the equitable distribution of overtime.

SECTION 3. LAYOFF OF A STEWARD

Contractors agree to notify the appropriate Union 24 hours prior to the layoff of a Steward, except in cases of discipline or discharge for just cause. If a Steward is protected against layoff by a Schedule "A" provision, such provision shall be recognized to the extent the Steward possesses the necessary qualifications to perform the work required, except in cases of discipline or discharge for just cause. In any case in which a Steward is discharged or disciplined for just cause, the Local Union involved shall be notified immediately by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 6 - MANAGEMENT'S RIGHTS

SECTION 1. RESERVATION OF RIGHTS

Except as expressly limited by a specific provision of this Agreement, Contractors retain full and exclusive authority for the management of their operations including, but not limited to, the right to: direct the work force, including determination as to the number of employees to be hired and the qualifications therefore; the promotion, transfer, layoff of its employees; require compliance with the directives of the Agency including standard restrictions related to security and access to the site that are equally applicable to Agency employees, guests, or vendors; or the discipline or discharge for just cause of its employees; assign and schedule work; promulgate

reasonable Program Work rules that are not inconsistent with this Agreement or rules common in the industry and are reasonably related to the nature of work; and, the requirement, timing and number of employees to be utilized for overtime work. No rules, customs, or practices which limit or restrict productivity or efficiency of the individual, as determined by the Contractor, Agency and/or Construction Manager and/or joint working efforts with other employees shall be permitted or observed.

SECTION 2. MATERIALS, METHODS & EQUIPMENT

There shall be no limitation or restriction upon the Contractor's choice of materials, techniques, methods, technology or design, or, regardless of source or location, upon the use and installation of equipment, machinery, package units, pre-cast, pre-fabricated, pre-finished, or pre-assembled materials or products, tools, or other labor-saving devices. Contractors may, without restriction, install or use materials, supplies or equipment regardless of their source; provided, however, that where there is a Schedule "A" that includes a lawful union standards and practices clauses, then such clause as set forth in Schedule "A" agreements will be complied with, unless there is a lawful Agency specification (or specification issued by a Construction Manager which would be lawful if issued by the Agency directly) that would specifically limit or restrict the Contractor's choice of materials, techniques, methods, technology or design, or, regardless of source or location, upon the use and installation of equipment, machinery, package units, pre-cast, pre-fabricated, pre-finished, or pre-assembled materials or products, tools, or other labor-saving devices, and which would prevent compliance with such Schedule "A" clause. The on-site installation or application of such items shall be performed by the craft having jurisdiction over such work; provided, however, it is recognized that other personnel having special qualifications may participate, in a supervisory capacity, in the installation, check-off or testing of specialized or

unusual equipment or facilities as designated by the Contractor. There shall be no restrictions as to work which is performed off-site for Program Work.

ARTICLE 7 - WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS

SECTION 1. NO STRIKES-NO LOCK OUT

There shall be no strikes, sympathy strikes, picketing, work stoppages, slowdowns, hand billing, demonstrations or other similar disruptive activity at the Program Work site for any reason by any Union or employee against any Contractor or employer. There shall be no other Union or concerted or employee activity which disrupts or interferes with the operation of the Program Work or the objectives of the Agency at any Program Work site. In addition, failure of any Union or employee to cross any picket line established by any Union, signatory or non-signatory to this Agreement, or the picket or demonstration line of any other organization, at or in proximity to a Program Work site where the failure to cross disrupts or interferes with the operation of Program Work is a violation of this Article. Should any employees breach this provision, the Unions will use their best efforts to try to immediately end that breach and return all employees to work. There shall be no lockout at a Program Work site by any signatory Contractor, Agency or Construction Manager.

SECTION 2. DISCHARGE FOR VIOLATION

A Contractor may discharge any employee violating Section 1, above, and any such employee will not be eligible thereafter for referral under this Agreement for a period of 100 days.

SECTION 3. NOTIFICATION

If a Contractor contends that any Union has violated this Article, it will notify the Local Union involved advising of such fact, with copies of the notification to the Council. The Local Union shall instruct and order, the Council shall request, and each shall otherwise use their best efforts to cause, the employees (and where necessary the Council shall use its best efforts to cause the Local Union), to immediately cease and desist from any violation of this Article. If the Council

complies with these obligations, it shall not be liable for the unauthorized acts of a Local Union or its members. Similarly, a Local Union and its members will not be liable for any unauthorized acts of the Council. Failure of a Contractor or the Construction Manager to give any notification set forth in this Article shall not excuse any violation of Section 1 of this Article.

SECTION 4. EXPEDITED ARBITRATION

Any Contractor or Union alleging a violation of Section 1 of this Article may utilize the expedited procedure set forth below (in lieu of, or in addition to, any actions at law or equity that may be brought).

A. A party invoking this procedure shall notify J.J. Pierson or Richard Adelman; who shall alternate (beginning with Arbitrator J.J. Pierson) as Arbitrator under this expedited arbitration procedure. If the Arbitrator next on the list is not available to hear the matter within 24 hours of notice, the next Arbitrator on the list shall be called. Copies of such notification will be simultaneously sent to the alleged violator and Council.

B. The Arbitrator shall thereupon, after notice as to time and place to the Contractor, the Local Union involved, the Council and the Construction Manager, hold a hearing within 48 hours of receipt of the notice invoking the procedure if it is contended that the violation still exists. The hearing will not, however, be scheduled for less than 24 hours after the notice required by Section 3, above.

C. All notices pursuant to this Article may be provided by telephone, telegraph, hand delivery, or fax, confirmed by overnight delivery, to the Arbitrator, Contractor, Construction Manager and Local Union involved. The hearing may be held on any day including Saturdays or Sundays. The hearing shall be completed in one session, which shall not exceed 8 hours duration (no more than 4 hours being allowed to either side to present their case and conduct their cross examination) unless otherwise agreed. A failure of any Union or Contractor to attend the hearing

shall not delay the hearing of evidence by those present or the issuance of an award by the Arbitrator.

D. The sole issue at the hearing shall be whether a violation of Section 1, above, occurred. If a violation is found to have occurred, the Arbitrator shall issue a Cease and Desist Award restraining such violation and serve copies on the Contractor and Union involved. The Arbitrator shall have no authority to consider any matter in justification, explanation or mitigation of such violation or to award damages (any damages issue is reserved solely for court proceedings, if any). The Award shall be issued in writing within 3 hours after the close of the hearing and may be issued without an Opinion. If any involved party desires an Opinion, one shall be issued within 15 calendar days, but its issuance shall not delay compliance with, or enforcement of, the Award.

E. The Agency and Construction Manager (or such other designee of the Agency) may participate in full in all proceedings under this Article.

F. An Award issued under this procedure may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the filing of this Agreement together with the Award. Notice of the filing of such enforcement proceedings shall be given to the Union or Contractor involved, and the Construction Manager.

G. Any rights created by statute or law governing arbitration proceedings which are inconsistent with the procedure set forth in this Article, or which interfere with compliance thereto, are hereby waived by the Contractors and Unions to whom they accrue.

H. The fees and expenses of the Arbitrator shall be equally divided between the involved Contractor and Union.

SECTION 5. ARBITRATION OF DISCHARGES FOR VIOLATION

Procedures contained in Article 9 shall not be applicable to any alleged violation of this Article, with the single exception that an employee discharged for violation of Section 1, above,

may have recourse to the procedures of Article 9 to determine only if the employee did, in fact, violate the provisions of Section 1 of this Article; but not for the purpose of modifying the discipline imposed where a violation is found to have occurred.

ARTICLE 8 - LABOR MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

SECTION 1. SUBJECTS

The Program Labor Management Committee (the "LMC") will meet on a regular basis to: 1) promote harmonious relations among the Contractors and Unions; 2) enhance safety awareness, cost effectiveness and productivity of construction operations; 3) protect the public interests; 4) discuss matters relating to staffing and scheduling with safety and productivity as considerations; and 5) review efforts to meet applicable participation goals for MWBEs and workforce participation goals for Program Hires, minority and female employees.

SECTION 2. COMPOSITION

The LMC shall be jointly chaired by a designee of the Agency and the President of the Council. It may include representatives of the Local Unions and Contractors involved in the issues being discussed. The parties shall mutually designate an MWBE representative to participate in appropriate Committee discussions. The Committee may conduct business through mutually agreed upon sub-committees.

ARTICLE 9 - GRIEVANCE & ARBITRATION PROCEDURE

SECTION 1. PROCEDURE FOR RESOLUTION OF GRIEVANCES

Any question, dispute or claim arising out of, or involving the interpretation or application of this Agreement (other than jurisdictional disputes or alleged violations of Article 7, Section 1) shall be considered a grievance and shall be resolved pursuant to the exclusive procedure of the steps described below, provided, in all cases, that the question, dispute or claim arose during the term of this Agreement. Grievances shall include the City contract number and the Program Work

address; such information is posted at the work site if already commenced and is available in the City Record and Notice to Proceed for projects not already commenced.

Local Union grievances as to whether a scope of work is included or excluded from this Agreement shall be submitted to the LMC in the first instance rather than Step 1 below. To be timely, such notice must be given no later than five days prior to the bid opening date advertised in the City Record and bid documents for that contract, or any adjourned date publicly noticed if the grievance is challenging a determination by an Agency that the contract is not subject to this Agreement. Compliance with this limit shall operate as a statute of limitations and shall be a condition precedent to arbitration. For other grievances as to contractor and/or subcontractor scope of work issues, notice of such challenges shall be submitted to the LMC within 7 calendar days after the act, occurrence or event giving rise to the grievance. If the scope of work grievance is not resolved within 21 days of its submission to the LMC, then the grievance may proceed directly to Step 3 below.

Step 1:

(a) When any employee covered by this Agreement feels aggrieved by a claimed violation of this Agreement, the employee shall, through the Local Union business representative or job steward give notice of the claimed violation to the work site representative of the involved Contractor and the Construction Manager. To be timely, such notice of the grievance must be given within 7 calendar days after the act, occurrence or event giving rise to the grievance. The business representative of the Local Union or the job steward and the work site representative of the involved Contractor shall meet and endeavor to adjust the matter within 7 calendar days after timely notice has been given. If they fail to resolve the matter within the prescribed period, the grieving party, may, within 7 calendar days thereafter, pursue Step 2 of the grievance procedure by serving the involved Contractor with written copies of the grievance setting forth a description of the claimed

violation, the date on which the grievance occurred, and the provisions of the Agreement alleged to have been violated. Grievances and disputes settled at Step 1 are non-precedential except as to the specific Local Union, employee and Contractor directly involved unless the settlement is accepted in writing by the Construction Manager (or designee) as creating a precedent.

(b) Should any signatory to this Agreement have a dispute (excepting jurisdictional disputes or alleged violations of Article 7, Section 1) with any other signatory to this Agreement and, if after conferring, a settlement is not reached within 7 calendar days, the dispute shall be reduced to writing and proceed to Step 2 in the same manner as outlined in subparagraph (a) for the adjustment of employee grievances.

Step 2:

A Step 2 grievance shall be filed with the Agency, the BCTC, the Contractor, and, if the grievance is against a subcontractor, the subcontractor. The Business Manager or designee of the involved Local Union, together with representatives of the involved Contractor and/or a contractor association representative where appropriate, Council, the Construction Manager (or designee), and, if the grievance is against a subcontractor, the subcontractor, shall meet in Step 2 within 7 calendar days of service of the written grievance to arrive at a satisfactory settlement. The BCTC shall schedule the Step 2 meeting.

Step 3:

(a) If the grievance shall have been submitted but not resolved in Step 2, any of the participating Step 2 entities may, within 21 calendar days after the initial Step 2 meeting, submit the grievance in writing (copies to other participants, including the Construction Manager or designee) to the BCTC. In the event the matter is not resolved at Step 2, either J.J. Pierson or Richard Adelman, who shall act, alternately (beginning with Arbitrator J.J. Pierson), as the Arbitrator under this procedure, shall be designated at the Step 2 hearing and the BCTC will notify

the arbitrator of his designation. After such notification by the BCTC, the local demanding arbitration shall within a reasonable time request the arbitrator to schedule the matter for an arbitration hearing date. The Labor Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association shall govern the conduct of the arbitration hearing, at which all Step 2 participants shall be parties. The decision of the Arbitrator shall be final and binding on the involved Contractor, Local Union and employees and the fees and expenses of such arbitrations shall be borne equally by the involved Contractor and Local Union.

(b) Failure of the grieving party to adhere to the time limits set forth in this Article shall render the grievance null and void. These time limits may be extended only by written consent of the Construction Manager (or designee), involved Contractor and involved Local Union at the particular step where the extension is agreed upon. The Arbitrator shall have authority to make decisions only on the issues presented to him and shall not have the authority to change, add to, delete or modify any provision of this Agreement.

SECTION 2. LIMITATION AS TO RETROACTIVITY

No arbitration decision or award, with the exception of those related to compliance with requirements to pay prevailing wages and supplements in accordance with federal or State law, may provide retroactivity of any kind exceeding 60 calendar days prior to the date of service of the written grievance on the Construction Manager and the involved Contractor or Local Union.

SECTION 3. PARTICIPATION BY AGENCY AND/OR CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

The Agency and Construction Manager (or such other designee of the Agency) shall be notified by the involved Contractor of all actions at Steps 2 and 3 and, at its election, may participate in full in all proceedings at these Steps, including Step 3 arbitration.

ARTICLE 10 - JURISDICTIONAL DISPUTES

SECTION 1. NO DISRUPTIONS

There will be no strikes, sympathy strikes, work stoppages, slowdowns, picketing or other disruptive activity of any kind arising out of any jurisdictional dispute. Pending the resolution of the dispute, the work shall continue uninterrupted and as assigned by the Contractor. No jurisdictional dispute shall excuse a violation of Article 7.

SECTION 2. ASSIGNMENT

All Program Work assignments shall be made by the Contractor to unions affiliated with the BCTC consistent with the New York Plan for the Settlement of Jurisdictional Disputes ("New York Plan") and its Greenbook decisions, if any. Where there are no applicable Greenbook decisions, assignments shall be made in accordance with the provisions of the New York Plan and local industry practice.

SECTION 3. NO INTERFERENCE WITH WORK

There shall be no interference or interruption of any kind with the Program Work while any jurisdictional dispute is being resolved. The work shall proceed as assigned by the Contractor until finally resolved under the applicable procedure of this Article. The award shall be confirmed in writing to the involved parties. There shall be no strike, work stoppage or interruption in protest of any such award.

ARTICLE 11 - WAGES AND BENEFITS

SECTION 1. CLASSIFICATION AND BASE HOURLY RATE

All employees covered by this Agreement shall be classified in accordance with the work performed and paid the hourly wage rates applicable for those classifications as required by the applicable prevailing wage laws.

SECTION 2. EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

A. The Contractors agree to pay on a timely basis contributions on behalf of all employees covered by this Agreement to those established jointly trusteed employee benefit funds designated in the applicable CBA in Schedule "A" (in the appropriate Schedule "A" amounts), provided that such benefits are required to be paid on public works under any applicable prevailing wage law. Bona fide jointly trusteed fringe benefit plans established or negotiated through collective bargaining during the life of this Agreement may be added if similarly required under applicable prevailing wage law. Contractors, not otherwise contractually bound to do so, shall not be required to contribute to benefits, trusts or plans of any kind which are not required by the prevailing wage law provided, however, that this provision does not relieve Contractors signatory to local collective bargaining agreement with any affiliated union from complying with the fringe benefit requirements for all funds contained in the CBA. Furthermore, employees that may remain unaffiliated with any local union at the completion of their employment under the terms of this Agreement may apply for any distributions to which they may be entitled from the funds in accordance with the applicable rules and governing documents of the unions and the employee benefit funds that they have participated in under the terms of this Agreement.

B. 1. Notwithstanding Section 2 (A) above, and subject to 2 (B)(2) below, Contractors who designate Core Employees pursuant to Article 4, Section 2 (B) and (C) that are not signatory to a Schedule "A" agreement and who maintain bona fide private benefit plans that satisfy the requirements of Section 220 of the New York State Labor Law, may satisfy the above benefit obligation with respect to those employees by providing those employees with coverage under their private benefit plans (to the extent consistent with Section 220). The total benefit payments to be made on behalf of each such employee must be equal to the total Section 220 supplement amount and any shortfall must be paid by cash supplement to the employee.

2. A contractor that will satisfy its Section 220 obligations in accordance with subsection 2(B)(1) above shall make available to the Agency at the time of contract award a complete set of plan documents for each non-Schedule "A" benefit plan into which contributions will be made and/or coverage provided pursuant to the provisions of Section 2(B)(l) above. The Contractor shall also provide certification from a certified public accountant as to the annualized hourly value of such benefits consistent with the requirements of Section 220.

3. The City shall verify that the alternate benefit plan(s), together with any cash supplement to the employee, is compliant with Section 220 prior to awarding the Contractor a contract covered by this Agreement. In the event the Contractor's alternate benefit plan(s), together with any cash supplement to the employee, is determined to be compliant with Section 220 and will be utilized by the Contractor on behalf of Article 4, Section 2(B) and (C) Core Employees, the Local Unions have no duty to enforce the Contractor's obligations on the alternate benefit plan(s) as they are not party to the alternate plan(s) or privy to the terms and conditions of the plan obligations. In the event the City determines the alternate benefit plan(s), together with any cash supplement to the employee, is not compliant with Section 220, the Contractor may, upon executing a Letter of Assent, satisfy its obligations for all employees, including Core Employees, by contributing to the Schedule "A" benefit plans in accordance with the terms of the Schedule "A" agreements.

C. The Contractors agree to be bound by the written terms of the legally established jointly trusteed Trust Agreements specifying the detailed basis on which payments are to be paid into, and benefits paid out of, such Trust Funds but only with regard to Program Work done under this Agreement and only for those employees to whom this Agreement requires such benefit payments.

D. 1. To the extent consistent with New York City's Procurement Policy Board Rules with respect to prompt payment, as published at www.nyc.gov/ppb, §4-06(e), and in consideration of the unions' waiver of their rights to withhold labor from a contractor or subcontractor delinquent in the payment of fringe benefits contributions ("Delinquent Contractor"); the Agency agrees that where any such union and/or fringe benefit fund shall notify the Agency, the General Contractor, and the Delinquent Contractor in writing with back-up documentation that the Delinquent Contractor has failed to make fringe benefit contributions to it as provided herein and the Delinquent Contractor shall fail, within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of such notice, to furnish either proof of such payment or notice that the amount claimed by the union and/or fringe benefit fund is in dispute, the Agency shall withhold from amounts then or thereafter becoming due and payable to the General Contractor an amount equal to that portion of such payment due to the General Contractor that relates solely to the work performed by the Delinquent Contractor which the union or fringe benefit fund claims to be due it, and shall remit the amount when and so withheld to the fringe benefit fund and deduct such payment from the amounts then otherwise due and payable to the General Contractor, which payment shall, as between the General Contractor and the Agency, be deemed a payment by the Agency to the General Contractor; provided however, that in any month, such withholding shall not exceed the amount contained in the General Contractor's monthly invoice for work performed by the Delinquent Contractor. The union or its employee benefit funds shall include in its notification of delinquent payment of fringe benefits only such amount it asserts the Delinquent Contractor failed to pay on the specific project against which the claim is made and the union or its employee benefit funds may not include in such notification any amount such Delinquent Contractor may have failed to pay on any other City or non-City project.

2. In addition, where a union or employee benefit fund gives notice to the City that a Contractor is Delinquent as defined in subsection 2(D)(1) above and the City determines that the

notice includes appropriate back-up documentation that the Contractor is delinquent, the City will promptly, but not later than twenty (20) days after receipt of the notice, provide a copy of said notice to City Agencies. In the event the City determines there is insufficient back-up documentation, it will notify the appropriate union and/or fringe benefit fund promptly, but not later than twenty (20) days after receipt of the Delinquency Notice, and shall include notice of what additional documentation is requested. Any determination by the City that there is insufficient back-up must be reasonable. This provision is intended to enhance compliance with the prevailing wage law and this Agreement with respect to the payment of fringe benefits and is not intended as a substitute for the resolution of a disputed claim pursuant to any applicable law or agreement.

The City and the relevant Agency(s) will thereafter require the Delinquent Contractor to provide cancelled checks or other equivalent proof of payment of benefit contributions that have come due, to be submitted with certified payroll reports for all Program Work covered by this Agreement on which the Delinquent Contractor is engaged, for at least a one-year period or such earlier period if the Contractor is ultimately determined not to be a Delinquent Contractor. Such proof of payment when required is a condition of payment of the Delinquent Contractor's invoices by any entity, including, but not limited to, the City, the relevant Agency(s), Construction Manager, General Contractor, the prime or higher level subcontractor, as is appropriate under the Delinquent Contractor's engagement. The union and the funds shall upon request receive copies of the certified payrolls, cancelled checks, or other proof of payment from the City and/or the relevant Agency(s).

E. In the event the General Contractor or Delinquent Contractor shall notify the Agency as above provided that the claim of the union or fringe benefit fund is in dispute, the Agency shall withhold from amounts then or thereafter becoming due and payable to the General Contractor an amount equal to that portion of such payment due to the General Contractor that relates solely to the work performed by the Delinquent Contractor that the union and/or fringe benefit fund claims

to be due it, pending resolution of the dispute pursuant to the union's Schedule "A" agreement, and the amount shall be paid to the party or parties ultimately determined to be entitled thereto, or held until the Delinquent Contractor and union or employee benefit fund shall otherwise agree as to the disposition thereof; provided however, that such withholding shall not exceed the amount contained in the General Contractor's monthly invoice for work performed by the Delinquent Contractor. In the event the Agency shall be required to withhold amounts from a General Contractor for the benefit of more than one fringe benefit fund, the amounts so withheld in the manner and amount prescribed above shall be applied to or for such fund in the order in which the written notices of nonpayment have been received by the Agency, and if more than one such notice was received on the same day, proportionately based upon the amount of the union and/or fringe benefit fund claims received on such day. Nothing herein contained shall prevent the Agency from commencing an interpleader action to determine entitlement to a disputed payment in accordance with section one thousand six of the civil practice law and rules or any successor provision thereto.

F. Payment to a fringe benefit fund under this provision shall not relieve the General Contractor or Delinquent Contractor from responsibility for the work covered by the payment. Except as otherwise provided, nothing contained herein shall create any obligation on the part of the Agency to pay any union or fringe benefit fund, nor shall anything provided herein serve to create any relationship in contract or otherwise, implied or expressed, between the union/fund and/or fringe benefit and the Agency.

ARTICLE 12 - HOURS OF WORK, PREMIUM PAYMENTS, SHIFTS AND HOLIDAYS

SECTION 1. WORK WEEK AND WORKDAY

A. The standard work week shall consist of 40 hours of work at straight time rates, Monday through Friday, 8 hours per day, plus ½ hour unpaid lunch period. The standard work week may be reduced to 35 or 37 ½ hours of work at straight time rates, Monday to Friday, 7 or 7

½ hours per day, plus ½ hour unpaid lunch period in those limited circumstances where the City states in the bid documents that the Contractor will not be given access to the site to accommodate an 8 hour day. The 8 hour, 7 ½ hour or 7-hour workday must be established at the commencement of the project and may not be altered by the Contractor.

B. In accordance with project needs, there shall be flexible start times with advance notice from Contractor to the Union. The Day Shift shall commence between the hours of 6:00 a.m. and 9:00 a.m. and shall end between the hours of 2:30 p.m. and 5:30 p.m., for an 8-hour day, and up to 7:30 p.m. for a 10-hour day. The Evening Shift shall commence between the hours of 3:00 p.m. and 6:00 p.m., unless different times are necessitated by the Agency's phasing plans on specific projects. The Night Shift shall commence between the hours of 11:00 p.m. and 2:00 a.m., unless different times are necessitated by the Agency's phasing plans on specific projects. Subject to the foregoing, starting and quitting times shall occur at the Program Work site designated by the Contractor.

C. Scheduling - Except as provided above, Monday through Friday is the standard work week; 8 hours of work plus ½ hour unpaid lunch. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, a Contractor may schedule a four-day work week, 10 hours per day ("4/10") at straight time rates, plus a ½ hour unpaid lunch, at the commencement of the job.

D. Notice - Contractors shall provide not less than 5 days prior notice to the Local Union involved as to the work week and work hour schedules to be worked or such lesser notice as may be mutually agreed upon.

SECTION 2. OVERTIME

Overtime shall be paid for any work (i) over an employee's regularly scheduled work day, i.e., work over eight (8) hours in a day where 5/8s is scheduled, work over ten (10) hours in a day where 4/10s is scheduled, or work over seven (7) or seven and one half (7½) hours where such

hours are scheduled pursuant to Article 12, section 1(A) and (ii) over forty (40) hours in a week, or over thirty five (35) or thirty seven and one-half (37 ½) where such hours are scheduled pursuant to Article 12, section 1(A). Overtime shall be paid at time and one half (1½) Monday through Saturday. All overtime work performed on Sunday and Holidays will be paid pursuant to the applicable Schedule "A". There shall be no stacking or pyramiding of overtime pay under any circumstances. There will be no restriction upon the Contractor's scheduling of overtime or the nondiscriminatory designation of employees who shall be worked, including the use of employees, other than those who have worked the regular or scheduled work week, at straight time rates. The Contractor shall have the right to schedule work so as to minimize overtime or schedule overtime as to some, but not all, of the crafts and whether or not of a continuous nature.

SECTION 3. SHIFTS

A. Flexible Schedules - Scheduling of shift work, including Saturday and Sunday work, shall be within the discretion of the Contractor in order to meet Program Work schedules and existing Program Work conditions including the minimization of interference with the mission of the Agency. It is not necessary to work a day shift in order to schedule a second or third shift, or a second shift in order to schedule a third shift, or to schedule all of the crafts when only certain crafts or employees are needed. Shifts must have prior approval of the Agency or Construction Manager and must be scheduled with not less than five workdays' notice to the Local Union or such lesser notice as may be mutually agreed upon.

B. Second and/or Third Shifts - The second shift shall start between 3 p.m. and 6 p.m. and the third shift shall start between 10 p.m. and 2 a.m., subject to different times necessitated by the Agency phasing plans on specific projects. There shall be no reduction in shift hour work. With respect to second and third shift work there shall be a 5% shift premium, or the rate required by the applicable prevailing wage laws, whichever is less. No other premium or other payments for such

work shall be required unless such work is in excess of the employee's regularly scheduled work week, i.e., forty (40) hours in the week or thirty five (35) or thirty seven and one half (37 ½) pursuant to Article 12, Section 1(A). All employees within the same classification performing Program Work will be paid at the same wage rate regardless of the shift or work, subject only to the foregoing provisions.

C. Flexible Starting Times - Shift starting times will be adjusted by the Contractor as necessary to fulfill Program Work requirements subject to the notice requirements of paragraph A.

SECTION 4. HOLIDAYS

A. Schedule - There shall be nine (9) recognized holidays on the project:

New Year's Day	
Martin Luther King Day	President's Day
Memorial Day	Veteran's Day
Labor Day	Thanksgiving Day
Independence Day	Christmas Day

All said holidays shall be observed on the calendar date except those holidays which occur on Saturday shall be observed on the previous Friday and those that occur on Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday.

B. Payment - Regular holiday pay, if any, for work performed on such a PLA recognized holiday shall be in accordance with the applicable Schedule "A" for work performed on a holiday, even where the PLA holiday differs from the CBA holidays.

C. Exclusivity - No holidays other than those listed in Section 4(A) above shall be recognized or observed.

SECTION 5. MAKE-UP DAYS

When severe weather, power failure, fire or natural disaster or other similar circumstances beyond the control of the Contractor prevent work from being performed on a regularly scheduled weekday, the Contractor may schedule a Saturday make-up day (or Friday make-up day in the case of a 4/10 schedule) and such time shall be scheduled and paid as if performed on a weekday. Any other Saturday work shall be paid at time and one-half (1½). The Contractor shall notify the Local Union on the missed day or as soon thereafter as practicable if such a make-up day is to be worked.

SECTION 6. REPORTING PAY

A. Employees who report to the work location pursuant to their regular schedule and who are not provided with work shall be paid two hours reporting pay at straight time rates. An employee whose work is terminated early by a Contractor due to severe weather, power failure, fire or natural disaster of for similar circumstances beyond the Contractor's control, shall receive pay only for such time as is actually worked. In other instances, in which an employee's work is terminated early (unless provided otherwise elsewhere in this Agreement), the employee shall be paid for their full shift. Contractors shall not be permitted to call, text or email or voicemail employees in advance of their regularly scheduled shift starting time to avoid reporting pay. Notwithstanding the above, in the event that the National Weather Service issues a weather advisory for the area in which the work location is situated, and the entire project is shut down as a result of the Weather Advisory, the Contractor shall be permitted to speak to employees no less than four (4) hours in advance of their shift starting time, unless the Local Union consents to a shorter notice in writing, to advise them not to report to work due to the National Weather Service advisory, and employees who are so notified shall not receive two (2) hours reporting pay if they report to the work location. The Contractor shall make every effort to notify each employee directly and confirm that notification has been received. Voice, text, and email messages left for employees without

confirmation of delivery and receipt by employee do not constitute sufficient notice under this provision.

B. When an employee, who has completed their scheduled shift and left the Program Work site, is "called out" to perform special work of a casual, incidental or irregular nature, the employee shall receive overtime pay at the rate of time and one-half of the employee's straight time rate for hours actually worked.

C. When an employee leaves the job or work location of their own volition or is discharged for cause or is not working as a result of the Contractor's invocation of Section 7 below, they shall be paid only for the actual time worked.

D. Except as specifically set forth in this Article there shall be no premiums, bonuses, hazardous duty, high time or other special premium payments or reduction in shift hours of any kind.

E. There shall be no pay for time not actually worked except as specifically set forth in this Article and except where an applicable Schedule "A" requires a full weeks' pay for forepersons.

SECTION 7. PAYMENT OF WAGES

A. Termination - Employees who are laid off or discharged for cause shall be paid in full for that which is due them at the time of termination. The Contractor shall also provide the employee with a written statement setting forth the date of lay off or discharge.

SECTION 8. EMERGENCY WORK SUSPENSION

A Contractor may, if considered necessary for the protection of life and/or safety of employees or others, suspend all or a portion of Program Work. In such instances, employees will be paid for actual time worked, except that when a Contractor requests that employees remain at the job site available for work, employees will be paid for that time at their hourly rate of pay.

SECTION 9. INJURY/DISABILITY

An employee who, after commencing work, suffers a work-related injury or disability while performing work duties, shall receive no less than a full day's pay in accordance with the employee's regularly scheduled workday under Article 12, Section (1)(A). Further, the employee shall be rehired at such time as able to return to duties provided there is still Program Work available for which the employee is qualified and able to perform.

SECTION 10. TIME KEEPING

A Contractor may utilize systems to check employees in and out. Each employee must check in and out and sign a daily sign-in sheet, or other attendance methodology approved in writing by the Agency(s). The Contractor will provide adequate facilities for checking in and out in an expeditious manner.

SECTION 11. MEAL PERIOD

A Contractor shall schedule an unpaid period of not more than 1/2-hour duration at the work location between the 3rd and 5th hour of the scheduled shift. A Contractor may, for efficiency of operation, establish a schedule which coordinates the meal periods of two or more crafts, or which provides for staggered lunch periods within a craft or trade. If an employee is required to work through the meal period, the employee shall be compensated in a manner established in the applicable Schedule "A".

SECTION 12. BREAK PERIODS

There will be no rest periods, organized coffee breaks or other non-working time established during working hours. Individual coffee containers will be permitted at the employee's work location. Where 4/10s are being worked there shall be a morning and an afternoon coffee break.

ARTICLE 13 - APPRENTICES AND WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

SECTION 1. APPRENTICE RATIOS AND REFERRALS

A. Recognizing the need to maintain continuing supportive programs designed to develop adequate numbers of competent workers in the construction industry and to provide craft entry opportunities for minorities, women and economically disadvantaged non-minority males, Contractors will employ apprentices in their respective crafts to perform such work as is within their capabilities and which is customarily performed by the craft in which they are indentured. Contractors may utilize apprentices and such other appropriate classifications in the maximum ratio permitted by the New York State Department of Labor ("NYSDOL") or the maximum allowed per trade. Apprentices and such other classifications as are appropriate shall be employed in a manner consistent with the provisions of the appropriate Schedule "A" agreement. The parties encourage, as an appropriate source of apprentice recruitment consistent with the rules and operations of the affiliated unions' apprentice-programs, the use of the Edward J. Malloy Initiative for Construction Skills, Non-Traditional Employment for Women, New York Helmets to Hardhats, and Pathways to Apprenticeship (P2A). Should a Contractor request that apprentices be provided for Program Work, the referring Local Union shall comply with that request so long as it is consistent with the maximum ratios permitted by NYSDOL.

SECTION 2. WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT

A. The parties to this Agreement recognize the mutual interest in increasing training and career opportunities for Program Hires. The parties are committed to (i) increasing opportunities for Program Hires in these zip codes in pre-apprenticeship and apprenticeship programs, and (ii) using the work opportunities provided by this Agreement to increase the career opportunities for qualified Program Hires, and (iii) to assure the continued availability of a skilled and qualified, readily available construction workforce for this program and future work. The parties agree to the Workforce Development Program set forth in Exhibit "D".

B. Specifically, the parties have established an initiative entitled HireNYC Construction Careers, which is an initiative to advance career opportunities for Program Hires.

C. The HireNYC Construction Careers initiative will work with the Mayor's Office of Workforce Development ("WKDEV") and its Workforce1 Centers to recruit Program Hires interested in employment in the construction industry.

D. HireNYC Construction Careers intends to capitalize on the work opportunities presented by this Agreement to create a pathway to career opportunities in the construction workforce. To this end the HireNYC Construction Careers initiative includes a workforce goal of at least 30% of all hours worked under this Agreement, including by subcontractors pursuant to Article 3, Section 1(B)(12), to be worked by workers residing within the specified zip codes or NYCHA housing. In order to encourage recruitment of new workers, HireNYC Construction Careers has established a goal that at least 30% of all of those hours are to be worked by apprentices from those zip codes or NYCHA housing.

E. The Contractors and Unions agree to cooperate and participate in the implementation of HireNYC Construction Careers to assist Program Hires with educational and training opportunities related to access to pre-apprenticeship, apprenticeship, and project work as set forth in this Agreement.

F. Reporting Requirements:

i. The Contractors shall report the residence zip code information on all certified payroll reports.

ii. The Local Unions, their referral systems, the affiliated pre-apprentice programs, and Contractors shall cooperate with any protocol developed for monitoring the HireNYC Construction Careers initiative.

iii. The Local Unions shall provide the WKDEV copies of the following

reports when such reports are submitted to NYSDOL: *Apprentice Training Recruitment Notification and Minimum Qualifications (AT 505)*, *Apprentice Training Program Affirmative Action Plan (AT 603), Apprenticeship Agreement (AT 401), or such alternate reporting system as the parties may negotiate during the term of this Agreement*.

G. The City and BCTC agree that no less than annually, the LMC shall review the implementation of HireNYC Construction Careers, as well as Program Hire opportunities afforded as a result of the initiative. The City and BCTC will collaborate to develop monitoring protocol for the purpose of measuring the success of HireNYC Construction Careers. The City and BCTC may, on mutual consent, modify the goals, procedures and protocols, as necessary to afford continued opportunity to Program Hires.

H. To facilitate the commitments set forth in this Agreement, each Local Union shall designate a HireNYC Construction Careers lead representative to work in partnership with WKDEV to implement these workforce and apprenticeship provisions within the union and across City construction contracts.

ARTICLE 14 - SAFETY PROTECTION OF PERSON AND PROPERTY

SECTION 1. SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Each Contractor will ensure that applicable OSHA and safety requirements are at all times maintained on the Program Work site and the employees and Unions agree to cooperate fully with these efforts to the extent consistent with their rights and obligations under the law. Employees will cooperate with employer safety policies and will perform their work at all times in a safe manner and protect themselves and the property of the Contractor and Agency from injury or harm, to the extent consistent with their rights and obligations under the law. Failure to do so will be grounds for discipline, including discharge. The Construction Manager and/or Contractor may

adopt, and the Unions shall agree to, the Drug and Alcohol Testing Policy attached as Schedule "B".

SECTION 2. CONTRACTOR RULES

Employees covered by this Agreement shall at all times be bound by the reasonable safety, security, and visitor rules as established by the Contractors and the Construction Manager for Program Work. Such rules will be published and posted in conspicuous places throughout the Program Work sites. Any site security and access policies established by the Construction Manager or General Contractor intended for specific application to the construction workforce for Program Work and that are not established pursuant to an Agency directive shall be implemented only after notice to the BCTC and its affiliates and an opportunity for negotiation and resolution by the Labor Management Committee.

SECTION 3. INSPECTIONS

The Contractors and Construction Manager retain the right to inspect incoming shipments of equipment, apparatus, machinery and construction materials of every kind.

ARTICLE 15 - TEMPORARY SERVICES

SECTION 1.

Temporary services, i.e. all temporary heat, climate control, water, power and light, shall only be required upon the determination of the Agency or Construction Manager, and when used shall be staffed and assigned to the appropriate trade(s) with jurisdiction. Temporary services shall be provided by the appropriate Contractors' existing employees during working hours in which a shift is scheduled for employees of the Contractor. The Agency or Construction Manager may determine the need for temporary services requirements during non-working hours, and when used shall be staffed and assigned to the appropriate trades(s), and which may be limited to one person per applicable trade where practicable. There shall be no stacking of trades on temporary services,

provided this does not constitute a waiver of primary trade jurisdiction. In the event a temporary system component is claimed by multiple trades, the matter shall be resolved through the New York Plan for Jurisdictional Disputes.

ARTICLE 16 - NO DISCRIMINATION

SECTION 1. COOPERATIVE EFFORTS

The Contractors and Unions agree that they will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of creed, race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, national origin, marital status, citizenship status, disability, gender identity, age or any other status provided by law, in any manner prohibited by law or regulation.

SECTION 2. LANGUAGE OF AGREEMENT

Any words signifying any gender shall be interpreted to mean any or all gender identities.

ARTICLE 17 - GENERAL TERMS

SECTION 1. PROJECT RULES

A. The Construction Manager and the Contractors shall establish such reasonable Program Work rules that are not inconsistent with this Agreement or rules common in the industry and are reasonably related to the nature of work. These rules will be explained at the pre-job conference and posted at the Program Work sites and may be amended thereafter as necessary. Notice of amendments will be provided to the appropriate Local Union. Failure of an employee to observe these rules and regulations shall be grounds for discipline, including discharge. The fact that no order was posted prohibiting a certain type of misconduct shall not be a defense to an employee disciplined or discharged for such misconduct when the action taken is for cause.

B. The parties adopt and incorporate the BCTC's Standards of Excellence as annexed hereto as Exhibit "B".

SECTION 2. TOOLS OF THE TRADE

The welding/cutting torch and chain fall are tools of the trade having jurisdiction over the work performed. Employees using these tools shall perform any of the work of the trade. There shall be no restrictions on the emergency use of any tools or equipment by any qualified employee or on the use of any tools or equipment for the performance of work within the employee's jurisdiction.

SECTION 3. SUPERVISION

Employees shall work under the supervision of the craft foreperson or general foreperson.

SECTION 4. TRAVEL ALLOWANCES

There shall be no payments for travel expenses, travel time, subsistence allowance or other such reimbursements or special pay except as expressly set forth in this Agreement.

SECTION 5. FULL WORKDAY

Employees shall be at their work area at the starting time established by the Contractor, provided they are provided access to the work area. The signatories reaffirm their policy of a fair day's work for a fair day's wage.

SECTION 6. COOPERATION AND WAIVER

The Construction Manager, Contractors and the Unions will cooperate in seeking any NYSDOL, or any other government, approvals that may be needed for implementation of any terms of this Agreement. In addition, the Council, on their own behalf and on behalf of its participating affiliated Local Unions and their individual members, intend the provisions of this Agreement to control to the greatest extent permitted by law, notwithstanding contrary provisions of any applicable prevailing wage, or other, law and intend this Agreement to constitute a waiver of any such prevailing wage, or other, law to the greatest extent permissible only for work within the scope of this Agreement, including specifically, but not limited to those provisions relating to shift, night,

and similar differentials and premiums. This Agreement does not, however, constitute a waiver or modification of the prevailing wage schedules applicable to work not covered by this Agreement.

ARTICLE 18 - SAVINGS AND SEPARABILITY

SECTION 1. THIS AGREEMENT

In the event that the application of any provision of this Agreement is enjoined, on either an interlocutory or permanent basis, or is otherwise determined to be in violation of law, or if such application may cause the loss of project funding or any New York State Labor Law exemption for all or any part of the Program Work, the provision or provisions involved (and/or its application to particular Program Work, as necessary) shall be rendered, temporarily or permanently, null and void, but where practicable the remainder of the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect to the extent allowed by law (and to the extent no funding or exemption is lost), unless the part or parts so found to be in violation of law or to cause such loss are wholly inseparable from the remaining portions of the Agreement and/or are material to the purposes of the Agreement. In the event a court of competent jurisdiction finds any portion of the Agreement to trigger the foregoing, the parties will immediately enter into negotiations concerning the substance affected by such decision for the purpose of achieving conformity with the court determination and the intent of the parties hereto for contracts to be let in the future.

SECTION 2. THE BID SPECIFICATIONS

In the event that the Agency's (or Construction Manager's) bid specifications, or other action, requiring that a successful bidder (and subcontractor) become signatory to this Agreement is enjoined, on either an interlocutory or permanent basis, or is otherwise determined to be in violation of law, or may cause the loss of project funding or any New York State Labor Law exemption for all or any part of the Program Work, such requirement (and/or its application to particular Program Work, as necessary) shall be rendered, temporarily or permanently, null and void, but where practicable the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect to the extent allowed

by law and to the extent no funding or exemption is lost In such event, the Agreement shall remain in effect for contracts already bid and awarded or in construction only where the Agency and Contractor voluntarily accepts the Agreement. The parties will enter into negotiations as to modifications to the Agreement to reflect the court or other action taken and the intent of the parties for contracts to be let in the future.

SECTION 3. NON-LIABILITY

In the event of an occurrence referenced in Section 1 or Section 2 of this Article, neither the Agency, the Construction Manager, any Contractor, nor any Union shall be liable, directly or indirectly, for any action taken, or not taken, to comply with any court order or injunction, other determination, or in order to maintain funding or a New York State Labor Law exemption for Program Work. Bid specifications will be issued in conformance with court orders then in effect and no retroactive payments or other action will be required if the original court determination is ultimately reversed.

SECTION 4. NON-WAIVER

Nothing in this Article shall be construed as waiving the prohibitions of Article 7 as to signatory Contractors and signatory Unions.

ARTICLE 19 - FUTURE CHANGES IN SCHEDULE "A" AREA CONTRACTS

SECTION 1. CHANGES TO AREA CONTRACTS

A. Schedule "A" to this Agreement shall continue in full force and effect until the Contractor and/or Union parties to the Area CBAs that are the basis for the Schedule "A" notify the Mayor's Office of Contract Services ("MOCS"), Agency and Construction Manager in writing by providing a copy of the updated CBA(s) incorporating the changes agreed to in that Area CBA which are applicable to work covered by this Agreement and their effective dates.

B. It is agreed that any provisions negotiated into Schedule "A" CBAs will not apply to work under this Agreement if such provisions are less favorable to those uniformly required of

contractors for construction work normally covered by those agreements; nor shall any provision be recognized or applied on Program Work if it may be construed to apply exclusively, or predominantly, to work covered by this Agreement.

C. Any disagreement between signatories to this Agreement over the incorporation into Schedule "A" of provisions agreed upon in the renegotiation of Area CBAs shall be resolved in accordance with the procedure set forth in Article 9 of this Agreement.

SECTION 2. LABOR DISPUTES DURING AREA CONTRACT NEGOTIATIONS

The Unions agree that there will be no strikes, work stoppages, sympathy actions, picketing, slowdowns or other disruptive activity or other violations of Article 7 affecting the Program Work by any Local Union involved in the renegotiation of Area Local CBAs nor shall there be any lock-out on such Program Work affecting a Local Union during the course of such renegotiations.

ARTICLE 20 - WORKERS' COMPENSATION ADR

SECTION 1.

An Alternative Dispute Resolution ("ADR") program may be negotiated and participation in the ADR program will be optional by trade.

ARTICLE 21 - HELMETS TO HARDHATS

SECTION 1.

The Contractors and the Unions recognize a desire to facilitate the entry into the building and construction trades of veterans who are interested in careers in the building and construction industry. The Contractors and Unions agree to utilize the services of the New York City Helmets to Hardhats Program ("H2H") to serve as a resource for preliminary orientation, assessment of construction aptitude, referral to apprenticeship programs or hiring halls, counseling and mentoring, support network, employment opportunities and other needs as identified by the parties.

SECTION 2.

The Unions and Contractors agree to coordinate with H2H to create and maintain an integrated database of veterans interested in working on this project and of apprenticeship and employment opportunities for this project. To the extent permitted by law, the Unions will give credit to such veterans for bona fide, provable past experience.

2020 NYC AGENCY RENOVATION PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties have caused this Agreement to be executed and effective as of the ___ day of_____, _____.

FOR BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION TRADES COUNCIL
OF GREATER NEW YORK AND VICINITY

BY: _____
Gary LaBarbera
President

FOR NEW YORK CITY

BY: _____
Dean Fuleihan
First Deputy Mayor

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

_____
ACTING CORPORATION COUNSEL
NEW YORK CITY

LIST OF SIGNATORY UNIONS
International Brotherhood of Boilermakers, Iron Ship Builders, Blacksmiths, Forgers and Helpers, AFL-CIO, Local Lodge No.5
Bricklayers and Allied Craftworkers, Local Union No. 1
Building Concrete & Excavating Laborers, Local Union No. 731
N.Y.C. and Vicinity District Council of Carpenters
Cement Masons, Local Union No. 780
Concrete Workers District Council No. 16
Asbestos, Lead & Hazardous Waste, Laborers Local Union No. 78
Construction & General Building Laborers Local Union No. 79
Derrickmen and Riggers Local Union No. 197
International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers, Local Union No. 3
International Union of Elevator Constructors, Local Union No. 1
Heat & Frost Insulators & Allied Workers, Local Union No. 12
Heat & Frost Insulators & Allied Workers, Local Union No. 12A
Pavers & Road Builders, Laborers Local Union No. 1010
New York State Iron Workers District Council
Structural Iron Workers, Local Union No. 40
Structural Iron Workers, Local Union No. 361
Mason Tenders District Council
Metallic Lathers & Reinforcing Ironworkers, Local No. 46
Ornamental Iron Workers, Local Union No. 580
Glaziers No. 1087, District Council 9
Painters, District Council No. 9
Metal Polishers, Local Union No. 8A-28A; District Council No. 9
Drywall Tapers Local Union No 1974, District Council 9
Bridge & Structural Steel Painters, Local Union No. 806, District Council 9
Operative Plasterers Local Union No. 262
UA Plumbers Local Union No. 1
Private Sanitation, Teamsters Local Union No. 813
Roofers & Waterproofers, Local Union No. 8
Sheet Metal Workers, Local Union No. 28
Sheet Metal Workers, Local Union No. 137
UA Steamfitters, Local Union No. 638
Teamsters, Local Union No. 282
Tile, Marble & Terrazzo, B.A.C. Local Union No. 7

SCHEDULE "A" - CBAs

Union	Current Agreement w/
Architectural and Ornamental Iron Workers Local Union 580, AFL-CIO	Allied Building Metal Industries, Inc.
Building, Concrete, Excavating & Common Laborers Local 731	Independent
Building, Concrete, Excavating & Common Laborers Local 731	Members of the General Contractors Association of New York, Inc.
Bricklayers Local 1 of the International Union of Bricklayers and Allied Craftworkers	Independent
District Council No. 9, I.U.P.A.T Glaziers Local 1087	Window and Plate Glass Dealers Association
Drywall Tapers and Painters Local 1974, affiliated with International Union of Painters & Allied Trades and Drywall Taping Contractor's Association & Association of Wall-Ceiling & Carpentry Industries NY, Inc.	Independent
Enterprise Association of Steamfitters and Apprentices Local 638	Mechanical Contractors Association of NY, Inc.
Enterprise Association of Steamfitters and Apprentices Local 638	Independent
Elevator Constructors Local 1 of NY and NJ	ThyssenKrupp Elevator Corporation
Elevator Constructors Local 1 of NY and NJ	Independent
Highway Road and Street Laborers Local Union 1010 of the District Council of Pavers and Road Builders of the Laborers' International Union of North America AFL-CIO	Independent
Highway Road and Street Laborers Local Union 1010 of the District Council of Pavers and Road Builders of the Laborers' International Union of North America AFL-CIO	Member of the General Contractors Association of New York, Inc.
International Association of Heat and Frost Insulators and Allied Workers Local No. 12 of New York City	Independent
International Association of Heat and Frost Insulators and Allied Workers Local No. 12 of New York City	The Insulation Contractors Association of New York City, Inc.
International Association of Heat and Frost Insulators and Allied Workers Local No. 12A of New York City	Independent

International Association of Heat and Frost Insulators and Allied Workers Local No. 12A of New York City	Environmental Contractors Association, Inc.
International Brotherhood of Boilermakers, Iron Ship Builders, Blacksmiths, Forgers and Helpers, AFL-CIO, Local Lodge No. 5	Boilermakers Association of Greater New York
Local Union No. 3 International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers, AFL-CIO	New York Electrical Contractors Association
International Brotherhood of Teamsters, Local 282, High Rise Contract	Building Contractors Association & Independents
Local 46 Metallic Lathers Union and Reinforcing Iron Workers of NY and Vicinity of the International Association of Bridge, Structural, Ornamental and Reinforcing Iron Workers	Cement League
Local 46 Metallic Lathers Union and Reinforcing Iron Workers of NY and Vicinity of the International Association of Bridge, Structural, Ornamental and Reinforcing Iron Workers	Independent
Local 8 Roofers, Waterproofers & Allied Workers	Roofing and Waterproofing Contractors Association of New York and Vicinity
Local Union 1 of the United Association of Journeymen and Apprentices of the Pipe Fitting Industry of the United States and Canada	Association of Contracting Plumbers of the City of New York
Local Union Number 40 & 361 of Bridge, Structural Ornamental and Reinforcing Iron Workers AFL-CIO	Independent
Mason Tenders DC & Laborers' International Union – Local 78 & 79	Building Contractors Association
Mason Tenders DC & Laborers' International Union – Local 78 & 79	Interior Demolition Contractors Association
Mason Tenders DC & Laborers' International Union – Local 78 & 79	Independent
Mason Tenders DC & Laborers' International Union – Local 78 & 79	NYCDCA
Mason Tenders DC & Laborers' International Union – Local 78 & 79	Environmental Contractors Association
Mason Tenders DC & Laborers' International Union – Local 78 & 79	ABMC

Operative Plasterers' and Cement Masons' International Association Local No. 262	Independent
Painters and Allied Trades AFL-CIO, District Council No. 9 (Painting and Protective Coatings CBA)	Independent
Painters and Allied Trades AFL-CIO, District Council No. 9 (Painting and Protective Coatings CBA)	The Association of Master Painters & Decorators of NY, Inc. and The Association of Wall, Ceiling & Carpentry Industries of NY, Inc. and The Window and Plate Glass Dealers Association
Sheet Metal Workers' International Association, Local 28	Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association of New York City, Inc.
Sheet Metal Workers' International Association, Local 137	The Greater New York Sign Association
Structural Steel and Bridge Painters Local 806, DC 9 International Union of Painters and Allied Trades, AFL-CIO	New York Structural Steel Painting Contractors Association
Teamsters Local 813	Independent
Teamsters Local 813	IESI NY Corporation
The Cement Masons' Union, Local 780	Cement League
The District Council of Cement and Concrete Workers (comprised of Local 6A; Local 18A and Local 20)	Cement League
The District Council of Cement and Concrete Workers (comprised of Local 6A; Local 18A and Local 20)	Independent
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Heavy Carpenters	GCA
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Dockbuilders Local No. 1556	Concrete Contractors of NY
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Dockbuilders Local 1556	Independent
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Millwright Local 740	Independent

The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Timbermen Local 1556	Independent
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Timbermen Local 1556	GCA
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Heavy Carpenters	Independent
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Carpenters	Manufacturing Woodworkers Association of Greater New York Incorporated
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America	The Hoisting Trade Association of New York, Inc.
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America	The Test Boring Association
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America	Building Contractors Association
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America	The Association of Wall-Ceiling & Carpentry Industries of New York, Incorporated
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners	The Cement League
The District Council of NYC and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America	New York City Millwright Association
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners	Greater New York Floor Covering Association
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Carpenters	Association of Architectural Metal & Glass

The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Carpenters	Concrete Contractors of NY
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Building Construction Carpenters	Independent
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Local 2287	Independent
The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America for Shop Carpenters	Independent
The Tile Setters and Tile Finishers Union of New York and New Jersey, Local 7 of the International Bricklayers and Allied Craftworkers	The Greater New York and New Jersey Contractors Association
United Derrickmen & Riggers Association, Local 197 of NY, LI, Westchester & Vicinity	Contracting Stonesetters Association Inc.
United Derrickmen & Riggers Association Local 197 of NY, LI, Westchester and Vicinity	Building Stone and Pre-cast Contractors Association

Exhibit A

Project Labor Agreement - Letter of Assent

Dear: _____

The undersigned party confirms that it agrees to be a party to and be bound by the New York Agency, Project Labor Agreement as such Agreement may, from time to time, be amended by the parties or interpreted pursuant to its terms. The terms of the Project Labor Agreement, its Schedules, Addenda and Exhibits are hereby incorporated by reference herein.

The undersigned, as a Contractor or Subcontractor (hereinafter Contractor) on the Project known as the NYC Agency Renovation and located at _____ (hereinafter PROJECT), for and in consideration of the award to it of a contract to perform work on said PROJECT, and in further consideration of the mutual promises made in the Project Labor Agreement, a copy of which was received and is acknowledged, hereby:

(1) Accepts and agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Agreement, together with any and all schedules; amendments and supplements now existing or which are later made thereto:

(2) Agrees to be bound by the legally established collective bargaining agreements; local trust agreements for employee benefit funds; and trust documents for joint apprentice programs as well as apprentice program rules and procedures but only to the extent of Program Work and as required by the PLA.

(3) Authorizes the parties to such local trust agreements to appoint trustees and successor trustees to administer the trust funds and hereby ratifies and accepts the trustees so appointed as if made by the Contractor but only to the extent of Program Work as required by the PLA.

(4) Certifies that it has no commitments or agreements that would preclude its full and complete compliance with the terms and conditions of said Agreement. The Contractor agrees to employ labor that can work in harmony with all other labor on the Project and shall require labor harmony from every lower tier subcontractor it has engaged or may engage to work on the Project. Labor harmony disputes/issues shall be subject to the Labor Management Committee provisions.

(5) Agrees to secure from any Contractor(s) (as defined in said Agreement) which is or becomes a Subcontractor (of any tier), to it, a duly executed Agreement to be Bound in from identical to this document.

Provide description of the Work, identify craft jurisdiction(s) and all contract numbers below:

Local Union: _____

Description of Work: _____

_____

Contract Number(s): _____

Dated: _____

_____
(Name of Contractor or subcontractor)

_____
(Name of CM; GC; Contractor or Higher Level Subcontractor)

_____
(Authorized Officer & Title)

_____
(Address)

_____
(Signature)

_____
(Phone) (Fax)

Contractor's State License
#_____

Sworn to before me this
____ day of _____,

_____
Notary Public

Exhibit B

NEW YORK CITY BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION TRADES COUNCIL STANDARDS OF EXCELLENCE

The purpose of this Standard of Excellence is to reinforce the pride of every construction worker and the commitment to be the most skilled, most productive and safest workforce available to construction employers and users in the City of New York. It is the commitment of every affiliated local union to use our training and skills to produce the highest quality work and to exercise safe and productive work practices.

The rank and file members represented by the affiliated local unions acknowledge and adopt the following standards:

- ***Provide a full day's work for a full days pay;***
- ***Safely work towards the timely completion of the job;***
- ***Arrive to work on time and work until the contractual quitting time;***
- ***Adhere to contractual lunch and break times;***
- ***Promote a drug and alcohol free work site;***
- ***Work in accordance with all applicable safety rules and procedures;***
- ***Allow union representatives to handle job site disputes and grievances without resort to slowdowns, or unlawful job disruptions;***
- ***Respect management directives that are safe, reasonable and legitimate;***
- ***Respect the rights of co-workers;***
- ***Respect the property rights of the owner, management and contractors.***

The Unions affiliated with the New York City Building and Construction Trades Council will expect the signatory contractors to safely and efficiently manage their jobs and the unions see this as a corresponding obligation of the contractors under this Standard of Excellence. The affiliated unions will expect the following from its signatory contractors:

- ***Management adherence to the collective bargaining agreements;***
- ***Communication and cooperation with the trade foremen and stewards;***
- ***Efficient, safe and sanitary management of the job site;***
- ***Efficient job scheduling to mitigate and minimize unproductive time;***
- ***Efficient and adequate staffing by properly trained employees by trade;***
- ***Efficient delivery schedules and availability of equipment and tools to ensure efficient job progress;***
- ***Ensure proper blueprints, specifications and layout instructions and material are available in a timely manner***
- ***Promote job site dispute resolution and leadership skills to mitigate such disputes;***
- ***Treatment of all employees in a respectful and dignified manner acknowledging their contributions to a successful project.***

The affiliated unions and their signatory contractors shall ensure that both the rank and file members and the management staff shall be properly trained in the obligations undertaken in the Standard of Excellence.

Exhibit "C" - HireNYC Construction Careers

(August 2020 version)

Non-exhaustive list of zip codes where at least 15% of the individuals are below the federal poverty rate
(Zip codes within ~100 mile radius of NYC)

Zip Code	Borough	Neighborhood
10001	Manhattan	Midtown South
10002	Manhattan	Chinatown
10009	Manhattan	East Village
10025	Manhattan	Manhattan Valley
10026	Manhattan	Central Harlem
10027	Manhattan	Manhattanville
10029	Manhattan	East Harlem
10030	Manhattan	Central Harlem
10031	Manhattan	Hamilton Heights
10032	Manhattan	Inwood and Washington Heights
10033	Manhattan	Washington Heights
10034	Manhattan	Inwood
10035	Manhattan	East Harlem
10037	Manhattan	Central Harlem
10038	Manhattan	Lower Manhattan
10039	Manhattan	Central Harlem
10040	Manhattan	Inwood and Washington Heights
10301	Staten Island	St. George
10302	Staten Island	Port Richmond
10303	Staten Island	Mariner's Harbor
10304	Staten Island	Stapleton
10310	Staten Island	West Brighton
10451	Bronx	Concourse Village
10452	Bronx	High Bridge
10453	Bronx	University Heights
10454	Bronx	Mott Haven
10455	Bronx	Longwood
10456	Bronx	Melrose
10457	Bronx	Central Bronx
10458	Bronx	Bedford Park
10459	Bronx	Morrisania
10460	Bronx	East Tremont
10462	Bronx	Parkchester
10463	Bronx	Kingsbridge
10466	Bronx	Wakefield
10467	Bronx	Norwood
10468	Bronx	Bronx Park and Fordham
10472	Bronx	Unionport
10473	Bronx	Soundview
10474	Bronx	Hunts Point

PLA Exhibit C - HireNYC Construction Careers

(August 2020 version)

Non-exhaustive list of zip codes where at least 15% of the individuals are below the federal poverty rate

(Zip codes within ~100 mile radius of NYC)

Zip Code	Borough	Neighborhood
11101	Queens	Long Island City
11102	Queens	Northwest Queens
11106	Queens	Ravenswood
11203	Brooklyn	East Flatbush
11204	Brooklyn	Borough Park
11205	Brooklyn	Fort Greene
11206	Brooklyn	East Williamsburg
11207	Brooklyn	East New York
11208	Brooklyn	East New York / Cypress Hills
11211	Brooklyn	Williamsburg
11212	Brooklyn	Brownsville
11213	Brooklyn	Crown Heights
11214	Brooklyn	Bensonhurst
11216	Brooklyn	Central Brooklyn
11218	Brooklyn	Kensington
11219	Brooklyn	Borough Park
11220	Brooklyn	Sunset Park
11221	Brooklyn	Bushwick
11223	Brooklyn	Gravesend
11224	Brooklyn	Coney Island
11225	Brooklyn	Prospect Lefferts Gardens
11226	Brooklyn	Prospect Park South
11230	Brooklyn	Midwood
11232	Brooklyn	Sunset Park
11233	Brooklyn	Ocean Hill
11235	Brooklyn	Brighton Beach
11237	Brooklyn	Bushwick and Williamsburg
11239	Brooklyn	Starrett City
11354	Queens	Downtown Flushing
11355	Queens	Queensboro Hill
11368	Queens	South Corona
11369	Queens	East Elmhurst
11373	Queens	Elmhurst
11416	Queens	Southwest Queens
11417	Queens	Ozone Park
11418	Queens	Richmond Hill
11430	Queens	Ozone Park
11432	Queens	Jamaica Center
11433	Queens	South Jamaica
11435	Queens	Briarwood
11691	Queens	Far Rockaway
11692	Queens	Arverne

Data Source: 2013-2017 American Community Survey 5-year estimates

PLA Exhibit C - HireNYC Construction Careers

(August 2020 version)

Non-exhaustive list of zip codes where at least 15% of the individuals are below the federal poverty rate

(Zip codes within ~100 mile radius of NYC)

Zip Code	State	City or Town
06401	CT	Ansonia
06510	CT	New Haven
06511	CT	New Haven
06513	CT	New Haven
06515	CT	New Haven
06519	CT	New Haven
06604	CT	Bridgeport
06605	CT	Bridgeport
06607	CT	Bridgeport
06608	CT	Bridgeport
06610	CT	Bridgeport
06702	CT	Waterbury
06704	CT	Waterbury
06705	CT	Waterbury
06706	CT	Waterbury
06708	CT	Waterbury
06710	CT	Waterbury
06810	CT	Danbury
07002	NJ	Bayonne
07017	NJ	East Orange
07018	NJ	East Orange
07022	NJ	Fairview
07026	NJ	Garfield
07029	NJ	Harrison
07047	NJ	North Bergen
07050	NJ	Orange
07055	NJ	Passaic
07060	NJ	Plainfield
07062	NJ	Plainfield
07087	NJ	Union City
07093	NJ	West New York
07102	NJ	Newark
07103	NJ	Newark
07104	NJ	Newark
07105	NJ	Newark
07106	NJ	Newark
07107	NJ	Newark
07108	NJ	Newark
07111	NJ	Irvington
07112	NJ	Newark
07114	NJ	Newark
07201	NJ	Elizabeth
07202	NJ	Elizabeth
07206	NJ	Elizabethport
07208	NJ	Elizabeth
07304	NJ	Jersey City
07305	NJ	Jersey City
07306	NJ	Jersey City
07307	NJ	Jersey City
07310	NJ	Jersey City

PLA Exhibit C - HireNYC Construction Careers

(August 2020 version)

Non-exhaustive list of zip codes where at least 15% of the individuals are below the federal poverty rate

(Zip codes within ~100 mile radius of NYC)

Zip Code	State	City or Town
07501	NJ	Paterson
07502	NJ	Paterson
07503	NJ	Paterson
07504	NJ	Paterson
07505	NJ	Paterson
07513	NJ	Paterson
07514	NJ	Paterson
07522	NJ	Paterson
07524	NJ	Paterson
07608	NJ	Teterboro
07703	NJ	Fort Monmouth
07712	NJ	Asbury Park
07727	NJ	Farmingdale
07734	NJ	Keansburg
07740	NJ	Long Branch
07820	NJ	Allamuchy
07939	NJ	Lyons
08031	NJ	Bellmawr
08045	NJ	Lawnside
08095	NJ	Winslow
08102	NJ	Camden
08103	NJ	Camden
08104	NJ	Camden
08105	NJ	Camden
08110	NJ	Pennsauken
08217	NJ	Elwood
08224	NJ	New Gretna
08608	NJ	Trenton
08609	NJ	Trenton
08611	NJ	Trenton
08618	NJ	Trenton
08638	NJ	Trenton
08701	NJ	Lakewood
08751	NJ	Seaside Heights
08808	NJ	Broadway
08861	NJ	Perth Amboy
08901	NJ	New Brunswick
10545	NY	Maryknoll
10550	NY	Mount Vernon
10601	NY	White Plains
10701	NY	Yonkers
10703	NY	Yonkers
10705	NY	Yonkers
10801	NY	New Rochelle
10927	NY	Haverstraw
10932	NY	Howells
10940	NY	Middletown
10950	NY	Monroe
10952	NY	Monsey
10963	NY	Otisville
10977	NY	Spring Valley

PLA Exhibit C - HireNYC Construction Careers

(August 2020 version)

Non-exhaustive list of zip codes where at least 15% of the individuals are below the federal poverty rate

(Zip codes within ~100 mile radius of NYC)

Zip Code	State	City or Town
11096	NY	Inwood
11550	NY	Hempstead
11556	NY	Uniondale
11713	NY	Bellport
11798	NY	Wyandanch
11951	NY	Mastic Beach
11970	NY	South Jamesport
12401	NY	Kingston
12416	NY	Chichester
12419	NY	Cottekill
12427	NY	Elka Park
12428	NY	Ellenville
12432	NY	Glasco
12457	NY	Mount Tremper
12475	NY	Ruby
12489	NY	Wawarsing
12490	NY	West Camp
12491	NY	West Hurley
12516	NY	Copake
12550	NY	Newburgh
12561	NY	New Paltz
12583	NY	Tivoli
12589	NY	Wallkill
12594	NY	Wingdale
12601	NY	Poughkeepsie
12701	NY	Monticello
12725	NY	Claryville
12729	NY	Cuddebackville
12732	NY	Eldred
12733	NY	Fallsburg
12743	NY	Highland Lake
12747	NY	Hurleyville
12749	NY	Kauneonga Lake
12751	NY	Kiamesha Lake
12754	NY	Liberty
12758	NY	Livingston Manor
12759	NY	Loch Sheldrake
12762	NY	Mongaup Valley
12763	NY	Mountain Dale
12779	NY	South Fallsburg
12780	NY	Sparrow Bush
19007	PA	Bristol
19123	PA	Philadelphia
19125	PA	Philadelphia
19134	PA	Philadelphia
19135	PA	Philadelphia
19136	PA	Philadelphia
19137	PA	Philadelphia

Data Source: 2013-2017 American Community Survey 5-year estimates

EXHIBIT "D"
MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING

MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING, entered into as of _____, between the City of New York ("City") with an office located at City Hall, New York, NY 10007, the Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity ("BCTC"), on its behalf and on behalf of its affiliated unions, with its principal place of business located at 350 West 31st Street, New York, NY 10001, and the Building Trade Employers' Association of New York City ("BTEA"), on its behalf and on behalf of its affiliated contractors, with its principal place of business located at 1325 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10019.

WHEREAS, since 2009, the City, the BCTC, and the BTEA have entered into Memoranda of Understanding (each an "MOU"), contemporaneous to the City entering to Project Labor Agreements with the BCTC (each a "PLA"), setting goals on new apprenticeship opportunities for graduates of direct entry pre-apprenticeship programs for low-income New Yorkers, minorities, high school students, women, veterans, NYCHA residents, and qualified employees of Minority- and Women-Owned Business Enterprises ("M/WBEs") that become signatory to the union, and have provided increased opportunities for New Yorkers to have access to good union construction careers;

WHEREAS, in 2014, the City and the BCTC entered into an MOU related to the New York City Build It Back Program and committed to encourage contractors and subcontractors to employ Sandy-impacted residents and for the City and the BCTC to work together with community-based organizations to recruit and train New York City residents, with an emphasis on Sandy-impacted low income residents;

WHEREAS, the BCTC and the BTEA committed to: (i) promote the representation of veterans, women, high school graduates of the City's public schools, and New Yorkers in need of economic opportunity in apprenticeship programs jointly sponsored by BCTC unions and BTEA contractors, and (ii) improve workforce training and development for entrance into the construction industry;

WHEREAS, in 2014, the City of New York issued *Career Pathways: One City Working Together,* with a commitment to maximize local job opportunities through the City's contracts, and as such the City is committed to ensuring that low-income New Yorkers have access to the good jobs and careers that are created through the City's capital investments and through this MOU and contemporaneous PLA, the City the BCTC, and with the cooperation of the BTEA contractors can connect low-income New Yorkers to good prevailing wage construction careers;

WHEREAS, through this MOU and contemporaneous PLAs, the City, the BCTC, and the BTEA commit to recruiting in low-income communities, providing opportunities through pre-apprenticeship and apprenticeship programs for access to construction careers, and ensuring residents of low-income communities, including apprentices, are provided opportunities to work on publicly-funded and -assisted construction projects;

WHEREAS, pursuant to Local Law 1 of 2013, the City is also committed to its M/WBE program, and in partnership with the M/WBE Leadership Association seeks to encourage eligible companies to certify as M/WBEs, and provides a wide range of training and technical assistance to build the capacity of its certified companies to bid successfully for the City's contracts and subcontracts;

WHEREAS, an important element in the success of pre-apprenticeship and apprenticeship programs, as well as in creating work opportunities for contractors and sub-contractors in New York City, is the availability of work on publicly funded and assisted projects; and

WHEREAS, the parties to this MOU desire to publicly state their intentions with respect to apprenticeship programs and the creation of contracting and other economic opportunities in the construction industry.

NOW, THEREFORE, the City, the BCTC, and the BTEA state as follows:

1. Scope. This MOU:

a. States the intentions of the City, the BCTC, and the BTEA regarding:

a. the provision of opportunities in apprenticeship programs jointly sponsored by BCTC unions and BTEA contractors;
b. the City's application of apprenticeship requirements in City construction contracts from the time of execution through December 31, 2024;
c. the joint goal of the City, the BCTC, and the BTEA to create employment opportunities, including apprenticeships, in the construction industry; and

b. Shall terminate on December 31, 2024

2. To facilitate the commitments set forth in this MOU, each Local Union shall designate a HireNYC Construction Careers lead representative to work in partnership with the Mayor's Office of Workforce Development ("WKDEV") to implement these workforce and apprenticeship provisions within the union and across City construction contracts.

3. The BCTC and the BTEA shall work collaboratively with the City to reserve at least 500 new apprenticeship positions each calendar year through both the general recruitment and direct entry programs for New York City residents living in zip codes where at least 15% of the individuals in such zip code are below the federal poverty rate and NYCHA residents regardless of zip code.

4. The BCTC and BTEA shall work collaboratively with the City to reserve new apprenticeship positions each year for direct entry.

a. New York State Department of Labor ("NYSDOL") approved Direct Entry programs may be used by sponsors of Registered Apprenticeship programs as another way to bring apprentices into their programs. It is a tool to help sponsors reach underrepresented populations. Direct Entry provides individuals who successfully complete an apprenticeship preparation program, and who meet the minimum requirements for a NYS Registered Apprenticeship program, with the direct opportunity for an interview with the

sponsor of a program bypassing the general recruitment scheduled for the Apprentice Programs.

5. Apprenticeship programs jointly sponsored by Local Unions and employers affiliated with the BTEA shall, subject to approval by the NYSDOL and to the extent consistent with applicable consent decrees, court orders or similar mandates, reserve up to the following percentages of their new apprenticeships (some apprentices may be counted in more than one category) for direct entry each year:

a. 20% for graduates of New York City public high school who have completed pre-apprenticeship training provided by The Edward J. Malloy Initiative for Construction Skills ("C-SKILLS");

b. 10% for veterans of the U.S. Armed Forces who are referred by New York City Helmets to Hardhats ("NYC H2H"), provided, however, that any veterans whose qualifications allow them to enter unions as journeypersons shall be counted toward the fulfillment of this percentage;

c. 15% for women who have completed pre-apprenticeship training provided by Nontraditional Employment for Women ("NEW");

d. 10% for NYCHA and Section 8 residents who have completed pre-apprenticeship training provided by C-SKILLS, NEW, the NYCHA Resident Training Academy ("NRTA"), or Pathways to Apprenticeships ("P2A");

e. 10% for justice-involved individuals who have completed pre-apprenticeship training provided by C-SKILLS, NEW, NRTA, or P2A; and

f. 5% for qualified employees of certified minority- and women-owned business enterprises and other employers not signatory to collective bargaining agreements of unions affiliated with the BCTC which become signatory to such collective bargaining agreements, provided, however, that any such employees whose qualifications allow them to enter unions as journeypersons shall be counted toward the fulfillment of this percentage.

6. To help reach the goals set forth in paragraph 3, 4, and 5, the City, the BCTC and the BTEA will work cooperatively to identify and pursue appropriate sources of public and private funds and resources, as needed, to provide pre-apprenticeship training scaled to support the goals targeting at least seven hundred (700) pre-apprenticeship positions cumulatively for all above named direct entry programs each year. The City will help coordinate recruitment within the zip codes and target populations identified in paragraphs 3, 4 and 5.

7. The goals in Paragraphs 3, 4, and 5 are aggregate goals for apprenticeship programs jointly sponsored by the Local Unions and BTEA contractors to achieve on an annual basis through their general recruitments and direct entry programs. The City recognizes that different apprenticeship programs face different circumstances and

have varying capacities to meet the percentages set forth in each category; notwithstanding that, the BCTC and the BTEA agree to encourage and support meeting the goals in Paragraphs 3, 4, and 5, and to work with apprenticeship programs jointly sponsored by their affiliated unions and contractors to take affirmative steps to achieve that goal.

8. The City, BCTC, and BTEA acknowledge that on federally funded projects NYCHA, and the City on certain federally funded projects, must comply with Executive Order 11246 and federal regulations contained at 24 CFR Part 135 ("Section 3") regarding efforts to employ residents of NYCHA developments and other Section 3 populations.

9. The City, the BCTC, and the BTEA will jointly seek any necessary waivers from NYSDOL with respect to direct entry goals for the joint apprentice programs, as well as jointly support and encourage 100% participation of all affiliated joint apprentice programs.

10. Reporting.

    a. Each Local Union shall provide, or cause to be provided by their Apprentice Directors, copies of the following reports to WKDEV within thirty (30) days of the submission to NYSDOL:

        i. *Apprentice Training Recruitment Notification and Minimum Qualifications (AT 505)* submissions to NYSDOL;
        ii. *Apprentice Training Program Affirmative Action Plan (AT 603)* submissions to NYSDOL; and
        iii. *Apprenticeship Agreement (AT 401)* submissions to NYSDOL.

    b. Pre-apprenticeship programs funded in part by the City will provide quarterly reports, beginning at the end of the first quarter after the first class is held, to the WKDEV with detailed information as required by NYC's Workforce Common Metrics reporting for all individuals trained in all classes.

    c. On an annual basis, beginning on January 1, 2021, the City shall provide an electronic report to the BCTC that contains a list of contracts registered in the previous full fiscal year that were subject to either a City Project Labor Agreement or the Apprenticeship Directive. Such list shall contain the following for each contract:

        i. contracting agency
        ii. contract name;
        iii. prime contractor name;
        iv. registered dollar amount; and
        v. date of registration.

d. Upon mutual agreement, the parties may modify these reporting requirements, as needed.

11. City of New York Apprenticeship Directive. As a means of expanding the pool of work available to apprentices and graduates of state-approved apprenticeship programs providing opportunities to the groups of individuals designated in Paragraphs 3 and 5 above, the City states its intention to implement, as may be amended from time to time, the Directive, attached as Exhibit A. The Directive directs City agencies, for construction contracts where either (i) the cost estimate of the contract exceeds $3 million, or (ii) the cost estimate of the contract exceeds $2 million on a project with a cost estimate of at least $5 million, and for such other contracts as the bidding agency determines to be appropriate, to require the contractor and any of its subcontractors with subcontracts worth at least $2 million to have apprenticeship agreements appropriate for the type and scope of work to be performed that have been registered with, and approved by, the New York State Commissioner of Labor, and shall have passed any required probationary period and recertification established by the New York State DOL.

12. The City shall include a statement concerning the applicability of the Directive in every City Record notice of the solicitation or award of a contract for a public works project. Within five (5) days of the issuance of any waiver from the apprenticeship requirement, the City shall notify the BCTC and the BTEA, in writing or electronically, of the granting of such waiver and the reasons therefore.

13. The City, the BCTC, and the BTEA look forward to working together and with the contractor community in a spirit of cooperation and good will toward the goal that all New Yorkers from diverse backgrounds, particularly minorities, women, returning veterans, recent public high school graduates, NYCHA residents, individuals in need of economic opportunity, and justice-involved individuals, are well-prepared for participation in the workforce and can gain access to good careers in the construction industry, in both the private and public sectors.

For the City of New York

By: _____

First Deputy Mayor, Dean Fuleihan

For Building and Construction Trades Council of Greater New York and Vicinity

By: _____

Gary LaBarbera, President

For Building Trades Employers' Association of New York City

By: _____

Louis J. Coletti, President & CEO

SCHEDULE "B" - DRUG AND ALCOHOL POLICY

PREAMBLE

WHEREAS, [CONSTRUCTION MANAGER] ("Construction Manager"), for the construction project located at [PROJECT ADDRESS] ("Project") desires to provide for a safe, drug and alcohol-free work site for the Project;

WHEREAS, the parties have entered into a separate Project Labor Agreement for the Project and have agreed to negotiate in good faith a Project Drug & Alcohol Testing Policy;

WHEREAS, this Testing Policy is collectively negotiated between the Construction Manager and the New York City Building and Construction Trades Council ("Council") (the Construction Manager and BCTC are collectively referred to hereafter as the "Parties");

WHEREAS, the Parties each currently have respective drug and alcohol policies, including the Projects' Zero-Tolerance policy;

WHEREAS, the Parties desire to maximize project safety conditions for the Project personnel and public, as well as deter violations of the Parties' respective drug and alcohol policies;

NOW, THEREFORE, the Parties agree to this Policy as of the date hereof,

ARTICLE 1 - PARTIES

This Drug & Alcohol Testing Policy ("Policy") is hereby established by the Construction Manager and the Council, on behalf of itself and its affiliated local union members, and the signatory local unions on behalf of themselves and their members.

ARTICLE 2-GENERAL CONDITIONS

SECTION 2.1 - SUMMARY

In order to reinforce the Parties' respective drug and alcohol policies, including the Projects' zero tolerance policy regarding the prohibition of the use of drugs and alcohol, and to deter Project personnel from violating those policies, the Parties agree that all Project Personnel (defined later) will be required to submit to drug and/or alcohol testing randomly, post-accident, and for reasonable suspicion.

Any individual on site that violates this Policy is subject to disciplinary action, including, without limitation, loss of site access privileges.

SECTION 2.2 - REVOCATION OF PROJECT ACCESS PRIVILEGES

Any one of the following occurrences will result in the immediate revocation of a Project Personnel's project access privileges:

1. An individual is found selling or using drugs or alcohol, or otherwise is under the influence of drugs or alcohol, subject to the other terms of this Policy, on a Project Site;
2. An individual has been convicted under any criminal drug or alcohol

statute for a violation occurring in the workplace within the past two years;

3. An individual who refuses to abide by the Projects' drug and alcohol policy, or refuses to submit to a test in accordance with this Policy;

4. An individual who switches, adulterates, or in any way tampers with a specimen required to be submitted in accordance with this Policy.

SECTION 2.3 - DEFINITIONS

Confirmed Positive Test: The presence of drugs, drug metabolites, or alcohol in a person's body that equals or exceeds the established cut off levels as defined in Exhibit 1. For drugs, the sample will have undergone Laboratory screening and confirmation testing and must have been verified as positive by a Medical Review Officer. A positive test result for alcohol obtained through Evidential Breath Testing is considered a Confirmed Positive Test.

Employee Assistance Program (EAP): An EAP is generally considered a workplace-based, confidential program designed to help employees deal effectively with a variety of personal problems, and, of relevance to this policy, substance abuse problems. The EAP promotes assessments and short-term counseling. An EAP shall also include any similar education or rehabilitation program provided by the Councilor its respective members. The Project Personnel that are required to participate in the EAP shall be responsible for the cost of their consultation with an EAP and/or participation in any education or rehabilitation program.

Evidential Breath Testing Device (EBT): A device that is used to measure alcohol in the breath and which meets National Highway Traffic Safety Administration's specifications for precision and accuracy.

Laboratory: A laboratory that is SAMHSA (Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration) certified for the testing of drugs.

Medical Review Officer (MRO): A licensed physician responsible for receiving laboratory results generated by an employer's drug testing plan who has knowledge of substance abuse disorders and medical training to interpret and evaluate a donor's confirmed positive test result together with his/her medical history and all other relevant information.

Previous Worker: All individuals whose employment relationship with the contractor, company or organization no longer exists.

Project Site: The construction area for respective Project.

Reasonable Suspicion: When a qualified trade contractor, the Developer or Construction Manager as set forth in Section 3.7, reasonably believes that an individual has violated this Policy. Reasonable suspicion is based upon (1) specific, current, behavioral or performance indicators, (2) the possible manufacture, distribution, consumption or possession of unauthorized drugs, drug paraphernalia, or alcohol, or (3) documented investigation by an agency retained by, or otherwise independent from, the Developer or Construction Manager.

SECTION 2.4 - INCLUDED SUBJECTS

This Policy shall cover all employees of the Owner, Construction Manager and Project

trade contractors, their subcontractors and any other of their respective personnel at any level that are performing any activity at a Project Site, inclusive of managers, superintendents and supervisors, except as specifically excluded by Section 2.5 of this Policy (collectively and singularly, "Project Personnel").

SECTION 2.5 - EXCLUDED SUBJECTS

The following persons are not subject to the provisions of this Policy:

A. Employees and entities engaged in off-site manufacture, modifications, repair, maintenance, assembly, painting, handling or fabrication of components, materials, equipment or machinery;

B. Vendors and employees of vendors engaged on a Project Site in equipment testing, inspection, training, warranty work, or engaged in corrections of defective or nonconforming work, unless such employees are expressly included in the bargaining unit of a local signatory to this Agreement;

C. Employees engaged in ancillary work on a Project which is performed by third parties, such as electric utilities, gas utilities, telephone companies, and railroads, or any other work not constituting Project work;

D. Employees of any governmental authority (state, local or otherwise);

E. Employees and contractors engaged in work on the Project Site as part of due diligence or monitoring, which work is ancillary to Project work; and

F. Emergency responders.

SECTION 2.6 - PRESCRIPTION AND NON-PRESCRIPTION DRUGS

The use of prescription drugs not prescribed directly to Project Personnel is prohibited, including the use of drugs prescribed to a spouse or domestic partner. The use of non-prescription drugs that are sold outside the United States and that contain substances that are illegal or require a prescription in the United States are prohibited, unless prescribed by a licensed physician.

SECTION 2.7 - SEARCHES

In order for the Construction Manager to ensure the safety of Project Personnel and for the Construction Manager to protect its assets, the Construction Manager shall have the right upon good cause (such as reasonable suspicion of a violation of this Policy) to conduct reasonable searches for alcohol, drugs and related paraphernalia anywhere within the boundaries of a Project Site. A search may include any assets owned or leased by any Project Personnel that is on a Project Site, including without limitation, vehicles, lockers, gang boxes, desks and personal property brought onto a Project Site, but excluding personal body searches or physical contact with employees.

ARTICLE 3 - DRUG & ALCOHOL TESTING

SECTION 3.1 - COLLECTION PROCESS

As of the execution date of this PLA, Project Personnel may be required to submit urine samples ("Preliminary Drug Screening") for the purpose of detecting the presence of drugs as part of the random, post-accident or reasonable suspicion testing, in accordance with

chain of custody protocols as established by Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA), utilizing an instant result test cup for Preliminary Drug Screenings, such testing is to be performed on-site by an independent service provider. The results from the instant result test cup will be considered preliminary. The sample will be sent to a SAMHSA certified testing laboratory for confirmation.

As of the date hereof, all Project Personnel will be required to submit to an Evidential Breath Test (EBT) for the purpose of detecting the presence of alcohol when submitting to random, post-accident or reasonable suspicion testing. Alcohol testing will not be conducted for pre-access testing.

SECTION 3.2 - NEGATIVE PRELIMINARY DRUG SCREENING

Project Personnel with a negative Preliminary Drug Screening will be considered conditionally accepted for Project site access, pending confirming laboratory results. Site access privileges will be revoked if the subsequent laboratory results determine that the sample has tested positive for drugs or that the sample has been adulterated.

SECTION 3.3 POSITIVE PRELIMINARY DRUG SCREENING

If the Preliminary Drug Screening indicates a positive result, the individual will not be allowed access to the Project Site. The sample will be sent to the certified laboratory for analysis and, if applicable, reviewed by the Medical Review Officer (MRO). If the laboratory confirmation results are also positive, the individual will be considered in violation of this Policy and their site access will be revoked for at least 30 days. If the laboratory confirmation results are negative, the Project Personnel's site access will not be revoked.

SECTION 3.4 CONFIRMED POSITIVE TEST RESULTS

A. POSITIVE DRUG TEST

A drug test is considered positive if the test results exceed the limits shown in Exhibit 1, which is attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference. The test will be confirmed through a second analysis process and reviewed by an MRO before results are reported. Project Personnel with confirmed positive drug test results will have their site access revoked. In case of a "false positive" result, any such Personnel shall be entitled to the reimbursement of any wages lost during the suspension caused by any such false positive result.

B. POSITIVE EBT

An EBT is considered positive if the test results exceed .04 BrAC, or as otherwise set forth in Exhibit 1. Project Personnel with a positive alcohol test result will be subject to the remedies set forth in Exhibit 1.

C. REINSTATEMENT OF SITE ACCESS PRIVILEGES

(a) Subject to section 3.4(C)(a) immediately below, if the site access of a Project Personnel has been revoked pursuant to this Policy, then any such person may request that their site access be reinstated after 30 days, provided that all of the following conditions are met to the reasonable satisfaction of the Construction Manager. :

1. The individual has provided proof of wellness from an accredited rehabilitation

facility or has provided proof that treatment isn't needed as attested to by a licensed health care provider specializing in the diagnosis and treatment of alcohol and drug abuse.

2. A current drug and alcohol test is obtained within three (3) days of the request for re-access to the site and proof of a negative test result has been received; and
3. The individual agrees to submit to multiple testing for two (2) full years from the date of gaining re-access to the project, the scheduling of which will be determined at the sole discretion of the Construction Manager. If all of these conditions have been met, the Construction Manager agrees that it will not unreasonably withhold their consent to any such request.

(b) Unlawful possession, concealment, use, purchase, sale, manufacture, dispensation or distribution of illegal drugs or un-prescribed controlled substances on the Project site will subject the Project Personnel Employee to immediate removal from the Project site and shall bar such Project Personnel Employee from returning for a minimum of three (3) months, which return shall, in any event, be subject to the reasonable approval by Construction Manager.

(c) All of the Parties agree that any such Project Personnel will only be entitled to any such reinstatement of site access privileges one time and that any subsequent violation of this Policy will result in the permanent termination of access to the Project Site.

SECTION 3.5 - RANDOM TESTING

A third-party provider designated by the Construction Manager will randomly select by an objective criteria a testing pool for random drug and/or alcohol testing from all Project Personnel with site access cards. Any individual selected for a random drug and/or alcohol test will be required to submit to an Evidential Breath Test (EBT) and/or drug test. Individuals may be tested more than once during any given time period. The Parties acknowledge and agree that an EBT may be required without a drug test and that a drug test may be required without an EBT, as solely determined by the Construction Manager.

If an individual is unable to attend the first scheduled random drug test as a result of being involved in a work-related task, such drug test will be rescheduled and will be completed at or before the conclusion of such employee's then current work shift. If the second drug test is missed for any reason, the incident will be reviewed by the Construction Manager, who shall have the right to terminate the site access privileges of any such Project Personnel until such time as that Project Personnel has complied with this Policy. If the individual refuses to take the test, their access privileges will be immediately terminated for cause.

SECTION 3.6 - POST ACCIDENT TESTING

After each work-related incident or injury requiring the services of a licensed health care provider, all Project Personnel involved with the incident will be required to submit to a drug and/or alcohol test immediately following the incident. In instances where emergency care is necessary, the drug and/or alcohol test shall be obtained by the care facility, if possible, within 24 hours after treatment is rendered. If more than 48 hours have passed before an injury is reported and treated by a licensed health care provider, an alcohol test will not be required.

In addition, any Project Personnel involved in a non-injury related incident at a Project Site

with damages at or in excess of $200 will be required to submit to a drug and/or alcohol test unless:

A. It is determined, after conducting an investigation and interviewing all employees involved and any witnesses, that the employee's performance can be completely discounted as a contributing factor to the incident; or
B. It is determined, after conducting an incident investigation and interviewing all employees and any witnesses that the incident was caused by inadequate equipment or system design, and/or premature failure of equipment or system components.

SECTION 3.7 - REASONABLE SUSPICION TESTING

All Project Personnel will be required to submit to a drug and/or alcohol test when there is reasonable suspicion the individual has violated this policy.

Reasonable suspicion includes, without limitation, the following:

A. Violent or irrational behavior;
B. Emotional or physical unsteadiness;
C. Sensory or motor-skill malfunctions;
D. Slurred speech;
E. The odor of alcohol or drugs on clothing or breath in conjunction with other indicators;
F. Possession of alcohol, unauthorized drugs or drug paraphernalia; or
G. Documented evidence of an independent investigation regarding Project Personnel's consumption of what is reasonably believed to be an alcoholic beverage or drugs in violation of the Project's policies and/or this Policy.

Reasonable suspicion testing may only be ordered by supervisory personnel that: (a) have been trained to recognize the above referenced factors; or (b) have received credible documentary evidence from an independent investigator that a Project Personnel has violated a drug and/or alcohol policy. It is agreed that any certified training program shall satisfy the training requirement.

SECTION 3.8 - PRIVACY CONSIDERATIONS

The Parties agree to use reasonable efforts to conduct any testing pursuant to this Policy in accordance with the privacy concerns of Project Personnel. To address these concerns, the Parties agree that:

1. The testing station(s) shall be screened off, or otherwise closed off from public view.
2. All documents and information regarding the testing, including test results, shall be maintained by the respective custodian(s) of record in accordance with their respective privacy policies, which any Project Personnel shall be entitled to review upon timely request.

3. The Parties agree to make a good faith effort to resolve any other privacy concern of Project Personnel regarding this Policy, provided that any such concerns do not interfere with the purpose of this Policy.

ARTICLE 4 – GRIEVANCE

SECTION 4.1 - REPRESENTED WORKERS

Nothing in this Policy shall restrict a member of a signatory local union from filing a grievance in accordance with the member's collective bargaining agreement or a Project Labor Agreement, provided that the grievance shall be limited to whether the removal of a member for violation of this Policy was conducted in compliance with the terms and conditions set forth herein.

SECTION 4.2 - HOLD HARMLESS

The Construction Manager agrees to hold harmless and indemnify the Union/Council and its representatives from any liability that may be incurred as a result of the Company's Drug and Alcohol Policy to the extent caused by the negligence or intentional misconduct of the Construction Manager.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties have agreed to this Policy as of _____, 20___.

FOR [CONSTRUCTION MANAGER]

By: _____

Name: [INSERT NAME]_____

Title: [INSERT TITLE]_____

FOR GREATER NEW YORK CITY BUILDING TRADES COUNCIL

By: _____

Name: Gary LaBarbera _____

Title: President

EXHIBIT 1

CLASS OF DRUGS TESTED AND THEIR RESPECTIVE CUT-OFF LIMITS

The cut-off limits established are those recommended by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services in their mandatory Guidelines for Federal Workplace Drug Testing Programs.

Drug Class	Screening Cut-Off Limit (ng/ml)	Confirmation Cut-off Limit (ng/ml)
Amphetamines	1000	500
Benzoylecgonine (Cocaine Metabolite)	300	150
Cannabinoids (THC)	50	15
*Opiates	2000	10
Phencyclidine (PCP)	25	25

Confirmation screening is done by means of GC/MS analysis.

*The GC/MS confirmation for opiates will be for both codeine and morphine separately. If morphine is equal to or greater than 2,000ng/ml then the GC/MS confirmation analysis for 6- acetylmorphine (6-MAM) is at a cut-off level of 10ng/ml.

Alcohol Screening

All Project Personnel will be required to submit to an EBT under the random, post-accident, and reasonable suspicion test arenas, for the purpose of detecting presence of alcohol. If this test supports a positive result for presence of alcohol, the Project Personnel will be considered in violation of this Policy.

If the results of the EBT are:

1. Above 0.001 BrAC, but at or below 0.020 BrAC, a second test will be conducted within approximately 15 minutes.
    - If the second BrAC test is less than the first BrAC, the results will be deemed negative and the Project Personnel may return to work, if there are no other outstanding issues.
- If the second BrAC is increasing, but below 0.04 BrAC, the results will be deemed negative, but the Project Personnel will be sent home for the day and the Construction Manager shall be notified. If a Project Personnel is sent home two times within a six-month period pursuant to this Section I, then any such Project Personnel shall be deemed to have tested positive and will be subject to the applicable remedies set forth in Section 2 below.

2. Above 0.02 BrAC, but below 0.06 BrAC, a second test will be conducted after approximately 15 minutes.

- Notwithstanding anything set forth above to the contrary, a Project Personnel may elect to voluntarily go home for the day instead of taking a second test and the results will be deemed negative, provided that any such Project Personnel may not voluntarily go home more than once within a twelve month period.
- If the second BrAC test is at or below 0.02 BrAC, the results will be deemed negative and the Project Personnel may return to work if there are no other outstanding issues.
- If the second BrAC test is above 0.020, but below 0.06, the results will be deemed positive, the Project Personnel will be sent home for the day and their site access will be revoked for at least five [5] calendar days and until such time as the Project Personnel has been evaluated by an EAP professional skilled in substance abuse and confirmed fit for duty.
- Any Project Personnel who is deemed positive two times within two years pursuant to this Section 2 will have their site access privileges terminated and will be entitled to the limited relief set forth in Section 3 .4(c) of the Policy.

3. At or above .06 BrAC, the Project Personnel will have their site access privileges terminated, after which they will be entitled to the limited relief set forth in Section 3.4(C) of the Policy.

CITY OF NEW YORK

DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

December 2021

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	Description and Location of Work	1
2.	Time and Place for Receipt of Bids	1
3.	Definitions	1
4.	Invitation For Bids and Contract Documents	1
5.	Pre-Bid Conference	1
6.	Agency Contact	1
7.	Bidder's Oath	1
8.	Examination and Viewing of Site, Consideration of Other Sources of Information and Changed Conditions	2
9.	Examination of Proposed Contract	2
10.	Form of Bid	2
11.	Irrevocability of Bid	3
12.	Acknowledgment of Amendments	3
13.	Bid Samples and Descriptive Literature	3
14.	Proprietary Information/Trade Secrets	3
15.	Pre-Opening Modification or Withdrawal of Bids	3
16.	Bid Evaluation and Award	3
17.	Late Bids, Late Withdrawals and Late Modifications	3
18.	Withdrawal of Bids.	3
19.	Mistake in Bids	4
20.	Low Tie Bids	4
21.	Rejection of Bids	5
22.	Right to Appeal Determinations of Non-Responsiveness or Non-Responsibility and Right to Protest Solicitations and Award	5
23.	Affirmative Action and Equal Employment Opportunity	5
25.	Complaints About the Bid Process	6
26.	Bid, Performance and Payment Security	6
27.	Failure to Execute Contract	7
28.	Bidder Responsibilities and Qualifications	7
29.	Employment Report	7
30.	Labor Law Requirements	8
31.	Insurance	8
32.	Lump Sum Contracts	8
33.	Unit Price Contracts	8

34. Excise Tax 9
35. Licenses and Permits 9
36. Multiple Prime Contractors 9
37. Locally Based Enterprise Requirements (LBE) 9
38. Bid Submission Requirements 11
39. Comptroller's Certificate 11
40. Procurement Policy Board Rules 11
41. DDC Safety Requirements 11

1. Description and Location of Work

The description and location of the work for which bids are requested are specified in the PASSPort RFx field "Description".

2. Time and Place for Receipt of Bids

Sealed bids shall be received on or before the date and hour specified in the PASSPort RFx, at which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud in the presence of the Commissioner or the Commissioner's or her representative, and any bidders who may desire to be present.

3. Definitions

The definitions set forth in the Procurement Policy Board Rules shall apply to this Invitation For Bids.

4. Invitation For Bids and Contract Documents

(A) Except for titles, sub-titles, headings, running headlines, tables of contents and indices (all of which are printed herein merely for convenience) the following, except for such portions thereof as may be specifically excluded, shall be deemed to be part of the Contract and the Invitation for Bids.

(1) All provisions required by law to be inserted in this Contract, whether actually inserted or not

(2) The Contract Drawings and Specifications

(3) The General Conditions, the General Requirements and the Special Conditions, if any

(4) The Contract

(5) The Information for Bidders; Request for Proposals; Notice of Solicitation and Proposal For Bids; Bid or Proposal, and the Bid Booklet

(6) The Budget Director's Certificate; all Addenda issued prior to the receipt of the bids; the Notice of Award; Performance and Payment Bonds, if required; and the Notice to Proceed with the Work.

(B) For particulars as to this procurement, including quantity and quality of the purchase, extent of the work or labor to be performed, delivery and performance schedule, and any other special instructions, prospective bidders are referred to the Invitation For Bids Documents. A copy of such documents can be obtained in the PASSPort RFx.

5. Pre-Bid Conference

A pre-bid conference shall be held as set forth in the PASSPort RFx. Nothing stated at the pre-bid conference shall change the terms or conditions of the Invitation For Bids Documents, unless a change is made by written amendment as provided in Section 9 below. Failure to attend a mandatory pre-bid conference shall constitute grounds for the rejection of the bid.

6. Agency Contact

Any questions or correspondence relating to this bid solicitation shall be addressed to the Agency Contact person specified in the PASSPort RFx.

7. Bidder's Oath

(A) The bid shall be properly signed by an authorized representative of the bidder and the bid shall be verified by the written oath of the authorized representative who signed the bid, that the several matters stated and information furnished therein are in all aspects true.

(B) A materially false statement willfully or fraudulently made in connection with the bid or any of the forms completed and submitted with the bid may result in the termination of any Contract between the City and the Bidder. As a result, the Bidder may be barred from participating in future City contracts as well as be subject to possible criminal prosecution.

8. Examination and Viewing of Site, Consideration of Other Sources of Information and Changed Conditions

(A) Pre-Bidding (Investigation) Viewing of Site - Bidders must carefully view and examine the site of the proposed work, as well as its adjacent area, and seek other usual sources of information, for they will be conclusively presumed to have full knowledge of any and all conditions on, about or above the site relating to or affecting in any way the performance of the work to be done under the Contract which were or should have been indicated to a reasonably prudent bidder. To arrange a date for visiting the work site, bidders are to contact the Agency Contact person specified in The PASSPort RFx.

(B) Should the contractor encounter during the progress of the work subsurface conditions at the site materially differing from any shown on the Contract Drawings or indicated in the Specifications or such subsurface conditions as could not reasonably have been anticipated by the contractor and were not anticipated by the City, which conditions will materially affect the cost of the work to be done under the Contract, the attention of the Commissioner must be called immediately to such conditions before they are disturbed. The Commissioner shall thereupon promptly investigate the conditions. If the Commissioner finds that they do so materially differ, or that they could not reasonably have been anticipated by the contractor and were not anticipated by the City, the Contract may be modified with the Commissioner's written approval.

9. Examination of Proposed Contract

(A) Request for Interpretation or Correction: Prospective bidders must examine the Contract Documents carefully and before bidding must request the Commissioner in writing for an interpretation or correction of every patent ambiguity, inconsistency or error therein which should have been discovered by a reasonably prudent bidder. Such interpretation or correction, as well as any additional contract provisions the Commissioner may decide to include, will be issued in writing by the Commissioner as an addendum to the Contract, which will be transmitted to each person recorded as having received a copy of the Contract Documents from the Department. Transmission of such addendum will be by mail, e-mail, facsimile or hand delivery. Such addendum will also be posted at the place where the Contract Documents are available for the inspection of prospective bidders. Upon transmission as provided for herein, such addendum shall become a part of the Contract Documents, and binding on all bidders, whether or not actual notice of such addendum is shown.

(B) Only Commissioner's Interpretation or Correction Binding: Only the written interpretation or correction so given by the Commissioner shall be binding, and prospective bidders are warned that no other officer, agent or employee of the City is authorized to give information concerning, or to explain or interpret, the Contract.

(C) Documents given to a subcontractor for the purpose of soliciting the subcontractor's bid shall include either a copy of the bid cover sheet or a separate information sheet setting forth the project name, the Contract number (if available), the contracting agency and the Project's location.

10. Form of Bid

Each bid must be submitted upon the prescribed form and must contain: a) the name, residence and place of business of the person or persons making the same; b) the names of all persons interested therein, and if no other person is so interested, such fact must be distinctly stated; c) a statement to the effect that it is made without any connection with any other person making a bid for the same purpose and that it is in all respects fair and without collusion or fraud; d) a statement that no Council member or other officer or employee or person whose salary is payable in whole or part from the City Treasury is directly or indirectly interested therein or in the supplies, materials or equipment and work or labor to which it relates, or in any portion of the profits thereof; e) a statement that the bidder is not in arrears to the City or to any agency upon a debt or contract or taxes, and is not a defaulter as surety or otherwise upon any obligation to the City to any agency thereof, except as set forth in the bid.

THE BID SHALL BE TYPEWRITTEN OR WRITTEN LEGIBLY IN INK. THE BID SHALL BE SIGNED IN INK. ERASURES OR ALTERATIONS SHALL BE INITIALED BY THE SIGNER IN INK. FAILURE TO CONFORM TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF THIS SECTION 10 SHALL RESULT IN THE REJECTION OF THE BID.

11. Irrevocability of Bid

The prices set forth in the bid cannot be revoked and shall be effective until the award of the Contract, unless the bid is withdrawn as provided for in Sections 15 and 18 below.

12. Acknowledgment of Amendments

The receipt of any amendment to the Contract Documents shall be acknowledged by the bidder in its bid submission.

13. Bid Samples and Descriptive Literature

Bid samples and descriptive literature shall not be submitted by the bidder, unless expressly requested elsewhere in the Contract or Contract Documents. Any unsolicited bid samples or descriptive literature which are submitted shall not be examined or tested and shall not be deemed to vary any of the provisions of this Contract.

14. Proprietary Information/Trade Secrets

(A) The bidder shall identify those portions of the bid which it deems to be confidential, proprietary information or trade secrets, and provide justification why such materials shall not be disclosed by the City. All such materials shall be clearly indicated by stamping the pages on which such information appears, at the top and bottom thereof with the word "Confidential". Such materials stamped "Confidential" must be easily separable from the non-confidential sections of the bid.

(B) All such materials so indicated shall be reviewed by the Agency and any decision not to honor a request for confidentiality shall be communicated in writing to the bidder. For those bids which are unsuccessful, all such confidential materials shall be returned to the bidder. Prices, makes and model or catalog numbers of the items offered, deliveries, and terms of payment shall be publicly available after bid opening, regardless of any designation of confidentiality made by the bidder.

15. Pre-Opening Modification or Withdrawal of Bids

Bids may be modified or withdrawn by written notice received in the office designated in the PASSPort RFx, before the time and date set for the bid opening. If a bid is withdrawn in accordance with this Section, the bid security, if any, shall be returned to the bidder.

16. Bid Evaluation and Award

In accordance with the New York City Charter, the Procurement Policy Board Rules and the terms and conditions of this Invitation For Bids, this Contract shall be awarded, if at all, to the responsible bidder whose bid meets the requirements and evaluation criteria set forth in the Invitation For Bids, and whose bid price is either the most favorable bid price or, if the Invitation For Bids so states, the most favorable evaluated bid price. A bid may not be evaluated for any requirement or criterion that is not disclosed in the Invitation For Bids.

Restriction: No negotiations with any bidder shall be allowed to take place except under the circumstances and in the manner set forth in Section 21. Nothing in this Section shall be deemed to permit a contract award to a bidder submitting a higher quality item than that designated in the Invitation For Bids, if that bid is not also the most favorable bid.

17. Late Bids, Late Withdrawals and Late Modifications

Any bid received at the place designated in the solicitation after the time and date set for receipt of bids is late and shall not be considered. Any request for withdrawal or modification received at the place designated in the solicitation after the time and date set for receipt of bids is late and shall not be considered. The exception to this provision is that a late modification of a successful bid that makes the bid terms more favorable to the City shall be considered at any time it is received.

18. Withdrawal of Bids.

Except as provided for in Section 15, above, a bidder may not withdraw its bid before the expiration of forty-five (45) days after the date of the opening of bids; thereafter, a bidder may withdraw its bid only in writing and in advance of an actual award. If within sixty (60) days after the execution of the Contract, the Commissioner fails to fix the date

for commencement of work by written notice to the bidder, the bidder at the bidder's option, may ask to be relieved of the bidder's obligation to perform the work called for by written notice to the Commissioner. If such notice is given to the Commissioner, and the request to withdraw is granted, the bidder waives all claims in connection with this Contract.

19. Mistake in Bids

(A) Mistake Discovered Before Bid Opening: A bidder may correct mistakes discovered before the time and date set for bid opening by withdrawing or correcting the bid as provided in Section 15 above.

(B) Mistakes Discovered Before Award

(1) In accordance with General Municipal Law (Section 103, subdivision 11), where a unilateral error or mistake is discovered in a bid, such bid may be withdrawn upon written approval of the Agency Chief Contracting Officer if the following conditions are met:

(a) The mistake is known or made known to the agency prior to the awarding of the Contract or within 3 days after the opening of the bid, whichever period is shorter; and

(b) The price bid was based upon an error of such magnitude that enforcement would be unconscionable; and

(c) The bid was submitted in good faith and the bidder submits credible evidence that the mistake was a clerical error as opposed to a judgment error; and

(d) The error in the bid is actually due to an unintentional and substantial arithmetic error or an unintentional omission of a substantial quantity of work, labor, material or services made directly in the compilation of the bid, which unintentional arithmetic error or unintentional omission can be clearly shown by objective evidence drawn from inspection of the original work paper, documents, or materials used in the preparation of the bid sought to be withdrawn; and

(e) It is possible to place the agency in the same position as existed prior to the bid.

(2) Unless otherwise required by law, the sole remedy for a bid mistake in accordance with this Article shall be withdrawal of the bid, and the return of the bid bond or other security, if any, to the bidder. Thereafter, the agency may, in its discretion, award the Contract to the next lowest bidder or rebid the Contract. Any amendment to or reformation of a bid or a Contract to rectify such an error or mistake therein is strictly prohibited.

(3) If the mistake and the intended correct bid are clearly evident on the face of the bid document, the bid shall be corrected to the intended correct bid and may not be withdrawn. Examples of mistakes that may be corrected are typographical errors, errors in extending unit prices, transposition errors and arithmetical errors.

20. Low Tie Bids

(A) When two or more low responsive bids from responsible bidders are identical in price, meeting all the requirements and criteria set forth in the Invitation For Bids, the Agency Chief Contracting Officer will break the tie in the following manner and order of priority:

(1) Award to a certified New York City small, minority or woman-owned business entity bidder;

(2) Award to a New York City bidder;

(3) Award to a certified New York State small, minority or woman-owned business bidder;

(4) Award to a New York State bidder.

(B) If two or more bidders still remain equally eligible after application of paragraph (A) above, award shall be made by a drawing by lot limited to those bidders. The bidders involved shall be invited to attend the drawing. A witness shall be present to verify the drawing and shall certify the results on the bid tabulation sheet.

21. Rejection of Bids

(A) Rejection of Individual Bids: The Agency may reject a bid if:

(1) The bidder fails to furnish any of the information required pursuant to Section 24 or 28 hereof; or if

(2) The bidder is determined to be not responsible pursuant to the Procurement Policy Board Rules; or if

(3) The bid is determined to be non-responsive pursuant to the Procurement Policy Board Rules; or if

(4) The bid, in the opinion of the Agency Chief Contracting Officer, contains unbalanced bid prices and is thus non-responsive, unless the bidder can show that the prices are not unbalanced for the probable required quantity of items, or if the imbalance is corrected pursuant to Section 15.

(B) Rejection of All Bids: The Agency, upon written approval by the Agency Chief Contracting Officer, may reject all bids and may elect to resolicit bids if in its sole opinion it shall deem it in the best interest of the City so to do.

(C) Rejection of All Bids and Negotiation With All Responsible Bidders: The Agency Head may determine that it is appropriate to cancel the Invitation For Bids after bid opening and before award and to complete the acquisition by negotiation. This determination shall be based on one of the following reasons:

(1) All otherwise acceptable bids received are at unreasonable prices, or only one bid is received and the Agency Chief Contracting Officer cannot determine the reasonableness of the bid price, or no responsive bid has been received from a responsible bidder; or

(2) In the judgment of the Agency Chief Contracting Officer, the bids were not independently arrived at in open competition, were collusive, or were submitted in bad faith.

(B) When the Agency has determined that the Invitation for Bids is to be canceled and that use of negotiation is appropriate to complete the acquisition, the contracting officer may negotiate and award the Contract without issuing a new solicitation, subject to the following conditions:

(1) prior notice of the intention to negotiate and a reasonable opportunity to negotiate have been given by the contracting officer to each responsible bidder that submitted a bid in response to the Invitation for Bids;

(2) the negotiated price is the lowest negotiated price offered by a responsible bidder; and

(3) the negotiated price is lower than the lowest rejected bid price of a responsible bidder that submitted a bid in response to the Invitation for Bids.

22. Right to Appeal Determinations of Non-Responsiveness or Non-Responsibility and Right to Protest Solicitations and Award

The bidder has the right to appeal a determination of non-responsiveness or non-responsibility and has the right to protest a solicitation and award. For further information concerning these rights, the bidder is directed to the Procurement Policy Board Rules.

23. Affirmative Action and Equal Employment Opportunity

This Invitation For Bids is subject to applicable provisions of Federal, State and Local Laws and executive orders requiring affirmative action and equal employment opportunity.

24. PASSPort COMPLIANCE

All vendors that intend to do business with the City of New York must complete a disclosure process in order to be considered for a contract. This disclosure process was formerly completed using Vendor Information Exchange System (VENDEX) paper-based forms. The City of New York has moved collection of vendor disclosure information online. In early August 2017, the New York City Mayor's Office of Contract Services (MOCS) launched the Procurement and Sourcing Solutions Portal (PASSPort), a new online procurement system that replaced the paper-VENDEX process. In anticipation of awards, all bidders must create online accounts in the new PASSPort system, and

file all disclosure information using PASSPort. Paper submissions, including certifications of no changes to existing VENDEX packages, will not be accepted in lieu of complete online filings using PASSPort.

All vendors that intend to do business with the City, but specifically those that fall into any of the following categories, are required to enroll:

- Have a pending award with a City Agency; or
- Hold a current contract with a City Agency and have either an expiring VENDEX or expiring Certificate of No Change.

The Department of Design and Construction (DDC) and MOCS hereby notifies all proposers that the PASSPort system is available, and that disclosure filing completion is required prior to any award through this competitive bid.

To enroll in PASSPort and to access the PASSPort website (including online training), please visit www.nyc.gov/passport. Contact MOCS at passport@mocs.nyc.gov for additional information and technical support.

25. Complaints About the Bid Process

The New York City Comptroller is charged with the audit of contracts in New York City. Any vendor who believes that there has been unfairness, favoritism or impropriety in the bid process should inform the Comptroller, Office of Contract Administration, One Centre Street, Room 835, New York, New York; telephone number (212)669-2323.

26. Bid, Performance and Payment Security

(A) Bid Security: Each bid must be accompanied by bid security in an amount and type specified in the PASSPort RFx questionnaire. The bid security shall assure the City of New York of the adherence of the bidder to its proposal, the execution of the Contract, and the furnishing of Performance and Payment Bonds by the bidder, if required in the PASSPort RFx. Bid security shall be returned to the bidder as follows:

(1) Within ten (10) days after the bid opening, the Comptroller will be notified to return the deposits of all but the three (3) lowest bidders. Within five (5) days after the award, the Comptroller will be notified to return the deposits of the remaining two unsuccessful bidders.

(2) Within five (5) days after the execution of the Contract and acceptance of the Contractor's bonds, the Comptroller will be notified to return the bid security of the successful bidder or, if performance and payment bonds are not required, only after the sum retained under Article 21 of the Contract equals the amount of the bid security.

(3) Where all bids are rejected, the Comptroller will be notified to return the deposit of the three (3) lowest bidders at the time of rejection.

(B) Performance and Payment Security: Performance and Payment Security must be provided in an amount and type specified in the PASSPort RFx. The performance and payment security shall be delivered by the contractor prior to or at the time of execution of the Contract. If a contractor fails to deliver the required performance and payment security, its bid security shall be enforced, and an award of Contract may be made to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder, or the contract may be rebid.

(C) Acceptable Types of Security: Acceptable types of security for bids, performance, and payment shall be limited to the following:

(1) a one-time bond in a form satisfactory to the City;

(2) a bank certified check or money order;

(3) obligations of the City of New York; or

(4) other financial instruments as determined by the Office of Construction in consultation with the Comptroller.

Whenever the successful bidder deposits obligations of the City of New York as performance and payment security, the Comptroller may sell and use the proceeds thereof for any purpose for which the principal or

surety on such bond would be liable under the terms of the Contract. If the money is deposited with the Comptroller, the successful bidder shall not be entitled to receive interest on such money from the City.

(D) Form of Bonds: Security provided in the form of bonds must be prepared on the form of bonds authorized by the City of New York. Forms for bid, performance, and payment bonds are included in the Invitation for Bids Documents. Such bonds must have as surety thereunder such surety company or companies as are: (1) approved by the City of New York; (2) authorized to do business in the State of New York, and (3) approved by the Department of the Treasury of the United States. Premiums for any required bonds must be included in the base bid.

The bidder is advised that submission of a bid bond where the surety on such bond fails to meet the criteria set forth herein, shall result in the rejection of the bid as non-responsive.

The Department of the Treasury of the United States advises that information concerning approved surety companies may be obtained as follows: (1) from the Government Printing Office at 215-364-6465; (2) through the Internet at https://www.fiscal.treasury.gov/surety-bonds/.

(E) Power of Attorney: Attorneys in fact who sign bid, performance, or payment bonds must file with each bond a certified copy of their power of attorney to sign said bonds.

27. Failure to Execute Contract

In the event of failure of the successful bidder to execute the Contract and furnish the required security within ten (10) days after notice of the award of the Contract, the deposit of the successful bidder or so much thereof as shall be applicable to the amount of the award made shall be retained by the City, and the successful bidder shall be liable for and hereby agrees to pay on demand the difference between the price bid and the price for which such Contract shall be subsequently awarded, including the cost of any required reletting and less the amount of such deposit. No plea of mistake in such accepted bid shall be available to the bidder for the recovery of the deposit or as a defense to any action based upon such accepted bid. Further, should the bidder's failure to comply with this Section cause any funding agency, body or group (Federal, State, City, Public, Private, etc.) to terminate, cancel or reduce the funding on this project, the bidder in such event shall be liable also to the City for the amount of actual funding withdrawn by such agency on this project, less the amount of the forfeited deposit.

28. Bidder Responsibilities and Qualifications

(A) Bidders must include with their bids all information necessary for a determination of bidder responsibility, as set forth in the Specifications.

(B) The Agency may require any bidder or prospective bidder to furnish all books of account, records, vouchers, statements or other information concerning the bidder's financial status for examination as may be required by the Agency to ascertain the bidder's responsibility and capability to perform the Contract. If required, a bidder must also submit a sworn statement setting forth such information as the Agency may require concerning present and proposed plant and equipment, the personnel and qualifications of the bidder’s working organizations, prior experience and performance record.

(C) Oral Examination on Qualifications: In addition thereto, and when directed by the Agency, the bidder, or a responsible officer, agent or employee of the bidder, must submit to an oral examination to be conducted by the Agency in relation to the bidder’s proposed tentative plan and schedule of operations, and such other matters as the Agency may deem necessary in order to determine the bidder's ability and responsibility to perform the work in accordance with the Contract. Each person so examined must sign and verify a stenographic transcript of such examination noting thereon such corrections as such person may desire to make.

(D) If the bidder fails or refuses to supply any of the documents or information set forth in paragraph (B) hereof or fails to comply with any of the requirements thereof, the Agency may reject the bid.

29. Employment Report

In accordance with Executive Order No. 50 (1980) as modified by Executive Order 108 (1986), the filing of a

completed Employment Report (ER) is a requirement of doing business with the City of New York for construction contractors with contracts of $1,000,000 or more and subcontractors with construction subcontracts of $750,000 or more. The required forms and information are included in the PASSPort Vendor Profile.

30. Labor Law Requirements

(A) General: The successful bidder will be required to comply strictly with all Federal, State and local labor laws and regulations.

(B) New York State Labor Law: This Contract is subject to New York State Labor Law Section 220, which requires that construction workers on the site be paid prevailing wages and supplements. The Contractor is reminded that all wage provisions of this Contract will be enforced strictly and failure to comply will be considered when evaluating performance. Noncompliance may result in the contractor being debarred by the City from future contracts. Complaints filed with the Comptroller may result in decisions which may debar a contractor from bidding contracts with any state governmental entity and other political subdivisions.

(C) Records: The Contractor is expected to submit accurate payroll reports and other required documents and verify attendance and job classifications being utilized in compliance with the law, Contract provisions and agency procedures.

31. Insurance

(A) Bidders are advised that the insurance requirements contained herein are regarded as material terms of the Contract. As required by Article 22 of the Contract, the contractor must effect and maintain with companies licensed and authorized to do business in the State of New York, the types of insurance set forth therein, when required by and in the amounts set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. Such required insurance must be provided from the date the contractor is ordered to commence work and up to the date of final acceptance of all required work.

(B) The contractor must, within ten days of receipt of the notice of award, submit the following insurance documentation: (a) original certificate of insurance for general liability in the amount required by Schedule A of the General Conditions, and (b) original certificates of insurance or other proof of coverage for workers' compensation and disability benefits, as required by Section 57 of the New York State Workers' Compensation Law and Section 220 of the Disability Benefits Law.

32. Lump Sum Contracts

(A) Comparison of Bids: Bids on Lump Sum Contracts will be compared on the basis of the lump sum price bid, adjusted for alternate prices bid, if any.

(B) Lump Sum Bids for "General Construction Work" which include excavation shall include all necessary excavation work defined in the Specifications as being included in the lump sum bid. The bidder shall also bid a unit price for the additional cost of excavating material which is defined in the Specifications as excavation for which additional payment will be made. The total estimated additional cost of removing such material will be taken as the quantity set forth in the Engineer's Estimate multiplied by the unit price bid. This total estimated cost of additional excavation shall be added to the lump sum bid for the General Construction Work for the purpose of comparing bids to determine the low bidder.

(C) Variations from Engineer's Estimate: The Engineer's Estimate of the quantity of excavation for which additional payment will be made is approximate only and is given solely to be used as a uniform basis for the comparison of bids and such estimate is not to be considered as part of this contract. The quantities actually required to complete the contract work may be more or less than the quantities in the Engineer's Estimate and, if so, no action for damages or for loss of profits shall accrue to the contractor by reason thereof.

33. Unit Price Contracts

(A) Comparison of Bids: Bids on Unit Price Contracts will be compared on the basis of a total estimated price,

arrived at by taking the sum of the estimated quantities of such items, in accordance with the Engineer's Estimate of Quantities set forth in the Bid Schedule, multiplied by the corresponding unit prices, and including any lump sum bids on individual items.

(B) Variations from Engineer's Estimate: Bidders are warned that the Engineer's Estimate of Quantities on the various items of work and materials is approximate only, given solely to be used as a uniform basis for the comparison of bids, and is not be considered part of this contract. The quantities actually required to complete the contract work may be less or more than so estimated, and if so, no action for damages or for loss of profits shall accrue to the contractor by reason thereof.

(C) Overruns: The terms and conditions applicable to overruns of unit price items are set forth in Article 26 of the Contract.

34. Excise Tax

Bidders are referred to the Specifications for information on Federal Excise Tax exemptions.

35. Licenses and Permits

The successful bidder will be required to obtain all necessary licenses and permits necessary to perform the work.

36. Multiple Prime Contractors

If more than one prime contractor will be involved on this project, all contractors are required to examine the Invitation for Bid packages for all other parts of the project.

37. Locally Based Enterprise Requirements (LBE)

This Contract is subject to the requirements of Administrative Code, Section 6-108.1, and the regulations promulgated thereunder. No construction contract will be awarded unless and until these requirements have been complied with in their entirety. The bidder is advised of the provisions set forth below, as well as the provisions with respect to the Locally Based Enterprise Program contained in Article 67 of the Contract. The contractor is advised that:

(A) If any portion of the Contract is subcontracted, not less than ten percent of the total dollar amount of the contract shall be awarded to locally based enterprises ("LBEs"); except, where less than ten percent of the total dollar amount of the Contract is subcontracted, such lesser percentage shall be so awarded.

(B) No contractor shall require performance and payment bonds from LBE subcontractors.

(C) No Contract shall be awarded unless the contractor first identifies in its bid:

(1) the percentage, dollar amount and type of work to be subcontracted; and

(2) the percentage, dollar amount and type of work to be subcontracted to LBEs.

(D) Within ten calendar days after notification of low bid, the apparent low bidder shall submit an "LBE Participation Schedule" to the contracting agency. If such schedule does not identify sufficient LBE subcontractors to meet the requirements of Administrative Code Section 6-108.1, the apparent low bidder shall submit documentation of its good faith efforts to meet such requirements.

(1) The "LBE Participation Schedule" shall include:

(a) the name and address of each LBE that will be given a subcontract,

(b) the percentage, dollar amount and type of work to be subcontracted to the LBE, and

(c) the dates when the LBE subcontract work will commence and end.

(2) The following documents shall be attached to the "LBE Participation Schedule":

(a) verification letters from each subcontractor listed in the "LBE Participation Schedule" stating that the LBE will enter into a formal agreement for work,

(b) certification documents of any proposed LBE subcontractor which is not on the LBE certified list, and

(c) copies of the certification letter of any proposed subcontractor which is an LBE.

(3) Documentation of good faith efforts to achieve the required LBE percentage shall include as appropriate but not limited to the following:

(a) attendance at prebid meetings, when scheduled by the agency, to advise bidders of contract requirements;

(b) advertisement where appropriate in general circulation media, trade association publications and small business media of the specific subcontracts that would be at least equal to the percentage goal for LBE utilization specified by the contractor;

(c) written notification to association of small, minority and women contractors soliciting specific subcontractors;

(d) written notification by certified mail to LBE firms that their interest in the contract is solicited for specific work items and their estimated values;

(e) demonstration of efforts made to select portions of the work for performance by LBE firms in order to increase the likelihood of achieving the stated goal;

(f) documented efforts to negotiate with LBE firms for specific subcontracts, including at a minimum:

(i) The names, address and telephone numbers of LBE firms that are contacted;

(ii) A description of the information provided to LBE firms regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed;

(iii) Documentation showing that no reasonable price can be obtained from LBE firms;

(iv) A statement of why agreements with LBE firms were not reached;

(g) a statement of the reason for rejecting any LBE firm which the contractor deemed to be unqualified; and

(h) documentation of efforts made to assist the LBE firms contacted that needed assistance in obtaining required insurance.

(E) Unless otherwise waived by the Commissioner with the approval of the Office of Economic and Financial Opportunity, failure of a proposed contractor to provide the information required by paragraphs (C) and (D) above may render the bid non-responsive and the Contract may not be awarded to the bidder. If the contractor states that it will subcontract a specific portion of the work, but can demonstrate despite good faith efforts it cannot achieve its required LBE percentage for subcontracted work until after award of Contract, the Contract may be awarded, subject to a letter of compliance from the contractor stating that it will comply with Administrative Code Section 6-108.1 and subject to approval by the Commissioner. If the contractor has not met its required LBE percentage prior to award, the contractor shall demonstrate that a good faith effort has been made subsequent to award to obtain LBEs on each subcontract until its meets the required percentage.

(F) When a bidder indicates prior to award that no work will be subcontracted, no work may be subcontracted without the prior written approval of the Commissioner, which shall be granted only if the contractor in good faith seeks LBE subcontractors at least six weeks prior to the start of work.

(G) The contractor may not substitute or change any LBE which was identified prior to award of the contract without the written permission of the Commissioner. The contractor shall make a written application to the Commissioner for permission to make such substitution or change, explaining why the contractor needs to change its LBE subcontractor and how the contractor will meet its LBE subcontracting requirement. Copies of such application must be served on the originally identified LBE by certified mail return receipt requested,

as well as the proposed substitute LBE. The Commissioner shall determine whether or not to grant the contractor's request for substitution.

38. Bid Submission Requirements

The Bid Submission Requirements are set forth in the PASSPort RFx.

39. Comptroller's Certificate

This Contract shall not be binding or of any force unless it is registered by the Comptroller in accordance with Section 328 of the City Charter and the Procurement Policy Board Rules. This Contract shall continue in force only after annual appropriation of funds by the City of New York and certification as hereinabove set forth.

40. Procurement Policy Board Rules

This Invitation For Bids is subject to the Rules of the Procurement Policy Board of the City of New York. In the event of a conflict between said Rules and a provision of this Invitation For Bids, the Rules shall take precedence.

41. DDC Safety Requirements

The DDC Safety Requirements apply to the work to be performed pursuant to the Contract. The DDC Safety Requirements are set forth on the following pages.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

January 2020

THE DDC SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING SECTIONS:

I. POLICY ON SITE SAFETY

II. PURPOSE

III. DEFINITIONS

IV. RESPONSIBILITIES

V. SAFETY QUESTIONNAIRE

VI. SITE SAFETY PLAN

VII. KICK-OFF/PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETINGS AND SAFETY REVIEW

VIII. EVALUATION DURING WORK IN PROGRESS

IX. SAFETY PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

I. POLICY ON SITE SAFETY

The City of New York Department of Design and Construction (DDC) is committed to a policy of injury and illness prevention and risk management for construction work that will ensure the safety and health of the workers engaged in the projects and the protection of the general public. Therefore, it is DDC's policy that work carried out by Contractors on DDC contracts must, at a minimum, comply with the most current versions of all applicable federal, state and city laws, rules, and regulations, including without limitation:

- Code of Federal Regulations, Title 29, Part 1926 (29 CFR 1926) and applicable Sub-parts of Part 1910 – U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA);
- Federal Highway Administration – Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD);
- New York Codes, Rules and Regulations (NYCRR), Title 12, Part 23 – Protection in Construction, Demolition and Excavation Operations;
- New York Codes, Rules and Regulations (NYCRR), Title 16, Part 753 – Protection of Underground Facilities;
- New York City Administrative Code, Title 28 – New York City Construction Codes;
- Rules of the City of New York, Title 15, Chapter 13 – Rules Pertaining To the Prevention of the Emission of Dust from Construction Related Activities;
- Rules of the City of New York, Title 15, Chapter 28 – Citywide Construction Noise Mitigation;
- Rules of the City of New York, Title 34 Chapter 2 – NYCDOT Highway Rules.

The Contractor will be required to comply with all new and/or revised federal, state and city laws, rules, and regulations, issued during the course of the project, at the expense of the Contractor without any additional costs to the DDC.

II. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to ensure that Contractors perform their work and supervise their employees in accordance with all applicable federal, state and city rules and regulations. Further, Contractors will be expected to minimize or eliminate jobsite and public hazards, through a planning, inspection, auditing and corrective action process. The goal is to control risks so that injuries, illnesses, and accidents to contractors' employees, DDC employees and the general public, as well as damage to city-owned and private property, are reduced to the lowest level feasible.

III. DEFINITIONS

Agency Chief Contracting Officer (ACCO): The ACCO will mean the person delegated authority by the Commissioner to organize and supervise the procurement activity of subordinate Agency staff in conjunction with the City Chief Procurement Officer (CCPO).

Competent Person: As defined by OSHA, an individual who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions that are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees or the general public, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them. This individual will have completed, at a minimum an authorized 30-hour OSHA Construction Safety Course. The Contractor may be required to provide more than one competent person due to construction operations and based on the number of active work sites.

Construction Safety Auditor: A representative of the Office of Construction Safety who provides inspection and assessment services to enhance health and safety on all DDC construction projects. The activities of the Construction Safety Auditor include performing site audits, reviewing safety plans, reviewing construction permits, drawings, verifying Contractor's compliance with applicable federal, state and city laws, rules, regulations, and DDC Contract Safety Requirements, etc. and rendering technical advice and assistance to DDC Resident Engineers and Project Managers.

Office of Construction Safety: A unit of DDC Safety and Site Support that assesses contractor's safety on DDC jobsites and advises responsible parties of needed corrective actions.

Registered Construction Superintendent: For certain projects, as defined in New York City Construction Codes – Title 28, the contractor will provide a Construction Superintendent registered with the NYC Department of Buildings and responsible for all duties as defined in Chapter 33 of Title 1 of the Rules of the City of New York.

Contractor: For purposes of these Safety Requirements, the term "Contractor" will mean any person or entity that enters into a contract for the performance of construction work on a DDC project. The term "Contractor" will include any person or entity which enters into any of the following types of contracts: (1) a prime construction contract for a specific project, (2) a prime construction contract using the Job Order Contracting System ("JOCS Contract"), and (3) a subcontract with a CM/Builder ("First Tier Subcontract").

Daily Safety Job Briefing: Daily jobsite safety briefings, given to all jobsite personnel at project site by the Contractor before work begins and/or if hazards or potential hazards are discovered while working, with the purpose of discussing the scheduled activities for the day, the hazards related to these activities, activity specific safety procedures, and Job Hazard Analysis associated with the scheduled construction work. Daily jobsite briefings will be documented, available at the jobsite, and will include at a minimum, topics, name and signature of the person conducting the briefing session, names and signatures of attendants, name of the designated competent person, contactor's name, DDC Project ID, date, time, and location.

Director – Office of Construction Safety: Responsible for the operations of the Office of Construction Safety and the DDC Site Safety management programs.

Job Hazard Analysis (JHA): A process of identifying the major job tasks and any potential site-specific hazards that may be present during construction and establishing the means and methods to eliminate or control those hazards. A JHA will be documented, available at the jobsite and will include at a minimum work tasks, being performed, identified hazards, control methods for the identified hazards, contractor's name, DDC Project ID, location, date, name and signature of certifying person. A JHA is a living document that will be re-evaluated and revised to address new hazards and tasks that may develop and will be present at the worksite and produced upon request.

Qualified Person: As defined by OSHA, an individual who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, license, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated his or her ability to solve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project. Qualified Persons are required under regulation to address issues pertaining, but without limit, to fall protection, scaffold design, maintenance and protection of traffic, and excavation protective system, among others.

Project Site: Those areas indicated in the Contract Documents where the Work is to be performed.

Project Safety Representative: The designated Project Safety Representative will have at a minimum an OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety Course and other safety training applicable to Contractor's/subcontractor's project work. This individual will be responsible to oversee safety performance of the required construction work, conduct documented daily safety inspections, and implement corrective actions to maintain a safe work site. The Project Safety Representative must have sufficient experience and skills necessary to thoroughly understand the health and safety hazards and controls and must have authority to undertake corrective actions. A dedicated full-time Project Safety Representative may be required on large projects and projects deemed by DDC to be particularly high risk. DDC reserves the right to request a dedicated full-time Project Safety Representative for any reason at any time during the course of the project at the expense of the Contractor without any additional costs to the DDC. The full-time Project Safety Representative will be present at the site during all work activities.

Resident Engineer ("RE"): Representative of the Commissioner duly designated by the Commissioner to be his/her representative at the site of the work. The RE may be a consultant retained by DDC, including a Construction Management (CM) or Resident Engineer Inspection (REI) firm. If DDC has retained a CM, REI or other consultant firm to perform management and oversite for the Project (e.g., CM-Builder, CM-Design-Builder, Project Manager, Program Manager), that CM, REI or other consultant is the Resident Engineer for purposes of these Safety Requirements.

Safety Questionnaire: Used by DDC to evaluate Contractor's current and past safety performance. It is required to be completed by all Contractors initially when submitting bids for Construction work, or when being pre-qualified

and updated annually or as requested by the DDC.

Site Safety Manager: For certain projects, as defined in New York City Construction Codes – Title 28, the Contractor will provide a Site Safety Manager with a Site Safety Manager License issued by the New York City Department of Building.

Site Safety Plan: A site-specific safety plan developed by the Contractor for a DDC project. The Site Safety Plan will identify the project work scope, identify hazards associated with the project work and include project specific safety procedures and training appropriate and necessary to complete the work. The Site Safety Plan will be submitted within 30 days from the Award Date or as otherwise directed and is subject to review and acceptance by the Office of Construction Safety prior to the commencement of work at the site.

Unsafe or Unhealthy Condition: A condition that could be potentially hazardous to the health and safety of personnel or the public, and/or damaging to equipment, machinery, property, or the environment.

Weekly Safety Meetings: Weekly jobsite safety meetings, given to all jobsite personnel by Contractor, with the purpose of discussing general safety topics and job specific requirements encountered at the DDC work site. Weekly safety meetings will be documented and will include at a minimum, topics, name and signature of the person conducting the meeting, names and signatures of attendees, contractor's name, DDC Project ID, date, and location.

Work: The construction required by the Contractor's Contract Documents whether completed or partially completed, performed by the Contractor/ subcontractors. Work refers to the furnishing of labor, furnishing and incorporating materials and equipment into the construction and providing any service required by the Contract Documents to fulfill the Contractor's obligation to complete the Project. For the purposes of these Safety Requirements, the term "Work" includes all Utility Interference work (commonly referred to as "Section U", "EP-7", and "Joint Bid" work) performed in association with this Contract.

IV. RESPONSIBILITIES

All persons who manage, perform, and provide support for construction projects will conduct operations in compliance with the requirements identified in this Policy and all applicable governing regulatory agency requirements and guidelines pertaining to safety in construction.

A. Resident Engineer

1. Review and facilitate Contractor(s) Site Safety Plan submittals to DDC for acceptability.
2. Notify the Office of Construction Safety of the commencement of construction work.
3. Develop and implement a training verification process to ensure that all CM/REI, consultant, Contractor, and subcontractor employees are properly trained. Maintain all applicable initial and refresher training records and assures documentation availability on site.
4. Maintain documentation of and attend weekly safety meetings and daily safety job briefings.
5. Assure that Contractor(s) JHA's are current to reflect the work tasks being performed, hazards, and control methods to mitigate the identified hazards. Verify that all employees at the job site are trained on the JHAs and maintain supporting documentation on site.
6. Assure adequate planning for all critical construction activities (crane operation, excavation, confined space entry, etc.) including coordination between Contractor(s) /DDC/ other Agencies as required.
7. Maintain custody of all construction related permits, plans, approvals, drawings, etc., related to the project and assure their availability on site.
8. Recognize, minimize, or eliminate jobsite and public hazards, through required planning, inspection, verification, and corrective action process.
9. Monitor the conditions at the site for conformance with the Contractor's Site Safety Plan, DDC policies, permits, and all applicable regulations and documentation that pertain to construction safety.
10. Notify the Contractor and DDC immediately upon determination of any condition or activity existing which is not in compliance with the Contractor's Site Safety Plan, applicable federal, state or local codes or any

condition that presents a potential risk of injury to the public or workers or possible damage to property. Direct the Contractor to provide such labor, materials, equipment, and supervision to remedy such conditions.

11. Notify the Office of Construction Safety and the ACCO's Insurance and Risk Management Unit of project-related accidents, incidents, and near misses as per DDC's Construction Safety Emergency and Accident Notification and Response Procedure within two (2) hours.
12. In case of an accident, incident, or near miss, RE is responsible to protect the integrity of the accident site including but not limited to: the safeguarding of all evidence, documentation of all personnel on site at the time of the accident, gather facts related to all accidents, incidents, or near miss, and prepare required DDC Construction Accident Report as per DDC's Construction Safety Emergency and Accident Notification and Response Procedure. Maintain all records pertaining to accidents, incidents, and near miss and have them available upon request.
13. Notify the Office of Construction Safety within two (2) hours of the start of an inspection by any outside/ regulatory agency personnel, including NYS, OSHA, NYC DOB or any other City/State/Federal oversight entity and forward a copy of the inspection report within one business day of its receipt.
14. Escort and assist Construction Safety Auditors during all field and record audits.
15. Report any emergency conditions to the Office of Construction Safety immediately.

Note: In addition to the responsibilities listed above, if the Resident Engineer is a CM/REI or other non-City party hired by the City to manage the Project, the Resident Engineer is also required to do the following:

16. Provide personnel who are certified and or trained appropriately for the requirements of the project.
17. Perform an investigation for any project-related accidents, incidents, and near misses. Within 24-hours of the time of the accident, incident, or near miss, the CM/REI will submit an investigation report to the Office of Construction Safety. Such report will include proposed remedial measures and implementation of corrective actions to prevent recurrence.

DDC reserves the right to request that the CM/REI replace any CM/REI personnel for any reason at any time during the project.

B. Construction Contractors

Note: For CM-Build and CM-Design-Build Projects, the CM will meet all requirements listed in this section, as well as the Resident Engineer section above.

1. Submit a completed Safety Questionnaire and other safety performance related documentation with its bid or as part of a pre-qualification package.
2. Submit a Site Safety Plan within 30 days from the Award Date or as otherwise directed. The Site Safety Plan is subject to review and acceptance by the Office of Construction Safety prior to the commencement of work at the site. The Site Safety Plan will be revised and updated as necessary during the course of the project. If requested by the Office of Construction Safety, the Site Safety Plan must be developed and submitted for approval using a web-based system, the Site Safety Plan Application (SSP App).
3. Designate and identify a Project Safety Representative in the Site Safety Plan. The Contractor will immediately notify the Office of Construction Safety, in a form and manner acceptable to the Office of Construction Safety, of any permanent change to the designated Project Safety Representative. In the event the primary designated Project Safety Representative is temporary unable to perform his or her duties, an alternate Project Safety Representative will be provided. Resumes, outlining the qualification and experience for the Project Safety Representative (s) will be included in the Site Safety Plan and available upon request. DDC reserves the right to request the Contractor to replace a Project Safety Representative for any reason at any time during the course of the project.
4. Designate and identify a Competent Person(s) in the Site Safety Plan. Contractor/subcontractor may be required to provide more than one competent person due to construction operations and based on a number of work tasks/areas. DDC reserves the right to request the Contractor to replace a Competent Person or provide additional Competent Person(s) for any reason at any time during the course of the project. The Competent Person will be present at the site during all work activities.
5. For certain projects, as defined in New York City Construction Codes – Title 28, designate and identify the Licensed Site Safety Manager or Registered Construction Superintendent. Resumes, outlining the qualification and experience for the Licensed Site Safety Manager or Registered Construction Superintendent will be included in the Site Safety Plan and available upon request. The Contractor will immediately notify the Office

of Construction Safety, in a form and manner acceptable to the Office of Construction Safety, of any permanent change to the designated Site Safety Manager and/or Construction Superintendent. In the event the primary designated Site Safety Manager or Construction Superintendent is temporarily unable to perform his or her duties, an alternate Licensed Site Safety Manager and/or Registered Construction Superintendent will be provided. The Office of Construction Safety must be informed of such change. DDC reserves the right to request the Contractor to replace Site Safety Manager or Construction Superintendent for any reason at any time during the course of the project.

6. Develop a written Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) that identifies safety hazards and control methods for project specific work tasks. A preliminary JHA will be included in the Site Safety Plan submitted by the Contractor. A JHA is a living document that will be re-evaluated and revised to address new hazards and tasks that may develop during the course of the project and will be present at the worksite and produced upon request.
7. Develop project specific safety procedures to protect employees, general public, and property during all construction activities for the duration of the project.
8. Ensure that all employees are aware of the hazards associated with the project through documented formal and informal training and/or other communications. Conduct and document new employee and site-specific safety orientation for all Contractor and subcontractor personnel to review the hazards associated with the project as identified in the Site Safety Plan and the specific safety procedures and controls that will be used to protect workers, the general public and property. The Project Safety Representative will conduct this training prior to mobilization and if necessary during the course of the project. Documentation will be provided to the RE.
9. Prior to performing any work on DDC projects all Contractor's and subcontractor's employees will, at a minimum, have successfully completed, within the previous five calendar years, an OSHA 10-hour construction safety course.

   All training records (OSHA 10-hour, flagger, scaffold, fall protection, confined space, etc.) will be provided to the RE prior to mobilization, included in the Site Safety Plan, kept current during the course of the project, and available for review.
10. Conduct and document weekly safety meetings and daily job briefing sessions for the duration of the project. Attendance at weekly safety meetings and daily job briefing sessions is mandatory. A written record of weekly safety meetings will be available upon request and job briefing sessions will be available at the worksite.
11. As part of the Site Safety Plan, prepare site specific procedures, such as maintenance and protection of traffic plan, steel erection plan, confined space program, fall protection plan, demolition plan, site specific emergency evacuation plan, etc. (if not otherwise provided in the contract documents) and comply with all of its provisions.
12. Have immediately available for review at the project site where actual construction activities are being performed all applicable documentation, including but not limited to: JHAs for work tasks being performed, all required training records, MPT plan (where applicable), Noise and Dust Mitigation Plans, excavation protective system drawings (where applicable), Emergency Evacuation plan, fall protection program (where applicable), confined space program (where applicable), all required permits, daily job briefing records, all required documentation for crane operation (where applicable), daily inspection checklist, scaffold and sidewalk drawings (when applicable), safety data sheets for chemicals in use.
13. Comply with all federal, state and local safety and health rules, laws, and regulations.
14. Comply with all provisions of the Site Safety Plan.
15. Provide, replace, and adequately maintain at or around the project site, suitable and sufficient signage, lights, barricades and enclosures (fences, sidewalk sheds, netting, bracing, etc.). The project specific MPT plan will be developed, implemented, and reviewed during the course of the project.
16. The Project Safety Representative will conduct daily safety inspections, document the inspection results, implement corrective actions for the identified hazards. Maintain the inspection records and have them available upon request.
17. **Report unsafe or unhealthy conditions to the RE as soon as practical, but no more than 24 hours after discovery, and take prompt actions to remove or abate such conditions. Should an imminent dangerous condition be discovered, Contractor will stop all work in the area of danger until corrections are made.**
18. Report all accidents, incidents and near misses involving injuries to workers or the general public, as well as property damage, to the RE within one (1) hour.
19. Following an accident or incident, unless otherwise directed, the Contractor will not remove or alter any equipment, structure, material, or evidence related to the accident or incident. Exception: Immediate emergency procedures taken to secure structures, temporary construction, operations, or equipment that pose a continued imminent danger or facilitate assistance for persons who are trapped or who have sustained bodily injury. Take

additional measures as necessary to secure the accident or incident site and to protect against any further injury or property damage.

20. The Contractor will perform an investigation into the root cause of the accident, incident, or near miss. Within 24 hours of an accident, incident, or near miss, the Contractor will prepare and submit to the RE a written investigation report detailing findings, corrective actions, and hazard mitigation implementation to prevent recurrence.
21. Notify the RE within two (2) hours of the start of an inspection by any outside regulatory agency personnel, including OSHA, NYC DOB, or others.
22. Maintain all records pertaining to all required safety compliance documents, accidents and incidents reports. DDC reserves the right to request copy of any records pertaining to the safety of the project and required by DDC and other federal, state, and city agencies, including but not limited to permits, training records, safety inspection records, drawings, equipment records, etc.
23. Cooperate with DDC Office of Construction Safety/ RE and address DDC recommendations on safety, which will in no way relieve the Contractor of its responsibilities for safety on the project. The Contractor has sole responsibility for safety.

V. SAFETY QUESTIONNAIRE

DDC requires that all Contractors provide information regarding their current and past safety performance and programs. This will be accomplished by the use of the DDC Safety Questionnaire. As a part of the bid submittal package, the contractor will submit a completed DDC Safety Questionnaire listing company workers' compensation experience modification rating and OSHA Incident Rates for the three (3) years prior to the date of the bid opening. DDC may request a Contractor to update its Questionnaire at any time or to provide more detailed information. The Contractor will provide the requested information within 15 days.

The following criteria will be used by DDC in reviewing the Contractor's responsibility, which will be based on the information provided on the questionnaire:

Criteria 1: OSHA Injury and Illness Rates (I&IR) are no greater than the average for the industry (based on the most current Bureau of Labor Statistics data for the Contractors SIC code); and

Criteria 2: Insurance workers compensation Experience Modification Rate (EMR) equal to or less than 1.0; and

Criteria 3: Any willful violations issued by OSHA or NYC DOB within the last three (3) years; and

Criteria 4: A fatality (worker or member of public) and injuries, requiring OSHA notification, experienced on or near Contractor's worksite within the last three (3) years; and

Criteria 5: Past safety performance on DDC projects (accidents; status of site safety plan submittals; etc.)

Criteria 6: OSHA violation history for the last three (3) years;

Criteria 7: Contractor will provide OSHA Injury and Illness Records (currently OSHA 300 and 300A Logs) for the last three (3) years.

If the Contractor fails to meet the basic criteria listed above, the Office of Construction Safety may request, through the ACCO, more details concerning the Contractor's safety experience. DDC may request the Contractor to provide copies of, among other things, accident investigation reports, OSHA records, OSHA and NYC DOB citations, EPA citations and written corrective action plan.

VI. SITE SAFETY PLAN

Within thirty (30) days from the Award Date or as otherwise directed, the Contractor will submit the Site Safety Plan. The Site Safety Plan will identify project work scope, safety hazards associated with the project tasks, and include specific safety procedures and training appropriate and necessary to complete the work. The Site Safety Plan is subject to review and acceptance by the Office of Construction Safety prior to the commencement of work at the site. Due to the project work scope and project duration, the Office of Construction Safety may grant a conditional acceptance for a Site Safety Plan without all sections being complete. In a case of a "Conditional Acceptance" of a Site Safety Plan,

the Contractor will provide the remaining sections previously incomplete and/or not submitted for review and acceptance by the Office of Construction Safety prior to the commencement of the construction activities. The Office of Construction Safety reserves the right to withdraw the initial "Conditional Acceptance" if the Contractor fails to provide the remaining sections of a Site Safety Plan. Failure by the Contractor to submit an acceptable Site Safety Plan will be grounds for default.

Site Safety Plan requirements: The Site Safety Plan will be a written document and will apply to all project specific Contractor and subcontractor operations, and will have at a minimum, the following elements with each described in a separate section (It may be necessary to modify the basic format for certain unique or high-risk projects, such as tunnels or high-rise construction). All Site Safety Plan sections will be numbered in the order listed below. For sections, which are not applicable for the type of the work being performed by the Contractor on DDC project, the Contractor will in writing indicate "Not applicable based on the project work scope." The Site Safety Plan will include Contractor's name, DDC project ID, project location (s), and development and revision dates. The Site Safety Plan will include the sections, attachments, and appendixes provided in the Site Safety Plan. All pages of the Site Safety Plan will be numbered. If requested by the Office of Construction Safety, the Site Safety Plan must be developed and submitted for approval using a web-based system, the Site Safety Plan Application (SSP App).

1. Project Work Scope – Detailed information regarding work tasks that will be performed by Contractor and subcontractors under the project.
2. Responsibility and Organization – Contractor's organization chart with responsible personnel for the project, including titles, names, contact information, roles, and responsibilities. All Contractor's personnel required by the DDC Safety Requirements will be identified.
3. Safety Training and Education – OSHA 10 Hours training, requirements for daily safety briefings and weekly safety meetings, any work task specific training, responsible staff for implementation of training program for the project.
4. Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) – Project specific Job Hazard Analysis including work tasks, identified hazards, hazard control methods (administrative, engineering, PPE) to protect workers, property and general public, Contractor's name, project id, location, name and signature of a certifying person, hazard assessment date.
5. Protection of Public – Project specific procedures covering safety of the general public during all project construction activities.
6. Hazard Corrective Actions - Procedures for hazard identification, including responsible person(s), frequency of safety inspections, implementation of corrective actions, safety inspection checklist.
7. Accident/Exposure Investigation – Project specific procedures for accident/incident/near miss investigation and implementation of corrective actions. Accident/incident/near miss notification procedure of DDC project staff (timer frame and responsible personnel).
8. Recording and Reporting Injuries – Procedures to meet 29 CFR 1904 requirements.
9. First Aid and Medical Attention – Responsible staff, location and inspection of First Aid kit, directions to local hospitals; emergency telephone numbers.
10. Project Specific Fire Protection and Prevention Program – Project specific procedures, including responsible staff, fire alarm system/methods, hot work procedures, etc.
11. Housekeeping Procedure.
12. Project Specific Illumination Procedure.
13. Project Specific Sanitation Procedure.
14. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), including Respiratory Protection Program and Hearing Conservation Program, if required.
15. Hazard Communication Program – Contractor's Hazard Communication Program, responsible staff; training; SDS records, project specific list of chemicals; location of the program and SDS records.
16. Means of Egress – Information regarding free and unobstructed egress from all parts of the building or structure; exit marking; maintenance of means of egress, etc.
17. Employee Emergency Action Plan – Project specific: responsible staff, emergency alarm system/devices, evacuation procedure, procedure to account for employees after evacuation, etc.
18. Evacuation Plan – Project specific evacuation plan (drawing/scheme) with exists and evacuation routes.
19. Ionizing/Nonionizing Radiation – Competent person, license and qualification requirements, type of radiation, employee's exposure and protection, safety procedures, etc.

20. Material Handling, Storage, Use and Disposal – Project specific information regarding material storage, disposal, and handling: procedures, plan/drawings, etc.
21. Signs, Signals, and Barricades – Use of danger/warning signs, safety instruction signs, sidewalk closure and pedestrian fencing and barricades (if not included in the MPT plan), etc.
22. Tools – Hand and Power – Safety procedures for the type of tools to be used.
23. Scaffold – Project specific scaffold types, procedures, training requirements, scaffold drawings, designed, sealed, and signed by NYS Licensed Professional Engineer, or as otherwise directed; competent person, criteria for project specific scaffold, falling object protection, procedures for aerial lifts/scissor lifts.
24. Welding and Cutting – Project specific procedure for welding and cutting, including all necessary safety requirements such as fire prevention, personal protective equipment, hot work permits (if not covered by Contractor's Fire Prevention and Protection program, FDNY certificate requirements).
25. Electrical Safety – Project specific procedures, including lock out-tag out.
26. Fall Protection – Project specific information regarding selected fall protection systems, fall protection plan, responsible staff.
27. Cranes, Derrick, Hoists, Elevators, Conveyors – project specific equipment information including type, rated load capacity, manufacture specification requirements, competent person, exposure to falling load, inspection, recordkeeping, clearance requirements, communication procedure, ground lines, permits.
28. Excavation Safety – Competent person; excavation procedures; project specific protective system, including drawings, designed, sealed, and signed by NYS Licensed Professional Engineer, or as otherwise directed.
29. Protection of Underground Facilities and Utilities Procedure, including responsible staff and responsibilities.
30. Concrete and Masonry Construction Procedures
31. Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Plan – Project specific MPT plan, designed, sealed, and signed by NYS Licensed Professional Engineer, or as otherwise directed; flagmen training, public safety, etc.
32. Steel Erection – Site specific erection plan, requirements for applicable written notifications, competent person, fall protection plan, training requirements, etc.
33. Demolition – Engineering survey, including written evidence, disconnection of all effected utilities, identification of all hazardous chemicals, materials, gases, etc., floor openings, chutes, inspection and maintenance of all stairs/passageways, removal of materials/debris/structural elements, lock out/tag out, competent person.
34. Blasting and the Use of Explosives – Project specific safety procedures, warning signs, training/qualification, transportation, storage and use of explosives, inspection.
35. Stairways and Ladders – Types of stairs and ladders, safety procedures, training requirements.
36. Alcohol and Drug Abuse Policy
37. Rodents and Vermin Controls
38. Toxic and Hazardous Substances – Safety procedures for substances that Contractor's and subcontractor's employees can be exposed on project.
39. Noise Mitigation Plan – Completed project specific Noise Mitigation Plan, and noise mitigation procedures.
40. Confined Space Program – Project specific Confined Space Program, responsible staff, training records, equipment information, rescue procedure, list of project specific confined spaces, forms.
41. Construction Vehicles/Heavy Equipment – Type of construction vehicles/heavy equipment to be used on site, procedures
42. Dust Mitigation Plan – Completed project specific Dust Mitigation Plan, and dust mitigation procedures.
43. Working Over and Near Water. Diving Operations – safety procedures including personal protective equipment, fall protection, rescue services, etc.

The most critical component of the Site Safety Plan is the Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) section. The JHA form is a written document prepared by the Contractor. The Contractor will conduct a site and task assessment to identify the tasks and any potential safety or environmental hazards related to performance of the work, eliminate or implement controls for the potential hazards, and identify proper personal protective equipment for the task. The JHA will be communicated to all Contractor/subcontractor personnel on site. The JHA will include safety hazard identification and controls to protect employees, general public, and property.

The initial JHA will be included in the Contractor's Site Safety Plan and the current JHA form will be available at the construction site for reference. A JHA is a living document that will be re-evaluated and revised to address new hazards and tasks that may develop and will be present at the worksite and produced upon request.

VII. KICK-OFF MEETINGS/PRE-CONSTRUCTION AND SAFETY REVIEW

Prior to the start of construction activities on all DDC projects, RE will invite the Office of Construction Safety to the construction kick-off meeting. The Office of Construction Safety representative(s) will participate in this meeting with the Contractor and RE for the purpose of:

A. Reviewing DDC Contract Safety Requirements
B. Reviewing site-specific safety issues based on a project work scope, location, and any other factors which may impact safety of workers and general public.
C. Reviewing the Site Safety Plan and JHA requirements.
D. Reviewing Accident/Incident reporting and investigation procedures.
E. Reviewing designated safety contacts, roles, and responsibilities.
F. Discussing planned inspections and audits of the site by the Office of Construction Safety personnel.

VIII. EVALUATION DURING WORK IN PROGRESS

The Contractor's adherence to these Safety Requirements will be monitored throughout the project. This will be accomplished by the following:

A. Use of a safety checklist by a representative of the Office of Construction Safety (or other designated DDC representative) and the RE during regular inspections and comprehensive audits of the job site. Field Exit Conferences will be held with the RE and Contractor Project Safety Representatives.
B. The RE will continually monitor the safety and environmental performance of the Contractor's employees and work methods. Deficiencies will be brought to the attention of the Contractor's Project Safety Representative on site for immediate correction. The RE will maintain a written record of these deficiencies and have these records available upon request. Any critical deficiencies will be immediately reported to the Office of Construction Safety via telephone (718)391-1911.
C. If the Contractor's safety performance during the project is not up to DDC standards (safety performance measure, accident/incident rate, etc.) the Director – Office of Construction Safety, or his/her designee will meet with the Contractor's Project Safety Representative and other representatives, the RE, and the DDC Environmental Specialist (if environmental issues are involved). The purpose of this meeting is to 1) determine the level of non-compliance; 2) explain and clarify the safety/environmental provisions; 3) agree on a future course of action to correct the deficiencies.
D. If the deficiencies continue, the Commissioner may, without limitation, declare the Contractor in default.
E. The Contractor will within 1 hour inform the RE of all accidents/incidents/near misses including all fatalities, any injuries to employees or members of the general public, and property damage (e.g., structural damage, equipment rollovers, utility damage, loads dropped from crane). The RE will notify the Office of Construction Safety as per DDC's Construction Safety Emergency and Accident Notification and Response Procedure and will maintain a record of all Contractor accidents/incidents for the project.
F. The Contractor and the RE will notify the Office of Construction Safety within two (2) hours of the start of any NYS-DOL/ NYC-COSH/ OSHA/ EPA inspections.

IX. SAFETY PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

The Contractor's safety record, including accident/incident history and DDC safety inspection results, will be considered as part of the Contractor's performance evaluation at the conclusion of the project. Poor safety performance during the course of the project will be a reason to rate a Contractor unsatisfactory which may be reflected in the City's PASSPort system and will be considered for future procurement actions as set forth in the City's Procurement Policy Board Rules.

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Please be advised that the following Riders to the March 2017 New York City Standard Construction Contract have been attached and incorporated in this Invitation for Bid:

- Rider regarding Non-Compensable Delays and Grounds for Extension;
- Rider regarding NYC Earned Safe and Sick Time Act;
- Rider regarding City Fleet and Truck Safety Requirements for City Contractors.

Other than provisions specifically delineated in the Riders, all other terms of the March 2017 New York City Standard Construction Contract continue to apply in full force and effect.

RIDER TO NEW YORK CITY STANDARD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (MARCH 2017) REGARDING NON-COMPENSABLE DELAYS AND GROUNDS FOR EXTENSION

The following provisions supersede the corresponding provisions in the March 2017 version of the New York City Standard Construction Contract:

1. Section **11.5.1** provides as follows:

   11.5.1 The acts or omissions of public or government bodies (other than **City** agencies) or of any third parties who are disclosed in the **Contract Documents,** or those third parties who are ordinarily encountered or who are generally recognized as related to the **Work**, including but not limited to, **Other Contractors**, utilities or private enterprises;

2. Section **11.5.6** provides as follows:

   11.5.6 Climatic conditions, storms, floods, droughts, tidal waves, fires, hurricanes, earthquakes, landslides or other catastrophes or acts of God; acts of war or of the public enemy or terrorist acts; disruption, outage or power failure caused by a utility's inability or failure to provide service, pandemics, epidemics, outbreaks of infectious disease or any other public health emergency; other states of emergency declared by the City, State or Federal government , quarantine restrictions, and freight embargoes; including the **City's** reasonable responses to any of the above; and

3. Section **13.3** provides as follows:

   13.3 Grounds for Extension: If such application is made, the **Contractor** shall be entitled to an extension of time for delay in completion of the **Work** caused solely:

   13.3.1 By any of the acts or omissions of the **City**, its officials, agents or employees set forth in Articles **11.4.1.1** through **11.4.1.9**; or

   13.3.2 By or attributable to any of the items set forth in Articles **11.5.1** through **11.5.7**.

   13.3.3 The **Contractor** shall, however, be entitled to an extension of time for such causes only for the number of **Days** of delay which the **ACCO** or the Board may determine to be due solely to such causes, and then only if the **Contractor** shall have strictly complied with all of the requirements of Articles 9 and 10.

NYC EARNED SAFE AND SICK TIME ACT CONTRACT RIDER

(To supersede Section 4.06 of the January 2018 Appendix A and Section 35.5 of the March 2017 Standard Construction Contract and to be attached to other City contracts and solicitations)

A. *Introduction and General Provisions.*

1. The Earned Safe and Sick Time Act ("ESSTA"), codified at Title 20, Chapter 8 of the New York City Administrative Code, also known as the "Paid Safe and Sick Leave Law," requires covered employees (as defined in Admin. Code § 20-912) in New York City ("City") to be provided with paid safe and sick time. Contractors of the City or of other governmental entities may be required to provide safe and sick time pursuant to the ESSTA. The ESSTA is enforced by the City's Department of Consumer and Worker Protection ("DCWP"), which has promulgated 6 RCNY §§ 7-101 and 201 *et seq*. ("DCWP Rules").

2. The Contractor agrees to comply in all respects with the ESSTA and the DCWP Rules, and as amended, if applicable, in the performance of this agreement. The Contractor further acknowledges that such compliance is a material term of this agreement and that failure to comply with the ESSTA in performance of this agreement may result in its termination.

3. The Contractor must notify (with a copy to DCWP at ComplianceMonitoring@dcwp.nyc.gov) the Agency Chief Contracting Officer of the City Agency or other entity with whom it is contracting in writing within 10 days of receipt of a complaint (whether oral or written) or notice of investigation regarding the ESSTA involving the performance of this agreement. Additionally, the Contractor must cooperate with DCWP's guidance and must comply with DCWP's subpoenas, requests for information, and other document demands as set forth in the ESSTA and the DCWP Rules. More information is available at https://www1.nyc.gov/site/dca/about/paid-sick-leave-what-employers-need-to-know.page.

4. Upon conclusion of a DCWP investigation, Contractor will receive a findings letter detailing any employee relief and civil penalties owed. Pursuant to the findings, Contractor will have the opportunity to settle any violations and cure the breach of this agreement caused by failure to comply with the ESSTA either i) without a trial by entering into a consent order or ii) appearing before an impartial judge at the City's administrative tribunal. In addition to and notwithstanding any other rights and remedies available to the City, non-payment of relief and penalties owed pursuant to a consent order or final adjudication within 30 days of such consent order or final adjudication may result in the termination of this agreement without further opportunity to settle or cure the violations.

5. The ESSTA is briefly summarized below for the convenience of the Contractor. The Contractor is advised to review the ESSTA and the DCWP Rules in their entirety. The Contractor may go to www.nyc.gov/PaidSickLeave for resources for employers, such as Frequently Asked Questions, timekeeping tools and model forms, and an event calendar of upcoming presentations and webinars at which the Contractor can get more information about how to comply with the ESSTA and the DCWP Rules. The Contractor acknowledges that it is responsible for compliance with the ESSTA and the DCWP Rules notwithstanding any inconsistent language contained herein.

B. *Pursuant to the ESSTA and DCWP Rules: Applicability, Accrual, and Use.*

1. An employee who works within the City must be provided paid safe and sick time.[1] Employers with one hundred or more employees are required to provide 56 hours of safe and sick time for an employee each calendar year. Employers with fewer than one hundred employees are required to provide 40 hours of sick leave each calendar year. Employers must provide a minimum of one hour of safe and sick time for every 30 hours worked by an employee and compensation for such safe and sick time must be provided at the greater of the employee's regular hourly rate or the minimum wage at the time the paid safe or sick time is taken. Employers are not discouraged or prohibited from providing more generous safe and sick time policies than what the ESSTA requires.

2. Employees have the right to determine how much safe and sick time they will use, provided that an employer may set a reasonable minimum increment for the use of safe and sick time not to exceed four hours per day. For the use of safe time or sick time beyond the set minimum increment, an employer may set fixed periods of up to thirty minutes beyond the minimum increment. In addition, an employee may carry over up to 40 or 56 hours of unused safe and sick time to the following calendar year, provided that no employer is required to carry over unused paid safe and sick time if the employee is paid for such unused safe and sick time and the employer provides the employee with at least the legally required amount of paid safe and sick time for such employee for the immediately subsequent calendar year on the first day of such calendar year.

3. An employee entitled to safe and sick time pursuant to the ESSTA may use safe and sick time for any of the following:

a. such employee's mental illness, physical illness, injury, or health condition or the care of such illness, injury, or condition or such employee's need for medical diagnosis or preventive medical care;

b. such employee's care of a family member (an employee's child, spouse, domestic partner, parent, sibling, grandchild, or grandparent, the child or parent of an employee's spouse or domestic partner, any other individual related by blood to the employee, and any other individual whose close association with the employee is the equivalent of a family relationship) who has a mental illness, physical illness, injury or health condition or who has a need for medical diagnosis or preventive medical care;

---

[1] Pursuant to the ESSTA, if fewer than five employees work for the same employer, and the employer had a net income of less than one million dollars during the previous tax year, such employer has the option of providing such employees uncompensated safe and sick time.

c. closure of such employee's place of business by order of a public official due to a public health emergency;

d. such employee's need to care for a child whose school or childcare provider has been closed due to a public health emergency; or

e. when the employee or a family member has been the victim of a family offense matter, sexual offense, stalking, or human trafficking:

1. to obtain services from a domestic violence shelter, rape crisis center, or other shelter or services program for relief from a family offense matter, sexual offense, stalking, or human trafficking;
2. to participate in safety planning, temporarily or permanently relocate, or take other actions to increase the safety of the employee or employee's family members from future family offense matters, sexual offenses, stalking, or human trafficking;
3. to meet with a civil attorney or other social service provider to obtain information and advice on, and prepare for or participate in any criminal or civil proceeding, including but not limited to, matters related to a family offense matter, sexual offense, stalking, human trafficking, custody, visitation, matrimonial issues, orders of protection, immigration, housing, discrimination in employment, housing or consumer credit;
4. to file a complaint or domestic incident report with law enforcement;
5. to meet with a district attorney's office;
6. to enroll children in a new school; or
7. to take other actions necessary to maintain, improve, or restore the physical, psychological, or economic, health or safety of the employee or the employee's family member or to protect those who associate or work with the employee.

4. An employer must not require an employee, as a condition of taking safe and sick time, to search for a replacement. However, where the employee's need for safe and sick time is foreseeable, an employer may require an employee to provide reasonable notice of the need to use safe and sick time. For an absence of more than three consecutive work days, an employer may require reasonable documentation that the use of safe and sick time was needed for a reason listed in Admin. Code § 20-914; and/or written confirmation that an employee used safe and sick time pursuant to the ESSTA. However, an employer may not require documentation specifying the nature of a medical condition, require disclosure of the details of a medical condition, or require disclosure of the details of a family offense matter, sexual offense, stalking, or human trafficking, as a condition of providing safe and sick time. Health information and information concerning family offenses, sexual offenses, stalking or human trafficking obtained solely due to an

employee's use of safe and sick time pursuant to the ESSTA must be treated by the employer as confidential. An employer must reimburse an employee for all reasonable costs or expenses incurred in obtaining such documentation for the employer.

5. An employer must provide to all employees a written policy explaining its method of calculating sick time, policies regarding the use of safe and sick time (including any permissible discretionary conditions on use), and policies regarding carry-over of unused time at the end of the year, among other topics. It must provide the policy to employees using a delivery method that reasonably ensures that employees receive the policy. If such employer has not provided its written policy, it may not deny safe and sick time to an employee because of non-compliance with such a policy.

6. An employer must provide a pay statement or other form of written documentation that informs the employee of the amount of safe/sick time accrued and used during the relevant pay period and the total balance of the employee's accrued safe/sick time available for use.

7. Safe and sick time to which an employee is entitled must be paid no later than the payday for the next regular payroll period beginning after the safe and sick time was used.

C. *Exemptions and Exceptions*. Notwithstanding the above, the ESSTA does not apply to any of the following:

1. an independent contractor who does not meet the definition of employee under N.Y. Labor Law § 190(2);

2. an employee covered by a valid collective bargaining agreement, if the provisions of the ESSTA are expressly waived in such agreement and such agreement provides a benefit comparable to that provided by the ESSTA for such employee;

3. an audiologist, occupational therapist, physical therapist, or speech language pathologist who is licensed by the New York State Department of Education and who calls in for work assignments at will, determines their own schedule, has the ability to reject or accept any assignment referred to them, and is paid an average hourly wage that is at least four times the federal minimum wage;

4. an employee in a work study program under Section 2753 of Chapter 42 of the United States Code;

5. an employee whose work is compensated by a qualified scholarship program as that term is defined in the Internal Revenue Code, Section 117 of Chapter 20 of the United States Code; or

6. a participant in a Work Experience Program (WEP) under N.Y. Social Services Law § 336-c.

D. *Retaliation Prohibited.* An employer shall not take any adverse action against an employee that penalizes the employee for, or is reasonably likely to deter the employee from or interfere with the employee exercising or attempting in good faith to exercise any right provided by the ESSTA. In addition, an employer shall not interfere with any investigation, proceeding, or hearing pursuant to the ESSTA.

E. *Notice of Rights.*

1. An employer must provide its employees with written notice of their rights pursuant to the ESSTA. Such notice must be in English and the primary language spoken by an employee, provided that DCWP has made available a translation into such language. Downloadable notices are available on DCWP's website at https://www1.nyc.gov/site/dca/about/Paid-Safe-Sick-Leave-Notice-of-Employee-Rights.page. The notice must be provided to the employees by a method that reasonably ensures personal receipt by the employee.

2. Any person or entity that willfully violates these notice requirements is subject to a civil penalty in an amount not to exceed $50.00 for each employee who was not given appropriate notice.

F. *Records*. An employer must retain records documenting its compliance with the ESSTA for a period of at least three years, and must allow DCWP to access such records in furtherance of an investigation related to an alleged violation of the ESSTA.

G. *Enforcement and Penalties.*

1. Upon receiving a complaint alleging a violation of the ESSTA, DCWP must investigate such complaint. DCWP may also open an investigation to determine compliance with the ESSTA on its own initiative. Upon notification of a complaint or an investigation by DCWP, the employer must provide DCWP with a written response and any such other information as DCWP may request. If DCWP believes that a violation of the ESSTA has occurred, it has the right to issue a notice of violation to the employer .

2. DCWP has the power to grant an employee or former employee all appropriate relief as set forth in Admin. Code § 20-924(d). Such relief may include, but is not limited to, treble damages for the wages that should have been paid; statutory damages for unlawful retaliation; and damages, including statutory damages, full compensation for wages and benefits lost, and reinstatement, for unlawful discharge. In addition, DCWP may impose on an employer found to have violated the ESSTA civil penalties not to exceed $500.00 for a first violation, $750.00 for a second violation within two years of the first violation, and $1,000.00 for each succeeding violation within two years of the previous violation. When an employer has a policy or practice of not providing or refusing to allow the use of safe and sick time to its employees, DCWP may seek penalties and relief on a per employee basis.

3. Pursuant to Admin. Code § 20-924.2, (a) where reasonable cause exists to believe that an employer is engaged in a pattern or practice of violations of the ESSTA, the Corporation Counsel may commence a civil action on behalf of the City in a court of competent jurisdiction by filing a complaint setting forth facts relating to such pattern or practice and requesting relief, which may include injunctive relief, civil penalties and any other appropriate relief. Nothing in § 20-924.2 prohibits DCWP from exercising its authority under section 20-924 or the Charter, provided that a civil action pursuant to § 20-924.2 shall not have previously been commenced.

H. *More Generous Polices and Other Legal Requirements.* Nothing in the ESSTA is intended to discourage, prohibit, diminish, or impair the adoption or retention of a more generous safe and sick time policy, or the obligation of an employer to comply with any contract, collective bargaining agreement, employment benefit plan or other agreement providing more generous safe and sick time. The ESSTA provides minimum requirements pertaining to safe and sick time and does not preempt, limit, or otherwise affect the applicability of any other law, regulation, rule, requirement, policy or standard that provides for greater accrual or use by employees of safe and sick leave or time, whether paid or unpaid, or that extends other protections to employees. The ESSTA may not be construed as creating or imposing any requirement in conflict with any federal or state law, rule or regulation.

New York City Mayoral Executive Order No. 39 Rider

City Fleet and Truck Safety Requirements for City Contractors

Version: 11/19/24

Section 1.01 Background

This rider is included in the Agreement and made a part thereof pursuant to the provisions of Mayoral Executive Order 39 of 2024.

Section 1.02 Definitions

A. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this rider shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Agreement.

B. Agreement: The agreement between the City and the Contractor, to which this rider has been added and made a part.

C. City-contracted Vehicle means a Truck (as hereinafter defined) or any other motor vehicle that the Contractor anticipates providing in accordance with this Agreement or using in performing its obligations under this Agreement on a weekly or more frequent basis[1]. This includes those vehicles anticipated to be provided or used by subcontractors to fulfill the scope of a subcontract for work to be performed under a contract that is subject to the Executive Order, regardless of monetary value of the subcontract, if the vehicle is utilized on a weekly or more frequent basis.

D. Contracting Agency: the City agency or office through which the City of New York has entered into this Agreement.

---

[1] The following vehicles are not considered City-contracted vehicles and are thus not subject to Executive Order 39: any motor vehicle or truck that is utilized pursuant to (1) contracts registered prior to July 1, 2024, including the renewal, extension, or modification of such contracts; (2) an agency on-call emergency contract; (3) an emergency procurement made pursuant to section 3-06 of title 9 of the Rules of the City of New York or pursuant to an executive order of the Mayor or Governor issued under section 24 or section 29-A of the New York State Executive Law; (4) intergovernmental contracts; (5) government-to-government contracts between the City and any State or Federal government agency; and (6) a contract for utilities, as identified in subdivision (b) of section 825 of the New York City Charter.

E. Contractor: the entity providing services under this Agreement.

F. Executive Order: Mayoral Executive Order 39 of 2024, as it may be amended.

G. High Vision Truck: A Truck with a cab-over or cab-forward design wherein the driver sits in front of the front axle as opposed to conventional cab design wherein the engine and front axle are in front of the driver. The distance from the forward of the center of the vehicle bumper at which the driver can see the top of a 3-foot cone shall not exceed eight feet and the distance beyond the exterior of the passenger side door at which the driver can first see the top of the 4-foot cone shall not exceed six feet.

H. Registration: Registration of this Agreement pursuant to Section 328 of the New York City Charter.

I. Telematics: Automatic vehicle location systems that track vehicle location and speed and alert the driver and another designated person(s) to such location and speed in real time.

J. Truck: A City-contracted Vehicle with a manufacturer's gross vehicle weight rating exceeding 10,000 pounds. The term does not include off-road construction vehicles.

K. Truck Surround Cameras: A system of cameras, sensors, and alerts placed on a Truck that provides a Truck operator with a full view of all four sides of the Truck.

L. Vehicle Safety Plan: A plan with regard to City-contracted Vehicles, approved by the Contracting Agency, that includes the components listed in Section 2.03(A) through (F) of this rider.

Section 2.01 Vehicle Requirements

All City-contracted Vehicles shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Truck Surround Cameras: All Trucks, other than High Vision Trucks, shall be outfitted with truck surround cameras in accordance with the following schedule:
   a. Contracts involving 10 or fewer Trucks: No later than 12 months from Registration.
   b. Contracts involving more than 10 Trucks: No later than 18 months from Registration.
   c. New or replacement Truck acquired after work under this Agreement has begun: Truck must be outfitted with Truck Surround Cameras within 12 months from the date of first using such Truck.
   d. Contractor must submit to the Contracting Agency photographic and purchase order evidence, that is satisfactory to the Contracting Agency, of compliance with this Paragraph (A).

B. Truck Side-guards: Contractor shall provide side-guards for City-contracted Vehicles as applicable pursuant to Section 6-141 of the New York City Administrative Code.

C. Telematics: All City-contracted Vehicles must be installed with Telematics. Data gathered by Telematics must be made available in a manner that is satisfactory to the Contracting Agency.

Section 2.02 Safety Requirements

Contractor shall provide the following:

A. Licensing: Contractors shall ensure proper licensing for all drivers who operate City-contracted Vehicles. Contractors shall ensure that all drivers operating City-contracted Vehicles are enrolled in the New York State License Notification System (LENS) and that all out-of-state licenses are being monitored by Contractor. Contractor must notify the Contracting Agency of any license suspensions and/or arrests tied to unsafe or illegal vehicle operation by any drivers of City-contracted Vehicles.

B. Training: Contractor must provide the Contracting Agency documentation, satisfactory to the Contracting Agency, showing:
    a. That all drivers of City-contracted Vehicles have taken a New York State approved defensive driving class within six months after Registration; or
    b. That all drivers of City-contracted Vehicles have attended a New York State-approved defensive driving class within 3 years prior to Registration; or
    c. That all drivers of City-contracted Vehicles have received alternative safe driver training acceptable to the Contracting Agency that is documented to the satisfaction of the Contracting agency.

C. Crash tracking: Contractors must notify the Contracting Agency of any and all collisions that take place involving City-contracted Vehicles while performing services under this Agreement.

Section 2.03 Vehicle Safety Plan

Within one month after Registration, the Contractor must submit, for review and approval, to Contracting Agency, at the address set forth in the Agreement for notices to the City, and DCAS Fleet (C/O Chief Fleet Management Officer, 23rd Floor South, Municipal Building, 1 Centre Street, NY, NY 10007) a proposed vehicle safety plan that shall include at the minimum the components listed in Paragraphs (A) through (E) below. If directed by the Contracting Agency,

Contractor shall revise said proposed vehicle safety plan in accordance with the directions of the Contracting Agency, and until the Contracting Agency issues its approval thereof, Contractor shall submit a revised proposed vehicle safety plan to the Contracting Agency in each case, within 15 days after receipt by Contractor of directions to that effect from the Contracting Agency. Upon approval of the proposed vehicle safety plan, said proposed plan shall be considered the Vehicle Safety Plan and Contractor shall comply with the terms thereof. Each second anniversary of the approval of the Vehicle Safety Plan the Contractor shall submit an update thereof. The Vehicle Safety Plan shall include at the minimum the following components:

A. Vehicle List: List of City-contracted Vehicles, including the year, make, model, VIN and license plate number of each City-contracted Vehicle;

B. Safety Training: Documentation showing that all drivers of City-contracted Vehicles have completed the training detailed in section 2.02(B) of this Rider;

C. Technology: A list of all relevant technology investments installed on City-contracted vehicles, including but not limited to the technology listed in section 2.01 of this Rider;

D. Crash Tracking: An explanation of Contractor's process of monitoring and reviewing collisions including plans to notify Contracting Agency of collisions that take place while performing services under this Agreement;

E. Corrective Action: A corrective action program for drivers of City-contracted Vehicles that engage in unsafe or dangerous driving behaviors and license monitoring; and

F. Additional Safety Measures: Contractor must indicate if there are any additional safety technologies, safety practices, training, or other procedures that are utilized for City-contracted Vehicles during the term of this Agreement.

Section 3.01 Liquidated Damages

A. Contractor acknowledges that its failure to comply with the provisions of this Vehicle Safety Plan will cause loss and damage to the City, the precise extent of which is difficult to ascertain in monetary terms. For this reason, the parties desire to provide fair and reasonable compensation to the City for such losses, which compensation shall not be construed as a penalty. It is therefore agreed that, in addition to any other liquidated damages that the Contractor shall be required to pay to the City in accordance with the provisions of the Agreement, Contractor shall pay to the City the following:
    a. The sum of $500.00 for each instance of a failure by the Contractor to submit a Vehicle Safety Plan in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.03.

b. The sum of $500.00 for each instance of a failure by the Contractor to comply with the provisions of Section 2.02(A) [Licensing].
c. The sum of $500.00 for each instance of a failure by the Contractor to comply with the provisions of Section 2.02(B) [Training].
d. The sum of $500.00 for each instance of a failure by the Contractor to comply with the provisions of Section 2.02(C) [Crash Tracking].
e. The sum of $500.00 for each instance of a failure by the Contractor to comply with the provisions of Section 2.01(C) [Telematics].
f. The sum of $3,000 for each instance of a failure by the Contractor to comply with the provisions of Section 2.01(A).
g. The Contracting Agency will provide at least 5 working days of notice to the Contractor and opportunity to rectify before implementing these liquidated damages.

B. Liquidated damages received pursuant to this Agreement are not intended to be nor shall they be treated as either a partial or full waiver or discharge of the City's right to indemnification, or the Contractor's obligation to indemnify the City, or to any other remedy provided for in this Agreement or by Law. The City may deduct and retain out of the monies which may become due under this Agreement, the amount of any such liquidated damages; and in case the amount which may become due hereunder shall be less than the amount of liquidated damages suffered by the City, the Contractor shall be liable to pay the difference.

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Please be advised that the following Riders to the March 2017 New York City Standard Construction Contract have been attached and incorporated in this Invitation for Bid:

- Rider regarding Community Hiring for Construction Contracts;
- Rider regarding Non-Compensable Delays and Grounds for Extension;
- Rider regarding NYC Earned Safe and Sick Time Act;
- Rider regarding City Fleet and Truck Safety Requirements for City Contractors.

Other than provisions specifically delineated in the Riders, all other terms of the March 2017 New York City Standard Construction Contract continue to apply in full force and effect.

Community Hiring Rider

For Construction Contracts

Version: February 20, 2025

Program Description

Community Hiring, as authorized under Chapter 79 of the New York City Charter ("Charter"), is an initiative to set workforce goals on City procurement for contractors to employ low-income individuals and residents of economically disadvantaged communities.

The provisions set forth in this Rider shall apply to contracts with a total value exceeding three million dollars, unless otherwise exempt under the rules set forth under the Community Hiring Rules, adopted as Title 74 of the Rules of the City of New York (RCNY). Under 74 RCNY § 1-03(b), the following contracts are exempt: preferred source contracts; contracts for the performance of services by a city-affiliated not-for-profit corporation, goods contracts; contracts in an amount below the small purchase threshold; contracts for investigative or confidential services; contracts subject to federal or state funding requirements that preclude or substantially conflict with the application of Community Hiring Goals; contracts awarded through the United States General Services administration, or through the New York State Office of General Services; contracts for emergency demolition services procured by the Department of Housing Preservation and Development; contracts for which contractor selection is made by an elected official other than the Mayor or an agency other than a Mayoral Agency; contracts subject to 9 RCNY § 1-02(f); contracts designated for inclusion in a mentoring program as defined in Section 1206 or 1309 of the Charter; and contracts for banking services, electronic payment services, or other related services procured by the New York City Department of Finance.

The Community Hiring Rules are hereby incorporated in this Contract by reference and all terms used herein shall have the meanings given such terms in the Community Hiring Rules. In the event of any conflict between the Community Hiring Rules and this Rider, the rules shall control. As of the execution of this Contract, the Contactor represents that it has read, in its entirety, and agrees to comply with the Community Hiring Rules.

The Community Hiring program supersedes the HireNYC initiatives and the related riders, including, but not limited to references to the Public Assistance Commitment Rider and the HireNYC Hiring and Employment Rider. Article 35.6 of this Contract is amended and replaced with the Community Hiring Rules.

Community Hiring Requirements

The Contractor agrees to comply with the requirements of the Community Hiring Rules in the performance of this Contract.

A. Community Hiring Goal

Pursuant to 74 RCNY § 4-02(b), the Contractor shall make best efforts to meet the applicable Community Hiring Goal to employ Residence-Based Community Hires as defined in 74 RCNY § 2-01(a) for contracts involving construction work.

For each Contract involving Construction Work that is not subject to a Project Labor Agreement, the Contractor shall agree to make best efforts to meet the Community Hiring Goal of 30 percent of cumulative labor hours of construction work to be performed by Residence-Based Community Hires as established in 74 RCNY § 4-02(b)(1). For contracts involving Construction Work that are subject to a Project Labor Agreement, the Contractor shall agree to make best efforts to meet the numerical goal(s) regarding Residence-Based Community Hires and Apprentices established in such Project Labor Agreement.

In accordance with 74 RCNY § 5-01(b), the Contractor shall require its subcontractors, as defined under 74 RCNY § 1-02, to make best efforts to meet the applicable Community Hiring Goal.

B. Advertising Employment Opportunities

The Contractor, except those performing Construction Work pursuant to a Project Labor Agreement, agrees to advertise the Employment Opportunities, as defined in 74 RCNY § 1-02, in conspicuous places available to the public and in a manner reasonable for the industry.

For purposes of meeting a Community Hiring Goal, the Contractor shall notify a Referral Source, as provided in accordance with 74 RCNY § 3-02(a), of the job opportunities to be filled by Community Hires. The Contractor shall provide notice to the Office of Community Hiring and Workforce Development (OCH) when the Referral Source has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet the Community Hiring Goal.

C. System Enrollment and Reporting

The Contractor shall enroll with an electronic system designated by the Director of OCH in accordance with 74 RCNY § 5-01(e).

Once enrolled into the system, the Contractor shall be responsible for updating the information in the system in a reasonable and timely manner.

The Contractor may fulfill the advertising requirement set forth in 74 RCNY § 5-01(c) by posting in such system all the relevant information of an Employment Opportunity to be filled by Community Hires. The Contractor shall also provide, upon request by the City with reasonable notice, any information related to the Contractor's compliance with or progress towards meeting the Community Hiring Goal.

Records

A. Retention

The Contractor shall maintain records in accordance with the applicable requirements set forth in 74 RCNY §§ 6-01 and 6-02.

For purposes of 74 RCNY § 6-01(b), the Contractor shall designate a representative to monitor all activity related to compliance to ensure that the Contractor is exercising best efforts to meet the Community Hiring Goal and maintain records to submit the documentation relating to the provisions herein.

B. Access to Records

The Contractor shall furnish, and require its subcontractors to furnish, all information and reports in accordance with the laws, rules, regulations or guidance from the City.

Compliance

Without limitation to any other provisions under this Contract and any other remedies available to the City, a failure to comply with the requirements under the Community Hiring Rules is a non-compliance that may be subject to civil penalties pursuant to Chapter 7 of the Community Hiring Rules and may be considered as a factor in evaluating contract performance in accordance with 9 RCNY § 4-01.

A. Best Efforts

Where the Contractor has failed to meet the Community Hiring Goal, the Contractor shall demonstrate that it exercised best efforts to meet the goal. Where determined, as set forth in 74 RCNY § 5-03, that the Contractor failed to make best efforts, the City shall send written notice to the Contractor's designated representative, notwithstanding the notice provisions in the Contract. The Contractor shall respond in accordance with the instructions in the notice. Failure to timely respond can result in a non-compliance determination subject to civil penalties as set forth in 74 RCNY § 7-01.

B. Corrective Action

Where the City determines that the non-compliance may be remedied through a corrective action and provides notice to the Contractor pursuant to 74 RCNY § 7-02(a)(2), the Contractor shall respond in accordance with the requirements outlined in the notice. The Contractor is responsible for timely demonstration of taking the requisite corrective action. Demonstration of corrective action to the satisfaction of the Director of OCH, may result in waiving of the civil penalties[1] as set forth in the Community Hiring Rules.

[1] Only civil penalties relating to non-compliance with the Community Hiring Rules can be waived in this instance.

C. Civil Penalties

Where Contractor is found non-compliant subject to civil penalties, the City can impose a civil penalty amount in accordance with the schedule set forth in 74 RCNY § 7-03.

The City may withhold from the Contractor the amount of the civil penalties upon final determination as set forth in 74 RCNY § 7-01(d).

CITY OF NEW YORK

STANDARD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

March 2017

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

CITY OF NEW YORK STANDARD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE) 6
CHAPTER I: THE CONTRACT AND DEFINITIONS 7
ARTICLE 1. THE CONTRACT 7
ARTICLE 2. DEFINITIONS 7
CHAPTER II: THE WORK AND ITS PERFORMANCE 10
ARTICLE 3. CHARACTER OF THE WORK 10
ARTICLE 4. MEANS AND METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION 10
ARTICLE 5. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS 11
ARTICLE 6. INSPECTION 16
ARTICLE 7. PROTECTION OF WORK AND OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY; NOTICESAND INDEMNIFICATION 17
CHAPTER III: TIME PROVISIONS 18
ARTICLE 8. COMMENCEMENT AND PROSECUTION OF THE WORK 18
ARTICLE 9. PROGRESS SCHEDULES 18
ARTICLE 10. REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION OR APPROVAL 19
ARTICLE 11. NOTICE OF CONDITIONS CAUSING DELAY AND DOCUMENTATION OF DAMAGES CAUSED BY DELAY 19
ARTICLE 12. COORDINATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS 23
ARTICLE 13. EXTENSION OF TIME FOR PERFORMANCE 24
ARTICLE 14. COMPLETION AND FINAL ACCEPTANCE OF THE WORK 27
ARTICLE 15. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES 28
ARTICLE 16. OCCUPATION OR USE PRIOR TO COMPLETION 29
CHAPTER IV: SUBCONTRACTS AND ASSIGNMENTS 29
ARTICLE 17. SUBCONTRACTS 29
ARTICLE 18. ASSIGNMENTS 31
CHAPTER V: CONTRACTOR'S SECURITY AND GUARANTEE 32
ARTICLE 19. SECURITY DEPOSIT 32
ARTICLE 20. PAYMENT GUARANTEE 32
ARTICLE 21. RETAINED PERCENTAGE 35
ARTICLE 22. INSURANCE 35
ARTICLE 23. MONEY RETAINED AGAINST CLAIMS 41
ARTICLE 24. MAINTENANCE AND GUARANTY 42
CHAPTER VI: CHANGES, EXTRA WORK, AND DOCUMENTATION OF CLAIM 43
ARTICLE 25. CHANGES 43
ARTICLE 26. METHODS OF PAYMENT FOR OVERRUNS AND EXTRA WORK 43
ARTICLE 27. RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES 46
ARTICLE 28. RECORD KEEPING FOR EXTRA OR DISPUTED WORK OR WORK ON ATIME & MATERIALS BASIS 50
ARTICLE 29. OMITTED WORK 51
ARTICLE 30. NOTICE AND DOCUMENTATION OF COSTS AND DAMAGES;PRODUCTION OF FINANCIAL RECORDS 51
CHAPTER VII: POWERS OF THE RESIDENT ENGINEER, THE ENGINEER ORARCHITECT

AND THE COMMISSIONER 52
ARTICLE 31. THE RESIDENT ENGINEER 52
ARTICLE 32. THE ENGINEER OR ARCHITECT OR PROJECT MANAGER 53
ARTICLE 33. THE COMMISSIONER 53
ARTICLE 34. NO ESTOPPEL 54
CHAPTER VIII: LABOR PROVISIONS 54
ARTICLE 35. EMPLOYEES 54
ARTICLE 36. NO DISCRIMINATION 61
ARTICLE 37. LABOR LAW REQUIREMENTS 63
ARTICLE 38. PAYROLL REPORTS 68
ARTICLE 39. DUST HAZARDS 69
CHAPTER IX: PARTIAL AND FINAL PAYMENTS 69
ARTICLE 40. CONTRACT PRICE 69
ARTICLE 41. BID BREAKDOWN ON LUMP SUM 69
ARTICLE 42. PARTIAL PAYMENTS 70
ARTICLE 43. PROMPT PAYMENT 70
ARTICLE 44. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PAYMENT 71
ARTICLE 45. FINAL PAYMENT 72
ARTICLE 46. ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT 73
ARTICLE 47. APPROVAL BY PUBLIC DESIGN COMMISSION 73
CHAPTER X: CONTRACTOR'S DEFAULT 74
ARTICLE 48. COMMISSIONER'S RIGHT TO DECLARE CONTRACTOR IN DEFAULT 74
ARTICLE 49. EXERCISE OF THE RIGHT TO DECLARE DEFAULT 75
ARTICLE 50. QUITTING THE SITE 75
ARTICLE 51. COMPLETION OF THE WORK 75
ARTICLE 52. PARTIAL DEFAULT 76
ARTICLE 53. PERFORMANCE OF UNCOMPLETED WORK 76
ARTICLE 54. OTHER REMEDIES 76
CHAPTER XI: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS 77
ARTICLE 55. CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTIES 77
ARTICLE 56. CLAIMS AND ACTIONS THEREON 77
ARTICLE 57. INFRINGEMENT 78
ARTICLE 58. NO CLAIM AGAINST OFFICIALS, AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES 78
ARTICLE 59. SERVICE OF NOTICES 78
ARTICLE 60. UNLAWFUL PROVISIONS DEEMED STRICKEN FROM CONTRACT 78
ARTICLE 61. ALL LEGAL PROVISIONS DEEMED INCLUDED 79
ARTICLE 62. TAX EXEMPTION 79
ARTICLE 63. INVESTIGATION(S) CLAUSE 80
ARTICLE 64. TERMINATION BY THE CITY 82
ARTICLE 65. CHOICE OF LAW, CONSENT TO JURISDICTION AND VENUE 85
ARTICLE 66. PARTICIPATION IN AN INTERNATIONAL BOYCOTT 85
ARTICLE 67. LOCALLY BASED ENTERPRISE PROGRAM 86
ARTICLE 68. ANTITRUST 87
ARTICLE 69. MacBRIDE PRINCIPLES PROVISIONS 87
ARTICLE 70. ELECTRONIC FILING/NYC DEVELOPMENT HUB 89
ARTICLE 71. PROHIBITION OF TROPICAL HARDWOODS 89
ARTICLE 72. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST 89

ARTICLE 73. MERGER CLAUSE **89**
ARTICLE 74. STATEMENT OF WORK **89**
ARTICLE 75. COMPENSATION TO BE PAID TO CONTRACTOR **90**
ARTICLE 76. ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER **90**
ARTICLE 77. RECORDS RETENTION **90**
ARTICLE 78. EXAMINATION AND VIEWING OF SITE, CONSIDERATION OF OTHER SOURCES OF INFORMATION AND CHANGED SITE CONDITIONS **90**
ARTICLE 79. PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY-OWNED AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN CITY PROCUREMENT **91**
PERFORMANCE BOND #1 ..... **99**
PERFORMANCE BOND #2 ..... **103**
PAYMENT BOND **107**

(NO TEXT ON THIS PAGE)

WITNESSETH:

The parties, in consideration of the mutual agreements contained herein, agree as follows:

CHAPTER I: THE CONTRACT AND DEFINITIONS

ARTICLE 1. THE CONTRACT

1.1 Except for titles, subtitles, headings, running headlines, tables of contents and indices (all of which are printed herein merely for convenience), the following, except for such portions thereof as maybe specifically excluded, shall be deemed to be part of this **Contract**:

1.1.1 All provisions required by law to be inserted in this **Contract**, whether actuallyinserted or not;

1.1.2 The Contract Drawings and Specifications;

1.1.3 The General Conditions and Special Conditions, if any;

1.1.4 The **Contract**;

1.1.5 The Information for Bidders; Request for Proposals; Notice of Solicitation andProposal For Bids; Bid or Proposal, and, if used, the Bid Booklet;

1.1.6 All Addenda issued prior to the receipt of the bids; the Notice of Award; Performance and Payment Bonds, if required; and the Notice to Proceed or the Order to Work.

1.2 Should any conflict occur in or between the Drawings and Specifications, the **Contractor** shall be deemed to have estimated the most expensive way of doing the **Work**, unless the **Contractor** shall have asked for and obtained a decision in writing from the **Commissioner** of the **Agency** that is entering into this **Contract**, before the submission of its bid, as to what shall govern.

ARTICLE 2. DEFINITIONS

2.1 The following words and expressions, or pronouns used in their stead, shall, wherever they appear in this Contract, be construed as follows, unless a different meaning is clear from the context:

2.1.1 **"Addendum"** or **"Addenda"** shall mean the additional Contract provisions and/or technical clarifications issued in writing by the Commissioner prior to the receipt of bids.

2.1.2 **"Agency"** shall mean a city, county, borough or other office, position, department, division, bureau, board or commission, or a corporation, institution or agency of government, the expenses of which are paid in whole or in part from the City treasury.

2.1.3 **"Agency Chief Contracting Officer" (ACCO)** shall mean a person delegated authority by the Commissioner to organize and supervise the procurement activity of subordinate Agency staff in conjunction with the CCPO, or his/her duly authorized representative.

2.1.4 **"Allowance"** shall mean a sum of money which the Agency may include in the total amount of the Contract for such specific contingencies as the Agency believes may be necessary to complete the Work, *e.g.*, lead or asbestos remediation, and for which the Contractor will be paid on the basis of stipulated unit prices or a formula set forth in the Contract or negotiated between the parties provided, however, that if the Contractor is not directed to use the Allowance, the Contractor shall have no right to such money and it shall be deducted from the total amount of the Contract.

2.1.5 **"City"** shall mean the City of New York.

2.1.6 **"City Chief Procurement Officer" (CCPO)** shall mean a person delegated authority by the Mayor to coordinate and oversee the procurement activity of Mayoral agency staff, including the ACCO and any offices which have oversight responsibility for the procurement of construction, or his/her duly authorized representative.

2.1.7 **"Commissioner"** shall mean the head of the Agency that has entered into this Contract, or his/her duly authorized representative.

2.1.8 **"Comptroller"** shall mean the Comptroller of the City of New York.

2.1.9 **"Contract"** or **"Contract Documents"** shall mean each of the various parts of the contract referred to in Article 1 hereof, both as a whole and severally.

2.1.10 **"Contract Drawings"** shall mean only those drawings specifically entitled as such and listed in the Specifications or in any Addendum, or any drawings furnished by the Commissioner, pertaining or supplemental thereto.

2.1.11 **"Contract Work"** shall mean everything required to be furnished and done by the Contractor by any one or more of the parts of the Contract referred to in Article 1, except Extra Work as hereinafter defined.

2.1.12 **"Contractor"** shall mean the entity which executed this Contract, whether a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual, or any combination thereof, and its, their, his/her successors, personal representatives, executors, administrators, and assigns, and any person, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual, or corporation which shall at any time be substituted in the place of the Contractor under this Contract.

2.1.13 **"Days"** shall mean calendar days, except where otherwise specified.

2.1.14 **"Engineer"** or **"Architect"** or **"Project Manager"** shall mean the person so designated in writing by the Commissioner in the Notice to Proceed or the Order to Work to act as such in relation to this Contract, including a private Architect or Engineer or Project Manager, as the case may be. Subject to written approval by the Commissioner, the Engineer, Architect or Project Manager may designate an authorized representative.

2.1.15 **"Engineering Audit Officer" (EAO)** shall mean the person so designated by the Commissioner to perform responsible auditing functions hereunder.

2.1.16 **"Extra Work"** shall mean Work other than that required by the Contract at the time of award which is authorized by the Commissioner pursuant to Chapter VI of this Contract.

2.1.17 **"Federal-Aid Contract"** shall mean a contract in which the United States (federal) Government provides financial funding as so designated in the Information for Bidders.

2.1.18 **"Final Acceptance"** shall mean final written acceptance of all the Work by the Commissioner, a copy of which shall be sent to the Contractor.

2.1.19 **"Final Approved Punch List"** shall mean a list, approved pursuant to Article 14.2.2, specifying those items of Work to be completed by the Contractor after Substantial Completion and dates for the completion of each item of Work.

2.1.20 **"Law"** or **"Laws"** shall mean the Constitution of the State of New York, the New York City Charter, the New York City Administrative Code, a statute of the United States or of the State of New York, a local law of the City of New York, any ordinance, rule or regulation having the force of law, or common law.

2.1.21 **"Materialman"** shall mean any corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, or individual, other than employees of the Contractor, who or which contracts with the Contractor or any Subcontractor, to fabricate or deliver, or who actually fabricates or delivers, plant, materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work.

2.1.22 **"Means and Methods of Construction"** shall mean the labor, materials, temporary structures, tools, plant, and construction equipment, and the manner and time of their use, necessary to accomplish the result intended by this Contract.

2.1.23**"Notice to Proceed" or "Order to Work"** shall mean the written notice issued bythe Commissioner specifying the time for commencement of the Work and the Engineer, Architect or Project Manager.

2.1.24 **"Other Contractor(s)"** shall mean any contractor (other than the entity which executed this Contract or its Subcontractors) who or which has a contract with the City for work on or adjacent to the building or Site of the Work.

2.1.25 **"Payroll Taxes"** shall mean State Unemployment Insurance (SUI), Federal Unemployment Insurance (FUI), and payments pursuant to the Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA).

2.1.26 **"Project"** shall mean the public improvement to which this Contract relates.

2.1.27 **"Procurement Policy Board" (PPB)** shall mean the Agency of the City of New York whose function is to establish comprehensive and consistent procurement policies and rules which shall have broad application throughout the City.

2.1.28 **"Required Quantity"** in a unit price Contract shall mean the actual quantity of any item of Work or materials which is required to be performed or furnished in order to comply with the Contract.

2.1.29 **"Resident Engineer"** shall mean the representative of the Commissioner duly designated by the Commissioner to be his/her representative at the site of the Work.

2.1.30 **"Site"** shall mean the area upon or in which the Contractor's operations are carried on, and such other areas adjacent thereto as may be designated as such by the Engineer.

2.1.31 **"Small Tools"** shall mean items that are ordinarily required for a worker's job

function, including but not limited to, equipment that ordinarily has no licensing, insurance or substantive storage costs associated with it; such as circular and chain saws, impactdrills, threaders, benders, wrenches, socket tools, etc.

2.1.32 **"Specifications"** shall mean all of the directions, requirements, and standards of performance applying to the Work as hereinafter detailed and designated under the Specifications.

2.1.33 **"Subcontractor"** shall mean any person, firm or corporation, other than employees of the Contractor, who or which contracts with the Contractor or with its subcontractors to furnish, or actually furnishes labor, or labor and materials, or labor and equipment, or superintendence, supervision and/or management at the Site. Wherever the word Subcontractor appears, it shall also mean sub-Subcontractor.

2.1.34 **"Substantial Completion"** shall mean the written determination by the Engineer that the Work required under this Contract is substantially, but not entirely, complete and the approval of the **Final Approved Punch List**.

2.1.35 **"Work"** shall mean all services required to complete the Project in accordance with the Contract Documents, including without limitation, labor, material, superintendence, management, administration, equipment, and incidentals, and obtaining any and all permits, certifications and licenses as may be necessary and required to complete the Work, and shall include both Contract Work and Extra Work.

CHAPTER II: THE WORK AND ITS PERFORMANCE

ARTICLE 3. CHARACTER OF THE WORK

3.1 Unless otherwise expressly provided in the **Contract Drawings**, **Specifications,** and **Addenda**, the **Work** shall be performed in accordance with the best modern practice, utilizing, unless otherwise specified in writing, new and unused materials of standard first grade quality and workmanship anddesign of the highest quality, to the satisfaction of the **Commissioner**.

ARTICLE 4. MEANS AND METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION

4.1 Unless otherwise expressly provided in the **Contract Drawings**, **Specifications,** and **Addenda**, the **Means and Methods of Construction** shall be such as the **Contractor** may choose; subject, however, to the **Engineer's** right to reject the **Means and Methods of Construction** proposed by the **Contractor** which in the opinion of the **Engineer**:

4.1.1 Will constitute or create a hazard to the **Work**, or to persons or property; or

4.1.2 Will not produce finished **Work** in accordance with the terms of the **Contract**; or

4.1.3 Will be detrimental to the overall progress of the **Project**.

4.2 The **Engineer's** approval of the **Contractor's Means and Methods of Construction**, orhis/her failure to exercise his/her right to reject such means or methods, shall not relieve the **Contractor** of its obligation to complete the **Work** as provided in this **Contract**; nor shall the exercise of such rightto reject

create a cause of action for damages.

ARTICLE 5. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

5.1 The **Contractor** shall comply with all **Laws** applicable to this **Contract** and to the **Work** to be done hereunder.

5.2 Procurement Policy Board Rules: This **Contract** is subject to the Rules of the **PPB** ("**PPB** Rules") in effect at the time of the bid opening for this **Contract**. In the event of a conflict between the **PPB** Rules and a provision of this **Contract**, the **PPB** Rules shall take precedence.

5.3 Noise Control Code provisions.

5.3.1 In accordance with the provisions of Section 24-216(b) of the Administrative Code of the **City** ("Administrative Code"), Noise Abatement Contract Compliance, devices and activities which will be operated, conducted, constructed or manufactured pursuant to this **Contract** and which are subject to the provisions of the **City** Noise Control Code shall be operated, conducted, constructed, or manufactured without causing a violation of the Administrative Code. Such devices and activities shall incorporate advances in the art of noise control development for the kind and level of noise emitted or produced by such devices and activities, in accordance with regulations issued by the **Commissioner** of the **City** Department of Environmental Protection.

5.3.2 The **Contractor** agrees to comply with Section 24-219 of the Administrative Code and implementing rules codified at 15 Rules of the City of New York ("RCNY") Section 28-100 *et seq*. In accordance with such provisions, the **Contractor**, if the **Contractor** is the responsible party under such regulations, shall prepare and post a Construction Noise Mitigation Plan at each **Site**, in which the **Contractor** shall certify that all construction tools and equipment have been maintained so that they operate at normal manufacturers operating specifications. If the **Contractor** cannot make this certification, it must have in place an Alternative Noise Mitigation Plan approved by the **City** Department of Environmental Protection. In addition, the **Contractor**'s certified Construction Noise Mitigation Plan is subject inspection by the **City** Department of Environmental Protection in accordance with Section 28-101 of Title 15 of RCNY. No **Contract Work** may take place at a **Site** unless there is a Construction Noise Mitigation Plan or approved Alternative Noise Mitigation Plan in place. In addition, the **Contractor** shall create and implement a noise mitigation training program. Failure to comply with these requirements may result in fines and other penalties pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Administrative Code and RCNY.

5.4 Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel: In accordance with the provisions of Section 24-163.3 of the Administrative Code, the **Contractor** specifically agrees as follows:

5.4.1 Definitions. For purposes of this Article 5.4, the following definitions apply:

5.4.1(a) "Contractor" means any person or entity that enters into a Public Works Contract with a **City Agency**, or any person or entity that enters into an agreement with such person or entity, to perform work or provide labor or services related to such Public Works Contract.

5.4.1(b) "Motor Vehicle" means any self-propelled vehicle designed for transporting

persons or property on a street or highway.

5.4.1(c) "Nonroad Engine" means an internal combustion engine (including the fuel system) that is not used in a Motor Vehicle or a vehicle used solely for competition,or that is not subject to standards promulgated under Section 7411 or Section 7521 of Title 42 of the United States Code, except that this term shall apply to internal combustion engines used to power generators, compressors or similar equipment used in any construction program or project.

5.4.1(d) "Nonroad Vehicle" means a vehicle that is powered by a Nonroad Engine, fifty (50) horsepower and greater, and that is not a Motor Vehicle or a vehicle used solely for competition, which shall include, but not be limited to, excavators, backhoes, cranes, compressors, generators, bulldozers, and similar equipment, except that this term shall not apply to horticultural maintenance vehicles used for landscaping purposes that are powered by a Nonroad Engine of sixty-five (65) horsepower or less and that are not used in any construction program or project.

5.4.1(e) "Public Works Contract" means a contract with a **City Agency** for a construction program or project involving the construction, demolition, restoration, rehabilitation, repair, renovation, or abatement of any building, structure, tunnel, excavation, roadway, park or bridge; a contract with a **City Agency** for the preparation for any construction program or project involving the construction, demolition, restoration, rehabilitation, repair, renovation, or abatement of any building, structure, tunnel, excavation, roadway, park or bridge; or a contract with a **City Agency** for any final work involved in the completion of any construction program or project involving the construction, demolition, restoration, rehabilitation, repair, renovation, or abatement of any building, structure, tunnel, excavation, roadway, park or bridge.

5.4.1(f) "Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel" means diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than fifteen parts per million (15 ppm).

5.4.2 Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel

5.4.2(a) All **Contractors** shall use Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel in diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicles in the performance of this **Contract**.

5.4.2(b) Notwithstanding the requirements of Article 5.4.2(a), **Contractors** may use diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than thirty parts per million (30 ppm)to fulfill the requirements of this Article 5.4.2, where the Commissioner of the **City** Department of Environmental Protection ("DEP Commissioner") has issued a determination that a sufficient quantity of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel is not available to meet the needs of **Agencies** and **Contractors**. Any such determination shall expire after six (6) months unless renewed.

5.4.2(c) **Contractors** shall not be required to comply with this Article 5.4.2 where the **City Agency** letting this **Contract** makes a written finding, which is approved, in writing, by the DEP Commissioner, that a sufficient quantity of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel, or diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than thirty parts per million (30 ppm) is not available to meet the requirements of Section 24-163.3 of the Administrative Code, provided that such **Contractor** in its fulfillment of the requirements of this **Contract**, to the extent practicable, shall use whatever quantity of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel or diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than thirty parts per

million (30 ppm) is available. Any finding made pursuant to this Article 5.4.2(c) shall expire after sixty (60) **Days**, at which time the requirements of this Article 5.4.2 shall be in full force and effect unless the **City Agency** renews the finding in writing and such renewal is approved by the DEP Commissioner.

5.4.2(d) **Contractors** may check on determinations and approvals issued by the DEP Commissioner pursuant to Section 24-163.3 of the Administrative Code, if any, at www.dep.nyc.gov or by contacting the **City Agency** letting this **Contract**.

5.4.2(e) The requirements of this Article 5.4.2 do not apply where they are precluded by federal or State funding requirements or where the **Contract** is an emergency procurement.

5.4.3 Best Available Technology

5.4.3(a) All **Contractors** shall utilize the best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants for diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicles in the performance of this **Contract**. For determinations of best available technology for each type of diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicle, **Contractors** shall comply with the regulations of the **City** Department of Environmental Protection, as and when adopted, Chapter 14 of Title 15 of the Rules of the City of New York (RCNY). The **Contractor** shall fully document all steps in the best available technology selection process and shall furnish such documentation to the **City Agency** or the DEP Commissioner upon request. The **Contractor** shall retain all documentation generated in the best available technology selection process for as long as the selected best available technology is in use.

5.4.3(b) No **Contractor** shall be required to replace best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants or other authorized technology utilized for a diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicle in accordance with the provisions of this Article 5.4.3 within three (3) years of having first utilized such technology for such vehicle.

5.4.3(c) This Article 5.4.3 shall not apply to any vehicle used to satisfy the requirements of a specific Public Works Contract for fewer than twenty (20) **Days**.

5.4.3(d) The **Contractor** shall not be required to comply with this Article 5.4.3 with respect to a diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicle under the following circumstances:

5.4.3(d)(i) Where the **City Agency** makes a written finding, which is approved, in writing, by the DEP Commissioner, that the best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants as required by this Article 5.4.3 is unavailable for such vehicle, the **Contractor** shall use whatever technology for reducing the emission of pollutants, if any, is available and appropriate for such vehicle.

5.4.3(d)(ii) Where the DEP Commissioner has issued a written waiver based upon the Contractor having demonstrated to the DEP Commissioner that the use of the best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants might endanger the operator of such vehicle or those working near such vehicle, due to engine malfunction, the **Contractor** shall use whatever technology for reducing the emission of pollutants, if any, is available and appropriate for such vehicle, which would not endanger the operator of such vehicle or those working near such vehicle.

5.4.3(d)(iii) In determining which technology to use for the purposes of Articles 5.4.3(d)(i) and 5.4.3(d)(ii) above, the **Contractor** shall primarily consider the reduction in emissions of particulate matter and secondarily consider the reduction in emissions of nitrogen oxides associated with the use of such technology, which shall in no event result in an increase in the emissions of either such pollutant.

5.4.3(d)(iv) The **Contractor** shall submit requests for a finding or a waiver pursuant to this Article 5.4.3(d) in writing to the DEP Commissioner, with a copy to the **ACCO** of the **City Agency** letting this **Contract**. Any finding or waiver made or issued pursuant to Articles 5.4.3(d)(i) and 5.4.3(d)(ii) above shall expire after one hundred eighty (180) **Days**, at which time the requirements of Article 5.4.3(a) shall be in full force and effect unless the **City Agency** renews the finding, in writing, and the DEP Commissioner approves such finding, in writing, or the DEP Commissioner renews the waiver, in writing.

5.4.3(e) The requirements of this Article 5.4.3 do not apply where they are precluded by federal or State funding requirements or where the **Contract** is an emergency procurement.

5.4.4 Section 24-163 of the Administrative Code. The **Contractor** shall comply with Section 24-163 of the Administrative Code related to the idling of the engines of motor vehicles while parking.

5.4.5 Compliance

5.4.5(a) The **Contractor's** compliance with Article 5.4 may be independently monitored. If it is determined that the **Contractor** has failed to comply with any provision of Article 5.4, any costs associated with any independent monitoring incurred by the **City** shall be reimbursed by the **Contractor**.

5.4.5(b) Any **Contractor** who violates any provision of Article 5.4, except as provided in Article 5.4.5(c) below, shall be liable for a civil penalty between the amounts of one thousand ($1,000) and ten thousand ($10,000) dollars, in addition to twice the amount of money saved by such **Contractor** for failure to comply with Article 5.4.

5.4.5(c) No **Contractor** shall make a false claim with respect to the provisions of Article 5.4 to a **City Agency**. Where a **Contractor** has been found to have done so, such **Contractor** shall be liable for a civil penalty of twenty thousand ($20,000) dollars, in addition to twice the amount of money saved by such **Contractor** in association with having made such false claim.

5.4.6 Reporting

5.4.6(a) For all Public Works Contracts covered by this Article 5.4, the **Contractor** shall report to the **City Agency** the following information:

5.4.6(a)(i) The total number of diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicles used to fulfill the requirements of this Public Works Contract;

5.4.6(a)(ii) The number of such Nonroad Vehicles that were powered by Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel;

5.4.6(a)(iii) The number of such Nonroad Vehicles that utilized the best available technology for reducing the emission of pollutants, including a breakdown by vehicle model and the type of technology;

5.4.6(a)(iv) The number of such Nonroad Vehicles that utilized such other authorized technology in accordance with Article 5.4.3, including a breakdown by vehicle model and the type of technology used for each such vehicle;

5.4.6(a)(v) The locations where such Nonroad Vehicles were used; and

5.4.6(a)(vi) Where a determination is in effect pursuant to Article 5.4.2(b) or 5.4.2(c), detailed information concerning the **Contractor's** efforts to obtain Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel or diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than thirty parts per million (30 ppm).

5.4.6(b) The **Contractor** shall submit the information required by Article 5.4.6(a) at the completion of **Work** under the Public Works Contract and on a yearly basis no later than August 1 throughout the term of the Public Works Contract. The yearly report shall cover **Work** performed during the preceding fiscal year (July 1 - June 30).

5.5 Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel. In accordance with the Coordinated Construction Act for Lower Manhattan, as amended:

5.5.1 Definitions. For purposes of this Article 5.5, the following definitions apply:

5.5.1(a) "Lower Manhattan" means the area to the south of and within the following lines: a line beginning at a point where the United States pierhead line in the Hudson River as it exists now or may be extended would intersect with the southerly line of West Houston Street in the Borough of Manhattan extended, thence easterly along the southerly side of West Houston Street to the southerly side of Houston Street, thence easterly along the southerly side of Houston Street to the southerly side of East Houston Street, thence northeasterly along the southerly side of East Houston Street to the point where it would intersect with the United States pierhead line in the East River as it exists now or may be extended, including tax lots within or immediately adjacent thereto.

5.5.1(b) "Lower Manhattan Redevelopment Project" means any project in Lower Manhattan that is funded in whole or in part with federal or State funding, or any project intended to improve transportation between Lower Manhattan and the two air terminals in the **City** known as LaGuardia Airport and John F. Kennedy International Airport, or between Lower Manhattan and the air terminal in Newark known as Newark Liberty International Airport, and that is funded in whole or in part with federal funding.

5.5.1(c) "Nonroad Engine" means an internal combustion engine (including the fuel system) that is not used in a Motor Vehicle or a vehicle used solely for competition, or that is not subject to standards promulgated under Section 7411 or Section 7521 of Title 42 of the United States Code, except that this term shall apply to internal combustion engines used to power generators, compressors or similar equipment used in any construction program or project.

5.5.1(d) "Nonroad Vehicle" means a vehicle that is powered by a Nonroad Engine, fifty (50) horsepower (HP) and greater, and that is not a Motor Vehicle or a vehicle used

solely for competition, which shall include, but not be limited to, excavators, backhoes, cranes, compressors, generators, bulldozers, and similar equipment, except that this terms shall not apply to horticultural maintenance vehicles used for landscaping purposes that are powered by a Nonroad Engine of sixty-five (65) HP or less and that are not used in any construction program or project.

5.5.1(e) "Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel" means diesel fuel that has a sulfur content of no more than fifteen parts per million (15 ppm).

5.5.2 Requirements. **Contractors** and **Subcontractors** are required to use only Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel to power the diesel-powered Nonroad Vehicles with engine HP rating of fifty (50) HP and above used on a Lower Manhattan Redevelopment Project and, where practicable, to reduce the emission of pollutants by retrofitting such Nonroad Vehicles with oxidation catalysts, particulate filters, or technology that achieves lowest particulate matter emissions.

5.6 Pesticides. In accordance with Section 17-1209 of the Administrative Code, to the extent that the **Contractor** or any **Subcontractor** applies pesticides to any property owned or leased by the **City**, the **Contractor,** and any **Subcontractor** shall comply with Chapter 12 of the Administrative Code.

5.7 Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities and Transporters. In connection withthe **Work**, the **Contractor** and any **Subcontractor** shall use only those waste treatment, storage, and disposal facilities and waste transporters that possess the requisite license, permit or other governmental approval necessary to treat, store, dispose, or transport the waste, materials or hazardous substances.

5.8 Environmentally Preferable Purchasing. The **Contractor** shall ensure that products purchased or leased by the **Contractor** or any **Subcontractor** for the **Work** that are not specified by the **City** or are submitted as equivalents to a product specified by the **City** comply with the requirements of the New York City Environmentally Preferable Purchasing Program contained in Chapter 11 of Title 43 of the RCNY, pursuant to Chapter 3 of Title 6 of the Administrative Code.

ARTICLE 6. INSPECTION

6.1 During the progress of the **Work** and up to the date of **Final Acceptance**, the **Contractor** shall at all times afford the representatives of the **City** every reasonable, safe, and proper facility for inspecting all **Work** done or being done at the **Site** and also for inspecting the manufacture or preparation of materials and equipment at the place of such manufacture or preparation.

6.2 The **Contractor's** obligation hereunder shall include the uncovering or taking down of finished **Work** and its restoration thereafter; provided, however, that the order to uncover, take down and restore shall be in writing, and further provided that if **Work** thus exposed proves satisfactory, and if the **Contractor** has complied with Article 6.1, such uncovering or taking down and restoration shall be considered an item of **Extra Work** to be paid for in accordance with the provisions of Article 26. If the **Work** thus exposed proves unsatisfactory, the **City** has no obligation to compensate the **Contractor** for the uncovering, taking down or restoration.

6.3 Inspection and approval by the **Commissioner**, the **Engineer**, **Project Manager**, or **Resident Engineer**, of finished **Work** or of **Work** being performed, or of materials and equipment at the place of manufacture or preparation, shall not relieve the **Contractor** of its obligation to perform the **Work** in strict accordance with the **Contract**. Finished or unfinished **Work** not found to be in strict accordance with the

Contract shall be replaced as directed by the **Engineer**, even though such **Work** may have been previously approved and paid for. Such corrective **Work** is **Contract Work** and shall not be deemed **Extra Work**.

6.4 Rejected **Work** and materials shall be promptly taken down and removed from the **Site**, which must at all times be kept in a reasonably clean and neat condition.

ARTICLE 7. PROTECTION OF WORK AND OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY; NOTICESAND INDEMNIFICATION

7.1 During the performance of the **Work** and up to the date of **Final Acceptance**, the **Contractor** shall be under an absolute obligation to protect the finished and unfinished **Work** against any damage, loss, injury, theft and/or vandalism and in the event of such damage, loss, injury, theft and/or vandalism,it shall promptly replace and/or repair such **Work** at the **Contractor's** sole cost and expense, as directed by the **Resident Engineer**. The obligation to deliver finished **Work** in strict accordance with the **Contract** prior to **Final Acceptance** shall be absolute and shall not be affected by the **Resident Engineer's** approval of, or failure to prohibit, the **Means and Methods of Construction** used by the **Contractor**.

7.2 During the performance of the **Work** and up to the date of **Final Acceptance**, the **Contractor** shall take all reasonable precautions to protect all persons and the property of the **City** and of others from damage, loss or injury resulting from the **Contractor's**, and/or its **Subcontractors'** operations under this **Contract.** The **Contractor's** obligation to protect shall include the duty to provide, place or replace, and adequately maintain at or about the **Site** suitable and sufficient protection such as lights, barricades, and enclosures.

7.3 The **Contractor** shall comply with the notification requirements set forth below in the event of any loss, damage or injury to **Work**, persons or property, or any accidents arising out of the operations of the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractors** under this **Contract**.

7.3.1 The **Contractor** shall make a full and complete report in writing to the **Resident Engineer** within three (3) **Days** after the occurrence.

7.3.2 The **Contractor** shall also send written notice of any such event to all insurance carriers that issued potentially responsive policies (including commercial general liability insurance carriers for events relating to the **Contractor**'s own employees) no later than twenty (20) days after such event and again no later than twenty (20) days after the initiation of any claim and/or action resulting therefrom. Such notice shall contain the following information: the number of the insurance policy, the name of the Named Insured, the date and location of the incident, and the identity of the persons injured or property damaged. For any policy on which the **City** and/or the **Engineer**, **Architect**, or **Project Manager** are Additional Insureds, such notice shall expressly specify that "this notice is being given on behalf of the City of New York as Additional Insured, such other AdditionalInsureds, as well as the Named Insured."

7.3.2(a) Whenever such notice is sent under a policy on which the **City** is an Additional Insured, the **Contractor** shall provide copies of the notice to the **Comptroller,** the **Commissioner** and the **City** Corporation Counsel. The copy to the **Comptroller** shall be sent to the Insurance Unit, NYC Comptroller's Office, 1 Centre Street – Room 1222, New York, New York, 10007. The copy to the **Commissioner** shall be sent to the address set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. The copy to the **City** Corporation Counsel shall be sent to Insurance Claims Specialist, Affirmative Litigation

Division, New York City Law Department, 100 Church Street, New York, New York 10007.

7.3.2(b) If the **Contractor** fails to provide any of the foregoing notices to anyappropriate insurance carrier(s) in a timely and complete manner, the **Contractor**shall indemnify the **City** for all losses, judgments, settlements, and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, arising from an insurer's disclaimer of coverage citing late notice by or on behalf of the **City**.

7.4 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the **Contractor** shall defend, indemnify, and hold the **City**, its employees, and officials (the "Indemnitees") harmless against any and all claims (including but not limited to claims asserted by any employee of the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractors**) and costs and expenses of whatever kind (including but not limited to payment or reimbursement of attorneys' fees and disbursements) allegedly arising out of or in any way related to the operations of the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractors** in the performance of this **Contract** or from the **Contractor's** and/or its **Subcontractors'** failure to comply with any of the provisions of this **Contract** or of the **Law**. Such costs and expenses shall include all those incurred in defending the underlying claim and those incurred in connection with the enforcement of this Article 7.4 by way of cross-claim, third-party claim, declaratory action or otherwise. The parties expressly agree that the indemnification obligation hereunder contemplates (1) full indemnity in the event of liability imposed against the Indemnitees without negligence and solely by reason of statute, operation of **Law** or otherwise; and (2) partial indemnity in the event of any actual negligence on the part of the Indemnitees either causing orcontributing to the underlying claim (in which case, indemnification will be limited to any liability imposed over and above that percentage attributable to actual fault whether by statute, by operation of **Law**, or otherwise). Where partial indemnity is provided hereunder, all costs and expenses shall be indemnified on a pro rata basis.

7.4.1 Indemnification under Article 7.4 or any other provision of the **Contract** shall operate whether or not **Contractor** or its **Subcontractors** have placed and maintained the insurance specified under Article 22.

7.5 The provisions of this Article 7 shall not be deemed to create any new right of action in favor of third parties against the **Contractor** or the **City**.

CHAPTER III: TIME PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 8. COMMENCEMENT AND PROSECUTION OF THE WORK

8.1 The **Contractor** shall commence the **Work** on the date specified in the **Notice to Proceed** or the **Order to Work**. The time for performance of the **Work** under the **Contract** shall be computed from the date specified in the **Notice to Proceed** or the **Order to Work**. **TIME BEING OF THE ESSENCE** to the **City**, the **Contractor** shall thereafter prosecute the **Work** diligently, using such **Means and Methods of Construction** as are in accord with Article 4 herein and as will assure its completion not later than the date specified in this Contract, or on the date to which the time for completion may be extended.

ARTICLE 9. PROGRESS SCHEDULES

9.1 To enable the **Work** to be performed in an orderly and expeditious manner, the **Contractor**, within fifteen (15) **Days** after the **Notice to Proceed** or **Order to Work**, unless otherwise directed by the **Engineer**, shall submit to the **Engineer** a proposed progress schedule based on the Critical Path Methodin the form of

a bar graph or in such other form as specified by the **Engineer**, and monthly cash flow requirements, showing:

9.1.1 The anticipated time of commencement and completion of each of the variousoperations to be performed under this **Contract**; and

9.1.2 The sequence and interrelation of each of these operations with the others and with those of other related contracts; and

9.1.3 The estimated time required for fabrication or delivery, or both, of all materials and equipment required for the **Work**, including the anticipated time for obtaining required approvals pursuant to Article 10; and

9.1.4 The estimated amount in dollars the **Contractor** will claim on a monthly basis.

9.2 The proposed schedule shall be revised as directed by the **Engineer**, until finally approved by the **Engineer**, and after such approval, subject to the provisions of Article 11, shall be strictly adhered to by the **Contractor**.

9.3 If the **Contractor** shall fail to adhere to the approved progress schedule, or to the schedule as revised pursuant to Article 11, it shall promptly adopt such other or additional **Means and Methods of Construction**, at its sole cost and expense, as will make up for the time lost and will assure completion in accordance with the approved progress schedule. The approval by the **City** of a progress schedule which is shorter than the time allotted under the **Contract** shall not create any liability for the **City** if the approved progress schedule is not met.

9.4 The **Contractor** will not receive any payments until the proposed progress schedule is submitted.

ARTICLE 10. REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION OR APPROVAL

10.1 From time to time as the **Work** progresses and in the sequence indicated by the approved progress schedule, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Engineer** a specific request in writing for each item of information or approval required by the **Contractor**. These requests shall state the latest date upon which the information or approval is actually required by the **Contractor**, and shall be submitted in a reasonable time in advance thereof to provide the **Engineer** a sufficient time to act upon such submissions, or any necessary re-submissions thereof.

10.2 The **Contractor** shall not have any right to an extension of time on account of delays due to the **Contractor's** failure to submit requests for the required information or the required approval in accordance with the above requirements.

ARTICLE 11. NOTICE OF CONDITIONS CAUSING DELAY AND DOCUMENTATION OF DAMAGES CAUSED BY DELAY

11.1 After the commencement of any condition which is causing or may cause a delay in completion of the **Work**, including conditions for which the **Contractor** may be entitled to an extension of time, the following notifications and submittals are required:

11.1.1 Within fifteen (15) **Days** after the **Contractor** becomes aware or reasonably should be

aware of each such condition, the **Contractor** must notify the **Resident Engineer** or **Engineer**, as directed by the **Commissioner**, in writing of the existence, nature and effect of such condition upon the approved progress schedule and the **Work**, and must state why and in what respects, if any, the condition is causing or may cause a delay. Such notice shall include a description of the construction activities that are or could be affected by the condition and may include any recommendations the **Contractor** may have to address the delay condition and any activities the **Contractor** may take to avoid or minimize the delay.

11.1.2 If the **Contractor** shall claim to be sustaining damages for delay as provided for in this Article 11,within forty-five (45) **Days** from the time such damages are first incurred for each such condition, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Commissioner** a verified written statement of the details and estimates of the amounts of such damages, including categories of expected damages and projected monthly costs, together with documentary evidence of such damages as the **Contractor** may have at the time of submission ("statement of delay damages"), as further detailed in Article 11.6. The **Contractor** may submit the above statement within such additional time as may be granted by the **Commissioner** in writing upon written request therefor.

11.1.3 Articles 11.1.1 and 11.1.2 do not relieve the **Contractor** of its obligation to comply with the provisions of Article 44.

11.2 Failure of the **Contractor** to strictly comply with the requirements of Article 11.1.1 may, inthe discretion of the **Commissioner**, be deemed sufficient cause to deny any extension of time on account of delay arising out of such condition. Failure of the **Contractor** to strictly comply with the requirements of both Articles 11.1.1 and 11.1.2 shall be deemed a conclusive waiver by the **Contractor** of any and all claims for damages for delay arising from such condition and no right to recover on such claims shall exist.

11.3 When appropriate and directed by the **Engineer**, the progress schedule shall be revised by the **Contractor** until finally approved by the **Engineer**. The revised progress schedule must be strictly adhered to by the **Contractor**.

11.4 Compensable Delays

11.4.1 The **Contractor** agrees to make claim only for additional costs attributable to delayin the performance of this **Contrac**t necessarily extending the time for completion of the **Work** or resulting from acceleration directed by the **Commissioner** and required to maintain the progress schedule, occasioned solely by any act or omission to act of the **City** listed below. The **Contractor** also agrees that delay from any other cause shall be compensated, if at all, solely by an extension of time to complete the performance of the **Work**.

11.4.1.1 The failure of the **City** to take reasonable measures to coordinate and progress the **Work** to the extent required by the **Contract**, except that the City shall not be responsible for the **Contractor's** obligation to coordinate and progress the **Work** of its **Subcontractors**.

11.4.1.2 Unreasonable delays attributable to the review of shop drawings, the issuance of change orders, or the cumulative impact of change orders that were not brought about by any act or omission of the **Contractor**.

11.4.1.3 The unavailability of the **Site** caused by acts or omissions of the **City**..

11.4.1.4 The issuance by the **Engineer** of a stop work order that was not brought about through any act or omission of the **Contractor**.

11.4.1.5 Differing site conditions or environmental hazards that were neitherknown nor reasonably ascertainable on a pre-bid inspection of the **Site**or review

of the bid documents or other publicly available sources, and that are not ordinarily encountered in the **Project**'s geographical area or neighborhood or in the type of **Work** to be performed.

11.4.1.6 Delays caused by the **City's** bad faith or its willful, malicious, or grossly negligent conduct;

11.4.1.7 Delays not contemplated by the parties;

11.4.1.8 Delays so unreasonable that they constitute an intentional abandonment of the **Contract** by the **City**; and

11.4.1.9 Delays resulting from the **City's** breach of a fundamental obligation of the **Contract**.

11.4.2 No claim may be made for any alleged delay in **Substantial Completion** of the **Work** if the **Work** will be or is substantially completed by the date of **Substantial Completion** provided for in Schedule A unless acceleration has been directed by the **Commissioner** to meet the date of **Substantial Completion** set forth in Schedule A, or unless there is a provision in the **Contract** providing for additional compensation for early completion.

11.4.3 The provisions of this Article 11 apply only to claims for additional costs attributable to delay and do not preclude determinations by the **Commissioner** allowing reimbursements for additional costs for **Extra Work** pursuant to Articles 25 and 26 of this **Contract**. To the extent that any cost attributable to delay is reimbursed as part of a change order, no additional claim for compensation under this Article 11 shall be allowed.

11.5 Non-Compensable Delays. The **Contractor** agrees to make no claim for, and is deemed to have included in its bid prices for the various items of the **Contract**, the extra/additional costs attributable to any delays caused by or attributable to the items set forth below. For such items, the **Contractor** shall be compensated, if at all, solely by an extension of time to complete the performance of the **Work**, in accordance with the provisions of Article 13. Such extensions of time will be granted, if at all, pursuant to the grounds set forth in Article 13.3.

11.5.1 The acts or omissions of any third parties, including but not limited to **Other Contractors**, public/ governmental bodies (other than **City Agencies**), utilities or private enterprises, who are disclosed in the **Contract Documents** or are ordinarily encountered or generally recognized as related to the **Work**;

11.5.2 Any situation which was within the contemplation of the parties at the time of entering into the **Contract**, including any delay indicated or disclosed in the **Contract Documents** or that would be generally recognized by a reasonably prudent contractor as related to the nature of the **Work**, and/or the existence of any facility or appurtenance owned, operated or maintained by any third party, as indicated or disclosed in the **Contract Documents** or ordinarily encountered or generally recognized as related to the nature of the **Work**;

11.5.3 Restraining orders, injunctions or judgments issued by a court which were caused by a Contractor's submission, action or inaction or by a Contractor's **Means and Methods of Construction**, or by third parties, unless such order, injunction or judgment was the result of an act or omission by the **City**;

11.5.4 Any labor boycott, strike, picketing, lockout or similar situation;

11.5.5 Any shortages of supplies or materials, or unavailability of equipment, required by the **Contract Work**;

11.5.6 Climatic conditions, storms, floods, droughts, tidal waves, fires, hurricanes, earthquakes, landslides or other catastrophes or acts of God, or acts of war or of the public enemy or terrorist acts, including the **City's** reasonable responses thereto; and

11.5.7 **Extra Work** which does not significantly affect the overall completion of the **Contract**, reasonable delays in the review or issuance of change orders or field orders and/or in shop drawing reviews or approvals.

11.6 Required Content of Submission of Statement of Delay Damages

11.6.1 In the verified written statement of delay damages required by Article 11.1.2, the following information shall be provided by the **Contractor**:

11.6.1.1 For each delay, the start and end dates of the claimed periods of delay and, in addition, a description of the operations that were delayed, an explanation of how they were delayed, and the reasons for the delay, including identifying the applicable act or omission of the City listed in Article 11.4.

11.6.1.2 A detailed factual statement of the claim providing all necessary dates, locations and items of **Work** affected by the claim.

11.6.1.3 The estimated amount of additional compensation sought and a breakdown of that amount into categories as described in Article 11.7.

11.6.1.4 Any additional information requested by the **Commissioner**.

11.7 Recoverable Costs

11.7.1 Delay damages may be recoverable for the following costs actually and necessarily incurred in the performance of the **Work**:

11.7.1.1 Direct labor, including payroll taxes (subject to statutory wage caps) and supplemental benefits, based on time and materials records;

11.7.1.2 Necessary materials (including transportation to the **Site**), based on time and material records;

11.7.1.3 Reasonable rental value of necessary plant and equipment other than small tools, plus fuel/energy costs according to the applicable formula set forth in Articles 26.2.4 and/or 26.2.8, based on time and material records;

11.7.1.4 Additional insurance and bond costs;

11.7.1.5 Extended **Site** overhead, field office rental, salaries of field office staff, on-site project managers and superintendents, field office staff vehicles, **Project-**specific storage, field office utilities and telephone, and field office consumables;

11.7.1.6 Labor escalation costs based on actual costs;

11.7.1.7 Materials and equipment escalation costs based on applicable industry indices unless documentation of actual increased cost is provided;

11.7.1.8 Additional material and equipment storage costs based on actual documented costs and additional costs necessitated by extended manufacturer warranty periods; and

11.7.1.9 Extended home office overhead calculated based on the following formula:

(1) Subtract from the original **Contract** amount the amount earned by original contractual **Substantial Completion** date (not

including change orders);

(2) Remove 15% overhead and profit from the calculation in item (1) by dividing the results of item (1) by 1.15;

(3) Multiply the result of item (2) by 7.25% for the total home office overhead;

(4) Multiply the result of item (3) by 7.25% for the total profit; and

(5) The total extended home office overhead will be the total of items (3) and (4).

11.7.2 Recoverable Subcontractor Costs. When the **Work** is performed by a **Subcontractor**, the **Contractor** may be paid the actual and necessary costs of such subcontracted **Work** as outlined above in Articles 11.7.1.1 through 11.7.1.8, and an additional overhead of 5% of the costs outlined in Articles 11.7.1.1 through 11.7.1.3.

11.7.3 Non-Recoverable Costs. The parties agree that the **City** will have no liability for the following items and the **Contractor** agrees it shall make no claim for the following items:

11.7.3.1 Profit, or loss of anticipated or unanticipated profit, except as provided in Article 11.7.1.9;

11.7.3.2 Consequential damages, including, but not limited to, construction or bridge loans or interest paid on such loans, loss of bonding capacity, bidding opportunities, or interest in investment, or any resulting insolvency;

11.7.3.3 Indirect costs or expenses of any nature except those included in Article 11.7.1;

11.7.3.4 Direct or indirect costs attributable to performance of **Work** where the **Contractor**, because of situations or conditions within its control, hasnot progressed the **Work** in a satisfactory manner; and

11.7.3.5 Attorneys' fees and dispute and claims preparation expenses.

11.8 Any claims for delay under this Article 11 are not subject to the jurisdiction of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board pursuant to the dispute resolution process set forth in Article 27.

11.9 Any compensation provided to the **Contractor** in accordance with this Article 11 will be made pursuant to a claim filed with the **Comptroller**. Nothing in this Article 11 extendsthe time for the **Contractor** to file an action with respect to a claim within six months after **Substantial Completion** pursuant to Article 56.

ARTICLE 12. COORDINATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS

12.1 During the progress of the **Work**, **Other Contractors** may be engaged in performing other work or may be awarded other contracts for additional work on this **Project**. In that event, the **Contractor** shall coordinate the **Work** to be done hereunder with the work of such **Other Contractors** and the **Contractor** shall fully cooperate with such **Other Contractors** and carefully fit its own **Work** to that provided under other contracts as may be directed by the **Engineer**. The **Contractor** shall not commit or permit any act which will interfere with the performance of work by any **Other Contractors**.

12.2 If the **Engineer** determines that the **Contractor** is failing to coordinate its **Work** with the work of **Other Contractors** as the **Engineer** has directed, then the **Commissioner** shall have the right to withhold any payments otherwise due hereunder until the **Contractor** completely complies with the **Engineer's** directions.

12.3 The **Contractor** shall notify the **Engineer** in writing if any **Other Contractor** on this **Project** is failing to coordinate its work with the **Work** of this **Contract**. If the **Engineer** finds such charges to be true, the **Engineer** shall promptly issue such directions to the **Other Contractor** with respect thereto as the situation may require. The **City** shall not, however, be liable for any damages suffered by any **Other Contractor's** failure to coordinate its work with the **Work** of this **Contract** or by reason of the **Other Contractor's** failure to promptly comply with the directions so issued by the **Engineer**, or by reason of any **Other Contractor's** default in performance, it being understood that the **City** does not guarantee the responsibility or continued efficiency of any contractor. The **Contractor** agrees to make no claim against the **City** for any damages relating to or arising out of any directions issued by the **Engineer** pursuant to this Article 12 (including but not limited to the failure of any **Other Contractor** to comply or promptly comply with such directions), or the failure of any **Other Contractor** to coordinate its work, or the default in performance of any **Other Contractor**.

12.4 The **Contractor** shall indemnify and hold the **City** harmless from any and all claims or judgments for damages and from costs and expenses to which the **City** may be subjected or which it may suffer or incur by reason of the **Contractor's** failure to comply with the **Engineer's** directions promptly; and the **Comptroller** shall have the right to exercise the powers reserved in Article 23 with respect to any claims which may be made for damages due to the **Contractor's** failure to comply with the **Engineer's** directions promptly. Insofar as the facts and **Law** relating to any claim would preclude the **City** from being completely indemnified by the **Contractor**, the **City** shall be partially indemnified by the **Contractor** to the fullest extent provided by **Law**.

12.5 Should the **Contractor** sustain any damage through any act or omission of any **Other Contractor** having a contract with the **City** for the performance of work upon the **Site** or of work which may be necessary to be performed for the proper prosecution of the **Work** to be performed hereunder, or through any act or omission of a subcontractor of such **Other Contractor**, the **Contractor** shall have no claim against the **City** for such damage, but shall have a right to recover such damage from the **Other**
12.5 **Contractor** under the provision similar to the following provisions which apply to this Contract and have been or will be inserted in the contracts with such Other Contractors:

> 12.5.1 Should any **Other Contractor** having or who shall hereafter have a contract with the **City** for the performance of work upon the **Site** sustain any damage through any act or omission of the **Contractor** hereunder or through any act or omission of any **Subcontractor** of the **Contractor**, the **Contractor** agrees to reimburse such **Other Contractor** for all such damages and to defend at its own expense any action based upon such claim and if any judgment or claim (even if the allegations of the action are without merit) against the **City** shall be allowed the **Contractor** shall pay or satisfy such judgment or claim and pay all costs and expenses in connection therewith and agrees to indemnify and hold the **City** harmless from all such claims. Insofar as the facts and **Law** relating to any claim would preclude the **City** from being completely indemnified by the **Contractor**, the **City** shall be partially indemnified by the **Contractor** to the fullest extent provided by **Law**.

12.6 The **City's** right to indemnification hereunder shall in no way be diminished, waived or discharged by its recourse to assessment of liquidated damages as provided in Article 15, or by the exercise of any other remedy provided for by **Contract** or by **Law**.

ARTICLE 13. EXTENSION OF TIME FOR PERFORMANCE

13.1 If performance by the **Contractor** is delayed for a reason set forth in Article 13.3, the **Contractor** may be allowed a reasonable extension of time in conformance with this Article 13 and the **PPB**

Rules.

13.2 Any extension of time may be granted only by the **ACCO** or by the Board for the Extension of Time (hereafter "Board") (as set forth below) upon written application by the **Contractor**.

13.3 Grounds for Extension: If such application is made, the **Contractor** shall be entitled to an extension of time for delay in completion of the **Work** caused solely:

13.3.1 By the acts or omissions of the **City**, its officials, agents or employees; or

13.3.2 By the act or omissions of **Other Contractors** on this **Project**; or

13.3.3 By supervening conditions entirely beyond the control of either party hereto (such as, but not limited to, acts of God or the public enemy, excessive inclement weather, war or other national emergency making performance temporarily impossible or illegal, or strikes or labor disputes not brought about by any act or omission of the **Contractor**).

13.3.4 The **Contractor** shall, however, be entitled to an extension of time for such causes only for the number of **Days** of delay which the **ACCO** or the Board may determine to be due solely to such causes, and then only if the **Contractor** shall have strictly complied with all of the requirements of Articles 9 and 10.

13.4 The **Contractor** shall not be entitled to receive a separate extension of time for each of several causes of delay operating concurrently, but, if at all, only for the actual period of delay in completion of the **Work** as determined by the **ACCO** or the Board, irrespective of the number of causes contributing to produce such delay. If one of several causes of delay operating concurrently results from any act, fault or omission of the **Contractor** or of its **Subcontractors** or **Materialmen**, and would of itself (irrespective of the concurrent causes) have delayed the **Work**, no extension of time will be allowed for the period ofdelay resulting from such act, fault or omission.

13.5 The determination made by the **ACCO** or the Board on an application for an extension of time shall be binding and conclusive on the **Contractor**.

13.6 The **ACCO** or the Board acting entirely within their discretion may grant an application for an extension of time for causes of delay other than those herein referred.

13.7 Permitting the **Contractor** to continue with the **Work** after the time fixed for its completion has expired, or after the time to which such completion may have been extended has expired, or the making of any payment to the **Contractor** after such time, shall in no way operate as a waiver on the part of the **City** of any of its rights under this **Contract**.

13.8 Application for Extension of Time:

13.8.1 Before the **Contractor's** time extension request will be considered, the **Contractor** shall notify the **ACCO** of the condition which allegedly has caused or is causing the delay, and shall submit a written application to the **ACCO** identifying:

13.8.1(a) The **Contractor**; the registration number; and **Project** description;

13.8.1(b) Liquidated damage assessment rate, as specified in the **Contract**;

13.8.1(c) Original total bid price;

13.8.1(d) The original **Contract** start date and completion date;

13.8.1(e) Any previous time extensions granted (number and duration); and

13.8.1(f) The extension of time requested.

13.8.2 In addition, the application for extension of time shall set forth in detail:

13.8.2(a) The nature of each alleged cause of delay in completing the **Work**;

13.8.2(b) The date upon which each such cause of delay began and ended and the number of **Days** attributable to each such cause;

13.8.2(c) A statement that the **Contractor** waives all claims except for those delineated in the application, and the particulars of any claims which the **Contractor** does not agree to waive. For time extensions for **Substantial Completion** and final completion payments, the application shall include a detailed statement of the dollar amounts of each element of claim item reserved; and

13.8.2(d) A statement indicating the **Contractor's** understanding that the time extension is granted only for purposes of permitting continuation of **Contract** performance and payment for **Work** performed and that the **City** retains its right to conduct an investigation and assess liquidated damages as appropriate in the future.

13.9 Analysis and Approval of Time Extensions:

13.9.1 For time extensions for partial payments, a written determination shall be made by the **ACCO** who may, for good and sufficient cause, extend the time for the performance of the **Contract** as follows:

13.9.1(a) If the **Work** is to be completed within six (6) months, the time for performance may be extended for sixty (60) **Days**;

13.9.1(b) If the **Work** is to be completed within less than one (1) year but more than six (6) months, an extension of ninety (90) **Days** may be granted;

13.9.1(c) If the **Contract** period exceeds one (1) year, besides the extension granted in Article 13.9.1(b), an additional thirty (30) **Days** may be granted for each multipleof six (6) months involved beyond the one (1) year period; or

13.9.1(d) If exceptional circumstances exist, the **ACCO** may extend the time for performance beyond the extensions in Articles 13.9.1(a), 13.9.1(b), and 13.9.1(c). In that event, the **ACCO** shall file with the Mayor's Office of Contract Services a written explanation of the exceptional circumstances.

13.9.2 For extensions of time for **Substantial Completion** and final completion payments, the **Engineer**, in consultation with the **ACCO**, shall prepare a written analysis of the delay (including a preliminary determination of the causes of delay, the beginning and end dates for each such cause of delay, and whether the delays are excusable under the terms of this **Contract**). The report shall be subject to review by and approval of the Board, which shall have authority to question its analysis and determinations and request additional facts or documentation. The report as reviewed and made final by the Board shall be made a part of the **Agency** contract file. Neither the report itself nor anything contained therein shall operate as a

waiver or release of any claim the **City** may have against the **Contractor** for either actual or liquidated damages.

13.9.3 Approval Mechanism for Time Extensions for **Substantial Completion** or Final Completion Payments: An extension shall be granted only with the approval of the Board which is comprised of the **ACCO** of the **Agency**, the **City** Corporation Counsel, and the **Comptroller**, or their authorized representatives.

13.9.4 Neither the granting of any application for an extension of time to the **Contractor** or any **Other Contractor** on this **Project** nor the papers, records or reports related to any application for or grant of an extension of time or determination related thereto shall be referred to or offered in evidence by the **Contractor** or its attorneys in any action or proceeding.

13.10 No Damage for Delay: The **Contractor** agrees to make no claim for damages for delay in the performance of this **Contract** occasioned by any act or omission to act of the **City** or any of its representatives, except as provided for in Article 11.

ARTICLE 14. COMPLETION AND FINAL ACCEPTANCE OF THE WORK

14.1 Date for **Substantial Completion**: The **Contractor** shall substantially complete the **Work** within the time fixed in Schedule A of the General Conditions, or within the time to which such **Substantial Completion** may be extended.

14.2 Determining the Date of **Substantial Completion**: The **Work** will be deemed to be substantially complete when the two conditions set forth below have been met.

14.2.1 Inspection: The **Engineer** or **Resident Engineer**, as applicable, has inspected the **Work** and has made a written determination that it is substantially complete.

14.2.2 Approval of **Final Approved Punch List** and Date for **Final Acceptance**: Following inspection of the **Work**, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** shall furnish the **Contractor** with a final punch list, specifying all items of **Work** to be completed and proposing dates for the completion of each specified item of **Work**. The **Contractor** shall then submit in writing to the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** within ten (10) **Days** of the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** furnishing the final punch list either acceptance of the dates or proposed alternative dates for the completion of each specified item of **Work**. If the **Contractor** neither accepts the dates nor proposes alternative dates within ten (10) **Days**, the schedule proposed by the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** shall be deemed accepted. If the **Contractor** proposes alternative dates, then, within a reasonable time after receipt, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer**, in a written notification to the **Contractor**, shall approve the **Contractor's** completion dates or, if they are unable to agree, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** shall establish dates for the completion of each item of **Work**. The latest completion date specified shall be the date for **Final Acceptance** of the **Work**.

14.3 Date of **Substantial Completion**. The date of approval of the **Final Approved Punch List**, shall be the date of **Substantial Completion**. The date of approval of the **Final Approved Punch List** shall be either (a) if the **Contractor** approves the final punch list and proposed dates for completion furnished by the **Engineer/Resident Engineer**, the date of the **Contractor**'s approval; or (b) if the **Contractor** neither accepts the dates nor proposes alternative dates, ten (10) **Days** after the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** furnishes the **Contractor** with a final punch list and proposed dates for completion; or (c) if the **Contractor** proposes alternative dates, the date that the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** sends written notification to the

Contractor either approving the **Contractor**'s proposed alternative dates or establishing dates for the completion for each item of **Work**.

14.4 Determining the Date of **Final Acceptance**: The **Work** will be accepted as final and complete as of the date of the **Engineer**'s/**Resident Engineer**'s inspection if, upon such inspection, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** finds that all items on the **Final Approved Punch List** are complete andno further **Work** remains to be done. The **Commissioner** will then issue a written determination of **Final Acceptance**.

14.5 Request for Inspection: Inspection of the **Work** by the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** for the purpose of **Substantial Completion** or **Final Acceptance** shall be made within fourteen (14) **Days** after receipt of the **Contractor's** written request therefor.

14.6 Request for Re-inspection: If upon inspection for the purpose of **Substantial Completion** or **Final Acceptance**, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** determines that there are items of **Work** still to be performed, the **Contractor** shall promptly perform them and then request a re-inspection. If upon re-inspection, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** determines that the **Work** is substantially complete or finally accepted, the date of such re-inspection shall be the date of **Substantial Completion** or **Final Acceptance**. Re-inspection by the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** shall be made within ten (10) **Days** after receipt of the **Contractor's** written request therefor.

14.7 Initiation of Inspection by the **Engineer/Resident Engineer**: If the **Contractor** does not request inspection or re-inspection of the **Work** for the purpose of **Substantial Completion** or **Final Acceptance**, the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** may initiate such inspection or re-inspection.

ARTICLE 15. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

15.1 In the event the **Contractor** fails to substantially complete the **Work** within the time fixed for such **Substantial Completion** in Schedule A of the General Conditions, plus authorized time extensions, or if the **Contractor**, in the sole determination of the **Commissioner**, has abandoned the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall pay to the **City** the sum fixed in Schedule A of the General Conditions, for each and every **Day** that the time consumed in substantially completing the **Work** exceeds the time allowed therefor; which said sum, in view of the difficulty of accurately ascertaining the loss which the **City** will suffer by reason of delay in the **Substantial Completion** of the **Work** hereunder, is hereby fixed and agreed as the liquidated damages that the **City** will suffer by reason of such delay, and not as a penalty. This Article 15 shall also apply to the **Contractor** whether or not the **Contractor** is defaulted pursuant to Chapter X of this **Contract**. Neither the failure to assess liquidated damages nor the granting of any time extension shall operate as a waiver or release of any claim the **City** may have against the **Contractor** for either actual or liquidated damages.

15.2 Liquidated damages received hereunder are not intended to be nor shall they be treated as either a partial or full waiver or discharge of the **City's** right to indemnification, or the **Contractor's** obligation to indemnify the **City**, or to any other remedy provided for in this **Contract** or by **Law**.

15.3 The **Commissioner** may deduct and retain out of the monies which may become due hereunder, the amount of any such liquidated damages; and in case the amount which may become due hereunder shall be less than the amount of liquidated damages suffered by the **City**, the **Contractor** shall be liable to pay the difference.

ARTICLE 16. OCCUPATION OR USE PRIOR TO COMPLETION

16.1 Unless otherwise provided for in the **Specifications**, the **Commissioner** may take over, use, occupy or operate any part of the **Work** at any time prior to **Final Acceptance**, upon written notification to the **Contractor**. The **Engineer** or **Resident Engineer**, as applicable, shall inspect the part of the**Work** to be taken over, used, occupied, or operated, and will furnish the **Contractor** with a written statement of the **Work**, if any, which remains to be performed on such part. The **Contractor** shall not object to, nor interfere with, the **Commissioner's** decision to exercise the rights granted by Article 16. In the event the **Commissioner** takes over, uses, occupies, or operates any part of the **Work:**

16.1.1 the **Engineer/Resident Engineer** shall issue a written determination of **Substantial Completion** with respect to such part of the **Work**;

16.1.2 the **Contractor** shall be relieved of its absolute obligation to protect such part of the unfinished **Work** in accordance with Article 7;

16.1.3 the **Contractor's** guarantee on such part of the **Work** shall begin on the date of such use by the **City**; and;

16.1.4 the **Contractor** shall be entitled to a return of so much of the amount retained in accordance with Article 21 as it relates to such part of the **Work**, except so much thereof as may be retained under Articles 24 and 44.

CHAPTER IV: SUBCONTRACTS AND ASSIGNMENTS

ARTICLE 17. SUBCONTRACTS

17.1 The **Contractor** shall not make subcontracts totaling an amount more than the percentage of the total **Contract** price fixed in Schedule A of the General Conditions, without prior written permission from the **Commissioner**. All subcontracts made by the **Contractor** shall be in writing. No **Work** may be performed by a **Subcontractor** prior to the **Contractor** entering into a written subcontract with the **Subcontractor** and complying with the provisions of this Article 17.

17.2 Before making any subcontracts, the **Contractor** shall submit a written statement to the **Commissioner** giving the name and address of the proposed **Subcontractor**; the portion of the **Work** and materials which it is to perform and furnish; the cost of the subcontract; the VENDEX questionnaire if required; the proposed subcontract if requested by the **Commissioner**; and any other information tending to prove that the proposed **Subcontractor** has the necessary facilities, skill, integrity, past experience, and financial resources to perform the **Work** in accordance with the terms and conditions of this **Contract**.

17.3 In addition to the requirements in Article 17.2, **Contractor** is required to list the **Subcontractor** in the web based Subcontractor Reporting System through the City's Payee Information Portal (PIP), available at www.nyc.gov/pip.[1]For each **Subcontractor** listed, **Contractor** is required to provide the following information: maximum contract value, description of **Subcontractor's** Work, start and end date of the subcontract and identification of the **Subcontractor**'s industry. Thereafter, **Contractor** will be required to report in the system the payments made to each **Subcontractor** within 30 days of making the

[1] In order to use the new system, a PIP account will be required. Detailed instructions on creating a PIP account and using the new system are also available at www.nyc.gov/pip. Additional assistance with PIP may be obtained by emailing the Financial Information Services Agency Help Desk at pip@fisa.nyc.gov.

payment. If any of the required information changes throughout the Term of the **Contract**, **Contractor** will be required to revise the information in the system.

Failure of the **Contractor** to list a **Subcontractor** and/or to report **Subcontractor** payments in a timely fashion may result in the **Commissioner** declaring the **Contractor** in default of the **Contract** and will subject **Contractor** to liquidated damages in the amount of $100 per day for each day that the **Contractor** fails to identify a **Subcontractor** along with the required information about the **Subcontractor** and/or fails to report payments to a **Subcontractor**, beyond the time frames set forth herein or in the notice from the **City**. Article 15 shall govern the issue of liquidated damages.

17.4 If an approved **Subcontractor** elects to subcontract any portion of its subcontract, the proposed sub-subcontract shall be submitted in the same manner as directed above.

17.5 The **Commissioner** will notify the **Contractor** in writing whether the proposed **Subcontractor** is approved. If the proposed **Subcontractor** is not approved, the **Contractor** may submit another proposed **Subcontractor** unless the **Contractor** decides to do the **Work**. No **Subcontractor** shall be permitted to enter or perform any work on the **Site** unless approved.

17.6 Before entering into any subcontract hereunder, the **Contractor** shall provide the proposed **Subcontractor** with a complete copy of this document and inform the proposed **Subcontractor** fully and completely of all provisions and requirements of this **Contract** relating either directly or indirectly to the **Work** to be performed and the materials to be furnished under such subcontract, and every such **Subcontractor** shall expressly stipulate that all labor performed and materials furnished by the **Subcontractor** shall strictly comply with the requirements of this **Contract.**

17.7 Documents given to a prospective **Subcontractor** for the purpose of soliciting the **Subcontractor's** bid shall include either a copy of the bid cover or a separate information sheet setting forth the **Project** name, the **Contract** number (if available), the **Agency** (as noted in Article 2.1.6), and the **Project's** location.

17.8 The **Commissioner's** approval of a **Subcontractor** shall not relieve the **Contractor** of any of its responsibilities, duties, and liabilities hereunder. The **Contractor** shall be solely responsible to the **City** for the acts or defaults of its **Subcontractor** and of such **Subcontractor's** officers, agents, and employees, each of whom shall, for this purpose, be deemed to be the agent or employee of the **Contractor** to the extent of its subcontract.

17.9 If the **Subcontractor** fails to maintain the necessary facilities, skill, integrity, past experience, and financial resources (other than due to the **Contractor's** failure to make payments where required) to perform the **Work** in accordance with the terms and conditions of this **Contract**, the **Contractor** shall promptly notify the **Commissioner** and replace such **Subcontractor** with a newly approved **Subcontractor** in accordance with this Article 17.

17.10 The **Contractor** shall be responsible for ensuring that all **Subcontractors** performing **Work** at the **Site** maintain all insurance required by **Law**.

17.11 The **Contractor** shall promptly, upon request, file with the **Engineer** a conformed copy ofthe subcontract and its cost. The subcontract shall provide the following:

17.11.1 Payment to **Subcontractors**: The agreement between the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor** shall contain the same terms and conditions as to method of payment for **Work**, labor, and materials, and as to retained percentages, as are contained in this **Contract**.

17.11.2 Prevailing Rate of Wages: The agreement between the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor** shall include the prevailing wage rates and supplemental benefits to be paid in accordance with Labor Law Section 220.

17.11.3 Section 6-123 of the Administrative Code: Pursuant to the requirements of Section 6-123 of the Administrative Code, every agreement between the **Contractor** and a **Subcontractor** in excess of fifty thousand ($50,000) dollars shall include a provision that the **Subcontractor** shall not engage in any unlawful discriminatory practice as defined in Title VIII of the Administrative Code (Section 8-101 *et seq*.).

17.11.4 All requirements required pursuant to federal and/or state grant agreement(s), if applicable to the **Work**.

17.12 The **Commissioner** may deduct from the amounts certified under this **Contract** to be due to the **Contractor**, the sum or sums due and owing from the **Contractor** to the **Subcontractors** according to the terms of the said subcontracts, and in case of dispute between the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor**, or **Subcontractors**, as to the amount due and owing, the **Commissioner** may deduct and withhold from the amounts certified under this **Contract** to be due to the **Contractor** such sum or sums as may be claimed by such **Subcontractor**, or **Subcontractors**, in a sworn affidavit, to be due and owing until such time as such claim or claims shall have been finally resolved.

17.13 On contracts where performance bonds and payment bonds are executed, the **Contractor** shall include on each requisition for payment the following data: **Subcontractor's** name, value of the subcontract, total amount previously paid to **Subcontractor** for **Work** previously requisitioned, and the amount, including retainage, to be paid to the **Subcontractor** for **Work** included in the requisition.

17.14 On **Contracts** where performance bonds and payment bonds are not executed, the **Contractor** shall include with each requisition for payment submitted hereunder, a signed statement from each and every **Subcontractor** and/or **Materialman** for whom payment is requested in such requisition. Such signed statement shall be on the letterhead of the **Subcontractor** and/or **Materialman** for whom payment is requested and shall (i) verify that such **Subcontractor** and/or **Materialman** has been paid in full for all **Work** performed and/or material supplied to date, exclusive of any amount retained and any amount included on the current requisition, and (ii) state the total amount of retainage to date, exclusive of any amount retained on the current requisition.

ARTICLE 18. ASSIGNMENTS

18.1 The **Contractor** shall not assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of this **Contract**, or the right to execute it, or the right, title or interest in or to it or any part thereof, or assign, by power of attorney or otherwise any of the monies due or to become due under this **Contract**, unless the previous written consent of the **Commissioner** shall first be obtained thereto, and the giving of any such consent to a particular assignment shall not dispense with the necessity of such consent to any further or other assignments.

18.2 Such assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of this **Contract** shall not be valid until filed in the office of the **Commissioner** and the **Comptroller**, with the written consent of the **Commissioner** endorsed thereon or attached thereto.

18.3 Failure to obtain the previous written consent of the **Commissioner** to such an assignment,

transfer, conveyance or other disposition, may result in the revocation and annulment of this **Contract**. The **City** shall thereupon be relieved and discharged from any further liability to the **Contractor**, its assignees, transferees or sublessees, who shall forfeit and lose all monies therefor earned under the **Contract**, except so much as may be required to pay the **Contractor's** employees.

18.4 The provisions of this clause shall not hinder, prevent, or affect an assignment by the **Contractor** for the benefit of its creditors made pursuant to the **Laws** of the State of New York.

18.5 This **Contract** may be assigned by the **City** to any corporation, agency or instrumentality having authority to accept such assignment.

CHAPTER V: CONTRACTOR'S SECURITY AND GUARANTEE

ARTICLE 19. SECURITY DEPOSIT

19.1 If performance and payment bonds are required, the **City** shall retain the bid security to ensure that the successful bidder executes the **Contract** and furnishes the required payment and performance security within ten (10) **Days** after notice of the award of the **Contract**. If the successful bidder fails to execute the **Contract** and furnish the required payment and performance security, the **City** shall retain such bid security as set forth in the Information for Bidders. If the successful bidder executes the **Contract** and furnishes the required payment and performance security, the **City** shall return the bid security within a reasonable time after the furnishing of such bonds and execution of the **Contract** by the **City**.

19.2 If performance and payment bonds are not required, the bid security shall be retained by the **City** as security for the **Contractor**'s faithful performance of the **Contract**. If partial payments are provided, the bid security will be returned to the **Contractor** after the sum retained under Article 21 equals the amount of the bid security, subject to other provisions of this **Contract**. If partial payments are not provided, the bid security will be released when final payment is certified by the **City** for payment.

19.3 If the **Contractor** is declared in default under Article 48 prior to the return of the deposit, or if any claim is made such as referred to in Article 23, the amount of such deposit, or so much thereof as the **Comptroller** may deem necessary, may be retained and then applied by the **Comptroller**:

19.3.1 To compensate the **City** for any expense, loss or damage suffered or incurred by reason of or resulting from such default, including the cost of re-letting and liquidated damages; or

19.3.2 To indemnify the **City** against any and all claims.

ARTICLE 20. PAYMENT GUARANTEE

20.1 On **Contracts** where one hundred (100%) percent performance bonds and payment bonds are executed, this Article 20 does not apply.

20.2 In the event the terms of this **Contract** do not require the **Contractor** to provide a payment bond or where the **Contract** does not require a payment bond for one hundred (100%) percent of the **Contract** price, the **City** shall, in accordance with the terms of this Article 20, guarantee payment of all lawful claims for:

20.2.1 Wages and compensation for labor performed and/or services rendered; and

20.2.2 Materials, equipment, and supplies provided, whether incorporated into the **Work** or not, when demands have been filed with the **City** as provided hereinafter by any person, firm, or corporation which furnished labor, material, equipment, supplies, or any combination thereof, in connection with the **Work** performed hereunder (hereinafter referred to as the "beneficiary") at the direction of the **City** or the **Contractor**.

20.3 The provisions of Article 20.2 are subject to the following limitations and conditions:

20.3.1 If the **Contractor** provides a payment bond for a value that is less than one hundred (100%) percent of the value of the **Contract Work**, the payment bond provided by the **Contractor** shall be primary (and non-contributing) to the payment guarantee provided under this Article 20.

20.3.2 The guarantee is made for the benefit of all beneficiaries as defined in Article 20.2 provided that those beneficiaries strictly adhere to the terms and conditions of Article 20.3.4 and 20.3.5.

20.3.3 Nothing in this Article 20 shall prevent a beneficiary providing labor, services or material for the **Work** from suing the **Contractor** for any amounts due and owing the beneficiary by the **Contractor**.

20.3.4 Every person who has furnished labor or material, to the **Contractor** or to a **Subcontractor** of the **Contractor**, in the prosecution of the **Work** and who has not been paid in full therefor before the expiration of a period of ninety (90) **Days** after the date on which the last of the labor was performed or material was furnished by him/her for which the claim is made, shall have the right to sue on this payment guarantee in his/her own name for the amount, or the balance thereof, unpaid at the time of commencement of the action; provided, however, that a person having a direct contractual relationship with a **Subcontractor** of the **Contractor** but no contractual relationship express or implied with the **Contractor** shall not have a right of action upon the guarantee unless he/she shall have given written notice to the **Contractor** within one hundred twenty (120) **Days** from the date on which the last of the labor was performed or the last of the material was furnished, for which his/her claim is made, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the material was furnished or for whom the labor was performed. The notice shall be served by delivering the same personally to the **Contractor** or by mailing the same by registered mail, postage prepaid, in an envelope addressed to the **Contractor** at any place where it maintains an office or conducts its business; provided, however, that where such notice is actually received by the **Contractor** by other means, such notice shall be deemed sufficient.

20.3.5 Except as provided in Labor Law Section 220-g, no action on this payment guarantee shall be commenced after the expiration of the one-year limitations period set forth in Section 137(4)(b) of the State Finance Law.

20.3.6 The **Contractor** shall promptly forward to the **City** any notice or demand received pursuant to Article 20.3.4. The **Contractor** shall inform the **City** of any defenses to the notice or demand and shall forward to the **City** any documents the **City** requests concerning the notice or demand.

20.3.7 All demands made against the **City** by a beneficiary of this payment guarantee shall be presented to the **Engineer** along with all written documentation concerning the demand which the **Engineer** deems reasonably appropriate or necessary, which may include, but shall not be

limited to: the subcontract; any invoices presented to the **Contractor** for payment; the notarized statement of the beneficiary that the demand is due and payable, that a request for payment has been made of the **Contractor** and that the demand has not been paid by the **Contractor** within the time allowed for such payment by the subcontract; and copies of any correspondence between the beneficiary and the **Contractor** concerning such demand. The **City** shall notify the **Contractor** that a demand has been made. The **Contractor** shall inform the **City** of any defenses to the demand and shall forward to the **City** any documents the **City** requests concerning the demand.

20.3.8 The **City** shall make payment only if, after considering all defenses presented by the **Contractor**, it determines that the payment is due and owing to the beneficiary making the demand.

20.3.9 No beneficiary shall be entitled to interest from the **City**, or to any other costs, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, except to the extent required by State Finance Law Section 137.

20.3.10

20.4 Upon the receipt by the **City** of a demand pursuant to this Article 20, the **City** may withhold from any payment otherwise due and owing to the **Contractor** under this **Contract** an amount sufficient to satisfy the demand.

20.4.1 In the event the **City** determines that the demand is valid, the **City** shall notify the **Contractor** of such determination and the amount thereof and direct the **Contractor** to immediately pay such amount to the beneficiary. In the event the **Contractor**, within seven (7) **Days** of receipt of such notification from the **City**, fails to pay the beneficiary, such failure shall constitute an automatic and irrevocable assignment of payment by the **Contractor** to the beneficiary for the amount of the demand determined by the **City** to be valid. The **Contractor**, without further notification or other process, hereby gives its unconditional consent to such assignment of payment to the beneficiary and authorizes the **City**, on its behalf, to take all necessary actions to implement such assignment of payment, including without limitation the execution of any instrument or documentation necessary to effectuate such assignment.

20.4.2 In the event that the amount otherwise due and owing to the **Contractor** by the **City** is insufficient to satisfy such demand, the **City** may, at its option, require payment from the **Contractor** of an amount sufficient to cover such demand and exercise any other right to require or recover payment which the **City** may have under **Law** or **Contract**.

20.4.3 In the event the **City** determines that the demand is invalid, any amount withheld pending the **City**'s review of such demand shall be paid to the **Contractor**; provided, however, no lien has been filed. In the event a claim or an action has been filed, the terms and conditions set forth in Article 23 shall apply. In the event a lien has been filed, the parties will be governed by the provisions of the Lien Law of the State of New York.

20.5 The provisions of this Article 20 shall not prevent the **City** and the **Contractor** from resolving disputes in accordance with the **PPB** Rules, where applicable.

20.6 In the event the **City** determines that the beneficiary is entitled to payment pursuant to this Article 20, such determination and any defenses and counterclaims raised by the **Contractor** shall be taken into account in evaluating the **Contractor's** performance.

20.7 Nothing in this Article 20 shall relieve the **Contractor** of the obligation to pay the claims of all

persons with valid and lawful claims against the **Contractor** relating to the **Work**.

20.8 The **Contractor** shall not require any performance, payment or other bonds of any **Subcontractor** if this **Contract** does not require such bonds of the **Contractor**.

20.9 The payment guarantee made pursuant to this Article 20 shall be construed in a manner consistent with Section 137 of the State Finance Law and shall afford to persons furnishing labor or materials to the **Contractor** or its **Subcontractors** in the prosecution of the **Work** under this **Contract** all of the rights and remedies afforded to such persons by such section, including but not limited to, the right to commence an action against the **City** on the payment guarantee provided by this Article 20 within the one-year limitations period set forth in Section 137(4)(b).

ARTICLE 21. RETAINED PERCENTAGE

21.1 If this **Contract** requires one hundred (100%) percent performance and payment security, then as further security for the faithful performance of this **Contract**, the **Commissioner** shall deduct, and retain until the substantial completion of the **Work**, five (5%) percent of the value of **Work** certified for payment in each partial payment voucher.

21.2 If this **Contract** does not require one hundred (100%) percent performance and payment security and if the price for which this **Contract** was awarded does not exceed one million ($1,000,000) dollars, then as further security for the faithful performance of this **Contract**, the **Commissioner** shall deduct, and retain until the substantial completion of the **Work**, five (5%) percent of the value of **Work** certified for payment in each partial payment voucher.

21.3 If this **Contract** does not require one hundred (100%) percent performance and payment security and if the price for which this **Contract** was awarded exceeds one million ($1,000,000) dollars, then as further security for the faithful performance of this **Contract,** the **Commissioner** shall deduct, and retain until the substantial completion of the **Work**, up to ten (10%) percent of the value of **Work** certified for payment in each partial payment voucher. The percentage to be retained is set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 22. INSURANCE

22.1 Types of Insurance: The **Contractor** shall procure and maintain the following types of insurance if, and as indicated, in Schedule A of the General Conditions (with the minimum limits and special conditions specified in Schedule A). Such insurance shall be maintained from the date the **Contractor** is required to provide Proof of Insurance pursuant to Article 22.3.1 through the date of completion of all required **Work** (including punch list work as certified in writing by the **Resident Engineer**), except for insurance required pursuant to Article 22.1.4, which may terminate upon **Substantial Completion** of the **Contract**. All insurance shall meet the requirements set forth in this Article 22. Wherever this Article requires that insurance coverage be "at least as broad" as a specified form (including all ISO forms), there is no obligation that the form itself be used, provided that the **Contractor** can demonstrate that the alternative form or endorsement contained in its policy provides coverage at least as broad as the specified form.

22.1.1 Commercial General Liability Insurance: The **Contractor** shall provide Commercial General Liability Insurance covering claims for property damage and/or bodily injury, including death, which may arise from any of the operations under this **Contract**. Coverage under this insurance shall be at least as broad as that provided by the latest edition of Insurance

Services Office ("ISO") Form CG 0001. Such insurance shall be "occurrence" based rather than "claims-made" and include, without limitation, the following types of coverage: premises operations; products and completed operations; contractual liability (including the tort liability of another assumed in a contract); broad form property damage; independent contractors; explosion, collapse and underground (XCU); construction means and methods; and incidental malpractice. Such insurance shall contain a "per project" aggregate limit, as specified in Schedule A, that applies separately to operations under this **Contract**.

22.1.1(a) Such Commercial General Liability Insurance shall name the **City** as an Additional Insured. Coverage for the City shall specifically include the **City's** officials and employees, be at least as broad as the latest edition of ISO Form CG 20 10 and provide completed operations coverage at least as broad as the latest edition of ISO Form CG 20 37.

22.1.1(b) Such Commercial General Liability Insurance shall name all other entities designated as additional insureds in Schedule A but only for claims arising from the **Contractor's** operations under this **Contract**, with coverage at least as broad as the latest edition of ISO Form CG 20 26.

22.1.1(c) If the **Work** requires a permit from the Department of Buildings pursuant to 1 RCNY Section 101-08, the **Contractor** shall provide Commercial General Liability Insurance with limits of at least those required by 1 RCNY section 101-08 or greater limits required by the Agency in accordance with Schedule A. If the **Work** does not require such a permit, the minimum limits shall be those provided for in Schedule A.

22.1.1(d) If any of the **Work** includes repair of a waterborne vessel owned by or to be delivered to the **City**, such Commercial General Liability shall include, or be endorsed to include, Ship Repairer's Legal Liability Coverage to protect against, without limitation, liability arising from navigation of such vessels prior to delivery to and acceptance by the **City**.

22.1.2 Workers' Compensation Insurance, Employers' Liability Insurance, and Disability Benefits Insurance: The **Contractor** shall provide, and shall cause its **Subcontractors** to provide, Workers Compensation Insurance, Employers' Liability Insurance, and Disability Benefits Insurance in accordance with the **Laws** of the State of New York on behalf of all employees providing services under this **Contract** (except for those employees, if any, for which the **Laws** require insurance only pursuant to Article 22.1.3).

22.1.3 United States Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers Act and/or Jones Act Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions or if required by **Law**, the **Contractor** shall provide insurance in accordance with the United States Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers Act and/or the Jones Act, on behalf of all qualifying employees providing services under this **Contract**.

22.1.4 Builders Risk Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions, the **Contractor** shall provide Builders Risk Insurance on a completed value form for the total value of the **Work** through **Substantial Completion** of the **Work** in its entirety. Such insurance shall be provided on an All Risk basis and include coverage, without limitation, for windstorm (including named windstorm), storm surge, flood and earth movement. Unless waived by the **Commissioner**, it shall include coverage for ordinance and law, demolition and increased costs of construction, debris removal, pollutant clean up and removal, and expediting costs. Such insurance shall cover, without limitation, (a) all buildings and/or structures involved in the

Work, as well as temporary structures at the **Site**, and (b) any property that is intended to become a permanent part of such building or structure, whether such property is on the **Site**, in transit or in temporary storage. Policies shall name the **Contractor** as Named Insured and list the **City** as both an Additional Insuredand a Loss Payee as its interest may appear.

22.1.4(a) Policies of such insurance shall specify that, in the event a loss occurs at an occupied facility, occupancy of such facility is permitted without the consent of the issuing insurance company.

22.1.4(b) Such insurance may be provided through an Installation Floater, at the **Contractor's** option, if it otherwise conforms with the requirements of this Article 22.1.4.

22.1.5 Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance: The **Contractor** shall provide Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance for liability arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of any owned (if any), non-owned and hired vehicles to be used in connection with this **Contract**. Coverage shall be at least as broad as the latest edition of ISO Form CA0001. If vehicles are used for transporting hazardous materials, the Automobile Liability Insurance shall be endorsed to provide pollution liability broadened coverage for covered vehicles (endorsement CA 99 48) as well as proof of MCS 90.

22.1.6 Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions, the **Contractor** shall maintain, or cause the **Subcontractor** doing such **Work**to maintain, Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance covering bodily injury and property damage. Such insurance shall provide coverage for actual, alleged or threatened emission, discharge, dispersal, seepage, release or escape of pollutants (including asbestos), including any loss, cost or expense incurred as a result of any cleanup of pollutants (including asbestos) or in the investigation, settlement or defense of any claim, action, or proceedings arising from the operations under this **Contract**. Such insurance shall be in the **Contractor's** name and list the **City** as an Additional Insured and any other entity specified in Schedule A. Coverage shall include, without limitation, (a) loss of use of damaged property or of property that has not been physically injured, (b) transportation, and (c) non- owned disposal sites.

22.1.6(a) Coverage for the **City** as Additional Insured shall specifically include the **City's** officials and employees and be at least as broad as provided to the **Contractor** for this **Project**.

22.1.6(b) If such insurance is written on a claims-made policy, such policy shall have a retroactive date on or before the effective date of this **Contract**, and continuous coverage shall be maintained, or an extended discovery period exercised, for a period of not less than three (3) years from the time the **Work** under this **Contract** is completed.

22.1.7 Marine Insurance:

22.1.7(a) Marine Protection and Indemnity Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions or if the **Contractor** engages in marine operations in the execution of any part of the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall maintain, or cause the**Subcontractor** doing such Work to maintain, Marine Protection and Indemnity Insurance with coverage at least as broad as Form SP-23. The insurance shall provide coverage for the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** (whichever is doing this **Work**) and for the **City** (together with its officials and employees) and any other entity specified in Schedule A as an Additional Insured for bodily injury and property damage arising from marine operations under this

Contract. Coverage shall include, without limitation, injury or death of crew members (if not fully provided through other insurance), removal of wreck, damage to piers, wharves and other fixed or floating objects and loss of or damage to any other vessel or craft, or to property on such other vessel or craft.

22.1.7(b) Hull and Machinery Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions or if the **Contractor** engages in marine operations in the execution of any part of the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall maintain, or cause the **Subcontractor** doing such **Work** to maintain, Hull and Machinery Insurance with coverage for the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** (whichever is doing this Work) and for the **City** (together with its officials and employees) as Additional Insured at least as broad as the latest edition of American Institute Tug Form for all tugs used under this **Contract** and Collision Liability at least as broad as the latest edition of American Institute Hull Clauses.

22.1.7(c) Marine Pollution Liability Insurance: If specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions or if the **Contractor** engages in marine operations in the execution of any part of the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall maintain, or cause the **Subcontractor** doing such Work to maintain, Marine Pollution Liability Insurance covering itself (or the Subcontractor doing such Work) as Named Insured and the **City** (together with its officials and employees) and any other entity specified in Schedule A as an Additional Insured. Coverage shall be at least as broad as that provided by the latest edition of Water Quality Insurance Syndicate Form and include, without limitation, liability arising from the discharge or substantial threat of a discharge of oil, or from the release or threatened release of a hazardous substance including injury to, or economic losses resulting from, the destruction of or damage to real property, personal property or natural resources.

22.1.8 The **Contractor** shall provide such other types of insurance, at such minimum limits and with such conditions, as are specified in Schedule A of the General Conditions.

22.2 General Requirements for Insurance Coverage and Policies:

22.2.1 All required insurance policies shall be maintained with companies that may lawfully issue the required policy and have an A.M. Best rating of at least A-/VII or a Standard and Poor's rating of at least A, unless prior written approval is obtained from the **City** Corporation Counsel.

22.2.2 The **Contractor** shall be solely responsible for the payment of all premiums for all required policies and all deductibles and self-insured retentions to which such policies are subject, whether or not the **City** is an insured under the policy.

22.2.3 In his/her sole discretion, the **Commissioner** may, subject to the approval of the **Comptroller** and the **City** Corporation Counsel, accept Letters of Credit and/or custodial accounts in lieu of required insurance.

22.2.4 The **City's** limits of coverage for all types of insurance required pursuant to Schedule A of the General Conditions shall be the greater of (i) the minimum limits set forth in Schedule A or (ii) the limits provided to the **Contractor** as Named Insured under all primary, excess, and umbrella policies of that type of coverage.

22.2.5 The **Contractor** may satisfy its insurance obligations under this Article 22 through primary policies or a combination of primary and excess/umbrella policies, so long as all policies provide the scope of coverage required herein.

22.2.6 Policies of insurance provided pursuant to this Article 22 shall be primary and non-contributing to any insurance or self-insurance maintained by the **City**.

22.3 Proof of Insurance:

22.3.1 For all types of insurance required by Article 22.1 and Schedule A, except for insurance required by Articles 22.1.4 and 22.1.7, the **Contractor** shall file proof of insurance in accordance with this Article 22.3 within ten (10) **Days** of award. For insurance provided pursuant to Articles 22.1.4 and 22.1.7, proof shall be filed by a date specified by the **Commissioner** or ten (10) **Days** prior to the commencement of the portion of the **Work** covered by such policy, whichever is earlier.

22.3.2 For Workers' Compensation Insurance provided pursuant to Article 22.1.2, the **Contractor** shall submit one of the following forms: C-105.2 Certificate of Workers' Compensation Insurance; U-26.3 - State Insurance Fund Certificate of Workers' Compensation Insurance; Request for WC/DB Exemption (Form CE-200); equivalent or successor forms used by the New York State Workers' Compensation Board; or other proof of insurance in a form acceptable to the **Commissioner**. For Disability Benefits Insurance provided pursuant to Article 22.1.2, the Contractor shall submit DB-120.1 - Certificate Of Insurance Coverage Under The NYS Disability Benefits Law, Request for WC/DB Exemption (Form CE-200); equivalent or successor forms used by the New York State Workers' Compensation Board; or other proof of insurance in a form acceptable to the **Commissioner**. ACORD forms are not acceptable.

22.3.3 For policies provided pursuant to all of Article 22.1 other than Article 22.1.2, the **Contractor** shall submit one or more Certificates of Insurance on forms acceptable to the **Commissioner**. All such Certificates of Insurance shall certify (a) the issuance and effectiveness of such policies of insurance, each with the specified minimum limits (b) for insurance secured pursuant to Article 22.1.1 that the **City** and any other entity specified in Schedule A is an Additional Insured thereunder; (c) in the event insurance is required pursuant to Article 22.1.6 and/or Article 22.1.7, that the City is an Additional Insured thereunder; (d) the company code issued to the insurance company by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners (the NAIC number); and (e) the number assigned to the **Contract** by the **City**. All such Certificates of Insurance shall be accompanied by either a duly executed "Certification by Insurance Broker or Agent" in the form contained in Part III of Schedule A or copies of all policies referenced in such Certificate of Insurance as certified by an authorized representative of the issuing insurance carrier. If any policy is not available at the time of submission, certified binders may be submitted until such time as the policy is available, at which time a certified copy of the policy shall be submitted.

22.3.4 Documentation confirming renewals of insurance shall be submitted to the **Commissioner** prior to the expiration date of coverage of policies required under this **Contract**. Such proofs of insurance shall comply with the requirements of Articles 22.3.2 and 22.3.3.

22.3.5 The **Contractor** shall be obligated to provide the **City** with a copy of any policy of insurance provided pursuant to this Article 22 upon the demand for such policy by the **Commissioner** or the **City** Corporation Counsel.

22.4 Operations of the **Contractor**:

22.4.1 The **Contractor** shall not commence the **Work** unless and until all required certificates have been submitted to and accepted by the **Commissioner**. Acceptance by the

Commissioner of a certificate does not excuse the **Contractor** from securing insurance consistent with all provisions of this Article 22 or of any liability arising from its failure todo so.

22.4.2 The **Contractor** shall be responsible for providing continuous insurance coverage in the manner, form, and limits required by this **Contract** and shall be authorized to perform **Work** only during the effective period of all required coverage.

22.4.3 In the event that any of the required insurance policies lapse, are revoked, suspended or otherwise terminated, for whatever cause, the **Contractor** shall immediately stop all **Work**, and shall not recommence **Work** until authorized in writing to do so by the **Commissioner**. Upon quitting the **Site**, except as otherwise directed by the **Commissioner**, the **Contractor** shall leave all plant, materials, equipment, tools, and supplies on the **Site**. **Contract** time shall continue to run during such periods and no extensions of time will be granted. The **Commissioner** may also declare the **Contractor** in default for failure to maintain required insurance.

22.4.4 In the event the **Contractor** receives notice, from an insurance company or other person, that any insurance policy required under this Article 22 shall be cancelled or terminated (or has been cancelled or terminated) for any reason, the **Contractor** shall immediately forward a copy of such notice to both the **Commissioner** and the New York City Comptroller, attn: Office of Contract Administration, Municipal Building, One Centre Street, room 1005, New York, New York 10007. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the**Contractor** shall ensure that there is no interruption in any of the insurance coverage required under this Article 22.

22.4.5 Where notice of loss, damage, occurrence, accident, claim or suit is required under an insurance policy maintained in accordance with this Article 22, the **Contractor** shall notify in writing all insurance carriers that issued potentially responsive policies of any such event relating to any operations under this **Contract** (including notice to Commercial General Liability insurance carriers for events relating to the **Contractor**'s own employees) no later than 20 days after such event. For any policy where the **City** is an Additional Insured, such notice shall expressly specify that "this notice is being given on behalf of the City of New York as Insured as well as the Named Insured." Such notice shall also contain the following information: the number of the insurance policy, the name of the named insured, the date and location of the damage, occurrence, or accident, and the identity of the persons or things injured, damaged or lost. The **Contractor** shall simultaneously send a copy of such notice to the City of New York c/o Insurance Claims Specialist, Affirmative Litigation Division, New York City Law Department, 100 Church Street, New York, New York 10007.

22.4.6 In the event of any loss, accident, claim, action, or other event that does or can give rise to a claim under any insurance policy required under this Article 22, the **Contractor** shall at all times fully cooperate with the **City** with regard to such potential or actual claim.

22.5 **Subcontractor** Insurance: In the event the **Contractor** requires any **Subcontractor** to procure insurance with regard to any operations under this **Contract** and requires such **Subcontractor** to name the **Contractor** as an **Additional Insured** thereunder, the **Contractor** shall ensure that the **Subcontractor** name the **City**, including its officials and employees, as an Additional Insured with coverage at least as broad as the most recent edition of ISO Form CG 20 26.

22.6 Wherever reference is made in Article 7 or this Article 22 to documents to be sent to the **Commissioner** (e.g., notices, filings, or submissions), such documents shall be sent to the address set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. In the event no address is set forth in Schedule A, such documents

are to be sent to the **Commissioner's** address as provided elsewhere in this **Contract**.

22.7 Apart from damages or losses covered by insurance provided pursuant to Articles 22.1.2, 22.1.3, or 22.1.5, the **Contractor** waives all rights against the **City**, including its officials and employees, for any damages or losses that are covered under any insurance required under this Article 22 (whether or not such insurance is actually procured or claims are paid thereunder) or any other insurance applicableto the operations of the **Contractor** and/or its employees, agents, or **Subcontractors**.

22.8 In the event the **Contractor** utilizes a self-insurance program to satisfy any of the requirements of this Article 22, the **Contractor** shall ensure that any such self-insurance program provides the **City** with all rights that would be provided by traditional insurance under this Article 22, including but not limited to the defense and indemnification obligations that insurers are required to undertake in liability policies.

22.9 Materiality/Non-Waiver: The **Contractor's** failure to secure policies in complete conformity with this Article 22, or to give an insurance company timely notice of any sort required in this **Contract** or to do anything else required by this Article 22 shall constitute a material breach of this **Contract**. Such breach shall not be waived or otherwise excused by any action or inaction by the **City** at any time.

22.10 Pursuant to General Municipal Law Section 108, this **Contract** shall be void and of no effect unless **Contractor** maintains Workers' Compensation Insurance for the term of this **Contract** tothe extent required and in compliance with the New York State Workers' Compensation Law.

22.11 Other Remedies: Insurance coverage provided pursuant to this Article 22 or otherwise shall not relieve the **Contractor** of any liability under this **Contract**, nor shall it preclude the **City** from exercising any rights or taking such other actions available to it under any other provisions of this **Contract** or **Law**.

ARTICLE 23. MONEY RETAINED AGAINST CLAIMS

23.1 If any claim shall be made by any person or entity (including **Other Contractors** with the **City** on this **Project**) against the **City** or against the **Contractor** and the **City** for any of the following:

(a) An alleged loss, damage, injury, theft or vandalism of any of the kinds referred to in Articles 7 and 12, plus the reasonable costs of defending the **City**, which in the opinion of the **Comptroller** may not be paid by an insurance company (for any reason whatsoever);or

(b) An infringement of copyrights, patents or use of patented articles, tools, etc., asreferred to in Article 57; or

(c) Damage claimed to have been caused directly or indirectly by the failure of the **Contractor** to perform the **Work** in strict accordance with this **Contract,**

the amount of such claim, or so much thereof as the **Comptroller** may deem necessary, may be withheld by the **Comptroller**, as security against such claim, from any money due hereunder. The **Comptroller**, in his/her discretion, may permit the **Contractor** to substitute other satisfactory security in lieu of the monies so withheld.

23.2 If an action on such claim is timely commenced and the liability of the **City**, or the **Contractor**,

or both, shall have been established therein by a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction, or if such claim shall have been admitted by the **Contractor** to be valid, the **Comptroller** shall pay such judgment or admitted claim out of the monies retained by the **Comptroller** under the provisions of this Article 23, and return the balance, if any, without interest, to the **Contractor**.

ARTICLE 24. MAINTENANCE AND GUARANTY

24.1 The **Contractor** shall promptly repair, replace, restore or rebuild, as the **Commissioner** may determine, any finished **Work** in which defects of materials or workmanship may appear or to which damage may occur because of such defects, during the one (1) year period subsequent to the date of **Substantial Completion** (or use and occupancy in accordance with Article 16), except where other periods of maintenance and guaranty are provided for in Schedule A.

24.2 As security for the faithful performance of its obligations hereunder, the **Contractor**, upon filing its requisition for payment on **Substantial Completion**, shall deposit with the **Commissioner** a sum equal to one (1%) percent of the price (or the amount fixed in Schedule A of the General Conditions) in cash or certified check upon a state or national bank and trust company or a check of such bank and trust company signed by a duly authorized officer thereof and drawn to the order of the **Comptroller**, or obligations of the **City**, which the **Comptroller** may approve as of equal value with the sum so required.

24.3 In lieu of the above, the **Contractor** may make such security payment to the **City** byauthorizing the **Commissioner** in writing to deduct the amount from the **Substantial Completion** payment which shall be deemed the deposit required above.

24.4 If the **Contractor** has faithfully performed all of its obligations hereunder the **Commissioner** shall so certify to the **Comptroller** within five (5) **Days** after the expiration of one (1) year from the date of **Substantial Completion** and acceptance of the **Work** or within thirty (30) **Days** after the expirationof the guarantee period fixed in the **Specifications**. The security payment shall be repaid to the **Contractor** without interest within thirty (30) **Days** after certification by the **Commissioner** to the **Comptroller** that the **Contractor** has faithfully performed all of its obligations hereunder.

24.5 Notice by the **Commissioner** to the **Contractor** to repair, replace, rebuild or restore such defective or damaged **Work** shall be timely, pursuant to this article, if given not later than ten (10) **Days** subsequent to the expiration of the one (1) year period or other periods provided for herein.

24.6 If the **Contractor** shall fail to repair, replace, rebuild or restore such defective or damaged **Work** promptly after receiving such notice, the **Commissioner** shall have the right to have the **Work** done by others in the same manner as provided for in the completion of a defaulted **Contract**, under Article 51.

24.7 If the security payment so deposited is insufficient to cover the cost of such **Work**, the **Contractor** shall be liable to pay such deficiency on demand by the **Commissioner**.

24.8 The **Engineer's** certificate setting forth the fair and reasonable cost of repairing, replacing, rebuilding or restoring any damaged or defective **Work** when performed by one other than the **Contractor**, shall be binding and conclusive upon the **Contractor** as to the amount thereof.

24.9 The **Contractor** shall obtain all manufacturers' warranties and guaranties of all equipment and materials required by this **Contract** in the name of the **City** and shall deliver same to the **Commissioner**. All of the **City's** rights and title and interest in and to said manufacturers' warranties and guaranties may be assigned by the **City** to any subsequent purchasers of such equipment and materials or lessees of the

premises into which the equipment and materials have been installed.

CHAPTER VI: CHANGES, EXTRA WORK, AND DOCUMENTATION OF CLAIM

ARTICLE 25. CHANGES

25.1 Changes may be made to this **Contract** only as duly authorized in writing by the **Commissioner** in accordance with the **Law** and this **Contract**. All such changes, modifications, and amendments will become a part of the **Contract**. **Work** so ordered shall be performed by the **Contractor**.

25.2 **Contract** changes will be made only for **Work** necessary to complete the **Work** included inthe original scope of the **Contract** and/or for non-material changes to the scope of the **Contract**.Changes are not permitted for any material alteration in the scope of **Work** in the **Contract**.

25.3 The **Contractor** shall be entitled to a price adjustment for **Extra Work** performed pursuant toa written change order. Adjustments to price shall be computed in one or more of the following ways:

25.3.1 By applicable unit prices specified in the **Contract**; and/or

25.3.2 By agreement of a fixed price; and/or

25.3.3 By time and material records; and/or

25.3.4 In any other manner approved by the **CCPO**.

25.4 All payments for change orders are subject to pre-audit by the **Engineering Audit Officer** and may be post-audited by the **Comptroller** and/or the **Agency**.

ARTICLE 26. METHODS OF PAYMENT FOR OVERRUNS AND EXTRA WORK

26.1 Overrun of Unit Price Item: An overrun is any quantity of a unit price item which the **Contractor** is directed to provide which is in excess of one hundred twenty-five (125%) percent of the estimated quantity for that item set forth in the bid schedule.

26.1.1 For any unit price item, the **Contractor** will be paid at the unit price bid for any quantity up to one hundred twenty-five (125%) percent of the estimated quantity for that item set forth in the bid schedule. If during the progress of the **Work**, the actual quantity of any unit price item required to complete the **Work** approaches the estimated quantity forthat item, and for any reason it appears that the actual quantity of any unit price item necessary to complete the **Work** will exceed the estimated quantity for that item by twenty- five (25%) percent, the **Contractor** shall immediately notify the **Engineer** of such anticipated overrun. The **Contractor** shall not be compensated for any quantity of a unit price item provided which is in excess of one hundred twenty-five (125%) percent of the estimated quantity for that item set forth in the bid schedule without written authorization from the **Engineer**.

26.1.2 If the actual quantity of any unit price item necessary to complete the **Work** will exceed one hundred twenty five (125%) percent of the estimated quantity for that item set forth in the bid schedule, the **City** reserves the right and the **Contractor** agrees to negotiate a new unit price for such item. In no event shall such negotiated new unit price exceed the unit bid price. If the **City** and **Contractor** cannot agree on a new unit price, then the **City** shall order the **Contractor** and the **Contractor** agrees to provide additional quantities of the item on the

basis of time and material records for the actual and reasonable cost as determined under Article 26.2, but in no event at a unit price exceeding the unit price bid.

26.2 **Extra Work:** For **Extra Work** where payment is by agreement on a fixed price in accordance with Article 25.3.2, the price to be paid for such **Extra Work** shall be based on the fair and reasonable estimated cost of the items set forth below. For **Extra Work** where payment is based on time and material records in accordance with Article 25.3.3, the price to be paid for such **Extra Work** shall be the actual and reasonable cost of the items set forth below, calculated in accordance with the formula specified therein, if any.

26.2.1 Necessary materials (including transportation to the **Site**); plus

26.2.2 Necessary direct labor, including payroll taxes (subject to statutory wage caps) and supplemental benefits; plus

26.2.3 Sales and personal property taxes, if any, required to be paid on materials not incorporated into such **Extra Work**; plus

26.2.4 Reasonable rental value of **Contractor**-owned (or **Subcontractor**-owned, as applicable), necessary plant and equipment other than **Small Tools**, plus fuel/energy costs. Except for fuel costs for pick-up trucks which shall be reimbursed based on a consumption of five (5) gallons per shift, fuel costs shall be reimbursed based on actual costs or, in the absence of auditable documentation, the following fuel consumption formula per operating hour: (.035) x (HP rating) x (Fuel cost/gallon). Reasonable rental value is defined as the lower of either seventy-five percent of the monthly prorated rental rates established in "The AED Green Book, Rental Rates and Specifications for Construction Equipment" published by Equipment Watch (the "Green Book"), or seventy-five percent of the monthly prorated rental rates established in the "Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment" published by Equipment Watch (the "Blue Book") (the applicable Blue Book rate being for rental only without the addition of any operational costs listed in the Blue Book). The reasonable rental value is deemed to be inclusive of all operating costs except for fuel/energy consumption and equipment operator's wages/costs. For multiple shift utilization, reimbursement shall be calculated as follows: first shift shall be seventy-five (75%) percent of such rental rates; second shift shall be sixty (60%) percent of the first shift rate; and third shift shall be forty (40%) percent of the first shift rate. Equipment on standby shall be reimbursed at one-third (1/3) the prorated monthly rental rate. **Contractor**-owned (or **Subcontractor**-owned, as applicable) equipment includes equipment from rental companies affiliated with or controlled by the **Contractor** (or **Subcontractor**, as applicable)**,** as determined by the **Commissioner**. In establishing cost reimbursement for non-operating **Contractor**-owned (or **Subcontractor**-owned, as applicable) equipment (scaffolding, sheeting systems, road plates, etc.), the **City** may restrict reimbursement to a purchase-salvage/life cycle basis if less than the computed rental costs; plus

26.2.5 Necessary installation and dismantling of such plant and equipment, including transportation to and from the **Site**, if any, provided that, in the case of non-**Contractor**-owned (or non-**Subcontractor**-owned, as applicable) equipment rented from a third party, the cost of installation and dismantling are not allowable if such costs are included in the rental rate; plus

26.2.6 Necessary fees charged by governmental entities; plus

26.2.7 Necessary construction-related service fees charged by non-governmental entities, such as landfill tipping fees; plus

26.2.8 Reasonable rental costs of non-**Contractor**-owned (or non-**Subcontractor**-owned, as applicable) necessary plant and equipment other than **Small Tools**, plus fuel/energy costs. Except for fuel costs for pick-up trucks which shall be reimbursed based on a consumption of five (5) gallons per shift, fuel costs shall be reimbursed based on actual costs or, in the absence of auditable documentation, the following fuel consumption formula per hour of operation: (.035) x (HP rating) x (Fuel cost/gallon). In lieu of renting, the **City** reserves the right to direct the purchase of non-operating equipment (scaffolding, sheeting systems, road plates, etc.), with payment on a purchase-salvage/life cycle basis, if less than the projected rental costs; plus

26.2.9 Workers' Compensation Insurance, and any insurance coverage expressly required by the **City** for the performance of the **Extra Work** which is different than the types of insurance required by Article 22 and Schedule A of the General Conditions. The cost of Workers' Compensation Insurance is subject to applicable payroll limitation caps and shall be based upon the carrier's Manual Rate for such insurance derived from the applicable class Loss Cost ("LC") and carrier's Lost Cost Multiplier ("LCM") approved by the New York State Department of Financial Services, and with the exception of experience rating, rate modifiers as promulgated by the New York Compensation Insurance Rating Board ("NYCIRB"); plus

26.2.10 Additional costs incurred as a result of the **Extra Work** for performance and payment bonds; plus

26.2.11 Twelve percent (12%) percent of the total of items in Articles 26.2.1 through 26.2.5 as compensation for overhead, except that no percentage for overhead will be allowed on **Payroll Taxes** or on the premium portion of overtime pay or on sales and personal property taxes. Overhead shall include without limitation, all costs and expenses in connection with administration, management superintendence, small tools, and insurance required by Schedule A of the General Conditions other than Workers' Compensation Insurance; plus

26.2.12 Ten (10%) percent of the total of items in Articles 26.2.1 through 26.2.5, plus the items in Article 26.2.11, as compensation for profit, except that no percentage for profit will be allowed on **Payroll Taxes** or on the premium portion of overtime pay or on sales and personal property taxes; plus

26.2.13 Five (5%) percent of the total of items in Articles 26.2.6 through 26.2.10 as compensation for overhead and profit.

26.3 Where the **Extra Work** is performed in whole or in part by other than the **Contractor's** own forces pursuant to Article 26.2, the **Contractor** shall be paid, subject to pre-audit by the **Engineering Audit Officer**, the cost of such **Work** computed in accordance with Article 26.2 above, plus an additional allowance of five (5%) percent to cover the **Contractor's** overhead and profit.

26.4 Where a change is ordered, involving both **Extra Work** and omitted or reduced **Contract Work,** the **Contract** price shall be adjusted, subject to pre-audit by the **EAO**, in an amount based on the difference between the cost of such **Extra Work** and of the omitted or reduced **Work**.

26.5 Where the **Contractor** and the **Commissioner** can agree upon a fixed price for **Extra Work** in accordance with Article 25.3.2 or another method of payment for **Extra Work** in accordance with Article 25.3.4, or for **Extra Work** ordered in connection with omitted **Work**, such method, subject to pre-audit by the **EAO**, may, at the option of the **Commissioner**, be substituted for the cost plus a percentage method provided in Article 26.2; provided, however, that if the **Extra Work** is performed by a **Subcontractor**, the **Contractor** shall not be entitled to receive more than an additional allowance of five (5%) percent for overhead and profit over

the cost of such **Subcontractor's Work** as computed in accordance with Article 26.2.

ARTICLE 27. RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES

27.1 All disputes between the **City** and the **Contractor** of the kind delineated in this Article 27.1 that arise under, or by virtue of, this **Contract** shall be finally resolved in accordance with the provisions of this Article 27 and the **PPB** Rules. This procedure for resolving all disputes of the kind delineated herein shall be the exclusive means of resolving any such disputes.

27.1.1 This Article 27 shall not apply to disputes concerning matters dealt with in other sections of the **PPB** Rules, or to disputes involving patents, copyrights, trademarks, or trade secrets (as interpreted by the courts of New York State) relating to proprietary rights in computer software.

27.1.2 This Article 27 shall apply only to disputes about the scope of **Work** delineated by the **Contract**, the interpretation of **Contract** documents, the amount to be paid for **Extra Work** or disputed work performed in connection with the **Contract**, the conformity of the **Contractor's Work** to the **Contract**, and the acceptability and quality of the **Contractor's Work**; such disputes arise when the **Engineer**, **Resident Engineer**, **Engineering Audit Officer**, or other designee of the **Commissioner** makes a determination with which the **Contractor** disagrees.

27.2 All determinations required by this Article 27 shall be made in writing clearly stated, with a reasoned explanation for the determination based on the information and evidence presented to the party making the determination. Failure to make such determination within the time required by this Article 27 shall be deemed a non-determination without prejudice that will allow application to the next level.

27.3 During such time as any dispute is being presented, heard, and considered pursuant to this Article 27, the **Contract** terms shall remain in force and the **Contractor** shall continue to perform **Work** as directed by the **ACCO** or the **Engineer**. Failure of the **Contractor** to continue **Work** as directed shall constitute a waiver by the **Contractor** of its claim.

27.4 Presentation of Disputes to **Commissioner**.

Notice of Dispute and Agency Response. The **Contractor** shall present its dispute in writing ("Notice of Dispute") to the **Commissioner** within thirty (30) Days of receiving written notice of the determination or action that is the subject of the dispute. This notice requirement shall not be read to replace any other notice requirements contained in the **Contract**. The Notice of Dispute shall include all the facts, evidence, documents, or other basis upon which the **Contractor** relies in support of its position, as well as a detailed computation demonstrating how any amount of money claimed by the **Contractor** inthe dispute was arrived at. Within thirty (30) Days after receipt of the detailed written submission comprising the complete Notice of Dispute, the **Engineer**, **Resident Engineer**, **Engineering Audit Officer**, or other designee of the **Commissioner** shall submit to the **Commissioner** all materials he or she deems pertinent to the dispute. Following initial submissions to the **Commissioner**, either party may demand of the other the production of any document or other material the demanding party believes may be relevant to the dispute. The requested party shall produce all relevant materials that are not otherwise protected by a legal privilege recognized by the courts of New York State. Any question of relevancy shall be determined by the **Commissioner** whose decision shall be final. Willful failure of the **Contractor** to produce any requested material whose relevancy the **Contractor** has not disputed, or whose relevancy has been affirmatively determined, shall constitute a waiver by the **Contractor** of its claim.

27.4.1 **Commissioner** Inquiry. The **Commissioner** shall examine the material and may, in his or her discretion, convene an informal conference with the **Contractor**, the **ACCO**, and the **Engineer**, **Resident Engineer**, **Engineering Audit Officer**, or other designee of the **Commissioner** to resolve the issue by mutual consent prior to reaching a determination. The **Commissioner** may seek such technical or other expertise as he or she shall deem appropriate, including the use of neutral mediators, and require any such additional material from either or both parties as he or she deems fit. The **Commissioner's** ability to render, and the effect of, a decision hereunder shall not be impaired by any negotiations in connection with the dispute presented, whether or not the **Commissioner** participated therein. The **Commissioner** may or, at the request of any party to the dispute, shall compel the participation of any **Other Contractor** with a contract related to the **Work** of this **Contract**, and that **Contractor** shall be bound by the decision of the **Commissioner**. Any **Other Contractor** thus brought into the dispute resolution proceeding shall have the same rights and obligations under this Article 27 as the **Contractor** initiating the dispute.

27.4.2 **Commissioner** Determination. Within thirty (30) **Days** after the receipt of all materials and information, or such longer time as may be agreed to by the parties, the **Commissioner** shall make his or her determination and shall deliver or send a copy of such determination to the **Contractor**, the **ACCO,** and **Engineer**, **Resident Engineer**,**Engineering Audit Officer**, or other designee of the **Commissioner**, as applicable, together with a statement concerning how the decision may be appealed.

27.4.3 Finality of **Commissioner's** Decision. The **Commissioner's** decision shall be final and binding on all parties, unless presented to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board pursuant to this Article 27. The **City** may not take a petition to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board. However, should the **Contractor** take such a petition, the **City** may seek, and the Contract Dispute Resolution Board may render, a determination less favorable to the **Contractor** and more favorable to the **City** than the decision of the **Commissioner**.

27.5 Presentation of Dispute to the **Comptroller**. Before any dispute may be brought by the **Contractor** to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board, the **Contractor** must first present its claim to the **Comptroller** for his or her review, investigation, and possible adjustment.

27.5.1 Time, Form, and Content of Notice. Within thirty (30) **Days** of its receipt of a decision by the **Commissioner,** the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Comptroller** and to the **Commissioner** a Notice of Claim regarding its dispute with the **Agency**. The Notice of Claim shall consist of (i) a brief written statement of the substance of the dispute, the amount of money, if any, claimed and the reason(s) the **Contractor** contends the dispute was wrongly decided by the **Commissioner**; (ii) a copy of the written decision of the **Commissioner**; and (iii) a copy of all materials submitted by the **Contractor** to the **Agency**, including the Notice of Dispute. The **Contractor** may not present to the **Comptroller** any material not presented to the **Commissioner**, except at the request of the **Comptroller**.

27.5.2 Response. Within thirty (30) **Days** of receipt of the Notice of Claim, the **Agency** shall make available to the **Comptroller** a copy of all material submitted by the **Agency** to the **Commissioner** in connection with the dispute. The **Agency** may not present to the **Comptroller** any material not presented to the **Commissioner** except at the request of the **Comptroller**.

27.5.3 **Comptroller** Investigation. The **Comptroller** may investigate the claim in dispute and, in the course of such investigation, may exercise all powers provided in Sections 7-201 and 7-203 of the Administrative Code. In addition, the **Comptroller** may demand of either party, and such party shall provide, whatever additional material the **Comptroller** deems pertinent to the claim, including original business records of the **Contractor**. Willful failure of the **Contractor** to produce within fifteen (15) **Days** any material requested by the **Comptroller** shall constitute a waiver by the **Contractor** of its claim. The **Comptroller** may also schedule an informal conference to be attended by the **Contractor**, **Agency** representatives, and any other personnel desired by the **Comptroller**.

27.5.4 Opportunity of **Comptroller** to Compromise or Adjust Claim. The **Comptroller** shall have forty-five (45) **Days** from his or her receipt of all materials referred to in Article 27.5.3 to investigate the disputed claim. The period for investigation and compromise may be further extended by agreement between the **Contractor** and the **Comptroller**, to a maximum of ninety (90) **Days** from the **Comptroller's** receipt of all materials. The **Contractor** may not present its petition to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board until the period for investigation and compromise delineated in this Article 27.5.4 has expired. In compromising or adjusting any claim hereunder, the **Comptroller** may not revise or disregard the terms of the **Contract** between the parties.

27.6 Contract Dispute Resolution Board. There shall be a Contract Dispute Resolution Board composed of:

27.6.1 The chief administrative law judge of the Office of Administrative Trials and Hearings (OATH) or his/her designated OATH administrative law judge, who shall act as chairperson, and may adopt operational procedures and issue such orders consistent with this Article 27 as may be necessary in the execution of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's functions, including, but not limited to, granting extensions of time to present or respond to submissions;

27.6.2 The **CCPO** or his/her designee; any designee shall have the requisite background to consider and resolve the merits of the dispute and shall not have participated personally and substantially in the particular matter that is the subject of the dispute or report to anyone who so participated; and

27.6.3 A person with appropriate expertise who is not an employee of the **City**. This person shall be selected by the presiding administrative law judge from a prequalified panel of individuals, established and administered by OATH with appropriate background to act as decision-makers in a dispute. Such individual may not have a contract or dispute with the **City** or be an officer or employee of any company or organization that does, or regularly represents persons, companies, or organizations having disputes with the **City**.

27.7 Petition to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board. In the event the claim has not been settled or adjusted by the **Comptroller** within the period provided in this Article 27, the **Contractor**, within thirty (30) **Days** thereafter, may petition the Contract Dispute Resolution Board to review the

Commissioner's determination.

27.7.1 Form and Content of Petition by **Contractor**. The **Contractor** shall present its dispute to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board in the form of a petition, which shall include (i) a brief written statement of the substance of the dispute, the amount of money, if any, claimed, and the reason(s) the **Contractor** contends the dispute was wrongly decided by the **Commissioner**; (ii) a copy of the written Decision of the **Commissioner,** (iii) copies of all materials submitted by the **Contractor** to the Agency; (iv) a copy of the written decision of the **Comptroller**, if any, and (v) copies of all correspondence with, or written material submitted by the **Contractor**, to the **Comptroller**. The **Contractor** shall concurrently submit four (4) complete sets of the Petition: one set to the **City** Corporation Counsel (Attn: Commercial and Real Estate Litigation Division) and three (3) sets to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board at OATH's offices with proof of service on the **City** Corporation Counsel. In addition, the **Contractor** shall submit a copy of the written statement of the substance of the dispute, cited in (i) above, to both the **Commissioner** and the **Comptroller**.

27.7.2 **Agency** Response. Within thirty (30) **Days** of its receipt of the Petition by the **City** Corporation Counsel, the **Agency** shall respond to the brief written statement of the **Contractor** and make available to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board all material it submitted to the **Commissioner** and **Comptroller**. Three (3) complete copies of the **Agency** response shall be provided to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board and one to the **Contractor**. Extensions of time for submittal of the **Agency** response shall be given as necessary upon a showing of good cause or, upon consent of the parties, for an initial period of up to thirty (30) Days.

27.7.3 Further Proceedings. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall permit the **Contractor** to present its case by submission of memoranda, briefs, and oral argument. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall also permit the **Agency** to present its case in response to the **Contractor** by submission of memoranda, briefs, and oral argument. If requested by the **City** Corporation Counsel, the **Comptroller** shall provide reasonable assistance in the preparation of the **Agency's** case. Neither the **Contractor** nor the **Agency** may support its case with any documentation or other material that was not considered by the **Comptroller**, unless requested by the Contract Dispute Resolution Board. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board, in its discretion, may seek such technical or other expert advice as it shall deem appropriate and may seek, on its own or upon application of a party, any such additional material from any party as it deems fit. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board, in its discretion, may combine more than one dispute between the parties for concurrent resolution.

27.7.4 Contract Dispute Resolution Board Determination. Within forty-five (45) **Days** of the conclusion of all written submissions and oral arguments, the Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall render a written decision resolving the dispute. In an unusually complex case, the Contract Dispute Resolution Board may render its decision in a longer period, not to exceed ninety (90) **Days**, and shall so advise the parties at the commencement of this period. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision must be consistent with the terms of the **Contract**. Decisions of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall only resolve matters before the Contract Dispute Resolution Board and shall not have precedential effect with respect to matters not before the Contract Dispute Resolution Board.

27.7.5 Notification of Contract Dispute Resolution Board Decision. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board shall send a copy of its decision to the **Contractor**, the **ACCO**, the Engineer, the **Comptroller**, the **City** Corporation Counsel, the CCPO, and the **PPB**. A decision in favor of the **Contractor** shall be subject to the prompt payment provisions of the **PPB** Rules. The

Required Payment Date shall be thirty (30) Days after the date the parties are formally notified of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision.

27.7.6 Finality of Contract Dispute Resolution Board Decision. The Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision shall be final and binding on all parties. Any party may seek review of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision solely in the form of a challenge, filed within four (4) months of the date of the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision, in a court of competent jurisdiction of the State of New York, County of New York pursuant to Article 78 of the Civil Practice Law and Rules. Such review by the court shall be limited to the question of whether or not the Contract Dispute Resolution Board's decision was made in violation of lawful procedure, was affected by an error of **Law**, or was arbitrary and capricious or an abuse of discretion. No evidence or information shall be introduced or relied upon in such proceeding that was not presented to the Contract Dispute Resolution Board in accordance with this Article 27.

27.8 Any termination, cancellation, or alleged breach of the **Contract** prior to or during the pendency of any proceedings pursuant to this Article 27 shall not affect or impair the ability of the **Commissioner** or Contract Dispute Resolution Board to make a binding and final decision pursuant to this Article 27.

ARTICLE 28. RECORD KEEPING FOR EXTRA OR DISPUTED WORK OR WORK ON ATIME & MATERIALS BASIS

28.1 While the **Contractor** or any of its **Subcontractors** is performing **Work** on a time and material basis or **Extra Work** on a time and material basis ordered by the **Commissioner** under Article 25, or where the **Contractor** believes that it or any of its **Subcontractors** is performing **Extra Work** but a final determination by **Agency** has not been made, or the **Contractor** or any of its **Subcontractors** is performing disputed **Work** (whether on or off the **Site**), or complying with a determination or order under protest in accordance with Articles 11, 27, and 30, in each such case the **Contractor** shall furnish the **Resident Engineer** daily with three (3) copies of written statements signed by the **Contractor's** representative at the **Site** showing:

28.1.1 The name, trade, and number of each worker employed on such **Work** or engaged in complying with such determination or order, the number of hours employed, and the character of the **Work** each is doing; and

28.1.2 The nature and quantity of any materials, plant and equipment furnished or used in connection with the performance of such **Work** or compliance with such determination or order, and from whom purchased or rented.

28.2 A copy of such statement will be countersigned by the **Resident Engineer**, noting thereon any items not agreed to or questioned, and will be returned to the **Contractor** within two (2) **Days** after submission.

28.3 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors**, when required by the **Commissioner**, or the **Comptroller**, shall also produce for inspection, at the office of the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor**, any and all of its books, bid documents, financial statements, vouchers, records, daily job diaries and reports, and cancelled checks, and any other documents relating to showing the nature and quantity of the labor, materials, plant and equipment actually used in the performance of such **Work**, or in complying with such determination or order, and the amounts expended therefor, and shall permit the **Commissioner** and the

Comptroller to make such extracts therefrom, or copies thereof, as they or either of them may desire.

28.4 In connection with the examination provided for herein, the **Commissioner**, upon demand therefor, will produce for inspection by the **Contractor** such records as the **Agency** may have withrespect to such **Extra Work** or disputed **Work** performed under protest pursuant to order of the **Commissioner**, except those records and reports which may have been prepared for the purpose of determining the accuracy and validity of the **Contractor's** claim.

28.5 Failure to comply strictly with these requirements shall constitute a waiver of any claim for extra compensation or damages on account of the performance of such **Work** or compliance with such determination or order.

ARTICLE 29. OMITTED WORK

29.1 If any **Contract Work** in a lump sum **Contract**, or if any part of a lump sum item in a unit price, lump sum, or percentage-bid **Contract** is omitted by the **Commissioner** pursuant to Article 33, the **Contract** price, subject to audit by the EAO, shall be reduced by a pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount based upon the percent of **Work** omitted subject to Article 29.4. For the purpose of determining the pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount, the bid breakdown submitted in accordance with Article 41 shall be considered, but shall not be the determining factor.

29.2 If the whole of a lump sum item or units of any other item is so omitted by the **Commissioner** in a unit price, lump sum, or percentage-bid **Contract**, then no payment will be made therefor except as provided in Article 29.4.

29.3 For units that have been ordered but are only partially completed, the unit price shall be reduced by a pro rata portion of the unit price bid based upon the percentage of **Work** omitted subject to Article 29.4.

29.4 In the event the **Contractor**, with respect to any omitted **Work**, has purchased any non-cancelable material and/or equipment that is not capable of use except in the performance of this **Contract** and has been specifically fabricated for the sole purpose of this **Contract**, but not yet incorporated into the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall be paid for such material and/or equipment in accordance with Article 64.2.1(b); provided, however, such payment is contingent upon the **Contractor's** delivery of such material and/or equipment in acceptable condition to a location designated by the **City**.

29.5 The **Contractor** agrees to make no claim for damages or for loss of overhead and profit with regard to any omitted **Work**.

ARTICLE 30. NOTICE AND DOCUMENTATION OF COSTS AND DAMAGES; PRODUCTION OF FINANCIAL RECORDS

30.1 If the **Contractor** shall claim to be sustaining damages by reason of any act or omission of the **City** or its agents, it shall submit to the **Commissioner** within forty-five (45) **Days** from the time such damages are first incurred, and every thirty (30) **Days** thereafter to the extent additional damages are being incurred for the same condition, verified statements of the details and the amounts of such damages, together with documentary evidence of such damages. The **Contractor** may submit any of the above statements within such additional time as may be granted by the **Commissioner** in writing upon written request therefor. Failure of the **Commissioner** to respond in writing to a written request for additional time within thirty (30) **Days** shall be deemed a denial of the request. On failure of the **Contractor** to strictly comply with

the foregoing provisions, such claims shall be deemed waived and no right to recover on such claims shall exist. Damages that the **Contractor** may claim in any action or dispute resolution procedure arising under or by reason of this **Contract** shall not be different from or in excess of the statements and documentation made pursuant to this Article 30. This Article 30.1 does not apply to claims submitted to the **Commissioner** pursuant to Article 11 or to claims disputing a determination under Article 27.

30.2 In addition to the foregoing statements, the **Contractor** shall, upon notice from the **Commissioner**, produce for examination at the **Contractor's** office, by the **Engineer**, **Architect** or **Project Manager**, all of its books of account, bills, invoices, payrolls, subcontracts, time books, daily reports, bank deposit books, bank statements, check books, and cancelled checks, showing all of its acts and transactions in connection with or relating to or arising by reason of this **Contract**, and submit itself and persons in its employment, for examination under oath by any person designated by the **Commissioner** or **Comptroller** to investigate claims made or disputes against the **City** under this **Contract**. At such examination, a duly authorized representative of the **Contractor** may be present.

30.3 In addition to the statements required under Article 28 and this Article 30, the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractor** shall, within thirty (30) **Days** upon notice from the **Commissioner** or **Comptroller**, produce for examination at the **Contractor's** and/or **Subcontractor's** office, by a representative of either the **Commissioner** or **Comptroller**, all of its books of account, bid documents, financial statements, accountant workpapers, bills, invoices, payrolls, subcontracts, time books, daily reports, bank deposit books, bank statements, check books, and cancelled checks, showing all of its acts and transactions in connection with or relating to or arising by reason of this **Contract**. Further, the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractor** shall submit any person in its employment, for examination under oath by any person designated by the **Commissioner** or **Comptroller** to investigate claims made or disputes against the **City** under this **Contract**. At such examination, a duly authorized representative of the **Contractor** may be present.

30.4 Unless the information and examination required under Article 30.3 is provided by the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractor** upon thirty (30) **Days'** notice from the **Commissioner** or **Comptroller**, or upon the **Commissioner's** or **Comptroller's** written authorization to extend the time to comply, the **City** shall be released from all claims arising under, relating to or by reason of this **Contract**, except for sums certified by the **Commissioner** to be due under the provisions of this **Contract**. It is further stipulated and agreed that no person has the power to waive any of the foregoing provisions and that in any action or dispute resolution procedure against the **City** to recover any sum in excess of the sums certified by the **Commissioner** to be due under or by reason of this **Contract**, the **Contractor** must allege in its complaint and prove, at trial or during such dispute resolution procedure, compliance with the provisions of this Article 30.

30.5 In addition, after the commencement of any action or dispute resolution procedure by the **Contractor** arising under or by reason of this **Contract**, the **City** shall have the right to require the **Contractor** to produce for examination under oath, up until the trial of the action or hearing before the Contract Dispute Resolution Board, the books and documents described in Article 30.3 and submit itself and all persons in its employ for examination under oath. If this Article 30 is not complied with as required, then the **Contractor** hereby consents to the dismissal of the action or dispute resolutionprocedure.

CHAPTER VII: POWERS OF THE RESIDENT ENGINEER, THE ENGINEER ORARCHITECT AND THE COMMISSIONER

ARTICLE 31. THE RESIDENT ENGINEER

31.1 The **Resident Engineer** shall have the power to inspect, supervise, and control the performance

of the **Work**, subject to review by the **Commissioner**. The **Resident Engineer** shall not, however, have the power to issue an **Extra Work** order, except as specifically designated in writing bythe **Commissioner**.

ARTICLE 32. THE ENGINEER OR ARCHITECT OR PROJECT MANAGER

32.1 The **Engineer** or **Architect** or **Project Manager**, in addition to those matters elsewhere herein delegated to the **Engineer** and expressly made subject to his/her determination, direction or approval, shall have the power, subject to review by the **Commissioner**:

32.1.1 To determine the amount, quality, and location of the **Work** to be paid for hereunder; and

32.1.2 To determine all questions in relation to the **Work**, to interpret the **Contract Drawings**, **Specifications**, and **Addenda**, and to resolve all patent inconsistencies or ambiguities therein; and

32.1.3 To determine how the **Work** of this **Contract** shall be coordinated with **Work** of **Other Contractors** engaged simultaneously on this **Project**, including the power to suspend any part of the **Work**, but not the whole thereof; and

32.1.4 To make minor changes in the **Work** as he/she deems necessary, provided such changes do not result in a net change in the cost to the **City** or to the **Contractor** of the **Work** to be done under the **Contract**; and

32.1.5 To amplify the **Contract Drawings**, add explanatory information and furnish additional **Specifications** and drawings, consistent with this **Contract**.

32.2 The foregoing enumeration shall not imply any limitation upon the power of the **Engineer** or **Architect** or **Project Manager**, for it is the intent of this **Contract** that all of the **Work** shall generally be subject to his/her determination, direction, and approval, except where the determination, direction or approval of someone other than the **Engineer** or **Architect** or **Project Manager** is expressly called for herein.

32.3 The **Engineer** or **Architect** or **Project Manager** shall not, however, have the power to issuean **Extra Work** order, except as specifically designated in writing by the **Commissioner**.

ARTICLE 33. THE COMMISSIONER

33.1 The **Commissioner**, in addition to those matters elsewhere herein expressly made subject to his/her determination, direction or approval, shall have the power:

33.1.1 To review and make determinations on any and all questions in relation to this **Contract** and its performance; and

33.1.2 To modify or change this **Contract** so as to require the performance of **Extra Work** (subject, however, to the limitations specified in Article 25) or the omission of **Contract Work**; and

33.1.3 To suspend the whole or any part of the **Work** whenever in his/her judgment such suspension is required:

33.1.3(a) In the interest of the **City** generally; or

33.1.3(b) To coordinate the **Work** of the various contractors engaged on this **Project** pursuant to the provisions of Article 12; or

33.1.3(c) To expedite the completion of the entire **Project** even though the completion of this particular **Contract** may thereby be delayed.

ARTICLE 34. NO ESTOPPEL

34.1 Neither the **City** nor any **Agency**, official, agent or employee thereof, shall be bound, precluded or estopped by any determination, decision, approval, order, letter, payment or certificate made or given under or in connection with this **Contract** by the **City**, the **Commissioner**, the **Engineer**, the **Resident Engineer**, or any other official, agent or employee of the **City**, either before or after the final completion and acceptance of the **Work** and payment therefor:

34.1.1 From showing the true and correct classification, amount, quality or character of the **Work** actually done; or that any such determination, decision, order, letter, payment or certificate was untrue, incorrect or improperly made in any particular, or that the **Work**, or any part thereof, does not in fact conform to the requirements of this **Contract**; and

34.1.2 From demanding and recovering from the **Contractor** any overpayment made to it, or such damages as the **City** may sustain by reason of the **Contractor's** failure to perform each and every part of its **Contract**.

CHAPTER VIII: LABOR PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 35. EMPLOYEES

35.1 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** shall not employ on the **Work**:

35.1.1 Anyone who is not competent, faithful and skilled in the **Work** for which he/she shall be employed; and whenever the **Commissioner** shall inform the **Contractor**, in writing, that any employee is, in his/her opinion, incompetent, unfaithful or disobedient, that employee shall be discharged from the **Work** forthwith, and shall not again be employed upon it; or

35.1.2 Any labor, materials or means whose employment, or utilization during the course of this **Contract**, may tend to or in any way cause or result in strikes, work stoppages, delays, suspension of **Work** or similar troubles by workers employed by the **Contractor** or its **Subcontractors**, or by any of the trades working in or about the buildings and premises where **Work** is being performed under this **Contract**, or by **Other Contractors** or their **Subcontractors** pursuant to other contracts, or on any other building or premises owned or operated by the **City**, its **Agencies**, departments, boards or authorities. Any violation by the **Contractor** of this requirement may, upon certification of the **Commissioner**, be considered as proper and sufficient cause for declaring the **Contractor** to be in default, and for the **City** to take action against it as set forth in Chapter X of this **Contract**, or such other article of this **Contract** as the Commissioner may deem proper; or

35.1.3 In accordance with Section 220.3-e of the Labor Law of the State of New York (hereinafter "Labor Law"), the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** shall not employ on the **Work** any apprentice, unless he/she is a registered individual, under a bona fide program registered with the New York State Department of Labor. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journey-level workers in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the **Contractor** as to its work force on any job under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered as above, shall be paid the wage rate determined by the **Comptroller** of the **City** for the classification of **Work** actually performed. The **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** will be required to furnish written evidence of the registration of its program and apprentices as well as all the appropriate ratios and wage rates, for the area of the construction prior to using any apprentices on the **Contract Work**.

35.2 If the total cost of the **Work** under this **Contract** is at least two hundred fifty thousand ($250,000) dollars, all laborers, workers, and mechanics employed in the performance of the C**ontract** on the public work site, either by the **Contractor**, **Subcontractor** or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or a part of the **Work** contemplated by the **Contract**, shall be certified prior to performing any **Work** as having successfully completed a course in construction safety and health approved by the United States Department of Labor's Occupational Safety and Health Administration that is at least ten (10) hours in duration.

35.3 In accordance with Local Law Nos. 30-2012 and 33-2012, codified at sections 6-132 and 12-113 of the Administrative Code, respectively,

35.3.1 The **Contractor** shall not take an adverse personnel action with respect to an officer or employee in retaliation for such officer or employee making a report of information concerning conduct which such officer or employee knows or reasonably believes to involve corruption, criminal activity, conflict of interest, gross mismanagement or abuse of authority by any officer or employee relating to this **Contract** to (a) the Commissioner of the Department of Investigation, (b) a member of the New York City Council, the Public Advocate, or the **Comptroller**, or (c) the **CCPO**, **ACCO**, **Agency** head, or **Commissioner**.

35.3.2 If any of the **Contractor**'s officers or employees believes that he or she has been the subject of an adverse personnel action in violation of Article 35.3.1, he or she shall be entitled to bring a cause of action against the **Contractor** to recover all relief necessary to make him or her whole. Such relief may include but is not limited to: (a) an injunction to restrain continued retaliation, (b) reinstatement to the position such employee would have had but for the retaliation or to an equivalent position, (c) reinstatement of full fringe benefits and seniority rights, (d) payment of two times back pay, plus interest, and (e) compensation for any special damages sustained as a result of the retaliation, including litigation costs and reasonable attorney's fees.

35.3.3 The **Contractor** shall post a notice provided by the **City** in a prominent and accessible place on any site where work pursuant to the **Contract** is performed that contains information about:

35.3.3(a) how its employees can report to the New York City Department of Investigation allegations of fraud, false claims, criminality or corruption arising outof or in connection with the **Contract**; and

35.3.3(b) the rights and remedies afforded to its employees under Administrative Code sections 7-805 (the New York City False Claims Act) and 12-113 (the Whistleblower Protection Expansion Act) for lawful acts taken in connection withthe

reporting of allegations of fraud, false claims, criminality or corruption in connection with the **Contract**.

35.3.4 For the purposes of this Article 35.3, "adverse personnel action" includes dismissal, demotion, suspension, disciplinary action, negative performance evaluation, any action resulting in loss of staff, office space, equipment or other benefit, failure to appoint, failure to promote, or any transfer or assignment or failure to transfer or assign against the wishes of the affected officer or employee.

35.3.5 This Article 35.3 is applicable to all of the **Contractor**'s **Subcontractors** having subcontracts with a value in excess of $100,000; accordingly, the **Contractor** shall include this rider in all subcontracts with a value a value in excess of $100,000.

35.4 Article 35.3 is not applicable to this **Contract** if it is valued at $100,000 or less. Articles 35.3.1, 35.3.2, 35.3.4, and 35.3.5 are not applicable to this **Contract** if it was solicited pursuant to a finding of an emergency.

35.5 Paid Sick Leave Law.

35.5.1 Introduction and General Provisions.

35.5.1(a) The Earned Sick Time Act, also known as the Paid Sick Leave Law ("PSLL"), requires covered employees who annually perform more than 80 hours of work in New York City to be provided with paid sick time[2]. Contractors of the **City** or of other governmental entities may be required to provide sick time pursuant to the PSLL.

35.5.1(b) The PSLL became effective on April 1, 2014, and is codified at Title 20, Chapter 8, of the New York City Administrative Code. It is administered by the City's Department of Consumer Affairs ("DCA"); DCA's rules promulgated under the PSLL are codified at Chapter 7 of Title 6 of the Rules of the City of New York ("Rules").

35.5.1(c) The **Contractor** agrees to comply in all respects with the PSLL and the Rules, and as amended, if applicable, in the performance of this **Contract**. The **Contractor** further acknowledges that such compliance is a material term of this **Contract** and that failure to comply with the PSLL in performance of this **Contract** may result in its termination.

35.5.1(d) The **Contractor** must notify the **Agency Chief Contracting Officer** of the **Agency** with whom it is contracting in writing within ten (10) days of receipt of a complaint (whether oral or written) regarding the PSLL involving the performance of this **Contract**. Additionally, the **Contractor** must cooperate with DCA's education efforts and must comply with DCA's subpoenas and other document demands as set forth in the PSLL and Rules.

35.5.1(e) The PSLL is summarized below for the convenience of the **Contractor**. The **Contractor** is advised to review the PSLL and Rules in their entirety. On the

[2] Pursuant to the PSLL, if fewer than five employees work for the same employer, as determined pursuant to New York City Administrative Code § 20-912(g), such employer has the option of providing such employees uncompensated sick time.

website www.nyc.gov/PaidSickLeave there are links to the PSLL and the associated Rules as well as additional resources for employers, such as Frequently Asked Questions, timekeeping tools and model forms, and an event calendar of upcoming presentations and webinars at which the **Contractor** can get more information about how to comply with the PSLL. The **Contractor** acknowledges that it is responsible for compliance with the PSLL notwithstanding any inconsistent language contained herein.

35.5.2 Pursuant to the PSLL and the Rules: Applicability, Accrual, and Use.

35.5.2(a) An employee who works within the City of New York for more than eighty hours in any consecutive 12-month period designated by the employer as its "calendar year" pursuant to the PSLL ("Year") must be provided sick time. Employers must provide a minimum of one hour of sick time for every 30 hours worked by an employee and compensation for such sick time must be provided at the greater of the employee's regular hourly rate or the minimum wage. Employers are not required to provide more than 40 hours of sick time to an employee in any Year.

35.5.2(b) An employee has the right to determine how much sick time he or she will use, provided that employers may set a reasonable minimum increment for the use of sick time not to exceed four hours per **Day**. In addition, an employee may carry over up to 40 hours of unused sick time to the following Year, provided that no employer is required to allow the use of more than forty hours of sick time in a Year or carry over unused paid sick time if the employee is paid for such unused sick time and the employer provides the employee with at least the legally required amount of paid sick time for such employee for the immediately subsequent Year on the first **Day** of such Year.

35.5.2(c) An employee entitled to sick time pursuant to the PSLL may use sick time for any of the following:

i. such employee's mental illness, physical illness, injury, or health condition or the care of such illness, injury, or condition or such employee's need for medical diagnosis or preventive medical care;
ii. such employee's care of a family member (an employee's child, spouse, domestic partner, parent, sibling, grandchild or grandparent, or the child or parent of an employee's spouse or domestic partner) who has a mental illness, physical illness, injury or health condition or who has a need for medical diagnosis or preventive medical care;
iii. closure of such employee's place of business by order of a public official due to a public health emergency; or
iv. such employee's need to care for a child whose school or childcare providerhas been closed due to a public health emergency.

35.5.2(d) An employer must not require an employee, as a condition of taking sick time, to search for a replacement. However, an employer may require an employee to provide: reasonable notice of the need to use sick time; reasonable documentation that the use of sick time was needed for a reason above if for an absence of more than three consecutive work days; and/or written confirmation that an employee used sick time pursuant to the PSLL. However, an employer may not require documentation specifying the nature of a medical condition or otherwise require disclosure of the details of a medical condition as a condition of providing sick time and health information obtained solely due to an employee's use of sick time pursuant to the PSLL must be treated by the

employer as confidential.

35.5.2(e) If an employer chooses to impose any permissible discretionary requirement as a condition of using sick time, it must provide to all employees a written policy containing those requirements, using a delivery method that reasonably ensures that employees receive the policy. If such employer has not provided its written policy, it may not deny sick time to an employee because of non-compliance with such a policy.

35.5.2(f) Sick time to which an employee is entitled must be paid no later than the payday for the next regular payroll period beginning after the sick time was used.

35.5.3 Exemptions and Exceptions. Notwithstanding the above, the PSLL does not apply to any of the following:

35.5.3(a) an independent contractor who does not meet the definition of employee under section 190(2) of the New York State Labor Law;

35.5.3(b) an employee covered by a valid collective bargaining agreement in effect on April 1, 2014, until the termination of such agreement;

35.5.3(c) an employee in the construction or grocery industry covered by a valid collective bargaining agreement if the provisions of the PSLL are expressly waived in such collective bargaining agreement;

35.5.3(d) an employee covered by another valid collective bargaining agreement if such provisions are expressly waived in such agreement and such agreement provides a benefit comparable to that provided by the PSLL for such employee;

35.5.3(e) an audiologist, occupational therapist, physical therapist, or speech language pathologist who is licensed by the New York State Department of Education and who calls in for work assignments at will, determines his or her own schedule, has the ability to reject or accept any assignment referred to him or her, and is paid an average hourly wage that is at least four times the federal minimum wage;

35.5.3(f) an employee in a work study program under Section 2753 of Chapter 42 of the United States Code;

35.5.3(g) an employee whose work is compensated by a qualified scholarship program as that term is defined in the Internal Revenue Code, Section 117 of Chapter 20 of the United States Code; or

35.5.3(h) a participant in a Work Experience Program (WEP) under section 336-c of the New York State Social Services Law.

35.5.4 Retaliation Prohibited. An employer may not threaten or engage in retaliation against an employee for exercising or attempting in good faith to exercise any right provided by the PSLL. In addition, an employer may not interfere with any investigation, proceeding, or hearing pursuant to the PSLL.

35.5.5 Notice of Rights.

35.5.5(a) An employer must provide its employees with written notice of their rights pursuant to the PSLL. Such notice must be in English and the primary language spoken

by an employee, provided that DCA has made available a translation into such language. Downloadable notices are available on DCA's website at http://www.nyc.gov/html/dca/html/law/PaidSickLeave.shtml.

35.5.5(b) Any person or entity that willfully violates these notice requirements is subject to a civil penalty in an amount not to exceed fifty dollars for each employee who was not given appropriate notice.

35.5.6 Records. An employer must retain records documenting its compliance with the PSLL for a period of at least three years, and must allow DCA to access such records in furtherance of an investigation related to an alleged violation of the PSLL.

35.5.7 Enforcement and Penalties.

35.5.7(a) Upon receiving a complaint alleging a violation of the PSLL, DCA has the right to investigate such complaint and attempt to resolve it through mediation. Within 30 **Days** of written notification of a complaint by DCA, or sooner in certain circumstances, the employer must provide DCA with a written response and such other information as DCA may request. If DCA believes that a violation of the PSLL has occurred, it has the right to issue a notice of violation to the employer.

35.5.7(b) DCA has the power to grant an employee or former employee all appropriate relief as set forth in New York City Administrative Code § 20-924(d). Such relief may include, among other remedies, treble damages for the wages that should have been paid, damages for unlawful retaliation, and damages and reinstatement for unlawful discharge. In addition, DCA may impose on an employer found to have violated the PSLL civil penalties not to exceed $500 for a first violation, $750 for a second violation within two years of the first violation, and
$1,000 for each succeeding violation within two years of the previous violation.

35.5.8 More Generous Polices and Other Legal Requirements. Nothing in the PSLL is intended to discourage, prohibit, diminish, or impair the adoption or retention of a more generous sick time policy, or the obligation of an employer to comply with any contract, collective bargaining agreement, employment benefit plan or other agreement providing more generous sick time. The PSLL provides minimum requirements pertaining to sick time and does not preempt, limit or otherwise affect the applicability of any other law, regulation, rule, requirement, policy or standard that provides for greater accrual or use by employees of sick leave or time, whether paid or unpaid, or that extends other protections to employees. The PSLL may not be construed as creating or imposing any requirement in conflict with any federal or state law, rule or regulation.

35.6 HireNYC: Hiring and Reporting Requirements. This Article 35.6 applies to construction contracts of $1,000,000 or more. The **Contractor** shall comply with the requirements of Articles 35.6.1-35.6.5 for all non-trades jobs (e.g., for an administrative position arising out of **Work** ant located in New York City). The **Contractor** shall reasonably cooperate with SBS and the **City** on specific outreach events, including "Hire-on-the-Spot" events, for the hiring of trades workers in connection with the **Work**. If provided elsewhere in this **Contract**, this **Contract** is subject to a project labor agreement.

35.6.1 Enrollment. The **Contractor** shall enroll with the HireNYC system, found at www.nyc.gov/sbs, within thirty (30) days after the registration of this **Contract** pursuant to Section 328 of the New York City Charter. The **Contractor** shall provide information about the business, designate a primary contact and say whether it intends to hire for any entry

to mid-level job opportunities arising from this **Contract** and located in New York City, and, if so, the approximate start date of the first hire.

35.6.2 Job Posting Requirements.

35.6.2(a) Once enrolled in HireNYC, the **Contractor** agrees to update the HireNYC portal with all entry to mid-level job opportunities arising from this **Contract** and located in New York City, if any, which shall be defined as jobs requiring no more than an associate degree, as provided by the New York State Department of Labor (see Column F of https://labor.ny.gov/stats/2012-2022- NYS- Employment-Prospects.xls). The information to be updated includes the types of entry and mid-level positions made available from the work arising from the **Contract** and located in New York City, the number of positions, the anticipated schedule of initiating the hiring process for these positions, and the contact information for the **Contractor's** representative charged with overseeing hiring. The **Contractor** must update the HireNYC portal with any hiring needs arising from the contract and located in New York City, and the requirements of the jobs to be filled, no less than three weeks prior to the intended first day of employment for each new position, except with the permission of SBS, not to be unreasonably withheld, and must also update the HireNYC portal as set forth below.

35.6.2(b) After enrollment through HireNYC and submission of relevant information, SBS will work with the **Contractor** to develop a recruitment plan which will outline the candidate screening process, and will provide clear instructions as to when, where, and how interviews will take place. HireNYC will screen applicants based on employer requirements and refer applicants whom it believes are qualified to the **Contractor** for interviews. The **Contractor** must interview referred applicants whom it believes are qualified.

35.6.2(c) After completing an interview of a candidate referred by HireNYC, the **Contractor** must provide feedback via the portal within twenty (20) business days to indicate which candidates were interviewed and hired, if any. In addition, the **Contractor** shall provide the start date of new hires, and additional information reasonably related to such hires, within twenty (20) business days after the start date. In the event the **Contractor** does not have any job openings covered by this Rider in any given year, the **Contractor** shall be required to provide an annual update to HireNYC to that effect. For this purpose, the reporting year shall run from the date of the registration of the **Contract** pursuant to Charter section 328 and each anniversary date.

35.6.2(d) These requirements do not limit the **Contractor's** ability to assess the qualifications of prospective workers, and to make final hiring and retention decisions. No provision of this Article 35.6 shall be interpreted so as to require the **Contractor** to employ any particular worker.

35.6.2(e) In addition, the provisions of this Article 35.6 shall not apply to positions that the **Contractor** intends to fill with employees employed pursuant to the job retention provision of Section 22-505 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York. The **Contractor** shall not be required to report such openings with HireNYC. However, the **Contractor** shall enroll with the HireNYC system pursuant to Article 35.6.1, above, and, if such positions subsequently become open, then the remaining provisions of this Article 35.6 will apply.

35.6.3 Breach and Liquidated Damages. If the **Contractor** fails to comply with the termsof the **ContrSact** and this Article 35.6 (l) by not enrolling its business with HireNYC; (2) by not informing HireNYC, as required, of open positions; or (3) by failing to interview a qualified candidate, the **Agency** may assess liquidated damages in the amount of two- thousand five hundred dollars ($2,500) per breach. For all other events of noncompliance with the terms of this Article 35.6, the **Agency** may assess liquidated damages in the amount of five hundred dollars ($500) per breach. Furthermore, in the event the **Contractor** breaches the requirements of this Article 35.6 during the term of the **Contract**, the **City** may hold the **Contractor** in default of this **Contract**.

35.6.4 Audit Compliance. In addition to the auditing requirements set forth in other partsof the **Contract**, the **Contractor** shall permit SBS and the **City** to inspect any and all records concerning or relating to job openings or the hiring of individuals for work arising from the **Contract** and located in New York City. The **Contractor** shall permit an inspection within seven (7) business days of the request.

35.6.5 Other Reporting Requirements. The **Contractor** shall report to the **City**, on amonthly basis, all information reasonably requested by the **City** that is necessary for the **City** to comply with any reporting requirements imposed by **Law**, including any requirement that the **City** maintain a publicly accessible database. In addition, the **Contractor** agrees to comply with all reporting requirements imposed by **Law**, or as otherwise requested by the **City**.

35.6.6 Federal Hiring Requirements. If this **Contract** is federally funded (as indicated elsewhere in this Contract), the **Contractor** shall comply with all federal hiring requirements as may be set forth in this **Contract**, including, as applicable: (a) Section 3 of the HUD Act of 1968, which requires, to the greatest extent feasible, economic opportunities for 30 percent of new hires be given to low- and very low-income persons, particularly persons who are recipients of HUD assistance for housing and Executive Order 11246, which prohibits discrimination in employment due to race, color, religion,sex or national origin, and requires the implementation of goals for minority and female participation for work involving any construction trade.

ARTICLE 36. NO DISCRIMINATION

36.1 The **Contractor** specifically agrees, as required by Labor Law Section 220-e, as amended, that:

36.1.1 In the hiring of employees for the performance of **Work** under this **Contract** or any subcontract hereunder, neither the **Contractor**, **Subcontractor**, nor any person acting on behalf of such **Contractor** or **Subcontractor**, shall by reason of race, creed, color or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualifiedand available to perform the **Work** to which the employment relates;

36.1.2 Neither the **Contractor**, **Subcontractor**, nor any person on its behalf shall, in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of **Work** under this **Contract** on account of race, creed, color or national origin;

36.1.3 There may be deducted from the amount payable to the **Contractor** by the **City** under this **Contract** a penalty of fifty ($50.00) dollars for each person for each **Day** during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provisions of this

Contract; and

36.1.4 This **Contract** may be cancelled or terminated by the **City** and all moneys due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited, for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of this Article 36.

36.1.5 This Article 36 covers all construction, alteration and repair of any public building or public work occurring in the State of New York and the manufacture, sale, and distribution of materials, equipment, and supplies to the extent that such operations are performed within the State of New York pursuant to this **Contract**.

36.2 The **Contractor** specifically agrees, as required by Section 6-108 of the Administrative Code,as amended, that:

36.2.1 It shall be unlawful for any person engaged in the construction, alteration or repairof buildings or engaged in the construction or repair of streets or highways pursuant to a **Contract** with the **City** or engaged in the manufacture, sale or distribution of materials, equipment or supplies pursuant to a **Contract** with the **City** to refuse to employ or to refuse to continue in any employment any person on account of the race, color or creed of such person.

36.2.2 It shall be unlawful for any person or any servant, agent or employee of any person, described in Article 36.1.2, to ask, indicate or transmit, orally or in writing, directly or indirectly, the race, color or creed or religious affiliation of any person employed or seeking employment from such person, firm or corporation.

36.2.3 Breach of the foregoing provisions shall be deemed a violation of a material provision of this **Contract**.

36.2.4 Any person, or the employee, manager or owner of or officer of such firm or corporation who shall violate any of the provisions of this Article 36.2 shall, upon conviction thereof, be punished by a fine of not more than one hundred ($100.00) dollars or by imprisonment for not more than thirty (30) **Days**, or both.

36.3 This **Contract** is subject to the requirements of Executive Order No. 50 (1980) ("E.O. 50"), as revised, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. No contract will be awarded unless and until these requirements have been complied with in their entirety. By signing this **Contract**, the **Contractor** agrees that it:

36.3.1 Will not engage in any unlawful discrimination against any employee or applicantfor employment because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, disability, marital status or sexual orientation with respect to all employment decisions including, but not limited to, recruitment, hiring, upgrading, demotion, downgrading, transfer, training, ratesof pay or other forms of compensation, layoff, termination, and all other terms and conditions of employment; and

36.3.2 Will not engage in any unlawful discrimination in the selection of **Subcontractors** on the basis of the owner's race, color, creed, national origin, sex, age, disability, marital status or sexual orientation; and

36.3.3 Will state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the **Contractor** that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without unlawful discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, citizens status,

disability, marital status, sexual orientation, or that it is an equal employment opportunity employer; and

36.3.4 Will send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or memorandum of understanding, written notification of its equal employment opportunity commitments under E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder; and

36.3.5 Will furnish, before the award of the **Contract**, all information and reports, including an employment report, that are required by E.O. 50, the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and orders of the **City** Department of Business Services, Division of Labor Services (**DLS**) and will permit access to its books, records, and accounts by the **DLS** for the purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

36.4 The **Contractor** understands that in the event of its noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this **Contract** or with any of such rules, regulations, or orders, such noncompliance shall constitute a material breach of this **Contract** and noncompliance with E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. After a hearing held pursuant to the rules of the **DLS**, the Director of the **DLS** may direct the **Commissioner** to impose any or all of the following sanctions:

36.4.1 Disapproval of the **Contractor**; and/or

36.4.2 Suspension or termination of the **Contract**; and/or

36.4.3 Declaring the **Contractor** in default; and/or

36.4.4 In lieu of any of the foregoing sanctions, the Director of the **DLS** may impose an employment program.

In addition to any actions taken under this **Contract**, failure to comply with E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, in one or more instances, may result in a **City Agency** declaring the **Contractor** to be non-responsible in future procurements. The **Contractor** further agrees that it will refrain from entering into any **Contract** or **Contract** modification subject to E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder with a **Subcontractor** who is not in compliance with the requirements of E.O. 50 and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

36.5 The **Contractor** specifically agrees, as required by Section 6-123 of the AdministrativeCode, that:

36.5.1 The **Contractor** will not engage in any unlawful discriminatory practice in violation of Title 8 of the Administrative Code; and

36.5.2 Any failure to comply with this Article 36.5 may subject the **Contractor** to the remedies set forth in Section 6-123 of the Administrative Code, including, where appropriate, sanctions such as withholding of payment, imposition of an employment program, finding the **Contractor** to be in default, cancellation of the **Contract**, or any other sanction or remedy provided by **Law** or **Contract**.

ARTICLE 37. LABOR LAW REQUIREMENTS

37.1 The **Contractor** shall strictly comply with all applicable provisions of the Labor Law, as

amended. Such compliance is a material term of this **Contract**.

37.2 The **Contractor** specifically agrees, as required by Labor Law Sections 220 and 220-d, as amended, that:

37.2.1 Hours of **Work**: No laborer, worker, or mechanic in the employ of the **Contractor**, **Subcontractor** or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or a part of the **Work** contemplated by this **Contract** shall be permitted or required to work more than eight (8) hours in any one (1) **Day**, or more than five (5) **Days** in any one (1) week, except as provided in the Labor Law and in cases of extraordinary emergency including fire, flood, or danger to life or property, or in the case of national emergency when so proclaimed by the President of the United States of America.

37.2.2 In situations in which there are not sufficient laborers, workers, and mechanics who may be employed to carry on expeditiously the **Work** contemplated by this **Contract** as a result of such restrictions upon the number of hours and **Days** of labor, and the immediate commencement or prosecution or completion without undue delay of the **Work** is necessary for the preservation of the **Site** and/or for the protection of the life and limb of the persons using the same, such laborers, workers, and mechanics shall be permitted or required to work more than eight (8) hours in any one (1) **Day**; or five (5) **Days** in any one (1) week; provided, however, that upon application of any **Contractor**, the **Commissioner** shall have first certified to the Commissioner of Labor of the State of New York (hereinafter "Commissioner of Labor") that such public **Work** is of an important nature and that a delay in carrying it to completion would result in serious disadvantage to the public; and provided, further, that such Commissioner of Labor shall have determined that such an emergency does in fact exist as provided in Labor Law Section 220.2.

37.2.3 Failure of the **Commissioner** to make such a certification to the Commissioner of Labor shall not entitle the **Contractor** to damages for delay or for any cause whatsoever.

37.2.4 Prevailing Rate of Wages: The wages to be paid for a legal day's **Work** to laborers, workers, or mechanics employed upon the **Work** contemplated by this **Contract** or upon any materials to be used thereon shall not be less than the "prevailing rate of wage" as defined in Labor Law Section 220, and as fixed by the **Comptroller** in the attached Schedule of Wage Rates and in updated schedules thereof. The prevailing wage rates and supplemental benefits to be paid are those in effect at the time the **Work** is being performed.

37.2.5 Requests for interpretation or correction in the Information for Bidders includes all requests for clarification of the classification of trades to be employed in the performance of the **Work** under this **Contract**. In the event that a trade not listed in the **Contract** is in fact employed during the performance of this **Contract**, the **Contractor** shall be required to obtain from the **Agency** the prevailing wage rates and supplementary benefits for the trades used and to complete the performance of this **Contract** at the price at which the **Contract** was awarded.

37.2.6 Minimum Wages: Except for employees whose wage is required to be fixed pursuant to Labor Law Section 220, all persons employed by the **Contractor** and any **Subcontractor** in the manufacture or furnishing of the supplies, materials, or equipment, or the furnishing of work, labor, or services, used in the performance of this **Contract**, shall be paid, without subsequent deduction or rebate unless expressly authorized by **Law**, not less than the sum mandated by **Law**.

37.3 Working Conditions: No part of the **Work**, labor or services shall be performed or rendered by

the **Contractor** in any plants, factories, buildings or surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary or hazardous or dangerous to the health and safety of employees engaged in the performance of this **Contract**. Compliance with the safety, sanitary, and factory inspection **Laws** of the state in which the **Work** is to be performed shall be prima facie evidence of compliance with this Article 37.3.

37.4 Prevailing Wage Enforcement: The **Contractor** agrees to pay for all costs incurred by the **City** in enforcing prevailing wage requirements, including the cost of any investigation conducted by or on behalf of the **Agency** or the **Comptroller,** where the **City** discovers a failure to comply with any of the requirements of this Article 37 by the **Contractor** or its **Subcontractor(s)**. The **Contractor** also agrees that, should it fail or refuse to pay for any such investigation, the **Agency** is hereby authorized to deduct from a **Contractor's** account an amount equal to the cost of such investigation.

37.4.1 The Labor Law Section 220 and Section 220-d, as amended, provide that this **Contract** shall be forfeited and no sum paid for any **Work** done hereunder on a second conviction for willfully paying less than:

37.4.1(a) The stipulated prevailing wage scale as provided in Labor Law section 220, as amended, or

37.4.1(b) The stipulated minimum hourly wage scale as provided in Labor Law section 220-d, as amended.

37.4.2 For any breach or violation of either working conditions (Article 37.3) or minimum wages (Article 37.2.6) provisions, the party responsible therefor shall be liable to the **City** for liquidated damages, which may be withheld from any amounts due on any contracts with the **City** of such party responsible, or may be recovered in actions brought by the **City** Corporation Counsel in the name of the **City**, in addition to damages for any other breach of this **Contract**, for a sum equal to the amount of any underpayment of wages due to any employee engaged in the performance of this **Contract**. In addition, the **Commissioner** shall have the right to cancel contracts and enter into other contracts for the completion of the original contract, with or without public letting, and the original **Contractor** shall be liable for any additional cost. All sums withheld or recovered as deductions, rebates, refunds, or underpayment of wages hereunder, shall be held in a special deposit account and shall be paid without interest, on order of the **Comptroller**, directly to the employees who have been paid less than minimum rates of pay as set forth herein and on whose account such sums were withheld or recovered, provided that no claims by employees for such payments shall be entertained unless made within two (2) years from the date of actual notice to the **Contractor** of the withholding or recovery of such sums by the **City**.

37.4.3 A determination by the **Comptroller** that a **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractor** willfully violated Labor Law Section 220 will be forwarded to the **City's** five District Attorneys for review.

37.4.4 The **Contractor's** or **Subcontractor's** noncompliance with this Article 37.4 and Labor Law Section 220 may result in an unsatisfactory performance evaluation and the **Comptroller** may also find and determine that the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** willfully violated the New York Labor **Law**.

37.4.4(a) An unsatisfactory performance evaluation for noncompliance with this Article 37.4 may result in a determination that the **Contractor** is a non-responsible bidder on subsequent procurements with the **City** and thus a rejection of a future award

of a contract with the **City**, as well as any other sanctions provided for by**Law**.

37.4.4(b) Labor Law Section 220-b, as amended, provides that when two (2) final determinations have been rendered against a **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** within any consecutive six (6) year period determining that such **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** has willfully failed to pay the prevailing rate of wages or to provide supplements in accordance with the Labor Law and this Article 37.4, whether such failures were concurrent or consecutive and whether or not such final determinations concerning separate public works projects are rendered simultaneously, such **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public works contract with the **City** for a period of five (5) years from the second final determination. If the final determination involves the falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages or supplements, the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public works contract with the **City** for a period of five (5) years from the first final determination.

37.4.4(c) Labor Law Section 220, as amended, provides that the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** found to have violated this Article 37.4 may be directed to make payment of wages or supplements including interest found to be due, and the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor** may be directed to make payment of a further sum asa civil penalty in an amount not exceeding twenty-five (25%) percent of the total amount found to be due.

37.5 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** shall within ten (10) **Days** after mailing of a Noticeof Award or written order, post in prominent and conspicuous places in each and every plant, factory, building, and structure where employees of the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** engaged in the performance of this **Contract** are employed, notices furnished by the **City**, in relation to prevailing wages and supplements, minimum wages, and other stipulations contained in Sections 220 and 220-h of the Labor Law, and the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** shall continue to keep such notices posted in such prominent and conspicuous places until **Final Acceptance** of the supplies, materials, equipment, or **Work**, labor, or services required to be furnished or rendered under this **Contract**.

37.6 The **Contractor** shall strictly comply with all of the provisions of Articles 37.6.1 through 37.6.5, and provide for all workers, laborers or mechanics in its employ, the following:

37.6.1 Notices Posted At **Site**: Post, in a location designated by the **City**, schedules of prevailing wages and supplements for this **Project**, a copy of all re-determinations of such schedules for the **Project**, the Workers' Compensation **Law** Section 51 notice, all other notices required by **Law** to be posted at the **Site**, the **City** notice that this **Project** is a public works project on which each worker is entitled to receive the prevailing wages and supplements for the occupation at which he or she is working, and all other notices whichthe **City** directs the **Contractor** to post. The **Contractor** shall provide a surface for such notices which is satisfactory to the **City**. The **Contractor** shall maintain and keep current such notices in a legible manner and shall replace any notice or schedule which is damaged, defaced, illegible or removed for any reason. The **Contractor** shall post such notices before commencing any **Work** on the **Site** and shall maintain such notices until all **Work**on the **Site** is complete; and

37.6.2 Daily **Site** Sign-in Sheets: Maintain daily **Site** sign-in sheets, and require that **Subcontractors** maintain daily **Site** sign-in sheets for its employees, which include blank spaces for an employee's name to be both printed and signed, job title, date started and Social Security number, the time the employee began work and the time the employee left

work, until **Final Acceptance** of the supplies, materials, equipment, or **Work**, labor, or services to be furnished or rendered under this **Contract** unless exception is granted by the **Comptroller** upon application by the **Agency**. In the alternative, subject to the approval of the **CCPO**, the **Contractor** and **Subcontractor** may maintain an electronic or biometric sign-in system, which provides the information required by this Article 37.6.2; and

37.6.3 Individual Employee Information Notices: Distribute a notice to each worker, laborer or mechanic employed under this **Contract**, in a form provided by the **Agency**, that this **Project** is a public works project on which each worker, laborer or mechanic is entitled to receive the prevailing rate of wages and supplements for the occupation at which he orshe is working. If the total cost of the **Work** under this **Contract** is at least two hundred fifty thousand ($250,000) dollars, such notice shall also include a statement that each worker, laborer or mechanic must be certified prior to performing any **Work** as having successfully completed a course in construction safety and health approved by the United States Department of Labor's Occupational Safety and Health Administration that is at least ten (10) hours in duration. Such notice shall be distributed to each worker before he or she starts performing any **Work** of this **Contract** and with the first paycheck after July first of each year. "Worker, laborer or mechanic" includes employees of the **Contractor** and all **Subcontractors** and all employees of suppliers entering the **Site**. At the time of distribution, the **Contractor** shall have each worker, laborer or mechanic sign a statement, in a form provided by the **Agency**, certifying that the worker has received the notice required by this Article 37.6.3, which signed statement shall be maintained with the payroll records required by this **Contract**; and

37.6.3(a) The **Contractor** and each **Subcontractor** shall notify each worker, laborer or mechanic employed under this **Contract** in writing of the prevailing rate of wages for their particular job classification. Such notification shall be given to every worker, laborer, and mechanic on their first pay stub and with every pay stub thereafter; and

37.6.4 **Site** Laminated Identification Badges: The **Contractor** shall provide laminated identification badges which include a photograph of the worker's, laborer's or mechanic's face and indicate the worker's, laborer's or mechanic's name, trade, employer's name, and employment starting date (month/day/year). Further, the **Contractor** shall require as acondition of employment on the **Site**, that each and every worker, laborer or mechanic wear the laminated identification badge at all times and that it may be seen by any representative of the **City**. The **Commissioner** may grant a written waiver from the requirement that the laminated identification badge include a photograph if the **Contractor** demonstrates that the identity of an individual wearing a laminated identification badge can be easily verified by another method; and

37.6.5 Language Other Than English Used On **Site**: Provide the **ACCO** notice when three (3) or more employees (worker and/or laborer and/or mechanic) on the **Site**, at any time, speak a language other than English. The **ACCO** will then provide the **Contractor** the notices described in Article 37.6.1 in that language or languages as may be required. The **Contractor** is responsible for all distributions under this Article 37; and

37.6.6 Provision of Records: The **Contractor** and **Subcontractor(s)** shall produce within five (5) **Days** on the **Site** of the **Work** and upon a written order of the **Engineer**, the **Commissioner**, the **ACCO**, the **Agency EAO**, or the **Comptroller,** such records as are required to be kept by this Article 37.6; and

37.6.7 The **Contractor** and **Subcontractor(s)** shall pay employees by check or direct deposit. If this **Contract** is for an amount greater than one million ($1,000,000) dollars, checks issued by the **Contractor** to covered employees shall be generated by a payroll service or automated payroll system (an in-house system may be used if approved by the **Agency**). For any subcontract for an amount greater than seven hundred fifty thousand ($750,000) dollars, checks issued by a **Subcontractor** to covered employees shall be generated by a payroll service or automated payroll system (an in-house system may be usedif approved by the **Agency**); and

37.6.8 The failure of the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor(s)** to comply with the provisions of Articles 37.6.1 through 37.6.7 may result in the **Commissioner** declaring the **Contractor** in default and/or the withholding of payments otherwise due under the **Contract**.

37.7 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** shall keep such employment and payroll records as are required by Section 220 of the Labor Law. The failure of the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor(s)** to comply with the provisions of this Article 37.7 may result in the **Commissioner** declaring the **Contractor** in default and/or the withholding of payments otherwise due under the **Contract.**

37.8 At the time the **Contractor** makes application for each partial payment and for final payment, the **Contractor** shall submit to the **Commissioner** a written payroll certification, in the form provided by this **Contract**, of compliance with the prevailing wage, minimum wage, and other provisions and stipulations required by Labor Law Section 220 and of compliance with the training requirements of Labor Law Section 220-h set forth in Article 35.2. This certification of compliance shall be a condition precedent to payment and no payment shall be made to the **Contractor** unless and until each such certification shall have been submitted to and received by the **Commissioner**.

37.9 This **Contract** is executed by the **Contractor** with the express warranty and representation that the **Contractor** is not disqualified under the provisions of Section 220 of the Labor Law from the award of the **Contract**.

37.10 Any breach or violation of any of the foregoing shall be deemed a breach or violation of a material provision of this **Contract**, and grounds for cancellation thereof by the **City**.

ARTICLE 38. PAYROLL REPORTS

38.1 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor(s)** shall maintain on the **Site** during the performanceof the **Work** the original payrolls or transcripts thereof which the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor(s)** are required to maintain and shall submit such original payrolls or transcripts, subscribed and affirmed by it as true, within thirty (30) **Days** after issuance of its first payroll, and every thirty (30) **Days** thereafter, pursuant to Labor Law Section 220(3-a)(a)(iii). The **Contractor** and **Subcontractor(s)** shall submit such original payrolls or transcripts along with each and every payment requisition. If payment requisitions are not submitted at least once a month, the **Contractor** and its **Subcontractor(s)** shall submit original payrolls and transcripts both along with its payment requisitions and independently of its payment requisitions.

38.2 The **Contractor** shall maintain payrolls or transcripts thereof for six (6) years from the date of completion of the **Work** on this **Contract**. If such payrolls and transcripts are maintained outside of New York City after the completion of the **Work** and their production is required pursuant to this Article 38, the **Contractor** shall produce such records in New York City upon request by the City.

38.3 The **Contractor** and **Subcontractor(s)** shall comply with any written order, direction, or request made by the **Engineer**, the **Commissioner**, the **ACCO**, the **Agency EAO**, the **Agency Labor Law**

Investigator(s), or the **Comptroller**, to provide to the requesting party any of the following information and/or records within five (5) **Days** of such written order, direction, or request:

38.3.1 Such original payrolls or transcripts thereof subscribed and affirmed by it as true and the statements signed by each worker pursuant to this Chapter VIII; and/or

38.3.2 Attendance sheets for each **Day** on which any employee of the **Contractor** and/or any of the **Subcontractor(s)** performed **Work** on the **Site**, which attendance sheet shall be in a form acceptable to the **Agency** and shall provide information acceptable to the **Agency** to identify each such employee; and/or

38.3.3 Any other information to satisfy the **Engineer**, the **Commissioner**, the **ACCO**, the **Agency EAO**, the **Agency Labor Law Investigator(s)** or the **Comptroller**, that this Chapter VIII and the Labor Law, as to the hours of employment and prevailing rates of wages and/or supplemental benefits, are being observed.

38.4 The failure of the **Contractor** or **Subcontractor(s)** to comply with the provisions of Articles 38.1 and/or 38.2 may result in the **Commissioner** declaring the **Contractor** in default and/or the withholding of payments otherwise due under the **Contract**.

ARTICLE 39. DUST HAZARDS

39.1 Should a harmful dust hazard be created in performing the **Work** of this **Contract**, for the elimination of which appliances or methods have been approved by the Board of Standards and Appeals of the City of New York, such appliances and methods shall be installed, maintained, and effectively operated during the continuance of such harmful dust hazard. Failure to comply with this provision after notice shall make this **Contract** voidable at the sole discretion of the **City**.

CHAPTER IX: PARTIAL AND FINAL PAYMENTS

ARTICLE 40. CONTRACT PRICE

40.1 The **City** shall pay, and the **Contractor** agrees to accept, in full consideration for the **Contractor's** performance of the **Work** subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the lump sum priceor unit prices for which this **Contract** was awarded, plus the amount required to be paid for any **Extra Work** ordered by the **Commissioner** under Article 25, less credit for any **Work** omitted pursuant to Article 29.

ARTICLE 41. BID BREAKDOWN ON LUMP SUM

41.1 Within fifteen (15) **Days** after the commencement date specified in the **Notice to Proceed** or **Order to Work**, unless otherwise directed by the **Resident Engineer**, the **Contractor** shall submitto the **Resident Engineer** a breakdown of its bid price, or of lump sums bid for items of the **Contract**, showing the various operations to be performed under the **Contract**, as directed in the progress schedule required under Article 9, and the value of each of such operations, the total of such items to equal the lump sum price bid. Said breakdown must be approved in writing by the **Resident Engineer**.

41.2 No partial payment will be approved until the **Contractor** submits a bid breakdown that is acceptable to the **Resident Engineer**.

41.3 The **Contractor** shall also submit such other information relating to the bid breakdown as directed by the **Resident Engineer**. Thereafter, the breakdown may be used only for checking the **Contractor's** applications for partial payments hereunder, but shall not be binding upon the **City**, the **Commissioner**, or the **Engineer** for any purpose whatsoever.

ARTICLE 42. PARTIAL PAYMENTS

42.1 From time to time as the **Work** progresses satisfactorily, but not more often than once each calendar month (except where the **Commissioner** approves in writing the submission of invoices on a more frequent basis and for invoices relating to **Work** performed pursuant to a change order), the **Contractor** may submit to the **Engineer** a requisition for a partial payment in the prescribed form, which shall contain an estimate of the quantity and the fair value of the **Work** done during the payment period.

42.2 Partial payments may be made for materials, fixtures, and equipment in advance of their actual incorporation in the **Work**, as the **Commissioner** may approve, and upon the terms and conditions set forth in the General Conditions.

42.3 The **Contractor** shall also submit to the **Commissioner** in connection with every application for partial payment a verified statement in the form prescribed by the **Comptroller** setting forth the information required under Labor Law Section 220-a.

42.4 Within thirty (30) **Days** after receipt of a satisfactory payment application, and within sixty (60) **Days** after receipt of a satisfactory payment application in relation to **Work** performed pursuant to a change order, the **Engineer** will prepare and certify, and the **Commissioner** will approve, a voucher for a partial payment in the amount of such approved estimate, less any and all deductions authorized to be made by the **Commissioner** under the terms of this **Contract** or by **Law**.

ARTICLE 43. PROMPT PAYMENT

43.1 The Prompt Payment provisions of the **PPB** Rules in effect at the time of the bid will be applicable to payments made under this **Contract**. The provisions require the payment to the **Contractor** of interest on payments made after the required payment date, except as set forth in the **PPB** Rules.

43.2 The **Contractor** shall submit a proper invoice to receive payment, except where the **Contract** provides that the **Contractor** will be paid at predetermined intervals without having to submit an invoice for each scheduled payment.

43.3 Determination of interest due will be made in accordance with the **PPB** Rules.

43.4 If the **Contractor** is paid interest, the proportionate share(s) of that interest shall be forwarded by the **Contractor** to its **Subcontractor(s)**.

43.5 The **Contractor** shall pay each **Subcontractor** or **Materialman** not later than seven (7) **Days** after receipt of payment out of amounts paid to the **Contractor** by the **City** for **Work** performed by the **Subcontractor** or **Materialman** under this **Contract**.

43.5.1 If **Contractor** fails to make any payment to any **Subcontractor** or **Materialman** within seven (7) **Days** after receipt of payment by the **City** pursuant to this Article 43.5,

then the **Contractor** shall pay interest on amounts due to such **Subcontractor** or **Materialman** at the rate of interest in effect on the date such payment is made by the **Contractor** computed in accordance with Section 756-b (1)(b) of the New York General Business Law. Accrual of interest shall commence on the **Day** immediately following the expiration of the seventh **Day** following receipt of payment by the **Contractor** from the **City** and shall end on the date on which payment is made.

43.6 The **Contractor** shall include in each of its subcontracts a provision requiring each **Subcontractor** to make payment to each of its **Subcontractors** or **Materialmen** for **Work** performed under this **Contract** in the same manner and within the same time period set forth above.

ARTICLE 44. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PAYMENT

44.1 The **Contractor** shall submit with the **Substantial Completion** requisition:

44.1.1 A final verified statement of any pending Article 27 disputes in accordance with the **PPB** Rules and this **Contract** and any and all alleged claims against the **City**, in any way connected with or arising out of this **Contract** (including those as to which details may have been furnished pursuant to Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30) setting forth with respect to each such claim the total amount thereof, the various items of labor and materials included therein, and the alleged value of each item; and if the alleged claim be one for delay, the alleged cause of each such delay, the period or periods of time, giving the dates when the **Contractor** claims the performance of the **Work** or a particular part thereof was delayed,and an itemized statement and breakdown of the amount claimed for each such delay.

44.1.1(a) With respect to each such claim, the **Commissioner**, the **Comptroller** and, in the event of litigation, the **City** Corporation Counsel shall have the same right to inspect, and to make extracts or copies of, the **Contractor's** books, vouchers, records, etc., as is referred to in Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30. Nothing contained in this Article 44.1.1(a) is intended to or shall relieve the **Contractor** from the obligation of complying strictly with Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30. The **Contractor** is warned that unless such claims are completely set forth as herein required, the **Contractor** upon acceptance of the **Substantial Completion** payment pursuant to this Article 44, will have waived any such claims.

44.1.2 A **Final Approved Punch List**.

44.1.3 Where required, a request for an extension of time to achieve **Substantial Completion** or final extension of time.

44.2 The **Commissioner** shall issue a voucher calling for payment of any part or all of the balance due for **Work** performed under the **Contract**, including monies retained under Article 21, less any and all deductions authorized to be made by the **Commissioner**, under this **Contract** or by **Law**, and less twice the amount the **Commissioner** considers necessary to ensure the completion of the balance of the **Work** by the **Contractor**. Such a payment shall be considered a partial and not a final payment. No **Substantial Completion** payment shall be made under this Article 44 where the **Contractor** failed to complete the **Work** within the time fixed for such completion in the Schedule A of the General Conditions, or within the time to which completion may have been extended, until an extension or extensions of time for the completion of **Work** have been acted upon pursuant to Article 13.

44.3 No further partial payments shall be made to the **Contractor** after **Substantial Completion**, except the **Substantial Completion** payment and payment pursuant to any **Contractor's** requisition that were properly filed with the **Commissioner** prior to the date of **Substantial Completion**; however, the **Commissioner** may grant a waiver for further partial payments after the date of **Substantial Completion** to permit payments for change order **Work** and/or release of retainage and deposits pursuant to Articles 21 and 24. Such waiver shall be in writing.

44.4 The **Contractor** acknowledges that nothing contained in this Article 44 is intended to or shall in any way diminish the force and effect of Article 13.

ARTICLE 45. FINAL PAYMENT

45.1 After completion and **Final Acceptance** of the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall submit all required certificates and documents, together with a requisition for the balance claimed to be due under the **Contract**, less the amount authorized to be retained for maintenance under Article 24. Such submission shall be within 90 days of the date of the **Commissioner's** written determination of **Final Acceptance**, or within such additional time as may be granted by the **Commissioner** in writing. If the **Contractor** fails to submit all required certificates and documents within the time allowed, no payment of the balance claimed shall be made to the **Contractor** and the **Contractor** shall be deemed to have forfeited its right to payment of any balance claimed. A verified statement similar to that required in connection with applications for partial payments shall also be submitted to the **Commissioner**.

45.2 Amended Verified Statement of Claims: The **Contractor** shall also submit with the final requisition any amendments to the final verified statement of any pending dispute resolution procedures in accordance with the **PPB** Rules and this **Contract** and any and all alleged claims against the **City**, in any way connected with or arising out of this **Contract** (including those as to which details may have been furnished pursuant to Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30) that have occurred subsequent to **Substantial Completion**, setting forth with respect to each such claim the total amount thereof, the various items of labor and materials included therein, and the alleged value of each such item; and if the alleged claim be one for delay, the alleged cause of each such delay, the period or periods of time, giving the dates when the **Contractor** claims the performance of the **Work** or a particular part thereof was delayed, and an itemized statement and breakdown of the amount claimed for each such delay. With reference to each such claim, the **Commissioner**, the **Comptroller** and, in the event of litigation, the **City** Corporation Counsel shall have the same right to inspect, and to make extracts or copies of, the **Contractor's** books, vouchers, records, etc., as is referred to in Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30. Nothing contained in this Article 45.2, is intended to or shall relieve the **Contractor** from the obligation of complying strictly with Articles 11, 27, 28, and 30. The **Contractor** is warned that unless such claims are completely set forth as herein required, the **Contractor**, upon acceptance of the Final Payment pursuant to Article 46, will have waived any such claims.

45.3 Preparation of Final Voucher: Upon determining the balance due hereunder other than on account of claims, the **Engineer** will prepare and certify, for the Commissioner's approval, a voucher for final payment in that amount less any and all deductions authorized to be made by the **Commissioner** under this **Contract** or by **Law**. In the case of a lump sum **Contract**, the **Commissioner** shall certify the voucher for final payment within thirty (30) **Days** from the date of completion and acceptance of the **Work**, provided all requests for extensions of time have been acted upon.

45.3.1 All prior certificates and vouchers upon which partial payments were made, being merely estimates made to enable the **Contractor** to prosecute the **Work** more advantageously, shall be subject to correction in the final voucher, and the certification of the **Engineer**

thereon and the approval of the **Commissioner** thereof, shall be conditions precedent to the right of the **Contractor** to receive any money hereunder. Such final voucher shall be binding and conclusive upon the **Contractor**.

45.3.2 Payment pursuant to such final voucher, less any deductions authorized to be made by the **Commissioner** under this **Contract** or by **Law**, shall constitute the final payment, and shall be made by the **Comptroller** within thirty (30) **Days** after the filing of such voucher in his/her office.

45.4 The **Contractor** acknowledges that nothing contained in this Article 45 is intended to or shall in any way diminish the force and effect of Article 13.

ARTICLE 46. ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT

46.1 The acceptance by the **Contractor**, or by anyone claiming by or through it, of the final payment, whether such payment be made pursuant to any judgment of any court, or otherwise, shall constitute and operate as a release of the **City** from any and all claims of and liability to the **Contractor** for anything heretofore done or furnished for the **Contractor** relating to or arising out of this **Contract** and the **Work** done hereunder, and for any prior act, neglect or default on the part of the **City** or any of its officials, agents or employees, excepting only a claim against the **City** for the amounts deducted or retained in accordance with the terms and provisions of this **Contract** or by **Law**, and excepting any claims, not otherwise waived, or any pending dispute resolution procedures which are contained in the verified statement filed with the **Contractor's** substantial and final requisitions pursuant to Articles 44and 45.

46.2 The **Contractor** is warned that the execution by it of a release, in connection with the acceptance of the final payment, containing language purporting to reserve claims other than those herein specifically excepted from the operation of this Article 46, or those for amounts deducted by the **Commissioner** from the final requisition or from the final payment as certified by the **Engineer** and approved by the **Commissioner**, shall not be effective to reserve such claims, anything stated to the **Contractor** orally or in writing by any official, agent or employee of the **City** to the contrary notwithstanding.

46.3 Should the **Contractor** refuse to accept the final payment as tendered by the **Comptroller**, it shall constitute a waiver of any right to interest thereon.

46.4 The **Contractor**, however, shall not be barred by this Article 46 from commencing an action for breach of **Contract** to the extent permitted by **Law** and by the terms of the **Contract** for any claims that are contained in the verified statement filed with the **Contractor's** substantial and final requisitions pursuant to Articles 44 and 45 or that arose after submission of the final payment requisition, provided that a detailed and verified statement of claim is served upon the contracting **Agency** and **Comptroller** not later than forty (40) **Days** after the making of such final payment by electronic funds transfer (EFT)or the mailing of such final payment. The statement shall specify the items upon which the claim will be based and any such claim shall be limited to such items.

ARTICLE 47. APPROVAL BY PUBLIC DESIGN COMMISSION

47.1 All works of art, including paintings, mural decorations, stained glass, statues, bas-reliefs, and other sculptures, monuments, fountains, arches, and other structures of a permanent character intendedfor ornament or commemoration, and every design of the same to be used in the performance of this **Contract**, and the design of all bridges, approaches, buildings, gates, fences, lamps, or structures to be erected, pursuant

to the terms of this **Contract**, shall be submitted to the Art Commission, d/b/a the Public Design Commission of the City of New York, and shall be approved by the Public Design Commission prior to the erection or placing in position of the same. The final payment shall not become due or payable under this **Contract** unless and until the Public Design Commission shall certify that the design for the **Work** herein contracted for has been approved by the said Public Design Commission, and that the same has been executed in substantial accordance with the design so approved, pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 37, Section 854 of the **City** Charter, as amended.

CHAPTER X: CONTRACTOR'S DEFAULT

ARTICLE 48. COMMISSIONER'S RIGHT TO DECLARE CONTRACTOR IN DEFAULT

48.1 In addition to those instances specifically referred to in other Articles herein, the **Commissioner** shall have the right to declare the **Contractor** in default of this **Contract** if:

48.1.1 The **Contractor** fails to commence **Work** when notified to do so by the **Commissioner**; or if

48.1.2 The **Contractor** shall abandon the **Work**; or if

48.1.3 The **Contractor** shall refuse to proceed with the **Work** when and as directed by the **Commissioner**; or if

48.1.4 The **Contractor** shall, without just cause, reduce its working force to a number which, if maintained, would be insufficient, in the opinion of the **Commissioner**, to complete the **Work** in accordance with the progress schedule; or if

48.1.5 The **Contractor** shall fail or refuse to increase sufficiently such working force when ordered to do so by the **Commissioner**; or if

48.1.6 The **Contractor** shall sublet, assign, transfer, convert or otherwise dispose of this **Contract** other than as herein specified; or sell or assign a majority interest in the **Contractor**; or if

48.1.7 The **Contractor** fails to secure and maintain all required insurance; or if

48.1.8 A receiver or receivers are appointed to take charge of the **Contractor's** property or affairs; or if

48.1.9 The **Commissioner** shall be of the opinion that the **Contractor** is or has been unnecessarily or unreasonably or willfully delaying the performance and completion of the **Work**, or the award of necessary subcontracts, or the placing of necessary material and equipment orders; or if

48.1.10 The **Commissioner** shall be of the opinion that the **Contractor** is or has been willfully or in bad faith violating any of the provisions of this **Contract**; or if

48.1.11 The **Commissioner** shall be of the opinion that the **Work** cannot be completed within the time herein provided therefor or within the time to which such completion may have been extended; provided, however, that the impossibility of timely completion is, in the

Commissioner's opinion, attributable to conditions within the **Contractor's** control; orif

48.1.12 The **Work** is not completed within the time herein provided therefor or within the time to which the **Contractor** may be entitled to have such completion extended; or if

48.1.13 Any statement or representation of the **Contractor** in the **Contract** or in any document submitted by the **Contractor** with respect to the **Work**, the **Project**, or the **Contract** (or for purposes of securing the **Contract**) was untrue or incorrect when made; or if

48.1.14 The **Contractor** or any of its officers, directors, partners, five (5%) percent shareholders, principals, or other persons substantially involved in its activities, commits any of the acts or omissions specified as the grounds for debarment in the **PPB** Rules.

48.2 Before the **Commissioner** shall exercise his/her right to declare the **Contractor** in default, the **Commissioner** shall give the **Contractor** an opportunity to be heard, upon not less than two (2) **Days**' notice.

ARTICLE 49. EXERCISE OF THE RIGHT TO DECLARE DEFAULT

49.1 The right to declare the **Contractor** in default for any of the grounds specified or referred to in Article 48 shall be exercised by sending the **Contractor** a notice, signed by the **Commissioner**, setting forth the ground or grounds upon which such default is declared (hereinafter referred to as a "Notice of Default").

49.2 The **Commissioner's** determination that the **Contractor** is in default shall be conclusive, final, and binding on the parties and such a finding shall preclude the **Contractor** from commencing a plenary action for any damages relating to the **Contract**. If the **Contractor** protests the determination of the **Commissioner**, the **Contractor** may commence an action in a court of competent jurisdiction of the State of New York under Article 78 of the New York Civil Practice Law and Rules.

ARTICLE 50. QUITTING THE SITE

50.1 Upon receipt of such notice the **Contractor** shall immediately discontinue all further operations under this **Contract** and shall immediately quit the **Site**, leaving untouched all plant, materials, equipment, tools, and supplies then on the **Site**.

ARTICLE 51. COMPLETION OF THE WORK

51.1 The **Commissioner**, after declaring the **Contractor** in default, may then have the **Work** completed by such means and in such manner, by contract with or without public letting, or otherwise, as he/she may deem advisable, utilizing for such purpose such of the **Contractor's** plant, materials, equipment, tools, and supplies remaining on the **Site**, and also such **Subcontractors**, as he/she may deem advisable.

51.2 After such completion, the **Commissioner** shall make a certificate stating the expense incurred in such completion, which shall include the cost of re-letting and also the total amount of liquidated damages (at the rate provided for in the **Contract**) from the date when the **Work** should have been completed by the **Contractor** in accordance with the terms hereof to the date of actual completion of the **Work**. Such certificate shall be binding and conclusive upon the **Contractor**, its sureties, and any person claiming under the **Contractor**, as to the amount thereof.

51.3 The expense of such completion, including any and all related and incidental costs, as so certified by the **Commissioner**, and any liquidated damages assessed against the **Contractor**, shall be charged against and deducted out of monies which are earned by the **Contractor** prior to the date of default. Should the expense of such completion, as certified by the **Commissioner**, exceed the total sum which would have been payable under the **Contract** if it had been completed by the **Contractor**, any excess shall be paid by the **Contractor**.

ARTICLE 52. PARTIAL DEFAULT

52.1 In case the **Commissioner** shall declare the **Contractor** in default as to a part of the **Work** only, the **Contractor** shall discontinue such part, shall continue performing the remainder of the **Work**in strict conformity with the terms of this **Contract**, and shall in no way hinder or interfere with any **Other Contractor(s)** or persons whom the **Commissioner** may engage to complete the **Work** as to which the **Contractor** was declared in default.

52.2 The provisions of this Chapter relating to declaring the **Contractor** in default as to the entire **Work** shall be equally applicable to a declaration of partial default, except that the **Commissioner** shallbe entitled to utilize for completion of the part of the **Work** as to which the **Contractor** was declared in default only such plant, materials, equipment, tools, and supplies as had been previously used by the **Contractor** on such part.

ARTICLE 53. PERFORMANCE OF UNCOMPLETED WORK

53.1 In completing the whole or any part of the **Work** under the provisions of this Chapter X, the **Commissioner** shall have the power to depart from or change or vary the terms and provisions of this **Contract**, provided, however, that such departure, change or variation is made for the purpose ofreducing the time or expense of such completion. Such departure, change or variation, even to the extent of accepting a lesser or different performance, shall not affect the conclusiveness of the **Commissioner's** certificate of the cost of completion referred to in Article 51, nor shall it constitute a defense to an action to recover the amount by which such certificate exceeds the amount which would have been payable to the **Contractor** hereunder but for its default.

ARTICLE 54. OTHER REMEDIES

54.1 In addition to the right to declare the **Contractor** in default pursuant to this Chapter X, the **Commissioner** shall have the absolute right, in his/her sole discretion and without a hearing, to complete or cause to be completed in the same manner as described in Articles 51 and 53, any or all unsatisfactory or uncompleted punch list **Work** that remains after the completion date specified in the **Final Approved Punch List**. A written notice of the exercise of this right shall be sent to the **Contractor** who shall immediately quit the **Site** in accordance with the provisions of Article 50.

54.2 The expense of completion permitted under Article 54.1, including any and all related and incidental costs, as so certified by the **Commissioner**, shall be charged against and deducted out of monies which have been earned by the **Contractor** prior to the date of the exercise of the right set forthin Article 54.1; the balance of such monies, if any, subject to the other provisions of this **Contract**, to be paid to the **Contractor** without interest after such completion. Should the expense of such completion,as certified by

the **Commissioner**, exceed the total sum which would have been payable under the **Contract** if it had been completed by the **Contractor**, any excess shall be paid by the **Contractor**.

54.3 The previous provisions of this Chapter X shall be in addition to any and all other remedies available under **Law** or in equity.

54.4 The exercise by the **City** of any remedy set forth herein shall not be deemed a waiver by the **City** of any other legal or equitable remedy contained in this **Contract** or provided under **Law**.

CHAPTER XI: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 55. CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTIES

55.1 In consideration of, and to induce, the award of this **Contract** to the **Contractor**, the **Contractor** represents and warrants:

55.1.1 That it is financially solvent, sufficiently experienced and competent to performthe **Work**; and

55.1.2 That the facts stated in its bid and the information given by it pursuant to the Information for Bidders is true and correct in all respects; and

55.1.3 That it has read and complied with all requirements set forth in the **Contract**.

ARTICLE 56. CLAIMS AND ACTIONS THEREON

56.1 Any claim, that is not subject to dispute resolution under the **PPB** Rules or this **Contract**, against the **City** for damages for breach of **Contract** shall not be made or asserted in any action, unless the **Contractor** shall have strictly complied with all requirements relating to the giving of notice and of information with respect to such claims, as herein before provided.

56.2 Nor shall any action be instituted or maintained on any such claims unless such action is commenced within six (6) months after **Substantial Completion**; except that:

56.2.1 Any claims arising out of events occurring after **Substantial Completion** and before **Final Acceptance** of the **Work** shall be asserted within six (6) months of **Final Acceptance** of the **Work**;

56.2.2 If the **Commissioner** exercises his/her right to complete or cause to complete any or all unsatisfactory or uncompleted punch list **Work** that remains after the completion date specified in the **Final Approved Punch List** pursuant to Article 54, any such action shall be commenced within six (6) months from the date the **Commissioner** notifies the **Contractor** in writing that he/she has exercised such right. Any claims for monies deducted, retained or withheld under the provisions of this **Contract** shall be assertedwithin six (6) months after the date when such monies otherwise become due and payable hereunder; and

56.2.3 If the **Commissioner** exercises his/her right to terminate the **Contract** pursuant to Article 64, any such action shall be commenced within six (6) months of the date the **Commissioner** exercises said right.

ARTICLE 57. INFRINGEMENT

57.1 The **Contractor** shall be solely responsible for and shall defend, indemnify, and hold the **City** harmless from any and all claims (even if the allegations of the lawsuit are without merit) and judgments for damages and from costs and expenses to which the **City** may be subject to or which it may suffer or incur allegedly arising out of or in connection with any infringement by the **Contractor** of any copyright, trade secrets, trademark or patent rights or any other property or personal right of any third party by the **Contractor** and/or its **Subcontractors** in the performance or completion of the **Work**. Insofar as thefacts or **Law** relating to any claim would preclude the **City** from being completely indemnified by the **Contractor**, the **City** shall be partially indemnified by the **Contractor** to the fullest extent permitted by **Law**.

ARTICLE 58. NO CLAIM AGAINST OFFICIALS, AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES

58.1 No claim whatsoever shall be made by the **Contractor** against any official, agent or employeeof the **City** for, or on account of, anything done or omitted to be done in connection with this **Contract**.

ARTICLE 59. SERVICE OF NOTICES

59.1 The **Contractor** hereby designates the business address, fax number, and email addressspecified in its bid, as the place where all notices, directions or other communications to the **Contractor** may be delivered, or to which they may be mailed. Any notice, direction, or communication from either party to the other shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been given when (i) delivered personally; (ii) sent by certified mail, return receipt requested; (iii) delivered by overnight or same day courier service in a properly addressed envelope with confirmation; or (iv) sent by fax or email and,unless receipt of the fax or e-mail is acknowledged by the recipient by fax or e-mail, deposited in a post office box regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service in a properly addressed, postage pre- paid envelope.

59.2 **Contractor's** notice address, email address, or fax number may be changed at any time by an instrument in writing, executed and acknowledged by the **Contractor**, and delivered to the**Commissioner**.

59.3 Nothing herein contained shall, however, be deemed to preclude or render inoperative the service of any notice, direction or other communication upon the **Contractor** personally, or, if the **Contractor** is a corporation, upon any officer thereof.

ARTICLE 60. UNLAWFUL PROVISIONS DEEMED STRICKEN FROM CONTRACT

60.1 If this **Contract** contains any unlawful provision not an essential part of the **Contract** and which shall not appear to have been a controlling or material inducement to the making thereof, the same shall be deemed of no effect and shall, upon notice by either party, be deemed stricken from the **Contract** without affecting the binding force of the remainder.

ARTICLE 61. ALL LEGAL PROVISIONS DEEMED INCLUDED

61.1 It is the intent and understanding of the parties to this **Contract** that each and every provision of **Law** required to be inserted in this **Contract** shall be and is inserted herein. Furthermore, it is hereby stipulated that every such provision is to be deemed to be inserted herein, and if, through mistake or otherwise, any such provision is not inserted, or is not inserted in correct form, then this **Contract** shall forthwith upon the application of either party be amended by such insertion so as to comply strictly with the **Law** and without prejudice to the rights of either party hereunder.

ARTICLE 62. TAX EXEMPTION

62.1 The **City** is exempt from payment of Federal, State, and local taxes, including sales and compensating use taxes of the State of New York and its cities and counties on all tangible personal property sold to the **City** pursuant to the provisions of this **Contract**. These taxes are not to be included in bids. However, this exemption does not apply to tools, machinery, equipment or other property leased by or to the **Contractor**, **Subcontractor** or **Materialman** or to tangible personal property which, even though it is consumed, is not incorporated into the completed **Work** (consumable supplies) and tangible personal property that the **Contractor** is required to remove from the **Site** during or upon completion of the **Work**. The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** and **Materialmen** shall be responsible for and pay any and all applicable taxes, including sales and compensating use taxes, on such leased tools, machinery, equipment or other property and upon all such consumable supplies and tangible personal property that the **Contractor** is required to remove from the **Site** during or upon completion of the **Work**.

62.2 The **Contractor** agrees to sell and the **City** agrees to purchase all tangible personal property, other than consumable supplies and other tangible personal property that the **Contractor** is required to remove from the **Site** during or upon completion of the **Work**, that is required, necessary or proper for or incidental to the construction of the **Project** covered by this **Contract**. The sum paid under this **Contract** for such tangible personal property shall be in full payment and consideration for the sale of such tangible personal property.

> 62.2.1 The **Contractor** agrees to construct the **Project** and to perform all **Work**, labor and services rendered, necessary, proper or incidental thereto for the sum shown in the bid forthe performance of such **Work**, labor, and services, and the sum so paid pursuant to this **Contract** for such **Work**, labor, and services, shall be in full consideration for the performance by the **Contractor** of all its duties and obligations under this **Contract** in connection with said **Work,** labor, and services.

62.3 20 NYCRR Section 541.3(d) provides that a **Contractor**'s purchases of tangible personal property that is either incorporated into real property owned by a governmental entity or purchased for and sold to a governmental entity are exempt from sales and use tax. The **City** shall not pay sales tax for any such tangible personal property that it purchases from the **Contractor** pursuant to the **Contract.** With respect to such tangible personal property, the **Contractor**, at the request of the **City**, shall furnish to the **City** such bills of sale and other instruments as may be required by the **City**, properly executed, acknowledged and delivered assuring to the **City** title to such tangible personal property, free of liens and/or encumbrances, and the **Contractor** shall mark or otherwise identify all such tangible personal property as the property of the **City**.

62.4 Title to all tangible personal property to be sold by the **Contractor** to the **City** pursuant to the provisions of the **Contract** shall immediately vest in and become the sole property of the **City** upon delivery of such tangible personal property to the **Site**. Notwithstanding such transfer of title, the **Contractor** shall

have the full and continuing responsibility to install such tangible personal property in accordance with the provisions of this **Contract**, protect it, maintain it in a proper condition and forthwith repair, replace and make good any damage thereto, theft or disappearance thereof, and furnish additional tangible personal property in place of any that may be lost, stolen or rendered unusable, without cost to the **City**, until such time as the **Work** covered by the **Contract** is fully accepted by the **City**. Such transfer of title shall in no way affect any of the **Contractor's** obligations hereunder. In the event that, after title has passed to the **City**, any of the tangible personal property is rejected as being defective or otherwise unsatisfactory, title to all such tangible personal property shall be deemed to have been transferred back to the **Contractor**.

62.5 The purchase by **Subcontractors** or **Materialmen** of tangible personal property to be sold hereunder shall be a purchase or procurement for resale to the **Contractor** (either directly or through other **Subcontractors**) and therefore not subject to the aforesaid sales and compensating use taxes, provided that the subcontracts and purchase agreements provide for the resale of such tangible personal property and that such subcontracts and purchase agreements are in a form similar to this **Contract** with respect to the separation of the sale of consumable supplies and tangible personal property that the **Contractor** is required to remove from the **Site** during or upon completion of the **Work** from the **Work** and labor, services, and any other matters to be provided, and provided further that the subcontracts and purchase agreements provide separate prices for tangible personal property and all other services and matters. Such separation shall actually be followed in practice, including the separation of payments for tangible personal property from the payments for other **Work** and labor and other things to be provided.

62.6 The **Contractor** and its **Subcontractors** and **Materialmen** shall furnish a **Contractor** Exempt Purchase Certificate to all persons, firms or corporations from which they purchase tangible personal property for the performance of the **Work** covered by this **Contract**.

62.7 In the event any of the provisions of this Article 62 shall be deemed to be in conflict with any other provisions of this **Contract** or create any ambiguity, then the provisions of this Article 62 shall control.

ARTICLE 63. INVESTIGATION(S) CLAUSE

63.1 The parties to this **Contract** agree to cooperate fully and faithfully with any investigation, audit or inquiry conducted by a United States, a State of New York (State) or a **City** governmental agency or authority that is empowered directly or by designation to compel the attendance of witnesses and to examine witnesses under oath, or conducted by the Inspector General of a governmental agency that is a party in interest to the transaction, submitted bid, submitted proposal, contract, lease, permit or license that is the subject of the investigation, audit or inquiry.

63.2 If any person who has been advised that his/her statement, and any information from such statement, will not be used against him/her in any subsequent criminal proceeding refuses to testify before a grand jury or other governmental agency or authority empowered directly or by designation to compel the attendance of witnesses and to examine witnesses under oath concerning the award of or performance under any transaction, agreement, lease, permit, contract, or license entered into with the **City**, the State, or any political subdivision or public authority thereof, or the Port Authority of NewYork and New Jersey, or any local development corporation within the **City**, or any public benefit corporation organized under the **Laws** of the State of New York, or;

63.3 If any person refuses to testify for a reason other than the assertion of his/her privilege against self incrimination in an investigation, audit or inquiry conducted by a **City** or State governmental agency or authority empowered directly or by designation to compel the attendance of witnesses and to take testimony under oath, or by the Inspector General of the governmental agency that is a party in interestin, and is

seeking testimony concerning the award of, or performance under any transaction, agreement, lease, permit, contract, or license entered into with the **City**, the State, or any political subdivision thereof or any local development corporation within the **City**, then;

63.4 The **Commissioner** whose **Agency** is a party in interest to the transaction, submitted bid, submitted proposal, contract, lease, permit, or license shall convene a hearing, upon not less than five (5) **Days**' written notice to the parties involved to determine if any penalties should attach for the failure of a person to testify.

63.5 If any non-governmental party to the hearing requests an adjournment, the **Commissioner** who convened the hearing may, upon granting the adjournment, suspend any contract, lease, permit, or license, pending the final determination pursuant to Article 63.7 without the **City** incurring any penalty or damages for delay or otherwise.

63.6 The penalties which may attach after a final determination by the **Commissioner** may include but shall not exceed:

63.6.1 The disqualification for a period not to exceed five (5) years from the date of an adverse determination for any person, or any entity of which such person was a member at the time the testimony was sought, from submitting bids for, or transacting business with, or entering into or obtaining any contract, lease, permit or license with or from the **City**; and/or

63.6.2 The cancellation or termination of any and all such existing **City** contracts, leases, permits or licenses that the refusal to testify concerns and that have not been assigned as permitted under this **Contract**, nor the proceeds of which pledged, to an unaffiliated and unrelated institutional lender for fair value prior to the issuance of the notice scheduling the hearing, without the **City** incurring any penalty or damages on account of such cancellation or termination; monies lawfully due for goods delivered, work done, rentals, or fees accrued prior to the cancellation or termination shall be paid by the **City**.

63.7 The **Commissioner** shall consider and address in reaching his/her determination and inassessing an appropriate penalty the factors in Articles 63.7.1 and 63.7.2. The **Commissioner** may also consider, if relevant and appropriate, the criteria established in Articles 63.7.3 and 63.7.4, in addition to any other information which may be relevant and appropriate:

63.7.1 The party's good faith endeavors or lack thereof to cooperate fully and faithfully with any governmental investigation or audit, including but not limited to the discipline, discharge, or disassociation of any person failing to testify, the production of accurate and complete books and records, and the forthcoming testimony of all other members, agents, assignees or fiduciaries whose testimony is sought.

63.7.2 The relationship of the person who refused to testify to any entity that is a party tothe hearing, including but not limited to, whether the person whose testimony is sought has an ownership interest in the entity and/or the degree of authority and responsibility theperson has within the entity.

63.7.3 The nexus of the testimony sought to the subject entity and its contracts, leases, permits or licenses with the **City**.

63.7.4 The effect a penalty may have on an unaffiliated and unrelated party or entity thathas a significant interest in an entity subject to penalties under Article 63.6, provided that the party

or entity has given actual notice to the **Commissioner** upon the acquisition of the interest, or at the hearing called for in Article 63.4, gives notice and proves that such interest was previously acquired. Under either circumstance the party or entity shall present evidence at the hearing demonstrating the potential adverse impact a penalty will have on such person or entity.

63.8 Definitions:

63.8.1 The term "license" or "permit" as used in this Article 63 shall be defined as a license, permit, franchise or concession not granted as a matter of right.

63.8.2 The term "person" as used in this Article 63 shall be defined as any natural person doing business alone or associated with another person or entity as a partner, director, officer, principal or employee.

63.8.3 The term "entity" as used in this Article 63 shall be defined as any firm, partnership, corporation, association, joint venture, or person that receives monies, benefits, licenses, leases, or permits from or through the **City** or otherwise transacts business with the **City**.

63.8.4 The term "member" as used in this Article 63 shall be defined as any person associated with another person or entity as a partner, director, officer, principal or employee.

63.9 In addition to and notwithstanding any other provision of this **Contract**, the **Commissioner** may in his/her sole discretion terminate this **Contract** upon not less than three (3) **Days'** written notice in the event the **Contractor** fails to promptly report in writing to the **Commissioner** of the Department of Investigations ("DOI") of the **City** any solicitation of money, goods, requests for future employment or other benefit or thing of value, by or on behalf of any employee of the **City** or other person, firm, corporation or entity for any purpose which may be related to the procurement or obtaining of this **Contract** by the **Contractor**, or affecting the performance of this **Contract**.

ARTICLE 64. TERMINATION BY THE CITY

64.1 In addition to termination pursuant to any other article of this **Contract**, the **Commissioner** may, at any time, terminate this **Contract** by written notice to the **Contractor**. In the event of termination, the **Contractor** shall, upon receipt of such notice, unless otherwise directed by the **Commissioner**:

64.1.1 Stop **Work** on the date specified in the notice;

64.1.2 Take such action as may be necessary for the protection and preservation of the **City's** materials and property;

64.1.3 Cancel all cancelable orders for material and equipment;

64.1.4 Assign to the **City** and deliver to the **Site** or another location designated by the **Commissioner**, any non-cancelable orders for material and equipment that is not capable of use except in the performance of this **Contract** and has been specifically fabricated for the sole purpose of this **Contract** and not incorporated in the **Work**;

64.1.5 Take no action which will increase the amounts payable by the **City** under this
64.1.5 **Contract**.

64.2 In the event of termination by the **City** pursuant to this Article 64, payment to the **Contractor** shall be in accordance with Articles 64.2.1, 64.2.2 or 64.2.3, to the extent that each respective article applies.

64.2.1 Lump Sum Contracts or Items: On all lump sum **Contracts**, or on lump sum items in a **Contract**, the **City** will pay the **Contractor** the sum of the amounts described in Articles 64.2.1(a) and 64.2.1(b), less all payments previously made pursuant to this **Contract**. On lump sum **Contracts** only, the **City** will also pay the **Contractor** an additional sum as provided in Article 64.2.1(c).

64.2.1(a) For **Work** completed prior to the notice of termination, the **Contractor** shall be paid a pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount, plus approved change orders, based upon the percent completion of the **Work**, as determined by the **Commissioner**. For the purpose of determining the pro rata portion of the lump sum bid amount to which the **Contractor** is entitled, the bid breakdown submitted in accordance with Article 41 shall be considered, but shall not be dispositive. The **Commissioner's** determination hereunder shall be final, binding, and conclusive.

64.2.1(b) For non-cancelable material and equipment that is not capable of use except in the performance of this **Contract** and has been specifically fabricated for the sole purpose of this **Contract**, but not yet incorporated in the **Work**, the **Contractor** shall be paid the lesser of the following, less salvage value:

64.2.1(b)(i) The Direct Cost, as defined in Article 64.2.4; or

64.2.1(b)(ii) The fair and reasonable value, if less than Direct Cost, of such material and equipment, plus necessary and reasonable delivery costs.

64.2.1(b)(iii) In addition, the **Contractor** shall be paid five (5%) percent of the amount described in Article 64.2.1(b)(i) or Article 64.2.1(b)(ii), whichever applies.

64.2.1(c) Except as otherwise provided in Article 64.2.1(d), on all lump sum **Contracts**, the **Contractor** shall be paid the percentage indicated below applied tothe difference between the total lump sum bid amount and the total of all payments made prior to the notice of termination plus all payments allowed pursuant to Articles 64.2.1(a) and 64.2.1(b):

64.2.1(c)(i) Five (5%) percent of the first five million ($5,000,000) dollars; and

64.2.1(c)(ii) Three (3%) percent of any amount between five million ($5,000,000) dollars and fifteen million ($15,000,000) dollars; plus

64.2.1(c)(iii) One (1%) percent of any amount over fifteen million ($15,000,000) dollars.

64.2.1(d) In the event the **City** terminates a lump sum **Contract** pursuant to this Article 64 within ninety (90) **Days** after registration of the **Contract** with the **Comptroller**, the **Contractor** shall be paid one (1%) percent of the difference between the lump sum bid amount and the total of all payments made pursuant to this Article 64.2.

64.2.2 Unit Price Contracts or Items: On all unit price **Contracts**, or on unit price items ina

Contract, the **City** will pay the **Contractor** the sum of the amounts described in Articles 64.2.2(a) and 64.2.2(b), less all payments previously made pursuant to this **Contract**:

64.2.2(a) For all completed units, the unit price stated in the **Contract**, and

64.2.2(b) For units that have been ordered but are only partially completed, the **Contractor** will be paid:

64.2.2(b)(i) A pro rata portion of the unit price stated in the **Contract** based upon the percent completion of the unit and

64.2.2(b)(ii) For non-cancelable material and equipment, payment willbe made pursuant to Article 64.2.1(b).

64.2.3 Time and Materials Contracts or Items Based on Time and Material Records: On all **Contracts** or items in a **Contract** where payment for the **Work** is based on time and material records, the **Contractor** shall be paid in accordance with Article 26, less all payments previously made pursuant to this **Contract**.

64.2.4 Direct Costs: Direct Costs as used in this Article 64.2 shall mean:

64.2.4(a) The actual purchase price of material and equipment, plus necessary and reasonable delivery costs,

64.2.4(b) The actual cost of labor involved in construction and installation at the **Site**, and

64.2.4(c) The actual cost of necessary bonds and insurance purchased pursuant to requirements of this **Contract** less any amounts that have been or should be refunded by the **Contractor's** sureties or insurance carriers.

64.2.4(d) Direct Costs shall not include overhead.

64.3 In no event shall any payments under this Article 64 exceed the **Contract** price for such items.

64.4 All payments pursuant to Article 64 shall be in the nature of liquidated damages and shall be accepted by the **Contractor** in full satisfaction of all claims against the **City**.

64.5 The **City** may deduct or set off against any sums due and payable pursuant to this Article 64, any deductions authorized by this **Contract** or by **Law** (including but not limited to liquidated damages) and any claims it may have against the **Contractor**. The **City's** exercise of the right to terminate the **Contract** pursuant to this Article 64 shall not impair or otherwise effect the **City's** right to assert any claims it may have against the **Contractor** in a plenary action.

64.6 Where the **Work** covered by the **Contract** has been substantially completed, as determined in writing by the **Commissioner**, termination of the **Work** shall be handled as an omission of **Work** pursuant to Articles 29 and 33, in which case a change order will be issued to reflect an appropriate reduction in the **Contract** sum, or if the amount is determined after final payment, such amount shall be paid by the **Contractor**.

ARTICLE 65. CHOICE OF LAW, CONSENT TO JURISDICTION AND VENUE

65.1 This **Contract** shall be deemed to be executed in the **City** regardless of the domicile of the **Contractor**, and shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the **Laws** of the State of New York and the **Laws** of the United States, where applicable.

65.2 The parties agree that any and all claims asserted against the **City** arising under this **Contract** or related thereto shall be heard and determined in the courts of the State of New York ("New York State Courts") located in the **City** and County of New York. To effect this **Contract** and intent, the **Contractor** agrees:

65.2.1 If the **City** initiates any action against the **Contractor** in Federal court or in a New York State Court, service of process may be made on the **Contractor** either in person, wherever such **Contractor** may be found, or by registered mail addressed to the **Contractor** at its address as set forth in this **Contract**, or to such other address as the **Contractor** may provide to the **City** in writing; and

65.2.2 With respect to any action between the **City** and the **Contractor** in a New York State Court, the **Contractor** hereby expressly waives and relinquishes any rights it might otherwise have:

65.2.2(a) To move to dismiss on grounds of forum non conveniens;

65.2.2(b) To remove to Federal Court; and

65.2.2(c) To move for a change of venue to a New York State Court outside New York County.

65.2.3 With respect to any action brought by the **City** against the **Contractor** in a Federal Court located in the **City**, the **Contractor** expressly waives and relinquishes any right it might otherwise have to move to transfer the action to a Federal Court outside the **City**.

65.2.4 If the **Contractor** commences any action against the **City** in a court located other than in the **City** and County of New York, upon request of the **City**, the **Contractor** shall either consent to a transfer of the action to a New York State Court of competent jurisdiction located in the **City** and County of New York or, if the Court where the action is initially brought will not or cannot transfer the action, the **Contractor** shall consent to dismiss such action without prejudice and may thereafter reinstate the action in a New York State Court of competent jurisdiction in New York County.

65.3 If any provision(s) of this Article 65 is held unenforceable for any reason, each and all other provision(s) shall nevertheless remain in full force and effect.

ARTICLE 66. PARTICIPATION IN AN INTERNATIONAL BOYCOTT

66.1 The **Contractor** agrees that neither the **Contractor** nor any substantially owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions ofthe Federal Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended, or the regulations of the United States Department of Commerce (Commerce Department) promulgated thereunder.

66.2 Upon the final determination by the Commerce Department or any other agency of the United States as to, or conviction of the **Contractor** or a substantially-owned affiliated company thereof for participation in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the Export Administration Act of 1979, as amended, or the regulations promulgated thereunder, the **Comptroller** may, at his/her option, render forfeit and void this **Contract**.

66.3 The **Contractor** shall comply in all respects, with the provisions of Section 6-114 of the Administrative Code and the rules and regulations issued by the **Comptroller** thereunder.

ARTICLE 67. LOCALLY BASED ENTERPRISE PROGRAM

67.1 This **Contract** is subject to the requirements of Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code and regulations promulgated thereunder. No construction contract shall be awarded unless and until these requirements have been complied with in their entirety; however, compliance with this Article 67 is not required if the Agency sets Subcontractor Participation Goals for Minority- and Women-Owned Business Enterprises (M/WBEs).

67.2 Unless specifically waived by the **Commissioner** with the approval of the Division of Economic and Financial Opportunity of the **City** Department of Business Services, if any portion of the **Contract** is subcontracted, not less than ten (10%) percent of the total dollar amount of the **Contract** shall be awarded to locally based enterprises (LBEs); except that where less than ten (10%) percent of the total dollar amount of the **Contract** is subcontracted, such lesser percentage shall be so awarded.

67.3 The **Contractor** shall not require performance and payment bonds from LBE **Subcontractors**.

67.4 If the **Contractor** has indicated prior to award that no **Work** will be subcontracted, no **Work** shall be subcontracted without the prior approval of the **Commissioner**, which shall be granted only ifthe **Contractor** makes a good faith effort beginning at least six (6) weeks before the **Work** is to be performed to obtain LBE **Subcontractors** to perform the **Work**.

67.5 If the **Contractor** has not identified sufficient LBE **Subcontractors** prior to award, it shall sign a letter of compliance stating that it complies with Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code, recognizes that achieving the LBE requirement is a condition of its **Contract**, and shall submit documentation demonstrating its good faith efforts to obtain LBEs. After award, the **Contractor** shall begin to solicit LBE's to perform subcontracted **Work** at least six (6) weeks before the date such **Work**is to be performed and shall demonstrate that a good faith effort has been made to obtain LBEs on each subcontract until it meets the required percentage.

67.6 Failure of the **Contractor** to comply with the requirements of Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder shall constitute a material breach of this **Contract**. Remedy for such breach may include the imposition of any or all of the following sanctions:

67.6.1 Reducing the **Contractor's** compensation by an amount equal to the dollar value ofthe percentage of the LBE subcontracting requirement not complied with;

67.6.2 Declaring the **Contractor** in default;

67.6.3 If the **Contractor** is an LBE, de-certifying and declaring the **Contractor** ineligibleto participate in the LBE program for a period of up to three (3) years.

ARTICLE 68. ANTITRUST

68.1 The **Contractor** hereby assigns, sells, and transfers to the **City** all right, title, and interest in and to any claims and causes of action arising under the antitrust **Laws** of New York State or of the United States relating to the particular goods or services purchased or procured by the **City** under this **Contract**.

ARTICLE 69. MacBRIDE PRINCIPLES PROVISIONS

69.1 Notice To All Prospective **Contractors**:

69.1.1 Local Law No. 34 of 1991 became effective on September 10, 1991 and added Section 6-115.1 of the Administrative Code. The local **Law** provides for certain restrictions on **City Contracts** to express the opposition of the people of the **City** to employment discrimination practices in Northern Ireland to promote freedom of work-place opportunity.

69.1.2 Pursuant to Section 6-115.1, prospective **Contractors** for **Contracts** to provide goods or services involving an expenditure of an amount greater than ten thousand ($10,000.) dollars, or for construction involving an amount greater than fifteen thousand ($15,000.) dollars, are asked to sign a rider in which they covenant and represent, as a material condition of their **Contract**, that any business operations in Northern Ireland conducted by the **Contractor** and any individual or legal entity in which the **Contractor** holds a ten (10%) percent or greater ownership interest in the **Contractor** will be conducted in accordance with the MacBride Principles of nondiscrimination in employment.

69.1.3 Prospective **Contractors** are not required to agree to these conditions. However, in the case of **Contracts** let by competitive sealed bidding, whenever the lowest responsible bidder has not agreed to stipulate to the conditions set forth in this notice and another bidder who has agreed to stipulate to such conditions has submitted a bid within five (5%) percent of the lowest responsible bid for a **Contract** to supply goods, services or contraction of comparable quality, the **Agency** shall refer such bids to the Mayor, the Speaker or other officials, as appropriate, who may determine, in accordance with applicable **Law**, that it is in the best interest of the **City** that the **Contract** be awarded to other than the lowest responsible pursuant to Section 313(b)(2) of the **City** Charter.

69.1.4 In the case of **Contracts** let by other than competitive sealed bidding, if a prospective **Contractor** does not agree to these conditions, no **Agency**, elected official or the **City** Council shall award the **Contract** to that bidder unless the **Agency** seeking to use the goods, services or construction certifies in writing that the **Contract** is necessary for the **Agency** to perform its functions and there is no other responsible **Contractor** who will supply goods, services or construction of comparable quality at a comparable price.

69.2 In accordance with Section 6-115.1 of the Administrative Code, the **Contractor** stipulates that such **Contractor** and any individual or legal entity in which the **Contractor** holds a ten (10%) percent or greater ownership interest in the **Contractor** either:

69.2.1 Have no business operations in Northern Ireland, or

69.2.2 Shall take lawful steps in good faith to conduct any business operations they have in

Northern Ireland in accordance with the MacBride Principles, and shall permit independent monitoring of their compliance with such principles.

69.3 For purposes of this Article, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

69.3.1 "MacBride Principles" shall mean those principles relating to nondiscrimination in employment and freedom of work-place opportunity which require employers doing business in Northern Ireland to:

69.3.1(a) increase the representation of individuals from under-represented religious groups in the workforce, including managerial, supervisory, administrative, clerical and technical jobs;

69.3.1(b) take steps to promote adequate security for the protection of employees from under-represented religious groups both at the work-place and while traveling toand from **Work**;

69.3.1(c) ban provocative religious or political emblems from the workplace;

69.3.1(d) publicly advertise all job openings and make special recruitment efforts to attract applicants from under-represented religious groups;

69.3.1(e) establish layoff, recall, and termination procedures which do not in practice favor a particular religious group;

69.3.1(f) abolish all job reservations, apprenticeship restrictions and different employment criteria which discriminate on the basis of religion;

69.3.1(g) develop training programs that will prepare substantial numbers of current employees from under-represented religious groups for skilled jobs, including the expansion of existing programs and the creation of new programs to train, upgrade, and improve the skills of workers from under-represented religious groups;

69.3.1(h) establish procedures to asses, identify, and actively recruit employees from under-represented religious groups with potential for further advancement; and

69.3.1(i) appoint a senior management staff member to oversee affirmative actionefforts and develop a timetable to ensure their full implementation.

69.4 The **Contractor** agrees that the covenants and representations in Article 69.2 are material conditions to this **Contract**. In the event the **Agency** receives information that the **Contractor** who made the stipulation required by this Article 69 is in violation thereof, the **Agency** shall review such information and give the **Contractor** an opportunity to respond. If the **Agency** finds that a violation has occurred, the **Agency** shall have the right to declare the **Contractor** in default in default and/or terminate this **Contract** for cause and procure supplies, services or **Work** from another source in the manner the **Agency** deems proper. In the event of such termination, the **Contractor** shall pay to the **Agency**, or the **Agency** in its sole discretion may withhold from any amounts otherwise payable to the **Contractor**, the difference between the **Contract** price for the uncompleted portion of this **Contract** and the cost to the **Agency** of completing performance of this **Contract** either itself or by engaging another **Contractor** or **Contractors**. In the case of a requirement **Contract**, the **Contractor** shall be liable for such difference in price for the entire amount of supplies required by the **Agency** for the uncompleted term of **Contractor's Contract**. In the case of a construction **Contract**, the **Agency** shall also have the right to hold the **Contractor** in partial or total default in

accordance with the default provisions of this **Contract**, and/or may seek debarment or suspension of the **Contractor**. The rights and remedies of the **Agency** hereunder shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any rights and remedies the **Agency** has pursuant to this **Contract** or by operation of **Law**.

ARTICLE 70. ELECTRONIC FILING/NYC DEVELOPMENT HUB

70.1 The **Contractor** shall electronically file all alteration type-2 and alteration type-3 applications via the New York City Development Hub Web site, except applications for the following types of minor alterations: enlargements, curb cuts, legalizations, fire alarms, builders pavement plans, and jobs filed on Landmark Preservation Commission calendared properties. All such filings must be professionally certified. Information about electronic filing via the New York City Development Hub is available on the **City** Department of Buildings Web site at www.nyc.gov/buildings.

ARTICLE 71. PROHIBITION OF TROPICAL HARDWOODS

71.1 Tropical hardwoods, as defined in Section 165 of the New York State Finance Law (Finance Law), shall not be utilized in the performance of this **Contract** except as expressly permitted by Section 165 of the Finance Law.

ARTICLE 72. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

72.1 Section 2604 of the **City** Charter and other related provisions of the **City** Charter, the Administrative Code, and the Penal Law are applicable under the terms of this **Contract** in relation to conflicts of interest and shall be extended to **Subcontractors** authorized to perform **Work**, labor and services pursuant to this **Contract** and further, it shall be the duty and responsibility of the **Contractor**to so inform its respective **Subcontractors**. Notice is hereby given that, under certain circumstances, penalties may be invoked against the donor as well as the recipient of any form of valuable gift.

ARTICLE 73. MERGER CLAUSE

73.1 The written **Contract** herein, contains all the terms and conditions agreed upon by the parties hereto, and no other agreement, oral or otherwise, regarding the subject matter of this **Contract** shall be deemed to exist or to bind any of the parties hereto, or to vary any of the terms contained herein.

ARTICLE 74. STATEMENT OF WORK

74.1 The **Contractor** shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all **Work** in strictaccordance with the **Specifications** and **Addenda** thereto, numbered as shown in Schedule A.

ARTICLE 75. COMPENSATION TO BE PAID TO CONTRACTOR

75.1 The **City** will pay and the **Contractor** will accept in full consideration for the performance of the **Contract**, subject to additions and deductions as provided herein, the total sum shown in Schedule A, this said sum being the amount at which the **Contract** was awarded to the **Contractor** at a public letting thereof, based upon the **Contractor's** bid for the **Contract**.

ARTICLE 76. ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER

76.1 In accordance with Section 6-107.1 of the Administrative Code, the **Contractor** agrees to accept payments under this **Contract** from the **City** by electronic funds transfer (EFT). An EFT is any transfer of funds, other than a transaction originated by check, draft or similar paper instrument, which is initiated through an electronic terminal, telephonic instrument or computer or magnetic tape so as to order, instruct or authorize a financial institution to debit or credit an account. Prior to the first payment made under this **Contract**, the **Contractor** shall designate one financial institution or other authorized payment agent and shall complete the attached "EFT Vendor Payment Enrollment Form" in order to provide the Commissioner of the **City** Department of Finance with information necessary for the **Contractor** to receive electronic funds transfer payments through a designated financial institution or authorized payment agent. The crediting of the amount of a payment to the appropriate account on the books of a financial institution or other authorized payment agent designated by the **Contractor** shall constitute full satisfaction by the **City** for the amount of the payment under this **Contract**. The account information supplied by the **Contractor** to facilitate the electronic funds transfer shall remain confidential to the fullest extent provided by **Law**.

76.2 The **Commissioner** may waive the application of the requirements of this Article 76 to payments on contracts entered into pursuant to Section 315 of the **City** Charter. In addition, the Commissioner of the Department of Finance and the Comptroller may jointly issue standards pursuant to which the **Agency** may waive the requirements of this Article 76 for payments in the following circumstances: (i) for individuals or classes of individuals for whom compliance imposes a hardship; (ii) for classifications or types of checks; or (iii) in other circumstances as may be necessary in the interest of the **City**.

ARTICLE 77. RECORDS RETENTION

77.1 The **Contractor** agrees to retain all books, records, and other documents relevant to this **Contract** for six years after the final payment or termination of this **Contract**, whichever is later. **City**, state, and federal auditors and any other persons duly authorized by the **City** shall have full access to and the right to examine any such books, records, and other documents during the retention period.

ARTICLE 78. EXAMINATION AND VIEWING OF SITE, CONSIDERATION OF OTHER SOURCES OF INFORMATION AND CHANGED SITE CONDITIONS

78.1 Pre-Bidding (Investigation) Viewing of Site – Bidders must carefully view and examine the **Site** of the proposed **Work**, as well as its adjacent area, and seek other usual sources of information, for they will be conclusively presumed to have full knowledge of any and all conditions and hazards on, about or above the **Site** relating to or affecting in any way the performance of the **Work** to be done under the **Contract** that were or should have been known by a reasonably prudent bidder. To arrange a date for visiting the **Site**,

bidders are to contact the **Agency** contact person specified in the bid documents.

78.2 Should the **Contractor** encounter during the progress of the Work site conditions or environmental hazards at the **Site** materially differing from any shown on the **Contract Drawings** or indicated in the **Specifications** or such conditions or environmental hazards as could not reasonablyhave been anticipated by the **Contractor**, which conditions or hazards will materially affect the cost of the **Work** to be done under the **Contract**, the attention of the **Commissioner** must be called immediately to such conditions or hazards before they are disturbed. The **Commissioner** shall thereupon promptly investigate the conditions or hazards. If the **Commissioner** finds that they do so materially differ, and that they could not have been reasonably anticipated by the **Contractor**, the **Contract** may be modified with the **Commissioner**'s written approval.

ARTICLE 79. PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY-OWNED AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN CITY PROCUREMENT

ARTICLE I. M/WBE PROGRAM

Section 6-129 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York ("Section 6-129") establishes the program for participation in City procurement ("M/WBE Program") by minority- owned business enterprises ("MBEs") and women-owned business enterprises ("WBEs"), certified in accordance with Section 1304 of the New York City Charter. As stated in Section 6- 129, the intent of the program is to address the impact of discrimination on the City's procurement process, and to promote the public interest in avoiding fraud and favoritism in the procurement process, increasing competition for City business, and lowering contract costs. The contract provisions contained herein are pursuant to Section 6-129, and the rules of the Department of Small Business Services ("DSBS") promulgated thereunder.

If this Contract is subject to the M/WBE Program established by Section 6-129, the specific requirements of MBE and/or WBE participation for this Contract are set forth in Schedule B of the Contract (entitled the "M/WBE Utilization Plan") and are detailed below.

The Contractor must comply with all applicable MBE and WBE requirements for this Contract.

All provisions of Section 6-129 are hereby incorporated in the Contract by reference and all terms used herein that are not defined herein shall have the meanings given such terms in Section 6-129.

References to MBEs or WBEs shall also include such businesses certified pursuant to the executive law where credit is required by section 311 of the New York City Charter or other provision of law.

Article I, Part A, below, sets forth provisions related to the participation goals for construction, standard and professional services contracts.

Article I, Part B, below, sets forth miscellaneous provisions related to the M/WBE Program.

PART A: PARTICIPATION GOALS FOR CONSTRUCTION, STANDARD AND PROFESSIONAL SERVICES CONTRACTS OR TASK ORDERS

1. The MBE and/or WBE Participation Goals established for this Contract or Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, ("Participation Goals"), as applicable, are set forth on Schedule B, Part 1 to this Contract (see Page 1, Line 1 Total Participation Goals) or will be set forth on Schedule B, Part 1 to Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, as applicable.

The Participation Goals represent a percentage of the total dollar value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, that may be achieved by awarding subcontracts to firms certified with DSBS as MBEs and/or WBEs, and/or by crediting the participation of prime contractors and/or qualified joint ventures as provided in Section 3 below, unless the goals have been waived or modified by Agency in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Sections 10 and 11 below, respectively.

2. If Participation Goals have been established for this Contract or Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, Contractor agrees or shall agree as a material term of the Contract that Contractor shall be subject to the Participation Goals, unless the goals are waived or modified by Agency in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Sections 10 and 11 below, respectively.

3. If Participation Goals have been established for this Contract or Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, a Contractor that is an MBE and/or WBE shall be permitted to count its own participation toward fulfillment of the relevant Participation Goal, provided that in accordance with Section 6-129 the value of Contractor's participation shall be determined by subtracting from the total value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, any amounts that the Contractor pays to direct subcontractors (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(13)), and provided further that a Contractor that is certified as both an MBE and a WBE may count its own participation either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both.

A Contractor that is a qualified joint venture (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(30)) shall be permitted to count a percentage of its own participation toward fulfillment of the relevant Participation Goal. In accordance with Section 6-129, the value of Contractor's participation shall be determined by subtracting from the total value of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, any amounts that Contractor pays to direct subcontractors, and then multiplying the remainder by the percentage to be applied to total profit to determine the amount to which an MBE or WBE is entitled pursuant to the joint venture agreement, provided that where a participant in a joint venture is certified as both an MBE and a WBE, such amount shall be counted either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both.

4. A. If Participation Goals have been established for this Contract, a prospective contractor shall be required to submit with its bid or proposal, as applicable, a completed Schedule B, M/WBE Utilization Plan, Part 2 (see Pages1-2) indicating: (a) whether the contractor is an MBE or WBE, or qualified joint venture; (b) the percentage of work it intends to award to direct subcontractors; (c) in cases where the contractor intends to award direct subcontracts, a description of the type and dollar value of work designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs, and the time frames in which such work is scheduled to begin and end; as well as the name, addresses, and telephone numbers of the M/WBE subcontractors if required by the solicitation; and (d) the prospective contractor's required certification and affirmations. In the event that this M/WBE Utilization Plan indicates that the bidder or proposer, as applicable, does not intend to meet the Participation Goals, the bid or proposal, as applicable, shall be deemed non-responsive, unless Agency has granted the bidder or proposer, as applicable, a pre-award waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 10 below.

B. (i) If this Contract is for a master services agreement or other requirements type contract that will result in the issuance of Task Orders that will be individually registered ("Master Services Agreement") and is subject to M/WBE Participation Goals, a prospective contractor shall be required to submit with its bid or proposal, as applicable, a completed Schedule B, M/WBE Participation Requirements for Master Services Agreements That Will Require Individually Registered Task Orders, Part 2 (page 2) indicating the prospective contractor's certification and required affirmations to make all reasonable good faith efforts to meet participation goals established on each individual Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, or if a partial waiver is obtained or such goals are modified by the Agency, to meet the modified Participation Goals by soliciting and obtaining the participation of certified MBE and/or WBE firms. In the event that the Schedule B indicates that the bidder or proposer, as applicable, does not intend to meet the Participation Goals that may be established on Task Orders issued pursuant to this Contract, the bid or proposal, as applicable, shall be deemed non- responsive.

(ii) Participation Goals on a Master Services Agreement will be established for individual Task Orders issued after the Master Services Agreement is awarded. If Participation Goals have been established on a Task Order, a contractor shall be required to submit a Schedule B – M/WBE Utilization Plan For Independently Registered Task Orders That Are Issued Pursuant to Master Services Agreements, Part 2 (see Pages 1-2) indicating: (a) whether the contractor is an MBE or WBE, or qualified joint venture; (b) the percentage of work it intends to award to direct subcontractors; (c) in cases where the contractor intends to award direct subcontracts, a description of the type and dollar value of work designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs, and the time frames in which such work is scheduled to begin and end; as well as the name, addresses, and telephone numbers of the M/WBE subcontractors if required by the solicitation; and (d) the prospective contractor's required certification and affirmations. The contractor must engage in good faith efforts to meet the Participation Goals as established for the Task Order unless Agency has granted the contractor a pre-award waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 10 below.

C. THE BIDDER/PROPOSER MUST COMPLETE THE SCHEDULE B INCLUDED HEREIN (SCHEDULE B, PART 2). A SCHEDULE B SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER/PROPOSER WHICH DOES NOT INCLUDE THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND REQUIRED AFFIRMATIONS WILL BE DEEMED TO BE NON-RESPONSIVE, UNLESS A FULL WAIVER OF THE PARTICIPATION GOALS IS GRANTED (SCHEDULE B, PART 3). IN THE EVENT THAT THE CITY DETERMINES THAT THE BIDDER/PROPOSER HAS SUBMITTED A SCHEDULE B WHERE THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND REQUIRED AFFIRMATIONS ARE COMPLETED BUT OTHER ASPECTS OF THE SCHEDULE B ARE NOT COMPLETE, OR CONTAIN A COPY OR COMPUTATION ERROR THAT IS AT ODDS WITH THE VENDOR CERTIFICATION AND AFFIRMATIONS, THE BIDDER/PROPOSER WILL BE NOTIFIED BY THE AGENCY AND WILL BE GIVEN FOUR (4) CALENDAR DAYS FROM RECEIPT OF NOTIFICATION TO CURE THE SPECIFIED DEFICIENCIES AND RETURN A COMPLETED SCHEDULE B TO THE AGENCY. FAILURE TO DO SO WILL RESULT IN A DETERMINATION THAT THE BID/PROPOSAL IS NON-RESPONSIVE. RECEIPT OF NOTIFICATION IS DEFINED AS THE DATE NOTICE IS E-MAILED OR FAXED (IF THE BIDDER/PROPOSER HAS PROVIDED AN E-MAIL ADDRESS OR FAX NUMBER), OR NO LATER THAN FIVE (5) CALENDAR DAYS FROM THE DATE OF MAILING OR UPON DELIVERY, IF DELIVERED.

5. Where an M/WBE Utilization Plan has been submitted, the Contractor shall, within 30 days of issuance by Agency of a notice to proceed, submit a list of proposed persons or entities to which it intends to award subcontracts within the subsequent 12 months. In the case of multi- year contracts, such list shall also be submitted every year thereafter. The Agency may also require the Contractor to report periodically about the contracts awarded by its direct subcontractors to indirect subcontractors (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(22)). PLEASE NOTE: If this Contract is a public works project subject to GML §101(5) (i.e., a contract valued at or below $3M for projects in New York City) or if the Contract is subject to a project labor agreement in accordance with Labor Law §222, and the bidder is required to identify at the time of bid submission its intended subcontractors for the Wicks trades (plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC); and electric wiring), the Contractor must identify all those to which it intends to award construction subcontracts for any portion of the Wicks trade work at the time of bid submission, regardless of what point in the life of the contract such subcontracts will occur. In identifying intended subcontractors in the bid submission, bidders may satisfy any Participation Goals established for this Contract by proposing one or more subcontractors that are MBEs and/or WBEs for any portion of the Wicks trade work. In the event that the Contractor's selection of a subcontractor is disapproved, the Contractor shall have a reasonable time to propose alternate subcontractors.

6. MBE and WBE firms must be certified by DSBS in order for the Contractor to credit such firms' participation toward the attainment of the Participation Goals. Such certification must occur prior to the firms' commencement of work. A list of city-certified MBE and WBE firms may be obtained from the DSBS website at www.nyc.gov/buycertified, by emailing DSBS at buyer@sbs.nyc.gov, by calling (212) 513-6451, or by visiting or writing DSBS at One Liberty Plaza ., New York, New York, 10006, 11th floor. Eligible firms that have not yet

been certified may contact DSBS in order to seek certification by visiting www.nyc.gov/getcertified, emailing MWBE@sbs.nyc.gov, or calling the DSBS certification helpline at (212) 513-6311. A firm that is certified as both an MBE and a WBE may be counted either toward the goal for MBEs or the goal for WBEs, but not both. No credit shall be given for participation by a graduate MBE or graduate WBE, as defined in Section 6-129(c)(20).

7. Where an M/WBE Utilization Plan has been submitted, the Contractor shall, with each voucher for payment, and/or periodically as Agency may require, submit statements, certified under penalty of perjury, which shall include, but not be limited to,: the total amount the Contractor paid to its direct subcontractors, and, where applicable pursuant to Section 6-129(j), the total amount direct subcontractors paid to indirect subcontractors; the names, addresses and contact numbers of each MBE or WBE hired as a subcontractor by the Contractor, and, where applicable, hired by any of the Contractor's direct subcontractors; and the dates and amounts paid to each MBE or WBE. The Contractor shall also submit, along with its voucher for final payment: the total amount it paid to subcontractors, and, where applicable pursuant to Section 6- 129(j), the total amount its direct subcontractors paid directly to their indirect subcontractors; and a final list, certified under penalty of perjury, which shall include the name, address and contact information of each subcontractor that is an MBE or WBE, the work performed by, and the dates and amounts paid to each.

8. If payments made to, or work performed by, MBEs or WBEs are less than the amount specified in the Contractor's M/WBE Utilization Plan, Agency shall take appropriate action, in accordance with Section 6-129 and Article II below, unless the Contractor has obtained a modification of its M/WBE Utilization Plan in accordance with Section 6-129 and Part A, Section 11 below.

9. Where an M/WBE Utilization Plan has been submitted, and the Contractor requests a change order the value of which exceeds the greater of 10 percent of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, or $500,000, Agency shall review the scope of work for the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, and the scale and types of work involved in the change order, and determine whether the Participation Goals should be modified.

10. Pre-award waiver of the Participation Goals. (a) A bidder or proposer, or contractor with respect to a Task Order, may seek a pre-award full or partial waiver of the Participation Goals in accordance with Section 6-129, which requests that Agency change one or more Participation Goals on the grounds that the Participation Goals are unreasonable in light of the availability of certified firms to perform the services required, or by demonstrating that it has legitimate business reasons for proposing a lower level of subcontracting in its M/WBE Utilization Plan.

(b) To apply for a full or partial waiver of the Participation Goals, a bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, must complete Part 3 of Schedule B **and submit such request no later than seven (7) calendar days prior to the date and time the bids, proposals, or Task Orders are due, in writing by email at MWBEModification@ddc.nyc.gov. Full or partial waiver requests that are received later than seven (7) calendar days prior to the date and time the bids, proposals, or Task Orders are due may be rejected as untimely.** Bidders, proposers, or contractors, as applicable, who have submitted timely requests will receive an Agency response by no later than two (2) calendar days prior to the due date for bids, proposals, or Task Orders; provided, however, that if that date would fall on a weekend or holiday, an Agency response will be provided by close-of-business on the business day before such weekend or holiday date.

(c) If the Agency determines that the Participation Goals are unreasonable in light of the availability of certified firms to perform the services required, it shall revise the solicitation and extend the deadline for bids and proposals, or revise the Task Order, as applicable.

(d) Agency may grant a full or partial waiver of the Participation Goals to a bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, who demonstrates—before submission of the bid, proposal or Task Order, as applicable—that it has legitimate business reasons for proposing the level of subcontracting in its M/WBE Utilization Plan. In making its determination, Agency shall consider factors that shall include, but not be limited

to, whether the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, has the capacity and the bona fide intention to perform the Contract without any subcontracting, or to perform the Contract without awarding the amount of subcontracts represented by the Participation Goals. In making such determination, Agency may consider whether the M/WBE Utilization Plan is consistent with past subcontracting practices of the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, whether the bidder, proposer or contractor, as applicable, has made efforts to form a joint venture with a certified firm, and whether the bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, has made good faith efforts to identify other portions of the Contract that it intends to subcontract.

11. Modification of M/WBE Utilization Plan. (a) A Contractor may request a modification of its M/WBE Utilization Plan after award of this Contract. PLEASE NOTE: If this Contract is a public works project subject to GML §101(5) (i.e., a contract valued at or below $3M for projects in New York City) or if the Contract is subject to a project labor agreement in accordance with Labor Law §222, and the bidder is required to identify at the time of bid submission its intended subcontractors for the Wicks trades (plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC); and electric wiring), the Contractor may request a Modification of its M/WBE Utilization Plan as part of its bid submission. The Agency may grant a request for Modification of a Contractor's M/WBE Utilization Plan if it determines that the Contractor has established, with appropriate documentary and other evidence, that it made reasonable, good faith efforts to meet the Participation Goals. In making such determination, Agency shall consider evidence of the following efforts, as applicable, along with any other relevant factors:

(i) The Contractor advertised opportunities to participate in the Contract, where appropriate, in general circulation media, trade and professional association publications and small business media, and publications of minority and women's business organizations;
(ii) The Contractor provided notice of specific opportunities to participate in the Contract, in a timely manner, to minority and women's business organizations;
(iii) The Contractor sent written notices, by certified mail or facsimile, in a timely manner, to advise MBEs or WBEs that their interest in the Contract was solicited;
(iv) The Contractor made efforts to identify portions of the work that could be substituted for portions originally designated for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs in the M/WBE Utilization Plan, and for which the Contractor claims an inability to retain MBEs or WBEs;
(v) The Contractor held meetings with MBEs and/or WBEs prior to the date their bids or proposals were due, for the purpose of explaining in detail the scope and requirements of the work for which their bids or proposals were solicited;
(vi) The Contractor made efforts to negotiate with MBEs and/or WBEs as relevant to perform specific subcontracts, or act as suppliers or service providers;
(vii) Timely written requests for assistance made by the Contractor to Agency's M/WBE liaison officer and to DSBS;
(viii) Description of how recommendations made by DSBS and Agency were acted upon and an explanation of why action upon such recommendations did not lead to the desired level of participation of MBEs and/or WBEs.

Agency's M/WBE officer shall provide written notice to the Contractor of the determination.

(b) The Agency may modify the Participation Goals when the scope of the work has been changed by the Agency in a manner that affects the scale and types of work that the Contractor indicated in its M/WBE Utilization Plan would be awarded to subcontractors.

12. If the Contractor was required to identify in its bid or proposal the MBEs and/or WBEs they intended to use in connection with the performance of the Contract or Task Order, substitutions to the identified firms may only be made with the approval of the Agency, which shall only be given when the Contractor has proposed to use a firm that would satisfy the Participation Goals to the same extent as the firm previously identified, unless the Agency determines that the Contractor has established, with appropriate documentary and other evidence, that it made reasonable, good faith efforts. In making such determination, the Agency shall require evidence of the

efforts listed in Section 11(a) above, as applicable, along with any other relevant factors.

13. If this Contract is for an indefinite quantity of construction, standard or professional services or is a requirements type contract and the Contractor has submitted an M/WBE Utilization Plan and has committed to subcontract work to MBEs and/or WBEs in order to meet the Participation Goals, the Contractor will not be deemed in violation of the M/WBE Program requirements for this Contract with regard to any work which was intended to be subcontracted to an MBE and/or WBE to the extent that the Agency has determined that such work is not needed.

14. If Participation Goals have been established for this Contract or a Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, at least once annually during the term of the Contract or Task Order, as applicable, Agency shall review the Contractor's progress toward attainment of its M/WBE Utilization Plan, including but not limited to, by reviewing the percentage of work the Contractor has actually awarded to MBE and/or WBE subcontractors and the payments the Contractor made to such subcontractors.

15. If Participation Goals have been established for this Contract or a Task Order issued pursuant to this Contract, Agency shall evaluate and assess the Contractor's performance in meeting those goals, and such evaluation and assessment shall become part of the Contractor's overall contract performance evaluation.

PART B: MISCELLANEOUS

The Contractor shall take notice that, if this solicitation requires the establishment of a M/WBE Utilization Plan, the resulting contract may be audited by DSBS to determine compliance with Section 6-129. See §6-129(e)(10). Furthermore, such resulting contract may also be examined by the City's Comptroller to assess compliance with the M/WBE Utilization Plan.

1. Pursuant to DSBS rules, construction contracts that include a requirement for a M/WBE Utilization Plan shall not be subject to the law governing Locally Based Enterprises set forth in Section 6-108.1 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York.

2. DSBS is available to assist contractors and potential contractors in determining the availability of MBEs and/or WBEs to participate as subcontractors, and in identifying opportunities that are appropriate for participation by MBEs and/or WBEs in contracts.

3. Prospective contractors are encouraged to enter into qualified joint venture agreements with MBEs and/or WBEs as defined by Section 6-129(c)(30).

4. By submitting a bid or proposal the Contractor hereby acknowledges its understanding of the M/WBE Program requirements set forth herein and the pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and any rules promulgated thereunder, and if awarded this Contract, the Contractor hereby agrees to comply with the M/WBE Program requirements of this Contract and pertinent provisions of Section 6-129, and any rules promulgated thereunder, all of which shall be deemed to be material terms of this Contract. The Contractor hereby agrees to make all reasonable, good faith efforts to solicit and obtain the participation of MBEs and/or WBEs to meet the required Participation Goals.

ARTICLE II. ENFORCEMENT

1. If Agency determines that a bidder or proposer, as applicable, has, in relation to this procurement, violated Section 6-129 or the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, Agency may disqualify such bidder or proposer, as applicable, from competing for this Contract and the Agency may revoke such bidder's or proposer's prequalification status, if applicable.

2. Whenever Agency believes that the Contractor or a subcontractor is not in compliance with Section 6-129

or the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, or any provision of this Contract that implements Section 6-129, including, but not limited to any M/WBE Utilization Plan, Agency shall send a written notice to the Contractor describing the alleged noncompliance and offering the Contractor an opportunity to be heard. Agency shall then conduct an investigation to determine whether such Contractor or subcontractor is in compliance.

3. In the event that the Contractor has been found to have violated Section 6-129, the DSBS rules promulgated pursuant to Section 6-129, or any provision of this Contract that implements Section 6-129, including, but not limited to, any M/WBE Utilization Plan, Agency may determine that one of the following actions should be taken:

(a) entering into an agreement with the Contractor allowing the Contractor to cure the violation;
(b) revoking the Contractor's pre-qualification to bid or make proposals for future contracts;
(c) making a finding that the Contractor is in default of the Contract;
(d) terminating the Contract;
(e) declaring the Contractor to be in breach of Contract;
(f) withholding payment or reimbursement;
(g) determining not to renew the Contract;
(h) assessing actual and consequential damages;
(i) assessing liquidated damages or reducing fees, provided that liquidated damages may be based on amounts representing costs of delays in carrying out the purposes of the M/WBE Program, or in meeting the purposes of the Contract, the costs of meeting utilization goals through additional procurements, the administrative costs of investigation and enforcement, or other factors set forth in the Contract;
(j) exercising rights under the Contract to procure goods, services or construction from another contractor and charge the cost of such contract to the Contractor that has been found to be in noncompliance; or
(k) taking any other appropriate remedy.

4. If an M/WBE Utilization Plan has been submitted, and pursuant to this Article II, Section 3, the Contractor has been found to have failed to fulfill its Participation Goals contained in its M/WBE Utilization Plan or the Participation Goals as modified by Agency pursuant to Article I, Part A, Section 11, Agency may assess liquidated damages in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the difference between the dollar amount of work required to be awarded to MBE and/or WBE firms to meet the Participation Goals and the dollar amount the Contractor actually awarded and paid, and/or credited, to MBE and/or WBE firms. In view of the difficulty of accurately ascertaining the loss which the City will suffer by reason of Contractor’s failure to meet the Participation Goals, the foregoing amount is hereby fixed and agreed as the liquidated damages that the City will suffer by reason of such failure, and not as a penalty. Agency may deduct and retain out of any monies which may become due under this Contract the amount of any such liquidated damages; and in case the amount which may become due under this Contract shall be less than the amount of liquidated damages suffered by the City, the Contractor shall be liable to pay the difference.

5. Whenever Agency has reason to believe that an MBE and/or WBE is not qualified for certification, or is participating in a contract in a manner that does not serve a commercially useful function (as defined in Section 6-129(c)(8)), or has violated any provision of Section 6- 129, Agency shall notify the Commissioner of DSBS who shall determine whether the certification of such business enterprise should be revoked.

6. Statements made in any instrument submitted to Agency pursuant to Section 6-129 shall be submitted under penalty of perjury and any false or misleading statement or omission shall be grounds for the application of any applicable criminal and/or civil penalties for perjury. The making of a false or fraudulent statement by an MBE and/or WBE in any instrument submitted pursuant to Section 6-129 shall, in addition, be grounds for revocation of its certification.

7. The Contractor's record in implementing its M/WBE Utilization Plan shall be a factor in the evaluation of

its performance. Whenever Agency determines that a Contractor's compliance with an M/WBE Utilization Plan has been unsatisfactory, Agency shall, after consultation with the City Chief Procurement Officer, file an advice of caution form for inclusion in PASSPort as caution data.

Docusign Envelope ID: 60E0FE85-7DEC-4BEE-A3A5-EABCECB079BB

CONTRACT SIGNATURE PAGE

This Contract is entered by and between the City of New York ("City"), acting by and through the **DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION**, and **JOBCO INCORPORATED** ("Contractor").

This Contract consists of this contract signature page as well as the following documents ("Contract Documents") which are located in the Documents tab of the PASSPort record titled **85025B0032-LQBPEXPN** .

1. Automobile Liability Insurance Certificate_ACORD - Apr 16 2025 6:29PM
2. Baisleylibrary bid breakdown - Mar 6 2025 4:31PM
3. Bid Bond PASSport - Apr 17 2025 2:37PM
4. BOND_20250415162435 - Apr 16 2025 6:27PM
5. CBB Signed - Apr 16 2025 6:25PM
6. Certificate of Insurance for Jobco Incorporated - Apr 16 2025 6:26PM
7. disability_20250408160148(1) - Apr 16 2025 6:25PM
8. Jobco Incorporated bid breakdown - Apr 15 2025 7:51PM
9. LQBPEXPN_Addendum 2 - Jan 28 2025 2:20PM
10. LQBPEXPN_Addendum1 - Jan 22 2025 8:24PM
11. LQBPEXPN_Addendum3 - Apr 11 2025 8:33PM
12. LQBPEXPN_Addendum4 - Feb 19 2025 3:10PM
13. LQBPEXPN_Addendum5 - Feb 26 2025 6:15PM
14. LQBPEXPN_Appendix - Nov 22 2024 1:27AM
15. LQBPEXPN_Bid Drawings_Addendum 4 - Feb 17 2025 12:27PM
16. LQBPEXPN_Proprietary Items List - Apr 11 2025 8:54PM
17. LQBPEXPN_Special Experience Requirements - Apr 17 2025 2:44PM
18. LQBPEXPN_Volume2_Addendum5 - Feb 26 2025 5:57PM
19. LQBPEXPN_Volume3_Addendum4 - Feb 17 2025 12:25PM
20. NYS CERT OF CONTRACTOR REG PFCI 2024 - 2026 - Apr 15 2025 7:51PM
21. Proposal_Bid_85025B0032001.pdf - Apr 2 2025 7:11PM
22. RFx Document_85025B0032001.pdf - Apr 2 2025 7:11PM
23. Subcontractors List - Mar 6 2025 4:15PM
24. Subcontractors List(1) - Mar 6 2025 5:01PM
25. Volume 1 PB Bid Booklet (Single PLA) - 2024-07-01 - Nov 23 2024 1:22AM
26. WC COI - NYC DDC - Apr 16 2025 6:27PM

Docusign Envelope ID: 60E0FE85-7DEC-4BEE-A3A5-EABCECB079BB

The above order does not represent an order of precedence. The Contract shall be governed by the order of precedence, if any, in the Contract Documents or by ordinary contract principles if no such order of precedence exists.

Each party is signing this Contract electronically on the date stated in that party's electronic signature.

The City of New York
By: **DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION**

DocuSigned by:
ERIC MACFARLANE
1A87ABA0188B41C...
(Signature)

Name: ERIC MACFARLANE

Title: I⁹P80First Deputy Commissioner

Date: 4/17/2025 | 12:06:24 PDT

Contractor
By: **JOBCO INCORPORATED**

Signed by:
Spiros Triantafyllou
8F177ACCEAE4451...
(Signature)

Name: Spiros Triantafyllou

Title: Secretary

Date: 4/17/2025 | 12:03:37 PDT

Docusign Envelope ID: 60E0FE85-7DEC-4BEE-A3A5-EABCECB079BB

Signatures

Number of pages (including this one): 3

- ✓ Document signed electronically, the signatories agreeing that it is authentic between them.
- ✓ By signing this document, the signatories acknowledge and agree that they have carefully read this document and approve all its terms.

Nom:	Triantafyllou Spiros	Place: St Date: 4/17/2025 | 12:03:37 PDT Signed by: Spiros Triantafyllou 8F177ACCEAE4451...
Fonction:	Secretary	

Nom:	Macfarlane Eric	Place: lic ny Date: 4/17/2025 | 12:06:24 PDT DocuSigned by: ERIC MACFARLANE 1A87ABA0188B41C...
Fonction:		

CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY): 4/8/2025

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must have ADDITIONAL INSURED provisions or be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

PRODUCER
Total Dollar Insurance - New York
1 Pleasant Avenue
Port Washington NY 11050

License#: 648017

CONTACT NAME: James Milleew
PHONE (A/C, No, Ext): 516-833-1542 **FAX (A/C, No):** 516-704-2251
E-MAIL ADDRESS: jmilleew@totaldollar.com

INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE	NAIC #
INSURER A : Utica Mutual Insurance Company	25976
INSURER B :	
INSURER C :	
INSURER D :	
INSURER E :	
INSURER F :	

INSURED
JOBCO Incorporated
3333 New Hyde Park Rd
Suite 200
New Hyde Park NY 11042

JOBCINC-01

COVERAGES **CERTIFICATE NUMBER:** 122705189 **REVISION NUMBER:**

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL INSD	SUBR WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS	
	COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY						EACH OCCURRENCE	$
	CLAIMS-MADE / OCCUR						DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence)	$
							MED EXP (Any one person)	$
							PERSONAL & ADV INJURY	$
	GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER:						GENERAL AGGREGATE	$
	POLICY / PRO-JECT / LOC						PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG	$
	OTHER:							$
A	**AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY**	Y		5629855	3/5/2025	3/5/2026	COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident)	$ 1,000,000
	X ANY AUTO						BODILY INJURY (Per person)	$
	OWNED AUTOS ONLY / X SCHEDULED AUTOS						BODILY INJURY (Per accident)	$
	X HIRED AUTOS ONLY / X NON-OWNED AUTOS ONLY						PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident)	$
	X COMPREHENSIV / X COLLISION						Deductible	$ 2,000
	UMBRELLA LIAB / OCCUR						EACH OCCURRENCE	$
	EXCESS LIAB / CLAIMS-MADE						AGGREGATE	$
	DED / RETENTION $							$
	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY Y / N	N / A					PER STATUTE / OTH-ER	
	ANYPROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? **(Mandatory in NH)** If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below						E.L. EACH ACCIDENT	$
							E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE	$
							E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT	$

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, may be attached if more space is required)

Project Baisley Park Library Renovation

City of New York is included as an Additional Insured with a Waiver of Subrogation in their favor per written contract subject to all terms, conditions and exclusions of the actual Insurance Policy. The policies are primary and non-contributory.

CERTIFICATE HOLDER

New York City Department of Design and Construction
30-30 Thomson Ave
Long Island City NY 11101

CANCELLATION

SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS.

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

© 1988-2015 ACORD CORPORATION. All rights reserved.

The ACORD name and logo are registered marks of ACORD

CITY OF NEW YORK

CERTIFICATION BY INSURANCE BROKER OR AGENT

The undersigned insurance broker or agent represents to the City of New York that the attached Certificate of Insurance is accurate in all material respects.

USI Insurance Services LLC
[Name of broker or agent (typewritten)]

333 Westchester Avenue, Suite 102
White Plains, NY 10604
[Address of broker or agent (typewritten)]

VictoriaL.Murphy@usi.com
[Email address of Authorized Broker or agent(typewritten)]

(914) 459-6200/ (610) 537-4220
[Phone Number/Fax Number of broker (typewritten)]

[Signature of Authorized Official or Broker]

Victoria Murphy, Account Manager
[Name and title of authorized official (typewritten)]

State of New York

County of Westchester

Sworn to before me this 3rd day of April 2025

NOTARY PUBLIC For The State Of New York

MAUREEN A KITTRICK
NOTARY PUBLIC STATE OF NEW YORK
LIC. #01KI4986881
COMMISSION EXPIRES 09/30/2025

Client#: 2065570 JOBCOINC1

ACORD™ CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY) 4/03/2025

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must have ADDITIONAL INSURED provisions or be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer any rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

PRODUCER
USI Insurance Services LLC
333 Westchester Ave, Suite 102
White Plains, NY 10604
914 459-6200

CONTACT NAME: D J Hardisty
PHONE (A/C, No, Ext): 914 459-6200 FAX (A/C, No): 610 537-4220
E-MAIL ADDRESS: DJ.Hardisty@usi.com

INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE	NAIC #
INSURER A : Continental Indemnity Company	28258
INSURER B :	
INSURER C :	
INSURER D :	
INSURER E :	
INSURER F :	

INSURED
Jobco Incorporated
1983 Marcus Ave Ste 137
New Hyde Park, NY 11042-2013

COVERAGES CERTIFICATE NUMBER: REVISION NUMBER:

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL INSR	SUBR WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS	
A	X COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY	X	X	JCI24PNAG0366401	11/01/2024	11/01/2025	EACH OCCURRENCE	$2,000,000
	CLAIMS-MADE X OCCUR						DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence)	$50,000
							MED EXP (Any one person)	$Excl
							PERSONAL & ADV INJURY	$1,000,000
	GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER:						GENERAL AGGREGATE	$4,000,000
	POLICY X PRO-JECT LOC						PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG	$4,000,000
	OTHER:							$
	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY						COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident)	$
	ANY AUTO						BODILY INJURY (Per person)	$
	OWNED AUTOS ONLY / SCHEDULED AUTOS						BODILY INJURY (Per accident)	$
	HIRED AUTOS ONLY / NON-OWNED AUTOS ONLY						PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident)	$
								$
A	UMBRELLA LIAB X OCCUR			JCI24XNAG0366501	11/01/2024	11/01/2025	EACH OCCURRENCE	$3,000,000
	X EXCESS LIAB CLAIMS-MADE						AGGREGATE	$3,000,000
	DED RETENTION $							$
	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY Y / N						PER STATUTE / OTH-ER	
	ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED?	N / A					E.L. EACH ACCIDENT	$
	(Mandatory in NH) If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below						E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE	$
							E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT	$

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, may be attached if more space is required)

RE: FMS #LQBPEXPN - Baisley Park Library Renovation

The General Liability and Excess Liability policies include an automatic Additional Insured endorsement that provides Additional Insured status to City of New York, including its officials and employees, only when there is a written contract that requires such status, and only with regard to work performed by or on behalf of the named insured.

CERTIFICATE HOLDER

New York City Department of
Design and Construction;
30-30 Thomson Avenue
Long Island City, NY 11101

CANCELLATION

SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS.

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

Uuu Scott

© 1988-2015 ACORD CORPORATION. All rights reserved.

Workers' Compensation Board

CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE COVERAGE
under the NYS DISABILITY AND PAID FAMILY LEAVE BENEFITS LAW

PART 1. To be completed by Disability and Paid Family Leave Benefits Carrier or Licensed Insurance Agent of that Carrier

1a. Legal Name & Address of Insured (use street address only)

JOBCO INCORPORATED
3333 NEW HYDE PARK RD, SUITE 200

NEW HYDE PARK NY 11042

Work Location of Insured
(Only required if coverage is specifically limited to certain locations in New York State, i.e., Wrap-Up Policy)

1b. Business Telephone Number of Insured

516-487-0050

1c. Federal Employer Identification Number of Insured or Social Security Number

111734293

2. Name and Address of Entity Requesting Proof of Coverage (Entity Being Listed as the Certificate Holder)

NEW YORK CITY DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
30-30 THOMSON AVENUE
LONG ISLAND CITY, NY 10011

3a Name of Insurance Carrier
HARTFORD LIFE AND ACCIDENT INSURANCE COMPANY

3b Policy Number of Entity Listed in Box "1a"

LNY-330952

3c Policy effective period
01/01/2025 to 12/31/2025

4. Policy provides the following benefits:

- [0] A. Both disability and paid family leave benefits.
- [ ] B. Disability benefits only.
- [ ] C. Paid family leave benefits only.

5. Policy covers:

- [0] A. All of the employer's employees eligible under the NYS Disability and Paid Family Leave Benefits Law
- [ ] B. Only the following class or classes of employer's employees:

Under penalty of perjury, I certify that I am an authorized representative or licensed agent of the insurance carrier referenced above and that the named insured has NYS Disability and/or Paid Family Leave Benefits insurance coverage as described above.

Date Signed 12/19/2024 *Elizabeth Tello*

(Signature of insurance carrier's authorized representative or NYS Licensed Insurance Agent of that insurance carrier)

Telephone Number (212) 553-8074 **Name and Title:** Elizabeth Tello – Assistant Director, Statutory Services

IMPORTANT: If Boxes 4A and 5A are checked, and this form is signed by the insurance carrier's authorized representative or NYS Licensed Insurance Agent of that carrier, this certificate is COMPLETE. Mail it directly to the certificate holder.

If Box 4B, 4C or 5B is checked, this certificate is NOT COMPLETE for purposes of Section 220, Subd. 8 of the NYS Disability and Paid Family Leave Benefits Law. It must be mailed for completion to the Workers' Compensation Board, Plans Acceptance Unit, PO Box 5200, Binghamton, NY 13902-5200.

PART 2. To be completed by the NYS Workers' Compensation Board (Only if Box 4C or 5B of Part 1 has been checked)

State of New York
Workers' Compensation Board

According to information maintained by the NYS Workers' Compensation Board, the above-named employer has complied with the NYS Disability and Paid Family Leave Benefits Law with respect to all of his/her employees.

Date Signed **By**

(Signature of Authorized NYS Workers' Compensation Board Employee)

Telephone Number **Name and Title**

Please Note: Only insurance carriers licensed to write NYS disability and paid family leave benefits insurance policies and NYS licensed insurance agents of those insurance carriers are authorized to issue Form DB-120.1. Insurance brokers are NOT authorized to issue this form.

NYSIF
New York State Insurance Fund

PO Box 66699, Albany, NY 12206
| nysif.com

CERTIFICATE OF WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE (RENEWED)

^ ^ ^ ^ ^ ^ 111734293
THE FLANDERS GROUP
300 LINDEN OAKS
SUITE 210 - 1ST FLOOR
ROCHESTER NY 14625

SCAN TO VALIDATE
AND SUBSCRIBE

POLICYHOLDER	CERTIFICATE HOLDER
JOBCO INCORPORATED 1983 MARCUS AVENUE - SUITE 137 NEW HYDE PARK NY 110422013	NYC DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION 30-30 THOMSON AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY NY 10011

POLICY NUMBER	CERTIFICATE NUMBER	POLICY PERIOD	DATE
Z2239 873-9	575006	01/01/2025 TO 01/01/2026	12/19/2024

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICYHOLDER NAMED ABOVE IS INSURED WITH THE NEW YORK STATE INSURANCE FUND UNDER POLICY NO. 2239 873-9, COVERING THE ENTIRE OBLIGATION OF THIS POLICYHOLDER FOR WORKERS' COMPENSATION UNDER THE NEW YORK WORKERS' COMPENSATION LAW WITH RESPECT TO ALL OPERATIONS IN THE STATE OF NEW YORK, EXCEPT AS INDICATED BELOW.

IF YOU WISH TO RECEIVE NOTIFICATIONS REGARDING SAID POLICY, INCLUDING ANY NOTIFICATION OF CANCELLATIONS, OR TO VALIDATE THIS CERTIFICATE, VISIT OUR WEBSITE AT HTTPS://WWW.NYSIF.COM/CERT/CERTVAL.ASP. THE NEW YORK STATE INSURANCE FUND IS NOT LIABLE IN THE EVENT OF FAILURE TO GIVE SUCH NOTIFICATIONS.

THE POLICY INCLUDES A WAIVER OF SUBROGATION ENDORSEMENT UNDER WHICH NYSIF AGREES TO WAIVE ITS RIGHT OF SUBROGATION TO BRING AN ACTION AGAINST THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER TO RECOVER AMOUNTS WE PAID IN WORKERS' COMPENSATION AND/OR MEDICAL BENEFITS TO OR ON BEHALF OF AN EMPLOYEE OF OUR INSURED IN THE EVENT THAT, PRIOR TO THE DATE OF THE ACCIDENT, THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER HAS ENTERED INTO A WRITTEN CONTRACT WITH OUR INSURED THAT REQUIRES THAT SUCH RIGHT OF SUBROGATION BE WAIVED.

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS NOR INSURANCE COVERAGE UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICY.

NEW YORK STATE INSURANCE FUND

DIRECTOR,INSURANCE FUND UNDERWRITING

VALIDATION NUMBER: 222265212

PERFORMANCE BOND #1

Performance Bond #1 (4 Pages): Use if the total contract price is $5 Million Or Less. Performance Bond #1 has been approved by the U.S. Small Business Administration ("SBA")for participation in its Bond Guarantee Program.

PERFORMANCE BOND #1 (Page 1)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:,

That we, _____

_____

_____

hereinafter referred to as the "Principal,"

and, _____

_____

_____

hereinafter referred to as the "Surety" ("Sureties") are held and firmly bound to THE CITY OF NEW YORK, hereinafter referred to as the "City" or to its successors and assigns in the penal sum of _____

_____

_____

($_____) Dollars, lawful money of the United States for the payment of whichsaid sum of money well and truly to be made, we, and each of us, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal is about to enter, or has entered, into a Contract in writing with the City for

_____

_____

a copy of which Contract is annexed to and hereby made a part of this bond as though herein set forth infull;

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this obligation are such that if the Principal, his or its representatives or assigns, shall well and faithfully perform the said Contract and all modifications, amendments, additions and alterations thereto that may hereafter be made, according to its terms and its true intent and meaning, including repair and or replacement of defective work and guarantees of maintenance for the periods stated in the Contract, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the City from all cost and damage which it may suffer by reason of the Principal's default of the Contract, and shall fully reimburse and repay the City for all outlay and expense which the City may incur in making good any such default and shall protect the said City of New York against, and pay any and all amounts, damages, cost and judgments which may or shall be recovered against said City or its officers or agents or which the said City of New York may be called upon to pay any person or corporation by reason of any damages arising or growing out of the Principal's default of the Contract, then this obligation shall be nulland void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

The Surety (Sureties), for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees, upon written notice from the Citythat the City has determined that the Principal is in default of the Contract, to (1) pay the City the cost tocomplete the contract as determined by the City in excess of the balance of the Contract held by the City, plus any damages or costs to which the City is entitled, up to the full amount of the above penal sum, (2)fully perform and complete the Work to be performed under the Contract, pursuant to the terms, conditions, and covenants thereof, or (3) tender a completion Contractor that is acceptable to the City. The Surety (Sureties) further agrees, at its option, either to notify the City that it elects to pay the city thecost of completion plus any applicable damages and costs under option (1) above, or to commence anddiligently perform the Work specified in the Contract, including physical site work, within twenty-five
(25) business days after written notice thereof from the City and, if the Surety elects to fully perform and complete the Work, then to complete all Work within the time set forth in the Contract or such other timeas agreed to between the City and Surety in accordance with the Contract. If the Surety elects to tender payment pursuant to (1) above, then the Surety shall tender such amount within fifteen (15) business days notification from the City of the cost of completion. The Surety and the City reserve all rights and defenses each may have against the other; provided, however, that the Surety expressly agrees that its reservation of rights shall not provide a basis for non-performance of its obligation to pay the City the costof completion, to commence and complete all Work as provided herein, or to tender a completion contractor.

The Surety (Sureties), for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety (Sureties) and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected byany extension of time, modification, omission, addition, or change in or to the said Contract or the Workto be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or any moneys due or to become due thereunder; and said Surety (Sureties) does hereby waive notice of any and all of such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions,changes, payments, and waivers, and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things doneand omitted to be done by and in relation to subcontractors shall have the same effect as to said Surety (Sureties) as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to said Principal. Notwithstanding the above, if the City makes payments to the Principal before the time required by the contract that in the aggregate exceed $100,000 or 10% of the Contract price, whichever is less, and that have not become earned prior to the Principal being found to be in default, then all payments made to the Principal before the time required by the Contract shall be added to the remaining contract value available to be paid forthe completion of the Contract as if such sums had not been paid to the Principal, but shall not provide abasis for non-performance of its obligation to pay the City the cost of completion, to commence and to complete all Work as provided herein, or to tender a completion contractor.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, The Principal and the Surety (Sureties) have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereunto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, this

_____ day of_____, 20_____.(Seal)

_____(L.S.)
Principal

(Seal)

By: _____.

Surety

By:_____.
_____.
(Seal) Surety

By:_____.
_____.
(Seal) Surety

By:_____.
_____.
(Seal) Surety

By:_____.
_____.
(Seal) Surety

By:_____.

Bond Premium Rate _____.

Bond Premium Cost _____.

If the Contractor (Principal) is a partnership, the bond should be signed by each of the individuals who are partners.

If the Contractor (Principal) is a corporation, the bond should be signed in its correct corporate name by aduly authorized officer, agent, or attorney-in-fact.

There should be executed an appropriate number of counterparts of the bond corresponding to the numberof counterparts of the Contract.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL IF A CORPORATION

State of_____County of_____ss:

On this_____day of_____, 20_____before me personally came_____,
to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he/she residesat _____
_____; that he/she is the _____
of the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; and that he/she signed his/her name to the foregoing instrument by order of the directors of said corporation as the duly authorized and binding act thereof.

_____
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL IF A PARTNERSHIP

State of_____County of_____ss:

On this_____day of_____, 20_____before me personally came_____,
to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did dispose and say that he/she residesat _____
_____; that he/she is_____partner of
_____, a limited/general partnership existing under the laws of the State of
_____, the partnership described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; and that he/she signed his/her name to the foregoing instrument as the duly authorized and binding act ofsaid partnership.

_____
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL IF AN INDIVIDUAL

State of_____County of_____ss:

On this_____day of_____, 20_____before me personally came_____,
to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he/she residesat _____
_____, and that he/she is the individual whose name is subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that by his/her signature on the instrument, said individual executed the instrument.

_____
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

Each executed bond should be accompanied by: (a) appropriate acknowledgments of the respective parties; (b) appropriate duly certified copy of Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority where bond is executed by agent, officer or other representative of Principal or Surety; (c) a duly certified extract from By-Laws or resolutions of Surety under which Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority of its agent, officer or representative was issued, and (d) certified copy of latest published financial statement of assets and liabilities of Surety.

* * * * * * * *

Affix Acknowledgments and Justification of Sureties.

PERFORMANCE BOND #2

Performance Bond #2 (4 pages): Use if the total contract price is more than $5 Million.

PERFORMANCE BOND #2 (Page 1)

PERFORMANCE BOND #2KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:,

That we, Jobco Incorporated

3333 New Hyde Park Rd, Suite 200

New Hyde Park, NY 11042

hereinafter referred to as the "Principal,"
and, Developers Surety and Indemnity Company

P.O. BOX 19725

Irvine, CA 92623-9725

hereinafter referred to as the "Surety" ("Sureties") are held and firmly bound to THE CITY OF NEW YORK, hereinafter referred to as the "City" or to its successors and assigns in the penal sum of

Eleven Million Five Hundred Forty-Four Thousand Three Hundred Thirty-Three and 00/100

($ 11,544,333.00) Dollars, lawful money of the United States for the payment of which said sum of money well and truly to be made, we, and each of us, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal is about to enter, or has entered, into a Contract in writing with the City for

Project ID: LQBPEXPN, Baisley Park Library Renovation

a copy of which Contract is annexed to and hereby made a part of this bond as though herein set forth infull;

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this obligation are such that if the Principal, his or its representatives or assigns, shall well and faithfully perform the said Contract and all modifications, amendments, additions and alterations thereto that may hereafter be made, according to its terms and its true intent and meaning, including repair and or replacement of defective work and guarantees of maintenance for the periods stated in the Contract, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the Cityfrom all cost and damage which it may suffer by reason of the Principal's default of the Contract, and shall fully reimburse and repay the City for all outlay and expense which the City may incur in making

good any such default and shall protect the said City of New York against, and pay any and all amounts,damages, cost and judgments which may or shall be recovered against said City or its officers or agents orwhich the said City of New York may be called upon to pay any person or corporation by reason of anydamages arising or growing out of the Principal's default of the Contract, then this obligation shall be nulland void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

The Surety (Sureties), for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees, upon written notice from the Citythat the City has determined that the Principal is in default of the Contract, to either (1) pay the full amount of the above penal sum in complete discharge and exoneration of this bond and of all the liabilities of the Surety relating to this bond, or (2) fully perform and complete the Work to be performed under theContract, pursuant to the terms, conditions, and covenants thereof. The Surety (Sureties) further agrees, at its option, either to tender the penal sum or to commence and diligently perform the Work specified in the Contract, including physical site work, within twenty-five (25) business days after written notice thereoffrom the City and to complete all Work within the time set forth in the Contract or such other time as agreed to between the City and Surety in accordance with the Contract. The Surety and the City reserveall rights and defenses each may have against the other; provided, however, that the Surety expressly agrees that its reservation of rights shall not provide a basis for non-performance of its obligation to commence and to complete all Work as provided herein.

The Surety (Sureties), for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety (Sureties) and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected byany extension of time, modification, omission, addition, or change in or to the said Contract or the Workto be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any Work to be performed or any moneys due or to become due thereunder; and said Surety (Sureties) does herebywaive notice of any and all of such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments,waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers, and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any andall things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to said Surety (Sureties) as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to said Principal.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, The Principal and the Surety (Sureties) have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereunto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, this

15th day of April 20 25.

(Seal)

Jobco Incorporated (L.S.)
Principal

(Seal)

By: _____

Surety Developers Surety and Indemnity Company

By: _____
Krystal L. Stravato, Attorney-in-Fact
Surety

(Seal)

By: _____
Surety

(Seal)

By: _____
Surety

(Seal)

By: _____
Surety

(Seal)

By: _____

Bond Premium Rate Sliding Scale

Bond Premium Cost $96, 500.00

If the Contractor (Principal) is a partnership, the bond should be signed by each of the individuals who are partners.

If the Contractor (Principal) is a corporation, the bond should be signed in its correct corporate name by aduly authorized officer, agent, or attorney-in-fact.

There should be executed an appropriate number of counterparts of the bond corresponding to the numberof counterparts of the Contract.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL IF A CORPORATION

State of_____County of_____ss:

On this_____day of_____, 20_____before me personally came_____,
to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he residesat __
_____ ; that he/she is the _____
of the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he/she signed his/her name to theforegoing instrument by order of the directors of said corporation as the duly authorized and binding act thereof.

_____
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL IF A PARTNERSHIP

State of_____County of_____ss:

On this_____day of_____, 20_____before me personally came_____,
to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he/she residesat_____
_____; that he/she is_____partner of
_____, a limited/general partnership existing under the laws of the State of
_____, the partnership described in and which executed the foregoing instrument;and that he/she signed his/her name to the foregoing instrument as the duly authorized and binding act of said partnership.

_____
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL IF AN INDIVIDUAL

State of_____County of_____ss:

On this_____day of_____, 20_____before me personally came_____,
to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he/she residesat_____
_____, and that he/she is the individual whose name is subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that by his/her signature on the instrument, said individual executed the instrument.

_____
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

Each executed bond should be accompanied by: (a) appropriate acknowledgments of the respective parties; (b) appropriate duly certified copy of Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority where bond is executed by agent, officer or other representative of Principal or Surety; (c) a duly certified extract from By-Laws or resolutions of Surety under which Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority of its agent, officer or representative was issued, and (d) certified copy of latest published financial statement of assets and liabilities of Surety.

* * * * * * * *

Affix Acknowledgments and Justification of Sureties.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF SURETY COMPANY

STATE OF **New Jersey**

COUNTY OF **Morris**

ON THE **15th DAY OF April, 2025** BEFORE ME PERSONALLY APPEARED **Krystal L. Stravato** TO ME KNOWN, WHO BEING BY ME DULY SWORN, DID DEPOSE AND SAY; THAT (S)HE IS THE ATTORNEY-IN-FACT OF **Developers Surety and Indemnity Company**, THE CORPORATION THAT EXECUTED THE FOREGOING INSTRUMENT, AND ACKNOWLEDGED TO ME THAT SUCH CORPORATION EXECUTED THE SAME.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I HAVE HEREUNTO SET MY HAND AND AFFIXED MY OFFICIAL SEAL, AT MY OFFICE IN THE ABOVE COUNTY, THE DAY AND YEAR WRITTEN ABOVE.

Notary Public

JONATHAN OROZCO
NOTARY PUBLIC
STATE OF NEW JERSEY
MY COMMISSION EXPIRES FEBRUARY 13, 2030
COMMISSION: #50230405

POWER OF ATTORNEY FOR
COREPOINTE INSURANCE COMPANY
DEVELOPERS SURETY AND INDEMNITY COMPANY
59 Maiden Lane, 43rd Floor, New York, NY 10038
(212) 220-7120

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS that, except as expressly limited herein, COREPOINTE INSURANCE COMPANY and DEVELOPERS SURETY AND INDEMNITY COMPANY, do hereby make, constitute and appoint:

Andrea E. Gorbert, Michael Marino, Mariya Leonidov, Krystal L. Stravato, Marisol Mojica, Jaclyn Maffey, William Grefe Griffin, Kristi Messel, Ryan Gray and Andreah Moran, of Whippany, NJ

as its true and lawful Attorney-in-Fact, to make, execute, deliver and acknowledge, for and on behalf of said companies, as sureties, bonds, undertakings and contracts of suretyship giving and granting unto said Attorney-in-Fact full power and authority to do and to perform every act necessary, requisite or proper to be done in connection therewith as each of said company could do, but reserving to each of said company full power of substitution and revocation, and all of the acts of said Attorney-in-Fact, pursuant to these presents, are hereby ratified and confirmed. This Power of Attorney is effective January 5, 2024 and shall expire on December 31, 2025.

This Power of Attorney is granted and is signed under and by authority of the following resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors of COREPOINTE INSURANCE COMPANY and DEVELOPERS SURETY AND INDEMNITY COMPANY (collectively, "Company") on February 10, 2023.

RESOLVED, that Sam Zaza, President, Surety Underwriting, James Bell, Vice President, Surety Underwriting, and Craig Dawson, Executive Underwriter, Surety, each an employee of AmTrust North America, Inc., an affiliate of the Company (the "Authorized Signors"), are hereby authorized to execute a Power of Attorney, qualifying attorney(s)-in-fact named in the Power of Attorney to execute, on behalf of the Company, bonds, undertakings and contracts of suretyship, or other suretyship obligations; and that the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary of the Company be, and each of them hereby is, authorized to attest the execution of any such Power of Attorney.

RESOLVED, that the signature of any one of the Authorized Signors and the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary of the Company, and the seal of the Company must be affixed to any such Power of Attorney, and any such signature or seal may be affixed by facsimile, and such Power of Attorney shall be valid and binding upon the Company when so affixed and in the future with respect to any bond, undertaking or contract of suretyship to which it is attached.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, COREPOINTE INSURANCE COMPANY and DEVELOPERS SURETY AND INDEMNITY COMPANY have caused these presents to be signed by the Authorized Signor and attested by their Secretary or Assistant Secretary this March 27, 2023.

By: _____
Printed Name: Sam Zaza
Title: President, Surety Underwriting

COREPOINTE INSURANCE COMPANY CORPORATE SEAL DELAWARE

DEVELOPERS SURETY AND INDEMNITY COMPANY INCORPORATED 1936 CALIFORNIA

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:

A notary public or other officer completing this certificate verifies only the identity of the individual who signed the document to which this certificate is attached, and not the truthfulness, accuracy, or validity of that document.

STATE OF California COUNTY OF Orange

On this 27 day of March, 2023, before me, Hoang-Quyen Phu Pham, personally appeared Sam Zaza, who proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the person whose name is subscribed to within the instrument and acknowledged to me that they executed the same in their authorized capacity, and that by the signature on the instrument the entities upon behalf which the person acted, executed this instrument.

I certify, under penalty of perjury, under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing paragraph is true and correct.

WITNESS my hand and official seal.

Signature _____

HOANG-QUYEN P. PHAM
Notary Public - California
Orange County
Commission # 2432970
My Comm. Expires Dec 31, 2026

CORPORATE CERTIFICATION

The undersigned, the Secretary or Assistant Secretary of COREPOINTE INSURANCE COMPANY and DEVELOPERS SURETY AND INDEMNITY COMPANY, does hereby certify that the provisions of the resolutions of the respective Boards of Directors of said corporations set forth in this Power of Attorney are in force as of the date of this Certification.

This Certification is executed in the City of Cleveland, Ohio, this March 19, 2023.

DocuSigned by:
By: Barry W. Moses
6B6415E7ADE548C...
Barry W. Moses, Assistant Secretary

POA No. N/A

DocuSignEnvelopeID:3352BFD6-5E9D-4796-837E-C1E455E6530F

Ed. 0323

Signed and sealed this 15th day of April, 2025

Developers Surety and Indemnity Company

BALANCE SHEET AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2023

(Statutory Basis)

Assets

Cash and Invested Assets:	
Cash	$ 6,250,184
Bonds	489,146,748
Common Stocks	20,687,102
Receivable for Securities	26,386
Total Cash and Invested Assets	$516,110,420
Other Assets:	
Premium and Considerations	$ 152,503,318
Reinsurance Recoverable on Paid Losses	303,004
Receivable from Parent, Subsidiaries and Affiliates	3,556,228
Miscellaneous	66,358,934
Total Other Assets	$ 222,721,484
Total Assets	$ 738,831,904

Liabilities, Capital and Surplus

Liabilities:	
Outstanding Losses and Loss Expenses	$ 397,890,250
Unearned Premiums	127.447,943
Ceded Reinsurance Premium	4,199,368
Commissions, Taxes and Other Liabilities	48,345,467
Total Liabilities	$577,883,028
Capital and Surplus:	
Common Capital Stock	$ 3,100,000
Gross Paid In and Contributed Surplus	88,003,432
Unassigned Funds (Surplus)	48,542,724
Special Surplus-Retroactive Reinsurance	21.302.720
Total Equity	$ 160,948,876
Total Liabilities and Equity	$ 738,831,904

Valuation of securities were provided by pricing service Interactive Data (IDC)

CERTIFICATION

I, Christopher Foy, President of Developers Surety and Indemnity Company, hereby certify that the foregoing is a full, true and correct copy of the Balance sheet of said Corporation, as of December 31, 2023.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seal of said Corporation on this 10th day of May 2024.

President

A notary public or other officer completing this certificate verifies only the identity of the individual who signed the document to which this certificate is attached, and not the truthfulness, accuracy, or validity of that document.

STATE OF NEW YORK
COUNTY OF NEW YORK

On this 9th day of May 2024, before me, Patricia A. Nelson, a Notary Public, personally appeared, Christopher Foy, who proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the person whose name is subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that he executed the same in his authorized capacity, and that by his signature on the instrument and the person, or the entity upon behalf of which the person acted, executed the instrument.

I certify under PENALTY OF PERJURY under the laws of the State of New York that the foregoing paragraph is true and correct.

Witness my hand and official seal.

Signature _____
Signature of Notary Public

PATRICIA A. NELSON
STATE OF NEW YORK
NOTARY PUBLIC
Qualified in Queens County
01NE6371748
MY COMMISSION EXPIRES 03/05/2026

ID-2023 (DSI) (Rev. 5/24)

PAYMENT BOND

Use for any contract for which a Payment Bond is required.

PAYMENT BOND (Page 1)

PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, Jobco Incorporated

3333 New Hyde Park Rd, Suite 200

New Hyde Park, NY 11042

hereinafter referred to as the "Principal", and Developers Surety and Indemnity Company

P.O. BOX 19725

Irvine, CA 92623-9725

hereinafter referred to as the "Surety" ("Sureties") are held and firmly bound to THE CITY OF NEW YORK, hereinafter referred to as the "City" or to its successors and assigns, in the penal sum of

Eleven Million Five Hundred Forty-Four Thousand Three Hundred Thirty-Three and 00/100

($ 11,544,333.00) Dollars, lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which said sum of money well and truly to be made, we, and each of us, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal is about to enter, or has entered, into a Contract in writing with the City for

Project ID: LQBPEXPN, Baisley Park Library Renovation

a copy of which Contract is annexed to and hereby made a part of this bond as though herein set forth in full;

NOW, THEREFORE, the conditions of this obligation are such that if the Principal, his or its representatives or assigns and other Subcontractors to whom Work under this Contract is sublet and his or their successors and assigns shall promptly pay or cause to be paid all lawful claims for

(a) Wages and compensation for labor performed and services rendered by all persons engaged in the prosecution of the Work under said Contract, and any amendment or extension thereof or addition thereto, whether such persons be agents servants or employees of the Principal or any such Subcontractor, including all persons so engaged who perform the work of laborers or mechanics at or in the vicinity of the site of the Project regardless of any contractual relationship between the Principal or such Subcontractors, or his or their successors or assigns, on the one hand and such laborers or mechanics on the other, but not including office employees not regularly stationed at the site of the project; and

(b) Materials and supplies (whether incorporated in the permanent structure or not), as well as teams, fuels, oils, implements or machinery furnished, used or consumed by said Principal or any subcontractor at or in the vicinity of the site of the Project in the prosecution of the Work under said Contract and any amendment or extension thereof or addition thereto; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to remain infull force and effect.

This bond is subject to the following additional conditions, limitations and agreements:

(a) The Principal and Surety (Sureties) agree that this bond shall be for the benefit of any materialmen or laborer having a just claim, as well as the City itself.

(b) All persons who have performed labor, rendered services or furnished materials and supplies,as aforesaid, shall have a direct right of action against the Principal and his, its or their successors and assigns, and the Surety (Sureties) herein, or against either or both or any of them and their successors and assigns. Such persons may sue in their own name, and may prosecute the suit to judgment and execution without the necessity of joining with any other persons as party plaintiff.

(c) The Principal and Surety (Sureties) agree that neither of them will hold the City liable for any judgment for costs of otherwise, obtained by either or both of them against a laborer or materialman in a suit brought by either a laborer or materialman under this bond for moneys allegedly due for performing work or furnishing material.

(d) The Surety (Sureties) or its successors and assigns shall not be liable for any compensation recoverable by an employee or laborer under the Workmen's Compensation Law.

(e) In no event shall the Surety (Sureties), or its successors or assigns, be liable for a greater sum than the penalty of this bond or be subject to any suit, action or proceeding hereon that is instituted by any person, firm, or corporation hereunder later than two years after the complete performance of said Contract and final settlement thereof.

The Principal, for himself and his successors and assigns, and the Surety (Sureties), for itself and its successors and assigns, do hereby expressly waive any objection that might be interposed as to the rightof the City to require a bond containing the foregoing provisions, and they do hereby further expressly waiveany defense which they or either of them might interpose to an action brought hereon by any person, firm or corporation, including subcontractors, materialmen and third persons, for work, labor, services, supplies or material performed rendered, or furnished as aforesaid upon the ground that there is no law authorizing the City to require the foregoing provisions to be place in this bond.

And the Surety (Sureties), for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety (Sureties), and its bonds shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition, or change in or of the said Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any part thereof, or of any Work to be performed, or any moneys due to become due thereunder and said Surety (Sureties) does hereby waive notice of any and all of such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers, and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, Subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to said Surety (Sureties) as though done or omitted to be done or in relation to said Principal.

PAYMENT BOND (Page 3)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety (Sureties) have hereunto set their handsand seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereunto affixed andthese presents to be signed by their proper officers, this 15th day of April, 2025.

(Seal) Jobco Incorporated (L.S.)Principal

By:

(Seal) Developers Surety and Indemnity Company Surety

By: Krystal L. Stravato, Attorney-in-Fact

(Seal) Surety

By:

(Seal) Surety

By:

(Seal) Surety

By:

If the Contractor (Principal) is a partnership, the bond should be signed by each of the individuals who are partners.

If the Contractor (Principal) is a corporation, the bond should be signed in its correct corporate name by aduly authorized officer, agent, or attorney-in-fact.

There should be executed an appropriate number of counterparts of the bond corresponding to the numberof counterparts of the Contract.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A CORPORATION

State of_____County of_____ss:

On this _____ day of_____,_____, before me personally came _____ to me known, who, being by me duly sworn did depose and say that he resides at _____ _____ that he is the_____of the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument; that he knows the seal of said corporation; that one of the seals affixed to said instrument is such seal; that it was so affixed by order of the directors of said corporation, and that he signed his name thereto by like order.

_____
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A PARTNERSHIP

State of_____County of_____ss:

On this_____day of_____,_____, before me personally appeared _____ to me known, and known to me to be one of the members of the firm of _____ _____ described in and who executed the foregoing instrument; and he acknowledged to me that he executed the same as and for the act and deed of said firm.

_____
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF AN INDIVIDUAL

State of_____County of_____ss:

On this _____ day of_____,_____, before me personally appeared _____ to me known, and known to me to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument; and acknowledged that he executed the same.

_____
Notary Public or Commissioner of Deeds

Each executed bond should be accompanied by: (a) appropriate acknowledgments of the respective parties; (b) appropriate duly certified copy of Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority where bondis executed by agent, officer or other representative of Principal or Surety; (c) a duly certified extract from By-Laws or resolutions of Surety under which Power of Attorney or other certificate of authority of its agent, officer or representative was issued, and (d) certified copy of latest published financial statement of assets and liabilities of Surety.

* * * * * * * *

Affix Acknowledgments and Justification of Sureties.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF SURETY COMPANY

STATE OF **New Jersey**

COUNTY OF **Morris**

ON THE **15th DAY OF April, 2025** BEFORE ME PERSONALLY APPEARED **Krystal L. Stravato** TO ME KNOWN, WHO BEING BY ME DULY SWORN, DID DEPOSE AND SAY; THAT (S)HE IS THE ATTORNEY-IN-FACT OF **Developers Surety and Indemnity Company,** THE CORPORATION THAT EXECUTED THE FOREGOING INSTRUMENT, AND ACKNOWLEDGED TO ME THAT SUCH CORPORATION EXECUTED THE SAME.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I HAVE HEREUNTO SET MY HAND AND AFFIXED MY OFFICIAL SEAL, AT MY OFFICE IN THE ABOVE COUNTY, THE DAY AND YEAR WRITTEN ABOVE.

Notary Public

JONATHAN OROZCO
NOTARY PUBLIC
STATE OF NEW JERSEY
MY COMMISSION EXPIRES FEBRUARY 13, 2030
COMMISSION: #50230405

POWER OF ATTORNEY FOR
COREPOINTE INSURANCE COMPANY
DEVELOPERS SURETY AND INDEMNITY COMPANY
59 Maiden Lane, 43rd Floor, New York, NY 10038
(212) 220-7120

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS that, except as expressly limited herein, COREPOINTE INSURANCE COMPANY and DEVELOPERS SURETY AND INDEMNITY COMPANY, do hereby make, constitute and appoint:

Andrea E. Gorbert, Michael Marino, Mariya Leonidov, Krystal L. Stravato, Marisol Mojica, Jaclyn Maffey, William Grefe Griffin, Kristi Messel, Ryan Gray and Andreah Moran, of Whippany, NJ

as its true and lawful Attorney-in-Fact, to make, execute, deliver and acknowledge, for and on behalf of said companies, as sureties, bonds, undertakings and contracts of suretyship giving and granting unto said Attorney-in-Fact full power and authority to do and to perform every act necessary, requisite or proper to be done in connection therewith as each of said company could do, but reserving to each of said company full power of substitution and revocation, and all of the acts of said Attorney-in-Fact, pursuant to these presents, are hereby ratified and confirmed. This Power of Attorney is effective January 5, 2024 and shall expire on December 31, 2025.

This Power of Attorney is granted and is signed under and by authority of the following resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors of COREPOINTE INSURANCE COMPANY and DEVELOPERS SURETY AND INDEMNITY COMPANY (collectively, "Company") on February 10, 2023.

RESOLVED, that Sam Zaza, President, Surety Underwriting, James Bell, Vice President, Surety Underwriting, and Craig Dawson, Executive Underwriter, Surety, each an employee of AmTrust North America, Inc., an affiliate of the Company (the "Authorized Signors"), are hereby authorized to execute a Power of Attorney, qualifying attorney(s)-in-fact named in the Power of Attorney to execute, on behalf of the Company, bonds, undertakings and contracts of suretyship, or other suretyship obligations; and that the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary of the Company be, and each of them hereby is, authorized to attest the execution of any such Power of Attorney.

RESOLVED, that the signature of any one of the Authorized Signors and the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary of the Company, and the seal of the Company must be affixed to any such Power of Attorney, and any such signature or seal may be affixed by facsimile, and such Power of Attorney shall be valid and binding upon the Company when so affixed and in the future with respect to any bond, undertaking or contract of suretyship to which it is attached.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, COREPOINTE INSURANCE COMPANY and DEVELOPERS SURETY AND INDEMNITY COMPANY have caused these presents to be signed by the Authorized Signor and attested by their Secretary or Assistant Secretary this March 27, 2023.

By: _____

Printed Name: Sam Zaza

Title: President, Surety Underwriting

COREPOINTE INSURANCE COMPANY CORPORATE SEAL DELAWARE

DEVELOPERS SURETY AND INDEMNITY COMPANY INCORPORATED 1936 CALIFORNIA

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:

A notary public or other officer completing this certificate verifies only the identity of the individual who signed the document to which this certificate is attached, and not the truthfulness, accuracy, or validity of that document.

STATE OF California COUNTY OF Orange

On this 27 day of March, 2023, before me, Hoang-Quyen Phu Pham, personally appeared Sam Zaza, who proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the person whose name is subscribed to within the instrument and acknowledged to me that they executed the same in their authorized capacity, and that by the signature on the instrument the entities upon behalf which the person acted, executed this instrument.

I certify, under penalty of perjury, under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing paragraph is true and correct.

WITNESS my hand and official seal.

Signature _____

HOANG-QUYEN P. PHAM
Notary Public - California
Orange County
Commission # 2432970
My Comm. Expires Dec 31, 2026

CORPORATE CERTIFICATION

The undersigned, the Secretary or Assistant Secretary of COREPOINTE INSURANCE COMPANY and DEVELOPERS SURETY AND INDEMNITY COMPANY, does hereby certify that the provisions of the resolutions of the respective Boards of Directors of said corporations set forth in this Power of Attorney are in force as of the date of this Certification.

This Certification is executed in the City of Cleveland, Ohio, this March 19, 2023.

DocuSigned by:

By: Barry W. Moses — Barry W. Moses, Assistant Secretary

6B6415E7ADE548C...

POA No. N/A

DocuSignEnvelopeID:3352BFD6-5E9D-4796-837E-C1E455E6530F

Ed. 0323

Signed and sealed this 15th day of April, 2025

Developers Surety and Indemnity Company

BALANCE SHEET AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2023

(Statutory Basis)

Assets

Cash and Invested Assets:	
Cash	$ 6,250,184
Bonds	489,146,748
Common Stocks	20,687,102
Receivable for Securities	26,386
Total Cash and Invested Assets	$516,110,420
Other Assets:	
Premium and Considerations	$ 152,503,318
Reinsurance Recoverable on Paid Losses	303,004
Receivable from Parent, Subsidiaries and Affiliates	3,556,228
Miscellaneous	66,358,934
Total Other Assets	$ 222,721,484
Total Assets	$ 738,831,904

Liabilities, Capital and Surplus

Liabilities:	
Outstanding Losses and Loss Expenses	$ 397,890,250
Unearned Premiums	127.447,943
Ceded Reinsurance Premium	4,199,368
Commissions, Taxes and Other Liabilities	48,345,467
Total Liabilities	$577,883,028
Capital and Surplus:	
Common Capital Stock	$ 3,100,000
Gross Paid In and Contributed Surplus	88,003,432
Unassigned Funds (Surplus)	48,542,724
Special Surplus-Retroactive Reinsurance	21.302.720
Total Equity	$ 160,948,876
Total Liabilities and Equity	$ 738,831,904

Valuation of securities were provided by pricing service Interactive Data (IDC)

CERTIFICATION

I, Christopher Foy, President of Developers Surety and Indemnity Company, hereby certify that the foregoing is a full, true and correct copy of the Balance sheet of said Corporation, as of December 31, 2023.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seal of said Corporation on this 10th day of May 2024.

President

A notary public or other officer completing this certificate verifies only the identity of the individual who signed the document to which this certificate is attached, and not the truthfulness, accuracy, or validity of that document.

STATE OF NEW YORK
COUNTY OF NEW YORK

On this 9th day of May 2024, before me, Patricia A. Nelson, a Notary Public, personally appeared, Christopher Foy, who proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence to be the person whose name is subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that he executed the same in his authorized capacity, and that by his signature on the instrument and the person, or the entity upon behalf of which the person acted, executed the instrument.

I certify under PENALTY OF PERJURY under the laws of the State of New York that the foregoing paragraph is true and correct.

Witness my hand and official seal.

Signature _____
Signature of Notary Public

PATRICIA A. NELSON
STATE OF NEW YORK
NOTARY PUBLIC
Qualified in Queens County
01NE6371748
MY COMMISSION EXPIRES 03/05/2026

ID-2023 (DSI) (Rev. 5/24)

LABOR LAW ARTICLE 8 - NYC PUBLIC WORKS

Workers, Laborers and Mechanics employed on a public work project must receive not less than the prevailing rate of wage and benefits for the classification of work performed by each upon such public work. Pursuant to New York Labor Law Article 8 the Comptroller of the City of New York has promulgated this schedule solely for Workers, Laborers and Mechanics engaged by private contractors on New York City public work projects. Prevailing rates are required to be annexed to and form part of the public work contract pursuant to Labor Law section 220 (3).

This schedule is a compilation of separate determinations of the prevailing rate of wage and supplements made by the Comptroller for each trade classification listed herein pursuant to Labor Law section 220 (5). The source of the wage and supplement rates, whether a collective bargaining agreement, survey data or other, is listed at the end of each classification.

Agency Chief Contracting Officers should contact the Bureau of Labor Law's Classification Unit with any questions concerning trade classifications, prevailing rates or prevailing practices with respect to procurement on New York City public work contracts. Contractors are advised to review the Comptroller's Prevailing Wage Schedule before bidding on public work contracts. Contractors with questions concerning trade classifications, prevailing rates or prevailing practices with respect to public work contracts in the procurement stage must contact the contracting agency responsible for the procurement.

Any error as to compensation under the prevailing wage law or other information as to trade classification, made by the contracting agency in the contract documents or in any other communication, will not preclude a finding against the contractor of prevailing wage violation.

Any questions concerning trade classifications, prevailing rates or prevailing practices on New York City public work contracts that have already been awarded may be directed to the Bureau of Labor Law's Classification Unit by calling (212) 669-4443. All callers must have the agency name and contract registration number available when calling with questions on public work contracts. Please direct all other compliance issues to: laborlaw@comptroller.nyc.gov or Bureau of Labor Law, Attn: Paul Brumlik, Office of the Comptroller, 1 Centre Street, Room 651, New York, N.Y. 10007.

Pursuant to Labor Law § 220 (3-a) (a), the appropriate schedule of prevailing wages and benefits must be posted in a prominent and accessible place at all public work sites along with the Construction Poster provided on our web site at comptroller.nyc.gov/wages. In addition, covered employees must be given the appropriate schedule of prevailing wages and benefits along with the Worker Notice provided on our web site at the time the public work project begins, and with the first paycheck to each such employee after July first of each year.

This schedule is applicable to work performed during the effective period, unless otherwise noted. Changes to this schedule are published on our web site comptroller.nyc.gov/wages. Contractors must pay the wages and supplements in effect when the worker, laborer, mechanic performs the work. Preliminary schedules for future one-year periods appear in the City Record on or about June 1 each succeeding year. Final schedules appear on or about July 1 in the City Record and on our web site comptroller.nyc.gov/wages.

Prevailing rates and ratios for apprentices are published in the Construction Apprentice Prevailing Wage Schedule. Pursuant to Labor Law § 220 (3-e), only apprentices who are individually registered in a bona fide program to which the employer contractor is a participant, registered with the

New York State Department of Labor, may be paid at the apprentice rates. Apprentices who are not so registered must be paid as journey persons.

New York City public work projects awarded pursuant to a Project Labor Agreement ("PLA") in accordance with Labor Law section 222 may have different labor standards for shift, premium and overtime work. Please refer to the PLA's pre-negotiated labor agreements for wage and benefit rates applicable to work performed outside of the regular workday. More information is available at the Mayor's Office of Contract Services (MOCS) web page at:

https://www1.nyc.gov/site/mocs/legal-forms/project-labor-agreements.page

All the provisions of Labor Law Article 8 remain applicable to PLA work including, but not limited to, the enforcement of prevailing wage requirements by the Comptroller in accordance with the trade classifications in this schedule; however, we will enforce shift, premium, overtime and other non-standard rates as they appear in a project's pre-negotiated labor agreement.

In order to meet their obligation to provide prevailing supplemental benefits to each covered employee, employers must either:

1) **Provide bona fide fringe benefits which cost the employer no less than the prevailing supplemental benefits rate; or**
2) **Supplement the employee's hourly wage by an amount no less than the prevailing supplemental benefits rate; or**
3) **Provide a combination of bona fide fringe benefits and wage supplements which cost the employer no less than the prevailing supplemental benefits rate in total.**

Although prevailing wage laws do not require employers to provide bona fide fringe benefits (as opposed to wage supplements) to their employees, other laws may. For example, the Employee Retirement Income Security Act, 29 U.S.C. § 1001 et seq., the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, 42 U.S.C. § 18001 et seq., and the New York City Paid Sick Leave Law, N.Y.C. Admin. Code § 20-911 et seq., require certain employers to provide certain benefits to their employees. Labor agreements to which employers are a party may also require certain benefits. The Comptroller's Office does not enforce these laws or agreements.

Employers must provide prevailing supplemental benefits at the straight time rate for each hour worked unless otherwise noted in the classification.

Paid Holidays, Vacation and Sick Leave when listed must be paid or provided in addition to the prevailing hourly supplemental benefit rate.

For more information, please refer to the Comptroller's Prevailing Wage Law Regulations in Title 44 of the Rules of the City of New York, Chapter 2, available at comptroller.nyc.gov/wages.

Paul Brumlik
Director of Classifications
Bureau of Labor Law

ADDENDUM

List of Amended Classifications

1. BOILERMAKER
2. CORE DRILLER
3. DERRICKPERSON AND RIGGER
4. FLAGGER
5. FLOOR COVERER
6. HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HANDLER
7. HOUSE WRECKER
8. IRON WORKER - ORNAMENTAL
9. IRON WORKER – STRUCTURAL
10. LABORER - HEAVY & HIGHWAY
11. LABORER - PAVER & ROADBUILDER
12. LABORER - PAVER & ROADBUILDER LINE STRIPING (ROADWAY)
13. MARBLE MECHANIC
14. MASON TENDER
15. MOSAIC MECHANIC
16. PAINTER - BRIDGE & STRUCTURAL STEEL
17. PLASTERER - TENDER
18. PLUMBER (MECHNICAL EQUIPMENT AND SERVICE)
19. SHEET METAL WORKER
20. SHEET METAL WORKER - SPECIALTY
21. STEAMFITTER
22. TAPER
23. TILE FINISHER
24. TILE LAYER – SETTER
25. TUNNEL WORKER

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CLASSIFICATION	PAGE
ASBESTOS HANDLER	6
BLASTER	6
BOILERMAKER	7
BRICKLAYER	8
CARPENTER - BUILDING COMMERCIAL	9
CARPENTER - HEAVY CONSTRUCTION WORK	10
CARPENTER - HIGH RISE CONCRETE FORMS	11
CARPENTER - SIDEWALK SHED, SCAFFOLD AND HOIST	12
CARPENTER - WOOD WATER STORAGE TANK	13
CEMENT & CONCRETE WORKER	14
CEMENT MASON	15
CORE DRILLER	16
DERRICKPERSON AND RIGGER	17
DIVER	19
DOCKBUILDER - PILE DRIVER	19
DRIVER: TRUCK (TEAMSTER)	20
ELECTRICIAN	23
ELECTRICIAN - ALARM TECHNICIAN	25
ELECTRICIAN-STREET LIGHTING WORKER	26
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTOR	28
ELEVATOR REPAIR & MAINTENANCE	29
ENGINEER	30
ENGINEER - CITY SURVEYOR AND CONSULTANT	35
ENGINEER - FIELD (BUILDING CONSTRUCTION)	36
ENGINEER - FIELD (HEAVY CONSTRUCTION)	37
ENGINEER - FIELD (STEEL ERECTION)	38
ENGINEER - OPERATING	39
FLAGGER	47
FLOOR COVERER	47
GLAZIER	48
GLAZIER - REPAIR & MAINTENANCE	49
HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HANDLER	50
HEAT AND FROST INSULATOR	51
HOUSE WRECKER	52
IRON WORKER - ORNAMENTAL	53
IRON WORKER - STRUCTURAL	54
LABORER	55
LABORER – HEAVY & HIGHWAY	55
LABORER - PAVER & ROADBUILDER	56
LABORER - PAVER & ROADBUILDER LINE STRIPING (ROADWAY)	58

LANDSCAPING 59
MARBLE MECHANIC 61
MASON TENDER 62
MASON TENDER (INTERIOR DEMOLITION WORKER) 63
METALLIC LATHER 64
MILLWRIGHT 65
MOSAIC MECHANIC 66
PAINTER 67
PAINTER - BRIDGE & STRUCTURAL STEEL 68
PAINTER - METAL POLISHER 69
PAINTER - SIGN 70
PAPERHANGER 71
PAVER AND ROADBUILDER 72
PAVER AND ROADBUILDER - LINE STRIPING (ROADWAY) 72
PLASTERER 72
PLASTERER - TENDER 73
PLUMBER 74
PLUMBER (MECHNICAL EQUIPMENT AND SERVICE) 75
PLUMBER (RESIDENTIAL RATES FOR 1, 2 AND 3 FAMILY HOME CONSTRUCTION) 76
PLUMBER: PUMP & TANK 77
POINTER, WATERPROOFER, CAULKER, SANDBLASTER, STEAMBLASTER 78
ROOFER 79
SHEET METAL WORKER 79
SHEET METAL WORKER - SPECIALTY 81
SHIPYARD WORKER 82
SIGN ERECTOR 83
STEAMFITTER 84
STEAMFITTER - REFRIGERATION AND AIR CONDITIONER 85
STONE MASON - SETTER 86
TAPER 87
TELECOMMUNICATION WORKER 87
TILE FINISHER 89
TILE LAYER - SETTER 90
TIMBERPERSON 90
TUNNEL WORKER 91
UTILITY LOCATOR 93
WELDER 95

ASBESTOS HANDLER

SEE HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HANDLER

BLASTER

Blaster

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $58.21
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $54.03

Blaster - Hydraulic Trac Drill

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $52.35
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $54.03

Blaster - Wagon: Air Trac: Quarry Bar: Drillrunners

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $51.52
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $54.03

Blaster - Journeyperson

(Laborer, Chipper/Jackhammer including Walk Behind Self Propelled Hydraulic Asphalt and Concrete Breakers and Hydro (Water) Demolition, Powder Carrier, Hydraulic Chuck Tender, Chuck Tender and Nipper)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $45.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $54.03

Blaster - Magazine Keepers: (Watch Person)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $22.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $54.03

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.

Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day

Shift Rates

When two shifts are employed, single time rate shall be paid for each shift. When three shifts are found necessary, each shift shall work seven and one half hours (7 ½), but shall be paid for eight (8) hours of labor, and be permitted one half hour for lunch.

(Local #731)

BOILERMAKER

Boilermaker

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $67.38
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $49.33
Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - $73.42 For double overtime - $97.51

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $68.88
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $49.83
Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - $74.17 For double overtime - $98.51

Overtime Description

For Repair and Maintenance work:
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
For New Construction work:
Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Columbus Day
Election Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Quadruple time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
Labor Day

Paid Holidays

Good Friday
Day after Thanksgiving
Day before Christmas
Day before New Year's Day

Shift Rates

On jobs requiring two (2) or three (3) shifts, the first shift shall work eight (8) hours at the regular straight-time hourly rate. The second shift shall work eight (8) hours and receive eight hours at the regular straight time hourly rate plus two dollars ($2.00) per hour. The third shift shall work eight (8) hours and receive eight hours at the regular straight time hourly rate plus two dollars and twenty-five cents ($2.25) per hour.

(Local #5)

BRICKLAYER

Bricklayer

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $59.09
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $43.05

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day. If working on a job that is predominately Pointer, Cleaner, Caulker work, then Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

The second shift wage rate shall be a 15% wage premium with no premium for supplemental benefits. There must be a first shift in order to work a second shift. When it is not possible to conduct alteration or repair work during regular working hours in a building occupied by tenants, eight hours will be paid at straight time rate for seven hours of work.

(Bricklayer District Council)

CARPENTER - BUILDING COMMERCIAL

Building Commercial

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $57.05
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $48.33

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day

Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
The second shift will receive one hour at the double time rate of pay for the last hour of the shift; eight hours pay for seven hours of work, nine hours pay for eight hours of work. There must be a first shift in order to work a second shift. When it is not possible to conduct alteration or repair work during regular working hours in a building occupied by tenants, the rule for the second shift will apply.

(Carpenters District Council)

CARPENTER - HEAVY CONSTRUCTION WORK
(Construction of Engineered Structures and Building Foundations including all form work)

Heavy Construction Work

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $60.59
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $55.84

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
Off shift work commencing between 5:00 P.M. and 11:00 P.M. shall work eight and one half hours allowing for one half hour for lunch. The wage rate shall be 113% of the straight time hourly wage rate and the supplemental benefits shall be paid at the straight time rate. When two (2) or more shifts of Carpenters are employed, single time will be paid for each shift.

(Carpenters District Council)

CARPENTER - HIGH RISE CONCRETE FORMS
(Excludes Engineered Structures and Building Foundations)

Carpenter High Rise A

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $51.48
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $44.74

Carpenter High Rise B

Carpenter High Rise B worker is excluded from high risk operations such as erection decking, perimeter debris netting, leading edge work, self-climbing form systems, and the installation of cocoon systems unless directly supervised by a Carpenter High Rise A worker.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $40.89
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $18.05

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays
Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day

Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
The second shift wage rate shall be 113% of the straight time hourly wage rate. However, any shift beginning after 5:00 P.M. shall be paid at time and one half the regular hourly rate. There must be a first shift in order to work a second shift. When it is not possible to conduct alteration or repair work during regular working hours in a building occupied by tenants, the rule for the second shift will apply.

(Carpenters District Council)

CARPENTER - SIDEWALK SHED, SCAFFOLD AND HOIST

Carpenter - Hod Hoist

(Assisted by Mason Tender)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $55.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $48.90

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
The second shift will receive 112% of the straight time hourly rate. Benefit fund contributions shall be paid at the straight time rate. There must be a first shift in order to work a second shift. When it is not possible to conduct alteration or repair work during regular working hours in a building occupied by tenants, the rule for the second shift will apply.

(Carpenters District Council)

CARPENTER - WOOD WATER STORAGE TANK

Tank Mechanic

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $37.83
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $25.32

Tank Helper

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $29.69
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $25.32

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday plus the day's pay.

Paid Holidays
New Year's Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.
Christmas Day

1/2 day on New Year's Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

Vacation

Employed for one (1) year.....one (1) week vacation (40 hours)
Employed for three (3) years.....two (2) weeks vacation (80 hours)
Employed for more than twenty (20) years.....three (3) weeks vacation (120 hours)

SICK LEAVE:
Two (2) sick days after being employed for twenty (20) years.

(Carpenters District Council)

CEMENT & CONCRETE WORKER

Building Work

Cement & Concrete Worker

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $47.28
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $32.20
Supplemental Note: $36.70 on Saturdays; $41.20 on Sundays & Holidays

Cement & Concrete Worker - (Hired after 2/6/2016)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $36.80
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $24.20
Supplemental Note: $26.70 on Saturdays; $29.20 on Sundays & Holidays

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate after 7 hour day (time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day when working with Dockbuilders on pile cap forms and for work below street level to the top of the foundation wall, not to exceed 2 feet or 3 feet above the sidewalk-brick shelf, when working on the foundation and structure.)

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day

Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

1/2 day before Christmas Day
1/2 day before New Year's Day

Shift Rates

On shift work extending over a twenty-four hour period, all shifts are paid at straight time.

(Cement & Concrete Workers District Council 16)

CEMENT MASON

Cement Mason

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $57.72
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $34.51
Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefit time and one half rate: $62.72; Double time rate: double the base supplemental benefit rate.

Overtime Description

Time and one-half the regular rate after an 8 hour day, double time the regular rate after 10 hours. Time and one-half the regular rate on Saturday, double time the regular rate after 10 hours. Double time the regular rate on Sunday. Four Days a week at Ten (10) hours straight time is allowed.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

Any worker who reports to work on Christmas Eve or New Year's Eve pursuant to his employer's instruction shall be entitled to three (3) hours afternoon pay without working.

Shift Rates

For off shift work, (at times other than the regular 7:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M. work day) a cement mason shall be paid at the regular hourly rate plus a 25% per hour differential.

(Local #780) (BCA)

CORE DRILLER

Test Boring

Core Driller

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $46.25
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $33.36

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $47.88
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $34.35

Core Driller Helper

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $36.28
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $33.36

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $37.58
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $34.35

Core Driller Helper(Third year in the industry)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $32.62
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $33.36

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $33.80
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $34.35

Core Driller Helper (Second year in the industry)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $28.98

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $33.36

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $30.04
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $34.35

Core Driller Helper (First year in the industry)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.32
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $33.36

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $26.26
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $34.35

Overtime Description
Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday plus Holiday pay when worked.

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays
New Year's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Shift Rates
When two (2) or more shifts are employed, single time shall be paid for each shift, but those employees employed on a shift other than from 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. shall, in addition, receive two dollars ($2.00) per hour differential for each hour worked. When three (3) shifts are needed, each shift shall work seven and one-half (7 ½) hours paid for eight (8) hours of labor and be permitted one-half (½) hour for mealtime.

(Carpenters District Council)

DERRICKPERSON AND RIGGER

Derrick Person & Rigger

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $60.40
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $60.14

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $60.40
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $61.78

Derrick Person & Rigger - Site Work

Assists the Stone Mason-Setter in the setting of stone and paving stone.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $47.54
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $47.70

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $47.93
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $48.70

Overtime Description
The first two hours of overtime on weekdays and the first seven hours of work on Saturdays are paid at time and one half for wages and supplemental benefits. All additional overtimes is paid at double time for wages and supplemental benefits.

Overtime
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Washington's Birthday
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

(Local #197)

DIVER

Diver (Marine)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $75.46
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $55.84

Diver Tender (Marine)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $55.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $55.84

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
When three shifts are utilized each shift shall work seven and one half-hours (7 1/2 hours) and paid for 8 hours, allowing for one half hour for lunch.

(Carpenters District Council)

DOCKBUILDER - PILE DRIVER

Dockbuilder - Pile Driver

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $60.59
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $55.84

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
Off shift work commencing between 5:00 P.M. and 11:00 P.M. shall work eight and one half hours allowing for one half hour for lunch. The wage rate shall be 113% of the straight time hourly wage rate and the supplemental benefits shall be paid at the straight time rate. When two (2) or more shifts of Dockbuilders are employed, single time will be paid for each shift.

(Carpenters District Council)

DRIVER: TRUCK (TEAMSTER)

Driver - Dump Truck

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $44.17
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $59.15
Supplemental Note: Over 40 hours worked: at time and one half rate - $25.50; at double time rate - $34.00

Driver - Tractor Trailer

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $47.32
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $56.90
Supplemental Note: Over 40 hours worked: at time and one half rate - $25.50; at double time rate - $34.00

Driver - Euclid & Turnapull Operator

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $47.88
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $56.90
Supplemental Note: Over 40 hours worked: at time and one half rate - $25.50; at double time rate - $34.00

Overtime Description

For Paid Holidays: Holiday pay for all holidays shall be prorated based two hours per day for each day worked in the holiday week, not to exceed 8 hours of holiday pay. For Thanksgiving week, the prorated share shall be 5 1/3 hours of holiday pay for each day worked in Thanksgiving week.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Shift Rates

Off shift work commencing between 6:00 P.M. and 5:00 A.M. shall work eight and one half (8 1/2) hours allowing for one half hour for lunch

Driver Redi-Mix (Sand & Gravel)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $43.29
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $50.77
Supplemental Note: Over 40 hours worked: time and one half rate $20.48; double time rate $27.30

Overtime Description

For Paid Holidays: Employees who do not work on a contractual holiday shall be compensated two (2) hours extra pay in straight time wages and benefits for every day on which the Employee does not pass up a day's work during the calendar week (Sunday through Saturday) of the holiday, up to a maximum of ten (10) hours in wages and eight (8) hours in benefit contributions for the holiday

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day

Triple time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

(Local #282)

ELECTRICIAN

(Including installation of low voltage cabling carrying data, video and/or voice on building construction/alteration/renovation projects.)

Electrician "A" (Regular Day / Day Shift)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $62.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $62.25
*** Supplemental Note: See Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note below**

Electrician "A" (Regular Day Overtime after 7 hrs / Day Shift Overtime after 8 hrs)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $93.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $64.24
*** Supplemental Note: See Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note below**

Electrician "A" (Swing Shift)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $72.75
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $70.56
*** Supplemental Note: See Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note below**

Electrician "A" (Swing Shift Overtime after 7.5 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $109.13
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $72.91
*** Supplemental Note: See Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note below**

Electrician "A" (Graveyard Shift)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $81.49
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $77.61
*** Supplemental Note: See Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note below**

Electrician "A" (Graveyard Shift Overtime after 7 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $122.24
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $80.23
*** Supplemental Note: See Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note below**

*** Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note**
In addition to the Supplemental Benefit Rates per Hour listed above, the employer must provide an additional 6.2% of taxable gross pay earned on covered work only. This additional Supplemental Benefit Rate will terminate when the employee has contributed the maximum annual Social Security tax required by law, on all work performed.

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday.
New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
For multiple shifts of temporary light and/or power, the temporary light and/or power employee shall be paid for 8 hours at the straight time rate. For three or less workers performing 8 hours temporary light and/or power the supplemental benefit rate is $24.36, effective 04/13/2023 the supplemental benefit rate is $24.78 - See * Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note above.

Electrician "M" (First 8 hours)

"M" rated work shall be defined as jobbing: electrical work of limited duration and scope, also consisting of repairs and/or replacement of electrical and tele-data equipment. Includes all work necessary to retrofit, service, maintain and repair all kinds of lighting fixtures and local lighting controls and washing and cleaning of foregoing fixtures.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $32.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $27.20
First and Second Year "M" Wage Rate Per Hour: $27.50
First and Second Year "M" Supplemental Rate: $24.79

Electrician "M" (Overtime After First 8 hours)

"M" rated work shall be defined as jobbing: electrical work of limited duration and scope, also consisting of repairs and/or replacement of electrical and tele-data equipment. Includes all work necessary to retrofit, service, maintain and repair all kinds of lighting fixtures and local lighting controls and washing and cleaning of foregoing fixtures.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $48.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $29.23
First and Second Year "M" Wage Rate Per Hour: $41.25
First and Second Year "M" Supplemental Rate: $26.52

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

(Local #3)

ELECTRICIAN - ALARM TECHNICIAN
(Scope of Work - Inspect, test, repair, and replace defective, malfunctioning, or broken devices, components and controls of Fire, Burglar and Security Systems)

Alarm Technician

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $37.40

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $21.44
Supplemental Note: $19.31 only after 8 hours worked in a day

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holidays: Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Day after Thanksgiving.
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holidays: New Year's day, Martin Luther King Jr. Day, President's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Shift Rates

Night Differential is based upon a ten percent (10%) differential between the hours of 4:00 P.M. and 12:30 A.M. and a fifteen percent (15%) differential for the hours 12:00 A.M. to 8:30 A.M.

Vacation

At least 1 year of employment.....ten (10) days
5 years or more of employment.....fifteen (15) days
10 years of employment.....twenty (20) days
Plus one Personal Day per year

Sick Days:
One day per Year. Up to 4 vacation days may be used as sick days.

(Local #3)

ELECTRICIAN-STREET LIGHTING WORKER

Electrician - Electro Pole Electrician

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $62.00

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $62.85
*** Supplemental Note: See Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note below**

Electrician - Electro Pole Foundation Installer

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $47.66
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $48.72
*** Supplemental Note: See Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note below**

Electrician - Electro Pole Maintainer

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $41.61
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $44.45
*** Supplemental Note: See Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note below**

*** Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour Note**
In addition to the Supplemental Benefit Rates per Hour listed above, the employer must provide an additional 6.2% of taxable gross pay earned on covered work only. This additional Supplemental Benefit Rate will terminate when the employee has contributed the maximum annual Social Security tax required by law, on all work performed.

Overtime Description

Electrician - Electro Pole Electrician: Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day and after 5 consecutive days worked per week.
Electrician - Electro Pole Foundation Installer: Time and one half the regular rate after 8 hours within a 24 hour period and Saturday and Sunday.
Electrician - Electro Pole Maintainer: Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day and after 5 consecutive days worked per week. Saturdays and Sundays may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during the week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

(Local #3)

ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTOR

Elevator Constructor

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 3/16/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $80.35
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $41.23

Effective Period: 3/17/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $83.27
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $42.33

Overtime Description

For New Construction: work performed after an 8 hour day, Saturday, Sunday or between 4:30pm and 7:00am shall be paid at double time rate.

Existing buildings: work performed after an 8 hour day, Saturday, Sunday or between 5:30pm and 7:00 am shall be paid time and one half.

Overtime

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Vacation

Employer contributes 8% of regular basic hourly rate as vacation pay for employees with more than 15 years of service, and 6% for employees with 5 to 15 years of service, and 4% for employees with less than 5 years of service.

(Local #1)

ELEVATOR REPAIR & MAINTENANCE

Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 3/16/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $63.16
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $41.18

Effective Period: 3/17/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $65.54
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $42.28

Overtime Description
For Scheduled Service Work: Double time - work scheduled in advance by two or more workers performed on Sundays, Holidays, and between midnight and 7:00am.

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.
Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday plus the day's pay.

Paid Holidays
New Year's Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Shift Rates
Afternoon shift - regularly hourly rate plus a (15%) fifteen percent differential. Graveyard shift - time and one half the regular rate.

Vacation
Employer contributes 8% of regular basic hourly rate as vacation pay for employees with more than 15 years of service, and 6% for employees with 5 to 15 years of service, and 4% for employees with less than 5 years of service.

(Local #1)

ENGINEER

Engineer - Heavy Construction Operating Engineer I

Cherrypickers 20 tons and over and Loaders (rubber tired and/or tractor type with a manufacturer's minimum rated capacity of six cubic yards and over).

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $76.57
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $48.85
Supplemental Note: $90.30 on overtime
Shift Wage Rate: $122.51

Engineer - Heavy Construction Operating Engineer II

Backhoes, Basin Machines, Groover, Mechanical Sweepers, Bobcat, Boom Truck, Barrier Transport (Barrier Mover) & machines of similar nature. Operation of Churn Drills and machines of a similar nature, Stetco Silent Hoist and machines of similar nature, Vac-Alls, Meyers Machines, John Beam and machines of a similar nature, Ross Carriers and Travel Lifts and machines of a similar nature, Bulldozers, Scrapers and Turn-a-Pulls: Tugger Hoists (Used exclusively for handling excavated material); Tractors with attachments, Hyster and Roustabout Cranes, Cherrypickers. Austin Western, Grove and machines of a similar nature, Scoopmobiles, Monorails, Conveyors, Trenchers: Loaders-Rubber Tired and Tractor: Barber Greene and Eimco Loaders and Eimco Backhoes; Mighty Midget and similar breakers and Tampers, Curb and Gutter Pavers and Motor Patrol, Motor Graders and all machines of a similar nature. Locomotives 10 Tons or under. Mini-Max, Break-Tech and machines of a similar nature; Milling machines, robotic and demolition machines and machines of a similar nature, shot blaster, skid steer machines and machines of a similar nature including bobcat, pile rig rubber-tired excavator (37,000 lbs. and under), 2 person auger.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $74.14
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $48.85
Supplemental Note: $90.30 on overtime
Shift Wage Rate: $118.62

Engineer - Heavy Construction Operating Engineer III

Minor Equipment such as Tractors, Post Hole Diggers, Ditch Witch (Walk Behind), Road Finishing Machines, Rollers five tons and under, Tugger Hoists, Dual Purpose Trucks, Fork Lifts, and Dempsey Dumpers, Fireperson.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $70.09
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $48.85
Supplemental Note: $90.30 on overtime
Shift Wage Rate: $112.14

Engineer - Heavy Construction Maintenance Engineer I

Installing, Repairing, Maintaining, Dismantling of all equipment including Steel Cutting, Bending and Heat Sealing Machines, Mechanical Heaters, Grout Pumps, Bentonite Pumps & Plants, Screening Machines, Fusion Coupling Machines, Tunnel Boring Machines Moles and Machines of a similar nature, Power Packs, Mechanical

Hydraulic Jacks; all drill rigs including but not limited to Churn, Rotary Caisson, Raised Bore & Drills of a similar nature; Personnel, Inspection & Safety Boats or any boats used to perform functions of same, Mine Hoists, Whirlies, all Climbing Cranes, all Tower Cranes, including but not limited to Truck Mounted and Crawler Type and machines of similar nature; Maintaining Hydraulic Drills and machines of a similar nature; Well Point System-Installation and dismantling; Burning, Welding, all Pumps regardless of size and/or motor power, except River Cofferdam Pumps and Wells Point Pumps; Motorized Buggies (three or more); equipment used in the cleaning and televising of sewers, but not limited to jet-rodder/vacuum truck, vacall/vactor, closed circuit television inspection equipment; high powered water pumps, jet pumps; screed machines and concrete finishing machines of a similar nature; vermeers.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $73.76
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $48.85
Supplemental Note: $90.30 on overtime
Shift Wage Rate: $118.02

Engineer - Heavy Construction Maintenance Engineer II

On Base Mounted Tower Cranes

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $98.47
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $48.85
Supplemental Note: $90.30 on overtime
Shift Wage Rate: $157.55

Engineer - Heavy Construction Maintenance Engineer III

On Generators, Light Towers

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $46.95
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $48.85
Supplemental Note: $90.30 on overtime
Shift Wage Rate: $75.12

Engineer - Heavy Construction Maintenance Engineer IV

On Pumps and Mixers including mud sucking

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $48.29
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $48.85
Supplemental Note: $90.30 on overtime
Shift Wage Rate: $77.26

Engineer - Heavy Construction Service Engineer

Gradalls: Concrete Pumps: Power Houses: Driving Truck Cranes: Driving and Operating Fuel and Grease Trucks.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025

Wage Rate per Hour: $65.99
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $48.85
Supplemental Note: $90.30 on overtime
Shift Wage Rate: $105.58

Engineer - Heavy Construction Service Mechanic

Shovels: Cranes: Draglines: Backhoes: Keystones: Pavers: Trenching Machines: Gunite Machines: Compressors (three (3) or more in Battery): Crawler Cranes- having a straight lattice boom with no attachment or luffing boom, no jib and no auxiliary attachment.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $44.09
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $48.85
Supplemental Note: $90.30 on overtime
Shift Wage Rate: $70.54

Engineer - Steel Erection Maintenance Engineers

Derrick, Travelers, Tower, Crawler Tower and Climbing Cranes

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $70.95
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $48.85
Supplemental Note: $90.30 on overtime
Shift Wage Rate: $113.52

Engineer - Steel Erection Oiler I

On a Truck Crane

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $66.10
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $48.85
Supplemental Note: $90.30 on overtime
Shift Wage Rate: $105.76

Engineer - Steel Erection Oiler II

On a Crawler Crane

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $47.74
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $48.85
Supplemental Note: $90.30 on overtime
Shift Wage Rate: $76.38

Overtime Description

On jobs of more than one shift, if the next shift employee fails to report for work through any cause over which the employer has no control, the employee on duty who works the next shift continues to work at the single time rate.

Overtime

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Engineer - Building Work Maintenance Engineers I

Installing, repairing, maintaining, dismantling (of all equipment including: Steel Cutting and Bending Machines, Mechanical Heaters, Mine Hoists, Climbing Cranes, Tower Cranes, Linden Peine, Lorain, Liebherr, Mannes, or machines of a similar nature, Well Point Systems, Deep Well Pumps, Concrete Mixers with loading Device, Concrete Plants, Motor Generators when used for temporary power and lights), skid steer machines of a similar nature including bobcat.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $62.34
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $47.94
Supplemental Note: $88.48 on overtime

Engineer - Building Work Maintenance Engineers II

On Pumps, Generators, Mixers and Heaters

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $47.29
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $47.94
Supplemental Note: $88.48 on overtime

Engineer - Building Work Oilers I

All gasoline, electric, diesel or air operated Gradealls: Concrete Pumps, Overhead Cranes in Power Houses: Their duties shall be to assist the Engineer in oiling, greasing and repairing of all machines; Driving Truck

Cranes: Driving and Operating Fuel and Grease Trucks, Cherrypickers (hydraulic cranes) over 70,000 GVW, and machines of a similar nature.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $59.02
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $47.94
Supplemental Note: $88.48 on overtime

Engineer - Building Work Oilers II

Oilers on Crawler Cranes, Backhoes, Trenching Machines, Gunite Machines, Compressors (three or more in Battery).

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $42.55
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $47.94
Supplemental Note: $88.48 on overtime

Overtime Description
On jobs of more than one shift, if an Employee fails to report for work through any cause over which the Employer has no control, the Employee on duty will continue to work at the rate of single time.

Overtime
Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays
New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Shift Rates
When two (2) or more shifts are employed, single time will be paid for each shift.

(Local #15)

ENGINEER - CITY SURVEYOR AND CONSULTANT

Party Chief

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $44.73
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.36
Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - $33.87 per hour (time & one half) $39.37 per hour (double time).

Instrument Person

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $36.30
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.36
Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - $33.87 per hour (time & one half) $39.37 per hour (double time).

Rodperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $30.97
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.36
Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - $33.87 per hour (time & one half) $39.37 per hour (double time).

Rodperson 1st Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.36
Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - $33.87 per hour (time & one half) $39.37 per hour (double time).

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day, Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first eight hours worked, Double time the regular time rate for Saturday for work performed in excess of eight hours, Double time the regular rate for Sunday and Double time the regular rate for work on a holiday.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
Lincoln's Birthday
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day
Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

(Operating Engineer Local #15-D)

ENGINEER - FIELD (BUILDING CONSTRUCTION)

(Construction of Building Projects, Concrete Superstructures, etc.)

Field Engineer - BC Party Chief

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $68.86
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $43.03
Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - $60.85 per hour (time & one half) $78.66 per hour (double time).

Field Engineer - BC Instrument Person

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $50.03
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $43.03
Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - $60.85 per hour (time & one half) $78.66 per hour (double time).

Field Engineer - BC Rodperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $30.96
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $43.03
Supplemental Note: Overtime Benefit Rate - $60.85 per hour (time & one half) $78.66 per hour (double time).

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour work and time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first seven hours worked, Double time the regular time rate for Saturday for work performed in excess of seven hours, Double time the regular rate for Sunday and Double time the regular rate for work on a holiday.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day
Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

(Operating Engineer Local #15-D)

ENGINEER - FIELD (HEAVY CONSTRUCTION)

(Construction of Roads, Tunnels, Bridges, Sewers, Building Foundations, Engineering Structures etc.)

Field Engineer - HC Party Chief

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $79.02
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $46.67
Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - $66.19 per hour (time & one half), $85.70 per hour (double time).

Field Engineer - HC Instrument Person

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $56.62
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $46.67
Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - $66.19 per hour (time & one half), $85.70 per hour (double time).

Field Engineer - HC Rodperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $46.66
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $46.67
Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - $66.19 per hour (time & one half), $85.70 per hour (double time).

Field Engineer - HC Rodperson 1st Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $46.67
Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - $66.19 per hour (time & one half), $85.70 per hour (double time).

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day, Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first eight hours worked, Double time the regular time rate for Saturday for work performed in excess of eight hours, Double time the regular rate for Sunday and Double time the regular rate for work on a holiday.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day

Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day
Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

(Operating Engineer Local #15-D)

ENGINEER - FIELD (STEEL ERECTION)

Field Engineer - Steel Erection Party Chief

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $74.95
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $45.01
Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - $63.69 per hour (time & one half), $82.37 per hour (double time).

Field Engineer - Steel Erection Instrument Person

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $56.03
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $45.01
Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - $63.69 per hour (time & one half), $82.37 per hour (double time).

Field Engineer - Steel Erection Rodperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $36.15
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $45.01
Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - $63.69 per hour (time & one half), $82.37 per hour (double time).

Field Engineer - Steel Erection Rodperson 1st Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $45.01
Supplemental Note: Overtime benefit rate - $63.69 per hour (time & one half), $82.37 per hour (double time).

Overtime Description

Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday for the first eight hours worked.
Double time the regular rate for Saturday for work performed in excess of eight hours.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
Lincoln's Birthday
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day
Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

(Operating Engineer Local #15-D)

ENGINEER - OPERATING

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction I

Back Filling Machines, Cranes, Mucking Machines and Dual Drum Paver.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $92.72
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $148.35

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction II

Backhoes, Power Shovels, Hydraulic Clam Shells, Steel Erection, Moles and machines of a similar nature.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $95.96
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $153.54

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction III

Mine Hoists (Cranes, etc. when used as Mine Hoists)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025

Wage Rate per Hour: $99.01
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $158.42

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction IV

Gradealls, Keystones, Cranes on land or water (with digging buckets), Bridge Cranes, Vermeer Cutter and machines of a similar nature, Trenching Machines.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $96.64
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $154.62

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction V

Pile Drivers & Rigs (working alongside Dock Builder foreperson): Derrick Boats, Tunnel Shovels.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $94.76
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $151.62

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction VI

Mixers (Concrete with loading attachment), Concrete Pavers, Cableways, Land Derricks, Power Houses (Low Air Pressure Units).

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $90.08
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $144.13

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction VII

Barrier Movers, Barrier Transport and Machines of a Similar Nature.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $73.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $116.80

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction VIII

Utility Compressors

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $56.95
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $71.45

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction IX

Horizontal Boring Rig

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $85.75
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $137.20

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction X

Elevators (manually operated as personnel hoist).

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $78.92
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $126.27

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XI

Compressors (Portable 3 or more in battery), Driving of Truck Mounted Compressors, Well-point Pumps, Tugger Machines Well Point Pumps, Churn Drill.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $61.57
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $98.51

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XII

All Drills and Machines of a similar nature.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $91.03
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $145.65

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XIII

Concrete Pumps, Concrete Plant, Stone Crushers, Double Drum Hoist, Power Houses (other than above).

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $88.22
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $141.15

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XIV

Concrete Mixer

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $84.38
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $135.01

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XV

Compressors (Portable Single or two in Battery, not over 100 feet apart), Pumps (River Cofferdam) and Welding Machines, Push Button Machines, All Engines Irrespective of Power (Power-Pac) used to drive auxiliary equipment, Air, Hydraulic, etc.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $57.32
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $91.71

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XVI

Concrete Breaking Machines, Hoists (Single Drum), Load Masters, Locomotives (over ten tons) and Dinkies over ten tons, Hydraulic Crane-Second Engineer.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $80.64
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $129.02

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XVII

On-Site concrete plant engineer, On-site Asphalt Plant Engineer, and Vibratory console.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $81.22
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours

Shift Wage Rate: $129.95

Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction XVIII

Tower Crane

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $116.04
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $185.66

Operating Engineer - Paving I

Asphalt Spreaders, Autograde (C.M.I.), Roto/Mil

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $90.08
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $144.13

Operating Engineer - Paving II

Asphalt Roller

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $87.81
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $140.50

Operating Engineer - Paving III

Asphalt Plants

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $74.42
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $119.07

Operating Engineer - Concrete I

Cranes

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $96.22
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90

Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Concrete II

Compressors

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $57.75
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Concrete III

Micro-traps (Negative Air Machines), Vac-All Remediation System.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $77.14
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Steel Erection I

Three Drum Derricks

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $100.14
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $160.22

Operating Engineer - Steel Erection II

Cranes, 2 Drum Derricks, Hydraulic Cranes, Fork Lifts and Boom Trucks.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $96.26
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $154.02

Operating Engineer - Steel Erection III

Compressors, Welding Machines.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $56.34
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $90.14

Operating Engineer - Steel Erection IV

Compressors - Not Combined with Welding Machine. (Public Works Only)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $53.69
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours
Shift Wage Rate: $85.90

Operating Engineer - Building Work I

Forklifts, Plaster (Platform machine), Plaster Bucket, Concrete Pump and all other equipment used for hoisting material.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $73.52
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Building Work II

Compressors, Welding Machines (Cutting Concrete-Tank Work), Paint Spraying, Sandblasting, Pumps (with the exclusion of Concrete Pumps), All Engines irrespective of Power (Power-Pac) used to drive Auxiliary Equipment, Air, Hydraulic, Jacking System, etc.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $55.18
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Building Work III

Double Drum

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $91.26
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Building Work IV

Stone Derrick, Cranes, Hydraulic Cranes Boom Trucks.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $96.60
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Building Work V

Dismantling and Erection of Cranes, Relief Engineer.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $81.62
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Building Work VI

4 Pole Hoist, Single Drum Hoists.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $80.76
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours

Operating Engineer - Building Work VII

Rack & Pinion and House Cars

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $64.33
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.90
Supplemental Note: $67.50 overtime hours
For New House Car projects Wage Rate per Hour $51.45
For New House Car projects: Supplemental Benefit overtime hours: $52.20

Overtime Description

On jobs of more than one shift, if an Employee fails to report for work through any cause over which the Employer has no control, the Employee on duty will continue to work at the rate of single time.

For House Cars and Rack & Pinion only: Overtime paid at time and one-half for all hours in excess of eight hours in a day, Saturday, Sunday and Holidays worked.

Overtime

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving

Christmas Day

Shift Rates

When two (2) or more shifts are employed, single time will be paid for each shift.
For Steel Erection Only: Shifts may be worked at the single time rate at other than the regular working hours (8:00 A.M. to 4:30 P.M.) on the following work ONLY: Heavy construction jobs on work below the street level, over railroad tracks and on building jobs.

(Operating Engineer Local #14)

FLAGGER

Flagger to be paid at the rate of the journeyperson or apprentice in the trade performing the underlying work.

In accordance with the Comptroller's Prevailing Wage Memorandum Regarding Flag Persons dated June 1, 2024, this title includes traffic control duty only for City public works contracts and subcontracts solicited on or after July 1, 2024.

On City public works contracts and subcontracts solicited on or after July 1, 2024, traffic control worker to be paid at the rate of the journeyperson or apprentice in the trade performing the underlying work.

If the trade performing the underlying work does not regularly employ a flagger or traffic control worker, then one of the following titles must be used on such projects:
Laborer - Heavy & Highway
Laborer - Paver & Roadbuilder
Laborer - Paver & Roadbuilder Line Striping (Roadway)

FLOOR COVERER

(Interior vinyl composition tile, sheath vinyl linoleum and wood parquet tile including site preparation and synthetic turf not including site preparation)

Floor Coverer

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $55.05
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $47.88

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $57.05
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $48.33

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Day before Christmas
Christmas Day
Day before New Year's Day

Shift Rates

Two shifts may be utilized with the first shift working 8 a.m. to the end of the shift at straight time rate of pay. The wage rate for the second shift consisting of 7 hours shall be paid at 114.29% of straight time wage rate. The wage rate for the second shift consisting of 8 hours shall be paid 112.5% of the straight time wage rate. When it is not possible to conduct alteration or repair work during regular working hours in a building occupied by tenants, the rule for the second shift will apply.

(Carpenters District Council)

GLAZIER

(New Construction, Remodeling, and Alteration)

Glazier

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $49.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $55.77

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

(Local #1281)

GLAZIER - REPAIR & MAINTENANCE
(For the Installation of Glass - All repair and maintenance work on a particular building.)

Craft Jurisdiction for repair, maintenance and fabrication

Plate glass replacement, Storm windows and storm doors, Herculite door repairs, Door closer repairs, Glass tinting.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $27.45
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $27.93

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 straight time hours in any work week.

Paid Holidays
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day
Employees must work at least one day in the payroll week in which the holiday occurs to receive the paid holiday

(Local #1281)

HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HANDLER
(Removal, abatement, encapsulation or decontamination of asbestos, lead, mold, or other toxic or hazardous waste/materials)

Handler

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $39.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $21.65

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $39.20
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $22.90

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.
Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 straight time hours in any work week.

Overtime Holidays
Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day
Easter

Paid Holidays
None

(Local #78 and Local #12A)

HEAT AND FROST INSULATOR

Heat & Frost Insulator

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $70.96
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.06

Overtime Description
Supplemental Benefit contributions are to be made at the applicable overtime rates.

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Triple time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
Labor Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
The first shift shall work seven hours at the regular straight time rate. The second and third shift shall work seven hours the regular straight time hourly rate plus a fourteen percent wage and benefit premium. There must be a first shift to work the second shift, and a second shift to work the third shift. Off-hour jobs in occupied buildings may be worked on weekdays with an increment of one-dollar ($1.00) per hour and eight (8) hours pay for seven (7) hours worked.

(Local #12) (BCA)

HOUSE WRECKER
(TOTAL DEMOLITION)

House Wrecker - Tier A

On all work sites the first, second, eleventh and every third House Wrecker thereafter will be Tier A House Wreckers (i.e. 1st, 2nd, 11th, 14th etc). Other House Wreckers may be Tier B House Wreckers.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $39.48
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $31.92

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $39.61
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $32.29

House Wrecker - Tier B

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $28.71
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $24.33

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $28.84
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $24.70

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

(Mason Tenders District Council)

IRON WORKER - ORNAMENTAL

Iron Worker - Ornamental

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $47.65
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $65.75
Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits are to be paid at the applicable overtime rate when overtime is in effect.

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $47.90
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $66.74
Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits are to be paid at the applicable overtime rate when overtime is in effect.

Overtime Description
Monday through Friday- the first eight hours are paid at straight time, the 9th and 10th hours are paid at time and one-half the regular rate, all additional weekday overtime is paid at double the regular rate. Saturdays- the first eight hours are paid at time and one-half the regular rate, double time thereafter. Sunday-all shifts are paid at double time. Four Days a week at Ten (10) hours straight time is allowed.

Overtime
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
When two or three shifts are employed on a job, Monday through Friday, each shift will be paid eight (8) hours at the straight time rate for eight (8) hours of work; at time and one-half the regular straight time rate for the first two (2) hours of overtime worked beyond eight (8) hours; and at double time for all work thereafter. When it is not possible to conduct alteration or repair work during regular working hours in a building occupied by tenants,

eight (8) hours will be paid at straight time rate for seven (7) hours of work, and all overtime shall be paid at time and one-half the regular straight time rates. On Saturday, Sundays and Holidays, time and one-half the regular straight time rate shall be paid for all work up to seven (7) hours and double time shall be paid for all work thereafter.

(Local #580)

IRON WORKER - STRUCTURAL

Iron Worker - Structural

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $58.20
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $89.27
Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits are to be paid at the applicable overtime rate when overtime is in effect.

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $58.45
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $90.77
Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits are to be paid at the applicable overtime rate when overtime is in effect.

Overtime Description
Monday through Friday- the first eight hours are paid at straight time, the 9th and 10th hours are paid at time and one-half the regular rate, all additional weekday overtime is paid at double the regular rate. Saturdays- the first eight hours are paid at time and one-half the regular rate, double time thereafter. Sunday-all shifts are paid at double time. Four Days a week at Ten (10) hours straight time is allowed.

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

1/2 day on New Year's Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

Shift Rates

Monday through Friday - First Shift: First eight hours are paid at straight time, the 9th & 10th hours are paid at time and a half, double time paid thereafter. Second and third Shifts: First eight hours are paid at time and one-half, double time thereafter. Saturdays: All shifts, first eight hours paid at time and one-half, double time thereafter: Sunday all shifts are paid at double time.

Four (4), ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday.

(Local #40 & #361)

LABORER

see LABORER – HEAVY & HIGHWAY

LABORER – HEAVY & HIGHWAY

(Foundation, Concrete, Excavating, Street Pipe Layer and Common)

Laborer - Heavy & Highway

Excavation and foundation work for buildings, heavy construction, street pipe laying, engineering work, and hazardous waste removal in connection with the above work. Landscaping tasks in connection with heavy construction work, engineering work and building projects. Projects include, but are not limited to pollution plants, sewers, parks, subways, bridges, highways, etc. In accordance with the Comptroller's Prevailing Wage Memorandum Regarding Flag Persons dated June 1, 2024, for City public work contracts and subcontracts solicited on or after July 1, 2024 only, includes traffic control duty associated with such projects.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $45.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $54.03

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

New Year's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day

Shift Rates

When two shifts are employed, single time rate shall be paid for each shift. When three shifts are found necessary, each shift shall work seven and one half hours (7 ½), but shall be paid for eight (8) hours of labor, and be permitted one half hour for lunch.

(Local #731)

LABORER - PAVER & ROADBUILDER

Laborer - Paver & Roadbuilder

Paving and road construction work, regardless of material used, including but not limited to preparation of job sites, removal of old surfaces, asphalt and/or concrete, by whatever method, including but not limited to milling; laying of concrete; laying of asphalt for temporary, patchwork, and utility paving (but not production paving); site preparation and incidental work for installation of rubberized materials and similar surfaces; installation and repair of temporary construction fencing; slurry/seal coating, paving stones, maintenance of safety surfaces; play equipment installation, and other related work. In accordance with the Comptroller's Prevailing Wage Memorandum Regarding Flag Persons dated June 1, 2024, for City public work contracts and subcontracts solicited on or after July 1, 2024 only, includes traffic control duty associated with such projects.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $45.48
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $53.55
Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - $58.18 For double overtime - $62.80

Paver & Roadbuilder - Formsetter

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $49.35
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $53.55
Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - $58.18 For double overtime - $62.80

Production Paver & Roadbuilder - Shoveler

General laborer (except removal of surfaces - see Paver and Roadbuilder-Laborer) including but not limited to tamper, AC paint and liquid tar work.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $45.48
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $53.55
Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - $58.18 For double overtime - $62.80

Production Paver & Roadbuilder - Raker

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $49.35
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $53.55
Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - $58.18 For double overtime - $62.80

Production Paver & Roadbuilder - Screed Person

(Production paving is asphalt paving when using a paving machine or on a project where a paving machine is traditionally used)

Adjustment of paving machinery on production paving jobs.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $49.95
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $53.55
Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - $58.18 For double overtime - $62.80

Overtime Description

If an employee works New Year's Day or Christmas Day, they receive the single time rate plus 25%.

For Paid Holidays: Holiday pay for all holidays shall be prorated based two hours per day for each day worked in the holiday week, not to exceed 8 hours of holiday pay.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Thanksgiving Day

Paid Holidays

Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day

Shift Rates

When two shifts are employed, the work period for each shift shall be a continuous eight (8) hours. When three shifts are employed, each shift will work seven and one half (7 ½) hours but will be paid for eight (8) hours at the straight time rate since only one half (1/2) hour is allowed for meal time.
When two or more shifts are employed, single time will be paid for each shift.

(Local #1010)

LABORER - PAVER & ROADBUILDER LINE STRIPING (ROADWAY)

(Road markings, applications of striping and surface coatings on Roadways, Bus lanes, Bike lanes & Pedestrian Plazas)

Striping - Machine Operator (Thermoplastic & Epoxy)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $41.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $19.27
Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - $20.52 For double overtime - $21.77

Lineperson - Crew Chief

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $45.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $19.27
Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - $20.52 For double overtime - $21.77

Laborer: Striping Assistant - Green Infrastructure - Traffic Control

In accordance with the Comptroller's Prevailing Wage Memorandum Regarding Flag Persons dated June 1, 2024, for City public work contracts and subcontracts solicited on or after July 1, 2024 only, includes traffic control duty associated with such projects.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $39.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $19.27
Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - $20.52 For double overtime - $21.77

Overtime Description

For Paid Holidays: Employees will only receive Holiday Pay for holidays not worked if said employee worked both the regularly scheduled workday before and after the holiday.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.
Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Vacation

Vacation Employees with one to two years service shall accrue vacation based on hours worked: 250 hours worked - 1 day vacation; 500 hours worked - 2 days vacation; 750 hours worked - 3 days vacation; 900 hours worked - 4 days vacation; 1,000 hours worked - 5 days vacation. Employees with two to five years service receive two weeks vacation. Employees with five to twenty years service receive three weeks vacation. Employees with twenty to twenty-five years service receive four weeks vacation. Employees with 25 or more years service receive five weeks vacation.

(Local #1010)

LANDSCAPING

(Landscaping tasks, such as tree pruning, tree removing and spraying in connection with Green Infrastructure maintenance and the planting of street trees and trees in City parks, but not when such activities are performed as part of construction or reconstruction projects.)

Landscaper (Year 6 and above)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $37.77
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $18.05

Landscaper (Year 3 - 5)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $36.56
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $18.05

Landscaper (up to 3 years)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $33.55
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $18.05

Groundperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $33.55
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $18.05

Tree Remover / Pruner

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $43.81
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $18.05

Landscaper Sprayer (Pesticide Applicator)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $31.75
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $18.05

Watering - Plant Maintainer

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.69
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $18.05

Overtime Description

For all overtime work performed, supplemental benefits shall include an additional seventy-five ($0.75) cents per hour.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Time and one half the regular rate for work on a holiday plus the day's pay.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Shift Rates

Work performed on a 4pm to 12am shift has a 15% differential. Work performed on a 12am to 8am shift has a 20% differential.

(Local #175)

MARBLE MECHANIC

Marble Setter

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $58.92
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $44.01

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $59.21
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $44.46

Marble Finisher

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $45.44
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $41.06

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $45.67
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $41.36

Marble Polisher

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $44.47
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $33.96

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $44.68
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $34.31

Marble Maintenance Finisher

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $27.72
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $15.31

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025

Wage Rate per Hour: $27.99
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $15.44

Overtime Description
Supplemental Benefit contributions are to be made at the applicable overtime rates.

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

(Local #7)

MASON TENDER
Building Laborer

Mason Tender

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $41.45
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $33.24

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $41.80
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $34.14

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

The employer may work two (2) shifts with the first shift at the straight time wage rate and the second shift receiving eight (8) hours paid for seven (7) hours work at the straight time wage rate. When it is not possible to conduct alteration work during regular working hours in a building occupied by tenants, the rule for the second shift will apply

(Local #79)

MASON TENDER (INTERIOR DEMOLITION WORKER)

Mason Tender Tier A

Tier A Interior Demolition Worker performs all burning, chopping, and other technically skilled tasks related to interior demolition work.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $38.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $26.54

Mason Tender Tier B

Tier B Interior Demolition Worker performs manual work and work incidental to demolition work, such as loading and carting of debris from the work site to an area where it can be loaded in to bins/trucks for removal. Also performs clean-up of the site when demolition is completed.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $27.19

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $20.86

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

(Local #79)

METALLIC LATHER

Metallic Lather

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $46.45
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $54.80
Supplemental Note: For time and one half overtime - $66.55 For double overtime - $86.60

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.
1/2 day on New Year's Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

Shift Rates
Off-shift work outside of normal working hours shall receive straight time rate plus $12 per hour for the first eight (8) hours.

(Local #46)

MILLWRIGHT

Millwright

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $59.35
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $58.67

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.
1/2 day on New Year's Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

Shift Rates

Second and third shifts receives the straight time rate of pay plus fifteen (15%) percent allowing for one half hour for a meal. There must be a first shift to work a second and third shift. All additional hours worked shall be paid at the time and one-half rate of pay plus fifteen (15%) percent for weekday hours.

(Local #740)

MOSAIC MECHANIC

Mosaic Mechanic - Mosaic & Terrazzo Mechanic

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $53.98
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $47.12

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $54.33
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $47.82

Mosaic Mechanic - Mosaic & Terrazzo Finisher

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $52.37
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $47.12

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $52.72
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $47.82

Mosaic Mechanic - Machine Operator Grinder

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $52.37
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $47.12

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $52.72
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $47.82

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Washington's Birthday
Good Friday
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

(Local #7)

PAINTER

Painter - Brush & Roller

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $44.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $42.46
Supplemental Note: $50.56 on overtime

Spray & Scaffold / Decorative / Sandblast

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $47.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $42.46
Supplemental Note: $50.56 on overtime

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day

Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

(District Council of Painters #9)

PAINTER - BRIDGE & STRUCTURAL STEEL

Painters on Structural Steel

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $56.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $52.78

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $56.25
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $55.09

Painter - Power Tool

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $63.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $52.78
Overtime Wage Rate: $6.50 above the "Painters on Structural Steel" overtime rate.

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $64.70
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $55.09
Overtime Wage Rate: $7.00 above the "Painters on Structural Steel" overtime rate.

Overtime Description
Supplemental Benefits shall be paid for each hour worked, up to forty (40) hours per week for the period of May 1st to November 15th or up to fifty (50) hours per week for the period of November 16th to April 30th.

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day

Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
Second shift is paid at regular hourly wage rates plus a ten percent (10%) differential. There must be a first shift to work a second shift.

(Local #806)

PAINTER - METAL POLISHER

METAL POLISHER

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $34.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $12.36

METAL POLISHER - NEW CONSTRUCTION

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $34.95
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $12.36

METAL POLISHER - SCAFFOLD OVER 34 FEET

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $37.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $12.36

ASSISTANT METAL POLISHER

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $26.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.92

ASSISTANT METAL POLISHER - NEW CONSTRUCTION

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $27.25

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.92

ASSISTANT METAL POLISHER - SCAFFOLD OVER 34 FEET

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $29.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.92

Overtime Description

All work performed on Saturdays shall be paid at time-in-a half. The exception being; for suspended scaffold work and work deemed as a construction project; an eight (8) hour shift lost during the week due to circumstances beyond the control of the employer, up to a maximum of eight (8) hours per week, may be worked on Saturday at the straight time rate.

Holiday Pay
Double time the regular rate for work on the following Holiday plus the day's pay. Only employees who have completed one year of service, including any trial period shall be eligible for holiday pay.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Shift Rates

Four Days a week at Ten (10) hours straight a day.

Local 8A-28A

PAINTER - SIGN

Sign Painter

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $48.07
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $27.25

Assistant Sign Painter

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $40.85
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $25.90

Overtime Description
If any employee is required to work on any of the paid holidays then the employee shall receive double time rate of wages as well as the holiday pay for that day.

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Paid Holidays
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Vacation
At least 1 year of employment.....1 week
2 years or more of employment.....2 weeks
8 years or more of employment.....3 weeks

(Local #8A-28A)

PAPERHANGER

Paperhanger

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $48.02
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $43.14
Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefits are to be paid at the appropriate straight time and overtime rate.

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
Evening shift - 4:30 P.M. to 12:00 Midnight (regular rate of pay); any work performed before 7:00 A.M. shall be at time and one half the regular base rate of pay.

(District Council of Painters #9)

PAVER AND ROADBUILDER
SEE LABORER - PAVER AND ROADBUILDER

PAVER AND ROADBUILDER - LINE STRIPING (ROADWAY)
SEE LABORER - PAVER AND ROADBUILDER - LINE STRIPING (ROADWAY)

PLASTERER

Plasterer

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 7/31/2024
Wage Rate per Hour: $52.10
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $25.35

Effective Period: 8/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $52.99
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $26.10

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
When it is not possible to conduct work during regular working hours (between 6:30am and 4:30pm), a shift differential shall be paid at the regular hourly rate plus a twelve percent (12%) per hour differential. Workers on shift work shall be allowed a paid one-half hour meal break.

(Local #262)

PLASTERER - TENDER

Plasterer - Tender

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $41.45
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $33.24

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $41.80
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $34.14

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Washington's Birthday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

When work commences outside regular work hours, workers receive an hour additional (differential) wage and supplement payment. Eight hours pay for seven hours work or nine hours pay for eight hours work.

(Mason Tenders District Council)

PLUMBER

Plumber

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $74.95
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $43.00
Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefit contributions are to be made at the applicable overtime rates.

Plumber - Temporary Services

Temporary Services - When there are no Plumbers on the job site, there may be three shifts designed to cover the entire twenty-four hour period, including weekends if necessary, at the following rate straight time.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $60.04
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $34.32

Overtime Description

Where the plumbing contract price is one and one half million dollars ($1,500,000.00) or less, double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.

Overtime

Double time the regular rate after a 7 hour day.
Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Shift Rates

30% shift premium shall be paid for wages and fringe benefits for 4:00 pm and midnight shifts Monday to Friday. 50% shift premium shall be paid for wages and fringe benefits for 4:00 pm and midnight shift work performed on weekends. For shift work on holidays, double time wages and fringe benefits shall be paid.

(Plumbers Local #1)

PLUMBER (MECHNICAL EQUIPMENT AND SERVICE)

(Mechanical Equipment and Service work shall include any repair and/or replacement of the present plumbing system.)

Plumber

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $48.20
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $21.36

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $48.90
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $22.26

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

(Plumbers Local # 1)

PLUMBER (RESIDENTIAL RATES FOR 1, 2 AND 3 FAMILY HOME CONSTRUCTION)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $52.07
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $30.82

Overtime

Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

30% shift premium shall be paid for wages and fringe benefits for 4:00 pm and midnight shifts Monday to Friday. 50% shift premium shall be paid for wages and fringe benefits for 4:00 pm and midnight shift work performed on weekends. For shift work on holidays, double time wages and fringe benefits shall be paid.

(Plumbers Local #1)

PLUMBER: PUMP & TANK

Oil Trades (Installation and Maintenance)

Plumber - Pump & Tank

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $73.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $32.81

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

All work outside the regular workday (8:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M.) is to be paid at time and one half the regular hourly rate

(Plumbers Local #1)

POINTER, WATERPROOFER, CAULKER, SANDBLASTER, STEAMBLASTER

(Exterior Building Renovation)

Journeyperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $63.43
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $31.50

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.
Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

All work outside the regular work day (an eight hour workday between the hours of 6:00 A.M. and 4:00 P.M.) is to be paid at time and one half the regular rate. However, the employer may establish one (1) or two (2) shifts starting at or after 4:00 P.M. to be paid at the regular hourly rate plus a 10% differential. For projects bid and performed after July 1, 2023, the first shift shall be paid at the regular hourly rate plus a 5% differential.

(Bricklayer District Council)

ROOFER

Roofer

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $48.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $38.81

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
Second shift - Regular hourly rate plus a 10% differential. Third shift - Regular hourly rate plus a 15% differential. There must be a first shift to work the second shift, and a second shift to work the third shift. All other work outside the regular work day (an eight hour workday between the hours of 5:00 A.M. and 4:00 P.M.) is to be paid at time and one half the regular rate.

(Local #8)

SHEET METAL WORKER

Sheet Metal Worker

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $53.60
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $58.43
Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefit contributions are to be made at the applicable overtime rates.

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $54.60
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $60.18

Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefit contributions are to be made at the applicable overtime rates.

Sheet Metal Worker - Fan Maintenance

(The temporary operation of fans or blowers in new or existing buildings for heating and/or ventilation, and/or air conditioning prior to the completion of the project.)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $42.88
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $58.43

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $43.68
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $60.18

Sheet Metal Worker - Duct Cleaner

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $19.57
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $12.72

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
Work that can only be performed outside regular working hours (eight hours of work between 7:30 A.M. and 3:30 P.M.) - First shift (work between 3:30 P.M. and 11:30 P.M.) - 10% differential above the established hourly rate. Second shift (work between 11:30 P.M. and 7:30 A.M.) - 15% differential above the established hourly rate.

For Fan Maintenance: On all full shifts of fan maintenance work the straight time hourly rate of pay will be paid for each shift, including nights, Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays.

(Local #28)

SHEET METAL WORKER - SPECIALTY
(Decking & Siding)

Sheet Metal Specialty Worker

The first worker to perform this work must be paid at the rate of the Sheet Metal Worker. The second and third workers shall be paid the Specialty Worker Rate. The ratio of One Sheet Metal Worker, then Two Specialty Workers shall be utilized thereafter.

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $50.10
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $30.04
Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefit contributions are to be made at the applicable overtime rates.

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $50.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $31.26
Supplemental Note: Supplemental benefit contributions are to be made at the applicable overtime rates.

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

(Local #28)

SHIPYARD WORKER

Shipyard Mechanic - First Class

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $31.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $3.98

Shipyard Mechanic - Second Class

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $23.86
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $3.77

Shipyard Laborer - First Class

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.85
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $3.78

Shipyard Laborer - Second Class

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $18.87
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $3.72

Shipyard Dockhand - First Class

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $24.20
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $3.77

Shipyard Dockhand - Second Class

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $19.37
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $3.63

Overtime Description

Work performed on holiday is paid double time the regular hourly wage rate plus holiday pay.

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 straight time hours in any work week.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Based on Survey Data

SIGN ERECTOR

(Sheet Metal, Plastic, Electric, and Neon)

Sign Erector

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $58.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $63.44

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.
Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Shift Rates

Time and one half the regular hourly rate is to be paid for all hours worked outside the regular workday either (7:00 A.M. through 2:30 P.M.) or (8:00 A.M. through 3:30 P.M.)

(Local #137)

STEAMFITTER

Steamfitter

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $61.80
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $61.14
Supplemental Note: Overtime supplemental benefit rate: $121.54

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $61.80
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $61.89
Supplemental Note: Overtime supplemental benefit rate: $123.04

Steamfitter -Temporary Services

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $46.97
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $49.65

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $46.97
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $50.22

Overtime Description
Double time after a 7 hour day except for Temporary Services.

Overtime
Double time the regular time rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
May be performed outside of the regular workday except Saturday, Sunday and Holidays. When shift work is performed the wage rate for regular time worked is a 15% percent premium on wage and 15% percent premium on supplemental benefits.

Local 638

STEAMFITTER - REFRIGERATION AND AIR CONDITIONER
(Maintenance and Installation Service Person)

Refrigeration and Air Conditioner Mechanic

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $46.10
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $21.96

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Double time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Columbus Day

Paid Holidays
New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day

President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

(Local #638-B)

STONE MASON - SETTER

Stone Mason - Setter

(Assisted by Derrickperson and Rigger)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $57.35
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $55.47

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Washington's Birthday
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
1/2 day on Christmas Eve if work is performed in the A.M.

Shift Rates
For all work outside the regular workday (8:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M. Monday through Friday), the pay shall be straight time plus a ten percent (10%) differential.

(Bricklayers District Council)

TAPER

Drywall Taper

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $48.47
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $33.51

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $48.47
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $34.71

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after a 7 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Columbus Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day before Christmas
Christmas Day
Day before New Year's Day

Paid Holidays
Labor Day

(Local #1974)

TELECOMMUNICATION WORKER
(Install/maintain/repair telecommunications cables carrying data, video, and/or voice except for installation on building construction/alteration/renovation projects.)

Telecommunication Worker

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $47.03
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $23.15
Supplemental Note: The above rate applies for Manhattan, Bronx, Brooklyn, Queens. $22.84 for Staten Island only.

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Time and one half the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
Lincoln's Birthday
Washington's Birthday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Election Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
New Year's Day
Lincoln's Birthday
Washington's Birthday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Election Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day
Employees have the option of observing either Martin Luther King's Birthday or the day after Thanksgiving instead of Lincoln's Birthday

Shift Rates
For any workday that starts before 8A.M. or ends after 6P.M. there is a 10% differential for the applicable worker's hourly rate.

Vacation
After 6 months.....one week.
After 12 months but less than 7 years.....two weeks.
After 7 or more but less than 15 years.....three weeks.

After 15 years or more but less than 25 years.....four weeks.

(C.W.A.)

TILE FINISHER

Tile Finisher

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $49.46
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $32.86

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $49.59
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $33.31

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays
None

Shift Rates
Off shift work day (work performed outside the regular 8:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M. workday): shift differential of one and one quarter (1¼) times the regular straight time rate of pay for the seven hours of actual off-shift work.

(Local #7)

TILE LAYER - SETTER

Tile Layer - Setter

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $64.40
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.01

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $64.62
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $36.51

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.

Overtime Holidays
Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

Shift Rates
Off shift work day (work performed outside the regular 8:00 A.M. to 3:30 P.M. workday): shift differential of one and one quarter (1¼) times the regular straight time rate of pay for the seven hours of actual off-shift work.

(Local #7)

TIMBERPERSON

Timberperson

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $55.59
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $55.41

Overtime

Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day.
Time and one half the regular rate for Saturday.
Double time the regular rate for Sunday.
Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week to inclement weather.

Overtime Holidays

Double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
New Year's Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Presidential Election Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Paid Holidays

None

Shift Rates

Off shift work commencing between 5:00 P.M. and 11:00 P.M. shall work eight and one half hours allowing for one half hour for lunch. The wage rate shall be 113% of the straight time hourly wage rate. Benefits for off-shift work shall be paid at the straight time rate.

(Local #1556)

TUNNEL WORKER

Blasters, Mucking Machine Operators (Compressed Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $73.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $64.93

Tunnel Workers (Compressed Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $70.88
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $62.88

Top Nipper (Compressed Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $69.69
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $61.64

Outside Lock Tender, Outside Gauge Tender,Muck Lock Tender (Compressed Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $68.30
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $60.64

Bottom Bell & Top Bell Signal Person: Shaft Person (Compressed Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $68.30
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $60.64

Changehouse Attendant: Powder Watchperson (Compressed Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $60.18
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $56.85

Blasters (Free Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $70.12
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $62.33

Tunnel Workers (Free Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $67.08
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $59.73

All Others (Free Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $62.01
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $55.28

Microtunneling (Free Air Rates)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $53.66
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $47.78

Overtime Description

For work performed during excavation and primary concrete tunnel lining phases - Double time the regular rate after an 8 hour day and Saturday, Sunday and on the following holiday(s) listed below.
For Repair-Maintenance Work on Existing Equipment and Facilities - Time and one half the regular rate after a 8 hour day, Saturday, Sunday and double time the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s) listed below.
For Small-Bore Micro Tunneling Machines - Time and one-half the regular rate shall be paid for all overtime.
For work not listed above - Time and one half the regular rate after an 8 hour day and Saturday and double time the regular rate on Sunday and on the following holiday(s) listed below.

Paid Holidays

New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Jr. Day
President's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Labor Day
Columbus Day
Veteran's Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving
Christmas Day

(Local #147)

UTILITY LOCATOR

(Locate & mark underground utilities including gas for street excavation and utility line repairs)

Utility Locator (Year 7 and above)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 8/25/2024
Wage Rate per Hour: $31.56
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $1.43

Effective Period: 8/26/2024 – 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $35.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $1.43

Utility Locator (Year 5 Second 6 months & Year 6)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 8/25/2024
Wage Rate per Hour: $22.85
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $1.43

Effective Period: 8/26/2024 – 6/30/2025

Wage Rate per Hour: $35.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $1.43

Utility Locator (Year 5 fist 6 months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 8/25/2024
Wage Rate per Hour: $22.85
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $1.43

Effective Period: 8/26/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $34.80
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $1.43

Utility Locator (Year 4)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 8/25/2024
Wage Rate per Hour: $21.54
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $1.43

Effective Period: 8/26/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $31.54
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $1.43

Utility Locator (Year 3)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 8/25/2024
Wage Rate per Hour: $20.30
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $1.43

Effective Period: 8/26/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $28.28
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $1.43

Utility Locator (Year 2)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 8/25/2024
Wage Rate per Hour: $19.13
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $1.43

Effective Period: 8/26/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.02
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $1.43

Utility Locator (Year 1)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 8/25/2024
Wage Rate per Hour: $18.04
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $1.43

Effective Period: 8/26/2024 - 6/30/2025

Wage Rate per Hour: $21.76
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $1.43

Utility Locator (Up to 1 year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 8/25/2024
Wage Rate per Hour: $17.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $1.43
Supplemental Note: No benefits for the first 90 days of employment.

Effective Period: 8/26/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $18.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $1.43
Supplemental Note: No benefits for the first 90 days of employment.

Overtime
Time and one half the regular rate for work on the following holiday(s).
Time and one half the regular hourly rate after 40 straight time hours in any work week.

Paid Holidays
New Year's Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day
Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Day

Shift Rates
10% shift differential to employees working any shift starting between noon and 5 AM.

Vacation
For up to 1 year 0 hours
For year 1 - 2 48 hours per year
For year 3 - 9 96 hours per year
For year 10 or more 144 hours per year

Sick Days:
For up to 1 year employee receives 40 hours paid sick leave.
For year 1 employee earns 2 hours of paid sick leave for every 100 overtime hours worked.
For year 2 - 9 years employee earns 4 hours of paid sick leave for every 100 overtime hours worked.
For year 10 or more employee earns 6 hours of paid sick leave for every 100 overtime hours worked.

(C.W.A.)

WELDER
WELDER AND FIREWATCH TO BE PAID AT THE RATE OF THE JOURNEYPERSON OR REGISTERED APPRENTICE IN THE TRADE PERFORMING THE WORK.

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER

CITY OF NEW YORK

CONSTRUCTION APPRENTICE PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE

Pursuant to Labor Law § 220 (3-e), only apprentices who are individually registered in a bona fide program to which the employer contractor is a participant and registered with the New York State Department of Labor, may be paid at the apprentice rates in this schedule. Apprentices who are not so registered must be paid as journey persons in accordance with the trade classification of the work they actually performed.

Apprentice ratios are established to ensure the proper safety, training and supervision of apprentices. A ratio establishes the number of journey workers required for each apprentice in a program and on a job site. Ratios are interpreted as follows: in the case of a 1:1, 1:4 ratio, there must be one journey worker for the first apprentice, and four additional journey workers for each subsequent apprentice.

ADDENDUM

List of Amended Classifications

1. BOILERMAKER
2. FLOOR COVERER
3. HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HANDLER
4. HOUSE WRECKER
5. IRON WORKER – ORNAMENTAL
6. IRON WORKER – STRUCTURAL
7. LABORER - HEAVY & HIGHWAY
8. MASON TENDER
9. PLASTERER – TENDER
10. TAPER

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CLASSIFICATION	PAGE
BOILERMAKER	4
BRICKLAYER	5
CARPENTER	6
CARPENTER - HIGH RISE CONCRETE FORMS	7
CEMENT AND CONCRETE WORKER	8
CEMENT MASON	8
DERRICKPERSON & RIGGER (STONE)	9
DOCKBUILDER/PILE DRIVER	10
ELECTRICIAN	10
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTOR	12
ELEVATOR REPAIR & MAINTENANCE	13
ENGINEER	14
ENGINEER - OPERATING	15
FLOOR COVERER	15
GLAZIER	16
HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HANDLER	17
HEAT & FROST INSULATOR	18
HOUSE WRECKER	19
IRON WORKER - ORNAMENTAL	20
IRON WORKER - STRUCTURAL	21
LABORER - HEAVY & HIGHWAY	22
LABORER - PAVER & ROADBUILDER	22
LABORER - PAVER AND ROADBUILDER - LINE STRIPING (ROADWAY)	23
MARBLE MECHANICS	23
MASON TENDER	25
MASON TENDER (INTERIOR DEMOLITION WORKER)	26
METALLIC LATHER	27
MILLWRIGHT	27
PAINTER	28
PAINTER - BRIDGE & STRUCTURAL STEEL	29
PAINTER - METAL POLISHER	29
PLASTERER	30
PLASTERER - TENDER	31
PLUMBER	32
POINTER, WATERPROOFER, CAULKER, SANDBLASTER, STEAMBLASTER	33
ROOFER	34
SHEET METAL WORKER	35
SIGN ERECTOR	36
STEAMFITTER	37
STEAMFITTER - REFRIGERATION & AIR CONDITIONER	38
STONE MASON - SETTER	39
TAPER	40
TILE LAYER - SETTER	41
TIMBERPERSON	42

BOILERMAKER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Boilermaker (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $34.95

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $35.27

Boilermaker (Second Year: 1st Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $36.99

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $37.34

Boilermaker (Second Year: 2nd Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $39.06

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $39.44

Boilermaker (Third Year: 1st Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $41.09

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $41.50

Boilermaker (Third Year: 2nd Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 85% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $43.17

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 85% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $43.59

Boilermaker (Fourth Year: 1st Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $45.23

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $45.68

Boilermaker (Fourth Year: 2nd Six Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 95% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $47.28

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 95% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $47.76

(Local #5)

BRICKLAYER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Bricklayer (First 750 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $27.60

Bricklayer (Second 750 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $27.60

Bricklayer (Third 750 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025

Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $27.60

Bricklayer (Fourth 750 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $27.60

Bricklayer (Fifth 750 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $27.60

Bricklayer (Sixth 750 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 95% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $27.60

(Bricklayer District Council)

CARPENTER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Carpenter (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: $22.20
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: $17.70

Wage Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: $26.98
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: $37.89

Carpenter (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: $25.20
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: $19.20

Wage Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: $32.58
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: $37.89

Carpenter (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: $29.45
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: $22.80

Wage Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: $40.96
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: $37.89

Carpenter (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: $37.33
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Building Apprentice: $24.80

Wage Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: $49.35
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour For Heavy Apprentice: $37.89

(Carpenters District Council)

CARPENTER - HIGH RISE CONCRETE FORMS
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 2 to 5)

Carpenter - High Rise (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $18.27
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $17.55

Carpenter - High Rise (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $24.70
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $17.68

Carpenter - High Rise (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $31.28
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $17.81

Carpenter - High Rise (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $38.90

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $17.96

(Carpenters District Council)

CEMENT AND CONCRETE WORKER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Cement & Concrete Worker (First 1333 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 53% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $16.44

Cement & Concrete Worker (Second 1333 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 69% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $21.72

Cement & Concrete Worker (Last 1334 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 85% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $23.00

(Cement Concrete Workers District Council)

CEMENT MASON
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Cement Mason (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $23.39
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $16.11

Cement Mason (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $28.29
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $16.41

Cement Mason (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $33.69
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $16.52

(Local #780)

DERRICKPERSON & RIGGER (STONE)

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Derrickperson & Rigger (stone) - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Derrickperson & Rigger (stone) - Second Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

Derrickperson & Rigger (stone) - Second Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

Derrickperson & Rigger (stone) - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #197)

DOCKBUILDER/PILE DRIVER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 6)

Dockbuilder/Pile Driver (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: $26.98
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $37.89

Dockbuilder/Pile Driver (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: $32.58
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $37.89

Dockbuilder/Pile Driver (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: $40.96
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $37.89

Dockbuilder/Pile Driver (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: $49.35
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $37.89

(Carpenters District Council)

ELECTRICIAN

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Electrician (First Term: 0-6 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $18.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $17.18
Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $18.38

Electrician (First Term: 7-12 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $18.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $17.44
Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $18.67

Electrician (Second Term: 0-6 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $19.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $17.97
Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $19.26

Electrician (Second Term: 7-12 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $20.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $18.49
Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $19.85

Electrician (Third Term: 0-6 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $21.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $19.02
Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $20.44

Electrician (Third Term: 7-12 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $22.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $19.54
Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $21.03

Electrician (Fourth Term: 0-6 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $23.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $20.06
Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $21.62

Electrician (Fourth Term: 7-12 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $21.11
Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $22.80

Electrician (Fifth Term: 0-12 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $27.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $24.79
Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $26.52

Electrician (Fifth Term: 13-18 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $32.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $27.20
Overtime Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $29.23

Overtime Description
Overtime Wage paid at time and one half the regular rate

(Local #3)

ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTOR
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 2)

Elevator (Constructor) - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 3/16/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $34.78

Effective Period: 3/17/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $35.48

Elevator (Constructor) - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 3/16/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $35.42

Effective Period: 3/17/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $36.16

Elevator (Constructor) - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 3/16/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $36.71

Effective Period: 3/17/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $37.53

Elevator (Constructor) - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 3/16/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $38.00

Effective Period: 3/17/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $38.90

(Local #1)

ELEVATOR REPAIR & MAINTENANCE

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 2)

Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 3/16/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: $34.75

Effective Period: 3/17/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: $35.45

Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 3/16/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: $35.39

Effective Period: 3/17/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: $36.13

Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 3/16/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: $36.68

Effective Period: 3/17/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: $37.50

Elevator Service/Modernization Mechanic (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 3/16/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: $37.96

Effective Period: 3/17/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: $38.86

(Local #1)

ENGINEER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 5)

Engineer - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $27.47
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $34.30

Engineer - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $34.34
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $34.30

Engineer - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $37.77
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $34.30

Engineer - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025

Wage Rate per Hour: $41.21
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $34.30

(Local #15)

ENGINEER - OPERATING
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 5)

Operating Engineer - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction V's Rate
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: $26.40

Operating Engineer - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction V's Rate
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: $26.40

Operating Engineer - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Operating Engineer - Road & Heavy Construction V's Rate
Supplemental Benefit Per Hour: $26.40

(Local #14)

FLOOR COVERER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Floor Coverer (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.20
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $17.25

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025

Wage Rate per Hour: $26.04
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $17.47

Floor Coverer (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $28.20
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $18.75

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $29.10
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $19.01

Floor Coverer (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $32.45
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $22.35

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $33.55
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $22.61

Floor Coverer (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $40.33
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $24.35

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $41.63
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $24.64

(Carpenters District Council)

GLAZIER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Glazier (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate

Glazier (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Glazier (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate

Glazier (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #1281)

HAZARDOUS MATERIAL HANDLER

(Ratio of Apprentice Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Handler (First 1000 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $20.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $15.10

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $20.20
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $16.35

Handler (Second 1000 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $21.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $15.10

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $21.20
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $16.35

Handler (Third 1000 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025

Wage Rate per Hour: $24.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $15.10

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $24.20
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $16.35

Handler (Fourth 1000 Hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $26.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $15.10

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $26.20
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $16.35

(Local #78)

HEAT & FROST INSULATOR

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Heat & Frost Insulator (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate

Heat & Frost Insulator (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Heat & Frost Insulator (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate

Heat & Frost Insulator (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #12)

HOUSE WRECKER
(TOTAL DEMOLITION)
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

House Wrecker - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $21.55
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.27

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $21.75
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.62

House Wrecker - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $23.30
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.27

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $23.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.62

House Wrecker - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $24.80
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.27

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.62

House Wrecker - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $27.30
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.27

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025

Wage Rate per Hour: **$27.50**
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **$11.62**

(Mason Tenders District Council)

IRON WORKER - ORNAMENTAL

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Iron Worker (Ornamental) - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: **$25.98**
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **$16.00**

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: **$27.40**
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **$16.00**

Iron Worker (Ornamental) - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: **$28.45**
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **$18.00**

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: **$30.02**
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **$18.00**

Iron Worker (Ornamental) - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: **$30.80**
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **$19.00**

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: **$32.49**
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **$19.00**

Iron Worker (Ornamental) - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: **$34.39**
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: **$21.00**

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $36.27
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $21.00

(Local #580)

IRON WORKER - STRUCTURAL

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 6)

Iron Worker (Structural) - 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $30.23
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $61.90

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $30.36
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $62.91

Iron Worker (Structural) - 7- 18 Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $30.83
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $61.90

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $30.96
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $62.91

Iron Worker (Structural) - 19 - 36 months

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $31.44
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $61.90

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $31.57
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $62.91

(Local #40 and #361)

LABORER - HEAVY & HIGHWAY

(Ratio Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Laborer - Heavy & Highway - First 1000 hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $54.03

Laborer - Heavy & Highway - Second 1000 hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 54.03

Laborer - Heavy & Highway - Third 1000 hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 54.03

Laborer - Heavy & Highway - Fourth 1000 hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $54.03

(Local #731)

LABORER - PAVER & ROADBUILDER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Paver and Roadbuilder - First Year (Minimum 1000 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $31.36
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $26.67

Paver and Roadbuilder - Second Year (Minimum 1000 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $33.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $26.67

(Local#1010)

LABORER - PAVER AND ROADBUILDER - LINE STRIPING (ROADWAY)

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Paver and Roadbuilder - Line Striping (Roadway) - First Year (Minimum 1000 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $31.36
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $19.27

Paver and Roadbuilder - Line Striping (Roadway) - Second Year (Minimum 1000 hours)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $33.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $19.27

(Local #1010)

MARBLE MECHANICS

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Cutters & Setters - First 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate

NO BENEFITS PAID DURING THE FIRST TWO MONTHS (PROBATIONARY PERIOD)

Cutters & Setters - Second 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 45% of Journeyperson's rate

Cutters & Setters - Third 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Cutters & Setters - Fourth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate

Cutters & Setters - Fifth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate

Cutters & Setters - Sixth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate

Cutters & Setters - Seventh 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate

Cutters & Setters - Eighth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

Cutters & Setters - Ninth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 85% of Journeyperson's rate

Cutters & Setters - Tenth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 95% of Journeyperson's rate

Polishers & Finishers - First 900 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate

NO BENEFITS PAID DURING THE FIRST TWO MONTHS (PROBATIONARY PERIOD)

Polishers & Finishers - Second 900 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

Polishers & Finishers - Third 900 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #7)

MASON TENDER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Mason Tender - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $22.05
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $10.77

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $21.75
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.62

Mason Tender - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $23.80
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $10.77

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $23.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.62

Mason Tender - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.30
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $10.77

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.62

Mason Tender - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $27.80
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $10.77

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $27.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.62

(Local #79)

MASON TENDER (INTERIOR DEMOLITION WORKER)

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Mason Tender (Interior Demolition) - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $21.30
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $10.97

Mason Tender (Interior Demolition) - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $23.05
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $10.97

Mason Tender (Interior Demolition) - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $24.55
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $10.97

Mason Tender (Interior Demolition) - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $27.05

Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $10.97

(Local #79)

METALLIC LATHER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Metallic Lather (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $22.55
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $17.87

Metallic Lather (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $23.60
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $16.87

Metallic Lather (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $24.60
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $15.92

Metallic Lather (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.65
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $14.92

(Local #46)

MILLWRIGHT
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Millwright (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $32.16
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $37.78

Millwright (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $37.61
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $41.48

Millwright (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $43.06
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $45.83

Millwright (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $53.96
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $52.59

(Local #740)

PAINTER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Painter - Brush & Roller - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $17.60
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $19.09

Painter - Brush & Roller - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $22.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $24.46

Painter - Brush & Roller - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $26.40
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $28.80

Painter - Brush & Roller - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $35.20
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $37.24

(District Council of Painters)

PAINTER - BRIDGE & STRUCTURAL STEEL
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Painter - Bridge & Structural Steel (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate

Painter - Bridge & Structural Steel (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate

Painter - Bridge & Structural Steel (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #806)

PAINTER - METAL POLISHER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Metal Polisher (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $19.67
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $8.66
New Construction - Wage Rate Per Hour: $20.06
Scaffold Over 34 Feet - Wage Rate Per Hour: $22.17

Metal Polisher (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $21.63
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $8.66
New Construction - Wage Rate Per Hour: $22.07
Scaffold Over 34 Feet - Wage Rate Per Hour: $24.13

Metal Polisher (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $23.60
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $8.66
New Construction - Wage Rate Per Hour: $24.14
Scaffold Over 34 Feet - Wage Rate Per Hour: $26.10

(Local 8A-28)

PLASTERER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)
(Each Term is 800 Hours.)

Plasterer - First Term

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $17.48

Plasterer - Second Term

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $18.63

Plasterer - Third Term

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025

Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $20.93

Plasterer - Fourth Term

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $22.10

(Local #262)

PLASTERER - TENDER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Plasterer Tender - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $21.55
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.27

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $21.75
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.62

Plasterer Tender - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $23.30
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.27

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $23.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.62

Plasterer Tender - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $24.80
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.27

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $25.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.62

Plasterer Tender - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $27.30
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.27

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $27.50
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $11.62

(Local #79)

PLUMBER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Plumber - First Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $19.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $5.43

Plumber - First Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $21.00
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $6.43

Plumber - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $30.22
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $22.73

Plumber - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $32.32
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $22.73

Plumber - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $35.17
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $22.73

Plumber - Fifth Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $36.57
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $22.73

Plumber - Fifth Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $48.64
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $22.73

(Plumbers Local #1)

POINTER, WATERPROOFER, CAULKER, SANDBLASTER, STEAMBLASTER

(Exterior Building Renovation)
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Pointer, Waterproofer, Caulker, Sandblaster, Steamblaster - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $32.76
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $15.10

Pointer, Waterproofer, Caulker, Sandblaster, Steamblaster - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $37.09
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $20.30

Pointer, Waterproofer, Caulker, Sandblaster, Steamblaster - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $42.97
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $24.05

Pointer, Waterproofer, Caulker, Sandblaster, Steamblaster - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $51.60
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $25.05

(Bricklayer District Council)

ROOFER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 2)

Roofer - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 38% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $7.67

Roofer - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 45% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $17.69

Roofer - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $19.61

Roofer - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $23.45

Roofer - Fifth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Benefit Rate Per Hour: $29.22

(Local #8)

SHEET METAL WORKER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Sheet Metal Worker (0-6 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 25% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $7.64

Sheet Metal Worker (7-18 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 35% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $21.49

Sheet Metal Worker (19-30 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 45% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $29.09

Sheet Metal Worker (31-36 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $34.41

Sheet Metal Worker (37-42 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $34.41

Sheet Metal Worker (43-48 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $42.42

Sheet Metal Worker (49-54 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $42.42

Sheet Metal Worker (55-60 Months)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $47.76

(Local #28)

SIGN ERECTOR

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Sign Erector - First Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 35% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $17.84

Sign Erector - First Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $20.25

Sign Erector - Second Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 45% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $22.66

Sign Erector - Second Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $25.09

Sign Erector - Third Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $33.83

Sign Erector - Third Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025

Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $36.81

Sign Erector - Fourth Year: 1st Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $40.63

Sign Erector - Fourth Year: 2nd Six Months

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $43.70

Sign Erector - Fifth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $46.76

Sign Erector - Sixth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $49.80

(Local #137)

STEAMFITTER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Steamfitter - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate and Supplemental Per Hour: 40% of Journeyperson's rate

Steamfitter - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate.

Steamfitter - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate and Supplemental Rate per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate.

Steamfitter - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate.

Steamfitter - Fifth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate.

(Local #638)

STEAMFITTER - REFRIGERATION & AIR CONDITIONER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 3)

Refrigeration & Air Conditioner (First Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $22.31
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $14.47

Refrigeration & Air Conditioner (Second Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $26.94
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $15.91

Refrigeration & Air Conditioner (Third Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $31.38
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $17.41

Refrigeration & Air Conditioner (Fourth Year)

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $37.90
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $19.44

(Local #638-B)

STONE MASON - SETTER

(Ratio Apprentice of Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 2)

Stone Mason - Setters - First 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Stone Mason - Setters - Second 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Stone Mason - Setters - Third 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Stone Mason - Setters - Fourth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 80% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Stone Mason - Setters - Fifth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Stone Mason - Setters - Sixth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: 100% of Journeyperson's rate
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

(Bricklayers District Council)

TAPER
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Drywall Taper - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $21.75
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $15.00

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $22.13
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $14.40

Drywall Taper - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $24.24
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $24.71

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $24.24
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $24.56

Drywall Taper - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $29.08
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $26.67

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $29.08
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $26.59

Drywall Taper - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 1/19/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $38.78
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $30.59

Effective Period: 1/20/2025 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate per Hour: $38.78
Supplemental Benefit Rate per Hour: $30.65

(Local #1974)

TILE LAYER - SETTER

(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 4)

Tile Layer - Setter - First 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour:35% of Journeyperson's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Second 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour 40% of Journeyperson's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Third 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 50% of Journeyperson's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Fourth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 55% of Journeyperson's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Fifth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 60% of Journeyperson's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Sixth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 65% of Journeyperson's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Seventh 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 70% of Journeyperson's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Eighth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 75% of Journeyperson's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Ninth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour:80% of Journeyperson's rate

Tile Layer - Setter - Tenth 750 Hours

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage and Supplemental Rate Per Hour: 90% of Journeyperson's rate

(Local #7)

TIMBERPERSON
(Ratio of Apprentice to Journeyperson: 1 to 1, 1 to 6)

Timberperson - First Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: $24.96
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $37.69

Timberperson - Second Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: $30.07
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $37.69

Timberperson - Third Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: $37.72
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $37.69

Timberperson - Fourth Year

Effective Period: 7/1/2024 - 6/30/2025
Wage Rate Per Hour: $45.38
Supplemental Rate Per Hour: $37.69

(Local #1536)

Leonard A. Mancusi
SENIOR ASSISTANT COMPTROLLER

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER
1 CENTRE STREET ROOM 1120
NEW YORK, N.Y. 10007-2341

TELEPHONE: (212) 669-3622
FAX NUMBER: (212) 669-8499

ALAN G. HEVESI
COMPTROLLER

MEMORANDUM

November 6, 2000

To *Agency Chief Contracting Officers*

From: *Leonard A. Mancusi*

Re: *Security at Construction Sites*

Prior to the enactment of Administrative Code §6-109, security guards on construction sites were not subject to prevailing wages. Security guards under the New York State labor law are covered under §230 which provides that prevailing wages are to be paid for security guards in existing buildings. §6-109 of the Administrative Code which was enacted in 1996 closed this loophole by including all security guards working pursuant to a city contract as a prevailing wage trade.

Although some construction contract boilerplate language has been amended to include §6-109, sub-contractors performing security services have advised us that they were not aware of this provision and, since traditionally, security guards were not a covered trade on construction sites, and they were not advised by a prime contractor that they would have to pay prevailing wages, they have not been doing so.

To avoid the possibility of issuing stop payments against prime contractors for the failure of their security service sub-contractors to pay

prevailing wages, we suggest that you write to all your existing security guard sub-contractors and their primes and in the future, upon approval of a security guard sub-contractor, advise the contractors of their obligation to pay prevailing wages under §6-109 of the Administrative Code.

As always, your cooperation is appreciated.

LAM:er
ACCO.SECURITY AT SITES

Changes between the 7/1/2023 and 7/1/2024 Single Contract General Conditions

NOTE: The list below is intended as a guide and does not include minor editing.
The text of the General Conditions and the Addendum to the General Conditions govern.

Section No.	Change
01 21 00.10	Section number revised
01 21 00.20	Section number revised
01 21 10.30	New Section Added
01 29 00	1.5.A: Added “mobilization” 1.5.B: Added “Due Date” 1.5.E.2: Added “within the continental United States”
01 40 00	1.10: Added section regarding offsite Special Inspections
01 42 00	1.4: Added reference to Fenestration and Glazing Industry Alliance (FGIA)
01 50 00	3.5.H.3: Removed extra allowance 3.8.D.3.a: Updated link to website 3.14.G: Added section regarding NYCPURS
01 91 13	Updated Commissioning requirements throughout

Department of Design and Construction

Issue Date: July 1, 2024

DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS

FOR SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS

DIVISION 01 – DDC STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS – SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS
TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION NO.	SECTION TITLE
01 10 00	SUMMARY
01 21 00.10	PRICE ADJUSTMENT ALLOWANCE
01 21 00.20	EXPANDED WORK ALLOWANCE
01 21 00.30	PROJECT WORK ACCELERATION ALLOWANCE
01 25 00	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
01 29 00	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 31 00	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
01 32 00	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
01 32 16.10	PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD A)
01 32 16.20	PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD B)
01 32 16.30	PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD C)
01 32 33	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 35 03	GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS
01 35 06	GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
01 35 26	SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES
01 35 91	HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES
01 40 00	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	REFERENCES
01 50 00	TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS
01 54 11	TEMPORARY ELEVATORS AND HOISTS
01 54 23	TEMPORARY SCAFFOLDING AND PLATFORMS
01 60 00	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
01 73 00	EXECUTION
01 74 19	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 77 00	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01 78 39	CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
01 79 00	DEMONSTRATION AND OWNERS PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION
01 81 13.03	SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS
01 81 13.04	SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS

SECTION NO.	SECTION TITLE
01 81 13.10	ENVIRONMENTALLY PREFERABLE PURCHASING (EPP) COMPLIANCE
01 81 13.13	VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR LEED V3 BUILDINGS
01 81 19	INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS
01 81 21	SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS
01 91 13	GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS
01 91 15	GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ENCLOSURE

SECTION 01 10 00
SUMMARY

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

B. Addendum to the General Conditions: These General Conditions include and are supplemented by the Addendum to the General Conditions (the "Addendum"). The Addendum includes the following: (1) schedules referred to in these General Conditions, (2) information regarding the applicability of various articles, and (3) amended articles, if any.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This section includes the following:

1. Scope and Intent
2. Provisions Referenced in the Contract
3. Performance of Work During Non-Regular Work Hours (Pursuant to a Change Order)
4. Interruption of Services at Existing Facilities

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" means the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.4 SCOPE AND INTENT:

A. Description of Project: Refer to the Addendum for a description of the Project.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.4 B

B. LEED: The City of New York will seek U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design) certification for this Project as specified in Section 01 81 13.03 "SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS"; or Section 01 81 13.04 "SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS", and the Addendum to the General Conditions.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.4 C

C. COMMISSIONING: The Project will be commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York. Commissioning must be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED-NC procedures, as described in Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS, and/ or Section 01 91 15 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ENCLOSURE and the Addendum to the General Conditions. The Contractor must cooperate with the commissioning agent and provide whatever assistance is required.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.4 D

D. PROGRESS SCHEDULE: Refer to Section 01 32 16.1 PROGRESS SCHEDULES (METHOD A) or 01 32 16.2 PROGRESS SCHEDULES (METHOD B) or 01 32 16.3 PROGRESS SCHEDULES (METHOD C) and the Addendum to the General Conditions for requirements of the Project.

E. COMPLETION OF WORK: Work to be done under the Contract is comprised of the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and other appurtenances, and obtaining all regulatory agency approvals necessary and required to complete the construction work in accordance with the Contract.

F. OMISSION OF DETAILS: All work called for in the Specifications applicable to the Contract but not shown on the Contract Drawings in their present form, or vice versa, is required, and must be performed by the Contractor as though it were originally delineated or described. The cost of such work will be deemed included in the total Contract Price.

G. WORK NOT IN SPECIFICATIONS OR CONTRACT DRAWINGS: Work not particularly specified in the Specifications nor detailed on the Contract Drawings but involved in carrying out their intent or in the complete and proper execution of the Work, is required, and must be performed by the Contractor. The cost of such work will be deemed included in the total Contract Price.

H. SILENCE OF THE SPECIFICATIONS: The apparent silence of the Specifications as to any detail, or the apparent omission from them of a detailed description concerning any work to be done and materials to be furnished, will be regarded as meaning that only the best practice is to prevail and that only the best material and workmanship is to be used and interpretation of the Specifications will be made upon that basis.

I. CONFLICT BETWEEN CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS: Should any conflict occur in or between the Drawings and Specifications, the Contractor will be deemed to have estimated the most expensive way of doing the Work unless the Contractor asked for and obtained a decision in writing from the Commissioner before the submission of the bid as to what must govern.

1.5 CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

A. SCHEDULE C - The Contract Drawings are listed in Schedule C, which is set forth in the Addendum. Such drawings referred to in the Contract, and in the applicable Specifications for the Contract, bear the general title:

City of New York
Department of Design and Construction
Division of Public Buildings

B. DOCUMENTS FURNISHED TO THE CONTRACTOR - After the award of the Contract, the Contractor will be furnished with five (5) complete sets of paper prints of all Contract Drawings mentioned in Paragraph A above, as well as a copy of the Specifications.

C. ADDITIONAL COPIES of Drawings and Specifications, when requested, will be furnished to the Contractor if available.

D. SUPPLEMENTARY DRAWINGS - When, in the opinion of the Commissioner, it becomes necessary to more fully explain the work to be done, or to illustrate the work further, or to show any changes which may be required, drawings known as Supplementary Drawings will be prepared by the Commissioner.

E. COMPENSATION - Where Supplementary Drawings entail extra work, compensation therefore to the Contractor will be subject to the terms of the Contract. The Supplementary Drawings will be binding upon the Contractor with the same force as the Contract Drawings.

F. SUPPLEMENTARY DRAWING PRINTS - Three (3) copies of prints of these Supplementary Drawings will be furnished to the Contractor.

G. COPIES TO SUBCONTRACTORS - The Contractor must furnish each of its Subcontractors and material suppliers such copies of Contract Drawings, Supplementary Drawings, or copies of the Specifications as may be required for its work.

1.6 COORDINATION:

A. COORDINATION AND COOPERATION - The Contractor must consult and study the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications for all required work, including all work to be performed by trade Subcontractors, so that the Contractor may become acquainted with the work of the Project as a whole in order to achieve the proper coordination and cooperation necessary for the efficient and timely performance of the work.

B. CONTRACTOR TO CHECK DRAWINGS: - The Contractor must verify all dimensions, quantities and details shown on the Contract Drawings, Schedules, or other data received from the Commissioner, and must notify the Commissioner of all errors, omissions, conflicts and discrepancies found therein. Notice of such errors will be given before the Contractor proceeds with any work. Figures must be used in preference to scale dimensions and large-scale drawings in preference to small-scale drawings.

1.7 SHOP DRAWINGS AND RECORD DRAWINGS:

A. Refer to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS for requirements applicable to shop drawings and record drawings.

1.8 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS:

A. Refer to Section 01 50 00 TEMPORARY FACILITIES SERVICES AND CONTROLS for the responsibilities of the Contractor.

1.9 DUST CONTROL:

A. The Contractor must prepare, execute and manage a “Dust Control Plan” for the prevention of the emission of dust from construction related activities in compliance with 15 RCNY 13-01 et. seq.

1.10 PROVISIONS REFERENCED IN THE CONTRACT:

A. SCHEDULE A - Various Articles of the Contract refer to requirements set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. Schedule A, which is included in the Addendum, sets forth (1) the referenced Articles of the Contract, and (2) the specific requirements applicable to the Contract.

B. EXTENSION OF TIME - Applications for Extensions of Time, as indicated in Article 13 of the Contract, must be made in accordance with the Rules of the Procurement Policy Board.

C. ULTRA LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL AND BEST AVAILABLE TECHNOLOGY REPORTING: The Contractor must submit reports to the Commissioner regarding the use of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel in Non-Road Vehicles, and the implementation of Best Available Technology (BAT), as set forth in Article 5.4 of the Contract. Such reports must be submitted in accordance with the schedule, format, directions, and procedures established by the Commissioner.

1.11 PERFORMANCE OF WORK DURING NON-REGULAR WORK HOURS:

A. NON-REGULAR WORK HOURS: The Commissioner may issue a change order in accordance with Article 25 of the Contract which, (1) directs the Contractor to perform the Work, or specific components thereof, during other than regular work hours (i.e., evenings, weekends and holidays), and (2) provides compensation to the Contractor for costs in connection with the performance of Work during other than regular work hours. The Commissioner may issue a change order if a delay has occurred and such delay is not the fault of the Contractor, or if the Work is of such an important nature that delay in completing such work would result in serious disadvantage to the public.

B. PROCEDURE: The Contractor must: (1) obtain whatever permits may be required for performance of the Work during other than regular business hours, and (2) pay all necessary fees in connection with such permits. In addition, if directed by the Commissioner, the Contractor must make immediate application to the Commissioner of the Department of Labor, State of New York, for dispensation in accordance with Subdivision 2 of Section 220 of the Labor Law.

1.12 INTERRUPTION OF SERVICES AT EXISTING FACILITIES:

A. EVENING AND WEEKEND WORK - Where performance of the Work requires the temporary shutdown(s) of services, such shutdown(s) must be made at night or on weekends or at such times that will cause no interference with the established routines and operations of the facility in question.

1 Where weekend or evening work is required due to unavoidable service shutdowns, such work will be performed at no extra cost to the City. Components of the Work that must be performed during other than regular work hours are indicated in the Drawings and/or the Specifications.

B. INTERRUPTION OF EXISTING FACILITIES:

1 The Contractor must not interrupt any of the services of the facility nor interfere with such services in any way without the permission of the Commissioner. Such interruption or interferences must be made as brief as possible, and only at such time stated.

2 Under no circumstances will the Contractor, its Subcontractors, or its workers, be permitted to use any part of the project as a shop, without the permission of the Commissioner.

3 Unnecessary noise must be avoided at all times and necessary noise must be reduced to a minimum.

4 Toilet facilities, water, and electricity must be operational at all times (i.e. 24/7). No services of the facility can be interrupted in any way without the permission of the Commissioner. Careful coordination of all Work with the Commissioner must be done to maintain the operational level of the Project personnel at the facility.

5 The Contractor must schedule the Work to avoid noise interference that will affect the normal functions of the facility. In particular, construction operations producing noises that are objectionable to the functions of the facility must be scheduled at times of day or night, day of the week, or weekend, which will not interfere with personnel at the facility. Any additional cost resulting from this scheduling will be borne by the Contractor.

6 The Contractor must arrange to work continuously, including evening and weekend hours, if required,

to assure that services will be shut down only during the time actually required to make the necessary connections to the existing facility.

7 The Contractor must give ample written notice in advance to the Commissioner and personnel at the facility of any required shutdown.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

SECTION 01 21 00.10

PRICE ADJUSTMENT ALLOWANCE

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SECTION 01 21 00.10

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) City of New York Standard Construction Contract.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Asphalt Price Adjustment
2. Fuel Price Adjustment
3. Steel Price Adjustment

1.3 SCOPE AND INTENT

A. This section will provide for additional compensation to the Contractor for increases, or repayment by the Contractor for decreases, in the price of asphalt, fuel, or steel products.

B. Price Adjustments will be made only for eligible work as defined below. With respect to asphalt and steel eligible work items, price adjustment will be paid, if eligible, only after the items have been permanently incorporated into the Work and accepted by the Commissioner. With respect to fuel, price adjustment will be paid, if eligible, only after fuel has been delivered to the Project site.

C. No adjustment will be provided for any extra work paid by fixed price in accordance with the Standard Construction Contract Article 25.3.2 or paid for on a time and material basis per Standard Construction Contract Article 26. Additional quantities of existing Contract pay items at original bid prices will be considered eligible for asphalt, fuel, and steel price adjustments.

D. Temporary work performed by the Contractor at its own expense will not be eligible for price adjustment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, temporary asphalt will be eligible if shown on the Contract Drawings or required to complete the Work and must be approved in advance by the Commissioner.

E. The Contractor, its Subcontractor(s) and/or Materialmen, must, when directed by the Commissioner, provide

any and all Project documents and/or records the Commissioner deems pertinent to his/her determination with respect to the price adjustment. If requested by the Commissioner, the Contractor, its Subcontractor(s) and/or Materialmen, must provide copies of Project documents and/or records.

F. Failure by the Contractor, its Subcontractor(s) and/or Materialmen, to comply strictly with the requirement to provide Project records will constitute a waiver of any claim for additional compensation the Contractor may have in connection with the price adjustment request.

G. Project documents and/or records include, without limitation, Bid and Contract Documents, shop drawings, manufacturing and/or shipping data, as-built drawings, books of account, financial statements, invoices, vouchers, records, daily job diaries and reports.

H. If the Contractor is paid additional compensation in accordance with this Section, the Contractor must pay a properly allocated share of such additional compensation to the applicable Subcontractor(s) and/or Materialmen.

1.4 PRICE ADJUSTMENT VALUES

A. The monthly average asphalt prices, monthly average fuel prices, steel cost basis and steel index values will be posted on the NYS Department of Transportation (NYSDOT) website: https://www.dot.ny.gov/main/business-center/contractors/construction-division/fuel-asphalt-steel-price-adjustments

B. Historical index values are available as issued Engineering Bulletins on the NYSDOT website: https://www.dot.ny.gov/eieb

1.5 ASPHALT PRICE ADJUSTMENT

A. **Price Changes.** The asphalt price adjustment will be based solely on the price changes for asphalt as determined by the formulas below. No adjustment will be made if the monthly average posted price is within $15.00 of the asphalt index price. No consideration will be given to the situation where the price paid by the Contractor, its Subcontractors, or the Contractor's or Subcontractor's supplier(s) exceeds the monthly average posted price.

B. **Applicability**. The asphalt price adjustment will apply to all permanent asphalt pavement items. The asphalt price adjustment will apply to temporary asphalt pavement if the temporary asphalt is shown on the Contract Drawings or approved in advance by the Commissioner. No price adjustment will be made for tack coat or pothole cold patch.

C. **Prices**. The asphalt index price and the monthly average posted price are defined as follows:

1. Asphalt Index Price. The asphalt index price is a price per ton of binder (also referred to as liquid bitumen or asphaltic cement) used solely as a basis from which to compute asphalt price adjustments. The asphalt index price will be the monthly average posted price for the month and year the bid opening for the Project.

2. Monthly Average Posted Price. The monthly asphalt index prices will be determined by NYSDOT using the methods set forth in NYSDOT Standard Specification Section 698.

D. **Quantity**. The quantity of asphalt in tons considered for adjustment will be determined by the tons of asphalt

actually placed. This will be calculated using the measured volume of asphalt placed, and the asphalt's in-place density, as measured in the field. Quantities of asphalt will be measured to the nearest 0.1 ton.

E. **Adjustment**. Asphalt price adjustment will be based on the following formulas:

1. When price increases: Price Adjustment = (Quantity of Asphalt) x (Monthly Average Posted Price – Asphalt Index Price - $15.00)

2. When price decreases: Price Adjustment = (Quantity of Asphalt) x (Monthly Average Posted Price – Asphalt Index Price + $15.00)

F. **Payment of the Price Adjustment.** The Contractor is required to keep a log of all asphalt incorporated into the Project that is eligible for the price adjustment. The log must keep track of the date when the asphalt was purchased, the quantity of the asphalt, the Asphalt Index Price and the Monthly Average Posted Price, as determined in accordance with 1.5.C.

1. When the adjustment amount, calculated in accordance with 1.5.E, exceeds $10,000.00 for all eligible asphalt incorporated into the Project, the Contractor must submit with its monthly payment requisition, the request for payment of the asphalt price adjustment.

1.6 FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT

A. **Price Changes**. The fuel price adjustment will be based solely on the price changes for fuel as determined by the formulas below. No adjustment will be made if the monthly average posted price is within $0.10 per gallon of the fuel index price. No consideration will be given to the situation where the price paid by the Contractor, its Subcontractors, or the Contractor's or Subcontractor's supplier(s) exceeds the monthly average posted price.

B. **Applicability**. The intent of the fuel price adjustment is to cover on-site equipment and vehicles only as delineated below.

1. The fuel price adjustment will apply for fuel used in:
   a. Diesel equipment used on site, such as backhoes, excavators, cranes.
   b. Stationary equipment used on site, such as trailer or skid mounted compressors, generators, or light towers.
   c. Gasoline or diesel trucks and vans that are assigned to the site full-time, which may be used for off-site pickups and deliveries.
   d. Equipment used for temporary heating.

2. The fuel price adjustment will not apply to:
   a. On-site gasoline powered hand tools, such as chainsaws, cut-off saws, pressure washers, small generators, etc.
   b. Vehicles (cars, pickup trucks) that are also used for commuting.
   c. Delivery vehicles.
   d. Any equipment at the Contractor's shop, manufacturer's shop, or other off-site facility.

C. **Prices**. The fuel index price and the monthly average posted price are defined as follows:

1. Fuel Index Price. A price per gallon of fuel used solely as a basis from which to compute fuel price adjustments. The fuel index price will be the monthly average posted price for the month of the bid letting.

2. Monthly Average Posted Price. The monthly fuel index prices will be determined by NYSDOT using the methods set forth in NYSDOT Standard Specification Section 698.

D. **Quantity**. The quantity of fuel in gallons considered for adjustment will be determined by invoices for fuel delivered to the Project site. Quantities of fuel will be measured to the nearest 0.01 gallon.

E. **Adjustment**. Fuel price adjustment will be based on the following formulas:

1. When price increases: Price Adjustment = (Quantity of Fuel) x (Monthly Average Posted Price - Fuel Index Price - $0.10)

2. When price decreases: Price Adjustment = (Quantity of Fuel) x (Monthly Average Posted Price - Fuel Index Price + $0.10)

F. **Payment of the Price Adjustment.** The Contractor is required to keep a log of all fuel incorporated into the Project that is eligible for the price adjustment. The log must keep track of the date when the fuel was purchased, the quantity of the fuel, the Fuel Index Price and the Monthly Average Posted Price, as determined in accordance with 1.6.C.

1. When the adjustment amount, calculated in accordance with 1.6.E, exceeds $10,000.00 for all eligible fuel delivered to the Project site, the Contractor must submit with its monthly payment requisition, the request for payment of the fuel price adjustment.

1.7 STEEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT

A. **Applicability**. The intent of the steel price adjustment is to cover steel materials as follows. For the purposes of this section, steel includes all steel alloys, stainless steel alloys, iron, and ductile iron.

1. Steel price adjustment will apply to groups of similar material content ("Material Groups") within a specification section (e.g., structural steel shapes under 05 21 00 – STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING or reinforcing bars under 03 20 00 – CONCRETE REINFORCING).

2. The steel price adjustment will apply to the following Material Groups:
   a. Structural steel and joists
   b. Reinforcing bars
   c. Steel deck pans
   d. Cold formed steel framing and trusses
   e. Stair stringers and pans
   f. Steel dunnage for equipment
   g. Steel piling
   h. Drainage, water, and electrical piping and tubing
   i. Steel doors
   j. Municipal steel and iron castings (manhole covers, sewer grates, etc.)

3. The steel price adjustment will not apply to the following:
   a. Steel in fabricated elements, such as HVAC chillers or electrical fixtures and boxes
   b. Handrails, access ladders, and other miscellaneous metals
   c. Anchor bolts and fasteners

B. For each Material Group listed, the Contractor must also identify the parties whose relationship establishes the invoice date. If the parties are known, they must be identified by name. If the two parties are not

known, they must be identified by role (Contractor, Subcontractor, Materialman, fabricator, etc.). Different parties may be identified for scopes within a Material Group for the purposes of establishing an invoice date. If the Contractor does not provide a list of materials to which to apply the steel price adjustment, no steel price adjustment will be made.

C. If the percentage change for a given month does not exceed 5% plus or minus, from the benchmark steel index, no adjustments will be made for materials invoiced that month.

D. The percentage change for each material group identified in Article 1.7.A.2 above will be determined using the month that the largest value of materials were invoiced.

E. The weight of the steel must exclude minor appurtenances individually weighing less than 5 lbs (i.e., nuts, bolts, washers, etc.) and non-steel components, such as door insulation or glazing. Precast or prestressed concrete items must have total reinforcing steel weight listed on the approved shop drawings. The following sources must be used, in declining order of precedence, to determine the weight of steel: approved shop drawings; verified shipping documents; Contract Documents; industry standards (i.e., AISC Manual of Steel Construction, AWWA Standards, etc.); and manufacturer's data.

1. **Indexes and Prices**. Adjustments are based on the Producer Price Index (PPI) for Semifinished Steel Mill Products (WPU 101702). PPI values are published by the US Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS). Recent PPI values are posted on the NYSDOT website linked above. The Cost Basis, Benchmark Steel Index, Monthly Steel Index, and the Percentage Change are defined as follows:

   a. **Cost Basis (CB).** An average price of steel products in dollars per ton used solely as a cost basis from which to compute steel price adjustments. The cost basis for original Contract bid price items and additional work at the original Contract bid price will be the cost basis listed for the month of the bid letting. The cost basis for additional work at agreed price will be the value of the cost basis for the month the agreed price was submitted to the Commissioner.
   b. **Benchmark Steel Index (BI).** The benchmark steel index for original Contract bid price items and additional work at the original Contract bid price will be the value of the preliminary PPI for the month of the bid letting. The benchmark steel index for additional work at agreed price will be the value of the preliminary PPI for the month the agreed price was submitted to the Commissioner.
   c. **Monthly Steel Index (MI)**. Value of the final PPI for the month the material is invoiced.
   d. **Percent Change**. The percent change in any given month will be determined as follows:

$$Percentage\ Change = \left(\frac{MI - BI}{BI} \right) x\ 100$$

F. The quantity of steel for adjustment of each Material Group will be measured to the nearest 0.1 tons.

1. **Percent Change Greater Than +5%**. If the Percentage Change is greater than +5% from the benchmark steel index, Price Adjustments will be made for materials invoiced that month. The Contractor must provide the Commissioner a detailed list of the weight of eligible materials within 60 calendar days after installation, including: the Contract pay item, the weight of steel, the month(s) of invoice, the source used to determine the weight, and if requested by the Commissioner, copies of invoices to verify the month of invoice.

2. **Percent Change -5% to +5%.** If the Percentage Change is between -5% and +5%, inclusive, from the benchmark steel index, no adjustments will be made for materials invoiced that month.

3. **Percent Change Lower Than -5%.** If the Percentage Change is lower than -5% from the benchmark steel index, a Price Adjustment will be charged to the Contractor for materials invoiced that month. The Contractor must provide the Commissioner a detailed list of the weight of eligible materials within 60 calendar days after installation, including: the Contract pay item, the weight of steel, the month(s) of invoice, the source used to determine the weight, and copies of invoices to verify the month of invoice.

G. **Adjustment.** Steel price adjustment will be made for all the materials which the Contractor opted to apply the steel price adjustment, based on the following formulas:

1. When price increases:

$$Price\ Adjustment = \left[\left(\frac{MI - BI}{BI}\right) - 0.05\right](CB)\,Qty$$

2. When price decreases:

$$Price\ Adjustment = -\left[\left(\frac{MI - BI}{BI}\right) + 0.05\right](CB)\,Qty$$

H. **Payment of the Price Adjustment.** Steel Price Adjustment will be paid once during the Project duration for each eligible Material Group after the final PPI is available to set the Monthly Steel Index for the invoice month determined in Article 1.7.D above.

1.8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. The fixed sum shown in the Bid Breakdown or Bid Schedule for Price Adjustments Allowance will be considered the price bid for this item. The fixed sum is not to be altered in any manner by the bidder. Should the amount shown be altered, the new figures will be disregarded and the original price will be used to determine the total amount bid for the Contract. The fixed sum payment made under this item will be equal to the sum of payments and credits for price adjustments, as approved by the Commissioner, with no markup for overhead, profit, or other fees allowed. The fixed sum amount is included in the bid solely to ensure that sufficient monies will be available to pay the Contractor for the price escalation adjustment payments as delineated herein, which may be more or less than the fixed sum amount.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 21 00.10

SECTION 01 21 00.20

EXPANDED WORK ALLOWANCE

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SECTION 01 21 00.20

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 PURPOSE

A. An Allowance has been established for the items set forth in sub-section 1.3 below ("Expanded Work Allowance" or "EWA"). Payment for the items set forth in sub-section 1.3 ("Expanded Work Items") may be made through the EWA, as directed by the Commissioner. "Extra Work", "overrun", and "Allowance" are defined by the Standard Construction Contract (see Articles 2.1.16, 26.1, and 2.1.4, respectively) and nothing in this Section alters, or will be deemed to alter the interpretation or application of, the Standard Construction Contract, including but not limited to Articles 25, 26, 28, and 78 of the Standard Construction Contract.

1.2 PROCESS

A. If the Commissioner determines that use of the EWA is appropriate, in their sole discretion, the Commissioner will prepare a written scope document for the Expanded Work Items for the Contractor's execution ("EWA Scope Memo"). The EWA Scope Memo will set forth the maximum amount payable from the EWA prior to the execution of a final cost memorandum ("Maximum Amount"), in accordance with this Section. The Maximum Amount may be increased from time to time by the Commissioner, in their sole discretion, except that the Maximum Amount may not exceed 80% of the Commissioner's estimated total cost for such Work (the "Estimated Cost") unless and until a final cost is determined and a final cost memorandum ("Final Cost Memo") executed in accordance with this Section.

B. Neither the Maximum Amount nor the Estimated Cost will be deemed to be the final cost of the Expanded Work Items. The final cost for the Expanded Work Items will be determined in accordance with Article 26 of the Standard Construction Contract. The Contractor must submit its detailed price proposal for the Expanded Work Items, calculated in accordance with the Contract, within the time period set forth in the EWA Scope Memo or within 90 Days after the executed EWA Scope Memo is issued to the Contractor, whichever is sooner.

C. Once the EWA Scope Memo is executed and the Contractor is directed to proceed with the Work, DDC will make progress payments, as provided in the Contract, up to the Maximum Amount or until the submission period has expired, whichever occurs sooner.

D. DDC will not make any progress payments for the performance of the Expanded Work Items beyond the submission period set forth in sub-Section C, above, unless and until a final cost has been determined and a Final Cost Memo executed in accordance with this Section. No amounts above the Maximum Amount set by the Commissioner will be payable from the EWA, unless and until a final cost has been determined and a Final Cost Memo executed in accordance with this Section. In all events, the Contractor shall promptly and diligently comply with the Commissioner's direction and perform all Work required by the Contract and the EWA Scope Memo.

E. Upon receipt of the Contractor's cost detailed proposal, DDC will evaluate the proposal and initiate negotiations, as necessary, to determine the final cost of the Expanded Work Items in accordance with Article 26 of the Standard Construction Contract. The Contractor is responsible to furnish time and material records in accordance with Article 28 of the Standard Construction Contract until a Final Cost Memo is executed. If the parties cannot agree on a unit price or fixed price, the Contractor will be paid on the basis of time and

material records in accordance with Article 26 the Standard Construction Contract.

F. A Final Cost Memo will be prepared by the Commissioner to be executed by the parties. The total net sum of the amounts added and/or credited under the EWA Scope Memo and payment of the finalized Final Cost Memo constitutes full accord and satisfaction for the costs resulting from the Expanded Work Items. In the event the EWA is insufficient to pay the full amount of the Final Cost Memo, the parties agree to execute change order documents for the remaining funds, subject to registration in accordance with the New York City Charter.

1.3 PRICE TO COVER

A. Expanded Work Items are those items set forth below. The EWA may be used, in the Commissioner's discretion, for the following Expanded Work Items:
   1. Non-material changes in the Work necessary to complete Contract Work due to site conditions that differ from those included in the Contract Documents and that could not have been anticipated by the Contractor.
   2. Non-material changes in the Work directed by the Commissioner that result in a net change in the cost to the Contractor for the Work to be performed under this Contract, including but not limited to the following:
      a. Overruns of unit price items and quantity increases in portions of work within a lump sum item.
      b. NYCDOT traffic stipulations or permit requirements that significantly differ from those included in the Contract Documents and that could not have been anticipated by the Contractor.
      c. Changes to the sizes of materials or changes to specifications of materials.
      d. Materials/structures not included in the Contract Documents that are necessary to complete Contract Work and that could not have been anticipated by the Contractor.

1.4 BASIS OF PAYMENT

A. The fixed sum must be considered the price bid for this item. The fixed sum is not to be altered in any manner by the bidder. Should the amount shown be altered, the new figures will be disregarded, and the original price will be used to determine the total amount bid for the contract.

B. The payment(s) made under this item will be equal to the Final Cost Memo prepared by the Commissioner and executed by the parties in accordance with 1.2(F) above as proof of work performed for this item as approved by the Commissioner.

C. The total estimated cost of this item is the "fixed sum" amount shown for this item in the Bid Submission Form and shall not be varied in the bid. The "fixed sum" amount is included in the bid solely to ensure that sufficient monies will be available to pay the Contractor for this work, which may be more or less than the fixed sum amount.

D. The price will cover the cost of all labor, materials, equipment, insurance, and incidentals necessary to complete the work under this section in accordance with the Contract Drawings, the specifications, and the directions of the Commissioner.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 21 00.20

SECTION 01 21 00.30

PROJECT WORK ACCELERATION ALLOWANCE

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SECTION 01 21 00.30

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) City of New York Standard Construction Contract.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Accelerated Project Work

1.3 INTENT

A. Under this Allowance, the Contractor will be paid for Work deemed necessary by the City to accelerate the Project work items during periods specified by the City. The use of this item will expire on the scheduled Substantial Completion date for the Project, or within the time to which such Substantial Completion date may be extended by the City.

B. Accelerated Project Work, as described below, will be paid for under this item in accordance with the requirements of Articles 25 and 26 of the City of New York Standard Construction Contract.

C. Payment made under this Allowance will cover the cost of all labor, materials, plant, equipment, insurance, and incidentals necessary to accelerate the Project Work as ordered by the Commissioner.

D. No guarantee is given that this Allowance will in fact be utilized in this Contract. The estimated allowance amount is included in the total bid solely to ensure a method of payment for any accelerated Project Work performed by the Contractor, when directed by the Commissioner.

1.4 ACCELERATED PROJECT WORK

A. The Accelerated Project Work Allowance may only be used to achieve a specific goal as directed by the Commissioner, such as reducing delays to the Project's critical path.

B. The Accelerated Project Work Allowance will not be utilized to accelerate the Project Work due to any delays caused by the Contractor. If the Project Work is delayed to Contractor's fault, the Contract must accelerate the Work at the Contractor's sole cost and expense.

C. The Commissioner will initiate all requests for Accelerated Project Work. The request will include the requested goal for the Accelerated Project Work.

1. The Contractor must prepare a Time Impact Analysis per the requirements of the applicable Project Schedules Section (01 32 16.10, 01 32 16.20, or 01 32 16.30) in order to determine the anticipated time savings for a specific use of Accelerated Project Work. The costs required for the Time Impact Analysis must be included in the prices bid for all work and will not be reimbursed under this Allowance.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 21 00.30

SECTION 01 25 00

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART I GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 60 00 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by named or unnamed manufacturers. (i.e., “or approved equal” products)

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor. Substitutions for Convenience are not permitted.

B. A substitution is not an “or approved equal” or a product, material, equipment, or method of construction that meets the requirements of the Contract Documents. A substitution is a change to the Contract, which, upon approval, will result in a change order.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use form acceptable to the Commissioner.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.

b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by others that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with applicable codes and standards.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Commissioner's Action: If necessary, Commissioner will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Commissioner will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 10 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Commissioner's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
b. Use product specified if Commissioner does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: The Contractor must investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. The Contractor must engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers or the Commissioner. These investigations, documentation, and testing will be at the Contractor’s sole expense.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Change Orders: A substitution is a Contractor-initiated change order request. Before a substitution can be implemented, it must pass through two approval processes: substitution approval per Article 1.7 below, and change order approval. If the substitution receives approval, as part of the change order process, the Contractor may request that the Commissioner consider granting advanced authorization.

B. Coordination during preparation of substitution: The Contractor, when developing a substitution, must address the designer's objectives, environmental permit requirements and regulations, commitments made to the public to mitigate the impact of construction, and other such concerns.

C. Coordination during execution of substitution: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

D. Conditions: The Contractor must not base any bid process on the anticipated approval of a substitution and should recognize that any substitution may be rejected. The following terms and conditions apply to a substitution:

1. A substitution will only be considered after the contract is awarded.

2. A substitution applies only to the contract for which it was submitted. One substitution must not be submitted for multiple contracts. Approval or disapproval of a substitution on one contract does not guarantee approval or disapproval on another contract.

3. The substitution request becomes the property of the City and will contain no restrictions imposed by the Contractor on its use or disclosure. The City will have the right to use, duplicate, and disclose in whole or in part any data necessary for the utilization of the substitution. The City retains the right to utilize any accepted or rejected substitution or part thereof on any other project without any obligation to the Contractor.

4. When the Commissioner is in the process of making design and specification revisions and a Contractor submits a substitution with similar revisions, the Commissioner will reject the substitution.

5. A substitution will be considered only if reasonable, cost-effective options are not provided in the Contract Documents.

6. The Commissioner will be the sole judge as to whether a substitution qualifies for consideration and evaluation. The Commissioner may reject any substitution that requires excessive time or costs for design review, evaluation, and/or investigations. The Commissioner will be the sole judge in determining if the proposed substitution will result in a sufficient amount of direct or indirect cost savings to offset the City's effort to review the substitution.

7. A substitution must be consistent with DDC's design policies and basic design criteria, provide the same service life or more, facilitate economy of operations, ease of maintenance, and achieve the desired appearance and safety.

8. The simple elimination of work does not necessarily constitute a substitution, however, a substitution which introduces a simple material substitution, or elimination of work, may be considered if it is accompanied by a design change or change in the construction method. A simple material substitution which introduces a new material to DDC may be also considered.

9. The substitution must not be experimental in nature but will have been proven to the Commissioner's satisfaction under similar or acceptable conditions on another City contract or at another location acceptable to the Commissioner.

10. If the Commissioner requires any additional information to evaluate the substitution, this information must be provided in a timely manner. Unless otherwise mutually agreed upon, failure to do so will result in the rejection of the substitution. An incomplete or a poor-quality substitution which hinders the Commissioner's review may also result in the rejection of the substitution.

11. The Contractor must allow submissions of substitution from an approved Subcontractor, provided that reimbursement is made by the City to the Contractor and that the terms of payment to the Subcontractor are satisfactorily negotiated and accepted before the substitution is submitted to the Commissioner. Subcontractors may not submit a substitution except through the Contractor.

12. A substitution approved by the Commissioner will be a revision to the Contract Documents and progress schedule. Consequently, if unsatisfactory results are being achieved or adjustments are necessary during implementation of a substitution, the rejection of work, removal of work, addition of work, or revision of work must be evaluated in accordance with the Contract requirements.

13. No work related to a substitution will be performed under allowance items. Agreed prices must be reached for the substitution before the substitution is approved. If the Contractor is deemed to have taken reasonable diligence in determining the work involved but if during the construction of substitution work a significant change in the character of work occurs, the Commissioner may consider new agreed prices.

14. The Contractor will receive written notification from the Commissioner when the substitution is approved. Material orders placed prior to substitution approval are placed at the Contractor's risk.

15. Once a substitution has been approved, the substitution will then be submitted as a change order and processed accordingly. The Contractor is responsible for submitting all appropriate information to the Commissioner in a timely manner.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 30 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Commissioner will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Commissioner will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

   a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
   b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
   c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
   d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
   e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
   f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
   g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
   h. If requested substitution involves more than one Subcontractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all Subcontractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 25 00

SECTION 012900

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract]

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process payment requisitions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Sections 01 32 16.10, 01 32 16.20, or 01 32 16.30 PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD A/B/C) for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's payment requisitions. The Schedule of Values serves as the Bid Breakdown on Lump Sum per Article 41 of the Standard Construction Contract.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule per Sections 01 32 16.10, 01 32 16.20, or 01 32 16.30. If Section 01 32 16.30 is used and the Contractor’s Critical Path Method Schedule is cost loaded, it will serve as the Schedule of Values.

1. Coordinate line items in the Schedule of Values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submit the Schedule of Values to the Commissioner at earliest possible date and as required in Standard Construction Contract Article 41.1.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Arrange Schedule of Values consistent with format provided by the Commissioner.

2. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of payment request and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.

3. Allowances and Unit Prices: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance and unit price item. Show line-item value of unit price items, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity.

4. Overhead Costs, Separate Line Items: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place, as separate line items.

5. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the Schedule of Values when Change Orders result in a change in the lump sum price. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order.

1.5 PAYMENT REQUISITIONS

A. Each payment requisition following the initial mobilization payment requisition must be consistent with the previous requisitions and payments, as certified by the Commissioner. Each partial payment requisition must comply with the requirement of Article 42 of the Standard Construction Contract.

B. Payment Requisition Times: The Contractor must submit the payment requisition to the Commissioner by the end of the month following the payment period ("Due Date"). The period covered by each payment requisition is one month, ending on the last day of the month, unless a longer payment period is approved by the Commissioner.

1. The Contractor must submit a draft copy of the payment requisition seven days prior to Due Date for review by Commissioner.

C. Payment Requisition Forms: Use forms provided by the Commissioner as form for payment requisitions.

D. Payment Requisition Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Commissioner will return incomplete payment requisitions without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts for work completed following previous payment requisition, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of payment requisition.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by requisition.

E. PARTIAL PAYMENTS FOR MATERIALS IN ADVANCE OF THEIR INCORPORATION IN THE WORK PURSUANT TO ARTICLE 42 OF THE CONTRACT – In order to better ensure the availability of materials, fixtures and equipment when needed for the work, the Commissioner may authorize partial payment for certain materials, fixtures and equipment, prior to their incorporation in the work, but only in strict accordance with, and subject to, all the terms and conditions set forth in the Specifications, unless an alternate method of payment is elsewhere provided in the Specifications for specified materials, fixtures or equipment.

1. The Contractor must submit to the Commissioner a written request, in quadruplicate, for payment for materials purchased or to be purchased for which the Contractor needs to be paid prior to their actual

incorporation in the work. The request must be accompanied by a schedule of the types and quantities of materials, and must state whether such materials are to be stored on or off the site.

2. Where the materials are to be stored off the site, they must be stored at a place within the continental United States other than the Contractor's premises (except with the written consent of the Commissioner) and under the conditions prescribed or approved by the Commissioner. The Contractor must set apart and separately store at the place or places of storage all materials and must clearly mark same "PROPERTY OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK", and further, must not at any time move any of said materials to another off-site place of storage without the prior written consent of the Commissioner. Materials may be removed from their place of storage off the site for incorporation in the work upon approval of the Commissioner.

3. Where the materials are to be stored at the site, they must be stored at such locations as will be designated by the Commissioner and only in such quantities as, in the opinion of the Commissioner, will not interfere with the proper performance of the Work by the Contractor or by other Subcontractors then engaged in performing work on the site. Such materials must not be removed from their place of storage on the site except for incorporation in the Work, without the approval of the Commissioner.

4. INSURANCE

   a. STORAGE OFF-SITE – Where the materials are stored off the site and until such time as they are incorporated in the Work, the Contractor must fully insure such materials against any and all risks of destruction, damage or loss including but not limited to fire, theft, and any other casualty or happening. The policy of insurance must be payable to the City of New York. It must be in such terms and amounts as must be approved by the Commissioner and must be placed with a company duly licensed to do business in the State of New York. The Contractor must deliver the original and one (1) copy of such policy or policies marked "Fully Paid" to the Commissioner.

   b. STORAGE ON THE SITE – Where the materials are stored at the site, the Contractor must furnish satisfactory evidence to the Commissioner that they are properly insured against loss, by endorsements or otherwise, under the policy or policies of insurance obtained by the Contractor to cover losses to materials owned or installed by the Contractor. The policy of insurance must cover fire and extended coverage against windstorm, hail, explosion and riot attending a strike, civil commotion, aircraft, vehicles and smoke.

5. All costs, charges and expenses arising out of the storage of such materials, must be paid by the Contractor and the City hereby reserves the right to retain out of any partial or final payment made under the Contract an amount sufficient to cover such costs, charges and expenses with the understanding that the City will have and may exercise any and all other remedies at law for the recovery of such cost, charges and expenses. There will be no increase in the Contract price for such costs, charges and expenses and the Contractor must not make any claim or demand for compensation therefore.

6. The Contractor must pay any and all costs of handling and delivery of materials, to the place of storage and from the place of storage to the site of the Work; and the City will have the right to retain from any partial or final payment an amount sufficient to cover the cost of such handling and delivery.

7. In the event that the whole or any part of these materials are lost, damaged, or destroyed in advance of their satisfactory incorporation in the work, the Contractor, at the Contractor's own cost, must replace such lost, damaged or destroyed materials of the same character and quality. The City will

reimburse the Contractor for the cost of the replaced materials to the extent, and only to the extent, of the funds actually received by the City under the policies of insurance hereinbefore referred to. Until such time as the materials are replaced, the City will deduct from the value of the stored materials or from any other money due under the Contract, the amount paid to the Contractor for such lost, damaged or destroyed materials.

8. Should any of the materials paid for the City hereunder be subsequently rejected or incorporated in the work in a manner or by a method not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor must remove and replace, at Contractor's own cost, such defective or improperly incorporated material with materials complying with the Contract Documents. Until such materials are replaced, the City will deduct from the value of the stored materials or from any other money due to the Contractor, the amount paid by the City for such rejected or improperly incorporated materials.

9. Payments for the cost of materials made hereunder will not be deemed to be an acceptance of such materials as being in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor always retains and must comply with the Contractor's duty to deliver to the site and properly incorporate in the work only materials which comply with the Contract Documents.

10. The Contractor must retain any and all risks in connection with the damage, destruction, or loss of the materials paid for hereunder to the time of delivery of the same to the site of the Work and their proper incorporation in the work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

11. The Contractor must comply with all laws and the regulations of any governmental body or agency pertaining to the priority purchase, allocation, and use of the materials.

12. When requesting payment for such materials, the Contractor must submit with the partial estimate duly authenticated documents of title, such as bills of sale, invoices or warehouse receipts, all in quadruplicate. The executed bills of sale must transfer title to the materials from the Contractor to the City. (In the event that the invoices state that the material has been purchased by a Subcontractor, bills of sale in quadruplicate will also be required transferring title to the materials from Subcontractor to the Contractor).

13. Where the Contractor, with the approval of the Commissioner, has purchased unusually large quantities of materials in order to assure their availability for the work, the Commissioner, at the Commissioner's option, may waive the requirements of Paragraph 12 provided the Contractor furnishes evidence in the form of an affidavit from the Contractor in quadruplicate, and such other proof as the Commissioner may require, that the Contractor is the sole owner of such materials and has purchased them free and clear of all liens and other encumbrances. In such event, the Contractor will pay for such materials and submit proof thereof, in the same manner as provided in Paragraph 12 hereof, within seven (7) days after receipt of payment therefore from the Comptroller. Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit satisfactory evidence that all such materials have been paid for in full, will preclude the Contractor from payments under the Contract.

14. The Contractor must include in each succeeding partial estimate requisition a summary of materials stored which must set forth the quantity and value of materials in storage, on or off the site, at the end of each preceding estimate period; the amount removed for incorporation in the Work; the quantity and value of materials delivered during the current period and the total value of materials on hand for which payment thereof will be included in the current payment estimate.

15. Upon proof to the satisfaction of the Commissioner of the actual cost of such materials and upon submission of proper proof of title as required under Paragraph 12 or Paragraph 13 hereof, payment will be made therefore to the extent of 85%, provided however, that the cost so verified, established

and approved must not exceed the estimated cost of such materials included in the approved detailed breakdown estimate submitted in accordance with Article 41 of the Contract; if it does, the City will pay only 85% approved estimated cost.

16. Upon the incorporation in the Work of any such materials, which have been paid for in advance of such incorporation in accordance with the foregoing provisions, payment will be made for such materials incorporated in the Work pursuant to Article 42 of the Contract, less any sums paid pursuant to Paragraph 15 herein.

F. Transmittal: Submit one signed and notarized electronic PDF copy of each payment requisition to Commissioner by email or as directed.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

G. MOBILIZATION PAYMENT – A line item for mobilization must be allowed on the Contractor's Detailed Bid Breakdown submitted in accordance with Article 41 of the Contract. The Mobilization Payments are intended to include the cost of required bonds, insurance coverage, and/or any other expenses required for the initiation of the Contract Work. All costs for mobilization will be deemed included in the total Contract Price. The Detailed Bid Breakdown must reflect, and the Mobilization Payment will be made, in accordance with the following schedule:

Contract Bid Amount	Initial Mobilization Payment	Remaining Mobilization Payment	Total Mobilization Payment (Initial Mobilization Payment + Remaining Mobilization Payment)
$0 - $10,000,000	1% of contract bid amount	7% of contract bid amount	8% of contract amount
$10,000,001 - $50,000,000	1% of contract bid amount	7% on the first $10,000,000 plus 3% of the contract bid amount greater than $10,000,000	8% on the first $10,000,000 plus 4% of contract amount greater than $10,000,000
Over $50,000,000	$500,000	$1,900,000	$2,400,000

1. Upon issuance of the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor may requisition for the Initial Mobilization Payment upon submission and approval of all required insurance certificates and bonds.

2. The Contractor may requisition for the Remaining Mobilization Payment upon satisfactory completion of the following items:

a. DDC approval of the Detailed Bid Breakdown per Article 41 of the Contract;

b. Selection and DDC approval of any required field office location(s);

c. Submission of all required insurance certificates and bond;

d. Approval of the Site Safety Plan per the Safety Requirements Section of the Information for Bidders;

e. Approval of the Progress Schedule;

f. Approval of the Schedule Submittal; and,

g. Submission of the Pre-Construction Photographs.

3. The Contractor will not be entitled to a Mobilization Payment that exceeds the Total Mobilization Payment specified in the chart above for the applicable Contract Bid Amount.

H. PAYMENT OF ALLOWANCES:

1. Unless otherwise called for in the Specifications, the following requirements apply to the payment and execution of Allowances established in the Contract:

a. Allowances are to be utilized when ordered and authorized in writing by the Commissioner.

b. The Contractor will be paid on a time and materials (T&M) basis under the Allowance, in accordance with the requirements of Standard Construction Contract Article 26.

I. Payment Requisition at Substantial Completion: Requestion for Substantial Completion Payment must be submitted in accordance with Article 44 of the Contract.

1. After Commissioner issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit a payment requisition for Substantial Completion payment in compliance with Article 44 of the Contract.

2. Include documentation supporting that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

a. Complete administrative actions, submittals, and Work for Substantial Completion, as described in Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES.

3. This payment requisition must reflect any Occupation or Use Prior to Completion per Article 16 of the Standard Construction Contract.

J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit a payment requisition for Final Acceptance payment in compliance with Article 45 of the Contract.

1.6 PAYMENTS TO M/WBE SUBCONTRACTORS

A. The Department of Design and Construction ("DDC") is committed to supporting the growth and success of Minority and Women-owned Business Enterprises ("M/WBE"). In furtherance of this goal, DDC complies with NYC Administrative Code section 6-129, as amended. In order to support the growth and success of M/WBEs on all DDC projects, it is important that M/WBE vendors that are sub-contractors (any tiers) are treated fairly at all times and that their payment requisitions / invoices are handled in accordance with the City's Standard Construction Contract. Pursuant to the Standard Construction Contract, prime contractors are required to pay Subcontractors within thirty (30) days of receipt of such funds from DDC. Failure to comply with the Standard Construction Contract and the goals established by DDC as it applies to M/WBEs, may result in financial sanctions and negative performance evaluations, which will be taken into consideration on future procurements.

PART II - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 29 00

SECTION 01 31 00
PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

B. LEED: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this Project is designed to comply with a Certification Level according to the U.S. Green Building Council's Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design (LEED) Rating System, as specified in Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS or Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS.

C. COMMISSIONING: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this Project will be commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York (City). Commissioning will be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED-NC procedures, as described in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS, and/ or Section 01 91 15 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING. The Contractor must cooperate with the commissioning agent and provide whatever assistance is required.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on the Project, including:

1. Coordination Drawings
2. Administrative and supervisory personnel
3. Project meetings
4. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs)

B. This Section includes the following:

1. Definitions
2. Coordination
3. Submittals
4. Project Meetings
5. Requests for Interpretation (RFI's)
6. Correspondence
7. Contractor's Daily Reports

C. Related Sections:

1. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
2. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
3. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTALS
4. Section 01 35 26 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
5. Section 01 73 00 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS
6. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
7. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" must mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.4 COORDINATION:

A. Coordination: The Contractor must coordinate its construction operations, including those of its Subcontractors, with other entities to ensure the efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. The Contractor must coordinate the various operations required by different Sections of the Specifications that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence in order to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum access for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and access for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.

B. The Contractor must prepare memoranda for distribution to its Subcontractors and other involved entities, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Such memoranda must include required notices, reports, and meeting minutes as applicable.

C. Administrative Procedures: The Contractor must coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of its Subcontractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include without limitation the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
3. Delivery and processing of submittals.
4. Progress meetings.
5. Pre-installation conferences.
6. Startup and adjustment of systems.
7. Project closeout activities.

D. Conservation: The Contractor must coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

E. Salvaged Items, Material and/or Equipment: The Specifications may identify certain items, materials or equipment which must be salvaged by the Contractor and handled or disposed of as directed. The Contractor must comply with all directions in the Specifications regarding the salvaging and handling of identified items, material or equipment.

F. Software: The Contractor may be required by the Commissioner to utilize a designated cloud-based Construction Management Tool to streamline and manage activities, including but not limited to the following:
   1. Submittals;
   2. Drawings, Specifications, and Bulletins;
   3. RFI's;
   4. Progress Photographs;
   5. Letters and Correspondence;
   6. Punchlists and Closeout Management;
   7. Daily Logs;
   8. Meetings and Minutes; and/or,
   9. Change Order log memos.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit shop drawings, product data, samples etc., in compliance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

B. Coordination Drawings: The Contractor must prepare applicable Coordination Drawings in compliance with the requirements for Coordination Drawings in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

C. Safety Plan in compliance with Section 01 35 26 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES.

D. Waste Management Plan in compliance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

E. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) Days after the Notice to Proceed (NTP), the Contractor must submit a list of key personnel assignments of the Contractor and its Subcontractors, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in case of the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

   1. Post copies of the list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep the list current at all times.

   2. In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work. Include special personnel required for coordinating all operations by its Subcontractors.

1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS:

A. General: The Commissioner will hold regularly scheduled construction progress meetings at the site, at which time the Contractor and appropriate Subcontractors must have their representatives present to discuss all details relative to the execution of the work. The Commissioner will preside over these meetings.

   1. Agenda: Prior to each meeting, the Commissioner will consult with the Contractor and will prepare an agenda of items to be discussed. In general, after informal discussion of any item on the agenda, the Commissioner will summarize the discussion in a brief written statement, and the Contractor will then dictate a brief statement for the record.

   2. Coordination: In addition to construction progress meetings called by the Commissioner, the Contractor must hold regularly scheduled meetings for the purpose of coordinating, expediting and scheduling the work in accordance with the master coordinated Job Progress Chart. The Contractor and its Subcontractors, material suppliers or vendors whose presence is necessary, are required

to attend. These meetings may, at the discretion of the Contractor, be held at the same place and immediately following the Project meetings held by the Commissioner. Minutes of these meetings must be recorded, typed and printed by the Contractor and distributed to all parties concerned.

B. Preconstruction Kick-Off Meeting:

1. The Commissioner will schedule a preconstruction kick-off meeting either at DDC's main office or at the Project site to review responsibilities and personnel assignments and clarify the role of each participant. Unless otherwise directed, the Design Consultant will record and distribute meeting minutes.
2. Attendees: Authorized representative of the Sponsor Agency; Design Consultant; the Contractor and its superintendents, Subcontractor(s) and their superintendent(s); LEED sub-consultant and Commissioning Authority /Agent (CxA) as applicable and other concerned parties. All participants at the meeting must be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Contract Work.
3. Agenda: Includes without limitation the following as applicable:
   a. Establishing construction schedule;
   b. Schedule for regular construction meetings;
   c. Phasing;
   d. Critical Work sequencing and long-lead items;
   e. Designation of key personnel and their duties;
   f. Reviewing application for payment and change order procedures;
   g. Procedures for RFIs;
   h. Review permits and approval requirements;
   i. Review all recent administrative code reporting requirements relating to the Project, (i.e. LL 77, LL86 etc.);
   j. Procedures for testing and inspecting;
   k. Reviewing special conditions at the Project site;
   l. Distribution of the Contract Documents;
   m. Submittal procedures;
   n. Safety procedures;
   o. LEED requirements;
   p. Commissioning requirements;
   q. Preparation of record documents;
   r. Historic Treatment requirements;
   s. Use of the premises;
   t. Work restrictions;
   u. Sponsor Agency occupancy requirements;
   v. Responsibility for temporary facilities, services, and controls;
   w. Construction Waste Management and Disposal;
   x. Indoor Air Quality Management Plan;
   y. Dust Mitigation Plan;
   z. Office, work, and storage areas;
   aa. Equipment deliveries and priorities;
   bb. Security;

cc. Progress cleaning; and,

dd. Working hours;

C. Construction Progress Meetings:

1. The Commissioner will schedule and conduct construction progress meetings at bi-weekly intervals or as otherwise determined. All participants at the meeting must be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work. Unless otherwise directed, the Design Consultant will record and distribute meeting minutes.
2. Attendees:
   a. Design Consultant and applicable sub-consultants;
   b. Sponsor Agency Representative;
   c. Representatives from the Contractor, sub-contractor(s), suppliers or other entities involved in the current progress, planning, coordination or future activities of the Work; and,
   d. Other appropriate DDC personnel, DDC consultants and concerned parties.
3. Agenda: Includes without limitation the following:
   a. Review the Construction Schedule and progress of the Work. Determine if the Work is on time, ahead of schedule or behind schedule. Determine actions to be taken to maintain or accelerate the schedule;
   b. Review and approve prior meeting minutes and follow up open issues;
   c. Coordinate work between each Subcontractor;
   d. Sequence of Operations;
   e. Status of submittals, deliveries, and off-site fabrication;
   f. Status of inspections and approvals by governing agencies;
   g. Temporary facilities and controls;
   h. Review Site Safety;
   i. Quality and work standards;
   j. Field observations;
   k. Status of correction of deficient items;
   l. RFI's;
   m. Pending changes;
   n. Status of outstanding payments and change orders;
   o. LEED requirements including Construction Waste Management, Indoor Air Quality Plan, Dust Mitigation and Commissioning; and,
   p. Status of Administrative Code reporting requirements related to the Project.

D. Preinstallation Conferences:

1. The Contractor will conduct a preinstallation conference at project site before each construction activity when required by other specification Sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
2. Attendees:
   a. Contractor and its superintendents
   b. Applicable Subcontractor(s)
   c. Representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will

follow.

3. Advise the Commissioner of scheduled preinstallation conference meeting dates.
4. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
   a. Contract Documents
   b. Related RFI's
   c. Deliveries
   d. Submittals
   e. Review of mockups
   f. Possible conflicts
   g. Compatibility requirements
   h. Time schedules
   i. Weather limitations
   j. Manufacturer's written instructions
   k. Warranty requirements
   l. Compatibility of materials
   m. Acceptability of substrates
   n. Temporary facilities and controls
   o. Space and access limitations
   p. Testing and inspecting requirements
   q. Installation procedures
   r. Coordination with other work
   s. Required performance results
   t. Protection of adjacent work

1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFI):

A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, the Contractor must prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified by the Commissioner.

1. RFI must originate with the Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFI in a prompt manner to the Commissioner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's Work or Work of its Subcontractors.
3. RFI Log: The Contractor must prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number monthly to the Commissioner, or more frequently if directed by the Commissioner.
4. On receipt of responses and action to the RFI, the Contractor must update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response(s) and notify the Commissioner immediately if the Contractor disagrees with response(s).

1.8 CORRESPONDENCE:

A. Copies of all correspondence to DDC must be sent directly to the Commissioner at the job site.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S DAILY REPORTS:

A. The Contractor must prepare and submit Daily Construction Progress Reports as outlined in Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

SECTION 01 32 00
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required Work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for establishing an effective base line schedule for the Project and documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work by developing and revising as necessary, various documents including but not limited to the following:
1. Submittals schedule
2. Daily construction reports
3. Material location reports
4. Field condition reports
5. Special reports

B. RELATED SECTIONS:

1.	Section 01 10 00	SUMMARY
2.	Section 01 32 22	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
3.	Section 01 32 16.10	PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD A)
4.	Section 01 32 16.20	PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD B)
5.	Section 01 32 16.30	PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD C)
6.	Section 01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
7.	Section 01 40 00	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

B. Design Consultant: “Design Consultant” must mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the “Design Consultant” may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE:

A. Preparation: The Contractor must submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by the construction schedule. Include time required for review, re-submittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. The Submittals Schedule must show all of the following types of submittals:

1. Shop and Coordination Drawings
2. Material Samples
3. Catalog Cuts
4. Test and Evaluation Reports
5. Field Test Reports
6. Sample Warranties
7. Certificates
8. Qualification Data
9. Closeout Submittals

B. Submittals: At the kick-off meeting, the Contractor must have a preliminary Submittals Schedule, and must review this Schedule with the Commissioner. Within ten (10) Days after the kick-off meeting, the Contractor must complete the Submittals Schedule, including all submission dates, required delivery dates, and fabrication times. The Contractor must include an updated Submittals Schedule with all Progress Payment applications.

C. Review: The Commissioner will review the Submittals Schedule submitted by the Contractor. Upon acceptance, the Commissioner will date and sign the schedule as approved and transmit it to the Design Consultant, Contractor, and others within DDC as the Commissioner deems appropriate. If so directed by the Commissioner, the Contractor must revise the Submittals Schedule to indicate a submission date for specified shop drawings and/or material samples within sixty (60) Days after the kick-off meeting. The Contractor must resubmit the Submittals Schedule as necessary to include all review comments.

2.2 REPORTS:

A. Daily Construction Reports: The Contractor must submit to the Commissioner written Daily Construction Reports at the end of each day that work was performed, recording basic information such as the date, day, weather conditions, and contract days passed, remaining contract duration/days and the following information concerning the Project.

Information: The reports must be prepared by the Contractor's Superintendent and must bear the Contractor's Superintendent's signature. Each report must contain the following information:

1. List name of Contractor, Subcontractors, their work force in each category, and details of activities performed;
2. The type of materials and/or major equipment being installed by the Contractor and/or by each Subcontractor;
3. The major construction equipment being used by the Contractor and/or Subcontractors;
4. Material and Equipment deliveries;
5. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions;
6. Accidents;
7. Meetings and significant decisions;
8. Unusual events;
9. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses;
10. Meter readings and similar recordings;
11. Emergency procedures;

12. Orders and/or requests of authorities having jurisdiction;
13. Approved Change Orders received and implemented;
14. Field Orders and Directives received and implemented;
15. Services connected and disconnected;
16. Equipment or system tests and startups;
17. Digital photographs (cell phone quality, 5 megapixel minimum) of the work being performed, and of any issues;
18. Partial Completion(s) and occupancies; and,
19. Substantial Completion(s) authorized;

NOTE: If there is NO ACTIVITY at site, a daily report indicating so and the reason for no activity at the site must be submitted.

B. Material Location Reports: The Contractor must submit a Material Location Report at weekly OR monthly intervals as determined and established by the Commissioner. Such report must include a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List must be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.

C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit a Request For Information (RFI) form with a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.3 SPECIAL REPORTS:

A. Accident report, incident report, special condition report for the conditions out of control of any party involved with the Project effecting Project progress, explaining impact on the Project schedule and cost if any.

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 32 00

SECTION 01 32 16.10
PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD A)

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SECTION 01 32 16.10

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This section includes the following:

1. Methods
2. Definitions
3. Preliminary, Baseline, and Project Schedule Preparation Timeline
4. Preliminary Project Schedule Development
5. Project Schedule
6. Activity and Calendar Coding Structure
7. Work Breakdown Structure (WBS)
8. Major Milestones
9. Short (Three-Week) Interval/Two-Week Look-Ahead
10. Submittals
11. Project Schedule Updating
12. Time Impact Analysis

1.3 METHODS:

A. The Contractor must comply with Project schedule development and updating requirements as specified herein.

1. The Contractor must employ or retain the services of a Construction Scheduler with verifiable construction scheduling experience, subject to review and acceptance by the City. Upon request, the Contractor must provide the City with details of qualifications and experience of the proposed scheduling staff member(s).

2. The Contractor must prepare, update, and maintain a detailed Project Schedule using a version of scheduling software that is compatible with the City's Oracle Primavera P6 Enterprise Project Portfolio Management (EPPM). All schedule submittals must be developed using Oracle's Primavera P6 EPPM software. Schedules must be developed using accepted CPM techniques using the precedence diagramming method (PDM). The Project Schedule must be developed following Defense Contract Management Agency (DCMA) and American Association of Cost Engineering International (AACE International) guidance. The Contractor will be required to use the Contractor's

own P6 license (whether single-user or Enterprise license), unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner. If directed by the Commissioner prior to the Notice to Proceed (NTP), the Contractor must use the Department's P6 Enterprise license and develop the Progress Schedule within the Department's Enterprise environment.

3. Once the Baseline Schedule is accepted by the City, progress updates to the Project Schedule must be submitted monthly, unless otherwise directed by the City, until Substantial Completion. The Data Date for the schedule updates must use the last Friday of the month, or as directed by the City.

4. The Contractor will be responsible for providing the monthly schedule updates once the Baseline Schedule is approved. Each monthly schedule update must be accompanied with a schedule narrative that explains the following:

   a. The progress of work during that particular period of performance,
   b. Any changes in schedule Logic,
   c. The physical conditions that were used to update every Activities Percent Complete,
   d. Any change in actual Start and Finish Dates,
   e. Any Duration changes,
   f. Any added and deleted Activities, and
   g. Any added Extra Work (e.g. change orders).

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

Term	**Definition**
Activity	A representation of a discrete portion of the overall scope of Work or an event through Duration and description in a CPM schedule.
Baseline Schedule	The planned and detailed CPM schedule of Activities, including all Logic, Durations, Resource and Cost Loading, and showing the entire scope of Work. The Baseline Schedule must be accepted by the City.
Critical Path	The longest sequence of Activities in a network which establishes the minimum length of time for accomplishment of the end event of the Project.
Critical Path Method (CPM)	A management technique used to plan and control a Project which combines all relevant information into a single plan defining the sequence and Duration of operations and depicting the interrelationship of the Work elements required to complete the Project.
Current Schedule	The most recently updated schedule that captures progress to date and forecasts the dates for each Activity.
Data Date	The date used as a starting point for scheduling calculations. The Data Date is changed to the current end of period date when a schedule is updated for progress.
Duration	The amount of time, in workdays, an Activity will take to perform.

Term	Definition
Finish Date	The earliest estimated date an Activity is calculated to be complete, based on the estimated performance of all prior Activities to which the Activity is logically connected in a progressive relationship.
Free Float	The calculated amount of time that the estimated start or finish of an Activity can be delayed without impacting the start or finish of other downstream Activities logically connected in a progressive relationship. (See Finish Date and Late Finish).
Fragnet	Fragmentary network: a portion of a schedule detailing impacts of an event on specific Activities in the broader schedule.
Inclement Weather	Any weather condition, the duration of which varies in excess of the 3-year average published by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) information for the local area.
Integrated Project Schedule	The Commissioner's overall schedule covering design, procurement and construction. The Commissioner will use the Contractor's Project Schedule to update the Integrated Project Schedule.
Late Finish	An estimate of the latest plausible date an Activity's completion can be postponed without rendering as unachievable the required completion of any downstream Milestones to which the Activity is Logically connected to in a progressive relationship.
Late Start	An estimate of the latest plausible date an Activity's start can be postponed without rendering as unachievable the required completion of any downstream Milestones to which the Activity is Logically connected to in a progressive relationship.
Logic	A direct progressive relationship between Activities where one Activity's performance restricts the performance of another Activity.
Milestone	A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
Network Diagram	A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing Activities and Activity relationships.
Original Duration	The estimated amount of time, in Work Days, an Activity is expected to take to complete at the beginning of a Project as anticipated by the Contractor based on its planned means and methods at time of bid and documented in the Baseline Schedule.
Percent Complete	The percentage of the scope of Work represented by an Activity completed as of the Data Date calculated as physical percent complete for payment purposes.
Project Schedule	The Contractor's schedule used to manage the orderly and expeditious completion of the Work. The Project Schedule is initially the accepted Baseline Schedule, and is updated throughout the Project.
Remaining Duration	The amount of time, in Work Days, the remaining scope of Work represented by an Activity is expected to take to complete, measured from the current Data Date.

Term	Definition
Resource and Cost Loading	Values assigned for estimated dollars, manpower, equipment and/or materials necessary to complete the scope of Work represented by a specific Activity.
Recovery Schedule	A Recovery Schedule outlining and incorporating extraordinary efforts required to recover lost time with the aim of achieving completion of the Project within the stipulated contract Duration, plus authorized time extensions. In such case, special attention must be given to minimize delays as much as possible and must establish the nature of efforts; for instance, resources and equipment required, extended hours of work, weekend work, accelerated fabrication, required action(s) or effort(s) by the Contractor, its Subcontractors, consultants, clients, end users and/or other concerned parties to recover the schedule.
Revised and/or Updated Schedule	A Baseline Schedule, Progress Project Schedule, or Recovery Schedule for the Project that shows the actual Duration of all the completed Activities, including Duration of and the reasons for delays, if any has occurred, AND revisions to all remaining Activities of the Contractor and its Subcontractors, including changes, if any, to logical ties, interrelations and the sequence of each of the outlined Activities. Any such revisions should be shown on the row just below the approved schedule of the respective Activity so that revisions can be compared. The Revised and/or updated Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the City.
Start Date	The earliest estimated date an Activity is calculated to begin, based on the estimated performance of all prior Activities to which the Activity is logically connected in a progressive relationship.
Time Impact Analysis	A forward looking (prospective) schedule analysis used to forecast the impact to the Critical Path and to Milestone Finish Dates caused by a single event or series of events. Time Impact Analysis is not a retrospective (forensic) schedule analysis or a what-if schedule analysis of a potential event.
Total Float	The amount of time the start or finish of an Activity can be delayed without affecting the Project completion date.
Work Breakdown Structure (WBS)	WBS is a deliverable-oriented decomposition of a Project into smaller components. A WBS provides the necessary framework for detailed cost estimating and control along with providing guidance for schedule development and control.
Work Days (WD)	Work Days are every consecutive day in the calendar, excluding weekends (Saturday and Sunday) and holidays.

1.5 PRELIMINARY, BASELINE, AND PROJECT SCHEDULE PREPARATION TIMELINE:

A. Upon receipt of the NTP, the Contractor must promptly prepare a preliminary Project Schedule and subsequently a Baseline Schedule and must submit for the City's acceptance as follows:

1. The preliminary Project Schedule must be submitted no later than fifteen (15) Days after NTP.
2. The initial submittal of the Baseline Schedule must be provided to the City for review no later than thirty (30) Days after NTP.

3. The Contractor must incorporate all corrections and revisions required by the City and provide an updated version of the Baseline Schedule for review and acceptance no later than sixty (60) Days after NTP to ensure that the Baseline Schedule is accepted. The sixty (60) Days must include fourteen (14) Days review times for each submittal of the Baseline Schedule.
4. Once accepted, the Baseline Schedule will be the basis of Project Schedule updates.

1.6 PRELIMINARY PROJECT SCHEDULE DEVELOPMENT:

A. The preliminary Project Schedule must be a detailed plan (division level per Construction Specifications Institute (CSI) MasterFormat) of all operations, including submittals, permitting, testing, and construction Activities, for either the first ninety (90) Days after NTP or to the point where the Contractor plans to mobilize on site (whichever is greater). This submittal will also depict a summary level (section level per CSI MasterFormat) schedule of the major Activities for the remainder of the Work.

1. All Activities for Contractor mobilization, procurement, and construction Activities within the first sixty (60) Days, including permits and submittals. All remaining work forecasted after the first sixty (60) Days must be summarized through the Contract's completion date.
2. All submittal and procurement Activities for long lead items.
3. The Project's Critical Path.
4. An electronic copy of the schedule in either MS Project (.MPP) or Primavera P6 Professional Format (.XER).

B. The preliminary Project Schedule will be reviewed by the City and returned with comments, as necessary, within fourteen (14) Days of submittal receipt. Information from the preliminary Project Schedule will be the general foundation for development of the Baseline Schedule.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE:

A. The Baseline Schedule must show the sequence in which the Contractor proposes to perform the Work, and account for all major and intermediate Milestone Activities, phasing, restrictions of access, availability of work areas and the availability and use of labor, materials, and equipment.

B. After the Baseline Schedule is approved, the Project Schedule must be the Contractor's working schedule and must be used to plan, organize, execute, and track the Project. The Project Schedule is the primary vehicle used to report actual performance, progress, and convey the Contractor's execution plan to complete the Work.

C. The Project Schedule must show the sequence in which the Contractor proposes to perform the Work, and account for all major and intermediate Milestone Activities, phasing, restrictions of access, availability of work areas and the availability and use of labor, materials, and equipment.

D. The Project Schedule must be the Contractor's working schedule used to plan, organize, execute, and track the Project. The Project Schedule is the primary vehicle used to report actual performance, progress, and convey the Contractor's execution plan to complete all remaining Work.

E. All delay claims must be based on the current approved updates of the Project Schedule.

F. The Contractor must confirm in writing that all Subcontractors performing any portion of the Work are in agreement with the accepted Baseline Schedule and the monthly updates.

G. The amount of detail represented in the Baseline and Project Schedule and supporting documents submitted must, at a minimum, include the following items:

1. Contract Milestones must be identified and included in the Baseline and Project Schedule.
2. All submittal, owner review & approval, purchase, manufacture, and delivery Activities for all major materials and equipment.
3. Deliveries of owner-furnished equipment and/or materials.
4. Preparation, submittal, and approval of drawings, material samples, and safety plans.
5. Preparation, submittal, review, and approval of permits required by all regulatory agencies and other third parties.
6. Performance of tests, submission of test reports, and approval of test results.
7. Commissioning Activities for all commissioned systems and equipment is to be clearly delineated and scheduled such that they will be completed prior to Substantial Completion. Such Activities must include, at a minimum, Pre-Functional testing and check sheets; Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) verification; Functional Testing, including testing of all controls; and Owner's demonstration and orientation.
8. Completion dates of all items required for phased completion (if applicable).
9. Completion dates of all items required for Substantial Completion.
10. Completion dates of all items required to obtain a Temporary Certificate of Occupancy (TCO) and Certificate of Occupancy (CO).
11. Completion dates for close-out of regulatory and punch list items prior to Final Acceptance and transfer of the Project.
12. Any additional detail requested by the Commissioner.

H. Activities identified in the Baseline and Project Schedule must have the Duration in units of whole Work Days. Construction Activity Durations must not exceed twenty (20) Work Days unless specifically approved by the City. This is to ensure that Activities are not generalized and that each Activity and sub-Activity are defined as narrowly as reasonable to facilitate schedule tracking. Durations for non-construction Activities such as procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete curing, etc., may exceed twenty (20) Work Days without prior approval; however, these are still subject to review by the City. Durations must be based on the available resources required for performing each Activity and must be the result of definitive labor hours using established production rates, and with consideration of on-site working conditions. If requested by the City, the Contractor must justify the reasonableness of a planned Duration.

I. Activity descriptions must use plain language that clearly and uniquely defines each Activity. Each description must include a verb or work function (e.g. submit, form, pour, etc.), an object (e.g. slab, foundation, etc.) and, for any construction Activities, a specific location. The Work related to each Activity must be limited to one responsibility and one trade.

J. Activity relationships must be assigned to clearly establish predecessor and successor relationships to each Activity. Open-ended Activities are not permitted with the exception of the first and last Activity in the network, the first Activity being NTP and the last being Final Acceptance. The use of relationship lag times is discouraged and only permitted with prior approval by the City. The use of negative lag is never permitted.

K. Activity constraint dates are only to be used to reflect contractual constraints unless specifically authorized by the City.

L. Float or slack, in any schedule, must not be for the exclusive use or benefit of either the City or the Contractor, but must be available for use by both the City and the Contractor.

M. Each resubmittal after the Project Schedule is delivered for acceptance must comply with all requirements of this section. Review and response by the City will be given within fourteen (14) Days after resubmission. The Contractor's receipt of the comments within the time specified must not, in any way, affect the Contractor's responsibility to complete the Project within the time fixed in Schedule A.

N. Failure by the City to return comments or indicate acceptance status will in no way relieve the Contractor's obligation to submit monthly schedule updates.

O. At the request of the City, the Contractor must be required to make a presentation to explain or clarify the intended logical sequence of construction Activities depicted in the detailed Project Schedule. The Contractor and designated scheduler must discuss anticipated challenges and outline construction methodology and flow of work to show how and when major Milestones will be achieved. In addition, the Contractor may, at no cost to the City, be required to participate in additional Project meetings necessary to obtain acceptance of the above-noted submittals.

1.8 ACTIVITY AND CALENDAR CODING STRUCTURE:

A. The Baseline and Project Schedules must contain a sufficient number of Activities to represent adequate planning and execution of the Work so that it shows an accurate flow of work and demonstrates an understanding of the Project by the Contractor.

B. Activity ID and Calendar Coding

1. The Contractor's proposed Activity and calendar coding and must be submitted with the preliminary Project Schedule. A meeting may be requested by the City to discuss the scheme and other schedule information prior to the submittal of the Project Schedule. The accepted coding scheme and WBS Structure must be incorporated into the Project Schedule.

C. Activity ID Coding

1. All Activities/ Resources/ Calendars (Baseline and Project Schedules) must be coded inside the P6 Project Environment / Project Level (NOT the Global Environment/ Enterprise Level) to facilitate selection, sorting and preparation of reports.

2. Activity coding must consist of the Project ID followed by a dash, followed by Activity coding (PROJECT ID-ACTIVITY CODE). Activity codes must be created at the Project level and must utilize the coding scheme outlined in the table below:

Activity Code	Meaning
RESP	Responsibility: Identify the party (e.g. Contractor, Subcontractor, City, etc.) responsible for the Activity.
PHAS	Phase: Breakdown of Activities in Milestones, pre-construction, procurement, construction and close-out Activities.
LOCN	Location: Breakdown by floor or elevation.
AREA	Area: Breakdown by room, area, block or wing. May be used as a subdivision of PHAS to include Milestones, permits, Subcontractor approvals, submittals, fabrication and delivery, and subdivision of the Site and buildings into Logical modules, such as by blocks, wings, etc.
TRAD	Trade: Breakdown by CSI Code or section number in the Specifications.

a. Description of schedule Activities must include terminology that represents the scope of work associated with that particular Activity. Terminology used to describe similar actions must be consistent across all segments of work.

b. Naming convention for schedule Activities must be descriptive and indicate the associated work covered by the Activity. Activities must use a verb, noun, and location of the work in the Activity name.

3. Project Calendar Coding

   a. All calendars created and assigned to Activities must be Project-level calendars. The Calendar Name must consist of the Project ID number followed by a dash, followed by a descriptive Calendar Name (PROJECT ID-CALENDAR NAME).

1.9 WORK BREAKDOWN STRUCTURE:

A. Structure must be submitted with the preliminary Project Schedule. The levels (nodes) must include, but not be limited to:

1. LEVEL 01 – The Project Level.
2. LEVEL 02 – Contains a minimum of four (4) nodes: Pre-Construction, Procurement, Construction or Phase of Construction, and Closeout.
3. LEVEL 03 – Decomposition of each of the four (4) nodes in Level 02 into its constituent parts. This level must target specific, tangible, deliverable scopes of Project Work.

B. The Contractor's proposed WBS must be submitted with the preliminary Project Schedule. The accepted WBS Structure must be incorporated into the Baseline and Project Schedule.

1.10 MAJOR MILESTONES:

A. The schedule must include both contractual and non-contractual Milestones that are provided by the City. These Milestones must be properly associated with the related Work and maintained to represent the progress of the Project.

1.11 SHORT (THREE-WEEK) INTERVAL / TWO-WEEK LOOK-AHEAD:

A. On a bi-weekly basis, the Contractor must provide a three (3) week short interval schedule in a format satisfactory to the City. The purpose of this schedule is to report the actual progress of the past week against the previous short interval look-ahead Activities and add any additional Activities planned for the next two (2) weeks. Electronic files and hard copies must be provided to the City on the first day of each work week with the prior week's actual progress included.

B. Each task listed on the short interval schedule must be representative of the most current Project Schedule Update and include a reference to an Activity shown on the current update.

C. The short interval schedule must list all required DDC coordinated activities, including special inspections.

1.12 SUBMITTALS:

A. General

1. Development of the Baseline Schedule and updating of the Project Schedule must follow the DCMA and AACE International guidelines.
2. Each electronic submission of the Project Schedule must be assigned a unique file name consisting of the Project ID (as noted on the NTP followed by a dash followed by a unique file name clearly marked (i.e. ProjID- B000 = B/L rev0, ProjID-B001 = B/L rev01 etc.) to indicate the specific submission. Similarly, update submittals must be named ProjID-Uxxx where xxx is a sequential number, starting with 001, indicating the revision or issue number.

3. The Contractor must provide all submittals in electronic format and two hard copies.

B. Preliminary Project Schedule

1. For acceptance of the preliminary Project Schedule, the Contractor must submit the following:

a. Two (2) 11” x 17” hard copies of the proposed preliminary Project Schedule, as well as the native electronic schedule data file, in .XER file format, per the direction of the City.

b. A Schedule Narrative Report detailing the Contractor’s initial plan for executing the Contract work within the allotted Contract Duration, and include the following explanation of their provided preliminary schedule:

i. The proposed WBS;
ii. All proposed Project Calendars;
iii. All proposed Activity Codes, clearly defined;
iv. The proposed Activity ID format; and
v. Schedule basis narrative, which must memorialize assumptions made in the development of the schedule.

C. Baseline Schedule

1. The City will normally return comments within ten (10) Work Days after receipt of the initial Project Schedule Submission. If any of the required submissions are returned to the Contractor for corrections or revisions, they must be resubmitted within five (5) Work Days from receipt of comments. Each resubmittal must comply with the requirements enumerated above. Review and response by the City will be given within ten (10) Work Days after resubmission.

2. At the request of the City, the Contractor will be required to participate in Project meetings necessary to obtain an acceptance of the above noted submittals.

3. Baseline Schedule submittal must contain a Narrative Report. It must include the following, or as directed by the City:

a. A description of the Project scope and how the Work is represented in the schedule Activities;

b. A description of the overall sequence of major components of Work;

c. Planned work week for each definable feature of work;

d. Description of the Critical Path and near Critical Paths;

e. How weather will be accommodated in the schedule, including a description of the weather calendar and the Activities it is applied to, and the NOAA Inclement Weather data that defined the number of non-work days;

f. How regulatory, operational or third-party constraints are accommodated in the schedule;

g. Description of key Project coordination points or events;

h. Discussion of long lead items and basis of time frames for submittals; and

i. Potential opportunities and risks, including quantification of the schedule reduction or expansion.

D. Project Schedule Updates

1. Every schedule submittal must be provided with a corresponding narrative. These schedule submittals and narratives are to be submitted in hard copy, as well as in the native electronic

format, as attachments to emails or other media accepted by the City. When opened, the electronic format must provide flawless restoration of the native files (P6 (.XER) for Primavera and MS Word and/or Adobe Acrobat for Narrative and supporting document submittals).

2. For each submittal of the updated Project Schedule, the following layouts, reports, and graphics are required in the specified formats, unless otherwise directed by the City:

   a. The Contractor must furnish two (2) 11” x 17” color hard copies of the complete progress schedule with each initial schedule update and final update incorporating comments furnished by the City. Additionally, the Contractor must provide the native electronic schedule data file, in .XER file format with the initial and final schedule update submission.

   b. An Activity bar chart Layout grouped by Activity Code and then sorted by Start Date, Finish Date, and then Total Float.

   c. Each Activity line must display the Activity ID (Act ID), Description (Name), Original Duration (OD), Remaining Duration (RD), Start Date (ES), Finish Date (EF), and Total Float (TF), Baseline Original Duration (BL OD) Baseline Start (BL Start), Baseline Finish (BL Fin), Baseline Total Float (BL TF).

   d. An Activities progress bar must show both current progress update ES and EF, and baseline ES and EF. The top line of the bar chart area must contain the updated ES and EF; the second line below must depict the accepted baseline ES and EF dates.

3. The City may request additional standard P6 reports from time to time at no additional cost.

4. The Monthly Update submittal must contain a Narrative Report. It must include the following, or as directed by the City:

   a. Any changes to the schedule basis narrative;

   b. Overall health of the Project;

   c. Actual Activity Start Dates;

   d. Actual Activity Finish Dates;

   e. The physical conditions that were used to update Activities percent complete;

   f. Percent of Work reported in place;

   g. A description of the overall sequence of major components of Work;

   h. Description of the Critical Path and near Critical Paths;

   i. Description of key Project coordination points or events;

   j. Discussion of long lead items and basis of time frames for submittals;

   k. Potential opportunities and risks, including quantification of the schedule reduction or expansion;

   l. Assumptions/exclusions made in the schedule;

   m. Contract and Milestone completion date status:

      i. Number of Days ahead or behind schedule and; and

      ii. Days lost/gained compared with the previous update.

   n. Lookahead report listing each Activity in the CPM schedule that is scheduled to be performed during the next reporting period;

o. Changes in Activity description, Logic, or Duration must be submitted as a separate Proposed Schedule and approved by the City prior to being submitted as an official update. Once allowed, said changes must be grouped and organized in the report in a manner that communicates in detail the rationale associated with each change and the impact upon construction sequence, relationships and the Critical Path. A standard Digger Report is not sufficient to meet this requirement;

p. Added/deleted Activities and the rationale associated with each action;

q. Pending issues and status of other items;

r. Permits, in a tabular format, showing the status and change in status of all permits;

s. Contract modifications; and

t. Extra Work, including change orders.

1.13 PROJECT SCHEDULE UPDATING:

A. The initial updating must take place immediately after the City accepts the Contractor's Baseline Schedule. The Data Date for the first update must not exceed seven (7) Days from the date of receipt of the accepted Baseline Schedule, or as directed by the City.

B. Subsequent updates of the Project Schedule must be submitted monthly until Substantial Completion. The schedule Data Date must be the last Work Day of the period unless otherwise directed by the City. Updates must be provided to the City no later than seven (7) Days after the 'schedule Data Date'.

C. Updates must reflect actual or reasonably anticipated progress as of the last Work Day of the period.

D. The City may request meetings with the Contractor to review the Project Schedule and narrative and jointly verify Project health and information.

E. In addition, the City may request meetings with the Contractor's scheduling representative to:

1. Resolve out-of-sequence Logic.

2. Should out-of-sequence progress occur where Activities have reported progress without predecessor Activities being completed, the Contractor must obtain the City's approval in a Proposed Schedule before revising the Logic ties to reflect the way the Work is actually being performed. Use of progress override by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems will not be allowed except on a case-by-case basis with the approval of the City. A written explanation for each instance must be included in the monthly submittal narrative.

3. Assess the impact, if any, of any pending change orders.

4. Incorporate accepted time extensions.

5. Review revised Logic (as-built and projected) and changes in Activity Duration, cost, and labor hours assigned.

F. Contractor's failure to provide required scheduling information within the required timeframe or to adhere to the currently accepted schedule may result in rejection of all or a portion of the progress payment until such time as the required schedule information is submitted and accepted by the City.

G. Delays to the Critical Path – Whenever it becomes apparent from the monthly CPM schedule update that delays to the Critical Path have occurred due to action or inaction of the Contractor, and as a result the date for Substantial Completion will not be met, the Contractor must promptly take some or all of the following actions at no additional cost to the City, unless otherwise directed by the City:

1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as will substantially eliminate the backlog of Work.
2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per day, or Work Days per week; the amount of construction equipment; the forms for concrete work; etc., or any combination of the foregoing to substantially eliminate the backlog of Work.
3. Reschedule Activities to achieve maximum practical concurrence of accomplishment of Activities and comply with the revised schedule.
4. Submit to the City for review a written statement of the steps the Contractor intends to take to remove or arrest the delay to the schedule.
5. Add to its equipment and materials or construction forces, as well as increase the working hours, if operations for critical, less critical or non-critical Activities fall behind the Contractor's Baseline Schedule at any time during the construction period.

H. The City may, at any time during the Project and at no additional cost to the City, require the Contractor to develop a more detailed schedule/ Fragnet than depicted in the Baseline Schedule to provide a clearer understanding of the effort needed to complete an Activity or group of Activities.

I. If the City determines that either the Critical Path is in the negative by four (4) weeks, or that the Project's date for completion may be affected, the Contractor may be required, at no additional cost to the City, to prepare a Recovery Schedule. Such Recovery Schedule is subject to review and acceptance by the City. The Recovery Schedule must propose alternative methods, overtime, and other means available to the Contractor to recover the delays incurred to date.

J. The Contractor must submit an "As-Built Schedule", as the last schedule update showing all Activities, with the exception of punch list and closeout tasks, at Substantial Completion. This schedule must reflect the exact manner in which the Project was actually constructed.

1.14 TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS:

A. In addition to the requirements of the Standard Construction Contract Article 11, the Contractor must submit a Time Impact Analysis to the Commissioner with all requests for time extension.

B. The Time Impact Analysis must include a written narrative and supporting impact schedule Fragnet detailing the Project delays resulting from the alleged delay. The impact schedule Fragnet, separate and distinct from the Progress Schedule update, must demonstrate that the changes or anticipated delays affect Activities of the current accepted Progress Schedule. The impact schedule will be incorporated into the Progress Schedule only after it is accepted by the Commissioner <u>and</u> a time extension is approved. The Fragnet submitted as part of the Time Impact Analysis must illustrate the impact of these changes or delays on the date for Substantial Completion.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 32 16.10

SECTION 01 32 16.20
PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD B)

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SECTION 01 32 16.20

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This section includes the following:
1. Methods
2. Definitions
3. Preliminary, Baseline, and Project Schedule Preparation Timeline
4. Preliminary Project Schedule Development
5. Project Schedule
6. Activity and Calendar Coding Structure
7. Work Breakdown Structure (WBS)
8. Major Milestones
9. Short (Three-Week) Interval/Two-Week Look-Ahead
10. Submittals
11. Project Schedule Updating
12. Time Impact Analysis

1.3 METHODS:

A. The Contractor must comply with Project schedule development and updating requirements as specified herein.

1. The Contractor must employ or retain the services of a Construction Scheduler with verifiable construction scheduling experience, subject to review and acceptance by the City. Upon request, the Contractor must provide the City with qualifications and experience of the proposed scheduling staff member(s).

2. The Contractor must prepare, update, and maintain a detailed Project Schedule using a version of scheduling software that is compatible with the City's Oracle Primavera P6 Enterprise Project Portfolio Management (EPPM). All schedule submittals must be developed using Oracle's Primavera P6 EPPM software. Schedules must be developed using accepted CPM techniques using the Precedence Diagramming Method (PDM). The Project Schedule must be developed following Defense Contract Management Agency (DCMA) and American Association of Cost Engineering International (AACE International) guidance. The Contractor will be required to use

the Contractor's own P6 license (whether single-user or Enterprise license), unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner. If directed by the Commissioner prior to the Notice to Proceed (NTP), the Contractor must use the Department's P6 Enterprise license and develop the Progress Schedule within the Department's Enterprise environment.

3. Once the Baseline Schedule is accepted by the City, progress updates to the Project Schedule must be submitted monthly, unless otherwise directed by the City, until Substantial Completion. The Data Date for the schedule updates must use the last Friday of the month, or as directed by the City.

4. The Contractor will be responsible for providing the monthly schedule updates once the Baseline Schedule is approved. Each monthly schedule update must be accompanied with a schedule narrative that explains the following:

   a) The progress of work during that particular period of performance;
   b) Any changes in schedule Logic;
   c) The physical conditions that were used to update every Activities Percent Complete;
   d) Any change in actual Start and Finish Dates;
   e) Any Duration changes;
   f) Any added and deleted Activities; and,
   g) Any added Extra Work (e.g., change orders).

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

Term	**Definition**
Activity	A representation of a discrete portion of the overall scope of Work or an event through Duration and description in a CPM schedule.
Baseline Schedule	The planned and detailed CPM schedule of Activities, including all Logic, Durations, Resource and Cost Loading, and showing the entire scope of Work. The Baseline Schedule must be accepted by the City.
Critical Path	The longest sequence of Activities in a network which establishes the minimum length of time for accomplishment of the end event of the Project.
Critical Path Method (CPM)	A management technique used to plan and control a Project which combines all relevant information into a single plan defining the sequence and Duration of operations and depicting the interrelationship of the Work elements required to complete the Project.
Current Schedule	The most recently updated schedule that captures progress to date and forecasts the dates for each Activity.
Data Date	The date used as a starting point for scheduling calculations. The Data Date is changed to the current end of period date when a schedule is updated for progress.
Duration	The amount of time, in workdays, an Activity will take to perform.

Term	Definition
Finish Date	The earliest estimated date an Activity is calculated to be complete, based on the estimated performance of all prior Activities to which the Activity is logically connected in a progressive relationship.
Free Float	The calculated amount of time that the estimated start or finish of an Activity can be delayed without impacting the start or finish of other downstream Activities logically connected in a progressive relationship. (See Finish Date and Late Finish).
Fragnet	Fragmentary network: a portion of a schedule detailing impacts of an event on specific Activities in the broader schedule.
Inclement Weather	Any weather condition, the duration of which varies in excess of the 3-year average published by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) information for the local area.
Integrated Project Schedule	The Commissioner's overall schedule covering design, procurement, and construction. The Commissioner will use the Contractor's Project Schedule to update the Integrated Project Schedule.
Late Finish	An estimate of the latest plausible date an Activity's completion can be postponed without rendering as unachievable the required completion of any downstream Milestones to which the Activity is Logically connected to in a progressive relationship.
Late Start	An estimate of the latest plausible date an Activity's start can be postponed without rendering as unachievable the required completion of any downstream Milestones to which the Activity is Logically connected to in a progressive relationship.
Logic	A direct progressive relationship between Activities where one Activity's performance restricts the performance of another Activity.
Milestone	A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
Network Diagram	A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing Activities and Activity relationships.
Original Duration	The estimated amount of time, in Work Days, an Activity is expected to take to complete at the beginning of a Project as anticipated by the Contractor based on its planned means and methods at time of bid and documented in the Baseline Schedule.
Percent Complete	The percentage of the scope of Work represented by an Activity completed as of the Data Date calculated as physical percent complete for payment purposes.
Project Schedule	The Contractor's schedule used to manage the orderly and expeditious completion of the Work. The Project Schedule is initially the accepted Baseline Schedule, and is updated throughout the Project.

Term	Definition
Remaining Duration	The amount of time, in Work Days, the remaining scope of Work represented by an Activity is expected to take to complete, measured from the current Data Date.
Resource and Cost Loading	Values assigned for estimated dollars, manpower, equipment and/or materials necessary to complete the scope of Work represented by a specific Activity.
Recovery Schedule	A Recovery Schedule outlining and incorporating extraordinary efforts required to recover lost time with the aim of achieving completion of the Project within the stipulated contract Duration, plus authorized time extensions. In such case, special attention must be given to minimize delays as much as possible and must establish the nature of efforts; for instance, resources and equipment required, extended hours of work, weekend work, accelerated fabrication, required action(s) or effort(s) by the Contractor, its subcontractors, consultants, clients, end users and/or other concerned parties to recover the schedule.
Revised and/or Updated Schedule	A Baseline Schedule, Project Schedule, or Recovery Schedule for the Project that shows the actual Duration of all the completed Activities, including Duration of and the reasons for delays, if any have occurred, AND revisions to all remaining Activities of the Contractor and its subcontractors, including changes, if any, to logical ties, interrelations and the sequence of each of the outlined Activities. Any such revisions should be shown on the row just below the approved schedule of the respective Activity so that revisions can be compared. The Revised and/or updated Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the City.
Start Date	The earliest estimated date an Activity is calculated to begin, based on the estimated performance of all prior Activities to which the Activity is logically connected in a progressive relationship.
Time Impact Analysis	A forward looking (prospective) schedule analysis used to forecast the impact to the Critical Path and to Milestone Finish Dates caused by a single event or series of events. Time Impact Analysis is not a retrospective (forensic) schedule analysis or a what-if schedule analysis of a potential event.
Total Float	The amount of time the start or finish of an Activity can be delayed without affecting the Project completion date.
Work Breakdown Structure (WBS)	WBS is a deliverable-oriented decomposition of a Project into smaller components. A WBS provides the necessary framework for detailed cost estimating and control along with providing guidance for schedule development and control.
Work Days (WD)	Work Days are every consecutive day on the calendar, excluding weekends (Saturday and Sunday) and holidays.

1.5 PRELIMINARY, BASELINE, AND PROJECT SCHEDULE PREPARATION TIMELINE:

A. Upon receipt of the NTP, the Contractor must promptly prepare a preliminary Project Schedule and subsequently a Baseline Schedule and must submit for the City's acceptance as follows:

1. Submit the Contractor's CPM Scheduler's qualifications to the City for approval within seven (7) Days after NTP. The City will respond to the submittal within seven (7) Days of the submittal receipt.
2. The preliminary Project Schedule must be submitted no later than twenty-one (21) Days after NTP.
3. The initial submittal of the Baseline Schedule must be provided to the City for review no later than forty-five (45) Days after NTP.
4. The Contractor must incorporate all corrections and revisions required by the City and provide an updated version of the Baseline Schedule for review and acceptance no later than seventy-five (75) Days after NTP to ensure that the Baseline Schedule is accepted no later than ninety (90) Days after the NTP. The ninety (90) Days must include fourteen (14) Days review time by the City for each submittal of the Baseline Schedule.
5. Once accepted, the Baseline Schedule will be the basis of Project Schedule updates.

B. Remedies

1. Preliminary Project Schedule: The City will take a credit of three thousand dollars ($3,000) if the preliminary Project Schedule is not submitted within twenty-one (21) Days of the NTP.
2. Acceptable Baseline Schedule: The City will take a credit of five thousand dollars ($5,000) if an acceptable Baseline Schedule is not submitted within ninety (90) Days of the NTP.
3. Monthly Progress Schedule updates: The City will take a credit of two thousand dollars ($2,000) for each schedule update not submitted within the period it was due.
4. Scheduling Firm Services: If an acceptable Baseline Schedule is not provided by the Contractor within ninety (90) Days of the NTP or three (3) updates are not provided by the Contractor during the period they are due, the City may engage the services of a scheduling firm to develop a Project schedule or update an existing schedule. The total cost of such services will be deducted from the monies due to the Contractor.
   a. Any schedules and updates developed by such scheduling firm are for the City's sole use and do not, in any way, represent an acceptance of responsibility by the City to schedule the Work or relieve the Contractor of the obligation to complete the Work within the Durations specified by the Contract.
5. The City will only accept the submitted information after all corrections have been made and all issues have been resolved. The City may find the Contractor in default if items required by this Section are incomplete.

1.6 PRELIMINARY PROJECT SCHEDULE DEVELOPMENT:

A. The preliminary Project Schedule must be a detailed plan (division level per Construction Specifications Institute (CSI) MasterFormat) of all operations, including submittals, permitting, testing, and construction Activities, for either the first ninety (90) Days after NTP or to the point where the Contractor plans to mobilize on site (whichever is greater). This submittal will also depict a summary level (section level per CSI MasterFormat) schedule of the major Activities for the remainder of the Work.

B. The preliminary Project Schedule will be reviewed by the City and returned with comments, as necessary, within fourteen (14) Days of submittal receipt. Information from the preliminary Project Schedule will be the general foundation for development of the Baseline Schedule.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE:

A. The Baseline Schedule must show the sequence in which the Contractor proposes to perform the Work, and account for all major and intermediate Milestone Activities, phasing, restrictions of access, availability of work areas and the availability and use of labor, materials, and equipment.

B. After the Baseline Schedule is approved, the Project Schedule must be the Contractor's working schedule and must be used to plan, organize, execute, and track the Project. The Project Schedule is the primary vehicle used to report actual performance, progress, and convey the Contractor's execution plan to complete all of the Work.

C. The Project Schedule must show the sequence in which the Contractor proposes to perform the Work, and account for all major and intermediate Milestone Activities, phasing, restrictions of access, availability of work areas and the availability and use of labor, materials, and equipment.

D. The Project Schedule must be the Contractor's working schedule used to plan, organize, execute, and track the Project. The Project Schedule is the primary vehicle used to report actual performance, progress, and convey the Contractor's execution plan to complete all remaining Work.

E. All delay claims must be based on the current approved updates of the Project Schedule.

F. The Contractor must confirm in writing that all subcontractors performing any portion of the Work are in agreement with the accepted Baseline Schedule and the monthly updates.

G. The amount of detail represented in the Baseline and Project Schedule and supporting documents submitted must, at a minimum, include the following items :

1. Contract Milestones must be identified and included in the Baseline and Project Schedule.
2. All submittal, owner review & approval, purchase, manufacture, and delivery Activities for all major materials and equipment.
3. Deliveries of owner-furnished equipment and/or materials.
4. Preparation, submittal, and approval of drawings, material samples, and safety plans.
5. Preparation, submittal, review, and approval of permits required by all regulatory agencies and other third parties.
6. Performance of tests, submission of test reports, and approval of test results.
7. Commissioning Activities for all commissioned systems and equipment is to be clearly delineated and scheduled such that they will be completed prior to Substantial Completion. Such Activities must include, at a minimum, Pre-Functional testing and check sheets; Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) verification; Functional Testing, including testing of all controls; and Owner's demonstration and orientation.
8. Completion dates of all items required for phased completion (if applicable).
9. Completion dates of all items required for Substantial Completion.
10. Completion dates of all items required to obtain a Temporary Certificate of Occupancy (TCO) and Certificate of Occupancy (CO).
11. Completion dates for close-out of regulatory and punch list items prior to Final Acceptance and transfer of the Project.
12. Any additional detail requested by the Commissioner.

H. Activities identified in the Baseline and Project Schedule must have the Duration in units of whole Work Days. Construction Activity Durations must not exceed twenty (20) work days unless specifically approved by the City. This is to ensure that Activities are not generalized and that each Activity and sub-Activity are defined as narrowly as reasonable to facilitate schedule tracking. Durations for non-construction Activities such as procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete curing, etc., may exceed twenty (20) work days without prior approval; however, these are still subject to review by the City. Durations must be based on the available resources required for performing each Activity and must be the result of definitive labor hours using established production rates, and with consideration of on-site working conditions. If requested by the City, the Contractor must justify the reasonableness of a planned Duration.

I. Activity descriptions must use plain language that clearly and uniquely define each Activity. Each description must include a verb or work function (e.g. submit, form, pour etc.) an object (e.g. slab, foundation, etc.) and, for any construction Activities, a specific location. The Work related to each Activity must be limited to one responsibility and one trade.

J. Activity relationships must be assigned to clearly establish predecessor and successor relationships to each Activity. Open-ended Activities are not permitted with the exception of the first and last Activities in the network, the first Activity being NTP and the last being Final Acceptance. The use of relationship lag times is discouraged and only permitted with prior approval by the City. The use of negative lag is never permitted.

K. Activity constraint dates are only to be used to reflect contractual constraints unless specifically authorized by the City.

L. Float or slack in any schedule must not be for the exclusive use or benefit of either the City or the Contractor, but must be available for use by both the City and the Contractor.

M. Each resubmittal after the Project Schedule is delivered for acceptance must comply with all requirements of this section. Review and response by the City will be given within fourteen (14) Days after resubmission. The Contractor's receipt of the comments within the time specified must not in any way affect the Contractor's responsibility to complete the Project within the time fixed in Schedule A.

N. Failure by the City to return comments or indicate acceptance status will in no way relieve the Contractor's obligation to submit monthly schedule updates.

O. At the request of the City, the Contractor must be required to make a presentation to explain or clarify the intended logical sequence of construction Activities depicted in the detailed Project Schedule. The Contractor and designated scheduler must discuss anticipated challenges and outline construction methodology and flow of work to show how and when major Milestones will be achieved. In addition, the Contractor may, at no cost to the City, be required to participate in additional Project meetings necessary to obtain acceptance of the above noted submittals.

1.8 ACTIVITY AND CALENDAR CODING STRUCTURE:

A. The Baseline and Project Schedules must contain a sufficient number of Activities to represent adequate planning and execution of the Work so that it shows an accurate flow of work and demonstrates an understanding of the Project by the Contractor.

B. Activity ID and Calendar Coding

1. The Contractor's proposed Activity and calendar coding and must be submitted with the preliminary Project Schedule. A meeting may be requested by the City to discuss the scheme and other schedule information prior to the submittal of the Project Schedule. The accepted coding scheme and WBS Structure must be incorporated into the Project Schedule.

C. Activity ID Coding

1. All Activities/Resources/Calendars (Baseline and Project Schedules) must be coded inside the P6 Project Environment / Project Level (NOT the Global Environment/Enterprise Level) to facilitate selection, sorting and preparation of reports.

2. Activity coding must consist of the Project ID followed by a dash, followed by Activity coding (PROJECT ID-ACTIVITY CODE). Activity codes must be created at the Project level and must utilize the coding scheme outlined in the table below:

Activity Code	Meaning
RESP	Responsibility: Identify the party (e.g. Contractor, subcontractor, City, etc.) responsible for the Activity.
PHAS	Phase: Breakdown of Activities in Milestones, pre-construction, procurement, construction and close-out Activities.
LOCN	Location: Breakdown by floor or elevation.
AREA	Area: Breakdown by room, area, block or wing. May be used as a subdivision of PHAS to include Milestones, permits, subcontractor approvals, submittals, fabrication and delivery, and subdivision of the Site and buildings into Logical modules, such as by blocks, wings, etc.
TRAD	Trade: Breakdown by CSI Code or section number in the Specifications.

a. Description of schedule Activities must include terminology that represents the scope of work associated with that particular Activity. Terminology used to describe similar actions must be consistent across all segments of work.

b. Naming convention for schedule Activities must be descriptive and indicate the associated work covered by the Activity. Activities must use a verb, noun, and location of the work in the Activity name.

3. Project Calendar Coding

a. All calendars created and assigned to Activities must be Project-level calendars. The Calendar Name must consist of the Project ID number followed by a dash, followed by a descriptive Calendar Name (PROJECT ID-CALENDAR NAME).

1.9 WORK BREAKDOWN STRUCTURE:

A. A multi-level hierarchal WBS must be incorporated in all P6 schedules. An initial, proposed WBS must be submitted with the preliminary Project Schedule. The levels (nodes) must include, but not be limited to:

1. LEVEL 01 – The Project Level.
2. LEVEL 02 – Contains a minimum of four (4) nodes; Pre-Construction, Procurement, Construction or Phase of Construction, and Closeout.
3. LEVEL 03 – Decomposition of each of the four (4) nodes in Level 02 into its constituent parts. This level must target specific, tangible, deliverable scopes of the Project Work.

B. The Contractor's proposed WBS must be submitted with the preliminary Project Schedule. The accepted WBS must be incorporated into the Baseline and Project Schedule.

1.10 MAJOR MILESTONES:

A. The schedule must include both contractual and non-contractual Milestones that are provided by the City. These Milestones must be properly associated with the related Work packages and maintained to represent the progress of the Project.

1.11 SHORT (THREE-WEEK) INTERVAL / TWO-WEEK LOOK-AHEAD:

A. On a bi-weekly basis, the Contractor must provide a three (3) week short interval schedule in a format satisfactory to the City. The purpose of this schedule is to report the actual progress of the past week against the previous short interval look-ahead Activities and add any additional Activities planned for the next two (2) weeks. Electronic files and hard copies must be provided to the City on the first day of each work week with the prior week's actual progress included.

B. Each Task listed on the short interval schedule must be representative of the most current Project Schedule Update and include a reference to an Activity shown on the current update.

C. The short interval schedule must list all required DDC coordinated activities, including special inspections.

1.12 SUBMITTALS:

A. General

1. Development of the Baseline Schedule and updating of the Project Schedule must follow the DCMA and AACE International guidelines.

2. Each electronic submission of the Project Schedule must be assigned a unique file name consisting of the Project ID (as noted on the NTP followed by a dash followed by a unique file name clearly marked (i.e. ProjID- B000 = B/L rev0, ProjID-B001 = B/L rev01 etc.) to indicate the specific submission. Similarly, update submittals must be named ProjID-Uxxx where xxx is a sequential number, starting with 001, indicating the revision or issue number.

3. The Contractor must provide all submittals in electronic format and two hard copies.

B. Preliminary Project Schedule

1. For acceptance of the preliminary Project Schedule the Contractor must submit the following:

a. Two (2) 11" x 17" hard copies of the proposed preliminary Project schedule, as well as the native electronic schedule data file, in .XER file format, per the direction of the City.

b. A Schedule Narrative Report detailing the Contractor's initial plan for executing the Contract work within the allotted Contract Duration, and include the following explanation of their provided preliminary schedule:

i. The proposed WBS;
ii. All proposed Project Calendars;
iii. All proposed Activity Codes, clearly defined;
iv. The proposed Activity ID format; and
v. Schedule basis narrative, which must memorialize assumptions made in the development of the schedule.

C. Baseline Schedule

1. The City will return comments within ten (10) Work Days after receipt of the initial Project Schedule Submission. If any of the required submissions are returned to the Contractor for

corrections or revisions, they must be resubmitted within five (5) Work Days from receipt of comments. Each resubmittal must comply with the requirements enumerated above. Review and response by the City will be given within ten (10) Work Days after resubmission.

2. At the request of the City, the Contractor will be required to participate in Project meetings necessary to obtain an acceptance of the above noted submittals.

3. Baseline Schedule submittal must contain a Narrative Report. It must include the following, or as directed by the City:

   a. A description of the Project scope and how the Work is represented in the schedule Activities;

   b. A description of the overall sequence of major components of Work;

   c. Planned work week for each definable feature of work;

   d. Description of the Critical Path and near Critical Paths;

   e. Basis of Durations, described in terms of quantity and production rate;

   f. How weather will be accommodated in the schedule, including a description of the weather calendar and the Activities it is applied to, and the NOAA Inclement Weather data that defined the number of non-Work Days;

   g. How regulatory, operational or third-party constraints are accommodated in the schedule;

   h. Description of key Project coordination points or events;

   i. Discussion of long lead items and basis of time frames for submittals;

   j. Description of anticipated means and methods for large quantity production Activities; and,

   k. Potential opportunities and risks, including quantification of the schedule reduction or expansion.

D. Project Schedule Updates

1. Every schedule submittal must be provided with a corresponding narrative. These schedule submittals and narratives are to be submitted in hard copy, as well as in the native electronic format, as attachments to emails or other media accepted by the City. When opened, the electronic format must provide flawless restoration of the native files (P6 (.XER) for Primavera schedule files and MS Word and/or Adobe Acrobat for Narrative and supporting document submittals).

2. For each submittal of the updated Project Schedule, the following layouts, reports, and graphics are required in the specified formats, unless otherwise directed by the City:

   a. The Contractor must furnish two (2) 11” x 17” hard copies of the complete progress schedule with each initial schedule update and final update incorporating comments furnished by the City. Additionally, the Contractor must provide the native electronic schedule data file, in .XER file format, with the initial and final schedule update submission.

   b. An Activity bar chart layout grouped by Activity Code and then sorted by Start Date, Finish Date, and then Total Float.

   c. Each Activity line must display the Activity ID (Act ID), Description (Name), Original Duration (OD), Remaining Duration (RD), Start Date (ES), Finish Date (EF), and Total

Float (TF), Baseline Original Duration (BL OD) Baseline Start (BL Start), Baseline Finish (BL Fin), Baseline Total Float (BL TF).

d. An Activities progress bar must show both current progress update ES and EF, and baseline ES and EF. The top line of the bar chart area must contain the updated ES and EF; the second line below must depict the accepted baseline ES and EF dates.

3. The City may request additional standard P6 reports from time to time at no additional cost.

4. The Monthly Update submittal must contain a Narrative Report. It must include the following, or as directed by the City:

a. Any changes to the schedule basis narrative
b. A discussion of progress through the update period and status of the Project with respect to completion of the schedule. The progress reporting must detail work Activities that relate to the Project's Critical Path and if these Activities are progressing as planned.
c. A discussion of changes, delays or other circumstances affecting Progress including identified risks and opportunities and the Contractor's strategy.
d. A listing and brief explanation of modifications to the previously submitted network including Logic changes and Activity additions, deletions or modifications.
e. An update on the status of long lead items and whether the item is on the Critical Path.
f. The Contractor must report on all out of sequence Activities, the cause of this deviation to plan, and the proposed resolution of this issue.
g. The Contractor must include an explanation of assumptions and exclusions made in developing the schedule update and narrative.
h. A table of permits, showing status and any changes in status.

5. The Contractor must provide a copy of the computer file(s) in electronic format or other media accepted by the City. When opened, the electronic format must provide flawless restoration of the native files and an electronic copy of the Narrative Report.

1.13 PROJECT SCHEDULE UPDATING:

A. The initial updating must take place immediately after the City accepts the Contractor's Baseline Schedule. The Data Date for the first update must not exceed seven (7) Days from the date of receipt of the accepted Baseline Schedule, or as directed by the City.

B. Subsequent updates of the Project Schedule must be submitted monthly until Substantial Completion. The schedule data date must be the last Work Day of the period unless otherwise directed by the City. Updates must be provided to the City no later than seven (7) Days after the 'schedule Data Date'.

C. Updates must reflect actual or reasonably anticipated progress as of the last Work Day of the period.

D. The City may request meetings with the Contractor to review the Project Schedule and Narrative and jointly verify Project health and information.

E. In addition, the City may request meetings with the Contractor's scheduling representative to:

1. Resolve out-of-sequence Logic;

2. Should out-of-sequence progress occur where Activities have reported progress without predecessor Activities being completed, the Contractor must obtain the City's approval in a Proposed Schedule before revising the Logic ties to reflect the way the Work is actually being performed. Use of progress override by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems will not be allowed except on a case-by-case basis with the

approval of the City. A written explanation for each instance must be included in the monthly submittal narrative.

3. Assess the impact, if any, of any pending change orders.

4. Incorporate accepted time extensions.

5. Review revised Logic (as-built and projected) and changes in Activity Duration, cost, and labor hours assigned.

F. Contractor's failure to provide required scheduling information within the required timeframe or to adhere to the currently accepted schedule may result in rejection of all or a portion of the progress payment until such time as the required schedule information is submitted and accepted by the City.

G. Delays to the Critical Path – Whenever it becomes apparent from the monthly CPM schedule update that delays to the Critical Path have occurred due to action or inaction of the Contractor and, as a result, the date for Substantial Completion will not be met, the Contractor must promptly take some or all of the following actions at no additional cost to the City, unless otherwise directed by the City:

1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as will substantially eliminate the backlog of Work.

2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per day, or Work Days per week; the amount of construction equipment; the forms for concrete work; etc., or any combination of the foregoing to substantially eliminate the backlog of Work.

3. Reschedule Activities to achieve maximum practical concurrence of accomplishment of Activities and comply with the revised schedule.

4. Submit to the City for review a written statement of the steps the Contractor intends to take to remove or arrest the delay to the schedule.

5. Add to its equipment and materials or construction forces, as well as increase the working hours, if operations for critical, less critical or non-critical Activities fall behind the Contractor's Baseline Schedule at any time during the construction period.

H. The City may, at any time during the Project and at no additional cost to the City, require the Contractor to develop a more detailed schedule/ Fragnet than depicted in the Baseline Schedule to provide a clearer understanding of the effort needed to complete an Activity or group of Activities.

I. If the City determines that either the Critical Path is in the negative by four (4) weeks, or that the Project's date for completion may be affected, the Contractor may be required, at no additional cost to the City, to prepare a Recovery Schedule. Such Recovery Schedule is subject to review and acceptance by the City.

1. The recovery schedule must propose alternative methods, overtime, and other means available to the Contractor to recover the delays incurred to date.

2. The Recovery Schedule must be resource-loaded with manpower and equipment required to bring the date for Substantial Completion back into compliance.

J. The Contractor must submit an "As-Built Schedule", as the last schedule update showing all Activities, with the exception of punch list and closeout tasks, at Substantial Completion. This schedule must reflect the exact manner in which the Project was actually constructed.

1.14 TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS:

A. In addition to the requirements of the Standard Construction Contract Article 11, the Contractor must submit a Time Impact Analysis to the Engineer with all requests for time extension.

B. The Time Impact Analysis must include a written narrative and supporting impact schedule Fragnet detailing the Project delays resulting from the alleged delay. The impact schedule Fragnet, separate and distinct from the Progress Schedule update, must demonstrate that the changes or anticipated delays affect Activities of the current accepted Progress Schedule. The impact schedule will be incorporated into the Progress Schedule only after it is accepted by the Commissioner and a time extension is approved. The Fragnet submitted as part of the Time Impact Analysis must illustrate the impact of these changes or delays on the date for Substantial Completion.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 32 16.20

SECTION 01 32 16.30
PROJECT SCHEDULES (METHOD C)

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SECTION 01 32 16.30

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This section includes the following:

1. Methods
2. Definitions
3. Preliminary, Baseline, and Project Schedule Preparation Timeline
4. Preliminary Project Schedule Development
5. Project Schedule
6. Activity and Calendar Coding Structure
7. Work Breakdown Structure (WBS)
8. Major Milestones
9. Short (Three-Week) Interval/Two-Week Look-Ahead
10. Submittals
11. Project Schedule Updating
12. Time Impact Analysis

1.3 METHODS:

A. The Contractor must comply with Project schedule development and updating requirements as specified herein.

1. The Contractor must employ or retain the services of a Construction Scheduler with verifiable construction scheduling experience, subject to review and acceptance by the City. Upon request, the Contractor must provide the City with qualifications and experience of the proposed scheduling staff member(s).

2. The Contractor must prepare, update, and maintain a detailed Project Schedule using a version of scheduling software that is compatible with the City's Oracle Primavera P6 Enterprise Project Portfolio Management (EPPM). All schedule submittals must be developed using Oracle's Primavera P6 EPPM software. Schedules must be developed using accepted CPM techniques using the Precedence Diagramming Method (PDM). The Project Schedule must be developed following Defense Contract Management Agency (DCMA), and American Association of Cost Engineering International (AACE International) guidance. The Contractor will be required to use the Contractor's own P6 license (whether single-user or Enterprise

license), unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner. If directed by the Commissioner prior to the Notice to Proceed (NTP), the Contractor must use the Department's P6 Enterprise license and develop the Progress Schedule within the Department's Enterprise environment.

3. Once the Baseline Schedule is accepted by the City, progress updates to the Project Schedule must be submitted monthly, unless otherwise directed by the City, until Substantial Completion. The Data Date for the schedule updates must use the last Friday of the month, or as directed by the City.

4. The Contractor must be responsible for providing the monthly schedule updates once the Baseline Schedule is approved. Each monthly schedule update must be accompanied with a schedule narrative that explains the following:

   a) The progress of work during that particular period of performance;
   b) Any changes in schedule Logic;
   c) The physical conditions that were used to update every Activities Percent Complete;
   d) Any change in actual Start and Finish Dates;
   e) Any Duration changes;
   f) Any added and deleted Activities; and
   g) Any added Extra Work (e.g., change orders).

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

Term	**Definition**
Activity	A representation of a discrete portion of the overall scope of Work or an event through Duration and description in a CPM schedule.
Baseline Schedule	The planned and detailed CPM schedule of Activities, including all Logic, Durations, Resource and Cost Loading, and showing the entire scope of Work. The Baseline Schedule must be accepted by the City.
Critical Path	The longest sequence of Activities in a network which establishes the minimum length of time for accomplishment of the end event of the Project.
Critical Path Method (CPM)	A management technique used to plan and control a project which combines all relevant information into a single plan defining the sequence and Duration of operations and depicting the interrelationship of the Work elements required to complete the Project.
Current Schedule	The most recently updated schedule that captures progress to date and forecasts the dates for each Activity.
Data Date	The date used as a starting point for scheduling calculations. The Data Date is changed to the current end of period date when a schedule is updated for progress.

Term	Definition
Duration	The amount of time, in workdays, an Activity will take to perform.
Finish Date	The earliest estimated date an Activity is calculated to be complete, based on the estimated performance of all prior Activities to which the Activity is logically connected in a progressive relationship.
Free Float	The calculated amount of time that the estimated start or finish of an Activity can be delayed without impacting the start or finish of other downstream Activities logically connected in a progressive relationship. (See Finish Date and Late Finish).
Fragnet	Fragmentary network: a portion of a schedule detailing impacts of an event on specific Activities in the broader schedule.
Inclement Weather	Any weather condition, the duration of which varies in excess of the 3-year average published by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) information for the local area.
Integrated Project Schedule	The Commissioner's overall schedule covering design, procurement, and construction. The Commissioner will use the Contractor's Project Schedule to update the Integrated Project Schedule.
Late Finish	An estimate of the latest plausible date an Activity's completion can be postponed without rendering as unachievable the required completion of any downstream Milestones to which the Activity is Logically connected to in a progressive relationship.
Late Start	An estimate of the latest plausible date an Activity's start can be postponed without rendering as unachievable the required completion of any downstream Milestones to which the Activity is Logically connected to in a progressive relationship.
Logic	A direct progressive relationship between Activities where one Activity's performance restricts the performance of another Activity.
Milestone	A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
Network Diagram	A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing Activities and Activity relationships.
Original Duration	The estimated amount of time, in Work Days, an Activity is expected to take to complete at the beginning of a project as anticipated by the Contractor based on its planned means and methods at time of bid and documented in the Baseline Schedule.
Percent Complete	The percentage of the scope of Work represented by an Activity completed as of the Data Date calculated as physical percent complete for payment purposes.

Term	Definition
Project Schedule	The Contractor's schedule used to manage the orderly and expeditious completion of the Work. The Project Schedule is initially the accepted Baseline Schedule, and is updated throughout the Project.
Remaining Duration	The amount of time, in Work Days, the remaining scope of Work represented by an Activity is expected to take to complete, measured from the current Data Date.
Resource and Cost Loading	Values assigned for estimated dollars, manpower, equipment and/or materials necessary to complete the scope of Work represented by a specific Activity.
Recovery Schedule	A Recovery Schedule outlining and incorporating extraordinary efforts required to recover lost time with the aim of achieving completion of the Project within the stipulated contract Duration, plus authorized time extensions. In such case, special attention must be given to minimize delays and must establish the nature of efforts; for instance, resources and equipment required, extended hours of work, weekend work, accelerated fabrication, required action(s) or effort(s) by the Contractor, its Subcontractors, consultants, clients, end users and/or other concerned parties to recover the schedule.
Revised and/or Updated Schedule	A Baseline Schedule, or Progress Project Schedule, or Recovery Schedule for the Project that shows the actual Duration of all the completed Activities, including Duration of and the reasons for delays, if any have occurred, AND revisions to all remaining Activities of the Contractor and its Subcontractors, including changes, if any, to logical ties, interrelations and the sequence of each of the outlined Activities. Any such revisions should be shown on the row just below the approved schedule of the respective Activity so that revisions can be compared. The Revised and/or updated Schedule must be reviewed and approved by the City.
Start Date	The earliest estimated date an Activity is calculated to begin, based on the estimated performance of all prior Activities to which the Activity is logically connected in a progressive relationship.
Time Impact Analysis	A forward looking (prospective) schedule analysis used to forecast the impact to the Critical Path and to Milestone Finish Dates caused by a single event or series of events. Time Impact Analysis is not a retrospective (forensic) schedule analysis or a what-if schedule analysis of a potential event.
Total Float	The amount of time the start or finish of an Activity can be delayed without affecting the Project completion date.

Term	Definition
Work Breakdown Structure (WBS)	WBS is a deliverable-oriented decomposition of a Project into smaller components. A WBS provides the necessary framework for detailed cost estimating and control along with providing guidance for schedule development and control.
Work Days (WD)	Work Days are every consecutive day on the calendar, excluding weekends (Saturday and Sunday) and holidays.

1.5 PRELIMINARY, BASELINE, AND PROJECT SCHEDULE PREPARATION TIMELINE:

A. Upon receipt of the NTP, the Contractor must promptly prepare a preliminary Project Schedule and subsequently a Baseline Schedule and must submit for the City's acceptance as follows:

1. Submit the Contractor's CPM Scheduler's qualifications to the City for approval within seven (7) Days after NTP. The City will respond to the submittal within seven (7) Days of the submittal receipt.
2. The preliminary Project Schedule must be submitted no later than twenty-one (21) Days after NTP.
3. The initial submittal of the Baseline Schedule must be provided to the City for review no later than forty-five (45) Days after NTP.
4. The Contractor must incorporate all corrections and revisions required by the City and provide an updated version of the Baseline Schedule for review and acceptance no later than seventy-five (75) Days after NTP to ensure that the Baseline Schedule is accepted no later than ninety (90) Days after the NTP. The ninety (90) Days must include fourteen (14) Days review time by the City for each submittal of the Baseline Schedule.
5. Once accepted, the Baseline Schedule will be the basis of Project Schedule updates.

B. Remedies

1. Preliminary Project Schedule: The City will take a credit of three thousand dollars ($3,000) if the preliminary Project Schedule is not submitted within twenty-one (21) Days of the NTP.
2. Acceptable Baseline Schedule: The City will take a credit of five thousand dollars ($5,000) if an acceptable Baseline Schedule is not submitted within ninety (90) Days of the NTP.
3. Monthly Progress Schedule updates: The City will take a credit of two thousand dollars ($2,000) for each schedule update not submitted within the period it was due.
4. Scheduling Firm Services: If an acceptable Baseline Schedule is not provided by the Contractor within ninety (90) Days of the NTP or three (3) updates are not provided by the Contractor during the period they are due, the City may engage the services of a scheduling firm to develop a Project schedule or update an existing schedule. The total costs of such services will be deducted from the monies due to the Contractor.
5. Any schedules and updates developed by such scheduling firm are for the City's sole use and do not, in any way, represent an acceptance of responsibility by the City to schedule the Work or relieve the Contractor of the obligation to complete the Work within the Durations specified by the Contract.

6. The City will only accept the submitted information after all corrections have been made and all issues have been resolved. The City may find the Contractor in default if items required by this Section are incomplete.

1.6 PRELIMINARY PROJECT SCHEDULE DEVELOPMENT:

A. The preliminary Project Schedule must be a detailed plan (division level per Construction Specifications Institute (CIS) MasterFormat) of all operations, including submittals, permitting, testing, and construction Activities, for either the first ninety (90) Days after NTP or to the point where the Contractor plans to mobilize on site (whichever is greater). This submittal will also depict a summary level (section level per CSI MasterFormat) schedule of the major Activities for the remainder of the Work.

B. The preliminary Project Schedule will be reviewed by the City and returned with comments, as necessary, within fourteen (14) Days of submittal receipt. Information from the preliminary Project Schedule will be the general foundation for development of the Baseline Schedule.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE:

A. The Baseline Schedule must show the sequence in which the Contractor proposes to perform the Work, and account for all major and intermediate Milestone Activities, phasing, restrictions of access, availability of work areas and the availability and use of labor, materials, and equipment.

B. After the Baseline Schedule is approved, the Project Schedule must be the Contractor's working schedule and must be used to plan, organize, execute and track the Project. The Project Schedule is the primary vehicle used to report actual performance, progress, and convey the Contractor’s execution plan to complete the Work.

C. The Project Schedule must show the sequence in which the Contractor proposes to perform the Work, and account for all major and intermediate Milestone Activities, phasing, restrictions of access, availability of work areas and the availability and use of labor, materials, and equipment.

D. The Project Schedule must be the Contractor's working schedule used to plan, organize, execute, and track the Project. The Project Schedule is the primary vehicle used to report actual performance, progress, and convey the Contractor's execution plan to complete all remaining Work.

E. All delay claims must be based on the current approved updates of the Project Schedule.

F. The Contractor must confirm in writing that all Subcontractors performing any portion of the Work are in agreement with the accepted Baseline Schedule and the monthly updates.

G. The amount of detail represented in the Baseline and Project Schedule and supporting documents submitted must, at a minimum, include the following, items:

1. Contract Milestones must be identified and included in the Baseline and Project Schedule.
2. All submittal, owner review & approval, purchase, manufacture, and delivery Activities for all major materials and equipment.
3. Deliveries of owner-furnished equipment and/or materials.
4. Preparation, submittal, and approval of drawings, material samples, and safety plans.
5. Preparation, submittal, review, and approval of permits required by all regulatory agencies and other third parties.
6. Performance of tests, submission of test reports, and approval of test results.

7. Commissioning Activities for all commissioned systems and equipment is to be clearly delineated and scheduled such that they will be completed prior to Substantial Completion. Such Activities must include, at a minimum, Pre-Functional testing and check sheets; Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) verification; Functional Testing, including testing of all controls; and Owner's demonstration and orientation.

8. Completion dates of all items required for phased completion (if applicable).

9. Completion dates of all items required for Substantial Completion.

10. Completion dates of all items required to obtain a Temporary Certificate of Occupancy (TCO) and Certificate of Occupancy (CO).

11. Completion dates for close-out of regulatory and punch list items prior to Final Acceptance and transfer of the Project.

12. Any additional detail requested by the Commissioner.

H. Activities identified in the Baseline and Project Schedule must have the Duration in units of whole Work Days. Construction Activity Durations must not exceed twenty (20) Work Days unless specifically approved by the City. This is to ensure that Activities are not generalized and that each Activity and sub-Activity are defined as narrowly as reasonable to facilitate schedule tracking. Durations for non-construction Activities such as procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete curing, etc. may exceed twenty (20) Work Days without prior approval; however, these are still subject to review by the City. Durations must be based on the available resources required for performing each Activity and must be the result of definitive labor hours using established production rates, and with consideration of on-site working conditions. If requested by the City, the Contractor must justify the reasonableness of a planned Duration.

I. Activity descriptions must use plain language that clearly and uniquely defines each Activity. Each description must include a verb or work function (e.g. submit, form, pour etc.), an object (e.g. slab, foundation, etc.) and, for any construction Activities, a specific location. The Work related to each Activity must be limited to one responsibility and one trade.

J. Activity relationships must be assigned to clearly establish predecessor and successor relationships to each Activity. Open-ended Activities are not permitted with the exception of the first and last Activities in the network, the first Activity being NTP and the last being Final Acceptance. The use of relationship lag times is discouraged and only permitted with prior approval by the City. The use of negative lag is never permitted.

K. Activity constraint dates are only to be used to reflect contractual constraints unless specifically authorized by the City.

L. Float or slack, in any schedule, must not be for the exclusive use or benefit of either the City or the Contractor, but must be available for use by both the City and the Contractor.

M. Each resubmittal after the Project Schedule is delivered for acceptance must comply with all requirements of this section. Review and response by the City will be given within fourteen (14) Days after resubmission. The Contractor's receipt of the comments within the time specified must not, in any way, affect the Contractor's responsibility to complete the Project within the time fixed in Schedule A.

N. Failure by the City to return comments or indicate acceptance status will in no way relieve the Contractor's obligation to submit monthly schedule updates.

O. At the request of the City, the Contractor must be required to make a presentation to explain or clarify the intended logical sequence of construction Activities depicted in the detailed Project Schedule. The Contractor and designated scheduler must discuss anticipated challenges and outline construction methodology and flow of work to show how and when major Milestones will be achieved. In addition,

the Contractor may, at no cost to the City, be required to participate in additional Project meetings necessary to obtain acceptance of the above-noted submittals.

P. The Contractor must provide a Cost Flow Projection (CFP) summary covering from NTP to Final Acceptance. The CFP summary must match the expected billings for each period of performance.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.7.Q

Q. Schedule Cost and Resource Loading

1. At the direction of the City, and at no additional cost to the City, a Project Schedule must be cost loaded within thirty (30) Days after acceptance of the Baseline Schedule.
2. The Contractor must accurately load all Project Activities with direct field labor associated with the craft or trades required to complete that Activity. All labor must be noted in manhours required to complete the tasking. The Contractor must include in all Activities the hours required of for major pieces of equipment.
3. All Resource ID's must have a unique identifier assigned by the Contractor, and approved by the City, so the Project-specific data can be separated from other data in the system.
4. Cost loading must be accomplished by adding a single summary level cost loaded Activity in the Project Schedule. This Activity will allow initial generation and monthly updates of the planned value that is time-phased into monthly periods.
5. The intent of the cost loading is to facilitate cost forecasting, tracking, and reporting of monthly cost projection. Every month, the cost loaded summary Activity must be updated with earned value for prior months and revised monthly forecast for future periods. If there is a significant difference between the actual cumulative monthly invoice and the cumulative planned value from the cost loaded Project Schedule for any reporting month, the Contractor must provide the City with the reason for variance in the schedule narrative.

1.8 ACTIVITY AND CALENDAR CODING STRUCTURE:

A. The Baseline and Project Schedules must contain a sufficient number of Activities to represent adequate planning and execution of the Work so that it shows an accurate flow of work and demonstrates an understanding of the Project by the Contractor.

B. Activity ID and Calendar Coding

1. The Contractor's proposed Activity and calendar coding and must be submitted with the preliminary Project Schedule. A meeting may be requested by the City to discuss the scheme and other schedule information prior to the submittal of the Project Schedule. The accepted coding scheme and WBS Structure must be incorporated into the Project Schedule.

C. Activity ID Coding

1. All Activities/Resources/Calendars (Baseline and Project Schedules) must be coded inside the P6 Project Environment / Project Level (NOT the Global Environment/Enterprise Level) to facilitate selection, sorting and preparation of reports.
2. Activity coding must consist of the Project ID followed by a dash, followed by Activity coding (PROJECT ID-ACTIVITY CODE). Activity codes must be created at the Project level and must utilize the coding scheme outlined in the table below:

Activity Code	Meaning
RESP	Responsibility: Identify the party (e.g. Contractor, Subcontractor, City, etc.) responsible for the Activity.
PHAS	Phase: Breakdown of Activities in Milestones, pre-construction, procurement, construction and close-out Activities.
LOCN	Location: Breakdown by floor or elevation.
AREA	Area: Breakdown by room, area, block or wing. May be used as a subdivision of PHAS to include Milestones, permits, Subcontractor approvals, submittals, fabrication and delivery, and subdivision of the Site and buildings into Logical modules, such as by blocks, wings, etc.
TRAD	Trade: Breakdown by CSI Code or section number in the Specifications.

a. Description of schedule Activities must include terminology that represents the scope of work associated with that particular Activity. Terminology used to describe similar actions must be consistent across all segments of work.

b. Naming convention for schedule Activities must be descriptive and indicate the associated work covered by the Activity. Activities must use a verb, noun, and location of the work in the Activity name.

3. Project Calendar Coding

a. All calendars created and assigned to Activities must be Project-level calendars. The Calendar Name must consist of the Project ID number followed by a dash, followed by a descriptive Calendar Name (PROJECT ID-CALENDAR NAME).

1.9 WORK BREAKDOWN STRUCTURE:

A. A multi-level hierarchal WBS must be incorporated in all P6 schedules. An initial, proposed WBS must be submitted with the preliminary Project Schedule. The levels (nodes) must include, but not be limited to:

1. LEVEL 01 – The Project Level.
2. LEVEL 02 – Contains a minimum of four (4) nodes: Pre-Construction, Procurement, Construction or Phase of Construction, and Closeout.
3. LEVEL 03 – Decomposition of each of the four (4) nodes in Level 02 into its constituent parts. This Level must target specific, tangible, scopes of the Project Work.
4. LEVEL 04 – Decomposition of Level 03 Activities providing work package details that provide an understanding of the process to be used to execute the Project Work.

B. The Contractor's proposed WBS must be submitted with the preliminary Project Schedule. The accepted WBS must be incorporated into the Baseline and Project Schedule.

1.10 MAJOR MILESTONES:

A. The schedule must include both contractual and non-contractual Milestones that are provided by the City. These Milestones must be properly associated with the related Work and maintained to represent the progress of the Project.

1.11 SHORT (THREE-WEEK) INTERVAL / TWO-WEEK LOOK-AHEAD:

A. On a weekly basis, the Contractor must provide a three (3) week short interval schedule in a format satisfactory to the City. The purpose of this schedule is to report the actual progress of the past week against the previous short interval look-ahead Activities and add any additional Activities planned for the next two (2) weeks. Electronic and hard copies must be provided to the City on the first day of each work week with the prior week's actual progress included.

B. Each task listed on the short interval schedule must be representative of the most current Project Schedule Update and include a reference to an Activity shown on the current update.

C. The short interval schedule must list all required DDC coordinated activities, including special inspections.

1.12 SUBMITTALS:

A. General

1. Development of the Baseline Schedule and updating of the Project Schedule must follow the DCMA and AACE International guidelines.

2. Each electronic submission of the Project Schedule must be assigned a unique file name consisting of the Project ID (as noted on the NTP), followed by a dash followed by a unique file name clearly marked (i.e. ProjID- B000 = B/L rev0, ProjID-B001 = B/L rev01 etc.) to indicate the specific submission. Similarly, update submittals must be named ProjID-Uxxx where xxx is a sequential number, starting with 001, indicating the revision or issue number.

3. The Contractor must provide all submittals in electronic format and two hard copies.

B. Preliminary Project Schedule

1. For acceptance of the preliminary Project Schedule, the Contractor must submit the following:

a. Two (2) 11" x 17" hard copies of the proposed preliminary Project Schedule, as well as the native electronic schedule data file, in .XER file format, per the direction of the City.

b. A Schedule Narrative Report detailing the Contractor's initial plan for executing the Contract work within the allotted Contract Duration, and include the following explanation of their provided preliminary schedule:

i. The proposed (WBS);
ii. All proposed Project Calendars;
iii. All proposed Activity Codes, clearly defined;
iv. The proposed Activity ID format; and
v. Schedule basis narrative, which must memorialize the assumptions made in the development of the schedule.

C. Baseline Schedule

1. The City will return comments within ten (10) Work Days after receipt of the initial Project Schedule Submission. If any of the required submissions are returned to the Contractor for corrections or revisions, they must be resubmitted within five (5) Work Days from receipt of comments. Each resubmittal must comply with the requirements enumerated above. Review and response by the City will be given within ten (10) Work Days after resubmission.

2. At the request of the City, the Contractor will be required to participate in Project meetings necessary to obtain an acceptance of the above noted submittals.

3. Baseline Schedule submittal must contain a Narrative Report. It must include the following, or as directed by the City:

   a. A description of the Project scope and how the Work is represented in the schedule Activities;

   b. A description of the overall sequence of major components of Work;

   c. Planned work week for each definable feature of work.

   d. Description of the Critical Path and near Critical Paths;

   e. Basis of Durations, described in terms of quantity and production rate;

   f. How weather will be accommodated in the schedule, including a description of the weather calendar and the Activities it is applied to, and the NOAA Inclement Weather data that defined the number of non-work days;

   g. How regulatory, operational or third-party constraints are accommodated in the schedule;

   h. Description of key Project coordination points or events;

   i. Discussion of long lead items and basis of time frames for submittals;

   j. Description of anticipated means and methods for large quantity production Activities;

   k. Potential opportunities and risks, including quantification of the schedule reduction or expansion; and

   l. Assumptions/exclusions made in the schedule.

D. Project Schedule Updates

1. Every schedule submittal must be provided with a corresponding narrative. These schedule submittals and narratives must be submitted in hard copy and the native electronic format as attachments to emails or other media accepted by the City. When opened, the electronic format must provide flawless restoration of the native files (P6 (.XER) for Primavera schedule files and MS Word and/or Adobe Acrobat for narrative and supporting document submittals).

2. For each submittal of the updated Project Schedule, the following layouts, reports, and graphics are required in the specified formats, unless otherwise directed by the City:

   a. The Contractor must furnish two (2) 11” x 17” hard copies of the complete progress schedule with each initial schedule update and final update incorporating comments furnished by the City. Additionally, the Contractor must provide the native electronic schedule data file, in .XER file format with the initial and final schedule update submission.

   b. An Activity bar chart Layout grouped by Activity Code and then sorted by Start Date, Finish Date, and Total Float.

   c. Each Activity line must display the Activity ID (Act ID), Description (Name), Original Duration (OD), Remaining Duration (RD), Start Date (ES), Finish Date (EF), and Total Float (TF), Baseline Original Duration (BL OD), Baseline Start (BL Start), Baseline Finish (BL Fin), Baseline Total Float (BL TF).

   d. An Activities progress bar must show both current progress update ES and EF, and baseline ES and EF. The top line of the bar chart area must contain the updated ES and EF; the second line below must depict the accepted baseline ES and EF dates.

3. The City may request additional standard P6 reports from time to time at no additional cost.

4. The Monthly Update submittal must contain a Narrative Report. It must include the following, or as directed by the City:

   a. Any changes to the schedule basis narrative;

   b. Overall health of the Project;

   c. Actual Activity Start Dates;

   d. Actual Activity Finish Dates;

   e. The physical conditions that were used to update Activities percent complete

   f. Percent of Work reported in place;

   g. Contract and Milestone completion date status:

      i. Number of Days ahead or behind schedule; and
      ii. Days lost/gained compared with the previous update.

   h. Schedule change report organized by Milestone and area comparing the number of Activities that were planned to start and finish to the number that actually started and finished for the reporting period;

   i. Lookahead report listing each Activity in the CPM schedule that is scheduled to be performed during the next reporting period;

   j. Plans for executing scheduled Activities during the next reporting period;

   k. Analysis, organized by Milestone and area, of the Critical Path and near Critical Path(s) describing:

      i. The nature of the Critical Path/near Critical Path;
      ii. Impact on other Activities, Milestones and Finish dates; and
      iii. Identify, or update, risks and opportunities that may impact the Critical Path/near Critical Paths.

   l. List of current and anticipated delays by Milestone:

      i. Cause of the delay;
      ii. Corrective actions and schedule adjustments to correct the delay;
      iii. Impact of the delay on other Activities, Milestones and completion dates; and
      iv. Weather delays, when applicable. The Contractor must describe how the impacts of weather conditions and constraints were absorbed and accounted for in the schedule.

   m. Changes in Activity description, Logic, or Duration must be submitted as a separate Proposed Schedule and approved by the City prior to being submitted as an official update. Once allowed, said changes must be grouped and organized in the report in a manner that communicates in detail the rationale associated with each change and the impact upon construction sequence, relationships and the Critical Path. A standard Digger Report is not sufficient to meet this requirement;

   n. Added/deleted Activities and the rationale associated with each action;

   o. Pending issues and status of other items;

   p. Permits, in a tabular format, showing the status and change in status of all permits;

   q. Contract modifications;

   r. Current and potential extra Work, including change orders;

s. Status of long lead procurement items and whether the item is on the Critical Path;

t. Status of Project submittals;

u. Out of sequence report describing the necessity of each Activity relationship shown therein, as described within this Section;

v. Illogical progress/restraint reports (if any);

w. Other Project or scheduling concerns;

x. Electronic copy of the latest CPM schedule update file in Primavera (.XER) format; and

y. Primavera scheduling error report.

1.13 PROJECT SCHEDULE UPDATING:

A. The initial updating must take place immediately after the City accepts the Contractor's Baseline Schedule. The Data Date for the first update must not exceed seven (7) Days from the date of receipt of the accepted Baseline Schedule, or as directed by the City.

B. Subsequent updates to the Project Schedule must be submitted monthly until Substantial Completion is achieved. The schedule Data Date must be set to the last Work Day of the period unless otherwise directed by the City. Updates must be provided to the City no later than seven (7) Days after the 'schedule Data Date'.

C. Updates must reflect actual or reasonably anticipated progress as of the last Work Day of the period.

D. The City may request meetings with the Contractor to review the Project Schedule and narrative and jointly verify Project health and information.

E. In addition, the City may request meetings with the Contractor's scheduling representative to:

1. Resolve out-of-sequence Logic.

2. Should out-of-sequence progress occur where Activities have reported progress without predecessor Activities being completed, the Contractor must obtain the City's approval in a Proposed Schedule before revising the Logic ties to reflect the way the Work is actually being performed. Use of progress override by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems will not be allowed except on a case-by-case basis with the approval of the City. A written explanation for each instance must be included in the monthly submittal narrative.

3. Assess the impact, if any, of any pending change orders.

4. Incorporate accepted time extensions.

5. Review revised Logic (as-built and projected) and changes in Duration, cost, and labor hours assigned.

F. Contractor's failure to provide required scheduling information within the required timeframe or to adhere to the currently accepted schedule may result in rejection of all or a portion of the progress payment until such time as the required schedule information is submitted and accepted by the City.

G. Delays to the Critical Path – Whenever it becomes apparent from the monthly CPM schedule update that delays to the Critical Path have occurred due to action or inaction of the Contractor, and as a result the date for Substantial Completion will not be met, the Contractor must promptly take some or all of the following actions at no additional cost to the City, unless otherwise directed by the City:

1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as will substantially eliminate the backlog of Work.

2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per day, or Work Days per week; the amount of construction equipment; the forms for concrete work; etc., or any combination of the foregoing to substantially eliminate the backlog of Work.

3. Reschedule Activities to achieve maximum resource utilization across the Project and comply with the revised schedule.

4. Submit to the City a written statement of the steps the Contractor intends to take to remove or arrest the delay to the schedule. The Contractor must promptly provide the necessary level of effort to bring the Work back on schedule.

5. Add to its equipment and materials or construction forces, as well as increase the working hours, if operations for critical, less critical, or non-critical Activities fall behind the Contractor's Baseline Schedule at any time during the construction period.

H. The City may, at any time during the Project and at no additional cost to the City, require the Contractor to develop a more detailed schedule/Fragnet than depicted in the Baseline Schedule to provide a clearer understanding of the effort needed to complete an Activity or group of Activities.

I. If the City determines that either the Critical Path is in the negative by four (4) weeks, or that the Project's date for completion may be affected, the Contractor may be required, at no additional cost to the City, to prepare a Recovery Schedule. Such Recovery Schedule is subject to review and acceptance by the City. The Recovery Schedule must propose alternative methods, overtime, and other means available to the Contractor to recover the delays incurred to date.

J. The Contractor must submit an "As-Built Schedule", as the last schedule update showing all Activities, with the exception of punch list and closeout tasks, at Substantial Completion. This schedule must reflect the exact manner in which the Project was actually constructed.

1.14 TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS:

A. In addition to the requirements of the Standard Construction Contract Article 11, the Contractor must submit a Time Impact Analysis to the Engineer with all requests for time extension.

B. The Time Impact Analysis must include a written narrative and supporting impact schedule Fragnet detailing the Project delays resulting from the alleged delay. The impact schedule Fragnet, separate and distinct from the Progress Schedule update, must demonstrate that the changes or anticipated delays affect Activities of the current accepted Progress Schedule. The impact schedule will be incorporated into the Progress Schedule only after it is accepted by the Commissioner and a time extension is approved. The Fragnet submitted as part of the Time Impact Analysis must illustrate the impact of these changes or delays on the date for Substantial Completion.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 32 16.30

SECTION 01 32 33
PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SECTION 01 32 33

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Photographic Media
2. Construction Photographs
3. Pre-construction Photographs
4. Periodic Construction Progress Photographs
5. Special Photographs
6. DVD Recordings
7. Final Completion Construction Photographs

B. RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:
1. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
2. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
3. Section 01 35 91 HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES
4. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
5. Section 01 81 19 INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS

C. PHOTOGRAPHER - The Contractor must employ and pay for the services of a professional photographer who will take photographs showing the progress of the Work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

B. Design Consultant: “Design Consultant” must mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the “Design Consultant” may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Qualification Data: For photographer.

B. Key Plan: With each Progress Photograph Submittal include a key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each image. Indicate location, elevation or story of construction. Include same label information as corresponding set of photographs.

C. Construction Progress Photograph Prints: Take Progress Photographs bi-weekly and submit four (4) color prints of each photographic view for each trade to the Commissioner. Such Progress Photographs must be included in each monthly progress report or as otherwise directed by the Commissioner.

D. Digital Files: Submit digital files in the format required.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Photographer Qualifications: An individual who has been regularly engaged as a professional photographer of construction projects for not less than three (3) years.

1.6 COORDINATION:

A. The Contractor and its Subcontractor(s) must cooperate with the photographer and provide auxiliary services requested, including access to Project site and use of temporary facilities, such as temporary lighting required to produce clear and well-lit photographs without obscuring shadows.

1.7 COPYRIGHT:

A. The Contractor must include the provisions of this Subsection 1.7 in the agreement between the Contractor and the Photographer who will provide the construction photographs described in this Section. The Contractor must submit to the Commissioner a copy of its agreement with the Photographer.

B. Any photographs, images and/or other materials produced pursuant to this Agreement, and any and all drafts and/or other preliminary materials in any format related to such items produced pursuant to this Agreement, will, upon their creation, become the exclusive property of the City.

C. Any photographs, images and/or other materials provided pursuant to this Agreement ("Copyrightable Materials") will be considered "work-made-for-hire" within the meaning and purview of Section 101 of the United States Copyright Act, 17 U.S.C. § 101, and the City will be the copyright owner thereof and of all aspects, elements and components thereof in which copyright protection might exist. To the extent that the Copyrightable Materials do not qualify as "work-made-for-hire," the Photographer hereby irrevocably transfers, assigns and conveys exclusive copyright ownership in and to the Copyrightable Materials to the City, free and clear of any liens, claims, or other encumbrances. The Photographer will retain no copyright or intellectual property interest in the Copyrightable Materials. The Copyrightable Materials must be used by the Photographer for no purpose other than in the performance of this Agreement without the prior written permission of the City. The Department may grant the Photographer a license to use the Copyrightable Materials on such terms as determined by the Department and set forth in the license.

D. The Photographer acknowledges that the City may, in its sole discretion, register copyright in the Copyrightable Materials with the United States Copyright Office or any other government agency authorized to grant copyright registrations. The Photographer must fully cooperate in this effort and agrees to provide any and all documentation necessary to accomplish this.

E. The Photographer represents and warrants that the Copyrightable Materials: (i) are wholly original material not published elsewhere (except for material that is in the public domain); (ii) do not violate any copyright Law; (iii) do not constitute defamation or invasion of the right of privacy or publicity; and (iv) are not an infringement, of any kind, of the rights of any third party. To the extent that the Copyrightable Materials incorporate any non-original material, the Photographer has obtained all necessary permissions and clearances, in writing, for the use of such non-original material under this Agreement, copies of which must be provided to the City.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA:

A. Digital Images: Digital files must be captured as 7.2 megapixel files or greater, with a minimum pixel array of 2,400 pixels by 3,000 pixels. The camera used to capture the digital files must be a Digital SLR (Single Lens Reflex) camera or approved equal; "point and shoot" cameras or camera phones are not acceptable. Digital cameras must produce images using true optical resolution; "digital zoom" is not acceptable. Images must not be resized or interpolated. The file format for digital files must be Joint Photographic Experts Group format ("JPG"). The digital files must not be modified or processed in any way to alter the JPG file's metadata, including the photograph's original capture date.

B. Digital Files: Digital files must be submitted on Digital Versatile Disk ("DVD") or as specified by the Commissioner. DVDs must be inserted in standard weight Archival Quality clear poly sheet protectors and submitted in a hard cover three (3) ring binder. The information imprinted on each print must be provided on an Excel file included on the DVD. The DVD must be labeled with the Project ID and the Project description. Labeling using adhesive labels is not acceptable.

C. Prints:
   1. Format: 8-by-10-inch (203-by-254-mm) smooth-surface matte color prints on single-weight commercial-grade stock paper, with 1-inch wide margins and punched for standard 3-ring binder.
   2. Identification: On the front of each photograph affix a label in the margin with Project name and date photograph was taken. On the back of each print, provide an applied label or rubber-stamped impression with the following information:
      a. Project Contract I.D. Number.
      b. Project Contract Name.
      c. Name of Contractor. (and Subcontractor Trade Represented)
      d. Subject of Image Taken.
      e. Date and time photograph was taken if not date stamped by camera.
      f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction and other pertinent information.
      g. Unique sequential identifier.
      h. Name and address of photographer.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS:

A. General: Take photographs that provide the largest possible depth-of-field while still in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
   1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location and direction of view.

B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
   1. Date and Time: Include date and time in filename for each image.
   2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images on USB drive, or other electronic media requested by the Commissioner, in the field office at the Project site so that it is available at all times for reference. Ensure that the images are the same as for those submitted to Commissioner.

3.2 PRE-CONSTRUCTION & PRE-DEMOLITION PHOTOGRAPHS:

A. Before commencement of Contract Work at the Project site, take color photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing structures or items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by the Commissioner.
   1. Flag applicable excavation areas and construction limits before taking construction photographs.

2. Take photographs of minimum eight (8) views to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
3. Take applicable photographs of minimum eight (8) views of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
4. Take additional photographs as required or directed by the Commissioner to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.

B. Demolition Operations: Take photographs as directed by the Commissioner of minimum of eight (8) views each before commencement of demolition operations, at mid-point of operations and at completion of operations.

C. Pre-Demolition Photographs: Take archival quality color photographs, to include all exterior building facades, of all structures at the Project site designated to be fully demolished or removed in compliance with New York City Building Code requirements. Submit four (4) complete sets of pre-demolition photographs, in the format specified herein, to the Commissioner for submission to the New York City Department of Buildings.

3.3 PERIODIC CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS:

A. Take photographs of minimum eight (8) views bi-weekly as directed by the Commissioner of construction progress for each contract trade. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

3.4 SPECIAL PHOTOGRAPHS:

A. The photographer must take special photographs of subject matter or events as specified in other sections of the Project Specifications from vantage points specified or as otherwise directed by the Commissioner.

B. Historical Elements: As required in Section 01 35 91 HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES, for Contract Work at designated landmark structures or sites, the photographer, as specified and required by individual sections of the Contract documents or at the direction of the Commissioner, must take images of existing elements scheduled to be removed for replacement, repair or replication in quantities as directed, including post-construction photographs of completed Work as directed by the Commissioner.

1. Take Presentation Quality Photographs of designated landmark structures as directed by the Commissioner for submission to the New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission. Provide a minimum of four (4) color photographic prints of each view as directed.

3.5 VIDEO RECORDING:

A. When Video Recording of Demonstration and Orientation sessions is required, the Contractor must provide the services of a Videographer as indicated in Section 01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION.

3.6 FINAL COMPLETION CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS:

A. For submission as Project Record Documents, take color photographs of minimum eight (8) unobstructed views of the completed Project and/or Project site, as directed by the Commissioner and after all scaffolding, hoists, shanties, field offices or other temporary work has been removed and final cleaning has been done after date of Substantial Completion. Submit four (4) sets of each view of Presentation Quality photographic prints, including negatives and/or digital images electronic file.

END OF SECTION 01 32 33

SECTION 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART I – GENERAL:

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Coordination Drawings, Catalogue Cuts, Material Samples, and other Submittals required by the Contract Documents.

B. Review of Submittals does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any Contractor's errors or omissions in such Submittals, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of the Contract.

C. Responsibility of the Contractor: The approval of Shop Drawings will be general and will not relieve the Contractor of the following responsibilities:
   1. Accuracy of such Shop Drawings;
   2. Proper fitting and construction of the Work
   3. Furnishing of materials or Work required by the Contract that may not be indicated on the Shop Drawings.

D. Approval of Shop Drawings must not be construed as approving departures from the Contract Drawings, Supplementary Drawings, or Specifications.

E. This Section includes the following:
   1. Definitions
   2. Submission Procedures
   3. Coordination Drawings
   4. LEED Submittals
   5. Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel Reporting
   6. Construction Photographs and Recordings
   7. As-Built Documents

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
B. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
C. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
D. Section 01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
E. Section 01 40 00 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
F. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
G. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
H. Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS
I. Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS
J. Section 01 81 13.10 ENVIRONMENTALLY PREFERABLE PURCHASING (EPP) COMPLIANCE

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" must mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and Specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

C. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information, or physical samples that require responsive actions and include, without limitation, all Shop Drawings, product data, letters of certification, tests and other information required for quality control and as required by the Contract Documents.

D. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information that does not require responsive action. Informational Submittals may be rejected for non-compliance with the Contract.

E. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, brochures, and other data, except for coordination drawings, specifically prepared for the Project by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor, which illustrates how specific portions of the Work must be fabricated and/or installed.

F. Coordination Drawings: As required in Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION.

G. Product Data and Quality Assurance Submittals: Includes manufacturer's standard catalogs, pamphlets, and other printed materials including without limitation the following:

1. Catalogue and Product specifications
2. Installation instructions
3. Color charts
4. Catalog cuts
5. Rough-in diagrams and templates
6. Wiring diagrams
7. Performance curves
8. Operational range diagrams
9. Mill reports
10. Design data and calculations
11. Certification of compliance or conformance
12. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS:

A. Coordination Drawings, General: When coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity, or where limited space availability necessitates coordination, prepare Coordination Drawings according to requirements in individual Sections as a prerequisite to submittal of Shop Drawings.

1. Content: Project-specific information, shown accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base Coordination Drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable for the Project:

    a. Use applicable background views as a basis for preparation of coordination layouts. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
    b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information by multiple contractors in a sequence that best presents the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components, before submitting for review.
    c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, and electrical systems.
    d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
    e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
    f. Indicate required installation sequences.
    g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Commissioner indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize Coordination Drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling raised access floor and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide Coordination Drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:

    a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
    b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
    c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
    d. HVAC equipment

7. Electrical Work: Show the following:

    a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) in diameter and larger.
    b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
    c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor-control center locations.
    d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.

e. Indicate runs and locations of Audio Visual and Information Technology, and security devices.

8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:

a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.

C. The Contractor must issue the completed Coordination Drawing(s) to the Design Consultant for his/her review. The Design Consultant may call as many meetings as necessary with the Contractor, including attendance by applicable Subcontractors, and may call on the services of the applicable sub consultant(s) where necessary, to resolve any conflicts that become apparent.

D. Upon resolution of any conflicts, the Contractor must provide a final Coordination Drawing(s) which will become the Master Coordination Drawing(s). The Master Coordination Drawing(s) must be signed and dated by the Contractor to indicate acceptance of the arrangement of the Work.

E. A reproducible copy of the Master Coordination Drawing(s) must be provided by the Contractor to each of the appropriate Subcontractor(s), the Resident Engineer and the Design Consultant for information.

F. Shop Drawings must not be submitted prior to acceptance of the final coordinated drawings and must be prepared in accordance with the Master Coordination Drawing(s). No work will be permitted without accepted Shop Drawings. It is therefore essential that this procedure be instituted as quickly as possible.

G. Coordination Drawing Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:

1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Design Drawings.
2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using PDF format.
3. BIM File Incorporation: Submit or post coordination drawing files using PDF format, unless otherwise directed by Commissioner.
4. Commissioner will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.

a. Contractor must execute Digital Data File Release and indemnification form provided by Commissioner.
b. Commissioner makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to coordination drawings.

1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

A. Refer to Section 01 35 03 GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS and Section 01 35 06 GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS for additional Submittal requirements involving electrical and mechanical work or equipment of any nature called for in the Project.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of Submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each Submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other Submittals, and related activities that require sequential activities, with the Submittal Schedule specified in Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of Submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review Submittals concurrently for coordination.
3. The Commissioner reserves the right to withhold action on a Submittal requiring coordination with other Submittals until related Submittals are received.

C. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each Submittal for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each Submittal on label or title block.

2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Design Consultant.

3. Include the following minimum information on label for processing and recording action taken:
   a. Project name, DDC Project Number, and Contract Number
   b. Date
   c. Name and address of Design Consultant
   d. Name and address of Contractor
   e. Name and address of Subcontractor
   f. Name and address of supplier
   g. Name of manufacturer
   h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier
   i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section
   j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate
   k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate
   l. Other necessary identification

D. PDF Submittals:

1. Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number. Bind transmittal form with each submittal file package. Transmittal form must be the first page in the PDF file constituting the submittal.

2. Submittal files received from sources other than the Contractor will be rejected without review. Re-submission of the same drawings or product data must bear the original number of the prior submission and the original titles.

E. Web-Based Project Software Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF files, or other format indicated by Project software website.

F. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:

1. Project name, DDC Project number and Contract Number
2. Date
3. Destination (To:)
4. Source (From:)
5. Names of Contractor, Subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier
6. Category and type of Submittal
7. Submittal purpose and description
8. Specification Section number and title
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate
10. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively
11. Submittal and transmittal distribution record
12. Remarks
13. Signature of transmitter

G. Shop Drawings:

1. Procedures for Preparing, Forwarding, Checking, and Returning all Shop Drawings must be, generally, as follows:

   a. The Contractor must make available to its Subcontractors the necessary Contract Documents and must instruct such Subcontractor to determine dimensions and conditions in the field, particularly in reference to coordination between the trade Subcontractors. The Contractor must direct its Subcontractors to prepare Shop Drawings for submission to the Design

Consultant in accordance with the requirements of these General Conditions. The Contractor must also direct its Subcontractors to "Ring Up" corrections made on all re-submissions for approval, so as to be readily seen, and that the appropriate symbol per item 2 below (e.g., "GC") be used to identify the source of the correction or information that has been added.

The Contractor must:

1. Review and be responsible for information shown on its Subcontractor's Shop and Installation Drawings and manufacturers' data, and conformity to Contract Documents.
2. "Ring Up" corrections made on all submissions for approval, so as to be readily seen, and that the symbol "GC", "PL", "HVAC", or "EL" be used to indicate that the correction and/or information added was made by the Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s).
3. Clearly designate which entity is to perform the Work when the term, "work by others" or other similar phrases are indicated on the Contract Drawings before submission to the Design Consultant.
4. Stamp submissions "Recommended for Acceptance", date and forward to the Design Consultant.

2. The Contractor must promptly prepare and submit project specific layout detail and Shop Drawings of such parts of the Work as are indicated in the Specifications, or as required. These Shop Drawings must be made in accordance with the Contract Drawings, Specifications and Supplementary Drawings, if any. The Shop Drawings must be accurate and distinct and give all the dimensions required for the fabrication, erection, and installation of the Work.

3. Size of Drawings: The Shop Drawings, unless otherwise directed, must be on sheets of the same size as the Contract Drawings, drawn accurately and of sufficient scale to be legible, with a one half (1/2) inch marginal space on each side and a two (2) inch marginal space for binding on the left side.

4. Scope of Drawings: Shop Drawings must be numbered consecutively and must accurately and distinctly represent all aspects of the Work, including without limitation the following:

   a. All working and erection dimensions
   b. Arrangements and sectional views
   c. Necessary details, including performance characteristics and complete information for making necessary connections with other Work
   d. Kinds of materials including thickness and finishes
   e. Identification of products
   f. Fabrication and installation drawings
   g. Roughing-in and setting diagrams
   h. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring
   i. Shop work manufacturing instructions
   j. Templates and patterns
   k. Schedules
   l. Design calculations
   m. Compliance with specified standards
   n. Notation of coordination requirements
   o. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
   p. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated
   q. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified
   r. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring
   s. All other information necessary for the Work and/or required by the Commissioner

5. Titles and Reference: Shop Drawings must be dated and contain:
   a. Name of the Project, DDC Project Number, and Contract Number
   b. The descriptive names of equipment or materials covered by the Contract Drawings and the classified item number or numbers.

c. The locations or points and sequence at which materials, or equipment, are to be installed in the Work
d. Cross references to the section number, detail number, and paragraph number of the Contract Specifications
e. Cross references to the sheet number, detail number, etc., of the Contract Drawings

6. Field Measurements: In addition to the above requirements, the Shop Drawings must be signed by the Contractor and, if applicable, the Subcontractor responsible for preparation of the Shop Drawings. Each Shop Drawing must be stamped with the following wording:

   FIELD MEASUREMENTS: The Contractor certifies that it has verified and supplemented the Contract Drawings by taking all required field measurements, which said measurements correctly reflect all field conditions and that this Shop Drawing incorporates said measurements.

7. Contractor's Statement with Submittal: Any Submittal by the Contractor for acceptance, including without limitation, all dimensional drawings of equipment, blueprints, catalogues, models, samples and other data relative to the equipment, the materials, the Work or any part thereof, must be accompanied by a statement that the Submittal has been examined by the Contractor and that everything shown in the Submittal is in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications. If there is any discrepancy between what is shown in the Submittal and the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications, the Contractor must, in its statement, list and clearly describe each discrepancy.

8. Acceptance will be given based upon the Contractor's representation that what is shown in the Submittal is in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications. If the Contractor's statement indicates any discrepancy between what is shown in the Submittal and the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications, such change is subject to review and prior written acceptance by the Design Consultant. In addition, such change may require a change order in accordance with Article 25 of the Contract. In the event any such change is approved, any additional expense or increased cost in connection with the change is the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

9. Submission of Shop Drawings:

   a. Initial Submission: The Contractor must submit seven (7) copies, or as requested by the Resident Engineer, of each Shop Drawing to the Design Consultant for his/her review and acceptance. If PDF drawings are requested by the Resident Engineer, they must be provided in an original "printed from digital" format, and not scanned. The Design Consultant will transmit Shop Drawings to appropriate sub-consultants for review and acceptance, including Commissioning Authority/Agent as applicable. A satisfactory Shop Drawing will be digitally stamped "No Exceptions Taken", be dated and transmitted by the Design Consultant as follows:

      1) Addressed to the Contractor, with a cc to the following:

         a) Design Consultant's sub consultant(s) as appropriate
         b) DDC

      2) Should the Shop Drawing(s) be "Rejected" or noted "Revise and Resubmit" by the Design Consultant, the Design Consultant will transmit the Shop Drawings to the Contractor with the necessary corrections and changes to be made as indicated thereon.

b. Revisions: The Contractor must make such corrections and changes and again transmit each shop drawing to the Design Consultant. The Contractor must revise and resubmit the Shop Drawing as required by the Design Consultant until the Shop Drawings are stamped “No Exceptions Taken”. However, Shop Drawings which have been stamped "Make Corrections Noted" will be considered an "Acceptable" Shop Drawing and NEED NOT be resubmitted.

c. Commencement of Work: No Work or fabrication called for by the Shop Drawings must be done until the acceptance of the said drawings by the Design Consultant is given. In addition to the foregoing Shop Drawing transmissions, a copy of any Shop Drawing prepared by any of the Contractor’s Subcontractors which Shop Drawing indicated Work related to, adjacent to, impinging upon, or affecting Work to be done by other Subcontractors must be transmitted to the Subcontractors so affected. [These accepted Shop Drawings must be distributed to the affected Subcontractors when required with a copy of the transmittal to the Resident Engineer.]

d. Variations: If the Shop Drawings show variations from the Contract requirements because of standard shop practice or other reasons, the Contractor must make specific mention of such variations in its letter of Submittal. Acceptance of the Shop Drawings must constitute acceptance of the subject matter thereof only and not of any structural apparatus shown or indicated.

H. Product Data:

1. General: Except as otherwise prescribed herein, the submission, review, and acceptance of Product Data and Catalogue cuts must conform to the procedures specified in subsection 1.6 E, Shop Drawings.

2. If information must be specially prepared for the Submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.

3. Mark each copy of the Submittal to show which products and options are applicable.

4. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
d. Standard color charts.
e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
g. Printed performance curves.
h. Operational range diagrams.
i. Mill reports.
j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
n. Notation of coordination requirements.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.

6. Submission of Product Data:

a. Initial Submission: The Contractor must submit seven (7) sets of Product Data to the Design Consultant for his/her review and acceptance. The Design Consultant will transmit Product Data to appropriate sub-consultants for review and acceptance, including Commissioning Authority/Agent as applicable. A satisfactory catalogue cut will be digitally stamped "No Exception Taken", be dated and transmitted as follows:

1) Addressed to the Contractor, with a cc to the following:

   a) Design Consultant's sub consultant(s) as appropriate
   b) DDC

2) Should the Product Data be “Rejected” or noted “Revise and Resubmit” by the Design Consultant, the Design Consultant will return one (1) set of such Product Data to the Contractor with the necessary corrections and changes to be made indicated and one (1) set to DDC.

7. Revisions: The Contractor must make such corrections and changes and again submit seven (7) copies of each Product Data for the review of the Design Consultant. The Contractor must revise and resubmit the Product Data as required by the Design Consultant until the submission is stamped “No Exceptions Taken” by the Design Consultant. However, Product Data which has been stamped "Make Corrections Noted" must be considered an "Accepted" Product Data and NEED NOT be resubmitted.

I. Samples of Materials:

1. For samples of materials involving electrical Work of any nature, refer to Section 01 35 06 GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS.

2. Samples must be in triplicate or as directed by the Resident Engineer, and of sufficient size to show the quality, type, range of color, finish and texture of the material.

3. Each of the samples must be labeled as follows:

   a. Name of the Project, DDC Project Number and Contract Number
   b. Name and quality of the material
   c. Date
   d. Name of Contractor, subcontractor, manufacturer and supplier
   e. Related Specification or Contract Drawing reference to the samples submitted

4. A letter of transmittal, in triplicate, from the Contractor requesting acceptance must accompany all such samples.

5. Transportation charges to the Design Consultant’s office must be prepaid on all samples forwarded.

6. Samples for testing purposes must be as required in the Specifications.

7. Samples on Display: When samples are specified to be equal to approved product, they must be carefully examined by the Contractor and by those whom the Contractor expects to employ for the furnishing of such materials.

8. Timely Submissions Log/Schedule: Samples must be submitted in accordance with approved Shop Drawing log so as to permit proper consideration without delaying any operation under the Project. Materials should not be ordered until acceptance is received, in writing, from the Design Consultant. All materials must be furnished equal in every respect to the accepted samples.

9. The acceptance of any samples will be given as promptly as possible, and will be only for the characteristic color, texture, strength, or other feature of the material named in such acceptance, and no other. When this acceptance is issued by the Design Consultant, it is done with the distinct understanding that the materials to be furnished will fully and completely comply with the Specifications, the determination of which may be made at some later date by a laboratory test or by other procedure. Use of materials will be permitted only so long as the quality remains equal to the approved samples and complies in every respect with the Specifications, and the colors and textures of the samples on file in the office of the Design Consultant, for the Project.

10. Acceptability of test Data: The Commissioner will be the final judge as to acceptability of laboratory test data and performance in service of materials submitted.

11. Valuable Samples: Valuable samples, such as hardware, plumbing and electrical fixtures, etc., not destroyed by inspection or test, will be returned to the Contractor and may be incorporated into the Work after all questions of acceptability have been settled, providing suitable permanent records are made as to the location of the samples, their properties, etc.

J. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.

K. Supplementary Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of entity. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

L. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

M. Certificates:

1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.

2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS formats. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

N. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

    a. Name of evaluation organization.
    b. Date of evaluation.
    c. Time period when report is in effect.
    d. Product and manufacturers' names.
    e. Description of product.
    f. Test procedures and results.
    g. Limitations of use.

O. Equivalent Quality: Any material, article and/or equipment which is designated in the Drawings and/or Specifications by a number in the catalogue of any manufacturer or by a manufacturer's grade or trade name is designated for the purpose of describing the material, article and/or equipment and fixing the standard of performance and/or function, as well as the quality and/or finish. Any material, article and/or equipment which is other than what is specified in the Drawings and/or Specifications will only be accepted if the Commissioner makes a written determination that such material, article and/or equipment is equivalent to that which is specified in the Drawings and/or Specifications.

P. The submission of any material, article and/or equipment as the equal of any material, article and/or equipment set forth in the Drawings and/or Specifications as a standard must be accompanied by any and all information essential for determining whether such proposed material, article and/or equipment is equivalent to that which is specified. Such information must include, without limitation, illustrations, drawings, descriptions, catalogues, records of tests, samples, as well as information regarding the finish, durability and satisfactory use of such proposed material, article and/or equipment under similar operating conditions.

Q. Engineering Services Submittals:

1. Performance and Design Criteria: Refer to Section 01 40 00 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.5.

2. Engineering Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible professional engineer, for each product and system specifically required of the Contractor to be designed or certified by a professional engineer.

    a. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

3. BIM Incorporation: Incorporate engineering services drawing and data files into BIM established for

Project.

a. Prepare engineering services documents in the required formats, including BIM incorporation.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.7

1.7 LEED SUBMITTALS:

A. Comply with Submittal requirements specified in the following sections:

1. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL;
2. Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS or Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS, as applicable;
3. Section 01 81 13.13 VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS;
4. Section 01 81 19 INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS;
5. Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS; and/or,
6. Section 01 91 15 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

B. LEED Building Submittal information must be assembled into one package per each applicable Specification Section, separate from all other non-LEED Submittals. Each Submittal package must have a separate transmittal and identification as described in Subsection 1.5 herein.

C. Number of Copies: Submit four (4) copies of LEED Submittals, in accordance with procedure described in Article 1.5 herein, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) for LEED Certification: Submit information necessary to show compliance with LEED certification requirements, which will be the limit of the Design Consultant's review for LEED compliance.

1. Designated LEED Submittals that include non-LEED MSDS data will not be reviewed. The entire Submittal will be returned for re-submission.

E. Product Cut Sheets and/or Shop Drawings for LEED Certification: Provide product cut sheets and/or shop drawings with the Contractor's or sub-contractor's stamp, confirming that the submitted products are the products installed in the Project. For detailed requirements refer to Subsection 1.6 of Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 PROJECTS, or Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS.

1. Provide the quantity, length, area, volume, weight, and/or cost of each product submitted as required to satisfy LEED documentation requirements. Refer to Subsection 1.6 of Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 PROJECTS.

1.8 ULTRA LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL AND BEST AVAILABLE TECHNOLOGY REPORTING:

A. In accordance with Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY, Subsection 1.10 E, the Contractor must submit reports to the Commissioner regarding the use of Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel and Best Available Technology (BAT) in Non road Vehicles. Submission of such reports must be in accordance with the schedule, format, directions and procedures established by the Commissioner.

1.9 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS AND VIDEO RECORDINGS:

A. Submit construction progress photographs and Video recordings in accordance with requirements of Section 01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.

1.10 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTS:

A. Submit all as-built documents in accordance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

SECTION 01 35 03
GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 35 03

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. The General Mechanical Requirements contained herein must be followed by the Contractor, as well as its Subcontractor for HVAC work. This Section sets forth the General Requirements applicable to mechanical work for the Project. Such requirements are intended to be read in conjunction with the Specifications and Contract Drawings for the Project. In the event of any conflict between the requirements set forth in this Section and the requirements of the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, whichever requirement is the most stringent must take precedence.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
B. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
C. Section 01 35 06 GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
D. Section 01 42 00 REFERENCES
E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
F. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. CONCEALED PIPING AND DUCTS: piping and ducts hidden from sight in masonry or other construction, in floor fill, trenches, partitions, hung ceilings, furred spaces, pipe shafts and in service tunnels not used for passage. Where piping and ducts run in areas that have hung ceilings, such piping and ducts must be installed in the hung ceilings. For Work on existing piping, any insulation on such existing piping is to be tested for asbestos and abated if found to be positive by a certified asbestos contractor. Such testing and abatement must occur prior to the performance of any Work on these pipes.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. INTENT OF MECHANICAL CONTRACT DRAWINGS – Mechanical Contract Drawings are, in part, diagrammatic and show the general arrangement of the equipment, ducts, and piping included in the Contract and the approximate size and location of the equipment.

B. The Contractor must follow these Contract Drawings in laying out the Work and verify the spaces in which it will be installed. The Contractor must submit, as directed, Mechanical Shop Drawings, roughing drawings,

manufacturer's Shop Drawings, field drawings, cuts, bulletins, etc., of all materials, equipment and methods of installation shown or specified in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1. Submit sheet metal shop standards. Submit manufacturer's product data including gauges, materials, types of joints, scaling materials and installations for metal ductwork materials and products.
2. Submit scaled layout drawing (3/8"=1') of metal ductwork and fittings including, but not limited to, duct sizes, locations, elevations, slopes of horizontal runs, wall and floor penetrations and connections. Show modifications of indicated requirements made to conform to local shop practice and how those modifications ensure that free area, materials and rigidity are not reduced. Layouts should include all the room plans, mechanical equipment rooms and penthouses. Method of attachment of duct hangers to building construction all with the support details. Coordinate Shop Drawings with related trades prior to submission.
3. Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gauges, sizes, welds and configuration prior to start of work for low-pressure systems.
4. Submit maintenance data and parts lists for metal ductwork materials and products. Include this data, product data and shop drawings in maintenance manual.

1.6 ACCESS:

A. All Work must be installed by the Contractor to readily provide access for inspection, operation, maintenance and repair. Minor deviations from the arrangement indicated on the Contract Drawings may be made to accomplish this, but they must not be made without prior written approval by the Commissioner.

1.7 CHANGES IN PIPING, DUCTS, AND EQUIPMENT:

A. Wherever field conditions are such that for proper execution of the Work, reasonable changes in location of piping, ducts, and equipment are necessary and required, the Contractor must make such changes as directed and approved, without extra cost to the City.

1.8 CLEANING OF PIPING, DUCTS, AND EQUIPMENT:

A. Piping, ducts, and equipment must be thoroughly cleaned by the Contractor of all dirt, cuttings, and other foreign substances. Should any pipe, duct, or other part of the several systems be obstructed by any foreign matter, the Contractor will be required to pay for disconnecting, cleaning, and reconnecting wherever necessary for the purpose of locating and removing obstructions. The Contractor must pay for repairs to other work damaged in the course of removing obstructions. For work on existing piping, ducts, and equipment, the Contractor must pay special attention during this task so as not to disturb the insulation on such piping, ducts, or equipment.

1.9 STANDARDIZATION OF SIMILAR EQUIPMENT:

A. Unless otherwise particularly specified, all equipment of the same kind, type, or classification, used for identical purposes, must be the product of one (1) manufacturer.

1.10 SUPPORTING STRUCTURES DESIGNED BY THE CONTRACTOR:

A. Unless otherwise specified, supporting structures for equipment to be furnished by the Contractor must be designed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York retained by the Contractor. Supporting structures must be built by the Contractor of sufficient strength to safely withstand all stresses to which they

may be subjected, within permissible deflections, and must meet the following standards:

1. Structural Steel - ASTM Standard Specifications, AISC and New York City Construction Codes.
2. Concrete for supports for equipment must conform to the Specifications for concrete herein, but in no case must be less than the requirements of the New York City Construction Codes for average concrete.
3. Steel reinforcement for concrete must be of intermediate grade and must meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Billet Steel-Concrete Reinforcement Bars, ASTM.
4. Drawings and calculations must be submitted for review and acceptance in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1.11 ELIMINATION OF NOISE:

A. All systems and/or equipment provided under the Contract must operate without objectionable noise or vibration.

B. Should operation of any one or more of the several systems produce noise or vibration which is, in the opinion of the Commissioner, objectionable, the Contractor must, at its own expense, make changes in piping, equipment, etc., and do all work necessary to eliminate objectionable noise or vibration.

C. Should noise or vibration that is found objectionable by the Commissioner be transmitted by any pipe or portions of the structure from systems and/or equipment installed under the Contract, the Contractor must, at its own expense, install such insulators and make such changes in or additions to the installations as may be necessary to prevent transmission of this noise or vibration.

1.12 PRELIMINARY FIELD TEST:

A. As soon as conditions permit, the Contractor must furnish all necessary labor and materials for, and must make preliminary field tests of the equipment to ascertain compliance with the requirements of the Contract. If the preliminary field tests disclose equipment that does not comply with the Contract, the Contractor must, prior to the acceptance test, make all changes, adjustments, and replacements as required.

1.13 INSTRUCTIONS ON OPERATION:

A. At the time the equipment is placed in permanent operation by the City, the Contractor must make all adjustments and tests required by the Commissioner to prove that such equipment is in proper and satisfactory operating condition. The Contractor must instruct the City's operating personnel on the proper maintenance and operation of the equipment for the period of time called for in the Specifications.

1.14 CERTIFICATES:

A. On completion of the Work, the Contractor must obtain certificates of inspection, approval, and acceptance, and be in compliance with all laws from all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over the Work and must deliver these certificates to the Commissioner in accordance with Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES. The Work will not be deemed substantially complete until the certificates have been delivered.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 35 03

SECTION 01 35 06
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section sets forth the General Requirements applicable to electrical work for the Project. Such requirements are intended to be read in conjunction with the Specifications and Contract Drawings for the Project. In the event of any conflict between the requirements set forth in this Section and the requirements of the Project Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, whichever requirement is the most stringent, as determined by the Commissioner, must take precedence.

B. This Section includes the following:

1. Related Sections
2. Definitions
3. Procedure for Electrical Approval
4. Submittals
5. Electrical Installation Procedures
6. Electrical Conduit System Including Boxes (Pull, Junction and Outlet)
7. Electrical Wiring Devices
8. Electrical Conductors and Terminations
9. Circuit Protective Devices
10. Distribution Centers
11. Motors
12. Motor Control Equipment

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
B. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
C. Section 01 35 03 GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS
D. Section 01 42 00 REFERENCES
E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
F. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. WIRING: contains wire and raceway (rigid steel, heavy wall conduit unless specifically indicated otherwise).

B. POWER WIRING: wiring from a panel board or other specified source to a starter (if required), then to a disconnect (if required), then to the final point of usage such as a motor, unit, or device.

C. CONTROL and/or INTERLOCK WIRING: wiring that signals the device to operate or shut down in response to a signal from a remote control device such as a temperature, smoke, pressure, float, etc. device (starters and disconnect switches are not included in this definition) regardless of the voltage required for the controlling device.

D. RIGID STEEL CONDUIT: rigid steel heavy wall conduit that is hot-dip galvanized inside and outside. The conduit must meet the requirements of the latest edition, as amended, of the "Standard for Rigid Steel Conduit" of the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. Unless otherwise specified in the Specifications or indicated on the Contract Drawings, rigid steel conduit must be used for all exposed work, all underground conduits in contact with earth, and fire alarms systems, as required by the New York City Construction Codes.

E. ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT): industry standard thin wall conduit of galvanized steel. All elbows, bends, couplings and similar fittings which are installed as a part of the conduit system must be compatible for use with electric metallic tubing. Couplings and terminating fittings must be of the pressure type as approved by the Commissioner. Set screw fittings will not be acceptable. EMT must meet the requirements of the latest edition, as amended, of the "Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing" of the Underwriters Laboratories Inc. <u>EMT may only be used where specifically indicated. In no case will EMT be permitted in spaces other than hung ceilings and dry wall partitions.</u>

F. FLEXIBLE METALLIC CONDUIT (FMC): a conduit made through the coiling of a self-interlocking ribbed strip of aluminum or steel, forming a hollow tube through which wires can be pulled. For final connections to motors and motorized equipment, not more than a 4' - 0" length of flexible conduit may be used. For watertight installations, this conduit must be of a watertight type, attached with watertight glands or fittings for final connections from outlet box to recessed lighting fixtures and in locations only where specifically permitted by the Specifications or Contract Drawings.

1.5 PROCEDURE FOR ELECTRICAL APPROVAL:

This Section sets forth General Electrical information, as well as required approvals for all electrical work required for the Project, including ancillary electrical work which may be included in the work of other trade Subcontractors.

A. ELECTRIC SERVICE: The electric service supply is subject to commercial and operating variation of the utility company. Proper provision must be made to have all apparatus operate normally under these conditions.

B. ACCEPTANCE: Acceptance and approval of the Work will be contingent upon the inspection and test of the installation by the City regulatory agency.

C. TESTS: The Contractor must notify the Commissioner when the Contractor has completed the work and is ready to have it inspected and tested. Upon completion of the Work, tests must be made as required by the Commissioner of all electrical materials, electrical and associated mechanical equipment, and of appliances installed hereunder. The Contractor must furnish all labor and material for such tests. Should the tests show that any of the material, appliances or workmanship is not first class or not in compliance with the Contract, on written notice the Contractor must remove and promptly replace the materials to be in conformity with the Contract.

D. CERTIFICATE OF THE BUREAU OF ELECTRICAL CONTROL, OF THE DEPARTMENT OF BUILDINGS (B.E.C.): Prior to requesting a substantial completion inspection, the Contractor must file a Certificate of Inspection issued by B.E.C. On completion of the Work, the Contractor must obtain certificates of inspection, approval, acceptance and compliance from all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over the work and must deliver these certificates to the Commissioner in accordance with Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES.

E. RESPONSIBILITY FOR CARE AND PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT:

1. The Contractor furnishing any equipment must be responsible for the equipment until it has been inspected, tested and accepted, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract.

2. After delivery, before and after installation, the Contractor must protect all equipment against theft, injury or damage from all causes. The Contractor must carefully store all equipment received for work which is not immediately installed. If any equipment has been subject to possible injury by water, it must be thoroughly dried out and put through a special dielectric test as directed by the Commissioner, at the expense of the Contractor or replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the city.

F. UNIFORMITY OF EQUIPMENT: Any two (2) or more pieces of equipment, apparatus or materials of the same kind, type, or classification, which are intended to be used for identical types of service, must be made by the same manufacturer.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

A. CONTRACTOR'S ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES FOR APPROVAL:

1. The Contractor must submit to the Commissioner for approval, in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, complete dimensional drawings of all equipment, wiring diagrams, motor test data, details of control, installation layouts showing all details and locations and including all schedules, and descriptions and supplementary data to comprise complete working drawings and instructions for the performance of the Work. A description of the operation of the equipment and controls must be included. A letter, in triplicate, must accompany each submittal.

2. The Contractor must submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, duplicate samples of such materials and appliances as may be requested by the Commissioner for approval. These samples must be properly tagged for identification and submitted for examination and test. After the samples are approved, one (1) sample will be returned to the Contractor and the other sample will be filed in the office of the Commissioner's representative for inspection use. After the Contract is completed, the second set of samples will be returned to the Contractor.

B. TIMELINESS: All material must be submitted in accordance with the Submittal Schedule in sufficient time for the progress of construction. Failure to promptly submit acceptable samples and dimensional drawings of equipment will not be accepted as grounds for an extension of time. The Commissioner may decline to consider submittals unless all related items are submitted at the same time.

C. CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT WITH SUBMITTALS: Contractor must submit a statement in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

D. BULLETINS AND INSTRUCTIONS: The Contractor must furnish and deliver to the Commissioner in accordance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS and Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES, after acceptance of the work, four (4) complete sets of instructions, technical bulletins and any other printed matter (diagrams, prints, or drawings) required to provide complete information for the proper operation, maintenance and repair of the equipment and the ordering of spare parts.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION PROCEDURES:

This Sub-Section sets forth the General Installation Procedure that must apply to all electrical work and electrical equipment appearing in the Contract.

(Refer to Sub-Section 1.4 DEFINITIONS for terms used in this section)

A. INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: The Drawings and Specifications are to be interpreted as a means of conveying the scope and intent of the work without giving every minor electrical detail. It is intended, nevertheless, that the Contractor must provide whatever labor and materials are found necessary, within the scope of the Contract, for the successful operation of the installation. Specific details of individual installations are to be finally decided upon when the Contractor submits Working or Shop Drawings for approval to DDC. Whenever there are two (2) or more methods to complete Project work within the Contract scope, the Commissioner reserves the right to choose that method which, in the Commissioner's opinion, will afford the most satisfactory performance, lasting qualities, and access for repairs, even if this selection is the costliest.

B. SCHEMATIC PLANS – APPROXIMATE LOCATIONS: Conduits and wiring are shown on the plans for diagrammatic purposes only. Therefore, conduit layouts may not necessarily give the actual physical route of the conduits. The Contractor who installs a conduit system will also be required, as part of the work, to furnish and install all hangers and pull-boxes, including any special pull-boxes found necessary to overcome interferences, and to facilitate the pulling of electrical cables. Similarly, the locations of equipment, appliances, outlets and other items shown on Contract Drawings are only approximate and are to be definitively established when equipment Shop Drawings are submitted and approved by DDC during construction.

C. SLEEVES: required for conduits passing through walls or floors; must be furnished and set by the Contractor installing the conduits. Sleeves in waterproofed floors must be provided with flashing extending twelve (12) inches in all directions from sleeve and secured to waterproofing. Flashing must be turned down into space between pipe and sleeve and caulked watertight. Flashing must be twenty (20) ounces cold rolled copper. Sleeves must be supplied with welded flanges similar to those supplied by the Subcontractor for Plumbing Work and must extend one (1) inch above finished floor.

D. COORDINATION: The Contractor must keep in close touch with the construction progress and promptly obtain the necessary information for the accurate placement of its work well before Project construction operations obstruct its work. The Contractor is to consult all other Contract Drawings, as well as approved equipment Shop Drawings on file in the Resident Engineer's Field Office. This will aid in avoiding interferences, omissions, and errors in the electrical installation.

E. RESTORATION: If drilling or cutting is done on finished surfaces of equipment or the structure, any marring of the surface must be repaired or replaced by the Contractor. The Contractor must be held responsible for corrective restoration due to its cutting or drilling, and for any damage to the Project or its contents caused by the Contractor or the Contractor's workers. If any piercing of waterproofing occurs because of the installation of the work, the Contractor must restore the waterproofing, at its own expense, to the satisfaction of the Commissioner.

F. ELECTRICAL WORK AT SITE: The Contractor furnishing equipment consisting of a number of related electrical devices or appliances, mounted in a single enclosure, or on a common base, must furnish this unit, ready for connection and operation, complete with internal wiring, connections, terminal boxes with

copper connectors and/or lugs and ample electrical leads. The cost of any wiring, re-wiring, or other work required to be done on this unit in the field, must be borne by the Contractor, without additional cost to the city.

G. COOPERATION AMONG SUBCONTRACTORS: Whenever an electrically operated unit or system involves the combined work of several Subcontractors for its installation and successful operation, the Contractor must require each Subcontractor to exercise the utmost diligence in cooperating with others to produce a complete, harmonious installation.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.2

3.2 ELECTRICAL CONDUIT SYSTEM INCLUDING BOXES (PULL, JUNCTION AND OUTLET):

This Sub-Section sets forth the requirements applying to the installation of electrical conduits, boxes or fittings. Rigid steel conduit must be used throughout, unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner. Where the word 'conduit' is used without a modifier such as, rigid steel, EMT, etc., must be interpreted to mean rigid steel, heavy wall, threaded conduit.

(Refer to Sub-Section 1.4 DEFINITIONS for terms used in this section)

A. INSTALLATIONS AND APPLICATIONS:

1. Unless otherwise specified or indicated on the Contract Drawings, conduit runs must be installed concealed in finished spaces.
2. CONDUIT SIZES: The sizes of conduits must be as indicated on the Contract Drawings. Wherever conduit sizes are not indicated, the conduit must meet the requirements of the New York City Electrical Code to accommodate the conductors to be installed therein.
3. Conduits must be reamed smooth after cutting. No running threads will be permitted. Universal type couplings must be used where required. Conduit joints must be screwed up to butt. Empty conduits after installation must have all open ends temporarily plugged to prevent the entrance of water or other foreign matter.
4. Conduits installed in concrete or masonry must be securely held in place during pouring and construction operations. A group of conduits terminating together must be held in place by a template.
5. UNDERGROUND STEEL CONDUITS: Unless otherwise specified, all underground steel conduits in contact with earth must be encased by the Contractor who installs them, in a covering of not less than two (2) inches of an approved concrete mixture. Concrete mix must be one (1) part cement to four and one-half (4 ½) parts of fine and coarse aggregate.
6. EXCAVATION RESTORATION PERMITS: When installing underground conduits, duct banks or manholes, the Contractor must perform the work of cutting pavement, excavation shoring, keeping trenches or holes pumped dry, backfilling, restoration of surfaces to original condition and removal of excess earth and rubbish from premises. During the work, the Contractor must provide adequate crossovers, protective barriers, lamps, flags, etc., to safeguard traffic and the public. When the work is in a public highway or street, the Contractor must secure and pay for all necessary permits, inspection fees, and the cost of repaving.
7. EXPOSED CONDUIT SUPPORTS: Exposed conduits must be supported by Galvanized hangers with necessary inserts, beam clamps of approved design, or attached to walls or ceilings by expansion bolts. Exposed conduits must be supported or fastened at intervals not more than five (5) feet.

8. Exposed conduits must be installed parallel or at right angles to ceilings, walls and partitions. Where direction changes of exposed conduit cannot be made with neat bends, as may be required around beams or columns, conduit-type fittings must be used.

9. Conduit must be installed with an expansion joint approved by the Commissioner in the following conditions:

   a. Wherever the conduit crosses a building expansion joint, the Contractor will be held responsible for determining where the building expansion joints are located.

   b. Every 200 feet, when in straight runs of 200 feet or longer.

10. Conduits may only enter and leave a floating slab in a vertical direction, and only in an approved manner. Horizontal entries into floating slabs are not permitted.

11. Conduits installed in pipe shafts must be properly supported to carry the total weight of the raceway system complete with cable. In addition, at least one (1) horizontal brace per 10 ft. section must be provided to assure stability of the raceway system.

12. BUSHINGS AND LOCKNUTS: Approved bushings and locknuts must be used wherever conduits enter outlet boxes, switch boxes, pull boxes, panel board cabinets, etc.

13. CONDUIT BENDS: must be made without kinking conduit or appreciably reducing the internal diameter. All bends in conduits of two (2) inch in diameter or larger must be made with a hydraulic or power pipe bender. The radius of the inner edge of any bend must not be less than six (6) times the internal diameter of the conduit where rubber covered conductors are to be installed, and not less than ten (10) times the internal diameter of the conduit where lead covered conductors are to be used. Long gradual sweeps will be required, rather than sharp bends, when changes of direction are necessary.

14. EMPTY CONDUITS

   a. TESTS: All conduits and ducts required to be installed and left empty must be tested for clear bore and correct installation by the Contractor using a ball mandrel and a brush and snake before the installation will be accepted. The ball must be turned to approximately 85% of the internal diameter of the raceway to be tested. Two (2) short wire brushes must be included in the mandrel assembly. Snaking of conduits, ducts, etc., must be performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Resident Engineer. Any conduits or ducts which reject the mandrel must be cleared at once with the Contractor bearing all costs, such as chopping concrete, to replace the defective conduit and restore the surface to its original condition.

   b. TAGS: Numbers or letters must be assigned to the various conduit runs, and as they test clear they must be identified by a fiber tag not less than 1-¼ inch width, attached by means of a nylon cord. All conduit terminations in panel, splice or pull boxes, as well as those out of the floor or ceiling, must be tagged.

   c. TEST RECORDS: As the conduit runs clear, a record must be kept under the heading of "Empty Conduit Tested, Left Clear, Tagged and Capped" showing conduit designation, diameter, location, date tested and by whom. When complete, this record must be signed by the Resident Engineer and submitted in triplicate for approval. This record must be entered on the Contract Record Drawings under Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.

   d. CAPPING: After test, all empty conduit and duct openings, must be capped or plugged by the Contractor as directed.

   e. DRAG LINES: A drag line must be left in all empty conduit.

B. BOXES:

1. The Contractor must furnish and erect all pull boxes indicated on the plans or where required. Sides, top and bottom of pull boxes must be Galvanized coated and must be built of No. 12 USSG steel reinforced at corners by substantial angle irons and riveted or welded to plates. Bottom or side of pull boxes must be removable and held in place by corrosion resistant machine screws. Pull boxes in damp locations must have threaded hubs and gaskets and be NEMA 4X. All pull boxes must be suspended from ceiling or walls in the most substantial manner.

2. In centering outlets, the Contractor is cautioned to allow for overhead pipes, ducts and other obstructions, and for variations in arrangement and thickness of fireproofing, soundproofing and plastering. Precaution should be exercised regarding the location of window and door trims, paneling, etc. Mistakes resulting from failure to exercise precaution must be corrected by the Contractor at no additional cost to the City. Outlets in hung ceilings must be supported from the black iron or structure.

3. The exact location of all outlets in finished rooms must be as directed by the Commissioner. When the interior finish has been applied, the Contractor must make any necessary adjustment of its work to properly center the outlets. All outlet boxes for local switches near doors must be located at the strike side of doors as finally hung, whether so indicated on the drawings or not.

4. Exposed wall outlet boxes must be securely anchored, erected neatly and tight against the walls.

5. All wall outlets of each type must be set accurately at the same level on each floor, except where otherwise specified or directed by the Commissioner. Where special conditions occur, outlets must be located as directed.

6. MOUNTING HEIGHTS: The following heights are standard heights and are subject to correction due to coordination with Contract Drawings. All such changes must be approved by the Resident Engineer. Heights given are from finished floor to center line of outlet or device on wall or partition, unless otherwise indicated.

a.	General Convenience Outlets (mount vertical)	1'-6"
b.	Clock Outlets	8'-6"or 1'-6" below ceiling
c.	Wall Lighting Switches	4'-0"
d.	Motor Controllers	5'-0"
e.	Motor Push-button	4'-2"
f.	Telephone Outlets	As Directed by the Commissioner
g.	Fire Alarm Bells	8'-6"or 1'-6" below ceiling
h.	Fire Alarm Stations	4'-0"
i.	Intercom Outlet	1'-6"
j.	Cooking and Refrigerator Unit	As Directed

7. Outlet boxes must be of a design and construction approved by the Commissioner. The type of box, including its form and dimensions, must be appropriate for: its specific location; the kind of fixture to be used; and, the conduits (both quantity and type) that will connect to it. All ferrous outlet boxes must meet the requirements for zinc coating as specified under Electrical Conduit Systems.

8. Knockouts will only be opened to insert conduit. Any outlet boxes with more openings than are necessary for conduit insertion must be sealed by the Contractor without additional charge.

9. All outlet boxes and junction boxes for exposed work must be galvanized cast iron or cast aluminum with threaded openings. Outlet boxes for exposed inside work in damp locations must be galvanized cast iron or cast aluminum with threaded hubs and neoprene gaskets.

10. Junction boxes must not be less than 4 11/16" square and must be equipped with zinc coated plates. Where plates are exposed, they must be finished to match the room decor.

11. FIXTURE SUPPORTS: Outlet boxes supporting lighting fixtures must be equipped with fixture studs held by approved galvanized stove bolts or integral with the box. Cast iron or malleable boxes must have four (4) tapped holes for mounting required cover or fixtures.

12. Outlet boxes exposed to the weather or indicated W.P. must be cast iron or cast aluminum with the covers made watertight with neoprene gaskets. The boxes must have external lugs for mounting. Drilling of the body of the fitting for mounting will not be permitted. The cover screws must be appropriate in size, non-corrodible and not less than four (4) in number for each box opening.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING DEVICES:

A. WALL SWITCHES: must be of the best specification grade, quiet type, and must have a rating of 20 Amperes at 277 volts, as manufactured by Bryant, Hubbell or approved equal. The mechanism must be equipped with arc snuffers. They must be of the tumbler type, single pole. Switches of the 3-way type must have a similar rating.

B. RECEPTACLES:

1. CONVENIENCE OUTLETS: must be of the best specification grade, duplex, two-pole, 3-wire, 20 Amperes at 125 volts. It must have a grounding pole that must be grounded to the conduit system. Receptacles must be capable of both back and side wiring and must have only one (1) grounding screw. Receptacles must be Hubbell Catalog #5262 or approved equal.

2. HEAVY DUTY RECEPTACLE OUTLETS: must have the Ampere rating and the number of poles specified on the Contract Drawings and must be Hubbell, Russell-Stoll, Bryant, AH & H or approved equal. Each outlet must have a grounding pole, which must be grounded to the conduit system.

3. FLOOR RECEPTACLES: must be Russell & Stoll #3040 or approved equal, to fit into floor box previously specified.

4. NAMEPLATES: are required for all receptacles other than 120V.

C. CLOCK HANGERS: Clock outlets for surface type clocks must be equipped with a supporting hook and recessed faceplate to conceal the electrical cord.

D. WATERTIGHT DEVICES: For installations exposed to weather or in damp locations, the devices must be in a gasketed, cast iron enclosure.

E. PLATES:

1. Every convenience outlet and switch outlet must be covered by means of a stainless steel No. 302 - 0.4" antimagnetic plate with an approved finish, unless provided otherwise in the detailed Specifications.

2. Where two (2) or three (3) switches are grouped together, a single faceplate must be used. Where more than three (3) switches are located at one (1) point, the faceplates may be made up in multiple units.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONDUCTORS AND TERMINATIONS:

A. CONDUCTORS FOR LIGHT AND POWER: All wire and cable must be of annealed copper of 98% conductivity. Aluminum wire or cable will not be permitted. The insulation must be flame retardant, moisture and heat resistant, thermoplastic, type THW or THWN rated for 600 volts at 75 degrees Celsius (C.) for both wet and dry locations. Wires No. 8 or larger must be stranded. Wires and cables must also

be subject to the requirements of the NYCEC. Cables for incoming service, or wire in conduits contiguous with the earth, in concrete, or other damp or wet locations, must be synthetic rubber insulated with neoprene jacket, heat and moisture resistant and must be equal to UL Type USE and rated for 600 volts at 75 degrees C. for both wet and dry locations.

B. FIXTURE WIRE: Lighting fixtures must be wired with No. 14 gauge wire designated as AWM and rated at 105 degrees C.

C. OTHER TYPES: Cables and wires for interior communication systems are described in applicable detailed Specifications.

D. MINIMUM SIZE: Conductors smaller than No. 12 AWG must not be used for light or power.

E. COLOR CODE: Wires must have a phase color code, and multiple conductor cables must be color coded.

F. CABLE DATA: The Contractor must submit for approval the following information for each size and type of cable to be furnished:

1. Manufacture of Cable - Location of Plant.

2. Minimum insulation resistance at standard test temperature.

3. Days required for delivery to site of work after order to proceed with manufacture.

G. ORIGINAL REELS: Cable and wire must be delivered to the site of the work on original sealed factory reels.

H. WIRE INSTALLATION:

1. INSTALL WIRES AFTER PLASTERING: Feeder and branch circuits wiring must not be installed into conduit before the rough plastering work is completed. No conductors must be pulled into floor conduits before floor is poured.

2. CONDUIT SECURED IN PLACE: No conductor must be pulled into any conduit run before all joints are made up tightly and the entire run rigidly secured in place.

3. WIRE ENDS: All wires must be left with sufficiently long ends for proper connection and stowing.

4. PULLING COMPOUNDS: to ease the pulling-in of wires into the conduit, only approved compounds as recommended by cable manufacturers must be used.

5. PRESSURE CONNECTORS: pressure connectors for wires must be of the cast copper or forged copper pressure plate type. Connectors must be O.Z., Burndy, National Electric Products or approved equal.

6. Splices and feeder taps in the gutters of panel boxes must be made by means of pressure plate-type connectors encased in composition covers as manufactured by O.Z., Burndy, National Electric Products or approved equal.

7. Splices in branch wiring for sound systems and fire systems, must be first made mechanically secure, then soldered and taped.

8. In lieu of soldered splices (except for sound and fire systems, which must have soldered splices) the following alternates are acceptable for operating temperatures up to 105 degrees C., for fluorescent fixtures and for the splicing of branch circuit wiring up to No. 8 AWG wire:

a. Mechanical splices made with mechanical connectors as manufactured by the Minnesota Manufacturing Company "Scotchlock" or approved equal. Mechanical connectors requiring a special tool (pressure connectors, insulators and locking rings) by Buchanan or approved equal. The tool used for connector application must be as approved by the connector manufacturer.

b. For branch circuit wire and cable No. 6 AWG and larger, the seamless tubular connector will only be accepted. Application of this connector must be with a tool recommended by the connector manufacturer.

9. TAGS: All feeders and risers must be tagged at both ends, and in all pull and junction boxes and gutter spaces through which they pass. Such tags must be of fiber and have the feeder designation and size stamped thereon.

10. BRANCH CIRCUIT WIRING:

a. The Contractor installing branch circuit wiring must test the work for correct connections and leave all loop splices in the fixture outlet boxes properly spliced and taped. The Contractor must provide wire ends long enough for convenient connection to device.

b. NEUTRALS: No common neutrals must be used except for lighting branch circuits. Each neutral wire must be terminated separately on a neutral busbar in the panelboard. No common neutrals will be permitted for convenience receptacle branch circuits.

I. TERMINATIONS

1. LUGS: All lugs for all devices and all cable terminations must be copper. AL/CU rated lugs will not be permitted. The only exception to this requirement is when the particular device is not manufactured with copper lugs by any manufacturer. Lugs for No. 6 AWG cable and larger must be cast copper or forged copper pressure plate type. Lugs for 1/0 and larger must be fastened with two (2) bolts.

2. All lugs must be of the proper size to accept the cable connected to them. Any Subcontractor furnishing a device containing lugs is to coordinate with the Contractor to ensure that the device terminations are adequate for the wire or cable (whose size may be larger than expected due to voltage drop considerations) connected to the device.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.5

3.5 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES:

This Section sets forth the circuit protective devices such as circuit breakers and safety switches, used in connection with Motor Control Equipment, Distribution Centers, Panel boards and Service Entrance.

A. CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

1. CIRCUIT BREAKERS: must be operable in any position and must be of the quick-make, quick-break type on manual operation. The handle must be trip free, preventing contacts from being held in closed position against abnormal overloads or short circuits. Positive visual indication of automatic tripped position of breaker must be provided, in addition to the "On" and "Off" indication. All circuit breakers must be of the bolted type.

2. TRIP RATING: Circuit breakers must be provided with the required number of trip elements, calibrated at 40 degrees C., ambient temperature, in accordance with wire sizes or motor currents as shown on Contract Drawings or indicated in the Specifications.

3. POLE BARRIER: Multipole pole breakers must be designed to break all poles simultaneously. They must be provided with barriers between poles and arc suppressing devices.

4. ELEMENTS: Multipole circuit breakers must have frames of not less than a 100 Ampere rating. Multipole circuit breakers for 480 volts AC operation must have an NEMA interrupting rating of 18,000 Amperes, unless a higher rating is specified in the Specifications or indicated on the Contract Drawings.

5. For circuit breakers with frame size up to and including 225 Amperes, the breakers may be

provided with non-interchangeable trip elements. For frame ratings above 225 Amperes, the breakers must be provided with interchangeable trip elements, which can be replaced readily.

6. Single pole circuit breakers for branch circuits must have a frame size of no less than 100 Amperes and must be rated at 125 volt A.C. with a NEMA interrupting rating of 10,000 Amperes, unless a higher rating is specified in the Specifications or indicated on the Contract Drawings.

7. INVERSE TIME ACTION: The circuit breakers must be dual element type, one (1) element with time limit characteristics, so that tripping will be prevented on momentary overloads, but will occur before dangerous values are reached and the other with instantaneous trip action. Inverse time delay action must be effective between a minimum tripping point of 125% of rating of breaker and an instantaneous tripping point between 600% and 700% of rated current.

8. CONSTANCY OF CALIBRATION: The tripping elements must ensure constant calibration and be capable of withstanding excessive short circuit conditions without injury.

9. CONTACTS: must be non-welding under operating conditions and of the silver to silver type.

10. TEMPERATURE RISE: Current carrying parts, except thermal elements, must not rise in temperature in excess of 30 degrees C. while carrying current at the part's rated current and frequency.

11. NUMBERING: Each circuit breaker must be distinctly numbered when installed in a group with other breakers. The calibration of trip element must be indicated on each breaker.

B. SAFETY SWITCHES:

NEMA TYPE HD: When safety switches are permitted to be used for service entrance, motor disconnecting means or to control other types of electrical equipment, they must be of the type HD of a rating not less than 30 Amperes. Enclosures must be provided with means for locking. For ratings above 60 Amperes terminals must have double studs.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.6

3.6 DISTRIBUTION CENTERS:

This Section sets forth the construction and installation procedure for Switchboards, Panel boards and Cabinets.

A. PANEL BOARDS, GENERAL TYPE: The panel boards must be of the automatic circuit breaker type with individual breakers for each circuit, removable without disturbing the other units. Circuit breakers must be in accordance with the requirements outlined under Section 3.5, "Circuit Protective Devices."

B. NUMBER AND RATING OF CIRCUIT BREAKERS: The Contract Drawings show a layout of each panel, giving the number, frame, size and trip setting of circuit breakers and number of branch circuits and spare breakers. Each branch circuit must be distinctly numbered.

C. BUS BAR CONSTRUCTION AND SUPPORT: Panel Boards must be of the dead front type and must have bus bars and branch circuits designed to suit the system and voltage. Current carrying parts, exclusive of circuit breakers, must be copper and based on a maximum density of 1,000 Amperes per square inch. Bus bars for the main switchboard must be designed for the frame rating of the Service Breaker. Bus bars must run up the center of the panel, unless otherwise indicated, and must have connected thereto the various branch circuits. Unless otherwise specified, bus bars for each panel board must be equipped with main lugs only and capacity as required on Contract Drawings. Where main protection is required, automatic circuit breakers must be used. A neutral bus of at least the same capacity as a live bus bar must be provided for the connection of all neutral conductors. Each terminal must be identified. All current carrying parts, exclusive of circuit breakers, must be of copper with a minimum number of joints. The bus bar structure must be a self-supporting unit, firmly fastened to a ½

inch plastic board, extending the full length and width of assembly which must serve to insulate the bus structure from the back of panel box. Other methods affording equally effective bus structure support and insulation will be given consideration. An insulating barrier must separate neutral bus from other parts of panel.

D. CIRCUIT BREAKER ASSEMBLY: The entire circuit breaker and bus bar assembly must be mounted on an adjustable metal base or pan and secured to the back of the panel box. The panel must have edges flanged for rigidity.

E. PANEL MOUNTING: The panel must be centered in the panel box, line up with the door openings, be set level and plumb, and no live parts may be exposed with the door open.

F. PANEL CABINET:

1. PANEL CABINET INSTALLATION: When installed, surface mounted in panel closets must be mounted on Kindorf channel.

2. Where cabinets cannot be set entirely flush due to mustow walls or partitions or where cabinet is extra deep, the protruding sides of cabinet must be trimmed with a metal or hardwood return molding of approved design and fastened to cabinet so as to conceal the intersection between the wall and cabinet.

G. NAMEPLATES: Where required, nameplates must be made of engraved Lamicoid sheet, or approved equal. Letters and numbers must be engraved white on a black background (except for Firehouse projects which must have white letters on a red background). The Contractor must submit an engraved sample for approval as to design and style of lettering before proceeding with the manufacture of the nameplate. Nameplates must be of suitable size and must also be provided at the top of the switchboard or section thereof and on the trim at the top of all lighting and power panels. Similar nameplates must also be provided for each distribution circuit breaker giving the breaker number, the number of the feeder, and the name of the equipment fed.

H. SHOP DRAWINGS: showing all details of boxes, panels, etc., must be submitted for approval.

I. DIRECTORIES: A directory must be fastened with brass screws and consist of a noncorrosive metal frame with dimensions not less than five (5) inches x eight (8) inches and a transparent window of Plasticile, Plexiglass, Lucite, Polycarbonate or approved equal that is not less than 1/16 inch thick over cardboard or heavy paper. The directory must be typewritten and show the number and name of each circuit, and lighting or equipment supplied. The size of riser feeder must be as indicated on the directory. The dimensions of the directory must be submitted for approval for each size of panel.

J. CONSTRUCTION

1. FINISH: Panel boxes, doors and trim for installation in dry locations, must be zinc coated after fabrication by the hot-dip galvanizing or electroplate process on inside and outside surfaces. In damp locations, panel boards must be enclosed and gasketed NEMA 3R type. Panel boards located outdoors or exposed to the weather must be NEMA 3X type.

2. PAINTING: Panel boxes, doors and trim must receive a coat of approved priming paint and a second coat of approved paint in the field after installation. Paint must be applied to the inside and outside of boxes and on both sides of trim. Panel trims and doors must receive a third or finishing coat on the outside after installation. Approval as to texture and color must be obtained before the final coat is applied.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.7

3.7 MOTORS:

This Section sets forth the general design, construction and performance requirements, which must apply to all motors furnished in the Contract.

A. MOTOR DESIGN: All motors must be designed to comply with the New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code and the New York City Energy Conservation Code. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between such codes, the New York City Energy Conservation Code must prevail. Motors must have standard NEMA frames and must have nameplate ratings adequate to meet the specified conditions of operation. Motor performance under variable conditions of voltage and frequency must be within the limits set in NEMA standards, unless modified in the Specifications. Motors must be expressly designed for the hazard duty load, voltage and frequency as specified in the Contract. All motor windings must be copper. All motors intended to operate on a 208 volt system must be designed and rated for 200 volts.

B. STANDARDS OF COMPARISON: In the absence of specific motor specifications, in general, the best standard products of the leading motor manufacturers must be considered as a standard for comparison. The requirements of the NEMA standards for motors and generators must be deemed to contain the minimum requirements of performance and design.

C. OBJECTIONABLE NOISES: Objectionable noises will not be tolerated and exceptionally quiet motors may be required for certain specified locations. Noise control tests as per the New York City Construction Codes may be performed as directed by the Commissioner. Such motors must bear a nameplate lettered "Quiet Motor." Springs and slip rings must be of approved non-ferrous material.

D. BEARINGS:

1. Bearings, unless specified otherwise, must be of the ball or roller type. Motors one (1) horsepower and larger that are equipped with ball roller bearings must also have lubrication of the pressure-relief greasing type. The Contractor furnishing four (4) or more such motors must also furnish, as part of the Contract, a pressure grease gun of rugged design, of approximately ten (10) ounce capacity, complete with necessary adapters. The Contractor must also provide ten (10) pounds of approved gun grease.

2. For any particular unit where sleeve bearings are deemed desirable, permission for their use may be granted by the Commissioner. Motors one (1) horsepower and larger that are equipped with sleeve type bearings must, in addition to having protected fittings easily accessed for oiling, be provided with visible means for determining normal oil level. Lubrication must be positive, automatic and continuous.

E. MOTOR TERMINALS AND BOXES: Each motor must be furnished with flexible leads of sufficient length to extend for a distance of not less than three (3) inches beyond the face of the conduit terminal box. This box must be furnished of ample size to make and house motor connections. These requirements must be met irrespective of any other standards or practices. Size of cable terminals and conduit terminal box holes must be subject to approval. For motors five (5) horsepower or larger, each terminal must come with two (2) cast or forged copper pressure type connectors with bolts, nuts and washers. For motors of smaller ratings, connectors of other acceptable types may be furnished. For installations exposed to the weather or moist locations, terminal boxes must be of cast iron with threaded hubs and gasketed covers. Cover screws must be of non-corrosive material.

F. MOTOR TEMPERATURE RISES: The motor nameplate temperature rises for the various types of motor enclosures must be as listed below:

1.	Open Frame	40 degrees C.
2.	Totally enclosed and enclosed fan cooled	55 degrees C.
3.	Explosion proof and submersible	55 degrees C.

4. Partially enclosed and drip proof 40 degrees C.

The temperature of the various parts of a motor must meet the requirements of NEMA standards for the size and type of the motors. Tests for heating must be made by loading the motor to its rated horsepower and keeping it so loaded for the rated time interval or until the temperature becomes constant.

G. SPECIAL CODE INSTALLATIONS: Electrical installations covered by special publications of NBFU and by special City rulings and regulations must comply in design and safety features with such applicable codes, regulations and rulings, and must be furnished and installed complete with all accessories and safety devices as therein specified.

H. MOTORS ON LIGHTING PANELS: The largest A.C. motor permitted on branch circuits of lighting panels must not exceed 1/4 horsepower.

I. MOTORS RATED: ½ horsepower and larger must be polyphase.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8

3.8 MOTOR CONTROL EQUIPMENT:

This Section sets forth the requirements for motor controllers and associated devices. Such requirements are applicable to all motor control equipment furnished or installed.

A. MANUFACTURER: All control equipment furnished under the Contract must be the product of a single manufacturer. Exceptions to this rule may be granted in the case of controllers for fractional horsepower motors driving special equipment, the various units of which have been engineered to obtain specific performance.

B. CONTROL ITEMS REQUIRED: The Contractor furnishing motors must also furnish therewith complete disconnecting, starting and control equipment as required by the detailed Specifications, the various code authorities and for the successful operation of the driven equipment. These items include circuit breakers, magnetic starters with overload protection and low voltage release or protection, push button stations, pilot lights and alarms, float, pressure, temperature and limit switches, load transfer switches, devices for manual operation and speed controllers, etc. The Contractor must furnish as many of these items as required for the successful operation of the driven unit.

1. Where a motor is to be located out of sight of the controller, the Contractor must furnish an approved disconnecting means to be mounted near motor.

C. TYPES OF STARTERS:

1. SQUIRREL CAGE: A.C. motors of the squirrel cage type, rated from one (1) to thirty (30) horsepower, must have magnetic across the line starters; motors rated above thirty (30) horsepower must be furnished with reduced voltage (autotransformer type) starter or part winding start with time delay to reduce inrush current. Size of starters must be based on 200V operation.

2. SLIP RING: A.C. motors of the slip-ring type must be furnished with primary across the line starters interlocked with secondary starting and regulating equipment. The interlocking feature must prevent starting of the motor when the secondary controller is off the initial starting point.

3. MAGNETIC: For fractional horsepower motors, magnetic type starters are not required unless the particular method of controlling the driven equipment makes them necessary. Where individual single phase fractional horsepower motors or the sum of fractional horsepower motors controlled by an automatic device are ½ horsepower or more, magnetic starters and circuit breakers must be used. Single phase A.C. motors smaller than ½ horsepower or three-phase A.C. motors smaller than one (1) horsepower where manual control is specified may be furnished with starters of toggle switch or push button type with inbuilt thermal protection. No additional disconnecting means is required to be furnished with this type of starter. This type of starter may also be used in series

with automatic control devices such as thermostats, float and pressure switches, provided the individual motor or the sum of fractional horsepower motors is less than ½ horsepower. Means for manual operation must be provided.

D. DISCONNECTING BREAKER: All motor starters, unless otherwise specified, must be provided with a disconnecting means in the form of a circuit breaker of the type specified under Article 3.5 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES. This disconnecting means must be contained in the same housing with the starter and must be operable from outside. Means must be provided for locking the handle of the circuit breaker in the "OFF" position if it is desired to take the equipment out of service and prevent unauthorized starting.

E. CONTROL CABINET – DRY LOCATIONS: All starters must be furnished with general purpose, NEMA Type 1, sheet metal enclosures with hinged covers and baked enamel finish.

F. CONTROL CABINET – WATERTIGHT: In wet locations, cast iron watertight enclosures with threaded hubs, galvanized and gasketed hinged covers must be provided.

G. PANELS: Motor control devices and appliances must be mounted on approved insulating slabs with all wiring and connections made on the back of the slabs.

H. WIRING AND TERMINALS: Wiring connections for currents of one hundred (100) Amperes or less may be made with copper wire or cable with special flameproof insulating coverings. Such wires must be installed in a neat workmanlike manner, flat against the slab, and held in place by clips. Connections must be made with pressure connectors for No. 8 AWG and larger wires, and with grommets for small, stranded wires. Except for incoming and outgoing main leads, all connections must terminate on approved connector blocks, which may be installed on the face of the slab. For small, across the line starters, the above requirements may be modified if satisfactory connections are provided.

I. COPPER BUS: For currents exceeding one hundred (100) Amperes, copper bus must be used in place of wires. The bus must be constructed of copper rods, tubing or flat strap, bent and shaped properly and securely attached to the slab in a neat and workmanlike manner. The cross section of copper must provide sufficient areas to keep current density at not more than one thousand (1,000) Amperes per square inch.

J. COOPERATION: The Contractor's Subcontractor(s) who furnish electrically operated equipment must give to the Contractor and the Contractor's electrical Subcontractor full information relative to sizes and locations of apparatus furnished by them which require electrical connections.

END OF SECTION 01 35 06

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

B. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of "*The City of New York Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements".* This document is included in the Information for Bidders.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes administrative and general procedural requirements for Safety and Health Requirements, including:

1. Definitions
2. Required Safety Meeting
3. Compliance with Regulations
4. Submittals
5. Personnel Protective Equipment
6. Hazardous and / or Contaminated Materials
7. Emergency Suspension of Work
8. Protection of Personnel
9. Environmental Protection

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" must mean the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.4 REQUIRED SAFETY MEETINGS:

A. Prior to commencing construction, the Resident Engineer will schedule and hold a preconstruction kick-off meeting either at DDC's main office or at the Project site with representatives of the Contractor, including the principal on-site project representative, one or more safety representatives, the Commissioner's designated representatives and other concerned parties for the purpose of reviewing the Contract safety requirements. Additionally, implementing Work safety provisions must be discussed.

B. The Contractor is responsible for conducting weekly documented jobsite safety meetings, given to all jobsite personnel including all Subcontractors on the Project, with the purpose of discussing safety topics and job-specific requirements at the DDC worksite.

1.5 COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATIONS:

A. The Work, including contact with or handling of hazardous materials, disturbance or dismantling of structures containing hazardous materials, and disposal of hazardous materials, shall comply with the applicable requirement for 29 CFR Parts 1910 and 1926, and 40 CFR, Parts 61, 261, 761 and 763.

B. Work involving disturbance or dismantling of asbestos or asbestos-containing materials, demolition of structures containing asbestos and removal of asbestos, shall comply with 40 CFR Part 61, Subparts A and M, and 40 CFR Part 763, as applicable.

C. Additionally, Work shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local safety and health regulations.

D. In case of a conflict between applicable regulations, the more stringent requirements shall apply.

E. All workers working on the DDC Project site are required by NYC Local Law 41 to complete the OSHA 10-hour training course.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

A. The Contractor shall submit to the Resident Engineer, copies of the Safety Program, Site Safety Plan and other required documentation in accordance with the "*New York City Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements*".

B. Permits: If hazardous materials are disposed of off-site, the Contractor must submit to the Resident Engineer copies of shipping manifests, permits from applicable federal, state, or local authorities and disposal facilities, and certificates that the material has been disposed of in accordance with regulations.

C. Accident Reporting: Submit a copy of each accident report to the Resident Engineer in accordance with the "*New York City Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements*".

D. All asbestos and lead project regulatory notifications are to be submitted to DDC's Office of Environmental and HazMat Services (OEHS) through the Resident Engineer.

E. Request for Subcontractor Approval: Any Subcontractor performing environmental work must submit required documentation for approval to perform such work as required by DDC's OEHS.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 PERSONNEL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT:

A. Special facilities, devices, equipment, and similar items used by the Contractor in execution of the Work shall comply with 29 CFR Part 1910, subpart I, Part 1926, subpart E, and other applicable regulations.

2.2 HAZARDOUS AND / OR CONTAMINATED MATERIALS:

A. The Contractor shall bring to the attention of the Commissioner, any material encountered during execution of the Work that the Contractor suspects to be hazardous and / or contaminated.

B. The Commissioner shall determine whether the Contractor shall perform tests to determine if the material is hazardous and / or contaminated. A change to the Contract price may be provided, subject to the applicable provisions of the Contract.

C. If the material is found to be hazardous, the Commissioner may direct the Contractor to remediate the hazard and a change to the Contract price may be provided, subject to the applicable provisions of the Contract.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 EMERGENCY SUSPENSION OF WORK:

A. When the Contractor is notified by the Commissioner of noncompliance with the safety provisions of the Contract, the Contractor shall immediately, unless otherwise instructed, correct the unsafe condition, at no additional cost to the City.

B. If the Contractor fails to comply promptly, all or part of the Work may be stopped by notice from the Commissioner.

C. When, in the opinion of the Commissioner, theContractor has taken satisfactory corrective action, the Commissioner shall provide written notice to the Contractor that the Work may resume.

D. The Contractor shall not be allowed any extension of time or compensation for damages in connection with a work stoppage for an unsafe condition.

3.2 PROTECTION OF PERSONNEL:

A. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent injury to the public, occupants, or damage to property of others. The public and occupants includes all persons not employed by the Contractor or a Subcontractor.

B. Whenever practical, the work area shall be fenced, barricaded, or otherwise blocked off from the public or occupants to prevent unauthorized entry into the work area, in compliance with the requirements of Section 01 50 00 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS, and including without limitation, the following:

1. Provide traffic barricades and traffic control signage where construction activities occur in vehicular areas.
2. Corridors, aisles, stairways, doors, and exit ways shall not be obstructed or used in a manner to encroach upon routes of ingress or egress utilized by the public or occupants, or to present an unsafe condition to the public or occupants.
3. Store, position and use equipment, tools, materials, scraps and trash in a manner that does not present a hazard to the public or occupant by accidental shifting, ignition, or other hazardous activity.
4. Store and transport refuse and debris in a manner to prevent unsafe and unhealthy conditions for the public and occupants. Cover refuse containers and remove refuse on a frequent regular basis acceptable to the Resident Engineer. Use tarpaulins or other means to prevent loose transported materials from dropping from trucks or other vehicles.

3.3 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION:

A. Dispose of solid, liquid and gaseous contaminants in accordance with local codes, laws, ordinances and regulations.

B. Comply with applicable federal, state, and local noise control laws, ordinances, and regulations, including but not limited to 29 CFR 1910.95, 29 CFR 1926.52 and NYC Administrative Code Chapter 28 of Title 15.

END OF SECTION 01 35 26

SECTION 01 35 91
HISTORIC TREATMENT PROCEDURES

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 35 91

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the treatment of Landmark Structures and Landmark Quality Structures, as identified in the Addendum. Specific requirements are indicated in other sections of the Specifications.

B. This Section includes, without limitation, the following:

1. Storage and protection of existing historic materials
2. General Protection
3. Protection during use of heat-generating equipment
4. Photographic Documentation
5. NYC Landmarks Preservation Commission Final Approval signoffs

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
B. Section 01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
C. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
D. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
E. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

B. Design Consultant: “Design Consultant” means the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the “Design Consultant” may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

C. Landmark Structure or Site: Any building or site which has been designated as a landmark, or any building or site within a landmark district, as designated by the New York City (NYC) Preservation Commission or the New York State Historic Preservation Office.

D. Landmark Quality Structure: Any building which has been determined by the City to be of landmark quality and/or historical significance.

E. Preservation: To apply measures necessary to sustain the existing form, integrity, and materials of a historic property. Work may include preliminary measures to protect and stabilize the property.

F. Rehabilitation: To make possible a compatible use for a property through repair, alterations, and additions while preserving those portions or features that convey its historical, cultural, or architectural values.

G. Restoration: To accurately depict the form, features, and character of a property as it appeared at a particular period of time by means of the removal of features from other periods in its history and the reconstruction of missing features from the restoration period.

H. Reconstruction: To reproduce in the exact form and detail a building, structure, or artifact as it appeared at a specific period in time.

I. Stabilize: To apply measures designed to reestablish a weather-resistant enclosure and the structural reinforcement of an item or portion of the building while maintaining the essential form as it exists at present.

J. Protect and Maintain: To remove deteriorating corrosion, reapply protective coatings, and install protective measures such as temporary guards; to provide the least degree of intervention.

K. Repair: To stabilize, consolidate, or conserve; to retain existing materials and features while employing as little new material as possible. Repair includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading materials. Within restoration, repair also includes limited replacement in kind, rehabilitation, and reconstruction, with compatible substitute materials for deteriorated or missing parts of features when there are surviving prototypes.

L. Replace: To duplicate and replace entire features with new material in kind. Replacement includes the following conditions:

1. Duplication: Includes replacing elements damaged beyond repair or missing. Original material is indicated as the pattern for creating new duplicated elements.
2. Replacement with New Materials: Includes replacement with new material when original material is not available as patterns for creating new duplicated elements.
3. Replacement with Substitute Materials: Includes replacement with compatible substitute materials. Substitute materials are not allowed, unless otherwise indicated.

M. Remove: To detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

N. Remove and Salvage: To detach items from existing construction and deliver them to the City ready for reuse.

O. Remove and Reinstall: To detach items from existing construction, repair and clean them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.

P. Existing to Remain or Retain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

Q. Material in Kind: Material that matches existing materials as much as possible, in species, cut, color, grain, and finish.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Historic Treatment Program: Submit a written plan for each phase or process, including protection of surrounding materials during operations. Describe in detail materials, methods, and equipment to be used for each phase of the Work.

B. Alternative Methods and Materials: If alternative methods and materials to those indicated are proposed for any phase of the Work, submit for the Commissioner's approval a written description, including

evidence of successful use on other comparable projects and provide a program of planned testing to demonstrate the effectiveness of the alternative methods and materials for use on this Project.

C. Qualification Data: Submit qualification data for historic treatment specialists as specified and required by individual sections of the Project specifications.

D. Photographs for Designated Landmark Structures: Submit photographs in accordance with Section 01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION and as described in this section.

E. Record Documents: Include modifications to manufacturer's written instructions and procedures, as documented in the historic treatment preconstruction conference and as the Work progresses.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Historic Treatment Specialist Qualifications: Refer to Section 01 40 00 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS for Qualifications for Historic Treatment Specialists.

B. Historic Treatment Preconstruction Conference: The Resident Engineer will schedule and hold a preconstruction meeting at the site in accordance with Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION.

1. Review manufacturer's written instructions for precautions and effects of products and procedures on building materials, components, and vegetation.

a. Record procedures established as a result of the review and distribute to affected parties.

1.7 STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF HISTORIC MATERIALS:

A. Removed and Salvaged Historic Materials: As specified and required by individual sections of the Project specifications.

B. Removed and Reinstalled Historic Materials: As specified and required by individual sections of the Project specifications.

C. Existing Historic Materials to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during historic treatment. When permitted by the Commissioner, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during historic treatment and reinstalled in their original locations after historic treatment operations are complete.

D. Storage and Protection: When removed from their existing location, store historic materials, at a location acceptable to the Commissioner, within a weather tight enclosure where they are protected from wetting by rain, snow, or ground water, and temperature variations. Secure stored materials to protect from theft.

1. Identify removed items with an inconspicuous mark indicating their original location.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL PROTECTION:

A. Comply with manufacturer's written precautions against harmful effects of products and procedures on adjacent building materials, components, and vegetation.

B. Ensure that supervisory personnel are present when work begins and throughout its progress.

C. Temporary Protection of Historic Materials during Construction:

1. Protect existing materials during installation of temporary protections and construction. Do not deface or remove existing materials.

2. Attachments of temporary protection to existing construction must be approved by the Commissioner prior to installation.

D. Protect landscape work adjacent to or within work areas as follows:

1. Provide barriers to protect tree trunks.
2. Bind spreading shrubs.
3. Use coverings that allow plants to breathe and remove coverings at the end of each day. Do not cover plant material with a waterproof membrane for more than eight (8) hours at a time.
4. Set scaffolding and ladder legs away from plants.

E. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work or any cleaning operations, test drains and other water removal systems to ensure that drains and systems are functioning properly. Notify the Commissioner immediately of drains or systems that are stopped or blocked. Do not begin Work pertaining to this Section until the drains are in working order.

1. Provide a method to prevent solids, including stone or mortar residue, from entering the drains or drain lines. Clean out drains and drain lines that become blocked or filled by sand or any other solids because of the Work performed under this Contract.
2. Protect storm drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.

3.2 PROTECTION DURING USE OF HEAT-GENERATING EQUIPMENT:

A. No roofing work requiring the use of an open flame will be permitted on any Landmark Structure or any Landmark Quality Structure whose roof or wall structure is made of wood or primarily of wood.

B. Comply with the following procedures while performing work with heat-generating equipment, including welding, cutting, soldering, brazing, paint removal with heat, and other operations where open flames or implements utilizing heat are used:

1. Obtain Commissioner's approval for operations involving use of open-flame or welding equipment. Notification must be given for each occurrence and location of work with heat-generating equipment.
2. Where possible, use heat-generating equipment in shop areas or outside the building.
3. Before work with heat-generating equipment commences, furnish personnel to serve as a fire watch (or watches) for location(s) where work is to be performed.
4. Do not perform work with heat-generating equipment in or near rooms or in areas where flammable liquids or explosive vapors are present or thought to be present. Use a combustible gas indicator test to ensure that the area is safe.
5. Remove and keep the area free of combustibles, including rubbish, paper, waste, etc., within the area of operations.
6. If combustible material cannot be removed, provide fireproof blankets to cover such materials.
7. Where possible, furnish and use baffles of metal or gypsum board to prevent the spraying of sparks or hot slag into surrounding combustible material.
8. Prevent the extension of sparks and particles of hot metal through open windows, doors, holes, and cracks in floors, walls, ceilings, roofs, and other openings.
9. Inspect each location of the day's work not sooner than thirty (30) minutes after completion of operations to detect hidden or smoldering fires and to ensure that proper housekeeping is maintained.

C. Where sprinkler protection exists and is functional, maintain it without interruption while operations are being performed. If operations are performed close to automatic sprinkler heads, shield the individual heads temporarily with guards.

3.3 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION:

A. Photographs for Designated Landmark Structures: Show existing conditions prior to any historic treatments, including one overall photograph and two close-up photographs of all areas of work affected. Show one overall photograph and two close-up photographs of all areas of work after the successful execution of all historical treatments.

3.4 NEW YORK CITY LANDMARKS PRESERVATION COMMISSION FINAL APPROVALS SIGNOFF:

A. For all projects involving a Landmark Structure or Site, the Contractor, at the completion of the Work, must submit to the Commissioner, in accordance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS, all documentation concerning the successful execution of all historic treatments. This must include, but not be limited to, copies of all before and after photographs of historic treatments, one copy of the GC Contractor's as-built drawings, copies of testing and analysis results, including cleaning, mortar analysis, pointing mortars and all other information pertaining to work performed under the NYC Landmarks Preservation Commission jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 01 35 91

SECTION 01 40 00
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Definitions
2. Engineering Services
3. Conflicting Requirements
4. Quality Assurance
5. Quality Control
6. Approval of Materials
7. Special Inspections (Controlled Inspection)
8. Inspections by Other City Agencies
9. Certificates of Approval
10. Acceptance Tests
11. Repair and Protection

B. This section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality control to assure compliance with quality requirements specified in the Contract Documents.

C. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Documents.

D. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality assurance and quality control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Documents.

E. Provisions of this section do not limit requirements for the Contractor to provide quality assurance and quality control services required by the Commissioner or authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Specific test and inspection requirements are specified in the individual sections of the Specifications.

G. LEED: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether the Project is designed to comply with a Certification Level according to the U.S. Green Building Council's Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design (LEED) Rating System, as specified in Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS or Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS.

H. COMMISSIONING: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether the Project will be commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York. Commissioning must be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED-NC procedures, as described in Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS and/ or Section 01 91 15 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ENCLOSURE. The Contractor must cooperate with the Commissioning Agent and provide whatever assistance is required.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY

B. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

C. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

D. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

F. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

B. Design Consultant: "Design Consultant" means the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (Drawings and Specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

C. Commissioning: A Total Quality Assurance process that includes checking the design and installation of equipment, as well as performing functional testing of the same to confirm that the installed equipment is operating and in conformance with the Contract Documents and the City's requirements.

D. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," means having minimum experience levels as described in Article 1.7, Paragraph B "Minimum Experience qualification levels."

E. Installer/ Applicator/ Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee or Subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, installation, erection, application, assembly and similar operations.

F. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site either as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under sample Submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

G. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

H. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

I. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.

J. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory means the same as testing agency.

K. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

L. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements.

1.5 ENGINEERING SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services provided by a professional engineer are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for clarification to the Commissioner.

1.6 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS:

A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, the Contractor must comply with the most stringent requirement. The Contractor must refer any uncertainties and/or conflicting requirements to the Commissioner for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified must be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. The Contractor must refer any uncertainties to the Commissioner for a decision before proceeding.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required. Individual Specification Sections may specify supplementary qualification requirements.

1. **Minimum Experience**: Minimum Experience qualification levels as described herein, apply to all entities indicated in the Specification Sections for the Project, unless such entity requires Special Experience requirements per Subsection 1.7 A.2. below. Individual Specification Sections may specify supplementary qualification requirements.

2. **Special Experience**: Special Experience qualification levels as described herein, apply to all entities indicated in the "Special Experience Requirements" page of the PASSPort procurement. Individual Specification Sections may specify supplementary qualification requirements.

B. **Minimum Experience qualification levels:**

1. **Qualifications for Installer or Applicator or Erector**: An entity complying with the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and having, prior to the bid opening, been regularly engaged for a minimum of three (3) consecutive years in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work in a timely fashion similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for the Project, and whose

work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance

2. **Qualifications for Installer or Applicator or Erector requiring approval or certification or authorization by Manufacturer**: An entity complying with the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and having, prior to the bid opening, been regularly engaged for a minimum of three (3) consecutive years in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work in a timely fashion similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for the Project, and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance. In addition, the entity must be approved, or certified, or authorized by the manufacturers listed in the Specification Section and must be eligible to receive manufacturers' warranty.

3. **Qualifications for Fabricator**: An entity complying with the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction; having, prior to the bid opening, been regularly engaged for a minimum of three (3) consecutive years in producing products similar to those indicated for the Project and having a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

4. **Qualifications for Manufacturer**: An entity complying with the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction; having, prior to the bid opening, been regularly engaged for a minimum of three (3) consecutive years in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for the Project; having a record of successful in-service performance for not less than three (3) consecutive years and having sufficient production capacity to produce required units. Manufacturer must meet warranty requirements and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

5. **Qualifications for Specialist:** An entity complying with the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction; satisfying qualification requirements indicated in the Specification Section and having, prior to the bid opening, a minimum of three (3) consecutive years successfully engaged in the activities indicated.

C. **Special Experience Qualification Levels:**

1. **Special Qualifications for Installer or Applicator or Erector**: An entity complying with the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and having, prior to the bid opening, been regularly engaged for a minimum of five (5) consecutive years in successfully installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material and design to that indicated for the Project. Entity must provide documentation of having successfully completed a minimum of three (3) projects similar in scope, size and type as required for the Project.

2. **Special Qualifications for Fabricator**: An entity complying with the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction; having, prior to the bid opening, been regularly engaged for a minimum of five (5) consecutive years in producing products similar to those indicated for the Project; having a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. Entity must provide documentation of having successfully completed a minimum of three (3) projects similar in nature, size, and extent, to the requirements of the project.

3. **Special Qualifications for Installer of a Manufacturer-Warrantied Roof System:** An entity complying with the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction; regularly engaged in performing roofing projects with its own workforce; having successfully completed in a timely fashion within the last three (3) consecutive years prior to the bid opening, at least three (3) roofing projects similar in scope, size and type to the required Project, and having performed at least one (1) of those projects in the last twelve (12) months. The three (3) qualifying projects must have utilized one or more of the roofing systems specified for the project being bid herein,

been installed by the entity utilizing its own workforce and must have qualified for, and have been issued, the warranty provided by the manufacturer of the roofing system. In addition, the entity must be a certified or authorized installer for the manufacturer's roofing systems specified herein and must submit proof of same.

4. **Special Qualifications for Installer of Roof tie-in to maintain existing Roof System Warranty:** An entity complying with the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction; regularly engaged in performing roofing projects with its own workforce; having successfully completed in a timely fashion within the last three (3) consecutive years prior to the bid opening, at least three (3) roofing projects similar in scope, size and type to the required Project, and having performed at least one (1) of those projects in the last twelve (12) months. The three (3) qualifying projects must have utilized the manufacturer and manufacturer's Product, been installed by the entity utilizing its own workforce and must have qualified for, and have been issued, the warranty provided by the manufacturer listed in the technical specification. In addition, the entity must be a certified or authorized installer for this manufacturer's specified roofing system specified herein and must submit proof of same.

5. **Special Qualifications for Manufacturer:** An entity complying with the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction; having, prior to the bid opening, been regularly engaged for a minimum of five (5) consecutive years in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for the Project; having completed a minimum of three (3) projects similar in nature, size, and extent, to the requirements of the project; having a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. Manufacturer must meet warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

6. **Special Qualifications for Historic Treatment Specialist:** An entity complying with the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and having prior to the bid opening, been regularly engaged for a minimum of five (5) consecutive years in successfully completing in a timely fashion project similar in scope, size, and type to the required work, based on architectural style, construction method and materials and age of building for the project. Entity must provide documentation of having successfully completed a minimum of three (3) projects similar in scope, size and type as required for the Project, and where at least one (1) such prior project of the three (3) must have involved a landmarked building, as officially designated by the City, State, or Federal government.

D. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is licensed and registered to practice in the State of New York and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or products that are similar to those indicated for the Project in material, design, and extent.

E. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for the Project.

F. Testing Agency Qualifications: A Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL), a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E329 (Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection); and with additional qualifications specified in individual Specification Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

G. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

   a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
   b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
   c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
   d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
   e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
   f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, and mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibility: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Commissioner, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

H. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by the Commissioner.
2. Notify Commissioner seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Obtain Commissioner's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise directed or indicated.

I. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockup according to approved Shop Drawings or as indicated on Drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual Specification Sections, along with supporting materials. Comply with requirements in "Mockups" Paragraph in this Section.

J. Room Mockups: Construct room mockups according to approved Shop Drawings or as indicated on Drawings, incorporating required materials and assemblies, finished according to requirements. Provide required lighting and additional lighting where required to enable Commissioner to evaluate quality of the Work. Comply with requirements in "Mockups" Paragraph in this Section.

K. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with the requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Specification Sections.

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL:

A. City's Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as the City's responsibility in the Specifications, the City will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services. (Refer to Special Inspections Article 1.10.)

1. COST OF TESTS BORNE BY THE CITY: Where the City directs tests to be performed to determine compliance with the Specifications regarding materials or equipment, and where such compliance is ascertained as a result thereof, the City will bear the cost of such tests.
2. The City will furnish the Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing entities engaged and a description of the types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.

3. Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to the Contractor.

B. Contractor's Responsibility: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to the City are the Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor must provide quality control services as set forth in the Specifications and those required by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.

1. COST OF TESTS BORNE BY CONTRACTOR - In the case of tests which are specifically called for in the Specifications to be provided by the Contractor or tests which are required by any authority having jurisdiction, but are not indicated as the responsibility of the City, the cost thereof will be borne by the Contractor and will be deemed to be included in the Contract price. The Contractor must reimburse the City for expenditures incurred in providing tests on materials and equipment submitted by the Contractor as the equivalent of that specifically named in the Specifications and rejected for non-compliance.
2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor must engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services. Any testing agency engaged by the Contractor to perform quality control services is subject to prior approval by the Commissioner.
3. The Contractor must not employ same entity engaged by the City, unless agreed to in writing by the Commissioner.
4. The Contractor must notify testing agencies and the Commissioner at least 72 hours in advance of the date and time for the performance of Work that requires testing or inspecting.
5. Where quality control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor must submit a certified written report of each quality-control service, in triplicate, to the Commissioner.
6. Testing and inspecting requested by the Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
7. The Contractor must submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, the Contractor must engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Results must be submitted in writing as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Manufacturer's field representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

D. Retesting/Re-inspecting: Regardless of whether the original tests or inspections were the Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor must provide quality control services, including retesting and re-inspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Commissioner and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Commissioner and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

F. Associated Services: The Contractor must cooperate with entities performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality control services, and must provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. The

Contractor must notify the testing agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist testing entity in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing entities.
6. Design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by the testing entity.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at the Project site.

G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality assurance and quality control services with minimal delay and avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

2. Coordinate and cooperate with the Commissioning Authority/Agent as applicable for start-up, inspection and functional testing in the implementation of the Commissioning Plan.

H. Manufacturer's Directions: Where the Specifications provide that the manufacturer's directions are to be used, such printed directions must be submitted to the Commissioner.

I. Inspection of Material: In the event that the Specifications require the Contractor to engage the services of an entity to witness and inspect any material specially manufactured or prepared for use in or part of the permanent construction, such entity will be subject to prior written approval by the Commissioner.

1. NOTICE - The Contractor must give notice in writing to the Commissioner, sufficiently in advance of its intention to commence the manufacture or preparation of materials specially manufactured or prepared for use in or as part of the permanent construction. Such notice must contain a request for inspection, the date of commencement, and the expected date of completion of the manufacture or preparation of materials. Upon receipt of such notice, the Commissioner will arrange to have a representative present at such times during the manufacture as may be necessary to inspect the materials, or the Commissioner will notify the Contractor that the inspection will be made at a point other than the point of manufacture, or the Commissioner will notify the Contractor that inspection will be waived.

J. No Shipping Before Inspection: The Contractor must comply with the foregoing before shipping any material.

K. Certificate of Manufacture: When the Commissioner so requires, the Contractor must furnish to the Commissioner, authoritative evidence in the form of Certificates of Manufacture that the materials to be used in the Work have been manufactured and tested in conformity with the Specifications. These certificates must include copies of the results of physical tests and chemical analyses where necessary, that have been made directly on the product, or on similar products being fabricated by the manufacturer. This may include such approvals as the Bureau of Standards and Appeals (B.S.A.), the Materials and Equipment (M.E.A.) acceptance Index, the Bureau of Electrical Control (B.E.C.), etc.

L. Acceptance: When materials or manufactured products comprise of such quantity that it is not practical to make physical tests or chemical analyses directly on the product furnished, a certificate stating the results of such tests or analyses of similar materials which were concurrently produced may, at the discretion of the Commissioner, be considered as the basis for the acceptance of such material or manufactured product.

M. Testing Compliance: The testing personnel must make the necessary inspections and tests, and the reports thereof must be in such form as will facilitate checking to determine compliance with the Specifications, indicating thereon all analyses and/or test data and interpreted results thereof.

N. Reports: Reports in duplicate must be submitted and authoritative certification thereof must be furnished to the Commissioner as a prerequisite for the acceptance of any material or equipment.

O. Rejections: If, in making any test, it is ascertained by the Commissioner that the material or equipment does not comply with the Specifications, the Contractor will be notified thereof, and will be directed to refrain from delivering said materials or equipment, or to promptly remove it from the site or from the Work and replace it with acceptable material at no additional cost to the City.

P. Furnish Designated Materials: Upon rejection of any material or equipment submitted as the equivalent of that specifically named in the Specifications, the Contractor must immediately proceed to furnish the designated material or equipment.

1.9 APPROVAL OF MATERIALS:

A. Local Laws: All materials, appliances and types or methods of construction must be in accordance with the Specifications and must in no event be less than that necessary to conform to the requirements of the New York City (NYC) Construction Codes, Administrative Code and Charter of the City of New York.

B. Approval of Manufacturer: The names of proposed manufacturers, material suppliers, and dealers who are to furnish materials, fixtures, equipment, appliances or other fittings must be submitted to the Commissioner for approval, as early as possible, to afford proper review and analysis. No manufacturer will be approved for any materials to be furnished under the Contract unless it has a plant of ample capacity and have successfully produced similar products. All approvals of materials or equipment that are legally required by the NYC Construction Codes and other governing authorities must be obtained prior to installation.

C. All Materials: Fixtures, fittings, supplies and equipment furnished under the Contract must be new and unused, except as approved by the Commissioner, and of standard first-grade quality and of the best workmanship and design. The City of New York encourages the use of recycled products where practical.

D. INFORMATION TO SUPPLIERS - In asking for prices on materials under any item of the Contract, the Contractor must provide the manufacturer or dealer with such complete information from the Specifications and Contract Drawings as may in any case be necessary, and in every case the Contractor must inform the manufacturer or dealer of all the General Conditions and requirements herein contained.

1.10 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS:

A. SPECIAL INSPECTIONS:

1. Inspection of selected materials, equipment, installation, fabrication, erection, or placement of components and connections made during the progress of the Work to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and provisions of the NYC Construction Codes, will be made by a Special Inspector. The City of New York will retain the services of the Special Inspector and bear the costs for the performance of Special Inspections in compliance with NYC Construction Codes requirements or as additionally may be called for in the project specifications, except as noted below for Form TR-3: Technical Report for Concrete Design Mix. The Special Inspector will be an entity that is in compliance with the requirements of the NYC Construction Codes. The Contractor must notify the relevant Special Inspector in writing at least 72 hours before the commencement of any Work requiring special inspection.

2. Form TR3: Technical Report Concrete Design Mix: The Contractor will be responsible for, and bear all costs associated with the filing and securing of approvals, if any, for Form TR3: Technical Report Concrete Design Mix, including, but not limited to, engaging the services of a New York City licensed Concrete Testing Lab for the review and approval of concrete design mix, testing, signatures and professional seals, etc., compliant with NYC Department of Buildings requirements, for each concrete design mix.

3. The Contractor must notify the relevant Special Inspector in writing at least 72 hours before the commencement of any Work requiring Special Inspection. The Contractor will be responsible for and bear related costs to assure that all construction or work has suitable access and remains exposed for inspection purposes until the required inspection is completed.

4. Inspections and tests performed under "Special Inspection" will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to comply with the Contract Documents, and that there is no warranty given to the Contractor by the City of New York in connection with such inspection and tests or certifications made under "Special Inspections".

5. The Contractor must coordinate with the Commissioner to provide access and schedule the Work for inspection by the Special Inspector.

6. Any fabricators or off-site activities that require Special Inspection paid for by the City of New York must be within the continental United States, Canada, or Mexico, unless approved in writing by the Commissioner. If approval is granted, the Contractor will be responsible for the Special Inspector's travel costs.

1.11 INSPECTIONS BY OTHER CITY AGENCIES:

A. Letter of Completion: Just prior to Substantial Completion of the Project, the Commissioner will file with the Department of Buildings, an application for a Letter of Completion or a Certificate of Occupancy for the structure.

B. Final Inspections: In connection with the above-mentioned application for a Letter of Completion or a Certificate of Occupancy and before certificates of final payments are issued, the Contractor will be required to arrange for all final inspections by the inspection staff of the Department of Buildings, Fire Department, or other Governmental Agencies having jurisdiction, and secure all reports, sign offs, certificates, etc., by such inspection staff or other governmental agencies, in order that a Letter of Completion or Certificate of Occupancy can be issued promptly.

1.12 CERTIFICATES OF APPROVAL:

A. Responsibility: The Contractor will be responsible for and must obtain all final approvals for the Work installed under the Contract in the form of such certificates that are required by all governmental agencies having jurisdiction over the Work of the Contract.

B. Transmittal: All such certificates must be forwarded to the DDC.

1.13 ACCEPTANCE TESTS:

A. Government Agencies: All equipment and appliances furnished and installed under the Contract must conform to the requirements of the Specifications and will in no event be less than that necessary to comply with the minimum requirements of the law and all of the governmental agencies having jurisdiction.

B. Notice of Tests: Whenever the Specifications and/or any governmental agency having jurisdiction requires the acceptance test, the Contractor will give to all concerned, written notice of the time when these tests will be conducted.

C. Energy: The City will furnish all energy, fuel, water, and light required for tests.

D. Labor and Materials: The Contractor must furnish labor and all other material and instruments necessary to conduct the acceptance tests at no additional cost to the City.

E. Certificates: The Final Acceptance by the Commissioner will be contingent upon the Contractor delivering to the Commissioner all necessary certificates evidencing compliance in every respect with the requirements of the regulatory agencies having jurisdiction.

F. Results: If the results of tests and Special Inspections indicate that the material or procedures do not meet requirements as set forth on the Contract Drawings or in the Specifications or are otherwise unsatisfactory, the Contractor must only proceed as directed by the Commissioner. Additional costs resulting from retesting, re-inspecting, replacing of material and/or damage to the Work and any delay caused to the schedule will be borne by the Contractor.

PART II - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, the Contractor must repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00

SECTION 01 42 00
REFERENCES

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM, Article IX, FOR ADDITIONAL DEFINITIONS AND REVISIONS TO THE CONTRACT AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

B. "APPROVED," ETC. - "Approved," "acceptable," "satisfactory," and words of similar import will mean and intend approved, acceptable, or satisfactory to the Commissioner.

C. Design Consultant: “Design Consultant” means the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the “Design Consultant” may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

D. "DIRECTED," "REQUIRED," ETC.- Wherever reference is made in the Contract to the Work or its performance, the terms "directed," "required," "permitted," "ordered," "designated," "prescribed," "determined," and words of similar import will, unless expressed otherwise, imply the direction, requirements, permission, order, designation or prescription of the Commissioner.

E. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project Site is shown on Drawings.

1.3 CODES, AGENCIES AND REGULATIONS:

A.B.A	Architectural Barriers Act
A.D.A.A.G.	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines
B.G. & E.	Bureau of Gas and Electricity of the City of New York
B.S. A.	New York City Board of Standards and Appeals
DOE	Department of Energy
E.C.C.C.N.Y.S.	Energy Conservation Construction Code of New York State
EPA	Environmental Protection Administration
N.Y.C.C.C.	New York City Construction Codes
N.Y.C.P.C.	New York City Plumbing Code
N.Y.C.B.C.	New York City Building Code
N.Y.C.M.C.	New York City Mechanical Code New York
N.Y.C.F.G.C.	New York City Fuel Gas Code
N.Y.S. D.O.L	New York State Department of Labor
N.Y.C.D.O.B.	New York City Department of Buildings
N.Y.C.D.E.P.	New York City Department of Environmental Protection
N.Y.C.D.O.T.	New York City Department of Transportation
N.Y.C.E.C.	New York City Electrical Code
N.Y.C.E.C.C	New York City Energy Conservation Code
N.Y.C.F.C.	New York City Fire Code
N.Y.S...D.E.C.	New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
O.S.H.A.	Occupational Safety & Health Administration

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS:

A. STANDARD REFERENCES – Unless otherwise specifically indicated in the Contract Documents, whenever reference is made to the furnishing of materials or testing thereof that conforms to the standards of any technical society, organization or body, it must be construed to mean the latest standard, code, specification adopted and published by that technical society, organization or body, as of the date of the bid opening, unless the provisions of the N.Y.C.C.C. adopts a different or earlier dated version of such standard. All references to the ICC A117.1 are only to the 2009 version, whether or not a specific version is specified.

B. APPLICABILITY OF STANDARDS: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect, to the extent referenced, as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

C. CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantity or quality, comply with the most stringent requirements. Immediately refer uncertainties and requirements that are different but apparently equal, to the Commissioner in writing for a decision before proceeding.

D. STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS - When no reference is made to a code, standard, or specification, the Standard Specifications of the ASTM or the AIEE, as the case may be, shall govern.

E. REFERENCES - Reference to a technical society, organization, or body may be made in the Specifications by abbreviations. Abbreviations and acronyms used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents mean the associated name. The following names are subject to change and are believed, but are not assured, to be accurate and up-to-date as of the Issue Date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The)
AAADM	American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association
AAPFCO	Association of American Plant Food Control Officials
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (The)
ABAA	Air Barrier Association of America
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association
ACI	ACI International (American Concrete Institute)
ACAC	American Council for Accredited Certification
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The)
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association
AGA	American Gas Association
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America (The)
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturer Association
AHA	American Hardboard Association (Now part of CPA)
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
AI	Asphalt Institute

AIA	American Institute of Architects (The)
AIEE	American Institute of Electrical Engineers
AIHA	American Industrial Hygiene Association
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
ALCA	Associated Landscape Contractors of America (Now PLANET - Professional Landcare Network)
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated
ALI	Automotive Lift Institute
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association
APA	Architectural Precast Association
API	American Petroleum Institute
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association
ASA	American Standards Association
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers, Structural Engineering Institute
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering
ASTM	ASTM International (Formerly: American Society for Testing and Materials)

AWCI	Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association
AWSC	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The)
BICSI	Building Industry Consulting Services International
BIFMA	BIFMA International (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association International)
BISSC	Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee
CDPH	California Department of Public Health
CIBSE	Charted Institute of Building Services Engineers
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council
CDA	Copper Development Association
CEA	Consumer Electronics Association
CESB	Council of Engineering and Scientific Specialty Boards
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc.
CFSEI	Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute
CGA	Compressed Gas Association
CGSB	Canadian General Standards Board
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association
CIPRA	Cast Iron Pipe Research Association

CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
CPA	Composite Panel Association
CPPA	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission
CRI	Carpet & Rug Institute (The)
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
CSA	Canadian Standards Association
CSI	Cast Stone Institute
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The)
CSSA	Certified Steel Stud Association
CSSB	Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute)
DASMA	Door and Access Systems Manufacturer's Association International
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute
DOC	U.S. Department of Commerce – National Institute of Standards and Technology
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance
DOJ	U.S. department of Justice
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association
DOL	U.S. Department of labor

EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee
DOTn	U.S. Department of Transportation
EN	European Committee of Standards
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.
ESD	ESD Association
EVO	Efficiency Valuation Organization
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FGIA	Fenestration and Glazing Industry Alliance
FIBA	Federation Internationale de Basketball Amateur (The International Basketball Federation)
FIVB	Federation Internationale de Volleyball (The International Volleyball Federation)
FMG	FM Global (Formerly: FM - Factory Mutual System)
FMRC	Factory Mutual Research (Now FMG)
FRSA	Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council
GA	Gypsum Association
GANA	Glass Association of North America
GRI	(Now GSI)
GS	Green Seal
GSI	Geosynthetic Institute
HI	Hydraulic Institute
HI	Hydronics Institute
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (Part of NAAMM)

HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.
HUD	U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials
IAS	International Approval Services (Now CSA International)
IBF	International Badminton Federation
ICC	International Code Council, Inc.
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The)
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
IEST	Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
IICRC	Institute of Inspection, Cleaning, and Restoration
ILIA	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.
IPEMA	International Play Equipment Manufacturers Association
ISA	International Society of Arboriculture
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association
ITS	Intertek

ITU	International Telecommunication Union
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Now part of CPA)
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association
MH	Material Handling (Now MHIA)
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America
MIA	Marble Institute of America
MIL	Military Specification Standards of the US Dept of Defense
MPEG	Moving Picture Experts Group
MPI	Master Painters Institute
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International)
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association
NAGWS	National Association for Girls and Women in Sport
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association
NBA	National Basketball Association
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.
NCAA	National Collegiate Athletic Association (The)
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
NCPI	National Clay Pipe Institute

NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NESC	National Electrical Safety Code
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association
NFHS	National Federation of State High School Associations
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association)
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council
NGA	National Glass Association
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association
NICET	National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority
NIS	National Institute of Standards and Technology
NOFMA	NOFMA: The Wood Flooring Manufacturers Association (Formerly: National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association)
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association
NRDCA	National Roof Deck Association
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association
NSI	Natural Stone Institute
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International)
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The)

NTRMA	National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association (Now TRI)
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (Now WDMA)
OPL	Omega Point Laboratories, Inc. (Acquired by ITS - Intertek)
PCI	Precast / Pre-stressed Concrete Institute
PDCA	Painting & Decorating Contractors of America
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute
PLANET	Professional Landcare Network (Formerly: ACLA - Associated Landscape Contractors of America)
PPS	Power Piping Society
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service
RMI	Rack Manufacturers Institute
RTI	(Formerly: NTRMA - National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association) (Now TRI)
RUS	Rural Utilities Service, Department of Agriculture
SAE	SAE International
SCAQMD	South Coast Air Quality Management District
SCS	Scientific Certification System
SDI	Steel Deck Institute
SDI	Steel Door Institute
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council

SHBI	Steel Heating Boiler Institute
SIA	Security Industry Association
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association (Now IGMA)
SFIA	Steel Framing Industry Association
SJI	Steel Joist Institute
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
SMPTE	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (Formerly: SPI/SPFD - The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.; Spray Polyurethane Foam Division)
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The)
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Industry
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America
SSMA	the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings
SSSA	Soil Science Society of America
STI	Steel Tank Institute
SWI	Steel Window Institute
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing, & Restoration Institute
TABB	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc.
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance
TMS	The Masonry Society

TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International
TRI	Tile Roofing Institute (Formerly: RTI - Roof Tile Institute)
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
ULC	Underwriters Laboratories of Canada
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association
USAV	USA Volleyball
USC	United States Code
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council
USITT	United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)
WCSC	Window Covering Safety Council (Formerly: WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association)
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association)
WNBA	Women's National Basketball Association
WI	Woodwork Institute (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California)
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California (Now WI)
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association
WRI	Wire Reinforcement Institute, Inc.
USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
WSRCA	Western States Roofing Contractors Association

WWPA Western Wood Products Association

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

SECTION 01 50 00
TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This section includes the following:
1. Temporary Water System
2. Temporary Sanitary Facilities
3. Temporary Electric Power, Temporary Lighting System, and Site Security Lighting
4. Temporary Heat
5. Dewatering Facilities and Drains
6. Temporary Field Office for Contractor
7. DDC Field Office
8. Material Sheds
9. Temporary Enclosures
10. Temporary Partitions
11. Temporary Fire Protection
12. Work Fence Enclosure
13. Rodent and Insect Control
14. Plant Pest Control Requirements
15. Project Identification Signage
16. Project Construction Sign and Rendering
17. Security Guards/Fire Guards on Site
18. Safety

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY

B. Section 01 42 00 REFERENCES

C. Section 01 54 11 TEMPORARY ELEVATORS AND HOISTS

D. Section 01 54 23 TEMPORARY SCAFFOLDS AND SWING STAGING

E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSE OUT PROCEDURES

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

Term	Definition
Design Consultant	The entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the Design Consultant may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
Permanent Enclosure	As determined by the Commissioner, permanent or temporary roofing that is complete, insulated, and weather tight; exterior walls which are insulated and weather tight; and all openings that are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Reports: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings and similar procedures for temporary use.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities and Services: The Contractor will be responsible for the operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent facility and service during its use as a construction facility before Final Acceptance by the City, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

B. The Contractor must install, operate, maintain and protect temporary facilities, services, and controls, including without limitation:

1. Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance;
2. Operate temporary services in a safe and efficient manner;
3. Relocate temporary services and facilities as needed as Work progresses;
4. Do not overload temporary services and facilities or permit them to interfere with progress;
5. Provide necessary fire prevention measures; and
6. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on-Site.

1.7 NON-REGULAR WORK HOURS (OVERTIME):

A. The Contractor must provide the temporary services, facilities and controls set forth in this section during non-regular working hours if the Contract Drawings and/or the Specifications indicate that the Work, or specific components thereof, must be performed during non-regular working hours. In such case, all costs for the provision of temporary services, facilities and controls during non-regular working hours will be deemed included in the total Contract price.

B. The Contractor must provide the temporary services, facilities and controls set forth in this section during non-regular working hours if a change order is issued directing the Contractor to perform the Work, or specific components thereof, during non-regular working hours. In such case, compensation for the provision of temporary services, facilities and controls during non-regular working hours will be provided

through the change order.

1.8 SERVICES BEYOND COMPLETION DATE:

A. The Contractor must provide the temporary services, facilities and controls set forth in this section until the date on which it completes all required Work at the Site, including all Final Approved Punch List Work, as certified in writing by the Resident Engineer, or earlier if so directed in writing by the Commissioner. The Contractor must provide such temporary services, facilities and controls even if completion of all required Work at the Site occurs after the time fixed for such completion in Schedule A.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. The Contractor must provide undamaged materials in serviceable condition and suitable for use intended.

B. Tarpaulins: Waterproof, fire-resistant UL labeled with flame spread rating of fifteen (15) or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.

C. Water: Potable and in compliance with requirements of the New York City Department of Environmental Protection (DEP).

2.2 EQUIPMENT:

A. The Contractor must provide undamaged equipment in serviceable condition and suitable for use intended.

B. Water Hoses: Heavy-duty abrasive-resistant flexible rubber hoses, one hundred (100) feet (thirty (30) m) long with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.

C. Electric Power Cords: Grounded extension cords.

1. Provide hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion or traffic.

2. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords where single lengths do not reach areas of construction Activity.

3. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.

D. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

PART III –EXECUTION:

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

A. The Contractor must locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

B. The Contractor must provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. The Contractor must not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities as approved by the Resident Engineer.

3.2 TEMPORARY WATER SYSTEM:

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.2 A

A. TEMPORARY WATER SYSTEM - NEW FACILITIES: During construction, the Contractor must furnish a Temporary Water System as set forth below.

1. Immediately after the Commissioner has issued an order to start the Work, the Contractor must file an application with DEP for the schedule of charges for water use during construction. The Contractor will be responsible for payment of water charges.

2. Immediately after the Commissioner has issued an order to start the Work, the Contractor must file an application with DEP's Bureau of Water Supply and obtain a permit to install the temporary water supply system. The system must be installed and maintained for the use of the Contractor and its Subcontractors. A copy of the above-mentioned permit must be filed with the Commissioner. The Contractor must provide temporary water main, risers and waste stacks as directed and install on each floor, outlets with two (2) 3/4" hose valve connections over a barrel installed on a steel pan. The Contractor must provide drains from the pans to the stack and house sewer and hose bibs to drain the water supply risers and mains. During winter months, the Contractor must take the necessary precautions to prevent the temporary water system from freezing. The Contractor must provide repairs to the temporary water supply system for the duration of the Project until said temporary system is dismantled and removed.

3. Disposition of Temporary Water System: The Contractor will be responsible for dismantling the temporary water system when no longer required for the construction operations, or when replaced by the permanent water system installed for the Project, or as otherwise directed by the Resident Engineer. All repair work resulting from the dismantling of the temporary water system will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.2 B

B. TEMPORARY WATER SYSTEM – PROJECTS IN EXISTING FACILITIES:

1. When approved by the Commissioner, use of existing water system will be permitted for temporary water service during construction, as long as the system is cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to the Commissioner. At Substantial Completion, the Contractor must restore the existing water system to conditions existing before initial use.

2. The Contractor will be responsible for all repairs to the existing water system permitted to be used for temporary water service during construction. The Contractor will be responsible to maintain the existing system in a clean condition on a daily basis, acceptable to the Commissioner.

3. The Contractor will be responsible for payment of water charges as directed by the Commissioner. Billing will be in accordance with the New York City Water Board Water and Wastewater Rate Schedule.

C. WASH FACILITIES: The Contractor must install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a healthy and sanitary condition, including without limitation:

1. Dispose of drainage properly.

2. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition; and

3. Include safety showers, eyewash fountains and similar facilities for the convenience, safety and sanitation of personnel.

D. DRINKING WATER FACILITIES: The Contractor must provide drinking water fountains or containerized tap-dispenser bottled-drinking water units, complete with paper cup supplies. Where power is available, provide

electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at forty-five (45) to fifty-five (55) deg. F (7 to 13 deg. C).

3.3 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES:

A. The Contractor must provide toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water fixtures in compliance with regulations and health codes for type, number, location, operation and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups and similar disposable materials as appropriate for each facility, and provide covered waste containers for used materials.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3 B

B. SELF-CONTAINED TOILET UNITS:

1. The Contractor must provide temporary single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated re-circulation, or combustion type for use by all construction personnel. Units must be properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material. Quantity of toilet units must comply with the latest Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations.

2. Toilets: The Contractor must install separate, self-contained toilet units for male and female personnel. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3 C

C. EXISTING TOILETS:

1. TOILET FACILITIES: When approved by the Commissioner, the Contractor must arrange for the use of existing toilet facilities by all personnel during the execution of the Work. The Contractor will be responsible to clean and maintain facilities in a condition acceptable to the Resident Engineer and, at Substantial Completion, to restore facilities to the condition at the time of initial use.

2. MAINTENANCE - The Contractor must maintain the temporary toilet facilities in a clean and sanitary manner and make all necessary repairs.

3. NUISANCES - The Contractor must not cause any sanitary nuisance to be committed by its employees or the employees of its Subcontractors in or about the Work and must enforce all sanitary regulations of the City and State Health Authorities.

3.4 TEMPORARY ELECTRIC POWER, TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM, AND SITE SECURITY LIGHTING:

A. SCOPE: This section sets forth the General Conditions and procedures relating to Temporary Electric Power, Temporary Lighting System, and Site Security Lighting during the construction period.

B. TEMPORARY ELECTRIC POWER: The Contractor must provide and maintain a temporary electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity and power characteristics required for construction operations for all required Work by the Contractor and its Subcontractors, including but not limited to, power for the temporary lighting system, site security lighting, construction equipment, hoists, temporary elevators and all field offices. temporary electric power must be provided as follows:

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 B (1)

1. CONNECTION TO UTILITY LINES:

a. Temporary electric power service for use during construction must be provided as follows: The Contractor must make all necessary arrangements with the public utility company and pay all charges for the Temporary Electric Power system. The Contractor must include in its total Contract price any charges for temporary electric power, including charges that may be made

by the public utility company for extending its electrical facilities, and for making final connections. The Contractor will make payment directly to the public utility company.

b. APPLICATIONS FOR METER: The Contractor must complete an application to the public utility company and sign all documents necessary for, and pay all charges incidental to, the installation of a watt hour meter or meters for Temporary Electric Power. The Contractor must pay to the public utility company all bills for temporary electric energy used throughout the Work as they become due.

c. SERVICE AND METERING EQUIPMENT: The Contractor must furnish and install, at a suitable location on the Site, approved service and metering equipment for the Temporary Electric Power System, ready for the installation of the public utility company's metering devices. The temporary service mains to and from the metering location must not be less than one hundred (100) Amperes, 3-phase, 4-wire and must be of sufficient capacity to take care of all demands for all construction operations and must meet all requirements of the New York City Electrical Code.

d. PAYMENT: See Sub-Section 3.4.F regarding payment for this scope of work.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 B (2)

2. CONNECTION TO EXISTING ELECTRICAL POWER SERVICE:

a. When approved by the Commissioner, electrical power service for the temporary lighting system and for the operation of small tools and equipment less than ¼ horsepower may be taken from the existing electric distribution system if the existing system is of adequate capacity for the temporary power load. The Contractor must cooperate and coordinate with the facility custodian, so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the facility.

b. There will be no charge to the Contractor for the electrical energy consumed.

c. The Contractor must provide, maintain and pay all costs for separate temporary electric power for any temporary power for equipment larger than 1/4 horsepower. When directed by the Commissioner, the Contractor must remove its own temporary power system.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 B (3)

3. ELECTRICAL GENERATOR POWER SERVICE:

a. When connection to utility lines or existing facility electric service is not available or is not adequate to supply the electric power need for construction operations, the Contractor must provide self-contained generators to provide power beyond that available.

b. Pay for all energy consumed in the progress of the Work, exclusive of that available from the existing facility or utility company.

c. Provide for control of noise from the generators.

d. Comply with the Ultra Low Sulfur Fuel in Non-Road Vehicles requirements as set forth in Article 5.4 of the Contract.

e. PAYMENT: See Sub-Section 3.4.F regarding payment for this scope of work.

C. USE OF COMPLETED PORTIONS OF THE ELECTRICAL WORK:

1. USE OF MAIN DISTRIBUTION PANEL: As soon as the permanent electric service feeders and equipment metering equipment and main distribution panel are installed and ready for operation, the Contractor must have the temporary lighting and power system changed over from the temporary service points to the main distribution panel.

2. COST OF CHANGE OVER: The Contractor will be responsible for all costs due to this change over of service and it must also make application to the public utility company for a watt hour meter to be set on the permanent meter equipment.

3. The requirements for temporary electric power service specified herein must be adhered to after change over of service until Final Acceptance of the Project.

4. NO EXTRA COST: The operation of the service and switchboard equipment will be under the supervision of the Contractor, but this will in no way be interpreted to mean the acceptance of such part of the installation or relieve the Contractor from its responsibility for the complete Work or any part thereof. There will be no additional charge for supervision by the Contractor.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 D

D. TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM:

1. The Contractor must provide adequate service for the temporary lighting system, or a minimum of one hundred (100) Amperes, 3-phase, 4-wire service for the temporary lighting system, whichever is greater, and make all necessary arrangements with the public utility company and pay all charges by them for the Temporary Lighting System.

2. The Contractor must furnish and connect to the metered service point a Temporary Lighting System to illuminate the entire area where Work is being performed and points adjacent to the Work, with separately fused circuits for stairways and bridges. Control switches for stairway circuits must be located near entrance on ground floor.

3. ITEMS: The Temporary Lighting System provided by the Contractor must consist of wiring, fixtures, left-hand double sockets (one (1) double socket for every 400 square feet, with one (1) lamp and one (1) three-prong outlet), lamps, fuses, locked-type guards, pigtails and any other incidental material. Additional details may be outlined in the detailed Specifications for the electrical Work. Changes may be made, provided the full equivalent of those requirements is maintained.

4. The Temporary Lighting System will be progressively installed as required for the advancement of the Work under the Contract.

5. RELOCATION: The cost for the relocation or extension of the original Temporary Lighting System, as required by the Contractor or its Subcontractors, that is not required due to the normal advancement of the Work, as determined by the Resident Engineer, will be borne by the Contractor.

6. PIGTAILS: The Contractor must furnish pigtails with left-hand sockets with locked-type guards and forty (40) feet of rubber covered cable. The Contractor must furnish and distribute a minimum of three (3) complete pigtails to each Subcontractor. See the detailed Electrical Specifications for possible additional pigtails required.

7. LAMPS: The Contractor must furnish and install one (1) complete set of lamps, including those for the trailers. Broken and burned out lamps in the temporary lighting system, DDC field office, and construction trailers must be replaced by the Contractor. All lamps must be compact fluorescent.

8. CIRCUIT PROTECTION: The Contractor must furnish and install Ground Fault Interruption (GFI) protection for the temporary lighting and site security lighting systems.

9. MAINTENANCE OF TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM:

   a. The Contractor must maintain the Temporary Lighting System in good working order during the scheduled hours established.

   b. The Contractor must include in its total Contract price all costs in connection with the Temporary Lighting System, including all costs for installation, maintenance and electric power.

10. REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM: The temporary lighting system must be removed by the Contractor when authorized by the Commissioner.

11. HAND TOOLS: The temporary lighting system must not be used for power purposes, except that light hand tools not larger than 1/4 horsepower may be operated from such system by the Contractor and its Subcontractors.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4 E

E. SITE SECURITY LIGHTING (NEW CONSTRUCTION ONLY):

1. The Contractor must furnish, install and maintain a system of site security lighting, as herein specified, to illuminate the construction Site of the Project, with the system connected to and energized from the Temporary Lighting System. All costs in connection with site security lighting will be deemed included in the total Contract price.

2. It is essential that the site security lighting system be completely installed and operating at the earliest possible date. The Contractor must direct its Subcontractors to cooperate, coordinate and exert every effort to accomplish an early complete installation of the site security lighting system. If, after the system is installed and in operation, a part of the system interferes with the Work of any trade, the Contractor will be completely responsible for the expense of removing, relocating, and replacing all equipment necessary to reinstate the system to proper operating conditions.

3. The system must consist of flood lighting by pole-mounted guarded sealed-beam units. Floodlight units must be mounted sixteen (16) feet above grade. Floodlights must be spaced around the perimeter of the Site to produce an illumination level of no less than one (1) foot candle around the perimeter of the Site, as well as in any potentially hazardous area or any other area within the Site that might be deemed by the Resident Engineer to require security illumination. The system must be installed in a manner acceptable to the Resident Engineer. The first lighting unit in each circuit must be provided with a photoelectric cell for automatic control. The photoelectric cell must be installed as per manufacturer's recommendations.

4. All necessary poles must be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

5. The site security lighting must be kept illuminated at all times during the hours of darkness. The Contractor must, at its own expense, keep the system in operation and must furnish and install all material necessary to replace all damaged or burned out parts.

6. The Contractor must be on telephone call alert for maintaining the system during the operating period stated above.

7. All materials and equipment furnished under this section will remain the property of the Contractor and must be removed and disposed of by the Contractor when authorized in writing by the Resident Engineer.

F. PAYMENT FOR TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL

1. The following temporary Electrical scope will be paid for on unit price basis:

   a. Temporary Electric power where the Contractor pays for the utility costs (subsection 3.4.B.1)

   b. Temporary Electric power where the Contractor provides generator service (subsection 3.4.B.3)

2. All temporary electrical scope described in Subsection 3.4 except as noted above in 3.4.F.1 must be included in the Contractor’s lump sum price.

3. For the temporary electric power that will be paid for by unit price:

a. The quantity to be measured for payment under this item will be the number of months (to the nearest 1/4 month increment) that the Contractor satisfactorily provides for temporary electric power in accordance with these General Conditions.

b. The unit price bid per month for temporary electric power must include the cost of furnishing all labor, materials, plant, equipment, insurance, and incidentals required to provide temporary electric power, all in accordance with the Contract Drawings, these specifications, and the directions of the Commissioner.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.5

3.5 TEMPORARY HEAT:

A. GENERAL:

1. Definition: The provision of Temporary Heat means the provision of heat in order to permit construction to be performed in accordance with the Progress Schedule during all seasons of the year and to protect the Work from the harmful effects of low temperature. In the event the building, or any portion thereof, is occupied during construction, the provision of Temporary Heat will include the provision of heat to permit normal operations in such occupied areas.

   a. The provision of Temporary Heat must be in accordance with the temperature requirements set forth in sub-section 3.5 C herein.

   b. The provision of Temporary Heat must include the provision of: 1) all fuel necessary and required, 2) all equipment necessary and required, and 3) all operating labor necessary and required. Operating labor must mean that minimum force required for the safe day-to-day operation of the system for the provision of Temporary Heat and must include, without limitation, heating maintenance labor and/or fire watch as required by New York City Fire Department (FDNY) regulations. Operating labor may be required seven (7) days per week and during non-regular working hours, for the period of time required by seasonal weather conditions.

   c. In the event the building, or any portion thereof, is occupied and the Project involves the replacement, modification, and/or shut down of the permanent heating system, or any key component thereof, and such system is a combined system which furnishes domestic hot water for the building occupants, the provision of Temporary Heat must include the provision of domestic hot water at the same temperature as the system which is being replaced. Domestic hot water must be provided in accordance with the phasing requirements set forth in the Contract Documents.

2. Responsibility: The Contractor's responsibility for the provision of Temporary Heat, including all expenses in connection therewith, is as set forth below:

   a. Projects involving enclosure of the building:

      i. Prior to Enclosure: Until the Commissioner determines that the building has been enclosed, as set forth in sub-section 3.5 B, the Contractor is responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat.

      ii. Post Enclosure: Once the Commissioner determines that the building, or any portion thereof, has been enclosed, as set forth in sub-section 3.5 B, the Contractor is responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat by one or more of the following means: 1) by an existing heating system (if any), 2) by a permanent heating system which is being installed as part of the Project, or 3) by a temporary heating system(s).

      iii. The Contractor must, within two (2) weeks of the kick-off meeting, submit to DDC for review its proposed plan to provide Temporary Heat. Such plan is subject to approval

by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor must provide Temporary Heat in accordance with the approved plan until written acceptance by the Commissioner of the Work of all Subcontractors, including punch list Work, unless directed otherwise in writing by the Commissioner. The responsibility of the Contractor provided for herein is subject to the exception set forth in sub-section 3.5 A.2 (b) herein.

b. Projects not involving enclosure of the building:

i. If the Project involves the installation of a new permanent heating system if one did not exist previously, or the replacement, modification, and/or shut down of the existing permanent heating system, or any key component thereof, the Contractor will be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat, except as otherwise provided in sub-section 3.5 H.3(b).2 herein.

ii. If the Project does not involve the installation of a new permanent heating system if one did not exist previously, or the replacement, modification, and/or shut down of the existing permanent heating system, or any key component thereof, there is no Contractor responsibility of the provision of Temporary Heat, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents. However, if the Commissioner, pursuant to sub-section 3.5 H.3 (b).1 herein, determines that the provision of Temporary Heat is necessary due to special and/or unforeseen circumstances, the Contractor will be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat and must be paid for the same in accordance with sub-section 3.5 H.3 (b).1 herein.

B. ENCLOSURE OF STRUCTURES:

1. Notification: The Contractor must notify all of its Subcontractors and the Resident Engineer at least thirty (30) Days prior to the anticipated date that the building(s) will be enclosed.

2. Commissioner Determination: The Commissioner will determine whether the building, or any portion thereof, has been enclosed. As indicated in sub-section 3.5 A.2 above, once the building has been enclosed, the Contractor will be responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat. The Commissioner's determination with respect to building enclosure will be based upon all relevant facts and circumstances, including without limitation, 1) whether the building meets the criteria set forth in Paragraph 3 below, and 2) whether the openings in the building, such as doorways and windows, have been sufficiently covered so as to provide reasonable heat retention and protection from the elements.

3. Criteria for enclosure:

a. Roof Area:

i. A building will be considered to be roofed when the area to be roofed is covered by a permanent structure and all openings through the permanent structure are covered and protected by temporary covers as described in Paragraph (c) below.

ii. Intermediate floor structures of multi-floor buildings will be considered to be roofed subject to the same requirements of the building roof.

iii. The final roofing system need not be in place for the building or structure to be determined to be enclosed, provided, however, all openings through the permanent structure covering the roof must be covered and protected by temporary covers, as described in Paragraph (c) below.

b. Walls: For the walls to be determined to be enclosed, permanent exterior wall elements or facing material must be in place and all openings must be covered and protected by temporary covers, as described in Paragraph (c) below.

c. Temporary Covers: In order to be acceptable, temporary covers must be securely fixed to prevent the entrance of rain, snow and direct wind. The minimum material requirements for temporary covers are as follows: 1) minimum ten (10) millimeter plastic, 2) minimum twelve (12) ounce waterproof canvas tarpaulins, or 3) a minimum three-eighths (3/8) inch thickness exterior grade plywood.

d. Temporary covers for openings will be the responsibility of the Contractor and such Work will be deemed included in the Contract price.

C. TEMPERATURE REQUIREMENTS:

1. Unoccupied Buildings: The temperature requirement for the provision of Temporary Heat in unoccupied buildings will be the GREATER of the following: 1) fifty (50) degrees Fahrenheit, or 2) the temperature requirement for the particular type of Work set forth in the Contract Documents.

2. Occupied Buildings: The temperature requirement for the provision of Temporary Heat in occupied buildings, or portions thereof, will be the GREATER of the following: 1) sixty-eight (68) degrees Fahrenheit, or 2) the temperature requirement for the particular type of Work set forth in the Contract Documents.

D. DURATION:

1. The Contractor is required to provide Temporary Heat until Final Acceptance, including all punch list work, as certified in writing by the Resident Engineer, or earlier if so directed in writing by the Commissioner. The Contractor is responsible for the provision of Temporary Heat for the time specified herein, regardless of any delays in completion of the Project, including delays that result in the commencement of the provision of Temporary Heat during a season that is later than that which may have been originally anticipated. Payment for temporary heat will be made on a unit price basis in accordance with Sub-Section 3.5.K.

E. METHOD OF TEMPORARY HEAT:

1. The method of temporary heat must be in conformance with the New York City Fire Code and with all applicable laws, rules, and regulations. Prior to implementation, such method must be subject to the written approval of the Commissioner.

2. The method of temporary heat must:

a. Not cause the deposition of dirt or smudges upon any finished Work or cause any defacement or discoloration to the finished Work.

b. Not be injurious or harmful to people or materials.

c. Portable fueled heating devises or equipment will NOT be allowed for use as temporary heat other than construction-related curing or drying in conformance with the NYC Fire Code.

3. No open fires will be permitted.

F. TEMPORARY HEATING SYSTEM:

1. The temporary system for the provision of Temporary Heat provided by the Contractor following enclosure of the building must be complete, including, subject to provisions of paragraph E above, boilers pumps, radiators, space heaters, water and heating piping, insulation and controls. The temporary system for the provision of Temporary Heat must be capable of maintaining the minimum temperature requirements set forth in Paragraph C above.

G. COORDINATION:

1. The Contractor, in the provision of Temporary Heat, must coordinate its operations in order to insure sufficient and timely performance of all required Work, including Work performed by trade Subcontractors. The Contractor must supply and pay for all water required and used in the building

for the operation of the heating system(s) for the purpose of Temporary Heat. The Contractor must include all expenses in connection with the supply of water for Temporary Heat in its total Contract price. During the period in which Temporary Heat in an enclosed building is being furnished and maintained, the Contractor must provide proper ventilating and drying, open and close the windows and other openings when necessary for the proper execution of the Work and when directed by DDC. The Contractor must maintain all permanent or temporary enclosures at its own expense.

H. USE OF PERMANENT HEATING SYSTEMS:

1. Use of Permanent Heating System for Temporary Heat after Building Enclosure:

a. The Contractor must provide all labor and materials to promptly furnish and set all required equipment, convectors and/or radiators, piping, valves, fitting, etc., in ample time for their use for the provision of Temporary Heat after enclosure of the building.

b. New portions of the permanent heating system that are used for furnishing Temporary Heat must be left in near-perfect condition when delivered to the City for operation. Any repairs required, other than for ordinary wear and tear on the equipment, must be made by the Contractor at his/her expense. The starting date for the warranty or guarantee period for such equipment must be the date of Substantial Completion acceptance.

c. In the event that the Contractor does not advance the installation of the permanent heating system in sufficient time to permit its use for Temporary Heat as determined by DDC, the Contractor must furnish and install a separate system for the provision of Temporary Heat as required to maintain the minimum temperature requirements set forth in Paragraph C above.

2. All equipment for the system for the provision of Temporary Heat must be placed so as to comply with the requirements specified hereinbefore, and must be connected, disconnected and suitably supported and located so as to permit construction Work, including finish Work such as wall plastering and painting, to proceed. The installation of the system for the provision of Temporary Heat by the Contractor, including the placing of ancillary system equipment, must be coordinated with the operations of all trade Subcontractors so as to insure sufficient and timely performance of the Work. Once the permanent heating system is operating properly, the Contractor must remove all portions of the system for Temporary Heat not part of the permanent heating system.

I. RELATED ELECTRICAL WORK:

1. The Contractor must be responsible for providing the items set forth below and must include all expenses in connection with such items in its total Contract price. The Contractor must provide such items promptly when required and must in all respects coordinate its Work with the Work performed by trade Subcontractors in order to facilitate the provision of Temporary Heat.

a. The Contractor must provide all labor, materials, equipment and power necessary and required to furnish and maintain any temporary or permanent electrical connections to all equipment specified to be connected as part of the work of the Contractor's Contract.

b. The Contractor must supply and pay for all power necessary and required for the operation of the system for the provision of Temporary Heat and/or the permanent heating system used for Temporary Heat. Such power must be provided by the Contractor for the duration the Contractor is required to provide Temporary Heat, as set forth in sub-section 3.5 D herein.

2. In providing the items set forth in Paragraph 1 above, the Contractor is advised that labor may be required seven (7) days a week and/or during non-regular working hours for the period of time required by seasonal weather conditions.

J. RELATED PLUMBING WORK:

1. The Contractor must be responsible for providing all labor, materials, and equipment necessary and required to furnish and maintain all temporary or permanent connections to all equipment or plumbing

outlets specified to be provided as part of the Work of this Contract. The Contractor must include all expenses in connection with such items of Work in its total Contract price. The Contractor must provide such items of Work promptly when required and must in all respects coordinate its Work with the Work performed by trade Subcontractors in order to facilitate the provision of Temporary Heat.

2. In the event portions of the permanent plumbing equipment furnished by the Contractor as part of the Work of this Contract are used for the provision of Temporary Heat either during construction or prior to acceptance by the City of the complete plumbing system, the Contractor will be responsible to provide such plumbing equipment to the City in near-perfect condition and must make any repairs required, other than for ordinary wear and tear on the equipment, at the Contractor's expense. The starting date for warranty and/or guarantee period for such plumbing equipment must be the date of Substantial Completion by the City.

3. For Projects requiring the installation of new and/or modified gas service, as well as associated meter installations, the Contractor must promptly perform all required filings and coordination with the utility companies in order to expedite the installation, testing, and approval of the gas service and associated meter(s).

K. PAYMENT FOR TEMPORARY HEAT

1. Payment for temporary heat will be made on a unit price basis.

2. The quantity to be measured for payment under this item will be the number of months (to the nearest 1/4 month increment) that the Contractor satisfactorily provides for temporary heat in accordance with these specifications.

3. The unit price bid per month for temporary heat must include the cost of furnishing all labor, materials, plant, equipment, insurance, and incidentals required to provide temporary heat, all in accordance with the Contract Drawings, these specifications, and the directions of the Commissioner. When directed in writing by the Commissioner, temporary heat will be provided and paid for a period of time beyond 6 months past the Substantial Completion date. Payment for each month's temporary heat after the date of Substantial Completion acceptance will be made as part of the final payment.

3.6 STORM WATER CONTROL, DEWATERING FACILITIES AND DRAINS:

A. PUMPING:

1. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project Site, excavations, and construction free of water. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rainfall.

2. Contractor must furnish and install all necessary automatically operated pumps of adequate capacity with all required piping to run-off agencies, so as to maintain the excavation, cellar floor, pits and exterior depressions and excavations free from accumulated water during the entire period of construction and up to the date of Final Acceptance of Work of the Contract.

3. All pumps must be maintained at all times in proper working order.

4. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding the Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.

5. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

3.7 TEMPORARY FIELD OFFICE FOR CONTRACTOR:

A. The Contractor must establish a temporary field office for its own use at the Site during the period of construction, at which readily available copies of all Contract Documents must be kept.

B. The field office must be located where it will not interfere with the progress of any part of the Work or with visibility of traffic control devices.

C. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE: There must be a responsible and competent representative of the Contractor in charge of the office who is duly authorized to receive orders and directions and to put them into effect.

D. Arrangements must be made by the Contractor whereby its representative may be readily available by telephone.

E. All temporary structures must be of substantial construction and neat appearance, and must be painted a uniform gray unless otherwise directed by the Commissioner.

F. CONTRACTOR'S SIGN: The Contractor must post and keep posted on the outside of its field office, office, exterior fence, or wall at Site of Work, a legible sign giving the full name of the company, address of the company and telephone number(s) of responsible representative(s) of the firm who can be reached in the event of an emergency at any time.

G. ADVERTISING PRIVILEGES: The City reserves the right to all advertising privileges. The Contractor must not cause any signs of any kind to be displayed at the Site unless specifically required herein or authorized by the Commissioner.

3.8 DDC FIELD OFFICE:

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8 A

A. OFFICE SPACE IN EXISTING BUILDING:

1. The Resident Engineer will arrange for office space for sole use in the building where Work is in progress. The Contractor must provide and install a lockset for the door to secure the equipment in the room. The Contractor must provide two (2) keys to the Resident Engineer. After completion of the Project the Contractor must replace the original lockset on the door and ensure its proper operation.

2. In addition to equipment specified in sub-section 3.8 D, the Contractor must provide, for exclusive use of the DDC Field Office, the following:

   a. Two (2) single pedestal desks, 42” x 32”; two (2) swivel chairs with arms and three (3) side chairs without arms to match desk. Two metal (2) lockers, single units, 15” x 18” x 78” overall including 6” legs. Lockers to have flat key locks with two (2) keys each, General Steel products or approved equal. Two (2) full ball bearing suspension four (4) drawer vertical legal filing cabinets with locks, approximately 52”H x 28 ½”D x 18”W.

   b. One (1) 9000 B.T.U air conditioner or as directed by Commissioner. Wiring for the air conditioner must be minimum No. 12 AWG fed from individual circuits in the fuse box.

   c. One (1) folding conference table, 96” x 30” and ten (10) folding chairs.

   d. Two (2) metal wastebaskets.

   e. One (1) fire extinguisher, one (1) quart vaporizing liquid type, brass, wall mounted by Pyrene No. C21 or approved equal.

   f. One (1) Crystal Springs water cooler with bottled water, Model No. LP14058 or approved equal to be furnished for the duration of the Project as required.

3. The Contractor must provide one (1) telephone, where directed and must pay all costs for telephone service for calls within the New York City limits for the duration of the Project.

4. All furniture and equipment, except computer equipment specified in sub-section 3.8 D.3, must

remain the property of the Contractor.

5. Computer workstation quantities must be provided as specified in sub-section 3.8 B 3-a for DDC Managed Projects, or sub-section 3.8 B 3-b for CM Managed Projects.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8 B

B. DDC FIELD OFFICE TRAILER:

1. GENERAL: The Contractor must, for the time frame specified herein, provide and maintain at its own cost and expense a DDC Construction Field Office and all related items as specified herein [hereinafter collectively referred to as the "DDC Field Office"] for the exclusive use of the Resident Engineer. The DDC Field Office must be located at the Project Site and must be solely dedicated to the Project. Provision of the DDC Field Office must commence within thirty (30) Days from Notice to Proceed (NTP) and must continue through forty-five (45) Days after Substantial Completion of the required construction at the Project Site. The Contractor must remove the DDC Field Office forty-five (45) Days after Substantial Completion of the required construction, or as otherwise directed in writing by the Commissioner.

2. TRAILER: The Contractor must provide at its own cost and expense a mobile office trailer for use as the DDC Field Office. The Contractor must install and connect all utility services to the trailer within thirty (30) Days from NTP. The trailer must have equipment in compliance with the minimum requirements hereinafter specified. Any permits and fees required for the installation and use of said trailer must be borne by the Contractor. The trailer including furniture and equipment therein, except computer equipment specified in sub-section 3.8D.3 herein, must remain the property of the Contractor.

3. Trailer must be an office-type trailer of the size specified herein, with exterior stairs at entrance. Trailer construction must be minimum 2 x 4 wall construction fully insulated with paneled interior walls, pre-finished gypsum board ceilings and vinyl tile floors.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8.B.3a or SUB-SECTION 3.8.B.3b.

a. <u>DDC Managed Project Trailer</u>: DDC Field Office Trailer Size, Layout and Computer Workstation:

1) Overall length: 32 Feet
Overall width: 10 Feet

2) Interior Layout:
Provide one (1) general office/conference room area and one (1) private office at one end of the trailer. Provide equipment and amenities as specified in sub-section 3.8.B herein.

iii. Computer Workstation: Provide one (1) complete computer workstation and one (1) tablet, as specified in sub-section 3.8.D herein, in the private office area as directed by the Resident Engineer.

b. <u>CM Managed Project Trailer</u>: DDC Field Office Trailer Size, Layout and Computer Workstation:

1) Overall length: 50 Feet
Overall width: 10 Feet

2) Interior Layout:

Provide one (1) large general office/conference room in the center of the

trailer and two (2) private offices, one (1) each at either end of the trailer. Provide equipment and amenities as specified in sub-section 3.8.B herein.

3) Computer Workstation:

Provide three (3) complete computer workstations and two (2) tablets as specified in sub-section 3.8.D herein. Provide one (1) each complete computer workstation in each private office and one (1) complete computer workstation at the secretarial position as directed by the Resident Engineer.

4. The exterior of the trailer must be lettered with black block lettering of the following heights with white borders:

CITY OF NEW YORK	2-1/2"
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION	3-3/4"
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS	3-1/2"
DDC FIELD OFFICE	2-1/2"

NOTE: In lieu of painting letters on the trailer, the Contractor may substitute a sign constructed of a good quality weatherproof material with the same type and size of lettering above.

5. All windows and doors must have aluminum insect screens. Provide wire mesh protective guards at all windows.

6. The interior must be divided by partitions into general and private office areas as specified herein. Provide a washroom located adjacent to the private office and a built-in wardrobe closet opposite the washroom. Provide a built-in desk in the private office(s) with fixed overhead shelf and clearance below for two (2) file cabinets.

7. Provide a built-in drafting or reference table, located in the general office/conference room, at least sixty (60) inches long by thirty-six (36) inches wide with cabinet below and wall type plan rack at least forty-two (42) inches wide.

8. The washroom must be equipped with a flush toilet, wash basin with two (2) faucets, medicine cabinet, complete with supplies and a toilet roll tissue holder. Plumbing and fixtures must be approved house type, with each appliance trapped and vented and a single discharge connection. Five (5) gallon capacity automatic electric heater for domestic hot water must be furnished.

9. HVAC: The trailer must be equipped with central heating and cooling adequate to maintain a temperature of seventy-two (72) degrees during the heating season and seventy-five (75) degrees during the cooling season when the outside temperature is five (5) degrees F. winter and eighty-nine (89) degrees F. summer.

10. Interior lighting must be provided via ceiling mounted fluorescent lighting fixtures to a minimum level of fifty (50) foot candles in the open and private office(s) along with sufficient lighting in the washroom. Broken and burned out lamps must be replaced by the Contractor. A minimum of four (4) duplex convenience outlets must be provided in the open office and two (2) each in the private office(s). These outlets must be in addition to special outlet requirements for computer stations, copiers, HVAC unit, etc. Exterior lighting must be provided for the security of staff and visitors, with lighting provided at all entrances and as directed by the Commissioner.

11. Electrical service switch and panel must be adequately sized for the entire trailer load. Provide dedicated circuits for HVAC units, hot water heater, copiers and other equipment as required. All wiring and installation must conform to the New York City Electrical Code.

12. The following movable equipment must be furnished:

a. Two (2) single pedestal desks, 42" x 32"; two (2) swivel chairs with arms and three (3) side chairs without arms to match desk. Two (2) full ball bearing suspension four (4) drawer

vertical legal filing cabinets with locks and two (2) full ball bearing two (2) drawer vertical legal filing cabinets in each private office located below built-in desk.

b. One (1) folding conference table, 96” x 30” and ten (10) folding chairs.

c. Three (3) metal wastebaskets.

d. One (1) fire extinguisher one (1) quart vaporizing liquid type, brass, wall mounted by Pyrene No. C21 or approved equal.

e. One (1) Crystal Springs water cooler with bottled water, Model No. LP14058 or approved equal to be furnished for the duration of the Contract as required.

13. TRAILER TEMPORARY SERVICE: Plumbing and electrical Work required for the trailer will be furnished and maintained as below.

a. PLUMBING WORK: The Contractor must provide temporary water and drainage service connections to the DDC Field Office trailer for a complete installation. Provide all necessary soil, waste, vent and drainage piping.

Contractor to frost-proof all water pipes to prevent freezing.

1) REPAIRS, MAINTENANCE: The Contractor must provide repairs for the duration of the Project until the trailer is removed from the Site.

2) DISPOSITION OF PLUMBING WORK: At the expiration of the time limit set forth in sub-section 3.8 B 1 herein, the temporary water and drainage connections and piping to the DDC Field Office trailer must be removed by the Contractor and must be plugged at the mains. All piping must become the property of the Contractor for plumbing Work and must be removed from the Site, all as directed. All repair Work due to these removals must be the responsibility of the Contractor.

b. ELECTRICAL WORK:

1) The Contractor must furnish, install and maintain a temporary electric feeder to the DDC Field Office trailer immediately after it is placed at the job Site.

2) The temporary electrical feeder and service switch/fuse must be adequately sized based on the trailer load and installed per the New York City Electrical Code and complying with utility requirements.

3) Make all arrangements and pay all costs to provide electric service.

4) The Contractor must pay all costs for current consumed and for maintenance of the system in operating condition, including the furnishing of the necessary bulb replacements lamps, etc., for the duration of the Project and for a period of forty-five (45) Days after the date of Substantial Completion.

5) Disposition of Electric Work: At the expiration of the time limit set forth, the temporary feeder, safety switch, etc., must be removed and disposed of as directed.

6) All repair Work due to these removals must be the responsibility of the Contractor.

c. MAINTENANCE:

1) The Contractor must provide and pay all costs for regular weekly janitor service and furnish toilet paper, sanitary seat covers, cloth towels and soap and maintain the DDC Field Office in first-class condition, including all repairs, until the trailer is removed from the Site.

2) Supplies: The Contractor must be responsible for providing (1) all office supplies, including without limitation, pens, pencils, stationery, filtered drinking water and sanitary

supplies, and (2) all supplies in connection with required computers and printers, including without limitation, an adequate supply of blank CD's/DVD's, storage boxes for blank CDs/DVDs, and paper and toner cartridges for the printer.

3) Risk of Loss: The entire risk of loss with respect to the DDC Field Office and equipment must remain solely and completely with the Contractor. The Contractor must be responsible for the cost of any insurance coverage determined by the Contractor to be necessary for the field office.

4) At forty-five (45) Days after the date of Substantial Completion, or sooner as directed by the Commissioner, the Contractors must have all services disconnected and capped to the satisfaction of the Commissioner. All repair Work due to these removals must be the responsibility of the Contractor.

d. TELEPHONE SERVICE: The Contractor must provide and pay all costs for the following telephone services for the DDC Field Office trailer:

1) Separate telephone lines for one (1) desk phone in each private office.

2) One (1) wall phone (with six (6) foot extension cord) at plan table.

3) Telephone and internet access in each private office. Telephone service must include voice mail. All electronic voicemail messages must be automatically forwarded as email attachments, to allow for the voicemails to be played remotely.

4) A remote bell located on outside of trailer.

5) The telephone service must continue until the trailer is removed from the Site.

e. SECURITY CAMERAS: Wi-Fi enabled security cameras must be provided at all entrances and exits, except for fire escapes / emergency stairwells, which do not require cameras. One security camera must be provided for the interior of the DDC Field Office, with the location to be determined by the Commissioner. Cameras must be minimum 1080p video resolution. Cameras must have internet cloud storage, with all videos stored for a minimum of two weeks. The cloud storage must be accessible via desktop or mobile. Cameras may be hardwired for power or battery powered; battery powered cameras must have the batteries changed by the Contractor as required to ensure no lapses of service. Signs must be posted indicating that the area is under video surveillance.

f. PERMITS: The Contractor must make the necessary arrangements and obtain all permits and pay all fees required for this Work.

C. RENTED SPACE: The Contractor has the option of providing, at its cost and expense, rented office or store space in lieu of trailer. Said space must be in the immediate area of the Project and have adequate plumbing, heating and electrical facilities. Space chosen by the Contractor for the DDC Field Office must be approved by the Commissioner before the area is rented. All insurance, maintenance and equipment, including computer workstations and security cameras specified in sub-section 3.8 D in quantities required as specified in sub-section 3.8 B 3 for the DDC Field Office trailer, must also apply to rented spaces.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.8 D

D. ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT FOR THE DDC FIELD OFFICE:

1. Photocopying Machine: Stand-alone, heavy duty, electric, dry-process color photocopying type with color scan and send capability via email, a minimum production rate of seventy (70) pages per minute and an adequate supply of copy paper, toner, etc. The machine must be capable of duplex copying paper sizes of 8-1/2 x 11 inches, 8-1/2 x 14 inches and 11 x 17 inches, and have separate trays for each paper size. It must have a document feeder, collator, stapler, and the capability to reduce/enlarge copies between each paper size. The supply of each size copy paper, toner, etc.

must be replenished and the machines must be maintained for the duration of the Contract by the Contractor as required by the Resident Engineer. Make and model can be Minolta, Canon, IBM, Epson, or an approved equivalent, and must be networked to the office computers for printing capability. Copier must remain at job Site until the DDC Field office trailer is removed from the Site.

2. The Contractor must furnish a fax service and a telephone answering service (or computer based equivalent system) at commencement of the Project for the exclusive use of the DDC Field Office. All materials must be new, sealed in manufacturer's original packaging and must have manufacturers' warrantees. All items must remain the property of the City of New York at the completion of the Project.

3. COMPUTER WORKSTATION: The Contractor must provide one (1) complete computer workstation, in quantities specified in sub-section 3.8.B.3, as specified herein:

   a. Hardware/Software Specification:

      1) Computer Equipment: Computers must be provided for all Contracts that have a total Consecutive Calendar Days (CCD) for construction duration, as set forth in Schedule "A", of 180 CCD's or greater. Contracts of lesser duration must not require computers.

      2) Computers furnished by the Contractor for use by City Personnel for the duration of the Contract must be in accordance with the Specific Requirements contained herein, must remain the property of the City of New York at the completion of the Project, and must meet the following minimum requirements:

      3) Personal Computers – Personal Computers must meet the requirements of the US General Services Administration (GSA) Government-Wide Strategic Solutions (GSS) Standard Laptop, Desktop, and Tablet Specifications, V7. (Available online at (Government-Wide Strategic Solutions (GSS) Version 7 Specifications | NITAAC (nih.gov)).

         (a) Computer type for Personal Computers to be “Desktop Small Form Factor.” Computer type for tablet to be “Tablet”
         (b) The following components listed as optional in the GSA specification must be provided with each personal computer: monitor, speakers, optical drive, smart card reader, webcam, and headset.
         (c) The following additional software must be provided with licenses for each computer:
            1. Adobe Acrobat Pro DC or Bluebeam Revu
            2. Microsoft Office Professional
            3. Autodesk AutoCAD LT
            4. Anti-virus software
            5. Microsoft Visio (only one license required per field office)

      iv. DDC Field Office Specs: DDC Field Offices requiring computers must be provided with the following:

         a) One (1) broad-band internet service account. See table below for minimum required upload and download speeds. Telephone service should be bundled together with Internet connectivity. Because of throughput requirements Verizon FIOS is the preferred connectivity provider where available.

Office Personnel #	Download Speeds (*Minimum*)	Upload Speeds (*Minimum*)
1 – 5	10 Mbps	15 Mbps

6 – 10	20 Mbps	15 Mbps
11 – 15	25 Mbps	15 Mbps
16 – 20	50 Mbps	15 Mbps

This account will be active for the life of the Project. The e-mail name for the account must be the DDC Field Office/Project ID (preferably Gmail or Outlook e.g. ABC1234@gmail.com).

b) One (1) 600 DPI HP Color Laser Jet Printer (twelve (12) pages per minute or faster) with one (1) Extra Paper (Legal Size) (Not required if photocopying machine prints in color).

c) All necessary cabling for equipment specified herein

d) Storage Boxes for Blank CD's

e) Printer Table

f) UPS/Surge Suppressor combo

g) Ten (10) USB Thumb (or Flash) Drives – sixteen (16) GB each

5) All computers required for use in the DDC Field Office must be delivered, installed, and setup in the Field Office by the Contractor.

6) All Computer Hardware must come with a three (3) year warranty for on-site repair or replacement. Additionally, and notwithstanding any terms of the warranty to the contrary, the Contractor is responsible for rectifying all computer problems or equipment failures within one (1) business day.

7) An adequate supply of blank CDs/DVDs, and paper and toner cartridges for the printer must be provided by the Contractor and must be replenished by the Contractor as required by the Resident Engineer.

8) It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that electrical service and phone connections are also available at all times; that is, the Field Office Computer(s) is to be powered and turned on twenty-four (24) hours each Day.

9) Broadband connectivity is preferred at each field office location. Please take into consideration that an extra phone line dedicated to the modem must be ordered as part of the Contract unless Internet broadband connectivity, via Cable or DSL, is available at the planned field office location. Any questions regarding this policy should be directed to the Assistant Commissioner of ITS at 718-391-1761.

E. HEAD PROTECTION (HARD HATS):

1. The Contractor must provide a minimum of ten (10) standard protective helmets for the exclusive use of DDC personnel and their visitors. Helmets must be turned over to the Resident Engineer and kept in the DDC Field Office.

2. Upon completion of the Project, the helmets must become the property of the Contractor.

F. PAYMENT FOR DDC FIELD OFFICE

1. The DDC Field Office will be paid monthly on a unit price basis.

2. MEASUREMENT. The quantity to be measured for payment under this item will be the number of months that the DDC Field Office is available for occupancy by the Commissioner during the period of the Project. Payment will begin the first month that the DDC Field Office is fully equipped, serviced

as specified, and made available for occupancy. The DDC Field Office is to be continuously made available and monthly payments will continue for the duration of the Project through a period not to exceed 6 months past the Substantial Completion date. When directed in writing by the Commissioner, the DDC Field Office will be provided and paid for a period of time beyond 6 months past the Substantial Completion date. Payment for each month's occupancy after the date of Substantial Completion acceptance will be made as part of the final payment. Monthly payments may be terminated on a specified date prior to acceptance of the Project by written notification by the Commissioner that such office will no longer be required on the Project.

3. PRICE TO COVER. The unit price bid per month for the item DDC Field Office shall include the cost of furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, ground rental, fire and theft insurance, and utility charges necessary to complete the work of providing or constructing the field office; making all necessary electrical, water, sewer, and other connections required to make the above facilities operative; payment of all rental costs; furnishing and paying for heating fuel, as required; all electrical energy; private telephone services; staples, as specified; and all necessary incidentals to complete the work all in accordance with the specifications and the directions of the Commissioner.

3.9 MATERIAL SHEDS:

A. Material sheds used by the Contractor for the storage of its materials must be kept at locations which will not interfere at any time with the progress of any part of the Work or with visibility of traffic control devices.

B. The Contractor must store combustible materials apart from the facility.

3.10 TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES:

A. The Contractor must provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weather tight enclosure for building exterior.

B. Where heating or cooling is needed and Permanent Enclosure is not complete, the Contractor must insulate temporary enclosures.

3.11 TEMPORARY PARTITIONS:

A. The Contractor must provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate occupied tenant areas from fumes and noise, including, but without limitation:

1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.

2. Construct dustproof partitions with 2 layers of 3-mil (0.07-mm) polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two (2) layers of 3-mil (0.07-mm) polyethylene sheet, extending sheets eighteen (18) inches (460 mm) up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant plywood.

   a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than forty-eight (48) inches (1219 mm) between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.

3. Insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.

4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.

5. Protect air-handling equipment.

6. Weather strip openings.

7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

3.12 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION:

A. The Contractor must install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standard 241.

B. Smoking in all areas is prohibited.

C. The Contractor must supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. The Contractor must develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and protection program for personnel at Project Site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

E. The Contractor must provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.13

3.13 WORK FENCE ENCLOSURE:

A. The Contractor must furnish, erect and maintain a wood construction or chain-link fence to the extent shown on the Contract Drawings or required by the Work enclosing the entire Project on all sides. All materials used must be new. Any permit required for the installation and use of said fence and costs must be borne by the Contractor.

B. WOOD FENCE must be seven (7) feet high with framing construction of yellow pine, using 4" x 4" approved preservative-treated posts on not more than 6'-0" centers, with three (3) rails of at least 2" x 4" size to which must be secured minimum 1/2 inch thick exterior grade plywood. Posts must be firmly fixed in the ground at least 30" and thoroughly braced. Top edge of fence must be trimmed with a rabbeted edge mould. Provide on the street traffic sides of fence, observation openings as directed.

1. GATES: The Contractor must provide an adequate number of double gates, complete with hardware, located as approved by the Resident Engineer. Double gates must have a total clear opening of 14'-0" with two (2) 7'-0" hinged swinging sections. Hanging posts must be 6" x 6" and must extend high enough to receive and be provided with tension or sag rods for the swinging sections.

2. PAINTING: The fence and gates must be entirely painted on the street and public sides with one (1) coat of exterior primer and one (1) top coat of exterior grade acrylic-latex emulsion paint. Black stenciled signs reading "POST NO BILLS" must be painted on fence with three (3) inch high letters on twenty-five (25) foot spacing for the entire length of fence on street traffic sides. Signs must be stenciled five (5) feet above the sidewalk.

C. CHAIN-LINK FENCING must be minimum two (2) inch thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; eight (8) feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch Outside Diameter (OD) line posts and 2-7/8-inch OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch OD top and bottom rails. Fence must be accurately aligned and plumb, adequately braced and complete with gates, locks and hardware as required. Under no condition must fencing be attached or anchored to existing construction or trees.

D. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS:

1. It must be the obligation of the Contractor to remove all posters, advertising signs, and markings, etc., immediately.

2. Should the fencing be required to be relocated during the course of the Contract, it must be done by

the Contractor at no additional cost to the City.

3. Where sidewalks are used for "drive over" purposes for Contractor vehicles, a suitable wood mat or pad must be provided for protection of sidewalks and curbs.

4. Where required, make provision for fire hydrants, lampposts, etc.

E. REMOVAL: When directed by the Commissioner, the fence must be removed.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.14

3.14 RODENT AND INSECT CONTROL:

A. DESCRIPTION: The Contractor must provide all labor, materials, plant and equipment, and incidentals required to survey and monitor rodent activity and to control any infestation or outbreak of rodents, rats, mice, water beetles, roaches and fleas within the Project area. Special attention should be paid to the following conditions or areas:

1. Wet areas within the Project area, including all temporary structures.

2. All exterior and interior temporary toilet structures within the Project area.

3. All Field Offices and shanties within the Project area of all Subcontractors and DDC.

4. Wherever there is evidence of food waste and/or discarded food or drink containers, in quantity, that would cause breeding of rodents or the insects herein specified.

5. Any other portion of the Site requiring such special attention.

B. MATERIALS:

1. All materials must be approved by the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC) and comply with the New York City Health Code, OSHA and the laws, ordinances and regulations of state and federal agencies pertaining to such chemical and/or materials.

C. PERSONNEL:

1. All pest control personnel must be supervised by an exterminator licensed in categories 7A and 8.

D. METHODS:

1. Application and dosage of all materials must be done in strict compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2. Any unsanitary conditions, such as uncollected garbage or debris, resulting from all Contractor's activities, which will provide food and shelter to the resident rodent population must be corrected by the Contractor immediately after notification of such condition by the Resident Engineer.

E. RODENT CONTROL WORK:

1. In wetlands, woodlands, and areas adjacent to a stream, special precautions must be taken to protect water quality and to ensure the safety of other wildlife. To prevent poisoned bait from entering streams, no poisoned bait must be used in areas within seventy-five (75) feet of all stream banks. Live traps must be used in these seventy-five (75) foot buffer zone areas and within wetland and woodland areas.

2. In areas outside the seventy-five (75) foot zone of protection adjacent to streams, and in areas outside wetlands and woodlands, tamper proof bait stations with poisoned bait must be placed during the period of construction and any consumed or decomposed bait must be replenished as directed.

3. At least one (1) month prior to initiation of the construction Work, and periodically thereafter, live traps and/or rodenticide bait in tamper proof bait stations, as directed above, must be placed at locations that do not allow access to pets, human beings, children and other non-target species, particularly wildlife (for example-birds) in the Project area.

4. The Contractor must be responsible for collecting and disposing of all trapped and poisoned rodents found in live traps and tamper-proof bait stations. The Contractor must also be responsible for posting and maintaining signs announcing the baiting of each particular location.

5. The Contractor must be responsible for the immediate collection and disposal of any visible rodent remains found on streets or sidewalks within the Project area.

6. It is anticipated that public complaints will be addressed to the Commissioner. The Contractor, where directed by the Commissioner, must take appropriate actions, like baiting, trapping, proofing, etc., to remedy the source of complaint within the next six (6) hours of normal working time which is defined herein for the purposes of this section as 7 A.M. to 6 P.M. on Mondays through Saturdays.

7. Emergency service during the regular workday hours (Monday through Friday) must be rendered within twenty-four (24) hours, if requested by the Commissioner, at no additional cost to the City.

F. EDUCATION & NOTICES:

1. The Contractor must post notices on all Construction Bulletin Boards advising workers, employees, and residents to call the DDC Field Office to report any infestation or outbreak of rodents, rats, mice, water beetles, roaches and fleas within the Project area. The Contractor must provide and distribute literature pertaining to Integrated Pest Management (IPM) techniques of rodent control to affected businesses and superintendents of nearby residential buildings to ensure their participation in maintaining their establishments free of unsanitary conditions, harborage removal and rodent proofing.

2. Prior to application of any chemicals, the Contractor must furnish to the Commissioner copies or sample labels for each pesticide, antidote information, and Material Data Safety Sheets (MSDS) for each chemical used.

G. RECORDS

1. The Contractor must keep a record of all rodent and waterbug infestation surveys conducted and make available, upon request, to the Commissioner. The findings of each survey must include, but not be limited to, recommended IPM techniques, like baiting, trapping, proofing, etc., proposed for rodent and waterbug pest control.

2. The Contractor must maintain records of all locations baited along with the type and quantity of rodenticide and insecticide bait used, using the NYC Pesticide Use Reporting System (“NYCPURS”). These records will be kept by the Commissioner. A weekly report from NYCPURS must be prepared, signed and certified by the approved licensed exterminator retained by the Contractor. Such reports must be submitted to the Commissioner each week, prior to payment.

H. PAYMENT FOR RODENT AND INSECT CONTROL

1. Payment for rodent and inspect control will be made on a unit price basis.

2. The quantity to be measured for payment under this item will be the number of months (to the nearest 1/4 month increment) that the Contractor satisfactorily provides for rodent and insect

control in accordance with these specifications.

3. The unit price bid per month for rodent and insect control must include the cost of furnishing all labor, materials, plant, equipment, insurance and incidentals required to provide rodent and insect control, all in accordance with the Contract Drawings, these specifications, and the directions of the Commissioner.

3.15 PLANT PEST CONTROL REQUIREMENTS AND TREE PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS:

A. Plant Pest Control Requirements: The Contractor and its Subcontractors, including the Certified Arborist described below, must comply with all federal and New York State laws and regulations concerning Asian Longhorned Beetle (ALB) management, including protocols for ALB eradication and containment promulgated by the New York State Department of Agriculture and Markets (NYSDAM). The Contractor is referred to: (1) Part 139 of Title 1 NYCRR, Agriculture and Markets Law, Sections 18, 164 and 167, as amended, and (2) State Administrative Procedure Act, Section 202, as amended.

1. All tree Work performed within the quarantine areas must be performed by NYSDAM certified entities. Transportation of all host material, living, dead, cut or fallen, inclusive of nursery stock, logs, green lumber, stumps, roots, branches and debris of a half inch or more in diameter from the quarantine areas is prohibited unless the Contractor or its Subcontractor performing tree Work has entered into a compliance agreement with NYSDAM. The terms of said compliance agreement must be strictly complied with. Any host material so removed must be delivered to a facility approved by NYSDAM. For the purpose of this Contract, host material must be ALL species of trees.

2. Any host material that is infested with the ALB must be immediately reported to NYSDAM for inspection and subsequent removal by either State or City contracts, at no cost to the Contractor.

3. Prior to commencement of tree Work, the Contractor must submit to the Commissioner a copy of a valid ALB compliance agreement entered into with NYSDAM and the Contractor or its Subcontractor performing tree Work. If any host material is transported from the quarantine area the Contractor must immediately provide the Commissioner with a copy of the New York State 'Statement of Origin and Disposition' and a copy of the receipt issued by the NYSDAM approved facility to which the host materials are transported.

4. Quarantine areas, for the purpose of this Contract, must be defined as all five boroughs of the City of New York. In addition, prior to the start of any tree Work, the Contractor must contact the NYC Department of Parks & Recreation's (DPR) Director of Landscape Management at (718) 699-6724, to determine the limits of any additional quarantine areas that may be in effect at the time when tree Work is to be performed. The quarantine area may be expanded by federal and state authorities at any time and the Contractor is required to abide by any revisions to the quarantine legislation while working on this Contract. For further information please contact: NYSDAM (631) 288-1751.

B. Tree Protection Requirements: The Contractor must retain a Certified Arborist, as defined by DPR regulations, to provide the services described below.

1. Surveys and Reports: The Certified Arborist must, at the times indicated below, conduct a survey and prepare a plant material assessment report which includes: (1) identification, by species and pertinent measurements, of all plant material located on the Project Site, or in proximity to the Project Site, as described below, including all trees, significant shrubs and/or planting masses; (2) identification and plan for the containment of plant pests and pathogens, including the ALB, as described in paragraph A above; and (3) evaluation of the general health and condition of any infected plant material.

2. Frequency of Reports: The Certified Arborist must conduct a survey and provide a plant material assessment report at two (2) points in time: (1) prior to the commencement of construction Work; and (2) at the time of Substantial Completion. In addition, for projects exceeding twenty-four (24) months in duration, the Certified Arborist must conduct a survey and prepare a report at the midpoint of

construction. Copies of each plant material assessment report must be submitted to the Resident Engineer within two (2) weeks of the survey.

3. Proximity to Project Site: Off-site trees, significant shrubs and/or planting masses must be considered to be located in proximity to the Project Site under the circumstances described below.

   a. The tree trunk, significant shrub, or primary cluster of stems in a planting mass is within fifty (50) feet of the project's Contract Limit Lines (CLLs) or Property Lines (PLs).

   b. Any part of the tree or shrub stands within fifty (50) feet of: (a) a path for Site access for vehicles and/or construction equipment; or (b) scaffolding to be erected for construction activity, including façade remediation projects.

   c. The Certified Arborist determines that the critical root zone (CRZ) of an off-site tree, significant shrub, or primary cluster of stems in a planting mass extends into the Project Site, whether or not that plant material is located within the fifty (50) foot inclusionary perimeter as outlined above.

4. Tree Protection Plan: The Certified Arborist must prepare, and the Contractor must implement, a Tree Protection Plan for all trees that may be affected by any construction Work, excavation or demolition activities, including without limitation: (1) on-site trees, (2) street trees, as defined below, (3) trees under DPR jurisdiction as determined by the NYC Department of Transportation, and (4) all trees that are located in proximity to the Project Site, as defined above. The Tree Protection Plan must comply with the DPR rules, regulations and specifications. The Contractor is referred to Chapter 5 of Title 56 of the Official Compilation of the Rules of the City of New York. Copies of the Tree Protection Plan must be submitted to the Resident Engineer prior to the commencement of construction. Implementation of the Tree Protection Plan for street trees and trees under DPR jurisdiction must be in addition to any tree protection requirements specified or required for the Project Site. For the purpose of this article, a "street tree" means the following: (1) a tree that stands in a sidewalk, whether paved or unpaved, between the curb lines or lateral lines of a roadway and the adjacent property lines of the Project Site, or (2) a tree that stands in a sidewalk and is located within fifty (50) feet of the intersection of the Project's Site's PL with the street frontage property line.

C. No Separate Payment: No separate payment must be made for compliance with Plant Pest Control Requirements or Tree Protection Requirements. The cost of compliance with Plant Pest Control Requirements and Tree Protection Requirements must be deemed included in the Contractor's bid for the Project.

3.16 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE:

A. The Contractor must provide, install and maintain Project identification and other signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to the Project.

B. In order to properly convey notice to persons entering upon a City construction Site, the Contractor must furnish and install a sign at the entrance (gates) as follows:

NO TRESPASSING

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

C. If no construction fence exists at the Site, this notice must be conveyed by incorporating the above language into safety materials (barriers, tape, and signs).

D. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

E. Maintain and touch up signs so that they are legible at all times.

3.17 PROJECT CONSTRUCTION SIGN AND RENDERING:

A. PROJECT SIGN:

1. Responsibility: The Contractor must produce and install one (1) Project sign which must be posted and maintained upon the Project Site at a place and in a position directed by the Commissioner. The Contractor must protect the sign from damage during the continuance of Work under the Contract and must do all patching of lettering, painting and bracing thereof necessary to maintain the sign in first class condition and in proper position. Prior to fabrication, the Contractor must submit an 8-1/2” x 11” color match print proof from the sign manufacturer of the completed sign for approval by the Commissioner.

2. Sign Quality: The Contractor must provide all materials required for the production of the sign as specified herein. Workmanship must be of the best quality, free from defects and must be produced in a timely manner.

3. Schedule: Upon Project mobilization, the Contractor must commence production and installation of the sign.

4. Removal: At the completion of all Work under the Contract, the Contractor must remove and dispose of the Project sign away from the Site.

5. Sign construction:

   a. Frame: The frame must be from quality dressed 2”x2” pine, fire retardant, pressure treated lumber, that surrounds the inside back edge of the sign. The sign must have one (1) intermediate vertical and two (2) diagonal supports, glued and screwed for rigidity. Frame must be painted white with two (2) coats of exterior enamel paint, prior to mounting of sign panel.

   b. Edging: U-shaped, twenty-two (22) gauge aluminum edging, with a white enameled finish to match sign background, must run around entire edging of sign panel and frame. Corners must be mitered for a tight fit. Channel dimensions must be 1” inch (overlap to sign panel face) x 1 3/4" (or as required across frame depth) x 1" (back overlap).

   c. Sign Panel: 4' x 8' panel must be constructed in one (1) piece of fourteen (14) gauge (.0785") 6061-T6 aluminum. This panel must be pre-finished both sides with a glossy white baked-on enamel finish and be flush with edge of 2" x 2" wood frame. Samples must be submitted for approval.

   d. Fastening: Fasten sign panel to wood frame using cadmium plated no. 8 sheet metal screws at ½" below edge of panel and 8" on center. The U-shaped aluminum channel must be applied over the wood frame edge and fastened with cadmium plated no. 8 sheet metal screws at 12" on center around the entire perimeter.

6. Sign Graphics:

   a. A digital file of the Project sign will be provided to the Contractor by the Commissioner’s representative for printing. The Commissioner’s representative must insert the Project name and names and titles of personnel (three (3) or more) and any other required information associated with the Project. All signs may include a second panel for a Project rendering as described in sub-section 3.17.B herein.

   b. The digital file must be reproduced at the Sign Panel size of 4’ x 8’ on 3M High Performance Vinyl or approved equal. The 3M High Performance Vinyl or equivalent must be guaranteed for nine (9) years. Guarantee must cover fading, peeling, chipping or cracking. The sign manufacturer is

required to maintain all specified Pantone Matching System (PMS) type and other composition elements represented in the digital file of the Project sign.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SETION 3.17 B

B. PROJECT RENDERING:

1. Responsibility: In addition to the Project sign, the Contractor must furnish and install one (1) sign showing a rendering of the Project. A digital file of the Project rendering will be provided to the Contractor by the Commissioner's representative. From an approved image file provided by DDC, the Project rendering is to be sized, printed, and mounted in an identical manner as described in sub-section 3.17.A above for the Project sign. A color match print proof from the sign manufacturer of the rendering sign printed from the supplied file is to be submitted to DDC for approval before fabrication. The rendering sign is to be posted at the same height as the Project sign. Where possible, the rendering sign must be mounted with a perfect match of the short sides of the rectangle so that the rendering sign and the Project sign together will create one long rectangle.

2. Removal: At the completion of all Work under the Contract, the Contractor must remove and dispose of the Project rendering away from the Site.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.18

3.18 SECURITY GUARDS/FIRE GUARDS ON SITE:

A. SECURITY GUARDS (WATCHMEN):

1. The Contractor must provide a competent security guard service on the Site, beginning on the date on which the Contractor commences actual construction Work, or on such earlier date on which there is activity at the Site related to the Work, including without limitation, delivery of materials or construction set-up. The Contractor must continue to provide such security guard service until the date on which it completes all required Work at the Site, including all punch list Work, as certified in writing by the Resident Engineer, or earlier if so directed in writing by the Commissioner. Throughout the specified time period, there must be no less than one (1) security guard on duty every day, including Saturdays, Sunday and holidays, twenty-four (24) hours a day, except between the hours of 8:00 A.M. and 4:00 P.M. on any day that the Contractor is present. This exception during the working day must not apply after the finishing painting of the plaster Work is commenced; thereafter, not less than one (1) security guard must be on duty continuously, twenty-four (24) hours a day.

2. Every security guard must be required to hold a "Certificate of Fitness" issued by FDNY. Every security guard must, during his/her tour of duty, perform the duties of fire guard in addition to his/her security obligations.

3. Should the Commissioner find that any security guard is unsatisfactory, such guard must be replaced by the Contractor upon the written demand of the Commissioner.

4. Each security guard furnished by the Contractor must be instructed by the Contractor to include in his/her duties the entire construction Site including the Field Office, temporary structures, and equipment, materials, etc.

5. Should the Contractor or any other Subcontractor consider the security requirements outlined above inadequate, the Contractor must provide such additional security as it thinks necessary, after obtaining the written consent of the Commissioner. The additional cost of such approved increased protection will be paid by the Contractor.

6. Nothing contained in this sub-section must diminish in any way the responsibility of the Contractor and each Subcontractor for its own Work, materials, tools, equipment, nor for any of the other risks and obligations outlined hereinbefore in this Article.

B. COSTS: The Contractor must employ security guards/fire guards throughout the specified time period, except as otherwise modified by the detailed Specifications and as approved by the Commissioner, for the purpose of safeguarding and protecting the Site. All costs for security guards/fire guards must be borne by the Contractor.

C. RESPONSIBILITY: The Contractor and its Subcontractors will be responsible for safeguarding and protecting their own work, materials, tools and equipment.

D. PAYMENT FOR SECURITY GUARDS

1. Payment for security guards will be made on a unit price basis.

2. The quantity to be measured for payment under this item will be the number of months (to the nearest 1/4 month increment) that the Contractor satisfactorily provides for security guards in accordance with these specifications.

3. The unit price bid per month for security guards must include the cost of furnishing all labor, materials, plant, equipment, insurance and incidentals required to provide security guards, all in accordance with the Contract Drawings, these specifications, and the directions of the Commissioner.

3.19 SAFETY:

A. The Contractor, in compliance with requirements of Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES, must provide and maintain all necessary temporary closures, guard rails, and barricades to adequately protect all workers and the public from possible injury. Any removal of these items, during the progress of the Work, must be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the City.

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

SECTION 01 54 11
TEMPORARY ELEVATORS AND HOISTS

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This section includes the following:
   1. Temporary Use, Operation and Maintenance of Elevators during Construction
      a. For new buildings up to and including fifteen (15) stories
      b. For new buildings over fifteen (15) stories
      c. For existing buildings
   2. Temporary Construction Hoists and Hoistways (For Material and Personnel)

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY

B. Section 01 42 00 REFERENCES

C. Section 01 50 00 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

D. Section 01 54 23 TEMPORARY SCAFFOLDS AND SWING STAGING

E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSE OUT PROCEDURES

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.1

3.1 TEMPORARY USE, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF ELEVATORS DURING CONSTRUCTION FOR NEW BUILDINGS UP TO AND INCLUDING FIFTEEN (15) STORIES:

A. INSTALLATION: The Contractor must install, complete, operate, and maintain in good working order, as indicated herein, one (1) selected main elevator for the transport of employees of the Contractor and/or its Subcontractors, representatives of DDC, and other governmental agencies having jurisdiction of Work at the Project. The Contractor must furnish, install, and maintain such elevator in good working order, including all necessary hoisting ropes, governor cables, traveling conductor cables, operating devices, temporary hand reset target annunciators, temporary signal devices, and all other permanent or temporary parts. The installation, operation and maintenance of the temporary elevator and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith must be in accordance with the rules and regulations of all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over elevators in temporary use.

B. RESPONSIBILITY: The Contractor must be responsible for any injury to persons or damage to property arising out of the temporary elevator and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith.

C. COSTS: The Contractor must be responsible for all costs in connection with the temporary elevator, including without limitation:

1. Installing and operating the temporary elevator;
2. Maintaining the temporary elevator in clean and proper operating condition, including the cost of lubricants and/or parts for such maintenance;
3. Performing all Work in pits, shaft ways and machine rooms necessary for the operation of the temporary elevator;
4. Replacing the temporary elevator or any equipment or parts utilized in connection therewith, if required, due to damage, destruction, or excessive wear or corrosion, except for the replacement of hoisting ropes as set forth below;
5. Performing all required electrical Work in connection with the temporary elevator;
6. Providing all electric power required to operate the temporary elevator;
7. Providing all necessary conduit and wiring connections for the proper operation and signaling of the temporary elevator; and
8. Providing all labor for the operation and maintenance of the temporary elevator, including on an overtime basis if necessary.

The total Contract price must include all costs in connection with the temporary elevator, including without limitation, the costs specified herein.

D. COMMENCEMENT OF SERVICE: The Contractor must begin to provide temporary elevator service using the selected main passenger elevator no later than eight (8) weeks (forty (40) Days) after the machine room roof slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed. No later than three (3) weeks (fifteen (15) Days) after the machine room roof slab has been placed, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, the following Work must be completed:

1. The shaft must be completely enclosed by either a permanent or temporary enclosure meeting all building code requirements.
2. The machine room must be completely watertight either by permanent or temporary construction. Beams or other devices, either permanent or temporary, must be provided to enable the safe and practicable hoisting of the elevator machinery for installation.
3. On all floors at the shaft way entrances to the elevator, the Contractor must install solid substantial frames, either sliding or swing doors with substantial hardware and door locks, and any necessary approved wire mesh barricades for adjacent shaft ways.
4. The Contractor must furnish and install solid, substantial enclosures at front, back, sides and top of car platform enclosure, with an emergency exit at the top of car and a substantial temporary door or gate on the front of the elevator entrance.

E. ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION: The Contractor, no later than twenty (20) Days after the machine room roof slab or that portion of it surrounding the elevator has been placed, must furnish and install temporary or permanent power and light feeders as required for the elevator used for temporary service. Additionally, the Contractor must connect such feeders to the terminals on the starter panels or controllers in the machine room to the low voltage transformers and car light outlets in the center of the shaft way and for the car control and signal traveling cables. The Contractor must make all these required connections as soon as the equipment is declared ready for such connections by the Resident Engineer.

F. REMOVAL: As directed by the Commissioner and when elevators for permanent use have been installed and are in proper condition for service, the Contractor must remove the temporary enclosures and all temporary elevator equipment and promptly proceed with the installation of the permanent equipment as required under the Contract.

G. INSPECTION: Before temporary elevator equipment is removed, a joint inspection of the equipment must be made by the Contractor and the Commissioner to determine the condition of this equipment upon the discontinuation of its temporary use. If this inspection deems it necessary, the Contractor must furnish and install new governor and compensating ropes, traveling cables, controller parts, etc. The car and counterweight safeties must be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt and all foreign matter, then properly lubricated and placed in good operating condition to the satisfaction of the Commissioner. If it is determined and ordered by the Commissioner that new hoist ropes are required, such ropes must be installed and payment will be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract.

H. REPLACEMENT: The Contractor must furnish and install new equipment or parts for any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator installation that have been damaged, destroyed, or that indicate excessive wear or corrosion, except for the replacement of hoisting ropes. All shaft ways, pits, motor rooms and sheave spaces used for temporary operation of elevators must be thoroughly cleaned. Where lubricated rails are used they must be washed down. If roller guides are used, all rust, dirt, etc., must be moved from the rails. The full cost of parts replacement, cleaning, etc., must be borne by the Contractor except for the replacement of hoisting ropes.

I. LIMITATIONS ON USE: The temporary elevator must not be used during its operation for the hoisting of materials or the removal of rubbish, but must be limited only to the transportation of employees of the Contractor and/or its Subcontractors, representatives of DDC, and other governmental agencies having jurisdiction of work at the Project. However, the Resident Engineer may grant special permission at specified times to the Contractor and/or its Subcontractors to hoist materials, which in the Resident Engineer's opinion will not overload or damage the elevator installation. In the event of any damage to the temporary elevator, the Contractor must notify the Resident Engineer within twenty-four (24) hours after such damage has occurred. As indicated above, the Contractor must be responsible for the replacement of any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator that have been damaged.

J. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: The Contractor will be charged at the rate of one hundred dollars ($100) per Day for each Day it fails to provide the temporary elevator service described in this section beginning with the forty-first (41st) Day after the machine room roof slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed and stripped. This charge will be deducted from any amount due and owing to the Contractor.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.2

3.2 TEMPORARY USE, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF ELEVATORS DURING CONSTRUCTION FOR NEW BUILDING OVER FIFTEEN (15) STORIES:

A. INSTALLATION: The Contractor must install, complete, operate, and maintain in good working order, as indicated herein, two (2) selected main elevators for the transport of employees of the Contractor and/or its Subcontractors, representatives of DDC, and other governmental agencies having jurisdiction of work at the Project. The Contractor must furnish, install, and maintain such elevators in good working order, including all necessary hoisting ropes, governor cables, traveling conductor cables, operating devices, temporary hand reset target annunciators, temporary signal devices, and all other permanent or temporary parts. The installation, operation, and maintenance of the temporary elevators and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith must be in accordance with the rules and regulations of all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over elevators in temporary use. The two (2) elevators must not be operated simultaneously.

B. RESPONSIBILITY: The Contractor must be responsible for any injury to persons or damage to property arising out of the temporary elevators and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith.

C. COSTS: The Contractor must be responsible for all costs in connection with the temporary elevators, including without limitation:

1. Installing and operating the temporary elevators;

2. Maintaining the temporary elevators in clean, proper operating condition, including the cost of lubricants and/or parts for such maintenance;

3. Performing all Work in pits, shaft ways and machine rooms necessary for the operation of the temporary elevators;

4. Replacing the temporary elevators or any equipment or parts utilized in connection therewith, if required due to damage, destruction, or excessive wear or corrosion, except for the replacement of hoisting ropes as set forth below;

5. Performing all required electrical Work in connection with the temporary elevators;

6. Providing all electric power required to operate the temporary elevators;

7. Providing all necessary conduit and wiring connections for the proper operation and signaling of the temporary elevators; and

8. Providing all labor for the operation and maintenance of the temporary elevators, including on an overtime basis if necessary.

The total Contract price must include all costs in connection with the temporary elevators, including without limitation, the costs specified herein.

D. LOW RISE ELEVATOR: The Contractor must begin to provide temporary elevator service using one (1) selected main passenger elevator no later than six (6) weeks (thirty (30) Days) after the twelfth (12th) floor slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed and stripped. No later than one (1) week, (five (5) Days), after the twelfth (12th) floor slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed and stripped, the following Work must have been completed:

1. The shaft must be completely enclosed up to the twelfth (12th) floor by either the permanent or a temporary enclosure meeting the requirements of the law.

2. A temporary machine room enclosure must be provided at the eleventh (11th) floor and must be completely watertight either by permanent or temporary construction. Beams or other devices, either permanent or temporary, must be provided which will enable the safe and practicable hoisting of the elevator machinery for installation.

3. The Contractor must install on all floors up to and including the ninth (9th) floor at the shaft entrances to the elevator, solid substantial wood frames, either sliding or swing doors with substantial hardware and door locks, and any necessary approved wire mesh barricades for adjacent shaft ways.

4. The Contractor must furnish and install solid substantial enclosures at front, back, sides and top of car platform enclosure, with an emergency exit at top of car, except that the portion of the front at the elevator entrance must be provided with a substantial temporary door or gate.

E. ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION: The Contractor must, no later than ten (10) Days after the twelfth (12th) floor slab or that portion of it surrounding the elevator has been poured and stripped, furnish and install temporary or permanent power and light feeders as required for the elevator used for temporary service. The Contractor must connect such feeders to the terminals on the starter panels or controllers in the temporary machine room to the low voltage transformers, car light outlets in the center of the shaftway, and for the car control and signal traveling cables. The Contractor must make all these required connections as soon as the equipment is declared ready for such connections by the Resident Engineer.

F. HIGH RISE ELEVATOR: The Contractor must begin to provide temporary elevator service to all floors using a selected main passenger elevator no later than eight (8) weeks (forty (40) Days) after the machine room roof slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft has been placed. No later than three (3) weeks (fifteen (15) Days) after the machine room roof slab, or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft has been placed, the following Work must have been completed:

1. The shaft must be completely enclosed by either the permanent or temporary enclosure, meeting the

requirements of the law.

2. The machine room must be completely watertight either by permanent or temporary construction. Beams or other devices, either permanent or temporary, must be provided to enable the safe and practicable hoisting of the elevator machinery for installation.

3. The Contractor must install on all floors at the shaft way entrances to the elevator solid substantial frames, either sliding or swing doors with substantial hardware and door locks, and any necessary approved wire mesh barricades for adjacent shaft ways.

4. The Contractor must furnish and install solid substantial enclosures at front, back, sides and top of car platform enclosure, with an emergency exit at top of car, except that the portion of the front at the elevator entrance must be provided with a substantial temporary door or gate.

G. ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION: The Contractor must, not later than twenty (20) Days after the machine room slab or that portion of it surrounding the elevator shaft has been placed, furnish and install temporary or permanent power and light feeders as required for the high-rise elevator to be used for temporary service. The Contractor must connect such feeders to the terminals on the motor-generator starter panels, or controllers in the machine room, to the signal circuits low voltage transformers for the annunciators and car light outlets in the center of shaft way. The Contractor must make all these required connections as soon as the equipment is declared ready for such connections by the Resident Engineer.

H. When the high-rise elevator is completed and ready for temporary operation, the low-rise temporary elevator must be shut down.

I. REMOVAL: When directed by the Commissioner and one (1) or more elevators for permanent use have been installed and are in condition for service, the Contractor must remove the temporary enclosures, all temporary elevator equipment, and promptly proceed with the installation of the permanent equipment as required under the Contract.

J. INSPECTION: Before temporary elevator equipment is removed, a joint inspection of the equipment must be made by the Contractor and the Commissioner to determine the condition of this equipment upon the discontinuation of its temporary use. If this inspection determines it necessary, the Contractor must furnish and install new governor and compensating ropes, new traveling cables, new controller parts, etc. The car and counterweight safeties must be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt and all foreign matter, then properly lubricated and placed in good operating condition to the satisfaction of the Commissioner. If it is determined and ordered by the Commissioner that new hoist ropes are required, such ropes must be installed and payment will be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract.

K. REPLACEMENT: The Contractor must furnish and install new equipment or parts for any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator installations that have been damaged, destroyed, or that indicate excessive wear or corrosion, except the replacement of hoisting ropes. All shaft ways, pits, motor rooms and sheaves spaces used for temporary operation of elevators must be thoroughly cleaned down. Where lubricated rails are used they must be washed down; if roller guides are used, all rust, dirt, etc., must be removed from the rails. The full cost of parts replacement cleaning, etc., must be borne by the Contractor except for the replacement of hoisting ropes.

L. LIMITATIONS ON USE: The temporary elevators must not be used during their operation for the hoisting of materials or the removal of rubbish, but must be limited only to the transportation of employees of the Contractor and/or its Subcontractors, representatives of DDC, and other governmental agencies having jurisdiction of Work at the Project. However, the Resident Engineer may grant special permission at specified times to the Contractor and/or its Subcontractors to hoist materials, which in the Resident Engineer's opinion will not overload or damage the elevator installation, but only after such times as all plastering has been completed from the second floor up. In the event of any damage to the temporary elevator, the Contractor must notify the Resident Engineer within twenty-four (24) hours after such damage has occurred. As indicated above, the Contractor must be responsible for the replacement of any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator that have been damaged.

M. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: The Contractor will be charged at the rate of one hundred dollars ($100) per Day for each Day it fails to provide the temporary elevator service described in this Section beginning with the thirty-first (31st) Day after the twelfth (12th) floor slab, or that portion of the twelfth (12th) floor slab surrounding the elevator shaft, has been placed and stripped. This charge will be deducted from any amount due and owing to the Contractor.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3

3.3 TEMPORARY USE, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF ELEVATORS DURING CONSTRUCTION FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS:

A. The Contractor may use, at the Commissioner's discretion, one (1) selected elevator in the building for temporary operation by the Contractor for the transportation of employees of the Contractor and/or its Subcontractors, representatives of DDC, and other governmental agencies having jurisdiction over the Work at the Project. The operation of the temporary elevator and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith must be in accordance with the rules and regulations of all agencies and/or entities having jurisdiction over elevators in temporary use.

B. RESPONSIBILITY: The Contractor must be responsible for any injury to persons or damage to property arising out of the temporary elevator and all equipment and/or parts utilized in connection therewith.

C. REPLACEMENT: The Contractor must furnish and install new equipment or parts for any equipment or parts of the elevator for temporary operation that have been damaged, destroyed, or that indicate excessive wear or corrosion, except the replacement of hoisting ropes. All shaft ways, pits, motor rooms and sheave spaces used for temporary operation of elevators must be thoroughly cleaned down. Where lubricated rails are used they must be washed down, if roller guides are used, all rust, dirt, etc., must be moved from the rails. The full cost of parts replacement, cleaning, etc., must be borne by the Contractor except for the replacement of hoisting ropes. If it is determined and ordered by the Commissioner that new hoist ropes are required, such ropes must be installed and payment will be made in accordance with Article 26 of the Contract.

D. LIMITATIONS ON USE: The temporary elevator must not be used during its operation for the hoisting of materials or the removal of rubbish, but must be limited only to the transportation of employees of the Contractor and/or its Subcontractors, representatives of DDC, and other governmental agencies having jurisdiction of Work at the Project. However, the Resident Engineer may grant special permission at specified times to the Contractor and/or its Subcontractors to hoist materials, which in the Resident Engineer's opinion will not overload or damage the elevator installation. In the event of any damage to the temporary elevator, the Contractor must notify the Resident Engineer within twenty-four (24) hours after such damage has occurred. As indicated above, the Contractor must be responsible for the replacement of any equipment or parts of the temporary elevator that have been damaged.

E. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: The Contractor will be charged at the rate of one hundred dollars ($100) per Day for each Day it fails to provide elevator services described in this section beginning with fifteen (15) Days from Notice to Proceed (NTP). This charge will be deducted from any amount due and owing to the Contractor.

3.4 TEMPORARY HOISTS AND HOISTWAYS (FOR MATERIAL AND PERSONNEL):

A. RESPONSIBILITY: The Contractor must provide adequate numbers of material hoists for the most expeditious performance of all parts of the Work including the Work of all its Subcontractors.

B. LOCATIONS: No hoists must be constructed at such locations as to interfere with, or affect the construction of, floor arches or the Work of Subcontractors. The hoists may be located at the exterior sides of the structure or in the courtyard and extend upward adjacent to the line of window openings. The hoists must be located a sufficient distance from the exterior walls and be so protected as to prevent any of the permanent Work from being damaged, stained or marred.

C. ELEVATOR SHAFT: Wherever possible, one or more of the permanent elevator shafts may be used as temporary hoistways, providing such use complies with the requirements of the Building Code of the City of New York, has been approved by the Commissioner, and does not interfere with the progress of the Work.

D. PROTECTION FOR INTERIOR HOISTS: All interior material hoistways must be enclosed on each floor and must be adequately protected with appropriate safety guards. In no event must the protection be less than that required by law.

END OF SECTION 01 54 11

SECTION 01 54 23
TEMPORARY SCAFFOLDING AND PLATFORMS

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

B. Section 01 35 26 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES.

C. The Contractor must comply with the requirements of "*The City of New York Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements".* This document is included in the Information for Bidders.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes administrative and general procedural requirements for Temporary Scaffolding and Platforms, including:

1. Conformance
2. Responsibility
3. Jobsite Documentation and Submittals
4. Inspections

B. This Section governs ALL scaffold used on DDC Project site(s), including but not limited to, Suspended Scaffold, Supported Scaffold, and Sidewalk Sheds.

1.3 CONFORMANCE:

A. Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor is responsible for providing, erecting, installing, and maintaining all temporary scaffolding and platforms which must comply with requirements of Chapter 33 (Safeguards During Construction or Demolition) of the New York City (NYC) Building Code, NYC Local Law 52 of 2005, OSHA Construction Standard 1926 Subpart L, and furnishing the items and personnel set forth in this Section.

1.4 RESPONSIBILITY:

A. Jobsite Safety Coordinator: The Contractor must designate and employ a Jobsite Safety Coordinator, who must be a competent person, who must have a daily presence on the Project site during scaffold use. This designee must possess and maintain a valid New York City Department of Buildings (DOB) supported scaffold certificate of completion. An alternate must also be designated in the event that the Jobsite Safety Coordinator is absent. The Jobsite Safety Coordinator must:

1. Verify completeness of documentation and submittals (as described below);
2. Verify that inspections are performed, including pull tests (see below), reports are filed and reported deficiencies are corrected;
3. Monitor trades using scaffold;
4. Limit access to scaffold areas that are tagged for non-use;
5. Inform trades of scaffold load limitations;
6. Monitor loading of decks;
7. Verify that any ties that are temporarily removed are properly restored in the same shift;
8. Verify that outriggers and planks that are moved are properly set up and secured;
9. Verify that all scaffold decks in use have proper access/egress;
10. Verify that all open sides of decks in excess of 14 inches have proper guardrails and toe-boards;

11. Notify appropriate parties, including but not limited to the Resident Engineer, Site Safety Coordinator / Monitor, Site Safety consultant, scaffold users, Contractor and the Scaffold Engineer, of misuses, non-conformances, hazards and accidents; and,
12. Keep a log of significant actions and events connected with the scaffolding.

B. The Contractor will be responsible for erecting, maintaining, and dismantling the scaffolding and/or sidewalk shed in conformance with requirements of the NYC Building Code, OSHA and the Contract Documents, including the Specifications. The Contractor must also be guided by generally accepted standards of scaffold industry practice as promulgated by the Scaffold Industry Association.

C. The Contractor must require the Subcontractor responsible for erecting the scaffolding to engage a Scaffold Engineer, licensed as a professional engineer by the State of New York. The Scaffold Engineer will be responsible to ensure the following: (1) that the installation design is in compliance with requirements of the NYC Building Code and OSHA, (2) that the design comports with the capabilities of the components and the characteristics of the site, (3) that scaffold loads on the host building, including netting, have been properly considered, and (4) that the design documents provide accurate information for erectors and users.

D. Scaffold users are trade contractors assigned to work on the scaffold. Training certificates from a DOB-approved training provider are mandatory. These users have a duty to become familiar with the NYC Building Code and OSHA requirements germane to users, to obey the instructions of the Jobsite Safety Coordinator, and to inform the Jobsite Safety Coordinator of known hazards, non-conformances, or violations.

1.5 JOBSITE DOCUMENTATION AND SUBMITTALS:

A. The Contractor must prepare, obtain, and submit the following to the Commissioner:

1. NYC DOB permit(s) for scaffold and sidewalk sheds (as applicable) including filing applications signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York;
2. Site logistics plan / site safety plan;
3. Installation drawing(s), design, and product data to be provided for **all** scaffold(s) and shed(s) must include, at a minimum:
   a. Plan(s);
   b. Elevation(s);
   c. Duty load designation: “standard” (150 psf live load) or “heavy duty” (300 psf live load);
   d. Details including base support, anchors and ties;
   e. Notes and specifications including load limits, number of planked levels, tie spacing, netting, and sequence of installation and removal;
   f. Anchorage into sound material;
   g. Load limits based on pull tests;
   h. Specifications for pull test(s), method, proof load and the number of trials;
   i. Elevations, levels or heights, where anchorage is made into masonry;
   j. Specifications for frames, planks, screw jacks, anchors, and any other ancillary hardware;
   k. Samples for anchors, ties and netting;
   l. Sequence of operations for erection and demolition;
   m. Location plan, heights, widths, “jumps” over doorways and driveways;
   n. Specify size, maximum span and maximum spacing of headers and stringers;
   o. Specify legs, girts, braces, nailing and connections; and,
   p. All sidewalk sheds must be designed, engineered, signed, and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York.
      i. Generic (not job-specific) engineering drawings are satisfactory for standard sheds and arrangements.

ii. Special engineering is required for custom sheds, site-specific problems or non-standard arrangements.

1.6 INSPECTIONS:

A. Signed inspection reports must be issued for each inspection and pull-test below, and must be logged and maintained on site by the Jobsite Safety Coordinator for the duration of the Project.

B. Pull testing will be required during design, and during or post erection, where anchorage is made into masonry. The Scaffold Engineer must specify the test method, proof load, and the number of trials.

C. Sidewalk sheds must be inspected after initial installation, major modification, or damage and thence every three months. Inspections must be by a Scaffold Engineer for custom sheds and by a Competent Person employed by the Contractor for standard sheds.

D. Scaffolds must be inspected by the Scaffold Engineer during erection, post-erection, and prior to use and thence every three (3) months. The Scaffold Engineer must repeat inspections after major alteration/ modification, and/or damage.

E. A Qualified Person assigned by the Contractor must inspect: the progress of erection and dismantling; and, the condition and integrity of the sidewalk sheds after high winds, major storms, and at least once per month during usage.

F. A Qualified Person assigned by the Contractor must inspect: the progress of erection and dismantling at least weekly; and, the condition and integrity of the scaffold after high winds, major storms, and at least once per month during usage.

G. Scaffolds and Sidewalk Sheds must be inspected daily by the Jobsite Safety Coordinator or alternate, prior to use by scaffold users. The inspection results must be recorded in the maintenance log and must always be available on-site.

H. At the completion of the Project, submit all inspection documents as Miscellaneous Record Documents in accordance with SECTION 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.

1.7 LADDERS AND STAIRS:

A. The Contractor must provide and maintain ladders or temporary stairs extending from the street to the first story, and to and from every floor and roof level of the Project.

1.8 ACCESS AND EXITS:

A. The ladders or temporary stairs must be of acceptable size, number and location, so that proper and convenient access may be had by those required to proceed to and from all parts of the Project.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.9

1.9 PAYMENT FOR SIDEWALK SHEDS:

A. Payment for sidewalk sheds will be made on a unit price basis.

B. The quantity to be measured for payment under this item will be the number of months (to the nearest 1/4 month increment) that the Contractor satisfactorily provides for sidewalk sheds in accordance with these specifications.

C. The unit price bid per month for sidewalk sheds must include the cost of furnishing all labor, materials, plant, equipment, insurance and incidentals required to provide sidewalk sheds, all in accordance with the Contract Drawings, these specifications, and the directions of the Commissioner.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 54 23

SECTION 01 60 00
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Section 01 42 00 REFERENCES for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved by Commissioner through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics are listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Specification Submittals: Comply with requirements in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Show compliance with requirements.

B. Comparable Product Request Submittal: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
2. Review Action: If necessary, Commissioner will request additional information or documentation for evaluation and will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request.

    a. Format of Approval of Submittal: Per Article 1.6 of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
    b. Use product specified, or products by Manufacturers specified if Commissioner does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:

    a. Name of product and manufacturer.
    b. Model and serial number.
    c. Capacity.
    d. Speed.
    e. Ratings.

3. See individual identification sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional identification requirements.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
5. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.8 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections will be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of Guaranty obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to the City of New York.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for the City of New York.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish required characteristics of products.
2. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
3. Commissioner will review and approve products with warranties meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Commissioner will make selection.

B. Or Approved Equal:

1. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product, or for use of a product by an unnamed Manufacturer, as designated by the term "Or approved equal".

2. Submit additional documentation required by Commissioner, in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Evaluation of "Or approved equal" product status is by the Commissioner, whose determination is final.

C. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products will be considered. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of a product by an unnamed manufacturer. Products' listing is indicated by the following:

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      1) Manufacturer; Product designation
      2) Manufacturer; Product designation
      3) Manufacturer; Product designation
      4) Or approved equal

2. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed. Comparable products from unnamed Manufacturers will be considered. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of a product by an unnamed manufacturer. Manufacturer's listing is indicated by the following:

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      1) Manufacturer
      2) Manufacturer
      3) Manufacturer
      4) Or approved equal

3. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a basis-of-design product, provide the specified product, or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings may indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Specifications indicate performance requirements and physical properties, durability and other special and required features that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers. Basis-of-Design Product listing is indicated by the following:

   a. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [product indicated on Drawings] [manufacturer's name; product name or designation] or comparable product by one of the following:

      1) Manufacturer
      2) Manufacturer
      3) Or approved equal

4. Sole Source Product (Single Proprietary): Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product. A Sole Source Product selection requires prior request by the Design Consultant and approval by the Commissioner for its inclusion in specifications. Sole Source Product is indicated by the following phrase listing:

   a. Sole Source Product: Manufacturer's name and Product designation.

      1) No substitutions Permitted.

D. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Commissioner's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Commissioner's sample. Commissioner's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

E. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Commissioner from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Commissioner will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products (Or Approved Equal): Commissioner will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Commissioner may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

B. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.

C. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.

D. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and Owners, if requested.

E. Samples, if requested.

F. Submittal Requirements: Approval by the Commissioner of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements.

G. Comply with all other specified product and submittal requirements.

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

SECTION 01 73 00
EXECUTION

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including without limitation the following:

1. Delivery of Materials
2. Contractor's Superintendent
3. Surveys
4. Borings
5. Examination
6. Environmental Assessment
7. Preparation
8. Deferred Construction
9. Installation
10. Permits
11. Transportation
12. Sleeves and Hangers
13. Sleeve and Hanger Drawings
14. Cutting and Patching
15. Location of Partitions
16. Furniture and Equipment
17. Removal of Rubbish and Surplus Material
18. Cleaning
19. Security and Protection of Work Site
20. Maintenance of Site and Adjoining Property
21. Maintenance of Project Site
22. Safety Precautions for Control Circuits
23. Obstructions in Drainage Lines
24. Correction of the Work

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
B. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
C. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
D. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT & DISPOSAL
E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
F. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

Term	Definition
Design Consultant	The entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including, without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is licensed in the State of New York and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

PART II - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 DELIVERY OF MATERIALS:

A. Material Orders: The Contractor must furnish to the Commissioner a copy of each material order, indicating date of order and quantity of material, and must also notify the Commissioner when materials have been delivered to the Site and in what quantities.

B. Ample Quantities: The Contractor must deliver materials in ample quantities to ensure the most prompt and uninterrupted progress of the Work so as to complete the Work within the Contract time.

C. Containers: The manufacturer's containers must be delivered with unbroken seals and must bear proper labels.

D. Deliveries: The Contractor must coordinate deliveries in order to avoid delaying or impeding the progress of the Work.

E. Handling: The Contractor must provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling or damage.

1. Promptly inspect shipments to assure products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
2. Promptly return damaged shipments or incorrect orders to manufacturer.
3. For materials or equipment to be reused or salvaged, use special care in removal, storage and reinstallation to insure proper function in completed Work.

F. Storage: Store products in accordance with provisions of Article 3.1 of the Standard Construction Contract, and periodically inspect to assure that stored products are undamaged and are maintained under required conditions.

G. Stacking: All materials must be properly stacked in convenient places adjacent to the Site, or where directed, and protected in a satisfactory manner. Stacked materials must be arranged so as to not interfere with visibility of traffic control devices.

H. Overloading: If the Commissioner permits the storage of materials in any part of the Project area, they must be so stored as to cause no overloading.

I. No Interference: If it becomes necessary to remove and restack materials to avoid impeding the progress of any part of the Work or interfering with the Work to be done by any trade Subcontractor, the Contractor must remove and restack such materials at no additional cost to the City.

3.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SUPERINTENDENT:

A. Contractor's Construction Superintendent: The Contractor must devote its time and personal attention to the Work and must employ and retain at the Project Site, from commencement until Final Acceptance, a Contractor's Construction Superintendent. The Contractor's Construction Superintendent must be registered with the New York City Department of Buildings (DOB) in compliance with the Construction Superintendent Rule of the City of New York, be competent and capable of maintaining proper supervision and care of the Work, and be acceptable to the Commissioner. The Construction Superintendent, in the absence of the Contractor, and irrespective of any superintendent or foreman employed by any Subcontractor, must see that the instructions of the Commissioner are carried out.

B. Replacement: The Contractor's Construction Superintendent on the job must not be changed or removed without the consent of the Commissioner.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.3

3.3 SURVEYS:

A. Line and Grade: The City will establish a baseline and bench mark near the Site of the Work for use by the Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work.

B. Responsibility: The Contractor must establish all other lines and elevations required for the Work and must be solely responsible for the accuracy thereof.

C. Safeguard All Points: The Contractor must safeguard all points, stakes, grade marks and bench marks made or established by the Contractor on the Work. The Contractor must re-establish same if disturbed, and bear the entire expense of rectifying the Work if improperly installed due to not maintaining, protecting or removing without authorization from the Commissioner such established points, stakes, or marks.

D. City Monuments and Markers: No Work must be performed near City monuments or markers so as to disturb them until the said monuments or markers have been referenced or reset or otherwise disposed of by the relevant Agency or party who installed them.

E. Foundations: The Contractor must furnish certification from a licensed Surveyor that all portions of the foundation Work are located in accordance with the Contract Drawings and at the elevations required thereby. This certification must show the actual locations and the actual elevations of all the Work in relation to the locations and elevations shown on the Contract Drawings, including, but not restricted to the following:

1. The locations and elevations of all piles, if any.
2. Elevations of tops of all spread footings, tops of pile caps, and tops of all foundation walls, elevator pit walls and ramp walls.
3. Location of all footing centers and pier centers including those for exterior wall columns.
4. Location of all foundation walls including wall columns, elevator pit walls and ramp walls.

F. Wall Lines: After the first courses of masonry or stone have been laid, the Contractor must establish the permanent lines of exterior walls. The Contractor must promptly furnish certification from a licensed Surveyor in the form of signed original drawings showing the exact location of such wall lines of all portions

of all structures. Except at its own risk, the Contractor must not proceed further with the erection of walls until the Surveyor's certification has been submitted and verified for correct location of wall lines.

G. Surveyor: The Surveyor selected for any of the purposes mentioned in Paragraph E and Paragraph F above, and Paragraph I below, must be a land Surveyor licensed in the State of New York and must be subject to the approval of the Commissioner. The Surveyor must not be a regular employee of the Contractor, nor must the Surveyor have any interest in the Contract. The Surveyor's certification must represent an independent and disinterested verification of all layout. The Surveyor must report to the Department of Design and Construction's (DDC) Resident Engineer each time upon arrival to and departure from the Site and review with the Resident Engineer the data required for the Project.

H. Final Certification: Final certification must be submitted upon completion of the Work or upon completion of any subdivision of the Work as directed by the Commissioner. Any exceptions or deviations from the Contract Drawings must be noted on the final certificate and must include any maps, plates, notes, pertinent documents and data necessary, in the opinion of the Commissioner, to constitute a full and complete report.

I. Final Survey: The Contractor must submit to DDC for submission to DOB a final Survey by the licensed Surveyor showing the location of the new Work, before completion of the Work. This Survey must show the location of the first tier of beams or of the first floor; the finish grades of the open spaces on the plot; the established curb level and the location of all other Work on the plan, together with the location and boundaries of the lot or plot upon which the Work is constructed, curb cuts, all yard dimensions, etc.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.4

3.4 BORINGS:

A. The work of this article must be the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise indicated.

B. Reference Drawings: The boring drawings as listed on the title sheet are for information to the bidder and are to be used under the conditions as follows:

1. Boring logs: shown on the boring drawings, record information obtained under engineering supervision in the course of exploration carried out by or under the direction of DDC at the Site.

2. Soils and Rock Samples: All inferences are drawn from the indications observed as made by engineering and scientific personnel. All such inferences and all records of the Work, including soil samples and rock cores, if any, are available to bidders for inspection.

3. Certification of Samples: The City certifies that the Work was carried out as stated, and that the soil samples and rock cores were actually taken from the site at the times, places, and in the manner indicated on the boring drawings. The samples are available for inspection in DDC's Subsurface Exploration Unit.

4. Bidder's Responsibility: The bidder, however, is responsible for any conclusions to be drawn from the Work. If the bidder accepts those of the City, it must do so at its own risk. If the bidder prefers not to assume such risk, the bidder is under the obligation of employing its own experts to analyze the available information and must be responsible for any consequences of acting on their conclusions.

5. Continuity Not Guarantee: The City does not guarantee continuity of conditions shown at actual boring locations over the entire Site. Where possible, borings are located to avoid all obstructions and previous construction which can be found by inspection of the surface. The bidder is required to estimate the influence of such features from its own inspection of the Site.

3.5 EXAMINATION:

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of Site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning the Work, the Contractor must investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, the Contractor must verify the location and points of connection of utility services.

B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground utilities and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning Site Work, the Contractor must investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, the Contractor must verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, water-service piping, and underground electrical services.
2. The Contractor must furnish location data for Work related to the Project that must be performed by public utilities serving the Project Site.

C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine all existing substrates, areas, equipment, and conditions, with the Subcontractor responsible for purchase of equipment, installation or application, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, equipment compatibility, and other conditions affecting performance. The Contractor must record observations of these examinations:

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates and equipment, including compatibility with existing finishes, primers, electrical services, and mechanical equipment.
2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.

Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces, equipment, and conditions.

3.6 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENTS:

A. City Responsibilities: An Environmental Assessment and survey is performed by DDC and its findings are included in the Contract Documents. In accordance with the NYC Administrative Code Title 15 Chapter 1, an asbestos survey is required to be performed by an Asbestos Investigator certified by the NYC Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) to identify the presence of asbestos containing material (ACM) prior to any alteration, renovation, or demolition activity. The findings of such survey are required for the submission of approvals and permits issued by DOB. When the findings indicate that asbestos containing material is present and will be disturbed during the alteration, renovation, or demolition activity, then abatement design specifications will be incorporated into the Contract Documents. The Contractor must comply with all federal, state and local asbestos regulations affecting the work for this Contract.

B. Contractor Responsibility: The Contractor must comply with all federal, state and local environmental regulations, including without limitation, United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations, which require the Contractor to assess if lead-based paint will be disturbed during the Work in order to protect the Contractor's workers and the building occupants from migration of lead dust into the air. The Contractor must comply with all federal, state and local environmental waste disposal regulations which may be required during the Work. The Contractor is required to hire licensed abatement and disposal companies for the requisite Work.

3.7 PREPARATION:

A. Field Measurements: The Contractor must verify all dimensions and conditions on the Site so that all Work will properly join the existing conditions.

B. Before commencing the Work, the Contractor must examine all adjoining materials on which its Work is in any way dependent on good workmanship in accordance to the intent of the Specifications and the Contract Drawings. The Contractor must report to the Commissioner any condition that will prevent it from performing Work that conforms to the required Specifications.

C. Existing Utility Information: The Contractor must furnish information to the Commissioner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Additionally, the Contractor must coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Space Requirements: The Contractor must verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on the Contract Drawings.

3.8 DEFERRED CONSTRUCTION:

A. In order to permit the installation of any item or items of equipment required to be furnished and installed within the time allowed for completing the Work of the Contract, the Contractor must defer construction Work limited to adequate areas as approved and certified by the Commissioner.

B. The Contractor must confer with the affected trade Subcontractors and ascertain arrangements, time, and facilities necessary to be made by the Contractor in order to execute the provisions specified herein.

3.9 INSTALLATION:

A. General: The Contractor must locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical Work plumb and make horizontal Work level.

2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.

3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory-prepared and field-installed. Check shop drawings of other work and work of trade Subcontractors to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by the Design Consultant.

2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.

3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral

anchors that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project Site in time for installation.

H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.10 PERMITS:

A. The Contractor must comply with all local, state and federal laws, rules, and regulations affecting the Work of this Project, including, without limitation, (1) obtaining all necessary permits for the performance of the Work prior to commencement thereof, and (2) complying with all requirements for the disposal of demolition and/or construction debris, waste, etc., including disposal in City landfills. The Contractor must be responsible for all costs in connection with such regulatory compliance, unless otherwise specified in the Contract.

3.11 TRANSPORTATION:

A. Availability: The Contractor must determine the availability of transportation facilities and dockage for the use of its employees, equipment, and materials, and the conditions under which such use will be permitted.

B. Costs: If transportation facilities and dockage are available and are permitted to be used by the governmental agency having jurisdiction, the Contractor must pay all necessary costs and expenses, and abide by all rules and regulations promulgated in connection therewith.

C. Vehicles: With respect to the use of vehicles on highways and bridges, the Contractor's attention is directed to the limitations set forth in the Rules of the City of New York, Title 34, Chapter 4, Section 4-15.

D. Continued Use: It is understood that the Commissioner makes no warranty as to the continued use by the Contractor of such facilities.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.12

3.12 SLEEVES AND HANGERS:

A. Coordinate with Progress Schedule: The Contractor must promptly furnish and install conduits, outlets, piping sleeves, boxes, inserts and all other materials and equipment that is to be built into the Work in conformity with the requirements of the Project.

B. Cooperation of Subcontractors: All Subcontractors must fully cooperate with each other in connection with the performance of the above Work as "cutting in" new work is neither contemplated nor will it be tolerated.

C. Timeliness: To avoid delay, in the event that timely delivery of sleeves and other materials cannot be made, the Contractor may arrange to have boxes or other forms set at the locations where the piping or other material is to pass through or into the slabs, walls or other Work. Upon the subsequent installation of the sleeves or other material, the Contractor must fill around them with materials as required by the Contract. The necessary expenditures incurred for the boxing out and filling in must be borne by the Contractor.

D. Inserts: The Contractor is to install strip inserts four (4) foot on center and perpendicular to beams in ceiling slabs of boiler, machine, and mechanical equipment rooms. Inserts are to be installed for strippable concrete slabs only.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.13

3.13 SLEEVE AND PENETRATION DRAWINGS:

A. As soon as practicable after the commencement of Work, and when the order in which concrete for the first slabs, walls, etc. to be poured is determined, the Contractor must submit to DDC a sketch indicating the location and size of all penetrations for sleeves, ducts, etc. which will be required to accommodate the mechanical trades in order to determine if such penetrations will materially weaken the Project's structure.

The sketch must be stamped and returned if approved and/or comments will be transmitted. The Contractor must continue to submit sketches as the pouring schedule and the concrete Work progresses and until approvals for the penetration sketches have been given. The Contractor must not predicate its layout Work on unapproved sketches.

3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

A. Responsibility: The Contractor must do all cutting, patching, and restoration required by its Work, unless otherwise particularly specified in the Specifications.

B. Restore Work: The Contractor must restore any Work damaged during the performance of the Work.

C. Competent Workers: All restoration Work must be done to the satisfaction of the Commissioner by competent workers skilled in the trade required by such restoration. If, in the judgment of the Commissioner, workers engaged in restoration Work are incompetent, they must be replaced immediately by competent workers.

D. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements without the prior approval, in writing, of the Commissioner.

E. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components.

F. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in the Commissioner's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. The Contractor must remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

G. Existing Warranties: The Contractor must remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

H. Removals: The Contractor must remove from the premises all demolished materials of every nature or description resulting from cutting, patching, and restoration work, in accordance with the requirements hereinafter stipulated under Sub-Section 3.17 herein and as further required in Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 3.15

3.15 LOCATION OF PARTITIONS:

A. Within three (3) weeks after the concrete slabs have been poured on each floor level, the Contractor must immediately locate accurately all of the partitions, including the door openings, on the floor slabs in a manner approved by the Commissioner.

3.16 FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT:

A. Responsibility: The Contractor is responsible for moving all loose furniture and/or equipment in all areas where the location of such furniture and/or equipment interferes with the proper performance of its Work.

B. Protection: All such furniture and/or equipment must be adequately protected with dust cloths and returned to their original locations when directed to do so by the Commissioner.

3.17 REMOVAL OF RUBBISH AND SURPLUS MATERIALS:

A. Of the waste that is generated during demolition, as many of the waste materials as economically feasible must be reused, salvaged, or recycled. Waste disposal in landfills must be minimized. Comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

B. Rubbish: Rubbish must not be thrown from the windows or other parts of the Project. Mason's rubbish, dirt and other dust-producing material must be wetted down periodically.

C. Location: The Contractor must clean the Project Site and Work area daily, sweep up, and deposit at a location designated on each floor, all of its rubbish, debris, and waste materials as it accumulates or more frequently when directed by the Commissioner. Wood crating must be broken up, neatly bundled, tied, and stacked ready for removal and be deposited at a location designated on each floor.

1. Comply with requirements in NYC Fire Department for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.

2. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) Days during normal weather or three (3) Days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 degrees F (27 degrees C).

3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

D. Laborers: Since the Contractor is responsible for the removal of all rubbish, etc., from the Site, the Contractor must employ and keep engaged for this purpose an adequate number of laborers.

E. Surplus Materials: The Contractor must remove from the Site all surplus materials when there is no further use for same.

F. Tools and Materials: At the conclusion of the Work, all erection plant, tools, temporary structures and materials belonging to the Contractor must be promptly removed.

G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

3.18 CLEANING:

A. The Contractor must thoroughly clean all equipment and materials furnished and installed, and must deliver such materials and equipment undamaged in a clean and new appearing condition up to date of Final Acceptance.

B. Site: Maintain Project Site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Installed Work: Keep installed Work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of the product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

D. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

E. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration up to date of Final Acceptance.

F. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration up to date of Final Acceptance.

3.19 SECURITY AND PROTECTION OF WORK SITE:

A. Provide protection of installed Work, including appropriate protective coverings, and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration up to date of Final Acceptance.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

C. Secure and protect Work and Work Site against damage, loss, injury, theft and/or vandalism.

D. Maintain daily sign-in sheets of workers and visitors and make the sheets available to the Commissioner.

3.20 MAINTENANCE OF SITE AND ADJOINING PROPERTY:

A. The Contractor must take over and maintain the Project Site, after order to start Work.

B. The Contractor must be responsible for the safety of the adjoining property, including sidewalks, paving, fences, sewers, water, gas, electric and other mains, pipes and conduits etc. until the date of Final Acceptance. The Contractor must, at its own expense, except as otherwise specified, protect same and maintain them in at least as good a condition as that in which the Contractor finds them.

C. All pavements, sidewalks, roads and approaches to fire hydrants must be kept clear at all times, maintained and repaired to serviceable condition with materials to match existing.

D. Provide and keep in good repair all bridging and decking necessary to maintain vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

E. The Contractor must also remove all snow and ice as it accumulates on the sidewalks within the Contract Limits Lines.

3.21 MAINTENANCE OF PROJECT SITE:

A. The Contractor must take over and maintain all Project areas, after order to start Work.

B. Until the date of Final Acceptance, the Contractor must be responsible for the safety of all Project areas, including water, gas, electric and other mains and pipes and conduits and must, at the Contractor's own expense, except as otherwise specified, protect same and maintain them in at least as good condition as that in which the Contractor finds them.

C. All pavements, sidewalks, roads and approaches to fire hydrants must be kept clear at all times, maintained, and if damaged, repaired to serviceable conditions with materials to match existing.

D. The Contractor must keep the space for the Resident Engineer in a clean condition.

3.22 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS FOR CONTROL CIRCUITS:

A. Control circuits, the failure of which will cause a hazard to life and property, must comply with DOB Bureau of Electrical Control requirements.

3.23 OBSTRUCTIONS IN DRAINAGE LINES:

A. The Contractor must be responsible for all obstructions occurring in all drainage lines, fittings, and fixtures after the installations and cleaning of these drainage lines, fittings, and fixtures, as certified by the Resident Engineer. Roof drains must be kept clear of any and all debris. Any stoppage must be repaired immediately at the expense of the Contractor.

3.24 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Subject to the terms of the Contract, the Contractor must complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Contractor must repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.

2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
   a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the management and disposal ofconstruction waste and includes the following requirements:
   1. Waste Management Goals
   2. Waste Management Plan
   3. Progress Reports
   4. Progress Meetings
   5. Management Plan Implementation

B. This section includes:
   1. Definitions
   2. Waste Management Performance Requirements
   3. Reference Resources
   4. Submittals
   5. Quality Assurance
   6. Waste Plan Implementation
   7. Additional Demolition and Salvage Requirements
   8. Disposal

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
B. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
C. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
D. Section 01 73 00 EXECUTION
E. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
F. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
G. Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this Project is designed to comply with a Certification Level according to the U.S. Green Building Council's LEED Rating System, as specified in Section 01 81 13.03"SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS" or Section 01 81 13.04 "SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS".

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the GeneralConditions not otherwise defined herein.

Term	**Definition**
Alternative Daily Cover (ADC)	Material other than earthen material placed on the surface of the active face of a municipal solid Waste landfill at the end of each Work Day to control vectors, fires, odors, blowing litter and scavenging.
Design Consultant	The entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the Design Consultant may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
Clean	Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk or the like.
Construction and Demolition (C&D) Waste	Solid Wastes typically including building materials, trash debris and rubble resulting from remodeling, repair and demolition operations. Hazardous materials and land clearing Waste are not included.
Diversion from Landfill	Material removal from the Site for Recycling, Reuse or Salvage that might otherwise be sent to a landfill.
Off-site Sorting	Material types that are combined on the project site and hauled away for sorting. Measured weights only. Approximations of weight or volume based on visual inspection are not acceptable. a. Off-site Sorting Method 1: Diversion Rate derived from the weight of the individual diverted material type divided by the weight of the commingled waste. Individual diverted material types handled through this sorting method are each counted as an individual diverted material type. b. Off-site Sorting Method 2: Diversion Rate derived from the waste sorting facility average diversion rate, multiplied by the weight of the commingled waste. All diverted materials handled through this sorting method are counted as a single diverted material type.
On-site Sorting	Material types that have been sorted in segregated containers or project areas for removal as segregated diverted material types. Measured weights only. Approximations of weight or volume based on visual inspection are not acceptable. a. On-site Sorting: Diversion Rate derived from the weight of the diverted material type. Material diverted through this sorting method are each counted as an individual diverted material type.
Recyclable	The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product.
Recycle (recycling)	To sort, separate, process, treat or reconstitute solid Waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of redirecting such materials into the manufacture of useful products. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying Waste.
Return	To give back Reusable items or unused products to vendors.

Reuse	To reuse excess or discarded construction material in some manner on the Project Site.
Salvage	To remove a Waste material from the Project Site for resale or reuse.
Waste	Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes Salvageable, Returnable, Recyclable and Reusable material.
Waste Management Plan	A Project-related plan for the collection, transportation and disposal of Waste generated at the construction Site. The purpose of the plan is to ultimately reduce the amount of material becoming landfill.
Waste-to-Energy	The conversion of non-Recyclable Waste materials into usable heat, electricity or fuel through a variety of processes, including combustion, gasification, pyrolization, anaerobic digestion and landfill gas recovery.

1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. The City of New York has established that this Project must generate the least amount of Waste possible and employ processes that ensure the generation of as little Waste as possible due to error, inaccurate planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.

B. Of the Waste that is generated during demolition, as many of the Waste materials as economically feasible, and as stated here, must be Reused, Salvaged, or Recycled. Waste disposal in landfills must be minimized.

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR THE APPLICABILITY OF SUB-SECTION 1.5 C

C. LEED CERTIFICATION: The City of New York will seek Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) certification for this Project as indicated in the Addendum to the General Conditions from the U.S. Green Building Council. The documentation required here will be used for this purpose. LEED awards points for a variety of sustainable design measures on a project, one of which is the Reuse and Recycling of project Waste.

D. DIVERSION REQUIREMENTS. With the exception of LEED v4 projects with demolition ADC Waste, a minimum of seventy-five percent (75%) of total Project demolition and construction Waste (by weight) must be diverted from landfill through at least four (4) diverted material types. LEED v4 projects with demolition ADC Waste must divert a minimum of fifty percent (50%) of total Project demolition and construction Waste (by weight) from landfill through at least three (3) diverted material types. The following Waste categories are likely candidates to be included in the diversion plan as applicable for this Project:

1. Concrete;
2. Bricks;
3. Concrete masonry units (CMU);
4. Asphalt;
5. Metals (e.g. banding, stud trim, ceiling grid, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, brass, bronze);
6. Clean dimensional wood;

7. Carpet and pad;
8. Drywall;
9. Ceiling tiles;
10. Cardboard, paper and packaging; and
11. Reuse items indicated on the Contract Drawings and/or elsewhere in the Specification.

E. All fluorescent lamps, High Intensity Discharge lamps and mercury-containing thermostats removed from the Site must be Recycled. Do not use bulb crusher on Site.

F. Recycling on the job, subject to the Commissioner's approval, is encouraged on the Site itself, such as the crushing and reuse of removed sound concrete and stone. Include these categories in the Waste Management Plan.

G. Land-clearing debris is not considered construction, demolition or renovation Waste and is not to be included as contribution to Waste diversion.

H. A minimum of five (5) material types, both structural and nonstructural, are to be identified in the Construction Waste Management Plan for diversion.

I. For LEED v4 projects, material to be used as ADC does not qualify as material diverted from disposal.

1.6 REFERENCES, RESOURCES:

A. DDC encourages its Contractors to seek information from websites and experts in Salvage or Recycling inorder to minimize disposal costs. There are numerous opportunities to sell, Salvage, or to donate materials and accrue tax benefits (which would accrue to the Contractor responsible for removal); there are also outlets that will pick up, and in some cases, buy Recyclable materials. Examples of information resources are as follows:

1. A standard Construction and Demolition (C&D) Waste Management Log form is available through DDC's Sustainable Design website: https://www1.nyc.gov/assets/ddc/downloads/Sustainable/forms-local-law-86/waste-tracking-form.pdf.
2. Web Resources (information only; no warranty or endorsement is implied):
   a. www1.nyc.gov/assets/donate/site/ – Website of donateNYC, a network of nonprofit organizations in New York City that accept and distribute second-hand and surplus goods.
   b. www.bignyc.org – Website of Build It Green NYC, a non-profit outlet for Salvaged and surplus building materials.
   c. www.usgbc.org – Website of the United States Green Building Council, with a description of the LEED certification process and requirements for C&D Waste Recycling.
   d. www.epa.gov/smm/sustainable-management-construction-and-demolition-materials– Website of the U.S. Environmental ProtectionAgency (EPA) that discusses C&D Waste issues, and links to other resources.
3. Waste-to-Energy Facilities that need to comply with European Standard (EN) for Waste management and emissions into air, soil, surface water and groundwater:
   a. www.ec.europa.eu/environment/waste/framework/index.htm – European Commission Waste Framework Directive 2008/98/EC.
   b. https://eur-lex.europa.eu/homepage.html - European Commission Waste

Incineration Directive 2000/76/EC.

c. www.cen.eu/cen/Products – EN Standards 303-1, 303-2, 303-3, 303-4, 303-5, 303-6, 303-7.

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

A. The Contractor must refer to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES for submittal requirements.

B. The Contractor must be responsible for the development and implementation of a Waste Management Plan for the Project. The Contractor's Subcontractors must assist in the development of that Plan, and collect and deposit their Waste and Recyclable materials in accordance with the approved Plan.

C. Draft Waste Management Plan: Within fifteen (15) Days after receipt of the Notice to Proceed (NTP), or prior to any Waste removal, whichever occurs sooner, the Contractor must submit to the Commissioner a Draft Waste Management Plan. Include separate sections for C&D Waste. The Plan must demonstrate how the performance goals will be met, and contain the following:

1. List of material types targeted for Reuse, Salvage, or Recycling, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of receiving facilities/companies that will be purchasing or accepting each material. Each material listed is to include estimated amount in tons and percentage of overall construction waste of each of the material steams.
2. Estimation of the percentage of overall construction waste that will be sent to landfill.
3. Description of on-Site and/or off-Site sorting methods for all materials to be removed from Site. Off-site sorting methods must be categorized as Off-site Sorting Method 1 or Off-site Sorting Method 2.
4. If mixed C&D Waste is to be sorted off-Site, provide a letter from the processor stating the average percentage of mixed C&D Waste they Recycle. Waste processor's average percentage of mixed C&D waste must not include Alternative Daily Cover as a recycled material for LEED v4 projects.
5. Landfill information: Names of landfills where non-Recyclable/reusable/salvageable Waste will be disposed, and list of applicable tipping fees.
6. Material handling procedures: Specify whether materials must be separated or commingled and describe the planned diversion strategies. Describe expected amount of each material type, where materials must be taken and how the Recycling facility must process the material. Provide a description of the means by which any Recyclable, Salvaged, or Reused materials will be protected from contamination and collected in a manner that will meet the requirements for acceptance by the designated Recycling processors.
7. Transportation: A description of the means of transportation and destination for Recycled materials.
8. Meetings: Regular meetings must be held monthly, or as directed by the Commissioner, and the Contractor must provide a description of these meetings to address Waste management.
9. Sample spreadsheet and description of how the implementation of the Plan will be documented and submitted on a monthly basis.

D. Final Waste Management Plan: Within fifteen (15) Days of Commissioner's approval of the Draft Waste Management Plan, the Contractor must submit a Final Waste Management Plan.

E. Progress Reports: The Contractor must submit a monthly Waste Management Progress Report, containing the following information:

1. Project title, name of company completing report, and dates of period covered by the report.
2. Report on the disposal of all Project Site Waste. A DDC C&D Waste Management Log form is included at the end of this section. For each shipment of material removed from the Site, provide the following:
   a. Date and ticket number of removal;
   b. Identity of material hauler;
   c. Material type;
   d. Waste sorting method;
   e. Total quantity of Waste, in tons/cubic yards, by type;
   f. Quantity of Waste Salvaged, Recycled and/or Reused, by type;
   g. Total quantity of Waste diverted from landfill (Recycled, Salvaged, Reused) as a percentage of total Waste; and
   h. Recipient of each material type.
3. Provide monthly and cumulative Project totals of Waste, quantity diverted, and percentage diverted.
4. Note that the unit of measurement may be either tons or cubic yards but must be consistent for all shipments and all materials throughout the Project. Reports with inconsistent or mixed units will not be reviewed and will be Returned for re-submission.
5. Include legible copies of on-Site logs, weight tickets and receipts. Receipts must be from charitable organizations, Recycling and/or disposal site operators who can legally accept the materials for the purpose of reuse, Recycling or disposal. Contractor must save such original documents for the life of the Project plus seven (7) years.

F. LEED Submittal: For LEED-designated projects, submit final LEED construction Waste report signed by the Contractor, tabulating total Waste material, quantities diverted and means by which it is diverted, and statement that requirements for the credit have been met. Waste report must include:
   1. At least four (4) material streams for diverted materials;
   2. Documentation of Recycling rates for commingled facilities; and
   3. For Waste-to-Energy strategy, submit documentation of facility adherence to relevant EN standards, and justification for the strategy.

G. Refrigerant Recovery: Where refrigerant is recovered, submit statement of refrigerant recovery, which must include:
   1. Name, address, qualification data and signature of the refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant;
   2. Statement that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations; and
   3. Date refrigerant was recovered.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. The Contractor must designate a Construction Waste Management Representative to ensure compliance

with this section. The Representative must be present at the Project Site full-time and for the duration of the Project.

B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Waste Management Plans, documentation, and implementation must be discussed at the following meetings:

1. Pre-demolition kick-off meeting;
2. Pre-construction kick-off meeting;
3. Regular job-site meetings; and
4. Contractor toolbox meetings.

E. For LEED v4 projects, Waste-to-Energy Facilities: Comply with EN standards for Waste management and emissions into air, soil, surface water, and groundwater.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 WASTE PLAN IMPLEMENTATION:

A. Prior to the demolition and construction start, the Contractor must implement the Waste Management Plan, coordinate the Plan with all affected trades, and designate one individual as the Construction Waste Management Representative. The Representative will be responsible for communicating the progress of the Plan with the Commissioner on a regular basis and for assembling the required LEED documentation.

B. The Contractor must be responsible for the provision of containers and the removal of all Waste, non-Returned surplus materials and rubbish from the Site in accordance with the approved Waste Management Plan. The Contractor must oversee and document the results of the Plan. Monies received for Salvaged materials must remain with the Contractor, except the monies for those items specifically identified elsewhere in the specifications or indicated on the Contract Drawings as belonging to others.

C. Responsibilities of Subcontractors: Each Subcontractor must be responsible for collecting its Waste, non-Returned surplus materials and rubbish, in accordance with the Waste Management Plan.

D. Distribution: The Contractor must distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to each Subcontractor,Resident Engineer, Construction Manager, and the Commissioner.

E. Instruction: The Contractor must provide on-Site instruction of proper Waste management procedures to be used by all parties at appropriate stages of the Project.

F. Procedures: Conduct Waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with Site vegetation, roads, streets, walkways and other adjacent, occupied, and used facilities. The waste management operations include, but are not limited to:

1. Collect commingled Waste and/or separate all Recyclable Waste in accordance with the Plan. Specific areas on the Project Site are to be designated, and appropriate containers and bins clearly marked with acceptable and unacceptable materials.
2. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found. Comply with requirements in the following General Conditions sections for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control: Section 01 81 19 - INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS, Section 01 81 13.03 - SUSTAINABLE

DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS or Section 01 81 13.04 - SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS, Section 01 10 00 – SUMMARY, Section 01 35 26 - SAFETY REQUIREMENTS PROCEDURES, Section 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS, and Section 01 73 00 – EXECUTION..

3.2 ADDITIONAL DEMOLITION AND SALVAGE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Demolition and Salvage of additional items indicated in other sections of the Project Specifications require special attention as part of the overall seventy-five percent (75%) Diversion from Landfill. Specific requirements for special attention are designated in other sections of the Project Specifications.

3.3 DISPOSAL:

A. General: Except for items or material to be Salvaged, Recycled, or otherwise Reused, remove Waste material from the Project Site and legally dispose of them in a manner acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow Waste materials that are to be disposed of to accumulate on Site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn Waste materials.

C. Disposal: Transport Waste materials off Project Site and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 01 74 19

Department of Design and Construction

CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT LOG

Project Name: _____
Project I.D.: _____

Contractor: _____
Prepared by: _____
For Month: _____

Haul Date	Ticket #	Hauling Company	*Material Type[2]	Sorting Method[5]	Material Quantity (tons or cubic yards)[1]				*Material Recipient
					*Total Weight	Excluded Material[3]	*Diverted Material[4]	*Landfilled Material	
					*Total		*Diverted	*Landfilled	
				Monthly Totals					
				% Diverted this Month*					
				Cumulative Totals					
				% Diverted to Date					

Notes:

1. Volume (cubic yards) may be used instead of weight if used for ALL amounts and ALL materials.
2. Includes concrete; bricks; concrete masonry units (CMU); asphalt; metals; clean dimensional wood; carpet and pad; drywall; ceiling tiles; cardboard, paper, and packaging; and any other Reuse items indicated on the Contract Drawings and/or elsewhere in the Specifications.
3. Excluded material includes soil or land clearing debris and for LEED v4 projects, Alternative Daily Cover (ADC) such as screen fines and 6” minus.
4. Diverted material includes Recycled and Reused material diverted from landfill. Recycled material is reprocessed into new products. Reused material is reclaimed, Salvaged or otherwise used in its original form, either on-site or off-site.
5. Sorting Method must be classified as On-Site Sorted, Off-Site Sorted Method 1, or Off-Site Sorted Method 2.

* These items must be listed in order to receive LEED credit.

SECTION 01 77 00
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This section includes administrative and general procedural requirements for Closeout Procedures, including, without limitation, the following:

1. Definitions
2. Substantial Completion
3. Final Acceptance
4. Warranties
5. Final Cleaning

B. LEED: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this Project is designed to comply with a Certification Level according to the U.S. Green Building Council's (USGBC) Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design (LEED) Rating System, as specified in Section 01 81 13.03 “SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS” or Section 01 81 13.04 “SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS”.

C. COMMISSIONING: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this Project will be commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York. Commissioning must be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED- NC procedures, as described in Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS and Section 01 91 15 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ENCLOSURE. The Contractor must cooperate with the Commissioning Agent and provide whatever assistance is required.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
B. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
C. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
D. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
E. Section 01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER’S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

Term	Definition
Design Consultant	The entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the Design Consultant may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection to determine the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor must complete and supply all items required by the Contract Specifications, General Conditions, Addendum to the General Conditions, change orders or other directives from the Commissioner's representatives. The required items will include all Contract requirements for Substantial Completion, including, but not limited to, items related to releases, regulatory approvals, warranties and guarantees, record documents, testing, demonstration and orientation, final clean up and repairs, and all specific checklist of items by the Resident Engineer. (See Attachment "A" at the end of this section for sample requirements for Substantial Completion).

B. The Contractor must prepare and submit a list to the Resident Engineer of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.

C. Inspection: The Contractor must submit to the Resident Engineer a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. Within ten (10) Days of receipt of the request, the Resident Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. The Resident Engineer may request the services, as required, of the Design Consultant, client agency representative and/or other entities having involvement with the Work to assist in the inspection of the Work. If the Resident Engineer makes a determination that the Work is Substantially Complete and approves the Final Approved Punch List and the date for Final Acceptance, he/she will so advise the Commissioner and recommend issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion. If the Resident Engineer determines that the Work is not substantially complete, he/she will notify the Contractor of those items that must be completed or corrected before the Certificate of Substantial Completion will be issued.

1 Re-inspection: Contractor must request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete are completed or corrected.
2 Results of completed inspection will form the basis of the requirements for Final Acceptance.

1.6 FINAL ACCEPTANCE:

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for Final Acceptance of the Work, the Contractor must complete the following. (Note that the following are to be completed, submitted as appropriate, and approved by the Commissioner, as applicable, prior to the final inspection and are not to be submitted for approval or otherwise at the final inspection unless specifically indicated). List exceptions in the request.

1. Verify that all required submittals have been provided to the Commissioner including, but not limited to, the following:

   a. Manufacturer's cleaning instructions;

   b. Posted instructions;

   c. As-built Contract Documents (Drawings, Specifications, and product data) as described in Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS, incorporating any changes required

by the Commissioner as a result of the review of the submission prior to the pre-final inspection;

d. Operation and maintenance manuals, including preventive maintenance, special tools, repair requirements, parts list, spare parts list, and operating instructions;

e. Completion of required demonstration and orientation, as applicable, of designated personnel in operation and maintenance of systems, sub-systems and equipment;

f. Applicable LEED Building submittals as described in Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS or Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS; and

g. Construction progress photographs as described in Section 01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.

2. Submit a certified copy of the Final Approved Punch List of items to be completed or corrected. The certified copy of the Punch List must state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance, and must be endorsed and dated by the Contractor.

3. Submit pest-control final inspection report and survey as required in Section 01 50 00 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS.

4. Submit record documents and similar final record information.

5. Deliver tools and similar items.

6. Complete final clean-up requirements including touch-up painting of marred surfaces.

7. Submit final meter readings for utilities, as applicable, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date when the City took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.

B. Final Inspection: The Contractor must submit to the Resident Engineer a written request for inspection for Final Acceptance of the Work. Within ten (10) Days of receipt of the request, the Resident Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify the Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. The Resident Engineer may request the services, as required, of the Design Consultant, client agency representative and/or other entities having involvement with the Work to assist in the inspection of the Work. If the Resident Engineer finds that all items on the Final Approved Punch List are complete and no further Work remains to be done, he/she will so advise the Commissioner and recommend the issuance of the determination of Final Acceptance. If the Resident Engineer determines that the Work is not complete, the Resident Engineer will notify the Contractor of those items that must be completed or corrected before the determination of Final Acceptance will be issued.

C. Final Acceptance: The Work will be accepted as final and complete as of the date of the Resident Engineer's inspection if, upon such inspection, the Resident Engineer finds that all items on the Final Approved Punch List are complete and no further Work remains to be done. The Commissioner will then issue a written determination of Final Acceptance.

1.7 WARRANTIES:

A. Schedule B of the Addendum lists the items of materials and/or equipment for which manufacturer warranties are required. For each item of material and/or equipment listed in Schedule B, the Contractor must obtain a written warranty from the manufacturer. Such warranty must provide that the material or equipment is free from defects for the period set forth in Schedule B and will be replaced or repaired within such specified period. The Contractor must deliver all required warranties to the Commissioner.

B. Unless indicated otherwise, warranties are to take effect on the date of Substantial Completion.

C. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of the Commissioner for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

D. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties to the Commissioner within fifteen (15) Days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by the City.

E. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the Project Specification Divisions and Section Numbers.

1. Bind warranties in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES"; name and location of Project; Capitol Budget Project Number (FMS ID); and Contractor's and applicable Subcontractor's name and address.
3. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation.
4. Provide a typed description of each product or installation being warranted, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the installer.

F. When warranted materials and/or equipment require operation and maintenance manuals, provide additional copies of each required warranty in each required manual. Refer to Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS, for requirements of operation and maintenance manuals.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING:

A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations, as applicable, before requesting inspection for Final Acceptance of the Work for the entire Project or for a portion of the Project:

a. Clean Project Site, yard, and grounds in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.

b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.

c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.

d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project Site.

e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.

f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.

g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.

h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.

i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.

j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.

k. Remove labels that are not permanent.

l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.

n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.

o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.

p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.

q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.

r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

t. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests, as required in Section 01 50 00 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, SERVICES AND CONTROLS. Prepare and submit a pest control report to the Commissioner.

D. Comply with all applicable safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on City's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project Site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

SECTION 01 77 00

ATTACHMENT 'A'

The following list is a general sample of Substantial Completion requirements, including, but not limited to:

1. Prepare and submit a list to the Resident Engineer of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.
2. Obtain and submit any necessary releases enabling the City unrestricted use of the Project and access to services and utilities.
3. Regulatory Approvals: Submit all required documentation from applicable governing authorities, including, but not limited to, the New York City Department of Buildings (DOB); Department of Transportation (DOT); Department of Environmental Protection (DEP); Fire Department (FDNY); etc. Documentation includes, but is not limited to, the following:
   a. Building permits, applications and sign-offs;
   b. Permits and sign-off for construction fences; sidewalk bridges; scaffolds, cranes and derricks; utilities; etc.;
   c. Certificates of inspections and sign-offs;
   d. Required certificates and use permits; and
   e. Certificate of Occupancy (C.O.), Temporary Certificate of Occupancy (T.C.O.) or Letter of Completion as applicable.
4. Submit specific warranties required by the Specifications, final certifications, and similar documents.
5. Prepare and submit Contract Documents as described in Section 01 78 39, CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS, including but not limited to:
   a. Approved documentation from governing authorities;
   b. As-built record drawings and Specifications; product data; operation and maintenance manuals;
   c. Final Completion construction photographs;
   d. Damage or settlement surveys;
   e. Final property surveys; and
   f. Similar final record information.
   g. The Resident Engineer will review the submission and provide appropriate comments. If comments are significant, the initial submission will be returned to the Contractor for correction and re-submission incorporating the comments prior to the Final Inspection.
6. Record Waste Management Progress Report: Submit Construction & Demolition (C&D) Waste Management logs, with legible copies of weight tickets and receipts required in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.
7. If applicable submit LEED letter template in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS or Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS.

8. Schedule applicable demonstration and orientation required in other sections of the Project Specifications and as described in Section 01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION.
9. Deliver tools and similar items to location designated by Resident Engineer. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
10. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to the Resident Engineer. Advise Commissioner of changeover in security provisions.
11. Complete startup testing of systems as applicable.
12. Submit approved test/adjust/balance records.
13. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project Site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements as directed by the Resident Engineer.
14. If applicable, complete Commissioning requirements as defined in Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS and/ or Section 01 91 15 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONNING REQUIREMENTS.
15. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
16. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

SECTION 01 78 39
CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This section includes administrative and general procedural requirements for Contract Record Documents, including:

1. Contract Record Drawings
2. Record Specifications, Addenda and Change Orders
3. Record Product Data
4. Record Sample Submittal
5. Construction Record Photographs
6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals
7. Final Site Survey
8. Demonstration and Orientation DVD
9. Guarantees and Warranties
10. Waste Disposal Documentation
11. LEED Materials and Matrix
12. Miscellaneous Record Submittals

B. The Department of Design and Construction (DDC), at the start of construction (kick-off meeting), will furnish to the Contractor, at no cost, a complete set of Contract Record Drawings (PDF set) pertaining to the Work to be performed under the Contract. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to modify the Contract Drawings to indicate all changes and corrections, if any, occurring in the Work as actually installed. The Contractor is required to furnish all other drawings, if necessary, such as Addenda Drawings and Supplementary Drawings as may be necessary to indicate all Work in detail as actually completed. <u>All professional seals must be blocked out</u>. Title box complete with Project title and Design Consultants' names will remain.

C. Maintenance of Documents and Samples: The Contractor must maintain, during the progress of the Work, an accurate record of the Work as actually installed, on Contract Record Drawings (PDF set). Store Contract Record Documents and samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Contract Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Contract Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition. Make documents and samples available at all times for the Resident Engineer's inspections.

1. The Contractor's attention is particularly directed to the necessity of keeping accurate records of all subsurface and concealed Work, so that the Contract Record Drawings contain this information in exact detail and location. Contract Record Drawings must also show all connections, valves, gates, switches, cut-outs and similar operating equipment.

2. For projects designated to achieve a Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) rating, the Contractor will receive a copy of the Project's LEED scorecard for the purpose of monitoring compliance with the target objectives and to facilitate coordination with the LEED Consultant. The Contractor will receive periodic updates of this scorecard and is required to submit the final version of the Scorecard at Substantial Completion with other Project Record Documents.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
B. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
C. Section 01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
D. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
E. Section 01 77 00 PROJECT CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

Term	**Definition**
Commissioning Authority / Commissioning Agent (CxA)	The entity responsible for providing commissioning services for the Project. The entity serving as the CxA may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
Design Consultant	The entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the Design Consultant may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
LEED Consultant	The entity responsible for providing LEED sustainability services for the Project. The entity serving as the LEED Consultant may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. As-Built Contract Record Drawings: The Contractor must comply with the following:

1. Progress Submission: As directed by the Resident Engineer, submit progress as-built Contract Record Drawings at the fifty percent (50%) construction completion stage.

2. Final Submission: Before Substantial Completion payment, the Contractor must furnish to the Commissioner one (1) complete set of marked-up as-built Contract Record Drawings, in PDF indicating all of the Work and locations as actually installed.

3. As-built Contract Record Drawings must be of the same size as that of the Contract Drawings, with a one (1) inch margin on three (3) sides and a two (2) inch margin on the left side for binding.

4. Each as-built Contract Record Drawing must bear the legend "AS-BUILT CONTRACT RECORD DRAWING" in heavy block lettering, one half (l/2) inch high, and contain the following data:

AS-BUILT CONTRACT RECORD DRAWING

Contractor's Name		_____
Contractor's Address		_____
Subcontractor's Name (where applicable)		_____
Subcontractor's Address		_____
Made by:	Date	_____
Checked by:	Date	_____

Commissioner's Representatives	
(Resident Engineer)	DDC
(Plumbing Inspector)	DDC
(Heating & Ventilating Inspector)	DDC
(Electrical Inspector)	DDC

5. Contract Record Drawing Title Sheet: The Contractor must prepare a title sheet, the same size as the Contract Record Drawings, which must contain the following:

   a. Heading:
      The City of New York
      Department of Design and Construction
      Division of Public Buildings
   b. Capital Budget Project Number (FMS ID)
   c. Name and Location of Project
   d. Contractor's Name and Address
   e. Subcontractor's Name and Address (where applicable)
   f. Record of changes (a caption description of work affected, and the date and number of change order or other authorization)
   g. List of Record Drawings

B. Record Specifications, Addenda and Change Order: Submit to the Commissioner two (2) copies each of marked-up Record Specifications, Addenda and change orders.

C. Record Product Data: Submit to the Commissioner two (2) sets of Record Product Data.

D. Record Construction Photographs: Submit to the Commissioner final as-built construction photographs and digital files of the completed Work as described in Section 01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.

E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals:

   1. Submit three (3) copies each of preliminary manuals to the Resident Engineer for review and approval. The Contractor must make such corrections, changes and/or additions to the manual until deemed satisfactory by the Resident Engineer. Deliver three (3) copies of the final approved manuals to the Resident Engineer for distribution.

   2. Commissioning: Comply with the requirements of Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS and 01 91 15 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ENCLOSURE, as well as the requirements set forth in sections of the Project Specifications, for projects designated for commissioning. Submit four (4) copies each of data designated to be included in the commissioning operation and maintenance manual to the Resident Engineer. The Resident Engineer will forward such data to the Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA) for review and comment. The Contractor must make such corrections, changes and/or additions to the data until deemed satisfactory and deliver four (4) copies of the final data to the Resident Engineer for use by the CxA to prepare the commissioning operation and maintenance manual.

a. Non-Commissioning Data: All remaining data not designated for commissioning and required as part of maintenance and operation manual must be prepared and assembled in accordance with the requirements of this section for operating and maintenance manuals.

F. Final Site Survey: Submit Final Site survey as described in Section 01 73 00, EXECUTION, in quantities requested by the Commissioner, signed and sealed by a Land Surveyor licensed in the State of New York.

G. Guarantees and Warranties.

H. Waste Disposal Documents and Miscellaneous Record Documents.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACT RECORD DRAWINGS:

A. Record Prints: The Contractor must maintain one (1) set of blue- or black-line white prints as applicable of the Contract Record Drawings and Shop Drawings. If applicable, the Contract Record Drawings and Shop Drawings must incorporate the arrangement of the Work based on the accepted master coordination drawing(s) as described in Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1. Preparation: The Contractor must mark record drawings to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is installer, Subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Change Orders: All changes from Contract Drawings must be distinctly encircled and identified by change order number correlating to changes listed on the "Title Sheet." The Contractor must show within the encircled areas the work as actually installed.

B. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Dimensional changes to Contract Record Drawings;
2. Revisions to details shown on Contract Record Drawings;
3. Depths of foundations below first floor;
4. Locations and depths of underground utilities;
5. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits;
6. Revisions to electrical circuitry;
7. Actual equipment locations;
8. Duct size and routing;
9. Locations of concealed internal utilities;
10. Changes made by change order;
11. Changes made following Commissioner’s written orders;
12. Details not on the original Contract Drawings;
13. Field records for variable and concealed conditions; and
14. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

C. Progress Record Prints: As directed by the Resident Engineer, at fifty percent (50%) construction completion, review marked-up Record Prints with the Resident Engineer and the Design Consultant. When directed by the Resident Engineer, transfer progress mark-ups to a PDF set and submit to the Resident Engineer.

D. Final Contract Record Prints: Immediately before final inspection for the Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with the Resident Engineer and the Design Consultant. When authorized, complete mark-up of a full set of corrected PDF prints of the Contract Drawings.

1. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Erase, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
2. Refer instances of uncertainty to Resident Engineer for resolution.
3. Submit the as-built Contract Record Drawings and Shop Drawings for use as record prints as described in Sub-Section 1.5.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS, ADDENDA AND CHANGE ORDERS:

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, Addenda, and Contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether record product data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record product data.
5. Note related change orders and Contract Record Drawings where applicable.
6. Upon completion of mark-up, submit two (2) complete copies of the marked-up record Specifications to the Commissioner.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA:

A. Preparation: Mark product data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in product data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project Site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. If possible, a change order proposal should include resubmitting updated product data. This eliminates the need to mark up the previous submittal.
4. Note related change orders and Contract Record Drawings where applicable.
5. Upon completion of mark-up, submit to the Commissioner two (2) sets of the marked-up record product data.
6. Where record product data is required as part of maintenance manuals, submit marked-up product data as an insert in the manual instead of submittal as record product data.

2.4 RECORD SAMPLE SUBMITTAL:

A. Prior to the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor must meet with the Resident Engineer at the Site to determine which of the samples maintained during the construction period must be transmitted to the Commissioner for record purposes.

B. Comply with the Resident Engineer's instructions for packaging, identification marking, and delivery to DDC. Dispose of other samples as specified for disposal of surplus and waste material.

2.5 CONSTRUCTION RECORD PHOTOGRAPHS:

A. The Contractor must submit the final completion construction photographs, in compliance with Section 01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.

2.6 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

A. The Contractor must provide preliminary and final versions of operating and maintenance manuals required for those systems, equipment, and materials listed in other Sections of the Project Specifications.

B. Format: Prepare and assemble operation and maintenance manuals in heavy-duty, 3-ring, hardback loose leaf binders in the form of an instructional manual. All binders for each discipline must be the same color. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings. Binder front must contain permanently attached labels displaying the following:

1. Heading:
   The City of New York
   Department of Design and Construction
   Division of Public Buildings
2. Capital Budget Project Number (FMS ID)
3. Name and Location of Project
4. Contractor's Name and Address
5. Subcontractor's Name and Address (where applicable)
6. Dates of the Work covered by the contents of the Project Manual.
7. Binder spine must display Project Number (FMS ID) and date of completion.

C. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents
2. List of systems
3. List of equipment
4. Table of contents

D. Each manual must contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page
2. Table of contents
3. Manual contents

E. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. Cross-reference Specification Section numbers. Provide tabbed flyleaf for each separate product, equipment and/or system/subsystem with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.

F. Safety warnings or cautions must be visibly highlighted within each maintenance procedure. Use of such highlights must be limited to only critical items and must not be used in an excessive manner which would reduce their effectiveness.

G. For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts. Vendors and supplier listings are to include names, addresses and telephone numbers, including nearest field service telephone numbers.

H. Where contents of the manual include any manufacturer's catalog pages, clearly indicate the precise items and options included in the installation and delete all manufacturers' data regarding products not included in the installation.

I. All material within manuals must be new. Copies used for prior submittals or used in construction must not be used.

J. Submit preliminary and final manual editions to the Commissioner according to the approved progress schedule.

K. Manuals must present all technical material to the greatest extent possible, with respect to text, tabular matter and illustrations. Illustrations must preferably consist of line drawings. All applicable drawings must be included. If available, color photograph prints may be included.

L. Preliminary manual editions must be as technically complete as the final manual edition. All illustrations must be in final forms.

M. Final manual editions must be technically accurate and complete and must represent all “as-built” systems, pieces of equipment, or materials, which have been accepted by the Commissioner. All illustrations, text and tabular material must be in final form. All shop drawings must be included as specified in individual Specification Sections.

N. Building products, applied materials, and finishes: Include product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color texture designations. Where applicable, provide information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.

O. Instructions for care and maintenance: Include manufacturers’ recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

P. Moisture protection and weather exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical compositions, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.

Q. Additional requirements: Specified in individual Specification Sections.

2.7 FINAL SITE SURVEY

A. The Contractor must submit the final certification and final survey in compliance with Section 01 73 00 EXECUTION.

2.8 DEMONSTRATION AND ORIENTATION DVD:

A. The Contractor must submit a final version of applicable demonstration and training electronic recordings in compliance with Section 01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER’S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION.

2.9 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES:

A. SCHEDULE B: Requirements for guarantees and warranties for the Project are set forth in Schedule B, which is included as part of the Addendum.

B. FORM: For all guaranty requirements set forth in Schedule B, the Contractor must provide a written guaranty, in the form set forth herein.

C. Submit fully executed and signed manufacturers’ warranties as listed in the Project Specifications and outlined in Schedule B of the Addendum. Refer to Section 01 77 00, CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES for submittal requirements.

GUARANTY

DDC PROJECT # _____

PROJECT DESCRIPTION _____

_____

CONTRACT # _____

SPECIFICATION SECTION # AND TITLE _____

_____

GUARANTY TO BE IN EFFECT FROM _____

TO _____

The Contractor hereby guarantees that the Work specified under the above section of the aforesaid Contract will be free from defects of material and/or workmanship, for the period indicated above.

The Contractor also guarantees that it will promptly repair, restore, rebuild or replace whichever may be deemed necessary by the City, any or all defective material or workmanship of the aforementioned section, that may appear within the guaranty period and any finished Work to which damage may occur because of such defects, to the satisfaction of the City and without any cost or expense to the City.

The Contractor hereby agrees to pay to the City the cost of the repairs or replacements should the City make the same because of the failure of the Contractor to do so.

Contractor: _____

By: _____
Signature of Partner or Corporate Officer

Print Name: _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this
day of _____ , year _____

_____
Notary Public

2.10 WASTE DISPOSAL DOCUMENTATION:

A. Certify and deliver to the Commissioner all documentation including reports, receipts, certificates, records etc. for the collection, handling, storage, classification, testing, transportation, recycling and/or disposal of all Non-Hazardous Construction Waste as required by Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL, and Hazardous Waste as required by other Project Specification Sections. Certify compliance with all applicable governing laws, codes, rules and regulations.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD DOCUMENTS:

A. Refer to other Project Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Prior to Final Acceptance, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or otherwise organized to allow for use and reference.

B. Submit three (3) copies of each document to the Commissioner or as otherwise directed by the Commissioner.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE:

A. Recording: Maintain one (1) copy of each submittal during the construction period for Contract Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of the Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Contract Record Documents and samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Contract Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Contract Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to the Contract Record Documents for the Resident Engineer's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

SECTION 01 79 00
DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 79 00

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This section includes administrative and procedural requirements, when set forth in sections of the Project Specifications, for instructing the facility's personnel, including the following:

1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Owner's pre-acceptance orientation in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Demonstration and orientation video recordings.

B. The Contractor must provide the services of orientation specialists from the Contractor's equipment manufacturers. The specialists must be experienced in the type of equipment to be demonstrated.

C. Separate orientation sessions must be conducted for mechanical operations and maintenance personnel and for electronic and electrical maintenance personnel.

D. Commissioning: Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project is to be commissioned. For commissioned projects, the Contractor must provide demonstration and orientation as described in this section and cooperate with the Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA) to implement commissioning requirements as described in Section 01 91 13, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS, and/ or Section 01 91 15 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONNING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
B. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
C. Section 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
D. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
E. Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS
F. Section 01 91 15 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONNING REQUIREMENTS
G. Specific requirements for demonstration and orientation indicated in other sections of the Project Specifications.

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

Term	Definition
Commissioning Authority / Commissioning Agent (CxA)	The entity responsible for providing commissioning services for the Project. The entity serving as the CxA may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
Design Consultant	The entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the Design Consultant may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

A. Instruction Program: Submit three (3) copies of an outline of the instructional program for demonstration and orientation, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each orientation module to the Commissioner for approval no less than thirty (30) Days prior to the date the proposed orientation is to take place. Include learning objectives and outline for each orientation module.

1. At completion of orientation, submit three (3) complete training manual(s) and three (3) applicable video recording(s) to the Commissioner for the facility's and City's use.

B. Qualification Data: For facilitator, instructor and videographer.

C. Attendance Record: For each orientation module, submit a list of participants and length of instruction time.

D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each orientation module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

E. Submit all final orientation materials to the Resident Engineer a minimum of fourteen (14) Days prior to the scheduled orientation.

F. Demonstration and Orientation Recordings:

1. All Projects:

a. The Contractor must submit to the Commissioner three (3) copies of demonstration and orientation video recordings within seven (7) Days of end of each orientation module.

b. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:

1) Project Contract I.D. Number
2) Project Contract Name
3) Name of Contractor
4) Name of Subcontractor as applicable
5) Name of Design Consultant
6) Name of Construction Manager as applicable
7) Date recorded

8) Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
9) Table of Contents including list of systems covered.

c. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding DVD recording. Include name of Project and date of recording on each page.

d. Commissioned Projects: The Contractor must submit one (1) additional copy of the demonstration and orientation video recording to the CxA through the Resident Engineer who will include the approved recording in the commissioning report.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in orientation or educating maintenance personnel in an orientation program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 40 00 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS, experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and orientation.

C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who has experience with orientation and construction projects.

D. Pre-Instruction Conference: Schedule with the Resident Engineer a conference at Project Site in accordance with Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION. Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and orientation including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
3. Review required content of instruction.
4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.7 COORDINATION:

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with the Resident Engineer and facility's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting facility's operations.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of orientation modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the Commissioner.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM:

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual orientation modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as specified and required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Orientation Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

1. For basis of system design, operational requirements, and criteria, include the following:
   a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions;
   b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility;
   c. Operating standards;
   d. Regulatory requirements;
   e. Equipment function including auxiliary equipment and systems;
   f. Operating characteristics;
   g. Limiting conditions; and
   h. Performance curves.

2. For documentation, review the following items in detail:
   a. Emergency manuals;
   b. Operations manuals;
   c. Maintenance manuals;
   d. Project Record Documents;
   e. Identification systems; and
   f. Warranties.

3. For emergencies, include the following, as applicable:
   a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages;
   b. Instructions on stopping;
   c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency;
   d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits;
   e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems; and
   f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. For operations, include the following, as applicable:
   a. Startup procedures;
   b. Equipment or system break-in procedures;
   c. Routine and normal operating instructions;
   d. Regulation and control procedures;
   e. Control sequences;
   f. Safety procedures;
   g. Instructions on stopping;
   h. Normal shutdown instructions;
   i. Operating procedures for emergencies;
   j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure;
   k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions;
   l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems; and
   m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. For adjustments, include the following:
   a. Alignments;
   b. Checking adjustments;
   c. Noise and vibration adjustments; and
   d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. For troubleshooting, include the following:
   a. Diagnostic instructions; and
   b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. For maintenance, include the following:
   a. Inspection procedures;
   b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning;
   c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product;
   d. Procedures for routine cleaning;
   e. Procedures for preventive maintenance;
   f. Procedures for routine maintenance;
   g. Instruction on use of special tools; and
   h. Housekeeping practices.

8. For repairs, include the following:
   a. Diagnosis instructions;
   b. Repair instructions;
   c. Disassembly, component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions;
   d. Instructions for identifying parts and components; and
   e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTRUCTION:

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare the instruction program and orientation modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and the Resident Engineer for the number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. The Contractor must engage qualified instructors to instruct the facility's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

C. Scheduling: Schedule instruction with the Resident Engineer at mutually agreed upon times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at the start of each season.

   1. Schedule orientation with the Resident Engineer with at least fourteen (14) Days advance notice.

D. Evaluation: At the conclusion of each orientation module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module(s) by use of an oral or written demonstration performance-based test.

E. Cleanup: Collect and remove used and leftover educational materials from Project Site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial orientation use.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION AND ORIENTATION VIDEO RECORDINGS:

A. All projects:

   1. The Contractor must engage a qualified commercial videographer to video record demonstration and orientation sessions. Record each orientation module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.

   2. At the beginning of each orientation module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

   3. All recordings must be close-captioned.

4. Recording Format: Provide high-quality video recording on USB drive or other electronic media as requested by the Commissioner.

5. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and orientation. Display continuous running time.

6. Narration: Describe scenes on the recording by audio narration by microphone while recording or by dubbing audio narration off-site after. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

7. Transcript: Provide a typewritten transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from opposite the corresponding narration segment.

B. Commissioned Projects: Refer to the Addendum to determine if the project is to be commissioned.

1. The Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA) under separate contract with the City of New York will assess and comment on the adequacy of the orientation instruction sessions by reviewing the orientation and instruction program and agenda provided by the Contractor. The provider of the orientation program will video record the sessions and provide a copy to the CxA for final review and comments. If necessary, Contractor must edit the recording per CxA comments.

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

SECTION 01 81 13.03
SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 81 13.03

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. LEED BUILDING - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**:**

The City of New York is committed to implementing good environmental practices and procedures which include achieving a LEED™ Green Building rating. Specific project requirements related to this goal are listed in the applicable paragraphs of this section of the General Conditions. The Contractor must ensure that these requirements, as defined in the sections below and in related sections of the Contract Documents, are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions, or other changes to the work proposed by the Contractor or their Subcontractors, will not be allowed if such changes compromise the stated LEED BUILDING criteria.

B. This Section includes:

1. Definitions
2. LEED Provisions
3. LEED Building Submittals
4. LEED Building Submittal Requirements
5. LEED Action Plan

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

A.	Section 01 74 19	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
B.	Section 01 81 13.13	VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS
C.	Section 01 81 19	INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS
D.	Section 01 91 13	GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS
E.	Section 01 91 15	GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ENCLOSURE

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

Agrifiber Products	Means products derived from recovered agricultural waste fiber from sources such as cereal straw, sugarcane bagasse, sunflower husk, walnut shells, coconut husks, and agricultural prunings, processed and mixed with resins to produce panels with characteristics similar to composite wood.
Composite Wood	Means products composed of wood or plant particles or fibers bonded by a synthetic resin or binder to produce panels such as plywood, particleboard, and medium density fiberboard (MDF). Does not include hardboard, structural panels, glued laminated timber, prefabricated wood I-joists, or finger-jointed lumber.
Design Consultant	Means the entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certified Wood	Means wood-based materials and products certified in accordance with the Forest Stewardship Council's principles and criteria.
LEED	Means the Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design rating system developed by the United States Green Building Council.
Rapidly Renewable Materials	Means materials made from agricultural products that are typically harvested within a ten-year or shorter cycle. Rapidly renewable materials include products made from bamboo, cotton, flax, jute, straw, sunflower seed hulls, vegetable oils, or wool.
Regionally Manufactured Materials	Means materials that are manufactured within a radius of 500 miles from the Project location. Manufacturing refers to the final assembly of components into the building product that is installed at the Project site.
Regionally Extracted, Harvested, or Recovered Materials	Means materials which are extracted, harvested, or recovered and manufactured within a radius of 500 miles from the Project site.
Recycled Content	Means The percentage by weight of constituents that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid waste stream, either during the manufacturing process (pre-consumer), or after consumer use (post-consumer). Spills and scraps from the original manufacturing process that are combined with other constituents after a minimal amount of reprocessing for use in further production of the same product are not recycled materials. Discarded materials from one manufacturing process that are used as constituents in another manufacturing process are pre-consumer recycled materials. "Pre-consumer" may also be referred to as "post-industrial".
Solar Reflectance Index (SRI)	A measure of a material's ability to reflect solar heat, as shown by a small temperature rise. It is defined so that a standard black (reflectance 0.05, emittance 0.90) is equal to 0, and a standard white (reflectance 0.80, emittance of 0.90) is equal to 100.

Volatile Organic Compound (VOC)	Any compound of carbon (excluding carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbides or carbonates, and ammonium carbonate) which vaporizes (becomes a gas) and participates in atmospheric photochemical reactions, as specified in Part 51.00 of Chapter 40 of the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, at normal room temperatures. For the purposes of this specification, formaldehyde and acetaldehyde are considered to be VOCs.

1.5 LEED PROVISIONS:

A. Refer to the Addendum for the LEED rating to be achieved for this project. The provisions to achieve this LEED rating are integrated within the project construction documents and specifications. The Contractor is specifically directed to the "LEED BUILDING Performance Criteria" and "LEED BUILDING Submittals" sections within the contract specification. Additional LEED requirements are met through aspects of the project design, including material and equipment selections, which may not be specifically identified as LEED BUILDING requirements. Compliance with the requirements needed to obtain LEED prerequisites and credits will be used as one criterion to evaluate substitution requests.

1.**6 LEED BUILDING SUBMITTALS:**

A. Scope: LEED BUILDING submittals are required for all installed materials included in General Construction work. LEED BUILDING Submittals are only required for field-applied adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings included in Plumbing, Mechanical and Electrical work. Submit all required LEED BUILDING submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

B. Applicability: The extent of the LEED BUILDING Submittals varies depending on the specification section. Applicable LEED BUILDING Submittals are listed under the "LEED BUILDING Submittals" heading in each specification section. The detailed requirements for the LEED BUILDING Submittals are defined in Item C below.

C. Detailed Requirements: Sub-Sections 1.6 C.1through 1.6 C.3 below defines the information and documents to be provided for each type of LEED BUILDING Submittal as identified in the LEED Submittal Requirements of each specification section:

1. ENVIRONMENTAL BUILDING MATERIALS CERTIFICATION FORM (EBMCF)[GHI]: Information to be supplied for this form (blank sample copy attached at end of this Section to be modified as appropriate to the project) must include some or all of the following items, as identified in the LEED Submittal Requirements of each specification section:

a. Cost breakdowns for the materials included in the contractor or sub-contractor's scope of work. Cost reporting must include itemized material costs (excluding the contractor's labor, equipment, overhead and profit).

b. The percentages (by weight) of post-consumer and/or post-industrial recycled content in the supplied product(s).

1) For each product with recycled content, also indicate the total recycled content value (1/2 x pre-consumer percentage x product value + 1 x post-consumer percentage x product value = total recycled content value).
2) See additional requirements for concrete below.

c. Identification (Yes/No) of materials manufactured within 500 miles of the project site AND containing raw materials harvested or extracted within 500 miles of the project site.

1) Indicate the percentage by weight, relative to the total weight of the product that meets these criteria.
2) Indicate the point of harvest/extraction/recovery of regional raw materials, the point of final assembly of regional manufactured products, and the distance from each point to the project site.

d. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) content of all field-applied adhesives, sealants, paints, and coatings, listed in grams/liter or lbs./gallon, less water.

1) For detailed requirements refer to Section 01 81 13.13 VOC LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS.

e. The amount of "Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certified" wood products if used in the Project.

1) Record only new FSC-certified wood products. Do not record reclaimed, salvaged, or recycled FSC-certified wood products.
2) Reclaimed, salvaged, or recycled FSC-certified wood may be recorded as post-consumer recycled content.

f. The amount of Rapidly Renewable materials if used in the Project.

1) Indicate the type of rapidly renewable material used, and the percentage by weight, relative to the total weight of the product, that consists of rapidly renewable material.

g. The percentage (by weight), relative to the total weight of cementitious materials, of supplementary cementitious materials or pozzolans such as fly ash used in each concrete mix used in the Project.

1) For each concrete mix, provide a complete breakdown of all components, by weight and by cost.

h. Identification (Yes/No) of composite wood or agrifiber products used in the project that are free of added urea-added formaldehyde resins.

i. Identification (Yes/No) of flooring products used in the project that have Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Green Label or Green Label Plus certification, or Resilient Floor Covering Institute FloorScore certification.

1) Untreated solid wood flooring, and mineral-based flooring products such as tile, masonry, terrazzo, and cut stone that have no organic-based coatings or sealants, are excluded from this requirement.

j. The EBMCF must record the above information only for those materials or products permanently installed in the project. The EBMCF must record VOC content, composite and agrifiber products, and CRI or FloorScore ratings only for those materials or products permanently installed within the weather barrier of the LEED building.

2. EBMCF BACK-UP DOCUMENTATION: These documents are used to validate the information provided on the EBMCF (except cost data). For each material listed on the EBMCF, provide documentation to certify the material's LEED BUILDING attributes, as applicable:

a. RECYCLED CONTENT: Provide published product literature or letter of certification on the manufacturer's letterhead certifying the amounts of post-consumer and/or post-industrial content.

b. REGIONAL MANUFACTURING AND REGIONAL RAW MATERIALS (WITHIN 500 MILES): Provide published product literature or letter of certification on the manufacturer's letterhead indicating the city/state where the manufacturing plant is located, where each of the raw materials in the product were extracted, harvested or recovered and the distance in miles from the project site.

1) If only some of the raw materials for a particular product or assembly originate within 500 miles of the project site, provide the percentage (by weight) that these materials comprise in the complete product.

c. VOC CONTENT: Provide Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) certifying the Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) content of the adhesive, sealant, paint, or coating products. VOC content is to be reported in grams/liter or lbs./gallon, less water. If the MSDS does not show the product's VOC content, this information must be provided through other published product literature from the manufacturer, or stated in a letter of certification from the product manufacturer on the manufacturer's letterhead.

d. RAPIDLY RENEWABLE MATERIALS: If used in the project, provide published literature or letter of certification on the manufacturer's letterhead certifying the percentage of each product that is rapidly renewable (by weight).

3. PRODUCT CUT SHEETS: Provide product cut sheets with the Contractor's or sub-contractor's stamp, confirming that the submitted products are the products installed in the Project.

4. CRI GREEN LABEL PLUS CERTIFICATION: For carpets and carpet cushions, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the products comply with the "Green Label Plus" IAQ testing program of the Carpet and Rug Institute of Dalton, GA.

5. CERTIFICATION OF COMPOSITE WOOD OR AGRIFIBER RESINS: For all composite wood, engineered wood and agrifiber products (including plywood, particleboard, and medium density fiberboard), provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that that the products do not contain added urea-formaldehyde resins.

6. CERTIFICATION OF COMPOSITE WOOD OR AGRIFIBER LAMINATING ADHESIVES: For all laminating adhesives used with composite wood, engineered wood and agrifiber products (e.g., adhesives used to laminate wood veneers to an engineered wood substrate), provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the adhesive products do not contain urea-formaldehyde.

7. FSC-CERTIFIED WOOD:

   a. If used in the project, provide chain of custody documents and copies of invoices regarding wood products, including whether or not such wood product is FSC-certified.

   b. If used in the project, for assemblies, provide the percentage (by cost and by weight) of the assembly that is FSC-certified wood.

   c. If used in the project, for assemblies, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer(on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the percentage that is FSC-certified wood.

8. GREEN SEAL COMPLIANCE: Provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the following product types comply with the VOC limits and chemical component restrictions developed by the Green Seal organization of Washington, DC:

   a. Interior Architectural Paints and Coatings: refer to Green Seal standard GS-11 (1st edition, May 1993)

   b. Anti-corrosive and Anti-rust paints: refer to Green Seal standard GC-03 (2nd Edition, January 1997)

   c. Aerosol Adhesives: refer to Green Seal standard GS-36 (1st edition, October 2000)

9. HIGH ALBEDO PAVING AND WALKWAY MATERIALS: For paving and walkway materials made from concrete or brick provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying a minimum Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) value of 29. SRI

values will be calculated according to ASTM E 1980. Reflectance will be measured according to ASTM E 903, ASTM E 1918, or ASTM C 1549. Emittance will be measured according to ASTM E 408 or ASTM C 1371.

10. HIGH ALBEDO ROOFING MATERIALS: For exposed roofing membranes, pavers, and ballast products, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the following minimum Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) values:

    a. 78 for low-sloped roofing applications (slope ≤ 2:12)

    b. 29 for steep-sloped roofing applications (slope > 2:12)

    SRI values will be calculated according to ASTM E 1980. Reflectance will be measured according to ASTM E 903, ASTM E 1918, or ASTM C 1549. Emittance will be measured according to ASTM E 408 or ASTM C 1371.

    Vegetated roof surfaces are exempt from the SRI criteria.

11. LOW MERCURY LAMPS: For all fluorescent, compact fluorescent, and HID lamps installed in the project, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying:

    a. The mercury content or content range per lamp in milligrams or picograms;

    b. The design light output per lamp (light at 40% of a lamp's useful life) in lumens; and

    c. The rated average life of the lamp in hours.

    In addition, provide the total number of each lamp type installed in the project.

12. FLOORSCORE CERTIFICATION: For all hard surface flooring, including vinyl, linoleum, laminate flooring, wood flooring, ceramic flooring, rubber flooring, and wall base, provide published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying that the products comply with the current FloorScore standard requirements.

13. CONCRETE: Provide concrete mix design for each mix, designated by a distinct identifying code or number and signed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state in which the concrete manufacturer or supplier is located.

14. INTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES: For each lighting fixture type installed within the building's weather barrier, provide manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:

    a. Fixture power in watts.

    b. Initial lamp lumens.

    c. Photometric distribution data.

    d. Dimming capability, in range of percentages.

15. EXTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES: For each lighting fixture type installed on site, provide manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:

    a. Fixture power in watts.

    b. Initial lamp lumens.

    c. Photometric distribution data.

    d. Range of field adjustability, if any.

    e. Warranty of suitability for exterior use.

16. ALTERNATIVE TRANSPORTATION: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and/or shop drawings for the following items installed on site:
    a. Bike racks, including total number of bicycle slots provided.
    b. Signage indicating parking spaces reserved for electric or low-emitting vehicles and for carpools/vanpools, including total number of signs.
17. WATER CONSERVING FIXTURES: For all water consuming plumbing fixtures and fittings, provide manufacturer's cut sheets showing maximum flow rates and/or flush rates.
18. ENERGY SAVING APPLIANCES: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the product's rating under the U.S. EPA/DOE Energy Star program, for all of the following:
    a. Appliances (i.e., refrigerators, dishwashers, microwave ovens, televisions, clothes washers, clothes dryers, chilled water dispensers).
    b. Office equipment (i.e., copy machines, fax machines, plotters/printers, scanners, binding and publishing equipment).
    c. Electronics (i.e., servers, desktop computers, computer monitor displays, laptop computers, network equipment).
    d. Commercial food service equipment
19. GLAZING: For glazing in any windows, doors, storefront and window wall systems, curtainwall systems, skylights, and partitions, provide manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
    a. Glazed area.
    b. Visible light transmittance.
    c. Solar heat gain coefficient.
    d. Fenestration assembly u-factor.
20. VENTILATION: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for the following:
    a. Carbon dioxide monitoring systems, if any, installed to measure outside air delivery.
    b. Air filters: for detailed requirements refer to Section 01 81 19 INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS.
21. REFRIGERATION: For all refrigeration equipment, provide manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
    a. Equipment type.
    b. Equipment life. Default values specified by the 2007 ASHRAE Applications Handbook will be used unless otherwise demonstrated by the manufacturer's guarantee and an equivalent long-term service contract.
    c. Refrigerant type.
    d. Refrigerant charge in pounds of refrigerant per ton of gross cooling capacity.
    e. Tested refrigerant leakage rate, in percent per year. A default rate of 2% will be used unless otherwise demonstrated by test data.
    f. Tested end-of-life refrigerant loss, in percent. A default rate of 10% will be used unless otherwise demonstrated by test data.

1.7 LEED BUILDING SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. The LEED BUILDING Submittal information must be assembled into one package per contract specification section(s) (or per Subcontractor), and submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Incomplete or inaccurate LEED BUILDING submittals may be used as the basis for the rejection of products or assemblies. Incomplete or inaccurate LEED BUILDING Submittals may be used as the basis for rejecting the submitted products or assemblies.

1.8 LEED ACTION PLANS:

A. Construction Waste Management Plan- Refer to Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL for detailed submittal requirements.

B. Construction IAQ Management Plan- Refer to Section 01 81 19 INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS for detailed submittal requirements.

C. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan:

1. The Plan must be in accordance with the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) or the 2003 EPA Construction General Permit, whichever is more stringent.

2. The Plan must be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEEDURES.

3. Detailed requirements: ESC Plan

a. Include the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan, if required.

b. Identify the party responsible for Plan monitoring and documentation. The party must be regularly on site.

c. Describe all site work that will be implemented on the project.

d. Provide site plan with location of ESC measures, including, but not limited to, stormwater quantity controls, stormwater quality controls, stabilized construction entrances, washdown areas, and inlet/catch basin protection.

e. Describe the inspection and maintenance of the ESC measures. Provide a construction schedule indicating weekly site review.

f. Describe reporting and documentation measures.

4. Detailed requirements: ESC Measures

5. Submittal requirements: ESC Tracking Log

a. Note date of major rain events, describe damage, describe any repairs or maintenance performed, and note responsible party.

b. Note date and findings of weekly site review, describe any repairs or maintenance performed, and note responsible party.

c. Submit monthly.

6. Implementation

a. The Contractor must implement the ESC Plan, coordinate the Plan with all affected trades, and designate one individual as the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Representative, who will be responsible for communicating the progress of the Plan with the Commissioner on a regular basis, and for assembling the required LEED documentation.

b. The Contractor must be responsible for the provision, maintenance, and repair of all ESC measures.

c. Demonstration. The Contractor must provide on-site instruction of proper construction practices required to prevent erosion and sedimentation.

d. Meetings. Urgent or ongoing ESC issues will be discussed at weekly on-site job meetings.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. The Contractor must implement all LEED Action Plans, coordinate the Plans and LEED Building Submittals with all affected trades, and designate one individual as the Sustainable Construction Representative at no additional cost to the City of New York, who will be responsible for communicating the progress of LEED activities with the Commissioner on a regular basis, and for assembling the required LEED documentation.

B. Responsibilities of Contractor's Subcontractors: The Contractor is responsible for its Subcontractors complying with the LEED Action Plans and for providing required LEED documentation as required for the project.

C. Distribution and Compilation: The Contractor is responsible for distributing the EBMCF and any other forms or templates required for the Subcontractors to record LEED documentation. The Contractor also be responsible for collecting and compiling EBMCF information into packages as described in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

D. Meetings: Sustainable design and construction issues must be discussed at the following meetings:

1. Demolition kick-off meeting
2. Construction kick-off meeting
3. Construction kick-off meeting for LEED (independent meeting)
4. Weekly job-site progress and coordination meetings
5. Closeout meeting

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 81 13.03

ENVIRONMENTAL BUILDING MATERIALS CERTIFICATION FORM

Contractor Name: _____
Contractor Contact: _____
Telephone Number: _____

Project Name: _____
Project I.D.: _____

		Recycled Content			Regional[4]			Rapidly Renewable[7]		VOC content[8]		Flooring[9]	Wood	
Product/Manufacturer	**Material Cost**[1]	Pre-Consumer (% by wt)[2]	Post-Consumer (% by wt)[3]	Total % (½ Pre + Post)	Location & Distance to Extraction[5]	Location & Distance to Manufacture[6]	Extracted **&** Manuf. (% by wt)	Material	% by wt	*VOC content listed	*VOC content allowed	*Green Label or FloorScore	*Added urea formaldehyde (Yes/No) [10]	FSC Certified[11] (% by wt)

[1] **Material Cost:** As it appears on the manufacturer's or distributor's invoice to the Contractor or Subcontractor. Does not include labor or equipment costs associated with installation.

[2] **Pre-Consumer Recycled Content:** Industrial/manufacturing waste material (e.g., fly-ash and synthetic gypsum, both waste products from coal burning electricity plants) diverted from landfill and incorporated into a finished product. Scrap raw materials that can be reused in the same manufacturing process from which they are recovered are not considered Pre-Consumer Recycled Content.

[3] **Post-Consumer Recycled Content:** Material or product that has served its intended consumer use (e.g., an empty plastic bottle) and has been diverted from landfill and incorporated into a finished product.

[4] **Regional:** Refers to a material/product that is BOTH extracted AND manufactured within 500 miles of the Project site. Record this information ONLY for materials/products meeting BOTH of these criteria.

[5] **Extraction:** Refers to the location from which the raw resources used in a building product are extracted, harvested, or recovered.

[6] **Manufacture:** Refers to the location of the final assembly of components into a building product that is furnished and installed by the Contractor.

[7] **Rapidly Renewable:** Refers to materials/products derived from agricultural products that are typically harvested within a ten-year or shorter cycle.

[8] **VOC Content:** The quantity of volatile organic compounds contained in adhesives, sealants. paints and architectural coatings. Reported in grams/liter or lbs/gallon, less water.

[9] **Flooring:** For carpet, indicate Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Green Label Plus certification. For carpet cushion, indicate CRI Green Label certification. For all flooring except unfinished/untreated wood and mineral-based flooring (tile, masonry, terrazzo, cut stone) without organic-based coatings or sealants, indicate Resilient Floor Covering Institute FloorScore rating. VOC limits for adhesives, sealants, etc. still apply.

[10] **Added Urea Formaldehyde:** Applies to composite wood and agrifiber products only (plywood, particleboard, MDF, OSB, wheatboard, strawboard). Resins or binders with added urea formaldehyde are prohibited.

[11] **FSC Certified:** Certification from the Forest Stewardship Council. This column is only applicable to wood products.

***** Applies only to materials/products installed within the weather barrier.

Contractor Certification:
I, _____ a duly authorized representative of_____ (the Contractor) hereby certify that the material information contained herein is an accurate representation of the material qualifications to be provided by the Contractor as components of the final building construction. Furthermore, I understand that any change in such qualifications during the purchasing period will require prior written approval from the Commissioner.

Signature of Authorized Representative: _____ Date: _____

SECTION 01 81 13.04
SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 81 13.04

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. LEED BUILDING - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**:**

The City of New York is committed to implementing good environmental practices and procedures which include achieving a LEED™ Green Building rating. Specific Project requirements related to this goal are listed in the applicable paragraphs of this section of the General Conditions. The Contractor must ensure that these requirements as defined in the sections below and in related sections of the Contract Documents, are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions, or other changes to the work proposed by the Contractor or their Subcontractors, will not be allowed if such changes compromise the stated LEED BUILDING criteria.

B. This Section includes:

1. Definitions
2. LEED Provisions
3. LEED Building Submittals
4. LEED Building Submittal Requirements
5. LEED Action Plan
6. VOC Requirements for Interior Adhesives and Sealants
7. VOC Requirements for Interior Paints and Coatings
8. Low-Emitting Materials, Flooring
9. Low-Emitting Materials, Composite Wood
10. Low-Emitting Materials, Ceilings, Walls, Thermals and Acoustic Insulation
11. Low-Emitting Materials, Furniture
12. Low-Emitting Materials, Exterior Applied Products
13. Low-Emitting Materials, Additional Low-Emitting Requirements

C. This Section includes requirements for Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) emissions and content in specific materials used within the Project.

D. All sections in the Project Specifications with adhesives, sealant or sealant primer applications, paints, coatings, flooring, composite wood, ceilings, walls, thermal and acoustic insulation, furniture, and for healthcare and schools, exterior applied products, must follow all requirements of this section. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between this section and the Specifications regarding adhesives, sealant or sealant applications, paints, coatings, flooring, composite wood, ceilings, walls, thermal and acoustic insulation, furniture, and for healthcare and schools, exterior applied products, the requirements set forth in this Section will prevail.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

A. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
B. Section 01 81 19 INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS
C. Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS
D. Section 01 91 15 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ENCLOSURE

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

Adhesive	Any substance used to bond one surface to another by attachment. Includes adhesive primers and adhesive bonding primers.
Aerosol Adhesive	Any adhesive packaged as an aerosol with a spray mechanism permanently housed in a non-refillable can designed for hand-held application without the need for ancillary equipment
Agrifiber Products	Products derived from recovered agricultural waste fiber from sources such as cereal straw, sugarcane bagasse, sunflower husk, walnut shells, coconut husks and agricultural prunings, processed and mixed with resins to produce panels with characteristics similar to composite wood.
Bio-based materials	Composed in whole or in significant part of biological products, renewable agricultural materials or forestry materials, and must meet the Sustainable Agriculture Network's Sustainable Agriculture Standard. Bio-based raw materials must be tested using ASTM Test Method D6866 and be legally harvested, as defined by the exporting and receiving country. Exclude hide products, such as leather and other animal skin material.
Building Exterior	A structure's primary and secondary weatherproofing system, including waterproofing membranes and air- and water-resistant barrier materials, and all building elements outside that system.
Building Interior	Everything inside a structure's weatherproofing membrane.
Carcinogen	A chemical listed as a known, probable, reasonably anticipated, or possible human carcinogen by the International Agency for Research on Cancer

	(IARC) (Groups 1, 2A, and 2B), the National Toxicology Program (NTP) (Groups 1 and 2), the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS) (weight-of-evidence classifications A, B1, B2, and C, carcinogenic, likely to be carcinogenic, and suggestive evidence of carcinogenicity or carcinogen potential), or the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).
Certified Wood	See Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certified Wood.
Clear Wood Finish	Clear/semi-transparent coating applied to wood substrates to provide a transparent or translucent solid film.
Coating	Liquid, liquefiable or mastic composition that is converted to a solid adherent film after application to a substrate as a thin layer; and is used for decorating, protecting, identifying or to serve some functional purpose such as the filling or concealing of surface irregularities or the modification of light and heat radiation characteristics; and is intended for on-site application to interior or exterior surfaces of buildings. Does not include stains, clear finishes, recycled latex paint, specialty (industrial, marine or automotive) coatings or paint sold in aerosol cans.
Composite Wood	Products composed of wood or plant particles or fibers bonded by a synthetic resin or binder to produce panels such as plywood, particleboard, and medium density fiberboard (MDF). Does not include hardboard, structural panels, glued laminated timber, prefabricated wood I-joists or finger-jointed lumber.
Cradle-to-Gate Assessment	Analysis of a product's partial life cycle, from resource extraction to the factory gate, before it is transported for distribution and sale.
Design Consultant	The entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

Enclosure	The exterior plus semi-exterior portions of the building. Exterior consists of the elements of a building that separate conditioned spaces from the outside (i.e., the wall assembly). Semi-exterior consists of the elements of a building that separate conditioned space from unconditioned space or that encloses semi-heated space through which thermal energy may be transferred to or from the exterior or conditioned or unconditioned spaces (e.g., attic, crawl space, basement).
Environmental Product Declaration (EPD)	A statement that the item meets the environmental requirements of, ISO 14025, 14040 and EN 15804, or ISO 21930 and have at least a cradle-to-gate scope.
Extended Producer Responsibility	A waste management strategy, also known as closed-loop program or product take-back, where the manufacturer's responsibility for a product is extended to the post-consumer stage of the product's life-cycle.
Floor Coating	Opaque coating applied to flooring. Excludes industrial maintenance coatings.
Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certified Wood	Wood-based materials and products certified in accordance with the Forest Stewardship Council's principles and criteria.
Hazardous Air Pollutant	Any compound listed by the U.S. EPA in the Clean Air Act Section 112(b)(1) as a hazardous air pollutant.
Inherently Non-Emitting Materials	Products that are inherently non-emitting sources of VOCs, including stone, ceramic, powder-coated metals, plated or anodized metals, lass, concrete, clay brick, unfinished solid wood, untreated solid wood. These materials are considered compliant without VOC testing if they do not include integral organic-based surface coatings, binders or sealants.
Lacquer	Clear/semi-transparent coating formulated with cellulosic or synthetic resins to dry by evaporation without chemical reaction and provide a solid, protective film.

LEED	The Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design rating system developed by the United States Green Building Council (USGBC).
Life-Cycle Assessment	An evaluation of the environmental effects of a product from cradle to grave, as defined by ISO 14040-2006 and ISO 14044-2006.
Mutagen	A chemical that meets the criteria for category 1, chemicals known to induce heritable mutations or to be regarding as if they induce heritable mutations in the germ cells of humans, under the Harmonized System for the Classification of Chemicals Which Cause Mutations in Germ Cells (United Nations Economic Commission for Europe, Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labeling of Chemicals).
Ozone-Depleting Compounds	A compound with an ozone-depletion potential greater than 0.1 (CFC 11=1) according to the U.S. EPA list of Class I and Class II Ozone-Depleting Substances.
Paint	A pigmented coating. For the purposes of this specification, paint primers are considered to be paints. A. Flat Coating or Paint: Has a gloss of less than 15 (using an 85-degree meter) or less than 5 (using a 60-degree meter). B. Non-Flat Coating or Paint: Has a gloss of greater than or equal to 15 (using an 85-degree meter) or greater than or equal to 5 (using a 60-degree meter). C. Non-Flat High-Gloss Coating or Paint: Has a gloss of greater than or equal to 70 (using a 60-degree meter). Anti-Corrosive / Rust Preventative Paint: Coating formulated and recommended for use in preventing the corrosion of ferrous metal substrates.
Permanently Installed Building Product	See Product.
Primer	Coating that is formulated and recommended for one or more of the following purposes: to provide a firm bond between the substrate and a subsequent coating; to prevent a subsequent coating from being absorbed into the substrate; to prevent harm to a subsequent coating from materials in the

	substrate; or to provide a smooth surface for application of a subsequent coating.
Product	An item that arrives on the Project site either as a finished element ready for installation or as a component to another item assembled on-site. The product unit is defined by the functional requirement for use in the Project; this includes the physical components and services needed to serve the intended function of the permanently installed building product. Similar products within a specification will each contribute as a separate product.
Product-Specific Declaration	Products with a publicly available, critically reviewed life-cycle assessment conforming to ISO 14044 that have at least a cradle-to-gate scope.
Recycled Content	The percentage by weight of constituents that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid waste stream, either during the manufacturing process (pre-consumer) or after consumer use (post-consumer). Recycled content claims for products must conform to the definition in ISO 14021-1999, Environmental Labels and Declarations, Self-Declared Environmental Claims (Type II Environmental Labeling). Spills and scraps from the original manufacturing process that are combined with other constituents after a minimal amount of reprocessing for use in further production of the same product are not recycled materials. Discarded materials from one manufacturing process that are used as constituents in another manufacturing process are pre-consumer recycled materials. “Pre-consumer” may also be referred to as “post-industrial”.

Regionally Manufactured Materials	Materials that are manufactured, distributed and purchased within a radius of 100 miles from the Project location. Manufacturing refers to all points of manufacture for an assembly of components.
Regionally Extracted, Harvested, or Recovered Materials	Materials which are extracted, harvested or recovered, manufactured, distributed and purchased within a radius of 100 miles from the Project site.
Reproductive Toxin	A chemical listed as a reproductive toxin (including developmental, female, and male toxins) by the State of California under the Safe Drinking Water and Toxic Enforcement Act of 1986 (California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 2, Subdivision 1, Chapter 3, Sections 1200, et. Seq.).
Sanding Sealer	Clear/semi-transparent coating formulated to seal bare wood. Can be abraded to create a smooth surface for subsequent coatings. Does not include sanding sealers that are lacquers (see Clear Wood Finish above).
Sealant	Any material with adhesive properties, formulated primarily to fill, seal, or waterproof gaps or joints between surfaces. Includes sealant primers and caulks.
Shellac	Clear or pigmented coating formulated solely with the resinous secretions of the lac beetle, thinned with alcohol and formulated to dry by evaporation without chemical reaction. Excludes floor applications.
Solar Reflectance Index (SRI)	A measure of a material's ability to reflect solar heat, as shown by a small temperature rise. It is defined so that a standard black (reflectance 0.05, emittance 0.90) is equal to 0, and a standard white (reflectance 0.80, emittance of 0.90) is equal to 100.
Stain	Clear semi-transparent/opaque coating formulated to change the color but not conceal the grain pattern or texture of the substrate.
Varnish	Clear/semi-transparent coating, excluding lacquers and shellacs, formulated to dry by chemical reaction on exposure to air. May contain small amounts of pigment.

Volatile Aromatic Compound	Any hydrocarbon compound containing one or more 6-carbone benzene rings, and having an initial boiling point less than or equal to 280 degrees Celsius measured at standard conditions of temperature and pressure.
Volatile Organic Compound (VOC)	Any compound of carbon (excluding carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbides or carbonates and ammonium carbonate) which vaporizes (becomes a gas) and participates in atmospheric photochemical reactions, as specified in Part 51.00 of Chapter 40 of the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, at normal room temperatures. For the purposes of this specification, formaldehyde and acetaldehyde are considered to be VOCs.Waterproofing Sealer: A coating that prevents the penetration of water into porous substrates.

1.5 LEED PROVISIONS:

A. Refer to the Addendum for the LEED rating to be achieved for this Project. The provisions to achieve this LEED rating are integrated within the Project construction documents and specifications. Additional LEED requirements are met through aspects of the Project design, including material and equipment selections, which may not be specifically identified as LEED Building requirements. Compliance with the requirements needed to obtain LEED prerequisites and credits will be used as one criterion to evaluate substitution requests.

1.**6 LEED BUILDING SUBMITTALS:**

A. Scope: LEED Building Submittals are required for all permanently installed materials included in General Construction work. For Plumbing, Mechanical and Electrical work, LEED Building Submittals are only required for field-applied adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings. Voluntary inclusion of system components such as piping, pipe insulation, ducts, conduits, plumbing fixtures, faucets and lamp housings must be consistently applied to the Project's LEED credits. Submit all required LEED Building Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

B. Applicability: The extent of the LEED Building Submittals varies depending on the specification section. Applicable LEED Building Submittals are listed under the "LEED Building Submittals" heading in each specification section. The detailed requirements for the LEED Building Submittals are defined in Sub-Section 1.6 C below.

C. Detailed Requirements: Sub-Sections 1.6 C.1 through 1.6 C.18 below define the information and documents to be submitted for each type of LEED Building Submittal as identified in the LEED Building Submittals heading in each specification section:

1. LEED v4 Material and Resources (MR) Credits Calculator for Building Product Disclosure and Optimization (Disclosure and Optimization Calculator): With each submittal of a product permanently installed in the Project, the Contractor is responsible for the completion of the

Disclosure and Optimization Calculator, which can be found on USGBC's website. The Contractor must maintain an updated Disclosure and Optimization Calculator for all applicable products throughout the Project duration and submit the updated calculator on a monthly basis.

a. The Disclosure and Optimization Calculator will record the information outlined in Items b.-c. below for all permanently installed products, the information outlined in Item d. below for all permanently installed concrete mixes, and the information outlined in Items e.-i. below for all permanently installed products that have the content, disclosure or optimization characteristics described herein:

b. Cost breakdowns for the materials included in the Contractor or Subcontractor's scope of work. Cost reporting must include itemized material costs (excluding the Contractor's labor, equipment, overhead and profit).

c. The percentages (by weight) of post-consumer and/or post-industrial recycled content in the supplied product(s).
   1) For each product with recycled content, also indicate the total recycled content value (1/2 x pre-consumer percentage x product value + 1 x post-consumer percentage x product value = total recycled content value).
   2) See additional requirements for concrete in section 1.6.C.1.d below.

d. The percentage (by weight), relative to the total weight of cementitious materials, of supplementary cementitious materials or pozzolans such as fly ash used in each concrete mix used in the Project.
   1) For each concrete mix, submit a complete breakdown of all components, by weight and by cost.

e. Identification (Yes/No) of materials manufactured, distributed and purchased within 100 miles of the Project site AND containing raw materials harvested or extracted within 100 miles of the Project site, if used in the Project, as well as the following information:
   1) Indicate the percentage by weight, relative to the total weight of the product that meets these criteria.
   2) Indicate the point of harvest/extraction/recovery of regional raw materials, the point of final assembly of regional manufactured products, and the distance from each point to the Project site.

f. The percentage (by cost) of "Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certified" wood products, if used in the Project.
   1) Record all new wood products, indicating which are FSC-certified. Do not record reclaimed, salvaged, or recycled FSC-certified wood products.
   2) Reclaimed, salvaged, or recycled FSC-certified wood may be recorded as post-consumer recycled content.

g. The number or percentage of products with Environmental Product Declarations (EPD), with fractional or multiplied values as indicated below. If a product used in the Project has an EPD Declaration, submit one of the following:
   1) EPD:
      i. Product-Specific Declaration: Valued as one quarter (1/4) of a product
      ii. Industry-Wide (Generic) EPD: Valued as one half (1/2) of a product
      iii. Product-Specific Type III EPD: Valued as one whole product
   2) Documentation of third-party certification of impact reduction below industry average for at least three of the following categories, valued at 100%:
      i. Global warming potential (greenhouse gases), in CO_2e;
      ii. Depletion of the stratospheric ozone layer, in kg CFC-11;
      iii. Acidification of land and water sources, in moles H+ or kg SO_2;
      iv. Eutrophication, in kg nitrogen or kg phosphate;
      v. Formation of tropospheric ozone, in kg NOx or kg ethene; and depletion of nonrenewable energy resources, in MJ.

3) For 1) and 2) above, if a product is also sourced (extracted, manufactured, purchased) within 100 miles of the site, it is valued as two times the whole product.

4) For 1) and 2) above, structure and enclosure materials may not constitute more than 30% of the value of compliant building products.

h. The number or percentage of products for which Sourcing of Raw Materials has been documented, with fractional or multiplied values as indicated below. If a product used in the Project has documented Sourcing of Raw Materials, submit one of the following:

1) Corporate sustainability report (CSR). Submit one of the following:
   i. Manufacturer's self-declared report: valued as half of a product
   ii. Third-party verified CSR which include environmental impacts of extraction operations and activities associated with the manufacturer's product and the product's supply chain: valued as one whole product:
      1. Global Reporting Initiative (GRI) Sustainability Report
      2. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises
      3. U.N. Global Compact: Communication of Progress
      4. ISO 26000: 2010 Guidance on Social Responsibility
      5. Other USGBC approved programs meeting the CSR criteria

2) Documentation of at least one of the responsible extraction criteria below:
   i. Extended producer responsibility program, valued as half of a product
   ii. Bio-based materials, valued as one whole product
   iii. Certified Wood: Wood-based materials include all materials made from wood, including engineered wood products and wood-based panel products, valued as one whole product
   iv. Material Reuse: Materials may be salvaged, refurbished, or reused, valued as one whole product.
   v. Recycled content. The sum of post-consumer recycled content plus one-half the pre-consumer recycled content, based on cost, valued as one whole product.
   vi. Other USGBC approved programs meeting leadership extraction criteria

3) For 1) and 2) above, if a product is also sourced (extracted, manufactured, purchased) within 100 miles of the site: valued as two times the whole product.

4) For 1) and 2) above, structure and enclosure materials may not constitute more than 30% of the value of compliant building products. Products meeting multiple criteria may only be counted once.

i. The number or percentage of products for which Material Ingredients have been disclosed, with fractional or multiplied values as indicated below. If a product used in the Project discloses its Material Ingredients, submit one of the following:

1) Chemical inventory of the product to at least 0.1% (1000 ppm), documented by one of the following:
   i. Manufacturer Inventory
   ii. Health Product Declarations (HPDs)
   iii. Cradle to Cradle (C2C) certifications
   iv. Declare product labels
   v. ANSI/BIFMA e3 Furniture Sustainability Standard (Furniture may be included, providing it is included consistently in all MR Credits.)

2) Documentation of compliance with one of the following material ingredient optimization criteria programs:
   i. GreenScreen benchmarks
   ii. Cradle to Cradle certifications
   iii. REACH optimizations
   iv. Other USGBC approved programs meeting building product optimization criteria

3) Documentation that the product is sourced from a manufacturer that meets all of the below supply chain optimization criteria:
   i. Manufacturer engages in validated and robust safety, health, hazard and risk programs which at a minimum document at least 99% (by weight) of the ingredients used to make the building product or building material
   ii. Manufacturer provides independent third party verification of the following conditions for their supply chain, at a minimum:
      1. Processes are in place to communicate and transparently prioritize chemical ingredients along the supply chain according to available hazard, exposure and use information to identify those that require more detailed evaluation
      2. Processes are in place to identify, document, and communicate information on health, safety and environmental characteristics of chemical ingredients
      3. Processes are in place to implement measures to manage the health, safety and environmental hazard and risk of chemical ingredients
      4. Processes are in place to optimize health, safety and environmental impacts when designing and improving chemical ingredients
      5. Processes are in place to communicate, receive and evaluate chemical ingredient safety and stewardship information along the supply chain
      6. Safety and stewardship information about the chemical ingredients is publicly available from all points along the supply chain

4) For 2) and 3) above, if a product is also sourced (extracted, manufactured, purchased) within 100 miles of the site: valued as two times the whole product. Products compliant with both 2) and 3) may only be counted once.

5) For 1), 2), and 3) above, structure and enclosure materials may not constitute more than 30% of the value of compliant building products.

2. LEED v4 Indoor Environmental Quality Credit Low-Emitting Materials Calculator (EQ Calculator). With each relevant product submittal, the Contractor is responsible for the completion of the EQ Calculator, which can be found on USGBC's website. The Contractor must maintain an updated EQ Calculator throughout the Project duration for all applicable products and submit the updated calculator on a monthly basis.

   a. The EQ Calculator must record information for all relevant products as outlined below. Include the following documentation. Detailed requirements are listed in b. – j. below.
      1) Volume used of all field applied interior adhesives, sealants, paints & coatings.
      2) VOC content of all field-applied interior adhesives, sealants, paints, and coatings, listed in grams/liter or lbs./gallon, less water.
      3) General Emissions Evaluation for more than 90 percent of all field-applied interior paints, coatings, adhesives, and sealants, by volume, and for 100 percent of all flooring, ceilings, walls, and thermal and acoustic insulation.
      4) Composite Wood Evaluation for all composite wood not covered by other categories.
      5) Furniture Evaluation for 90% of all furniture, by cost.

6) For schools/healthcare only: Exterior-Applied Products Evaluation for 90% of all exterior applied materials, measured by volume. All batt insulation products must contain no added formaldehyde.

b. VOC REQUIREMENTS, GENERAL: The following materials must meet the listed compliance requirements for emissions and content standards, for all applicable categories. All products must comply with each applicable threshold requirement. Refer to LEED BD+C Reference Guide, EQ Credit Low-Emitting Materials for additional guidance.

1) General Emissions Requirements: Products must demonstrate they have been tested and determined compliant in accordance with California Department of Public Health (CDPH), Standard Method v1.1-2010 or v1.2-2017, using the applicable exposure scenario, and stating the range of total VOCs (TVOC) after 14 days measured as specified in the CDPH Standard Method v1.1 as follows:
   i. 0.5mg/m3 or less;
   ii. between 0.5 and 5.0 mg/m3; or,
   iii. 0.50 mg/m3 or more
2) No product may contain any ingredients that are carcinogens, mutagens, reproductive toxins, persistent bioacculmulative compounds, hazardous air pollutants, or ozone-depleting compounds. An exception will be made for titanium dioxide and, for products that are pre-tinted by the manufacturer, carbon black, which must be less than or equal to 1% by weight of the product.
3) No product may contain the following:
   i. methylene chloride
   ii. 1,1,1-trichloroethane
   iii. benzene
   iv. toluene
   v. ethylbenzene
   vi. vinyl chloride
   vii. naphthalene
   viii. 1,2-dichlorobenzene
   ix. di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate
   x. butyl benzyl phthalate
   xi. di-n-butyl phthalate
   xii. di-n-octyl phthalate
   xiii. diethyl phthalate
   xiv. dimethyl phthalate
   xv. isophorone
   xvi. antimony
   xvii. cadmium
   xviii. hexavalent chromium
   xix. lead
   xx. mercury
   xxi. formaldehyde
   xxii. methyl ethyl ketone
   xxiii. methyl isobutyl ketone
   xxiv. acrolein
   xxv. acrylonitrile
4) No product may contain more than 1.0% by weight of sum total of volatile aromatic compounds.

c. VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR ADHESIVES AND SEALANTS:

1) For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, use adhesives and sealants that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated

according to South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule #1168 requirements in effect on July 1, 2005, and rule amendment date January 7, 2005:

	Allowable VOC Content (g/L):
Architectural Applications:	
Indoor carpet adhesives	50
Carpet pad adhesives	50
Outdoor carpet adhesives	150
Wood flooring adhesives	100
Rubber floor adhesives	60
Subfloor adhesives	50
Ceramic tile adhesives	65
VCT and asphalt tile adhesives	50
Dry wall and panel adhesives	50
Cove base adhesives	50
Multipurpose construction adhesives	70
Structural glazing adhesives	100
Single ply roof membrane adhesives	250
Specialty Applications:	
PVC welding	510
CPVC welding	490
ABS welding	325
Plastic cement welding	250
Adhesive primer for plastic	550
Computer diskette manufacturing	350
Contact adhesive	80
Special purpose contact adhesive	250
Tire retread	100
Adhesive primer for traffic marking tape	150
Structural wood member adhesive	140
Sheet applied rubber lining operations specialty	850
Top and Trim adhesive	250
Substrate Specific Applications:	
Metal to metal substrate specific adhesives	30
Plastic foam substrate specific adhesives	50
Porous material (except wood) substrate specific adhesives	50
Wood substrate specific adhesives	30
Fiberglass substrate specific adhesives	80
Sealants:	
Architectural sealant	250
Marine deck sealant	760
Nonmember roof sealant	300
Roadway sealant	250
Single-ply roof membrane sealant	450
Other sealant	420
Sealant Primers:	
Architectural non-porous sealant primer	250
Architectural porous sealant primer	775

Modified bituminous sealant primer	500
Marine deck sealant primer	760
Other sealant primer	750
Other	
Other adhesives, adhesive bonding primers, adhesive primers or any other primers	250

2) For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, a minimum of 90 percent of adhesives and sealants, by volume, must comply with the requirements of the CDPH "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

d. VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR PAINTS AND COATINGS:

1) For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, use paints and coatings that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to the California Air Resources Board (CARB) 2007, Suggested Control Measure (SCM) for Architectural Coatings, or the SCAQMD Rule #1113, effective June 3, 2011.

Product Type:	Allowable VOC Content (g/L):
Bond Breaker	350
Clear wood finishes - Varnish	275
Clear wood finishes – Sanding Sealer	275
Clear wood finishes - Lacquer	275
Colorant – Architectural Coatings, excluding IM coatings	50
Colorant – Solvent Based IM	600
Colorant - Waterborne IM	50
Concrete – Curing compounds	100
Concrete – Curing compounds for roadways & bridges	350
Concrete surface retarder	50
Driveway Sealer	50
Dry-fog coatings	50
Faux finishing coatings - Clear topcoat	100
Faux finishing coatings – Decorative Coatings	350
Faux finishing coatings - Glazes	350
Faux finishing coatings - Japan	350
Faux finishing coatings – Trowel applied coatings	50
Fire-proof coatings	150
Flats	50
Floor coatings	50
Form release compounds	100
Graphic arts (sign) coatings	150
Industrial maintenance coatings	100
Industrial maintenance coatings – High temperature IM coatings	420
Industrial maintenance coatings – Non-sacrificial anti-graffiti coatings	100
Industrial maintenance coatings – Zinc rich IM primers	100

Magnesite cement coatings	450
Mastic coatings	100
Metallic pigmented coatings	150
Multi-color coatings	250
Non-flat coatings	50
Pre-treatment wash primers	420
Primers, sealers and undercoaters	100
Reactive penetrating sealers	350
Recycled coatings	250
Roof coatings	50
Roof coatings, aluminum	100
Roof primers, bituminous	350
Rust preventative coatings	100
Stone consolidant	450
Sacrificial anti-graffiti coatings	50
Shellac- Clear	730
Shellac – Pigmented	550
Specialty primers	100
Stains	100
Stains, interior	250
Swimming pool coatings – repair	340
Swimming pool coatings – other	340
Traffic Coatings	100
Waterproofing sealers	100
Waterproofing concrete/masonry sealers	100
Wood preservatives	350
Low solids coatings	120

2) For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, 90 percent of paints and coatings must comply with the requirements of the CDPH's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

e. LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS, FLOORING: Flooring must comply with the requirements of the CDPH's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

f. LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS, COMPOSITE WOOD: Composite wood, agrifiber products, and adhesives must be made using ultra-low-emitting formaldehyde (ULEF) resins as defined in the CARB's "Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products" or must be made with no added formaldehyde.

g. LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS, CEILINGS, WALLS, THERMAL, AND ACOUSTIC INSULATION: Ceilings, walls, and thermal and acoustic insulation must comply with the requirements of the CDPH's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

h. LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS, FURNITURE: At least 90 percent of furniture, measured by cost, will be tested in accordance with ANSI/BIFMA Standard Method M7.1-2011; comply with ANSI/BIFMA e3-2011 Furniture Sustainability Standard, Sections 7.6.1 and 7.6.2, using either the concentration modeling approach or the emissions factor approach; and model the test results using the open plan, private office, or seating scenario in ANSI/BIFMA M7.1, as appropriate.

i. LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS, EXTERIOR APPLIED MATERIALS (HEALTHCARE/ SCHOOLS ONLY): At least 90 percent of exterior applied materials, measured by volume,

must comply with the requirements of the CDPH's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

1) The following materials are prohibited and do not count toward total percentage compliance:
   a) Hot-mopped asphalt for roofing.
   b) Coal tar sealants for parking lots and other paved surfaces.

j. LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS, ADDITIONAL LOW-EMITTING REQUIREMENTS: If the applicable regulation requires subtraction of exempt compounds, any content of intentionally added exempt compounds larger than 1% weight by mass (total exempt compounds) must be disclosed.

1) If a product cannot reasonably be tested as specified above, testing of VOC content must comply with ASTM D2369-10; ISO 11890, part 1; ASTM D6886-03; or ISO 11890-2.

2) Methylene chloride and perchloroethylene may not be intentionally added in adhesives, sealants, paints or coatings.

3. BACK-UP DOCUMENTATION: For each material listed in the Disclosure and Optimization Calculator or the EQ Calculator, provide and submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, including but not limited to the documentation to certify the material's LEED Building attributes, as applicable:

a. INSTALLATION ON LOCATION: Submit indication of the installation location of products other than adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings. Installation locations should be categorized as one of the following:
   1) Ceiling
   2) Wall
   3) Floor
   4) Subfloor
   5) Built-In Cabinetry
   6) Free-Standing Cabinetry
   7) Vertical Structural Elements
   8) Overhead Structural Elements

b. RECYCLED CONTENT: Submit published product literature or letter of certification on the manufacturer's letterhead certifying the amounts of post-consumer and/or post-industrial content.

c. REGIONAL SOURCING (WITHIN 100 MILES): Submit published product literature or letter of certification on the manufacturer's letterhead indicating the city/state where the manufacturing plant is located, where each of the raw materials in the product were extracted, harvested or recovered, manufactured, distributed and the distance in miles from the Project site.
   1) If only some of the raw materials for a particular product or assembly originate within 100 miles of the Project site, provide the percentage (by weight) that these materials comprise in the complete product.

d. BUILDING PRODUCT DISCLOSURE AND OPTIMIZATION: Submit published third-party or manufacturer's product literature or letter of certification, on the third-party or manufacturer's letterhead, certifying the documented disclosure and optimization information.

e. VOC EMISSIONS AND CONTENT: Submit Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS), for all applicable products. Applicable products include, but are not limited to adhesives, sealants, carpets, paints and coatings, flooring, composite wood, ceilings, walls, thermal and acoustic insulation, furniture, and for healthcare and schools, exterior applied products. MSDS must

indicate the VOC emissions and content of products submitted. (If an MSDS does not include a product's VOC emissions and content, then product data sheets, manufacturer literature, or a letter of certification from the manufacturer must be submitted in addition to the MSDS to indicate the VOC emissions and content). Submit product third-party certificates and test reports, stating the testing methodology and the model, to include units that are consistent with those required. For wet-applied products, the manufacturer's documentation must state each product's classification and application according to the referenced standard's definition.

4. PRODUCT CUT SHEETS: Submit product cut sheets with the Contractor's or sub-contractor's stamp, confirming that the submitted products are the products installed in the Project.

5. FSC-CERTIFIED WOOD: If FSC-Certified Wood is used in the Project, submit:
   a. Copies of vendor's invoices itemizing all new wood purchases, showing the cost for each line item.
   b. For FSC-certified products, the vendor invoice must list product's FSC content percent and its Chain-of-Custody (CoC) certification number.
   c. For FSC-certified products, submit the product and producer's CoC certificates.
   d. For FSC-certified products modified on-site, submit on-site installer's CoC certification.
   e. For assemblies, submit the percentage (by cost and by weight) of the assembly that is FSC-certified wood and published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the percentage that is FSC-certified wood.

6. HIGH ALBEDO PAVING AND WALKWAY MATERIALS: For paving and walkway materials made from concrete or brick, submit published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying a minimum 3-year aged Solar Reflectance (SR) value of 0.28. If 3-year aged value information is not available, submit published product literature or letter verifying an initial SR value of at least 0.33 at installation.

7. HIGH ALBEDO ROOFING MATERIALS: For exposed roofing membranes, pavers, and ballast products, submit published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the following minimum Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) values, calculated according to ASTM E 1980. Reflectance will be measured according to ASTM E 903, ASTM E 1918, or ASTM C 1549. Emittance will be measured according to ASTM E 408 or ASTM C 1371. Vegetated roof surfaces are exempt from the SRI criteria.

   a. 82 for initial SRI, or 64 for 3-year aged SRI for low-sloped roofing applications (slope ≤ 2:12)
   b. 39 for initial SRI or 32 for 3-year aged SRI for steep-sloped roofing applications (slope > 2:12)

8. LOW MERCURY LAMPS: For all fluorescent, compact fluorescent and HID lamps installed in the Project, submit the total number of each lamp type and submit published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the following information. Preheat, T-9, T-10 and T-12 fluorescents or mercury vapor high-intensity discharge (HID) lamps must not be installed in the Project. For healthcare projects only, probe-start metal halide HID lamps must not be installed in any interior spaces.

   a. The mercury content or content range per lamp in milligrams or picograms, meeting the following criteria;

Lamp	Maximum Mercury Content (milligram)
T-8 fluorescent, eight-foot	10 mg
T-8 fluorescent, four-foot	3.5 mg
T-8 fluorescent, U-bent	6 mg
T-5 fluorescent, linear	2.5 mg
T-5 fluorescent, circular	9 mg
Compact fluorescent, nonintegral ballast	3.5 mg
Compact fluorescent, integral ballast	3.5 mg, ENERGY STAR qualified

High-pressure sodium, up to 400 watts	10 mg
High-pressure sodium, above 400 watts	32 mg

b. The design light output per lamp (light at 40% of a lamp's useful life) in lumens; and
c. The rated average life of the lamp in hours.

9. EXIT SIGNS: Illuminated exit signs must not contain mercury, and must use less than 5 watts of electricity.

10. CONCRETE: Submit concrete mix design for each mix, designated by a distinct identifying code or number and signed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state of New York.

11. INTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES: For each lighting fixture type installed within the building's weather barrier, submit manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:

    a. Fixture power in watts.
    b. Initial lamp lumens.
    c. Photometric distribution data.
    d. Dimming capability, in range of percentages.

12. EXTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES: For each lighting fixture type installed on site, submit manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:

    a. Fixture power in watts.
    b. Initial lamp lumens.
    c. Photometric distribution data.
    d. Range of field adjustability, if any.
    e. Warranty of suitability for exterior use.

13. ALTERNATIVE TRANSPORTATION: Submit manufacturer's cut sheets and/or shop drawings for the following items installed on site:

    a. Bike racks, including total number of bicycle slots provided.
    b. Signage indicating parking spaces reserved for electric or low-emitting vehicles and for carpools/vanpools, including total number of signs.

14. WATER CONSERVING FIXTURES: For all water consuming plumbing fixtures and fittings, submit manufacturer's cut sheets showing maximum flow rates and/or flush rates.

15. ENERGY SAVING APPLIANCES: Submit manufacturer's cut sheets and published product literature or letter from the manufacturer (on the manufacturer's letterhead) verifying the product's rating under the U.S. EPA/DOE Energy Star program, for all of the following:

    a. Appliances (i.e., refrigerators, dishwashers, microwave ovens, televisions, clothes washers, clothes dryers, chilled water dispensers).
    b. Office equipment (i.e., copy machines, fax machines, plotters/printers, scanners, binding and publishing equipment).
    c. Electronics (i.e., servers, desktop computers, computer monitor displays, laptop computers, network equipment).
    d. Commercial food service equipment.

16. GLAZING: For glazing in any windows, doors, storefront and window wall systems, curtainwall systems, skylights, and partitions, submit manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:

    a. Glazed area.
    b. Visible light transmittance.
    c. Solar heat gain coefficient.
    d. Fenestration assembly u-factor.

17. VENTILATION: Submit manufacturer's cut sheets for the following:
    a. Carbon dioxide monitoring systems, if any, installed to measure outside air delivery.
    b. Air filters: for detailed requirements refer to Section 01 81 19 INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS.
18. REFRIGERATION: For all refrigeration equipment, submit manufacturer's cut sheets indicating the following:
    a. Equipment type.
    b. Equipment life. Default values specified by the 2007 ASHRAE Applications Handbook will be used unless otherwise demonstrated by the manufacturer's guarantee and an equivalent long-term service contract.
    c. Refrigerant type.
    d. Refrigerant charge in pounds of refrigerant per ton of gross cooling capacity.
    e. Tested refrigerant leakage rate, in percent per year. A default rate of 2% will be used unless otherwise demonstrated by test data.
    f. Tested end-of-life refrigerant loss, in percent. A default rate of 10% will be used unless otherwise demonstrated by test data.

1.7 LEED BUILDING SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. The LEED Building Submittal information must be assembled into one package per contract specification section(s) (or per Subcontractor), and submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Incomplete or inaccurate LEED Building Submittals may be used as the basis for the rejection of products or assemblies.

B. All final LEED Building Submittal information with back-up documentation must be submitted within two (2) months of the Project's substantial completion. If in the Project's LEED review, the USGBC or their third party reviewer requires additional documentation as it relates to the LEED Building Submittals, the Contractor must provide the requested documentation within two (2) weeks.

1.8 LEED ACTION PLANS:

A. Construction Waste Management Plan- Refer to Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL for detailed requirements.

B. Construction IAQ Management Plan- Refer to Section 01 81 19 INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS for detailed requirements.

C. Erosion and Sedimentation Control (ESC) Plan:
    1. The Plan must be in accordance with the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC)'s New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control (Blue Book) or the 2012 EPA Construction General Permit, whichever is more stringent.
    2. The Plan must be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
    3. Detailed requirements: ESC Plan
        a. Include the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan, if required.
        b. Identify the party responsible for Plan monitoring and documentation. The party must be regularly on site.
        c. Describe all site work that will be implemented on the Project and include timing of implementation.

d. Submit site plan with location of ESC measures, including, but not limited to, stormwater quantity controls, stormwater quality controls, stabilized construction entrances, washdown areas, inlet/catch basin protection and perimeter controls.
e. Establish and clearly delineate construction buffer zones to avoid soil compaction and other construction damage to greenfields.
f. Describe the inspection and maintenance protocols of the ESC measures. Submit a construction schedule indicating weekly site review.
g. Describe reporting and documentation measures.

4. Detailed requirements: ESC Tracking Log
   a. Note date of major rain events, describe damage, describe any repairs or maintenance of specific control measures performed, and note responsible party.
   b. Note date and findings of weekly site review, describe any repairs or maintenance performed, and note responsible party. Submit date-stamped photographs, inspection reports or other recording processes.
   c. Submit monthly.
5. Implementation
   a. Before Demolition and/or Construction begins, the Contractor will implement the ESC Plan, coordinate the Plan with all affected trades, and designate one individual as the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Representative, who will be responsible for communicating the progress of the Plan with the Commissioner monthly, and for assembling the required LEED documentation.
   b. The Contractor is responsible for the provision, maintenance, and repair of all ESC measures. Any problems identified in site inspections must be resolved in a timely manner.
   c. Demonstration. The Contractor must provide on-site instruction of proper construction practices required to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
   d. All Subcontractors must promptly notify the ESC Representative if damage to an ESC measure is observed.
   e. Meetings. Urgent or ongoing ESC issues must be discussed at weekly on-site job meetings.
6. All projects, including zero lot line buildings and projects that cause minimal or even no exterior site disturbance, must have ESC Plan that meets requirements.
7. Contractor must save such original documents for the life of the Project plus seven (7) years.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. The Contractor must implement all LEED Action Plans, coordinate the Plans and LEED Building Submittals with all affected trades, and designate one individual as the Sustainable Construction Representative at no additional cost to the City of New York, who will be responsible for communicating the progress of LEED activities with the Commissioner monthly, and for assembling the required LEED documentation. The Contractor must facilitate measurements taken by authorized parties on site for LEED compliance verification purposes.

B. Responsibilities of Contractor's Subcontractors: The Contractor is responsible for the Subcontractors complying with the LEED Action Plans and for providing required LEED documentation as required for the Project.

C. Distribution and Compilation: The Contractor is responsible for distributing the LEED v4 MR Credits Calculator for Building Product Disclosure and Optimization, the LEED v4 EQ Credit Low-Emitting Materials Calculator, and any other forms or templates required for the Subcontractors to record LEED documentation. The Contractor is also responsible for collecting and compiling Building Product Disclosure and Optimization and Low-Emitting Materials information into packages as described in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

D. Meetings: Sustainable design and construction issues must be discussed at the following meetings in accordance with Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION:
   1. Demolition kick-off meeting

2. Construction kick-off meeting
3. Construction kick-off meeting for LEED (independent meeting)
4. Weekly job-site progress and coordination meetings
5. Closeout meeting

1.10 REFERENCES:

A. New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control, amended November 2016: http://www.dec.ny.gov/docs/water_pdf/2016nysstanec.pdf

B. 2012 EPA Construction General Permit: https://www.epa.gov/npdes/epas-2012-construction-general-permit-cgp-and-related-documents

C. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), Rule 1168: www.aqmd.gov

D. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), Rule 1113: www.aqmd.gov

E. CDPH Standard Method v1.1-2010: www.cal-iaq.org

F. ISO 17025: www.iso.org

G. ISO Guide 65: www.iso.org

H. CARB 93120 ATCM: arb.ca.gov/toxics/compwood/compwood.htm

I. ANSI/BIFMA M7.1 Standard Test Method for Determining VOC Emissions from Office Furniture Systems, Components and Seating: bifma.org

J. ANSI/BIFMA e3-2011 Furniture Sustainability Standard: bifma.org

K. ISO 14021–1999, Environmental labels and declarations—Self Declared Claims (Type II Environmental Labeling): www.iso.org

L. ISO 14025–2006, Environmental labels and declarations (Type III Environmental Labeling): www.iso.org

M. ISO 14040–2006, Environmental management, Life cycle assessment principles, and frameworks: www.iso.org

N. ISO 14044–2006, Environmental management, Life cycle assessment requirements, and guidelines: www.iso.org

O. International Standard ISO 21930–2007 Sustainability in building construction—Environmental declaration of building products: www.iso.org

P. Federal Trade Commission, Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims, 16 CFR 260.7 (e): www.ftc.gov/bcp/grnrule/guides980427.htm

Q. Global Reporting Initiative (GRI) Sustainability Report: www.globalreporting.org/

R. Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises: www.oecd.org/daf/internationalinvestment/guidelinesformultinationalenterprises/

S. U.N. Global Compact, Communication on Progress: www.unglobalcompact.org/participation/report/cop

T. ISO 26000—2010 Guidance on Social Responsibility: www.iso.org/iso/home/standards/iso26000.htm

U. Forest Stewardship Council: www.ic.fsc.org

V. Sustainable Agriculture Network: www.sanstandards.org

W. The Rainforest Alliance: www.rainforest-alliance.org/

X. ASTM Test Method D6866: www.astm.org/Standards/D6866.htm

Y. Chemical Abstracts Service: www.cas.org/

Z. Health Product Declaration: www.hpd-collaborative.org/

AA. Cradle-to-Cradle CertifiedCM Product Standard: www.c2ccertified.org/product_certification

BB. Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals (REACH): www.echa.europa.eu/support/guidance-on-reach-and-clp-implementation

CC. GreenScreen: www.greenscreenchemicals.org/method/greenscreen-list-translator

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 81 13.04

SECTION 01 81 13.10
ENVIRONMENTALLY PREFERABLE PURCHASING (EPP) COMPLIANCE

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 81 13.10

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for all equipment, material and product purchasing to comply with the requirements of New York City Environmentally Preferable Purchasing (EPP) "Minimum Standards for Construction Products", as established by the Mayor's Office of Contract Services (MOCS). Refer to their website for further guidance.

B. All sections in the Project Specifications with applicable equipment, materials and products will follow all requirements of this section. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between this section and the Specifications, the more stringent requirements will prevail.

C. This Section includes:

1. Definitions
2. Administrative Requirements
3. Action Submittals
4. Informational Submittals
5. Products, Materials

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: Include without limitation the following:

A. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
B. Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
C. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

Term	Definition
Environmentally Preferable Purchasing (EPP) Minimum Standards for Construction Products	The standard that refers to a list of equipment, materials and products that may be specified in construction contracts covered by the EPP laws and provides the applicable minimum standards referenced in the laws. See EPP Minimum Standards for Constructions Products available on MOCS' website for a comprehensive list of all applicable definitions.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS:

A. At no additional cost to the City of New York, designate an individual who will be responsible for the communication of progress of EPP activities with the Commissioner on a regular basis and for the quality of all EPP-related materials and preparation, coordination and assembly of the supporting documentation.

B. Scope and Applicability: Action submittals and informational submittals are required for all installed equipment, materials and products that require EPP compliance. Provide all required submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

C. Distribution and Compilation: The Contractor must coordinate with all affected trades and is responsible for its Subcontractors complying with the EPP requirements and for providing required EPP documentation as required for the project. The Contractor is responsible for distributing the forms or templates required for the Subcontractors to record EPP documentation. The Contractor is also responsible for collecting and compiling information into packages as described in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

D. The Contractor must respond in a timely manner to questions and requests from the Commissioner, Design Consultant and MOCS regarding EPP requirements that are the responsibility of the Contractor. Document responses as informational submittals.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS:

A. General Requirements:

1. EPP Documentation Submittals for applicable and compliant product data, as stated in the EPP Minimum Standards for Construction Products, is to be documented in the form of a Vendor Survey and supporting manufacturer's data sheets highlighting EPP compliance-related data. Include in the Vendor Survey the anticipated quantity of product purchased and cost per unit data. See attached sample Vendor Survey form.

2. Compliance with EPP requirements will be used as one criterion to evaluate product selection. Assemble EPP Documentation Submittal information into one package per contract specification section(s) (or per Subcontractor). Incomplete or inaccurate EPP Documentation submittals may be used as the basis for the rejection of products or assemblies.

3. Update the quantities and costs in the Vendor Survey once products are approved and purchased and document as information submittal.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. For each registered contract, the Contractor must maintain a Master Vendor Survey, an updated tracking log of all equipment, materials and products purchased on a contract that are required to comply with EPP. Submit the Master Vendor Survey on a monthly basis and update the costs once products are purchased.

1. Upon request by MOCS, submit the Master Vendor Survey and supporting documents.

B. EPP Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit reports of purchasing activities for each of the EPP-applicable equipment, materials and products listed in Sub-section C below.

C. Project Materials Cost Data: For Vendor Survey and EPP Progress Reports, include breakout of costs for the following categories of items:

1. Appliances.
2. Architectural Coatings.
3. HVAC Equipment.
4. Lighting Products.
5. Miscellaneous Products – Construction.
6. Plumbing Fixtures.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Detailed Requirements. This sub-section defines the information and documents to be provided for each EPP-applicable equipment, material and product type, as identified in each specification section:

1. Appliances – Residential:

   All energy-using products for which the United States Environmental Protection Agency and the United States Department of Energy have developed energy efficiency standards for compliance with the Energy Star program shall be ENERGY STAR labeled. The following residential appliances shall comply with this requirement:

   a. Clothes Washers
   b. Dehumidifiers
   c. Dishwashers, Standard-Sized
   d. Freezers, Upright, Chest and Compact
   e. Refrigerators and Refrigerator-Freezers, Standard-Sized and Compact

   Microwave Ovens shall comply with the following requirements:

   a. Recommended Standby Levels: 2 watts or less
   b. Best Available Standby Level: 2 watts or less

2. Architectural Coatings:

   a. For the products listed below, the maximum content of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) shall be determined according to the American Society for Testing and Materials test method D 5116 (Guide for Small-Scale Environmental Chamber Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products).

Architectural Coating	**Maximum Concentration of VOC in Grams per Liter**
Clear Wood Coating – Clear-Brushing lacquers	275
Clear Wood Coating – Sanding Sealers (Other than Lacquers)	275
Clear Wood Coating –Varnishes	275
Floor Coatings	100
Lacquers - Pigmented	275
Primers for Flat Paint	100
Primers for Non-Flat Paint	150
Rust Preventative/Anti-Corrosive Paint	250

b. Any product listed below that is compliant with Part 205 of Title Six of the New York Codes, Rules and Regulations meets the standard required under EPP Minimum Standards for Construction Products. The maximum content of VOCs for these products shall be determined according to the test method required under part 205.6 of such part.

Architectural Coating	**Maximum Concentration of VOC in Grams per Liter**
Clear Wood Coating – Conversion Varnishes	725
Clear Wood Coating – Lacquers (Including Lacquer Sanding Sealers)	550
Concrete Bond Breakers	350
Concrete Curing Compounds	350
Concrete Surface Retarders	780
Dry Fog Coatings	400
Faux Finishing Coatings	350
Fire-Resistive Coatings	350
Fire-Retardant Coatings	650
Fire-Retardant Coatings - Opaque	350
Flat Paint	100
Form Release Compounds	250
Graphic Arts Coatings (Sign Paints)	500
High Temperature Coatings	420
Industrial Maintenance (IM) Coatings	340
Low Solids Coatings	120
Magnesite Cement Coatings	450
Mastic Texture Coatings	300
Metallic Pigmented Coatings	500
Multi-Color Coatings	500
Nonflat High-Gloss Coatings	250
Nonflat Paint	150
Pre-Treatment Wash Primers	420
Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters	200
Quick-Dry Enamels	250
Quick-Dry Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters	200
Recycled Coatings	250
Roof Coatings	250
Roof Coatings (Bituminous)	300
Roof Primers (Bituminous)	350
Shellacs – Clear	730
Shellacs – Opaque	550
Specialty Primers, Sealers and Undercoaters	350
Stains	250
Swimming Pool Coatings and Swimming Pool Repair and Maintenance Coatings	340
Thermoplastic Rubber Coatings and Mastics	550
Waterproofing Concrete / Masonry Sealers	400
Waterproofing Sealers	250
Wood Preservatives	350

c. The products listed below shall be recovered material and comply with the Post-consumer Content and Total Recovered Materials Content requirements.

Architectural Coating	Post-consumer Content (%)	Total Recovered Materials Content (%)
Latex Paint – Consolidated	100	100
Latex Paint – Reprocessed White, Off-White and Pastel Colors	20	20
Latex Paint – Reprocessed Grey, Brown, Earthtones and Other Dark Colors	50-99	50-99

3. HVAC Equipment: Commercial and Residential

a. Commercial

All energy-using products for which the United States Environmental Protection Agency and the United States Department of Energy have developed energy efficiency standards for compliance with the Energy Star program shall be ENERGY STAR labeled. The following Commercial HVAC Equipment shall comply with this requirement:

1. Air Conditioners, Air-Cooled
2. Air Conditioners, Gas/Electric Package Units
3. Heat Pumps, Air Source

Chillers shall comply with the following Part Load Optimized Chillers IPLV and Full Load Optimized Chillers IPLV requirements:

Type	Compressor Type and Capacity	Part Load Optimized Chillers IPLV (kW/ton) Required	Full Load Optimized Chillers IPLV (kW/ton) Required
Air-Cooled	Scroll (30 – 60 tons)	0.86 or less	1.23 or less 1.1
Air-Cooled	Reciprocating (30 – 150 tons)	0.90 or less	1.23 or less 1
Air-Cooled	Screw (70 – 200 tons)	0.98 or less	1.23 or less 0.94
Water-Cooled	Centrifugal (150 – 299 tons)	0.52 or less	0.59 or less
Water-Cooled	Centrifugal (300 – 2,000 tons)	0.45 or less	0.56 or less
Water-Cooled	Rotary Screw (>150 tons)	0.49 or less	0.64 or less

b. Residential

All energy-using products for which the United States Environmental Protection Agency and the United States Department of Energy have developed energy efficiency standards for compliance with the Energy Star program shall be ENERGY STAR labeled. The following Residential HVAC Equipment shall comply with this requirement:

1. Air Conditioners, Central (<65,000 Btu/h)

2. Air Conditioners, Central, Gas/Electric Package Units (<65,000 Btu/h)
3. Air Source Heat Pumps (<65,000 Btu/h)
4. Boilers and Boiler/Hot Water Heaters (<300,000 Btu/h)
5. Ceiling Fans
6. Furnaces and Furnace/Hot Water Heaters (<340,000 Btu/h)
7. Ground Source Heat Pumps (Geothermal)
8. In-Line Ventilating Fan
9. Programmable Thermostats
10. Range Hood and Bathroom /Utility Room Ventilating Fans
11. Room Air Cleaners
12. Room Air Conditioners

4. Lighting Products

a. The following lighting products shall comply with the corresponding BEF requirement:

Product Type	**Number of Lamps**	**Required BEF**
Ballast, Fluorescent, Four-Foot, Linear T12, 34-Watts	1	2.64 or higher
Ballast, Fluorescent, Four-Foot, Linear T12, 34-Watts	2	1.41 or higher
Ballast, Fluorescent, Four-Foot, Linear T12, 34-Watts	3	0.93 or higher
Ballast, Fluorescent, Eight-Foot, Linear T12, 60-Watts	2	0.80 or higher
Ballast, Fluorescent, Four-Foot, Linear T8, 32-Watts	1	2.54 or higher
Ballast, Fluorescent, Four-Foot, Linear T8, 32-Watts	2	1.44 or higher
Ballast, Fluorescent, Four-Foot, Linear T8, 32-Watts	3	1.44 or higher
Ballast, Fluorescent, Four-Foot, Linear T8, 32-Watts	4	0.73 or higher
Ballast, Fluorescent, Eight-Foot, Linear T8, 59-Watts	2	0.80 or higher
Ballast, Fluorescent, Four-Foot, U-Bent T12, 34-Watts	1	2.64 or higher
Ballast, Fluorescent, Four-Foot, U-Bent T12, 34-Watts	2	1.41 or higher
Ballast, Fluorescent, Four-Foot, U-Bent T12, 34-Watts	3	0.93 or higher
Ballast, Fluorescent, U-Tube, U-Bent T8, 32-Watts	1	2.54 or higher
Ballast, Fluorescent, U-Tube, U-Bent T8, 32-Watts	2	1.44 or higher
Ballast, Fluorescent, U-Tube, U-Bent T8, 32-Watts	3	0.93 or higher
Ballast, Fluorescent, U-Tube, U-Bent T8, 32-Watts	4	0.73 or higher

b. All energy-using products for which the United States Environmental Protection Agency and the United States Department of Energy have developed energy efficiency standards for compliance with the Energy Star program shall be ENERGY STAR labeled. The following Lighting Products shall comply with this requirement:

1. Exit Signs
2. Luminaires, Residential

c. Luminaires, Downlight, With Compact Fluorescent Lamps (13-32 Lamp Wattage) shall comply with the following LER requirements:

Luminaire Type (NEMA Designation)	Required LER
Open Optics	29 or higher
Baffled Optics	21 or higher
Lensed Optics	24 or higher

d. Luminaires, Downlight, With Metal Halide Lamps (<150 Watts) shall comply with the following LER requirements:

Luminaire Type (NEMA Designation)	Required LER
Open Optics	35 or higher
Lensed Optics	30 or higher

e. Luminaires, Fluorescent shall comply with the following LER requirements:

Luminaire Type (NEMA Designation)	Number of Lamps	Required LER
Lensed (FL)	2	62 or higher
Lensed (FL)	3	61 or higher
Lensed (FL)	4	61 or higher
VDT-Preferred Louvered (FP)	2	50 or higher
VDT-Preferred Louvered (FP)	3	51 or higher
VDT-Preferred Louvered (FP)	4	54 or higher
Four-Foot (FW)	2	63 or higher
Four-Foot (FW)	4	62 or higher
Four-Foot (FS)	1	70 or higher
Four-Foot (FS)	2	70 or higher
Four-Foot (FI)	1	67 or higher
Eight-Foot (FI)	2	68 or higher

f. Luminaires, Industrial HID, With High Pressure Sodium Lamps (<150 Lamp Wattage) shall comply with the following LER requirements:

Upward Efficiency	Lamp Wattage	Closed Fixture (HR) LER Required	Open Fixture (HR) LER Required
0%	150-399	58 or higher	68 or higher
0%	400-999	63 or higher	84 or higher
0%	>1000	N/A	N/A
1%-10%	150-399	64 or higher	63 or higher
1%-10%	400-999	82 or higher	89 or higher
1%-10%	>1000	N/A	109 or higher
11%-20%	150-399	N/A	78 or higher

11%-20%	400-999	N/A	94 or higher
11%-20%	>1000	N/A	N/A
>20%	150-399	75 or higher	77 or higher
>20%	400-999	N/A	N/A
>20%	>1000	N/A	N/A

5. Miscellaneous Products – Construction

a. For the products listed below, the maximum content of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) shall be determined according to the American Society for Testing and Materials test method D 5116 (Guide for Small-Scale Environmental Chamber Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products). The products may not contain any volatile organic compound in any concentration exceeding that specified below. Products that are compliant with the Green Label Plus program of the Carpet and Rug Institute are also compliant with this standard.

Carpet Adhesives		
Volatile Organic Compound	**24-Hour Testing Maximum Emission Factor (µg/m2•hr)**	**14-Day Testing Maximum Emission Factor (µg/m2•hr)**
Formaldehyde	50	31
2-ethyl-1-hexanol	300	300
Total Volatile Organic Compounds	800	N/A
Carpet Cushions		
Volatile Organic Compound	**24-Hour Testing Maximum Emission Factor (µg/m2•hr)**	**14-Day Testing Maximum Emission Factor (µg/m2•hr)**
Butylated Hydroxytoluene	300	N/A
Formaldehyde	50	N/A
4-Phenylcyclohexene (4PCH)	50	N/A
Total Volatile Organic Compounds	1000	N/A
Carpets		
Volatile Organic Compound	**24-Hour Testing Maximum Emission Factor (µg/m2•hr)**	**14-Day Testing Maximum Emission Factor (µg/m2•hr)**
Formaldehyde	50	30
4-Phenylcyclohexene	50	17
Styrene	410	410
Total Volatile Organic Compounds	500	N/A

b. The products listed below shall comply with the Recycled Post-consumer Content and Total Recovered Materials Content requirements.

Carpet Cushion – Bonded Polyurethane		
Material	**Recovered Post-consumer Content (%)**	**Total Recovered Materials Content (%)**
Old Carpet Cushion	15-50	15-50
Carpet Cushion – Jute		
Material	**Recovered Post-consumer Content (%)**	**Total Recovered Materials Content (%)**
Burlap	40	40
Carpet Cushion – Rubber		
Material	**Recovered Post-consumer Content (%)**	**Total Recovered Materials Content (%)**
Tire Rubber	60-90	60-90
Carpet Cushion – Synthetic Fibers		
Material	**Recovered Post-consumer Content (%)**	**Total Recovered Materials Content (%)**
Carpet Fabrication Scrape	No Range Recommended	100
Cement and Concrete		
Material	**Recovered Post-consumer Content (%)**	**Total Recovered Materials Content (%)**
Cenospheres	No Range Recommended	Minimum 10% (by volume)
Coal fly Ash	No Range Recommended	No Range Recommended
GGBF Slag	No Range Recommended	No Range Recommended
Silica Fume	No Range Recommended	5-10% of cementitious material (dry weight basis)
Channelizers		
Material	**Recovered Post-consumer Content (%)**	**Total Recovered Materials Content (%)**
Plastic	25-90	No Range Recommended
Rubber (base only)	100	No Range Recommended
Delineators – Fixed		
Material	**Recovered Post-consumer Content (%)**	**Total Recovered Materials Content (%)**
Plastic	25-90	No Range Recommended
Rubber (base only)	100	No Range Recommended
Steel (BOF, base only)	16	25-30
Steel (BOF, base only)	67	100
Delineators – Flexible		
Material	**Recovered Post-consumer Content (%)**	**Total Recovered Materials Content (%)**
Plastic PET	25-85	No Range Recommended
Floor Tiles		
Material	Recovered Post-consumer Content (%)	Total Recovered Materials Content (%)
Rubber	90-100	No Range Recommended
Plastic	No Range Recommended	90-100
Insulation - Cellulose		

Material	**Recovered Post-consumer Content (%)**	**Total Recovered Materials Content (%)**
Post-consumer Paper	75	75
Insulation - Foam-In-Place		
Material	**Recovered Post-consumer Content (%)**	**Total Recovered Materials Content (%)**
Recovered Material	No Range Recommended	5
Insulation - Glass Fiber Reinforced		
Material	**Recovered Post-consumer Content (%)**	**Total Recovered Materials Content (%)**
Recovered Material	No Range Recommended	6
Insulation - Laminated Paperboard		
Material	**Recovered Post-consumer Content (%)**	**Total Recovered Materials Content (%)**
Post-consumer Paper	100	100
Insulation - Perlite Composition Board		
Material	**Recovered Post-consumer Content (%)**	**Total Recovered Materials Content (%)**
Post-consumer Paper	23	23
Insulation - Phenolic Rigid Foam	**Insulation - Phenolic Rigid Foam**	**Insulation - Phenolic Rigid Foam**
Material	**Material**	**Material**
Recovered Material	Recovered Material	Recovered Material
Insulation - Plastic, Non-woven Batt	**Insulation - Plastic, Non-woven Batt**	**Insulation - Plastic, Non-woven Batt**
Material	**Material**	**Material**
Recovered and/or Post-consumer Plastic	Recovered and/or Post-consumer Plastic	Recovered and/or Post-consumer Plastic
Insulation - Plastic Rigid Foam, Polyisocyanurate/Polyurethane: Rigid Foam	**Insulation - Plastic Rigid Foam, Polyisocyanurate/Polyurethane: Rigid Foam**	**Insulation - Plastic Rigid Foam, Polyisocyanurate/Polyurethane: Rigid Foam**
Material	**Material**	**Material**
Recovered Material	Recovered Material	Recovered Material
Insulation - Structural Fiberboard	**Insulation - Structural Fiberboard**	**Insulation - Structural Fiberboard**
Material	**Material**	**Material**
Recovered Material	Recovered Material	Recovered Material
Modular Threshold Ramps	**Modular Threshold Ramps**	**Modular Threshold Ramps**
Material	**Material**	**Material**
Steel (BOF)	Steel (BOF)	Steel (BOF)
Steel (EAF)	Steel (EAF)	Steel (EAF)
Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum
Rubber	Rubber	Rubber

Nonpressure Pipe		
Material	**Recovered Post-consumer Content (%)**	**Total Recovered Materials Content (%)**
Steel (BOF)	16	25-30
Steel (EAF)	67	100
Plastic (HDPE)	100	100
Plastic (PVC)	5-15	25-100
Cement	No Range Recommended	No Range Recommended
Playground Equipment		
Material	**Recovered Post-consumer Content (%)**	**Total Recovered Materials Content (%)**
Plastic	90-100	100
Plastic Composite	50-75	95-100
Steel (BOF)	16	95
Steel (EAF)	50-100	95-100
Restroom Dividers/Partitions, Steel		
Material	**Recovered Post-consumer Content (%)**	**Total Recovered Materials Content (%)**
Steel (from BOF)	16	25-30
Steel (from EAF)	67	100
Roofing Materials		
Material	**Recovered Post-consumer Content (%)**	**Total Recovered Materials Content (%)**
Steel (BOF)	16	25-30
Steel (EAF)	67	100
Aluminum	20-95	20-95
Fiber (felt) or Fiber Composite	50-100	50-100
Rubber	12-100	100
Plastic or Plastic/Rubber Composite	100	100
Wood/Plastic Composite	No Range Recommended	100
Cement	No Range Recommended	No Range Recommended
Shower Dividers/Partitions, Steel		
Material	**Recovered Post-consumer Content (%)**	**Total Recovered Materials Content (%)**
Steel (from BOF)	16	25-30
Steel (from EAF)	67	100
Traffic Barricades		
Material	**Recovered Post-consumer Content (%)**	**Total Recovered Materials Content (%)**
Plastic (High Density Polyethylene [HDPE], Low-Density Polyethylene [LDPE], Polyethylene terephthalate [PET])	80-100	100
Steel (BOF)	16	25-30
Steel (EAF)	67	100
Fiberglass	No Range Recommended	No Range Recommended

c. All energy-using products for which the United States Environmental Protection Agency and the United States Department of Energy have developed energy efficiency standards for compliance with the Energy Star program shall be ENERGY STAR labeled. The following Construction Products shall comply with this requirement:

1. Entry or Patio Doors, Residential
2. Residential Skylights
3. Residential Windows & Tubular Daylighting Devices
4. Roof Products

d. Electric Motors shall comply with the following Nominal Efficiencies requirements:

Nominal Efficiencies for Induction Motors Rated 600 Volts or Less (Random Wound)						
Motor Size (HP)			**Open Drip-Proof (ODP)**		**Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC)**	
6-pole (1200 rpm)	**4-pole (1200 rpm)**	**2-pole (1200 rpm)**	**6-pole (1200 rpm)**		**4-pole (1200 rpm)**	**2-pole (1200 rpm)**
1	82.5	85.5	77.0	82.5	85.5	77.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	84.0	87.5	86.5	84.0
2	87.5	86.5	85.5	88.5	86.5	85.5
3	88.5	89.5	85.5	89.5	89.5	86.5
5	89.5	89.5	86.5	89.5	89.5	88.5
7.5	90.2	91.0	88.5	91.0	91.7	89.5
10	91.7	91.7	89.5	91.0	91.7	90.2
15	91.7	93.0	90.2	91.7	92.4	91.0
20	92.4	93.0	91.0	91.7	93.0	91.0
25	93.0	93.6	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
30	93.6	94.1	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
40	94.1	94.1	92.4	94.1	94.1	92.4
50	94.1	94.5	93.0	94.1	94.5	93.0
60	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.0	93.6
75	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.4	93.6
100	95.0	95.4	93.6	95.0	95.4	94.1
125	95.0	95.4	94.1	95.0	95.4	95.0
150	95.4	95.8	94.1	95.8	95.8	95.0
200	95.4	95.8	95.0	95.8	96.2	95.4
250	95.4	95.8	95.0	95.8	96.2	95.8
300	95.4	95.8	95.4	95.8	96.2	95.8
350	95.4	95.8	95.4	95.8	96.2	95.8
400	95.8	95.8	95.8	95.8	96.2	95.8
450	96.2	96.2	95.8	95.8	96.2	95.8
500	96.2	96.2	95.8	95.8	96.2	95.8

Nominal Efficiencies for Induction Motors Rated Medium Voltage or Less (Form Wound)					
Motor Size (HP)		**Open Drip-Proof (ODP)**		**Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC)**	
6-pole (1200 rpm)	**4-pole (1200 rpm)**	**2-pole (1200 rpm)**	**6-pole (1200 rpm)**	**4-pole (1200 rpm)**	**2-pole (1200 rpm)**
250-500	95.0	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0

6. Plumbing Fixtures.
   a. The plumbing fixtures shall comply with the following Water Efficiency requirements:

Plumbing Fixture	**Water Efficiency Requirement**
Lavatory Faucets	< 2.0 gallons per minute
Showerheads, Residential and Commercial	< 2.2 gallons per minute
Toilets, Residential and Commercial	< 1.6 gallons per flush
Urinals, Residential and Commercial	< 1.0 gallons per flush

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 81 13.10

EPP VENDOR SURVEY FORM

Instructions: In the space provided, indicate the following: (1.) Choose Construction for the EPP Book Used (2.) Choose the product type from the drop-down menu; (3.) Choose the product detail from the drop-down menu; (4.) Identify the specific item under Product Description; (5.) Enter the number of products per unit; (6.) Enter the cost per unit; (7.) Enter the units purchased; (8.) Enter the total cost.

Return completed spreadsheet to the contracting agency in the accompanying letter. Thank you.

Agency Acronym	Environmental Preferable Purchasing Information				Quantity and Cost Information				
	EPP Book Used	Product Type	Product Details	Product Description	Products Per Unit	Cost Per Unit	Units Purchased	Total Cost	Comments
DDC								$0.00	
DDC								$0.00	
DDC								$0.00	
DDC								$0.00	
DDC								$0.00	
DDC								$0.00	
DDC								$0.00	
DDC								$0.00	
DDC								$0.00	
DDC								$0.00	
DDC								$0.00	
DDC								$0.00	
TOTAL					0.00	$0.00	0.00	$0.00	

SECTION 01 81 13.13
VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 81 13.13

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes requirements for volatile organic compound (VOC) content in adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings used for the project.

B. All sections in the Project Specifications with adhesives, sealant or sealant primer applications, paints and coatings will follow all requirements of this section. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between this section and the Specifications regarding adhesives, sealant or sealant applications, paints and coatings, the requirements set forth in this Section will prevail.

C. This Section includes:

1. General Requirements
2. References
3. VOC Requirements for Interior Adhesives
4. VOC Requirements for Interior Sealants
5. VOC requirements for Interior Paints
6. VOC requirements for Interior Coatings
7. Submittals

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS: include without limitation the following:

A.	Section 01 10 00	SUMMARY
B.	Section 01 31 00	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
C.	Section 01 32 00	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
D.	Section 01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
E.	Section 01 73 00	EXECUTION
F.	Section 01 77 00	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
G.	Section 01 78 39	CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
H.	Section 01 81 13.03	SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS
I.	Section 01 81 13.04	SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS
J.	Section 01 81 19	INDOOR AIR QUALITY FOR LEED BUILDINGS

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

ADHESIVE	Any substance used to bond one surface to another by attachment. Includes adhesive primers and adhesive bonding primers. A. Aerosol Adhesive: Any adhesive packaged as an aerosol with a spray mechanism permanently housed in a non-refillable can designed for hand-held application without the need for ancillary equipment.
CARCINOGEN	A chemical listed as a known, probable, reasonably anticipated, or possible human carcinogen by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) (Groups 1, 2A, and 2B), the National Toxicology Program (NTP) (Groups 1 and 2), the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS) (weight-of-evidence classifications A, B1, B2, and C, carcinogenic, likely to be carcinogenic, and suggestive evidence of carcinogenicity or carcinogen potential), or the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).
CLEAR WOOD FINISH	Clear/semi-transparent coating applied to wood substrates to provide a transparent or translucent solid film. 1. Lacquer: Clear/semi-transparent coating formulated with cellulosic or synthetic resins to dry by evaporation without chemical reaction and provide a solid, protective film. 2. Sanding Sealer: A sanding sealer that also meets the definition of a lacquer. 3. Varnish: Clear/semi-transparent coating, excluding lacquers and shellacs, formulated to dry by chemical reaction on exposure to air. May contain small amounts of pigment.
COATING	Liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition that is converted to a solid adherent film after application to a substrate as a thin layer; and is used for decorating, protecting, identifying or to serve some functional purpose such as the filling or concealing of surface irregularities or the modification of light and heat radiation characteristics; and is intended for on-site application to interior or exterior surfaces of buildings. Does not include stains, clear finishes, recycled latex paint, specialty (industrial, marine or automotive) coatings or paint sold in aerosol cans.
FLOOR COATING	Opaque coating applied to flooring. Excludes industrial maintenance coatings.
HAZARDOUS AIR POLLUTANT	Any compound listed by the U.S. EPA in the Clean Air Act, Section 112(b)(1) as a hazardous air pollutant.

MUTAGEN	A chemical that meets the criteria for category 1, chemicals known to induce heritable mutations or to be regarding as if they induce heritable mutations in the germ cells of humans, under the Harmonized System for the Classification of Chemicals Which Cause Mutations in Germ Cells (United Nations Economic Commission for Europe, Globally Harmonized System of Classification and Labeling of Chemicals).
OZONE-DEPLETING COMPOUNDS	A compound with an ozone-depletion potential greater than 0.1 (CFC 11=1) according to the U.S. EPA list of Class I and Class II Ozone-Depleting Substances.
PAINT	A pigmented coating. For the purposes of this specification, paint primers are considered to be paints. 1. Flat Coating or Paint: Has a gloss of less than 15 (using an 85-degree meter) or less than 5 (using a 60-degree meter). 2. Non-Flat Coating or Paint: Has a gloss of greater than or equal to 15 (using an 85-degree meter) or greater than or equal to 5 (using a 60-degree meter). 3. Non-Flat High-Gloss Coating or Paint: Has a gloss of greater than or equal to 70 (using a 60-degree meter). 4. Anti-Corrosive / Rust Preventative Paint: Coating formulated and recommended for use in preventing the corrosion of ferrous metal substrates.
PRIMER	Coating that is formulated and recommended for one or more of the following purposes: to provide a firm bond between the substrate and a subsequent coating; to prevent a subsequent coating from being absorbed into the substrate; to prevent harm to a subsequent coating from materials in the substrate; or to provide a smooth surface for application of a subsequent coating.
REPRODUCTIVE TOXIN	A chemical listed as a reproductive toxin (including developmental, female, and male toxins) by the State of California under the Safe Drinking Water and Toxic Enforcement Act of 1986 (California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 2, Subdivision 1, Chapter 3, Sections 1200, et. Seq.).
SANDING SEALER	Clear/semi-transparent coating formulated to seal bare wood. Can be abraded to create a smooth surface for subsequent coatings. Does not include sanding sealers that are lacquers (see Clear Wood Finish above).
SEALANT	Any material with adhesive properties, formulated primarily to fill, seal, or waterproof gaps or joints between surfaces. Includes sealant primers and caulks.

SHELLAC	Clear or pigmented coating formulated solely with the resinous secretions of the lac beetle, thinned with alcohol and formulated to dry by evaporation without chemical reaction. Excludes floor applications.
STAIN	Clear semi-transparent/opaque coating formulated to change the color but not conceal the grain pattern or texture of the substrate.
VOLATILE AROMATIC COMPOUND	Any hydrocarbon compound containing one or more 6-carbone benzene rings, and having an initial boiling point less than or equal to 280 degrees Celsius measured at standard conditions of temperature and pressure.
VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND	Any compound of carbon (excluding carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbides or carbonates, and ammonium carbonate) which vaporizes (becomes a gas) and participates in atmospheric photochemical reactions, as specified in Part 51.00 of Chapter 40 of the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, at normal room temperatures. For the purposes of this specification, formaldehyde and acetaldehyde are considered to be VOCs.
WATERPROOFING SEALER	A coating that prevents the penetration of water into porous substrates.

1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. The City of New York is committed to implementing good environmental practices and procedures which include achieving a LEED Green building rating. Specific project requirements related to this goal which may impact this area of work are listed in the applicable paragraphs of this specification section. The Contractor must ensure that the requirements as defined in the sections below and in related sections of the Contract Documents, are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions, or other changes to the work proposed by the Contractor or its Subcontractors, must not be allowed if such changes compromise the stated environmental goals.

1.6 REFERENCES:

A. Rule 1168 – “Adhesive and Sealant Applications”, amended 7 January 2005): South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), State of California, www.aqmd.gov

B. Rule 1113 - “Architectural Coatings”, amended 9 July 2004: South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), State of California, www.aqmd.gov

C. Green Seal Standard GS-11- “Paints”, of Green Seal, Inc., Washington, DC, www.greenseal.org

D. Green Seal Standard GC-03- “Anti-Corrosive Paints”, of Green Seal, Inc., Washington, DC, www.greenseal.org

1.7 VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS:

A. GENERAL: Unless otherwise specified herein, the VOC content of all interior adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings (herein referred to as “products”) must not be in excess of **250 grams per liter.**

B. No product may contain any ingredients that are carcinogens, mutagens, reproductive toxins, persistent bioacculmulative compounds, hazardous air pollutants, or ozone-depleting compounds. An exception must be made for titanium dioxide and, for products that are pre-tinted by the manufacturer, carbon black, which must be less than or equal to 1% by weight of the product.

C. No product will contain the following:
   1. methylene chloride
   2. 1,1,1-trichloroethane
   3. benzene
   4. toluene
   5. ethylbenzene
   6. vinyl chloride
   7. naphthalene
   8. 1,2-dichlorobenzene
   9. di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate
   10. butyl benzyl phthalate
   11. di-n-butyl phthalate
   12. di-n-octyl phthalate
   13. diethyl phthalate
   14. dimethyl phthalate
   15. isophorone
   16. antimony
   17. cadmium
   18. hexavalent chromium
   19. lead
   20. mercury
   21. formaldehyde
   22. methyl ethyl ketone
   23. methyl isobutyl ketone
   24. acrolein
   25. acrylonitrile

D. No product will contain more than 1.0% by weight of sum total of volatile aromatic compounds.

1.8 VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR ADHESIVES:

A. The volatile organic compound (VOC) content of adhesives, adhesive bonding primers, or adhesive primers used in this project must not exceed the limits defined in Rule 1168 – "Adhesive and Sealant Applications" of the South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), of the State of California.

B. The VOC limits defined by SCAQMD are as follows. All VOC limits are defined in grams per liter, less water and less exempt compounds.

C. For specified building construction related applications, the allowable VOC content is as follows:

1. Architectural Applications**:**

a.	Indoor carpet adhesive	50
b.	Carpet pad adhesive	50
c.	Wood flooring adhesive	100
d.	Rubber floor adhesive	60
e.	Subfloor adhesive	50
f.	Ceramic tile adhesive	65
g.	VCT and asphalt tile adhesive	50
h.	Drywall and panel adhesive	50
i.	Cove base adhesive	50
j.	Multipurpose construction adhesive	70
k.	Structural glazing adhesive	100

2. Specialty Applications:

a.	PVC welding	510

b.	CPVC welding	490
c.	ABS welding	325
d.	Plastic cement welding	250
e.	Adhesive primer for plastic	550
f.	Contact Adhesive	80
g.	Special Purpose Contact Adhesive	250
h.	Structural Wood Member Adhesive	140
i.	Sheet Applied Rubber Lining Operations	850
j.	Top and Trim Adhesive	250

3. Substrate Specific Applications:

a.	Metal to metal	30
b.	Plastic foams	50
c.	Porous material (except wood)	50
d.	Wood	30
e.	Fiberglass	80

4. Aerosol Adhesives:

a.	General purpose mist spray	65% VOC's by weight
b.	General purpose web spray	55% VOC's by weight
c.	Special purpose aerosol adhesives (all types)	70% VOC's by weight

1.9 VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR SEALANTS:

A. The volatile organic compound (VOC) content of sealants, or sealant primers used in this project must not exceed the limits defined in Rule 1168 – "Adhesive and Sealant Applications" of the South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), of the State of California.

B. The VOC limits defined by SCAQMD are as follows. All VOC limits are defined in grams per liter, less water and less exempt compounds.

1. Sealants:

a.	Architectural	250
b.	Non-membrane roof	300
c.	Roadway	250
d.	Single-ply roof membrane	450
e.	Other	420

2. Sealant Primer:

a.	Architectural – Nonporous	250
b.	Architectural – Porous	775
c.	Other	750

1.10 VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR PAINTS:

A. Paints and Primers: Paints and primers used in non-specialized interior applications (i.e., for wallboard, plaster, wood, metal doors and frames, etc.) must meet the VOC limitations of the Green Seal Paint Standard GS-11, of Green Seal, Inc., Washington, DC. Product-specific environmental requirements are as follows:

1. Volatile Organic Compounds:
   a. The VOC concentrations (in grams per liter) of the product must not exceed those listed below as determined by U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Reference Test Method 24.

   <u>Interior Paints and Primers</u>:
   Non-flat: 150 g/l

Flat: 50 g/l
The calculation of VOC must exclude water and tinting color added at the point of sale.

B. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints: Anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to interior ferrous metal substrates must meet the VOC limitations of the Green Seal Paint Standard GC-03, of Green Seal, Inc., Washington, DC. Product-specific environmental requirements are as follows:
1. Volatile Organic Compounds:
   a. The VOC concentrations (in grams per liter) of the product must not exceed those listed below as determined by U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Reference Test Method 24.
      Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints: 250 g/l

   The calculation of VOC must exclude water and tinting color added at the point of sale.

1.11 VOC REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERIOR COATINGS:

A. Clear wood finishes, floor coatings, stains, sealers, and shellacs applied to the interior must meet the VOC limitations defined in Rule 1113, "Architectural Coatings" of SCAQMD, of the State of California. The VOC limits defined by SCAQMD, based on 7/9/04 amendments, are as follows. VOC limits are defined in grams per liter, less water and less exempt compounds.

1.	Clear Wood Finishes:	
	a. Varnish	350
	b. Sanding Sealers	350
	c. Lacquer	550
2.	Shellac:	
	a. Clear	730
	b. Pigmented	550
3.	Stains	250
4.	Floor Coatings	100
5.	Waterproofing Sealers	250
6.	Sanding Sealers	275
7.	Other Sealers	200

The calculation of VOC must exclude water and tinting color added at the point of sale.

1.12 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets, for all applicable products in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Applicable products include, but are not limited to adhesives, sealants, carpets, paints and coatings. Material Safety Data Sheets must indicate the Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) limits of products submitted. (If an MSDS does not include a product's VOC limits, then product data sheets, manufacturer literature, or a letter of certification from the manufacturer can be submitted in addition to the MSDS to indicate the VOC limits).

B. Submit Environmental Building Materials Certification Form (EBMCF) as referenced in Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS: For each field-applied adhesive, sealant, paint, and coating product, provide the VOC requirement, as provided in this Specification, for the relevant material category indicated on the documentation noted above.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 81 13.13

SECTION 01 81 19
INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED BUILDINGS

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 81 19

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 CONSTRUCTION IAQ MANAGEMENT GOALS FOR THE PROJECT:

A. The City of New York has determined that this Project must minimize the detrimental impacts on Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) resulting from construction Subcontractor activities. Factors that contaminate indoor air, such as dust entering HVAC systems and ductwork, improper storage of materials on-site, and poor housekeeping, must be minimized.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. All sections of the Specifications related to interior construction, MEP systems and items affecting indoor air quality.

B. Division 9 (of the Specifications): Finishes.

C. Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project is designed to comply with a Certification Level according to the U.S. Green Building Council's LEED Rating System, as specified in Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS or Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS.

D. Refer to the Addendum to identify whether this project is designed to comply with Section 01 81 13.13 VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) LIMITS FOR ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, PAINTS AND COATINGS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS.

E. Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS.

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

Design Consultant	The entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.

Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs)	Chemical compounds common in and emitted by many building products, including solvents in paints, coatings, adhesives and sealants, wood preservatives, composite wood binder, and foam insulations. Not all VOCs are harmful, but many of those contained within building products contribute to the formation of smog and may irritate building occupants by their smell or health impact.
Materials that act as “sinks” for VOC contamination	Absorptive materials, typically dry and soft materials (such as textiles, carpeting, acoustical ceiling tiles and gypsum board) that readily absorb VOCs emitted by “source” materials and release them over a prolonged period of time.
Materials that act as “sources” for VOC contamination	Products with high VOC contents that emit VOCs either rapidly during application and curing (typically "wet" products, such as paints, sealants, adhesives, caulks and sealers) or over a prolonged period (typically “dry” products such as flooring coverings with plasticizers and engineered wood with formaldehyde).

1.5 REFERENCES, RESOURCES:

A. “IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction”, Second Edition, 2007, The Sheet Metal and Air Conditioner Contractors National Association (SMACNA). (703) 803-2980, www.smacna.org.

B. ANSI/ASHRAE 52.2-2007, “Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size”, www.ashrae.org.

1.6 LEED BUILDING GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Implement practices and procedures as necessary to meet the Project’s environmental performance goals as set forth in the specific requirements of this section. Specific Project goals that may impact this area of work include: use of recycled-content materials; use of low-emitting materials; construction waste recycling; and the implementation of a construction indoor air quality management plan. Ensure that the requirements related to these goals, as defined in this section, are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions or other changes to the work will not be allowed if such changes compromise the stated LEED building performance criteria.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION IAQ MANAGEMENT PLAN:

A. The Contractor must prepare a Construction IAQ Management Plan in coordination with each Subcontractor and submit the Construction IAQ Management Plan to the Commissioner for approval in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The Construction IAQ Management Plan must meet the following criteria:

1. Construction activities must be planned to meet or exceed the minimum requirements of SMACNA’s “IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction”, Second Edition, 2007.

2. Absorptive materials must be protected from moisture damage when stored on-site and after installation.

3. The planned operation of air handlers during construction must be described. If air handlers are to be used during construction, filtration media with a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 8 must be used at each return air grille and return or transfer duct inlet opening, such that there is no bypass around the filtration media, as determined by ASHRAE 52.2-2007.

4. Filtration media must be replaced immediately prior to occupancy. Filtration media must have a MERV of 13 as determined by ASHRAE 52.2-2007.

5. A sequence of finish installation plan “Plan” must be developed, highlighting measures to reduce the absorption of VOCs by materials that act as “sinks”.

6. The use of tobacco products is prohibited inside the building and within 25 feet of the building entrance during construction.

7. A flush-out or air testing must be performed.

8. Upon approval of the finish installation plan by the Commissioner, it must be implemented by the Contractor through the duration of the construction process, and documented in accordance with the Submittal Requirements of Sub-Section 1.8 herein.

B. Detailed requirements of the Construction IAQ Management Plan are as follows:

1. SMACNA Guidelines: Chapter 3 of the referenced "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction", outline IAQ measures in five categories as listed below. The Construction IAQ Management Plan must be organized in accordance with the SMACNA format, and must address measures to be implemented in each of the five categories (including subsections). All subsections must be listed in the Plan; items that are not applicable for this Project should be listed as such.

a. HVAC Protection

1) Protect air handling, distribution equipment and air supply, and return ducting during construction.

2) All ductwork arriving on site will be sealed with plastic sheeting and stored on pallets or dunnage until installed.

3) Cover and protect all exposed air inlets and outlets, openings, grilles, ducts, plenums, etc. to prevent water, moisture, dust and other contaminant intrusion.

4) Apply protection immediately after ducting.

5) Protect ducting runs at the end of day's work.

6) Inspect temporary filtration weekly and replace as required to maintain the proper ventilation rates in the building.

7) To reduce debris and contamination to mechanical systems, do not store materials in mechanical rooms.

b. Source Control

1) Protect stored on-site or installed absorptive or porous materials. Store materials in dry conditions indoors, under cover, and off the ground or floor.

2) Do not use wet or damaged porous materials in the building. Materials which become contaminated through direct exposure to moisture from precipitation, plumbing leaks, or condensation must be replaced by the Contractor, at no additional cost to the City of New York.

3) Use low-toxicity and low-VOC materials to the greatest extent possible.

4) Recover, isolate, and ventilate containers housing toxic materials and materials with VOC levels above the limits for interior adhesives, sealants, paints, and coatings described in these Specifications.

5) Prevent exhaust fumes from idling vehicles, equipment and fossil-fueled tools from entering the building.

6) Containers housing toxic materials and materials with VOC levels above the limits for interior adhesives, sealants, paints, and coatings described in these Specifications, must be closed when not in use.

7) Enforce the no-smoking job site policy.

c. Pathway Interruption

1) Depressurize work areas which contain dust and odors.

2) Pressurize occupied spaces to prevent intrusion of dust and odors.

3) Erect barriers to contain construction areas.

4) Relocate pollutant sources.

5) Temporarily seal the building and provide 100% outside air for ventilation.

6) Provide walk-off mats at entryways to reduce introduced dirt and pollutants.

7) Use dust guards and collectors on saws and other tools.

d. Housekeeping

1) Store materials on elevated platforms under cover, in a designated dry, clean location, prior to unpacking for installation.

2) If materials are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of material with waterproof sheeting, securely tied.

3) Institute cleaning activities to remove contaminants from the building prior to occupancy. Clean all coils, air filters and ductwork prior to performing testing, adjusting and balancing of HVAC systems.

4) Sweep the work area on a daily basis. Use an efficient and effective dust collecting method such as damp cloth, wet mop, or vacuum with high-efficiency particulate filters. Activities which produce high levels of dust must be cleaned up immediately upon completion.

5) Spills or excess applications of products containing solvents, or with VOC levels above the limits for interior adhesives, sealants, paints and coatings described in these Specifications, must be removed immediately.

6) Dust all walls prior to application of finishes.

7) Vacuum all stud tracks prior to application of insulation.

8) Keep materials organized to improve job safety as well as indoor air quality.

e. Scheduling

1) Phase construction such that absorptive materials are installed only in areas that are weathertight.

2) Schedule activities that utilize “sources” of VOC contamination to take place prior to installing high absorbent materials that will act as “sinks” for contaminants.

3) Review of the appropriate components of the Construction IAQ Management Plan must be a regular action topic at weekly site coordination meetings. Implementation of the Plan must be documented in the meeting minutes.

2. Protection of Materials from Moisture Damage: As part of the “Source Control” section of the Construction IAQ Management Plan, measures to prevent installed materials or material stored on-site from moisture damage must be described. This section must also describe corrective measures to be taken if moisture damage does occur to absorptive materials during the course of construction (see Section 1.7 B.1.b).

3. Replacement of Filtration Media: Under the “HVAC Protection” section of the Construction IAQ Management Plan, a description of the filtration media in all ventilation equipment must be provided.

The description must include replacement criteria for filtration media during construction, and confirmation of filtration media replacement for all equipment immediately prior to occupancy.

4. Sequence of Finish Installation for Materials: Where feasible, absorptive materials must be installed after the installation of materials or finishes which have high short-term emissions of VOCs, formaldehyde, particulates, or other air-borne compounds. Absorptive materials include, but are not limited to: carpets; acoustical ceiling panels; fabric wall coverings; insulations (exposed to the airstream); upholstered furnishings; and other woven, fibrous or porous materials. Materials with high short-term emissions include, but are not limited to: adhesives, sealants and glazing compounds (specifically those with petrochemical vehicles or carriers); paints, wood preservatives and finishes; control and/or expansion joint fillers; hard finishes requiring adhesive installation; gypsum board (with associated finish processes and products); and composite or engineered wood products with formaldehyde binders.

5. Pre-Occupancy Phase: Perform either a flush-out or air sample testing (Options 1 or 2, respectively), as follows:

   a. <u>OPTION 1 — Flush-Out</u>

      1) Perform flush-out using either Path 1 or Path 2.

         i. Path 1: After construction ends, prior to occupancy and with all interior finishes installed, install new filtration media and perform a building flush-out by supplying a total air volume of 14,000 cu.ft. of outdoor air per sq.ft. of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 degrees F and no higher than 80 degrees F and relative humidity no higher than 60%.

         ii. Path 2: If occupancy is desired prior to completion of the flush-out, the space may be occupied following delivery of a minimum of 3,500 cu.ft. of outdoor air per sq.ft. of floor area to the space. Once a space is occupied, it must be ventilated at a minimum rate of 0.30 cfm/sq.ft. of outside air or the design minimum outside air rate determined in IEQ Prerequisite: Minimum Indoor Air Quality Performance, whichever is greater. During each day of the flush-out period, ventilation must begin a minimum of three hours prior to occupancy and continue during occupancy. These conditions must be maintained until a total of 14,000 cu.ft./sq.ft. of outside air has been delivered to the space.

      2) Commissioning can occur during flush-out, at the discretion of the Commissioner, provided none of the commissioning procedures introduce contaminants into the space and none of the flush-out procedures circumvent the commissioning process. Complete testing and balancing of the HVAC system after the flush-out is complete. Refer to Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS.

      3) If even partial construction work occurs during the flush-out, the flush-out must be started again from the beginning for that space. If multiple, discrete HVAC systems operate independently, flush-out may be completed in portions of the building as work is completed in each area served by a given system.

   OR

   b. <u>OPTION 2 — Air Testing</u>

      1) Conduct baseline IAQ testing, after construction ends and prior to occupancy, using testing protocols consistent with current versions of the United States Environmental Protection Agency “Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air” or ISO methods, as additionally detailed in the USGBC “LEED BD+C Reference Guide.”

2) Demonstrate that the contaminant maximum concentrations listed below are not exceeded.

CONTAMINANT	MAXIMUM CONCENTRATION
Formaldehyde	27 parts per billion
Particulates (PM10 for all buildings; PM25 for buildings in EPA nonattainment areas, or local equivalent)	PM10: 50 micrograms per cubic meter PM25: 15 micrograms per cubic meter
Ozone (for buildings in EPA nonattainment areas)	0.075 parts per million
Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOC)	500 micrograms per cubic meter
Target chemicals listed in the California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method c1.1, Table 4-1, except formaldehyde	CDPH Standard Method v1.1-2010, Allowable Concentrations, Table 4-1
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	9 part per million and no greater than 2 parts per million above outdoor levels

3) The air sample testing must be conducted as follows:

i. All measurements must be conducted prior to occupancy, but during normal occupied hours and with the building ventilation system starting at the normal daily start time and operated at the minimum outside air flow rate for the occupied mode throughout the duration of the air testing.

ii. The building must have all interior finishes installed, including but not limited to millwork, doors, paint, carpet and acoustic tiles. Non-fixed furnishings such as workstations and partitions are required to be in place for the testing.

iii. Prior to air sample testing, all punch-list items that would generate VOCs or other contaminants, the testing and balancing of the HVAC system and finalization of all cleaning must be completed. Use low-emitting cleaning products and vacuum cleaners with HEPA filtration.

iv. The number of sampling locations will vary depending upon the size of the building and number of ventilation systems. For each portion of the building served by a separate ventilation system, the number of sampling points must not be less than one per 25,000 sq.ft., or for each contiguous floor area, whichever is larger, and include areas with the least ventilation and greatest presumed source strength.

v. Air samples must be collected between 3 feet and 6 feet from the floor to represent the breathing zone of occupants, and over a minimum 4-hour period.

vi. For each sampling point where the maximum concentration limits are exceeded, conduct additional flush-out with outside air and retest the specific parameter(s) exceeded to indicate the requirements are achieved. Repeat procedure until all requirements have been met. When retesting non-complying building areas, take samples from the same locations as in the first test.

6. Implementation and Coordination: Before Demolition and/or Construction begins, the Contractor must implement the Construction IAQ Management Plan, coordinate the Construction IAQ Management Plan with all affected trades, and designate one individual as the Construction IAQ Representative at no additional cost to the City of New York, who will be responsible for communicating the progress of the Construction IAQ Management Plan with the Commissioner monthly and for assembling the required LEED documentation. Include provisions in the Construction

IAQ Management Plan for addressing conditions in the field that do not adhere to the Plan, including provisions to implement a stop work order or to rectify non-compliant conditions.

a. Distribution: The Contractor must distribute copies of the Construction IAQ Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

b. Instruction: The Contractor must provide on-site instruction of appropriate site management to all Contractor's Subcontractors.

c. Monitoring: The Construction IAQ Representative must monitor the implementation of the Construction IAQ Management Plan.

1.8 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit the following LEED-required records and documents in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and, as applicable, Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS or Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS.

B. A copy of the Construction IAQ Management Plan as defined in Sub-Section 1.7 herein.

C. IAQ Tracking Log
   1. Note date of observed major Construction IAQ issues, describe any damage, describe any repairs or maintenance of specific control measures performed and note responsible party.
   2. Note date and findings of weekly site review, describe any repairs or maintenance performed, and note responsible party. Provide date-stamped photographs, inspection reports or other recording processes.
   3. Submit log monthly.

D. Product cut-sheets for all filtration media used during construction and installed immediately prior to occupancy, with MERV values highlighted. Cut sheets must be submitted with the Contactor's or Subcontractor's "approved" stamp as confirmation that the products are the products installed on the Project.

E. PHOTOGRAPHS: Submit to the Commissioner a minimum of 18 photographs as required under the provision for special photographs, in accordance with Section 01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION, comprised of at least six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction of each IAQ measure. The photographs must document the implementation of the Construction IAQ Management Plan throughout the course of the Project construction. Examples include photographs of ductwork sealing and protection, temporary ventilation measures, and conditions of on-site materials storage (to prevent moisture damage). Photographs must include integral date stamping, and must be submitted with brief descriptions of the Construction IAQ Management Plan measure documented, or be referenced to Project meeting minutes or similar Project documents which reference to the Construction IAQ Management Plan measure documented.

F. A copy of the Project's "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" (TAB) report, if applicable.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. The Contractor will be responsible for preparing and implementing the Construction IAQ Management Plan and must coordinate and incorporate the work of its Subcontractors in the IAQ Management Plan. Include the Construction IAQ Management Plan requirements in contract agreements with Subcontractors. Familiarize Subcontractors with the Construction IAQ Management Plan and how the Construction IAQ Management Plan will affect their daily activities. Hold a Subcontractors' orientation meeting to review the Construction IAQ Management Plan requirements.

B. Responsibility of Subcontractors: Subcontractors for this Project will be responsible for cooperating with the Contractor in the preparation and implementation of the Construction IAQ Management Plan.

C. Include construction IAQ progress check-ins as a regular item in weekly Subcontractor meetings and safety meetings. Provide a copy of the plan on site, posted in an easily accessible area.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 81 19

SECTION 01 81 21

SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for sustainable construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Embodied carbon: The greenhouse gas emissions arising from the manufacturing, transportation, installation, maintenance, and disposal of building materials.

B. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD): A third-party-verified International Organization for Standardization (ISO) Series 14025 Type III declaration that quantifies environmental information on the life cycle of a product to enable comparisons between products fulfilling the same function.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. EPDs: The Contractor must submit to the Commissioner copies of all EPD's submitted to the Building Transparency database per Subsection 1.5.C.

B. Low emission vehicles and equipment: The Contractor must submit to the Commissioner a log of all internal combustion engine (ICE) powered equipment used on the Project. The log must be submitted at Substantial Completion, and include:

a. The type of equipment (generator, excavator, crane, light tower, air compressor, etc.),
b. The fuel used by the ICE,
c. The engine size in horsepower (HP), and
d. If the equipment was provided by a Subcontractor, which one.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL PRODUCT DECLARATIONS

A. EPDs are required for the following materials, if used:

1. Steel materials:

a. 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

b. 05 12 13 ARCHITECTURALLY EXPOSED STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

c. 05 21 00 STEEL JOIST FRAMING

d. 05 31 00 STEEL DECKING

e. 05 40 00 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

f. 05 44 00 COLD FORMED METAL TRUSSES

2. Concrete materials:

a. 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

b. 03 38 16 UNBONDED POST-TENSIONED CONCRETE

c. 03 41 00 PRECAST STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

d. 03 45 00 PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

e. 03 47 13 TILT-UP CONCRETE

B. If EPDs are available for materials not listed in subsection 1.5.A, they must be submitted.

C. EPDs must be submitted to the Building Transparency database, using the OpenEPD format, at https://buildingtransparency.org/ec3

1.6 LOW-EMISSION VEHICLES AND EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor must endeavor to minimize the greenhouse gas emissions from the Contractor's equipment. To achieve this goal, the following is required:

1. Electric powered equipment is to be used where practical instead of internal combustion engine (ICE) powered equipment. The Contractor may refer to the NYC Department of Citywide Administrative Services (NYC DCAS) bi-annual publication, the Clean Fleet Transition Plan (https://www1.nyc.gov/site/dcas/agencies/fleet-sustainability.page), in order to determine what equipment is available.

2. Where ICE powered equipment is necessary, efforts should be taken to ensure the most efficient ICE engines are used. This may include:

a. The use of larger efficient ICE generators to power multiple pieces of electric equipment,
b. Reductions in the use of less than 50HP engines,
c. Use of lower emission or renewable fuels, such as biodiesel or CNG,
d. Use of hybrid electric equipment, and
e. Other innovative methods proposed by the Contractor.

3. The Contractor is required to coordinate between all Subcontractors and trades in order to reduce the number of ICE equipment and generators in use.

PART II - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 81 21

SECTION 01 91 13
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 91 13

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

B. The OPR and BOD documents are included by reference for information only.

C. The Commissioning Plan, prepared by the Commissioning Agent (CxA) under separate contract with the City of New York, contains requirements that apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of Commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems and equipment being commissioned. General Requirements for building enclosure commissioning are addressed in a separate specification.

B. This Section includes:

1. Definitions
2. Commissioning Team
3. City's Responsibilities
4. Contractor's Responsibilities
5. CxA Responsibilities
6. Commissioning Documentation
7. Submittals
8. Coordination
9. Test Equipment
10. Commissioning Process
11. Commissioning Plan and Schedule
12. General Testing Requirements
13. Testing Procedures
14. Deficiencies
15. Operation & Maintenance Manuals
16. Demonstration and Instruction
17. Guaranty Review / Seasonal Testing
18. Record Drawings

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. System-Specific Commissioning requirements indicated in other sections of the Project Specifications for specific requirements for commissioning systems.

B. This Project will be commissioned by an independent third party under separate contract with the City of New York. Commissioning must be in accordance with ASHRAE and USGBC LEED procedures, and specific commissioning requirements of the Project Specifications, whichever is more stringent. The Contractor must cooperate with the CxA and provide whatever assistance is required.

C. Related sections include, without limitation, the following:
1. Section 01 10 00 SUMMARY
2. Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
3. Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
4. Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS
5. Section 01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION
6. Section 01 81 13.03 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v3 BUILDINGS
7. Section 01 81 13.04 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS
8. Section 01 91 15 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ENCLOSURE

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract for definition of terms, words and expressions used in the General Conditions not otherwise defined herein.

Basis of Design (BOD)	A document, prepared by the Design Consultant, that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the OPR and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that support the design process.
Checklists	Forms that outline the step-by-step process that must be executed to fulfill the test requirements and to verify that materials, equipment, assemblies and systems are installed in accordance with the Contract Documents. The CxA must develop the checklists; the Contractor must complete them.
Construction Checklist	Form used by Contractor and the CxA to verify that appropriate work components for the Project are on-site, ready for installation, correctly installed, and functional.
Commissioning	Commissioning is a systematic process of ensuring and documenting that the building systems have been installed in the prescribed manner, are functionally checked and capable of being operated and maintained to perform with the design intent and have documentation to support proper installation and operation. The process does not eliminate or reduce the responsibility of the installing Subcontractors to provide a finished product.
Commissioning Agent (Aka Commissioning Authority) (CxA)	Consultant under separate contract with the City of New York to provide Commissioning services for this Project. The CxA must not be an employee of the Contractor, nor will the CxA have any interest in the Contract.
Commissioning Plan	A document developed by the CxA that outlines the organization, schedule, roles and responsibilities, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.
Deferred Performance Tests	Performance tests that are performed, at the discretion of the CxA, after substantial completion, due to partial occupancy, equipment, seasonal requirements, design, or other site conditions that disallow the test from being performed.
Design Consultant	The entity responsible for providing design services for the Project, including without limitation, preparing the construction documents (drawings and Specifications) and providing services in connection with such documents during construction. The entity serving as the "Design Consultant" may be a corporation, firm, partnership, joint venture, individual or combination thereof. Such entity may be either an employee(s) of the City or an entity engaged by the City to provide such services.
Factory Testing	Testing of equipment on-site or at the factory, by factory personnel, with or without the City's representative.

Functional Performance Test (FPT)	Functional performance testing includes the dynamic functions and operations of equipment and systems using manual or monitoring methods under various levels of operation. Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low cooling loads, high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air temperatures, fire alarms, power failure, etc. The systems are run through all the control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to respond as the sequences state. Such tests must be performed as per the protocol written by the CxA which defines the methods, personnel and expectations.
Issue (or Deficiency)	A condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment, or system that is not in compliance with the Contract Documents.
Issues Log	A formal and ongoing record of problems, deficiencies or concerns that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of commissioning. The Issues Log is the primary tracking tool to address all Commissioning Issues by concerned parties. All Issues must be addressed and resolved by the concerned parties before the closeout of the Project. This log tracks the resolution performed and date of closure of each Issue.
Master Equipment List (MEL)	A complete listing of all commissioned building equipment, including details such as make, model, location, ID Tag number, etc. that is taken from submittals and is the basis from which checklists will be generated. The MEL is a spreadsheet which is also used as a tracking tool for all milestones of the commissioning process, such as the creation and performance of checklists, startup of equipment, TAB work, etc.
Monitoring	The recording of parameters (flow, current, status, pressure, etc.) of equipment operation using data loggers or the trending capabilities of control systems.
Owner (City of New York) Contracted Tests	Tests paid for by the City of New York outside of the Contractor's Contract and for which the CxA does not provide oversight. These tests will not be repeated during functional testing if properly documented.
Owner's Project Requirements (OPR)	A document, prepared by the Design Consultant that details the functional requirements of a Project and the expectations of how it will be used and operated. These include Project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.
Pre-functional (Installation) Checklists	A list of items to inspect and elementary component tests to conduct to verify proper installation of equipment, provided by the CxA to the Contractor. Installation checklists are primarily static inspections and procedures to prepare equipment or systems for initial operation. Pre-functional (Installation) checklists augment, and are combined with, the manufacturer's startup checklist. The Checklists are filled out by the Contractor and reviewed by the CxA.
Sampling	Functional testing for a percentage of the total number of identical or near-identical pieces of equipment.
Seasonal Performance Tests	Functional tests that are deferred until, or performed again when, the system(s) will experience climate conditions close to their design conditions.
Startup	The initial starting or activating of equipment, including executing construction checklists.
Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components	Where these terms are used together or separately, they mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

Systems Manual	A system-focused composite document that includes the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and additional information of use to the owner during the occupancy and operations phase.
Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB)	Testing, adjusting, and balancing of the Heating Hot Water (HHW), Chilled Water (CHW) and Heating, Cooling, and Ventilation Airflow distribution system flows and pressures as specified in Contract Documents by a Subcontractor certified to perform such work.
Test Requirements	Requirements specifying what modes and functions, etc. must be tested on any given piece of equipment or any given system (integrated or standalone). The test requirements are not the detailed test procedures. The test requirements for each system are specified in the respective Contract Documents.
Trending	Monitoring using the building controls system, and analysis of the data gathered over a period of time.

1.5 COMMISSIONING TEAM:

A. Members Appointed by the Contractor and its Subcontractors: Individuals, each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the Commissioning process through coordinated actions. The Commissioning Team will consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of the Contractor, including Project superintendent and Subcontractors, installers, suppliers and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA.

B. Members Appointed by the City:

1. Commissioning Authority/Agent (CxA): The designated person, company, or entity under separate Contract with the City that plans, schedules and coordinates the Commissioning Team to implement the commissioning process.

2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.

3. Design Consultant and other concerned entities.

1.6 CITY'S RESPONSIBILITIES:

A. Provide the OPR and BOD documentation to the CxA for use in developing the Commissioning Plan; systems manual; operation and maintenance orientation plan; and testing plans and checklists.

B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel to participate in Commissioning Team activities.

C. Provide full details and results of any Owner- contracted tests relevant to the current Project.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES:

A. The Contractor must provide utility services required for the commissioning process.

B. As a member of the Commissioning Team, the Contractor and Subcontractors must assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the Contractor and its Subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform Commissioning Team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Participate in scheduled construction-phase coordination and Commissioning Team meetings.

2. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities with the construction schedule.

3. Provide all factory acceptance test reports to the CxA through the Commissioner.

4. Respond to any additional specific information requests from the CxA. CxA may request additional documentation necessary for the commissioning process. Requests by CxA may precede, be concurrent with, or follow normal submittals.

5. Ensure the cooperation and participation of all Subcontractors and manufacturers of equipment to be commissioned.
6. Verify and confirm that components, equipment, and system are functioning as per design prior to CxA witnessing testing.
7. Perform testing required in the Commissioning schedule as per the Commissioning process test procedures provided by the CxA, providing no less than 48 hours' notice to the CxA through the Commissioner.
8. Coordinate schedule with, and perform Cx activities at the direction of, CxA.
9. Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to perform and document the following:
   a. Cx Construction Checklist verification tests.
   b. Cx Construction Checklist verification test demonstrations.
10. Complete installation checklists as Work is completed and return to CxA through the Commissioner.
11. Provide written responses to the CxA through the Commissioner for resolution of Issues recorded in the Issues Log within five (5) business days.
12. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
13. Submit operation and maintenance manuals for systems and subsystems, and equipment in accordance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS. Such documents must be submitted prior to functional testing.
14. Submit As-Built documents in accordance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
15. Provide orientation sessions for operations and maintenance personnel (sessions will be witnessed by the CxA) in accordance with Section 01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PRE-ACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION. Provide no less than 48 hours' notice to the CxA, through the Commissioner. Video record and edit orientation sessions and provide an electronic recording to the CxA and Commissioner no later than two (2) weeks after the orientation session occurs. Edit as requested by the Commissioner.
16. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.
17. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.
18. Provide detailed startup procedures.
19. Provide a written list of all user adjustable set-points and reset schedules with a brief discussion of the purpose of each and the range of reasonable adjustments with energy implications.
20. Provide a written schedule frequency to review the various set-points and reset schedules to ensure they are current relevant and efficient values.
21. Respond to provided new deficiencies and/or responses within five (5) business days.
22. Gather operation and maintenance literature on all equipment, and assemble in binders as required by the Contract Documents. Submit to CxA 45 days after submittal acceptance.
23. Coordinate with the CxA to provide 48-hour advance notice so that the witnessing of equipment and system start-up and testing can begin.

24. Notify the CxA a minimum of two weeks in advance of the time for start of the testing and balancing work. Attend the initial testing and balancing meeting for review of the official testing and balancing procedures.

25. Provide written notification to the Commissioner and CxA that the following work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the equipment, systems, and sub-system are operating as required.

26. The equipment suppliers will document the performance of their equipment.

27. Provide a complete set of record drawings to the CxA prior to the start of Functional Performance Testing.

28. Contractor responsibilities to be completed by Equipment Suppliers:

    a. Provide all requested submittal data, including detailed start-up procedures and specific responsibilities of the City of New York's personnel, to keep warranties in force.

    b. Assist in equipment testing.

    c. Provide information requested by CxA regarding equipment sequence of operation and testing procedures.

1.8 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S (CxA) RESPONSIBILITIES:

A. Organize and lead the Commissioning Team.

B. Prepare a construction-phase Commissioning Plan. Collaborate through the Commissioner with Contractor and with Subcontractors to develop test and inspection procedures. Include design changes and coordinate Commissioning activities with the overall Project schedule. Identify Commissioning Team member responsibilities, by name, firm, and trade specialty, for performance of each commissioning task. Update the Commissioning Plan during construction as required.

C. Review and comment in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, on submittals from the Contractor for compliance with the OPR, BOD, Contract Documents, and construction-phase Commissioning Plan. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interface between systems relating to the OPR and BOD.

D. Coordinate with the Commissioner, in accordance with Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION, to convene Commissioning Team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication and conflict resolution; discuss progress of the commissioning processes.

E. At the beginning of the construction phase, coordinate with the Commissioner's kick-off meeting schedule to conduct an initial construction-phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the Commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals, operation and maintenance orientation sessions, TAB Work, testing, and Project completion.

F. Perform site visits to observe and inspect construction as described in the Commissioning Plan. Report progress and deficiencies to the Commissioner. In addition to compliance with the OPR, BOD, and Contract Documents, inspect systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility required for component maintenance replacement and repair.

G. Prepare and distribute project-specific test and inspection procedures and checklists and maintain MEL.

H. Verify air and water systems balancing by sampling, reviewing completed reports and selected site observation. Coordinate submittal reviews with the Commissioner so that the comments are combined into a single review and submitted to the Contractor.

I. Coordinate with the Commissioner to witness and document tests, inspections and systems startup, as per the Commissioning Plan.

J. Maintain an Issues Log and a record of functional testing. Report all Issues as they occur to the Commissioner.

K. Compile test data, inspection reports and certificates, and include them in the systems manual and Commissioning Report.

L. Certify date of acceptance and startup for each item of equipment for start of warranty periods.

M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the OPR, BOD, and Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in other sections of the Project Specifications and described in Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.

N. Review agenda for orientation; witness and confirm orientation session conforms with agenda and Contract Documents; review recording of demonstration and orientation sessions provided by the Contractor on USB drive or other electronic media as requested by the Commissioner and provide appropriate comments for editing.

O. Return to the site ten (10) months into the twelve (12)-month guaranty period, to review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding Issues related to the original and seasonal commissioning. Interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have with operating the building as originally intended.

P. Prepare Commissioning Reports.

Q. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Commissioning Report and Systems Manual.

R. Perform all CxA tasks as defined by LEED and the NYC Energy Conservation Code; prepare LEED submittal documents and preliminary and final Commissioning Reports as required by the NYC Energy Conservation Code.

1.9 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION:

The Contractor must assist the CxA in the development and compiling of the following Commissioning Documentation:

A. Index of Commissioning Documents: The CxA will prepare an index including the storage location of each document.

B. Commissioning Plan: A document prepared by the CxA that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, roles and responsibilities, and documentation requirements of the Commissioning process. Within 30 days of receipt of the Commissioning Plan, the Contractor must review the plan and document any issues or concerns with RFIs in compliance with Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION.

C. Test Checklists: The CxA will develop test checklists for each system, subsystem, or equipment including interfaces and interlocks, and include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. The CxA will prepare separate checklists for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Space will be provided for testing personnel to sign off on each checklist. Specific checklist content requirements are specified in other sections of the Project Specifications, but must include without limitation:

1. Identification of tested item
2. Date of test
3. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or Issue
4. Dated signatures of the person performing the test and of the witness if applicable

5. Deficiencies and Issues, if any, generated as a result of the test

D. Inspection Checklists will be signed by the Contractor, Subcontractor(s), Installer(s), and CxA certifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.

E. Test and Inspection Reports: The CxA will record test data, observations, and measurements on test checklists. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application will be included with data. CxA must compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and Commissioning Report.

F. Corrective Action Documents: The CxA will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests and include required modifications to systems and equipment and revisions to test procedures, if any. The Contractor must retest systems and equipment requiring corrective action. The CxA will document retest results.

G. Issues Log: The CxA will prepare and maintain an Issues Log that describes design, installation, and performance Issues that are at variance with the OPR, BOD, and Contract Documents. The log will identify and track Issues as they are encountered, documenting the status of unresolved and resolved Issues. The Issues Log will identify, at a minimum:

1. The party responsible for correcting the Issue,
2. The person documenting the Issue resolution,
3. The exact location of the Issue (floor and room),
4. The applicable system component,
5. A detailed description of the Issue,
6. The Issue status, and
7. The date the Issue was discovered and the date the Issue was resolved.

H. Commissioning Report: The CxA will document results of the commissioning process including unresolved Issues and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been completed and are performing according to the OPR, BOD, and Contract Documents. The Commissioning Report must include:

1. An executive summary, including participants and their roles, a brief building description, an overview of the commissioning and testing scope, and a general description of testing and verification methods,
2. Installation/Pre-Functional Checklists,
3. Start-up reports,
4. Functional Test documentation,
5. Trend Log Analysis,
6. The final Issues Log, with all Issues identified through the commissioning process, identifying which, if any, Issues remain unresolved,
7. The Commissioning Plan,
8. Commissioning progress and field reports,
9. Commissioning review documents, and
10. Record of owner’s orientation.

I. Systems Manual: The CxA will gather required information and compile systems manual as specified in other sections of the Project Specifications and described in Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.

1.10 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submittal of shop drawings, product data, samples, etc., relevant to commissioning must be provided to the CxA as requested. Such submittals must be in compliance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

B. As-Built Contract Record Drawings and Operating and Maintenance Manuals relevant to commissioning must be provided to the CxA as requested. Such submittals must be in compliance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.

C. All demonstration and orientation submittals relevant to commissioning must be provided to the CxA as requested. Such submittals must be in compliance with Section 01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PREACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION.

D. Completed Prefunctional (Installation) Checklists must be provided to the CxA prior to equipment startup.

1.11 COORDINATION:

A. Coordination of Commissioning is the responsibility of all Commissioning Team members.

B. Coordinating Meetings: The CxA will coordinate with the Commissioner's regularly scheduled construction progress meetings to conduct coordination meetings of the Commissioning Team to review progress on the Commissioning Plan, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities. Commissioner and Contractor must ensure that all required Commissioning Team members attend.

C. Commissioning Kick-Off Meeting – Construction Team: The Contractor will attend a meeting of the Commissioning Team, chaired by the CxA, to review the scope of commissioning process activities and the Commissioning Plan with discussions on milestones, activities, and assignments of responsibilities. The flow and type of documents and the amount of submittal data given to the CxA will be determined. Meeting minutes will then be distributed to all parties by the CxA.

D. Commissioning Meetings: The Contractor will attend coordination meetings with the Commissioning Team, chaired by the CxA, to review progress on the Commissioning Plan, construction deficiencies, scheduling conflicts, and to discuss strategies and processes for upcoming commissioning process activities.

E. Miscellaneous Construction Meetings: The CxA attends selected planning and job-site meetings in order to remain informed on construction progress and to update parties involved in the commissioning process. This will not include 100% meeting attendance, but the CxA will be provided with the subsequent meeting minutes for review.

F. Construction Documents: The Contractor, through the Commissioner, will furnish copies of all construction documents, addenda, change orders and appropriate submittals and shop drawings to the CxA.

G. Pre-testing Meetings: The CxA will coordinate with the Commissioner to conduct pretest meetings of the Commissioning Team to review startup reports, pretest inspection results, testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements, and manufacturers' authorized service representative services for each system, subsystem, equipment, and component to be tested. The Commissioner, Contractor, and all required Commissioning Team members will attend pretest meetings.

H. Testing Coordination: The Contractor will coordinate with testing personnel and agencies for timing and access for CxA to witness test. The CxA will advise the Commissioning Team as to the sequence of testing activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

I. Manufacturers' Field Services: The Contractor must coordinate manufacturers' field services, as per the Commissioning Plan.

J. The CxA will regularly apprise the Commissioner of progress, pending problems and/or disputes, as well as provide regular status reports on progress with each system.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT:

A. All industry standard test equipment required for performing the specific tests must be provided by the Contractor responsible for testing. Any proprietary Vendor-specific test equipment must be provided by that Vendor or Manufacturer.

B. Special equipment, tools, instruments, software, and equipment communication network access hardware and software (only available from Vendor, specific to the piece of equipment) required for testing equipment according to the Contract Documents must be included at no extra cost to the City and must be turned over to the City at Project close-out, except for stand-alone data logging equipment that may be used by the CxA.

C. Any portable or handheld setup and/or calibration devices required to initialize the control system must be made available by the control vendor for use by the CxA at no additional cost to the City.

D. The instrumentation used in the commissioning process must comply with the following:

1. Be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance within the tolerances required

2. Be calibrated at the manufacturer’s recommended intervals with calibration tags permanently affixed to the instrument

3. Be maintained in good repair and operating condition throughout use duration on this Project

4. Be immediately recalibrated or repaired if dropped and/or damaged in any way during this Project.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS:

A. The following provides an overview of the Commissioning tasks during Project construction and the general order in which they occur.

1. Construction-phase Commissioning begins with a Commissioning Kickoff Meeting, conducted by the CxA through the Commissioner in accordance with section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION, where the Commissioning process is reviewed with all the Commissioning Team Members.

2. Additional meetings may be required throughout construction, scheduled by the CxA through the Commissioner in accordance with 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION with necessary parties attending, to plan, scope, coordinate and schedule future activities and resolve open Issues.

3. The CxA will review the Contractor submittals concurrent with the Commissioner and provide comments to the Commissioner for inclusion in their review. The reviewed submittals will include all commissioned equipment information, including detailed startup procedures, and coordination drawings that include commissioned equipment and systems, control drawings and sequences, and interfaces and interlocks between systems.

4. The CxA works with the Commissioner and Contractor in developing Pre-functional and Functional Test documentation formats.

5. Periodically throughout the construction process, the CxA will perform site visits to observe component and system installations.

6. The checkout and performance verification generally proceeds from component level to equipment to systems and intersystem levels. Pre-functional (Installation) Checklists are to be completed before equipment startup. Equipment startup must be completed before TAB. TAB must be completed before the Functional Performance Checklists.

7. The Contractor must, with guidance from the CxA, execute and document the Pre-Functional (Installation) Checklists and perform startup and initial checkout of equipment and systems. The CxA documents that the checklists and startup are completed according to the approved plans. This will include the CxA witnessing selected assembly markups, portions of the startup of selected equipment, and spot checking the Pre-Functional (Installation) Checklists.

8. The CxA develops specific equipment and system Functional Checklists. The Contractor receives a copy of the procedure through the Commissioner. The CxA may request additional design narrative from the Commissioner and Controls Subcontractor, depending on the completeness of the Basis of Design and sequences provided within the design documents.

9. The Functional Checklists are executed by the Contractor and witnessed and documented by the CxA.

10. Items of non-compliance in material, installation startup, and operation are corrected and the equipment or system is rechecked. The CxA will maintain an Issues Log to track Issues and Issue resolution.

11. The CxA will review the operation & maintenance documentation for completeness.

12. Commissioning, excluding the Warranty Walkthrough and any seasonal testing at the written direction of the Commissioner, must be completed prior to Substantial Completion.

13. The CxA reviews the orientation documentation. The orientation schedules and agenda are provided by the Subcontractors. The CxA verifies that orientation is completed, attended by the appropriate City of New York personnel, is thorough and provides all necessary information required to operate and service the equipment or system.

14. Deferred testing/checkouts are conducted, as specified or required in the Contract Documents.

3.2 COMMISSIONING PLAN AND SCHEDULE:

A. Commissioning Plan: The Commissioning Plan provides guidance in the execution of the commissioning process. After the initial construction phase Commissioning kickoff meeting, the CxA will update the plan. This plan is a living document that must evolve and expand as the Project progresses. The Commissioning Plan must include:

1. Description of the facility and Project.

2. Description of the commissioning process and associated deliverable documents.

3. Description of equipment and systems to be commissioned.

4. Description of schedules for testing procedures along with identification of parties involved in performing and verifying tests.

5. Sample rates for equipment to be tested.

6. Identification of task items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
7. Description of responsibilities of Commissioning Team members.
8. Description of observations to be made and reported on during testing and witnessing of testing by all parties involved in the Project.

B. Commissioning Schedule: Contractor must provide construction schedules to the CxA, in accordance with Section 01 31 00 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION. The CxA will develop and submit a schedule identifying the commissioning process and provide commissioning scheduling information to the Commissioner and Contractor for review and planning activities. The Contractor must incorporate the CxA's activities into the Project schedule.

3.3 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS:

A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.

B. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.

C. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the CxA and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.

D. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions are not practical.

E. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.

F. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the HVAC system, document the deficiency and report it to the Commissioner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

G. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

H. Refer to individual Commissioning specification sections for additional testing requirements.

3.4 TESTING PROCEDURES:

A. The CxA will determine and document the acceptance procedures for each system within disciplines. The acceptance procedures must incorporate the commissioning standards and successful testing results as referred to throughout the Specifications.

B. The CxA will provide performance checklists and performance checkout data sheets for each system based on actual system configuration. Special emphasis must be placed on checkout procedures that must conclusively determine actual system performance and compliance with the OPR and BoD.

C. The Contractor and appropriate Vendor(s) must be informed of what tests are to be performed and the expected results. The Commissioning Plan must address the test requirements and be distributed to all parties involved with that system.

D. Prior to Functional Testing, the Contractor must provide the following:

1. Contractor must certify in writing that commissioned systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated and started, and are operating according to the Contract Documents and approved submittals.

2. Contractor must certify in writing that all relevant instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated,

3. Contractor must certify point-to-point checkout has been successfully completed, and that systems are operating in accordance with their design sequence of operation, Contract Documents, and approved submittals.

4. Contractor must certify that all sensors are operating within specified accuracy and all systems are set to and maintaining set points as required by the Contract Documents.

5. Contractor must certify in writing that TAB procedures have been completed, and that the TAB report has been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.

6. Contractor must perform tests for system and intersystem performance only after CxA and Commissioner have approved the completed testing checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment.

7. Contractor must inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.

8. Contractor must check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with smoke control and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.

9. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested in accordance with approved test procedures (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).

10. Contractor must install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CxA.

E. The Functional Performance tests must be performed by the Contractor and Vendor(s) with oversight by the CxA. The CxA must witness, verify, and document these tests.

1. Functional Performance Tests must include operating the systems and components through each of the written sequences of operation, other significant modes of miscellaneous alarms, power failure, and security alarm when impacted by and interlocked with commissioned equipment, as detailed in the Commissioning Plan.

2. Checklists must be completed comprehensively and to the extent necessary to enable the CxA to assure the Commissioner that the systems perform as per the OPR, BOD, and Contract Documents.

3. If a test is failed for any reason and retesting is required, the Contractor must provide retesting at no additional cost to the City.

4. If a test must be witnessed more than twice by the Commissioning Agent due to repeated failure to perform as per the design documents, the Contractor must be responsible for the Commissioning Agent’s fee for witnessing repeated tests beyond the second incidence. Such fee will be negotiated between the Commissioning Agent and the Commissioner.

5. After testing, Contractor must return settings to normal operating conditions.

3.5 DEFICIENCIES:

A. Deficiencies/Non-Conformance.

1. The CxA will record the results of the functional test on the test form. All deficiencies or non-conformance items must be noted and reported to the Commissioner and the Contractor on a standardized form.

2. The Contractor must respond to new deficiencies within five (5) business days. The response must either indicate the issue will be corrected with anticipated date of completion indicated or the response should clearly indicate why the Contractor disputes the claim while referencing the Contract Documents in dispute or requesting further information to clarify the concern.

3. Corrections of minor deficiencies identified may be made during the tests at the discretion of the CxA.

4. Every effort must be made to expedite the testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures.

5. As tests progress and a deficiency is identified, the CxA discusses the issue with the Contractor.

6. When there is no dispute on the deficiency and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it, the CxA documents the deficiency and the Contractor's response and intentions or corrections. The CxA and Contractor then proceed to another test or sequence. Once the Contractor corrects the deficiency, the test is rescheduled and repeated in the anticipation of correct operation or function.

7. When there is a dispute about a deficiency, regarding whether it is a deficiency or who is responsible, the CxA documents the deficiency and the Contractor's response. The deficiency is then forwarded to parties assumed to be responsible for the deficiency. Resolutions are made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussion as needed. Final interpretive authority is with the Commissioner. Final acceptance authority is with the Commissioner and CxA. The CxA will then document the resolution process. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the appropriate party corrects the deficiency. The CxA then reschedules the test as stated in the section above.

8. Deficiencies that are not corrected at the time of documentation, must be completed by the affected subcontractor and photo evidence of the deficiency resolution must be sent by the Contractor to both the Commissioner and the CxA.

B. Failure due to Manufacturer Defect.

1. The CxA and Commissioner will determine the equipment to be tested. If 10% of the equipment being tested, or three identical pieces of the equipment tested (irrespective of equipment unit size), whichever is greater, fail to perform due to manufacturing defect (mechanically or substantively), not allowing it to meet its submitted performance requirements, all identical pieces of equipment may be considered unacceptable by the CxA and the Commissioner. In such case, the Contractor must provide the Commissioner with the following:

   a. Within one week of notification from the Contractor, the manufacturer's representative will examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings must be provided to the Commissioner within two weeks of the original notice.

b. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor or manufacturer will provide a signed and dated written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc., and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions must not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.

c. Commissioner will determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.

d. Two examples of the proposed solution will be installed by the Contractor and the Contractor will be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the Commissioner will decide whether to accept the solution.

e. Upon acceptance, the Contractor and/or manufacturer must replace or repair all identical items, at their expense, and extend the manufacturer's warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work must proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.

3.6 OPERATION & MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

A. General

1. The CxA must review the operation & maintenance manuals provided by the Contractor for completeness of the document. The review process will verify that operation & maintenance instructions meet Specifications and are included for all commissioned equipment furnished by the Contractor.

2. The CxA will communicate deficiencies in the manuals to the Contractor, or Commissioner, as requested. Upon a successful review of the corrections, the CxA recommends approval and acceptance of these sections of the operation & maintenance manuals to the Commissioner. The CxA also reviews each equipment warranty and verifies that all requirements to keep the warranty valid are clearly stated.

3. Published literature will be specifically oriented to the provided equipment, indicating required operation and maintenance procedures, parts lists, assembly / disassembly diagrams and related information.

4. The Contractor must incorporate the standard technical literature into system-specific formats for this facility as designed and as actually installed. The resulting operation & maintenance information must be system-specific, concise, to the point and tailored specifically to this facility. The CxA must review these documents as necessary for final corrections by the Contractor.

5. Contractor must submit operations & maintenance manuals for each piece of equipment for review no later than 45 days after submittal approval.

B. The operation & maintenance manual review and coordination efforts must be completed prior to Owner orientation sessions, as these documents are to be utilized in the orientation sessions.

C. System Operations Manual

1. The CxA must prepare and deliver these documents with inputs from the Contractor. The Contractor must provide all required documents to the CxA, through the Commissioner. The required documents must be described in the Commissioning Plan and Contract Documents. Typically, the manual includes the following:

a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.

b. Commissioned systems single line diagrams (to be provided by Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, and Building Management System (BMS) Subcontractors).

c. As built sequences of operations, control drawings and original set points (to be provided by Design Consultant and BMS Subcontractor).

d. Operating instructions for integrated building systems (to be provided by Mechanical and BMS Subcontractors).

e. Recommended schedule of maintenance requirements and frequency (to be provided by Subcontractors).

f. Recommended schedule for calibrating sensors and actuators (to be provided by BMS Subcontractor).

3.7 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION:

A. The Contractor must schedule and coordinate instruction sessions for the facility's staff for each commissioned system. Demonstrations must be held per Contract Documents, along with the appropriate schematics, handouts and visual / audio orientation aids onsite with equipment.

B. The equipment vendors must provide instruction on the specifics of each major equipment item including philosophy, troubleshooting and repair techniques.

C. The Contractor must record and edit demonstration and orientation sessions, and provide these records to the CxA, through the Commissioner.

D. For additional direction pertinent to instruction, refer to other specific specification sections for demonstration and instruction requirements.

E. The Contractor will be responsible for instruction coordination, scheduling, and completion of demonstrations and instructions.

F. The CxA will oversee the instruction of the City of New York's personnel for commissioned equipment and systems.

1. The CxA will interview the City of New York's personnel to determine the special needs and areas where instruction will be most valuable. The Commissioner and CxA will decide how rigorous the instruction should be for each piece of commissioned equipment. The CxA will communicate the results to the Contractor who will ensure participation by the Subcontractors.

2. In addition to these general requirements, the specific instruction requirements of the City of New York's personnel by the Contractor are specified in the DDC's General Conditions Section 017900 "Demonstration and Owners' Pre-Acceptance Orientation."

3. The Contractor must ensure that each Subcontractor and vendor responsible for instruction will submit a written instruction plan to the Contractor for review and approval prior to instruction. The Contractor will submit one comprehensive instruction plan to the CxA and the Commissioner.

4. The plan will be reviewed by the CxA and the Commissioner. Comments pertaining to its deficiencies will be forwarded to the Contractor. The instruction plan will be rewritten until approved by the CxA and the Commissioner. The final approved instruction plan will cover the following elements:

a. Equipment (included in instruction)

b. Intended audience

c. Location of instruction

d. Objectives

e. Subjects covered (description, duration of discussion, special methods, etc.)

f. Duration of instruction on each subject

g. Qualified instructor for each subject

h. Instructor qualifications

i. Methods (classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts, etc.)

5. Instruction documentation must include the following items:

a. Copy of the instruction plan, including schedule, syllabus, and agenda.

b. Copy of the Owner's Project Requirements.

c. Compiled operations manuals.

d. Compiled maintenance manuals.

e. Completed manufacturer instruction manuals.

f. Record drawings.

6. The CxA develops criteria for determining that the instruction was satisfactorily completed, including attending the instruction, etc. The CxA recommends approval of the instruction to the Commissioner using a standard form. The Commissioner signs the approval form/letter template.

7. At one of the instruction sessions, the CxA presents a presentation discussing the use of the blank functional test forms for re-commissioning equipment.

8. Video recording of the instruction sessions will be verified by the CxA in electronic format, at the discretion of the Commissioner.

3.8 GUARANTY REVIEW / SEASONAL TESTING

A. Seasonal Testing – During the twelve (12)-month guaranty period, seasonal testing (tests delayed until weather conditions are closer to the system's design) must be completed as part of this Contract. The CxA will coordinate this activity. Tests will be executed and documented, and deficiencies will be corrected by the Contractor, with facilities staff and the CxA witnessing. Any final adjustments to the operation & maintenance manuals and record documents due to seasonal testing will be made by the Contractor.

B. The CxA will return upon the start of the new season (cooling or heating) after Project completion to conduct performance tests that could not be performed due to ambient conditions. The seasonal testing will only be performed if suitable loads / conditions were unavailable during the performance testing stages (in other words; the requirement for testing is warranted), and at the written direction of the Commissioner.

C. The CxA will return to the site approximately ten (10) months into the twelve (12)-month guaranty period and interview the occupants and maintenance staff, review the operation of the building, provide recommendations for installation and operational problems and document guaranty and operational issues in the Issues database.

3.9 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The CxA must review the as built Contract Documents to verify incorporation of both design changes and as-built construction details. Discrepancies noted must be corrected by the appropriate party.

END OF SECTION 01 91 13

SECTION 01 91 15
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDING ENCLOSURE

REFER TO THE ADDENDUM FOR APPLICABILITY OF THIS SECTION 01 91 15

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum, and (5) the Contract [City of New York Standard Construction Contract].

B. The Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and Basis of Design (BOD) documents are included by reference for information only.

C. The Commissioning Plan, prepared by the Commissioning Agent (CxA) under separate contract with the City of New York, contains requirements that apply to this section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section includes the commissioning requirements for the Building Enclosure systems. Refer to "Exterior Enclosure Commissioning" in other sections of the Project Specifications for specific requirements regarding Building Enclosure Commissioning.

1. The commissioning requirements for the Building Enclosure systems given in this section are entirely separate from, and in addition to, the Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS for this Project. The Contractor, and its Suppliers, Subcontractors, Vendors, etc., are required to participate in both commissioning processes as required.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

A. Building Enclosure Commissioning (BECx) is a systematic process of ensuring all building enclosure systems responsible for environmental separation perform as per the OPR and BOD. The BECx process is intended to verify and document proper installation and performance of building enclosure materials and systems in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Commissioning does not take away from, or reduce, the Contractor's responsibility to provide a finished and fully functioning product and installation.

C. This section will in no way diminish the responsibility of the Contractor in performing all aspects of work and testing as outlined in the Contract Documents. Any requirements outlined in this section are in addition to requirements outlined in the Contract Drawings and Specifications.

1.4 RELATED WORK

A. Specific BECx requirements are given in this Section. The following Project Specification sections are related to the commissioning work specified in this section:

1. Basic Concrete Requirements: Refer to Division 03
2. Basic Metal Requirements: Refer to Division 05
3. Basic Waterproofing, Roofing, Air Barrier and Insulation Requirements: Refer to Division 07
4. Basic Fenestrations Requirements: Refer to Division 08
5. Basic Finishing Requirements: Refer to Division 09

1.5 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

A. Refer to Article 2 of the Contract and Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS for terms, words, and expressions not otherwise defined herein.

Approval	Acceptance that a material or system has been properly installed and is functioning in tested modes according to the Contract Documents.
Building Enclosure Commissioning Agent (BECA)	BECA directs and coordinates day-to-day BECx commissioning activities.
Building Enclosure Testing Agency (BETA)	Building Enclosure Testing Agency whom is an independent agency retained by the Contractor and approved by the Commissioner, fully accredited by the appropriate governing body for each of the materials, components or systems to be tested or evaluated for compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents and as directed by the BECA. Documentation of such certification must be submitted to and approved by the Commissioner prior to the start of any work by the BETA.
Commissioning	Commissioning is a systematic process of ensuring and documenting that the building systems have been installed in the prescribed manner, are functionally checked and capable of being operated and maintained to perform with the design intent, and have documentation to support proper installation and operation. The process does not eliminate or reduce the responsibility of the installing Subcontractors to provide a finished product.
Commissioning Agent (CxA)	Refer to Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS for Definition.
Commissioning Plan	Refer to Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS for Definition.
Deficiency	Condition of a building enclosure material or system that is not in compliance with Contract Documents (that is, does not perform properly or does not comply with design intent).
Design Consultant	Refer to Section 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS FOR MEP SYSTEMS for Definition.
Simulated Condition	Condition created for testing component or system (e.g., applying pressure differential across the building enclosure concurrent with water spray to simulate a wind driven rain).
Mock-up	The activities where systems or materials are initially constructed and tested.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Building Enclosure Commissioning Team: Members of the Building Enclosure Commissioning Team will consist of:

1. CxA
2. BECA
3. BETA
4. Commissioner
5. Contractor, and all Building Enclosure Subcontractors
6. Design Consultant

B. Management: City of New York will contract services of the BECA through a separate contract. The BECA will direct and coordinate commissioning activities and report to the Commissioner. All members of the

Building Enclosure Commissioning Team must cooperate to fulfill contracted responsibilities and objectives of the Contract Documents.

C. Scheduling: BECA must work with the Building Enclosure Commissioning Team to establish required commissioning activities to incorporate into the preliminary commissioning schedule. The Contractor must integrate commissioning activities into master construction schedule, in accordance with Section 01 32 00 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION. Necessary notifications are to be made in a timely manner in order to expedite commissioning.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor must provide documentation required for commissioning work in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. At minimum, documentation must include, but not be limited to:

1. Submittal of shop drawings, product data, samples, etc., relevant to BECx and as requested by the BECA. Such submittals must be in compliance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
2. As-Built Record Drawings and Operation and Maintenance Information relevant to BECx and as required by the BECA. Such submittals must be in compliance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
3. All demonstration and orientation submittals relevant to BECx and as requested by the BECA. Such submittals must be in compliance with Section 01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND OWNER'S PREACCEPTANCE ORIENTATION.
4. Performance data, any performance test procedures, and installation and checkout materials.

B. The Contractor must provide all submittals to the Design Consultant, as per Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The Design Consultant will transmit all building enclosure related submittals to the BECA for concurrent review.

PART II – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

A. Building Enclosure systems to be commissioned may include, but are not limited to, Roof waterproofing, including garden roof systems, all penetrations, and transitions; skylights and other sloped glazing; exterior walls, including the air barrier system, water management systems, and thermal insulation; punched windows, window walls, curtain walls, storefronts, glazed entries, doors, and louvers; sealants, expansion joints, and control joints; flashings, including all transitions and end-dams; terrace, balcony, and deck waterproofing; below-grade waterproofing, including drainage, waterproofing and damp proofing; below slab floor barriers; interface and transition conditions between exterior enclosure components and systems; smoke controls and fire separation and stopping; and any other special building enclosure systems, equipment, and controls. Refer to the Contract Documents for clarity.

3.2 RESPONSIBILITIES OF COMMISSIONING TEAM MEMBERS DURING CONSTRUCTION PHASE

A. Responsibilities of the Design Consultant include without limitation the following:

1. Review BECA comments on construction documents and shop drawings.
2. Assist in dispute resolution regarding building enclosure items.
3. Review BECA reports.
4. Incorporate BECA Submittal Review Comments into response on submittals.

B. Responsibilities of the BECA include the following without limitation:

1. Review and comment on Mock-up construction and testing plan as provided by Contractor.
2. Development of BECx Plan.
3. Review of building enclosure shop drawings and submittals, including “approved equal” requests, through the Commissioner in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
4. Attend combined pre-construction and BECx kick-off meeting.
5. Develop construction checklists for the building enclosure for the Contractor’s use.
6. Observe the construction of a building enclosure Mock-up.
7. Witness the testing of a building enclosure Mock-up.
8. Project meetings / conference calls / coordination.
9. Field monitor installation of exterior enclosure components.
10. Update field report log.
11. Update BECx Plan.
12. Advise on Requests for Information.
13. Assist with the preparation of LEED paperwork.
14. Prepare systems manual, with required inputs and documentation from the Contractor in accordance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
15. Complete Maintenance Plan, with required inputs and documentation from the Contractor in accordance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
16. Prepare training manual, with required inputs and documentation from the Contractor in accordance with Section 01 78 39 CONTRACT RECORD DOCUMENTS.
17. Prepare final BECx record and enclosure commissioning close-out documents.
18. Develop on-going BECx Plan.

C. Responsibilities of the Contractor and Building Enclosure Subcontractors include without limitation the following:

1. Review BECx Plan and FPT specification.
2. Attend commissioning kick-off meeting and other Building Enclosure Commissioning Team meetings.
3. Incorporate commissioning activities into the construction schedule.
4. Periodically update Commissioning activities in the construction schedule.
5. Notify Commissioner and BECA of work completion.
6. Verify building enclosure materials and assemblies are ready for functional testing.
7. Retain the services of an approved independent BETA; submit qualifications of independent BETA to Commissioner for approval; coordinate all activities and deliverables of this BETA; ensure all BETA deliverables are provided to the Building Enclosure Commissioning Team.
8. Attend all required material and systems testing.
9. Execute all periodic maintenance or repairs required on started systems from initial Mock-up of equipment to Final Acceptance by Commissioner to prevent material warranties from being voided.
10. Submit maintenance logs of all interim maintenance or repair tasks performed by Contractor.

11. Ensure installation work is complete, is in compliance with Contract Documents, and is ready for Functional Performance Testing. FPT test results will be documented by BECA.
12. Ensure resolution of non-compliance and deficiencies in construction or test results. Obtain written documentation of completion from the appropriate subcontractors.
13. Provide letters of compatibility for adjacent building enclosure materials and assemblies.
14. Facilitate all repairs and retesting of failed condition at no additional cost to the City of New York.
15. Provide all warranty information to BECA.

D. Responsibilities of the BETA include without limitation the following:

1. Attend Commissioning kick-off meeting and other Building Enclosure Commissioning Team meetings.
2. Provide on-site technician and equipment to complete Mock-up and field Functional Performance Testing.
3. Prepare and submit reports to the Commissioner at the conclusion of all testing.
4. Perform retesting and prepare corresponding reports.

3.3 BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING TEAM (BECx) MEETINGS

A. BECx meetings will be held periodically, as determined by the Commissioner and recommended by BECA.

B. Discussions held in BECx meetings must include, but not be limited to: system/materials, mock-up/field, progress, scheduling, testing, documentation, deficiencies, and problem resolution.

C. The Contractor must attend BECx meetings, and must ensure the attendance of required subcontractors, as requested.

3.4 REPORTING

A. BECA will provide status reports to the Commissioner. The Commissioner will provide such status reports to the Contactor, CxA, Design Consultant, and other entities as needed.

B. BECA will submit non-compliance and deficiency reports to Commissioner. The Commissioner will provide such reports to the Contractor, CxA, Design Consultant, and other entities as needed.

C. BECA will provide a final summary report to Commissioner and CxA.

3.5 MOCK-UP AND FINAL CONSTRUCTION

A. Prior to Functional Performance Testing or concealment of functional performance layers within the building enclosure, the Contractor must verify that all assemblies are complete, including deficiency long items, and all Contract requirements are met.

3.6 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Objectives and Scope

1. The objective of Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that the building enclosure is performing according to documented design intent and Contract Documents. Functional Performance Testing ensures and documents that the building enclosure systems are fully operational. Additionally, during Functional Performance Testing, areas of deficient performance are identified and corrected, improving building enclosure system performance.

B. Development of Test Procedures

1. The purpose of a specific test is to verify and document compliance of the installed enclosure systems with the OPR. Building Enclosure Functional Performance Test Protocols are provided in other sections of the Project Specifications for specific requirements regarding BECx.

C. Coordination and Scheduling

1. Contractor must provide sufficient notice to BECA, through the Commissioner, regarding completion schedule for materials and systems. Testing to be performed in conjunction with site visits. Contractor must schedule Functional Performance Tests with Commissioning Team. BECA must witness and document functional testing of equipment and systems. BETA, as retained by the Contractor, must execute tests under direction of BECA.
2. Successful completion of Mock-up functional performance testing must occur prior to full production installation of building enclosure materials and systems.

3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NON-CONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

A. Documentation

1. BECA must witness and document results of FPT.

B. Non-Conformance

1. BECA must record results of functional testing. Deficiency or non-conformance issues must be noted and reported to the Commissioner. The Commissioner must provide such non-conformance reports to the CxA, Design Consultant, Contractor, and other entities, as needed.
2. Corrections of minor deficiencies identified may be made during tests at the discretion of the Commissioner and as recommended by the BECA. In such cases, deficiency and resolution must be documented.
3. Every effort must be made to expedite testing and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising integrity of tests.
4. Deficiencies are handled in the following manner:
   a) BECA documents deficiencies and notes Contractor's response and intentions. A finding of deficiency will not end the testing process.
   b) BECA submits deficiency report to the Commissioner. The Commissioner will provide such deficiency report to the CxA, Contractor, Design Consultant, and other entities as required.
   c) Contractor corrects deficiency and certifies that material or assembly is ready to be retested.
   d) Contractor informs Commissioner of retesting schedule for coordination with the BECA.
   e) Contractor reschedules test with the Commissioner and BETA at no additional cost to the City of New York.
   f) If a test must be witnessed more than twice by the BECA due to repeated failure to perform as per the design documents, the Contractor must be responsible for the BECA's fee for witnessing repeated tests beyond the second incidence. Such fee will be negotiated between the BECA and the Commissioner.

C. Testing

1. Costs for all testing and retesting required for the Project will be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor is to provide access to the test specimens to the Commissioning Team, through the Commissioner.

3.8 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Final Report Details

1. Final BECx Report must include an executive summary, list of participants and roles, brief building description, overview of Commissioning and testing scope, and general description of testing and verification methods. Report must contain evaluation regarding:
   a) Conformance to Specifications and design intent.
   b) Material/system installation.
   c) Functional performance.
2. All outstanding non-compliance items must be specifically listed.
3. Recommendations for improvement to system or operations, future actions, etc. must also be listed.

END OF SECTION 01 91 15

FMS ID: **LQBPEXPN**

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000 WEBSITE www.nyc.gov/ddc

Department of Design and Construction

Contract for Furnishing all Labor and Material Necessary and Required for:

CONTRACT NO. 1 **GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK**

Baisley Park Library Renovation

LOCATION: **117-11 Sutphin Boulevard**
BOROUGH: **Queens, NY 11434**
CITY OF NEW YORK

Contractor

Dated _____ , 20 _____

Approved as to Form
Certified as to Legal Authority

Acting Corporation Counsel

Dated _____ , 20 _____

Entered in the Comptroller's Office

First Assistant Bookkeeper

Dated _____ , 20 _____

Department of Design and Construction

PROJECT ID: **LQBPEXPN**

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE
LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000
WEBSITE www.nyc.gov/ddc

VOLUME 3 OF 3

ADDENDUM TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS

SPECIFICATIONS

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIALS
NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

Baisley Park Library Renovation

LOCATION: **117-11 Sutphin Boulevard**
BOROUGH: **Queens, NY 11434**
CITY OF NEW YORK

CONTRACT NO. 1 **GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK**

Queens Public Library

LEVENBETTS Architects

Date: **November 22, 2024**

CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

ADDENDA CONTROL SHEET

BID SUBMISSION DATE/ TIME: February 10, 2025; between 11:30am & 2:00pm
BID OPENING DATE/ TIME: February 10, 2025; 2:30pm

PROJECT No. : **LQBPEXPN**

TITLE: **Baisley Park Library Renovation**

ADDENDA ISSUED	NO. OF DWG	DATE	APPROVED BY: ARCHITECTURE/ ENGINEERING	GENERAL COUNSEL
#1 Revised Bid Opening Date; Questions from Bidders and Responses to Questions; Revisions to Documents; Revisions to PASSPort Forms		1/22/25	SZ	PS

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

January 22, 2025

ADDENDUM No. # 1

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIAL NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

85025B0032 – LQBPEXPN

Baisley Park Library Renovation

This addendum is issued for the purpose of amending the requirements of the Bid and Contract Documents and is hereby made a part of said Bid and Contract Documents to the same extent as though it were originally included therein.

The bidder is advised that the items listed below apply to the project:

1. **The Bid Opening for the contract described below scheduled for January 27, 2025 at 2:30 pm is rescheduled to February 10, 2025 at 2:30 pm.**

   Contract #1 – General Construction Work

2. **Bidders Questions and Responses to Questions:**
   See Attachment A.

3. **Revisions to Documents:**
   See Attachment B.

4. **Revisions to PASSPort forms:**
   See Attachment C.

Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX: A new document titled "Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX" has been added to the Documents section of the View RFx tab. Please refer to this document when an addendum has been issued. Note: Whenever an addendum is issued, the RFX item grid will be cleared. You can import the work you have already done by following the steps on this document.

DDC strongly advises vendors to finalize and submit bids 48 hours prior to due date and time. The City is not responsible for technical issues (e.g. internet connection, power outages, technology malfunction, computer errors, etc.) related to bid submissions.

If additional information is required, please contact the Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section via PASSPort (in the Discussions with Buyer section).

Richard Jones, PE CWI CDT
Chief Engineer

DDC PROJECT #: **LQBPEXPN**

PROJECT NAME: **Baisley Park Library Renovation**

ATTACHMENT A - BIDDERS QUESTIONS AND DDC RESPONSES

No.	Bidders Questions	DDC Responses
1	Regarding the Fireproofing, the details show 3-hour rated deck, but the fire-resistance rating is stated as Type 1A. Can you confirm which is correct, and should the deck be 3-hour or can it be 1.5?	Please to refer to the drawing A-005 diagrams 05 and 06. Note diagram 06 that states: "Contractor to probe roof to verify extent of concrete. Per 1938 code, concrete roof deck does not need additional fireproofing." Areas noted in dark orange require 3-hour fire rating. Also 3-hour spray fire rating is noted in the A-400 and A-500 series drawings.
2	Drawing A-532 is missing from the bid set. Please provide.	A-532 does not exist. It has been removed from the coversheet; see revised Drawings included with this Addendum.
3	There are (2) EN-002 drawings (Mechanical) in the bid set. I believe one should be EN-003 (Mechanical), since this is not in the bid set. Please advise.	Duplicated EN-002 revised to EN-003; see revised Drawings included with this Addendum.
4	There are (2) PV-300 drawings. I believe one should be PV-200, since this is not in the bid set. Please advise.	Duplicated PV-300 revised to PV-200; see revised Drawings included with this Addendum.
5	Schedule A indicates the subcontractor limit to be 60%. The 60% subcontractor limit is impossible to achieve by general contractors with all the different trades that are required to be perform on this contract. We respectfully request that the subcontractor limits be increased to 75%.	Submit bid within the percentage limit as per the Bid Documents and according to Article 17 of the Contract. If you become the low bidder and are awarded the project, you may then request Commissioner permission for the percent change with a provided explanation as to your request.
6	We are not able to locate, for download, the following bid documents: Bid Breakdown, Sealed Subcontractor List, and Bid Bond. Where can we find them? We have looked in the Documents tab of the Proposal, but there is nothing there for us to download.	These files are located in the 'Documents' tab of the PASSPort RFx. Please contact MOCS for any technical assistance.

DDC PROJECT #: **LQBPEXPN**

PROJECT NAME: **Baisley Park Library Renovation**

ATTACHMENT B – REVISIONS TO THE DOCUMENTS

Revised Volume 3:

1- Addendum to the General Conditions has been updated. Changes include:
   a. Revised Schedule C Drawing List to remove A-532.00.

Revised Bid Drawings:

1. Drawing A-000.00 has been updated. Changes include:
   a. Removed drawing A-532.00 from Drawing Index.
2. Drawing EN-002 has been updated. Changes include:
   a. Updated drawing number to EN-003.00
3. Drawing PV-300.00 has been updated. Changes include:
   a. Updated drawing number to PV-200.00

DDC PROJECT #: **LQBPEXPN**

PROJECT NAME: **Baisley Park Library Renovation**

ATTACHMENT C – REVISIONS TO PASSPORT FORMS

This Addendum initiates Round 2 of the procurement.

Please note that numbering of addenda is independent of rounds.

Bid Opening Date Changes:

The Bid Opening scheduled for January 27, 2025 at 2:30pm is rescheduled for February 10, 2025 at 2:30pm.

Questionnaire Changes:

None

Item Grid Changes:

None

CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

ADDENDA CONTROL SHEET

BID SUBMISSION DATE/ TIME: February 10, 2025; between 11:30am & 2:00pm
BID OPENING DATE/ TIME: February 10, 2025; 2:30pm

PROJECT No. : **LQBPEXPN**

TITLE: **Baisley Park Library Renovation**

ADDENDA ISSUED	NO. OF DWG	DATE	APPROVED BY: ARCHITECTURE/ ENGINEERING	GENERAL COUNSEL
#1 Revised Bid Opening Date; Questions from Bidders and Responses to Questions; Revisions to Documents; Revisions to PASSPort Forms		1/22/25		
#2 Questions from Bidders and Responses to Questions; Revisions to Documents; Revisions to PASSPort Forms		1/28/25	LN	PS

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

January 28, 2025

ADDENDUM No. # 2

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIAL NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

85025B0032 – LQBPEXPN

Baisley Park Library Renovation

This addendum is issued for the purpose of amending the requirements of the Bid and Contract Documents and is hereby made a part of said Bid and Contract Documents to the same extent as though it were originally included therein.

The bidder is advised that the items listed below apply to the project:

1. **Bidders Questions and Responses to Questions:**
   See Attachment A.

2. **Revisions to Documents:**
   See Attachment B.

3. **Revisions to PASSPort forms:**
   See Attachment C.

Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX: A new document titled "Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX" has been added to the Documents section of the View RFx tab. Please refer to this document when an addendum has been issued. Note: Whenever an addendum is issued, the RFX item grid will be cleared. You can import the work you have already done by following the steps on this document.

DDC strongly advises vendors to finalize and submit bids 48 hours prior to due date and time. The City is not responsible for technical issues (e.g. internet connection, power outages, technology malfunction, computer errors, etc.) related to bid submissions.

If additional information is required, please contact the Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section via PASSPort (in the Discussions with Buyer section).

Richard Jones, PE CWI CDT
Chief Engineer

DDC PROJECT #: **LQBPEXPN**

PROJECT NAME: **Baisley Park Library Renovation**

ATTACHMENT A - BIDDERS QUESTIONS AND DDC RESPONSES

No.	Bidders Questions	DDC Responses
1	Re; A-710.00 / 05 Will the Glazing Sub be furnishing and installing the Glass at the Zone 1 Millwork.	The glazing subcontractor will be responsible for furnishing and installing the glass at the Zone 1 millwork. Please refer to specification section 088000 part 3.
2	Re; A-202.00, A-812.00 Who is the Manufacturer of the Round Curved Fixed – Dual Glazed Windows 108, and 109.	See revised specification section 084113 provided along with this addendum.
3	Re; A-405.00/ 1, 2 Please provide detail A-553.00 / 02 regarding potential glazing.	Drawing A-551.00 has been updated to include Detail A-551.00/07, which was previously listed as A-553.00/02; See revised drawings attached with this addendum.
4	Is Bird Friendly Glass required anywhere on the Exterior?	Yes, bird-friendly glass is required on the exterior; See revised specification section 088000 provided along with this addendum.
5	Re; A-571.00 A-572.00 Can you please provide the Manufacturer, Type, and Thickness of Material with the Perforation Pattern for the Penthouse Childres Circle Panels.	See revised specification section 057000 provided along with this addendum.
6	Based on the Selected Hardware in Sets #1 and #2 (Actuators) please provide the manufacturer of the Automatic Operator at the active Leafs at tags 101 and 102.	Basis of design product LCN 2800 Series Auto Equalizer Header Concealed Closer has been added to specification section 087100; See revised specifications provided along with this addendum.
7	The intent for the function of these Doors can be kept, however the hardware selections need to be changed, as well as the doors. The Doors will be required to change to 500 Wide stiles to utilize any Hardware with these Functions.	The exit device has been changed to a concealed vertical rod device. The manufacturer has confirmed the concealed vertical rod will fit within the 300 series door with 3 ¼” stiles, please see revised specifications provided with this addendum for updates to hardware set 1,2,3 in specification section 087100, included with this Addendum.

DDC PROJECT #: **LQBPEXPN**

PROJECT NAME: **Baisley Park Library Renovation**

ATTACHMENT B – REVISIONS TO THE DOCUMENTS

Revised Bid Drawing Set:

1. Drawing A-402 – Detail callout number A-553/02 revised to A-551/07
2. Drawing A-405 – Detail callout number A-553/02 revised to A-551/07
3. Drawing A-551 – Added detail drawing A-551/07

Revisions to Volume 3:

1. Revised section 057000 – Decorative Metal, as follows-
    a. Added McNICHOLS Perforated Metal as basis of design product.
    b. Revised Milgo Bufkin to basis of design fabricator from basis of design manufacturer.
2. Revised section 087100 – Door Hardware sets 1,2,3 were revised in response to questions 6 and 7.
3. Revised section 088000 – Glazing to specify AviProtek as basis of design product.
4. Revised section 084113 – Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts to specify Extravega as basis of design manufacturer.
5. Addendum to General Conditions: Schedule A, Builders Risk Insurance noted that Installation Floater is not permitted.

DDC PROJECT #: **LQBPEXPN**

PROJECT NAME: **Baisley Park Library Renovation**

ATTACHMENT C – REVISIONS TO PASSPORT FORMS

This Addendum initiates Round 3 of the procurement.

Please note that numbering of addenda is independent of rounds.

Questionnaire Changes:

None

Item Grid Changes:

None

CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

ADDENDA CONTROL SHEET

BID SUBMISSION DATE/ TIME: February 27, 2025; between 11:30am & 2:00pm
BID OPENING DATE/ TIME: February 27, 2025; 2:30pm

PROJECT No. : **LQBPEXPN**

TITLE: **Baisley Park Library Renovation**

ADDENDA ISSUED	NO. OF DWG	DATE	APPROVED BY: ARCHITECTURE/ ENGINEERING	GENERAL COUNSEL
#1 Revised Bid Opening Date; Questions from Bidders and Responses to Questions; Revisions to Documents; Revisions to PASSPort Forms		1/22/25		
#2 Questions from Bidders and Responses to Questions; Revisions to Documents; Revisions to PASSPort Forms		1/28/25		
#3 Revised Bid Opening Date		2/4/25	SZ	NA

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

February 4, 2025

ADDENDUM No. # 3

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIAL NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

85025B0032 – LQBPEXPN

Baisley Park Library Renovation

This addendum is issued for the purpose of amending the requirements of the Bid and Contract Documents and is hereby made a part of said Bid and Contract Documents to the same extent as though it were originally included therein.

The bidder is advised that the items listed below apply to the project:

1. **The Bid Opening for the contract described below scheduled for February 10, 2025 at 2:30 pm is rescheduled to February 27, 2025 at 2:30 pm.**
   Contract #1 – General Construction Work
2. **Bidders Questions and Responses to Questions:**
   See Attachment A. (Not Used)
3. **Revisions to Documents:**
   See Attachment B. (Not Used)
4. **Revisions to PASSPort forms:**
   See Attachment C. (Not Used)

Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX: A new document titled "Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX" has been added to the Documents section of the View RFx tab. Please refer to this document when an addendum has been issued. Note: Whenever an addendum is issued, the RFX item grid will be cleared. You can import the work you have already done by following the steps on this document.

DDC strongly advises vendors to finalize and submit bids 48 hours prior to due date and time. The City is not responsible for technical issues (e.g. internet connection, power outages, technology malfunction, computer errors, etc.) related to bid submissions.

If additional information is required, please contact the Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section via PASSPort (in the Discussions with Buyer section).

Richard Jones, PE CWI CDT
Chief Engineer

DDC PROJECT #: **LQBPEXPN**

PROJECT NAME: **Baisley Park Library Renovation**

ATTACHMENT A - BIDDERS QUESTIONS AND DDC RESPONSES

NOT USED

DDC PROJECT #: **LQBPEXPN**

PROJECT NAME: **Baisley Park Library Renovation**

ATTACHMENT B – REVISIONS TO THE DOCUMENTS

NOT USED

DDC PROJECT #: **LQBPEXPN**

PROJECT NAME: **Baisley Park Library Renovation**

ATTACHMENT C – REVISIONS TO PASSPORT FORMS

This Addendum initiates Round 4 of the procurement.

Please note that numbering of addenda is independent of rounds.

Bid Opening Date Changes:

The Bid Opening scheduled for February 10, 2025 at 2:30pm is rescheduled for February 27, 2025 at 2:30pm.

Questionnaire Changes:

None

Item Grid Changes:

None

CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

ADDENDA CONTROL SHEET

BID SUBMISSION DATE/ TIME: February 27, 2025; between 11:30am & 2:00pm
BID OPENING DATE/ TIME: February 27, 2025; 2:30pm

PROJECT No. : **LQBPEXPN**

TITLE: **Baisley Park Library Renovation**

ADDENDA ISSUED	NO. OF DWG	DATE	APPROVED BY: ARCHITECTURE/ ENGINEERING	GENERAL COUNSEL
#1 Revised Bid Opening Date; Questions from Bidders and Responses to Questions; Revisions to Documents; Revisions to PASSPort Forms		1/22/25		
#2 Questions from Bidders and Responses to Questions; Revisions to Documents; Revisions to PASSPort Forms		1/28/25		
#3 Revised Bid Opening Date		2/4/25		
#4 Questions from Bidders and Responses to Questions; Revisions to Documents; Revisions to PASSPort Forms		2/19/25	SZ	PS

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

February 19, 2025

ADDENDUM No. # 4

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIAL NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

85025B0032 – LQBPEXPN

Baisley Park Library Renovation

This addendum is issued for the purpose of amending the requirements of the Bid and Contract Documents and is hereby made a part of said Bid and Contract Documents to the same extent as though it were originally included therein.

The bidder is advised that the items listed below apply to the project:

1. **Bidders Questions and Responses to Questions:**
   See Attachment A.

2. **Revisions to Documents:**
   See Attachment B.

3. **Revisions to PASSPort forms:**
   See Attachment C.

Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX: A new document titled "Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX" has been added to the Documents section of the View RFx tab. Please refer to this document when an addendum has been issued. Note: Whenever an addendum is issued, the RFX item grid will be cleared. You can import the work you have already done by following the steps on this document.

DDC strongly advises vendors to finalize and submit bids 48 hours prior to due date and time. The City is not responsible for technical issues (e.g. internet connection, power outages, technology malfunction, computer errors, etc.) related to bid submissions.

If additional information is required, please contact the Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section via PASSPort (in the Discussions with Buyer section).

Richard Jones, PE CWI CDT
Chief Engineer

DDC PROJECT #: **LQBPEXPN**

PROJECT NAME: **Baisley Park Library Renovation**

ATTACHMENT A - BIDDERS QUESTIONS AND DDC RESPONSES

No.	Bidders Questions	DDC Responses
1	Re: to sectional detail 2/A-405 and 5/A-513, (5/8"thk.) plywood sheathing is shown on partition wall behind bookworm; on A-702 thru A-709 sectional details are showing plywood back panel. Please confirm if they are same or plywood sheathing and plywood back panel both are required as per details.	Plywood sheathing and plywood back panel are both required as per details.
2	Re: A-711, the Shelving Table shows quantity for 12"D shelves as 7 EA for MW-T shelving unit; however, A-713 quantity for 12"D Shelves is 21 EA. Please clarify discrepancy in quantities.	Drawing A-711 has been revised with updated shelving unit numbers; see revised drawings included with this addendum.
3	Re: A-712, the Shelving Table shows quantity for 10"D Shelves as 8 EA and 12"D Shelves is 8 EA for MW-Q&R shelving unit; however, as per plan 1/A-712 and sectional detail 9/A-711, quantity of 10"D Shelves is 35 EA and 12"D Shelves is 28 EA. Please clarify discrepancy in quantities. Also, the Table is showing 16 EA multimedia shelving in type MW-R shelving unit, but multimedia shelving is not found on plan. Please clarify.	Drawing A-712 has been revised with updated shelving unit numbers; see revised drawings included with this addendum.
4	Re: A-712, the Shelving Table shows quantity for 10"D Shelves as 11 EA, 12"D Shelves as 5 EA and multimedia shelves 0 EA for MW-O&P shelving unit; however, as per plan/ elevation 2/A-712, 3/A-712 and sectional details 4-12/A-712, quantity of 10"D Shelves is 50 EA, 12"D Shelves is 4 EA & multimedia shelves is 16 EA. Please clarify.	Drawing A-712 has been revised with updated shelving unit numbers; See revised drawings included with this addendum.
5	The Drawings call for fireproofing the underside of new metal deck, but no fireproofing /coating is mentioned for new steel framing/ beams. Please clarify if there is any coating required at new steel framing/ beams that are concealed behind new dropped ceilings?	No coating is required at new steel framing/beams. Refer to A-005 for fireproofing strategy for the building.
6	Structural Drawings call for 3" LW concrete topping at existing and new concrete slab as per details 1,3,7,10,11,12/ FO-301 & 2/FO-302. Details 2 to 12 at A-211 also show self-leveling topping at existing and new slabs, but with varying thickness. Please confirm which one is correct?	3” LW concrete topping has been removed from drawings FO-301 and FO-302. Please refer to drawing A-211 for self-leveling slab and finishing floor heights. See revised drawings included with this addendum.
7	DM 105 and DM 106 call out to remove fascia and abate asbestos. However, H-002 and H-003 do not show this in the asbestos work area schedule. Please clarify.	No asbestos was detected behind the copper fascia; DM-105 and DM-106 have been revised with updated annotations; see revised drawings included with this addendum.
8	Who is the manufacturer for the existing roofing?	The manufacturer is Siplast.

9	Is there an existing roof warranty?	Yes, roof was warranted by Siplast in 2014.
10	F-101 shows that the 6" slab-on-grade adjacent to the new Multi-Purpose room should be replaced. However, A-201 shows that the extent of the slab replacement is less than shown on F-101. Please clarify.	A-201 has been revised with update 6” slab to match F-101; see revised drawings included with this addendum.
11	Windows 108 and 109 are both circular and bent along a vertical axis. This is not a viable shape to fabricate. The aluminum frame would undergo significant distortion. Getting a glass manufacturer to take this on would be unlikely and, at best, cost prohibitive. Is there a proven supplier recommended, or is there an alternative approach?	There is a proven supplier for Window 108 and 109; Basis of design manufacturer Extravega has been added to specification section 084113; See revised specifications provided along with addendum #2.
12	DM-101 shows removing part of the slab for plumbing, but on drawing A-201, it does not show the new slab to replace the slab removed for plumbing. Please clarify.	The area shown on DM-101 represents the general extent of slab removal for plumbing. Contractor to verify the slab trenching dimensions to ensure that the proposed plumbing can be placed adequately to fixture installation. A-201 has been revised to include the area of new slabs for plumbing. Refer to Plumbing Drawing for locations of new plumbing. See revised drawings included with this addendum.
13	The Drawings call for fireproofing the underside of existing metal deck, but no fireproofing/ coating is mentioned for existing steel joists/ beams. Please clarify if there is any coating required at existing steel joists/ beams that are concealed behind new dropped ceilings.	No coating is required at existing steel joists/beams. Refer to A-005 for fireproofing strategy for the building.
14	Re: A-713, the Shelving Table shows quantity for 10"D Shelves as 8 EA and 12"D Shelves is 8 EA for MW-J&K shelving unit; however, A-713 quantity for 10"D shelves is 25 EA and 12"D Shelves is 28 EA. Please clarify discrepancy in quantities.	Drawing A-713 has been revised with updated shelving unit numbers; See revised drawings included with this addendum.
15	Drawing details 1/A-401 and 1/A-402 show insulation below new concrete slab at new vestibule; however, on details 3/A-403 and 2/A-405, no insulation is shown below new concrete slab at main library area, while these details (3/A-403 and 2/A-405) show insulation below existing concrete slab on grade at main library area. Please clarify if insulation below new concrete slab on grade is required or not.	New insulation below new concrete slab is required. Drawings A-403 and A-405 have been revised with 3” new insulation below new concrete slab. See revised drawings included with this addendum.
16	Section 4.3 of the Geotechnical Report states, "Due to the loose compaction of the existing upper fill stratum encountered during the bring investigation, we recommend a minimum of 18 inches of the existing fill layer below new floor slabs should be excavated and recompacted." Should we include this recommendation in our proposal?	Yes, the Contractor must include the removal and re-compaction of this material below the floor slab in proposal.
17	A-212 shows brick paver around the base of the circular clerestory. Please provide details for the brick paver installation on the roof.	No brick paver installation on the roof. Refer to the annotation “Brick Lintel Above, See A-525 for Details” on Drawing A-212 for clarification.

18	Please provide the contact information for the existing building BMS vendor and if we are required to use the existing building BMS vendor as part of this project.	There is no existing BMS vendor.
19	PV-100 shows section cut 1/PV-200, and elevation 4/PV-200. Drawing PV-200 is missing from the set. Please provide.	Duplicated PV-300 has been revised to PV-200. See revised Drawings included with addendum #1.
20	Please provide details for the 6' FDNY Path and Walkway Pads shown on drawing PV-100.	The 6' FDNY Path and Walkway Pads shown on PV-100 indicate a required clearance area for FDNY access, with no construction required.
21	Please refer to Special Inspections Note 1 on drawing A-002 which states "The Contractor will retain the service of the Special Inspector and bear the cost for the performance of Special Inspections." A similar note is provided as Note 17 on drawing M-001 with respect to Special Inspections. Special Inspection services are usually retained and paid for by DDC. Please clarify.	That is correct, they are hired by DDC. The Contractor is however responsible for coordinating with the Special Inspector. Drawings A-002 and M-001 revised with updated notes. See revised drawings included with this addendum.
22	Description by column line E4 on DM-101 by Sutphin Blvd entrance states "EXG Concrete Foundation Wall to be Partially Removed. See 2/DM-101." However, Detail 2/DM-101 is titled Demolition Foundation Detail @ Existing Courtyard. Please confirm if this detail applies.	Annotation on DM-101 revised to "EXG Concrete Foundation Wall to be removed." See revised drawings included with this addendum.
23	Description by column line J2 on DM-101 by courtyard states "EXG Concrete Foundation Wall to be Partially Removed. See 5/DM-101." However, Detail 5/DM-101 is not provided. Please advise if the correct detail is referenced.	Annotation on A-101 revised to "EXG Concrete Foundation Wall to be Partially removed. See 03/DM-101 and Structural Drawings". See revised drawings included with this addendum.
24	General Note 7 on DM-101 states "Existing concrete slab to be patched, grinded, and repaired to accept new topping slab." This is also mentioned on A-201. Please clarify if this work will be performed as part of the Unit Prices for Extra Work to be included in our bid.	The drawings illustrate the base scope of work required under the contract. The intent of the Unit Prices for Extra Work is to cover work beyond what is shown on the drawings in the event that additional work is needed.
25	Please clarify the scope of work that will be covered as part of the Unit Prices for Extra Work. It appears that it is the same work that is shown on the drawings. Is the intent for the Unit Price for Extra Work to be the same or above and beyond the work shown on the drawings?	The drawings illustrate the base scope of work required under the contract. The intent of the Unit Prices for Extra Work is to cover work beyond what is shown on the drawings in the event that additional work is needed.
26	General Note 8 on DM-105 and DM-106 state "Any rotting bricks long the North façade to be removed." The description on DM-106 states to "…Remove and replace bottom five courses of brick along entire North façade." Please confirm that only five courses of brick for the North façade are to be included in our bid.	The bid must include removal of any rotting bricks along the North façade, as well as replacement of the bottom five courses along the entire façade. It is the Contractor's responsibility to survey the site and determine the full extent of brick removal, particularly in areas that are not readily visible.
27	General Note 4 on A-201 states "All exposed structures to be scraped and patched before painting." Please confirm that this is only applicable to exposed structures after all finishes are in place.	No, General Note 4 on A-201 is applicable to all exposed structures before all finishes are in place.

28	Please clarify who is responsible for providing the Self Checkout Kiosks and reconfigurable chairs and tables that are indicated on A-205.	The Contractor is responsible to purchase and provide one Self-Checkout Kiosk as part of the bid scope. All reconfigurable chairs and tables indicated on drawing A-205 are excluded from the bid and will be provided by the City.
29	Please clarify the extent of the existing brick to be cleaned, repointed and stained on A-301 and A-302. Should we include all existing brick to remain to be cleaned, repointed and stained, or will this work be performed as part of the Unit Prices for Extra Work?	Please include all existing brick to remain in the scope for cleaning, repointing, and staining as shown on A-301 and A-302. Unit Prices are established to account for any additional work that may arise during construction, beyond the original scope.
30	The description on detail 1/A-511 states 6" x 3" Curved Perimeter HSS; however, it appears to be a C-channel. Please confirm.	Annotation on A-511 revised to "C6 x 11.5 Curved Perimeter C-Channel, See Structural Dwg". See revised drawings included with this addendum.
31	Re: A-601 and A-602, please confirm that the existing steel structure is required to be painted and that the work will be paid as part of the Unit Prices for Extra work.	The existing steel structure is required to be painted as part of the bid scope. Unit Prices are established to account for any additional work that may arise during construction, beyond the original scope.
32	Please provide the contact information for the existing building fire alarm vendor / maintenance contractor referenced on FA Note 1 on drawing FA-301, and if we are required to use the existing building fire alarm vendor / maintenance contractor as part of this project.	Because the existing system is internal, there is no fire alarm vendor/ maintenance contractor at Baisley Park Library. The Contractor can solicit their own vendor, so long as they can provide a functional Edwards fire alarm system approved by FDNY, along with a copy of the fire alarm programming, and can meet all performance requirements set forth in the Contract Documents
33	Low voltage devices note 3 on E-001 refers to AV ant IT vendor. Please clarify who is the AV and IT vendor, and if this vendor should be hired and included to perform the work on this project.	The AV and IT vendor will serve as the subcontractor hired under the prime Contractor to complete the low-voltage scope, including furnishing, and installing the equipment as specified in the AV and IT drawings and specifications. E-001 has been revised with updated notes; see revised drawings included with this addendum.
34	Other than what is shown on DM-101 and E-104, please advise if any additional floor chopping/ trenching is required for the project?	Please refer to DM-101, FO-D-100, FO-101 and E-104 for floor chopping/ trenching scope.
35	Please refer to the two descriptions on P-101 which state "EXIST. 6" ST PIPE IN CLG TO REMAIN" along column lines I and K. However, the same column lines I and K on P-104 that states the exist ST pipe to be replaced. Please clarify.	Note on P-101 was revised to match P-104. See revised drawings included with this addendum.
36	Detail 7 on P-301 indicates the depth of the underground pipe trench to be approximately 6' deep which will require shoring. Please confirm and if this will be covered as part of the Unit Price for Extra Work.	The depth of the underground pipe trench has been revised to 5'. Refer to Drawing 7/P-301 for details. See revised drawings included with this addendum. Note that this work is part of the bid scope. Unit Prices are established to account for any additional work that may arise during construction, beyond the original scope.
37	The Audiovisual Systems Scope of Responsibility Matrix on TA-001 indicates furnished by "AV Contractor" and "Millwork or Furniture Installer." Please clarify who is responsible to perform the work designated as "AV Contractor" and "Millwork or Furniture Installer."	Both types of work to be completed by the Contractor and/or a subcontractor hired by the Contractor.

38	Please advise if the work shown on the TA, TN, and TY should be included as part of the bid price.	Yes, the work shown on the TA, TN, and TY should be included as part of bid price.
39	General Specifications on G-001 refers to Bid Breakdown to include unit prices for signs. Please advise if unit prices are applicable.	Unit prices are not applicable for signage. G-001 revised with updated notes. See revised drawings included with this addendum.
40	General Specifications on G-001 refers to four qualified vendors for signs. Please advise if these are the only vendors that are allowed to be used on this project.	This list has been removed from G-001. Please refer instead to specification section 101400. See revised drawings included with this addendum.
41	Per the Addendum to General Conditions provided in Volume 3, Section 01 8113.04 - SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR LEED v4 BUILDINGS applies. This specification requires regionally manufactured materials and regionally extracted, harvested, or recovered materials within a radius of 100 miles from the Project site. Please clarify which materials that this applies to since not all the materials specified for the project may be available within a radius of 100 miles.	This credit is not being pursued for this project.
42	Please clarify where specification section 08 63 00 Metal-Framed Skylights is applicable.	Specification section 08 63 00 Metal-Framed Skylights is applicable for Skylight #201 at Multi-purpose room 105; please refer to A-204 and 03/A401.
43	Doors 105, 106, 111, 114, and 115 are painted on one side and veneered on the other side. This will make the doors unbalanced and cannot be warrantied. Please clarify.	Doors 105, 106, 111, 114, and 115 have been revised to be veneered on both sides of solid core wood doors. Drawing A-541, A-411 and A-811 have been revised with updated annotations. Specification section 081423 has been updated as well. See revised drawings and specifications included with this addendum.
44	Paragraph 2.4 A of specification section 08 14 23 – Clad Wood Doors, states “Once installed, maximum allowable warp, bow, cut or twist in doors: 1/16" as measured by the 1/16 inch feeler gauge and a straight-edge extending from corner to corner of the door face at stiles, top and bottom rails and along both diagonals.” AWI standards are 1/4" over any 7' span. The tolerances listed in the specification would not be adhered to by any manufacturer, especially with dissimilar finishes. Please clarify.	Specification section 081423 has been revised with updated paragraph 2.4 A. See revised specifications included with this addendum.
45	Detail 7 on A-512 does not show a detail where the GMBG sheathing meets the existing roof. Please provide a flashing detail for this area.	There is no existing roof on 7/A-512. Detail 3/A-512 has been revised with added flashing detail. See revised drawings included with this addendum.
46	DM-100 calls for removal of concrete steps and footings. However, L-102 calls for precast concrete steps at same location and refers to detail 1/L-502. Detail 1/L-502 refers to civil drawings for stair foundation, but the civil drawings do not show details of stair footings. Please clarify.	Stair footing details have been added to FO-101, FO-302 and A-303; L-102 has been revised with updated annotation. See revised drawings included with this addendum.

47	DM-100 calls for removal of trough cover. L-503 details 1, 2 and 6 call for new concrete trench w/ perforated diamond plate cover at same location. DM-100 does not call for removal of existing trench. Also, site plan L-102 does not call for new concrete trench at this location. Please clarify if only cover replacement is required at this location or replacement of trough/ trench is also required.	Only cover replacement is required. L-503 is revised with updated trench cover details. See revised drawings included with this addendum.
48	Note 1 on M-102 refers to new steel dunnage; however, steel dunnage is not shown on the structural drawings. Detail 5 on M-502 indicates condensing unit mounted on both equipment rails and steel dunnage. Please clarify if new HVAC equipment can be installed on equipment rails only.	HVAC equipment cannot be installed on equipment rails only. S-103 and A-204 are revised with added lightweight dunnage layout. See revised drawings included with this addendum.
49	Please refer to the Plot Plan on and Elevation BB on P-302 and C-201. Please confirm the extent of the new 2" Dom. Water service. Is the intent to connect to the 12" water main in the street as show in the Plot Plan on P-302? Will this be covered as part of the Unit Price for Extra Work?	Water service is connected to 12" water main under sidewalk. Drawing P-103, P-104, P-202 revised with updated annotation. See revised drawings attached to this addendum. Note that this work is part of the bid scope. Unit Prices are established to account for any additional work that may arise during construction, beyond the original scope.
50	A-553/02 is missing; please provide detail.	A-551 has been updated to include Detail 7/A-551, which was previously listed as 'A-553.00/02;' See revised drawings attached to addendum 2.
51	Please confirm ½" low iron glass per door schedule for interior aluminum framing at Multi-Purpose room. A-552 details 01 and 02 call out 1" Tempered I.G.U. at Door 119 and Fixed Interior Window 106.	Door 119 and Window 106 require ½" clear tempered glass w/ privacy film. Details 01,02/A-552 are revised with updated annotations. See revised drawings included with this addendum.
52	Please confirm the thickness of the aluminum material / finish trim at the interior side of 104, 105 and 103 as shown on A-502, details 01, 07 and 10. Also, please provide A-530, details 05 and 07.	A-522 has been revised with updated annotations. Call outs 05/ A-530 and 07/ A-530 updated to 05/ A-522 and 07/ A-522. Also, A-813 has been revised with updated aluminum mullion dimensions. Refer to A-403, A-502 and A-813 for details of Window 104, 105 and Door 103. See revised drawings included with this addendum.
53	Re: Detail 02/ A-401, please specify the metal surround material and thickness at the interior side of the round windows 110 and 111, per A-510 / 07	Drawing 07/ A-510 revised with added metal surround thickness. Refer to section 2.4 D under specification section 092900 Gypsum Board for material and dimensions. See revised drawings included with this addendum.
54	Provide details showing skylight installation over the existing opening.	New skylight will replace existing skylight using existing curb. Existing condition should be verified and install flashing as necessary to meet skylight manufacture requirement. Please refer to detail 03/A-401 and specification section 086300 Metal-Framed Skylights.
55	What is the size of the existing skylight opening?	Refer to updated drawings DM-102, DM-103, DM-104 with added existing skylight dimensions. See revised drawings included with this addendum.
56	Is there fireproofing on the existing roof deck?	All existing fire rating condition to be verified in the field after demolition. Refer to A-005 for fireproofing strategy for the building.

57	Which size of USG Corporation Celebration Snap-In Metal Panel (or equal) is required for the Vestibule ceiling?	USG Corporation Celebration Snap-In Metal Panel is not the basis of design product for the ceiling at vestibule. A-222 is revised with updated ceiling legend. Refer to A-222 for vestibule ceiling panel size. Specification section 095400 Specialty Ceiling is also revised with added basis of design product for vestibule ceiling. See revised drawings and specifications included with this addendum.
58	Does the structural deck in the AV and storage areas receive any finish?	Spray-applied acoustical and thermal insulation to be applied to exposed deck at Exit Hallway 113, Meter Closet 114 and Electrical Closet 115. Refer to A-222 and A-821 for ceiling finish.
59	A-222 and Finish Schedule show Hall 110 receiving wood veneer ceiling. However, A-422 shows Hall 110 receiving GWB ceiling. Please clarify.	Hall 110 to receive wood veneer ceiling. A-422 is revised with updated annotation. See revised drawings included with this addendum.
60	A-222 shows Rooms 114 and 115 receiving wood veneer ceilings. However, the Finish Schedule is showing both rooms with exposed deck ceiling. Please clarify.	Drawing A-222 shows that Rooms 114 and 115 both have exposed structural deck ceiling. Refer to A-222 and A-821 for ceiling finish.
61	Provide details and specifications for the wood panel ceiling.	Refer to 5/A-551 and specification section 064000 Architectural Woodwork for this information.
62	Specification 099000 notes to paint all ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view, and paint all galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view. Does this include metal above the proposed metal meshed ceiling?	Yes, this includes metal above the proposed metal meshed ceiling.
63	Detail 3/A-512 at window 104 head detail shows a 9 x 9 steel angle supporting the mullion. However, S-401 shows a 7×4 steel angle. Please clarify.	L7x4 on detail 10/ S-401is for supporting the brick lintel. Detail 10/S-401 has been updated with added L9X9; see revised drawings included with this addendum.
64	Are we doing masonry cleaning and repointing on the east facade?	No, masonry cleaning and repointing on the east façade is not part of the scope of work.
65	For all Contractors to be bidding the same quantities, the areas designated for brick replacement should be shown on the elevation drawings, or quantities should be provided for bidding.	The bid must include removal of any rotting bricks along the North façade, as well as replacement of the bottom five courses along the entire façade. It is the Contractor's responsibility to survey the site and determine the full extent of brick removal, particularly in areas that are not readily visible. Please refer to the Drawing DM-105 and DM-106. In addition, Unit Prices are established to account for any additional work that may arise during construction, beyond the original scope.
66	Re: A-802, wall P6.2 calls for 1/2" plywood veneer finish. Can you provide detail showing how the veneer will be attached to the GWB wall?	Refer to Drawing 2/A-541 for plywood veneer finish detail.
67	Specification section 093013, page 475 states, "Daltile; Custom Keystone 2x2 tiles, in colors Cornsilk D160, Luminary Gold D142, Mustard D181, and Pumpkin Spice D090." Each color may vary in cost, and this will allow all bidders to be bidding the same layout. Please provide a pattern showing the percentage of each of the tiles mentioned for all locations.	Percentage of each tile for all locations: Light yellow: 28% Medium yellow: 28% Light brown: 28% Medium brown: 16% Specification section 093013 Ceramic Tiling has been revised with updated paragraph 2.2A. See revised specifications included with this addendum.

68	Re: A-801, detail EC2 shows the interior wall receiving only GWB. The interior wall EC2 is located in restrooms 117 and 118. The cement board similar to other restrooms is missing from these walls. Is this correct?	Detail EC2 must receive 5/8” cement board behind the tile, and 5/8” painted GWB above the tile. Drawing A-801 has been revised with updated annotations. See revised drawings included with this addendum.
69	Plan M-102, Note 2 calls for all outdoor ductwork to have waterproof jacketing. Please clarify if this note applies to existing RTU ductwork or only for new outdoor ductwork.	This note does not apply to existing ductwork.
70	Will the entire underside of the roof be receiving spray foam & spray fireproofing, or only a portion? According to 06/A-005, it seems like half the roof will be receiving it. However, according to H-002, the entire underside of the roof contains asbestos fireproofing to be abated. Please advise.	Please to refer to the drawing A-005, diagram 05 and 06. Note diagram 06 that states: “Contractor to probe roof to verify extent of concrete. Per 1938 code, concrete roof deck does not need additional fireproofing.” Areas noted in dark orange require 3-hour fire rating. Also, 3-hour spray fire rating is noted in the A-400 and A-500 series drawings. The existing asbestos fireproofing noted on H002 is scheduled for abatement.
71	Will the existing and/or new Roof Joists / Beams be receiving either spray-on fireproofing or intumescent?	The existing and new roof joists and beams will not receive either spray-on fireproofing or intumescent coating. Refer to A-005 for fireproofing strategy for the building.
72	Page 8 of 28 of the Addendum to the General Conditions indicates that a Project Safety Representative must be provided. Please advise if the Project Safety Representative can also be the Project Superintendent assigned to the project or if it needs to be a different person.	A superintendent is acceptable as the Project Safety Representative, so long as they meet the requirements listed in the Safety Requirements for Construction Contracts.

DDC PROJECT #: **LQBPEXPN**

PROJECT NAME: **Baisley Park Library Renovation**

ATTACHMENT B – REVISIONS TO THE DOCUMENTS

Revised Bid Drawings:

1. Drawing A-002, M-001 – Notes revised in response to question 21
2. Drawing DM-100, DM-101, DM-102, DM-103, DM-104, DM-105, DM-106 – Annotations revised to clarify demolition scope
3. Drawing A-201 – 6” Slab revised to match Drawing F-101; Added area of new slabs for plumbing to match Drawing DM-101
4. Drawing A-204 – Added light weight dunnage layout; Annotation revised to clarify the new roof extension
5. Drawing A-222 – Legend added to clarify powder-coated aluminum ceiling
6. Drawing A-303 – Detail 03 revised to clarify stair foundation details
7. Drawing A-312, A-313 – Added lightweight dunnage elevation
8. Drawing A-403, A-405 – Added below grade insulation under new slabs
9. Drawing A-411, A-541, A-811– Annotation revised to clarify door finish
10. Drawing A-422 – Annotations revised to clarify wood veneer ceiling
11. Drawing A-511 – Annotations revised to clarify curved perimeter c-channel; Added lightweight dunnage section detail
12. Drawing A-512 – Detail 03 revised to clarify the flashing detail at new roof extension
13. Drawing A-522 – Revised with updated call out numbers
14. Drawing A-552 – Annotations revised to clarify Door 119 and Window 106 glass thickness
15. Drawing A-701, A-711, A-712, A-713 – Revised with updated shelving unit schedule
16. Drawing A-801 – Annotations revised to clarify wall type E2.4 and EC2 assemblies
17. Drawing A-813 – Revised detail 4 and 5 to clarify mullion dimensions at window 104, 105
18. Drawing FO-101, FO-301, FO-302 – Removed 3” concrete topping to clarify the self-leveling slab and finishing floor heights; Added existing concrete stair foundation detail.
19. Drawing S-102, S-103 – Added lightweight dunnage layout in response to question 49
20. Drawing S-401 – Revised detail 10 to clarify the steel angle dimensions
21. Drawing L-502 – Drawing revised to clarify stair foundation details
22. Drawing L-503 – Drawing revised in response to question 48
23. Drawing M-102, M-502 – Revised annotations to clarify lightweight dunnage details
24. Drawing E-001 – Notes revised in response to question 33
25. Drawing P-101 – Annotations revised in response to question 35
26. Drawing P-103, P-104, P-202, P-302 – Annotations revised in response to question 50
27. Drawing P-301 – Detail 7 revised to clarify the underground pipe trench dimensions
28. Drawing G-001 – Annotations revised in response to question 39, 40

Revisions to Volume 2:

1. Updated Prevailing Wage Schedule, dated 1/20/2025.

Revisions to Volume 3:

1. Revised section 057000 – Decorative Metal to add Fry Reglet Corporation as basis of design fabricator for mirror stainless pipe cover at children's circle drain pipes.

2. Revised section 081423 – Clad Wood Doors, with updates to Articles 2.1E1 and 2.4A.

3. Revised section 093013 – Ceramic Tiling, with updates to Article 2.2A.

4. Revised section 095400 – Specialty Ceiling to add Phol Europlate as basis of design manufacture for metal panel ceiling at entry vestibule.

DDC PROJECT #: **LQBPEXPN**

PROJECT NAME: **Baisley Park Library Renovation**

ATTACHMENT C – REVISIONS TO PASSPORT FORMS

This Addendum initiates Round 5 of the procurement.

Please note that numbering of addenda is independent of rounds.

Questionnaire Changes:

None

Item Grid Changes:

None

CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

ADDENDA CONTROL SHEET

BID SUBMISSION DATE/ TIME: March 6, 2025; between 11:30am & 2:00pm
BID OPENING DATE/ TIME: March 6, 2025; 2:30pm

PROJECT No. : **LQBPEXPN**

TITLE: **Baisley Park Library Renovation**

ADDENDA ISSUED	NO. OF DWG	DATE	APPROVED BY: ARCHITECTURE/ ENGINEERING	GENERAL COUNSEL
#1 Revised Bid Opening Date; Questions from Bidders and Responses to Questions; Revisions to Documents; Revisions to PASSPort Forms		1/22/25		
#2 Questions from Bidders and Responses to Questions; Revisions to Documents; Revisions to PASSPort Forms		1/28/25		
#3 Revised Bid Opening Date		2/4/25		
#4 Questions from Bidders and Responses to Questions; Revisions to Documents; Revisions to PASSPort Forms		2/19/25		
#5 Revised Bid Opening Date; Questions from Bidders and Responses to Questions; Revisions to Documents; Revisions to PASSPort Forms		2/26/25	SZ	NA

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

February 26, 2025

ADDENDUM No. # 5

FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIAL NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:

85025B0032 – LQBPEXPN

Baisley Park Library Renovation

This addendum is issued for the purpose of amending the requirements of the Bid and Contract Documents and is hereby made a part of said Bid and Contract Documents to the same extent as though it were originally included therein.

The bidder is advised that the items listed below apply to the project:

1. **The Bid Opening for the contract described below scheduled for February 27, 2025 at 2:30 pm is rescheduled to March 6, 2025 at 2:30 pm.**

   Contract #1 – General Construction Work

2. **Bidders Questions and Responses to Questions:**
   See Attachment A. (Not Used)

3. **Revisions to Documents:**
   See Attachment B.

4. **Revisions to PASSPort forms:**
   See Attachment C.

Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX: A new document titled "Transferring Data Between Rounds of an RFX" has been added to the Documents section of the View RFx tab. Please refer to this document when an addendum has been issued. Note: Whenever an addendum is issued, the RFX item grid will be cleared. You can import the work you have already done by following the steps on this document.

DDC strongly advises vendors to finalize and submit bids 48 hours prior to due date and time. The City is not responsible for technical issues (e.g. internet connection, power outages, technology malfunction, computer errors, etc.) related to bid submissions.

If additional information is required, please contact the Department of Design and Construction, Contract Section via PASSPort (in the Discussions with Buyer section).

Richard Jones, PE CWI CDT
Chief Engineer

DDC PROJECT #: **LQBPEXPN**

PROJECT NAME: **Baisley Park Library Renovation**

ATTACHMENT A - BIDDERS QUESTIONS AND DDC RESPONSES

NOT USED

DDC PROJECT #: **LQBPEXPN**

PROJECT NAME: **Baisley Park Library Renovation**

ATTACHMENT B – REVISIONS TO THE DOCUMENTS

Revisions to Volume 2:

Community Hiring Rider for Construction Contracts, dated February 20, 2025, is included.

DDC PROJECT #: **LQBPEXPN**

PROJECT NAME: **Baisley Park Library Renovation**

ATTACHMENT C – REVISIONS TO PASSPORT FORMS

This Addendum initiates Round 6 of the procurement.

Please note that numbering of addenda is independent of rounds.

Bid Opening Date Changes:

The Bid Opening scheduled for February 27, 2025 at 2:30pm is rescheduled for March 6, 2025 at 2:30pm.

Questionnaire Changes:

None

Item Grid Changes:

None

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

ADDENDUM TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR SINGLE CONTRACT PROJECTS

The General Conditions are hereby amended in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in this Addendum.

I. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

FMS #: **LQBPEXPN**

PROJECT NAME: **Baisley Park Library Renovation**

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: This Project consists of a gut renovation to the 7,815 GSF existing library building. The scope includes partial demolition of the interior and façade, enclosure of the existing courtyard, addition of a vestibule, new storefront and windows, addition of interior partitions, finishes, and fixtures, new landscape, and new solar panels on the roof.

PROJECT LOCATION: **117-11 Sutphin Blvd**
BOROUGH: **Queens**
CITY OF NEW YORK
ZIP CODE: **11434**
COMMUNITY BOARD #: **Queens 12**

LANDMARK STATUS:

DESIGNATED LANDMARK STRUCTURE OR SITE: **NO**
If this is a Designated Landmark Structure or Site, Section 01 3591, Historic Treatment Procedures applies to this project.
LANDMARK QUALITY STRUCTURE: **NO**
If this is a Landmark Quality Structure, Section 01 3591, Historic Treatment Procedures applies to this project.

II. LEED GREEN BUILDING REQUIREMENTS

This project must achieve a Silver LEED Green Building Rating. A certain number of credits are required for this rating and are detailed in the Addendum.

Sections 01 7419 Sub-Section 1.5(C) Waste Management Performance Requirements / LEED Certification, 01 8113.04 Sustainable Design Requirements for LEED v4 Buildings and 01 8119 Indoor Air Quality Requirements for LEED Buildings of the DDC Standard General Conditions apply to this project.

III. COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

This project includes MEP Commissioning Requirements.

The General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems are found in Section 01 9113 of the DDC Standard General Conditions.

Other specific Commissioning Requirements can be found in the Project Specification Sections.

IV. PROJECT MANAGEMENT

[X] DDC will publicly bid and enter into all contracts for the Project. DDC will manage the Project using its own personnel.

[ ] DDC will publicly bid and enter into all contracts for the Project. A Construction Management firm (the "CM") hired by DDC will manage the Project. The Contractor is advised that the CM will serve as the representative of the Commissioner at the site and will, subject to review by the Commissioner, be responsible for the inspection, management, coordination and administration of the required construction work, as delineated in the article of the Standard Construction Contract entitled "The Resident Engineer".

V. CONTRACTS FOR THE PROJECT

The Project consists of a single contract, the Contract for General Construction Work. The Contractor for General Construction Work is responsible for the performance of all required work for the Project as set forth in the Contract Documents (General Conditions, Drawings and Specifications), including all responsibilities and obligations assigned to separate Contractors for the following subdivisions of the work: Plumbing Work, HVAC Work, and Electrical Work. All responsibilities and obligations in the Contract Documents assigned to separate Contractors for such subdivisions of the work are the responsibility of the Contractor for General Construction Work.

VI. SCHEDULES

The Contractor is advised that Schedules A through E are attached to, and incorporated as part of, this Addendum to the General Conditions. These schedules contain important information that is specific to this Project. The Contractor is advised to carefully review these schedules.

VII. APPLICABILITY OF SECTIONS/SUB-SECTIONS AND AMENDED SUB-SECTIONS

The Contractor is advised that various Sections/Sub-Sections in the General Conditions may not apply to this Project or may apply as amended. Such Sections/Sub-Sections advise the Contractor to "Refer to the Addendum for the applicability of this Section/Sub-Section." Such Sections/Sub-Sections are set forth below. A check mark indicates whether the Section/Sub-Section (1) applies to the Project, (2) does not apply to the Project, or (3) applies to the Project as amended. If no box is checked, the Section/Sub-Section, as set forth in the General Conditions, applies to the Project. Amended Sections/Sub-Sections, if any, are set forth following this list of Sections.

Section	Sub-Section	Sub-Section	Applies		Does not Apply		Applies as Amended
01 1000	1.4 (B)	Scope and Intent / LEED	X				
	1.4(C)	Scope and Intent / Commissioning	X				
01 2100.10		Price Adjustment Allowance			X		
01 2100.20		Expanded Work Allowance	X				
01 2100.30		Project Work Acceleration Allowance			X		
01 3216.10		Project Schedules (Method A)			X		
01 3216.20		Project Schedules (Method B)	X				
01 3216.30		Project Schedules (Method C)			X		
	1.7 Q	Cost Loaded Schedule			X		
01 3233		Photographic Documentation	X				
01 3300	1.7 (A-D)	LEED Submittals	X				
01 3503		General Mechanical Requirements	X				
01 3506	3.2 (A-B)	Electrical Conduit System Including Boxes (Pull, Junction and Outlet)	X				
	3.3 (A-E)	Electrical Wiring Devices	X				
	3.4 (A-I)	Electrical Conductors and Terminations	X				
	3.5 (A-B)	Circuit Protective Devices	X				
	3.6 (A-J)	Distribution Centers	X				
	3.7 (A-I)	Motors	X				
	3.8 (A-I)	Motor Control Equipment	X				
01 3591		Historic Treatment Procedures			X		
01 5000	3.2 (A)	Temporary Water Facilities / Temporary Water			X		
	3.2 (B)	Temporary Water Facilities / Temporary Water – Work in Existing Facilities	X				
	3.3 (B)	Temporary Sanitary Facilities / Self-Contained Toilet Units	X				
	3.3 (C)	Temporary Sanitary Facilities / Existing Toilets			X		
	3.4 (B) 1	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Connection to Utility Lines			X		
	3.4 (B) 2	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Connection to Existing Electrical Power Service					X
	3.4 (B) 3	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Electrical Generator Power Service	X				
	3.4 (D)	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Temporary Lighting	X				
	3.4 (E)	Temporary Power, Lighting, and Site Lighting / Site Security Lighting (for New Construction Only)			X		
	3.5 (A-J)	Temporary Heat	X				
	3.8 (A)	DDC Field Office / Office Space in Existing Building			X		

Section	Sub-Section	Sub-Section	Applies		Does not Apply		Applies as Amended
01 5000	3.8 (B)	DDC Field Office / DDC Field Office Trailer	X				
	3.8 (B-3a)	DDC Field Office / DDC Managed Field Office Trailer	X				
	3.8 (B-3b)	DDC Field Office / CM Managed Field Office Trailer			X		
	3.8 (D)	DDC Field Office / Additional Equipment for the DDC Field Office	X				
	3.13(A-D)	Work Fence Enclosure	X				
	3.14 (A-H)	Rodent and Insect Control	X				
	3.17(B)	Project Rendering	X				
	3.18 (A-D)	Security Guards / Fire Guards on Site					X
01 5411	3.1 (A-J)	Temporary Use, Operation and Maintenance of Elevators During Construction for New Buildings Up To and Including 15 Stories			X		
	3.2 (A-M)	Temporary Use, Operation and Maintenance of Elevators During Construction for New Buildings Over 15 Stories			X		
	3.3 (A-E)	Temporary Use, Operation and Maintenance of Elevators During Construction for Existing Buildings			X		
01 5423	1.9 (A-C)	Sidewalk Sheds			X		
01 7300	3.3 (A-I)	Surveys	X				
	3.4 (A-B)	Borings			X		
	3.12 (A-D)	Sleeves and Hangers	X				
	3.13 (A)	Sleeve and Penetration Drawings	X				
	3.15 (A)	Location of Partitions	X				
01 7419	1.5 (C)	Waste Management Performance Requirements / LEED Certification	X				
01 7900		Demonstration and Owner's Pre-Acceptance Orientation	X				
01 8113.03		Sustainable Design Requirements for LEED v3 Buildings			X		
01 8113.04		Sustainable Design Requirements for LEED v4 Buildings	X				
01 81 13.10		Environmentally Preferable Purchasing (EPP) Compliance			X		
01 8113.13		VOC Limits for Adhesives, Sealants, Paints and Coatings for LEED v3 Buildings			X		
01 8119		Indoor Air Quality Requirements for LEED Buildings	X				
01 9113		General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems	X				
01 9115		General Commissioning Requirements for Building Enclosure			X		

AMENDED SECTIONS/SUB-SECTIONS

The Contractor is advised that the amended Sub-Sections set forth below are included in the General Conditions and apply to the Project.

01 5000 3.4: The existing electrical power system may be used for temporary power and lighting for construction purposes, provided that the Contractor assumes full responsibility for the entire power system, and pays all costs for power, operations, maintenance, and restoration of the system.

01 5000 3.18: The contractor is required to provide full time security guard(s) in compliance with General Conditions Specification 015000, Section 3.18. In addition to the requirements set forth in the above referenced General Conditions, any day that the contractor and/or its subcontractors do not work on the site during the day, a security guard must be provided during the hours of 8:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M.

ADDITIONAL SECTIONS/SUB-SECTIONS

The Contractor is advised that the additional Sub-Sections set forth below are included in the General Conditions and apply to the Project.

Revise Section 01 10 00 as noted below:

1.13 INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

A. The Contractor is required to enter into a separate indemnification agreement with the Queens Public Library based on the language in the sample in the Project's Appendix, included in the PASSPort RFx.

1.14 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. The library will remain closed for the duration of construction and the Contractor will assume responsibility of the entire site, including snow and litter removals.

B. During demolition, the Contractor is responsible for removing all items considered obsolete by the client including furniture, shelving, equipment, tools, etc.

VIII. SPECIAL EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE PROJECT

Refer to the PASSPort Questionnaire for Special Experience Requirements.

IX. REVISIONS: SPECIFICATIONS AND CONTRACT DRAWINGS

The Specifications and the Contract Drawings for the Project are revised in accordance with the provisions set forth below.

(1) Owner: Wherever the term "Owner" is used in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, such term means the City of New York.

(2) Other Entities: In the event any entity other than the City of New York is referred to or named as the "Owner" in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, the name of such other entity is deemed deleted and replaced with the "City of New York".

(3) Architect / Engineer: Wherever the words "Architect", "Engineer", "Architect / Engineer" or "Architect and/or Engineer" are used in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, such words are deemed deleted and replaced with the word "Commissioner".

(4) Products / Manufacturers: Wherever the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings require the Contractor to provide a particular product (i.e., material and/or equipment) from a designated manufacturer and/or vendor, the term "or approved equal" is deemed inserted, even if only one product and/or manufacturer is specified, except as otherwise provided below.
   (a) Proprietary Items: If the Documents section in PASSPort contains a Notice which identifies a particular product from a designated manufacturer as a "Sole Source Product, the Contractor is required to provide such specified product. In such case, no substitution or "approved equal" will be permitted.

(5) Special Experience Requirements: Special Experience Requirements for the Project, if any, are set forth in the PASSPort Questionnaire. Special Experience Requirements may apply to Contractors, subcontractors, installers, fabricators, applicators, erectors, specialists, manufacturers and/or suppliers. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 Article 1.7.C for applicable Special Experience qualification levels. If the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any Special Experience Requirement that is not set forth in the PASSPort Questionnaire, such Special Experience Requirement is deemed deleted, except as otherwise provided below.
   (a) Any Special Experience Requirement that provides that the entity performing the work or supplying the material must have more than three (3) years of experience, is revised to provide that the entity performing the work or supplying the material must have three (3) years of experience as noted in DDC General Conditions Section 014000 Quality Requirements, Article 1.7.B, except as described in paragraph (b) below.
   (b) Any Special Experience Requirement that pertains to the abatement of hazardous materials is not be subject to the deletion and/or revision set forth above. Such Special Experience Requirement remains in full force and effect.
   (c) Except as set forth in the DDC General Conditions Article 1.7, any Special Experience Requirement that provides that the individual workers performing the work must be licensed, authorized, certified, approved by or acceptable to the manufacturer, is deemed deleted and replaced with the requirement that such individual workers must be properly trained for the specified work.

(6) Alternate Bids: If the agency is requesting the submission of Alternate Bids, a Notice regarding such Alternate Bids is set forth in the Documents section in PASSPort. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) the Notice regarding Alternate Bids set forth in the Documents section in PASSPort and (2) a provision in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings regarding Alternate Bids, the Notice set forth in the Documents section in PASSPort will prevail. If the agency is not requesting the submission of Alternate Bids, as indicated by the absence of a Notice in the Documents section in PASSPort, and the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding Alternate Bids, such provision is deemed deleted.

(7) Contractor Retained Engineer: If the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings require the Contractor to retain an Engineer to provide engineering services for the Project, the following sentence is deemed inserted: "Such Engineer must be a Professional Engineer, licensed in the State of New York."

(8) LEED Related Provisions: If the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings require the Contractor to purchase FSC certified wood, rapidly renewable materials, or materials within 500 miles (LEED v3) or 100 miles (LEED v4), such provisions are deemed deleted and replaced with the requirement that if the Contractor has purchased

FSC certified wood, rapidly renewable materials, or materials within 500 miles (LEED v3) or 100 miles (LEED v4), the Contractor must submit such forms or documentation as may be required by the City in order for the USGBC to certify that the Project qualifies for the related LEED credit(s).

(9) Guarantees: Requirements for Guarantees and Maintenance are set forth in Schedule B, which is included in the Addendum to the General Conditions. In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) a guarantee and/or maintenance requirement set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) a guarantee and/or maintenance requirement set forth in Schedule B, the guarantee and/or maintenance requirement set forth in Schedule B will prevail.

(10) Warranties: Requirements for Warranties are set forth in Schedule B, which is included in the Addendum to the General Conditions.

(a) The term "manufacturer's warranty" as described in this article encompasses the following terms as indicated in the Specifications: "Manufacturer's Warranty", "Manufacturer's Special Warranty", "Special Warranty", "Special Finish Warranty", "Manufacturer's Special Warranty for a (product, assembly)."

(b) In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) a warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B, the warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B will prevail.

(c) In the event a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings is omitted from Schedule B, such omission from Schedule B has no effect and the Contractor's obligation to provide the manufacturer's warranty, as set forth in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings, will remain in full force and effect.

(d) In the event a warranty requirement for a particular item of material or equipment is omitted from Schedule B, as well as from the Specifications or the Contract Drawings, and the manufacturer of such item actually provides a warranty, the Contractor is obligated to obtain and deliver to the Commissioner the highest level of warranty actually provided by that manufacturer.

(11) Exculpatory Provisions: In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision whereby the consultant and/or any of its officers, employees or agents, including subconsultants, is absolved of responsibility for any act or omission, such provision is deemed deleted.

(12) Insurance: Provisions regarding insurance coverage the Contractor is required to provide are set forth in Article 22 of the City of New York Standard Construction Contract and Schedule A, which is included in the Addendum to the General Conditions. In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding insurance requirements, such provision is deemed deleted.

(13) Indemnification: Provisions regarding indemnification are set forth in Articles 7, 12, 22 and 57 of the City of New York Standard Construction Contract. In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding indemnification, such provision is deemed deleted.

(14) Dispute Resolution: Provisions regarding dispute resolution are set forth in Article 27 of the City of New York Standard Construction Contract. In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision regarding dispute resolution, such provision is deemed deleted.

(15) Payment to Other Entities: In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provision which requires the Contractor to make payments to an entity other than a subcontractor and/or supplier providing services and/or material for the project, such provision is deemed deleted.

(16) General Conditions: In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) the General Conditions, the General Conditions will prevail.

(17) Standard Construction Contract: In the event of any conflict or inconsistency between (1) the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings and (2) the City of New York Standard Construction Contract, the City of New York Standard Construction Contract will prevail.

(18) Shall: Wherever the word "shall" is used in the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings with respect to the Contractor's or Subcontractor's responsibilities or Project Requirements, the term is intended to covey a contractual mandate, such as the terms "must," "will," or "be obliged to" (and not "may").

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)
PART I – Contract Requirements

Various Articles of the Contract refer to requirements which are set forth in Schedule A of the General Conditions. The Schedule set forth below specifies the following: (1) the referenced Articles of the Contract, and (2) the specific requirements applicable to the contract.

REFERENCE	ITEM	REQUIREMENTS	CONTRACT #1
Information For Bidders	Bid Security	The Contractor must obtain a bid security in the amount indicated to the right.	Required provided the TOTAL BID PRICE set forth on the Bid Form is $1,000,000. Or more. Certified Check: 2% of Bid Amount or Bond: 10% of Bid Amount
Information For Bidders	Performance and Payment Bonds		For Contracts in the amount of $1,000,000.00 or more, Performance and Payment Bonds must each be in amount equal to 100% of the Contract Price.
Information For Bidders	Department of Design and Construction Safety Requirements	The Contractor must provide the safety personnel as indicated to the right	■ Project Safety Representative □ Dedicated, full-time Project Safety Representative
Article 14 Contract	Time of Substantial Completion	Consecutive Calendar Days	915 Days
Article 15 Contract	Liquidated Damages	For each consecutive calendar day over completion time	$600
Article 17 Contract	Sub-Contracts	Not to exceed Percent of Contract Price	60%
Article 21 Contract	Retainage	Percent of Voucher	If 100% bonds are required **5%** If 100% bonds are not required, and Contract Price is $1,000,000 or less **5%** If 100% bonds are not required, and Contract Price is more than $1,000,000 **10%**
Article 24 Contract	Deposit Guarantee	Percent of Contract Price	**1%**
Article 24 Contract	Period of Guarantee		See Schedule B of the Addendum to the General Conditions
Article 75 Contract	Compensation to be Paid to Contractor		Amount for which the Contract was Awarded: _____ _____ Dollars ($_____)
Article 79 Contract	MWBE Program		See M/WBE Utilization Plan in the PASSPort Procurement M/WBE Considerations Section.

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 – Insurance

PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions

Note: All certificate(s) of insurance submitted pursuant to Contract Article 22.3. 3 must be accompanied by a Certification by Broker consistent with Part III below and include the following information:

- **For each insurance policy, the name and NAIC number of issuing company, number of policy, and effective dates;**
- **Policy limits consistent with the requirements listed below;**
- **Additional insureds or loss payees consistent with the requirements listed below; and**
- **The number assigned to the Contract by the City (in the "Description of Operations" field).**

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

Types of Insurance (per Article 22 in its entirety, including listed paragraph)	Minimum Limits and Special Conditions
■ Commercial General Liability Art. 22.1.1	This Contract requires Commercial General Liability Insurance (CGL) that is at least as broad as ISO Form CG 00 01 (see Section 22.1.1 of the New York City Standard Construction Contract). The minimum limits shall be $1,000,000.00 per occurrence and $2,000,000.00 per project aggregate applicable to this Contract unless the Work requires a permit from the Department of Buildings and greater limits of Commercial General Liability Insurances are required pursuant to 1 RCNY section 101-08. Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, with coverage at least as broad as ISO Forms CG 20 10 and CG 20 37, and 2. All person(s) or organization(s), if any, that Article 22.1.1(b) of the **Contract** requires to be named as Additional Insured(s), with coverage at least as broad as ISO Form CG 20 26. The Additional Insured endorsement shall either specify the entity's name, if known, or the entity's title (e.g., Project Manager). 3. Queens Public Library

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

Types of Insurance (per Article 22 in its entirety, including listed paragraph)	Minimum Limits and Special Conditions
■ Workers' Compensation Art. 22.1.2 ■ Disability Benefits Insurance Art. 22.1.2 ■ Employers' Liability Art. 22.1.2 □ Jones Act Art. 22.1.3 □ U.S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers Compensation Act Art. 22.1.3	Workers' Compensation, Employers' Liability, and Disability Benefits Insurance: Statutory per New York State law without regard to jurisdiction. **Note**: The following forms are acceptable: (1) New York State Workers' Compensation Board Form No. C-105.2, (2) State Insurance Fund Form No. U-26.3, (3) New York State Workers' Compensation Board Form No. DB-120.1 and (3) Request for WC/DB Exemption Form No. CE-200. The City will not accept an ACORD form as proof of Workers' Compensation or Disability Insurance. Jones Act and U.S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act: Statutory per U.S. law.
■ Builders' Risk Art. 22.1.4	100 % of total value of **Work** **Contractor** the Named Insured; the **City** both an Additional Insured and one of the loss payees as its interests may appear. Installation Floater is not permitted. Note: Builders Risk Insurance may terminate upon **Substantial Completion** of the **Work** in its entirety.
■ Commercial Auto Liability Art. 22.1.5	$1,000,000.00 per accident combined single limit If vehicles are used for transporting hazardous materials, the **Contractor** shall provide pollution liability broadened coverage for covered vehicles (endorsement CA 99 48) as well as proof of MCS 90

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

Types of Insurance (per Article 22 in its entirety, including listed paragraph)	Minimum Limits and Special Conditions
□ Contractor's Pollution Liability Art. 22.1.6	$_____ per occurrence $_____ aggregate Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____
□ Marine Protection and Indemnity Art. 22.1.7(a)	$_____ per occurrence $_____ aggregate Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____
□ Hull and Machinery Insurance Art. 22.1.7(b)	$_____ per occurrence $_____ aggregate Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____
□ Marine Pollution Liability Art. 22.1.7(c)	$_____ each occurrence Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____
[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8 □ Ship Repairers Legal Liability	$_____ each occurrence

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions (Continued)

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

Types of Insurance (per Article 22 in its entirety, including listed paragraph)	Minimum Limits and Special Conditions
[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8 □ Collision Liability/Towers Liability	$_____ per occurrence $_____ aggregate Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____
[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8 □ Railroad Protective Liability _____	$_____ per occurrence $_____ aggregate Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. _____ 3. _____
[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8 ■ Asbestos Liability _____	Only required of the Contractor or Subcontractor performing any required asbestos removal. $1,000,000 each occurrence, $2,000,000 aggregate (Combined Single Limit); only required of the Contractor or Subcontractor performing any required asbestos removal. Additional Insureds: 1. City of New York, including its officials and employees, and 2. Queens Public Library 3. _____

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART II. Types of Insurance, Minimum Limits and Special Conditions (Continued)

Insurance indicated by a blackened box (■) or by (X) in the ☐ to left will be required under this contract.

[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8 □ Boiler Insurance_____	$200,000
[OTHER] Art. 22.1.8 ■ Professional Liability In the event any section of the Specifications requires the Contractor to engage a Professional Engineer to provide design and/or engineering services, the Engineer engaged by the Contractor, as well as any sub consultant(s) performing professional services, shall provide Professional Liability Insurance.	$1,000,000 per occurrence The Contractor's Professional Engineer shall maintain and submit evidence of Professional Liability Insurance in the minimum amount of $1,000,000 per claim. The policy or policies shall include an endorsement to cover the liability assumed by the Contractor under this Agreement arising out of the negligent performance of professional services or caused by an error, omission or negligent act of the Contractor's Professional Engineer or anyone employed by the Contractor's Professional Engineer. Claims-made policies will be accepted for Professional Liability Insurance. All such policies shall have an extended reporting period option or automatic coverage of not less than two (2) years. If available as an option, the Contractor's Professional Engineer shall purchase extended reporting period coverage effective on cancellation or termination of such insurance unless a new policy is secured with a retroactive date, including at least the last policy year.
OTHER] Art. 22.1.8 □ Umbrella/Excess Liability Insurance The Contractor shall provide Umbrella/Excess Liability Insurance in the minimum amounts shown to the right. The policy terms and condition should be at least as broad as the underlying policies. The underlying policies should comply with the insurance provision as outlined by the contract. Defense cost should be in addition to the limit of liability. The City of New York, including its officials and employees, should be included as additional insured as respects to the noted project.	$10,000,000 per Occurrence and $10,000,000 in Aggregate

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART III. Certificates of Insurance

All certificates of insurance (except certificates of insurance solely evidencing Workers' Compensation Insurance, Employer's Liability Insurance, and/or Disability Benefits Insurance) must be accompanied by one of the following:

(1) the Certification by Insurance Broker or Agent on the following page setting forth the required information and signatures;

-- OR --

(2) copies of all policies as certified by an authorized representative of the issuing insurance carrier that are referenced in such certificate of insurance. If any policy is not available at the time of submission, certified binders may be submitted until such time as the policy is available, at which time a certified copy of the policy shall be submitted.

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART III. Certification by Insurance Broker or Agent

The undersigned insurance broker or agent represents to the City of New York that the attached Certificate of Insurance is accurate in all material respects.

_____
[Name of broker or agent (typewritten)]

_____
[Address of broker or agent (typewritten)]

_____
[Email address of broker or agent (typewritten)]

_____
[Phone number/Fax number of broker or agent (typewritten)]

_____
[Signature of authorized official or broker or agent]

_____
[Name and title of authorized official, broker or agent (typewritten)]

State of ……...)
) ss:
County of ……)

Sworn to before me this

_____ day of _____, 20__

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC FOR THE STATE OF_____

SCHEDULE A (FOR PUBLICLY BID PROJECTS)

Relating to Article 22 - Insurance

PART IV. Address of Commissioner

Wherever reference is made in Article 7 or Article 22 to documents to be sent to the **Commissioner** (e.g., notices, filings, or submissions), such documents must be sent via email to insurance@ddc.nyc.gov. Hard copies of such documents will no longer be required or accepted.

SCHEDULE B

Guarantees and Warranties

(Reference: Section 01 7839, Article 2.7 of the DDC Standard General Conditions)

GUARANTY FROM CONTRACTOR

(1) Contractor's Guaranty Obligation: The Contractor must promptly repair, replace, restore or rebuild, as the Commissioner may determine, any finished Work in which defects of materials or workmanship may appear or to which damage may occur because of such defects, during the one (1) year period subsequent to the date of Substantial Completion (or use and occupancy in accordance with the Contract), except for the areas of Work set forth below:

- Roofing, Waterproofing, and Joint Sealant Work. For these types of work, the guarantee period will be (2) two years.

- Trees and/or Plant Material. For trees and/or plant material furnished and installed, the guarantee period will be (2) two years. During the guarantee period, the Contractor must provide all maintenance services set forth in the Specifications.

(2) Guaranty Period: The obligation of the Contractor, and its Surety under the Performance Bond, is limited to the period(s) of time specified above.

(3) Other Provisions Deemed Deleted: In the event the Specifications and/or the Contract Drawings contain any provisions regarding guaranty requirements, such provisions are deemed deleted and replaced with the guaranty requirements set forth in this Schedule B.

****

WARRANTY FROM MANUFACTURER

(1) Contractor's Obligation to Provide Warranties: The items of material and/or equipment for which manufacturer warranties are required are listed below. For each item of material and/or equipment listed below, the Contractor must obtain a written warranty from the manufacturer. Such warranty must provide that the material or equipment is free from defects for the period set forth below and will be replaced or repaired within such specified period. The Contractor must deliver all required warranties to the Commissioner.

(2) Required Warranties:

Specification No.	Material or Equipment	Warranty Period
05 50 00.10	Carbon Steel Fabrication	3 years
05 50 00.10	Stainless Steel Fabrications	5 years
06 61 16	Solid Surfacing Fabrications	10 years
07 13 26	Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing	10 years
07 27 00	Air Barriers	5 years
07 52 00	Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing	20 years
07 72 73	Vegetated Roof Systems	20 years
07 81 23	Intumescent Fire Protection	2 years
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	10 years
08 14 23	Clad Wood Doors	10 years
08 41 13	Aluminum Framed Entrance & Storefront	3 years
08 41 13	Factory-Applied Finishes	15 years
08 63 00	Metal-Framed Skylights	10 years
08 63 00	Powder-Coat Finish	10 years
08 63 00	Laminated or Insulating Glass	10 years

Specification No.	Material or Equipment	Warranty Period
08 80 00	Coated Glass	5 years
08 80 00	Insulating Glass	10 years
08 80 00	Laminated Glass	5 years
09 65 43	Linoleum Flooring	5 years
09 90 00	Brick Staining	50 years
10 14 00	Signage	1 year
10 28 13	Mirrors	15 years
12 24 13	Roller Window Shades	25 years
10 75 00	Flagpoles	3 years
22 05 23	General Duty Valves	1 year
22 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping	1 year
22 05 53	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	1 year
22 07 00	Plumbing Insulation	1 year
22 11 13	Facility Water Distribution Piping	1 year
22 11 16	Domestic Water Piping	1 year
22 11 19	Domestic Water Piping Specialties	1 year
22 11 23	Facility Natural Gas Piping	1 year
22 13 16	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping	1 year
22 13 19	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties	1 year
22 14 13	Storm Water Drainage Piping	1 year
22 14 23	Storm Drainage Piping Specialties	1 year
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	1 year
23 05 29	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	1 year
23 05 48.13	Vibration Controls for HVAC	1 year
23 05 53	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	1 year
23 07 00	HVAC Insulation	1 year
23 09 00	Instrumentation and Control for HVAC	1 year
23 11 23	Facility Natural Gas Piping	1 year
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	1 year
23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories	1 year
23 33 19	Duct Silencers	1 year
23 33 53	Duct Liners	1 year
23 34 16	Centrifugal HVAC Fans	1 year
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	1 year
23 37 13	Diffusers Grilles and Registers	1 year
23 81 29	VRF HVAC System: Parts	1 year
23 81 29	VRF HVAC System: Compressors	6 years
23 82 16.14	Electric-Resistance Air Coils	1 year
23 82 39.19	Wall and Ceiling Unit Heaters	1 year
26 05 19	Low Voltage Elec. Power Conductors and Cables	1 year
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical systems	1 year
26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	1 year
26 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems	1 year
26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems	1 year
26 09 23	Lighting Control Devices	5 years
26 24 13	Switchboards	3 years
26 24 16	Panelboards	1 year
26 25 00	Generator Tap Box	1 year
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	1 year
26 28 13	Fuses	1 year
26 28 16.13	Enclosed Circuit Breakers	1 year
26 28 16.16	Enclosed Switches	1 year
26 29 13	Enclosed Controllers	1 year
26 33 23	Central Battery Equipment: Components	2 years
26 33 23	Central Battery Equipment: Battery	1 year full replacement 14 years prorated

Specification No.	Material or Equipment	Warranty Period
26 36 00	Transfer Switches	1 year
26 43 13	Surge Protective Devices	10 years
26 51 00	Interior Lighting Fixtures	3 years
26 51 00	Interior Lighting Drivers	5 years
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting Fixtures	3 years
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting Drivers	5 years
27 05 00	Common Work Results for Communications	15 years
28 46 13	Fire Detection and Alarm	1 year
32 31 19	Decorative Metal Fence and Gates Finish	20 years
32 93 00	Plants	2 years
48 14 00	Solar Photovoltaic Inverter	12 years
48 14 00	Solar Photovoltaic Modules and Optimizers	25 years
48 14 00	Module Power Output	25 years

(3) Application: The obligations under the warranty for the periods specified above apply only to the manufacturer of the material or equipment, and not to the Contractor or its Surety; provided, however, the Contractor retains responsibility for obtaining all required warranties from the manufacturers and delivering the same to the Commissioner.

(4) Other Provisions: The warranty requirements set forth in this Schedule B are also included in the Specifications.

(a) In the event of any conflict between a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications and a warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B, the warranty requirement set forth in Schedule B will take precedence.

(b) In the event a warranty requirement set forth in the Specifications is omitted from Schedule B, such omission from Schedule B will have no effect and the Contractor's obligation to provide the manufacturer's warranty, as set forth in the Specifications, will remain in full force and effect.

(c) In the event a warranty requirement for a particular item of material or equipment is omitted from both Schedule B and the Specifications, and the manufacturer of such item actually provides a warranty, the Contractor is obligated to obtain and deliver to the Commissioner the highest level of warranty actually provided by that manufacturer.

(d) In the event a warranty requirement is provided for a particular item of material or equipment, and such requirement specifies a warranty period that is longer than that which is actually provided by any of the specified manufacturers, the Contractor is obligated to obtain and deliver to the Commissioner the highest level of warranty actually provided by any of the specified manufacturers, unless otherwise directed in writing by the Commissioner.

(e) Unless indicated otherwise Warranties are to take effect on the date of Substantial Completion.

SCHEDULE C

Contract Drawings

(Reference: Section 01 1000, Article 1.5 (A) of the DDC Standard General Conditions)

The Schedule set forth below lists all Contract Drawings for the Project.

NOTES

A-000.00	Project Info/Project Team/Drawing Index
A-001.00	Zoning/Egress/Occupancy/Building Code Analysis
A-002.00	General Notes/Inspections/Abbreviations
A-003.00	Flood Zone Map
A-004.00	ADA Compliance/Hatches/Symbols
A-005.00	Fireproofing Key Plans

SITE PLANS

A-101.00	Site Plan
A-102.00	Site Survey

DEMOLITION

DM-100.00	Site Demolition Plan
DM-101.00	Foundation Demolition Plan + Details
DM-102.00	Ground Floor Demolition Plan
DM-103.00	Penthouse Floor + Roof Demolition Plans
DM-104.00	Ground Floor + Penthouse Floor Demolition RCP
DM-105.00	Exterior Elevation Demolition
DM-106.00	Exterior Elevation Demolition

PLANS

A-201.00	Foundation Plan
A-202.00	Ground Floor Plan
A-203.00	Penthouse Floor Plan
A-204.00	Roof Plan
A-205.00	Ground Floor Furniture Plan + ADA Compliance Plan
A-211.00	Ground Floor Finish Plan
A-212.00	Penthouse Floor Finish Plan
A-221.00	Site Lighting Plan
A-222.00	Ground Floor Reflected Ceiling Plan
A-223.00	Ground Floor Reflected Roof Plan
A-224.00	Penthouse Floor Reflected Ceiling Plan
A-231.00	Ground Floor Electrical, AV/IT + Security Plan
A-232.00	Penthouse Floor Electrical, AV/IT+ Security Plan

EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS

A-301.00	Exterior Elevations
A-302.00	Exterior Elevations
A-303.00	Exterior Elevations – Equip Shed and Trash Enclosure

BUILDING SECTIONS

A-311.00	Building Sections
A-312.00	Building Sections
A-313.00	Building Sections
A-314.00	Building Sections
A-315.00	Building Sections
A-316.00	Building Sections
A-317.00	Building Sections

WALL SECTIONS

A-401.00	Exterior Wall Sections
A-402.00	Exterior Wall Sections
A-403.00	Exterior Wall Sections
A-404.00	Exterior Wall Sections
A-405.00	Exterior Wall Sections
A-411.00	Interior Wall Sections
A-412.00	Interior Wall Sections
A-413.00	Interior Wall Sections
A-414.00	Interior Wall Sections
A-421.00	Ceiling Sections
A-422.00	Ceiling Sections
A-423.00	Ceiling Sections
A-424.00	Ceiling Sections
A-425.00	Ceiling Sections
A-426.00	Ceiling Sections
A-427.00	Ceiling Sections

BUILDING DETAILS

A-501.00	Building Plan Details: Foundation
A-502.00	Building Plan Details
A-510.00	Building Section Details
A-511.00	Building Section Details
A-512.00	Building Section Details
A-513.00	Building Section Details
A-521.00	Building Elevation Details
A-522.00	Building Details at Jambs
A-523.00	Concealed Brick Lintel Details
A-524.00	Concealed Brick Lintel Details
A-525.00	Concealed Brick Lintel Details
A-526.00	Concealed Brick Lintel Details
A-527.00	Concealed Brick Lintel Details
A-531.00	Exploded Isometric Diagrams
A-541.00	Interior Plan Details
A-542.00	Interior Plan Details
A-551.00	Interior Section Details
A-552.00	Interior Section Details
A-561.00	Ceiling Section Details
A-562.00	Ceiling Section Details
A-563.00	Ceiling Section Details
A-571.00	Curved Perforated Panel Details
A-572.00	Curved Perforated Panel Plan/Section Details

INTERIOR ELEVATIONS

A-600.00	Mounting Heights Key
A-601.00	Interior Elevations
A-602.00	Interior Elevations
A-603.00	Interior Elevations
A-604.00	Interior Elevations
A-605.00	Interior Elevations

ENLARGED PLANS + ELEVATIONS

A-611.00	Enlarged Plans + Elevations
A-612.00	Enlarged Plans + Elevations

MILLWORK

A-700.00	Bookworm
A-701.00	Bookworm
A-702.00	Bookworm
A-703.00	Bookworm
A-704.00	Bookworm
A-705.00	Bookworm
A-706.00	Bookworm
A-707.00	Bookworm
A-708.00	Bookworm
A-709.00	Bookworm
A-710.00	Bookworm
A-711.00	Bookworm
A-712.00	Bookworm
A-713.00	Bookworm
A-721.00	Millwork
A-722.00	Millwork
A-723.00	Millwork
A-724.00	Millwork

SCHEDULES

A-801.00	Exterior Wall Types
A-802.00	Interior Wall Types
A-811.00	Door Schedule
A-812.00	Window Schedule
A-813.00	Exterior Door and Window Details
A-814.00	Exterior Door and Window Details
A-821.00	Finish/Fixture/Accessory Schedules

STRUCTURAL

FO-001.00	Foundation General Notes
FO-D-100.00	Ground Floor Plan Demo Plan
FO-D-101.00	Ground Floor Plan
FO-201.00	Foundation Typical Details
FO-301.00	Ground Floor Sections - 1
FO-302.00	Ground Floor Sections - 2
S-001.00	General Notes
S-D-101.00	Main Roof Part Plan Demolition
S-D-102.00	Main Roof Plan
S-D-103.00	High Roof Framing Plan
S-201.00	Typical Details
S-401.00	Superstructure Sections - 1
S-402.00	Superstructure Sections - 2

LANDSCAPE

L-100.00	Landscape Site Plan
L-101.00	Landscape Demolition Plan
L-102.00	Landscape Material and Layout Plan
L-103.00	Landscape Roof Plan
L-104.00	Landscape Planting Plan
L-401.00	Enlarged Metal Planter Layout Plan
L-501.00	Site Details 1
L-502.00	Site Details 2
L-503.00	Site Details 3
L-504.00	Site Details 4

MECHANICAL

M-001.00	Mechanical Symbols, Abbreviations, & Notes

M-002.00	Flood Map
DM-101.00	1st Floor Mechanical Removals Plan
DM-102.00	Penthouse Floor & Roof Mechanical Removals Plans
M-101.00	1st Floor Mechanical Plan
M-102.00	Penthouse, Roof, and Bulkhead Mechanical Plans
M-301.00	Mechanical Schedules
M-401.00	Mechanical Riser Diagrams and Mechanical Details
M-501.00	Mechanical Details
M-502.00	Mechanical Details
M-503.00	Mechanical Details
EN-001.00	Energy Compliance Sheet
EN-002.00	Energy Compliance Sheet
EN-003.00	Energy Compliance Sheet

ELECTRICAL

E-001.00	Electrical Notes and Symbols
E-002.00	Flood Map
E-101.00	1st Floor Electrical Removals Plan
E-102.00	Penthouse Electrical Removals Plan
E-103.00	Roof Electrical Removals Plan
E-104.00	1st Floor Electrical Plan
E-105.00	Penthouse Floor Electrical Plan
E-106.00	Roof Electrical Plan
E-201.00	1st Floor Lighting Plan
E-202.00	Penthouse Floor Lighting Plan
E-203.00	Lighting Controls and Details
E-301.00	Electrical Riser Diagrams
E-302.00	Electrical Panel Schedules

PHOTOVOLTAIC

PV-100.00	PV Layout Plan
PV-200.00	Details
PV-300.00	Ballast Layout
PV-400.00	Labeling, Stringing, & 1-Line Diagrams

PLUMBING

P-001.00	Plumbing Legend, Notes, & Plot Plan
P-002.00	Plumbing Schedules
P-003.00	Flood Map
P-101.00	1st Floor Plumbing Demolition Plan
P-102.00	Penthouse and Roof Plumbing Demolition Plans
P-103.00	1st Floor Plumbing Underground Piping Plan
P-104.00	1st Floor Plumbing Plan
P-105.00	Penthouse Plumbing Plan
P-106.00	Roof Plumbing Plan
P-201.00	Sanitary & Storm Water Riser Diagrams
P-202.00	Domestic Water Riser Diagrams
P-301.00	Plumbing Details
P-302.00	Backflow Preventer Installation Details

FIRE PROTECTION

FA-001.00	Fire Alarm Notes & Symbol List
FA-002.00	Flood Map
FA-101.00	1st Floor Fire Alarm Plan
FA-102.00	Penthouse Floor Fire Alarm Plan
FA-103.00	Roof Fire Alarm Plan
FA-301.00	Fire Alarm Riser Diagram and Matrix

CIVIL

C-201.00	Utility Plan
C-202.00	Grading Plan
C-501.00	Civil Details

AV/IT + SECURITY

TA-001.00	Audiovisual Cover Sheet
TA-002.00	Audiovisual General Notes and Information
TA-201.00	Audiovisual Ground Floor Facility Plan
TA-202.00	Audiovisual Penthouse Floor Facility Plan
TA-301.00	Audiovisual Ground Floor Facility RCP
TA-302.00	Audiovisual Penthouse Floor Facility RCP
TA-401.00	Audiovisual Ground Floor Electrical Plan
TA-402.00	Audiovisual Penthouse Floor Electrical Plan
TA-501.00	Audiovisual Ground Floor Electrical RCP
TA-502.00	Audiovisual Penthouse Floor Electrical RCP
TA-601.00	Audiovisual Section and Elevation Details
TA-602.00	Audiovisual Conduit Riser Diagram
TA-701.00	Audiovisual Equipment Details
TA-702.00	Audiovisual Equipment Details
TA-801.00	MPR Room - AV System Diagram
TA-802.00	Public Address/AV System Diagram

TN-001.00	Telecommunications Cover Sheet
TN-201.00	Telecommunications Ground Floor Plan
TN-202.00	Telecommunications Penthouse Floor Plan
TN-301.00	Telecommunications Ground Floor Facility RCP
TN-302.00	Telecommunications Penthouse Floor Facility RCP
TN-601.00	Telecommunications Enlarged Plans
TN-701.00	Telecommunications Installation Details
TN-702.00	Telecommunications Installation Details

TY-001.00	Security Cover Sheet
TY-201.00	Security Ground Floor Plan
TY-202.00	Security Penthouse Floor Plan
TY-601.00	Security Systems Diagrams
TY-701.00	Security Installation Details
TY-702.00	Security Installation Details
TY-703.00	Security Installation Details

GRAPHICS / WAYFINDING

G-001.00	Interior/Exterior Signage
G-101.00	Interior/Exterior Signage
G-102.00	Interior/Exterior Signage
G-103.00	Interior/Exterior Signage
G-201.00	Interior Signage
G-202.00	Interior Signage
G-203.00	Interior Signage
G-204.00	Interior Signage
G-205.00	Interior Signage
G-206.00	Interior Signage

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

H-001.00	Asbestos Abatement - General Notes
H-002.00	Asbestos Abatement - First Floor Plan
H-003.00	Asbestos Abatement - Penthouse Floor and Roof Plan

SCHEDULE D

Electrical Motor Control Equipment

(Reference: 01 3506, Article 3.8 of the DDC Standard General Conditions)

Requirements for electrical motor equipment may be included in one or more sections of the Specifications for the Contract for the Project. Schedule D set forth below delineates specific information for electrical motor control equipment. In the event of any conflict between the Specifications and this Schedule D, Schedule D will take precedence; provided, however, in the event of an omission from Schedule D (i.e., Schedule D omits either a reference to or information concerning electrical motor equipment which is set forth in the Specifications), such omission from Schedule D will have no effect and the Contractor's obligation with respect to the electrical motor control equipment, as set forth in the Specifications, will remain in full force and effect.

DB Disconnect Circuit Breaker (Switch)
TS Thermal Switch
MS Magnetic Starter
CMS Comb. Mag. Starter
P Pilot Light
F Firestat
T Thermostat
AL Alternator
BG Break Glass Station
HOA Hand-Off Auto.
PB Push Button Station
RO Remote "off"

Equip. Ident.	Location	# of Units	HP or Watts MFA	Volts and Phase	Control Type: See legend above	Remarks:
ACC-1	Roof	1	16.5 MCA	208 V / 1 phase	CMS	NEMA 3R
ACC-IT	Roof	1	16.5 MCA	208 V / 1 phase	CMS	NEMA 3R
AC-1	Staff Room 106	1	15 AMPS	208 V/ 1 phase	DB	NEMA 1
AC-2	Librarians Office 107	1	15 AMPS	208 V/ 1 phase	DB	NEMA 1
AC-IT	IT room	1	15 AMPS	208 V/ 1 phase	DB	NEMA 1
TX-1	Penthouse Roof	1	1/4 HP	120 V/ 1 phase	CMS	NEMA 3R
TX-2	Penthouse	1	1/4 HP	120 V/ 1 phase	CMS	NEMA 1
EH-1A,1B	Restroom 117,118	2	1 kW	208 V/ 1 phase	DB	Integral with heater supplied by manufacturer
EH-1C,1D	Restroom 108,111	2	1 kW	208 V/ 1 phase	DB	Integral with heater supplied by manufacturer
EH-1E	Exit Hallway 113	1	1 kW	208 V/ 1 phase	DB	Integral with heater supplied by manufacturer

EH-1F	Elec. Closet 115	1	1 kW	208 V/ 1 phase	DB	Integral with heater supplied by manufacturer
EH-1G	Gas Meter Rm 114	1	3 kW	208 V/1 phase	DB	Integral with heater supplied by manufacturer
EH-1H	Jan. Closet - 112	1	3 kW	208 V/1 phase	DB	Integral with heater supplied by manufacturer
EH-2	Adult Area - 102	1	1.5 kW	208 V/ 1 phase	DB	Integral with heater supplied by manufacturer
EDH-1	Vestibule 101	1	2			
EDH-2	Adult Area 102	1	3			
EWH-1	Water Room	1	3 kW	208 V/ 3 phase	DB	NEMA 1
EWH-2	Janitor's Closet	1	3 kW	208 V/ 3 phase	DB	NEMA 1

SCHEDULE E

Separation of Trades

NOT USED FOR SINGLE CONTRACTS

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CONTRACT NO. 1 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

DIVISION 2 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION

02 41 19 Selective Demolition
02 80 13 General Contractor Work Allowance for Incidental Asbestos Abatement
02 82 13 Asbestos Abatement

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

SECTION

03 01 00 Maintenance of Concrete
03 30 00 Cast In Place Concrete
03 54 16 Hydraulic Cement Underlayment

DIVISION 4 – MASONRY

SECTION

04 01 20 Maintenance of Unit Masonry
04 20 00 Unit Masonry
04 72 00 Cast Stone Masonry

DIVISION 5 - METALS

SECTION

05 12 00 Structural Steel Framing
05 31 00 Steel Decking
05 40 00 Cold-Formed Metal Framing
05 50 00 Metal Fabrications
05 50 00.10 Metal Fabrications for Landscape
05 70 00 Decorative Metal

DIVISION 6 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

SECTION

06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
06 40 00 Architectural Woodwork
06 61 16 Solid Surfacing Fabrications

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION

07 13 26 Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing
07 21 00 Thermal Insulation
07 21 29 Sprayed Insulation
07 27 00 Air Barriers
07 52 00 Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing
07 62 00 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
07 72 73 Vegetated Roof Systems
07 81 00 Applied Fire Protection
07 81 23 Intumescent Fire Protection
07 84 13 Penetration Firestopping
07 92 00 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS

SECTION

08 11 13 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
08 14 23 Clad Wood Doors
08 31 00 Access Doors and Panels
08 41 13 Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
08 63 00 Metal-Framed Skylights
08 71 00 Door Hardware
08 80 00 Glazing
08 87 00 Glazing Surface Film

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES

SECTION

09 29 00 Gypsum Board
09 30 13 Ceramic Tiling
09 54 00 Specialty Ceilings
09 64 16 Wood Block Flooring
09 65 13 Resilient Base and Accessories
09 65 43 Linoleum Flooring
09 68 13 Tile Carpeting
09 84 13 Fixed Sound-Absorptive Panels

09 90 00 Painting and Coating

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

SECTION

10 14 00 Signage
10 28 13 Toilet Accessories
10 44 43 Fire Extinguisher Accessories
10 51 13 Metal Lockers
10 75 00 Flagpoles

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

SECTION

11 51 00 Library Equipment
11 51 23 Library Stack Systems

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

SECTION

12 24 13 Roller Window Shades
12 48 13 Entrance Floor Mats and Frames

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION

22 05 00 Common Work Results for Plumbing
22 05 23 General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 05 53 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 07 00 Plumbing Insulation
22 08 00 Commissioning of Plumbing
22 11 13 Facility Water Distribution Piping
22 11 16 Domestic Water Piping
22 11 19 Domestic Water Piping Specialties
22 13 16 Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
22 13 19 Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
22 14 13 Facility Storm Drainage Piping
22 14 23 Storm Drainage Piping Specialties
22 40 00 Plumbing Fixtures

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION

23 05 00 Common Work Results For HVAC
23 05 13 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
23 05 29 Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 48.13 Vibration Controls for HVAC
23 05 53 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC
23 07 00 HVAC Insulation
23 08 00 Commissioning of HVAC
23 09 00 Instrumentation and Controls For HVAC
23 09 93 Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls
23 11 23 Facility Natural Gas Piping
23 23 00 Refrigerant Piping
23 31 13 Metal Ducts
23 33 00 Air Duct Accessories
23 33 19 Duct Silencers
23 33 53 Duct Liners
23 34 16 Centrifugal HVAC Fans
23 36 00 Air Terminal Units
23 37 13 Diffusers, Registers and Grilles
23 81 29 Variable Refrigerant Flow HVAC Systems
23 82 16.14 Electric Resistance Air Coils
23 82 39.19 Wall and Ceiling Unit Heaters

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION

26 05 00 Common Work Results for Electrical
26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 05 33 Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems
26 05 73.13 Short Circuit Studies
26 08 00 Commissioning of Electrical
26 09 23 Lighting Control Devices
26 24 13 Switchboards
26 24 16 Panelboards
26 25 00 Low Voltage Enclosed Bus Assemblies
26 27 13 Electricity Metering
26 27 26 Wiring Devices

26 28 13 Fuses
26 28 16.13 Enclosed Circuit Breakers
26 28 16.16 Enclosed Switches
26 29 13 Enclosed Controllers
26 33 23 Central Battery Equipment
26 36 00 Transfer Switches
26 43 13 Surge Protective Devices for Low Voltage Electrical Power Circuits
26 51 00 Interior Lighting
26 56 00 Exterior Lighting

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

SECTION

27 05 00 Common Work Results for Communications
27 11 00 Communications Equipment Room Fittings
27 15 00 Communications Horizontal Cabling
27 16 00 Communications Connecting Cords, Devices, and Adapters
27 41 16 Integrated Audio-Video Systems and Equipment

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

SECTION

28 05 00 Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security
28 08 00 Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security
28 10 00 Access Control
28 20 00 Electronic Surveillance
28 31 00 Intrusion Detection
28 46 13 Fire Detection and Alarm

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

SECTION

31 23 00 Excavation and Fill
31 25 00 Erosion and Sedimentation Controls

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION

32 13 13 Concrete Paving
32 14 00 Unit Paving
32 31 19 Decorative Metal Fences and Gates
32 93 00 Plants

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

SECTION

33 42 11 Stormwater Gravity Piping
33 44 13 Utility Area Drains

DIVISION 48 – ELECTRICAL POWER GENERATION

SECTION

48 14 00 Solar Energy Electrical Power Generation Equipment

APPENDIX

1. Structural Calculations Package - 03/29/2024
2. Final Report of Asbestos Survey Services – 04/29/2024
3. Geotechnical Report – 05/18/2023
4. Acoustical Reports – 2022-2023
5. Site Topographical Survey – 07/11/2023
6. Site Utilities Survey – 02/15/2022
7. Indemnification Agreement

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Alterations, selective demolition and removals as noted on Drawings and as required to accommodate new construction.

   a. Foundation removals
   b. Slab removal and excavation below slab
   c. Interior concrete ramps, steps, and footing removals
   d. Door and window removals
   e. Skylight cover removal
   f. Remove interior shelving, furniture, plaques at entry, and book sorting equipment.
   g. Partition removals
   h. Plumbing fixture removals
   i. Fireproofing removal from beams
   j. Flagpole removal
   k. Ductwork, air inlets and outlets, duct support hangers, ductwork accessories removals
   l. Fan and associated ductwork removals.
   m. Thermostat and controls wiring removals.
   n. Electrical receptacles, raceway and conduit, backboxes, pull boxes, wiring removals.
   o. Electrical service components to include service end-box, panels, associated cables and wiring removals.
   p. Electrical disconnects for existing mechanical equipment to be removed, associated power and control wiring and conduits.
   q. Lighting fixtures, associated supports, power and control wiring, switches removals
   r. Fire alarm devices removals
   s. Low voltage devices to include voice and data jacks, associated backboxes and raceways
   t. Site elements removals
   u. Masonry wall removals
   v. Sawcut and remove exterior wall, concrete stairs, asphalt paving, concrete pavement
   w. Remove brick and coping as needed
   x. Remove granite planter wall and foundation
   y. Demolish concrete retaining wall and curb
   z. Tree removals
   aa. Metal grate cover removal
   bb. Remove exterior metal shed, gate at Sutphin, fence at Foch and soil.
   cc. Temporary protection of exterior envelope

2. Removal of debris.

3. Protection of existing building and spaces to remain and shoring of the structure as required for structural integrity and personal safety.

4. Protection of existing curbs and sidewalks.

5. Temporary coverage passageways.

6. Alterations, selective demolition and removals of exterior facade where noted.

7. Patching and refinishing of existing surfaces damaged as a result of this work.

8. Protection.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Demolition Operations: Submit demolition procedures and operational sequence for Commissioner's review prior to start of work. Submit a written request to Commissioner well in advance of executing any cutting or alteration which affects:

1. The work of tying in or connecting to operational systems of the building, including electrical, mechanical and security systems.

2. The structural value or integrity of any element of the project or of adjacent structures.

3. The integrity or effectiveness of weather-exposed and moisture-resistant elements or systems.

4. The efficiency, operational life, maintenance, or safety of operational elements or systems.

B. Shop Drawings

1. Submit for Commissioner's information shop drawings indicating location and typical construction details of temporary dustproof and weatherproof partitions.

2. Submit drawings of temporary structural shoring, bracing, framing or support, for the information of the Commissioner. Such drawings will be reviewed by the Commissioner for the effects of such temporary members on the structural elements to remain. Include the reason for such temporary members, the location, the direction and magnitude of design reaction forces on existing structure, and details showing how these reaction forces will be applied to the existing structure.

a. Submit shop drawings with the Seal of the Professional Engineer, licensed in the State of New York, engaged by Contractor.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. The Contractor is responsible for any damage to any adjacent structures or buildings to remain.

C. Professional Engineering: Retain the services of a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York to engineer and supervise installation of all underpinning and shoring.

1.6 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Areas of building to be demolished or altered will be vacated and discontinued in use prior to the start of the work.

B. Partial Removal

1. Items of savable value to the Contractor may be removed from the structure as the work progresses. Salvaged items must be transported from the site as they are removed.

2. Waterproof all areas where roof is removed and replaced.

3. Storage or sale of removed items on the site will not be permitted.

C. Explosives: The use of explosives will not be permitted.

D. Traffic: Do not close or obstruct streets, walks or other occupied or used facilities without permission from the Commissioner. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by the New York City Department of Transportation.

E. Utilities

1. Maintain any existing utilities required to remain; keep in service and protect against damage during demolition operations.

2. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Commissioner. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Con Edison and the Commissioner.

3. Disconnect and seal any abandoned utilities before starting demolition operations. Coordinate all work with Con Edison.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Before commencing any alteration or demolition work submit, for review and approval by the Commissioner, a schedule showing the commencement, the order, and the completion dates for the various parts of this work.

B. Before starting any work relating to existing utilities (electrical, sewer, water, heat, gas, fire lines, etc.) that will temporarily discontinue or disrupt service to the structures to remain, notify the Commissioner 7 days in advance and obtain the Commissioner's approval in writing before proceeding with this phase of the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PROTECTION BY CONTRACTOR

A. Execute demolition work to ensure protection of existing portions of building to remain against damages which might occur from falling debris or other cause. Do not interfere with use of adjacent occupied buildings and areas. Maintain free, safe passage to and from adjacent occupied buildings.

B. Materials Placement: Do not load structure with weight that will endanger, overload or cause excessive deflection of the existing structure, or that will damage finished surfaces adjacent to and/or supported by the existing structure, except portions being removed.

C. Construction Operations: Do not employ any construction operation, equipment or vehicles that will endanger, overload or cause excessive deflection of the existing structure, or that will damage finished surfaces adjacent to and/or supported by the existing structure, except portions being removed.

D. Take precautions to guard against movement, settlement, damage, or collapse of any part of building, sidewalks, adjacent property or street passages; be liable for any such movement, settlement or collapse.

E. Provide the necessary safeguards to prevent accidents, to avoid all necessary hazards and protect the public, the work and property at all times, including Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays.

F. Be responsible for any and all damages which may arise or occur to any party whatsoever by reason of the neglect in providing proper lights, guards, barriers, or any other safeguards to prevent damage to property, life and limb.

G. Make such explorations and probes as are necessary to ascertain any required protective measures before proceeding with demolition and removal. Give particular attention to shoring and bracing requirements so as to prevent any damage to existing construction.

1. Provide interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement or settlement or collapse of structures to be demolished and adjacent facilities to remain. The Contractor's Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York must advise on bracing, shoring, underpinning, or other structural requirements. The Contractor is responsible for prevention of movement or other structural fault.

2. Restore the portions of structure or their contents altered in furtherance of underpinning and support operations. Complete restoration to the conditions which existed prior to the start of the work. Restore any damage caused by inadequate support.

H. Provide, erect and maintain catch platforms, lights, barriers, weather protection, warning signs, and other items as required for proper protection of the workers engaged in demolition and alteration operations, occupants of the building, public and adjacent property. Restore any damage caused by the Contractor's operations.

I. Provide and maintain temporary protection of the existing structure designated to remain where demolition, removal, and new work are being done, connections made, materials handled, or equipment moved.

J. Take necessary precautions to prevent dust and dirt from rising. Protect unaltered portions of the existing building affected by the operations under this Section by dustproof partitions and other adequate means.

K. Do not close or obstruct walkways, passageways, or stairways. Do not store or place materials in passageways, stairs, or other means of egress. Conduct operations with minimum traffic interference.

L. Be responsible for any damage to the existing structure or contents by reason of the insufficiency of protection provided.

M. Promptly restore damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition operations.

N. Provide and maintain weather protection at exterior openings so as to fully protect the interior premises against damage from the elements until such openings are closed by new construction.

3.3 INSPECTION

A. Verify that areas of demolition work are protected, and temporary dustproof partitions have been installed.

B. Verify that construction to be removed is not load bearing or has been properly braced, framed or supported.

C. Inspect existing conditions of the project, including elements subject to damage or to movement during demolition and cutting.

D. After uncovering work, inspect the conditions affecting the installation or performance of the work.

1. Report differing or questionable conditions to the Commissioner in writing; do not proceed with the work until the Commissioner has provided further direction.

3.4 PREPARATION

A. Provide adequate temporary support as necessary to ensure the structural value or integrity of the affected portion of the work.

B. Provide devices and methods to protect and monitor other portions of the project from damage.

C. Pollution Controls

1. Use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit the amount of dust and dirt rising and scattering in the air to the lowest practical level.

a. Do not use water when it may create hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding, and pollution.

2. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt and debris caused by demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing prior to the start of the work.

3. Provide drainage for temporary water use.

3.5 DEMOLITION AND CUTTING

A. Selectively demolish existing construction in conformance with the drawings and these specifications.

1. Execute cutting and demolition by methods which will prevent damage to work of other trades and will provide proper surface to receive installation of work and patching of finish surfaces.

2. Do all cutting or removal so as to leave neat, true, plumb and square edges, at edges to remain. Use carborundum or diamond saw equipment for cutting masonry, concrete and stone work, where edges or surfaces are to remain.

3. Do not cut or remove construction which might weaken or impair the structural integrity or strength of the structural framing or support systems which are to remain.

4. Demolish and remove materials as shown on the drawings without damage to the remaining parts of the structure or mechanical/electrical/utility systems.

5. Remove materials so as to not impose excessive loads in supporting walls, floors or framing and so as not to damage remaining undemolished portions of the structure.

6. Where portions of structures are to be removed, protect remaining portions from damage and prepare to fit new construction. Restore damaged portions of structures to remain.

7. Leave reinforcing steel in place in existing structures; clean and align to provide tie with new work.

8. Carefully expose and protect existing waterproofing systems and flashings to maintain workable conditions of fitting new work with existing construction.

9. Proceed with demolition in a systematic manner.

10. Demolish concrete and masonry in small sections.

B. Shoring

1. Engineer, provide, erect and maintain necessary temporary shoring, bracing, framing, or support where load bearing structural or supporting members are removed or weakened by cuts or openings or are subject to damage from demolition operations, and otherwise as required for safety or to protect finish surfaces from damage.

2. Construction and adequacy of the shoring is the entire responsibility of the Contractor. Any damage caused by the inadequacy of the shoring or other support is the responsibility of the Contractor to remedy at no additional expense to the City of New York.

3. Shoring and bracing must remain until new structural framing and/or supports are installed. Coordinate operations fully with other trades.

4. Be ready at any time to promptly provide, add to, or strengthen temporary shoring, bracing, or support for existing work, in case existing construction begins to show signs of structural stress.

3.6 WORKMANSHIP STANDARDS FOR ALTERATION AND REMOVAL WORK

A. Cut, remove, alter, temporarily remove and replace, or relocate existing work as required for performance of the work. Perform such work required with due care, including shoring and bracing.

B. Coordinate patching involving the various trades whether or not specifically mentioned in the respective specification Sections.

C. Materials or items demolished and not designated to become the property of the City of New York or to be reinstalled become the property of the Contractor and must be removed from the site.

D. Execute the work in a careful and orderly manner, with the least possible disturbance to the public and to the occupants of the adjacent buildings.

E. In general, demolish masonry in small sections. Where necessary to prevent collapse of any construction, install temporary shores, struts, or bracing.

F. Materials to be removed by existing elevators must be put in enclosed containers.

G. Where existing equipment and/or fixtures are indicated to be reused, restore such equipment and/or fixtures and refinish to put in perfect working order. Refinish as directed.

H. Cut out embedded anchorage and attachment items as required to properly provide for patching and restoration of the respective finishes.

I. Confine cutting of existing roof areas designated to remain to the limits required for the proper installation of the new work. Cut and fold back existing roofing. Cut and remove insulation and related items. Provide temporary weathertight protection as required until new roofing and flashings are installed. Consult the Commissioner to ascertain if existing guarantee bonds are in force and execute the work so as not to invalidate such bonds.

J. Where utilities are removed, relocated or abandoned, cap, valve, plug, or by-pass to make complete and working installation.

K. Restore existing pipe and duct coverings damaged by work under this Contract to original undamaged condition.

L. Immediately restore to service and restore any damage caused by Contractor's workers to existing pipe and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

M. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete. Damage that may be caused by Contractor or Contractor's workers to existing structures designated to remain, grounds, and utilities must be restored by Contractor and left in as good condition as existed prior to damaging.

N. Restore finish work of floors, walls, and ceilings remaining in place but damaged or defaced because of demolition or alteration work to condition equal that which existed at beginning of work under this Contract.

O. Where alteration or removals expose damaged or unfinished surfaces or materials, refinish such surfaces or materials, or remove them and provide new or salvaged materials to make continuous surfaces uniform.

P. Perform new work and restore and refinish existing work in conformance with applicable requirements of the specifications, except as follows:

1. Materials for use in restoration of existing surfaces, but not otherwise specified, must conform to the highest standards of the trade involved, be in accordance with approved industry standards, and be as required to match existing surfaces.

2. Workmanship for restoration of existing materials must, unless otherwise specified, be equal to similar workmanship existing in or adjacent to the space where the work is being done.

3. Installation of salvaged items where no similar items exist must be done in accordance with the highest standards of the trade involved and in accordance with approved shop drawings.

Q. Materials or items designated to become the property of the City of New York are as shown on the drawings. Remove such items with care and store them in a location at the site to be designated by the Commissioner.

R. Materials or items designated to be reinstalled are as shown on the drawings. Remove such items with care under the supervision of the trade responsible for reinstallation; protect and store until required. Replace materials or items damaged in their removal with similar new material.

S. The existing building must not be used as a workshop. Furnishings or equipment in any room may not be used as work benches. Should any damage occur during the progress of the work to any furniture, fixtures, equipment, or appurtenances therein, such damage must be restored, replaced or made good by the Contractor.

T. Where removing existing floor finish and base, remove all adhesive and leave floors and walls smooth and flush, ready to receive new finish.

U. Finish new and adjacent existing surfaces as specified for new work. Clean existing surfaces of dirt, grease and loose paint before refinishing.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

SECTION 02 80 13 – GENERAL CONTRACTOR WORK
NOVEMBER 2017 VERSION

ALLOWANCE FOR INCIDENTAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

1.01 SCOPE FOR ASBESTOS ABATEMENT WORK

A. The "General Conditions" apply to the work of this Section.

B. The asbestos abatement contractor shall remove asbestos containing materials as needed to perform the other work of this Contract when discovered during the course of work. When required, the asbestos abatement contractor shall replace the ACM with non-asbestos containing materials. An allowance of **$15,000.00** for the **General Contractor** is herein established for this incidental work when so ordered and authorized by the Commissioner.

C. All work shall be done in accordance with the applicable provisions of the rules and regulations of the asbestos control program as promulgated by Title 15 Chapter I of RCNY and New York State Department of Labor Industrial Code Rule 56 cited as 12 NYCRR Part 56, whichever is more stringent as per latest amendments to these laws and as modified herein by these specifications.

D. All disposal of asbestos contaminated material shall be per Local Law 70/85.

E. The asbestos abatement contractor's attention is directed to the fact that certain methods of asbestos abatement are protected by patents. To date, patents have been issued with respect to "negative pressure enclosure" or “negative-air” or "reduced pressure” and "glove bag".

F. The asbestos abatement contractor shall be solely responsible for and shall hold the Department of Design and Construction and the City harmless from any and all damages, losses and expenses resulting from any infringement by the asbestos abatement contractor of any patent, including but not limited to the patents described above, used by the asbestos abatement contractor during performance of this agreement.

G. "Asbestos" shall mean any hydrated mineral silicate separable into commercially usable fibers, including but not limited to chrysotile (serpentine), amosite (cumingtonite-grunerite), crocidolite (riebeckite), tremolite, anthrophyllite and actinolite.

H. Prior to starting, the asbestos abatement contractor must notify the Commissioner of the Department of Design and Construction if he/she anticipates any difficulty in performing the Work as required by these Specifications. The asbestos

abatement contractor is responsible to prepare and submit all filings, notifications, etc. required by all City, State and Federal regulatory agencies having jurisdiction.

The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for submitting the Asbestos Project Notification Form (ACP-7 Form) to the Department of Environmental Protection, Asbestos Control Program, as per Title 15, Chapter I of RCNY and to the NYSDOL as per Industrial Code Rule 56.

The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for preparing, and submitting Asbestos Variance Application (ACP-9). If a Variance is required, the asbestos abatement contractor is responsible to retain a NYSDOL Asbestos Project Designer, as defined in Title 15, Chapter 1 of the RCNY to prepare and submit the required variance.

The general contractor is responsible for preparing and submitting an Asbestos Abatement Permit and/or Work Place Safety Plans (WPSP) that may be required for the completion of the Contract or incidental work. If such plans are required, the general contractor is responsible for retaining a registered design professional as defined in Title 15, Chapter 1 of the RCNY to prepare and submit the required plans.

The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for the submission of all required documents to the NYCDEP to acquire the appropriate Asbestos Project Conditional Closeout (ACP-20) and/or Asbestos Project Completion Forms (ACP-21) on a timely basis for the completion of the incidental work encountered under this contract.

The asbestos abatement contractor will be required to attend an on-site job meeting with the Construction Project Manager prior to the start of work to examine conditions and plan the sequence of operations, etc.

The asbestos abatement contractor shall have a NYSDOL/NYCDEP Asbestos Supervisor onsite to oversee the work and conduct a final visual inspection as required by both Title 15, Chapter 1 of the RCNY and NYSDOL Industrial Code Rule 56.

I. All work shall be done during regular working hours unless the asbestos abatement contractor requests authorization to work in other then regular working hours and such authorization is granted by the Commissioner. (Regular work hours are those hours during which any given facility, in which work is to be done, is customarily open and functioning, normally between the hours of 8:00 A.M. and 4:00 P.M. Monday - Friday.) If such work schedule is authorized by the Commissioner, the work shall be done at no additional cost to the City.

J. The Commissioner may order that work be done in other than regular working hours as herein by defined and this order may require the asbestos abatement

contractor to pay premium or overtime wages to complete the work. If the Commissioner orders work in other than regular working hours, the asbestos abatement contractor shall multiply the unit price for that portion of the work requiring premium wages by 1.50 when computing payment in accordance with Paragraph 1.09. All requests for premium payment must be supported by certified payroll sheets and field sheets approved by the Construction Project Manager.

1.02 QUALIFICATIONS OF ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR

A. Requirements: The asbestos abatement contractor must be approved through the Department's Request for Subcontractor Approval, administered by the Agency Chief Contracting Office (ACCO), Vendor Integrity Unit. The asbestos abatement contractor must demonstrate compliance with the special experience requirements set forth in subparagraphs (1) through (6) below. Such documentation shall include without limitation, all required licenses, certificates, and documentation.

1. The asbestos abatement contractor must, whether an individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture or other legal entity, demonstrate for the three year period prior to the work that it has been licensed by the New York State Department of Labor (NYSDOL), as an "Asbestos Abatement Contractor". The asbestos abatement contractor shall submit copies of the asbestos abatement contractors NYSDOL License for the past three years

2. The asbestos abatement contractor must, for the three-year period prior to the work, have been in the business of providing asbestos abatement services as a routine part of its daily operations.

3. The asbestos abatement contractor proposing to do asbestos abatement work must be thoroughly experienced in such work and must submit a list of five (5) asbestos abatement projects of similar size and complexity. The aggregate cost of these projects must be at least $1,000,000 in each of the three years.

4. For each project submitted to meet the experience requirements set forth above, the asbestos abatement contractor must submit the following information for the project; name and location of the project; name title and telephone number and email address of the owner or the owner's representative who is familiar with the asbestos abatement contractor's work; brief description of the scope of work completed as a prime or sub-asbestos abatement contractor; amount of contract or subcontract and the date of completion.

5. The asbestos abatement contractor must demonstrate that it has the financial resources, certified supervisory personnel and equipment

necessary to carry out the work and to comply with the required performance schedule, taking into consideration other business commitments. The asbestos abatement contractor must submit such documentation as may be required by the Department of Design and Construction to demonstrate that it has the requisite capacity to perform the required services of this contract. The Department may also conduct an inspection of the asbestos abatement contractor's facility to verify if the contractor has equipment and staffing to perform the work.

6. The asbestos abatement contractor must submit a copy of their Corporate Health and Safety Plan for review and acceptance. A Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) for the specific work conducted must be included.

B. Throughout the specifications, reference is made to codes and standards which establish qualities and types of workmanship and materials, and which establish methods for testing and reporting on the pertinent characteristics thereof. Provide materials or workmanship that meet or exceed the specifically named codes or standards where required by these specifications.

C. Site Investigation: Asbestos abatement contractor shall inspect all the specifications and related drawings, and will investigate and confirm the site conditions affecting the work, including, but not limited to (1) through (5) below. The asbestos abatement contractor will attend a walkthrough site inspection with the department's Project Manager and the Third-Party Air Monitor prior to the work. Such walkthrough will be scheduled at the Department's convenience.

1. Physical considerations and conditions of both the material and structure. These considerations include any obstacles or obstructions encountered in accessing or removing the material.

2. Handling, storage, transportation and disposal of the material.

3. Availability of qualified and skilled labor.

4. Availability of utilities.

5. Exact quantities of all materials to be disturbed and/or removed

1.03 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The asbestos abatement contractor will visit the subject location within one (1) working day of notification to ascertain actual work required. If the project is identified as being "urgent", then work shall commence no later than 48 hours from the time of notification. In this event, the asbestos abatement contractor shall immediately notify when applicable EPA NESHAPS Coordinator, NYSDOL Asbestos Control Bureau and NYCDEP

Asbestos Control Program of start of the work and file the necessary Asbestos Notifications and any applicable Variance Applications with the regulatory agencies cited above.

In the event that the project is not classified as "urgent" the asbestos abatement contractor shall notify the EPA NESHAPS Coordinator, NYSDOL and NYCDEP by submitting the requisite asbestos project notification forms, postmarked 10 days before activity begins if 260 linear feet or more and/or 160 square feet or more of asbestos containing material will be disturbed.

The following information must be included in the notification:

A. Name and address of building City or operator;

B. Project description:

1. Size - square feet, number of linear feet, etc;

2. Age - date of construction and renovations (if known);

3. Use - i.e., office, school, industrial, etc.

4. Scope - repair, demolition, cleaning, etc.

C. Amount of asbestos involved in work and an explanation of techniques used to determine the amount;

D. Building location/address, including Block and Lot numbers;

E. Work schedule including the starting and completion dates;

F. Abatement methods to be employed;

G. Procedures for removal of asbestos-containing material;

H. Name, title and authority of governmental representative sponsoring project.

1.04 WORK INCLUDED IN UNIT PRICE

The asbestos abatement contractor will be paid a basic unit price of **$25.00** per square feet for the removal and disposal of asbestos containing material and replacement of the same with non-asbestos containing materials.

Unit price shall include all costs necessary to do the work of this Contract, including but not limited to: labor, materials, equipment, utilities, disposal, insurance, overhead and profit.

1.05 AIR MONITORING – ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR

A. "Air Sampling" shall mean the process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected during a specific period of time. The procedure utilized for asbestos follows the NIOSH Standard Analytical Method 7400 or the provisional transmission electron microscopy methods developed by the USEPA and/or National Institute of Standard and Technology which are utilized for lower detectability and specific fiber identification.

B. Air monitoring of asbestos abatement contractor's personnel will be performed in conformance with OSHA requirements, (All costs associated with this work are deemed included in the unit price.).

C. Qualifications of Testing Laboratory:

The industrial hygiene laboratory shall be a current proficient participant in the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) PAT Program. The laboratory identification number shall be submitted and approved by the City. The laboratory shall be accredited by the AIHA and New York State Department of Health Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP).

Note: Work area air testing and analysis before, during and upon completion of work (clearance testing) will be performed by a Third Party Air Monitor under separate Contract with the City.

1.06 THIRD PARTY MONITORING AND LABORATORY

A. The NYCDDC, at its own expense, will employ the services of an independent Third Party Air Monitoring Firm and Laboratory. The Third Party Air Monitor will perform air sampling activities and project monitoring at the Work Site.

B. The Laboratory will perform analysis of air samples utilizing Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) and/or Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM).

C. The Third Party Air Monitoring Firm and the designated Project Monitor shall have access to all areas of the asbestos removal project at all times and shall continuously inspect and monitor the performance of the asbestos abatement contractor to verify that said performance complies with this Specification. The Third-Party Air Monitor shall be on site throughout the entire abatement operation.

D. The NYCDDC will be responsible for costs incurred with the Third Party Air Monitoring Firm and laboratory work. Any subsequent additional testing required due to limits exceeded during initial testing shall be paid for by the asbestos abatement contractor.

1.07 PAYMENT REQUEST DOCUMENTATION

B. The following information shall be included for each payment request:

1. Description of work performed.
2. Linear footage and pipe sizes involved.
3. Square footage for boiler & breaching insulation removed.
4. Square footage of non pipe and boiler areas removed, patched, enclosed, sealed, or painted.
5. Square footage of encapsulation, sealing, patching, and painting involved.
6. Total cost associated with compliance with the assigned task.
7. Architectural, Electrical, HVAC, Plumbing, etc. work incidental to the Asbestos Abatement Work.
8. A certified copy (in form 4312-39) to the Comptroller or Financial Officer of the New York City to the effect that the financial statement is true.
9. A signed copy (in form 6506q-6) of certificate of compliance with non-discriminatory provisions of the Contract.
10. Attach a copy of valid workmen compensation insurance.
11. Valid asbestos insurance per occurrence.
12. General liability insurance when required.

C. Each payment request shall include a grand total for all work completed that billing period, the landfill waste manifests and a copy of waste transporter permit. The Department of Design and Construction will inspect the work performed, review the cost and approve or disapprove requests for payment.

D. EXPOSURE LOG: With this final payment, the asbestos abatement contractor shall submit a listing of the names and social security numbers of all employees actively engaged in the abatement work of this Contract. This list shall include a summary showing each part of the abatement work in which the employee was engaged and the dates thereof.

1.08 QUANTITY CALCULATIONS

In order to determine the square footage involved for the various pipe sizes of pipe insulation that might be encountered, the following table is to be used.

PIPE INSULATION SIZE O.D.	PIPE SIZE O.D.	SQUARE FOOTAGE PER LINEAR FOOT
2-1/2"	1/2"	0.65
2-3/4"	3/4"	0.72
3"	1"	0.79
3-1/4"	1-1/4"	0.85
3-1/2"	1-1/2"	0.92
4"	2"	1.05
4-1/2"	2-1/2"	1.18
5”	3”	1.31
6"	3-1/4"	1.57
7"	3-1/2"	1.83
8"	4"	2.09
9”	5"	2.36
10"	6"	2.62
12"	8"	3.14
14"	10"	3.67
16"	12"	4.19
18"	l4”	4.71

1.09 METHOD OF PAYMENT

Payment shall be made in accordance with Items A through R below. Payment shall be calculated based on the actual quantity of the item performed by the asbestos abatement contractor, times the unit price specified below. Credits may apply to certain times, as specified below.

A. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING PIPE INSULATION:** Actual linear footage, multiplied by the square footage factor listed for the respective pipe size in Section 1.08, multiplied by the unit price in Section 1.04.

EXAMPLE: 100 lin.ft. of 1/2" pipe and 100 lin.ft. of 6" pipe, including elbows, tees. Flanges, etc.

100 X 0.65 = 65 sq.ft. 65 x unit price = Payment

100 X 2.62 = 262 sq.ft. 262 x unit price = Payment

B. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF BOILER INSULATION:** (all types including Silicate Block and including the removal/replacement of metal jacketing) Payment shall be made at 1.5 times the unit price per square foot.

EXAMPLE: Item B. removal and replacement of 1000 S.F. of boiler insulation (incl. Silicate block)

1000 S.F. X (1.5) X the Unit Price = Payment

C. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF TANK INSULATION:** (all types including removal/replacement of metal jacketing) Payment shall be made at 1.5 times the unit price per square foot.

D. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF BOILER UPTAKE, & BREACHING INSULATION:** (all types including stiffening angles and wire lath) Payment shall be made at 2.0 times the unit price per square foot.

E. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF DUCT INSULATION:** Payment shall be made at 1.0 times the unit price per square foot.

F. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF SOFT ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL:** (Including sprayed-on fire proofing and sound proofing) Payment shall be made at 1.0 times the unit price per square foot of surface area. Area of irregular surfaces must be calculated and confirmed with DDC representative.

G. **ACOUSTIC PLASTER REPAIR AND/OR ENCAPSULATION:** Payment shall be made at 0.5 times the unit price per square foot.

H. **PATCHING OR REPAIR** of items listed in A through F will be paid at 0.33 times the unit price per square foot.

I. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF WATERPROOFING ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL: (**including friable and non-friable waterproofing material from interior and exterior walls, floors, foundations, penetrations, louvers, vents and openings other than windows, doors and skylights) Payment shall be made at 0.5 times the unit price per square foot.

J. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL AND REPLACEMENT OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING ELECTRICAL WIRING INSULATION:** (including friable and non-friable wiring insulation) Payment shall be made at 0.33 times the unit price per square foot.

K. **PAINTING:** Payment shall be made at 0.05 times the unit price per square foot.

L. **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING PLASTER:** from ceilings and walls, including any wire lath and disposal as asbestos containing waste. Payment shall be made at 0.80 times the unit price per square foot.

M. **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING FLOOR TILES, CEILING TILES, TRANSITE PANELS:** (including any adhesive, glue, mastic and/or underlayment) and disposal as asbestos containing waste. Payment shall be made at 0.40 times the unit price per square foot. If multiple layers are discovered, each additional layer shall be paid at 0.20 times the unit price per square foot.

N. **ADDITIONAL CLEAN UP/HOUSEKEEPING OF WORK AREA:** (excluding pre-cleaning of work area required by regulations) HEPA vacuuming and wet cleaning of asbestos contaminated surface. Payment shall be made at 0.20 times the unit price per square foot. When GLOVE BAG is employed to remove ACM, cost of HEPA vacuuming and wet cleaning of floor area up to 3 feet on each side of glove-bag shall be included in unit price and no extra payment will be made.

O. **REMOVAL, DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING ROOFING MATERIAL:** including mastic, flashing and sealant compound and provide temporary asbestos-free roof covering consisting of one layer of rolled roofing paper sealed with asphaltic roofing compound. Payment shall be made at 0.8 times the unit price per square foot. Credit at a rate of 0.33 times the unit price will be taken for each square foot of temporary roof covering which the asbestos abatement contractor is directed not to install.

P. **PICK-UP AND DISPOSAL OF GROSS DEBRIS:** (excluding any waste generated from abatement under Item A-R) at a rate of $150 per cubic yard for asbestos contaminated waste and $75 per cubic yard for non-asbestos contaminated waste. This cost includes all labor and material cost associated with work.

Q. **REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING BRICK, BLOCK, MORTAR, CEMENT OR CONCRETE:** along with all surfacing materials including wire lath and/or other supporting structures and disposal as ACM waste. Payment shall be made at a rate of $25.00 per cubic foot of material removed.

R. **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING WINDOW/DOOR CAULKING:** including friable and non-friable caulking, weather-stripping, glazing, sealants or other waterproofing materials applied to windows, doors, skylights, etc. Payment shall be made at the rate of $400.00 per opening regardless of size or configuration. This cost includes labor, consumable materials, set-up/breakdown, removal and disposal, as required.

Note 1: CREDIT: For items listed in A through F, a credit at a rate of 0.33 times the unit price, times the respective multiplier (for each item) will be taken for each square foot of insulation which the asbestos abatement contractor is not directed to reapply.

Note 2: MINIMUM PAYMENT: The minimum payment per call at any individual job sites or various job sites during the same day will be eight hundred dollars ($800.00).

Note 3: All payments shall be made as described in paragraph 1.09 herein**.**

Note 4: WORKING HIGHER THAN 12 FEET ABOVE FLOOR LEVEL OR WORK REQUIRING COMPLEX SCAFFOLDING OR CONSTRUCTION WORK PLATFORMS: Provisions are made in this Contract to compensate the asbestos abatement contractor for work performed in locations that are difficult to access due to

work at elevations that are significantly higher than the normal work level. The unit price for these items will be paid at 1.20 times the unit price described in Paragraphs 1.09, A through R for those portions of the work that are more than twelve (12) feet above the grade for that would be judged as the normal working level.

1.10 GUARANTEE

A. Work performed in compliance with each task shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date the completed work is accepted by the Department of Design and Construction.

B. The Commissioner of The Department of Design and Construction will notify the asbestos abatement contractor in writing regarding defects in work under the guarantee.

1.11 OCCUPANCY OF SITE NOT EXCLUSIVE

Attention is specifically drawn to the fact that contractors, performing the work of other Contracts, may be brought upon any of the work sites of this Contract. Therefore, the asbestos abatement contractor shall not have exclusive rights to any site of his work and shall fully cooperate and coordinate his work with the work of other contractors who may be brought upon any site of the work of this Contract. This paragraph applies to those areas outside the regulated Work Area as defined by Title 15, Chapter I of RCNY.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

A. Pre-Construction Submittals:

1. Attend a pre-construction meeting scheduled by the City of New York Department of Design and Construction. This meeting shall also be attended by a designated representative of the City of New York third party air monitoring firm, facility manager and the Construction Project Manager. At this meeting, the asbestos abatement contractor shall present three copies of the following items:
   a. asbestos abatement contractor's scope of work, work plan and schedule.

   b. Asbestos project notifications, approved variances and plans to Government Agencies.

   c. Copies of Permits, clearance and licenses if required.

   d. Schedules: the asbestos abatement contractor shall provide to the Construction Project Manager a copy of the following schedules for approval. Once approved, schedules shall be maintained and updated as received. asbestos abatement contractor shall post a copy of all schedules at the site:

(1) A construction schedule stating critical dates of the project including, but not limited to, mobilization, Work Area preparation, demolition, gross removal, fine cleaning, encapsulation, inspections, clearance monitoring, and phase of refinishing and final inspections. The schedule shall be updated biweekly, at a minimum.

(2) A schedule of staffing stating number of workers per shift per activity, name and number of supervisor(s) per shift, shifts per day, and total days to be worked.

(3) Submit all changes in schedule or staffing to the Construction Project Manager prior to implementation.

e. Written description of emergency procedures to be followed in case of injury or fire. This section must include evacuation procedures, source of medical assistance (name and telephone number to nearest hospital) and procedures to be used for access by medical personnel (examples: first aid squad and physician). NOTE: Necessary Emergency Procedures Shall Take Priority Over All Other Requirements of These Specifications.

f. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for encapsulants, sealants, firestopping foam, cleaners/disinfectants, spray adhesive and any and all potentially hazardous materials that may be employed on the project. No work involving the aforementioned will be allowed to proceed until SDS are reviewed.

g. Worker Training and Medical Surveillance: The asbestos abatement contractor shall submit a list of the persons who will be employed by him /her to perform the removal work. Present evidence that workers have received proper training required by the regulations and the medical examinations required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101.

h. Logs: Specimen copies of daily progress log, visitor's log, and disposal log.

(1) The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a permanently bound log book of minimum 8-1/2” x 11” size at the entrance to the Worker and Waste Decontamination enclosure system as hereinafter specified. Log book shall contain on title page the project name, name, address and phone number of the asbestos abatement contractor; name, address and phone number of asbestos abatement contractor and City’s third party air monitoring firm; emergency

numbers including, but not limited to local Fire/Rescue Department. Log book shall contain a list of personnel approved for entry into the Work Area.

(2) All entries into the log shall be made in non-washable, permanent ink and such pen shall be strung to or otherwise attached to the log to prevent removal from the log-in area. Under no circumstances shall pencil entries be permitted. Any significant events occurring during the abatement project shall be entered into the log. Upon completion of the job, the asbestos abatement contractor shall submit the logbook containing a day-to-day record of personnel log entries countersigned by the Construction Project Manager every day.

i. Worker's Acknowledgments: Submit statements signed by each employee that the employee has received training in the proper handling of ACM, understands the health implications and risks involved; and understands the use and limitations of the respiratory equipment to be used.

B. During Construction Submittals:

1. Security and safety logs showing names of person entering workspace, date and time of entry and exit, record of any accident, emergency evacuation, and any other safety and/or health incident.

2. Progress logs showing the number of workers, supervisors, hours of work and tasks completed shall be submitted daily to the Construction Project Manager.

3. Floor plans indicating asbestos abatement contractor's current work progress shall be submitted for review by the Construction Project Manager.

4. All asbestos abatement contractors' air monitoring and inspection results.

C. Project Closeout Submittals:

Upon completion of the project and as a condition of acceptance, the asbestos abatement contractor shall present two copies of the following items, bound and indexed:

1. Lien Waivers from asbestos abatement contractor, sub-asbestos abatement contractors and Suppliers,

2. Daily OSHA air monitoring results,

3. All Waste Manifests (Asbestos and Construction Debris), seals and disposal logs,

4. Field Sign-In/Sign-Out Logs for every shift,

5. Copies of all Building Department Forms and Permits,

6. A Letter of Compliance stating that all the work on this project was performed in accordance with the Specifications and all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations,

7. All Warranties as stated in the Specifications,

    a. Fully executed disposal certificates and transportation manifest.

8. Project Record: The asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain a project record for all small and large asbestos projects. During the project, the project record shall be kept on site at all times. Upon completion of the project, the project record shall be maintained by the building owner. The project record shall be submitted to DDC as part of the close out documents. The project record shall consist of:

    a. Copies of licenses of all asbestos abatement contractors involved in the project;

    b. Copies of NYCDEP and NYSDOL supervisor and handler certificates for all workers engaged in the project;

    c. Copies of all project notifications and reports filed with NYCDEP, NYSDOL and USEPA for the project, with any amendments or variances;

    d. Copies of all asbestos abatement permits, including associated approved plans and work place safety plan;

    e. A copy of the air sampling log and all air sampling results;

    f. A copy of the abatement asbestos abatement contractor's daily log book;

    g. Copies of all asbestos waste manifests;

    h. A copy of all Project Monitor's Reports (ACP-15).

i. A copy of each ATR-1 Form completed for the asbestos project (if required).

j. A copy of each Asbestos Project Conditional Closeout Report (ACP-20) if required.

k. A copy of the Asbestos Project Completion Form (ACP-21).

1.13 PROTECTION OF FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT

Cover all furniture and equipment that cannot be removed from Work Areas. Movable furniture and equipment will be removed from Work Areas by the asbestos abatement contractor prior to start of work. At the conclusion of the work (after final air testing), the asbestos abatement contractor will remove all plastic covering on walls, floors, furniture, equipment and reinstall furniture and equipment. He shall remove and store all sheaths, curtains and drapes, and reinstall same following final clean up.

1.14 UTILITIES

A. General:

All temporary facilities shall be subject to the approval of the Commissioner. Prior to starting work at any site, locations and/or sketches (if required) of temporary facilities must be submitted to the Construction Project Manager for the required approval.

B. Water:

The Department of Design and Construction will furnish all water needed for construction, at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor in buildings under their jurisdiction. However, it is the responsibility of the asbestos abatement contractor to ensure that hot water is provided for showering in the decontamination unit. The asbestos abatement contractor shall furnish, install and maintain any needed equipment to meet these requirements at his own expense.

C. Electricity:

The Department of Design and Construction will furnish all electricity needed for construction, at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor in a building, under their jurisdiction. The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for routing the electric power to the abatement Work Area.

All temporary lighting and temporary electrical service for Work Area shall be in weatherproof enclosures and be ground fault protected.

D. In leased spaces, arrangements for water supplies and electricity must be made with the landlord. However, all such arrangements must be made through and are subject to approval of the Department of Design and Construction. Utilities will be provided at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor. However, it is the asbestos abatement contractor's (or the general contractor's) responsibility to furnish and install a suitable distribution system to the Work Area. This system will be provided at no cost to the City.

1.15 FEES

The asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for any and all fees or charges imposed by Local, State or Federal Law, Rule and Regulation applicable to the work specified herein, including fees or charges which may be imposed subsequent to the date of the Bid opening.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 82 13
NOVEMBER 2017 VERSION

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. The Contract Documents are as defined in the "Agreement". The General Conditions shall apply to all Work of this Section.

B. Work specified herein shall be the removal and disposal of Asbestos-Containing Materials (ACM) from designated areas of the Arlington Branch Library, located at 203 Arlington Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11207.

C. The following documents were reviewed and utilized to generate this abatement design specification which serves to locate and quantify the amount of ACM, and asbestos contaminated material, to be abated in support of this project.

1. A set of 100% CD Submission drawings labeled "Baisley Park Library Branch Renovation", dated 03/29/2024, prepared by Levenbetts;
2. Asbestos Survey Report performed by WSP titled "Baisley Park Branch Library Renovation", dated 04/29/24.

D. The phasing and scheduling of work for this project shall be coordinated with and approved by the Construction Project Manager and Facility Manager. The Construction Project Manager and Facility Manager will make the final determination on all issues under this Contract covered by this Specification.

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The asbestos abatement contractor is to provide all labor, materials, equipment, services, testing, appurtenances, permits and agreements necessary to perform the work required for the abatement of ACM as required by these contract documents. All work shall be performed in accordance with this Specification, EPA regulations, OSHA regulations, New York City Local Law 70, Title 15, Chapter 1 RCNY, New York State Industrial Code 56, NIOSH recommendations, and any other applicable federal, state or local government regulations. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap of the above references, the most stringent provisions are applicable.

B. The intent of this Specification section is to ensure that the asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for the following:

1. Abatement of all ACM.

2. Cleaning and decontamination of the entire affected area.

3. Demolition that may be required to access ACM in each area, Asbestos abatement contractor shall dispose of all debris associated with demolition activities as ACM waste.

4. Removal and disposal of all ACM and Assumed ACM found within these areas such as 12”x12” floor tile (beige & brown) and associated mastic (black), panel caulk (grey), pipe fitting insulation (gray), spray-on fireproofing (white), troweled on ceiling plaster, fire alarm panel, foundation wall waterproofing (black) and exterior wall waterproofing behind brick.

5. Provide all scaffolding, platform installation, equipment, tools, transportation and any other equipment required and/or necessary to complete all work described in the Contract Documents.

6. The asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for and shall include any and all fees or changes imposed by Local, State or Federal Law, Rule or Regulation applicable to the work specified herein, including fees or charges which may be imposed subsequent to the work.

7. Prior to destructive demolition activities, the DDC may elect to collect bulk samples of assumed asbestos-containing materials and analyze the bulk samples for asbestos content.

C. The asbestos abatement contractor shall perform the following work as described below and indicated on the drawings. The drawings are only a diagrammatic representation of the Work Areas and do not constitute the actual quantities of material. Asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for the confirmation of the actual total quantities of the Work.

1. Drawing H002.00: Ground Floor Plan

a. Remove and dispose of asbestos-containing pipe fitting insulation (gray), 12”x12” floor tile (brown) and associated mastic (black), 12”x12” floor tile (beige) and associated mastic (black), spray-on fireproofing (white), troweled on ceiling plaster, panel caulk (grey) and assumed asbestos-containing fire alarm panel within **Work Area 1.** Asbestos-containing pipe fitting insulation (gray), 12”x12” floor tile (brown) and associated mastic (black), 12”x12” floor tile (beige) and associated mastic (black), spray-on fireproofing (white), troweled on ceiling plaster, panel caulk (grey) and assumed asbestos-containing fire alarm panel shall be removed utilizing NYCDEP Title 15, Chapter 1, Full Containment Procedures.

b. Remove and dispose of asbestos-containing foundation wall waterproofing (black) and assumed asbestos-containing exterior wall waterproofing behind brick within **Work Area 2.** Asbestos-containing foundation wall waterproofing (black) and assumed asbestos-containing exterior wall waterproofing behind brick shall be removed utilizing NYCDEP Title 15, Chapter 1 § 1-109 Abatement from Vertical Exterior Surfaces.

Work Area	Removal Procedure	Approximate Square Feet (Sq. Ft.)	Approximate Linear Feet (Ln. Ft.)
1	NYC DEP Full Containment Procedures	---	200 Ln. Ft. of Pipe Fitting Insulation (Gray)
		450 Sq. Ft. of 12”x12” Floor Tile (Brown) and Associated Mastic (Black)	---
		6,000 Sq. Ft. of 12”x12” Floor Tile (Beige) and Associated Mastic (Black)	---
		6,500 Sq. Ft. of Spray-on Fireproofing (White)	---
		6,500 Sq. Ft. of Troweled on Ceiling Plaster	---
		2 Sq. Ft. of Fire Alarm Panel (Assumed ACM)	---
		4 Sq. Ft. of Panel Caulk (Grey)	---
2	NYC DEP Section § 1-109 Abatement from Vertical Exterior Surfaces	400 Sq. Ft. of Foundation Wall Waterproofing (Black)	---
		250 Sq. Ft. of Exterior Wall Waterproofing behind Brick (Assumed ACM)	---

2. Drawing H003.00: Second Floor (Penthouse Floor) and Roof Plan

a. Remove and dispose of asbestos-containing pipe fitting insulation (gray), 12”x12” floor tile (beige) and associated mastic (black) and troweled on ceiling plaster within **Work Area 3.** Asbestos-containing pipe fitting insulation (gray), 12”x12” floor tile (beige) and associated mastic (black) and troweled on ceiling plaster shall be removed utilizing NYCDEP Title 15, Chapter 1, Full Containment Procedures.

Work Area	Removal Procedure	Approximate Square Feet (Sq. Ft.)	Approximate Linear Feet (Ln. Ft.)
3	NYC DEP Full Containment Procedures	---	50 Ln. Ft. of Pipe Fitting Insulation (Gray)
		275 Sq. Ft. of 12”x12” Floor Tile (Beige) and Associated Mastic (Black)	---
		325 Sq. Ft. of Troweled on Ceiling Plaster	---

D. The facility is under the jurisdiction of the Queens Public Library. The asbestos abatement contractor shall perform the work of this contract in a manner that will be least disruptive to the normal use of the building.

E. Asbestos abatement contractor's attention is directed to the fact that patents cover certain methods of asbestos abatement indicated in the specifications. To date, patents have been issued with regard to negative pressure enclosures or negative or reduced pressure and glove-bag.

F. Asbestos abatement contractor shall be solely responsible for and shall hold the City of New York Department of Design and Construction and the City harmless from, any and all damages, losses and expenses resulting from any infringement by Asbestos abatement contractor of any patent, including but not limited to the patents described above, used by Asbestos abatement contractor during performance of this agreement.

G. Prior to starting, the asbestos abatement contractor must notify the Commissioner of the City of New York Department of Design and Construction if he anticipates any difficulty in performing the work as directed and required by these Specifications. Asbestos abatement contractor shall be required to attend an on-site job meeting with the Construction Project Manager prior to start of work to examine conditions of the site for removal and plan the sequence for removal operations.

H. The asbestos abatement contractor shall retain a certified Project Designer for the preparation of an Asbestos Variance Application (ACP-9), if required.

I. The asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for preparing and submitting all filings, notifications, amendments and variances, etc. required by all City, State and Federal regulatory agencies having jurisdiction, at no additional cost to the NYC DDC.

J. The general contractor shall retain a Registered Design Professional (person licensed and registered to practice the professions of architecture or engineering under the Education Law of the State of New York) to prepare a Work Place Safety Plan (WPSP), if required.

K. The general contractor shall retain a Registered Design Professional (person licensed and registered to practice the professions of architecture or engineering under the Education Law of the State of New York) to perform final inspections required pursuant to Title 28 of the Administrative Code, including but not limited to special inspections required under Chapter 17 of the Building Code. Such special inspections and A-TR1 forms shall be completed by the Registered Design professional.

L. For coordination with other Asbestos abatement contractors, see the General Conditions governing all Contracts.

M. Related Asbestos Removal Work Under Other Contracts:

1. Each asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for the removal of incidental asbestos not identified in this section and found prior to or during the Work.

2. Incidental asbestos is defined as ACM that is discovered during the course of their work that must be abated to enable them to perform the work of their Contract.

N. Work Hours:

1. The asbestos abatement contractor shall establish his work schedule in a way that avoids interference or conflict with the normal functioning of the facility. Work in the evenings shall be done at no additional cost to the City.

2. All work shall be done during regular working hours unless the Asbestos abatement contractor requests authorization to work other than regular working hours and such authorization is granted by the Commissioner (Regular working hours are those during which any given facility in which work is to be done is customarily open and functioning). If such work schedule is authorized by the Commissioner the work shall be done at no additional cost to the City.

3. The order of phases and start dates associated with each will be determined by the Construction Project Manager.

4. Asbestos abatement contractor shall be required to schedule waste transfer during evening hours, when activity within the facility is at a minimum. Evening hours are defined as 6:00 p.m. to 6:00 a.m. Waste transfer must be approved by the Construction Project Manager and Facility Manager.

O. The following conditions shall apply to all temporary shutdowns of existing services:

1. All temporary lighting and temporary electrical services for use in the Work Area shall be in weatherproof enclosures and be ground fault protected and:

a. Shall be performed at no additional charge to the City.

2. Shall be performed at times not interfering with the other activities in the building.

3. Shall be performed only with written consent from the Commissioner and the Facility Manager.

4. Shall be made through written request to the Commissioner at least 10 days in advance with complete written description of the work to be performed.

P. Stages of Asbestos Removal Work:

1. The asbestos abatement contractor will be required to perform the work and it is the intent of this Specification to remove all asbestos containing and asbestos contaminated materials from the Work Area. The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible for verifying all quantities of materials listed.

Q. Certain equipment in the Work Area may need to remain operational during removal. Therefore, the removal of ACM from this equipment shall be performed as the last removal activities within the Work Area. The Asbestos abatement contractor shall coordinate the scheduling for the removal of ACM on functioning equipment with the Construction Project Manager.

1.03 QUALIFICATIONS OF ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR

A. Requirements: The asbestos abatement contractor must be approved through the Department's Request for Subcontractor Approval, administered by the Agency Chief Contracting Office (ACCO), Vendor Integrity Unit. The asbestos abatement contractor must demonstrate compliance with the special experience requirements set forth in subparagraphs (1) through (6) below. Such documentation shall include without limitation, all required licenses, certificates, and documentation.

1. The asbestos abatement contractor must, whether an individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture or other legal entity, demonstrate for the three-year period prior to the work that it has been licensed by the New York State Department of Labor (NYSDOL), as an "Asbestos Abatement Contractor". The asbestos abatement contractor shall submit copies of the asbestos abatement contractors NYSDOL License for the past three years

2. The asbestos abatement contractor must, for the three-year period prior to the work, have been in the business of providing asbestos abatement services as a routine part of its daily operations.

3. The asbestos abatement contractor proposing to do asbestos abatement work must be thoroughly experienced in such work and must submit a list of five (5) asbestos abatement projects of similar size and complexity. The aggregate cost of these projects must be at least $1,000,000 in each of the three years.

4. For each project submitted to meet the experience requirements set forth above, the asbestos abatement contractor must submit the following information for the project; name and location of the project; name title and telephone number and email address of the owner or the owner's representative who is familiar with the asbestos abatement contractor's work; brief description of the scope of work completed as a prime or sub-asbestos abatement contractor; amount of contract or subcontract and the date of completion.

5. The asbestos abatement contractor must demonstrate that it has the financial resources, certified supervisory personnel and equipment necessary to carry out the work and to comply with the required performance schedule, taking into consideration other business commitments. The asbestos abatement contractor must submit such documentation as may be required by the Department of Design and Construction to demonstrate that it has the requisite capacity to perform the required services of this contract. The Department may also conduct an inspection of the asbestos abatement contractor's facility to verify if the contractor has equipment and staffing to perform the work.

6. The asbestos abatement contractor must submit a copy of their Corporate Health and Safety Plan for review and acceptance. A Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) for the specific work conducted must be included.

B. Throughout the specifications, reference is made to codes and standards which establish qualities and types of workmanship and materials, and which establish methods for testing and reporting on the pertinent characteristics thereof. Provide materials or workmanship that meet or exceed the specifically named codes or standards where required by these specifications.

C. Site Investigation: Asbestos abatement contractor shall inspect all the specifications and related drawings and will investigate and confirm the site conditions affecting the work, including, but not limited to (1) through (5) below. The asbestos abatement contractor will attend a walkthrough site inspection with the department's Project Manager and the Third-Party Air Monitor prior to the work. Such walkthrough will be scheduled at the Department's convenience.

1. Physical considerations and conditions of both the material and structure. These considerations include any obstacles or obstructions encountered in accessing or removing the material.

2. Handling, storage, transportation and disposal of the material.

3. Availability of qualified and skilled labor.

4. Availability of utilities.

5. Exact quantities of all materials to be disturbed and/or removed.

1.04 WORK BY OTHERS

The City reserves the right during the term of this Contract to have work performed on asbestos abatement projects by other asbestos abatement contractors as the situation warrants.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. General Explanation: Certain terms used in this Specification Section are defined below. Definitions and explanations of this Specification Section are not necessarily complete or exclusive, but are general for the Work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the Contract Documents.

B. Definitions in General Use:

1. Approve: Where used in conjunction with Engineer's response to submittals, requests, applications, inquiries, reports and claims by Asbestos abatement contractor, the meaning of term "approved" will be held to limitations of Engineer's responsibilities and duties as specified in Contract Documents. In no case will "approval" by Engineer be interpreted as a release of Asbestos abatement contractor from responsibilities to fulfill requirements of Contract Documents.

2. Directed, Requested, etc.: Where not otherwise explained, terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," "accepted," and "permitted" mean "directed by Engineer," "requested by Engineer," and similar phrases. However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to extend Engineer's responsibility into Asbestos abatement contractor's responsibility for construction supervision.

3. Furnish: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "furnish" is used to mean supply and deliver to project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, etc., as applicable in each instance.

4. Indicated: The term "indicated" is a cross-reference to graphic representations, notes or schedules on Drawings, to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications, and to similar means of recording requirements in Contract Documents. Where terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used in lieu of "indicated," it is for purpose of helping reader locate cross-reference, and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically noted.

5. Install: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "install" is used to describe operations at Project site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance.

6. Installer: The term "installer" is defined as the entity (person or firm) engaged by the asbestos abatement contractor, or its sub-asbestos abatement contractor for performance of a particular unit of work at Project site, including installation, erection, application and similar required operations. It is a general requirement that such entities (installers) be expert in operations they are engaged to perform.

7. Provide: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term “provide” means furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use, as applicable in each instance.

8. Third-Party Air Monitor: The term “Third-Party Air Monitor” is defined as an entity engaged by City and Construction Project Manager to perform specific inspections or tests of the work, either at Project site or elsewhere; and to report and (if required) interpret results of those inspections or tests.

C. Definitions Relative to Asbestos Abatement:

1. Abatement: Any and all procedures physically taken to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. This includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, cleanup and repair.

2. Adequately Wet: The complete penetration of a material with amended water to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from asbestos-containing material, then the material has not been adequately wetted. However, the absence of visible emissions is not evidence of being adequately wet. ACM must be fully penetrated with the wetting agent in order to be considered adequately wet. If the ACM being abated is resistant to amended water penetration, wetting agent shall be applied to the material prior to and during removal as necessary to minimize fiber release.

3. Aggressive Sampling: Method of sampling in which the individual collecting the air sample creates activity by the use of mechanical equipment during the sampling period to stir up settled dust and simulate activity in that area of the building.

4. AHERA: Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act of 1986

5. AIHA: American Industrial Hygiene Association.

6. Airlock: System for permitting entrance and exit while restricting air movement between a contaminated area and an uncontaminated area. It consists of two curtained doorways separated by a distance of at least three feet such that one passes through one doorway into the airlock, allowing the doorway sheeting to overlap and close off the opening before proceeding through the second doorway, thereby preventing flow-through contamination.

7. Air Sampling: Process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected during a specific period. The procedure utilized for asbestos follows the NIOSH Standard Analytical Method 7400, or the provisional transmission electron microscopy methods developed by the US EPA which is utilized for lower detection levels and specific fiber identification.

8. Ambient Air Monitoring: “Ambient air monitoring” shall mean measurement or determination of airborne asbestos fiber concentrations outside but in the general vicinity of the worksite.

9. Amended Water: Water to which a surfactant has been added.

10. ANSI: American National Standards Institute

11. Area Air Sampling: Any form of air sampling or monitoring where the sampling device is placed at some stationary location.

12. Asbestos: Any hydrated mineral silicate separable into commercially usable fibers, including but not limited to chrysotile (serpentine), amosite (cumingtonite-grunerite), crocidolite (riebeckite), tremolite, anthophyllite and actinolite.

13. Asbestos-Containing Material (ACM): Asbestos or any material containing more than one-percent asbestos.

14. Asbestos-Containing Waste Material: ACM, asbestos-contaminated objects or debris associated with asbestos abatement requiring disposal.

15. Asbestos-Contaminated Objects: Any objects which have been contaminated by asbestos or asbestos-containing material.

16. Asbestos Assessment Report: "Asbestos Assessment Report" shall mean the "Form ACP-5" form, as approved by NYCDEP, by which a NYCDEP-certified asbestos investigator certifies that a building or structure (or portion thereof) is free of ACM or the amount of ACM to be abated constitutes a minor project.

17. Asbestos Handler: Individual who disturbs, removes, repairs, or encloses asbestos material. This individual shall have completed approved training course(s) and be in possession of certification issued by NYCDEP and NYSDOL.

18. Asbestos Handler Supervisor: Individual who supervises the handlers during an asbestos project and ensures that proper asbestos abatement procedures as well as individual safety procedures are being adhered to. This individual shall have completed approved training course(s) and be in possession of certification issued by NYCDEP and NYSDOL.

19. Asbestos Investigator: An individual certified by NYCDEP as having successfully demonstrated his or her ability to identify the presence of and evaluate the condition of asbestos in a building or structure.

20. Asbestos Project: Any form of work performed in a building or structure which will disturb (e.g., remove, enclose, encapsulate) asbestos-containing material.

21. ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials.

22. Asbestos Project Notification: The "Form ACP-7" asbestos project notification form as approved by DEP.

23. Authorized Visitor: Authorized visitor shall mean the building owner and his/her representative, and any representative of a regulatory or other agency having jurisdiction over the project.

24. Building Owner: Person in whom legal title to the premises is vested unless the premises are held in land trust, in which instance Building Owner means the person in whom beneficial title is vested.

25. Building Materials: Any and all manmade materials, including but not limited to interior and exterior finishes, equipment, bricks, mortar, concrete, plaster, roofing, flooring, caulking, sealants, tiles, insulation, and outdoor paving such as sidewalks, paving tiles and asphalt.

26. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): Individual with a minimum of five years experience as an industrial hygienist and who has successfully completed both levels of the examination administered by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene and who is currently certified by that board.

27. Certified Safety Professional (CSP): Individual having a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university and a minimum of four years experience as a safety professional and who has successfully completed both levels of the examination administered by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals and who is currently certified by that board.

28. Chain of Custody: “Chain of Custody” shall mean the form or set of forms that document the collection and transfer of a sample.

29. City: City of New York

30. Clean Room: An uncontaminated area or room that is part of worker decontamination enclosure system with provisions for storage of workers' street clothes and protective equipment.

31. Clearance Air Monitoring: Employment of aggressive sampling techniques with a volume of air collected to determine the airborne concentration of residual fibers and shall be performed as the final abatement activity.

32. Commissioner: shall mean the head of the Agency that has entered into this contract or his/her duly authorized representative.

33. Competent Person: Shall mean the designated person as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR1926.1101.

34. Curtained Doorway: Device that consists of at least three overlapping sheets of fire retardant plastic over an existing or temporarily framed doorway. One sheet shall be secured at the top and left side, the second sheet at the top and right side, and the third sheet at the top and left side. All sheets shall have weights attached to the bottom to ensure that the sheets hang straight and maintain a seal over the doorway when not in use.

35. Decontamination Enclosure System: Series of connected rooms, separated from the Work Area and from each other by air locks, for the decontamination of workers, materials, waste containers, and equipment.

36. Demolition: The dismantling or razing of a building, including all operations incidental thereto (except for asbestos abatement activities), for which a demolition permit from the New York City Department of Buildings is required.

37. Department: shall mean the New York City Department of Design and Construction (DDC).

38. NYCDEP or DEP: The New York City Department of Environmental Protection.

39. Disturb: Any action taken which may alter, change, or stir, such as but not limited to the removal, encapsulation, enclosure or repair of asbestos-containing material.

40. DOB: The New York City Department of Buildings.

41. Egress: A continuous and unobstructed path of vertical and horizontal egress travel from any occupied portion of a building or structure to a public way. A means of egress consists of three separate and distinct parts: the exit access, the exit and the exit discharge.

42. ELAP: Environmental Laboratory Approval Program administered by the New York State Department of Health.

43. Encapsulant (sealant) or Encapsulating Agent: Liquid material which can be applied to ACM and which temporarily controls the possible release of asbestos fibers from the material either by creating a membrane over the surface (bridging encapsulant) or by penetrating into the material and binding its components together (penetrating encapsulant). A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all surfaces in the work area which were not the subject of removal or abatement, including the cleaned layer of the surface barriers, but excepting sprinklers, standpipes, and other active elements of the fire suppression system.

44. Encapsulation: The coating or spraying of asbestos-containing material encapsulant. A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all surfaces in the work area which were not the subject of removal or abatement, including the cleaned layer of the surface barriers, but excepting sprinklers, standpipes, and other active elements of the fire suppression system.

45. Enclosure: Construction of airtight walls and/or ceilings between ACM and the facility environment, or around surfaces coated with ACM, or any other appropriate procedure as determined by the NYCDEP which prevents the release of asbestos fibers.

46. EPA or USEPA: United States Environmental Protection Agency.

47. Equipment Room: Contaminated area or room that is part of the worker decontamination enclosure system with provisions for the storage of contaminated clothing and equipment.

48. Exit: That portion of a means of egress system which is separated from other interior spaces of a building or structure by fire-resistance-rated construction to provide a protected path of egress travel between the exit access and the exit discharge.

49. FDNY: The Fire Department of the City of New York.

50. Fiber: An acicular single crystal or a similarity elongated polycrystalline aggregate which displays some resemblance to organic fibers by having such properties as flexibility, high aspect ratio, silky luster, axial lineation, and others, and which has attained its shape primarily through growth rather than cleavage.

51. Fixed Object: A unit of equipment, furniture, or other item in the work area which cannot be removed from the work area. Fixed objects shall include equipment, furniture, or other items that are attached, in whole or in part, to a floor, ceiling, wall, or other building structure or system or to another fixed object and cannot be reasonably removed from the work area. Fixed objects shall also include pipes and other equipment inside the work area which are not the subject of the asbestos project. Active fire suppression system components shall not be considered fixed objects.

52. Glovebag technique: shall mean a method for removing asbestos-containing material from heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC) ducts, short piping runs, valves, joints, elbows, and other nonplanar surfaces. The glovebag assembly is a manufactured device consisting of a large bag (constructed of at least 6-mil transparent plastic), two inward-projecting long sleeve gloves, one inward-projecting waterwand sleeve, an internal tool

pouch, and an attached, labeled receptacle for asbestos waste. The glovebag is constructed and installed in such a manner that it surrounds the object or area to be decontaminated and contains all asbestos fibers released during the removal process.

53. HEPA-Filter: High efficiency particulate air filter capable of trapping and retaining 99.97 percent of particles (asbestos fibers) greater than 0.3 micrometers mass median aerodynamic equivalent diameter.

54. HEPA vacuum equipment: “HEPA vacuum equipment” shall mean vacuuming equipment with a HEPA filter.

55. Holding Area: Chamber in the equipment decontamination enclosure located between the washroom and an uncontaminated area.

56. Homogeneous Work Area: Portion of the Work Area that contains one type of ACM and/or where one type of abatement is used.

57. Industrial Hygiene: Science and art devoted to the recognition, evaluation, and control of those environmental factors or stresses, arising in or from the work place, which may cause sickness, impaired health and well being, or significant discomfort and inefficiency among worker or among the citizens of the community.

58. Industrial Hygienist: Individual having a college or university degree or degrees in Engineering, Chemistry, Physics or Medicine, or related Biological Sciences who, by virtue of special studies and training, has acquired competence in industrial hygiene. Such special studies and training must have been sufficient in all of the above cognate sciences to provide the abilities:

    a. To recognize the environmental factors and to understand their effect on people and their well being; and

    b. To evaluate, on the basis of experience and with the aid of quantitative measurement techniques, the magnitude of these stresses in terms of ability to impair people's health and well being; and

    c. To prescribe methods to eliminate, control, or reduce such stresses when necessary to alleviate their efforts.

59. Isolation Barrier: The construction of partitions, the placement of solid materials, and the plasticizing of apertures to seal off the work place from surrounding areas and to contain asbestos fibers in the work area.

60. Large Asbestos Project: Asbestos project involving the disturbances (e.g., removal, enclosure, encapsulation) of 260 linear feet or more of ACM or 160 square feet or more of ACM.

61. Log: An official record of all activities that occurred during the project. At a minimum, the log shall identify the building owner, agent, asbestos abatement contractor, and workers, and other pertinent information including daily activities, cleanings and waste transfers, names and certificate numbers of asbestos handler supervisors and asbestos handlers; results of inspections of decontamination systems, barriers, and negative pressure ventilation equipment; summary of corrective actions and repairs; work stoppages with reason for stoppage; manometer readings at least twice per work shift; daily checks of emergency and fire exits and any unusual events.

62. Minor Project: A project involving the disturbance (e.g., removal, enclosure, encapsulation, repair) of 25 linear feet or less of asbestos containing material or 10 square feet or less of asbestos containing material.

63. Movable Object: Unit of equipment or furniture in the Work Area that can be removed from the Work Area.

64. Negative Air Pressure Equipment: Portable local exhaust system equipped with HEPA filtration. The system shall be capable of creating a negative pressure differential between the outside and inside of the Work Area.

65. NESHAPS: National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants.

66. NFPA: The National Fire Protection Association.

67. NIOSH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.

68. DEP or NYCDEP: New York City Department of Environmental Protection

69. NYSDOL: New York State Department of Labor.

70. NYSDOL ICR 56: “NYSDOL ICR 56” shall mean Part 56 of the Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations of the State of New York or 12 NYCRR Part 56.

71. NYSDOH: The New York State Department of Health.

72. Obstruction: The blocking of a means of egress with any temporary structure or barrier. A double layer of fire-retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting shall not be considered an obstruction when it is prominently marked as an exit with photo luminescent signage or paint and cutting tools

(knife, razor) are attached to the work area side of the sheeting for use in the event that the sheeting must be cut to permit egress. A corridor shall not be considered obstructed when there is a clear path measuring at least three (3) feet wide.

73. Occupied Area: Area of the work site where abatement is not taking place and where personnel or occupants normally function or where workers are not required to use personal protective equipment.

74. OSHA: Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

75. Outside air: “Outside air” shall mean the air outside the work place.

76. Person: Individual, partnership, company, corporation, association, firm, organization, governmental agency, administration, or department, or any other group of individuals, or any officer or employee thereof.

77. Personal Air Monitoring: Method used to determine employees' exposure to airborne asbestos fibers. The sample is collected outside the respirator in the worker's breathing zone.

78. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE): Appropriate protective clothing, gloves, eye protection, footwear, and head gear.

79. Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM): The measurement protocol for the assessment of the fiber content of air. (NIOSH Method 7400).

80. Physician: Person licensed or otherwise authorized under Article 131 Section 65.22 of the New York State Education Law.

81. Plasticize: To cover floors and walls with fire retardant plastic sheeting as herein specified or by using spray plastics as acceptable to the Department.

82. Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM): The measurement protocol for the assessment of the asbestos content of bulk materials. (Interim Method for the Determination of Asbestiform Materials in Bulk Insulation Samples- 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart F, Appendix A as amended on September 1, 1982)

83. Project Designer: A person who holds a valid Project Designer Certificate issued by the New York State Department of Labor.

84. Project Monitor: A person who holds a valid Project Monitor Certificate issued by the New York State Department of Labor.

85. Qualitative Fit Test: Individual test subject's responding (either voluntarily or involuntarily) to a chemical challenge outside the respirator face-piece. Acceptable methods include irritant smoke test, odorous vapor test, and taste test.

86. Quantitative Fit Test: Exposing the respiratory wearer to a test atmosphere containing an easily detectable, nontoxic aerosol, vapor or gas as the test agent. Instrumentation, which samples the test atmosphere and the air inside the face-piece of the respirator, is used to measure quantitatively the leakage into the respirator. There are a number of test atmospheres, test agents, and exercises to perform during the test.

87. Registered Design Professional: A person licensed and registered to practice the professions of architecture or engineering under the Education Law of the State of New York.

88. Removal: Stripping of any asbestos- containing materials from surfaces or components of a facility or taking out structural components in accordance with 40 CFR 61 Subparts A and M.

89. Renovation: An addition or alteration or change or modification of a building or the service equipment thereof, that is not classified as an ordinary repair as defined in §27-125 of the Administrative Code of the City of New York.

90. Repair: Corrective action using specified work practices (e.g., glovebag, plastic tent procedures, etc.) to minimize the likelihood of fiber release from minimally damaged areas of ACM.

91. Replacement material: Any material used to replace ACM that contains less than .01 percent asbestos.

92. Shift: A worker’s, or simultaneous group of workers’, complete daily term of work.

93. Shower Room: Room between the clean room and the equipment room in the worker decontamination enclosure with hot and cold running water controllable at the tap and arranged for complete showering during decontamination.

94. Small Asbestos Project: Asbestos project involving the disturbance (e.g., removal, enclosure, encapsulation) of more than 25 and less than 260 linear feet of ACM or more than ten and less than 160 square feet of ACM.

95. Staging Area: Work Area near the waste transfer airlock where containerized asbestos waste has been placed prior to removal from the Work Area.

96. Strip: To remove asbestos materials from any part of the facility.

97. Structural Member: Load-supporting member of a facility, such as beams and load-supporting walls, or any non-load-supporting member, such as ceiling and non-load-supporting walls.

98. Surface barriers: The plasticizing of walls, floors, and fixed objects within the work area to prevent contamination from subsequent work.

99. Surfactant: Chemical wetting agent added to water to improve penetration.

100. Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM): The measurement protocol for the assessment of the asbestos fiber content of air. Interim Transmission Electron Microscopy Analytical Methods-40 CFR Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix A.

101. Visible Emissions: Emissions containing particulate material that are visually detectable without the aid of instruments.

102. Washroom: Room between the Work Area and the holding area in the equipment decontamination enclosure system where equipment and waste containers are wet cleaned and/or HEPA-vacuumed prior to disposal.

103. Waste decontamination enclosure system: “Waste decontamination enclosure system” shall mean the decontamination enclosure system designated for the controlled transfer of materials and equipment, consisting of a washroom and a holding area.

104. Wet Cleaning: “Wet cleaning” shall mean the removal of asbestos fibers from building surfaces and objects by using cloths, mops, or other cleaning tools which have been dampened with water.

105. Wet methods: “Wet methods” shall mean the use of amended water or removal encapsulants to minimize the generation of fibers during ACM disturbance.

106. Work Area: Designated rooms, spaces, or areas of the building or structure where asbestos abatement activities take(s) place.

107. Worker Decontamination Enclosure System: Portion of a decontamination enclosure system designed for controlled passage of workers and authorized visitors, consisting of a clean room, a shower room, and an equipment room separated from each other and from the Work Area by airlocks and curtained doorways.

108. Work Place: The work area and the decontamination enclosure system(s).

109. Work Place Safety Plan: Construction documents prepared by a registered design professional and submitted for review by DEP in order to obtain an asbestos abatement permit. Such plan shall include, but not be limited to, plans, sections, and details of the work area clearly showing the extent, sequence, and means and methods by which the work is to be performed.

110. Work Site: Premises where abatement activity is being performed. May be composed of one or more Work Areas.

1.06 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

A. Develop and implement a written standard procedure for abatement work to ensure maximum protection and safeguard from asbestos exposure of the workers, visitors, employees, public, and environment.

B. TELEPHONE DEVICE

The asbestos abatement contractor or his authorized representative shall, at all times during the normal workday or during periods of overtime work under this Contract, carry a mobile cellular telephone capable of transmitting photographs and data. He/she shall supply the Department of Design and Construction with the phone number for the device and he/she is liable to respond back to the calls from DDC within the next one (1) hour period after he/she receives calls from DDC. The cost to the asbestos abatement contractor for this device and all charges accruing thereto is deemed included in the work.

C. The standard operating procedure shall ensure:

1. Tight security from unauthorized entry into the workspace.

2. Restriction of asbestos abatement contractor's personnel to the immediate Work Area and access/egress routes.

3. Donning of proper protective clothing and respiratory protection prior to entering the Work Area.

4. Safe work practices in the work place, including provisions for inter-room communications, exclusion of eating, drinking, smoking, or in any way breaking the respiratory protection.

5. Proper exit practices from the work space to the outside through the showering and decontamination facilities.

6. Removing asbestos in a way that minimizes release of fibers.

7. Packing, labeling, loading, transporting, and disposing of contaminated material in a way that minimizes exposure and contamination.

8. Emergency evacuation procedures, for medical or safety situations, to minimize the potential exposure to airborne asbestos fibers for emergency personnel, building occupants, and building environment.

9. Safety from accidents in the workspace, especially from electrical shocks, fall hazards associated with scaffolding, slippery surfaces, and entanglements in loose hoses and equipment.

10. Provisions for effective supervision, air monitoring and personnel monitoring for exposure during the work.

11. Engineering controls that minimize exposure to fibers within the workspace.

12. The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a 24-hour fire watch throughout the entire term of the project, to protect against fire and unauthorized entry into the workspace when required by the NYCDEP. Fire watch shall be performed by an individual who is a certified asbestos worker capable of entering the Work Area for regular inspections.

D. Provide an Asbestos Handler Supervisor to provide continuous supervision of all work, and to be responsible for the following:

1. Ensure that individuals are using proper personal protective equipment, are trained in its use and hold valid NYCDEP and NYSDOL Asbestos Handler certificates.

2. Maintain entry log records and ensure that they are recorded in accordance with the provisions of Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY and NYSDOL ICR 56.

3. Surveillance of the Work Areas at a minimum of once per work shift or as required by Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY and NYSDOL ICR 56 -7.3, to ensure the integrity of work place isolation, negative pressure equipment and workers personal protective equipment is not torn or ripped and that respiratory protection is worn at all times.

4. Ensure that sufficient personal protective equipment is stored in the clean room.

5. Take precautions to prevent heat stress. Precautions include, but are not limited to, selecting lightweight protective clothing, reducing the work rate, and providing adequate fluid breaks.

6. Perform work area inspection with project monitor prior to the commencement of final clearance air monitoring.

7. The asbestos abatement contractor shall retain the asbestos handler supervisor to perform a visual inspection prior to the post-abatement clearance air monitoring to confirm that all containerized waste has been removed from work and holding areas and there is no visible ACM debris or residue on or about all abated surfaces.

E. ENGINEERING CONTROLS

1. All asbestos projects shall utilize negative pressure ventilation equipment.

   a. The asbestos abatement contractor shall use a manometer to document the pressure differential. The asbestos abatement contractor shall install and make the manometer operational once the negative pressure has been established in the work area. Magnahelic manometers shall be calibrated at least every six months and a copy of the current calibration certification shall be available at the work site.

2. Negative pressure ventilation equipment shall be installed and operated to provide at least one air change in the work area every 15 minutes. Where there are no floor or wall barriers because floor or wall material is being abated, there shall be at least one air change in the work area every ten minutes.

3. The negative pressure ventilation equipment shall operate continuously, 24 hours a day, from the establishment of isolation barriers through successful clearance air monitoring. If such equipment shuts off, adjacent areas shall be monitored for asbestos fibers.

4. A static negative air pressure of 0.02 inches (minimum) water column shall be maintained at all times in the work place during abatement to ensure that contaminated air in the Work Area does not filter back to uncontaminated areas.

5. If the contaminated area of an asbestos project covers the entire floor of the affected building, or an area greater than 15,000 square feet on any given floor, the installation of a negative air cut off switch or switches shall be required at a single location outside the work place, such as inside a stairwell, or at a secured location in the ground floor lobby when conditions warrant. The required switch or switches shall be installed by a licensed electrician pursuant to a permit issued by the Department of Buildings. If negative pressure ventilation equipment is used on multiple floors, the cut off switch shall be able to turn off the equipment on all floors.

6. On loss of negative pressure or electric power to the negative pressure ventilating units, abatement shall stop immediately and shall not resume until power is restored and negative pressure ventilation equipment is operating again.

7. Negative pressure ventilation equipment shall be exhausted to the outside of the building away from occupied areas.

    a. All openings (including but not limited to operable windows, doors, vents, air intakes or exhausts of any mechanical devices) less than 15 feet from the exterior exhaust duct termination location shall be plasticized with two layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, or a second negative pressure ventilation unit with the primary unit's capacity shall be connected in series prior to exhausting to the outside.

    b. Negative pressure ventilation equipment shall exhaust away from areas accessible to the public.

    c. All ducting shall be sealed and braced or supported to maintain airtight joints. Ducts shall be reinforced and shall be installed so as to prevent breakage. Damage to ducts must be repaired immediately.

8. Where ducting to the outside is not possible, a second negative pressure ventilation unit compatible with the primary unit's capacity shall be connected in series. The area receiving the exhaust shall have sufficient, non-recycling exhaust capacity to the outside of the structure.

9. In the event that there is a failure of the containment system or a breach in the Isolation Barriers, all abatement work will cease and the asbestos abatement contractor will immediately correct the condition. Abatement work will not resume until the Work Area has been smoke tested by the third party laboratory and approved by the Construction Project Manager.

F. LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION PROCEDURES

1. The following procedures shall be followed to seal in non-visible residue while conducting lockdown encapsulation on all surfaces from which ACM has not been removed:

   a. Only encapsulants rated as acceptable or marginally acceptable on the basis of Battelle Columbus Laboratory test procedures and rating requirements developed under the 1978 USEPA Contract shall be used for lockdown encapsulation.

   b. The encapsulant solvent or vehicle shall not contain a volatile hydrocarbon unless reviewed and approved by DEP.

   c. Latex paint with solids content greater than 15 percent shall be considered a lockdown sealant for coating all non-metallic surfaces.

   d. Encapsulants shall be applied using airless spray equipment. Spraying is to occur at the lowest pressure range possible to minimize fiber release from encapsulant impact at the surface. It shall be applied with a consistent horizontal or vertical motion.

   e. The cleaned layer of the surface barriers shall be removed from walls and floors.

   The isolation barriers shall remain in place throughout cleanup. Decontamination enclosure systems shall remain in place and be utilized. A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all surfaces in the work area which were not the subject of removal or abatement, including the cleaned layer of the surface barriers, but excepting sprinklers, standpipes, and other active elements of the fire suppression system.

1.07 NOTIFICATIONS, PERMITS, WARNING SIGNS, LABELS, AND POSTERS

A. The asbestos abatement contractor shall submit an Asbestos Project Notification (ACP-7) to the NYCDEP listing each work area within the building separately one week in advance of the start of work.

B. The registered design professional shall obtain an asbestos abatement permit authorizing the performance of construction work as required for asbestos projects involving one or more of the following activities:

   1. Obstruction of an exit door leading to an exit stair or the exterior of the building;

   2. Obstruction of an exterior fire escape or access to that fire escape;

3. Obstruction of a fire-rated corridor leading to an exit door;

4. Removal of handrails in an exit stair or ramp;

5. Removal or dismantling of any fire alarm system component including any fire alarm-initiating device (e.g., smoke detectors, manual pull station);

6. Removal or dismantling of any exit sign or any component of the exit lighting system, including photo luminescent exit path markings;

7. Removal or dismantling of any part of a sprinkler system including piping or sprinkler heads;

8. Removal or dismantling of any part of a standpipe system including fire pumps or valves;

9. Removal of any non-load bearing / non-fire-rated wall (greater than 45 square feet or 50 percent of a given wall);

10. Any plumbing work other than the repair or replacement of plumbing fixtures;

11. Removal of any fire-resistance rated portions of a wall, ceiling, floor, door, corridor, partition, or structural element enclosure including spray-on fire resistance rated materials;

12. Removal of any fire damper, smoke damper, fire stopping material, fire blocking, or draft stopping within fire-resistance rated assemblies or within concealed spaces;

13. Any work that otherwise requires a permit from the DOB (full demolitions, alterations, renovations, modifications or plumbing work).

C. The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a floor plan showing the areas of the building under abatement and the location of all fire exits in said areas. It shall be prominently posted in the building lobby or comparable location, along with a notice stating the location within the building of the negative air cutoff switch, if applicable.

D. When one or more of the activities listed in 1.07 (B) (1-8) and (B)(13) of this specification an asbestos abatement permit is required by DEP. The general contractor is responsible for submitting, a work place safety plan (WPSP) and any other applicable construction documents. These documents must be prepared and sealed by a registered design professional.

E. A WPSP is not required for projects requiring an asbestos abatement permit due to one or more of the activities listed in 1.07 (B) (9-12) of this specification. The asbestos abatement contractor shall submit, together with the asbestos project notification, all applicable asbestos abatement permit construction documents.

F. The general contractor shall retain a Registered Design Professional to perform the inspections required pursuant to Title 28 of the Administrative Code, including but not limited to special inspections required by Chapter 17 of the Building Code, as follows:

1. A final inspection shall be performed by a registered design professional retained by the general contractor after all work authorized by the asbestos abatement permit is completed. The person performing the inspection shall note all failures to comply with the provisions of the Building Code or approved asbestos abatement permit and shall promptly notify the owner in writing. All defects noted in such inspection shall be corrected. The final inspection report shall either:

a. Confirm:

(1) That the construction work is complete, including the reinstallation or reactivation of any building fire safety or life safety component.

(2) That any defects previously noted have been corrected.

(3) That all required inspections were performed.

(4) That the work is in substantial compliance with the approved asbestos abatement permit construction documents, the Building Code, and other applicable laws and rules.

b. Confirm:

(1) That the construction work does not return the building (or portion thereof) affected by the abatement project to a condition compliant with the building code and other applicable laws and rules, but that the registered design professional has reviewed an application for asbestos abatement permit construction documents approval that has been approved by the department of buildings, and the subsequent scope of work as approved will, upon completion, render all areas affected by the asbestos project in full compliance with the building code and all applicable laws and rules.

(2) That any defects previously noted that are not addressed by the subsequent scope of work as approved by the department of buildings, have been corrected.

(3) That all required inspections that are not addressed by the subsequent scope of work as approved by the department of buildings were performed.

(4) That all completed work pursuant to an asbestos abatement permit is in substantial compliance with the approved asbestos abatement permit construction documents.

G. The Registered Design Professional shall provide the final inspection reports to be filed with DEP on A-TR1 form. Records of final inspections made by registered design professionals shall be submitted to DDC as part of the close out document package.

H. Erect bilingual (English-Spanish) warning signs around the work space and at every point of potential entry from the outside and at main entrance to building which can be viewed by the public without obstruction, in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (K) (Sign Specifications) and Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY. The warning signs shall be a bright color so that they will be easily noticeable. The size of the sign and the size of the lettering shall be no less than OSHA requirements.

I. Provide the required labels for all polyethylene bags and all drums utilized to transport contaminated material to the landfill in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (K)(2) and by 49 CFR Parts 171 and 172 of the Department of Transportation regulations.

J. Provide any other signs, labels, warnings, and posted instructions that are necessary to protect, inform and warn people of the hazard from asbestos exposure. Post in a prominent and convenient place for the workers a copy of the latest applicable regulations from OSHA, EPA, NIOSH, State of New York and New York City and any additional items mandated for posting by the aforementioned regulations.

K. Furnish all permits, variances and notices required to perform the Work.

1.08 EMERGENCY PRECAUTIONS

A. Establish emergency and fire exits from the Work Area. The clean side of all emergency exits shall be equipped with two full sets of protective clothing and respirators at all times.

B. Notify local medical emergency personnel, both ambulance crews and hospital emergency room staff prior to commencement of abatement operations as to the possibility of having to handle contaminated or injured workmen.

C. Prepare to administer first aid to injured personnel after decontamination. Seriously injured personnel shall be treated immediately or evacuated immediately for decontamination. When an injury occurs, precautions shall be taken to reduce airborne fiber concentrations (i.e., misting of the air with water) until the injured person has been removed from the Work Area.

D. Notify, before actual removal of the asbestos material, the local police and fire departments to the danger of entering the Work Area. Asbestos abatement contractor shall make every effort to help these agencies form plans of action should their personnel need to enter the contaminated area.

1.09 SUBMITTALS

A. Pre-Construction Submittals:

1. Attend a pre-construction meeting scheduled by the Department. This meeting shall also be attended by a designated representative of the City of New York third party air monitoring firm, facility manager and the Construction Project Manager. At this meeting, the asbestos abatement contractor shall present three copies of the following items, bound and indexed. The detailed plan of action must be submitted at least five (5) days prior to the pre-construction meeting.

   a. Asbestos abatement contractor's scope of work, work plan and schedule.

   b. Asbestos project notifications, approved variances and plans to Government Agencies.

   c. Copies of Permits, clearance and licenses if required.

   d. Schedules: the asbestos abatement contractor shall provide to the Construction Project Manager a copy of the following schedules for approval. Once approved, schedules shall be maintained and updated as received. Asbestos abatement contractor shall post a copy of all schedules at the site:

      (1) A construction schedule stating critical dates of the project including, but not limited to, mobilization, Work Area preparation, demolition, gross removal, fine cleaning, encapsulation, inspections, clearance monitoring, and phase of

refinishing and final inspections. The schedule shall be updated biweekly, at a minimum.

(2) A schedule of staffing stating number of workers per shift per activity, name and number of supervisor(s) per shift, shifts per day, and total days to be worked.

(3) Submit all changes in schedule or staffing to the Construction Project Manager prior to implementation.

(4) A schedule of equipment to be used including numbers and types of all major equipment such as HEPA Air Filtration Units, HEPA-vacuums, airless sprayers, Water Atomizing Devices and Type "C" compressors.

e. A written plan and shop drawings for preparation of work site and decontamination chamber.

f. Description of protective clothing and approved respirator to be used, make, model, NIOSH approval numbers.

g. Delineation of responsibility of work site supervision, including competent person, with names, resumes, and home telephone numbers.

h. Explanation of decontamination sequence and isolation techniques.

i. Description of specific equipment to be utilized, including make and model number of air filtration devices, vacuums, sprayers, etc.

j. Description of any prepared methods, procedures, techniques, or equipment other than those specified in the Contract Documents.

k. Explanation of the handling of asbestos contaminated wastes including EPA and NYCDEC identification numbers of Waste Hauler.

l. Description of the final clean-up procedures to be used.

m. Name and qualifications of asbestos abatement contractor's Air Monitor including AIHA accreditation, and proof of NIOSH PAT and NIST/NVLAP Bulk Quality Assurance Proficiency of OSHA samples for approval by the City of New York Department of Design and Construction.

n. Written description of emergency procedures to be followed in case of injury or fire. This section must include evacuation procedures, source of medical assistance (name and telephone number) and procedures to be used for access by medical personnel (examples: first aid squad and physician). NOTE: Necessary Emergency Procedures Shall Take Priority Over All Other Requirements of These Specifications.

o. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for encapsulants, sealants, firestopping foam, cleaners/disinfectants, spray adhesive and any and all potentially hazardous materials that may be employed on the project. No work involving the aforementioned will be allowed to proceed until SDS are reviewed.

p. Worker Training and Medical Surveillance: Asbestos abatement contractor shall submit a list of the NYSDOL and NYCDEP Asbestos supervisors and handlers who will work on this project. Present evidence that workers have received proper training required by the regulations and required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (Asbestos Standard) and 1926.1200 (HAZCOM standard) and any other standards applicable to the work.

q. Logs: Specimen copies of daily progress log, visitor's log, and disposal log.

(1) The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a permanently bound log book of minimum 8-1/2” x 11” size at the entrance to the Worker and Waste Decontamination enclosure system as hereinafter specified. Log book shall contain all information specified in ICR56-3.4 (a)(2)(i).

(2) All entries into the log shall be made in non-washable, permanent ink and such pen shall be strung to or otherwise attached to the log to prevent removal from the log-in area. Under no circumstances shall pencil entries be permitted. Any significant events occurring during the abatement project shall be entered into the log. Upon completion of the job, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall submit a copy of the logbook containing a day-to-day record of personnel log entries countersigned by the Construction Project Manager every day.

(3) Worker's Acknowledgments: Submit statements signed by each employee that the employee has received training in the proper handling of ACM, understands the health implications and risks involved; and understands the use and limitations of the respiratory equipment to be used.

B. During Construction Submittals:
Submit copies of the following items to the Construction Project Manager during the work:

1. Security and safety logs showing names of person entering workspace, date and time of entry and exit, record of any accident, emergency evacuation, and any other safety and/or health incident.

2. Progress logs showing the number of workers, supervisors, hours of work and tasks completed shall be submitted daily to the Construction Project Manager.

3. Floor plans indicating asbestos abatement contractor's current work progress shall be submitted for review by the Construction Project Manager at weekly progress meetings.

4. All asbestos abatement contractors' air monitoring and inspection results.

C. Project Closeout Submittals:

Upon completion of the project and as a condition of acceptance, the asbestos abatement contractor shall present two copies of the following items, bound and indexed:

1. Lien Waivers from asbestos abatement contractor, Sub-asbestos abatement contractors and Suppliers,

2. Daily OSHA air monitoring results,

3. All Waste Manifests (Asbestos and Construction Debris), seals and disposal logs,

4. Field Sign-In/Sign-Out Logs for every shift,

5. Copies of all Building Department Forms and Permits,

6. A Letter of Compliance stating that all the work on this project was performed in accordance with the Specifications and all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations,

7. All Warranties as stated in the Specifications,

   a. Fully executed disposal certificates and transportation manifest.

8. Project Record: The asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain a project record for all small and large asbestos projects. During the project, the project record shall be kept on site at all times. Upon completion of the project, the project record shall be maintained by the building owner. The project record shall consist of:

   a. Copies of licenses of all asbestos abatement contractors involved in the project;

   b. Copies of DEP and NYSDOL supervisor and handler certificates for all workers engaged in the project;

   c. Copies of all project notifications and reports filed with DEP, NYSDOL and EPA for the project, with any amendments or variances;

   d. Copies of all asbestos abatement permits, including associated approved plans and work place safety plan;

   e. A copy of the air sampling log and all air sampling results;

   f. A copy of the abatement asbestos abatement contractor's daily log book;

   g. All data related to bulk sampling including the results of any asbestos surveys performed by an asbestos investigator;

   h. Copies of all asbestos waste manifests;

   i. A copy of all Project Monitor's Reports (ACP-15).

   j. A copy of each ATR-1 Form completed for the asbestos project (if required).

   k. A copy of each Asbestos Project Conditional Closeout Report (ACP-20).

   l. A copy of the Asbestos Project Completion Form (ACP-21).

   m. A copy of the project record shall be submitted to DDC and its Third Party Air Monitor within 48 hours of the Issuance of the ACP-21 form, as part of the close out documents.

9. The asbestos abatement contractor shall submit one of the following certifications to the general contractor, with a copy provided to DDC:

   a. Asbestos Project Completion Form. If an asbestos project has been performed, a copy of the asbestos project completion form issued by DEP shall be submitted to DOB, with a copy being provided to DDC, prior to the issuance of a DOB permit and to any amendment of the underlying construction document approval which increases the scope of the project to include (a) work area(s) not previously covered.

   b. An Asbestos Project Conditional Close-out Form. If an asbestos project has been performed a copy of the asbestos project conditional close-out form issued by DEP shall be submitted to DOB, with a copy being provided to DDC, prior to the issuance of a DOB permit and to any amendment of the underlying construction document approval which increases the scope of the project to include (a) work area(s) not previously covered.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All work required for the completion of this project or called for in this Specification must be executed in a workmanlike manner by using the appropriate methods established by regulatory requirements and/or industrial standards. All workmanship or work methods are subject to review and acceptance by the Construction Project Manager. Throughout the Specification, reference is made to codes and standards which establish qualities, levels or types of workmanship which will be considered acceptable. It is the asbestos abatement contractor's responsibility to comply with these codes and standards during the execution of this work.

B. All materials and equipment required or consumed during the work of this Contract must meet the minimum acceptable criteria established by codes and standards referenced elsewhere in this Specification. Materials and equipment must be submitted for prior approval to the DDC project manager as part of the asbestos abatement contractor's "Shop Drawings".

C. It is the asbestos abatement contractor's responsibility, when so required by the Specification or upon written request from the Commissioner or his representative to furnish all required proof that workmanship, materials and/or equipment meet or exceed the codes and standards referenced. Such proof shall be in the form requested, typically a certified report or test conducted by a testing entity approved for that purpose by DDC.

D. The asbestos abatement contractor shall furnish proof that employees working under his supervision have had instruction on the dangers of asbestos exposure, on

respirator use, decontamination, and OSHA regulations. This proof shall be in the form of a notarized affidavit to the effect that the above requirements have been satisfied and a copy of the Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) with tool box meeting executed meeting sign in sheet.

E. The asbestos abatement contractor will have posted and in view at the job site the OSHA regulations 29 CFR 1910.1001, and 1926.1101 Asbestos Standard, and 29 CFR 1926.59 Hazard Communication Standard Environmental Protection Agency 40 CFR, Part 61, subpart B: National Emission Standard for asbestos, asbestos stripping, work practices and disposal of asbestos waste. One copy of NYC Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY and NYS DOL ICR 56 at the job site at all times.

F. Familiarity with Pertinent Codes and Standards: In procuring all items used in this work, it is the asbestos abatement contractor's responsibility to verify the detailed requirements of the specifically named codes and standards and to verify that the items procured for use in this work meet or exceed the specified requirements, and are suitable for their intended use.

G. Rejection of Non-Complying Items: The Commissioner reserves the right to reject items incorporated into the work that fail to meet the specified minimum requirements. The Commissioner further reserves the right, and without prejudice to other recourse that maybe taken, to accept non-complying items subject to an adjustment in the Contract amount as approved by the City.

H. Applicable Regulations, Codes and Standards: Applicable standards listed in these Specifications include, but are not necessarily limited to, standards promulgated by the following agencies and organizations:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
   (Successor to USASI and ASA)
   25 West 43rd Street (between 5th and 6th Avenue) 4th Floor
   New York, NY 10036
   212-642-4900

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
   100 Bar Harbor Drive
   West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
   610-832-9500

3. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)
   Robert A. Taft Laboratory
   4676 Columbia Pkwy
   Mailstop R12 Cincinnati, Ohio 45226
   513-841-4428

4. National Electrical Code (NEC)
   See NFPA

5. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
   1 Batterymarch Park
   Quincy, Massachusetts 02169-7471
   617-770-3000

6. New York City Fire Department (FDNY)
   9 Metrotech Center
   Brooklyn, NY 11201-5431
   718-999-2117

7. New York City Department of Buildings (NYC DOB)
   Enforcement Division
   280 Broadway, New York, New York 10007
   212- 566-2850

8. New York City Department of Environmental Protection (NYCDEP)
   Bureau of Environmental Compliance
   Asbestos Control Program
   59-17 Junction Boulevard, 8th Floor
   Corona, New York 11368
   718-595-3682

9. New York City Department of Health and Mental Hygiene (NYC DOHMH)
   Environmental Investigation
   125 Worth Street
   New York, New York 10013
   212-442-3372

10. New York State Department of Labor (NYSDOL)
    Division of Safety and Health, Engineering Services Unit
    State Office Building Campus
    Albany, New York 12240-0010

11. New York City Department of Sanitation
    125 Worth Street, Room 714
    New York, New York 10013
    212-566-1066

12. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
    Region II - Regional Office
    201Varick Street, Room 908
    New York, New York 10014
    212-337-2378

13. United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA or USEPA)
    Region II
    Asbestos NESHAPS Contact
    Air and Waste Management Division
    (Air Compliance Branch) – USEPA
    290 Broadway, 21st Floor
    New York, New York 10007-1866
    212-637-3660

I. Post all applicable regulations in a conspicuous place at the job site. Assure that the regulations are not altered, defaced or covered by other materials. One copy of each regulation must also be kept at the Asbestos abatement contractor's office.

1.11 CITY/ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The normal occupants of the Work Areas will be relocated by the City prior to the performance of the abatement work and returned there to at the conclusion of the abatement work, at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor. However, the asbestos abatement contractor shall protect all furniture and equipment in the Work Areas in a manner as hereinafter specified. In addition, the asbestos abatement contractor shall perform the work of this Contract in a manner that will be least disruptive to the normal use of the non-Work Areas in the building.

B. Asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for cleaning all portable items not specifically addressed by the Facility, in the Work Areas, or dispose of same as asbestos contaminated waste.

C. Facility to provide asbestos abatement contractor with a list of items that cannot be removed and need special attention.

D. Facility to stop all deliveries that may be scheduled to the Work Area while work is in progress.

E. Facilities to have authorized personnel on site at all times or supply the asbestos abatement contractor with means of contacting such personnel without unreasonable delay. Such personnel shall have access to all areas, have knowledge of electrical, and air handling equipment. Such personnel shall assist the asbestos abatement contractor in case of any power failure or breakdown to shut down air supply systems, to reset and control all protective systems such as alarms, sprinklers, locks, etc. The Facility shall ensure no active air handling systems are operating within the Work Area.

F. City will not occupy the portions of the building, in which work is being performed during the entire asbestos removal operation, including completion of clean up.

G. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a plan for 24 hour job security both for prevention of theft and for barring entry of curious but unprotected personnel into Work Areas, as required by the Department.

H. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide surveillance by a fire watch and set forth procedures to be taken for the safety of building occupants in the event of an emergency, in accordance with the WPSP and DEP regulations.

I. Should the failure of any utility occur, the City will not be responsible to the asbestos abatement contractor for loss of time or any other expense incurred.

J. Facility will be responsible to notify the asbestos abatement contractor of any planned electrical power shutdowns in order to ensure that there are no power interruptions in the negative air pressure systems.

K. Asbestos abatement contractor shall remove all flammable materials from the work area and all sources of ignition (including but not limited to pilot lights) shall be extinguished.

L. Asbestos abatement contractor shall require a competent person (as defined in OSHA 1926.1101) to perform the following functions and to be on-site continuously for the duration of the project:

1. Monitor the set up of the Work Area enclosure and ensure its integrity.

2. Control entry and exit into the work enclosure.

3. Ensure that employees are adequately trained in the use of engineering controls, proper work practices, proper personal protective equipment and in decontamination procedures.

4. Ensure that employees use proper engineering controls, proper work practices, proper personal protective equipment and proper decontamination procedures.

5. The competent person (as defined in OSHA1926.1101) shall check for rips and tears in work suits, and ensure that they are mended immediately or replaced.

1.12 USE OF BUILDING FACILITIES

A. City shall make available to the asbestos abatement contractor, from existing outlets and supplies, all reasonably required amounts of water and electric power at no charge.

B. Electric power to all Work Areas shall be shut down and locked out except for electrical equipment that must remain in service. Safe temporary power and lighting shall be provided by asbestos abatement contractor in accordance with applicable codes. All power to Work Areas shall be brought in from outside the area through ground-fault interrupter circuits installed at the source. Stationary electrical equipment within the Work Area, which must remain in service, shall be adequately protected, enclosed and ventilated. The Facility will identify all electric lines that must remain in service. Asbestos abatement contractor shall protect all lines.

C. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide, at his own expense, all electrical, water, and waste connections, tie-ins, extensions, and construction materials, supplies, etc. All water tie-ins shall be hard piped with polyethylene or copper piping. At the end of each shift, asbestos abatement contractor shall disconnect all hoses within the work zone and place in equipment room of the worker decontamination unit. Asbestos abatement contractor shall ensure positive shutoff of all water to Work Area during non-working hours.

D. Utilities:

1. General:
All temporary facilities required to be installed, shall be subject to the approval of the Commissioner. Prior to starting the work at any site; specify clearly the temporary locations of facilities preferably with sketches and submit the same to the Construction Project Manager for approval.

2. Water:
The Department of Design and Construction will furnish all water needed for construction, at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor in buildings under their jurisdiction. All temporary plumbing or adaptations to supply the needs of the Work Area shall be installed and removed by the asbestos abatement contractor and the cost thereof included in the Lump Sum price for abatement work. Shower water for the decontamination unit shall be provided hot. Heating of water, if necessary, shall be provided by the asbestos abatement contractor.

3. Electricity:
The Department of Design and Construction will furnish all electricity needed for construction, at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor in buildings under their jurisdiction. All temporary electrical work or adaptations to supply the needs of the Work Area shall be installed and removed by the asbestos abatement contractor and the cost thereof included in the Lump Sum price for abatement work.

In leased spaces, arrangements for water supplies and electricity must be made with the landlord. However, all such arrangements must be made through and are subject to approval of the Department of Design and Construction. Utilities will be provided at no cost to the asbestos abatement contractor. However, it is the asbestos abatement contractor's (or the General contractor's) responsibility to furnish and install a suitable distribution system to the Work Area. This system will be provided at no cost to the City.

A dedicated power supply for the negative pressure ventilating units shall be utilized. The negative air equipment shall be on a ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) protected circuit separate from the remainder of the work area temporary power circuits.

E. Asbestos abatement contractor shall shut down and lock out all electric power to all work areas except for electrical equipment that must remain in service. Safe temporary power and lighting shall be provided in accordance with all applicable codes. Existing light sources (e.g., house lights) shall not be utilized. All power to work areas shall be brought in from outside the area through ground-fault circuit interrupter at the source.

1. If electrical circuits, machinery, and other electrical systems in or passing though the work area must stay in operation due to health and safety requirements, the following precautions must be taken:

   a. All unprotected cables, except low-voltage (less than 24 volts) communication and control system cables, panel boxes of cables and joints in live conduit that run through the work area shall be covered with three (3) independent layers of six (6) mil fire retardant polyethylene. Each layer shall be individually duct taped and sealed. All three (3) layers of polyethylene sheeting shall be left in place until satisfactory clearance air sampling results have been obtained.

   b. Any energized circuits remaining in the work area shall be posted with a minimum two (2) inch high lettering warning sign which reads: DANGER LIVE ELECTRICAL - KEEP CLEAR. A sign shall be placed on all live covered barriers at a maximum of ten (10) foot intervals. These signs shall be posted in sufficient numbers to warn all persons authorized to enter the work area of the existence of the energized circuits.

2. Any source of emergency lighting which is temporarily blocked as a result of work place preparation shall be replaced for the duration of the project by battery operated or temporary exit signs, exit lights, or photo luminescent path markings.

F. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a separate temporary electric panel board to power asbestos abatement contractor's equipment. The Facility will designate an existing electrical source in proximity to the Work Area. Asbestos abatement contractor's licensed electrician shall provide temporary tie-in via cable, outlet boxes, junction boxes, receptacles and lights, all with ground fault interruption. At no time shall extension cords greater than 50-feet in length be allowed. All temporary electrical installation shall be in accordance with OSHA regulations. The electric shut down for power panel tie-in will be on off-hours and must be coordinated with the Facility. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide to the City a specification and drawing outlining his power requirements at the pre-construction meeting.

G. Additional electrical equipment (i.e., transformers, etc.), which is necessary due to the lack of existing power on the floor, shall be at the asbestos abatement contractor's expense.

H. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide fire protection in accordance with all State and Local fire codes.

I. Sprinklers, standpipes, and other fire suppression systems shall remain in service and shall not be plasticized.

J. When temporary service lines are no longer required, they shall be removed by the asbestos abatement contractor. Any parts of the permanent service lines, grounds and buildings, disturbed or damaged by the installation and/or removal of the temporary service lines, shall be restored to their original condition by asbestos abatement contractor. Senior Stationary Engineer will inspect and test all switches, controls, gauges, etc. and shall submit a list to the Construction Project Manager of any equipment damaged by the asbestos abatement contractor.

K. Asbestos abatement contractor shall supply hot shower water necessary for use in the decontamination unit.

1.13 USE OF THE PREMISES

A. Asbestos abatement contractor shall confine his apparatus, the storage of materials, and supplies, and the operation of his workmen to limits established by law, ordinances, and the directions of the Construction Project Manager and the Facility. All flammable or combustible materials shall be properly stored to obviate fire and in areas approved by the Facility.

B. Asbestos abatement contractor shall assure that no exits from the building are obstructed, that appropriate safety barriers are established to prevent access, and that Work Areas are kept neat, clean, and safe.

C. Asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain exits from the work area or alternative exits shall be established, in accordance with section 1027 of the New York City Fire Code. Exits shall be checked at the beginning and end of each work shift against blockage or impediments to exiting.

D. If the openings of temporary structural partitions related to abatement work areas block egress, the partition shall consist of two sheets of fire retardant 6-mil plastic, prominently marked as an exit with photo luminescent paint or signage. Cutting tools (e.g., knife, razor) shall be attached to the work area side of the sheeting for use in the event that the barrier must be cut open to allow egress.

E. All surrounding work, fixtures, soil lines, drains, water lines, gas pipes, electrical conduit, wires, utilities, duct work railings, shrubbery, landscaping, etc. which are to remain in place shall be carefully protected and, if disturbed or damaged, shall be repaired or replaced as directed by the City, at no additional cost.

F. All routes through the building to be used by the asbestos abatement contractor shall first be approved by the Construction Project Manager and the Facility.

G. Attention is specifically drawn to the fact that other asbestos abatement contractors, performing the work of other Contracts, may be (or are) brought upon any of the work sites of this Contract. Therefore, the asbestos abatement contractor shall not have exclusive rights to any site of his work and shall fully cooperate and coordinate his work with the work of other asbestos abatement contractors who may be on (or are on) any site of the work of this Contract. Regulated area exempted.

H. Temporary toilet facilities must be provided by the asbestos abatement contractor on the site. Coordinate location of facilities with Construction Project Manager. No toilet facilities will be allowed in the Work Area.

1.14 PROTECTION AND DAMAGE

A. The asbestos abatement contractor is responsible to cover all furniture and equipment that cannot be removed from Work Areas. Moveable furniture and equipment will be removed from Work Areas by asbestos abatement contractor prior to start of work and returned upon successful completion of the final air testing. At the conclusion of the work (after clearance level of air testing reaches the acceptable limit), the asbestos abatement contractor will remove all plastic covering from the walls, floors, furniture, equipment and reinstall furniture and equipment in the cleaned Work Area. The asbestos abatement contractor shall remove all shades, curtains and drapes from the Work Area, and reinstall the same following the final clean up.

B. Prior to plasticizing, the proposed work areas shall be pre-cleaned using HEPA filtered vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning methods. Methods that raise dust, such as sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters, are prohibited.

C. Use rubber tired vehicles that use non-volatile fuels for conveying material inside building and provide temporary covering, as necessary, to protect floors.

D. No materials or debris shall be thrown from windows or doors of the building. Building waste management system shall NOT be used to remove any asbestos waste from the building.

E. Debris shall be removed from the work site daily. Premises shall be left neat and clean after each work shift, so that work may proceed the next regular workday without interruption. Limited bag storage may take place within the Work Area when approved by the Construction Project Manager.

F. Protect floors and walls along removal routes from damage, wear and staining with contamination control flooring. All finished surfaces to be protected with Masonite or other rigid sheathing material.

G. A preliminary inspection for pre-existing damage shall be conducted by asbestos abatement contractor and representative of the City before commencement of the project.

1.15 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Respiratory protection shall be worn by all individuals who may be exposed to asbestos fibers from the initiation of the asbestos project until all areas have successfully passed clearance air monitoring in accordance with Regulations and these Specifications.

B. Asbestos abatement contractor shall develop and implement a written respiratory protection program with required site-specific procedures and elements. The program shall be administered by a properly trained individual. The written respiratory protection program shall include the requirements set forth in OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1910.134, at a minimum.

C. The Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide workers with individually issued and marked respiratory equipment. Respiratory equipment shall be suitable for the asbestos exposure level(s) in the Work Area(s), as specified in OSHA Standards 26 CFR 1910.134 and 29 CFR 1926.1101, NIOSH Standard 42 CFR 84, or as more stringently specified otherwise, herein.

D. Where respirators with disposable filter parts are employed, the asbestos abatement contractor will provide sufficient filter parts for replacement as necessary or as required by the applicable regulation.

E. All respiratory protection shall be NIOSH approved. All respiratory protection shall be provided by asbestos abatement contractor, and used by workers in conjunction with the written respiratory protection program.

F. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide respirators selected by an Industrial Hygienist that meet the following requirements:

Table 1. -- Assigned Protection Factors[5]

Type of Respirator[1,2]	Half mask	Full facepiece	Helmet/hood
1. Air-Purifying Respirator	[3]10	50	……
2. Powered Air-Purifying Respirator (PAPR)	50	1,000	[4]25/1,000
3. Supplied-Air Respirator (SAR) or Airline Respirator			
• Demand mode	10	50	……
• Continuous flow mode	50	1,000	[4]25/1,000
• Pressure-demand or other positive-pressure mode	50	1,000	……
4. Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA)			
• Demand mode	10	50	50
• Pressure-demand or other positive-pressure mode (e.g., open/closed circuit)	……...	10,000	10,000

[1]Employers may select respirators assigned for use in higher workplace concentrations of a hazardous substance for use at lower concentrations of that substance, or when required respirator use is independent of concentration.

[2]The assigned protection factors in Table 1 are only effective when the employer implements a continuing, effective respirator program as required by this section (29 CFR 1910.134), including training, fit testing, maintenance, and use requirements.

[3]This APF category includes filtering facepieces, and half masks with elastomeric facepieces.

[4]The employer must have evidence provided by the respirator manufacturer that testing of these respirators demonstrates performance at a level of protection of 1,000 or greater to receive an APF of 1,000. This level of performance can best be demonstrated by performing a WPF or SWPF study or equivalent testing. Absent such testing, all other PAPRs and SARs with helmets/hoods are to be treated as loose-fitting facepiece respirators, and receive an APF of 25.

[5]These APFs do not apply to respirators used solely for escape. For escape respirators used in association with specific substances covered by 29 CFR 1910 subpart Z, employers must refer to the appropriate substance-specific standards in that subpart. Escape respirators for other IDLH atmospheres are specified by 29 CFR 1910.134 (d)(2)(ii).

G. Selection of high efficiency filters:

1. All high efficiency filters shall have a nominal efficiency rating of 100 (99.97-percent effective) when tested against 0.3-micrometer monodisperse diethyl-hexyl phthalate (DOP) particles.

2. Choose N-, R-, or P-series filters based upon the presence or absence of oil particles.

a. N-series filters shall only be used for non-oil solid and water based aerosols or fumes.

b. R- and P-series filters shall be used when oil aerosols or fumes (i.e., lubricants, cutting fluids, glycerin, etc.) are present. The R-series filters are oil resistant and the P-series filters are oil proof.

c. Follow filter manufacture recommendations.

3. If a vapor hazard exists, use an organic vapor cartridge in combination with the high efficiency filter.

H. Historical airborne fiber level data may serve as the basis for selection of the level of respiratory protection to be used for an abatement task. Historical data provided by the asbestos abatement contractor shall be based on personal air monitoring performed during work operations closely resembling the processes, type of material, control methods, work practices, and environmental conditions present at the site. Documentation of aforementioned results may be requested by the City and/or Third-Party Air Monitor for review. This will not relieve the asbestos abatement contractor from providing personal air monitoring to determine the time-weighted average (TWA) for the work under contract. The TWA shall be determined in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

I. At no time during actual removal operations shall half-mask air purifying respirators be allowed unless a full 8-hour TWA and excursion limit have been conducted, and reviewed by the Construction Project Manager. If the TWA and excursion limit have not been conducted, a Supplied-Air Respirator (SAR) or Airline Respirator or Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA) must be used. Use of single use dust respirators is prohibited for the above respiratory protection.

J. Workers shall be provided with personally issued and individually marked respirators. Respirators shall not be marked with any equipment that will alter the fit of the respirator in any way. Only waterproof identification markers shall be used.

K. Asbestos abatement contractor shall ensure that the workers are qualitatively or quantitatively fit tested by an Industrial Hygienist initially and every 12 months thereafter with the type of respirator he/she will be using.

L. Whenever the respirator design permits, workers shall perform the positive and negative air pressure fit test each time a respirator is worn. Powered air-purifying respirators shall be tested for adequate flow as specified by the manufacturer.

M. No facial hairs (beards) shall be permitted to be worn when wearing respiratory protection that requires a mask-to-face seal.

N. If a worker wears glasses, a spectacle kit to fit their respirator shall be provided by the asbestos abatement contractor at the asbestos abatement contractor's expense.

O. Respiratory protection maintenance and decontamination procedures shall meet the following requirements:

1. Respiratory protection shall be inspected and decontaminated on a daily basis in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.134 (b); and

2. High efficiency filters for negative pressure respirators shall be changed after each shower; and

3. Respiratory protection shall be the last piece of worker protection equipment to be removed. Workers must wear respirators in the shower when going through decontamination procedures as stated in Section 3.03 and/or 3.04.

4. Airline respirators with high efficiency filtered disconnect shall be disconnected in the equipment room and worn into the shower. Powered air-purifying respirator face pieces shall be worn into the shower. Filtered/power pack assemblies shall be decontaminated in accordance with manufacturers recommendations; and

5. Respirators shall be stored in a dry place and in such a manner that the face-piece and exhalation valves are not distorted; and

6. Organic solvents shall not be used for washing of respirators.

P. Authorized visitors shall be provided with suitable respirators and instruction on the proper use of respirators whenever entering the Work Area. Qualitative fit test shall be done to ensure proper fit of respirator.

1.16 PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

A. Provide worker protection as required by the most stringent OSHA and/or EPA standards applicable to the work. Provide to all workers, foremen, superintendents, authorized visitors and inspectors, protective disposable clothing consisting of full body coveralls, head covers, gloves and 18-inch high boot type covers or reusable footwear.

B. In addition to personal protective equipment for workers, the asbestos abatement contractor shall make available at each worksite at least four (4) additional uniforms and required respiratory equipment each day for personnel who are authorized to inspect the work site. He/she shall also provide, for the duration of the work at any site involving a decontamination unit for worksite access, a lockable storage locker for use by the Construction Project Manager. In addition to respiratory masks for workers, the asbestos abatement contractor must have on hand at the beginning of each work day, at least four (4) masks each with three sets of fresh filters, for use by personnel who are authorized to inspect the worksite and

are medically qualified to don a respirator. The asbestos abatement contractor shall check for proper fit of the respirators of all City personnel authorized to enter the Work Area.

C. Asbestos handlers involved in tent procedures shall wear two (2) disposable suits, including gloves, hood and footwear, and appropriate respiratory equipment. All street clothes shall be removed and stored in a clean room within the work site. The double layer personal protective equipment shall be used for installation of the tent and throughout the procedure, if a decontamination unit (with shower and clean room) is contiguous to the Work Area, only one (1) layer of disposable personal protective equipment shall be required; in this case, prior to exiting the tent the worker shall HEPA vacuum and wet clean the disposable suit.

D. The outer disposable suit (if 2 suits are worn) shall be removed and remain in the tent upon exiting. Following the tent disposal and work site clean up the workers shall immediately proceed to a shower at the work site. The inner disposal unit and respirator shall be removed in the shower after appropriate wetting. The disposal clothing shall be disposed of as asbestos-containing waste material. The workers shall then fully and vigorously shower with supplied liquid bath soap, shampoo, and clean dry towels.

E. Coveralls: provide disposable full-body coveralls and disposable head covers. Require that they be worn by all workers in the Work Area. Provide a sufficient number for all required changes for all workers in the Work Area.

F. Boots: provide work boots with non-skid soles, and where required by OSHA, foot protection, for all workers. Provide boots at no cost to workers. Paint uppers of all boots yellow with waterproof enamel. Do not allow boots to be removed from the Work Area for any reason after being contaminated with ACM and/or dust.

G. Hard Hats: provide hard hats as required by OSHA for all workers, and provide a minimum of four spares for Inspectors, visitors, etc. Label all hats with same warning label as used on disposal bags. Require hard hats to be worn at all times that work is in progress that may cause potential head injury. Provide hard hats of the type with polyethylene strap suspension. Require hats to remain in the Work Area throughout the work. Thoroughly clean and decontaminate and bag hard hats prior to removing them from the Work Area at the end of the work.

H. Goggles: provide eye protection (goggles) as required by OSHA for all workers involved in any activity that may potentially cause eye injury. Require them to be worn at all times during these activities. Thoroughly clean and decontaminate goggles before removing them from the Work Area.

I. Gloves: provide work gloves to all workers, of the type dictated by the Work and OSHA Standards. Do not remove gloves from the Work Area. Dispose of as asbestos contaminated waste at the end of the work. Gloves shall be worn at all times, except during Work Area Preparation activities that do not disturb ACM.

J. Reusable footwear, hard hats and eye protection devices shall be left in the contaminated Equipment Room until the end of the Asbestos Abatement Work.

K. Disposable protective clothing shall be discarded and disposed of as asbestos waste every time the wearer exits from the workspace to the outside through the decontamination facility.

L. Adequate supplies of disposable coveralls, head covers and foot covers shall be maintained by the asbestos abatement contractor for authorized representatives who may inspect the Work Area.

1.17 AIR MONITORING - ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR

A. Asbestos abatement contractor shall employ a qualified industrial hygiene firm to conduct OSHA personal exposure monitoring air samples in accordance with OSHA Regulations, 1926.1101 (Asbestos Standards for Construction) to establish representative full shift monitoring data, per task, to determine respiratory protection. The asbestos abatement contractor may submit representative Personal exposure monitoring data for a project of similar size and complexity in lieu of performing monitoring in accordance with OSHA 29CFR 1926.1101.

B. The asbestos abatement contractor shall ensure that a qualified industrial hygiene laboratory for OSHA personal exposure monitoring is utilized. Such laboratory shall be a current proficient participant in the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) PAT Program. The laboratory shall be accredited by the AIHA and New York State Department of Health Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP).

C. Sampling and analysis methods shall be per NIOSH 7400A.

D. Test Reports:

1. Promptly process and distribute one copy of the test results, to the Commissioner via email.

2. Prompt reports are necessary so that if required, modifications to work methods and/or practices may be implemented as soon as possible.

3. Asbestos abatement contractor shall post the personal exposure monitoring results at the jobsite within 24 hours of receipt of the results.

E. Competent person shall conduct inspections and provide written reports daily. Inspections will include checking the standard operating procedures, engineering control systems, respiratory protection and decontamination systems, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste, and any other aspects of the project which may affect the health and safety of the people and environment.

F. All costs for required the asbestos abatement contractor's air monitoring shall be borne by the asbestos abatement contractor.

G. The City reserves the right to conduct air and surface dust sampling in conjunction with and separate from the Third-Party Air Monitor for the purposes of Quality Assurance.

1.18 THIRD PARTY MONITORING AND LABORATORY

A. The NYCDDC, at its own expense, will employ the services of an independent Third Party Air Monitoring Firm and Laboratory. The Third Party Air Monitor will perform air sampling activities and project monitoring at the Work Site.

B. The Laboratory will perform analysis of air samples utilizing Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) and/or Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM). This laboratory shall meet the standards stated in Paragraph 1.17. B.

C. Observations will include, but not be limited to, checking the standard operating procedures, engineering control systems, respiratory protection, decontamination systems, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste, and any other aspects of the project that may affect the health and safety of the environment, Asbestos abatement contractor, and/or facility occupants.

D. The Third Party Air Monitoring Firm and the designated Project Monitor shall have access to all areas of the asbestos removal project at all times and shall continuously inspect and monitor the performance of the asbestos abatement contractor to verify that said performance complies with this Specification. The Third-Party Air Monitor shall be on site throughout the entire abatement operation.

E. The NYCDDC will be responsible for costs incurred with the Third Party Air Monitoring Firm and laboratory work. Any subsequent additional testing required due to limits exceeded during initial testing shall be paid for by the Asbestos abatement contractor.

F. At a minimum, air sampling shall be conducted in accordance with the following schedule:

Abatement Activity	Pre-Abatement	During Abatement	Post- Abatement
Equal to or greater than 10,000 square feet or 10,000 linear feet of ACM	PCM	PCM	TEM
Less than 10,000 square feet or 10,000 linear feet of ACM	PCM	PCM	PCM

Note: TEM is acceptable wherever PCM is required.

G. The number of air samples required per stage of abatement and size of abatement project is listed in the table below:

		Pre-Abatement	During Abatement	Post Abatement
	Large Asbestos Projects			
1.	Full Containment	10	5	10
2.	Glovebag inside Tent	5[a]	5[a]	5[a]
3.	Exterior Foam and Vertical Surfaces	-	5[c]	5[d]
4.	Interior Foam	10	5[c]	10[d]
	Small Asbestos Projects			
1.	Full Containment	6	3	6
2.	Glovebag inside Tent	3[b]	3[b]	3[b]
3.	Tent	3[b]	3[b]	3[b]
4.	Exterior Foam and Vertical Surfaces	-	3[c]	3[d]
5.	Interior Foam	6	3[c]	6[d]
	Minor Projects			
1.	Glovebag inside Tent	-	-	1[d]
2.	Tent	-	-	1[d]
3.	Exterior Foam and Vertical Surfaces	-	-	1[d]
4.	Interior Foam	-	-	1[d]

[a]if more than three (3) tents then two (2) samples required per enclosure.
[b]if more than three (3) tents then one (1) sample required per enclosure.
[c]samples shall be taken within the work area(s).
[d]area sampling is required only if:
- visible emissions are detected during the project
- during-abatement area sampling results exceeded 0.01 f/cc or the pre-abatement area sampling result(s) for interior projects where applicable.
- work area to be reoccupied is an interior space at a school, healthcare, or daycare facility.

H. Prior to commencement of abatement activities, the Third Party Air Monitoring Firm will collect a minimum number of area samples inside each homogeneous work area.

1. Samples will be taken during normal occupancy activities and circumstances at the work site.

2. Samplers shall be located within the proposed work area and at all proposed isolation barrier locations.

3. Samples shall be analyzed using PCM.

4. The number of samples to be collected will be determined by the size of the project and the abatement methods to be utilized.

I. Frequency and duration of the air sampling during abatement shall be representative of the actual conditions during the abatement. The size of the asbestos project will be a factor in the number of samples required to monitor the abatement activities. The following minimum schedule of samples shall be required daily.

1. For large asbestos projects employing full containment, area air sampling shall be performed at the following locations:

a. Two area samples outside the work area in uncontaminated areas of the building, remote from the decontamination facilities.

(1) Primary location selection shall be within 10 feet of isolation barriers.

(2) Where negative ventilation exhaust runs through uncontaminated building areas, one of the area samples will be required in these areas to monitor any potential fiber release.

(3) Where exhaust tubes have been grouped together in banks of up to five (5) tubes, with each tube exhausting separately and the bank of tubes terminating together at the same controlled area, one area air sample shall be taken.

b. One area sample within the uncontaminated entrance to each decontamination enclosure system.

c. Where adjacent non-work areas do not exist, an exterior area sample shall be taken.

d. One area sample within 5 feet of the unobstructed exhaust from a negative pressure ventilation system exhausting indoors but not within a duct.

e. One area sample outside, but within 25 feet of, the building or structure, if the entire building or structure is the work area.

2. For large asbestos projects involving interior foam method, area air sampling shall be performed at the following sampling locations:

    a. One area sample taken outside the work area within 10 feet of isolation barriers.

    b. One area sample taken within the uncontaminated entrance to each worker decontamination and waste decontamination enclosure system.

    c. One area sample within 5 feet of the unobstructed exhaust from a negative pressure ventilation system exhausting indoors but not within a duct, if applicable.

    d. Three area samples inside the work area.

    e. One area sample where the negative ventilation exhaust ducting runs through uncontaminated building areas, if applicable.

3. For large asbestos projects employing the glovebag procedure within a tent, a minimum of five continuous air samples shall be taken concurrently with the abatement for each work area, unless there are more than three enclosures, in which case two area samples per enclosure are required.

    a. Four area samples taken outside the work area within ten feet of tent enclosure(s).

    b. One area sample taken within the uncontaminated entrance to each worker and waste decontamination enclosure system.

    c. One area sample within five feet of the unobstructed exhaust from a negative pressure ventilation system exhausting indoors, but not within a duct, if applicable.

    d. One area sample where negative ventilation exhaust ducting runs through uncontaminated building areas, if applicable.

4. For large asbestos projects involving exterior foam method or removal of ACM from vertical surfaces, a minimum of five continuous area samples shall be taken concurrently with the abatement for each work area using the following minimum requirements:

    a. Three area samples inside the work area and remote from the decontamination systems.

b. One area sample within the uncontaminated entrance to each worker and waste decontamination enclosure system.

c. One area sample outside the work area within 25 feet of the building or structure, if the entire building or structure is the work area.

d. One area sample inside the building or structure at the egress point to the work area, if applicable.

5. For small asbestos projects employing full containment, a minimum of three continuous area samples shall be taken concurrently with the abatement for each work area at the following locations:

a. Two area samples taken outside the work area within ten feet of the isolation barriers.

b. One area sample within the uncontaminated entrance to each worker or waste decontamination enclosure system.

c. One area sample within five feet of the unobstructed exhaust from a negative pressure ventilation system exhausting indoors, but not within a duct, if applicable.

d. One area sample where negative ventilation exhaust ducting runs through an uncontaminated building area, if applicable.

6. Tent Procedures:
For projects involving more than 25 linear feet or 10 square feet, a minimum of three continuous samples shall be taken concurrently throughout abatement.

J. Post-abatement clearance air monitoring for projects not solely employing glove-bag procedures shall include a minimum number of area samples inside each homogeneous work area and outside each homogeneous work area (five samples inside/five samples outside for Large Projects and three samples inside/three samples outside for Small Projects). In addition to the five sample inside/five sample outside minimum for Large Projects, one additional representative area sample shall be collected inside and outside the work area for every 5,000 square feet above 25,000 square feet of floor space where ACM has been abated.

K. Post-abatement clearance air monitoring for Small Projects solely employing glove-bag procedures is not required unless one or more of the following events occurs. In such cases, post-abatement clearance air monitoring procedures shall be followed. The events requiring post-abatement clearance air monitoring are:

1. The integrity of the glove-bag was compromised,

2. Visible emissions are detected outside the glove-bag, and/or

3. Ambient levels exceed 0.01 f/cc during abatement.

L. Monitoring requirements for other than post-abatement clearance air monitoring are as follows:

1. The sampling zone for indoor air samples shall be representative of the building occupants' breathing zone.

2. If possible, outdoor ambient and baseline samplers should be placed about 6 feet above the ground surface in reasonable proximity to the building and away from obstructions and drafts that may unduly affect airflow.

3. For outdoor samples, if access to electricity and concerns about security dictate a rooftop site, locations near vents and other structures on the roof that would unduly affect airflow shall be avoided.

4. Air sampling equipment shall not be placed in corners of rooms or near obstructions such as furniture.

5. Samples shall have a chain of custody record.

M. Post-abatement clearance air monitoring requirements are as follows:

1. Sampling shall not begin until at least one hour after wet cleaning has been completed and no visible pools of water or condensation remain.

2. Samplers shall be placed at random around the work area. If the work area contains the number of rooms equivalent to the number of required samples based on floor area, a sampler shall be placed in each room. When the number of rooms is greater than the required number of samples, a representative sample of rooms shall be selected.

3. The representative samplers placed outside the work area but within the building shall be located to avoid any air that might escape through the isolation barriers and shall be approximately 50 feet from the entrance to the work area, and 25 feet from the isolation barriers.

N. The following aggressive sampling procedures shall be used within the work area during all clearance air monitoring:

1. Before starting the sampling pumps, use forced air equipment (such as a one horsepower leaf blower) to direct exhaust air against all walls, ceilings, floors, ledges and other surfaces in the work area. This pre-sampling procedure shall take at least five minutes per 1,000 square feet of floor area; then

2. Place a 20-inch diameter fan in the center of the room. Use one fan per 10,000 cubic feet of room space. Place the fan on slow speed and point it toward the ceiling.

3. Start the sampling pumps and sample for the required time or volume.

4. Turn off the pump and then the fan(s) when sampling is completed.

5. Collect a minimum number of area samples inside and outside each homogeneous work area (five inside/five outside samples for Large Projects and three inside/three outside samples for Small Projects). In addition to the minimum for Large Projects, one representative area samples shall be collected inside and outside the work area for every 5,000 square feet above 25,000 square feet of floor space where ACM has been abated.

O. For post-abatement monitoring, area samples shall conform to the following schedule:

Area Samples for Analysis by	Minimum Volume	Flow Rate
PCM	1,800 liters	5 to 15 liters/minute
TEM	1,250 liters	1 to 10 liters/minute

1. Each homogeneous work area that does not meet the clearance criteria shall be thoroughly re-cleaned using wet methods, with the negative pressure ventilation system in operation. New samples shall be collected in the work area as described above. The process shall be repeated until the work site meets the clearance criteria.

2. For an asbestos project with more than one homogeneous work area, the release criterion shall be applied independently to each work area.

3. Should airborne fiber concentrations exceed the clearance criteria, the asbestos abatement contractor shall re-clean the work area utilizing wet wiping and HEPA-vacuuming techniques. Following completion of re-cleaning activities, the Third-Party Air Monitor will perform an observation of the Work Area. If the Third-Party Air Monitor determines that the work was performed in accordance with the specifications, the appropriate settling period will be observed and additional air sampling will be performed.

4. All costs resulting from additional air tests and observations shall be borne by the asbestos abatement contractor. These costs may include, but are not limited to, labor, analysis fees, materials, and expenses.

5. After the area has been found to be in compliance, the asbestos abatement contractor may remove Isolation Barriers and perform final cleaning as specified.

P. Clearance and/or Re-occupancy Criteria:

1. The clearance criteria shall be applied to each homogeneous work area independently.

2. For PCM analysis, the clearance air monitoring shall be considered satisfactory when each of the 5 inside/5 outside samples for Large Projects and/or 3 inside/3 outside samples for Small Projects is less than or equal to 0.01 f/cc or the background concentrations, whichever is greater.

3. For TEM analysis, the clearance air monitoring shall be considered satisfactory when the requirements stated in 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix A, Section IV are met.

4. As soon as the air monitoring tests are completed and analyzed, the Third-Party Air Monitor will send the results of such tests to the City and notify the Asbestos abatement contractor.

5. The asbestos abatement contractor shall initiate the appropriate closeout process in DEP ARTS within 24 hours of the Re-occupancy letter being issued by the Third-Party Air Monitoring Firm. This will allow the Third-Party Air Monitoring Firm to complete and submit the ACP-15 forms for each specific work area.

6. The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide the ACP-20 and ACP-21 forms to the general contractor within 48 hours of receipt by DEP.

1.19 TAMPERING WITH TEST EQUIPMENT

All parties to this Contract are hereby notified that any tampering with testing equipment will be considered an attempt at falsifying reports and records to federal and state agencies and each offense will be prosecuted under applicable state and federal criminal codes to the fullest extent possible.

1.20 GUARANTEE

A. Work performed in compliance with this Contract shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date the completed work is accepted by the City.

B. The asbestos abatement contractor shall not be held liable for the guarantee where the repair required under the guarantee is a result of obvious abuse or vandalism, as determined by the Commissioner.

C. The City will notify the asbestos abatement contractor in writing regarding defects in work under the guarantee.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL HANDLING

A. Deliver all materials to the job site in their manufacturer's original container, with the manufacturer's label intact and legible.

1. Maintain packaged materials with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use.

2. Store all materials on pallets, away from any damp and/or wet surface. Cover materials in order to prevent damage and/or contamination.

3. Promptly remove damaged materials and unsuitable items from the job site, and promptly replace with material meeting the specified requirements, at no additional cost to the City.

B. The Construction Project Manager may reject as non-complying such material and products that do not bear identification satisfactory to the Construction Project Manager as to manufacturer, grade, quality and other pertinent information.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Wetting agents: (Surfactant) shall consist of resin materials in a water base, which have been tested to ensure materials are non-toxic and non-hazardous. Surfactants shall be installed according to the manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Encapsulants: Liquid material which can be applied to asbestos-containing material which temporarily controls the possible release of asbestos fibers from the material or surface either by creating a membrane over the surface (bridging encapsulant) or by penetrating into the material and binding its components together (penetrating encapsulant). A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all surfaces in the work area which were not the subject of removal or abatement, including the cleaned layer of the surface barriers, but excepting sprinklers, standpipes, and other active elements of the fire suppression system.

C. During abatement activities, replacement materials shall be stored outside the work area in a manner to prevent contamination. Materials required for the asbestos project (i.e., plastic sheeting, replacement filters, duct tape, etc.) shall be stored to prevent damage or contamination.

D. Framing Materials and Doors: As required to construct temporary decontamination facilities and isolation barriers. Lumber shall be high grade, new, finished one side and fire retardant.

E. Fire Retardant Polyethylene Sheeting: minimum uniform thickness of 6-mil. Provide largest size possible to minimize seams. All materials used in the construction of temporary enclosures shall be noncombustible or fire-retardant in accordance with NFPA 701 and 255.

F. Fire Retardant Reinforced Polyethylene Sheeting: For covering floor of decontamination units, provide translucent, nylon reinforced or woven polyethylene laminated, fire retardant polyethylene sheeting. Provide largest size possible to minimize seams, minimum uniform thickness 6-mil. All materials used in the construction of temporary enclosures shall be noncombustible or fire-retardant in accordance with NFPA 701 and 255.

G. Drums: Asbestos-transporting drums, sealable and clearly marked with warning labels as required by OSHA and EPA.

H. Polyethylene Disposal Bags: Asbestos disposal bags, minimum of fire retardant 6-mil thick. Bags shall be clearly marked with warning labels as required by OSHA and EPA.

I. Signs: Asbestos warning signs for posting at perimeter of Work Area, as required by OSHA and EPA.

J. Waste Container Bag Liners and Flexible Trailer Trays: One piece leak-resistant flexible tray with absorbent pad.

K. Tape: Provide tape which is of high quality with an adhesive that is formulated to aggressively stick to sheet polyethylene.

L. Spray Adhesive: Provide spray adhesive in aerosol cans which is specifically formulated to stick tenaciously to sheet polyethylene.

M. Flexible Duct: Spiral reinforced flex duct for air filtration devices.

N. Protective Clothing: Workers shall be provided with sufficient sets of properly fitting, full-body, disposable coveralls, head covers, gloves, and 18-inch high boot-type foot covers. Protective clothing shall conform to OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101.

O. Surfactants, strippers, sealers, or any other chemicals used shall be non-carcinogenic and non-toxic.

P. Materials used in the construction of temporary enclosures shall be noncombustible or fire-retardant in accordance with NFPA 701 and 255.

2.03 TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Air Filtration Device (AFD): AFDs shall be equipped with High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filtration systems and shall be approved by and listed with Underwriter's Laboratory.

B. Scaffolding: All scaffolding shall be designed and constructed in accordance with OSHA (29 CFR 1926/1910), New York City Building Code, and any other applicable federal, state and local government regulations. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap of the above references the most stringent provisions are applicable. All scaffolding and components shall be capable of supporting without failure a minimum of four times the maximum intended load, plus an allowance for impact. All scaffolding and staging must be certified in writing by a Professional Engineer licensed to practice in the State of New York.

1. Equip rungs of all metal ladders, etc., with an abrasive, non-slip surface.

2. Provide non-skid surface on all scaffold surfaces subject to foot traffic. Scaffold ends and joints shall be sealed with tape to prevent penetration of asbestos fibers.

C. Transportation Equipment: Transportation Equipment, as required, shall be suitable for loading, temporary storage, transit and unloading of asbestos contaminated waste without exposure to persons or property. Any temporary storage containers positioned outside the building for temporary storage shall be metal, closed and locked.

D. Vacuum Equipment: All vacuum equipment utilized in the Work Area shall utilize HEPA filtration systems.

E. Vacuum Attachments: Soft Brush Attachment, Asbestos Scraper Tool, Drill Dust Control Kit.

F. Electric Sprayer: An electric airless sprayer suitable for application of encapsulating material and shall be approved by and listed with Underwriters Laboratory.

G. Water Sprayer: The water sprayer shall be an airless or other low-pressure sprayer for amended water application.

H. Water Atomizer: Powered air-misting device equipped with a ground fault interrupter and equipped to operate continuously.

I. Brushes: All brushes shall have nylon bristles. Wire brushes are excluded from use due to their potential to shred asbestos fibers into small, fine fibers.

J. Power tools used to drill, cut into, or otherwise disturb ACM shall be manufacturer-equipped with HEPA filtered local exhaust ventilation. Abrasive removal methods, including the use of beadblasters, are prohibited.

K. Other Tools and Equipment: Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide other suitable tools for the stripping, removal, encapsulation, and disposal activities including but not limited to: hand-held scrapers, sponges, rounded-edge shovels, brooms, and carts.

L. Fans and Leaf Blower: Provide Leaf Blower (one leaf blower per floor) and one 20-inch diameter fans for each 10,000 cubic feet of Work Area volume to be used for aggressive sampling technique for clearance air testing.

M. Fire Extinguishers: At least one fire extinguisher with a minimum rating 2-A:10-B:C shall be required for each work place. In the case of large asbestos projects, at least two such fire extinguishers shall be required.

N. First Aid Kits: Asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain adequately stocked first aid kits in the clean rooms of the decontamination units and within Work Areas. The first aid kit shall be approved by a licensed physician for the work to be performed under this Contract.

O. Water Service:

1. Temporary Water Service Connection: All connections to the Facilities water system shall include back flow protection. Valves shall be temperature and pressure rated for operation of the temperature and pressures encountered. After completion of use, connections and fittings shall be removed without damage or alteration to existing water piping, and equipment. Leaking or dripping fittings/valves shall be repaired and or replaced as required.

2. Water Hoses: Employ new heavy-duty abrasion-resistant hoses with a pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system to provide water into each Work Area and to each Decontamination Enclosure Unit. Provide fittings as required for connection to existing wall hydrants or spouts, as well as temporary water heating equipment, branch piping, showers, shut-off nozzles and equipment.

3. Water Heater: Provide UL rated 40-gallon electric water heaters to supply hot water for Personal Decontamination Enclosure System Shower. Activate from 30 Amp Circuit breakers located within the Decontamination Enclosure sub panel. Provide relief valve compatible with water heater operations, pipe relief valve down to drip pan at floor level with type 'L'

copper piping. Drip pans shall be 6-inch deep and securely fastened to water heater. Wiring of the water heater shall comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards.

P. Electrical Service:

1. General: Comply with applicable NEMA, NEC and UL standards and governing regulations for materials and layout of temporary electric service.

2. Temporary Power: Provide service to decontamination unit sub panel with minimum 60 AMP, two pole circuit breaker or fused disconnect connected to the building's main distribution panel. Sub panel and disconnect shall be sized and equipped to accommodate all electrical equipment required for completion of the work.

3. Voltage Differences: Provide identification warning signs at power outlets that are other than 110-120 volt power. Provide polarized outlets for plug-in type outlets, to prevent insertion of 110-120 volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Dry type transformers shall be provided where required to provide voltages necessary for work operations.

4. Ground Fault Protection: Equip all circuits for any purpose entering Work Area with ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCI). Locate the GFCIs outside the Work Area so that all circuits are protected prior to entry to Work Area. Provide circuit breaker type ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCI) equipped with test button and reset switch for all circuits to be used for any purpose in Work Area, decontamination units, exterior, or as otherwise required by NECA, OSHA or other authority.

5. Power Distribution System: Provide circuits of adequate size and proper characteristics for each use. In general run wiring overhead, and rise vertically where wiring will be least subject to damage from operations.

6. Temporary Wiring: In the Work Area shall be type UF non-metallic sheathed cable located overhead and exposed for surveillance. Provide liquid tight enclosures or boxes for all wiring devices. Do not wire temporary lighting with plain, exposed (insulated) electrical conductors.

7. Electrical Power Cords: Use only grounded extension cords; use hard service cords where exposed to traffic and abrasion. Use single lengths of cords only.

8. Temporary Lighting: All lighting within the Work Area shall be liquid and moisture proof and designed for the use intended.

a. Provide sufficient temporary lighting to ensure proper workmanship everywhere; by combined use of daylight, general lighting, and portable plug-in task lighting.

b. Provide lighting in the Decontamination Unit as required to supply a minimum 50-foot candle light level.

9. If electrical circuits, machinery, and other electrical systems in or passing though the work area must stay in operation due to health and safety requirements, the following precautions must be taken:

a. All unprotected cables, except low-voltage (less than 24 volts) communication and control system cables, panel boxes of cables and joints in live conduit that run through the work area shall be covered with three (3) independent layers of six (6) mil fire retardant polyethylene. Each layer shall be individually duct taped and sealed. All three (3) layers of polyethylene sheeting shall be left in place until satisfactory clearance air sampling results have been obtained.

2.04 CLEANING

A. Throughout the construction period, the asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain the building as described in this Section.

1. The asbestos abatement contractor shall prevent building areas other than the Work Area from becoming contaminated with asbestos-containing dust or debris. Should areas outside the Work Area become contaminated with asbestos-containing dust or debris as a consequence of the asbestos abatement contractor's work practices, the asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for cleaning these areas in accordance with the procedures appended in Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY and NYSDOL ICR56. All costs incurred in cleaning or otherwise decontaminating non-Work Areas and the contents thereof shall be borne by the asbestos abatement contractor at no additional cost to the City.

2. The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide to all personnel and laborers the required equipment and materials needed to maintain the specified standard of cleanliness.

B. General

1. Waste water from asbestos removal operations, including shower water, may be discharged into the public sewer system only after approved filtration is on operation to remove asbestos fibers.

2. Asbestos wastes shall be double bagged in six mil fire retardant polyethylene bags approved for ACM disposal and shall be properly labeled and handled before disposal.

3. All waste generated shall be bagged, wrapped or containerized immediately upon removal. The personal and waste decontamination enclosure systems and floor and scaffold surfaces shall be HEPA vacuumed and wet cleaned at the end of each work shift at a minimum.

4. The asbestos abatement contractor shall use corrugated cartons or drums for disposal of asbestos-containing waste having sharp edged components (e.g., nails, screws, metal lathe and tin sheeting) that may tear polyethylene bags and sheeting. The waste within the drums or cartons must be double bagged.

5. The asbestos abatement contractor shall transport all bags of waste to disposal site in thirty gallon capacity metal or fiber drums with tight lids, or in locked steel dumpster.

6. Dumping of debris, waste or bagged waste will not be permitted.

7. The waste decontamination enclosure system shall be wet cleaned twice using wet cleaning methods upon completion of waste removal. When the worker decontamination enclosure shower room alternates as a waste container wash room, the shower room shall be washed immediately with cloths or mops saturated with a detergent solution prior to wet cleaning.

8. Excessive water accumulation or flooding in the work area shall require work to stop until the water is collected and disposed of properly.

9. ACM shall be collected utilizing rubber dust pans and rubber squeegees.

10. HEPA vacuums shall not be used on wet materials unless specifically designed for that purpose.

11. Metal shovels shall not be used within the work area.

12. Mastic solvent when used will be applied in moderation (e.g., by airless sprayer). Saturation of the concrete floor with mastic solvent must be avoided.

13. The asbestos abatement contractor shall retain all items in the storage area in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impeding traffic, and providing the required protection of all materials.

14. The asbestos abatement contractor shall not allow accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for use in this work. When asbestos contaminated waste must be kept on the work site overnight or longer, it shall be double bagged and stored in accordance with New York City Department of Sanitation (DSNY) regulation Title 16 Chapter 8, and Federal, State and City laws.

15. At least twice a week (more if necessary), the asbestos abatement contractor shall completely remove all scrap, debris and waste material from the job site.

16. The asbestos abatement contractor shall provide adequate storage space for all items awaiting removal from the job site, observing all requirements for fire protection and concerns for the environment.

17. All respiratory protection equipment shall be selected from the latest NIOSH Certified Equipment list.

18. Daily and more often, if necessary, the asbestos abatement contractor shall inspect the Work Areas and adjoining spaces, and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. All such items shall be removed to the place designated for their storage.

19. Weekly, and more often, if necessary, the asbestos abatement contractor shall inspect all arrangements of materials stored on the site; re-stack and tidy them or otherwise service them to meet the requirements of these Specifications.

20. The asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 WORKER DECONTAMINATION FACILITY

A. Large Asbestos Projects:

1. Provide a worker decontamination facility in accordance with, Title 15, Chapter 1, OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, 12NYCRR Part 56 and as specified herein. Unless approved by NYCDEP and the City, worker decontamination facilities shall be attached to the Work Areas

   a. Structure:

(1) Use modular systems or build using wood or metal frame studs, joists, and rafters placed at a maximum of 16 inches on-center.

(2) When worker decontamination unit is located outdoors, in areas with public access, or in correctional facilities, frame work shall be lined with minimum 3/8" thickness fire rated plywood sheathing. Sheathing shall be caulked or taped airtight at all joints and seams.

(3) Interior shall be covered with two layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, with a minimum overlap of 12 inches at seams. Seal seams airtight using tape and adhesive. The interior floor shall be covered with two (2) layers of reinforced fire-retardant polyethylene sheeting with a minimum overlap on the walls of 12 inches.

(4) Entrances to the decontamination unit shall be secured with lockable hinged doors. Doors shall be open at all times when abatement operations are in progress. Doors shall be louvered to allow for air movement through the decontamination units into Work Area.

b. Curtained Doorways: A device to allow ingress or egress from one room to another while permitting minimal air movement between the rooms.

c. Air Locks: Air locks shall consist of two curtained doorways placed a minimum of three feet apart. The curtained doorways shall consist of 3 overlapping sheets of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, with alternating entrances and weighted at the bottom.

d. Decontamination Enclosure System shall be placed adjacent to the Work Area and shall consist of three totally enclosed chambers, separated from Work Area and each other by airlocks, as follows:

(1) Equipment Room: The equipment room shall have a curtain doorway to separate it from the Work Area, and share a common airlock with the shower room. The equipment room shall be large enough to accommodate at least one worker (allowing them enough room to remove their protective clothing and footwear), and a fire retardant 6-mil disposal bag for collection of discarded clothing and equipment. The equipment room shall be utilized for the storage of equipment and tools after decontamination using a HEPA-vacuum and/or wet cleaning. A one-day supply of replacement filters, in

sealed containers, for HEPA-vacuums and negative air machines, extra tools, containers of surfactant, and other materials and equipment required for the project shall be stored here. A walk-off pan filled with water shall be placed in the Work Area just outside the equipment room for persons to clean foot coverings when leaving the Work Area. Contaminated footwear and reusable work clothing shall be stored in this room.

(2) Shower Room: The shower room shall have two airlocks (one that separates it from the equipment room and one that separates it from the clean room). The shower room shall contain at least one shower, with hot and cold water adjustable at the tap, per six workers. Careful attention shall be given to the shower to ensure against leaking of any kind and shall contain a rigid catch basin at least six inches deep. Asbestos abatement contractor shall supply towels, shampoo and liquid soap in the shower room at all times. Shower water shall be continuously drained, collected, and filtered through a system with at least a 5-micron particle size collection capacity. A system containing a series of several filters with progressively smaller pore sizes shall be used to avoid rapid clogging of the filters by large particles. Pumps shall be installed, maintained and utilized in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Filtered water shall be discharged in accordance with applicable codes. Contaminated filters shall be disposed of as asbestos waste.

(3) Clean Room: The clean room shall share a common airlock with the shower room and shall have a curtained doorway to separate it from outside non-contaminated areas. Lockers, for storage of workers' street clothing, and shelves, for storing respirators, shall be provided in this area. Clean disposable clothing, replacement filters for respirators, and clean dry towels shall be provided in the clean room. The clean room shall not be used for the storage of tools, equipment or other materials.

B. Small Asbestos Projects:

1. Provide a worker decontamination facility in accordance with, Title 15, Chapter 1, OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, 12NYCRR Part 56 and as specified herein. Unless approved by NYCDEP and the City, worker decontamination facilities shall be attached to the Work Areas.

2. The worker decontamination enclosure system shall consist of, at a minimum, an equipment room, a shower room, and a clean room separated from each other and from the work area by curtained doorways. The equipment storage, personnel gross decontamination and removal of disposal clothing shall occur in the equipment room prior to entering the shower. All other requirements shall be the same as described above for a large asbestos project.

3. For small asbestos projects with only one exit from the work area, the shower room may be used as a waste washroom. The clean room shall not be used for waste storage. All other requirements shall be the same as described above for a large asbestos project.

C. Decontamination Enclosure System Utilities: Lighting, heat, and electricity shall be provided as necessary by the Asbestos abatement contractor, and as specified herein.

3.02 WASTE DECONTAMINATION FACILITY

A. Large Asbestos Project (Small Project Option)

1. Provide a worker decontamination facility in accordance with, Title 15, Chapter 1, OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101, 12NYCRR Part 56 and as specified herein. Unless approved by NYCDEP and the City, worker decontamination facilities shall be attached to the Work Areas.

a. Structure:

(1) Use modular systems or build using wood or metal frame studs, joists, and rafters placed at a maximum of 16 inches on-center.

(2) When worker decontamination unit is located outdoors, in areas with public access, or in correctional facilities, frame work shall be lined with minimum 3/8” thickness fire rated plywood sheathing. Sheathing shall be caulked or taped airtight at all joints and seams.

(3) Interior walls shall be covered with two layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, with a minimum overlap of 12 inches at seams. Seal seams airtight using tape and adhesive. The interior floor shall be covered with two (2) layers of reinforced fire-retardant polyethylene sheeting with a minimum overlap on the walls of 12 inches.

(4) Entrances to the decontamination unit shall be secured with lockable hinged doors. Doors shall be open at all times when abatement operations are in progress. Doors shall be louvered to allow for air movement through the decontamination units into the Work Area.

b. Curtained Doorways: A device to allow ingress or egress from one room to another while permitting minimal air movement between the rooms.

c. Air Locks: Air locks shall consist of two curtained doorways placed a minimum of three feet apart. The curtained doorways shall consist of 3 overlapping sheets of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, with alternating entrances and weighted at the bottom.

d. Decontamination Enclosure System shall be located outside the work area and attached to all locations through which ACM waste will be removed from the work area and shall consist of two totally enclosed chambers, separated from the Work Area and each other by airlocks, as follows:

(1) Washroom: An equipment washroom shall have two air locks (one separating the unit from the Work Area and one common air lock that separates it from the holding area). The washroom shall have facilities for washing material containers and equipment. Gross removal of dust and debris from contaminated material containers and equipment shall be accomplished in the Work Area, prior to moving to the washroom.

B. Holding Area: A holding area shall share a common air lock with the equipment washroom and shall have a curtained doorway to outside areas. A hinged, lockable door shall be placed at the holding area entrance to prevent unauthorized access into the Work Area.

C. Small Asbestos Project:

1. The worker decontamination enclosure system shall consist of, as a minimum, an equipment room, a shower room, and a clean room separated from each other and from the work area by curtained doorways. The equipment storage, personnel gross decontamination and removal of disposal clothing shall occur in the equipment room prior to entering the shower. All other requirements shall be the same as described above for a large asbestos project.

2. For small asbestos projects with only one exit from the work area, the shower room may be used as a waste washroom. The clean room shall not be used for waste storage. All other requirements shall be the same as described above for a large asbestos project.

D. Decontamination Enclosure System Utilities: Lighting, heat, and electricity shall be provided as necessary by the Asbestos abatement contractor, and as specified herein.

3.03 PERSONNEL ENTRANCE AND DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES FOR REMOVAL OPERATIONS UTILIZING REMOTE DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

A. All individuals who enter the Work Area shall sign the entry log, located in the clean room, upon each entry and exit. The log shall be permanently bound and shall fully identify the facility, agents, asbestos abatement contractor(s), the project, each Work Area, and worker respiratory protection employed. The asbestos handler supervisor shall be responsible for the maintenance of the log during the abatement activity. The log shall be submitted to the NYC DDC within 48 hours of request.

B. Each worker shall remove street clothes in the clean room; wear two disposable suits, including gloves, hoods and non-skid footwear; and put on a clean respirator (with new filters) before entering the Work Area.

C. Each worker shall, before leaving the Work Area or tent, clean the outside of the respirators and outer layer of protective clothing by wet cleaning and/or HEPA-vacuuming. The outer disposable suit shall be removed in the airlock prior to proceeding to the Worker Decontamination Unit. The inner disposable suit and respirator shall be wet wiped and HEPA vacuumed thoroughly before removing and prior to aggressive shower.

D. Following showering and drying off, each worker or authorized visitor shall proceed directly to the clean room, dress in street clothes, and exit the decontamination enclosure system immediately.

3.04 PERSONNEL ENTRANCE AND DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES FOR REMOVAL OPERATIONS UTILIZING ATTACHED DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

A. All workers and authorized visitors shall enter the Work Area through the worker decontamination facility.

B. All individuals who enter the Work Area shall sign the entry log, located in the clean room, upon each entry and exit. The log shall be permanently bound and shall identify fully the facility, agents, asbestos abatement contractor(s), the

project, each Work Area and worker respiratory protection employed. The site supervisor shall be responsible for the maintenance of the log during the abatement activity. The log shall be submitted to the NYC DDC within 48 hours of request.

C. Each worker or authorized visitor shall, upon entering the job site, remove street clothes in the clean room and put on a clean respirator with filters, and clean protective clothing before entering the Work Area through the shower room and equipment room.

D. Each worker or authorized visitor shall, each time he leaves the Work Area, remove gross contamination from clothing before leaving the Work Area; proceed to the equipment room and remove clothing except the respirator; still wearing the respirator, proceed to the shower room; clean the outside of the respirator with soap and water while showering; remove filters, wet them, and dispose of them in the container provided for that purpose; wash and rinse the inside of the respirator; and thoroughly shampoo and wash himself/herself.

E. Following showering and drying off, each worker or authorized visitor shall proceed directly to the clean room, dress in street clothes, and exit the decontamination enclosure system immediately. Disposable clothing of the type worn inside the Work Area is not permitted outside the Work Area.

3.05 MAINTENANCE OF DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE FACILITIES AND BARRIERS

The following procedures shall be followed during abatement activities.

A. All polyethylene barriers inside the work place and partitions constructed to isolate the Work Area from occupied areas shall be inspected by the asbestos handler supervisor at least twice per shift.

B. Smoke tubes shall be used to test the integrity of the Work Area barriers and the decontamination enclosure systems daily before abatement activity begins and at the end of each shift.

C. Damage and defects in the decontamination enclosure system shall be repaired immediately upon discovery. The decontamination enclosure system shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition at all times.

D. At any time during the abatement activity, if visible emissions are observed, or elevated asbestos fiber counts outside the Work Area are measured, or if damage occurs to barriers, abatement shall stop. The source of the contamination shall be located, the integrity of the barriers shall be restored and extended to include the contaminated area, and visible residue shall be cleaned up using appropriate HEPA-vacuuming and wet cleaning.

E. Inspections and observations shall be documented in the daily project log by the asbestos handler supervisor.

F. The daily inspection to ensure that exits have been checked against exterior blockage or impediments to exiting shall be documented in the log book. If exits are found to be blocked, abatement activities shall stop until the blockage is cleared.

3.06 MODIFICATIONS TO HVAC SYSTEMS

A. Shut down, isolate or seal, all existing HVAC units, fans, exhaust fans, perimeter convection air units, supply and/or return air ducts, etc., situated in, traversing or servicing the work zone.

B. Seal all seams with duct tape. Wrap entire duct with a minimum of two layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting. All shutdowns are to be coordinated with the Facility. Where systems must be maintained, i.e., traversing Work Areas to non-Work Areas, only supply ducts will be maintained, protect as described above. All returns must be blanked off in Work Area and adjacent areas, including floor above and below Work Area. When required Asbestos abatement contractor shall apply for a clarification from NYCDEP. The Asbestos abatement contractor shall implement the following engineering procedures:

1. Maintenance of a positive pressure within the HVAC system of 0.01 inch water gauge (or greater) with respect to the ambient pressure outside the Work Area. The conditions for this system shall be maintained and be operational 24 hours per day from the initiation of Work Area preparation until successful final air clearance. Positive pressurization of HVAC system shall be applied only under the direction and control of professional engineer, or other knowledgeable licensed professional;

2. The positive pressurization of the duct shall be tested, inspected and recorded both at the beginning and at the end of each shift;

3. The positive pressurization shall be monitored using instrumentation which will provide a written record of pressurization and that will trigger an audible alarm, if the static pressure falls below the set value;

4. The supply air fan and the supply air damper for the active positive-pressurized duct shall be placed in the manual “on” positions to prevent shutdown by fail-safe mechanisms;

5. The return air fan and the return air dampers shall be shut down and locked-out;

6. All the seams of the HVAC ducts that pass through the Work Area shall be sealed;

7. The HVAC ducts that pass through the Work Area shall be covered with two (2) layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, and all seams and edges of both layers shall be sealed airtight;

8. The supply air fans, return air fans, and all dampers servicing the Work Area itself shall be shut down and locked-out. All openings within the Work Area of supply and return air ducts shall be sealed with 3/8-inch fire rated plywood and two layers of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene;

9. When abatement occurs during periods while the HVAC system is shut down an alternative method of pressurization of the duct passing through the Work Area should be employed (e.g., by low-pressure "blowers", etc., directly coupled into the duct). Item #4 above shall be deleted and shall be replaced by the requirement to set the dampers of the HVAC duct in the manual closed positions, in order to effect pressurization.

C. Asbestos abatement contractor to coordinate this item with the Facility and Construction Project Manager at the commencement of work. Where present HVAC systems (ducts) service an area and that air system cannot be shut down, asbestos abatement contractor shall isolate and seal the ducts, both supply and return, at the boundary of that zone.

1. To isolate, cap, or seal a duct, the asbestos abatement contractor shall remove insulation from duct (if necessary), then disconnect linkage to fold shut all fire dampers. Asbestos abatement contractor shall seal all edges and seams with caulk and duct-tape.

2. Asbestos abatement contractor shall then cut existing duct and fold metal in and secure with approved fasteners. Asbestos abatement contractor shall caulk and duct-tape all seams and edges.

3. All ducts shall then be completely wrapped and sealed with duct-tape and three (3) layers of reinforced polyethylene sheeting.

4. All ducts shall be restored to original working order at the end of the project.

D. Where present HVAC systems (ducts) service occupied areas (non-Work Areas), the Asbestos abatement contractor shall blank off the ducts.

1. To isolate or seal the return duct, the asbestos abatement contractor shall remove any insulation (if necessary) from the duct. Then disconnect linkage to fold shut all fire dampers and insert a fiberglass board within the duct. Asbestos abatement contractor shall seal all edges and seams with caulk, duct-tape and three (3) layers of reinforced polyethylene sheeting.

2. All isolation of return ducts and any other activity that requires removal of ceiling by the asbestos abatement contractor shall be conducted under controls. Work is to be coordinated with the Construction Project Manager and the Facility and is described as follows:

   a. Work shall occur as scheduled.

   b. Horizontal surfaces near the blanking operations shall be protected with fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting.

   c. Plastic drapes shall be used to enclose the immediate area.

   d. Asbestos abatement contractor to position and operate air filtration devices and HEPA-vacuums in the area to clean space after blanking operations.

   e. All personnel involved with this work shall receive personal protection (i.e., respirators and disposable suits).

E. Upon loss of negative pressure or electric power, all work activities in an area shall cease immediately and shall not resume until negative pressure and/or electric power has been fully restored. When a power failure or loss of negative pressure lasts, or is expected to last, longer than thirty (30) minutes, the following sequence of events shall occur.

   1. All make up air inlets shall be sealed airtight.

   2. All decontamination facilities shall be sealed airtight after evacuation of all personnel from the Work Area.

   3. All adjacent areas shall be monitored for potential fiber release upon discovery of and subsequently throughout, power failure.

3.07 LOCKOUT OF HVAC SYSTEMS, ELECTRIC POWER, AND ACTIVE BOILERS

Prior to the start of any prep work, the asbestos abatement contractor shall employ skilled tradesmen with limited asbestos licenses for the following work:

A. Disable all ventilating systems or other systems bringing air into or exhausting air out of the Work Area. Disable system by disconnecting wires removing circuit breakers, by lockable switch or other positive means to ensure against accidental re-starting of equipment.

B. Lock out power to the Work Area by switching off all breakers and removing them from panels or by switching and locking entire panel. Label panel with following notation: “DANGER CIRCUIT BEING WORKED ON”. Give all keys to Facility.

C. Lock out power to circuits running through Work Area whenever possible by switching off and removing breakers from panel. If circuits must remain live, the Facility shall notify asbestos abatement contractor in order that he may secure a variance from NYCDEP. The asbestos abatement contractor shall protect all conduit and wires to remain and label all active circuits at intervals not to exceed 3 feet with tags having the following notation: “DANGER LIVE ELECTROCUTION HAZARD”. The asbestos abatement contractor shall label all circuits in all locations including hidden locations that may be affected by the work in a similar manner.

D. All boilers and other equipment within the work area shall be shut down, locked out, tagged out and the burner/boiler/equipment accesses and openings shall be sealed until abatement activities are complete. If the boiler or other exhausted equipment will be subject to abatement, all breeching, stacks, columns, flues, shafts, and double-walled enclosures serving as exhausts or vents shall be segregated from the affected boiler or equipment and sealed airtight to eliminate potential chimney effects within the work area.

PART 4 – PREPARATION OF WORK AREA AND REMOVAL PROCEDURES

4.01 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL

A. Asbestos abatement contractor Responsibility

Asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for the proper removal of ACM from the Work Area using standard industry techniques. The Third-Party Air Monitor representative shall observe the Work.

1. General Requirements:

a. Removal of ACM shall be performed using wet methods. Dry removal of ACM is prohibited.

b. Spray ACM with amended water with sufficient frequency and quantity to enhance penetration. Sufficient time shall be allowed for amended water to penetrate the material to the substrate prior to removal. All ACM shall be thoroughly wetted while work is being conducted.

c. Accumulation of standing water on the floor of the Work Area is prohibited.

d. Apply removal encapsulants, when used, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and guidelines.

e. Containerize ACM immediately upon detachment from the substrate. Alternately, ACM may be dropped in to a flexible catch basin and promptly bagged. Detached ACM is not permitted to lie on the floor for any period of time. Excess air within the bag shall be removed before sealing. ACM shall not be dropped from a height of greater than 10 feet. Above 10 feet, dust free inclined chutes may be used. Maximum inclination from horizontal shall be 60-degrees for all chutes.

f. Exits from the work area shall be maintained, or alternative exits shall be established, in accordance with section 1027 of the New York City Fire Code. Exits shall be checked at the beginning and end of each work shift against blockage or impediments to exiting.

g. Signs clearly indicating the direction of exits shall be maintained and prominently displayed within the work area.

h. No smoking signs shall be maintained and prominently displayed within the work place.

i. At least one fire extinguisher with a minimum rating 2-A:10-B:C shall be required for each work place. In the case of large asbestos projects, at least two such fire extinguishers shall be required.

j. If the containment area of an asbestos project covers the entire floor of the affected building, or an area greater than 15,000 square feet on any given floor, the installation of a negative air cut off switch or switches shall be required at a single location outside the work place, such as inside a stairwell, or at a secured location in the ground floor lobby when conditions warrant. The required switch or switches shall be installed by a licensed electrician pursuant to a permit issued by the Department of Buildings. If negative pressure ventilation equipment is used on multiple floors the cut off switch shall be able to turn off the equipment on all floors.

B. Removal of ACM Utilizing NYCDEP Title 15, Chapter 1 Full Containment Procedures shall be as follows:

1. Preparation Procedures:

a. Ensure that the Third-Party Air Monitor has performed area monitoring and established a background count prior to the preparatory operations for each removal area, as applicable.

b. Shut down, isolate, and lock out or tag heating, ventilating, and air conditioning (HVAC) systems which serve or which pass through the Work Area. Vents within the Work Area and seams in HVAC components shall be sealed with tape and two layers of fire-retardant polyethylene sheeting. Filters in HVAC systems shall be removed and treated as asbestos contaminated waste.

c. Shut down, disconnect, and lock out or tag all electric power to the Work Area so that there is no possibility of its reactivation until after clearance testing of the Work Area.

d. Provide and install decontamination enclosure systems in accordance with Sections 3.01 and 3.02 of this Section.

e. Remove ACM that may be disturbed by the erection of partitions using tent procedures and wet removal methods. Removal shall be limited to a one-foot wide strip running the length/height of the partition.

f. Pre-clean and remove moveable objects from the Work Area. Pre- cleaning shall be accomplished using HEPA-vacuum and wet- cleaning techniques. Store moveable objects at a location determined by the City.

g. Protect carpeting that will remain in the Work Area.

(1) Pre-clean carpeting utilizing wet-cleaning techniques.

(2) Install a minimum of two layers of fire retardant 6-mil reinforced polyethylene sheeting over carpeting.

(3) Place a rigid flooring material, minimum thickness of 3/8-inch, over polyethylene sheeting.

h. Pre-clean all fixed objects to remain within the Work Area using HEPA-vacuum and wet-cleaning techniques.

i. Seal fixed objects with two individual layers, minimum, of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting.

j. Pre-clean entire Work Area utilizing HEPA-vacuum and wet-cleaning techniques. Methods of cleaning that raise dust; such as dry sweeping or use of vacuum equipment not equipped with HEPA-filters, is prohibited.

k. Install isolation barriers (i.e., sealing of all openings, including but not limited to windows, corridors, doorways, skylights, ducts, grills, diffusers, and other penetrations within the Work Area) using two layers of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and duct-tape.

l. Construct rigid framework to support Work Area barriers.

(1) Framework shall be constructed using 2-inch by 4-inch wooden or metal studs placed 16 inches on center when existing walls and/or ceiling do not exist for all openings greater than 32 square feet. Framework is not required except where one dimension is one foot or less or the opening will be used as an emergency exit.

(2) Apply a solid construction material, minimum thickness of 3/8- inch to the Work Area side of the framing. In secure interior areas, not subject to access from the public or building occupants, an additional layer of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting may be substituted for the rigid construction material.

(3) Caulk all wall, floor, ceiling, and fixture joints to form a leak tight seal.

m. Seal floor drains, sumps, shower tubs, and other collection devices with two layers of 6-mil fire retardant plastic and fire rated plywood, as necessary, and provide a system to collect all water used by the asbestos abatement contractor. Collected water shall be passed through a water filtration system prior to being discharged into the sanitary sewer.

n. Remove ceiling mounted objects not previously sealed that will interfere with removal operations. Mist object and surrounding ACM with amended water prior to removal to minimize fiber dispersal. Clean all moveable objects using HEPA-vacuum and wet-cleaning techniques prior to removal from the Work Area.

o. Fiberglass insulation with intact coverings shall be protected in place during abatement activities. These materials shall be protected with two layers of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting as isolation barriers and two additional layers of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting serving as primary and secondary surface barriers.

p. Install and initiate operation of Air Filtration Devices (AFD)s to provide a negative pressure and a minimum of four air changes per hour within the Work Area relative to surrounding non-Work Areas. Do not shut down AFDs until the Work Area is released to the City following final clearance procedures. The use of HEPA-filtered vacuum to produce a negative air pressure inside the enclosure is prohibited.

q. Maintain emergency and fire exits from the Work Area or establish alternative exits satisfactory to the local fire officials. Emergency exits and routes shall be established and clearly marked with florescent paint or other effective designations to permit easy location from anywhere within the Work Area. Cutting tools (e.g., knife, razor) shall be attached to the work area side of the sheeting for use in the event that the barrier must be cut open to allow egress. Emergency exits shall be secured to prevent access from uncontaminated areas and yet permit emergency exiting. Exits shall be checked daily against exterior blockage or impediments to exiting.

r. Temporary lighting within the Work Area and decontamination system shall be provided as required to achieve minimum illumination levels.

s. Hand power tools used to drill, cut into, or otherwise disturb ACM shall be manufacturer-equipped with HEPA filtered local exhaust ventilation.

t. Prior to being plasticized, the Work Areas shall be cleaned using HEPA vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Methods that raise dust, such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters, shall not be used.

u. Plasticize the area after pre-cleaning, using the following procedures.

(1) Cover floors with one layer of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting, turning layer a minimum of 6 inches up wall, and seal layer to wall.

(2) Cover walls with one layer of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting, overlapping wall layer a minimum of 6 inches, and seal layer to floor layer.

(3) Cover floors with a second layer of 6-mil fire retardant polyethylene sheeting, turning layer a minimum of 12 inches up wall, and seal layer to wall.

(4) Cover walls with a second layer of fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, overlapping wall layer a minimum of 12 inches, and seal layer to floor layer.

(5) In areas where demolition is required to access ACM, a layer of fire retardant 6-mil reinforced polyethylene sheeting shall be placed on the floor of the enclosure.

(6) Perform demolition required to access ACM. Debris resulting from demolition activities shall be disposed of as ACM waste as described in this Specification.

(7) Repeat preparation of areas accessed by demolition activities as described above.

v. Suspended ceiling tiles and T-grid components shall remain in place until the preparation of the Work Area below the ceiling tiles are completed and personnel and equipment decontamination enclosures have been constructed.

w. Scaffolds shall be provided for workers engaged in work that cannot safely be performed from the ground or other solid Work Area surface.

x. Means of egress shall not be obstructed by hard wall barriers.

y. Pre-Removal Inspections.

(1) Prior to removal of any ACM, the asbestos abatement contractor shall notify the Third-Party Air Monitor and request a pre-removal inspection. Posting of warning signs, building of decontamination enclosure systems, and all other preparatory steps have been taken prior to notification of the Third-Party Air Monitor.

(2) Asbestos abatement contractor shall correct any deficiencies observed by Third-Party Air Monitor at no additional cost to City.

(3) Following the Third-Party Air Monitor's approval of the Work Area preparations, removal of ACM may commence.

2. Removal of ACM Within Full Containment:

   a. Mist material with amended water. Allow sufficient time for the amended water to penetrate the material to be removed.

   b. Remove the material using hand tools such as scrapers or putty knives. Wire-mesh or wood lathe reinforcing, when present, shall be cut into manageable pieces and disposed of as ACM.

   c. Remove any residual material from the substrate using wet cleaning methods and nylon-bristled hand brushes.

   d. Place the removal material immediately into a properly labeled fire retardant 6-mil polyethylene bag. All material shall be properly containerized and decontaminated prior to removal from the Work Area.

   e. Following the completion of removal of insulation, all visible residue shall be removed from the substrate.

3. Following Removal of ACM utilizing Full Containment Procedures:

   a. First Cleaning:

      (1) Remove any visible accumulation of asbestos material and debris. HEPA-vacuuming and wet cleaning shall be performed on all surfaces inside the Work Area. All sealed drums, plastic bags, and equipment used in the Work Area shall be removed from the Work Area.

      (2) Upon request of the asbestos abatement contractor, the Third- Party Air Monitor will perform a visual inspection. Evidence of asbestos contamination identified during the inspection will necessitate further cleaning as heretofore specified.

      (3) Remove first layer of plastic sheathing inside the Work Area. The isolation barriers and decontamination facility shall remain in place and be utilized.

   b. Second Cleaning:

      (1) After the first cleaning, the Work Area shall be vacated for twelve hours to allow fibers to settle.

(2) All objects and surfaces in the Work Area shall be HEPA - vacuumed and wet cleaned for a second cleaning.

(3) A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all plastic covered surfaces in the Work Area.

(4) When the encapsulant is dry, second layer of polyethylene sheeting on the walls, ceiling and floors shall be removed. Do not remove seals from doors, windows, Isolation Barriers or disconnect the negative pressure equipment.

c. Third Cleaning:

(1) A minimum of four hours after the second cleaning, all the surfaces in the Work Area shall be HEPA-vacuumed and wet cleaned for a third cleaning.

(2) Upon the request of the asbestos abatement contractor, the Third-Party Air Monitor will do final visual inspection for re- occupancy. Evidence of asbestos contamination identified during the inspection will necessitate further cleaning as heretofore specified.

(3) When the Work Area passes the Third-Party Air Monitor's visual re-occupancy inspection, air sampling shall not begin until at least one hour after the completion of the third cleaning. The Third-Party Air Monitor shall perform air monitoring using aggressive testing techniques. The Third- Party Air Monitor will approve re-occupancy if the specified fiber count in the Work Area is achieved according to the Third-Party Air Monitor.

(4) When the Work Area passes the re-occupancy test, all controls and seals established shall be removed.

(5) The cleaned layer of the surface barriers shall be removed from walls and floors.

(6) The isolation barriers shall remain in place throughout cleanup. Decontamination enclosure systems shall remain in place and be utilized. A thin coat of lockdown encapsulant shall be applied to all surfaces in the work area which were not the subject of removal or abatement, including the cleaned layer of the surface barriers, but

excepting sprinklers, standpipes, and other active elements of the fire suppression system.

d. Final Barrier Removal:

(1) Upon receipt of acceptable clearance testing results, polyethylene sheeting and Isolation Barriers shall be removed and disposed accordingly as asbestos-containing material.

(2) The area surrounding the abatement workplace shall be cleaned of any visible debris utilizing HEPA vacuum and wet methods.

e. The Third-Party Air Monitor will conduct a final visual observation. Approval must be granted prior to break down of decontamination facility and asbestos abatement contractor demobilization.

C. Removal of ACM from Vertical Exterior Surfaces utilizing NYCDEP Title 15, Chapter 1 §1-109 Abatement from Vertical Exterior Surfaces procedures shall be as follows:

Preparation procedures: This procedure shall apply to the abatement of asbestos-containing materials from vertical exterior surfaces such as, but not limited to caulking or glazing compounds, asphaltic materials or tar, cement siding or shingles (including transite), paints, sealants coping stone caps or clay roof tiles.

a. The entire surface to be abated and ground-level perimeter shall be considered the work area unless partitions and warning tape are used to define the work area.

b. A restricted area shall be established using warning tape extending at least 25 feet from the affected areas of the building or to the nearest vertical obstruction or the curb.

c. The restricted area may be entered only by certified workers or authorized visitors.

d. Before plasticizing, the restricted area shall be inspected for ACM debris and, if necessary, pre-cleaned using HEPA vacuums and wet methods.

e. All openings to the building or structure's interior which are within 25 feet of the affected ACM shall be closed and sealed.

f. Scaffolding erected to access the ACM shall be constructed, maintained, and used in accordance with applicable federal, state, and city laws.

g. Horizontal surfaces beneath the affected ACM shall be covered with two layers of fire-retardant 6-mil plastic to a width of six feet.

h. Elevated platforms being used to access the affected ACM shall be plasticized with two layers of fire-retardant 6-mil plastic, which shall extend up from the platform to at least the height of the mid-rail on three sides, and shall be attached directly to the building just below the surfaces under abatement.

i. The ground-level restricted area shall be cleared of all moveable objects and plasticized with two sheets of fire-retardant 6-mil plastic, which shall be extended one foot up the side of the building. The plasticized area shall be ten feet wide for every floor up to a maximum width of thirty feet, or to the curb. This plastic shall be cleaned, replaced, and disposed of as asbestos waste at the end of each shift.

j. Sidewalk bridges in the restricted area shall be covered with two layers of fire retardant 6-mil plastic, placed over and secured to the bridge, spread across the full width, draped over the side to ground level, and extended to a width of at least thirty feet.

k. Establish a remote decontamination unit in accordance with Section 3.01 within the restricted area.

l. Construct all elevated work platforms a minimum of one foot below the surface to be abated.

m. Pre-Removal Inspections

(1) Prior to removal of any ACM, the asbestos abatement contractor shall notify the Project Monitor and request a pre-removal inspection. Posting of warning signs, building of decontamination enclosure systems, and all other preparatory steps have been taken prior to notification of the Third-Party Air Monitor.

(2) Asbestos abatement contractor shall correct any deficiencies observed by Third-Party Air Monitor at no additional cost to City.

(3) Following the Project Monitor's approval of the Work Area preparations, removal of ACM may commence.

2. Removal of ACM Materials:

a. Mist material with amended water. Allow sufficient time for the amended water to penetrate the material to be removed.

b. Remove the caulk using hand tools such as knives or scrapers.

c. Exercise caution when removing caulking material to prevent damage to windows or skylight openings.

d. Remove any residual asbestos-containing caulking material from the substrate using wet cleaning methods and nylon-bristled hand brushes. The use of metal bristled brushes is prohibited.

e. Place the removed material immediately into a properly labeled 6-mil polyethylene bag. All material shall be properly containerized and decontaminated prior to removal from the Work Area.

f. Following the completion of removal of caulking, all visible residues shall be removed from the substrate.

g. Air sampling shall be conducted in compliance with NYC DEP Title 15 Chapter 1, §1-41 Air Sampling Schedule. This sampling shall be performed by the Third Party Air Monitoring Firm.

3. Following Removal of ACM:

a. The stripped substrate shall be HEPA vacuumed and wet-wiped.

b. A visual clearance inspection shall be conducted by the asbestos handler supervisor and project monitor after the work area dries, to ensure the absence of ACM residue or debris in the work area.

c. After the inspection is completed, the warning tapes and barriers may be removed.

d. The clearance inspection shall be documented in the log and the project air sampling log.

e. Air monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with relevant provisions.

f. Asbestos abatement contractor shall request and pass a visual inspection performed by the consultant before proceeding to the next step. Documentation of passing this inspection shall be recorded in a daily logbook.

g. The Third-Party Air Monitor will conduct a visual observation of the Work Area to verify the absence of asbestos-containing waste materials.

h. If the Work is accepted by the Third-Party Air Monitor based on the inspection, asbestos abatement contractor shall be notified. Conduct the following activities in accordance with the contract and all applicable laws, codes, rules and regulations:

(1) All waste shall be removed from the Work Area and holding areas.

(2) All tools and equipment are to be removed and decontaminated in the decontamination enclosure system.

i. If the Work is not approved, the Third-Party Air Monitor will inform Asbestos abatement contractor who will then HEPA-vacuum and/or wet-clean the Work Area. The Third-Party Air Monitor will then perform a subsequent visual observation. This process will continue until the Third-Party Air Monitor accepts the Work Area as clean.

j. Final Barrier Removal

(1) Upon receipt of acceptable observation results, polyethylene sheeting and barrier tape shall be removed and disposed accordingly as ACM.

(2) The area surrounding the abatement work place shall be cleaned of any visible debris utilizing HEPA vacuum and wet methods.

(3) The Third-Party Air Monitor will conduct final visual inspection. Approval must be granted prior to break down of decontamination facility and asbestos abatement contractor demobilization. Other Information: Extra time required to clean Work Areas in order to achieve clearance criteria shall not be considered grounds for an extension of time for contract completion.

4.02 MAINTENANCE OF CONTAINED WORK AREA AND DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEMS

A. Ensure that barriers are installed in a manner appropriate to the expected weather conditions during the project and for its duration. Repair damaged barriers and remedy defects immediately upon their discovery. Visually inspect barriers at the beginning and end of each work period.

B. Visually inspect non-Work Areas and the decontamination enclosure system for water leakage. Check the floor below, ceiling and walls, and view beneath/or around the decontamination enclosure system, for signs of leakage. Perform the visual inspection a minimum of two times for each 8-hour work shift.

PART 5 – ASBESTOS WASTE MANAGEMENT

5.01 ACM WASTE REQUIREMENTS

A. The asbestos abatement contractor and all sub-asbestos abatement contractors are specifically alerted to the illegal practice of combining asbestos-containing waste (ACW) from one project with the ACW of other projects without using the services of a permitted waste transfer station as defined by 6 NYCRR Part 360 and 364. As part of the shop drawing submittals, the asbestos abatement contractor must submit for approval the proposed method of transportation and disposal that will be utilized to manage the ACW of this Contract. If a permitted transfer station is to be used, the cost shall be included in the work. The asbestos abatement contractor must submit a waste manifest consistent with whatever approved method is utilized as part of the invoicing and payment procedures.

B. The asbestos abatement contractor shall maintain compliance with the strictest set of regulations of Title 15, Chapter 1 of RCNY, NYC LL 70/85, NYS DOL ICR 56, USEPA, Asbestos Regulation 40 CFR Section 61.152, 29 CFR 1926.1101, 29 CFR 1910.1200 (F) of OSHA's Hazard Communication Standards, and other applicable standards.

NOTE: Any penalties incurred for failure to comply with any of the above regulations will be the sole responsibility for fines imposed due to negligence of the Asbestos abatement contractor.

C. When presenting ACW for storage at the generation site, the asbestos abatement contractor shall:

1. Wet down ACW in a manner sufficient to prevent all visible emissions of dust into the air.

2. Seal material in a leak tight container while wet.

3. Keep ACW separate from any other waste.

D. When presenting ACW for storage away from the site of generation, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall:

1. Ensure that ACW has been properly packaged as per requirements above.

2. Examine the containers of ACW to ensure that there are no breaks in the containers and that no visible dust is being released into the air.

3. If examination reveals damage to a container of ACW the Asbestos abatement contractor or person accepting the waste shall immediately wet down the ACW and repackage it into a clean leak tight container. The subsequent repackaging shall be the financial responsibility of the Asbestos abatement contractor and occur at no extra cost to the City.

4. Keep ACW separate from any other waste.

E. When storing ACW – The Asbestos abatement contractor shall:

1. Ensure that the ACW has been sufficiently wetted down in tight containers.

2. Re-wet and repackage any damaged containers.

3. Maintain at storage site an adequate supply of spare leak tight containers.

4. Maintain at storage site an adequate supply of amended water.

5. Keep ACW separate from any other waste.

6. Keep ACW in a secured, enclosed, and locked container.

7. If the asbestos abatement contractor has intention of sorting a quantity of ACW greater than or equal to 50 cubic yards, the Asbestos abatement contractor shall:

a. Submit a written request and receive written approval from the City.

F. When presenting for transport, the asbestos abatement contractor shall:

1. Ensure that ACW has been sufficiently wetted down.

2. Examine the integrity of the container's airtight seal.

3. Re-wet and repackage any damaged containers.

4. Keep ACW separate from all other waste.

5. Ensure that a person transporting asbestos waste holds a valid permit issued pursuant to law.

6. Frequency of Waste Removal:

   a. Properly packaged and labeled asbestos waste shall be removed from the site on a daily basis. Under no circumstance shall asbestos waste be stored on site without written approval from the City. The Waste Hauler and landfill shall be as indicated on the notifications to regulatory agencies.

G. Waste Load-out Through Equipment Decontamination Enclosure (Full Decontamination Facility): Place asbestos waste in disposal bags. Large items not able to fit into disposal bags shall be wrapped in one layer of 6-mil thick polyethylene sheeting. Clean outer covering of asbestos waste package by wet cleaning and/or HEPA-vacuuming in a designated part of the Work Area. Move wrapped asbestos waste to the equipment washroom, wet clean each bag or object and place it inside a second disposal bag, or a second layer of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, as the item's physical characteristics demand. Air volume shall be minimized, and the bags or sheeting shall be sealed airtight with tape.

1. The clean containerized items shall be moved to the equipment decontamination enclosure holding area pending load-out to storage or disposal facilities.

2. Workers who have entered the equipment decontamination enclosure system from the uncontaminated non-Work Area shall perform load-out of containers from the decontamination enclosure holding area. Dress workers moving asbestos waste to storage or disposal facilities in clean overalls of a color different than from that of coveralls used in the Work Area. Ensure that workers do not enter from uncontaminated areas into the equipment washroom or the Work Area. Ensure that contaminated workers do not exit the Work Area through the equipment decontamination enclosure system.

3. Thoroughly clean the equipment decontamination enclosure system immediately upon completion of the waste load-out activities, and at the completion of each work shift.

4. Labeled ACM waste containers or bags shall not be used for non-ACM debris or trash. Any materials placed in labeled containers or bags, including those turned “inside-out”, shall be handled and disposed of as ACM waste.

H. All asbestos materials, wastes, shower water, polyethylene, disposable equipment and supplies shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste, in accordance with the EPA regulation (40 CFR, Section 61.150) and those requirements of the New York Department of Environmental Conservation and New York City Department of Sanitation.

I. All asbestos materials shall be prepared for transportation in accordance with this specification and all applicable Federal, State, County and City Regulations. asbestos abatement contractor shall submit the following documentation:

1. Where applicable, an EPA Generator's identification number which has been obtained from the EPA for all asbestos waste generated from the project.

2. Applicable State Waste Hauler license and registration numbers.

3. Federal Hazardous Materials Waste Hauler number.

4. Designated landfill EPA Permit numbers.

J. Prior to loading asbestos waste the enclosed cargo areas (dumpster) shall be prepared as follows:

1. Clean via HEPA-vacuum and wet wipe techniques the enclosed cargo areas of all visible debris prior to preparing with polyethylene.

2. Line the cargo area with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting to prevent contamination from damaged or leaking containers. Floor sheeting shall be installed first and extend up the walls a minimum of 24-inches. Wall sheeting shall be overlapped and taped securely into place.

K. Asbestos-containing waste shall be placed on level surfaces in the cargo area of the dumpster and shall be packed tightly to prevent any shifting or tipping of the waste during transportation.

L. Asbestos-containing waste shall not be thrown into or dropped from the dumpster. All material shall be handled carefully to prevent rupture of the containers.

M. All personnel engaged in handling and loading of asbestos contaminated waste outside of the Work Area shall wear protective clothing. The disposable clothing shall include head, body and foot protection and color of clothing shall be different from abatement personnel in the Work Area. Minimum respiratory protection shall be half face, dual cartridge, air purifying respirators with HEPA-filters.

N. Asbestos abatement contractor shall immediately clean debris or residue observed on containers or surfaces outside of the Work Area. Cleaning shall be via HEPA equipped wet/dry vacuums only.

O. All asbestos-containing waste shall be transported from the abatement site to the landfill by a registered Waste Hauler. When transporting ACW:

1. Ensure that the ACW has been sufficiently wetted down in a leak tight container.

2. Re-wet and repackage any damaged containers.

3. Maintain at storage site an adequate supply of spare leak tight containers.

4. Maintain at storage site an adequate supply of amended water.

5. Keep ACW separate from any other waste.

P. Keep ACW in a secured, enclosed, and locked container.

Q. Waste transport documents shall conform to the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Hazardous Materials Transportation Regulation, 49 CFR Part 173 and EPA 40 CFR 61.150 (d)(1)(2). Shipping documents shall be clearly marked with the required designation "RQ Asbestos". Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide a copy of this document to the City.

R. A uniform hazardous waste manifest shall be prepared by the asbestos abatement contractor and signed by the asbestos abatement contractor each time the asbestos abatement contractor ships a dumpster load of Asbestos-Containing Waste Material. The uniform hazardous waste manifest shall include the site of waste generation, the names and addresses of the Transporter, the asbestos abatement contractor, and the landfill operator with information on the type and number of asbestos-waste containers, time and date. Asbestos abatement contractor shall provide the Construction Project Manager, Third-Party Air Monitor or authorized designated representative with signed copies of the waste manifest before each departure.

S. Asbestos abatement contractor or his/her Waste Hauler shall transport asbestos-containing waste material from the abatement site directly to the specified disposal site. Asbestos abatement contractor or their Waste Hauler shall not accept material from any other site when transporting asbestos-containing waste material from the abatement site. The authorized DDC representative or Construction Project Manager reserves the right to travel with asbestos abatement contractor’s Waste Hauler to the waste disposal site. No intermediate storage of waste material (i.e., asbestos abatement contractor’s warehouse) shall be permitted.

T. Final or progress application for payments will not be processed unless all hazardous waste manifests generated to date have been received and reviewed by the Construction Project Manager.

U. All asbestos materials, wastes, shower water, polyethylene disposable equipment and supplies shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste, in accordance with the EPA regulation (40 CFR, Section 61.150) and those requirements of the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation and the New York Department of Sanitation.

V. Asbestos abatement contractor shall transport all sealed drums to a landfill disposal site approved by the Department of Environmental Conservation and the EPA. Transportation shall be performed by a New York State registered Waste Hauler, where required. When presenting the ACW for disposal the Asbestos abatement contractor or sub Asbestos abatement contractor shall:

1. Ensure that waste container is properly labeled according to the National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP); Asbestos Revision, 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M. The labels shall include the name of the waste generator and the location where the waste was generated.

2. Comply with all applicable orders issued pursuant to asbestos disposal.

3. Ensure that ACW has been sufficiently wetted down.

4. Re-wet and repackage any damaged containers.

5. Keep ACW separate from all other wastes.

W. Asbestos abatement contractor shall notify the waste disposal site, at least 24 hours prior to transportation of asbestos contaminated waste to be delivered. Asbestos abatement contractor shall determine if a larger notification period is required.

X. At the site asbestos abatement contractors or Waste Hauler trucks shall approach the dump location as close as possible for unloading asbestos waste. Containers shall be carefully placed in the ground. Do not throw containers from truck.

Y. Asbestos abatement contractor or Waste Hauler shall inspect containers as they are unloaded at the disposal site. Material in damaged containers shall be repacked in empty containers, as necessary.

Z. Asbestos abatement contractor or Waste Hauler shall not remove asbestos-containing waste Material from drums unless required to do so by the disposal site City. Used drums shall be disposed of as asbestos-asbestos contaminated waste.

AA. All personnel engaged in unloading of the containers at the waste site shall wear protective clothing. The disposable clothing shall include head, body and foot protection. Minimum respiratory protection shall be half face, dual cartridge, air purifying respirators with HEPA-filters. Workers shall remove their protective

clothing at the disposal site, place it in labeled disposal bags and leave them with the deposited waste shipment.

BB. For the compaction operation, the asbestos abatement contractor shall ensure that disposal sites personnel have been provided with personal protective equipment by the disposal operator. If the disposal site City has not provided this protective equipment, the asbestos abatement contractor shall supply protective clothing and respiratory protection for the duration of this operation (PAPR respirators are mandatory).

CC. If containers are broken or damaged, the asbestos abatement contractor or Waste Hauler shall, using personnel who are properly trained and wearing proper protective equipment, shall repackage the waste in properly labeled containers. Asbestos abatement contractor shall then clean the entire truck and its contents using HEPA-vacuums and wet cleaning techniques until no visible residue is observed.

DD. Following the removal of all containerized waste, the asbestos abatement contractor shall decontaminate the truck cargo area using HEPA-vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques until no residue is observed. All 6-mil polyethylene sheeting shall be removed and discarded as asbestos-containing waste material along with contaminated cleaning material and protective clothing, in containers at the disposal site.

EE. The transporter(s) of all asbestos waste shall not back-haul any items on his return from landfill/disposal site.

FF. All asbestos waste shall be disposed of in an approved Asbestos Landfill site only.

1. NO PERSON UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL ABANDON ACW. The same shall be disposed of only by certified persons in approved landfills.

2. A manifest form will be signed by the Landfill documenting receipt and acceptance of the asbestos-containing waste. This manifest will be furnished to the City of New York within thirty calendar days from the project completion date.

3. It is the responsibility of the Asbestos abatement contractor to determine current waste handling, transportation and disposal regulations for the work site and for each waste disposal landfill. The Asbestos abatement contractor must comply fully with these regulations and all appropriate U.S. Department of Transportation, EPA and other Federal, State and Local entities' regulations and all other current legal requirements.

4. The asbestos abatement contractor shall obtain an agreement from the transporter (s) that the practice of "Back-Hauling" will not be engaged in, with respect to any and all waste loads taken from this site during the work.

5. The asbestos abatement contractor will document actual disposal of the waste at the designated landfill by having completed a Disposal Certificate and will provide a copy of the same to the Department of Design and Construction.

PART 6 – ACCEPTANCE

6.01 ACCEPTANCE

Upon satisfactory completion of all decontamination procedures, a certificate will be issued by the Construction Project Manager with copies to all parties.

A. A letter of Compliance stating that all the work on the project was performed in accordance with the Specifications and all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations.

B. All warranties as stated in the Specifications.

END OF SECTION 02 82 13

SECTION 03 01 00 - MAINTENANCE OF CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Concrete repairs. Application includes concrete repair mortar and corrosion protection for repairing and re-profiling concrete, finishing repair surfaces and edges to blend with adjacent concrete surfaces.

2. Patching of existing concrete slabs

3. Surface preparation.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 03 30 00 “Cast-in-Place Concrete”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit product data showing material proposed. Submit sufficient information to determine compliance with the Drawings and Specifications. Provide published documentation describing materials, characteristics, and limitations.

B. Samples: Submit samples for verification purposes, fabrication techniques and workmanship.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit manufacturer’s instructions including technical data sheets, material safety data sheets, mixing instructions, application requirements, special procedures, and conditions requiring special attention.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

1.6 MOCK-UP

A. Prior to application of the work, fabricate and erect mock-ups for each type of finish and application to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects as well as qualities of materials and execution.

B. Build mock-ups to comply with the following requirements using materials indicated for final unit of work.

C. Locate mock-ups as directed by the Commissioner. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship to be expected in the completed work.

D. Obtain the Commissioner's acceptance of mockups before start of work.

E. Retain and maintain mockups during construction in undisturbed condition as a standard for judging completed unit of work.

F. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Substrate and ambient air temperature must be between 41 deg F and 86 deg F. Maintain temperature during and after application.

B. Do not apply when rain is expected, in high winds, or onto hot substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Corrosion Protection and Bonding Bridge: Provide a corrosion protection and bonding bridge mortar meeting or conforming to:

1. Premeasured ready-to-mix dry sacked mortar.

2. Single component, polymer modified, mixed with clean water.

3. Provides corrosion protection to cleaned steel reinforcement and tie wires.

4. Provide non-interlocking bond between cement substrates and concrete technical repair mortar.

5. Applied by brush.

6. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sika Corporation USA; Sika Armatec 110 Epocem or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Euclid Chemical Company
b. Master Builders Solutions
c. Or approved equal.

B. Concrete General Repair Mortar: Provide a repair mortar meeting or conforming to:

1. Premeasured ready-to-mix fiber reinforced dry sacked mortar.

2. Polymer modified, hydraulically setting, with corrosion inhibitors.

3. Requires no bonding bridge.

4. Resists freeze/thaw cycles and wide temperature swings.

5. Stable in horizontal and overhead placement.

6. One-component, cementitious, polymer-modified, self-consolidating concrete mix with an integral migrating corrosion inhibitor.

    a. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sika Corporation USA; Sikacrete 211 SCC Plus or comparable product by one of the following:
        1). Euclid Chemical Company
        2). Master Builders Solutions
        3). Or approved equal.

7. Small Repairs

    a. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sika Corporation USA; Sikatop 123 Plus repair mortar or comparable product by one of the following:
        1). Euclid Chemical Company
        2). Master Builders Solutions
        3). Or approved equal.

8. Crack Repair Mortar; Elastomeric Coating

    a. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sika Corporation USA; Sikagard 570 or comparable product by one of the following:
        1). Euclid Chemical Company
        2). Master Builders Solutions
        3). Or approved equal.

9. Crack Repair Mortar; Elastomeric Sealant:

    a. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sika Corporation USA; SikaHyflex-150LM or comparable product by one of the following:
        1). Euclid Chemical Company
        2). Master Builders Solutions
        3). Or approved equal.

10. Crack Repair Mortar; Elastomeric Sealant, Silicone: provide the following if the existing sealant on the building is a silicone.

    a. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sika Corporation USA; Sikasil WS 295or comparable product by one of the following:
        1). Euclid Chemical Company
        2). Master Builders Solutions
        3). Or approved equal.

C. Lightweight Mortar for Concrete Reprofiling and Patching

1. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sika Corporation USA; SikaQuick Smooth Finish or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Euclid Chemical Company
    b. Master Builders Solutions
    c. Or approved equal.

D. Minor Repairs to Existing Concrete Floor Slabs

1. Cement-based, polymer-modified repairing and re-profiling compound.

2. Pre-measured ready-to-mix repair mortar.

3. For patches or leveling up to ½" deep.

4. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sika Corporation USA; SikaLevel Rapid Patch or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Euclid Chemical Company
   b. Master Builders Solutions
   c. Or approved equal.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Corrosion Protection and Bonding Bridge: Apply by brush.

B. Concrete General Repair Mortar: Apply by ordinary masonry tools.

2.3 FINISHES

A. Concrete General Repair Mortar: Carefully fade out transitional zones to existing concrete matching surrounding surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verify substrate is secure, sound, dry, and absorbent, and free of dirt, grease, chloride salts, sulfate salts, and nitrate salts, oil-based paints, release agents, curing agents, and other bond breakers.

3.3 PREPARATION OF AREAS FOR REPAIR AND APPLICATION

A. Sound and mechanically remove all loose deteriorated concrete, coating, and skim coat down to sound substrate. Saw cut on an inverted 45-degree angle the perimeter of the repair area a minimum of 1" deep. Using a hammer hit the 45-degree angle edge knocking off the angled cut to produce a roughened edge around the repair. Remove a minimum of ¾" around any exposed steel. Clean the steel from all rust and contaminants. Any rusted bolts at the surface should be cut out.

B. Apply two coats of corrosion protection and bonding bridge to the cleaned steel reinforcement allowing the first coat to dry for a minimum of two hours before applying the second coat.

C. Attach watertight forms to all large areas of repairs. Saturate the surface of the repair area with clean water and drain the forms of all water. The surface should be saturated surface dry at the time the material is placed. In very warm temperatures saturation of the surface more than once may be necessary.

D. Mix and pour repair mortar into the watertight forms. The material is self- consolidating and a very fluid consistency, therefore minimal vibrating is suggested.

E. For smaller repair areas, saturate the surface with clean water to a saturated surface dry condition. Mix repair mortar (for small repairs) and scrub it on the surface of the repair area. Before the scrub coat dries apply repair mortar at 1”-1 ¼” deep. If deeper repairs are necessary, roughen the surface of the preceding lift using a vee notched trowel. After the surface has hardened sufficiently (you can’t see a thumb print when pressed), apply another scrub coat and apply the next layer of mortar.

F. For areas where the unsound, deteriorated skim coat material will be removed from face brick, restore the brick and point all masonry joints prior to applying a skim coat. Provide lightweight mortar for concrete reprofiling and patching to coat these areas up to ½” per lift.

G. Remove any sealant down to the substrate. Lightly grind the concrete surface using a diamond blade and remove all dust from the surface. Seal all expansion joints, window perimeters and control joints with elastomeric sealant.

H. After the sealant has cured, prepare the surface by high pressure washing with 3,500 psi pressure. Allow the area to dry.

I. Cracks measuring 1/64 inch to 1/32 inch do not need to be cut out, simply brush or roll crack repair elastomeric coating generously over the center of the crack at a wet film thickness of 16 mils. Cracks which exceed 1/32 inch but less than 1/8” wide can be filled by applying elastomeric sealant over the surface and pushing the material into the crack, filling it with the sealant. Cracks greater than 1/8” should be routed to 1/4 inch wide by 1/4 inch deep. Blow out the cut with oil-free compressed air or flush with clean water (allow sufficient time for substrate to dry when using water). Seal the routed surface with elastomeric sealant.

J. Apply primer as recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 REPLACING REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with ACI 318 and the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for replacing and/or lapping of reinforcing bars, for details and methods of reinforcement replacement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials that reduce or destroy bond with mortar repair.

C. Replace or lap all reinforcing steel that has lost more than twenty five percent (25%) of its cross section; twenty percent (20%) if two or more consecutive parallel bars are affected.

D. Accurately position, support and secure reinforcement against displacement by construction or repair placement operations.

E. Place reinforcement to obtain minimum three quarters inch (3/4 inch) coverage for concrete protection. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during repair placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into repair, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

3.5 MINOR REPAIRS FOR EXISTING CONCRETE FLOOR SLABS

A. Repairs of small shallow spalls and other deterioration in the exposed floor surface of existing concrete slabs.

B. Perform necessary floor surface leveling (power-float finish).

C. Remove all loose concrete material and clean surface.

D. Prepare surfaces for repairs as required by repair mortar manufacturer, including primers to provide material adhesion.

E. Apply repair mortar as per manufacturer's instructions, including mixing application methods, curing times, protection, temperature and moisture requirements.

F. Perform a mockup for Commissioner approval before proceeding with remainder of work.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean tools, spills, and accidental drips immediately with plenty of water.

B. Leave applications clean and premises free from residue and debris from work of this Section.

END OF SECTION 03 01 00

SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes but is not limited to the following as shown on the drawings and as specified herein:

1. Foundation systems including footings, walls, beams, piers, pilasters, pits and similar concrete.
2. Slabs on grade.
3. Structural slabs on metal deck.
4. Furnishing and installing all required anchors and inserts.
5. Placing in the forms all inserts, anchors, anchor bolts, bearing plates and the like furnished by other trades for casting into the concrete and cleaning of same after stripping of forms.
6. Protection of all inserts, anchors, hangers, sleeves and supports furnished and set by other trades for the attachment of other work to the concrete, or required to permit the passage of other work through the concrete.
7. Supply, fabricate and place all required reinforcing bars, mesh and other reinforcement for concrete where shown, called for, and/or required complete with proper supporting devices.
8. Erection and removal of all formwork required to properly complete the work.
9. Finishing of all concrete work as hereinafter specified.
10. Curing and protection of all concrete work.
11. Floor sealers and dust-proofing of all areas exposed and/or covered with carpet.
12. Cutting, patching, grouting, repairing and pointing up as required.
13. Vapor barrier system below slabs on grade.
14. Grouting of all beam bearing plates and column base plates.
15. Embedded plates in all foundation walls.
16. All other work and materials as may be reasonably inferred and needed to make the work of this section complete.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 04 20 00 “Unit Masonry”
2. Section 05 12 00 “Structural Steel Framing”
3. Section 07 92 00 “Joint Sealants”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit data for proprietary materials and items, including the following:

1. Reinforcement
2. Supports for reinforcement
3. Forming accessories
4. Admixtures
5. Patching compounds
6. Curing compounds
7. Other items as requested by Commissioner.

B. Shop Drawings; Reinforcement: Submit original shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACI 315 "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement" showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, arrangement of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required for openings through concrete structures. The shop drawings must be prepared only by competent detailers, checked by the contractor prior to submission.

1. The shop drawings must show construction, contraction and isolation joint locations and the added reinforcement required at same.
2. Obtain and coordinate information for sleeves and openings in concrete, which are required for the work of other trades. Make coordinated drawings showing size and location of openings and sleeves and incorporate this information on the reinforcing drawings.
3. Only those splices indicated on the approved shop drawings must be permitted.
4. Provide elevations of all foundation walls and other structural elements to a minimum 1/4" scale.

C. Shop Drawings Formwork: Submit shop drawings for fabrication and erection of specific finished concrete surfaces. Show form construction including jointing, special form joint or reveals, location and pattern of form tie placement, and other items which affect exposed concrete visually. Commissioner’s review is for general architectural applications and features only. Design of formwork for structural stability and efficiency is Contractor’s responsibility, prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.

D. Contraction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed contraction joints required per applicable codes and drawings.

1. Location of contraction joints is subject to approval of the Commissioner.

E. Scaling of the design drawings is not permitted. This applies to hard paper, electronic, and all other versions.

F. Samples: Submit samples of materials as requested by Commissioner, including names, sources and descriptions.

G. Laboratory Test Reports: Submit laboratory test reports for concrete materials, mix design test and microwave test.

H. Material Certificates: Provide materials certificates in lieu of materials laboratory test reports when permitted by Commissioner. Manufacturer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with, or exceeds, specified requirements must sign material certificates. Provide certification from admixture manufacturers that chloride content complies with specification requirements.

I. Cold Weather and Hot Weather Concreting Procedures: Submit written descriptions of contractor's proposed cold weather and hot weather concreting procedures, when applicable.

J. Certification that pozzolanic materials conforms to ASTM C 618-01 (noting class C or class F), ASTM C 989 or ASTM C1240.

K. Certified recycled steel content. Provide cut sheets clearly indicating whether the rebar used meets the minimums for post-consumer or post-industrial recycled contents. Or, if cut sheets are not available, obtain a written affidavit from the manufacturer stating the recycled content percentage and if the recycled content is post-consumer or post-industrial.

L. Formwork: Specify whether reusable, permanent, salvaged or new wood forms are to be used.

M. Recycled Aggregate: Provide laboratory reports indicating that aggregate conforms to ASTM C33 for structural concrete or ASTM D1241-00 for sub-base material. Provide cut sheets clearly indicating the source, total weight and volume of the recycled aggregate. If aggregate provided is a mix of virgin and recycled aggregates obtain a written affidavit from the manufacturer stating the recycled content percentage.

N. VOC content for curing compounds, sealants and release agents: Provide a cut sheet and a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for each curing compound, sealant, hardener and release agent used highlighting VOC contents. VOC content must be less than or equal to limits stated under "PRODUCTS".

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

E. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following codes, specifications, and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:

1. New York City Building Code, Latest Edition.
2. ACI 117 “Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary.”
3. ACI 211.1 “Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and mass concrete.”
4. ACI 211.2, “Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete.”
5. ACI 214R, “Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete.”
6. ACI 232.2R, “Use of Fly Ash in Concrete.”
7. ACI 233R, “Guide to Use of Slag Cement in Concrete and Mortar.”
8. ACI 234, “Guide for the Use of Silica Fume in Concrete.”
9. ACI 301 “Specifications for Structural Concrete.”
10. ACI 302.1R “Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.”
11. ACI 304R, “Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete.”
12. ACI 305R “Hot Weather Concreting.”
13. ACI 306.1-90 “Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting.”
14. ACI 308.1 “Standard Specification for Curing Concrete.”
15. ACI 309R, “Guide for Consolidation of Concrete.”
16. ACI 311.4R, “Guide for Concrete Inspections.”
17. ACI 315, “Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.”
18. ACI 318 “Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.”
19. ACI 347 “Guide to Formwork of Concrete.”
20. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute, (CRSI) “Manual of Standard Practice.”
21. CRSI-WCRSI, “Placing Reinforcing Bars.”
22. AWS D1.4, “Structural Welding Code Reinforcing Steel.”
23. The ACI Field Reference Manual, SP-15 must be kept at the job site, and the practices set forth therein must be strictly adhered to.
24. ASTM Standards as applicable in the NYC building code.

F. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting at anytime during progress of work. Tests, including retesting of rejected materials for installed work, must be done at Contractor's expense.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor, before commencing work, must examine all adjoining work on which this work is in any way dependent for proper installation and workmanship according to the intent of this specification, and must report to the Commissioner any condition which prevents the contractor from performing first class work.

B. Protection of Footings Against Freezing: Cover completed work at footing level with sufficient temporary or permanent cover as required to protect footings and adjacent subgrade against possibility of freezing; maintain cover for time period as necessary.

C. Protect adjacent finish materials against spatter during concrete placement.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Unless otherwise indicated, construct of plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced, or other acceptable panel-type materials, to provide continuous, straight, smooth, exposed surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on drawings. Provide form material with sufficient strength and thickness to withstand pressure of newly placed concrete without bow or deflection.

1. Use plywood complying with U.S. Product Standard PS-1 "B-B (Concrete Form) Plywood", Class I, Exterior Grade or better mill oiled and edge-sealed, with each piece bearing legible inspection trademark.

B. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or other acceptable material. Preference must go to salvaged or re-used Dimensional Lumber. Provide lumber dressed on at least 2 edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Form Coatings: Provide VOC compliant commercial formulation form- coating compounds that must not bond with, stain nor adversely affect concrete surfaces, and must not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Product: Liquid air-entrainment: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a) Dayton Superior: "Bio-Release EF"
b) Cure & Seal by Natural Products: "Soy Form Away"
c) Leahy-Wolf Company: "Bio-Form"
d) W. R. Meadows, Inc: "Duogard II"
e) Or approved equal

D. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.

E. Form Ties: Form ties and spreaders: prefabricated assemblies by Richmond; Superior, Dayton or approved equal. Wire ties must not be used. Ties for foundation work must be of snap design with removal cones and water seal washer.

2.2 REINFORCING MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615 M, Grade 60.

B. Weldable Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706/A 706M, Grade 60.

C. Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064. Galvanized at exterior locations, conditions permanently exposed to weather and/or water, and where noted on drawings (plan and/or sections).

D. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 , plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

E. Supports for Reinforcement: Bolsters, chairs, spacers and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Use wire bar type supports complying with CRSI specifications.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland cement: ASTM C 150, Types I, II, or I/II. Total percentage of Portland Cement is NOT to exceed 75% of the cementitious mix. Use one brand of cement throughout project, unless otherwise acceptable to Commissioner. Provide either fly ash or GGBF in mix per sections below.

1. Fly Ash: Cast-in-place concrete must incorporate fly ash as a replacement for at least 25% (by weight) of the Portland cement. All design mixes must be reviewed and approved by the Commissioner. Fly Ash must not be used in conjunction with Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag.
2. Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag (GGBF): Cast-in-place concrete must incorporate GGBF as a replacement for at least 40% (by weight) of the Portland cement. All design mixes must be reviewed and approved by the Commissioner. GGBF must not be used in conjunction with Fly Ash.

B. Normal Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, and as herein specified. Provide aggregates from a single source for exposed concrete.

1. Local aggregates not complying with ASTM C 33 but which have shown by special test or actual service to produce concrete of adequate strength and durability may be used when acceptable to Commissioner.
2. Normal weight Fine Aggregate: washed, inert, natural or manufactured or combination thereof, sand conforming ASTM C33 gradation.
3. Normal weight Coarse Aggregate: well graded crushed stone or washed gravel conforming to ASTM C33, sizes 57 for foundations and 67 for slabs and structure.

   a) Recycled crushed concrete aggregate in concrete mixes is only to be used with approval of Commissioner. Recycled aggregate must be used only as a substitute for coarse aggregate and must also be washed and well-graded, conforming to ASTM C33.

b) For sub-base, slabs on grade and non-structural applications and Recycled Aggregate Materials are NOT required to meet the ASTM C 33 standard. In addition to concrete rubble, glass, porcelain, and tire chips can be used as filler material. Any inert material conforming to ASTM D1241 is acceptable for the applications described in this paragraph.

C. Lightweight Aggregates: Well-graded crushed expanded shale produced by rotary kiln method. Solite or equal, conforming to ASTM C330.

D. Water: Free from oils, acids, alkali, organic matter and other deleterious material to conform to ASTM C94. ASTM C94 for gray water use in the production of ready mixed concrete per approval by the Commissioner.

E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

1. Product: Liquid air-entrainment: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a) Euclid Chemical: “Airmix”
b) W. R. Grace: “Darex AEA”
c) Master Builders: “MB-VR”
d) Or approved equal

F. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a) Master Builders: “MasterPolyheed 997”
b) Euclid Chemical: “Euclid MR”
c) W. R. Grace: “WRDA 64”
d) Or approved equal

G. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C 494, Type F or Type G and containing not more than 0.05 percent chloride ions.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a) Euclid Chemical Co.: "Eucon 37, 1037 or Plastol 5000"
b) Master Builders: "Rheobuild 1000"
c) W. R. Grace: "Daracem-100"
d) Or approved equal

H. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thyocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.

I. Certification: Written conformance to the above-mentioned requirements and the chloride ion content of admixtures must be required from the admixture manufacturer prior to mix design review by the Commissioner.

J. Macro-Fibers: Engineered macro-synthetic fibers.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a) Euclid Chemical Co.: “Tuf-Strand SF”
   b) Propex Concrete Systems: “Fibermesh 650”
   c) Forta: “Forta-Ferro”
   d) Or approved equal

2.4 GROUT

A. Non-Shrink, Non-Metallic Grout: The non-shrink grout must be a factory pre-mixed grout and must conform to ASTM C1107, "Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-Shrink)." In addition, the grout manufacturer must furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency must achieve 95% bearing under a 4' x 4' base plate.

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      a) Euclid Chemical Co.: "Euco-NS"
      b) U.S. Grout Corp.: "Five Star Grout"
      c) BASF: "Masterflow 713 Plus"
      d) Or approved equal

B. High Flow Grout: Where high fluidity and/or increased placing time is required, use high flow grout. The factory pre-mixed grout must conform to ASTM C1107, "Standard Specification for Packages Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)." In addition, the grout manufacturer must furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency must achieve 95% bearing under a 18" x 36" base plate.

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      a) Euclid Chemical Co.: "Euco Hi-Flow Grout"
      b) BASF: "Masterflow 928"
      c) Five Star: “Five Star Fluid Grout 100”
      d) Or approved equal

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Granular Fill: Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 1241, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2 inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

B. Absorptive Cover: Burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz. per sq. yd., complying with AASHTO M 182, Class 2.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: One of the following, complying with ASTM C 171.

   1. Provide one of the following:

      a) Waterproof paper

b) Polyethylene film
c) Polyethylene-coated burlap

D. Curing Compounds: The compound must conform to ASTM C 309. Limit VOC content to 130 g/L. Use water-based curing compound. For surfaces receiving both a curing compound and additional flooring, verify that the curing compound and additional flooring are compatible.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a) W.R. Meadows: "SealTight 1100"
b) Euclid Chemical Co.: "Kurez W VOX"
c) W.R.Meadows: 'VOCOMP-25"
d) Or approved equal

E. Certify that all curing compounds, sealers and hardeners are compatible with all adhesive products intended for attaching co-lateral floor material. In conformance with ASTM F 710, coordination with flooring manufacturer is required to ensure concrete coatings must not obstruct the bond between the concrete and the adhesive. Ensure coatings and adhesives are "benignly compatible" -- in other words, do not combine substances whose constituents are reactive. Reactivity releases VOCs and /or other toxic fumes.

F. Crack Sealer: Elastomeric liquid crack sealer resistant to water, gasoline, oil and salts.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a) Euclid Chemical Co.: "Eucolastic 1NS"
b) Sika: "Sikaflex 1a"
c) Quickrete: "Advanced Polymer Concrete Crack Sealant"
d) Or equal approval equal

G. Bonding Admixture: The compound must be a latex, non-rewettable type.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a) Euclid Chemical Co.: "Flex-Con"
b) W.R. Grace: "Daraweld C"
c) Master Builders: "Emaco R"
d) Or approved equal

H. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

I. Vapor Barrier: Provide vapor barrier which conforms to ASTM E 1745, Class A or B. The membrane must have a water-vapor permeance rate no greater than 0.012 perms when tested in accordance with ASTM E 154, Section 7. The vapor barrier must be placed over prepared base material where indicated below slabs on grade. Vapor barrier must be no less than 10 mil thick in accordance with ACI 302.1R. Preferred vapor barriers must be manufactured from post-consumer recycled polymers.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a) Stego Industries LLC: “Stego Wrap (15 mil) Vapor Barrier”
   b) Reef Industries: “Griffolyn Vaporguard”
   c) W.R. Meadows: “Premoulded Membrane with Plastmatic Core”
   d) Or approved equal

J. Water: Potable.

2.6 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES

A. Preparation of Design Mixes

1. All mix designs must be proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318 and prepared by a licensed testing laboratory approved by the City of New York, but paid for by the contractor. Submit mix designs on each class of concrete for review.
2. If previously used mixes are submitted, all materials must be from the same sources and with the same brand names as the previously utilized mix.
3. If trial batches are used, the mix design must be prepared by an independent testing laboratory and must achieve an average compressive strength 1200 psi higher than the specified strength. This over-design must be increased to 1.10f’c+700 psi when concrete strengths greater than 5000 psi are used.
4. The proposed mix designs must be accompanied by complete standard deviation analysis or trial mixture test data.

B. Submit each proposed mix to the Commissioner for review at least 5 days prior to the pre-concrete conference. Do not begin concrete production until Commissioner has reviewed and approved mixes.

1. Submit Test reports for any pozzolans or slags indicating compliance with ASTM C 618 or ASTM C 989, respectively.
2. Provide cut sheets clearly indicating the percentages of pozzolans or slags used in the mix design as replacement for Portland cement. Or, if cut sheets are not available, obtain a written affidavit from the manufacturer stating the percentage.
3. Test reports for recycled aggregate indicating compliance with ASTM C 33. Provide cut sheets clearly indicating the percentage of aggregates used that are recycled. Or, if cut sheets are not available, obtain a written affidavit from the manufacturer stating the recycled content percentage and source or sources of the material.
4. Provide cut sheets clearly indicating the percentage of sub-base and filler aggregate materials that are recycled. Or, if cut sheets are not available, obtain a written affidavit from the manufacturer stating the recycled content percentage and source or sources of the material.

C. Design mixes to provide concrete with strength as indicated on drawings and schedules.

D. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant; at no additional cost to City of New York and as accepted by Commissioner. Laboratory test

data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Commissioner before using in work.

E. Admixtures:

1. Use water-reducing admixture or high range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) in all concrete as required for placement and workability.
2. Use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerating admixture in concrete slabs placed at ambient temperatures below 50°F (10°C).
3. Use high-range water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, architectural concrete, parking structure slabs, fiber concrete, concrete required to be watertight, concrete with ultimate strength of 5,000 psi or more, and concrete with water/cement ratios below 0.50.
4. Use air-entraining admixture in exterior exposed concrete, unless otherwise indicated. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having total air content with a tolerance of plus-or-minus 1-1/2 percent within following limits:

   a) Concrete structures and slabs exposed to freezing and thawing or deicer chemicals. 4.5 percent (exposure class F1, moderate exposure); 5.5 percent (exposure class F2 and F3, severe exposure): 1-1/2" maximum aggregate
   b) Other Concrete: (not exposed to freezing, thawing, or hydraulic pressure): 2 percent to 4 percent air.

5. Use admixtures for water-reducing and set-control in strict compliance with manufacturer's directions.

F. Water-Cement Ratio: Provide concrete for following conditions with maximum water-cement (W/C) ratios as follows:

1. Concrete for precast slabs, precast beams, structural topping slab, caisson caps, caissons, poured in place slabs and grade beams, columns and walls, over water, on ground or exposed to weather: W/C 0.40.
2. Concrete on metal deck:

   a) With specified minimum compressive strength not greater than 5,000 psi: 0.40.
   b) With specified minimum compressive strength not greater than 7,000 psi: 0.35.

3. "Quick Dry" Concrete: 0.40.
4. Subjected to freezing and thawing; W/C 0.45.
5. Subjected to deicers/watertight: W/C 0.45.
6. Reinforced concrete subjected to brackish water, salt spray or deicers; W/C 0.40.

G. Slump Limits: Proportion and design mixes to result in concrete slump at point of placement as follows:

1. Ramp slabs and sloping surfaces: Not more than 3".
2. Reinforced foundation systems, including mud slabs below hydrostatic slabs: Not less than 1" and not more than 3".
3. Concrete containing HRWR admixture (superplasticizer): Not more than 9" unless otherwise approved by the Commissioner. The concrete must arrive at the job site at a

slump of 2" to 3" (3" to 4" for concrete receiving a "shake-on" hardener or lightweight concrete), be verified, then the high-range water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.

4. Other Concrete: Not less than 1" or more than 4".

H. Chloride Ion Level: Chloride ion content of aggregate must be tested by the laboratory making the trial mixes. The total chloride ion content of the mix including all constituents must not exceed the limitations set forth in Table 4.4.1 of ACI 318 for concrete subjected to deicers or exposed to chloride in service (0.15% chloride ions by weight of cement).

2.7 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mix Concrete: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 94, and as herein specified.

B. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in work, indicating project identification name and number, date, mix type, mix time, quantity, and amount of water introduced.

C. During hot weather, or under conditions contributing to rapid setting of concrete, a shorter mixing time than specified in ASTM C 94 may be required. When air temperature is between 85°F (30°C) and 90°F (32°C), reduce maximum mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes, and when air temperature is above 90°F (32°C), reduce maximum mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

D. No water must be added after mixing to concrete containing HRWR (Superplasticizer). If loss of slump occurs, the concrete treated with HRWR may be redosed as long as a "flash set" has not occurred. Redosage procedures must be discussed and approved by the Commissioner and the manufacturer.

E. The Contractor is responsible for, and must bear all costs associated with the filing and securing of approvals, if any, for Form TR3: Technical Report Concrete Design Mix, including, but not limited to, engaging the services of a New York City licensed Concrete Testing Lab for the review and approval of concrete design mix, testing, signatures and professional seals, etc., compliant with NYC Department of Buildings requirements, for each concrete design mix.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 GENERAL

A. Coordinate the installation of joint materials and vapor retarders with placement of forms and reinforcing steel.

3.3 INSPECTION

A. Examine all work prepared by other trades to receive work of this section and report any defects affecting installation to the Contractor for correction. Commencement of work must be construed as complete acceptance of preparatory work by other trades.

3.4 CONCRETE

A. Concrete must develop the minimum compressive strengths shown on drawings at 28 days when sampled and tested in accordance with ASTM C 31 and C 39 with the maximum slump in accordance with the approved mix design.

B. Concrete must be in accordance with the requirements and specifications of "Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete" as modified by the building code noted above.

C. Fly Ash Concrete & Slag Concrete: Concrete mixes containing high volumes of fly ash or Slag have slower set times and may take up to 56 days to reach full strength. The Commissioner, agency responsible for concrete mix design, the Commissioner and the concrete subcontractor must coordinate to ensure that the form stripping schedule is consistent with the ability of the structure to support itself and all imposed construction loads.

3.5 FORMS

A. Design formwork to maximize its reusability, reduce resources devoted to formwork construction and minimize waste generated. Where appropriate choose alternative formwork systems (refer to sections listed above).

B. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork to support vertical and lateral, static, and dynamic loads that might be applied until such loads can be supported by concrete structure. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of correct size, shapes, alignment, elevation and position. Maintain formwork construction tolerances complying with ACI 347. Provide Class A tolerances for concrete exposed to view. Provide Class C tolerances for other concrete surfaces.

C. Design formwork to be readily removable without impact, shocks or damage to cast-in-place concrete surfaces and adjacent materials.

D. Construct forms to size shapes, lines and dimensions shown, and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level and plumb work in finished structures. Provide for openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts, and other features required in work. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Solidly butt joints and provide back- up at joints to prevent leakage of cement paste.

E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom

forms only. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, recesses, and the like, to prevent swelling and for easy removal.

F. Provide temporary openings where interior area of formwork is inaccessible for cleanout, for inspection before concrete placement, and for placement of concrete. Securely brace temporary openings and set tightly to forms to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings on forms at inconspicuous locations.

G. Chamfer exposed corners and edges as indicated, using wood, metal, PVC or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to produce uniform smooth lines and tight edge joints.

H. Provisions for Other Trades: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings, recesses and chases from trades providing such items. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.

I. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt or other debris just before concrete is placed. Retightening forms and bracing after concrete placement is required to eliminate mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

3.6 VAPOR BARRIER INSTALLATION

A. Examine the condition of porous fill and remedy any unsatisfactory portions prior to installing vapor barriers.

B. Sub-base material to be per above sections.

C. Following leveling and tamping of sub-base for slabs on grade, place vapor barrier sheeting with longest dimension parallel with direction of pour.

D. Lap joints 6" and seal with appropriate tape.

E. After placement of moisture barrier, cover with granular material and compact to depth as shown on drawings.

F. Avoid cutting or puncturing vapor barrier during reinforcement placement and concreting operations.

3.7 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars", for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports, and as herein specified.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials, which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.

C. Accurately position, support and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, and hangers, as required.

D. Place reinforcement to obtain at least minimum coverage's for concrete protection. Arrange, space and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Macro-Fibers: All concrete where indicated on the drawings must contain the specified macro-fibers. Length must be per the manufacturer's specification. The dosage rate must be 3.0 – 5.0 lbs per cubic yard per the manufacturer's specification. Submit proposed dosage rate to Commissioner for review prior to concrete placement.

3.8 JOINTS

A. Construction Joints: Locate and install construction joints as indicated, or if not indicated, locate so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as acceptable to Commissioner.

B. Provide keyways at least 1-1/2" deep in construction joints in walls, slabs and between walls and footings; accepted bulkheads designed for this purpose may be used for slabs.

C. Place construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, except as otherwise indicated.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. General: Set and build into work anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to, or supported by, cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached thereto.

B. Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs: Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain required elevations and contours in finished slab surface. Provide and secure units sufficiently strong to support types of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or accepted compacting type screeds.

C. Embedded Plates at Foundation Walls: Install plate at top of forms so that exterior face of steel plate is level and plumb. Use construction documents for locations, sizes and elevations.

3.10 PREPARATION OF FORM SURFACES

A. Clean re-used forms of concrete matrix residue, repair and patch as required to return forms to acceptable surface condition.

B. If form-release compound is required, coat contact surfaces of forms with a form-coating compound before reinforcement is placed.

C. Thin form-coating compounds only with thinning agent of type, and amount, and under conditions of form-coating compound manufacturer's directions. Do not allow excess form-coating material to accumulate in forms or to come into contact with in- place concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete must be placed. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Coat steel forms with a non-staining, rust-preventative form oil or otherwise protect against rusting. Rust-stained steel formwork is not acceptable.

3.11 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Ready-mix concrete must comply with the requirements of ASTM C 94 and ACI 304. All plant and transporting equipment must comply with the concrete plant standards and truck mixer and agitator standards of the National Ready Mix Concrete Association.

B. Cold weather mixing procedures must be submitted to the Commissioner for approval.

C. Notify Commissioner at least 36 hours (1 1/2 regular working days) before each pour so that forms and reinforcing may be examined. Do not place concrete until inspection has been made or waived.

D. Preplacement Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded or cast-in. Notify other crafts to permit installation of their work; cooperate with other trades in setting such work. Moisten wood forms immediately before placing concrete where form coatings are not used.

1. Apply temporary protective covering to lower 2' of finished walls adjacent to poured floor slabs and similar conditions, and guard against spattering during placement.

E. General: Comply with ACI 304 “Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete,” and as herein specified.

1. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no concrete must be placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as herein specified. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location to avoid segregation.

F. Placing Concrete in Forms: Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers not deeper than 18" and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints. Use internal vibrators penetrating both the top and preceding layers.

G. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACI recommended practices.

H. Use and type of vibrators must conform to ACI 309 “Recommended Practice for Consolidation of Concrete.” Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw

vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations not farther than visible effectiveness of machine. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6" into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set. At each insertion limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of mix.

I. Placing Concrete Slabs: Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until the placing of a panel or section is completed.

J. Consolidate concrete during placing operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.

K. Slabs: Bring slab surfaces to correct level with straightedge and strikeoff. Use highway straightedge, bull floats or darbies to smooth surface free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations. See also "MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES" below.

L. Maintain reinforcing in proper position during concrete placement operations.

M. Cold Weather Placing: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with ACI 306 and as herein specified.

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40ºF (4ºC), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50ºF (10ºC), and not more than 80ºF (27ºC) at point of placement.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Use only a non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05% chloride ions are not permitted.
4. Care must be taken to store water-based curing and sealing compounds where they must not freeze. In most cases, they cannot be reconstituted after thawing.

N. Hot Weather Placing: When hot weather conditions exist that would seriously impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305 and as herein specified.

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90ºF (32ºC). Mixing water may be chilled, or chopped ice may be used to control temperature provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Use of liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that steel temperature must not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedment in concrete.
3. Fog spray forms, reinforcing steel and subgrade just before concrete is placed.

3.12 FINISH OF FORMED SURFACES

A. Concrete mixes containing pozzolans or slags do not set at the same rate or with the same bleed water characteristic as plain Portland cement. Therefore attention must be directed to the proper procedures. Refer to ACI 232.2R and ACI 301.

B. Rough Form Finish: For formed concrete surface not exposed-to- view in the finish work or by other construction, unless otherwise indicated. This is the concrete surface having texture imparted by form facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4" in height rubbed down or chipped off.

C. Smooth Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces exposed-to-view, or that are to be covered with a coating material applied directly to concrete, or a covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, damp-proofing, painting or other similar system. This is as-cast concrete surface obtained with selected form facing material, arranged orderly and symmetrically with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas with fins or other projections completely removed and smoothed. Follow all requirements in ACI 301, Chapter 10 for smooth form finish. Surface preparation for surfaces receiving waterproofing must be approved by the waterproofing manufacturer prior to construction.

3.13 MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES

A. Trowel Finish: Apply trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces to be exposed-to-view, and slab surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile, paint, or other thin film finish coating system, unless otherwise noted. After floating, begin first trowel finish operation using a power-driven trowel. Begin final troweling when surface produces a ringing sound as trowel is moved over surface. Consolidate concrete surface by final hand-troweling operation, free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance and with a surface leveled to an FF 25/ FL 20 tolerance (FL17 for elevated slabs). Grind smooth surface defects, which would telegraph through applied floor covering system.

B. Trowel and Fine Broom Finish: Where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed with thin-set mortar, and slab surfaces which are to be covered with membrane or elastic waterproofing, or sand-bed terrazzo, and as otherwise indicated, apply single trowel finish as specified, then immediately follow with slightly scarifying surface by fine brooming. Surface preparation for surfaces receiving waterproofing must be approved by the waterproofing manufacturer prior to construction

3.14 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

1. Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing. Weather permitting, keep continuously moist for not less than 7 days.
2. Begin final curing procedures immediately following initial curing and before concrete has dried. Continue final curing for at least 7 days in accordance with ACI 301 procedures. Avoid rapid drying at end of final curing period.

3. In order to avoid plastic or drying shrinkage cracks during warm, dry or windy weather, ACI 302 and ACI 308 must be followed using wind breaks and sun shades when recommended.
4. Care must be taken to store water based curing and sealing compounds where they must not freeze. In most cases, they cannot be reconstituted after thawing.

B. Curing Methods: Perform curing of concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining cover curing, curing and sealing compound, and by combinations thereof, as herein specified.

1. Provide moisture curing by following methods.

   a) Keep concrete surface continuously wet by covering with water.
   b) Continuous water-fog spray.
   c) Covering concrete surface with specified absorptive cover, thoroughly saturating cover with water and keeping continuously wet. Place absorptive cover to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges, with 4" lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Provide moisture-retaining cover curing as follows:

   a) Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least 3" and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

3. Provide curing and sealing compound to exposed interior slabs not receiving additional flooring. A clear curing and sealing compound must be used on exterior slabs, sidewalks and curbs not receiving a penetrating sealer.
4. Use the specified curing compound on surfaces to be covered with finish or coating material applied directly to concrete, such as liquid densifier/sealer, waterproofing, dampproofing, membrane roofing, flooring, painting, and other coatings and finish materials. Apply compound in accordance with manufacturer's direction.

C. Curing Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including undersides of beams, supported slabs and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed, continue curing by methods specified above, as applicable.

D. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Cure unformed surfaces, such as slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces by application of the specified curing compound or a continuous moist curing method approved by the Commissioner.

E. Certify that all curing compounds, sealers and hardeners are compatible with all adhesive products intended for attaching co-lateral floor material. In conformance with ASTM F710, coordination with flooring manufacturer is required to ensure concrete coatings must not obstruct the bond between the concrete and the adhesive. In addition, ensure coatings and adhesives are "benignly compatible" -- in other words, do not combine substances whose constituents are reactive.

3.15 REMOVAL OF FORMS

A. Formwork not supporting weight of concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50°F (10°C) for 12 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard to not be damaged by form removal operations, and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.

B. Formwork supporting weight of concrete, such as beam soffits, joints, slabs and other structural elements, may not be removed in less than 14 days and until concrete has attained design minimum compressive strength at 28-days. Determine potential compressive strength of in-place concrete by testing field-cured specimens representative of concrete location or members.

C. Form facing material may be removed 4 days after placement, only if shores and other vertical supports have been arranged to permit removal of form facing material without loosening or disturbing shores and supports.

3.16 RE-USE OF FORMS

A. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be re-used in work. Split, frayed, delaminated or otherwise damaged form facing material must not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form coating compound as specified for new formwork.

B. When forms are intended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten forms to close joints. Align and secure joint to avoid offsets. Do not use "patched" forms for exposed concrete surfaces, except as acceptable to Commissioner.

3.17 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling-In: Fill-in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place and cure concrete as herein specified, to blend with in- place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Grout base plates and foundations as indicated using specified free-flowing non-shrink grout. Use non-metallic grout for exposed conditions, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Reinforced Masonry: Provide concrete grout for reinforced masonry lintels and bond beams where indicated on drawings and as scheduled. Maintain accurate location of reinforcing steel during concrete placement.

3.18 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Prior to all repairs, an as-built condition sketch and method of repair must be submitted to the Commissioner for review and approval.

B. Patching Defective Areas: Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar immediately after removal of forms, when acceptable to Commissioner.

C. Cut out honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over 1/4" in any dimension, and holes left by tie rods and bolts, down to solid concrete but, in no case to a depth of less than 1". Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Thoroughly clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat the area to be patched with a bonding grout containing the specified bonding admixture. Place patching mortar after while bonding grout is still tacky.

D. For exposed-to-view surfaces, blend white Portland cement and standard Portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar must match color surrounding. Provide test areas at inconspicuous location to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike-off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

E. Repair of Formed Surfaces: Remove and replace concrete having defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Commissioner. Surface defects, as such, include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets; fins and other projections on surface; and stains and other discoloration's that cannot be removed by cleaning. Flush out form tie holes, fill with dry pack mortar, or pre-cast cement cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

F. Repair concealed formed surfaces, where possible, that contain defects that affect the durability of concrete. If defects cannot be repaired, remove and replace concrete.

G. Repair of Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, for smoothness and verify surface plane to tolerances specified for each surface and finish. Correct low and high areas as herein specified. Test unformed surfaces sloped to drain for tureens of slope, in addition to smoothness, using a template having required slope.

H. Repair finished unformed surfaces that contain defects, which affect durability of concrete. Surface defects, as such, include crazing, cracks in excess of 0.01" wide or which penetrate to reinforcement or completely through non-reinforced sections regardless of width, spalling, pop-outs, honeycomb, rock pockets, and other objectionable conditions.

I. Correct high areas in unformed surfaces by grinding, after concrete has cured at least 14 days, except at hydrostatic slabs.

J. Correct low areas in unformed surfaces during or immediately after completion of surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with fresh concrete. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete. The specified underlayment compound or repair toping may be used when acceptable to Commissioner.

K. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1" diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas to sound concrete with clean, square cuts and expose reinforcing steel with at least 3/4" clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding compound. Mix patching concrete of same materials to provide concrete of same type or class as original concrete. Place, compact and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in the same manner as adjacent concrete.

L. Repair isolated random cracks and single holes not over 1" in diameter by dry-pack method. Groove top of cracks and cutout holes to sound concrete and clean of dust, dirt and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding compound. Mix dry-pack, consisting of one part Portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 mesh sieve, using only enough water as required for handling and placing. Place dry-pack after bonding compound has dried. Compact dry-pack mixture in place and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for not less than 72 hours.

M. Structural Repair: All structural repairs must be made with prior approval of the Commissioner as to method and procedure, using the specified polymer repair mortar and/or specified epoxy adhesive. Where epoxy injection procedures must be used, an approved low viscosity epoxy made by the manufacturers previously specified must be used. In addition, all cracks must be filled with the specified crack sealer or other method as approved by the Commissioner. All garage slabs must be repaired prior to the slab being treated with the specified penetrating anti-spalling sealer.

N. Repair Methods not specified above may be used, subject to acceptance of Commissioner.

3.19 FOUNDATION WALLS

A. The contractor must form and leave openings in walls as shown on drawings and approved shop drawings for work of other contractors. These openings must be temporarily closed and when so directed, the contractor must point up in solid and neat manner with waterproofed cement.

3.20 WORK IN CONNECTION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Sleeves, pockets, openings, etc., must be set in the concrete walls and arches as required for the mechanical trades as shown on approved shop drawings; these must be encased or built into the concrete work and must be properly placed and secured in position in the forms before concrete is placed.

B. Provide all chases, pipe slots, etc., required for the mechanical trades (see mechanical drawings), constructed as shown on the approved shop drawings.

C. Leave temporary access panels where required to install mechanical equipment as required by trade affected. Panels must be formed with construction joints as specified. Details for such panels must be submitted to Commissioner for approval.

D. Coordinate all penetrations, cutting, and patching with waterproofing contractor.

3.21 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Contractor for concrete work must be responsible for all cutting, removing and patching work where concrete surfaces are not installed within the limits shown on the drawings or specified herein. All such work must meet with the approval of the Commissioner.

B. Where cutting and patching is required to accommodate the work of other subcontractors, such cutting must be done at the expense of said subcontractors but must be performed by the contractor for concrete work.

C. The location and extent of cutting in completed concrete work and the patching thereof must meet with the approval of the Commissioner.

3.22 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. The City of New York will employ a testing laboratory to perform tests and to submit test reports for special inspections.

B. Provide special inspections per the NYC Building Code and the requirements of all applicable ACI standards.

C. At locations previously indicated in this specification and on the contract drawings, verify the use of non-magnetic materials. No magnetic materials are permitted in locations where prohibited by this specification or the contract drawings.

D. Sampling and testing for quality control during placement of concrete may include the following, as directed by Commissioner.

1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of discharge for each truck; additional tests when concrete consistency seems to have changed.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231 pressure method for normal weight concrete; one for each truck of air-entrained concrete.
4. Concrete Temperature: Test hourly when air temperature is 40ºF (4ºC) and below, and when 80ºF (27ºC) and above; and each time a set of compression test specimens made.
5. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C 31; one set of 5 standard cylinders for each compressive strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured test specimens except when field-cure test specimens are required.
6. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour exceeding 25 cu. yds. plus additional sets for each 50 cu. yds. over and above the first 25 cu. yds. of each concrete class placed in any one day; one specimen tested at 7 days, three specimens tested at 28 days, and one specimens retained in reserve for later testing if required.

    a) When frequency of testing must provide less than 5 strength tests for a given class of concrete, conduct testing from at least 5 randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than 5 are used.
    b) When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing the in-place concrete.
    c) Strength level of concrete must be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength, and no individual strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

7. Water Cement Ratio Test: Check water content of concrete in accordance with 'Standard Method of Test for Water Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete Using Microwave Oven Drying, AASHTO DESIGNATION:TP 23, SHRP DESIGNATION: 2027' for testing procedure. Frequency of this test must be the same as that of compressive strength tests, noted above.
8. Test results must be reported in writing to Commissioner, and Contractor within 24 hours after tests. Reports of compressive strength tests must contain the project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing service, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials; compressive breaking strength and type of break for both 7-day tests and 28-day tests.

   a) Non-Compliance: All test reports indicating non-compliance must be faxed immediately to all parties on the test report distribution list and the hard copies submitted on different colored paper.
   b) Nondestructive Testing: Windsor probes, sonoscope, or other non-destructive device may be permitted but must not be used as the sole basis for acceptance or rejection.

9. Additional Tests: The testing service must make additional tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by Commissioner. Testing service may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed. Contractor must pay for such tests when unacceptable concrete is verified.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 03 54 16 - HYDRAULIC CEMENT UNDERLAYMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Self-leveling cement compound applied over existing concrete substrates.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 03 30 00 “Cast-in-Place Concrete”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit catalog information and product data for material to be used.

B. Submit approval letter as required by Article 3.2, para. A. herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to NYC Building Code for combustibility or flame spread requirements.

1.7 MOCK-UP

A. Construct a mock-up of underlayment material, 8 feet long by 8 feet wide.

B. Locate where directed by the Commissioner.

C. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.8 JOB REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install underlayment until floor penetrations and peripheral work are complete.

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperatures of 50 degrees F. 24 hours before, during, and 72 hours after installation of underlayment.

C. During the curing process, ventilate spaces to remove excess moisture and until underlayment is dry, allow a minimum of seven (7) days.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNDERLAYMENT

A. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Laticrete Supercap LLC; Supercap SC500.
2. Sika Corporation; Sika Level-325.
3. Ardex Americas; K-15.
4. Mapei Corporation; Ultraplan 1 Plus (rapid setting) or Novoplan 2 Plus (standard setting).
5. Or approved equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Underlayment: One of the above listed products.

B. Water: Potable and not detrimental to underlayment mix materials.

C. Primer: Manufacturer's recommended type.

D. Joint and Crack Filler: Latex based.

2.3 MIXING

A. Site mix materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Mix to achieve following characteristics:

1. Density: 115 lb./cu. ft. minimum dry density.
2. Compressive Strength: 4,000 psi minimum in accordance with ASTM C 109.
3. Fire Hazard Classification: Flame/Smoke rating of 0/0 in accordance with ASTM E 286.

C. Mix to self-leveling consistency.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSPECTION

A. Manufacturer’s representative must inspect surfaces to receive underlayment and approve those surfaces in writing to the Commissioner prior to start of application.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Vacuum clean surfaces; remove any material (curing compounds, film, dirt) that would be detrimental to bond of cement leveling compound.

B. Prime substrate in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Allow to dry.

C. Close floor openings.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. Install underlayment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Place to minimum 1/4" thickness.

C. Transition to existing floor; use stiff mix to slope to align with existing adjacent floor.

3.5 CURING

A. Air cure in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.6 APPLICATION TOLERANCE

A. Top Surface: Level to 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

3.7 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected floor underlayment surfaces and until underlayment is completely dry.

END OF SECTION 03 54 16

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 04 01 20 - MAINTENANCE OF UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Cleaning down existing face brick walls.
2. Repointing existing face brick walls.
3. Replacing existing damaged face brick.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 04 20 00 “Unit Masonry”
2. Section 07 92 00 “Joint Sealants”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' technical data for each product indicated including recommendations for their application and use. Include test reports and certifications substantiating that products comply with requirements.

B. Restoration Program: Submit written program for each phase of restoration process including protection of surrounding materials on building and site during operations. Describe in detail materials, methods and equipment to be used for each phase of restoration work.

C. Quality-control program.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written quality-control program for this Project to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow methods and use materials and tools without damaging masonry. Include provisions for supervising performance and preventing damage.

C. Field-Constructed Mock-Ups: Prior to start of restoration of unit masonry, prepare the following sample panels on the building where directed by Commissioner. Obtain Commissioner's acceptance of visual qualities before proceeding with the work. Retain acceptable panels in undisturbed condition, suitably marked, during construction as a standard for judging completed work.

1. Cleaning: Demonstrate materials and methods to be used for cleaning each type of masonry surface and condition on sample panels of approximately 25 sq. ft. in area.

a. Test adjacent non-masonry materials for possible reaction with cleaning materials.
b. Allow waiting period not less than seven (7) calendar days, after completion of sample cleaning to permit study of sample panels for negative reactions.

2. Repointing: Prepare two (2) separate sample areas of approximately 3' high by 6' wide for each type of repointing required, one for demonstrating methods and quality of workmanship expected in removal of mortar from joints and the other for demonstrating quality of materials and workmanship expected in pointing mortar joints.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Carefully pack, handle, and ship masonry units and accessories strapped together in suitable packs or pallets or in heavy cartons. Unload and handle to prevent chipping and breakage.

B. Protect masonry restoration materials during storage and construction from wetting by rain, snow or ground water, and from staining or intermixture with earth or other types of materials.

C. Protect grout, mortar and other materials from deterioration by moisture and temperature. Store in a dry location or in waterproof containers. Keep containers tightly closed and away from open flames. Protect liquid components from freezing. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for minimum and maximum temperature requirements for storage.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Clean masonry surfaces only when air temperatures are 40 deg. F. and above and will remain so until masonry has dried out, but for not less than seven (7) days after completion of cleaning.

B. Do not repoint mortar joints or repair masonry unless air temperatures are between 40 deg. F. and 80 deg. F. and will remain so for at least forty-eight (48) hours after completion of work.

C. Prevent grout or mortar used in repointing and repair work from staining face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces. Immediately remove grout and mortar in contact with exposed masonry and other surfaces.

D. Protect sills, ledges and projections from mortar droppings.

1.8 SEQUENCING/SCHEDULING

A. Perform masonry restoration work in the following sequence:

1. Repair existing masonry including replacing existing masonry with new masonry materials.

2. Rake-out existing mortar from joints indicated to be repointed.

3. Repoint existing mortar joints of masonry indicated to be restored.

4. Clean existing masonry surfaces.

B. Brick must be cleaned before color matching.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY MATERIALS

A. Brick

1. Provide face brick conforming to the requirements of Section 04 20 00, Unit Masonry.

2. For mortar materials, conform to the requirements of Section 04 20 00, Unit Masonry.

2.2 CLEANING MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Water for Cleaning: Clean, potable, free of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, and organic matter.

B. Alkaline Prewash Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard alkaline cleaner for prewash applications only which are followed by acidic cleaner of type indicated for afterwash.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ProSoCo, Inc.; Sure Klean 766 Prewash or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Diedrich Chemicals
b. Cathedral Stone Products
c. Or approved equal.

C. Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard strength acidic masonry restoration cleaner composed of hydrofluoric acid blended with other acids including trace of phosphoric acid and combined with special wetting systems and inhibitors.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Diedrich Chemicals; Diedrich 101 Masonry Restorer
b. ProSoCo, Inc.; Sure Klean Restoration Cleaner
c. American Building Restoration Products; 801 Heavy Duty Masonry Cleaner
d. Or approved equal.

D. Liquid Strippable Masking Agent: Manufacturer's standard liquid, film forming, strippable masking material for protecting glass, metal and polished stone surfaces from damaging effect of acidic and alkaline masonry cleaners.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements provide one of the following:

a. Diedrich Chemicals; Diedrich Acid Guard
b. ProSoCo, Inc.; Sure Klean Acid Stop
c. American Building Restoration Products; Rubber Mask
d. Or approved equal.

E. Spray Equipment: Provide equipment for controlled spray application of water and chemical cleaners, at rates required by the manufacturer, measured at spray tip, and for volume.

1. For spray application of chemical cleaners provide low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical cleaner indicated, equipped with cone-shaped spray-tip.

2. For spray application of water provide fan-shaped spray-tip which disperses water at angle of not less than 15 degrees.

2.3 MORTAR MIXES

A. Measuring and Mixing: Measure cementitious and aggregate material in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel, use known measure. Mix materials in a clean mechanical batch mixer.

1. Mixing Pointing Mortar: Thoroughly mix cementitious and aggregate materials together before adding any water. Then mix again adding only enough water to produce a damp, unworkable mix which will retain its form when pressed into a ball. Maintain mortar in this dampened condition for 1-to-2 hours. Add remaining water in small portions until mortar of desired consistency is reached. Use mortar within thirty (30) minutes of final mixing; do not retemper or use partially hardened material.

B. Colored Mortar: Produce mortar of color required by use of selected coloring agent.

C. Do not use admixtures of any kind in mortar, other than colorant.

D. Mortar Proportions

1. Pointing Mortar for Brick: One part white Portland cement, 2 parts lime and 6 parts colored mortar aggregate. Add colored mortar pigment to product mortar colors required to match.

2. Rebuilding Mortar: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification, Type N, with cementitious material content limited to Portland cement-lime and coloring agent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. General: Comply with recommendations of manufacturers of chemical cleaners for protecting building surfaces against damage from exposure to their products.

B. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building whose masonry surfaces are being restored, building site, and surrounding buildings from injury resulting from masonry restoration work.

1. Prevent chemical cleaning solutions from coming into contact with pedestrians, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings and other surfaces which could be injured by such contact.

2. Do not clean masonry during winds of sufficient force to spread cleaning solutions to unprotected surfaces.

3. Dispose of run-off from cleaning operations by legal means and in manner which prevents soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interiors.

4. Erect temporary protection covers over pedestrian walkways and at points of entrance and exit for persons and vehicles which must remain in operation during course of masonry restoration work.

C. Protect glass, unpainted metal trim and polished stone from contact with acidic chemical cleaners by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape. Apply masking agent to comply with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not apply liquid masking agent to painted or porous surfaces.

3.3 CLEANING EXISTING MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Proceed with cleaning in an orderly manner; work from top to bottom of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other.

B. Use only those cleaning methods indicated for each masonry material and location.

C. Perform each cleaning method indicated in a manner which results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, interstices and which produces an even effect without streaking or damage to masonry surfaces.

D. Rinse off chemical residue and soil by working upwards from bottom to top of each treated area at each stage or scaffold setting.

E. Water Application Methods: Prior to chemical cleaning, apply water application to mock-ups by spray at various pressures to determine if masonry surfaces can be cleaned adequately and to the Commissioner's satisfaction in this manner. If water applications prove ineffective, proceed with chemical cleaners.

F. Chemical Cleaner Application Methods: Apply chemical cleaners to masonry surfaces to comply with chemical manufacturer's recommendations. Do not allow chemicals to remain on surface for periods longer than that indicated or recommended by manufacturer.

1. For hard to remove dirt or grime, apply pre-wash cleaner prior to application of chemical cleaner; follow manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 BRICK REMOVAL AND REBUILDING

A. Brick Removal

1. Carefully remove by hand any brick which are damaged, spalled or deteriorated. Cut out full units from joint to joint and in manner to permit replacement with full size units.

2. Support and protect masonry indicated to remain which surrounds removal area.

3. Salvage as many whole, undamaged bricks as possible.

4. Remove mortar, loose particles and soil from salvaged brick by cleaning with brushes and water. Store brick for reuse.

5. Clean remaining brick at edges of removal areas by removing mortar, dust, and loose debris in preparation for rebuilding.

B. Brick Rebuilding

1. Install new or salvaged brick to replace removed brick. Fit replacement units into bonding and coursing pattern of existing brick. If cutting is required use motor driven saw designed to cut masonry with clean, sharp unchipped edges.

2. Lay replacement brick with completely filled bed, head and collar joints. Butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Wet clay brick which have ASTM C 67 initial rates of absorption (suction) of more than 30 grams per 30 sq. in. per minute. Use wetting methods which ensure that units are nearly saturated but surface dry when laid. Maintain joint width for replacement units to match existing.

3. Tool exposed mortar joints in repaired areas to match joints of surrounding existing brickwork.

3.5 REPOINTING EXISTING MASONRY

A. Joint Raking

1. Rake out mortar from joints to depths equal to 2-1/2 times their widths but not less than 1/2" nor less than that required to expose sound, unweathered mortar.

2. Remove mortar from masonry surfaces within raked-out joints to provide reveals with square backs and to expose masonry for contact with pointing mortar. Brush, vacuum or flush joints to remove dirt and loose debris.

3. Do not spall edges of masonry units or widen joints. Replace any masonry units which become damaged.

   a. Cut out old mortar by hand with chisel and mallet.
   b. Power operated rotary hand saws and grinders will be permitted but only on specific written approval of Commissioner based on submission by Contractor of a satisfactory quality control program and demonstrated ability of operators to use tools without damage to masonry. Quality control program will include provisions for supervising performance and preventing damage due to worker fatigue.

B. Joint Pointing

1. Rinse masonry joint surfaces with water to remove any dust and mortar particles. Time application of rinsing so that, at time of pointing, excess water has evaporated or run off, and joint surfaces are damp but free of standing water.

2. Apply first layer of pointing mortar to areas where existing mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas. Apply in layers not greater than 3/8" until a uniform depth is formed. Compact each layer thoroughly and allow to become thumbprint-hard before applying next layer.

3. After joints have been filled to a uniform depth, place remaining pointing mortar in three (3) layers with each of first and second layers filling approximately 2/5 of joint depth and third layer the remaining 1/5. Fully compact each layer and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer. Where existing bricks have rounded edges recess final layer slightly from face. Take care not to spread mortar over edges onto exposed masonry surfaces, or to featheredge mortar.

4. When mortar is thumbprint hard, tool joints to match original appearance of joints, unless otherwise indicated. Remove excess mortar from edge of joint by brushing.

5. Cure mortar by maintaining in a damp condition for not less than seventy-two (72) hours.

6. Where repointing work precedes cleaning of existing masonry allow mortar to harden not less than thirty (30) days before beginning cleaning work.

3.6 REANCHORING VENEERS

A. Install masonry repair anchors in horizontal mortar joints and according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install at not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 32 inches o.c. horizontally unless otherwise indicated. Install at locations to avoid penetrating flashing.

B. Recess anchors at least 5/8" from surface of mortar joint and fill recess with pointing mortar.

END OF SECTION 04 01 20

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 04 20 00 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Concrete block walls and partitions.
2. Face brick.
3. Brick coping stones.
4. Brick rowlock round openings.
5. Metal joint reinforcing, anchors, ties, weeps, closures and related accessories for masonry.
6. Control and expansion joints in masonry, filled with joint fillers.
7. Through-wall flashing.
8. Cavity drainage material.
9. Chases, recesses, pockets and openings in masonry as required for installation of work by other trades.
10. Building in of items furnished by other trades into masonry, including access doors, door frames, anchors, sleeves and inserts, and other similar items to be embedded in masonry.
11. Grouting in of metal items built into masonry work.
12. Protection, pointing and cleaning of masonry.
13. Perforated brick screen walls.
14. Patterned brick infill walls.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 03 30 00 “Cast-in-Place Concrete”
2. Section 04 01 20 “Maintenance of Unit Masonry” for repointing existing masonry.
3. Section 05 50 00 “Metal Fabrications” for steel lintels.
4. Section 07 21 00 “Thermal Insulation”

5. Section 07 62 00 “Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim”

6. Section 07 84 13 “Penetration Firestopping”

7. Section 07 92 00 “Joint Sealants”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Shop Drawings for the following:

1. Anchoring details.

2. Control and expansion joint locations and details.

3. Special brick shapes, including large scale shop drawings showing configuration and dimensions.

4. Flashing at typical lintels indicating relationship of flashing to lintel hangers.

B. Submit Samples for the following:

1. Each type of face brick in sufficient number and color (not less than 5) to show full range of color, texture and shade. Submit certification that brick meets ASTM standards specified herein.

a. Submit samples of all special shapes required showing color range and sizes.

2. Joint reinforcing, each type, width and proposed location (labeled).

3. Anchors, wedges and ties, each type, width and proposed location (labeled).

4. Joint filler, each type.

5. Flashing, including splice sample, 12" long.

6. Mortar color, 12" long cured sample.

C. Submit technical and installation information for the following:

1. Mortar materials, each material and mortar type.

a. Laboratory sample existing mortar to match in strength and consistency. New mortar must not exceed the existing mortar’s strength.

2. Certification of mortar mix.

3. Flashing material, descriptive literature.

4. Concrete block, joint reinforcing, anchors, ties and joint filler; submit manufacturer's technical and descriptive literature.

5. Submit certifications of compliance with ASTM C 90, C 331 and UL 618 prior to any job site delivery.

D. Cleaning Procedures: Submit proposed procedures and materials for cleaning masonry work; including certification that cleaner will not adversely affect stone, gaskets, sealants, etc.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000 1.7/C/1.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000 1.7/C/5.

D. Where new and existing masonry interface, default use of mortar strength must accommodate weaker, existing mortar strength and existing brick strength. No new high strength mortar that would damage existing brick through higher mortar strength.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, to set quality standards for materials and execution, and to set quality standards for installation.

1. Build mockups in locations and configurations as directed by Commissioner.

2. Exterior

a. Brick Parapet
b. Concealed Brick Lintel
c. Perforated Brick Shed
d. Relief Brick at Penthouse
e. Old to New Brick Transition
f. Lipped Brick and Concealed Flashing Detail

F. Factory Control

1. The Commissioner reserves the right to visit the brick manufacturer's facility and review pre-sorting so that all brick falls within a color range acceptable to the Commissioner.

2. Construct 4' x 4' mock-ups at the factory using the face brick specified. This mock-up, after approval of the Commissioner, will become the quality control panel for the selected brick.

3. Prior to any shipment of the face brick from the factory, the Commissioner reserves the right to inspect the brick for the thoroughness of the pre-sorting and to reject any brick which in the Commissioner’s opinion do not fall within acceptable color range.

G. Pre-Construction Conference: Prior to installation of masonry and associated work, arrange a meeting with Masonry Subcontractor, installers of related work, and other entities concerned with masonry wall performance, including the Commissioner and City of New York. Record discussions and agreements and furnish copy to each participant. Provide at least seventy-two (72) hours' advance notice to participants prior to convening conference. Review methods and procedures related to masonry work, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review masonry requirements (drawings, specifications and other Contract Documents).

2. Review required submittals, both completed and yet to be completed.

3. Review and finalize construction schedule related to masonry work and verify availability of materials, installer's personnel, equipment and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

4. Review required inspection, testing, certifying and material usage accounting procedures.

5. Review weather and forecasted weather conditions, and procedures for coping with unfavorable conditions.

6. Coordinate work with air/vapor barrier membrane and related flashing, review details to avoid conflicts.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. General: Deliver, store, handle and protect all materials from damage, moisture, dirt and intrusion of foreign matter. Store all masonry units and mortar materials on raised platforms and under ventilated and waterproof cover. Store packaged materials in manufacturer's unopened containers, marked with manufacturer's name and product brand name. Immediately reseal containers after partial use. Remove and replace damaged materials.

B. Masonry Units: Pack, deliver and store to prevent breakage, cracking, chipping, spalling or other damage. Store, protect and ventilate units at project site.

C. Aggregate: Store with provisions for good drainage.

D. Reinforcement and Anchors: Store and protect so that when placed, joint reinforcement and anchors will be free of soil, dirt, ice, loose rust, scale, or other coatings which would destroy or reduce bond with mortar and will not be disfigured or bent out of shape.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

A. In cold weather, when the outside temperature is below forty (40) degrees F., conform to the requirements of "Cold Weather Masonry Construction and Protection Recommendations" publication by Brick Industry Association (BIA). No anti-freeze admixtures are permitted.

1. In addition, conform to the following:

a. Masonry materials must be warmed as required.
b. Brickwork must be protected a minimum of 24 hours after installation so as to maintain enough heat for hydration of the cement in the mortar.

B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect unit masonry work when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and grout. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 100 deg. F. and above. In addition, conform to the following:

1. Masonry materials must be cool.

2. Mortar must be used within 2 hours of initial mixing.

C. Protection of Masonry: During erection, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24" down both sides and hold cover securely in place.

2. Where one wythe of multi-wythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24" down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.

D. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter by coverings spread on ground and over wall surface.

2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.

3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.

4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt on completed masonry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to the following non-cumulative tolerances; rebuild any masonry work not meeting these standards as directed by the Commissioner.

1. Variation from the plumb:

a. In lines and surfaces of columns, walls and arrises:
   1). In 10 feet 1/8"
   2). In any story of 25 feet maximum 1/4"
   3). In 40 feet or more 1/4"
b. For external corners, expansion joints and other conspicuous lines:
   1). In any story of 25 feet maximum 1/4"
   2). In 40 feet or more 3/8"

2. Variation from the level or the grades indicated on the drawings; for exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves and other conspicuous lines:

a. In any bay or 20 feet maximum 1/4"
b. In 40 feet or more 1/4"

3. Variation of the linear building lines from established position in plan related portion of columns and partitions:

a. In any bay or 20 feet maximum 1/4"
b. In 40 feet or more 1/2"

4. Variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and in thickness of walls:

a. Minus 1/8"
b. Plus 1/8"

5. Variation in dimensions of masonry openings:

a. Horizontal dimension -0" + 1/16"
b. Vertical dimension +0" - 1/16"

B. Conform to the requirements of the following:

1. 2016 "Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures," (TMS 402/602-16).

2. 2016 "Specification for Masonry Structures," (TMS 602-16).

3. Brick Industry Association (BIA) "Technical Notes on Brick Construction."

4. NYC Building Code.

5. Comply with New York City Official Compilation of the Rules of the City of New York regarding "Impact Resistant Stair and Elevator Enclosures" when such enclosures are of masonry construction.

C. Testing for Efflorescence: Test selected face brick for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM C 67. If, at the end of the test period, the samples of brick or mortar show efflorescence, the materials represented will be rejected and new materials must be re-tested. Repeat this process until no efflorescence appears. Testing will be done by an independent testing laboratory at the expense of the Contractor; submit test results in writing to the Commissioner.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Standard Concrete Block

1. Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type 1, low alkali (less than 0.6%), single source for entire project.

2. Aggregates, ASTM C 331, lightweight expanded shale, clay or slate aggregates, manufactured by the rotary kiln process.

a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1). Northeast Solite Corp.; Solite
2). Norlite LLC; Norlite
3). Buildex Inc.; Haydite
4). Or approved equal.

b. Block scheduled to receive painted finish must contain normal weight aggregate meeting ASTM C 33 in addition to lightweight aggregate in order to receive a smooth, uniform finish.

3. Concrete Masonry Units: Load bearing lightweight aggregate concrete masonry units conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 90, Type 1.

   a. Block behind face brick and block for rated walls: 75% solid units.
   b. All other block may be hollow units.

4. Submit certification from an independent testing laboratory confirming that all 8" or larger masonry units meet all of the UL 618 requirements for two (2) hours or better (as required), referencing full scale fire test reports (ASTM E 119). All 4" and 6" units must conform to "National Bureau of Standards" and "National Research Council" full scale fire tests.

5. Sizes and Shapes: Nominal face size 8" x 16" by thickness as indicated on drawings, with stretcher units, jamb units, header units, square corner units (at ends and corners of exposed or painted work), sash units (at control joints within masonry wall), lintel units and other special shapes and sizes required to complete the work.

6. Finish: For exposed or painted block surfaces, in addition to ASTM requirements, provide block with uniformly dense, flat, fine grain texture, with no cracks, chips, spalls, or other defects which would impair appearance. For concealed CMU, provide surfaces free from deleterious materials that would stain plaster or corrode metal.

7. Curing: Steam cure all concrete block and air dry for not less than thirty (30) days before delivery.

8. Density: One hundred and five (105) lbs. per cubic foot maximum for all above grade units. One hundred and fifteen (115) lbs. per cubic foot for subgrade units.

9. Shrinkage: 0.065% maximum when tested in accordance with ASTM C 426-16, Standard Test Method for Linear Drying Shrinkage of Concrete Masonry Units.

10. Water Content

    a. At the time of delivery to the job site, concrete masonry units must have a value, in weight of contained water, of not more than thirty (30) percent of the fully saturated content for the unit tested.
    b. Ship all units from the factory, and store at the job site, with all necessary protection to prevent increase of water content from rain and other sources.

B. Brick

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, Brick - Yankee Hill Brick and Tile Color: Light Red Velour, or comparable products by one of the following:

   a. Glen-Gery Corporation
   b. Watsontown Brick Company
   c. Or approved equal.

2. Size: Unless otherwise indicated, provide modular bricks size as follows - 3-5/8" h. x 2-1/4" th. x 7-5/8" w. and 3-5/8” h x 3-5/8” x 7-5/8” to match existing brick and approved sample.

3. Facing Brick: ASTM C 216, Grade SW, Type FBX, match existing brick and approved sample.

4. Where brick is fully concealed provide common brick conforming to ASTM C 62, Grade SW.

5. Provide all special molded shapes as indicated on the drawings.

6. For sills, caps and similar applications resulting in exposure of brick surfaces which otherwise would be concealed from view, provide uncored units with all exposed surfaces finished.

7. Color to match existing.

C. Brick Coping Stones: Yankee Hill Light Red Velour to match face brick and paving.

D. Joint Reinforcing for Masonry Walls

1. Non-Seismic Construction: For anchoring face brick to CMU back-up, provide welded "ladder" design, of 3/16" dia. gauge steel rods with adjustable 3/16" wire rectangular pintle anchors fastened to reinforcement 16" o.c. Provide special formed prefabricated pieces at corners and intersections of walls or partitions. Anchors to extend at least 2" into face of brick. Show anchor locations on approved shop drawings.

   a. Provide reinforcing assembly with hot dip galvanized steel finish conforming to ASTM A 153 with zinc coating of 1.5 oz. of zinc per sq. ft. after fabrication.
   b. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hohmann & Barnard; Ladder Type 270 with Lox All Adjustable Anchor or comparable product by one of the following:
      1). Heckmann Building Products
      2). Wire-Bond
      3). Or approved equal.

2. For block walls forming part of exterior wall construction, provide super heavy duty reinforcing fabricated of 3/16" dia. side and cross rods, truss or ladder design, ties, spaced every block course. Provide prefabricated pieces at corners and intersections of walls or partitions.

   a. Provide reinforcing assembly with hot dip galvanized steel finish conforming to ASTM A 153 with zinc coating of 1.5 oz. of zinc per sq. ft., after fabrication.

3. For interior block walls and partitions, provide standard reinforcing fabricated of 9 ga. side and cross rods, truss or ladder design, no ties, spaced every other block course. Provide prefabricated pieces at corners and intersections of walls or partitions. Provide reinforcing with mill galvanized finish conforming to ASTM A 641, Class B-1, applied after fabrication.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1). Hohmann & Barnard
      2). Heckmann Building Products
      3). Wire-Bond
      4). Or approved equal.

4. Wire used in assemblies noted above: Cold drawn steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82.

E. Anchors and Ties

1. For anchoring brick to cold formed metal framing, provide hot dip galvanized anchors. Ensure brick tie length matches or exceeds exterior insulation depth so that insulation does not need to be cut out at pintle locations.

    a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Heckmann Building Products; Wing-Nut Pos-I-Tie with self-drilling screw for steel studs zinc barrel and thermal wing-nut, and Seismic Wire Pintle Tie hot-dip galvanized steel, or comparable product by one of the following:
        1). Hohmann & Barnard
        2). Wire-Bond
        3). Or approved equal.

2. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized steel, 16 gauge equal.

    a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
        1). Heckmann Building Products; No. 100 Dovetail Anchor Slot
        2). Hohmann & Barnard; No. 305 anchor slot
        3). Wire-Bond; Dovetail Slot 1304
        4). Or approved equal.

3. Flexible Metal Ties for Dovetail Slots: Hot-dip galvanized, 16 gauge by 1" wide corrugated anchors and dovetail triangle ties.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
        1). Hohmann & Barnard
        2). Heckmann Building Products
        3). Wire-Bond
        4). Or approved equal.

4. Wire Mesh: Hot-dip galvanized sixteen (16) gauge steel wire, square mesh, width 3" by length to suit condition.

    a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Heckmann Building Products; No. 268 or comparable product by one of the following:
        1). Hohmann & Barnard
        2). Wire-Bond
        3). Or approved equal.

5. For anchoring face brick to concrete back-up where there are no dovetail slots provided, provide veneer anchoring system.

    a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Heckmann Building Products; CMU/Concrete Screw Wing-Nut Pos-I-Tie, with five (5) gauge hot-dip galvanized (ASTM A 153, Class B-2) wire pintle tie, or comparable product by one of the following:
        1). Hohmann & Barnard
        2). Wire-Bond
        3). Or approved equal.

6. For anchoring CMU wall, at the exterior masonry cavity wall, to the underside of the concrete beam, provide dovetail slot as noted above and the following:

   a. Steel dowel anchor, galvanized to conform to ASTM A 153, Class B-2.
   b. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1). Heckmann Building Products; No. 121 galvanized steel dowel anchor and No. 421 tube.
      2). Hohmann & Barnard; No. PTA-310 galvanized steel dowel anchor and No. NS-TA joint filler.
      3). Wire-Bond; PTA No. 4300 with PTA tube
      4). Or approved equal.

7. For anchoring masonry to structural steel, provide hot-dip galvanized steel anchors. Galvanizing: Conform to ASTM A 153, with zinc coating of 1.5 oz. of zinc per sq. ft.

   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1). Hohmann & Barnard
      2). Heckmann Building Products
      3). Wire-Bond
      4). Or approved equal.

8. For anchoring CMU interior partitions to underside of steel beams, provide hot dip galvanized steel partition top anchors.

   a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1). Heckmann Building Products; No. 419 and No. 421
      2). Hohmann & Barnard; No. PTA 420
      3). Wire-Bond; PTA #4301
      4). Or approved equal.

9. For anchoring CMU interior partitions to underside of structural deck, provide 4" x 4" x 1/4" galvanized steel angles (ASTM A 36), 3'-0" long spaced 3'-0" o.c. alternately on each side of partition. Anchor partition securely to structural deck.

F. Reinforcing Bars and Rods: ASTM A 615, Grade 60. See Drawings for size.

G. Control and Expansion Joint Fillers

1. Vertical Installation Within Concrete Masonry Wall: Extruded high grade neoprene rubber, cross shape, for use with concrete masonry sash units, force fit in the grooves of the sash block, with 1/2" diameter tubular ends (compressed 25% when installed in 3/8" wide joint).

   a. Provide the following sizes:
      1). 2-5/8" wide control joint fillers for 4" block walls.
      2). 4-5/8" wide for 6" block walls.
      3). 6-5/8" wide for 8", 10" and 12" block walls.
   b. Provide backer rod and sealant joint over joint filler as per drawings and Section 07 92 00 “Joint Sealants.”

2. Isolation Joint Filler at Abutting Construction and at Intersecting CMU Walls: Compressible and resilient closed cell neoprene gasket with pressure sensitive adhesive backing, thickness 30% greater than thickness of joint. Recess joint filler and install backer rod and sealant as per drawings and Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3. Within Face Brick: Provide filler rod and sealant installed by Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

   a. Filler depth: 2 times joint width.
   b. Compressible filler between top of brick and bottom of shelf angle or steel lintel.
      1). Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Polytite; Soft Joint Sealant or comparable product by one of the following:
         (a). BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems
         (b). Construction Foam Products, a division of Nomaco, Inc.
         (c). Or approved equal.

4. Within Expansion Joint at Face Brick: Manufacturer's standard preformed, pre-compressed, open-cell polyurethane foam sealant impregnated with a water based, non-drying polymer modified acrylic water repellent.

   a. Properties: Permanently elastic, mildew resistant, non-migratory, non-staining, and compatible with joint substrates and other joint sealants. Density: 8.4 to 9.1 lb./cu. ft.
   b. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Emseal; Seismic Colorseal or comparable product by one of the following:
      1). Schul International Co.
      2). Watson Bowman Acme Corp.
      3). Or approved equal.

H. Neoprene Joint Filler: Provide closed cell neoprene, Type NN-1, conforming to ASTM D 1056, Grade 1, high performance.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. Williams Products Inc.
      b. D. S. Brown
      c. Norton
      d. Or approved equal.

2.3 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type 1, standard color, one source.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Aggregate: Clean, washed, buff colored sand, graded per ASTM C 144.

D. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

E. Water: Clean, fresh and suitable for drinking.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. Exterior Face Brick Construction: Provide mortar mixes meeting ASTM C 270, Type N, cement/lime mortar.

1. For colors of mortars, use coloring agent.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1). Davis Colors
2). Lehigh Cement
3). Solomon Colors, Inc.
4). Or approved equal.

2. The Contractor may use pre-packaged colored mortar.

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Glen-Gery; Color Mortar Blend or comparable product by one of the following:
1). Davis Colors
2). Lehigh Cement
3). Or approved equal.

3. Color of mortar must meet with Commissioner's approved sample and mock-up panel.

4. Color of mortar must match repointed existing masonry mortar.

B. Exterior Block Back-Up Construction: Provide Portland cement/lime mortar as noted above conforming to ASTM C 270, Type N.

C. Interior Masonry Construction: Provide Portland cement/lime mortar conforming to ASTM C 270, Type N, for load bearing conditions, provide mortar conforming to ASTM C 270, Type M.

D. Reinforced Concrete Block: Provide Portland cement/lime mortar conforming to ASTM C 270, Type S.

E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476 for grout for use in construction of unit masonry. Use grout of consistency (fine or coarse) at time of placement which will completely fill all spaces intended to receive grout. Provide grout with a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1019.

F. Mixing

1. General: Add cement just before mixing and mix dry. Use sufficient amount of water as necessary to produce workable mix. Mix in small batches to make plastic mass.

2. Mixing: Machine mix all mortars in approved type mixer with device to accurately and uniformly control water. Add hydrated lime dry. Mix dry materials not less than two (2) minutes. Add water, then mix not less than three (3) minutes, not to exceed five (5) minutes. Mix only amount of mortar that can be used before initial set. Do not use mortar which has reached its initial set or two (2) hours after initial mixing, whichever comes earlier. Mortar may not be re-tempered. Clean mixer for each batch, whenever mortar type is changed, and at end of each day's work.

3. Acceleration or other admixtures not permitted.

4. Provide mortar with a flow after suction of not less than seventy-five (75) percent of that immediately after mixing as determined by ASTM C 91.

G. Admixtures

1. Do not use air-entraining admixtures or cementitious materials containing air-entraining admixtures in the mortar.

2. Do not use antifreeze compounds or other substances in the mortar to lower the freezing point.

3. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride in mortar.

2.5 MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Neoprene Joint Filler: Provide closed cell neoprene, Type NN-1, conforming to ASTM D 1056, Grade 1, high performance

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Williams Products Inc.
b. D. S. Brown
c. Norton
d. Or approved equal.

B. Weep Holes: Provide clear plastic weep holes 3/8" wide and 1-1/2" high by four (4) inches long.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hohmann & Barnard; No. 342 or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Heckmann Building Products
b. Wire-Bond
c. Or approved equal.

C. Through-Wall Flashing: Provide sheet membrane flashing as part of exterior wall membrane system. Provide sealants and tapes as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide preformed corner sections "end dams" with system when flashing is discontinuous.

1. Provide flashing for surface adhered applications at sheathed areas with 26 ga. stainless steel termination bar.

2. Provide wall flashing with 26 ga. stainless steel drip edge adhered to edge of flashing; set drip edge in sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

D. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

1. Configuration: Strips, full depth of cavity and 10 inches high, with dovetail-shaped notches 7 inches deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Mortar Net or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Advanced Building Products
   b. Mortar Net Solutions
   c. Or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Brick

1. Wet brick having an initial rate of absorption greater than 30 grams per 30 square inches when tested per ASTM C67. Wet bricks by allowing water to run on the cubes or pallets of brick, or placing them in a large tank of water.

2. Except for absorbent units specified to be wetted, lay masonry units dry.

B. Concrete Block: Do not wet concrete block units.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Build walls to the full thickness shown. Build single wythe walls to the actual thickness of the masonry units, using units of nominal thickness shown.

2. Build chases and recesses as shown or required for the work of other trades.

3. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completion of masonry work. After installation of equipment, complete masonry work to match work immediately adjacent to the opening.

4. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint widths and to properly locate openings, movement type joints, returns and off-sets. Avoid the use of less than half size units at corners, jambs and wherever possible.

5. Lay up walls plumb and true with courses level, accurately spaced and coordinated with other work.

6. Provide templates made of steel studs for plumbing of two story masonry openings.

7. Pattern Bond: Lay exposed masonry patterns as noted on drawings. If not shown, provide running bond. Lay concealed concrete block with all units in a wythe bonded by lapping not less than two (2) inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units of less than four (4) inches horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

8. Where possible, build masonry walls and partitions after all overhead ducts, pipes and conduits are in place and tested. Neatly build masonry around the items above. Construct walls and partitions plumb, true to line and free from defects such as open cells, voids, dry joints and other similar defects. In rooms and spaces scheduled to have concrete block finish, make all such surfaces including upper wall surfaces up to termination of structural ceiling in spaces without suspended ceilings, suitable for paint application. Cut openings in walls and partitions in place only with the approval of the Commissioner.

9. Do not use any brick that do not meet chippage and tolerances of the applicable ASTM standard noted herein for the grade, type or class of brick.

10. Mortar, ties and reinforcement must not extend into or bridge any expansion joints.

B. Mortar Bedding and Jointing

1. Completely fill all joints between bricks with mortar. Bevel bed joints per BMI recommendations, with the brick then shoved in place. At cavity wall construction, take care that no excess mortar goes into masonry cavity. Completely fill head joints with mortar and form by applying a full coat of mortar to the entire end or the entire side, as the case requires, and then shoving the mortar covered end and/or side of the brick tightly against the bricks previously laid; the practice of “slushing” by throwing mortar into the head joints will not be permitted. Lay all brick without disturbing the brick previously laid. Lay brick within a minute or so after the mortar is placed. Dry or butt joints will not be permitted. Grout only as necessary. Do not slush head joints.

2. After brick placement, cut off mortar squeezed out of bed joints before tooling.

3. Lay concrete masonry units with full mortar coverage on horizontal and vertical face shells. Bed webs in mortar in starting course on exterior walls and in all courses of piers, columns and pilasters, where solid CMU is used and where adjacent to cells or cavities to be reinforced or filled with concrete or grout.

   a. To ensure alignment of brick and block coursing, adjust block back-up by cutting block to ensure alignment of coursing or use adjustable anchorage.

4. Lay masonry walls with 3/8" joints unless otherwise shown on drawings.

5. Tool exposed joints slightly concave after the mortar joint is “thumbprint” hard. Strike concealed joints flush, including at any CMU schedule to receive a waterproofing or air barrier membrane.

6. Remove masonry units disturbed after laying; clean and reset in fresh mortar. Do not pound corners at jambs to fit stretcher units which have been set in position. If adjustments are required, remove units, clean off mortar and reset in fresh mortar.

C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Rake back 1/2 brick length in each course; do not tooth. Clean exposed surfaces of set masonry, wet units lightly (if required) and remove loose masonry units and mortar prior to laying fresh masonry.

D. Built-In Work

1. As the work progresses, build in items specified under this and other Sections of these specifications. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

2. Mortar in door frames, access doors, louvers and other metal items embedded or built into masonry work solidly with mortar as the masonry units are laid up.

3. Grout under lintels, bearing plates, and steel bearing on masonry with solid bed grout.

4. Seal sleeves, pipes, ducts and all other items which pass through masonry walls with interior grade sealant meeting requirements of Section 07 92 00 “Joint Sealants”, so as to be airtight and prevent air leakage. Refer to Section 07 84 13 “Penetration Firestopping” for packing of voids in rated masonry walls.

5. Fill vertical cells of masonry units solid with grout which have anchoring, reinforcing rods, supporting or hanging devices embedded in the cell including stone anchors and window or curtain wall anchors.

6. Fill vertical cells of masonry units solid with mortar on each side of door frames to sixteen (16) inches beyond.

7. Unless otherwise noted, fill vertical cells of masonry units solid with grout which are below steel bearing plates, steel beams, and ends of lintels, to eight (8) inches beyond bearing and from floor to bearing.

8. Place wire mesh in horizontal joint below masonry unit cells to be filled with mortar, to prevent mortar from dropping into unfilled cells below.

9. Fill all voids in masonry indicated as being reinforced solid with grout. Consolidate grout in place by vibration or other methods which ensure complete filling of cells. When the least clear dimension of the grouted cell is less than two (2) inches, the maximum height of grout pour may not exceed twelve (12) inches. When the least clear dimension is two (2) inches or more, maximum height of grout pour may not exceed forty-eight (48) inches. When grouting is stopped for one (1) hour or longer, stop the grout pour 1-1/2" below the top of a masonry unit. Accurately place vertical bar reinforcing and hold in position while being grouted; reinforcing must be in place before grouting starts. Install all such reinforcing with a minimum clear cover of 5/8". Lap all bars a minimum of forty (40) bar diameters and provide steel spacer ties (not to exceed 192 bar diameter) to secure and position all vertical steel and prevent displacement during grouting. Provide continuous horizontal reinforcement embedded in mortar joints every second course.

E. Cutting and Patching

1. All exposed masonry which requires cutting or fitting must be cut accurately to size with motorized carborundum or diamond saw, producing cut edges.

2. Do not saw cut any masonry openings in face brick construction without Commissioner's approval and after a procedure has been reviewed and approved.

3. Neatly drill to proper size holes made in exposed masonry units for attachment of handrail brackets and similar items.

4. All masonry which requires patching in exposed work, if approved by Commissioner, must be patched neatly with mortar to match appearance of masonry as closely as possible and to the Commissioner's satisfaction. Rake back joints and use pointing mortar to match as required.

F. Solid Wall Construction

1. Fill the vertical longitudinal joint between wythes solidly with mortar by parging the in-place wythe and shoving units into the parging.

2. Tie wythes with continuous horizontal reinforcement embedded in mortar joints sixteen (16) inches o.c. vertically.

G. Cavity Walls

1. For all exterior masonry walls, unless otherwise indicated, provide cavity walls of thickness indicated.

2. Securely tie two wythes of masonry cavity walls together by horizontal joint reinforcement and ties anchored to reinforcement, as herein specified, spaced every other block course.

   a. Where cavity back-up is concrete use ties specified herein spaced sixteen (16) inches o.c. both directions.

3. Keep cavity between facing and backing wythe clean and clear of all mortar droppings, and with no mortar ledges projecting into the cavity. Lay temporary wood strips, cut to width of cavity and fitted with lift-up wires, on the joint reinforcement and carefully lift out before placement of the next layer of reinforcement. Spread any projecting mortar over the back of the outer wythe immediately following the setting of the masonry unit.

   a. Install mortar net at the bottom of each cavity over the flashing to protect weep holes.

4. At cavity and solid walls adjacent to window openings fill block solid with mortar where window anchors are to be located. Coordinate with window subcontractor.

5. Anchor concrete block back-up at cavity wall construction to slab at top with dovetail anchors spaced sixteen (16) inches o.c.

6. Anchor CMU back-up with anchors as specified herein.

7. Refer to Section 07 21 00 “Thermal Insulation” for material and installation of cavity wall insulation.

H. Interior Block Partitions

1. Build to full height unless otherwise shown on drawings. At non-rated partitions, fill void between CMU and structural deck with continuous neoprene filler conforming to the requirements of Article 2.2 herein. At fire rated partitions, fill void with fire stop material meeting the requirements of Section 07 84 13, Penetration Firestopping. Fasten to structure at top of partition using steel angles as specified herein.

2. Provide continuous horizontal joint reinforcing every other block course, except as otherwise noted. Fully embed longitudinal side rods in mortar for their entire length with a minimum cover of 5/8". Lap reinforcement a minimum of six (6) inches at ends of units.

3. Provide continuity at corners and wall intersections by use of prefabricated "L" and "T" sections. Cut and bend units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.

4. Corners

a. Provide interlocking masonry unit bond in each course at corners.
b. Provide continuity at corners with prefabricated "L" reinforcement units, in addition to masonry bonding.

5. Intersecting and Abutting Walls

a. Unless vertical control joints are shown as part of structural frame, provide interlocking masonry bond. Provide starters and special shapes as shown on the drawings to bond these walls.
b. In addition to masonry bonding, provide horizontal reinforcement using prefabricated "T" units at interior partitions.

I. Ties and Anchors for Masonry Construction

1. Provide ties and anchors as shown or specified, but not less than one metal tie, spaced not to exceed sixteen (16) inches o.c. horizontally and/or vertically. Provide additional ties within 1'-0" of all openings and adjacent to expansion joints and spaced not more than 16" apart around perimeter of openings.

2. Anchor masonry to structure complying with the following:

a. Provide an open space not less than 1/2" in width between masonry and structural member, unless otherwise shown. Keep open space free of mortar or other rigid materials.

3. Attach brick veneer to cold formed metal framing by anchoring brick to studs using specified anchors penetrating through sheathing and through flange of stud. Prior to application of anchors cover sheathing and vapor barrier with tape specified herein. Space anchors 8" o.c. at each stud; provide stainless steel screw anchors for attaching anchor to studs.

J. Control and Expansion Joints

1. Provide expansion, control and isolation joints in masonry as shown. Build in related items as the masonry work progresses.

2. CMU Control Joint Spacing: If location of control joints is not shown, place vertical joints spaced not to exceed 25'-0" o.c. In addition, locate joints at points of natural weakness in the masonry work, including the following:

a. At structural column or joint between bay.
b. Above control joints in the supporting structure.
c. Above major openings at end of lintels upward and below at ends of sills downward. Place at one side of jamb for openings less than 6'-0" wide and at both sides for openings over 6'-0" wide.
d. At reduction of wall thickness.
e. Where masonry abuts supporting structure.
f. If additional joints are required, indicate same on approved shop drawings.

3. Brick Veneer Expansion Joint Spacing: Locate vertical expansion joints in brick veneer construction maximum 20'-0" o.c. unless otherwise noted in addition to expansion joints located within 2'-0" of each corner of the building.

K. Lintels

1. Install loose steel lintels furnished by Section 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications, allowing eight (8) inch bearing at ends.

2. For concrete block walls, use specially formed U-shaped concrete block lintel units with reinforcing bars in accordance with the following table, filled with grout.

   a. Number and Size of Reinforcing Bars Required at Concrete Block Lintels

	Maximum Clearance Span	Wall Width	Rebar (No. - Size)
1).			
(a).	2'-0" to 6'-0"	6"	2 - #3
(b).	6'-0" to 8'-0"	6"	2 - #4
(c).	2'-0" to 6'-0"	8"	2 - #3
(d).	6'-0" to 8'-0"	8"	2 - #4
(e).	2'-0" to 6'-0"	12"	3 - #3
(f).	6'-0" to 8'-0"	12"	3 - #4

3. Extend u-shaped concrete block lintels a minimum of 8” at each side of opening.

3.4 FLASHING/WEEP HOLES

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at relieving angles, shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to the downward flow of water in the wall, and where indicated. Space weeps 16" o.c. unless otherwise shown on drawings. Install weeps immediately above the flashing.

B. Prepare masonry surfaces so that they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing.

C. Place flashing, generally, at bottoms of cavity wall construction, over all wall openings, window jambs, at sills of window, and in other locations where indicated on the drawings. Overlap flashing a minimum of 6". At bottoms of cavity walls, build the flashing extending from the exterior face of the brick, up and into the mortar joint 2" at the inner wythe of the CMU back-up; at sheathed areas attached with pressure bar. At concrete spandrel beams and columns install the flashing with a termination bar. Exercise extreme care in placing the masonry materials not to damage the flashing. Restore or replace flashing damaged during the masonry erection. Terminate discontinuous flashing with an end dam in a head joint, rising at least 1".

D. When spanning an air space, support flashing with a mortar wash, insulation or treated wood blocking.

E. Where flashing is penetrated by anchors, patch flashings at penetration using adhesive and mastic recommended by the manufacturer to ensure watertight seal.

F. Install flashing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, using adhesive, primer, thinner, cleaner and mastic as recommended by flashing manufacturer.

   1. Flashing must overlap adjacent piece of flashing a minimum of 6".

G. Provide drip edge when flashing extends beyond face of brick.

3.5 CLEANING, PROTECTION, ADJUSTMENT

A. Protection

   1. Take adequate precautions for the protection of all surfaces against mortar spatter; immediately remove any such spatter should it inadvertently occur, leaving no stain or discoloration.

2. Wipe excess mortar off the masonry surfaces as the work progresses.

3. Place wood coverings over all such masonry surfaces as are likely to be damaged during the progress of the entire project.

4. Perform protective measures in a manner satisfactory to the Commissioner.

5. Restore damaged masonry units to satisfaction of the Commissioner.

6. Drape exterior masonry walls with waterproof covering until copings are in place, to prevent water penetration in cavity.

B. Clean-Up

1. Upon completion, thoroughly clean all exposed masonry following recommendations of the BIA Technical Note No. 20. Before applying any cleaning agent to the entire wall, apply to a sample wall area of approximately 4' x 4' in a location approved by the Commissioner. No further cleaning work may proceed until the sample area has been approved by the Commissioner, after which time the same cleaning materials and method may be used on the remaining wall area. If stiff brushes and water do not suffice, thoroughly saturate the surface with clear water and then scrub with a solution of an approved detergent masonry cleaner; mix and apply as per manufacturer's directions; follow immediately with a thorough rinsing with clear water. Thoroughly protect all adjacent non-masonry surfaces during cleaning.

   a. Unless otherwise required by cleaning agent manufacturer, use only low pressure device (30 to 50 psi) for application of cleaning agent and water rinsing.

C. Pointing: Point any defective joint with mortar identical with that specified for that joint.

END OF SECTION 04 20 00

SECTION 04 72 00 — CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Architectural precast concrete units.

   a. Cast stone seats.
   b. Cast stone step treads.

2. Installation Accessories.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 32 13 13 “Concrete Paving”: Concrete slab base.
2. Section 05 50 00.10 “Metal Fabrications — Landscape”: Metal planters.

C. References

1. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials.
2. ACI American Concrete Institute.
3. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
4. PCI Prestressed Concrete Institute.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions, Section 01 33 00, “Submittal Procedures.”

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. LEED v4 Submittals: For all permanently installed products and materials related to the work of this Section, submit product and material documentation to comply with and contribute to the Project’s LEED requirements, as outlined in DDC General Conditions Section 018113.04, “Sustainable Design Requirements for LEED v4 Buildings.”

B. Product Data. For each product specified.

C. Design Mixtures: For each precast concrete mixture. Include compressive strength and water-absorption tests.

D. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation of architectural precast concrete units. Indicate locations, plans, elevations, dimensions, shapes, and cross sections of each unit. Indicate joints, reveals, and extent and location of each surface finish. Indicate details at corners.

E. Samples: For each type of finish indicated on exposed surfaces of architectural precast concrete units, in sets of 3, illustrating full range of finish, color, and texture variations expected; approximately 12 by 12 by 2 inches (300 by 300 by 50 mm).

F. Material test reports: For aggregates.

G. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions, Section 01 40 00, “Quality Requirements.”

B. Design Standards: Comply with ACI 318 (ACI 318M) and design recommendations of PCI MNL 120, "PCI Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed Concrete," applicable to types of architectural precast concrete units indicated.

C. Quality-Control Standard: For manufacturing procedures and testing requirements, quality-control recommendations, and dimensional tolerances for types of units required, comply with PCI MNL 117, "Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Architectural Precast Concrete Products."

D. Samples: After sample approval and before fabricating architectural precast concrete units, produce a minimum of 2 samples approximately 12” x 12” x 3” thick in area and depth for review by Commissioner. Samples must show finishes and textures.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS

A. Shop drawings are to be signed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed to practice in the State of New York.

1.7 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: The City of New York requires the Contractor to implement practices and procedures to meet the Project’s environmental performance goals, which include achieving LEED v4 Certification. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 018113.04, “Sustainable Design Requirements for LEED v4 Buildings” for the Project’s target certification level and specific LEED requirements. The Contractor is to ensure that the requirements related

to the Project's sustainability design goals are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions, or other changes to the work proposed by the Contractor or their Subcontractors, will not be allowed if such changes compromise the Project's sustainability goals and LEED certification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LEED PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. For all permanently installed products and materials related to the work of this Section, provide products and materials that meet the Project's LEED performance criteria as outlined in PART 2– PRODUCTS of DDC General Conditions Section 018113.04, "Sustainable Design Requirements for LEED v4 Buildings".

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III, gray, and as follows:

1. For surfaces exposed to view in finished structure, mix gray with white cement, of same type, brand, and mill source.

B. Supplementary Cementitious Materials:

1. Metakaolin Admixture: ASTM C 618, Class N.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: Except as modified by PCI MNL 117, ASTM C 33, with coarse aggregates complying with Class 5S. Stockpile fine and coarse aggregates for each type of exposed finish from a single source (pit or quarry) for Project.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to not contain calcium chloride, or more than 0.15 percent chloride ions or other salts by weight of admixture.

2.3 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Sand-Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I, and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 144 or ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.

B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, Grade A for drypack and Grades B

and C for flowable grout and of consistency suitable for application within a 30-minute working time.

2.4 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type of precast concrete required.

1. Limit metakaolin and silica fume to 10 percent of portland cement by weight.

B. Design mixtures may be prepared by a qualified independent testing agency or by qualified precast plant personnel at architectural precast concrete fabricator's option.

C. Limit water-soluble chloride ions to maximum percentage by weight of cement permitted by ACI 318 (ACI 318M) or PCI MNL 117 when tested according to ASTM C 1218/C 1218M.

D. Normal-Weight Concrete Mixtures: Proportion mixtures by either laboratory trial batch or field test data methods according to ACI 211.1, with materials to be used on Project, to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 8000 psi minimum.

E. Water Absorption: 6 percent by weight or 14 percent by volume, tested according to PCI MNL 117.

F. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content complying with PCI MNL 117.

G. When included in design mixtures, add other admixtures to concrete mixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Furnish loose hardware items including steel plates, clip angles, seat angles, anchors, dowels, cramps, hangers, and other hardware shapes for securing architectural precast concrete units to supporting and adjacent construction.

B. Prestress tendons for architectural precast concrete units by either pretensioning or post-tensioning methods. Comply with PCI MNL 117.

C. Comply with requirements in PCI MNL 117 and requirements in this Section for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete. After concrete batching, no additional water may be added.

D. Place face mixture to a minimum thickness after consolidation of the greater of 1 inch (25 mm) or 1.5 times the maximum aggregate size, but not less than the minimum reinforcing cover specified.

E. Place concrete in a continuous operation to prevent seams or planes of weakness from forming in precast concrete units.

1. Place backup concrete mixture to ensure bond with face-mixture concrete.

F. Thoroughly consolidate placed concrete by internal and external vibration without dislocating or damaging reinforcement and built-in items, and minimize pour lines, honeycombing, or entrapped air on surfaces. Use equipment and procedures complying with PCI MNL 117.

1. Place self-consolidating concrete without vibration according to PCI TR-6, "Interim Guidelines for the Use of Self-Consolidating Concrete in Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute Member Plants."

G. Comply with PCI MNL 117 for hot- and cold-weather concrete placement.

H. Identify pickup points of architectural precast concrete units and orientation in structure with permanent markings, complying with markings indicated on Shop Drawings. Imprint or permanently mark casting date on each architectural precast concrete unit on a surface that will not show in finished structure.

I. Cure concrete, according to requirements in PCI MNL 117, by moisture retention without heat or by accelerated heat curing using low-pressure live steam or radiant heat and moisture. Cure units until compressive strength is high enough to ensure that stripping does not have an effect on performance or appearance of final product.

J. Discard and replace architectural precast concrete units that do not comply with requirements, including structural, manufacturing tolerance, and appearance, unless repairs meet requirements in PCI MNL 117 and Commissioner's approval.

2.6 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Fabricate architectural precast concrete units straight and true to size and shape with exposed edges and corners precise and true so each finished panel complies with PCI MNL 117 product tolerances as well as position tolerances for cast-in items.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Panel faces are to be free of joint marks, grain, and other obvious defects. Corners, including false joints are to be uniform, straight, and sharp. Finish exposed-face surfaces of architectural precast concrete units to match approved design reference sample and as follows:
1. PCI's "Architectural Precast Concrete - Color and Texture Selection Guide," of plate numbers indicated.
2. As-Cast Surface Finish: Provide surfaces free of pockets, sand streaks, and honeycombs.

B. Finish exposed top bottom and back surfaces of architectural precast concrete units to match face-surface finish.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality-Control Testing: Test and inspect precast concrete according to PCI MNL 117 requirements. If using self-consolidating concrete, also test and inspect according to PCI TR-6, "Interim Guidelines for the Use of Self-Consolidating Concrete in Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute Member Plants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENT

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install clips, hangers, bearing pads, and other accessories required for connecting architectural precast concrete units to supporting members and backup materials.

B. Install architectural precast concrete units level, plumb, square, true, and in alignment without exceeding the noncumulative erection tolerances of PCI MNL 117, Appendix I. Provide temporary supports and bracing as required to maintain position, stability, and alignment as units are being permanently connected.

1. Maintain horizontal and vertical joint alignment and uniform joint width as erection progresses.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide for uniform joint widths of 3/8 inch (19 mm).

C. Connect architectural precast concrete units in position by doweling and grouting, or as otherwise indicated on Shop Drawings. Remove temporary shims, wedges, and spacers as soon as practical after connecting and grouting are completed.

D. Grouting Connections: Grout connections where required or indicated. Retain grout in place until hard enough to support itself. Pack spaces with stiff grout material, tamping until voids are completely filled. Place grout to finish smooth, level, and plumb with adjacent concrete surfaces. Keep grouted joints damp for not less than 24 hours after initial set. Promptly remove grout material from exposed surfaces before it affects finishes or hardens.

E. Erect architectural precast concrete units level, plumb, square, true, and in alignment without exceeding the noncumulative erection tolerances of PCI MNL 117, Appendix I.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Repair or remove and replace work where tests and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

B. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.4 REPAIRS

A. Repair damaged architectural precast concrete units if permitted by the Commissioner. The Commissioner reserves the right to reject repaired units that do not comply with requirements.

B. Remove and replace damaged architectural precast concrete units when repairs do not comply with requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces of precast concrete units exposed to view.

B. Clean deleterious material from concrete surfaces and adjacent materials immediately.

C. Clean exposed surfaces of precast concrete units after installation and completion of joint treatment to remove weld marks, other markings, dirt, and stains.

1. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, according to precast concrete fabricator's recommendations. Clean soiled precast concrete surfaces with detergent and water, using stiff fiber brushes and sponges, and rinse with clean water. Protect other work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
2. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed concrete finishes or damage adjacent materials.

END OF SECTION 04 72 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 05 12 00 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes but is not limited to the following as shown on the drawings and as specified herein:

1. Furnish and deliver for installation by other trades, anchor bolts, bearing plates and loose lintels with complete instructions and templates to facilitate installation.
2. Furnish and erect all struts, columns, bearing plates, beams, steel trusses, girders, bracing, hangers and all related connections (bolted and welded).
3. Openings (unreinforced and reinforced) in structural steel to accommodate mechanical and electrical work.
4. Shop painting and field touch-up painting.
5. Erection bracing and supports, including steel wedges, shims or nuts required for leveling base plates.
6. Lintels and angles attached to structural steel as shown on drawings.
7. Unless specifically excluded, furnish and install all other items for structural steel work indicated on the drawings, specified, or obviously needed to make the work of this Section complete.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 30 00 “Cast in Place Concrete”
2. Section 04 20 00 “Unit Masonry”
3. Section 05 31 00 “Metal Decking”
4. Section 05 50 00 “Metal Fabrications”
5. Section 06 10 00 “Rough Carpentry”

C. Related Work Specified Elsewhere

1. Installation of anchor bolts furnished under this section.
2. Grout under base and bearing plates.
3. Installation of loose lintels furnished under this section.
4. Field painting of structural steel, except as specified herein.
5. Fireproofing systems.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

B. Product Data: Submit data for each type of product indicated in the contract documents.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings in accordance with the specifications as follows:

1. Show clearly all work, including relationship of structural steel to the adjacent work of other trades and to significant lines of finishes of other trades.
2. Do not fabricate or deliver work to the site before drawings reviewed by the Commissioner have been returned.
3. Before preparing steel shop drawings, submit proposed submittal schedule for review by Commissioner.
4. Before preparing steel shop drawings, submit for review a set of job standards showing all necessary joint details with full particulars of connection pieces, shop and field welds, and holes for erection bolts and permanent bolts. These must include any moment and shear connections. Appropriate marks for designating all types and sizes of joint details must be included. After approval of these job standards, the erection plans are to be submitted and must be marked to indicate unmistakably the type and size of joint to be used for every beam connection. Do not order steel in advance of approval of the job standards and the erection plans with joint marks, except at own risk
5. Submit calculations for design of connections on job standards and all other connections such as moment and brace frames. Calculations must be signed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed in the State of New York.
6. Prepare remainder of steel shop drawings after approval of job standards and erection plans. Drawings submitted prior to approval of job standards must be returned without review.
7. Prepare shop drawings in conformance with the applicable procedures shown in "Detailing for Steel Construction," latest edition, published by AISC. Prepare shop drawings under the supervision of competent engineering personnel, licensed by New York State. During the preparation of shop drawings, and prior to submittal, coordinate and cross check all shop drawings, including those prepared by subcontractors, for compliance with the Contract Documents.
8. Indicate clearly the size and grade of steel for each component. Identify rolled shapes, tubes and plates by using the standard designations used in "Steel Construction Manual" Latest Edition, by AISC.
9. Indicate welds and nondestructive tests by using the symbols conforming to AWS A2.4 "Symbols for Welding and Nondestructive Testing." Where necessary for clarity, indicate welding procedure designations or other data in the tail of the welding symbol.
10. Show explicitly the type of connection used in each location, the grade, size, and number of bolts; the type, number, position, designation and orientation of each washer; and the

size of each hole, whether slotted or round. Ensure that adequate wrench clearance for correct bolt tightening is provided and note special bolt tightening sequences where applicable and necessary.

11. Show all camber dimensions in the shop drawings. Where specific camber is not shown in the drawings, note on each affected shop drawing that such members are to be fabricated with the natural camber up.
12. Show holes required for securing work specified in other sections to structural steelwork, as well as all holes required for passage through structural steelwork of work of other trades. Provide field work drawings for all such holes not shown in shop or erection drawings. Addition of, or change in size or location of openings must not be permitted without prior approval.
13. Use bolted connections wherever possible; avoid field welding unless otherwise noted on drawings.
14. Make details in such a way as to avoid having steel, connections, bracing, bolts, etc., interfere with Architectural details or in any way reduce the areas of shafts, openings, clearances, etc.
15. Detail and schedule cleaning and painting data and requirements, including specific indication of "no-paint" areas.
16. Scaling of the design drawings is not permitted. This applies to hard paper, electronic, and all other versions.
17. Show clearly the size and location of each member and the erection mark assigned to each member. Show each field connection with all data and details necessary for assembling the structure. Direct special attention to the possible need for special guying, bracing, or shoring to prevent deformation of existing or new structure due to stresses caused by erection procedures and equipment, by construction loadings, and by forces of natural phenomena.
18. Prepare, keep up-to-date, and submit a complete drawing index cross-referencing each assigned piece mark with the drawing number in which the piece is detailed. Detail drawings submitted without an up-to-date index and the applicable erection drawing(s) showing the location of each piece must be deemed an incomplete submission and must not be accepted as subject to any agreed shop drawing review schedule.
19. Prepare anchor bolt and base plate erection drawings containing complete location and placing details, including details of all templates. Provide anchor bolt erection drawings to the concrete trade in advance of applicable concrete work and in coordination with concrete construction sequence.
20. Submit, in writing, any proposed deviations from the Contract Documents, prior to the submission of shop drawings showing the proposed deviation. Submit requests for deviations on the steelwork subcontractor's letterhead. Deviations not identified, or identified only in letters of transmittal or in shop drawings or both, without the required written request, must not be accepted, and must be sufficient cause for the Commissioner to return each shop drawing containing such deviations without further action. Acceptance of shop drawings containing deviations not detected by the Commissioner during shop drawing review must not relieve the steelwork subcontractor from responsibility to conform strictly to the Contract Documents.
21. Prior to resubmission of shop drawings with additions or corrections, circle or bubble and identify all changes. Drawings submitted without each change being clearly identified are subject to return for resubmission.

22. Prior to making shop drawings for any portion of the work involving alterations to an existing structure, make all necessary field observations, measurements and surveys of existing conditions. If probes are required to accomplish such measurements, give timely notice where probes must be required.

D. Submit certified copies of each survey conducted by a surveyor licensed by New York State and employed by the structural steel subcontractor. Survey must show elevations and locations of base plates and anchor bolts to receive structural steel, and final elevations and locations for major members. Indicate discrepancies between actual installation and Contract Documents.

E. Reports:

1. Submit certified copies of mill test reports for all steel furnished. Perform mechanical and chemical tests for all material regardless of thickness or use.
2. Submit mill and fabricator certification of compliance with ISO14001.
3. Submit anchor bolt checking certification as required.
4. Submit qualification certificates of all welders who must perform work on the project.
5. Submit survey of erected steelwork as required.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Except as modified by this specification, comply with the applicable provisions and recommendations of the following codes and standards:

1. New York City Building Code, Latest Edition
2. AISC "Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings".
3. AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" latest edition.
4. AISC “Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings”, latest edition.
5. Industrial Fasteners Institute "Handbook of Bolt and Bolted Joints" latest edition.
6. RCSC "Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
7. ASTM Standards as applicable in the building code of the local jurisdiction and as noted in this specification.
8. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code."
9. AWS A5.18 & A5.28, Structural Welding Code for GMAW
10. SSPC "Painting Manual, Volume 2, Systems and Specifications.", Latest edition.

C. Qualifications for welding work must be as follows:

1. Qualify welding procedures and welding operators in accordance with the AWS "Standard Qualification Procedure."

   a. Include amended requirements of the building code as noted above.

2. Submit certification that all welders to be employed in work are AWS qualified. If re-certification of welders is required, retesting must be responsibility of structural steel subcontractor.

    a. Include licensing requirements as per the NYC building code.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Connections: Provide details of all connections required by the drawings to be completed by structural steel fabricator (including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of New York) to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated, unless noted otherwise.

1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360.
2. Use design method indicated on structural drawings.
3. Moment Connections: Fully restrained unless otherwise noted on drawings.

1.7 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Special Inspection as required by the NYC Building Code of all structural steelwork in the shop and field must be performed by an inspection agency retained by the City of New York. The inspection agency must work under the direction of the Commissioner. Contractor must provide the inspection agency with the following:

1. Schedule of all work in both shop and field with at least ten days' written notice before commencement of either activity.
2. A complete set of approved shop and erection drawings.
3. Cutting lists, order sheets, material bills, shipping bills and mill test reports.
4. Information as to time and place of all rollings and shipment of material to shops.
5. Representative sample pieces as requested by the testing agency.
6. Full and ample means and assistance for testing all material.
7. Proper facilities, including scaffolding, temporary work platforms, etc., for inspection of the work in the mills, shop and field.

B. Each person installing connections must be assigned an identifying symbol or mark and all shop and field connections must be so identified so that the inspector can refer back to the person making the connection.

C. The following minimum criteria must be adhered to in testing of welds and bolts:

1. All welds and bolts must be examined by visual means.
2. 25% of all welds, selected randomly, must be measured.
3. 25% of all bolts, selected randomly, must be checked with calibrated torque wrench.
4. In addition, all welds subject to tensile stress must be examined by the Ultrasonic Method for 100% of their length.
5. 10% of all manual fillet welds must be tested by the magnetic particle method.

D. Shop inspection must include examination of steel for straightness and alignment, fissures, mill scale, and other defects and deformities, as described in ASTM A6, examination of fabricated pieces for conforming to approved shop drawings, testing of bolts and welds, and inspection of shop painting. All shop welds must be visually inspected and spot tested using Ultrasonic Method ASTM E 114 and AWS, Chapter 6, Part C. All inspected welds must be identified by the inspector.

E. Field inspection must include examination of erected steel for welding, proper fitting and tensioning of bolts, alignment, trueness and plumbness, touching-up of shop coat, level of billets and base plates.

F. Inspection of welding must be such as to assure that the work is within the quality requirements specified below and elsewhere in this section of the specifications and must include:

1. Ascertainment that the electrodes and flux used for the SAW, GMAW and FCAW welding processes conform to the requirements of this section of the specifications.
2. Ascertainment that the approved welding procedures and sequence are followed without deviation, unless specific approval for change is obtained from the Commissioner.
3. The testing agency must be prepared to utilize the following approved methods of testing:

    a. Liquid penetrant inspection: ASTM E 165.
    b. Magnetic particle: ASTM E 1444.
    c. Radiographic inspection: ASTM E 94 and E 1032.
    d. Ultrasonic inspection: ASTM E 114 and AWS, Chapter 6, Section C.

G. When defects are revealed, additional inspection by whatever method is deemed necessary by the inspector, must be performed to the extent necessary to assure that the full amount of defect has been located. No further work must be done on the assembly or sub-assembly in question until all the necessary corrections have been made. Defects must be repaired, using the same welding procedure that was used initially in making the weld, unless otherwise approved by the Commissioner. Inspection of the repaired weld must be by the same method that was used to reveal the defect. A second repair of a defective area must not be made without approval of the Commissioner.

H. Apparatus and procedure for measuring torque and tension in high strength bolts and for calibrating wrenches must be furnished and maintained by steel subcontractor, and must be approved by the inspection agency. Wrenches must be calibrated each day at the beginning of the work, each time the bolt size or length of pressure hose is changed, and at such other times as the inspection agency may direct. Periodic checks of high strength steel bolt connections must be made in the field by the inspection agency. The steel subcontractor must maintain at all times during erection a manual torque wrench, and must provide a laborer and scaffolding as required for the testing of connections by the inspection agency, and must at own expense, furnish such facilities and provide such assistance as may be required for proper inspection.

I. A distinguishing mark must be placed on all work that has been inspected and approved. Material or work that is not acceptable must be designated by words such as "Reject" or "Repair" marked directly on the material or work.

J. Inspection of Shop Painting:

1. Visually evaluate surface preparation by comparison with pictorial standards in accordance with SSPC-Vis 1.
2. Measure dry film thickness of each coat with a magnetic film thickness gauge in accordance with SSPC-PA 2.
3. Visually inspect dried film for runs, sags, dry spray, overspray and missed areas.
4. Repair defective or damaged areas in accordance with painting requirements specified. Architecturally exposed structural steel must be free of runs and holidays. Make repairs to shop or field coat as directed.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to site at such intervals to ensure uninterrupted progress of work. Minimize the disturbances to site and soil conditions.

B. Deliver anchor bolts and anchorage devices, which are to be embedded in cast-in-place concrete, in ample time not to delay work.

C. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members in a safe, dry, off ground location, using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration, discoloration or staining.

D. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members of supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. The structural steel subcontractor must coordinate the structural steel work with the work of other trades. Verify all dimensions and details of this section and those of other trades that affect the work before proceeding. Any discrepancies must be immediately reported to the Commissioner.

B. Be fully responsible for the accurate installation of the work. Any discrepancy which arises from failure to execute the work in conformity to the drawings and specifications must be properly remedied at the contractor's own expense and in a manner acceptable to the Commissioner.

C. Locate dimensionally on setting plans all anchor bolts, inserts, bearing and base plates, etc., and prepare and deliver all required templates and fully dimensioned setting plans in time for the proper execution of the work. Anchor bolts must be set by another subcontractor. The structural steel subcontractor must check all such settings for correctness after they have been cast in place, and before proceeding with erection work.

D. Report to the Commissioner and certify compliance with the above checking requirements in writing and indicate any inaccuracies found in the location of anchor bolts or inserts, and

corrections which must be made to their installation. Any inaccuracies not included in the report and found during or after steel erection must be the responsibility of the structural steel subcontractor and the cost of corrective measures must be borne by the structural steel subcontractor.

E. Use base lines, bench marks, or other standards for survey work that have been provided or verified by other trades. If permanent building bench marks have been established, these must be used for field checking.

F. Coordinate with all other trades to Ensure that work of this section does not cause undue conflict. Ensure that location of erection devices such as cranes, derricks, booms or hoists, does not cause over-stresses to steel frame to work previously placed by other trades or to existing structures. When required, retain the services of a licensed professional engineer in the State of New York to ascertain that erection devices do not create unsafe conditions or cause overstresses.

G. Ensure full coordination with other related trades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Steel shapes, including structural steel wide flange and structural tee rolled shapes, channels, angles, plates, pipe, and hollow structural sections: As noted on structural drawings.

B. High Strength Bolts:

1. Slip-critical bolts as noted on structural drawings, with hardened washers. Faying surfaces must be Class A unless otherwise noted.

C. Anchor Bolts: As noted on structural drawings.

D. Filler metal for welding electrodes. As noted on structural drawings.

E. Structural steel primer paint: rust inhibitive primer conforms to the following criteria:

1. Coordinate all paint requirements with specification section 09 90 00 “Painting and Coating”.
2. Demonstrate a minimum of adhesion as classified by 4B of ASTM D 3359 method A.
3. Demonstrate a minimum opacity as determined by ASTM D 2805.
4. Demonstrate corrosion resistance per standards ASTM B 117 & ASTM D 5894
5. “Slip Critical” compatible rating where applicable.

F. Structural steel field paint for exposed members: rust inhibitive primer conforms to the following criteria:

1. Coordinate all paint requirements with specification section 09 90 00 “Painting and Coating”.
2. Demonstrate a minimum of adhesion as classified by 4B of ASTM D 3359 method A.
3. Demonstrate a minimum opacity as determined by ASTM D 2805.
4. Demonstrate corrosion resistance per standards ASTM B 117 & ASTM D 5894.
5. “Slip Critical” compatible rating where applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 FABRICATION

A. All shop connections must be high strength bolted unless specifically shown otherwise. Fabricate work in shop in as large assemblies as practicable. Use welded connections ONLY where shown on drawings. If a bolted connection is not possible obtain written approval from the Commissioner for the welded connection.

B. Camber: As indicated on drawings.

C. Mill column ends and bearing stiffeners to give full bearing over the cross section. Plane contact surfaces of bearing plates when required by the AISC Specifications. It is not necessary to plane bottom surfaces of plates on grout beds.

D. Drill or punch holes at right angles to the surface of the metal, not more than 1/16" larger than the connector diameter. Do not make or enlarge holes by burning. Drill material having a thickness in excess of the connector diameter and material thicker than 7/8". Holes must be clean-cut without torn or ragged edges. Remove outside burrs resulting from drilling operations.

E. Provide holes in members to permit connection of the work of other trades. Use suitable templates for proper location of these holes. Steel requiring adjustment or accurate alignment must be provided with slotted holes or full bearing shims as shown.

F. Provide holes, slots and openings required by other trades together with necessary reinforcing required. Use suitable templates for proper location of these openings. All such openings must be shown on the shop drawings. No change in size or location must be permitted without prior approval.

G. Manual flame cutting must be done only with a mechanically guided torch. An unguided torch may be used provided the cut is within 1/8" of the required line.

3.3 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. Provide connections as shown on the drawing exactly as detailed. Where connections are not detailed, the minimum connections must comply with appropriate tables headed, "Framed Beam Connections" shown in the AISC "Manual of Steel Construction" unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Use high strength bolts unless otherwise shown.

B. Do not use welded connections unless shown on details. Field welding is not allowed without written instruction from the Commissioner.

C. Proportion and detail all connections on shop drawings to resist forces shown on design drawings. If no reactions are indicated on design drawings, design connections for non-composite beams to resist the end reaction shown in the AISC tables for Uniform Load Constants for Beams. Connections for composite beams must be proportioned to resist 150% of the above mentioned tabulated load.

D. Bolting

1. Bolts must be of a length that must extend not less than 1/4" beyond the nuts. Enter bolts into holes without damaging the thread.
2. Use high-strength bolts in friction as shown. Make high-strength bolted joints without the use of erection bolts. Bolt heads and nuts must rest squarely against the metal. Where structural members have sloping surface, bolted connections must be provided with beveled washers to afford square seating or framing for bolt heads or nuts. Bring members tightly together with sufficient high-strength "fitting-up" bolts which must be retightened as all the bolts are finally tightened. Manual torque wrenches must not be accepted for final tightening. Protect bolt heads from damage during placing. Final tightening of high-strength bolts must be by properly calibrated power torque wrenches. Bolts that have been completely tightened must be marked for identification.

E. Welding

1. The following environmentally preferable welding processes must be used as described for the related application without exception:

   a. Submerged Arc Welding (SAW): Plate girders, fillet and butt joints in pipes, cylinders, columns and beams, and welds where ‘downhand’ or horizontal positions are possible.
   b. Gas Metal Arc Welding (GMAW) must be used where SAW is not applicable (such as for angled connections and anything irregular or short).
   c. Field welding must be allowed only in special circumstances; in such cases Flux Core Arc welding (FCAW) must be specified.

2. Do not begin structural welding until joint elements are inspected for surface preparation, fit-up, and cleanliness of surface to be welded and are then bolted or tacked in intimate contact and adjusted to dimensions shown on drawings, or both, with allowance for any weld shrinkage that is expected. No members are to be spliced without prior approval by the Commissioner.

a. Containment surface preparation debris must meet SSPC-Guide 6 guidelines.

3. Pre-heat and interpass temperature must be in accordance with Table 4.2 (including footnotes) of the AWS Code for Welding in Building Construction. The temperature must be measured from the side opposite to that which the pre-heat is applied, where possible.
4. All groove welds must be continuous and full penetration welds unless otherwise shown on the design drawings. Welds made without the aid of a back-up bar must have their roots chipped, ground or roughened out to sound metal from the second side, before welding is done from the second side.
5. All welds must be sound throughout. There must be no crack in any weld or weld pass. Weld may be considered sound if it contains only slight porosity or fusion defects which are well dispersed.
6. The heat, input, length of weld and sequence of weld must be controlled to prevent distortions. The surfaces to be welded and the filler metals to be used must be subject to inspection before any welding is performed.

3.4 SHOP PAINTING AND CLEANING

A. Finishing, coating, plating

1. Shop painting and factory finishing must be preferred to field painting whenever possible. Where applicable, finishes and surface preparations based on a physical process such as abrasive blasting, grinding, buffing and polishing are preferred to coatings and solvent based cleaning. Where coatings are necessary powder-coated fabrication is preferred to painting and plating. Avoid plated metals especially those using cadmium and chromium as plate material or cyanide or copper/formaldehyde based electroless copper as the plating solution.

B. Remove all rust, scale, grease and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 3, Power Tool Cleaning.

1. Use surface preparation classification recommended by paint manufacturer, SSPC or Master Painters Institute (MPI) for paint product used.

a. SSPC-Guide 6, Guide for Containing Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations, must be followed for all applicable surface preparation techniques.

C. Immediately after surface preparation, apply structural steel primer paint where specified, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and at a rate to provide dry film thickness of not less that 2.0 mils. Use painting methods which result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges and exposed surfaces. Use type of primer paint as specified in "Materials" article above. Apply two coats to surfaces that must be inaccessible after erection.

D. Paint all structural steel in accordance with the foregoing specification, except as follows:

1. Steel which is to receive spray-on fireproofing.
2. Within 2" of field welds or welds made after paint is applied.
3. Within 3" of high strength friction bolts
4. Machined surfaces and threaded parts required for adjustment of the structure. Protect these with suitable rust inhibiting coating which may be removed after final installation of the work so that proper finished coatings may be applied.

3.5 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

1. Fill vent and drain holes that must be exposed in the finished Work unless they must function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

3.6 EXAMINATION

A. Verify field measurements prior to start of erection. Check the alignment and elevation of all column supports and location of all anchor bolts with transit and level instruments before starting erection. Notify Commissioner of any errors. Obtain Commissioner's approval of methods proposed for correcting errors prior to proceeding with corrections and erection.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.7 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

C. Column billets and bearing plates must be supported and aligned on steel wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After the supported members have been plumbed and properly positioned by instrument and anchor nuts tightened, the entire bearing area under the plate must be packed solidly with grout specified in another Section. Wedges and shims must be set back a

minimum of 3/4" from the edges of plates and must be left in place. Leveling plates are not permitted.

D. Plumbing, Leveling and Bracing

1. Structural steel must be erected true and level, and temporary bracing must be introduced wherever necessary to provide for all loads to which the structure may be subjected, including equipment and the operation thereof. Such bracing must be left in place as long as may be required for safety. No welding must be done or bolts drawn up tight until structural steel has been properly aligned. Obtain approval for guy locations to assure lack of interference with operations of other trades.

E. Drifting

1. Light drifting necessary to draw holes together must be permitted, but drifting of unfair holes must not be permitted. Twist drills must be used to enlarge holes as necessary to the next larger size; use next larger size bolts as required. Reaming that weakens the members, or make it impossible to fill the holes properly or to adjust accurately after reaming, must not be allowed.

3.9 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. In addition to the requirements for shop connections, comply with the following:

1. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
2. Joint Type: As noted on structural drawings.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that must maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

3.10 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 3, Power Tool Cleaning.

C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Division 9.

D. After erection, all damaged areas in shop coat, exposed surfaces of bolt heads, nuts and washers, and all field welds and unpainted areas adjacent to field welds and high strength bolts must be painted with a "touch-up" application of same paint used in the shop coat and then painted with same paint used for shop coat tinted another color. Retouch in field, any scraped, abraded, and unpainted surfaces. Painting must be as specified for shop coats.

E. Structural steel which is to support mechanical equipment and must be left exposed to the weather in the finished project must be field painted with one coat of anti-corrosive paint as described in Part 2 for Paint Materials.

END OF SECTION 05 12 00

SECTION 05 31 00 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes but is not limited to the following as shown on the drawings and as specified herein:

1. Roof deck
2. All necessary deck supports and reinforcing other than principal framing members including diagonals at columns, angles, plates, and etc.
3. Flashing, cell closures, closure plates and sheet metal work required to contain concrete.
4. Ceiling hanger tabs at new decking composite with concrete where new suspended ceilings are required.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 05 12 00 “Structural Steel Framing”
2. Section 22 05 29 “Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment”
3. Section 23 05 29 “Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment”
4. Section 26 05 29 “Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Product data, including manufacturer’s specifications, load tables, section properties and installation instructions for each type of decking and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings for all installations showing gauges, deck layout, type of deck, any shoring required, where located, welding details necessary for fabrication to fit in place, and

all accessories. Do not use reproductions of the Design Drawings. In addition include the following:

1. Ceiling tab, fillers, closures and similar items.

C. Product Certificates: Certification of specification compliance for each item specified.

D. Reports

1. Submit certification of recycled steel content. Certification must clearly indicate post-consumer AND post-industrial recycled steel content for the particular member or members used.
2. Submit mill and fabricator certification if in compliance with ISO14001.
3. Submit verification of finishing process:

   a. Provide a cut sheet and a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for all shop and field paints used highlighting VOC limits and chemical and mineral component limits.
   b. For heavy metals in used plating processes: Provide a cut sheet and a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for each plating material and related compounds highlighting chemical component limits.
   c. Certification of recycled zinc content for galvanized products: Provide cut sheets clearly indicating whether the galvanized products used meet the minimums for post-consumer OR post-industrial recycled contents. Or, if cut sheets are not available, obtain a written affidavit from the manufacturer stating the recycled content percentage and if the recycled content is post-consumer or post-industrial.

4. Submit verification of biodegradable or low VOC, and low Hazardous Air Pollutants (HAPS) cleaning solutions. Provide a cut sheet and a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for all cleaning solutions used in the surface preparation of steel components. Highlight VOC limits and chemical component limits.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:

1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.
2. Acoustical roof deck.

F. Evaluation Reports: For steel deck.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Except as modified by governing codes and by this specification, comply with the applicable

provisions and recommendations of the following codes and standards:

1. New York City Building Code, Latest Edition.
2. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members".
3. American Welding Society (AWS), D1.1 "Structural Welding Code" and D1.3 "Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel".
4. Steel Deck Institute (SDI) "Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, and Roof Decks".
5. ASTM Standards as applicable in the NYC building code and as noted in this specification.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: The work under this section must be performed by a fabricator and erector submitting conclusive evidence of having satisfactorily completed work of similar scope and of having the necessary skill, equipment, facilities and capacities to fabricate and perform the erection in accordance with the construction schedules and in full compliance with all requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Examine all work prepared by other trades to receive work of this section and report any defects affecting installation to the contractor for correction. Commencement of work must be construed as complete acceptance of preparatory work by other trades.

B. If the supporting beams are not properly aligned or sufficiently level to permit proper bearing of the steel decking units, the steel decking subcontractor must bring the matter to the attention of the contractor for corrective action. The steel decking units are not to be placed until the necessary correlations are made.

C. Installation of the deck must be inspected by the Commissioner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

B. Metal deck unit sizes and gages are indicated on the drawings. Gages indicated on the drawings are a minimum. Thickness of deck may be required to be increased by deck manufacturer for loadings indicated on drawings.

C. Unit must span over three or more supports except where steel layout does not permit.

D. Maximum allowable deflection under live load plus super imposed dead load must not exceed (1/360) of the span or (1/4) inch whichever is less.

E. Deck must be sized as unshored. Shoring of deck is not permitted unless specifically shown in areas on the drawings.

F. Use of piercing, non-piercing, and integral hanger tabs is not permitted at roof deck.

G. Units included in a fire rated assembly must be classified in appropriate UL design.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Supply manufactured deck units in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Steel Deck Institute's "Design Manual for Floor Decks and Roof Decks".

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. United Steel Deck (manufactured by Canam)
2. Wheeling Corrugating Co.
3. Vulcraft
4. Or approved equal

2.3 DECK MATERIALS

A. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, with the minimum section properties indicated on the drawings. Contractor must provide heavier gauge if minimum gauge indicated is not adequate to support total loads as shown on the drawings.

B. Acoustical Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, with the minimum section properties indicated on the drawings. Contractor must provide heavier gauge if minimum gauge indicated is not adequate to support total loads as shown on the drawings.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

B. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.

C. Anchor clips, vent clips, welding washers, flashing, saddle plates, sump pans, other accessories must be those types, sizes, and configurations recommended by the decking manufacturer, and must be of the same material and finish as the deck units. All accessories must conform to ASTM A653/A63M.

D. Provide metal closure strips at edges of all slabs and openings that serve as pour stops for concrete. Gauge must be sufficient to span or cantilever from steel beams.

E. Roof sump pans: Fabricate from a single piece of galvanized sheet steel of the same quality as the deck units; not less than nominal 0.0747" (14 gauge) thick before galvanizing; with bottoms level after erection and sloping sides to direct water flow to the drain, unless otherwise shown. Provide sump pans of adequate size to receive roof drains and with bearing flanges not less than 3" wide. Recess pans not less than 1-1/2" below the roof deck surface, unless otherwise shown or required by deck configuration. Weld to deck at maximum 12" o.c.

F. Paint: Where indicated on drawings, must be compatible with galvanized surfaces such that minimal preparation is required.

1. For decks exposed to exterior conditions or high humidity paint must

   a. Demonstrate corrosion resistance per standards ASTM B 117 & ASTM D 5894

2. For all decks paint must

   a. Demonstrate a minimum opacity as determined by ASTM D 2805
   b. Demonstrate a minimum of adhesion as classified by 4B of ASTM D 3359 method A

3. The product must not contain any of the prohibited compounds as listed in Green Seal Standard for Paintings and Coatings, GS-11, latest edition and in Master Painters Institute (MPI) Green Performance Standard, GPS-1-08.

4. The product must meet the VOC limits as set forth in the MPI Green Performance Standard, GPS-1-08, with a maximum allowable VOC of 340 g/L for rust preventative coatings. Limits are expressed in thinned state. Preference must be given to products with the least crystalline silica content.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate deck units in accordance with the AISI's "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and accepted shop drawings. Fabricate deck units to the sizes and configurations indicated and cut to lengths which must span not fewer than three supporting members; use only full length units at overhang where indicated in a manner that laps fit tightly. Locate openings for penetrations where indicated and provide support framing

and edge reinforcement for all openings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 GENERAL

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section. Erection must closely follow the erection of structural steel.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members as per load schedule provided on contract documents.

D. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

E. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work, per drawings and manufacturer’s specifications.

F. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

G. All welding must be performed by competent experienced welding mechanics. All welds must be given a protective coat of paint as specified in painting article of section 051200.

H. All abraded or damaged protective surfaces of steel decking work must be touched up with a protective coat of paint by the contractor as erected.

3.4 ROOF DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members per drawings.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports per drawings.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing per manufacturer's specification but not less than 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum or butted at Contractor's option.

D. All unframed openings in roof deck must be reinforced per the drawings.

E. Roof sump pans: Fabricate from a single piece of galvanized sheet steel of the same quality as the deck units; not less than nominal 0.0747" (14 gauge) thick before galvanizing; with bottoms level after erection and sloping sides to direct water flow to the drain, unless otherwise shown. Provide sump pans of adequate size to receive roof drains and with bearing flanges not less than 3" wide. Recess pans not less than 1-1/2" below the roof deck surface, unless otherwise shown or required by deck configuration. Weld to deck at maximum 12" o.c.

F. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspection as required by the NYC Building Code of all metal decking must be performed by an inspection agency retained by the City of New York. The inspection agency must work under the direction of the Commissioner. Contractor must provide the inspection agency with the following:

1. Schedule of all work in field with at least ten days' written notice before commencement of either activity.
2. A complete set of approved shop and erection drawings.
3. Order sheets, material bills, shipping bills and mill test reports.
4. Representative sample pieces as requested by the testing agency.
5. Full and ample means and assistance for testing all material.
6. Proper facilities, including scaffolding, temporary work platforms, etc., for inspection of the work in the mills, shop and field.

B. Each person installing connections must be assigned an identifying symbol or mark and all shop

and field connections must be so identified so that the inspector can refer back to the person making the connection.

C. The following minimum criteria must be adhered to in testing of welds:

1. All welds must be examined by visual means.
2. 25% of all welds, selected randomly, must be measured.
3. In addition, all welds subject to tensile stress must be examined by the Ultrasonic Method for 100% of their length.
4. 10% of all manual fillet welds must be tested by the magnetic particle method.
5. 1'-0" at each end of automatic fillet welds must be tested by the magnetic particle method.
6. 100% of groove welds must be tested by the ultrasonic method.

D. Field inspection must include examination of decking for welding and touching-up of shop coat.

E. Inspection of welding must be such as to assure that the work is within the quality requirements specified below and elsewhere in this section of the specifications and must include:

1. Ascertainment that the electrodes and flux used for the SAW, GMAW and FCAW welding processes conform to the requirements of this section of the specifications.
2. Ascertainment that the approved welding procedures and sequence are followed without deviation, unless specific approval for change is obtained from the Commissioner.
3. The testing agency must be prepared to utilize the following approved methods of testing:

   a. Liquid penetrant inspection: ASTM E 165.
   b. Magnetic particle: ASTM A 709.
   c. Radiographic inspection: ASTM E 94 and E 1032.
   d. Ultrasonic inspection: ASTM E 114 and AWS, Chapter 6, Section C.

F. When defects are revealed, additional inspection by whatever method is deemed necessary by the inspector, must be performed to the extent necessary to assure that the full amount of defect has been located. No further work must be done on the assembly or sub-assembly in question until all the necessary corrections have been made. Defects must be repaired, using the same welding procedure that was used initially in making the weld, unless otherwise approved by the Commissioner. Inspection of the repaired weld must be by the same method that was used to reveal the defect. A second repair of a defective area must not be made without approval of the Commissioner.

G. A distinguishing mark must be placed on all work that has been inspected and approved. Material or work that is not acceptable must be designated by words such as "Reject" or "Repair" marked directly on the material or work.

H. Testing agency must report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Commissioner.

I. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

J. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, must be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

K. Inspection of the metal deck installation must be performed by an inspection agency retained by the City of New York at no expense to the contractor. The inspection agency must work under the direction of the City of New York. Contractor must provide the inspection agency with the following:

1. Schedule of all work in both shop and field with at least ten days written notice before commencement of either activity.
2. A complete set of approved shop and erection drawings.

3.6 CLEANING UP

A. Remove all equipment, unused materials and debris from the site immediately upon the completion of this work.

END OF SECTION 05 31 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 05 40 00 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Exterior non-load bearing wall framing.

   a. "C" shaped steel studs
   b. "U" shaped track, including curved track.

2. Anchors and accessories.

3. Gypsum sheathing.

4. Field inspection.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 05 12 00 "Structural Steel Framing"

2. Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation"

3. Section 07 27 00 "Air Barriers"

4. Section 09 29 00 "Gypsum Board " for interior steel stud construction.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For information only, submit manufacturer's product information and installation instructions for each item of cold-formed framing and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings

1. Submit shop drawings for components and installations not fully dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data. Include placing drawings for framing members showing size and gauge designations, number, type, location and spacing. Indicate supplemental bracing, splices, window and door headers accessories and details as may be required for proper installation.

2. If prefabricating framing members into panels for erection, submit shop drawings of such panels at suitable scale showing all dimensions, components, and methods of fastening and support.

C. For fasteners, submit product data sheet and samples.

D. Engineering Data

1. Submit Engineering Data drawings to the Commissioner for review and approval. The Contractor is responsible for the structural engineering services and supports for the cold-formed metal frame and must show proposed system and how the Performance Criteria noted below is accommodated on these drawings.

2. These drawings must show all load conditions and engineering calculations relative to connections, fastening devices and anchorage, as well as size and gauge of members. Calculations and drawings must be prepared by a Structural Engineer licensed in the State of New York and signed and sealed by this Engineer.

E. Quality Assurance Submittals: Submit the following:

1. Qualifications: Proof of manufacturer, installer, and welder qualifications.

2. Structural engineering services calculations.

3. Certificates

a. Submit mill certificates signed by framing member/accessory manufacturer certifying compliance with material requirements.
b. Welder certificates.

4. Manufacturer's installation instructions for framing members and framing accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."

B. Component Engineering: Compute structural properties of studs in accordance with AISI "North American Specification for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members."

C. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Where framing units are indicated to be components of fire-resistance rated assemblies, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119. Products used in the assembly must carry a classification label from an approved testing and inspection agency.

D. Qualifications

1. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Minimum three years' experience in producing products of the type specified.

2. Installer's Qualifications: Minimum three years' experience in installation of the type of product specified.

3. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M "Structural Welding Code - Steel" and AWS DL3 "Structural Welding Code – Sheet Steel."

E. Pre-Installation Meeting

1. Convene meeting at project site within one week of scheduled start of installation with representatives of the following in attendance: Commissioner, Contractor and installer.

2. Review substrate conditions, requirements of related work, installation instructions, storage and handling procedures, and protection measures.

3. Keep minutes of meeting, including responsibilities of various parties and deviations from specifications and installation instructions. Distribute minutes to attendees within 72 hours.

F. Comply with the following standards:

1. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

   a. "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members," latest edition.
   b. "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing General Provisions."

2. American Welding Society (AWS):

   a. Structural Welding Code (D1.1).
   b. Specifications for Welding Sheet Steel in Structures (E1.3).

3. ASTM:

   a. ASTM A 653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coted (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
   b. ASTM A 780 - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.
   c. ASTM A 924 - Standard Requirements for Sheet Steel, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dipped Process.
   d. ASTM C 955 - Standard Specification for Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases.
   e. ASTM A 1003 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Non-Metallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members.
   f. ASTM C 1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories.
   g. ASTM C 1513 - Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections.

G. Vertical and Lateral Fire Propagation Test Characteristics: The exterior wall assembly is required to comply with NFPA 285 “Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Flammability Characteristics of Exterior Nonload-bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components.” The base wall, stud cavity insulation, wall sheathing, air barrier, continuous wall rigid insulation and exterior cladding are components that are required to be to be evaluated as part of this specific assembly test.

1.6 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Cold-formed metal framing system must be engineered, fabricated, and installed to withstand loads per ASCE 7, Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures (or greater if required by NYC Building Code) with a maximum deflection of L/720 with masonry.

B. Engineer system to accommodate vertical deflection of structural building frame, live loading, seasonal and day/night temperature ranges and construction tolerances.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. MarinoWARE.

2. ClarkDietrich.

3. Scafco Steel Stud Company.

4. Super Stud Building Products Inc.

5. The Steel Network, Inc.

6. Or approved equal.

2.2 METAL FRAMING: GENERAL

A. System Components: With each type of metal framing required, provide manufacturer's standard steel runners, (tracks), blocking, lintels, clip angles, shoes, reinforcements, fasteners and accessories, as recommended by manufacturer for the applications indicated, as needed to provide a complete metal framing system.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet for Studs and Tracks: ASTM A 1003 Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.

2. Coating: G90 galvanized coating.

B. Steel Sheet for Clips: ASTM A 653, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.

2. Coating G90 galvanized coating.

2.4 FRAMING MEMBERS

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges; thickness and grade as required by structural performance.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths compatible with studs, un-punched, with un-stiffened flanges; thickness and grade as required by structural performance.

C. Curved Track: Track manufactured to a specified radius that provides strength and performance properties as required for the Project. Shop fabricate per approved Drawings.

1. Thickness equal to or greater than stud thickness.

2.5 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Stamp manufacturer's name on each accessory item.

B. Provide screws with accessories designated for screw attachment.

C. Connector Devices

1. Vertical Deflection Clips: Rigid attachments to structure and screw attachment to stud web using step-bushings to permit frictionless vertical movement. 68 mils minimum thickness, size as required by structural engineering calculations.

a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1). The Steel Network, Inc.; VertiClip, including step bushings.
2). ClarkDietrich; FastClip.
3). Scafco Steel Stud Company; ESC.
4). Or approved equal.

2. Rigid Clip Angles: Rigid clip angles, size as required by structural engineering calculations. Rigid attachment to structure and stud web.

a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1). The Steel Network, Inc.; StiffClip.
2). ClarkDietrich; EasyClip.
3). Scafco Steel Stud Company; Secure Clip.
4). Or approved equal.

D. Bridging

1. Cold Rolled Channel: 1-1/2" by 1/2" by 56 mil thick.

a. Bridging Clip: Provide attachment through stud punch-out clamping onto stud web and wrapping around bridging channel. Provide holes for screw attachment to stud web and channel.
1). Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
(a). The Steel Network, Inc.; BridgeClip.
(b). ClarkDietrich; FastBridge.
(c). Scafco Steel Stud Company; Secure Bridge Clip.
(d). Or approved equal.

2. Flat Strap: Width and thickness as required by structural engineering calculations. Rigid attachment to stud flange.

3. Solid Bridging: Channel shaped bridging with lipped flanges and integral formed clips. Screw attachment to stud. 33 mils minimum thickness, size as required by structural engineering calculations.

4. Bridging and Accessories: Hot dip zinc coated per ASTM A 153.

E. Header for Window and Door Openings: Provide system complete with all accessories including clips and accessories; finish and gauge to match studs.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. Screws: Corrosion resistant coated, self-drilling, pan or hex washer head. Provide screw type and size as required by structural engineering calculations.

B. Anchor Bolts and Studs: ASTM A 307, Grade A, carbon steel, with hex-head carbon steel nuts and flat steel washers. Hot-dip zinc coated in accordance with ASTM A 153. Provide bolt or stud type and size as required by structural engineering calculations.

C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.7 GALVANIZING TOUCH-UP

A. Galvanizing Repair Coating: For touching up galvanized surfaces after erection, provide repair coating that is V.O.C. compliant. Apply to a dry film thickness of 1.5 to 3.0 mils.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Z.R.C. Worldwide; Silver Galv
b. Brite Products; Brite Zinc
c. Duncan Galvanizing Corp.; ZiRP
d. Or approved equal.

2.8 GYPSUM SHEATHING AND RELATED ACCESSORIES

A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C1177/C1177M.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.; DensGlass Fireguard or comparable product by one of the following:

a. National Gypsum Company.
b. USG Corporation.
c. Or approved equal.

2. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch thick.

3. Size: 48 by 96 inches for vertical installation.

B. Fasteners: 1-1/4" Type S-12 screws with corrosion-resistant finish.

C. Joint Treatment: Provide a one-part high performance sealant conforming to ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25 meeting with the approval of the air/vapor barrier manufacturer for compatibility; see Section 07 27 00 Air Barriers for description. Apply a 3/8" bead of sealant to the joint and trowel flat. Apply enough of the same material to each fastener to cover completely when trowelled flat.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Framing components may be prefabricated into panels prior to erection. Fabricate panels plumb, square, true to line and braced against racking with joints welded. Perform lifting of prefabricated panels in a manner to prevent damage or distortion in any members in the assembly.

B. Fastenings: Attach similar components by welding. Attach dissimilar components by welding, bolting or screw fasteners, as standard with manufacturer.

C. Wire tying of framing components is not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION: GENERAL

A. Methods of construction: Piece by piece.

B. Make connections with self-drilling screws or welding so that the connection meets or exceeds the design loads required at that connection.

C. Install studs seated squarely (within 1/16") against the web portion of the top and bottom tracks. Rest tracks on a continuous, uniform bearing surface.

D. Cutting of steel framing members may be accomplished with a saw or shear. Torch cutting of loaded members is not permitted. Cutting of loaded members is not permitted unless under supervision of the Commissioner.

E. Provide temporary bracing and leave in place until work is permanently stabilized.

F. Provide bridging of size and type shown on the approved shop drawings and as called for in the engineering calculations.

G. Install headers in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in that wall. Form headers as shown on the drawings.

H. Place insulation meeting the requirements of Section 07 21 00, Thermal Insulation, in all jamb and header type conditions that will be inaccessible after their installation into the wall.

I. Provide jack studs to support each end of headers. Securely connect these studs to the header, seated squarely in the lower track of the wall, and properly attached to it.

J. If a header is low in the wall, engineer the less than full-height studs (cripples) that occur over the header to carry all imposed loads.

K. Wall track must not be used support any load unless specifically engineered for that purpose.

L. Vertically align all axially loaded members to allow for full transfer of the loads down to the foundation. Maintain vertical alignment at floor/wall intersections or make alternate provisions for load transfer.

M. Holes that are field cut into steel framing members must be within the limitation of the product and its engineering. Provide reinforcement where holes are cut through load bearing members in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Commissioner.

N. Touch up all steel bared by welding using touch-up coating specified herein.

O. Space studs to suit the engineering requirements and limitations of collateral facing materials.

P. Take care to allow for additional studs at intersections, corners, doors, windows, control joints, etc., and as called for in the shop drawings or engineering calculations.

Q. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in metal framing system wherever walls or partitions are indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim and furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to the wall or partition. Where type of supplementary support is not otherwise indicated, comply with stud manufacturer’s recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or loading resulting from item supported.

R. Provide for structure movement; allow expansion where indicated and necessary by engineering or NYC Building Code requirements.

S. Frame both sides of expansion and control joints with separate studs; do not bridge the joint with components of stud system.

T. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced (vertical distance) at not more than 48 inches on center. Fasten at each intersection.

U. Splicing of axially loaded members will not be permitted.

V. Wire tying of members is not permitted.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF GYPSUM SHEATHING

A. Fasten sheathing to exterior of each stud with specified fasteners spaced 3/8" from ends and edges and approx. 8" o.c. at each stud. Install fasteners in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations using 2500-RPM maximum screw gun. Install sheathing board horizontally.

B. Apply sealant between joints and trowel flush; and apply sealant around sheathing perimeter and at interface with other materials. Cover fastener heads with sealant and trowel flush.

END OF SECTION 05 40 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Rough hardware.
2. Vertical steel ladders.
3. Steel bar stock guardrails.
4. Light steel framing and supports, not included as part of work of other trades.
5. Miscellaneous steel trim.
6. Countertop supports.
7. Masonry support steel.
8. Millwork support steel.
9. Aluminum clips for perforated panels at clerestory.
10. Sleeves in concrete walls and slabs.
11. Steel framing, bracing, supports, anchors, bolts, shims, fastenings, and all other supplementary parts indicated on drawings or as required to complete each item of work of this Section.
12. Prime painting, touch-up painting, galvanizing and separation of dissimilar metals for work of this Section.
13. Cutting, fitting, drilling and tapping work of this Section to accommodate work of other Sections and of concrete, masonry or other materials as required for attaching and installing work of this Section.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 05 12 00 “Structural Steel Framing”
2. Section 06 10 00 “Rough Carpentry”
3. Section 09 90 00 “Painting and Coating”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Literature: Submit manufacturer's specifications, load tables, dimension diagrams, anchor details and installation instructions for products to be used in the fabrication of miscellaneous metal work, including paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings for the fabrication and erection of all assemblies of miscellaneous iron work which are not completely shown by manufacturer's data sheets. Include plans and elevations at not less than 1" to 1'-0" scale and include details of sections and connections at not less than 3" to 1'-0" scale. Show anchorage and accessory items.

C. Engineering Data

1. Before any ladders, alternating tread stairs or railings are fabricated, submit engineering data drawings to the Commissioner for review indicating how performance standards specified herein are being met. The Contractor is responsible for the structural engineering and supports for these systems and must show the proposed systems on these drawings.

2. These drawings must show all load conditions and design calculations relative to connections, fastening devices and anchorage, as well as size and gauge of members.

3. Contractor to engage a Structural Engineer licensed in the State of New York to prepare calculations and drawings. Calculations and drawings must be signed and sealed by this Engineer.

D. Indicate welding on shop drawings using AWS symbols and showing length, size and spacing (if not continuous). Show auxiliary views to clarify all welding. Notes such as 1/4" weld, weld and tack weld are not acceptable.

E. Certification: For items to be hot-dip galvanized, identify each item galvanized and to show compliance of application. The Certificate must be signed by the galvanizer and contain a detailed description of the material processed and the ASTM standard used for the coating and, the weight of the coating. In addition, and as attachment to Certification, submit reports of testing and inspections indicating compliance with the provisions of this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000 1.7/C/1.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000 1.7/C/5.

D. Shop Assembly: Pre-assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.

E. Reference Standards: The work is subject to requirements of applicable portions of the following standards:

1. AISC "Manual of Steel Construction"

2. AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code"

3. SSPC SP-3 "Surface Preparation Specification No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning"

4. SSPC PA-1 "Painting Application Specification"

5. "Handbook on Bolt, Nut and Rivet Standards," Industrial Fasteners Institute.

F. Steel Materials: For steel to be hot dip-galvanized, provide steel chemically suitable for metal coatings complying with the following requirements: carbon below 0.25 percent, silicon below 0.24 percent, phosphorous below 0.05 percent, and manganese below 1.35 percent. Notify galvanizer if steel does not comply with these requirements to determine suitability for processing.

G. Engage the services of a galvanizer who has demonstrated a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the successful performance of the processes. The Commissioner has the right to inspect and approve or reject the galvanizer/galvanizing facility.

H. The galvanizer/galvanizing facility must have an ongoing Quality Control/Quality Assurance program which has been in effect for a minimum of three years and provide the Commissioner with process and final inspection documentation. The galvanizer/galvanizing facility must have an on-premise testing facility capable of measuring the chemical and metallurgical composition of the galvanizing bath and pickling tanks.

I. Inspection and testing of hot-dip galvanized coating is to be done under the guidelines provided in the American Hot-Dip Galvanizers Association (AGA) publication "Inspection of Products Hot-Dip Galvanized After Fabrication."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Railings must be engineered to resist loads per NYC Building Code.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Metals

1. Metal Surfaces, General: For fabrication of miscellaneous metal work which will be exposed to view, use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names and roughness.

2. Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars: ASTM A36.

3. Steel Tubing: Cold formed, ASTM A500; or hot rolled, ASTM A501.

4. Structural Steel Sheet: Hot rolled, ASTM A1011; or cold rolled, ASTM A1008, Class 1; of grade required for design loading.

5. Galvanized Structural Steel Sheet: ASTM A924, of grade required for design loading. Coating designation G90.

6. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, type and grade as selected by fabricator and as required for design loading; black finish unless galvanizing is indicated; standard weight (Schedule 40), unless otherwise indicated.

7. Gray Iron Castings: ASTM A48, Class 30, unless another class is indicated or required by structural loads.

8. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A47, grade as selected by fabricator.

9. Brackets, Flanges and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of the same type material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

10. Concrete Inserts: Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either malleable iron, ASTM A47, or cast steel, ASTM A27. Provide bolts, washers and shims as required, hot-dip galvanized, ASTM A153.

B. Grout: Non-shrink, non-metallic grout conforming to the requirements of Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

C. Fasteners

1. General: Provide zinc-coated fasteners for exterior use or where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for the type, grade and class required.

2. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon head type, ASTM A307, Grade A.

3. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36.

4. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.

5. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.

6. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, ASME B18.22.1.

7. Masonry Anchorage Devices: Expansion shields, FS FF-S-325.

8. Toggle Bolts: Tumble-wing type, FS FF-B-588, type, class and style as required.

9. Lock Washers: Helical spring type carbon steel, ASME B18.21.1.

D. Shop Paint: Shop prime all non-galvanized miscellaneous metal items using the following unless otherwise noted:

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Tnemec; Series 88 Azeron Primer
b. ICI Devoe; Rust Guard quick dry alkyd shop coat No. 41403
c. International Protection Coatings; Interlac 393
d. Or approved equal.

2. If steel is to receive high performance coating as noted in Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating, shop prime using primer noted in Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187.

F. Galvanizing Repair Coating: For touching up galvanized surfaces after erection, provide repair coating that is V.O.C. compliant. Apply to a dry film thickness of 1.5 to 3.0 mils.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Z.R.C. Worldwide; Silver Galv
b. Brite Products; Brite Zinc
c. Duncan Galvanizing Corp.; ZiRP
d. Or approved equal.

2.3 PRIME PAINTING

A. Scope: Clean all ferrous metal (except galvanized steel) and shop paint with one coat of specified ferrous metal primer. No shop prime paint required on galvanized steel or aluminum work.

B. Cleaning: Conform to Steel Structures Painting Council Surface Preparation Specification SP 3 (latest edition) "Power Tool Cleaning" for cleaning of ferrous metals which are to receive shop prime coat.

1. Steel to receive high performance coating as noted in Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating must be cleaned as per SSPC SP.6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

C. Application

1. Apply shop prime coat immediately after cleaning metal. Apply paint in dry weather or under cover. Metal surfaces must be free from frost or moisture when painted. Paint all metal surfaces including edges, joints, holes, corners, etc.

2. Paint surfaces which will be concealed after shop assembly prior to such assembly. Apply paint in accordance with approved paint manufacturer's printed instructions. Use thinners, adulterants or admixtures only as stated in said instructions.

3. Paint must uniformly and completely cover the metal surfaces, 2.0 mils minimum dry film thickness. Do not ship any work until the shop prime coat thereon has dried.

D. Touch-Up: In the shop, after assembly and in the field, after installation of work of this Section, touch-up damaged or abraded portions of shop prime paint with specified ferrous metal primer.

E. Apply one shop coat to fabricated metal items, except apply two (2) coats of paint to surfaces inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from the first.

2.4 GALVANIZING

A. Scope: All ferrous metal exposed to the weather, and all ferrous metals indicated on drawings or in specifications to be galvanized, must be cleaned and then hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication.

B. Avoid fabrication techniques that could cause distortion or embrittlement of steel items to be hot-dip galvanized. Fabricator to consult with hot-dip galvanizer regarding potential warpage problems or handling problems during the galvanizing process that may require adjustment of fabrication techniques or design before finalizing shop drawings and beginning of fabrication.

C. Cleaning: Thoroughly clean metal surfaces of all mill scale, rust, dirt, grease, oil, moisture and other contaminants prior to galvanizing.

D. Application: Hot-dip galvanizing conforming to the following:

1. ASTM A143: Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel.

2. ASTM A123: Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

3. ASTM A153: Galvanized Coating on Iron and Steel Hardware - Table 1.

4. ASTM A384: Practice for Safeguarding Against Warpage and Distortion During Hot-Dip Galvanizing of Steel Assemblies.

5. ASTM A385: Practice for Providing High Quality Zinc Coatings.

6. ASTM A924: Galvanized Coating on Steel Sheets.

7. Minimum weight of galvanized coating: Two (2) oz. per square foot of surface.

E. Fabricate joints which will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. All galvanized materials must be inspected for compliance with these specifications and marked with a stamp indicating the name of the galvanizer, the weight of the coating, and the appropriate ASTM number.

G. To minimize surface imperfection (e.g. flux inclusions), dip material to be galvanized into a solution of Zinc Ammonium Chloride (pre-flux) immediately prior to galvanizing. The type of galvanizing process utilizing a flux blanket overlaying the molten zinc will not be permitted.

H. After galvanizing all materials not exposed to view must be chromated by dipping material in a 0.2% chromic acid solution.

I. Galvanized surfaces, where exposed to view, must have a smooth, level surface finish. Where this does not occur, piece will be rejected and replaced to the acceptance of the Commissioner.

2.5 PROTECTIVE COATINGS

A. Whenever dissimilar metals will be in contact, separate contact surfaces by coating each contact surface prior to assembly or installation with one coat of specified bituminous paint, which is in addition to the specified shop prime paint. Mask off those surfaces not required to receive protective coating.

2.6 WORKMANSHIP

A. General

1. Miscellaneous metal work must be fabricated by an experienced fabricator or manufacturer and installed by an experienced installer.

2. Materials, methods of fabrication, fitting, assembly, bracing, supporting, fastening, operating devices, and erection must be in accordance with drawings and specifications, approved shop drawings, and best practices of the industry, using new and clean materials as specified, having structural properties sufficient to safely sustain or withstand stresses and strains to which materials and assembled work will be subjected.

3. All work must be accurately and neatly fabricated, assembled and erected.

B. Shop Assembly: Insofar as practicable, fitting and assembly of work is to be done in shop. Shop assemble work in largest practical sizes to minimize field work. Ensure that the shop-fabricated miscellaneous metal items will properly fit the field condition. In the event that shop-fabricated miscellaneous metal items do not fit the field condition, the item is to be returned to the shop for correction.

C. Cutting: Cut metal by sawing, shearing, or blanking. Flame cutting will be permitted only if cut edges are ground back to clean, smooth edges. Make cuts accurate, clean, sharp and free of burrs, without deforming adjacent surfaces or metals.

D. Holes: Drill or cleanly punch holes; do not burn.

E. Connections: Make connections with tight joints, capable of developing full strength of member, flush unless indicated otherwise, formed to exclude water where exposed to weather. Locate joints where least conspicuous. Unless indicated otherwise, weld or bolt shop connections; bolt or screw field connections. Provide expansion and contraction joints to allow for thermal movement of metal at locations and by methods approved by the Commissioner.

1. Welding

   a. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.1, with electrodes and/or methods recommended by the manufacturer of the metals being welded.
   b. Provide continuous welds, except where spot welding is specifically permitted. Welds exposed to view must be ground flush and dressed smooth with and to match finish of adjoining surfaces; undercut metal edges where welds are required to be flush.
   c. All welds on or behind surfaces which will be exposed to view are to be done so as to prevent distortion of finished surface. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from all welded surfaces.

2. Bolts and Screws: Make threaded connections tight with threads entirely concealed. Use lock nuts. Bolts and screw heads exposed to view are to be flat and countersunk. Cut off projecting ends of exposed bolts and screws flush with nuts or adjacent metal.

F. Operating Mechanism: Operating devices (i.e. pivots, hinges, etc.) mechanism and hardware used in connection with this work are to be fabricated, assembled, installed and adjusted after installation so that they will operate smoothly, freely, noiselessly and without excessive friction.

G. Built-In Work: Furnish anchor bolts, inserts, plates and any other anchorage devices, and all other items specified under this Section to be built into concrete, masonry or work of other trades, with necessary templates and instructions, and in ample time to facilitate proper placing and installation.

H. Supplementary Parts: Provide as necessary to complete each item of work, even though such supplementary parts are not shown or specified.

I. Coordination: Accurately cut, fit, drill and tap work of this Section to accommodate and fit work of other trades. Furnish or obtain, as applicable, templates and drawings to or from applicable trades for proper coordination of this work.

J. Exposed Work

1. In addition to requirements specified herein and shown on drawings, all surfaces exposed to view must be clean and free from dirt, stains, grease, scratches, distortions, waves, dents, buckles, tool marks, burrs, and other defects which mar appearance of finished work.

2. Provide metal work exposed to view that is straight and true to line or curve, with smooth arrises and angles as sharp as practicable, miters formed in true alignment, profiles accurately intersecting, and with joints carefully matched to produce continuity of line and design.

3. Provide exposed fastenings, where permitted, of the same material, color and finish as the metal to which they are applied, unless otherwise indicated, and of the smallest practicable size.

K. Preparation for Hot-Dip Galvanizing: Fabricator must correctly prepare assemblies for galvanizing in consultation with galvanizer and in accordance with applicable Reference Standards and applicable AGA publications for the "Design of Products to be Hot-Dip Galvanized after Fabrication." Preparation includes the following:

1. Remove welding flux.

2. Drill appropriate vent holes and provide for drainage in inconspicuous locations of hollow sections and semi-enclosed elements. After galvanizing, plug vent holes with shaped lead and grind smooth.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS METALS ITEMS

A. Rough Hardware

1. Furnish bent or otherwise custom fabricated bolts, plates, anchors, hangers, dowels and other miscellaneous steel and iron shapes as required for framing and supporting woodwork, and for anchoring or securing woodwork to concrete or other structures. Straight bolts and other stock rough hardware items are specified in Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.

2. Fabricate items to sizes, shapes and dimensions required. Furnish malleable iron washers for heads and nuts which bear on wood connections; elsewhere, furnish steel washers.

B. Ladders

1. Vertical steel ladders, eighteen (18) inches wide with 3/4" diameter non-slip steel rungs spaced twelve (12) inches o.c. Stringers 3/8" thick by 2-1/2" wide steel bars; rungs welded to bars. Attach ladders to walls six (6) inches from top and bottom and maximum thirty-six (36) inches o.c. from these points. At the roof, gooseneck the rails back to the structure to provide secure ladder access.

2. Fabricate ladders to support a live load of one hundred (100) lbs. per square foot and a concentrated load of three hundred (300) lbs. per rung; loads not to act simultaneously.

C. Steel Bar Stock Guardrails

1. Welded Connections: Fabricate handrails and railings for connecting members by welding. Cope components at perpendicular and skew connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld connections continuously to comply with the following:

   a. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   b. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   c. Remove flux immediately.
   d. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
   e. Form changes in direction of railing members by radius bends.
   f. Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain profile of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of railing components.
   g. Furnish inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

2. Provide steel guardrails capable of resisting a two hundred (200) lb. force applied to rail from any direction and a uniformly distributed load of fifty (50) lbs. per linear foot applied downward or horizontally, loads not to act simultaneously.

D. Miscellaneous Light Steel Framing

1. Provide light steel framing, bracing, supports, framing, clip angles, shelf angles, plates, etc., of such shapes and sizes as indicated on the drawings and details or as required to suit the condition. Provide with all necessary supports and reinforcing such as hangers, braces, struts, clip angles, anchors, bolts, nuts, welds, etc., as required to properly support and rigidly fasten and anchor same in place and to steel, concrete, masonry and all other connecting and adjoining work.

2. Furnish and erect all light steel framing steel in accordance with the applicable requirements of the "Specifications for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings" by the American Institute of Steel Construction and as specified herein.

E. Miscellaneous Steel Trim: Provide shapes and sizes for profiles shown. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate units from structural steel shapes and plates and steel bars, with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Use concealed field splices wherever possible. Provide cutouts, fittings and anchorages as required for coordination of assembly and installation with work of other trades.

F. Countertop Supports: Steel framing as indicated or required to support countertops. Conceal framing under countertops and within wall behind countertops. Provide supports to withstand a concentrated load of not less than three hundred (300) lbs. applied at any point with a deflection not to exceed L/240 for the length of the countertop.

G. Loose Steel Lintels

1. Provide loose structural steel lintels for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions as shown. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated. Provide not less than eight (8) inches bearing at each side of openings, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Provide loose lintels conforming to the following Schedule:

Opening Width (Maximum)	WALL THICKNESS		
	4 inches	6 inches	8 inches*
2'-0"	3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 1/4"	6" x 4" x 5/16"	3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 1/4"
3'-0"	3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 5/16"	6" x 4" x 5/16"	3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 5/16"
4'-0"	3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 5/16"	6" x 4" x 5/16"	3-1/2" x 3-1/2" x 5/16"
5'-0"	4" x 3-1/2" x 3/8"	6" x 4" x 3/8"	4" x 3-1/2" x 5/16"
6'-0"	5" x 3-1/2" x 3/8"	6" x 4" x 3/8"	5" x 3-1/2" x 5/16"
7'-0"	5" x 3-1/2" x 3/8"	5" x 5" x 1/2"	5" x 3-1/2" x 3/8"
8'-0"	5" x 3-1/2" x 3/8"	5" x 5" x 5/8"	5" x 3-1/2" x 3/8"

* Two angles at all openings in eight (8) inch walls.

3. At columns or vertical surfaces where lintels cannot bear on masonry, provide clip angles sized for structural capacity of lintel.

H. Masonry Support Steel: Provide galvanized steel, relieving angles, plates, accessories and other steel shapes for masonry support steel.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hohmann and Barnard; TBS Thermal Anchor System or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. FERO Corporation; Fero Fast Thermal Bracket
   b. HALFEN; FK4 Brickwork Support System
   c. Or approved equal.

2. Fabricate masonry support steel to allow final adjustment with the closest tolerances possible. Relieving angles which require cutting to fit masonry flashing are to be straightened without deflections.

3. Coordinate masonry support system with concrete work for locations of wedge inserts.

4. Install to meet requirements of building masonry work, face brick coursing and stone placement. Coordinate final adjustments with masonry work as work progresses.

I. Sleeves in Concrete Walls and Slabs

1. Sleeves through concrete walls: Schedule 40 steel pipe with i.d. two (2) inches larger than o.d. of pipe or conduit (including insulation, if any) to be accommodated. Sleeves are to project one-half (1/2) inch on each side of finished wall. Provide rectangular one-quarter (1/4) inch steel plate collar at center, continuously welded to the perimeter of the sleeve, and six (6) inches wider than the o.d.

2. Slots in slabs: 12 gauge steel sheet, galvanized, of dimensions indicated, with strap anchors welded in place not more than twelve (12) inches on centers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction; including threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors as required.

B. Cutting, Fitting and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of miscellaneous metal fabrications. Set work accurately in location, alignment and elevation, plumb, level, true and free of rack, measured from established lines and levels. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items which are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

C. Fitting Connections: Fit exposed connections accurately together to form tight hairline joints. Weld connections which are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Grind exposed joints smooth and touch up shop paint coat. Do not weld, cut or abrade the surfaces of exterior units which have been hot dip galvanized after fabrication, and are intended for bolted or screwed field connections.

D. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 for procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance, and quality of welds made, and methods used in correcting welding work.

E. Touch-Up Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

F. Field Touch-Up of Galvanized Surfaces: Touch-up shop applied galvanized coatings damaged during handling and installation. Use galvanizing repair coating specified herein for galvanized surfaces.

G. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with heavy coat of bituminous paint.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 05 50 00.10 METAL FABRICATIONS FOR LANDSCAPE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Carbon Steel Fabrications
2. Stainless Steel Handrails.
3. Material and workmanship warranties

B. Related Sections

1. Section 04 72 00 “Cast Stone Masonry”: Cast stone seats and treads.
2. Section 32 13 13 “Concrete Paving”: Concrete slab base.

C. References

1. American Society for Testing and Materials.
2. Finite Metal Analysis (FEA) Standards for Sheet Metal Formation and Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions, Section 01 33 00, “Submittal Procedures.”

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. LEED v4 Submittals: For all permanently installed products and materials related to the work of this Section, submit product and material documentation to comply with and contribute to the Project’s LEED requirements, as outlined in DDC General Conditions Section 018113.04, “Sustainable Design Requirements for LEED v4 Buildings.”

B. Fabricator Qualifications.

C. Product Data: For each product specified.

D. Shop Drawings: Fabricator to provide layout in plan, showing individual elements and anchor locations, as well as a tabulated list of product codes, quantities, and specific finishing details as needed.

1. Engineering Services: Provide fabrication, anchorage, assembly details and structural analysis data prepared by a professional engineer licensed in the State of New York.
2. Detail fabrication and installation of metalwork and related work, including fitting of (1) exterior light fixtures and (2) micro-irrigation equipment.

a. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Include waterproofing details.
b. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.
c. Provide all design loads and structural analysis data.
d. Field welding: Clearly indicate field welding on Shop Drawings.

E. Certified FEA analysis.

F. Samples for Selection.

G. Samples for Verification: including fabrication sample.

H. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel sheet certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

I. Welding certificates.

J. Qualification Data: For professional engineer licensed in the State of New York.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions, Section 01 40 00, “Quality Requirements.”

B. Manufacturer qualification: An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000 1.7/C/5.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
3. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code--Stainless Steel."

1.6 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: The City of New York requires the Contractor to implement practices and procedures to meet the Project’s environmental performance goals, which include achieving LEED v4 Certification. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 018113.04,

"Sustainable Design Requirements for LEED v4 Buildings" for the Project's target certification level and specific LEED requirements. The Contractor is to ensure that the requirements related to the Project's sustainability design goals are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions, or other changes to the work proposed by the Contractor or their Subcontractors, will not be allowed if such changes compromise the Project's sustainability goals and LEED certification.

1.7 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Shop drawings are to be signed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed in the State of New York.

1.8 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior metal fabrications that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

B. Carbon Steel Fabrications:

1. General:

a. Anchored retaining walls to be formed and fully welded at vertical and horizontal seams. Top lips, where applicable, are to be press broke or fully seam welded. Lips on powder coated carbon steel planters ground smooth. Curved retaining walls to have fully welded base.
b. Freestanding planters to be fully welded at vertical seams. Top lips, where applicable, are to be press broke or fully seam welded. Lips on powder coated carbon steel planters ground smooth. Bases to be stitch welded at horizontal seams.

2. Fabricator is to confirm by Finite Element Analysis (FEA) that vertical walls will not deform more than ¼" over the entire length of each wall section when loaded with 90 lbs./cu. ft. and backfilled soil media is leveled to within 2" of top of wall.

a. Fabricator to provide copies of FEA results confirming this performance.

3. Material Finish: Polyester or polyester TGIC powder, minimum 4 mils thick.

a. Following fabrication clean and treat retaining wall with an iron phosphate process prior to the coating application. This process is to include a non-chromated alkaline cleaner, and an iron phosphate treatment, followed with an acidic sealer for maximum adhesion.
b. Apply corrosion-resistant zinc undercoat, 1-2mils thick.

c. Protective powder coat is to be polyester or polyester TGIC powder, minimum 4 mils thick.
d. Following application parts are to be baked until properly cured.
e. Additional Tier-2 Finish: clear overcoat of 1-2 mils.

C. Sizes: Custom sizes as shown on the Drawings and per approved shop drawings.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of all metal fabrication anchors for with work of Section 32 13 13, "Concrete Paving." Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchors that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.10 WARRANTIES

A. Carbon Steel Fabrications:

1. Fabricator is to warrant against defects in material and workmanship for a period of three years from the date of substantial completion.

B. Stainless Steel Fabrications: Fabricator is to warrant against defects in material and workmanship for a period of five years from the date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LEED PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. For all permanently installed products and materials related to the work of this Section, provide products and materials that meet the Project's LEED performance criteria as outlined in PART 2– PRODUCTS of DDC General Conditions Section 018113.04, "Sustainable Design Requirements for LEED v4 Buildings".

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Tournesol Siteworks LLC.
2. Ferra Designs Inc.
3. ORE Design.
4. Or approved equal.

2.3 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Same metal and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 CARBON STEEL

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Hot Rolled Sheet Steel: ASTM A 1011/A 1008M, commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 25 (Grade 170), exposed.

2.5 STAINLESS STEEL

A. Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 316L.

B. Pipe: ASTM A 312, Grade TP 316L.

C. Castings: ASTM A 743, Grade CF 8 or CF 20.

D. Plate and Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 316L.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls.

B. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M) for bolts and ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M) for nuts, Alloy Group 2 (A4).

C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.

1. Provide hot-dip or mechanically deposited, zinc-coated anchor bolts where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

D. Eyebolts: ASTM A 489.

E. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3 (ASME B18.6.7M).

F. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1 (ASME B18.22M).

G. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1 (ASME B18.21.2M).

H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material for Anchors in Exterior Locations: Alloy Group 2 (A4) stainless-steel bolts complying with ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M) and nuts complying with ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79.

1. Use primer with a VOC content of 420 g/L (3.5 lb/gal.) or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

C. Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer with a VOC content of 420 g/L (3.5 lb/gal.) or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer CM18/19.
b. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.; Aquapon Zinc-Rich Primer 97-670.
c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Corothane I GalvaPac Zinc Primer.
d. Or approved equal.

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

F. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.8 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm), unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible.

G. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts, unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

H. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

I. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

J. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

1. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap carbon steel and iron fabrications as indicated to receive light fixture finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

2.9 CARBON STEEL AND IRON FABRICATION FINISHES

A. General:

1. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
2. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

B. Galvanizing:

1. Hot-dip galvanize products made from rolled, pressed, and forged steel shapes, castings, plates, bars, and strips indicated to be galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2. Hot-dip galvanize steel and iron hardware indicated to be galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface-preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed ornamental metal:

1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP 6, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

D. Factory-Primed Finish: Apply air-dried primer immediately after cleaning and pretreatment, to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm) per applied coat, to surfaces that will be exposed after assembly and installation, and to concealed, nongalvanized surfaces.

E. Powder-Coat Finish: Prepare, treat, and coat galvanized metal to comply with resin manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Prepare galvanized metal by thoroughly removing grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter.
2. Treat prepared metal with zinc-phosphate pretreatment, rinse, and seal surfaces.
3. Apply thermosetting polyester or acrylic urethane powder coating with cured-film thickness not less than 1.5 mils (0.04 mm).
4. Color: As selected by Commissioner from fabricator's full range.

2.10 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish indicated, free of cross scratches.

C. Dull Satin Finish: No. 6 finish.

D. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages and attachment fittings with work of the following:

1. Section 32 13 13 “Concrete Paving.”

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fitting: Pre-assemble all fabrications, complete welding work and perform all drilling before final shop finishing.

1. Field-welding is to be limited to connections that will not be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Only field welding indicated on approved Shop Drawings will be allowed.

B. Placement: Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

C. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Provide all joint accessories, including silicone gaskets and joint fillers. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

D. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.

3.4 REPAIRS, ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after installation, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

C. Repairs to Powder coat Finish—concealed surfaces only:

1. Remove all loose and flaking coatings from the damaged area with a wire brush or putty knife and scrub surface with fine-grit sandpaper to remove more stubborn chipped powder coating.

2. Grind area to be repaired with a power hand grinder or wire brush to provide smooth, even bare metal surface. Remove any dust that results from the grinding process prior to applying the touch up coating.
3. Tape off area to be repaired with a high-grade product that prevents the transfer of adhesive material to the metal surface.
4. Thinly apply zinc rich primer in layers to required galvanization thickness. Ensure that primer coatings are completely dry prior to applying touch-up color match spray.
5. Apply Fabricator's color match spray or liquid touch up in thin layers until sufficient coating matches the original color and finish. Allow each layer of touch-up coating to completely dry before subsequent application.

3.5 REPLACEMENT

A. Protect metal fabrications and maintain finishes to receive Related Work.

B. Replace metal fabrications whose powder coat finish on exposed surfaces is damaged.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00.10

SECTION 05 70 00 - DECORATIVE METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Aluminum base.
2. Custom aluminum bookshelves.
3. Aluminum head and jamb finish at interior around Sutphin façade.
4. Top and bottom aluminum rail for butt-glazed faceted glass interior partition.
5. Perforated metal panels (curved in plan) around the children's circle clerestory.
6. Mirror pipe covers.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications"
2. Section 22 40 00 "Plumbing Fixtures"

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's, fabricator's and finisher's specifications and installation instructions for products used in ornamental metal work, including finishing materials and methods.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication, installation, anchorage (including location), and interface of the work of this Section with the work of adjacent trades.

C. Samples: Submit fabricated samples (of sufficient size to fully show construction, materials and finishes) of all items of work as enumerated under paragraph 1.2A herein.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on 6-inch square samples of metal of same thickness and material indicated for the Work or profile of Work.

E. Contractor's Licensed Engineer Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of New York responsible for their preparation.

F. Coordination Drawings: For decorative formed metal elements that house items specified in other Sections. Show dimensions of housed items, including locations of housing penetrations and attachments and necessary clearances.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000 1.7/C/1.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000 1.7/C/2.

D. Shop Assembly: Insofar as practicable, fitting and assembly of work must be done in shop. Work that cannot be permanently shop assembled, must be completely assembled, marked and disassembled in shop before shipment to ensure proper assembly in field. Shop assemble work in largest practical sizes to minimize field work. Ensure that the shop fabricated items will properly fit the field condition. In the event that shop fabricated items do not fit the field condition, return the item to the shop for correction.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, to set quality standards for materials and execution, and to set quality standards for installation.

1. Build mockups in locations and configurations as directed by Commissioner.

2. Interior

a. Anodized Aluminum Typical Wall Base Detail
b. Perforated Panels and Attachment at Children's Circle

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for decorative formed metal items. Furnish setting drawings, templates and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete to masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate installation of decorative formed metal with adjacent construction to ensure that wall assemblies, flashings, trim and joint sealants, are protected against damage from the effects of weather, age, corrosion and other causes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide butt-glazed faceted glass interior partitions capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Transverse-Load Capacity of Wall System: Lateral deflection of not more than 1/120 (solid wall) and 1/175 (glass wall) of the overall span when tested under a uniformly distributed load of 5 psf in accordance with ASTM E 72.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Provide materials which have been selected for their surface flatness, smoothness and freedom from surface blemishes where exposed to view in the finished unit. Surfaces exposed to view that exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, oil-canning, stains, discolorations, or other imperfections on the finished units will not be acceptable.

B. Aluminum: Comply with the following standards for the forms and types of aluminum for the required items of work.

1. Alloy and Temper: Provide alloy and temper as indicated or as otherwise recommended by the aluminum producer or finisher.

2. Aluminum Extrusions, Bars and Shapes: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer or finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties specified in ASTM B221 for 6063-T6.

3. Extruded Pipe and Tube: ASTM B429, alloy 6063-T6.

4. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer or finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties specified in ASTM B209, alloy 6061-T6.

5. Bars, Rods and Wire: ASTM B211.

6. Drawn Seamless Tube: ASTM B483, alloy 6063-T832.

7. Castings: ASTM B26; alloy A356-T6.

8. Forgings: ASTM B247, alloy 6061-T6.

C. Stainless Steel

1. Comply with the following standards for the forms and types of stainless steel for the required items of work.

a. Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 304 for interior, Grade MT 316L for exterior.
b. Pipe: ASTM A 312, Grade TP 304 for interior, Grade MT 316L for exterior.
c. Castings: ASTM A 743, Grade CF 8 or CF 20 for interior, Grade CF 8M or CF 3M for exterior.
d. Sheet, Strip, Flat Bar and Plate: ASTM A 666, Type 304 for interior, Type 316L for exterior.

e. Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304 for interior, Type 316L for exterior.

D. Steel

1. Comply with the following standards for the forms and types of steel and iron for the required items of work.

   a. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513, Type 5 (mandrel drawn).
   b. Bars: Hot-rolled, carbon steel complying with ASTM A 29, Grade 1010.
   c. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
   d. Steel Sheet, Cold Rolled: ASTM A 1008, either commercial steel or structural steel, exposed.

2. Steel (Carbon) for Concealed Supports Only

   a. Structural Shapes: ASTM A 36.
   b. Plates (for forming or bending cold): ASTM A 283, Grade C.
   c. Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366, Grade 1.
   d. Shop prime with rust inhibitive primer.
      1). Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tnemec; Series 88 Azeron or comparable product by one of the following:
         (a). Benjamin Moore
         (b). Sherwin Williams
         (c). Or approved equal.

E. Welding Electrodes and Filler Metal: Type and alloy of filler metal and electrodes as recommended by producer of the metal to be welded, and as required for color match, strength and compatibility in the fabricated items.

F. Fasteners: Furnish basic metal and alloy, matching finished color and texture as the metal being fastened, unless otherwise indicated. Provide Phillips square drive screws for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Anchors and Inserts: Either furnish inserts to be set in concrete or masonry work, or provide other anchoring devices as required for the installation of ornamental metal items. Provide toothed steel or lead shield expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Provide galvanized or cadmium-coated anchors and inserts for exterior installations.

   1. Provide units with exposed surfaces matching the texture and finish of the metal item anchored.

H. Bituminous Paint: SSPC-Paint 12 (cold-applied asphalt mastic).

I. Cast-in-Place and Preinstalled Anchors: Anchors fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete.

J. Sealants, Interior: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining, latex sealant complying with ASTM C834; of type and grade required to seal joints in decorative formed metal; and as recommended in writing by decorative formed metal manufacturer.

K. Filler Metal and Electrodes: Provide type and alloy of filler metal and electrodes as recommended by produced of metal to be welded or brazed and as necessary for strength, corrosion resistance, and compatibility in fabricated items.

1. Use filler metals that will match the color of metal being joined and will not cause discoloration.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Cutting: Cut metal by sawing, shearing or blanking. Flame cutting will be permitted only if cut edges are ground back to clean, smooth edges. Make cuts accurate, clean, sharp, square and free of burrs, without deforming adjacent surfaces or metals.

B. Holes: Drill or cleanly punch holes (do not burn), so that holes will be accurate, clean, neat and sharp without deforming adjacent surfaces or metals.

C. Connections

1. Make connections with tight joints, capable of developing full strength of member, flush unless indicated otherwise, formed to exclude water where exposed to water. Locate joints where indicated on drawings. Provide connections to allow for thermal movement of metal at locations and by methods approved by the Commissioner. For work exposed to view, use concealed fasteners (unless welded or other connections indicated) with joints accurately fitted, flush and rigidly secured with hairline contacts.

2. Welding: Welding must be in accordance with recommendations of the American Welding Society and must be done with electrodes and/or methods recommended by the manufacturers of the metals being welded. Welds must be continuous, except where spot welding is specifically permitted. Welds exposed to view must be ground flush and dressed smooth with and to match finish of adjoining surfaces so that joint will not be visible; undercut metal edges where welds are required to be ground flush and dressed smooth. All welds on or behind surfaces which will be exposed to view must be done so that finished surface will be free of imperfections such as pits, runs, splatter, cracks, warping, dimpling, depressions or other forms of distortion or discoloration. Remove weld splatter and welding oxides from all welded surfaces.

3. Bolts and Screws: Make threaded connections tight with threads entirely concealed. Use lock nuts. Bolts and screw heads, where shown to be exposed to view, must be flat and countersunk. Cut off projecting ends of exposed bolts and screws flush with nuts of adjacent metal.

D. Operating Mechanism: Fabricate, assemble, install and adjust operating devices, mechanism and hardware used in connection with this work so that after installation they will operate smoothly, freely, noiselessly and without excessive friction.

E. Built-In Work: Furnish anchor bolts, inserts, plates and any other anchorage devices, and all other items for architectural metal work to be built into concrete, masonry, or work of other trades, with necessary templates and instructions, and in ample time to facilitate proper placing and installation.

F. Supplementary Parts: Provide as necessary to complete each item of work, even though such supplementary parts are not shown or specified.

G. Coordination: Accurately cut, fit, drill and tap work of this Section to accommodate and fit work of other trades. Furnish or obtain, as applicable, templates and drawings to or from applicable trades for proper coordination of this work.

H. Exposed Work: In addition to requirements specified herein or shown on drawings, all surfaces exposed to view must be clean, and free from dirt, stains, grease, scratches, distortions, waves, dents, buckles, tool marks, burrs and other defects which mar appearance of finished work. Ornamental metal work exposed to view must be straight and true to line or curve, smooth arrises and angles as sharp as practicable, miters formed in true alignment, profiles accurately intersecting, and with joints carefully matched to produce continuity of line and design. Exposed fastenings, where permitted, must be of the same material, color and finish as the metal to which applied, unless otherwise indicated, and must be of the smallest practicable size.

I. Materials used must be of such strength, thickness and alloy that they are capable of meeting all standards and descriptions specified herein and as detailed on drawings.

J. Bending: Bend sheet metal to the required shape, free of grain separation, oil canning or other distortion.

1. Square Bends: Back-cut sheets to attach maximum square bend possible, with maximum radius of 1/16 in.

2. Knife Edge Bends: Back-cut and back bevel sheets to attain sharpest bend possible, with maximum radius of 1/32 in.

2.4 SHOP FINISHING

A. General

1. Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for finish designations and application recommendations, except as otherwise indicated.

2. Provide colors or color matches as indicated on selected samples.

3. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by application of strippable temporary protective covering prior to shipment.

4. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces which will be in contact with concrete, masonry, wood or dissimilar metals, in exterior work and work to be built into exterior and below grade walls and decks, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint. Do not extend coating onto exposed surfaces.

B. Aluminum

1. Baked Enamel Finish: AA-C21C42R1x, cleaned with inhibited chemicals, corrosion coated with an acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate treatment, and painted with organic coating specified below. Apply baked enamel finish in strict compliance with paint manufacturer's specifications for cleaning, conversion coating and painting.

a. Organic Coating: Thermosetting modified acrylic enamel primer/topcoat system complying with AAMA 603.8 except with minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils; medium gloss.

C. Stainless Steel

1. Remove or blend tool and die marks and stretch lines into finish.

2. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.

3. Bright, Directional Polish: No. 4 finish.

4. When polishing is complete, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove foreign matter and leave surface chemically dry.

2.5 PROTECTION

A. Provide necessary protection to all exposed surfaces of architectural metal work, so as to prevent damage, staining, discoloration, abrasion, etc., to these surfaces from time of shipment from factory to substantial completion of work of this project. Provide protection by wrappings, strippable coatings, or other means. After installation, remove protective paper or strippable coating and clean exposed surfaces, and then provide additional temporary protection to protect architectural metal work from damage during subsequent construction activities.

2.6 STEEL FRAMING, BRACING, SUPPORTS AND REINFORCEMENTS

A. Steel framing, plate reinforcing, supplementary steel framing or reinforcing, bracket assemblies, and the like required for the support, framing, reinforcing, bracing, etc., of work of this Section must be of such sizes and shapes as indicated on the drawings, or as required to suit the conditions, and must be provided with all necessary supports and accessory items such as inserts, hangers, braces, struts, clip angles, anchors, bolts, nuts, welds, etc., as required to properly and rigidly fasten, anchor or attach work of this Section in place and to the concrete, masonry and other connecting and adjoining work.

2.7 ORNAMENTAL PERFORATED GRILLES

A. Fabricate ornamental grilles from perforated sheet or plate of thickness, size, and pattern indicated. Form perforations by punching, cutting, or drilling to produce openings of sizes and shapes indicated. Roll, press, and grind perforated metal to flatten and to remove burrs and deformations.

B. Drill and countersink grilles for oval-head mounting screws at 2 inches from corners and at 10 inches or less o.c. Provide units with brass oval-head wood screws.

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide McNICHOLS Perforated Metal or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Moz Designs.

2. Ametco.

3. Zahner.

4. Or approved equal.

D. Properties:

1. Material: Aluminum, Alloy 3003-H14

2. Thickness: .0630" (14 Gauge)

3. Pattern: 5/32" Round on 3/16" Staggered Centers

4. Open Area: 63%

E. Basis-of-Design Fabricator: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Milgo Bufkin or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Carlson & Company.
b. Lippincott's.
c. Electro-Space Fabricators, Inc.
d. Or approved equal.

2.8 ORNAMENTAL METAL ENCLOSURES

A. General: Provide sheet metal selected for surface flatness, smoothness, and freedom from surface blemishes where exposed to view in the finished unit. Do not use materials with pitting, seam marks, roller marks, variations in flatness exceeding those permitted by referenced standards for stretcher leveled metal sheet, stains, discoloration, or other imperfections.

B. Coordinate dimensions and attachment methods of sheet metal fabrications with those of adjoining products and construction to produce integrated assemblies with closely fitting joints and with edges and surfaces aligned with one another in the relationship indicated.

C. Increase metal thickness or reinforce metal with concealed stiffeners, backing materials, or both, as required to produce surfaces whose variations in flatness do not exceed those permitted by referenced standards for stretcher leveled metal sheet and to impart sufficient strength for indicated use.

1. Support joints with concealed stiffeners as required to hold exposed faces of adjoining sheets in flush alignment.

2. Fill space between stiffeners with sound deadening insulation attached to face sheet with cold applied asphalt mastic, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Assemble sheet metal fabrications in the shop to the greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

E. Form sheet metal fabrications to profiles indicated in maximum lengths to minimize joints and without exposed cut edges. Fold back exposed ends of unsupported sheet metal to form a 1/2" wide hem on the concealed side, or ease exposed edges with backing to a radius of approximately 1/32". Produce flat, flush surfaces without cracking or grain separation at bends.

F. Continuously weld joints and seams, except where other methods of joining are indicated. Grind, fill, and dress welds to produce smooth flush exposed surfaces in which welds are not visible after final finishing is completed.

G. Build in straps, plates, and brackets as required for supporting and anchoring fabricated items to adjoining construction. Reinforce sheet metal units as required to attach and support other construction.

H. Where noted, shop perforate enclosure following perforation pattern shown on drawings. Roll, press and grind perforated metal to flatten and to remove burrs and deformations.

I. Conceal fasteners unless otherwise noted on drawings. Size fasteners to support closures and trim, with fasteners spaced to prevent buckling or waviness in finished surfaces.

J. Miter or cope trim members at corners to form tight joints.

2.9 CUSTOM ALUMINUM BOOKSHELVES

A. Custom aluminum bookshelves as indicated on Drawings.

1. Sole Source Manufacturer: Milgo Bufkin.

a. No Substitutions Permitted.

2.10 MIRROR STAINLESS STEEL PIPE COVER AT CHILDREN'S CIRCLE DRAIN PIPES

A. Properties:

1. Material: Stainless Steel Type 304 complying with ASTM A789

2. Thickness: 14 Gauge

3. Finish: Polished #8

B. Basis-of-Design Fabricator: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Fry Reglet Corporation, Series E - Economical Butt Joint, or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Pittcon
b. Milgo Bufkin.
c. Or approved equal.

2.11 STAINLESS STEEL FRAMING

A. Fabricate frames from stainless steel tubes to the sizes and shapes indicated. Miter and weld frame members at corners. Secure perforated plate in frames with fully continuous welds; all welds must be ground smooth and flush.

2.12 ALUMINUM FRAMING

A. Fabricate top and bottom rails from aluminum to the sizes and shapes indicated. Miter and weld frame members at corners. All welds must be ground smooth and flush.

B. Refer to Section 088000 for glass set in frame assemblies.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install work of this Section square, plumb, straight, true to line or radius, accurately fitted and located, with flush, tight hairline joints (except as otherwise indicated or to allow for thermal movement), with provisions for other trades, with provisions to allow for thermal movement, with provisions to exclude water where exposed to weather, and with attachment devices as required for secure and rigid installation. Ensure that shop fabricated architectural metal items will properly fit the field condition. In cases where the shop fabricated architectural metal items do not fit the field condition, the item must be returned to the shop for correction.

B. Attachments

1. Unless otherwise indicated, anchor work to be built into concrete or masonry with shop welded on galvanized steel strap anchors; anchor work to be attached to concrete or masonry by bolts into embedded inserts or expansion shields; anchor work attached to structural steel by welds or bolts; anchor work attached to metals other than structural steel by bolts or screws. Power actuated fasteners not permitted unless approved by Commissioner. Provide all supplementary parts necessary to complete each item of work of this Section.

2. All attachment devices must be of type, size and spacing to suit condition and as approved by Commissioner. Provide shims, slotted holes, or other means necessary for leveling, plumbing and other required adjustments. Attachment devices for work exposed to view must be concealed, unless indicated otherwise. Where bolts or screws are permitted in work exposed to view, provide oval head and counter sunk, unless otherwise noted, with projecting end cut off flush with nuts or adjacent material, and match adjacent surfaces.

3. Do all necessary drilling, tapping, cutting or other preparations of surrounding construction in the field accurately, neatly and as necessary for the attachment and support of work of this Section, but obtain Commissioner's approval prior to such preparation to work of other trades.

C. Tolerances: Install all work of this Section plumb, square, level, true to radius and correctly aligned within the following limitations:

1. Offset from true horizontal, vertical and design location must not exceed 1/16" per ten (10) feet of length for any component, not cumulative.

2. Maximum offset from true alignment between abutting components must not exceed 1/32".

D. Do not cut or abrade finishes which cannot be completely restored in the field. Return items with such finishes to the shop for required alterations, followed by complete refinishing, or provide new units at Contractor's option.

E. Install concealed gaskets and joint fillers as the work progresses, so as to make the work soundproof or lightproof as required.

F. Restore protective coverings which have been damaged during shipment or installation of the work. Remove protective coverings only when there is no possibility of damage from other work yet to be performed at the same location.

G. Retain protective coverings intact and remove simultaneously from similarly finished items to preclude non-uniform oxidation and discoloration.

H. Field Welding: Comply with AWS Code for the procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, the appearance and quality of welds made, and the methods used in correcting welding work.

I. Install custom metal bookshelves to support a minimum concentrated live load of 150 lbs. acting downward at mid span at outer edge of custom metal bookshelves without causing deformation and damage.

1. Submit calculations and drawings signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York indicating that custom metal bookshelves can meet these performance criteria.

END OF SECTION 05 70 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Blocking and miscellaneous wood.
2. Plywood backing panels for telephone and electrical closets.
3. Interior plywood sheathing.
4. Rough hardware.
5. Installation only of finish hardware.
6. Installation only of doors and hollow metal frames.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 04 20 00 “Unit Masonry”
2. Section 06 40 00 “Architectural Woodwork”
3. Section 07 21 00 “Thermal Insulation”
4. Section 07 52 00 “Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing”
5. Section 08 11 13 “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”
6. Section 08 71 00 “Door Hardware”
7. Section 08 80 00 “Glazing”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Pressure Treatment: Include certification by treating plant stating chemicals and process used, net amount of salts retained and conformance with applicable standards.

B. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Include certification by treating plant that treatment material complies with NYC Building Code and that treatment will not bleed through finished surfaces.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Lumber Standard: Comply with PS 20.

C. Plywood Standard: Comply with PS 1 and American Plywood Assoc. (APA).

D. Shop fabricate carpentry work to the extent feasible and where shop fabrication will result in better workmanship than feasible for on-site fabrication.

E. Grade Marks: Identify lumber and plywood by official grade mark.

1. Lumber: Grade stamp to contain symbol of grading agency certified by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, mill number or name, grade of lumber, species grouping or combination designation, rules under which graded where applicable, and condition of seasoning at time of manufacture.

a. S-Dry: Maximum nineteen (19) percent moisture content as per ASTM D2016.

F. Installation of doors, frames and hardware must conform to the minimum standards of "Installation Guides for Doors and Hardware" of the Door and Hardware Institute.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Deliver carpentry materials to the site ready to use with each piece of lumber clearly marked as to grade, type and mill, and place in an area protected from the elements.

B. Deliver rough hardware in sealed kegs and/or other containers which bear labels as to type and kind.

C. Pile lumber for rough usage, when delivered to the site in stacks to ensure drainage and with a minimum clearance of six (6) inches above grade. Cover stacks with tarpaulins or other watertight coverings. Store grounds and similar small sized lumber inside the building as soon as possible after delivery.

D. Do not store seasoned lumber in wet or damp portions of the building.

E. Protect fire retardant treated materials against high humidity and moisture during storage and erection.

F. Remove delivered materials which do not conform to specified grading rules or are otherwise not suitable for installation from the job site and replace with acceptable materials.

G. All items specified in Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware, are to be received, accounted for, stored and applied under this Section.

H. Hardware is to be sorted and stored in space assigned by Contractor and kept at all times under lock and key. The safety and preservation of all items delivered will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Installer must examine the substrates and supporting structure and the conditions under which the carpentry work is to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the work. Do not proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer and the Commissioner.

B. Coordination: Fit carpentry work to work of other trades; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds and similar supports to allow proper attachment of work of other trades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIAL

A. General

1. All wood must be sound, flat, straight, well seasoned, thoroughly dry and free from all defects. Warped or twisted wood must not be used.

2. For miscellaneous wood blocking, grounds, furring as required, use Utility Grade Coastal Douglas Fir or Southern Pine, free from knots, shakes, rot or other defects, straight, square edges and straight grain, air seasoned with maximum moisture content of nineteen (19) percent. Provide wood that is S4S, S-Dry, complying with PS-20.

3. Plywood and rough carpentry for telephone and electrical closets, provide 3/4" thick C-D EXT-APA plywood, fire retardant treated as specified herein.

4. Interior plywood sheathing: 1/2" thick C-D EXT-APA plywood, fire retardant treated as specified herein.

B. Wood Treatment

1. All interior wood material specified herein is to be fire retardant treated to comply with the AWPA standard U1 to achieve a flame spread rating of not more than 25 (UL Class "FR-S") when tested in accordance with UL Test 723 or ASTM E84. The fire retardant chemicals used to treat the lumber must comply with FR-1 of AWPA Standard P49 and be free of halogens, sulfates and ammonium phosphate.

   a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Arch Wood Protection Inc.; Dricon or comparable product by one of the following:
      1). Koppers
      2). Hoover
      3). Or approved equal.
   b. After treatment, kiln dry to a moisture content of fifteen (15) percent; if wood is to be painted or finished, kiln dry to a moisture content of twelve (12) percent.
   c. Provide UL approved identification on treated materials.

2. For exterior blocking, roofing and sheet metal, pressure treat wood with copper azole, Type B (CA-B); ammoniacal copper quat (ACQ) or similar preservative product that contains no arsenic or chromium. Provide preservative complying with AWPA Standard U1, (.25 lbs./cubic foot of chemical in wood).

   a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Arch Wood Protection Inc.; Wolmanized Natural Select or comparable product by one of the following:
      1). Koppers
      2). Hoover
      3). Or approved equal.
   b. After treatment, kiln dry to a maximum moisture content of fifteen (15) percent.

3. Treated wood which is cut or otherwise damaged is to be further treated in accordance with the AWPA Standard M-4.

2.2 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware for Treated Woods and Exterior Use: Hot-dipped galvanized or Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Nails: Common steel wire, untreated for interior work as per ASTM F1667.

C. Bolts: Standard mild steel, square head machine bolts with square nuts and malleable iron or steel plate washers or carriage bolts with square nuts and cut washers conforming to the following:

   1. Bolts: ASTM A307, Grade A.

   2. Nuts: ASTM A563.

   3. Lag Screws and Bolts: ASME B 18.2.1.

D. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

   1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

   2. Material for Treated Woods and Exterior Use: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

E. Wood Screws: ASME B 18.6.1.

F. Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Standard expansion-shield self-drilling type concrete anchors where so shown or noted on the drawings, or where approved by the Commissioner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FINISH HARDWARE

A. Carefully fit and securely attach hardware in accordance with these specifications and the instructions of the various manufacturers.

B. Unless otherwise noted, mount hardware units at heights established in Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

C. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Wherever cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces which are later to be painted or finished in another way, install each item completely and then remove and store in a secure place during the finish application. After completion of the finishes, re-install each item. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrate.

D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

E. Drill and countersink units which are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.

F. Cut and fit threshold and floor covers to profile of door frames, with mitered corners and hair-line joints. Join units with concealed welds or concealed mechanical joints. Cut smooth openings for spindles, bolts and similar items, if any.

G. All keys used are to be construction keys which are to be tagged with fiber discs as approved, clearly labeled with identifying inscriptions and then neatly arranged in a temporary cabinet. All construction keys must be returned to the City of New York.

H. Adjusting and Cleaning

1. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door, to ensure proper operation and function of every unit. Lubricate moving parts with type lubrication recommended by manufacturer (graphite type if no other recommended). Replace units which cannot be adjusted and lubricated to operate freely and smoothly as intended for the application made.

2. Final Adjustment: Wherever hardware installation is made more than one month prior to substantial completion or occupancy of a space or area, return to the work during the week prior to substantial completion or occupancy, and make a final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean and re-lubricate operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Preparation

1. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory.

2. Prior to installation and with installation spreaders in place, adjust and securely brace standard steel door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.

3. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-templated mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.

B. Installation

1. General: Provide doors and frames of sizes, thicknesses, and designs indicated. Install steel doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place.

2. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

a. Install frames in accordance with ANSI 250.11, Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames, unless more stringent requirements are specified herein.
b. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
c. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
d. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
e. For frames set in masonry walls, install door silencers in frames before grouting.
f. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
g. Check plumb, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.

3. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.

a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of post-installed expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

4. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames conforming to the requirements of Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation.

5. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar; refer to Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry for installation of frames in masonry walls.

6. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to supporting construction above, unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of

struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction above. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.

7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust steel door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the tolerance given in HMMA 841 of ANSI/NAAMM, current edition.

8. Steel Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames to the tolerances given in HMMA 841 of ANSI/NAAMM, current edition.

   a. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

9. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 08 80 00 - Glazing and with standard steel door and frame manufacturer's written instructions.

   a. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c., and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

C. Adjustments: Check and readjust operating finish hardware items just prior to final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition.

3.4 BLOCKING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD

A. General

1. Erect rough carpentry true to line, levels and dimensions required; squared, aligned, plumbed, and securely fastened in place.

2. Shim where required to true up furring, blocking and the like. Use wood or metal shims only.

3. Do all cutting, fitting, drilling and tapping of work of other trades as required to secure work in place and to perform the work included herein. Do all the cutting and fitting of carpentry work, for the work of other trades as required.

B. Blocking and Miscellaneous Wood

1. Furnish and install all wood grounds, furring, blocking, curbs, bucks, nailers, etc., that may be necessary and required in connection with the carpentry and with the work described for any other trades and including required carpentry for electrical fixtures. All blocking and nailers are to be continuous wherever required, whether or not so indicated.

2. Provide blocking as required for the proper installation of the finished work and for items in mechanical sections as required. Blocking, edgings, stops, nailing strips, etc., are to be continuous, unless distinctly noted otherwise. Provide blocking as required to install all equipment. Provide blocking and nailers where shown or required to fasten interior sheet metal work.

3. Provide metal fastenings for wood grounds, furring and blocking, of type and spacing as best suited to conditions. Use hardened steel nails, expansion screws, toggle bolts, self-clinching nails, metal plugs, inserts or similar fastenings, of suitable type and size to draw the members into place and securely hold same.

C. Rough Lumber for Roofing and Sheet Metal

1. Furnish and install all wood nailing strips and wood blocking required in connection with respective types of roofing, fans, flashings, and sheet metal work, using preservative treated wood as herein before specified.

2. Wood blocking: Sizes and shapes as indicated on the drawings and/or designed for the reception of curb flashings for roof ventilators and similar items.

3. Install all nailing strips and blocking in accordance with the printed installation instructions, and/or recommendations of the accepted manufacturer of the roofing materials, and in coordination and cooperation with the sheet metal work trades.

4. Firmly secure all blocking and nailing strips in place using counter bored bolt and nut fastenings or secured by any other proposed flush surfaced fastenings.

5. Furnish wood nailing strips or blocking required to be embedded in concrete work in time due for placing, prior to start of concrete operations. Perform locations and spacings of nailing strips or blocking in coordination with the concrete trades, as required for respective installations.

3.5 TELEPHONE AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BOARDS

A. Furnish and install 3/4" thick plywood panels to the walls of the telephone and electrical equipment rooms in accordance with ConEdison requirements.

B. Secure to wall using proper devices for substrates encountered, spaced twelve (12) inches o.c., maximum around the edges, 1-1/2" from corners, and in three (3) rows of three (3) each in the field. Recess fastening devices flush with the plywood surface. Butt adjacent panels with 1/16" space between without lapping.

3.6 ROUGH HARDWARE

A. Securely fasten rough carpentry together. Nail, spike, lag screw or bolt as required by conditions encountered in the field and the Contract Documents.

B. Provide rough or framing hardware, such as nails, screws, bolts, anchors, hangers, clips, inserts, miscellaneous fastenings, and similar items of the best quality and of the proper size and kind to adequately secure the work together and in place, in a rigid and substantial manner.

C. Secure rough carpentry to masonry with countersunk bolts in expansion sleeves or other acceptable manner, with fastenings not more than sixteen (16) inches apart. Secure woodwork to hollow masonry with toggle bolts spaced not more than sixteen (16) inches apart.

D. Countersink bolts in nailers and other rough woodwork and include washers and nuts. Cut bolts off flush with surfaces and peen as may be required to receive finished work.

E. Inserts to secure wood nailers to concrete: Malleable iron threaded inserts with 3/8" diameter bolts of length to allow for countersinking. Locate at end of each nailer and at intervals not exceeding thirty (30) inches o.c.

F. Furnish to the mason for building into the work or attaching the work which is to be built in, anchors, bolts, wall plates bolted to masonry, corrugated wall plugs, nailing blocks, etc., which are required for the proper fastening and installation for the work or other items as called for in this Section.

G. Detailed instructions with sketches of necessary requirements, are to be given to the masonry trade showing the location and other details of such nailing devices.

END OF SECTION 06 10 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 40 00 - ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Wood paneling.
2. Wood trim, moldings, base, frames and rails.
3. Wood casework and counters with special veneers.
4. Wood casework and counters with painted finish.
5. Hardware for architectural woodwork.
6. Wood shelving.
7. Solid wood info desk and librarian desks.
8. Wood framing and rough lumber as required for work of this Section.
9. Wood grounds, blocking, nailers, furring as required for work of this Section.
10. All rough hardware and fastenings for work of this Section.
11. Drilling concrete and masonry, drilling and/or tapping metal work, as required, for the installation of work of this Section.
12. Back painting as specified herein.
13. Shop finish of work of this Section, except items indicated herein to be shop primed only.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 06 10 00 “Rough Carpentry”
2. Section 07 92 00 “Joint Sealants” for caulking between architectural woodwork and any wall, floor, or ceiling joints.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings

1. Submit shop drawings of all woodwork specified and indicated on the drawings. Indicate room plans and elevations at 3/4" equals 1'-0" scale and typical construction details at 3" equals 1'-0" scale. Indicate all materials, thicknesses and finishes.

2. Show all finish hardware, anchors, fastenings and accessories.

3. Show all jointing, joint treatment and butt jointing in veneers.

4. Shop drawings for wood paneling must show complete elevations of rooms to receive paneling as well as panel matching required by these specifications.

5. Shop drawings for cabinet work must show centerline height and horizontal location of all required internal wall blocking.

6. Where architectural woodwork deviates from AWI standards noted herein, shop drawings must identify these deviations.

B. Samples: Submit samples of each of the following items:

1. Transparent finish for each species of wood veneer laminated to particleboard, twelve (12) inches square, for each finish specified or shown.

2. Opaque finish wood veneer laminated to particleboard, twelve (12) inches square for each color, gloss and finish specified or shown.

3. Each finish type of wood panel, 24" wide x 36" high.

4. Each type and finish of each type of wood cornice, trim, molding, etc., eight (8) inches long, finish as specified.

5. Cabinet hardware.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000 1.7/C/1.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000 1.7/C/2.

D. The quality standards of the Architectural Woodwork Institute, "Architectural Woodwork Standards," 2nd Edition, dated October 1, 2014, apply to all workmanship including materials and installation, for architectural woodwork and by reference are made a part of this specification. All work must conform to "Premium" grade requirements of the AWI "Architectural Woodwork Standards," unless otherwise modified herein.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, to set quality standards for materials and execution, and to set quality standards for installation.

1. Build mockups in locations and configurations as directed by Commissioner.

2. Millwork

a. Information Desk and Librarian's Desks
b. Wall Mounted Bookshelves and Installation of Metal Shelves
c. Free-Standing Bookshelves and Installation of Metal Shelves

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect all materials and work of this Section from damage from time of shipment from shop to substantial completion of work. Cover, ventilate, and protect work of this Section from damage caused by weather, moisture, heat, staining, dirt, abrasions, any other causes which may adversely affect appearance or use, or which may cause deterioration of finish, warping, distortion, twisting, opening of joints and seams, delamination, loosening, etc., of work of this Section.

B. Keep all finish carpentry, millwork, and cabinet work under cover both in transit and at the premises. Do not deliver any finish carpentry, millwork or cabinet work before it is required for installation. Protect such work to avoid damage in transit, during erection and after erection until acceptance of the building; use all such methods to provide the proper protection.

C. Deliver finish carpentry, millwork, and cabinet work in a dry stable condition; protect same against injury and dampness. Do not store or install finish carpentry, millwork or cabinet work until after the concrete, masonry and plaster work are thoroughly dry.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Humidity Controls: Maintain the ambient relative humidity at the site, including both the storage and the installation areas, between 25% and 55% prior to delivery and through the life of the installation.

B. Determine equilibrium moisture content and maintain required temperature and relative humidity as required for a tolerance of plus or minus one (1) percent of the specified optimum moisture content until woodwork receives specified finishes. Refer to "Guide to Wood Species Selection," AWI, for method of determining equilibrium moisture content values.

C. Areas to receive architectural woodwork must be fully enclosed with windows and/or curtain wall installed and glazed, exterior doors in place, HVAC systems operational, and temporary openings closed. Any plaster, wet grinding and concrete work must be fully dry.

D. Allow architectural woodwork to come to equilibrium on site for 7 days prior to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BASIC REQUIREMENTS

A. Wood Moisture Content: Provide kiln-dried (KD) lumber with an average moisture content range of nine (9) to twelve (12) percent for exterior work and six (6) to eleven (11) percent for interior work.

B. Compatibility of Grain and Color: Commissioner reserves the right to select materials for best compatibility between visually related members and veneers.

C. Machine and sand woodwork to comply with requirements of Standards for specified grade.

D. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles and details shown. Rout or groove back of flat trim members, kerf backs of other wide flat members except plywood or veneered members.

E. Miter joints by joining, splining and gluing to comply with requirements for the specified grade.

F. Inspect each piece of lumber and plywood or each unit of woodwork after drying; do not use twisted, warped, bowed or otherwise damaged or defective wood.

2.2 GENERAL - MATERIALS

A. Softwood lumber will conform to the requirements of the latest edition of American Lumber Standards Simplified Practice Recommendation R-16. Grades will conform to the grading rules of the Architectural Woodwork Institute and will bear the labels and certificates from the AWI certification program indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified, and a mark of mill identification.

B. Framing and Rough Lumber: No. 1 KD grade Southern Pine or Dense Construction grade Douglas Fir, having extreme fiber in bending stress of at least 1700 psi, surfaced four sides (S4S). Provide fire retardant treatment meeting requirements of Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.

C. Grounds, Blocking, Nailers, Furring: Southern Pine, Douglas Fir or Sitka Spruce, grade to suit particular purpose and to be straight, square edged, straight grained, surfaced four sides (S4S), and which will retain nails and screws without splitting. Provide fire retardant treatment.

D. Wood Veneers and Lumber: Provide AWI Premium Grade materials and workmanship. For species not listed in the AWS comply with the following:

1. Provide AWS Lumber Grade Premium and AWS Grade AA Veneer, book-matched, minimum 6 inch face veneer width. Kiln dry to 6-8 percent moisture content. Components will be free of defects and sapwood. Match adjacent pieces for color and grain pattern.

2. Single-Source Requirement for Wood Veneers and Solids: Intent is to provide wood which matches as closely as possible throughout the project. Provide wood veneers and solids from the same distributor, and from the same flitches and solids sources to the greatest extent possible.

E. Lumber: AWS Section 3 with the following requirements:

1. Hardwood for Transparent Finish: Premium Grade, select Quartersawn White Oak matching adjoining veneers unless otherwise shown or specified, and free from cat's eyes, bird's eyes, burls, curls or cross grains.

2. Hardwood for Opaque Finish: Any hardwood which, when finished, will not show any grain, imperfection or other surface defects when used with the opaque finish specified.

F. Plywood: AWS Section 4; veneer core, plywood core unless otherwise specified, and with the following requirements:

1. Hardwood: Premium Grade, face veneers as shown or specified.

2. Particleboard for wall paneling: Premium Grade, fire retardant for wall paneling only. In addition, particleboard and MDF will be certified to the following EPP CPA 3-08 formaldehyde emission limits:

   a. Particleboard meets 0.18 ppm.
   b. MDF meets 0.21 ppm.

3. Edges: Banded with hardwood in accordance with Premium Grade Standards.

G. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: Quarter sliced/sawn White Oak.

H. Veneer Matching Requirements:

1. Matching Between Adjacent Veneer Leaves: Book match and architectural end match.

2. Matching Within Individual Panel Faces: Balance and Center Match.

3. Method of Matching Panels: Blueprint-matched panels and components

I. Finishing (Wood)

1. Transparent Finish for Paneling, Casework and Trim

   a. AWI Factory Finish System "Conversion Varnish", System 5, Transparent.
   b. AWI Premium Grade.
   c. Stain: Clear/None.
   d. Degree of Sheen: Matte.

2. Opaque Finish for Casework

   a. AWI Factory Finish System "Conversion Varnish", System 5, Opaque".
   b. AWI Premium Grade.
   c. Degree of Sheen: Matte.
   d. No grain to show.

2.3 METAL

A. Steel

1. Structural Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36.

2. Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets: Commercial quality, ASTM A569, may be used for concealed parts only. Galvanize sheets for planters.

B. Primer for Unexposed Metal: Zinc chromate primer.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

A. Fasteners

1. Wood Screws: FS FF-S-111, type, size, material and finish as required for the condition of use.

2. Nails: FS FF-N-105, type, size, material and finish as required for the condition of use.

3. Anchors: Type, size, material and finish as required for the condition of use.

4. Staples: Upholstery type staples of sufficient strength to hold fabric taut in place without sagging.

B. Adhesive: Polyvinyl acetate resin emulsion or other type as recommended by the fabricator.

2.5 MANUFACTURERS

A. Bookshelf Woodwork: Plywood and laminate shelving.

1. Plywood at Bookshelves: Multi-Ply in Baltic Birch or as approved by Commissioner.

2. White Laminate at Bookshelves in Formica Classic White or as approved by Commissioner.

3. Sole Source Manufacturer: Agati Furniture.

a. No Substitutions Permitted.

B. Solid wood millwork for info and librarian desks: Staved maple construction.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings as manufactured by Iron Oak or comparable product by one of the following:

a. GDR Custom Millwork
b. The New Motor
c. Or approved equal.

2.6 BUILT-IN CABINETS, WOODWORK WITH WOOD VENEER FINISH

A. Construction: Details of cabinet and wood work construction will conform to design as detailed on the drawings and will be constructed in accordance with AWS Section 10, Premium Grade.

B. Finishing: All work will be factory prefinished. No field finishing will be permitted, except minor retouching that is necessary after installation to leave work in perfect condition. Field touch-up will be accomplished using the same finishes as originally applied at the factory. All finishes will be free from runs, sags and other visual defects. All wood will be thoroughly hand smoothed and hand sanded to remove all traces of machine and tool marks. All steel or other metal components will be deburred, thoroughly cleaned and degreased prior to finishing. Requirements for surface preparation will be in accordance with AWI Standards specified. Surfaces will be finished as follows:

1. Wood Species and Cut for Exposed Surfaces: As specified hereinabove.

a. Grain Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.
b. Matching of Veneer Leaves: Book match.
c. Vertical Matching of Veneer Leaves: End match.
d. Veneer Matching within Panel Face: Running match.
e. Veneer Matching within Room: Provide casework veneers in each room or other space from a single flitch with doors, drawer fronts, and other surfaces matched in a sequenced set with continuous match where veneers are interrupted perpendicular to the grain.

2. Semiexposed Surfaces: Provide surface materials indicated below:

   a. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Compatible species to that indicated for exposed surfaces, stained to match.
   b. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber, stained to match species indicated for exposed surfaces.
   c. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.

3. All wood veneer surfaces will be given transparent finish as specified herein.

4. Backing Veneer: Provide backing veneer, of same thickness and strength as face veneer for balanced construction, where plywood surface not exposed, not semi-exposed, or not to be finished. Note that interior surface of cabinets, closets, are to be finished.

C. Edge Banding: All visible edges of case and body members fabricated from plywood will be banded. Transparent finished wood veneer panels will be banded with wood species to match face veneers.

2.7 HARDWARE

A. Architectural Woodwork Hardware: Provide millwork hardware as selected by Commissioner.

B. All closers will be soft close.

2.8 WOOD FOR RAILS, CAPS, TRIM, BASES, MOLDINGS AND FRAMES

A. Quality Standard: For the following types of interior architectural woodwork, comply with indicated standards as applicable.

1. Standing and Running Trim: AWS Section 6.

2. Miscellaneous Millwork: AWS Section 6.

3. Stair Handrails: AWS Section 7.

B. Woodwork for Transparent Finish: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with the following:

1. Grade: Premium.

2. Species of Solid Wood: Quarter Sawn Species as noted on drawings.

C. Woodwork for Paint Finish: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with the following:

1. Grade: Premium.

2. Species of Solid Wood: Solid, paint grade, sound clear Poplar or Birch.

2.9 HARDWOOD VENEERED PLYWOOD PANELS

A. Type: Interior grade, hot press laminated with waterproof adhesive, prefinished, with face veneers and core construction as specified herein, meet AWS Section 8 standards.

B. Core Construction: Fire retardant treated, meeting requirements of Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry; type at fabricator's option.

1. Where the core is free of urea formaldehyde, provide a layer of veneer over the substrate prior to application of finish veneer to prevent telegraphing of patterns of the adhesive.

C. Thickness: 3/4" thick.

D. Face Veneers:

1. White Oak, Quartersawn, Solid

2. Maple, Quartersawn, Solid; match adjacent doors.

E. Matching between adjacent veneer leaves: As selected by Commissioner.

F. Matching within individual panel faces: As selected by Commissioner.

G. Finish: Veneers will be finely sanded and clear factory prefinished using AWI System noted herein.

H. Panel Sizes: See drawings for panel sizes required.

I. Exposed Edges of Panels: Solid sections matching face veneer.

2.10 FABRICATION - GENERAL

A. Provide lumber framing for architectural woodwork, complete with all bracing and fastening devices as required for a rigid installation, and as required to sustain the imposed loads.

B. Fabricate architectural woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

C. Fabricate units in largest practicable sections. Assemble in the shop for trial fit, disassemble for shipment and reassemble with concealed fasteners. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide for scribing, trimming and fitting.

D. Maintain relative humidity and temperature during fabrication, storage and finishing operations matching that of the areas of installation.

E. Details indicate the required type and quality of construction. Modifications to conform to manufacturer's standards will be considered provided that they comply with the Contract Documents and maintain the profiles shown.

F. Reinforcing shown is minimum. Provide additional reinforcing as required to ensure a rigid assembly. Exposed surfaces will be free from dents, tool marks, warpage, buckle, glue and open joints, or other defects affecting serviceability or appearance. Accurately fit all joints, corners and miters. Conceal all fasteners. Make threaded connections up tight so that threads are entirely concealed.

G. Factory finish all items where possible. Defer final touch-up, cleaning and polishing until after delivery and installation.

H. Comply with AWI, Premium Grade, for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, back priming and similar preparations for the finishing of architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

I. Prepare all countersunk wood screw attachments for wood plugs. Wood plugs will match surrounding species and grain direction; putty filling is not acceptable.

2.11 FABRICATION - SPECIFIC ITEMS

A. Millwork

1. Include all preparations for mechanical, electrical, telephone and plumbing work required.

2. Provide cabinet hardware for millwork as shown.

3. Provide dust panels in body webs and between drawer units.

4. Provide wood veneers for exposed surfaces as specified herein before.

5. Hollow core doors will not be permitted unless specified by Commissioner.

6. Provide matching veneers for edge treatments of case body members where transparent finishes are indicated or specified.

7. Provide drawers with slides as specified. Drawers will not rest on web body frames.

8. Provide wood veneers for transparent finish, of matching and continuing grain, for drawer and door edges.

B. Paneling

1. General Paneling Requirements

a. Panel type: AWI, Premium Grade construction.
b. Panel joints: Flush type unless otherwise shown.
c. Provide concealed wood blocking and framing, anchors, clips, splines, supporting and attaching devices.
d. Provide cut-outs to receive attachments, mechanical and electrical work as required.

2. Wood Veneer Paneling

a. Comply with AWS Section 8.
b. Provide veneers as specified and as shown, including all matching requirements. Run veneer in the direction shown.

3. Stile and Rail Paneling

a. Comply with AWS Section 8.
b. Exposed edges of panel cores: Edge banded.
c. Grain direction: As shown.

C. Closet and Storage Shelving

1. Provide closet and storage shelving in accordance with AWS Section 6, Custom Grade, unless otherwise shown or specified.

2. Exposed edges: Hardwood edge banded.

D. Standing and Running Trim: Provide standing and running trim of the sizes, profiles, species and finish as specified or shown and complying with AWS Section 6, Premium Grade.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 FRAMING

A. Use specified framing lumber, sizes and spacing as indicated on drawings and as required to support loads.

B. Cut framing square on bearings, closely fit, accurately set to required lines and levels, and rigidly secure in place at bearings and connection with nails, lag screws and/or bolts as required by conditions.

3.3 GROUNDS, BLOCKING, NAILERS AND FURRING

A. Provide all wood grounds, blocking, nailers, furring, and the like for work of this Section, where shown and where required, dressed to size indicated or required to suit the condition. Install grounds, blocking, nailers, furring, etc., rigidly, in proper alignment, trued with a long straight edge.

3.4 ROUGH HARDWARE

A. Provide all rough hardware, such as nails, screws, bolts, anchors, hangers, clips and similar items. Provide hardware of the proper size and kind to adequately secure the work together and in place, in a rigid and substantial manner. Use galvanized hardware at exterior walls, and at other locations where subject to moisture or where water will be present.

B. Secure wood to concrete and to solid masonry with countersunk bolts in expansion sleeves or other approved manner, to steel with countersunk bolts, to hollow masonry and to drywall with heavy duty countersunk toggle bolts. Space fastenings not more than sixteen (16) inches apart. Hardened cut nails, power-driven fastenings, or other suitable devices may be used where approved by the Commissioner.

C. Make connections and fastenings in such manner as will compensate for swelling and shrinkage and permit the work to remain permanently in place without any splitting or opening of joints.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CABINET FINISH HARDWARE

A. Carefully fit and secure in place all items of finish hardware furnished under this Section. Ensure operation without forcing.

B. After preliminary fitting of hardware, remove trim for painting and finishing work; after that, reinstall the hardware in a permanent manner.

C. Upon completion of the work and before Substantial Completion of the building, in the presence of the Commissioner show that all hardware is in satisfactory working order. Fit all keys in their respective locks and, upon acceptance of the work, tag and deliver all keys to the Commissioner and the City of New York.

3.6 GENERAL INSTALLATION

A. Wall anchorage and general installation procedures for cabinetry work: Conform to AWS Section 10, Article entitled "Execution," Sub-Article 6.1, with all related sub-paragraphs.

B. Install the work plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions. Shim as required using concealed shims. Install to a tolerance of 1/8" in 8'-0" for plumb and level (including countertops), and with 1/16" maximum offset in flush adjoining surfaces, 1/8" maximum offset in revealed adjoining surfaces.

C. Scribe and cut work to fit adjoining work; refinish cut surfaces or restore damaged finish at cuts.

D. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure to grounds, stripping and blocking with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for a complete installation.

3.7 TRIM, MOLDINGS, ETC.

A. Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces for each run. Stagger joints in adjacent and related members. Cope at returns, miter corner.

B. Set joints of all trim and/or moldings tight; miter exterior angles and cope interior angles. Joints, except end joints less than twelve (12) feet apart, are not permitted in straight runs of trim and/or moldings and rails.

C. Secure all trim and/or moldings with glue and blind nail with finishing nails. Set exposed nail heads in finished work and putty. Sand all work to remove any tool marks and irregularities.

D. Finish wood as specified in Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.

3.8 WOOD RAILS

A. Plane wood straight, square and level, and then sand smooth with flush finished surfaces. Joints are to occur over supports. Miter right angle joints.

B. Countersink all exposed fastening devices, set below finished wood surfaces, and fit with matching wood plugs; sand plugs and finish smooth and flush with exposed surfaces.

C. Handrails must be capable of withstanding a force of two hundred (200) lbs. applied to rail at any point from any direction.

D. Provide all hardware and metal supports required for complete installation as detailed on drawings.

3.9 VENEERED WOOD PANELS

A. Provide a system of concealed panel hanger clips, shims and corresponding wall clips to support the panel system. Face nailing will not be permitted.

B. Hang the panels in the designated locations, straight, level, flat and flush with adjoining panels.

C. Where reveals are indicated, keep panels spaced so that reveals are parallel and of widths shown.

3.10 CLOSET AND STORAGE SHELVING

A. Provide closet and storage shelving at the locations shown. Provide hang rods where shown. Set adjustable center hangers.

3.11 CABINET WORK AND MILLWORK

A. General

1. Materials and workmanship must conform to the Quality Standards of the Architectural Woodwork Institute specified herein and to the drawings.

2. Fabricate all cabinet work and millwork completely in the shop, in complete and/or as large units as practical, leaving only fitting, assembly, installation and a minimum of fabrication and finishing to be done at the building. Rigidly secure assembled work and permanently fasten together with concealed fasteners.

3. Afford the Commissioner every facility for inspection of work at shop or mill at such times as the Commissioner may select.

4. As far as practicable, use concealed fastenings for joining and assembling the work. Where this is impossible, place the means of securing in inconspicuous places. Submit methods of joining and assembling for Commissioner's approval prior to fabrication.

5. Mill all finish wood accurately to detail, with clean cut moldings, profiles and lines, machined, sanded smooth, housed, jointed, blocked, put together in the best manner, with provision for swelling and shrinkage, and to ensure the work remaining in place without warping, splitting or opening of joints.

6. Cut trim to dimensions and profiles shown, from solid stock.

7. Make all trim and the like in single lengths wherever possible; joints mitered, glued and splined. Provide continuous members with tight flush joints, doweled or splined and glued.

8. Make all joints hairline tight, fitted accurately and joined with hardwood splines or dowels, glued together, or by other method approved by the Commissioner. Use screws, not nails, for fastenings.

9. Gluing is to be done, where practicable, by the hot plate press method and glued surfaces must be in close contact throughout. Glue stains on finished work will not be permitted.

10. Cover surface fastenings, where permitted, with matching wood plugs or wood putty. Finish exposed edges of plywood with matching solid stock. Lock miter external corners; tongue and groove internal corners to allow for contraction and expansion.

11. Machine sand with grain, finish with hand sanding, leave exposed surfaces free from machine or tool marks that will show through the finish.

12. Erect work true to lines, levels and dimensions, square, aligned and plumb, securely and rigidly fastened in place.

B. Cabinet Work: Provide all items of cabinet work indicated on drawings and as herein specified.

1. Tops, sides, backs, bottoms, dividers, shelves, fronts, doors and drawer fronts: Plywood or flakeboard core, with the specified wood veneer finish as indicated on drawings.
2. Drawer sides and backs: 1/2" thick solid clear selected white birch, suitable for clear finish.
3. Drawer bottom: 3/8" thick plywood with clear selected white birch veneers, suitable for clear finish.
4. Cabinet doors and drawers: Flush mounted.
5. Provide adjustable shelves in cabinets with grommets spaced 2" o.c.
6. Fixed shelves: Dadoed into side supports and glued.
7. Shelves: 3/4" thick for spans up to 30"; 1" thick for spans in excess of 30" up to 48".
8. Provide all cabinets with closed top, sides, bottom, and back with veneers to match face work. Cabinets must fit accurately into indicated locations; scribe moldings permitted only where indicated.

C. Install countertops to support a minimum concentrated live load of 150 lbs. acting downward at mid span at outer edge of counter without causing deformation and damage.

3.12 WOOD BASES

A. Provide plywood backing, toggle bolted to substrate, if substrate not suitable for securing wood base.

B. Machine wood bases from specified wood, to profiles indicated on drawings.

C. Set base level and plumb. Where indicated on drawings, set face of wood base flush with wall above. Glue wood base to substrate or to plywood backing, and screw or nail wood base to substrate or to plywood backing with countersunk wood screws or with finishing nails, recess wood screw heads, and spackle with wood putty, set and spackle nails with wood putty. Do not nail or fasten wood base to floor. Ends of wood base are to be either splined or ship lapped.

D. Where no wood backing occurs, screw apply base at each stud with screw countersunk and wood putty applied and sanded smooth and flush with base.

3.13 PAINTING AND FINISHING

A. General: Shop apply all painting and finishing work of this Section unless otherwise noted, as specified below. All painting and finishing must match approved samples. Field finish painting, where specified below, as specified in Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.

B. Back-Painting: Back-paint all work of this Section in contact with concrete or masonry or other moisture areas and all concealed surfaces of cabinet and millwork, with one (1) coat of oil based paint prior to installation, shop applied where practicable.

END OF SECTION 06 40 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 61 16 - SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes solid surfacing counter and backsplash.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Indicate product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements.

B. Shop Drawings

1. Submit shop drawings of all solid surfacing fabrications specified and indicated on the drawings.

2. Include room plans and elevations at 3/4" equals 1'-0" scale and typical construction details at 3" equals 1'-0" scale. Indicate all materials, thicknesses, jointing and finishes.

3. Show all finish hardware, anchors, fastenings and accessories.

C. Samples: Submit 12" x 12" samples. Indicate full range of color and pattern variation. Samples must have outside corner/nosing/edging as shown on drawings and fully finished as if it were the final end-product. Approved samples will be retained as a standard for work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000 1.7/C/1.

C. Allowable Tolerances:

1. Variation in Component Size: + 1/8".

2. Location of Openings: + 1/8" from indicated location.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: The manufacturer is to warrant to the City of New York that the manufacturer will, at own option, restore or replace without charge, such product if it fails due to a manufacturing defect during the first 10 years after Substantial Completion. This includes all labor charges needed to restore or replace the product covered hereunder.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACING MATERIALS

A. Material: Cast, filled, acrylic; not coated, laminated or of composite construction, meeting ANSI Z124.3, Type Six, and ISFA 2-01 "Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material" as published by the International Surface Fabricators Association (ISFA).

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Krion, Unlimited Surfaces by Porcelanosa Group; Krion Porcelanosa Solid Surface, color Fruit, 6301, or comparable product by one of the following:

a. E.I. duPont de Nemours and Company
b. Formica Corporation
c. Avonite, Inc.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Thickness: 1/2" thick unless otherwise noted.

B. Provide counters adhesively joined with no exposed seams, having edge details shown on drawings.

2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.

B. Sealant: Manufacturer's standard mildew-resistant, FDA/UL recognized silicone sealant in colors matching components.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Factory fabricate components exactly to sizes and shapes indicated, in accordance with approved shop drawings. Verify in field all installation conditions prior to fabrication.

B. Form joints between components using manufacturer's standard joint adhesive; without conspicuous joints. No joints or seams will be permitted other than those shown on the approved shop drawings, unless specifically approved by the Commissioner.

C. Provide factory cutouts for plumbing fittings and accessories as indicated on the drawings.

D. Cut and finish component edges with clean, sharp returns. Route radii and contours to template.

E. Provide all custom sizes, shapes, curves, configurations, reveals, and edgings as called for and shown on the drawings in the dimension and thicknesses noted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install components plumb and level, scribed to adjacent finishes, in accordance with approved shop drawings and product installation data.

B. Form field joints using manufacturer's recommended adhesive, with joints inconspicuous in finished work. Keep components and hands clean when making joints.

C. All surfaces, other than those surfaces that are the mounting/gluing surfaces, must be fully polished to match the finished face of all components. Unfinished surfaces will be rejected.

D. Final finished surfaces must be fully and evenly polished with manufacturer’s recommended finishing products. Unfinished surfaces will be rejected.

END OF SECTION 06 61 16

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 13 26 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Sheet membrane waterproofing for foundation wall surfaces.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 03 30 00 “Cast-in-Place Concrete”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Typical installation details, showing details at flashings, at terminations, at joints, at intersection of horizontal and vertical surfaces, and at penetrations in membrane system.

B. Samples - Submit

1. Membrane, 6" x 6" samples of each membrane.

2. 6" x 6" sample of flashing.

3. 6" x 6" sample of drainage board.

C. Manufacturer's Literature: Submit manufacturer's technical, safety data sheets, and installation literature for all materials of this Section. Submit Independent Test data indicating that membrane meets properties specified herein.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer and Manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000 1.7/C/1.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Approximately 2 weeks prior to scheduled commencement of waterproofing installation, meet at Project site with Waterproofing Installer; preparer of substrate to receive waterproofing;

installers of work of other trades in and around waterproofing that must precede, follow, or penetrate waterproofing (including Mechanical and Electrical Installers as applicable); Commissioner; and waterproofing manufacturer's representative to review materials, procedures, schedules, and other requirements and conditions related to installing waterproofing.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to frozen, damp, or wet substrates.

B. Do not apply waterproofing when snow, rain, fog, or mist is present.

C. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of waterproofing materials.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty:

1. Waterproofing Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement waterproofing material for waterproofing that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.

2. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATERPROOFING MEMBRANE

A. Rubberized asphalt self-adhering membrane integrally bonded to polyethylene sheeting, formed into uniform flexible sheets of not less than 56 mils thick, complying with the following:

1. Tensile Strength: 250 psi minimum; ASTM D 412.

2. Ultimate Elongation: 300 percent minimum; ASTM D 412.

3. Brittleness Temperature: Minus 25 deg F (minus 32 deg C); ASTM D 746.

4. Hydrostatic Head Resistance: 150 feet minimum.

5. Water Absorption: Not more than 0.5 percent weight gain after 48 hours' immersion at 70 deg F (21 deg C); ASTM D 570.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide GCP Applied Technologies; Bituthene 4000 sheet waterproofing membrane, 60 mils thick and Bituthene Liquid Membrane 60 mils thick for flashing, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Polyglass

2. Soprema

3. AVM

4. Or approved equal.

2.2 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANEL PROTECTION COURSE

A. Composite drainage panels, 3-dimensional, nonbiodegradable, manufactured with a permeable geotextile bonded to molded-plastic-sheet drainage core and designed to effectively convey water.

1. Geotextile: Nonwoven geotextile fabric of polypropylene or polyester fibers, or combination of both.

2. Minimum Flow Rate: 15 gpm/foot at a hydraulic gradient of 1.0 and 3600-psf (172- kPa) normal pressure when tested according to ASTM D 4716.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide GCP Applied Technologies; Hydroduct 2 [220] or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Polyglass

2. Soprema

3. AVM

4. Or approved equal.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Adhesives and Joint Tape: Provide types of adhesive compound and tapes recommended by waterproofing sheet manufacturer for bonding to substrate (if required), for waterproofing seams in membrane, and for waterproofing joints between membrane and flashings, adjoining surfaces, and projections through membrane.

B. Flashing Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, provide types of flexible sheet material for flashing as recommended by waterproofing sheet manufacturer.

C. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, 2-component, liquid, cold fluid-applied, trowel grade or low viscosity as recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for application.

D. Mastic, Primers, and Tape: Mastic, surface conditioner, water-based latex primer, green concrete primer and detailing tape, protection board adhesive and other accessories recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of waterproofing.

1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.

2. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and within the moisture limits recommended in writing by manufacturer. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method in accordance with ASTM D4263.

3. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry, smooth, sound, and ready to receive waterproofing sheet.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Foundation Walls (Accessible Walls)

1. General: The membrane, when in place must withstand a minimum static ground water pressure in accordance with ASTM D5385

2. Priming: Limit application of primer to what can be covered with waterproofing membrane in a given work day. Primed areas not covered by membrane during the work day must be reprimed. Apply primer by spray, roller or brush at a rate of 250 - 350 sq. ft. per gallon. Use roller made of natural material such as lamb's wool, having a nap of approximately one inch. Apply primer to a clean, dry, frost-free and dust-free surface. Sufficient primer must be used on the day surface to condition it to a dust-free state suitable for the application of waterproofing membranes.

a. Surface conditioner should not be applied below 25 deg. F. on vertical surfaces. Allow primer to dry 30 minutes. Conditioner is considered dry when the substrate returns to its original color.
b. Re-prime areas that become dusty or dirty prior to membrane installation.

3. Membrane Installation: Apply waterproofing membrane vertically in sections of 8' in length or less. On higher walls apply two or more sections with the upper overlapping the lower by a least 2-1/2". Press all membrane in place with heavy hand pressure or rollers during application.

4. Sealing Edges: Apply waterproofing membrane over the edge of the slab or over the top of the foundation or parapet wall. If the membranes are terminated on the vertical surface, a reglet or counter flashing may be used or the membrane may be terminated directly on the vertical surface by pressing very firmly to the wall. Press edges with a metal or hardwood tool such as a hammer or knife handle. Apply a troweled bead of mastic to all vertical and horizontal terminations. Liquid membrane can be used as an alternative method at the Contractor's option.

5. Sealing Seams: Overlap all edges and end seams at least 2-1/2". Apply succeeding sheets with a minimum 2-1/2" overlap and stagger end laps. Roll or press the entire membrane firmly and completely as soon as possible. Patch misaligned or inadequately lapped seams with membrane. Slit any fish mouths, overlap the flaps, and repair with a patch of membrane and press or roll in place. Seal

edges of the patch with a troweling of mastic. Seal laps within 12" of all corners with a troweling of mastic.

6. Corner Forming: Outside corners must be free of sharp edges. Inside corners are to receive a fillet formed with liquid membrane, latex modified cement mortar mixed with cement mortar or epoxy mortar. Do not use fiber or wood cants. One of two methods may be used for treating corners at the Contractor's option:

   a. Apply liquid membrane 6" in each direction from the corner and form a fillet with a minimum 3/4" face.
   b. Install an 11" minimum strip of waterproofing membrane centered on the corner. Install membrane over the treated inside and outside corners.

7. Over waterproofing, apply drainage composite board by adhering board to cured membrane using tape or adhesive per manufacturer's recommendations; lap all edges 4" and conform to the following:

   a. Install drainage layer directly over the membrane. Start at the low points on the wall and shingle all laps to the flow of water.
   b. Splice drainage panels together by butting longitudinal edges of adjacent sheets and peeling back fabric to expose the cores of the panels. Install precut "lock strips" consisting of 4 dimple x 5 dimple sections of the drainage panel centered on the joint between the panels and spaced every 10 dimples along the length of the joint. Snap dimples of "lock strip" to dimples of each panel and reattach fabric over the panel joint.
   c. Cut the core of the drainage panels around penetrations, and cut an 'X' in the filter fabric and tape the fabric to the sides of the penetration.
   d. Cover all terminal edges of the drainage composite with an integral fabric flap by tucking the fabric around the edge of the core and adhering the fabric to the bottom of the core.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inform Commissioner in writing on a daily basis of any of the following events. State specific location of each occurrence.

   1. Buckling to the waterproofing and other deformations as a result of ground water events.

   2. Leakage through the finished waterproofing installation.

   3. Damage by other trades.

B. Provide Manufacturer's Representative's report (prior to backfill) stating that the waterproofing has been inspected and is acceptable and eligible for manufacturer's warranty.

3.6 PROTECTION, REPAIR, AND CLEANING

A. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

B. Protect installed insulation drainage panels from damage due to UV light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

C. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.

D. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 07 13 26

SECTION 07 21 00 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Foundation wall and underslab insulation.
2. Exterior wall insulation.
3. Attachment devices.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 07 21 29 “Sprayed Insulation” for acoustic and thermal spray-applied insulation.
2. Section 07 52 00 “Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing” for insulation specified as part of roofing construction.
3. Section 07 84 13 “Penetration Firestopping”
4. Section 09 29 00 “Gypsum Board” for acoustical insulation.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data for each type of product indicated.

B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for insulation products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

C. Vertical and Lateral Fire Propagation Test Characteristics: The exterior wall assembly is required to comply with NFPA 285 "Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Flammability Characteristics of Exterior

Nonload-bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components." The base wall, stud cavity insulation, wall sheathing, air barrier, continuous wall rigid insulation and exterior cladding are components that are required to be to be evaluated as part of this specific assembly test.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials under cover in a dry and clean location, off the ground. Remove materials which are damaged or otherwise not suitable for installation and replace with acceptable materials.

B. Take every precaution to prevent the insulation from becoming wet, cover with tarps or other weather/watertight sheet goods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOUNDATION WALL AND UNDERSLAB INSULATION

A. Cellular Glass Insulation

1. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Owens Corning; Foamglas T4+ or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Polyiso CI
b. DuPont
c. Or approved equal.

2.2 EXTERIOR WALL INSULATION

A. Provide mineral wool fiber board insulation conforming to ASTM C 612, Type IVB with a maximum flame spread and smoke developed indices of 0 and 0 respectively.

1. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Rockwool; Comfortboard 80 or comparable product by one of the following:

a. SIKA
b. DuPont
c. Or approved equal.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Clips for Securing Insulation to Encountered Surfaces: Spindle anchor and washer type consisting of perforated metal plates with spindle welded to center and snap on washers. Provide spindle and washers with corrosion-resistant electro-zinc plating. Adhesives for securing clips in place as recommended by the approved clip manufacturer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Miracle Adhesives Corp.
b. Stic-Klip Mfg. Co., Inc.
c. Midwest Fasteners
d. Or approved equal.

B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: The type recommended by the insulation manufacturer, and complying with fire-resistance requirements.

1. Ensure that all submitted products that will interface are both chemically and adhesion compatible.

C. Protection Board: Premolded, semi-rigid asphalt/fiber composition board, 1/4" thick, formed under heat and pressure, standard sizes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time. Maintain dryness by providing temporary protection (tarp, etc.) over insulation and other materials that are intended to be covered by the building envelope, but must remain open for a period of time during construction.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF BELOW-GRADE INSULATION

A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 48" below exterior grade line.

B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 48" in from exterior walls.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF BLANKET INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.

2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.

3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.

4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96", support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF BOARD INSULATION FOR CONCRETE SUBSTRATES

A. Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:

1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application indicated.

2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated between concrete substrate and insulation.

3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation below indicated thickness.

4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.

END OF SECTION 07 21 00

SECTION 07 21 29 - SPRAYED INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Sprayed cellulose insulation.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 07 84 13 “Penetration Firestopping”
2. Section 09 29 00 “Gypsum Board” for acoustical insulation.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans or schedules, or both, indicating the following:

1. Extent of thickness, color, and texture.
2. Treatment of spray-applied thermal insulation after application.

C. Samples: For each exposed product of each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's standard dimensions.

D. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, to set quality standards for materials and execution, to set quality standards for fabrication and installation and for preconstruction testing.

1. Build mockup of typical exposed thermal insulation as indicated on Drawings.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless the Commissioner specifically approves such deviations in writing.

C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

D. Vertical and Lateral Fire Propagation Test Characteristics: The exterior wall assembly is required to comply with NFPA 285 "Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Flammability Characteristics of Exterior Nonload-bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components." The base wall, stud cavity insulation, wall sheathing, air barrier, continuous wall rigid insulation and exterior cladding are components that are required to be to be evaluated as part of this specific assembly test.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAYED INSULATION

A. Performance Requirements

1. Bond strength: Greater than 150 psf per ASTM E 736.

2. Class 1 Class A per ASTM E 84/ UL 723.

3. Non-corrosive per ASTM C 1149

4. Bond Deflection per ASTM E 759: 6” Deflection in 10’ Span – No Spalling or Delamination.

5. R-Value: 3.70 per inch per ASTM C 518.

6. Comply with 2015 IBC Section 803.12 stability requirements for interior finishes.

7. Meet ASTM C 1149

8. Manufacturer's written certification that product contains no asbestos, fiberglass or other man-made mineral fibers.

9. Cannot contain any added Urea-Formaldehyde Resins.

B. Sprayed Cellulose Insulation

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide International Cellulose Corporation; K-13 Spray-On-System or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Greenfiber
b. United Spray
c. Or approved equal.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Substrate Primers: For spray-applied insulation, use manufacturer-approved, spray-applied, stain-blocking primers.

B. Spray-Applied Insulation Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard water-based, spray-applied adhesive for mixing with fibers at point of discharge during spray application of thermal insulation and for final topcoat of sprayed thermal insulation.

C. Ignition barrier as per NYC Building Code.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to substrate conditions.

B. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment or impair adhesive bonding. Verify surface bonding and compatibility.

C. Coordinate application with Work of other trades, including ductwork, piping, and equipment.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Mix and apply thermal insulation in compliance with insulation manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated as indicated on Drawings.

C. Apply insulation as required to achieve R-value.

D. Board-tamp sprayed insulation surfaces and spray apply manufacturer's pre-tinted adhesive to seal tamped insulation surface in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Paint-coated, tamped insulation surfaces in accordance with Section 099000 "Painting and Coating."

END OF SECTION 07 21 29

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 27 00 - AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Self-adhered sheet membrane air barriers, vapor permeable.

2. Materials and installation methods for self-adhered vapor permeable air barrier membrane system located in the non-accessible part of the wall.

3. Materials and installation methods to bridge and seal air leakage pathways in roof and foundation junctions, window and door openings, control and expansion joints, masonry ties, piping and other penetrations through the wall assembly.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 04 20 00 “Unit Masonry”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of air barrier.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strip, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.

1. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

2. Include details of mockups.

C. Samples: Submit representative samples of the following for approval:

1. Self-Adhered Air Barrier Membrane

2. Self-Adhered Transition Membrane

3. Self-Adhered Through Wall Flashing

D. Product Certificates: For air barriers, certifying compatibility of air barrier and accessory materials with project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier; signed by product manufacturer.

E. Qualification Data: For Applicator.

F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for air barriers, submit certified test report showing compliance with requirements specified for ASTM E2178.

G. Warranty: Submit a sample warranty identifying the terms and conditions stated in Article 1.7.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".

B. Mockups: Before beginning installation of air barrier, provide air barrier work for exterior wall assembly mockups, incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, door frame and sill, insulation, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air barrier membrane.

1. Coordinate construction of mockup to permit inspection by testing agency of air barrier before external insulation and cladding is installed.

2. If Commissioner determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference prior to commencement of field operations to establish procedures to maintain optimum working conditions and to coordinate this work with related and adjacent work. Agenda for meeting is to include but not be limited to the following:

1. Review of submittals.

2. Review of surface preparation, minimum curing period and installation procedures.

3. Review of special details and flashings.

4. Sequence of construction, responsibilities and schedule for subsequent operations.

5. Review of mock-up requirements.

6. Review of inspection, testing, protection and repair procedures.

1.6 REFERENCED STANDARDS

A. The following standards and publications are applicable to the extent referenced in the text. The most recent version of these standards is implied unless otherwise stated.

1. ASTM C920 Specifications for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

2. ASTM D412 Standard Test Methods for Rubber Properties in Tension
3. ASTM D570 Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
4. ASTM D903 Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds
5. ASTM D1004 Test Method for Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting
6. ASTM D1876 Test Method for Peel Resistance of Adhesives
7. ASTM D1938 Test Method for Tear Propagation Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting
8. ASTM D1970 Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
9. ASTM D4541 Test Method for Pull-off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
10. ASTM E96 Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
11. ASTM E154 Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover
12. ASTM E1186 Practice for Air Leakage Site Detection in Building Envelopes and Air Retarder Systems
13. ASTM E2178 Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials
14. ASTM E2357 Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies
15. AATCC-127 Water Resistance: Hydrostatic Pressure Test (American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists)

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Submit manufacturer's warranty that air barrier and accessories are free of defects at time of delivery and material specifications.

B. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Air barrier must be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-permeable air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air barrier assemblies must be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

B. The building envelope must be designed and constructed with a continuous air barrier to control air leakage into, or out of the conditioned space. Provide an air barrier for interior partitions between conditioned space and space designed to maintain temperature or humidity levels which differ from those in the conditioned

space by more than 50% of the difference between the conditioned space and design ambient conditions. Provide air barrier with the following characteristics:

1. Continuous, with all joints made airtight.

2. Air permeability not to exceed 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. under a pressure differential of 0.3 in. water. (1.57 psf) (equal to 0.02L/sq. m @ 75 Pa), unless more restrictive performance required per NYC Building Code, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.

3. Capable of withstanding positive and negative combined design wind, fan and stack pressures on the envelope without damage or displacement, and will transfer the load to the structure. It will not displace adjacent materials under full load.

4. Durable or maintainable.

5. The air barrier is to be joined in an airtight and flexible manner to the air barrier material of adjacent systems, allowing for the relative movement of systems due to thermal and moisture variations and creep. Make connection between:

   a. Foundation and walls.
   b. Walls and windows or doors.
   c. Different wall systems.
   d. Wall and roof.
   e. Wall and roof over unconditioned space.
   f. Walls, floor and roof across construction, control and expansion joints.
   g. Walls, floors and roof to utility, pipe and duct penetrations.

6. Make all penetrations of the air barrier and paths of air infiltration/exfiltration airtight.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhered Air Barrier Membrane: Self-adhered membrane consisting of a breathable carrier film with a specially designed adhesive, which permits the transfusion of water vapor and provides superior protection against the damaging effects of air and water ingress on building structures. Provide product with the following minimum physical properties:

1. Air Permeance, ASTM E2178: Not to exceed 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. under a pressure differential of 0.3 in. water. (1.57 psf) (equal to 0.02L/sq. m @ 75 Pa)

2. Assembly Air Permeance, ASTM E2357: Not to exceed 0.04 cfm/sq.ft. under a pressure differential of 0.3 in. water (1.57 psf) (equal to 0.2 L/sq.m @ 75 Pa)

3. Water Vapor Permeance, ASTM E96, Method B Greater than 10 perms

4. Water Resistance, AATCC-127: No less than 5 hrs at 55 cm/21 inch

5. Pull Adhesion, ASTM D4541: min. 16 psi

6. Peel Adhesion, ASTM D903 (modified), min. 1.5pli, per AC 38

7. UV Exposure Limit: Not more than 150 days

8. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly

9. Assembly Water Penetration, ASTM E331. Pass at. 15 psf.

10. Low temperature application down to 0 deg F

11. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide GCP Applied Technologies; Perm-A-Barrier VPS 30 or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Polyglass
    b. Henry Company
    c. Soprema.
    d. Or approved equal.

B. Transition Membrane (Primerless): 0.018 inch thick, sheet-applied, vapor impermeable membrane that forms a resilient, monolithic, fully bonded elastomeric membrane when applied to construction surfaces. The HDPE/Aluminum based membrane provides superior protection against the damaging effects of air and liquid water ingress on the building structures. Provide product meeting the following requirements:

1. Membrane Air Permeance: ASTM E2178: Not to exceed 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. under a pressure differential of 0.3 in. water (1.57 psf) (equal to 0.02 L/s. x sq. m. @ 75 Pa)

2. Water Resistance: ASTM E331: Pass at 15 psf.

3. Water Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96, Method A: < 1 perm

4. Water Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96, Method B: < 1 perm

5. Elongation: ASTM D412-Die C: minimum 200%

6. Low temperature flexibility and crack bridging: ASTM C1305: Pass.

7. Nail sealability: ASTM D1970: Pass

8. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide GCP Applied Technologies; Perm-A-Barrier NPS Detail Membrane or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Polyglass
    b. Henry Company
    c. Soprema.
    d. Or approved equal.

C. Transition Membrane: 36 mil of self-adhesive rubberized asphalt integrally bonded to 4 mil of cross-laminated, high-density polyethylene film to provide a min. 40 mil thick membrane. Membrane is to be interleaved with disposable silicone-coated release paper until installed, conforming to the following:

1. Water Vapor Transmission, ASTM E96, Method B: 2.9 ng/m2sPa (0.05 perms) max.

2. Air Permeance at 75Pa (0.3 in. water) pressure difference: 0.0006 L/(s.m2) (0.00012 cfm/ft2) max.

3. Puncture Resistance, ASTM E154: 178 N (40 lbs.) min.

4. Lap Adhesion at -4 deg C (25 deg F), ASTM D1876: 880 N/m (5.0 lbs./in.) of width

5. Low Temperature Flexibility, ASTM D1970: Unaffected to -43 deg C (-45 deg F)

6. Tensile Strength, ASTM D412, Die C Modified: min. 2.7 MPa (400 psi)

7. Elongation, Ultimate Failure of Rubberized Asphalt, ASTM D412, Die C: min. 200%.

8. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide GCP Applied Technologies; Perm-A-Barrier Detail Membrane or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Polyglass
   b. Henry Company
   c. Soprema.
   d. Or approved equal.

D. Transition Membrane - Liquid Flashing: Fluid applied single component STPE elastomeric flashing installed at 0.125 inch thickness and 0.5in to 1in width conforming with the following:

1. Elongation, ASTM D412: >600%

2. Tensile Strength, ASTM D412: 150 psi

3. Permeance ASTM E96: 15 perms

4. Elastomeric joint sealants ASTM C920: class 50

5. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide GCP Applied Technologies; Perm-A-Barrier Universal Flashing & Sealant or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Polyglass
   b. Henry Company
   c. Soprema.
   d. Or approved equal.

E. Transition Aluminum Membrane: 35 mil of self-adhesive rubberized asphalt integrally bonded to 5 mil of aluminum film to provide a min. 40 mil thick membrane. Membrane is to be interleaved with disposable silicone-coated release paper until installed, conforming to the following:

1. Water Absorption, ASTM D570: max 0.1% by weight

2. Puncture Resistance, ASTM E154: 355N (80 lbs) min.

3. Lap Adhesion at -4 deg C (25 deg F), ASTM D1876 Modified: 880 N/m (5.0 lbs./in.) of width

4. Low Temperature Flexibility, ASTM D1970 Modified: Unaffected to -26 deg C (-15 deg F)

5. Tensile Strength, ASTM D412, Die C Modified: min. 4.1 MPa (600 Psi)

6. Elongation, Ultimate Failure of Rubberized Asphalt: ASTM D412, Die C Modified: min. 200%

7. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide GCP Applied Technologies; Perm-A-Barrier Aluminum Flashing or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Polyglass
   b. Henry Company

c. Soprema.
d. Or approved equal.

F. Flexible Membrane Through-Wall Flashing: 32 mil of self-adhesive rubberized asphalt integrally bonded to 8 mil of cross-laminated, high-density polyethylene film to provide a min. 40 mil thick membrane. Membrane is to be interleaved with disposable silicone-coated release paper until installed, conforming to the following:

1. Water Vapor Transmission, ASTM E96, Method B: 2.9 ng/m2sPa (0.05 perms) max.

2. Water Absorption, ASTM D570: max. 0.1% by weight

3. Puncture Resistance, ASTM E154: 356 N (80 lbs.) min.

4. Tear Resistance

   a. Initiation, ASTM D1004: min. 58 N (13.0 lbs.) M.D.
   b. Propagation, ASTM D1938: min. 40 N (9.0 lbs.) M.D.

5. Lap Adhesion at -4 deg C (25 deg F), ASTM D1876: 880 N/m (5.0 lbs./in.) of width

6. Low Temperature Flexibility, ASTM D1970: Unaffected to -43 deg C (-45 deg F)

7. Tensile Strength, ASTM D412, Die C Modified: min. 5.5 MPa (800 psi)

8. Elongation, Ultimate Failure of Rubberized Asphalt, ASTM D412, Die C: min. 200%

9. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide GCP Applied Technologies; Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Polyglass
   b. Henry Company
   c. Soprema.
   d. Or approved equal.

G. Joint Treatment: Refer to sealant manufacturer's recommendations.

H. Liquid Membrane for Details and Terminations:

1. A two-part, elastomeric, trowel grade material designed for use with self-adhered membranes and tapes. 10 g/L max. VOC content.

   a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide GCP Applied Technologies; BITUTHENE Liquid Membrane or comparable product by one of the following:
      1). Polyglass
      2). Henry Company
      3). Soprema.
      4). Or approved equal.

2. Mastic designed to seal terminations, edges of patches and overlaps in detail areas. 225 g/L max. VOC content.

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide GCP Applied Technologies; BITUTHENE or comparable product by one of the following:
   1). Polyglass
   2). Henry Company
   3). Soprema.
   4). Or approved equal.

I. Substrate Patching Membrane:

1. A two-part, elastomeric, trowel grade material designed for use with self-adhered membranes and tapes. 10 g/L max. VOC content.

   a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide GCP Applied Technologies; BITUTHENE Liquid Membrane or comparable product by one of the following:
      1). Polyglass
      2). Henry Company
      3). Soprema.
      4). Or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Surfaces must be sound and free of voids, spalled areas, loose aggregate and sharp protrusions. Remove contaminants such as grease, oil and wax from exposed surfaces. Remove dust, dirt, loose stone and debris. Use repair materials and methods that are acceptable to manufacturer of the air barrier assembly.

B. Exterior sheathing panels: Ensure that the boards are sufficiently stabilized with corners and edges fastened with appropriate screws in accordance with exterior sheathing manufacturers written instructions.

C. Masonry Substrates: Apply air and vapor barrier over concrete block and brick with smooth trowel-cut mortar joints, struck full and flush. Fill all voids and holes, particularly in the mortar joints, with a lean mortar mix, non-shrinking grout or parge coat.

D. Related Materials: Treat construction joints and install flashing as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air barrier application.

F. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

G. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate patching membrane.

H. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.

I. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or Liquid Membrane at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

J. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

3.3 AIR BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Apply air barrier membrane to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Application of Self-Adhered Air Barrier Membrane

1. Install air barrier to dry surfaces at air and surface temperatures of 25 deg F and above in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, at locations indicated on Construction Documents.

2. Priming the substrate is not required however can be used as an optional step in certain circumstances, apply per the manufacturer’s written instructions.

3. Precut pieces of air barrier into easily handled lengths.

4. Remove release linear and position membrane carefully before placing against the surface. Can be applied vertically or horizontally.

5. Begin installation at the base of the wall placing top edge of membrane immediately below any masonry reinforcement or ties protruding from substrate.

6. When properly positioned, place against surface by pressing firmly into place. Roll membrane with extension-handled countertop roller immediately after placement.

7. Overlap adjacent pieces 2 inches and roll seams.

8. Position subsequent sheets of membrane applied above immediately below masonry reinforcement or ties. Slit bottom edge to fit around reinforcing wires or ties, and overlap membrane on membrane sheet below by 2 inches. Roll firmly into place.

9. Seal around masonry reinforcing or ties and all penetrations with penetration and termination sealant.

10. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with roof installer to ensure continuity of membrane with roof air barrier.

11. At end of each working day seal top edge of air barrier to substrate with termination sealant.

12. Do not expose air barrier membrane to sunlight for more than 6 months prior to enclosure.

13. Inspect installation prior to enclosing and repair punctures, damaged areas and inadequately lapped seams with a patch of the membrane sized to extend 6 inches in all directions from the perimeter of the affected area.

3.4 TRANSITION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Install strips, transition membrane, and auxiliary materials according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier. Install all transition membrane only after application of air barrier.

B. Apply primer to substrates to receive transition membrane at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by transition tape in same day. Re-prime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

1. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing not covered with air membrane material with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.

C. Connect and seal exterior wall air barrier membrane continuously to roofing membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

D. At end of each working day, seal top edge transition membrane to substrate with termination sealant.

E. Apply joint sealants forming part of air barrier assembly within sealant manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult sealant manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

F. Wall Openings: Prime concealed perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition membrane so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over both substrates.

1. Transition Membrane: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.

G. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air barrier membrane with foam sealant.

H. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in transition membrane. Slit and flatten fish-mouths and blisters. Patch with transition membrane extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: City of New York will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports for Special Inspections.

B. Inspections: Air barrier materials and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:

1. Continuity of air barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.

2. Continuous structural support of air barrier system has been provided.

3. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.

4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.

5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.

6. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.

7. Laps in transition membrane have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fish-mouths.

8. Termination sealant has been applied on cut edges.

9. Transition membrane has been firmly adhered to substrate.

10. Compatible materials have been used.

11. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.

12. Connections between assemblies (membrane and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, preparation and priming of surfaces, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.

13. All penetrations have been sealed.

C. Tests: Testing to be performed will be determined by testing agency from among the following tests:

1. Qualitative Testing: Air barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E1186, smoke pencil with pressurization or depressurization.

D. Remove and replace deficient air barrier components and retest as specified above.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer.

C. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

D. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 27 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 52 00 - MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Preparation of substrate to receive roofing materials.
2. Roof membrane application.
3. Roof flashing application.
4. Incorporation of sheet metal flashing components and roofing accessories into the roof system.
5. Field quality control.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 07 62 00 “Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to work of other trades, including the following:

1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
2. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
3. Flashing details at penetrations.

C. Wind-Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000 1.7/C/3.

C. Agency Approvals: Provide roof system conforming to the following requirements.

1. Underwriters Laboratories Class A acceptance of the proposed roofing system (including mopping asphalt or cold adhesive) without additional requirements for gravel or coatings.

D. Scope of Work: Attend necessary job meetings and furnish competent and full time supervision, experienced roof mechanics, all materials, tools, and equipment necessary to complete, in an acceptable manner, the roof installation in accordance with this specification. Comply with the latest written application instructions of the manufacturer of the primary roofing products. In addition, application practice must comply with requirements and recommendations contained in the latest edition of the Handbook of Accepted Roofing Knowledge (HARK) as published by the National Roofing Contractor's Association, amended to include the acceptance of a phased roof system installation.

E. Reflectance: Comply with LL94 (2019) solar reflectance requirements. Roof coverings on roofs or setbacks with slope equal to or less than two units vertical in 12 units horizontal (17 percent) are to have a minimum initial solar reflectance of 0.7 in accordance with ASTM C 1549 or ASTM E 1918, and a minimum thermal emittance of 0.75 as determined in accordance with ASTM C 1371 or ASTM E 408.

F. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Comply with NYC Building Code and ASCE-7. Submit a letter signed by the manufacturer and Contractor acknowledging that the submitted roofing system complies with NYC Building Code and ASCE-7, for wind speed requirements based on height of structure and geographic location of project.

1.6 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. References in these specifications to standards, test methods, codes etc., are implied to mean the latest edition of each such standard adopted. The following is an abbreviated list of associations, institutions, and societies which may be used as references throughout these specifications.

1. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials

2. FM Factory Mutual Engineering and Research

3. ICBO International Conference of Building Officials

4. NRCA National Roofing Contractors Association

5. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration

6. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association

7. UL Underwriters Laboratories

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original sealed and labeled containers and in quantities required to allow continuity of application.

B. Storage: Store materials out of direct exposure to the elements. Store roll goods on a clean, flat and dry surface. All material stored on the roof overnight must be stored on pallets. Rolls of roofing must be stored on ends. Store materials on the roof in a manner so as to preclude overloading of deck and building structure. Store materials such as solvents, adhesives and asphalt cutback products away from open flames, sparks or excessive heat. Cover all material using a breathable cover such as a canvas. Polyethylene or other non-breathable plastic coverings are not acceptable.

C. Handling: Handle all materials in such a manner as to preclude damage and contamination with moisture or foreign matter. Handle rolled goods to prevent damage to edges or ends.

D. Damaged Materials: Any materials that are found to be damaged or stored in any manner other than stated above will be automatically rejected, removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

1.8 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements: Do not apply roofing materials during precipitation or in the event there is a probability of precipitation during application. Take adequate precautions to ensure that materials, applied roofing, and building interiors are protected from possible moisture damage or contamination.

B. Protection Requirements

1. Membrane Protection: Provide protection against staining and mechanical damage for newly applied roofing and adjacent surfaces throughout this project.

2. Torch Safety: Designate one person on each crew to perform a daily fire watch. The designated crew member must watch for fires or smoldering materials on all areas of roof construction. Continue the fire watch for one hour after roofing material application has been suspended for the day.

3. Limited Access: Prevent access by the public to materials, tools and equipment during the course of the project.

4. Debris Removal: Remove all debris daily from the project site and take to a legal dumping area authorized to receive such materials.

5. Site Condition: Complete, to the Commissioner’s satisfaction, all job site clean-up including building interior, exterior and landscaping where affected by the construction.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Roof Membrane Warranty: Upon successful completion of the project, and after all post installation procedures have been completed, furnish the Commissioner with the Manufacturer's twenty (20) year labor and materials membrane warranty. The warranty is to be a term type, without deductibles or limitations on coverage amount (No Dollar Limit).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOFING SYSTEM ASSEMBLY/PRODUCTS

A. Temporary Roof Ply Sheet. A fiberglass reinforced specially oxidized asphalt coated sheet having a minimum weight of 70 lb./square.

1. Sole Source Product: Siplast; Irex 40.

    a. No Substitutions Permitted.

B. Rigid Roof Insulation. UL and/or FM approved, and approved in writing by insulation manufacturer for intended use and for use with the specified roof assembly. Maintain a maximum panel size of 4 feet by 4 feet where insulation is specified to be installed in insulation adhesive.

1. Polyisocyanurate. A closed cell, rigid polyisocyanurate foam core material, in full compliance with ASTM C1289, Type II.

    a. Panel Thickness: 3.5 inches minimum.
    b. Provide insulation to achieve a minimum R-value of 59.8.

2. Gypsum Sheathing Recovery Panel. One-Quarter (1/4) inch.

    a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
        1). Georgia-Pacific; DensDeck Prime
        2). US Gypsum; Securock
        3). National Gypsum; DEXcell Glass Mat Roof Board
        4). Or approved equal.

2.2 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEMS

A. Roofing Membrane Assembly. A roof membrane assembly consisting of two plies of a prefabricated, fiberglass reinforced, homogeneous Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene (SBS) block copolymer modified asphalt membrane, secured to a prepared substrate. Provide reinforcement mats impregnated and coated each side with a high quality SBS modified bitumen blend. The assembly must possess waterproofing capability, such that a phased roof application, with only the modified bitumen base ply in place, can be achieved for prolonged periods of time without detriment to the watertight integrity of the entire roof system.

1. Sole Source Product: Siplast; Paradiene 20TG/30 CR FR TG roof system.

    a. No Substitutions Permitted.

2. Modified Bitumen Base Ply

    a. Sole Source Product: Siplast; Paradiene 20TG - torchable grade.
        1). No Substitutions Permitted.

3. Modified Bitumen Finish Ply

    a. Sole Source Product: Siplast; Paradiene 30 CR FRTG - torchable grade.
        1). No Substitutions Permitted.

4. Stripping Ply - (Same as roof system base ply unless noted)

B. Reinforced Fluid Applied PMMA Flashing System. A multi-component, flexible, polymethylmethacrylate (PMMA) based resin combined with a thixotropic agent for use in combination with fleece fabric to form a monolithic, reinforced flashing membrane.

1. Sole Source Product: Siplast; Parapro 123 catalyzed resin reinforced fluid applied flashing.

   a. No Substitutions Permitted.

2. Catalyst: A reactive agent used to induce curing of polymethylmethacrylate (PMMA) resins.

   a. Sole Source Product: Siplast; Pro Catalyst.
      1). No Substitutions Permitted.

3. Fleece for Membrane and Flashing Reinforcement: A non-woven, 110 g/m², needle-punched polyester fabric reinforcement as supplied by the membrane system manufacturer.

   a. Sole Source Product: Siplast; Pro Fleece.
      1). No Substitutions Permitted.

4. Resin for Flashing Applications: A multi-component, flexible, polymethylmethacrylate (PMMA) based resin combined with a thixotropic agent for use in combination with fleece fabric to form a monolithic, reinforced flashing membrane.

   a. Sole Source Product: Siplast; Parapro Flashing Resin.
      1). No Substitutions Permitted.

2.3 ROOFING ACCESSORIES

A. Roofing Adhesives

1. Insulation Adhesive. A single component, moisture cured, polyurethane foam adhesive, dispensed from a portable, pre-pressurized container used to adhere insulation panels to the substrate as well to other insulation panels.

   a. Sole Source Product: Siplast; Para-Stick Professional Roofing Adhesive.
      1). No Substitutions Permitted.

B. Bituminous Cutback Materials

1. Primer. A high flash, quick drying, asphalt solvent blend which meets or exceeds ASTM D41 requirements.

   a. Sole Source Product: Siplast; PA-917LS Asphalt Primer
      1). No Substitutions Permitted.

2. Mastics. An asphalt cutback mastic, reinforced with non-asbestos fibers, used as a base for setting metal flanges conforming to ASTM D4586 Type II requirements.

   a. Sole Source Product: Siplast; PA-1021 Plastic Cement.
      1). No Substitutions Permitted.

C. Caulking/Sealants. A single component, high performance, elastomeric sealant conforming to ASTM D232, ASTM C920, or ASTM C920.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Tremco; Tremseal
    b. Sonneborn Building Products; Sonolastic NP 1
    c. Gibson-Homans; Black Jack No. 1010
    d. Or approved equal.

D. PMMA Primers

1. PMMA Primer for Concrete/Masonry/Wood/Plywood Substrates: A two component, PMMA based primer for use over concrete, concrete repair materials, masonry substrates and wood/plywood substrates.

    a. Sole Source Product: Siplast; Pro Primer T.
        1). No Substitutions Permitted.

2. PMMA Primer for Asphaltic Substrates: A two component, fast-curing, PMMA based primer for use over asphaltic materials.

    a. Sole Source Product: Siplast; Pro Primer R.
        1). No Substitutions Permitted.

E. Preparation Paste: A multi-component, fast curing, PMMA based paste used for remediation of depressions in substrate surfaces or other irregularities.

1. Sole Source Product: Siplast; Pro Paste Resin.

    a. No Substitutions Permitted.

F. Walktread. A prefabricated, puncture resistant polyester core reinforced, polymer modified bitumen sheet material topped with a ceramic-coated granule wearing surface.

1. Thickness: 0.217 inch

2. Weight: 1.8 lbs/ft²

3. Width: 30 inches

4. Sole Source Product: Siplast; Paratread Roof Protection Material.

    a. No Substitutions Permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

A. Primer. Prime entire deck area with specified primer at a rate of 100 square feet per gallon.

B. Temporary Roof Application. Torch apply the ply sheets directly to the prepared surface lapping sides and ends a minimum of three (3) inches. Apply the sheets free of wrinkles, creases or fishmouths and exert sufficient pressure on the roll during application to ensure the prevention of air pockets. Seal each penetration and termination using fiberglass tape and the specified plastic cement to ensure that the temporary roof configuration is completely water-tight.

C. Insulation. Install insulation panels with end joints offset and edges of the panels in moderate contact without forcing. Where insulation is installed in two or more layers, stagger joints between layers.

1. Insulation - Multiple Layer. Install insulation panels in an application of the specified insulation adhesive in strict accordance with the requirements of the insulation adhesive manufacturer.

a. Insulation panels installed in adhesive are to have a maximum panel size of 4 feet by 4 feet.

3.3 ROOF MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Membrane Application. Apply roofing in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's instructions and the following requirements. Apply roofing membrane components immediately following application of base sheet and/or insulation as a continuous operation.

B. Aesthetic Considerations. An aesthetically pleasing overall appearance of the finished roof application is a standard requirement for this project. Make necessary preparations, utilize recommended application techniques, apply the specified materials (i.e. granules, metallic powder, etc.), and exercise care in ensuring that the finished application is acceptable to the Commissioner.

C. Priming. Prime metal flanges (all jacks, edge metal, lead drain flashings, etc.) and concrete and masonry surfaces with a uniform coating of ASTM D41 asphalt primer.

D. Bitumen Consistency. Cutting or alterations of bitumen, primer, and sealants will not be permitted.

E. Roofing Application. Apply all layers of roofing free of wrinkles, creases or fishmouths. Exert sufficient pressure on the roll during application to ensure prevention of air pockets. Stagger the lap seams between the base ply layer and the finish ply layer. Stagger the courses to ensure this.

1. Apply all layers of roofing perpendicular to the slope of the deck.

2. Fully bond the base ply to the prepared substrate, utilizing minimum 3 inch side and end laps. Apply each sheet directly behind the torch/adhesive applicator. Stagger end laps a minimum of 3 feet.

3. Fully bond the finish ply to the base ply, utilizing minimum 3 inch side and end laps. Apply each sheet directly behind the torch/adhesive applicator. Stagger end laps of the finish ply a minimum 3 feet. Stagger side laps of the finish ply a minimum 12 inches from side laps in the underlying base ply. Stagger end laps of the finish ply a minimum 3 feet from end laps in the underlying base ply.

4. Maximum sheet lengths and special fastening of the specified roof membrane system may be required at various slope increments where the roof deck slope exceeds 1/2 inch per foot. Comply with

manufacturer's requirements regarding acceptable sheet lengths and the required fastening schedule for all roofing sheet applications to applicable roof slopes.

F. Granule Embedment. Broadcast mineral granules over all bitumen overruns on the finish ply surface, to ensure a monolithic surface color.

G. Reinforced Fluid Applied PMMA Flashing Application

1. Using masking tape, mask the perimeter of the area to receive the flashing system. Apply resin primer to substrates requiring additional preparation and allow primer to set.

2. Pre-cut fleece to ensure a proper fit at transitions and corners prior to membrane application.

3. Apply an even, generous base coat of flashing resin using a roller at the rate of 19 kg/sq to prepared surfaces requiring flashing coverage. Work the fleece into the wet, catalyzed resin using a brush or roller to fully embed the fleece in the resin and remove trapped air. Lap fleece layers a minimum of 2 inches and apply an additional coat of catalyzed resin between layers of overlapping fleece. Again using a roller, apply an even top coat of catalyzed resin at the rate of 12 kg/sq immediately following embedment of the fleece, ensuring full saturation of the fleece. Ensure that the flashing resin is applied to extend a 0.25 inch beyond the fleece. Remove the tape before the catalyzed resin sets. Make allowances for saturation of roller covers and application equipment.

4. Should work be interrupted for more than 12 hours or the surface of the catalyzed resin becomes dirty or contaminated by the elements, wipe the surface to be lapped with new flashing resin using the specified cleaner/solvent. Allow the surface to dry for a minimum 20 minutes and a maximum 60 minutes before continuing work.

H. Water Cut-Off. At end of day's work, or when precipitation is imminent, construct a water cut-off at all open edges. Cut-offs can be built using asphalt or plastic cement and roofing felts, constructed to withstand protracted periods of service. Cut-offs must be completely removed prior to the resumption of roofing.

3.4 ROOF SYSTEM INTERFACE WITH RELATED COMPONENTS

A. The following is a list of verbal descriptions for correct installation of components integrated into the roof membrane assembly. In all cases, unless otherwise approved, incorporate flanged components into the system between the application of the base ply and the finish ply. The flange must be primed with a uniform coating of approved ASTM D41 asphalt primer and allowed to dry thoroughly; all flanges must be set in approved mastic.

1. Edge Metal. Completely prime metal flanges and allow to dry prior to installation. Turn the base ply down 2 inches past the roof edge and over the nailer. After the base ply and continuous cleat (if applicable) have been installed, set the flange in mastic and stagger nail every 3 inches on center. Strip-in the flange using the stripping-ply material, extending a minimum of 4 inches beyond the edge of the flange. Terminate the finish ply at the gravel-stop rise of the edge metal.

2. Lead Pipe Flashings. Completely prime the lead flanges and allow to dry prior to installation. After the base ply has been applied, set the flange in mastic and strip-in the flange using the stripping-ply material, extending a minimum of 4 inches beyond the edge of the flange. Terminate the finish ply at the flange-sleeve juncture of the pipe flashing.

3. Lead Drain Flashings. Completely prime the lead drain flashing and allow to dry prior to installation. After the base ply has been applied, set the lead flashing sheet in mastic and form to turn down inside of the drain bowl. Ply-in the perimeter of the lead flashing using an additional layer of the base ply material, overlapping the perimeter of the lead a minimum of 4 inches. Terminate the finish ply to extend beneath the clamping ring seal. Install the clamping ring with all clamps, bolts etc., in place.

4. Metal Pipe Flashings. Completely prime the metal pipe flanges and allow to dry prior to installation. After the base ply has been applied, set the flanges in mastic and strip-in the flange using the stripping-ply material, extending a minimum of 4 inches beyond the edge of the flange. Terminate the finish ply at the flange-sleeve juncture of the pipe flashing. Install a watertight umbrella to the penetration, completely covering the opening of the pipe flashing.

5. Walktread. Cut the walktread into maximum 5 foot lengths and allow to relax until flat. Adhere the sheet using the specified plastic cement. Apply the specified cement in a 3/8 inch thickness to the back of the product in 5 inch by 5 inch spots in accordance with the pattern as supplied by the walktread manufacturer. Apply the cement. Walk-in each sheet after application to ensure proper adhesion. Use a minimum spacing of 2 inches between sheets to allow for proper drainage.

6. Sealant. Caulk all exposed finish ply edges at gravel stops, waste stacks, pitch pans, vent stacks, etc., with a smooth continuous bead of approved sealant.

3.5 VERIFICATION

A. Flood Test: Flood test each roofing area for leaks, according to recommendations in ASTM D5957, after completing roofing and flashing but before overlying construction is placed. Install temporary containment assemblies, plug or dam drains, and flood with potable water.

B. Flood to an average depth of 2-1/2 inches with a minimum depth of 1 inch and not exceeding a depth of 4 inches. Maintain 2 inches of clearance from top of base flashing.

C. Flood each area for 24 hours.

D. Perform infrared thermography immediately after flood testing to identify leaks which have saturated the roof insulation, but have not telegraphed through into the ceiling below.

E. After flood testing, repair leaks, repeat flood tests, and make further repairs until roofing and flashing installation are watertight.

F. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where test results or inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

G. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL AND INSPECTIONS

A. Site Condition. Leave all areas around job site free of debris, roofing materials, equipment and related items after completion of job.

B. Notification of Completion. Notify the manufacturer by means of manufacturer's printed Notification of Completion form of job completion in order to schedule a final inspection date.

C. Final Inspection

1. Post-Installation Meeting. Hold a meeting at the completion of the project, attended by all parties that were present at the pre-job conference. Compile punch list of items required for completion. Complete, sign, and mail the punch list form to the manufacturer's headquarters.

2. Drain Verification. At final inspection of all work, verify that all drains, scuppers, etc., are functioning properly. Ensure that roof drains have adequate strainers.

END OF SECTION 07 52 00

SECTION 07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Stainless steel cap metal flashing.
2. Stainless steel through-wall flashing.
3. Field fabricating (including bending, cutting, soldering, etc.), if required, of stainless steel flashing.
4. Stainless steel flashing elsewhere, where metal flashing is indicated on drawings.
5. Aluminum flashing.
6. Separation of contacting surfaces of dissimilar metals.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 07 52 00 “Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit, showing all materials, finishes, fastenings, joint details, fabrication, construction and relation to adjoining construction.

B. Samples: Submit 12" x 12" samples of flashing materials and finishes.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000 1.7/C/1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel Flashing Materials

1. Stainless Steel Flashing: ASTM A240, Type 316, stainless steel, with 2D finish, dead soft temper, fully annealed, in thickness as listed below.

   a. Concealed Flashings: 0.012" thick, thirty (30) gauge (U.S. Standard).
   b. Exposed Flashings: 0.015" thick, twenty-eight (28) gauge (U.S. Standard).
   c. Edge Strips: 0.025" thick, twenty-four (24) gauge (U.S. Standard).

2. Through-Wall Flashing: Stainless steel, with sawtooth ribs at three (3) inch intervals.

3. Accessories and Fastenings: AISI, Types 302 and 304 stainless steel.

4. Solder: Composed of sixty (60) percent block tin and forty (40) percent pig lead, except that solder at seams exposed to public view must be eighty (80) percent tin and twenty (20) percent lead.

5. Flux: An acid type flux manufactured specifically for soldering stainless steel, as approved.

6. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. International Nickel Co.
   b. Republic Steel Corp., United States Steel.
   c. Washington Steel Corp.
   d. Or approved equal.

B. Aluminum Flashing Materials

1. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required.

   a. Concealed Flashings: 0.012" thick, thirty (30) gauge (U.S. Standard).
   b. Exposed Flashings: 0.015" thick, twenty eight (28) gauge (U.S. Standard).

2. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

C. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type non-corrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

D. Sealant: See Section 079200 - Joint Sealants.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 METAL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Reference Standard: Conform to the requirements of 7th Edition of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors Association (SMACNA) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

B. General: Fabricate and install metal flashing work in accordance with details and specifications of above Reference Standard, with manufacturer's instructions, and as herein specified, to provide a watertight installation. Apply metal flashing to smooth, even, sound, clean, dry surfaces free from defects. Make provisions to allow for expansion and contraction of metal flashing work. Wherever practicable, shop form all metal flashing work and deliver ready for installation. Form metal flashing work accurately to required profiles, with flat surfaces, straight edges and corners, free from defects. Fold exposed metal edges back not less than 1/2" and form drip.

C. Nailing: Confine to sheets twelve (12) inches or less in width. Confine nailing to one edge only, locate nails where concealed. Use No. 12 x 1" long flat headed, annular threaded, Type 302 stainless steel nails for nailing to wood blocking; use one (1) inch long masonry nails for nailing to concrete. Space nails four (4) inches o.c. maximum.

D. Cleating: Use cleats where sheets are more than twelve (12) inches in width. Space cleats approximately twelve (12) inches o.c. Cleats two (2) inches wide by three (3) inches long, of the same material and weight as the metal flashing being installed. Secure one end of the cleat with two (2) nails and fold edge back over the nail heads. Lock other end into seam or into folded edge of metal flashing sheets. Pre-tin cleats for soldered seams.

E. Joining: Join metal flashings with one (1) inch locked and soldered seams except at slip joints. Mallet seams flat and solder full length of seam as specified below.

F. Soldering: Clean and pre-tin edges of metal flashing to be soldered before soldering is begun with solder on both sides for a width of not less than 1-1/2". Solder slowly with well heated metal surfaces. Use ample solder. Show not less than one full inch of evenly flowed solder on seam. Brush a liberal amount of flux into seams before soldering is commenced. Where soldering paste or killed acid is employed as a flux, solder immediately after application of the flux. Upon completion of soldering, clean surfaces of all flux.

G. Slip Joints: Locate slip joints not more than twenty-four (24) feet apart and not more than eight (8) feet from corners. Form slip joints as three (3) inch wide joints with cover piece behind flashing and fill locked ends neatly with sealant.

H. Cap Flashing: Install over base flashings, in eight (8) to ten (10) foot lengths, lapped six (6) inches at ends. Increase cap flashing longitudinally to produce spring action to hold bottom edge of cap flashing firmly against base flashing. Lap cap flashing over base flashing at least four (4) inches, with exposed bottom edge at a forty-five (45) degree angle downward and folded back on underside at least 1/2" to form drip. Make cap flashing continuous at corners and angles.

I. Miscellaneous Flashing: Provide all other miscellaneous metal flashing not specifically mentioned herein but indicated on drawings and/or required to provide a watertight installation.

J. Separation of Dissimilar Materials: Back paint surfaces of metal flashing in contact with dissimilar metals or with concrete or masonry with bituminous paint.

K. Reglets

1. Provide watertight reglets in masonry and concrete work to receive cap flashing. Form reglets of stainless steel using same thickness as stainless steel sheet metal specified.

2. In masonry work use open or closed slot reglets with slat at least one (1) inch deep and 3/16" wide. Provide hook dams or turn-ups for anchoring securely into mortar joints. Insert cap flashing into slot full depth using button punch or lead wedges to lock in place.

3. In concrete work, use open or closed slot reglets with slot sloped upward at forty-five (45) degrees, at least one (1) inch deep and 3/16" wide. For fastening reglets to concrete forms use double-head stainless steel nails spaced twelve (12) inches apart maximum.

4. Insert cap flashing full depth into reglet slot, and wedge in place using lead strips spaced on twelve (12) inch centers maximum or lead caulking rope. When lead strips are used for continuous caulked reglets, use approved weather-resistant fibrous compounds.

L. Through-Wall Flashings: Provide through-wall flashings as shown. Form bonding features so as not to puddle water on surface. Lap cross joints to interlock design pattern at least three (3) inches. Stop typical flashings in mortar joint 1/2" from exterior face of wall.

END OF SECTION 07 62 00

SECTION 07 72 73 - VEGETATED ROOF SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. "Extensive" vegetated overburden assembly.
   a. Overburden assembly components.
   b. Planting medium.
   c. Pre-grown vegetated mats.
   d. Accessories.
   e. System warranty.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 07 52 00 "Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing": sole source roof membrane assembly system manufacturer.
2. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Section 32 93 00 "Plants": Maintenance of vegetated mats, and plant materials guaranty.

C. Definitions:

1. Planting Medium: Lightweight plant growing medium manufactured for use on structure.

   a. "Extensive" planting medium: loose-laid, lightweight growing medium manufactured for use at planting depths not greater than four (4) inches.

D. References

1. ANSI FM Approvals 4477-2016, latest edition.
2. FM Data Sheet 1-35 Vegetated Roof Systems.
3. American Society for Testing and Materials.
4. FLL Greenroof Guidelines: German Guidelines for Planning, Execution, and Upkeep of Green Roof Sites, Current Release. Worldwide acknowledged state-of-the-art technology as scientific foundation for successful and thriving green roofs.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. LEED v4 Submittals: For all permanently installed products and materials related to the work of this Section, submit product and material documentation to comply with and contribute to the Project’s LEED requirements, as outlined in the Submittals article of DDC General Conditions Section 018113.04, “Sustainable Design Requirements For LEED v4 Buildings”.

B. Product Data: For each product specified.

C. Manufacturer’s product certificates.

D. Installer Qualifications.

E. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings showing components layout and assembly details.

1. Prepare vegetated overburden layout and installation shop drawings according to sole source roof membrane assembly manufacturer instructions; install to maintain all roof warranties.
2. Shop drawings to show coordination between all components of vegetated roof system and cast stone, metal fabrications, planting irrigation, and planting medium specified elsewhere.

   a. Include planting irrigation layout, locations within system of control boxes and connections.

3. Shop drawings to show coordination between all components of vegetated roof system and waterproofing system shown on the Drawings and specified under Section 075200.
4. Shop drawings to show coordination between all components of vegetated roof system and tree planting shown on the drawings and specified under Section 329300.

F. Samples for verification: for each product specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”

B. Installer Qualifications: Installer is to be approved by roof membrane assembly manufacturer to install vegetated overburden components in conjunction with the roof waterproofing system.

1. Terms for components installation and removal are to be subject to the roof waterproofing system warranty.

1.6 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: The City of New York requires the Contractor to implement practices and procedures to meet the Project's environmental performance goals, which include achieving LEED v4 Certification. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 018113.04, "Sustainable Design Requirements for LEED v4 Buildings" for the Project's target certification level and specific LEED requirements. The Contractor is to ensure that the requirements related to the Project's sustainability design goals are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions, or other changes to the work proposed by the Contractor or their Subcontractors, are not to be allowed if such changes compromise the Project's sustainability goals and LEED certification.

1.7 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. The vegetated overburden system is to be a loose-laid single-media system, consisting of an "extensive" growing media layer, averaging four (4) inches depth, contained by a slotted edge restraint, and installed over layers designed to promote drainage and distribute moisture.

B. The saturated weight of this system at Maximum Water Capacity as per ASTM E2399 and with rainfall runoff occurring, is to be less than or equal to 90 pounds per cubic foot.

C. The system dead load, measured according to ASTM D2397, when added to the weight of the roofing membrane system, is to not exceed the maximum allowable dead load for the roof.

1.8 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Vegetated overburden system is to:

1. Support succulent groundcover vegetation.
2. Efficiently retain moisture required for the vigorous plant growth and establishment.
3. Efficiently drain excess moisture.
4. Protect roof waterproofing materials from damage caused by exposure to ultraviolet radiation, physical abuse, and rapid temperature fluctuations.
5. Retain 1 inches of moisture at Maximum Water Capacity, in accordance with ASTM E2398.

B. Where shown on the Drawings, planting areas are to be edged by slotted edge restraints lined with nonwoven geotextile fabric and backfilled with growing medium.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Vegetated overburden system: Upon successful completion of the project, and after all post installation procedures have been completed, furnish the Commissioner with the Manufacturer's twenty (20) year labor and materials (except plants) warranty. The warranty is to be term type, without deductibles or limitations on coverage amount (No Dollar Limit).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LEED PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. For all permanently installed products and materials related to the work of this Section, provide products and materials that meet the Project's LEED performance criteria as outlined in PART 2–PRODUCTS of DDC General Conditions Section 018113.04, "Sustainable Design Requirements for LEED v4 Buildings."

2.2 OVERBURDEN ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS

A. Roof Manufacturer: refer to Section 07 52 00 "Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing".

B. Overburden Assembly Components:

1. Slotted Edge Restraint and Drain Box: 5052 Aluminum plate angle, not less than 0.10" thick, slotted to allow a calculated flow rate of 26 gallons per minute (gpm) for a one-inch storm event.

2. Air Barrier/Drainage layer underlayment: geo-composite drainage mat, thicknesses as shown on Drawings, with minimum performance characteristics as follows:

   a. Effective Transmissivity, referred to i=1 ≥ 20 gal/min/ft
   b. Permittivity as per ASTM D4491 1.5sec-1
   c. Puncture Resistance, as per ASTM D4833≥ 200 lb.

3. Moisture-Retention Layer: D13 HTC needled mineral wool placed to achieve thickness shown on the Drawings.

4. Geotextile Separation fabric: For use to prevent media loss at seams, boundaries and openings. Non-woven polypropylene or polyester fabric with minimum performance characteristics as follows:

a. Permittivity as per ASTM-D4491	≥1.5 sec-1
b. Weight as per ASTM –D5261	≥ 6 oz/yd2
c. Puncture Resistance as per ASTM-D4833	≥ 130 lb.
d. Mullen Burst Strength as per ASTM-D3786	≥ 350 lb./in2
e. Grab Tensile as per ASTM D-4632	≥ 150 lb.

2.3 PLANTING MEDIUM

A. Planting Medium:

1. Engineered Growth Medium: ASTM E2777-14 Commercial Mixture of lightweight mineral aggregates and premium organic components with minimum performance characteristics as follows:

a. Non-Capillary Pore Space at Field Capacity,
b. 0.333 bar as per TMECC 03.01 A ≥ 15% (vol)
c. Maximum Water Capacity as per ASTM E2399 ≥ 35% (vol)
d. Saturated Hydraulic Conductivity as per ASTM 2399 ≥ 0.05 in/min
e. Alkalinity, CaCO3 equivalents, as per MSA ≤ 2.5%
f. Total Organic Matter, by loss on ignition method as per MSA 4 - 8% (dry wt.);
g. pH as per RCSTP, amended for range: 6.5 – 7.0
h. Soluble Salts, DPTA saturated media extraction as per RCSTP ≤ 6 mmhos/cm
i. Cation exchange capacity as per MSA ≥ 8 meq/100g
j. Grain-size distribution of the mineral fraction as per ASTM-D422:

1) Clay fraction (2 micron) ≤2
2) Pct. Passing US#200 sieve (i.e., silt fraction) ≤ 10%
3) Pct. Passing US#60 sieve ≤ 15%
4) Pct. Passing US#18 sieve 10 - 40%
5) Pct. Passing 1/8-inch sieve 20-70%
6) Pct. Passing 3/8-inch sieve 75 -100%

2. Organic supplements (compost, peat, etc.): Provide as follows. Other macro- and micro-nutrients may be incorporated in the formulation in initial proportions suitable for support the specified planting. Thoroughly blend at a batch facility. Moisten, as required, to prevent separation and excessive 'dusting' during installation.

a. Combined respiration rate as per TMECC 05.08, B ≤ 1 mg CO2/gTOM/d
b. Total Nitrogen, TKN as per MSA 25-100 ppm
c. Phosphorus, P2O5 as per RCSTP 20-200 ppm
d. Potassium, K2O as per RCSTP ≥ 150 ppm

B. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268 screened natural topsoil, with pH range of 5.5 to 7.

C. Growth Medium Mix: 1 Part natural topsoil to 10 parts engineered growth medium to achieve pH range 6.0 – 7.0.

2.4 PRE-GROWN VEGETATED MATS

A. Pre-grown vegetated mats, commercially produced in accordance with FLL guidelines, of succulent- and herbaceous pollinator species fully rooted on a substrate, ½" - 3/4" thick, of biodegradable coconut coir fiber and soil topdressing.

1. Vegetation Coverage: Minimum 85%
2. Product Measurements: 47" width x 77" length, 25 sf per roll.
3. Square footage per pallet: 15-16 rolls (375-400 sf) per pallet.
4. Maximum Weight: 4.5- 5 lbs./sf fully saturated.
5. USDA Hardiness Zone: Zone 6.

B. Growers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Columbia Green Technologies.
2. Green Roof Solutions, Inc.
3. Sempergreen.
4. Or approved equal.

C. Maintenance and Guaranty: Refer to Section 32 93 00 “Plants.”

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Ballast Aggregate: ASTM C33 natural stone roof ballast, to be selected by Commissioner.

B. Tape Adhesive: Double-sided high-strength roofing tape:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. VHB 4941 by 3M
b. SikaTack Panel by Sika
c. Pro Clima Tescon Vana by Pro Clima
d. Or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate vegetated roof system installation work with Section 07 52 00 “Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing” specifications and details for the roof waterproofing system.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install vegetated roof system in accordance with system provider’s written instructions and approved Shop Drawings.

1. Place layer components, slotted edge restraints and ballast aggregate in proper sequence.
2. Shape slotted edge restraints according to approved Shop Drawings layout and in coordination with metal fabrications and cast stone. Fabricate corners as sharp right angles. Install slotted edge restraints “hard” against pavers to minimize edge visibility.
3. Place planting medium to required depths.

a. Place the growth media layer at the roof level in a manner that will not suddenly increase the load to the roof. Immediately after placement, spread to the specified thickness, plus 10 percent after compaction with lawn roller delivering 100 lbs./linear foot.

b. Thoroughly soak with water using a sprinkler or hand sprayer.

4. Plants: Install pre-grown vegetated mats.

3.4 MAINTENANCE

A. Refer to Section 32 93 00 “Plants,” Parts 1 and 3 for maintenance requirements.

1. Provide initial maintenance until acceptance at Substantial Completion.
2. Begin maintenance upon acceptance of planting work at Substantial Completion.

a. Provide maintenance for 24 months.

END OF SECTION 07 72 73

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 81 00 - APPLIED FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Spray-on fireproofing for metal deck.
2. Seal coat over fireproofing in special areas.
3. Preparation of surfaces.
4. Field quality control.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 05 12 00 "Structural Steel Framing"
2. Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping"

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each fire-resistive product specified.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit structural framing plans indicating the following:

1. Locations and types of surface preparations required before applying sprayed fire-resistive material.
2. Extent of sprayed fire-resistive material for each construction and fire-resistance rating, including the following:
   a. Applicable fire-resistive design designations of a qualified testing and inspecting agency acceptable to New York City Building Department.
   b. Minimum thicknesses needed to achieve required fire-resistance ratings of structural components and assemblies.
3. Identify restrained and unrestrained assemblies on shop drawings, show required thickness of fireproofing for each assembly.

C. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturer of sprayed fire-resistive material certifying that the products furnished comply with requirements.

D. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.

E. If primer is to be used steel and/or metal deck, submit certifications by supplier of primer that primer is compatible with materials, and will not impair the required performance of the installed fireproofing. Such certification must be accompanied by evidence that the primer was successfully used in conjunction with the fireproofing material in a UL test applicable to the construction. Submit this certification prior to application of primer.

1. Coordinate with Section 05 12 00 – Structural Steel Framing, and Structural Drawings prior to application of primer.

F. Product Test Reports: Indicate that physical properties of proposed sprayed fire-resistive materials comply with specified requirements based on comprehensive testing of current product formulations by a qualified testing and inspecting agency according to requirements specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

G. Code Compliance: Proposed product must comply with the NYC Building Code and be approved by New York City Building Department.

H. Letter from manufacturer stating that the UL Design selected for the project are not load restricted.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer.

C. Submit data indicating that products containing no detectable asbestos as determined according to the method specified in 40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix E, Section 1, "Polarized Light Microscopy."

D. Mockups: After processing of initial submittals and before delivery and installation of fireproofing materials, prepare a sample installation of fireproofing work, approximately 100 sq. ft. in area; providing an example of each type required, applied on each different substrate, to produce each different rating as required and reasonably representative of entire sprayed on fireproofing work, for joint approval by representative of fire resistant material manufacturer and City of New York. Work in other areas must not proceed until mock-up has been completed. Mock-up work which remains in compliance with requirements and is in undamaged and acceptable condition may be retained as final work in place.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to Project site in original, unopened packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer; date of manufacture; shelf life, if applicable; and fire-resistance ratings applicable to Project.

B. Use materials with limited shelf life within period indicated. Remove from Project site and discard materials whose shelf life has expired.

C. Store materials inside, under cover, aboveground, so they are kept dry until ready for use. Remove from Project site and discard materials that have deteriorated.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply sprayed fire-resistive material when ambient or substrate temperatures are 40 deg F. or lower, unless temporary protection and heat is provided to maintain temperatures at or above this level for 24 hours before, during, and for 24 hours after product application.

B. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces during and after application of sprayed fire-resistive material to achieve a minimum of four air changes per hour. Use natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation until fire-resistive material dries thoroughly.

1.8 SEQUENCING

A. Sequence and coordinate application of sprayed fire-resistive materials with other related work specified in other Sections to comply with the following requirements:

1. Provide temporary enclosures for interior applications to prevent deterioration of fire-resistive material due to exposure to unfavorable environmental conditions.

2. Avoid unnecessary exposure of fire-resistive material to abrasion and other damage likely to occur during construction operations subsequent to its application.

3. Do not apply fire-resistive material to metal roof deck substrates until roofing has been completed; prohibit roof traffic during application and drying of fire-resistive material. Fireproofing may be considered dry when the moisture content is 6% or less.

4. Do not begin applying fire-resistive material until clips, hangers, supports, sleeves, and other items penetrating fire protection are in place.

5. Defer installing ducts, piping, and other items that would interfere with applying fire-resistive material until application of fire protection is completed.

6. Do not install enclosing or concealing construction until after fire-resistive material has been applied, inspected, tested, and corrections have been made to defective applications.

7. Protect permanently exposed walls, floor or special surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCEALED SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

A. General: For concealed applications of sprayed fire-resistive materials, provide manufacturer's standard products complying with requirements indicated in this Article for material composition and physical properties representative of installed products.

B. UL design listings must state that the loading was determined by Allowable Stress Design Method or Load and Resistance Factor Design Method. UL design listings requiring a load restriction factor will not be allowed.

C. Material Composition: Cementitious sprayed fire-resistive material consisting of factory-mixed, dry formulation of gypsum or Portland cement binders and lightweight mineral or synthetic aggregates mixed with water at Project site to form a slurry or mortar for conveyance and application.

D. Physical Properties: Minimum values, unless otherwise indicated, or higher values required to attain designated fire-resistance ratings, measured per standard test methods referenced with each property listed as follows:

1. Dry Density: Minimum 15 lb./cu. ft. for average and individual densities regardless of density indicated in referenced fire-resistive design, or greater if required to attain fire-resistance ratings indicated, per ASTM E 605 or AWCI Technical Manual 12-A, Appendix A, "Alternate Method for Density Determination."

2. Thickness: Provide minimum average thickness required for fire-resistive design shown on approved submittals.

   a. Fireproofing must be of thicknesses and density to meet the requirements of the NYC Building Code for Type of construction indicated on drawings for 2 hour rating.

3. Bond Strength: Not less than 200 lbf/sq. ft. per ASTM E 736.

4. Compressive Strength: 5.21 lbf/sq. in. as determined in the laboratory per ASTM E 761. Minimum thickness of sprayed fire-resistive material tested must be 0.75 inch and minimum dry density must be as specified, but not less than 15 lb./cu. ft.

5. Corrosion Resistance: No evidence of corrosion per ASTM E 937.

6. Deflection: No cracking, spalling, delamination, or the like per ASTM E 759.

7. Effect of Impact on Bonding: No cracking, spalling, delamination, or the like per ASTM E 760.

8. Air Erosion: Maximum weight loss of 0.025 g/sq. ft. in 24 hours per ASTM E 859. For laboratory tests, minimum thickness of sprayed fire-resistive material is 0.75 inch, maximum dry density is 15 lb./cu. Ft., test specimens are not prepurged by mechanically induced air velocities, and tests are terminated after 24 hours.

9. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide sprayed fire-resistive materials with the following surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E84 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to New York City Building Department.

   a. Flame Spread: 10 or less.
   b. Smoke Developed: 0.

10. Fungal Resistance: No observed growth on specimens per ASTM G 21.

E. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Pyrolite 5GP; Carboline Co., Fireproofing Products Div.

2. Monokote Type MK-6; GCP Applied Technologies.

3. Cafco 300; Isolatek International Corp., Cafco Products.

4. Type F3; Promat Firetemp.

5. Or approved equal.

2.2 AUXILIARY FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary fire-resistive materials that are compatible with sprayed fire-resistive materials and substrates and are approved by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to New York City Building Department for use in fire-resistive designs indicated.

B. Adhesive for Bonding Fire-Resistive Material: Product approved by manufacturer of sprayed fire-resistive material, used where required by manufacturer to ensure proper bond.

C. Metal Lath: Expanded metal lath fabricated from material of weight, configuration, and finish required to comply with fire-resistive designs indicated and fire-resistive product manufacturer's written recommendations. Include clips, lathing accessories, corner beads, and other anchorage devices required to attach lath to substrates and to receive sprayed fire-resistive material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of fire-resistive material, including oil, grease, rolling compounds, incompatible primers, and loose mill scale.

B. For exposed applications, restore substrates to remove any surface imperfections that could affect uniformity of texture and thickness in finished surface of sprayed fire-resistive material. Remove minor projections and fill voids that would telegraph through fire-resistive products after application.

C. Cover other work subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fire-resistive materials during application. Provide temporary enclosure as required to confine spraying operations, protect the environment, and ensure maintenance of adequate ambient conditions for temperature and ventilation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with fire-resistive material manufacturer's written instructions for mixing materials, application procedures, and types of equipment used to convey and spray on fire-resistive material, as applicable to particular conditions of installation and as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.

B. Install metal lath, as required, to comply with fire-resistance ratings and fire-resistive material manufacturer's written recommendations for conditions of exposure and intended use. Securely attach lath to substrate in position required for support and reinforcement of fire-resistive material. Use anchorage devices of type recommended in writing by fire-resistive material manufacturer. Attach lathing accessories where indicated or required for secure attachment to substrate.

C. Coat substrates with adhesive before applying fire-resistive material where required to achieve fire-resistance rating or as recommended in writing by fire-resistive material manufacturer for material and application indicated.

D. Extend fire-resistive material in full thickness over entire area of each substrate to be protected.

E. Spray apply fire-resistive materials to maximum extent possible. Following the spraying operation in each area, complete the coverage by method recommended by the manufacturer.

F. Where sealers are used, apply products that are tinted to differentiate them from the sprayed fire-resistive material over which they are applied. Apply sealers at rated recommended by sprayed fire-resistive material manufacturer to maintain fire-resistance ratings.

G. Maintain ambient conditions during installation and for cure period following installation, as recommended by manufacturer. Provide ventilation and avoid excessive rate of drying.

H. Fireproofing to the underside of roof deck assemblies must be done only after roofing application is complete, all roof mounted mechanical equipment is in place, and the roof is watertight.

I. No fireproofing may be applied prior to completion of concrete work on steel decking.

J. Installation Sequence of Fireproofing

1. Perform all patching and restoration of sprayed fireproofing, due to cutting trades or testing and inspection, under this Section.

K. Make provisions for ventilation to properly dry the fireproofing after application. In enclosed areas lacking natural ventilation, provide air circulation and ventilation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency for Special Inspections: City of New York will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and to prepare test reports.

1. Testing and inspecting agency will interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from requirements.

B. Testing and inspecting of completed applications of sprayed fire-resistive material will take place in successive stages, in areas of extent and using methods as follows. Do not proceed with application of fire-resistive material for the next area until test results for previously completed applications of fire-resistive material show compliance with requirements.

1. For each 1000-sq. ft. area, or partial area, on each floor, testing and inspecting agency will evaluate the following characteristics. Tested values must equal or exceed values indicated and values required for approved fire-resistance design.

a. Thickness for Floors, Roofs, and Walls: From the average of 10 measurements from a 144-sq. in. sample area, with sample width of not less than 6 inches per ASTM E 605.

2. For each 10,000 sq. ft. area, or partial area, on each floor, testing and inspection agency will evaluate the following characteristics. Tested values must equal or exceed values indicated and values required for approved fire resistance design.

a. Bond Strength for Floors, Roofs, Walls, and Structural Framing Members: Cohesion and adhesion at frequency and from sample size indicated for determining thickness of each type of construction, per ASTM E 736.

3. Density for Floors, Roofs, Walls, and Structural Frame Members: At frequency and from sample size indicated for determining thickness of each type of construction, per ASTM E 605 or AWCI Technical Manual 12-A, Appendix A, "Alternate Method for Density Determination."

4. When testing discovers applications of fire-resistive material not in compliance with requirements, testing and inspecting agency will perform additional random testing to determine extent of noncompliance.

C. Remove and replace applications of fire-resistive material where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements for cohesion and adhesion or for density, or both.

D. Apply additional fire-resistive material per manufacturer's written instructions where test results indicate that thickness does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 81 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 81 23 - INTUMESCENT FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes

1. Intumescent fireproofing for interior applications.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 05 12 00 “Structural Steel Framing”
2. Section 09 90 00 “Painting and Coating”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit product data including manufacturer's technical information indicating product performance characteristics, performance and limitation criteria for each product specified herein.

B. Submit evidence indicating that manufacturer of the intumescent fireproofing coating has reviewed and approved shop primer to be used by the structural steel fabricator; refer to Section 05 12 00, "Structural Steel Framing," for primer description.

C. Submit evidence indication that manufacturer of the intumescent fireproofing coating has reviewed and approved proposed topcoat.

D. Fire Test Evidence: Submit published third party design listings for fire resistance ratings and product thickness. Include evidence that the fire testing was sponsored by the manufacturer and that the material tested was produced at the manufacturers facility under the supervision of third party certification personnel.

E. Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturer's written installation instructions.

F. Shop Drawings: Submit plan, section, elevation and perspective drawings as necessary to depict system configuration, design considerations and application procedures.

G. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, submit samples representing manufacturer's range of available materials, finishes and shapes.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000 1.7/C/1.

C. Product

1. All products listed in this Section must be manufactured under the appropriate follow-up service with each container bearing the certified label (mark).

2. Intumescent fireproofing will be a complete system consisting of compatible primer, intumescent fireproofing coating, adhesive, edge sealant and decorative topcoat.

D. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.

1. Before proceeding with the work, the installer will apply the primer, intumescent fireproofing, and decorative topcoat to a representative substrate section of 10 square feet in size. Areas will be designated by the Commissioner.

2. Materials must be applied in accordance with the project requirements for fire rating thickness, finish texture and color.

3. The application must be witnessed by the Commissioner and is subject to their approval. Once agreed upon in writing, it serves as a guide for the finished work.

4. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by Commissioner.

5. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.6 REFERENCES

A. ASTM Test Standards

1. ASTM D 2240 – Durometer Hardness (Shore D Only).

2. ASTM D 2794 – Impact Resistance.

3. ASTM D 4060 – Abrasion Resistance.

4. ASTM D 4541 – Bond Strength.

5. ASTM E 84 – Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

6. ASTM E 119 – Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

B. The Society of Protective Coatings (SSPC):

1. SSPC SP-6: Commercial Blast Cleaning Standard.

C. Underwriters' Laboratories Inc. (UL):

1. Fire Resistive Directory, Volume 1; Current edition. Classification identified as Mastic and Intumescent Coatings (CDWZ)

2. UL 263 - Fire Test of Building Construction and Material

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, sealed, undamaged container with identification label intact. Packaged materials must bear the appropriate labels, seals and designated certification mark for fire resistive ratings.

B. Storage: Store materials in strict accordance with manufacturer’s documented instructions.

C. Documentation: All batch number, product identification and quantities will be recorded on appropriate Quality Control documents. A copy of the transport document and manufacturers conformance certificate will be attached to the material delivery Quality Control form.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Project Environmental Requirements: Substrate and air temperature will be in accordance with the manufacturer’s requirements.

1. Protect work area from windblown dust and rain. Protect adjacent areas from over spray of fireproofing material.

2. Provide ventilation in areas to receive work of this Section during application and minimum 24 hours after application.

B. Temperature and Humidity Requirements: Maintain air temperature and relative humidity in areas where products will be applied for a time period before during and after application as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Do not install intumescent fire protection system when temperature of substrate and/or surrounding ambient air temperature is below 41 degrees F. Temporary protection and heat will be maintained at this minimum temperature for 24 hours before, during and 24 hours after material application.

2. Steel substrate temperature will be a minimum of 5 deg F. above the dew point of the surrounding air for a period of 24 hours prior and during the application of the material.

3. If necessary for job schedule, provide enclosures and heat to maintain proper temperatures and humidity levels in the application areas.

4. The relative humidity of the application area will not exceed a maximum of 85 percent for 24 hours prior, during and 24 hours after the application of the material.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. At project closeout, provide to City of New York an executed copy of the manufacturer's standard limited warranty against manufacturing defect, outlining its terms, conditions, and exclusions from coverage.

1. Duration: Minimum two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTUMESCENT FIREPROOFING COATING FOR INTERIOR APPLICATIONS

A. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. International Paint; Interchar 1120

2. Carboline; Thermo-Lag-Series

3. Albi Mfg. Co.; Albi Clad TF

4. Isolatek International; Cafco Spray Film WB-5 (for columns only) and WB-3 (for beams, joists and girders)

5. Promat Firestop; Promapaint P-3

6. Or approved equal.

B. Description: A single pack, chlorine-free, water borne intumescent coating site applied over shop applied prime coat (see Section 05 12 00 Structural Steel Framing). Coating must meet the following minimum physical requirements:

1.

	PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	VALUE
a.	Dry Applied Density	-	85 PCF
b.	Hardness	ASTM D 2440	60
c.	Compressive Strength	ASTM D 695	500 psi
d.	Bond Strength	ASTM D 4541	145 psi
e.	Abrasion Resistance	ASTM D 4060	0.16 g loss @1000 cycles
f.	Flame Spread	ASTM E 84	Class A
g.	Smoke Developed	ASTM E 84	Class A

2. Application: Site-applied coatings.

C. Fireproofing Performance: Provide intumescent fireproofing, tested by independent testing agency in accordance with ASTM E 119/UL 263, and acceptable to the Commissioner:

1. Listed by UL and bearing the UL label.

D. Structural Steel Fire Resistance Rating

1. Fire Resistance Rating: 4 hours.

E. Accessory Materials: Manufacturer's recommended adhesive and edge sealant.

F. Shop Primer Coating: Refer to Section 05 12 00, "Structural Steel Framing."

G. Decorative Topcoat: Aliphatic urethane finish coat as recommended by the intumescent fireproofing material manufacturer and applied in accordance with the topcoat manufacturer's documented instructions, custom colors as selected by the Commissioner.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sherwin Williams; Acrolon 318 HS or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Carboline
   b. Tnemec
   c. Or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for requirements governing execution.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. All surfaces to receive the fire protection material must be clean, dry and free of oil, grease, loose mill scale, loose shop primer, dirt, dust or other foreign substances which would impair bond of the fire protection material to the substrate.

B. Do not commence installation of the fire protection system until the Contractor, installer and fire protection manufacturer's representative have examined the surfaces to receive the fire protection and determined the surfaces are acceptable to receive the fire protection material. Commencement of installation is acceptance of substrate.

C. Verify that substrate and workspace temperature and humidity conditions are in accordance with requirements of this Section.

D. Verify that all clip hangers, piping, ducts, equipment or other items which would interfere with the installation of the factory-manufactured architectural fire protection system are not positioned or installed until installation is complete.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Provide masking, drop cloths or other suitable coverings to prevent overspray onto surfaces not intended to be affected by Work in this Section.

B. Clean substrate free of dust, dirt, grease or other foreign substances that would impair with the bond of the intumescent fireproofing protection adhesive material.

C. Grind smooth all weld spatter and defects prior to commencement of fire protection installation and touch-up shop primer in the field using same paint as shop primer.

3.4 APPLICATION (FIELD APPLIED)

A. Equipment and installation procedures must conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. The intumescent fireproofing protection material will be applied at the required dry film thickness to achieve fire resistance rating specified herein.

B. Install fire protection material only to primed surfaces and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Refer to Section 05 12 00 Structural Steel Framing for steel shop primer.

C. Final texture and finish of the intumescent fireproofing must be completed prior to the application of the decorative topcoat and in accordance with the Commissioner's approval and approved mock-up samples. Finish will be level 4 (high end architectural – spray applied, back rolled and sanded smooth).

D. Apply decorative topcoat in accordance with the manufacturer's application instructions. Final color, gloss and finish will be determined and approved by the Commissioner.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspection: The City of New York will retain the services of an independent testing laboratory to inspect and verify the installation of the intumescent fireproofing material in accordance with the provisions of AWCI Technical Manual 12-B, Standard Practice for the Testing and Inspection of Field Applied Thin-Film Intumescent Fire-Resistive Materials; an Annotated Guide.

B. Perform the fire protection material inspection prior to the application of the decorative topcoat.

C. All test results must be made available to all parties at the completion of each pre-designated area and approved prior to the application of topcoat.

D. Intumescent fireproofing not in compliance with the specification requirements must be corrected prior to the application of the decorative topcoat.

END OF SECTION 07 81 23

SECTION 07 84 13 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Penetrations through fire-resistance-rated floor and roof construction including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts, conduits, and other penetrating items.

2. Penetrations through fire-resistance-rated walls and partitions including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts, conduits, and other penetrating items.

3. Penetrations through smoke barriers and construction enclosing compartmentalized areas involving both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.

4. Sealant joints in fire-resistance-rated construction.

5. Penetrations at each floor level in shafts and/or stairwells.

6. Construction joints, including those between top of fire rated walls and underside of floors above; and those between exterior curtain walls and the outer perimeter edge of floor assemblies.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 03 30 00 “Cast-in-Place Concrete”

2. Section 04 20 00 “Unit Masonry”

3. Section 07 92 00 “Joint Sealants”

4. Section 09 29 00 “Gypsum Board”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's product literature for each type of firestop material to be installed. Include product characteristics, typical uses, performance, limitation criteria, test data and indication that products comply with specified requirements.

B. Submit shop drawings detailing materials, installation methods, and relationships to adjoining construction for each firestop system, and each kind of construction condition penetrated and kind of penetrating item.

Include firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspection agency evidencing compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.

1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, for proposed UL listed (or equal) firestop and smokeseal assembly required for the Project.

C. Material Safety Data Sheets: Submit MSDS for each firestop product.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".

B. General: Provide firestopping systems that are produced and installed to resist the spread of fire and the passage of smoke and other gases.

C. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fire-resistive joint systems in Project to a single sole source firestop specialty contractor.

D. Firestopping materials must conform to Flame (F) and Temperature (T) ratings as required by the NYC Building Code and as tested by nationally accepted test agencies per ASTM E814 or UL 1479. The F-rating must be a minimum of one (1) hour, but not less than the fire resistance rating of the assembly being penetrated. T-rating, when required by the NYC Building Code, is to be based on measurement of the temperature rise on the penetrating item(s). The fire test is to be conducted with a minimum positive pressure differential of 0.01 inches of water column.

1. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E814.

   a. F-Rating: Minimum of 1-hour rating, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor construction being penetrated.
   b. T-Rating: When penetrant is located outside of a wall cavity, minimum of 1-hour rating, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor construction being penetrated.
   c. W-Rating: Class 1 rating in accordance with water leakage test per UL 1479.

2. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E814.

   a. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

E. Firestopping products must be asbestos free and free of any PCBs.

F. Do not use any product containing solvents.

G. Do not use firestop products which after curing, dissolve in water.

H. Do not use firestop products that contain ceramic fibers.

I. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer, properly instructed by manufacturer, with sufficient intructed staff to install products according to specified requirements.

J. Mock-Up: Prepare job site mock-ups of each typical Firestop System proposed for use in the project. Approved mock-ups will be left in place as part of the finished project and will constitute the quality standard for the remaining work.

K. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.

1. For piping penetrations for plumbing, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.

2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or alternative means.

3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

L. Mold Resistance: Provide penetration firestopping with mold and mildew resistance rating of less than or equal to 1 as determined by ASTM G21.

M. Firestopping Materials are either "cast-in-place" (integral with concrete placement) or "post-installed." Provide cast-in-place firestop devices prior to concrete placement.

N. Firestop systems do not reestablish the structural integrity of load bearing partitions or assemblies, or support live loads and traffic. Installer must consult the Commissioner prior to penetrating any load bearing assembly.

1.6 REFERENCES

A. ASTM E814 "Standard Method of Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops."

B. UL 1479, UBC 7-5 (Both are same as A. above).

C. ASTM E119 "Standard Method of Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials."

D. UL 263, UBC 7-1 (Both are same as C. above).

E. UL 2079 "Tests For Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems."

F. ASTM E1399 "Test For Dynamic Movement Conditions."

G. ASTM E1966 (Same as E. above).

H. ASTM G21 "Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi."

I. Test Requirements: ASTM E2307, "Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus."

J. Inspection Requirements: ASTM E2174, "Standard Practice for On-site Inspection of Installed Firestops."

K. Published Through-Penetration Systems by recognized independent testing agencies:

1. UL Fire Resistance Directory, Volume II of current year.

2. Warnock Hersey Certification Listings, current year.

3. Omega Point Laboratories, current year.

L. International Firestop Council Guidelines for Evaluating Firestop Systems Engineering Judgments.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original unopened containers with manufacturer's name, product identification, lot numbers, UL or Warnock Hersey labels, and mixing and installation instructions, as applicable.

B. Store materials in the original, unopened containers or packages, and under conditions recommended by manufacturer.

C. Install all firestop materials prior to expiration of shelf life.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not use materials that contain solvents, show sign of damage or are beyond their shelf life.

B. During installation, provide masking and drop cloths as needed to prevent firestopping products from contaminating any adjacent surfaces.

C. Conform to ventilation requirements if required by manufacturer's installation instructions or Material Safety Data Sheet.

D. Weather Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of firestop products when temperatures are in excess or below the manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Schedule installation of firestop products after completion of penetrating item installation but prior to covering or concealing of openings.

1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Pre-Installation Conference: Convene a pre-installation conference to establish procedures to maintain optimum working conditions and to coordinate this work with related and adjacent work.

B. Install all firestop systems after voids and joints are prepared sufficiently to accept the applicable firestop system.

C. Do not cover firestop systems until they have been properly inspected and accepted by the inspecting agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hilti, Inc.

2. Tremco

3. Metacaulk

4. 3M

5. Specified Technologies Inc.

6. U.S. Gypsum Co.

7. Nelson

8. Or approved equal.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide firestopping composed of components that are compatible with each other, the substrates forming openings, and the items, if any, penetrating the firestopping under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by firestopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Accessories: Provide components for each firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials. Use only components specified by the firestopping manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for the designated fire-resistance-rated systems. Accessories include the following items:

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials including the following:

a. Semi-refractory fiber (mineral wool) insulation.
b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
c. Fire-rated form board.
d. Joint fillers for joint sealants.

2. Temporary forming materials.

3. Substrate primers.

4. Collars.

5. Steel sleeves.

C. Applications: Provide firestopping systems composed of materials specified in this Section that comply with system performance and other requirements.

D. Provide flexible smokeseals at top of partitions to allow for partition deflection.

E. Polypropylene Sleeves (PP): For cast-in device options.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS FOR THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

A. Endothermic, Latex Compound Sealant: Single-component, endothermic, latex formulation.

B. Intumescent, Latex Sealant: Single-component, Intumescent, latex formulation.

C. Intumescent Putty: Non-hardening, dielectric, water-resistant putty containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.

D. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component, elastomeric sheet with aluminum or polyethylene foil on one side.

E. Job-Mixed Vinyl Compound: Prepackaged vinyl-based powder product for mixing with water at Project site to produce a paintable compound, passing ASTM E136, with flame-spread and smoke-developed ratings of zero per ASTM E84.

F. Mortar: Prepackaged dry mix composed of a blend of inorganic binders, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a non-shrinking, homogeneous mortar.

G. Pillows/Bags: Re-usable, heat-expanding pillows/bags composed of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents and fire-retardant additives.

H. Silicone Foam: Two-component, silicone-based liquid elastomer that, when mixed, expands and cures in place to produce a flexible, non-shrinking foam.

I. Silicone Sealant: Moisture-curing, single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealant of grade indicated below:

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces and non-sag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a non-slumping/gunnable sealant, unless firestop system limits use to non-sag grade for both opening conditions.

J. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic or polypropylene sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, an extended rectangular flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

K. Fire Rated Cable Management Devices: Factory-assembled round metallic sleeve device for use with cable penetrations, containing an integrated smoke seal fabric membrane that can be opened and closed for re-penetration.

L. Drop-In Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use with combustible or noncombustible penetrants in cored holes within concrete floors. Device includes galvanized steel sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, an extended rectangular flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete floor, and neoprene gasket.

M. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

N. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

O. Blocks/Plugs: Intumescent flexible block/plug suitable for reuse in re-penetration of openings. Provide blocks that allow up to 12" of unreinforced annular space.

P. Tub Box Kit: Cast-in place pre-formed plastic tub box kit with three support legs for use with drain piping assembly associated with bathtub installations.

2.4 FIRE-RESISTIVE ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealant of base polymer indicated that complies with ASTM C920 requirements, including those referenced for Type, Grade, Class, and Uses, and requirements specified in this Section applicable to fire-resistive joint sealants.

1. Sealant Colors: Color of exposed joint sealants as selected by the Commissioner.

B. Single-Component, Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; exposure-related Use NT, and joint-substrate-related Uses M, G, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.

1. Additional Movement Capability: Provide sealant with the capability to withstand 33 percent movement in both extension and compression for a total of 66 percent movement.

C. Multi-Component, Non-Sag, Urethane Sealant: Type M; Grade NS; Class 25; exposure-related Use NT, and joint-substrate-related Uses M, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.

1. Additional Movement Capability: Provide sealant with the capability to withstand 40 percent movement in extension and 25 percent in compression for a total of 65 percent movement in joint width existing at time of installation, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C719, and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C920 for uses indicated.

D. Single-Component, Non-Sag, Urethane Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; and Uses NT, M, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.

2.5 MINERAL FIBER/CERAMIC WOOL NON-COMBUSTIBLE INSULATION (FIRE SAFING)

A. Provide min. 4 pcf safing insulation to suit conditions and to comply with fire resistance and firestop manufacturer's requirements.

B. Provide material classified non-combustible when tested per ASTM E136.

C. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Thermafiber, Inc. (an Owens Corning company); Thermafiber Safing Mineral Wool Insulation

2. Rockwool; Roxul Safe Fire Safing Insulation

3. Johns Manville; Mineral Wool Safing

4. Or approved equal.

2.6 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing prior to application, comply with firestopping manufacturer's directions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures needed to produce firestopping products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings and joints immediately prior to installing firestopping to comply with recommendations of firestopping manufacturer and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign materials from surfaces of opening and joint substrates and from penetrating items that could interfere with adhesion of firestopping.

2. Clean opening and joint substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.

3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended by firestopping manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

3.3 CONDITIONS REQUIRING FIRESTOPPING

A. Building Exterior Perimeters

1. Where exterior facing construction is continuous past a structural floor, and a space (i.e. construction joint) would otherwise remain open between the inner face of the wall construction and the outer perimeter edge of the structural floor, provide firestopping to equal the fire resistance of the floor assembly.

a. If mineral wool is part of firestop system, the mineral wool must be completely covered by appropriate thickness of UL or Warnock Hersey listed firestop sealant or spray.
b. Refer to Article 3.6 herein for description of fire safing insulation.

2. Provide firestopping whether or not there are any clips, angles, plates, or other members bridging or interconnecting the facing and floor systems, and whether or not such items are continuous.

3. Where an exterior wall passes a perimeter structural member, such as a girder, beam, or spandrel, and the finish on the interior wall face does not continue up to close with the underside of the structural floor above, thus interrupting the fire-resistive integrity of the wall system, and a space would otherwise remain open between the interior face of the wall and the structural member, provide firestopping to continuously fill such open space.

B. Interior Walls and Partitions

1. Install firestopping at construction joints between top of fire rated walls and underside of floors above.

2. Firestop system installed must have been tested by UL, including exposure to hose stream test and including for use with steel fluted deck floor assemblies.

3. Firestop system used must allow for deflection of floor above.

C. Penetrations

1. Penetrations include conduit, cable, wire, pipe, duct, or other elements which pass through one or both outer surfaces of a fire rated floor, wall, or partition.

2. Except for floors on grade, where a penetration occurs through a structural floor or roof and a space would otherwise remain open between the surfaces of the penetration and the edge of the adjoining structural floor or roof, provide firestopping to fill such spaces in accordance with ASTM E814.

3. These requirements for penetrations apply whether or not sleeves have been provided, and whether or not penetrations are to be equipped with escutcheons or other trim. If penetrations are sleeved, firestop annular space, if any, between sleeve and wall of opening.

D. Provide firestopping to fill miscellaneous voids and openings in fire rated construction in a manner essentially the same as specified herein before.

3.4 INSTALLING THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOPS

A. General: Comply with the through penetrations firestop manufacturer's installation instructions and drawings pertaining to products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming/damming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce the cross sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings of designated through-penetration firestop systems. After installing fill materials, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.

C. Install fill materials for through penetration firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Completely fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items.

2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.

3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.5 INSTALLING FIRE RESISTIVE JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C1193, and with the sealant manufacturer's installation instructions and drawings pertaining to products and applications indicated.

B. Install joint fillers to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability and develop fire resistance rating required.

C. Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross sectional shapes and depths relative to joint width that optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time joint fillers are installed.

D. Tool no sag sealants immediately after sealant application and prior to the time skinning or curing begins. Form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated or required to produce fire resistance rating, as well as to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealants with sides of joint. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

3.6 INSTALLING FIRE SAFING INSULATION

A. Install fire safing insulation utilizing welded or screw applied galvanized steel impaling pins and retaining clips; space clips or pins 24" o.c. maximum.

B. Completely fill voids in areas where safing insulation is required. At spandrel conditions/floor edges, install insulation at least four (4) inches deep top to bottom.

C. Cover top of all safing insulation with firestop sealant or spray.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: City of New York will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections for Special Inspections.

B. Testing agency will examine completed firestopping to determine, in general, if it is being installed in compliance with requirements.

C. Testing agency will report observations promptly and in writing to Contractor and Commissioner.

D. Do not proceed to enclose firestopping with other construction until reports of examinations are issued.

E. Where deficiencies are found, restore or replace firestopping so that it complies with requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 84 13

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes joint sealants for the following:

1. Flashing reglets and retainers.
2. Coping joints.
3. Exterior wall joints not specified to be sealed in other Sections of work.
4. Interior wall joints not specified to be sealed in other Sections of work, including caulking to fill between cabinetry and millwork and any wall, floor and/or ceiling imperfections.
5. Control and expansion joints in walls.
6. Joints at wall penetrations.
7. Joints between items of equipment and other construction.
8. All other joints required to be sealed to provide a positive barrier against penetration of air and moisture. All sealants must be chemically and adhesion compatible with adjacent materials, especially weather resistive barriers (of any type).

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 07 84 13 “Penetration Firestopping” for firestop sealants.
2. Section 08 80 00 “Glazing” for glazing sealants.
3. Section 09 29 00 “Gypsum Board” for sealant within drywall construction.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing all joint conditions, indicating relation of adjacent materials, all sealant materials (sealant, bond breakers, backing, primers, etc.), and method of installation.

1. Submit joint sizing calculations certifying that movement capability of sealant is not being exceeded.

B. Samples: Submit the following:

1. Color samples of sealants, submit physical samples (not color chart).

2. Sealant bond breaker and joint backing.

C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information and installation instructions for:

1. Sealant materials, indicating that material meets standards specified herein.

2. Backing rods.

D. Submit manufacturer's certification as required by Article 1.6 herein.

E. Submit results of testing required in Article 1.5 herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Qualification of Installers: Use only personnel who are thoroughly familiar, skilled and experienced in the techniques of sealant work, and who are completely familiar with the published recommendations of the sealant manufacturer.

C. Pre-Construction Field Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to project joint substrates according to the method in ASTM C794 and C1521 that is appropriate for the types of Project joints.

D. Perform testing per ASTM C1248 on interior and exterior sealants to determine if sealants or primers will stain adjacent surfaces. No sealant work may start until results of these tests have been submitted to the Commissioner and they have given written approval to proceed with the work.

1.6 MANUFACTURER'S RESPONSIBILITY AND CERTIFICATION

A. Contractor must require sealant manufacturer to review the Project joint conditions and details for this Section of the work. Submit to the Commissioner written certification from the sealant manufacturer that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vaportight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. Temperature: Install all work of this Section when air temperature is above forty (40) degrees F. and below eighty (80) degrees F., unless manufacturer submits written instructions permitting sealant use outside of this temperature range.

B. Moisture: Do not apply work of this Section on surfaces which are wet, damp, or have frost.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Storage

1. Store sealant materials and equipment under conditions recommended by their manufacturer.

2. Do not use materials stored for a period of time exceeding the maximum recommended shelf life of the material.

3. Store material in unopened containers with manufacturers' name, batch number and date when shelf life expires.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Provide a written, notarized warranty from the manufacturer stating that the applied sealants will show no material failure for a period of ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANT MATERIALS

A. Exterior Wall Sealant: Provide one (1) part non-sag sealant conforming to the minimum standards of ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning; No. 790 or 795
b. G.E.; Silpruf SCS 2000 or LM SCS 2700
c. Tremco; Spectrem 1 or Spectrem 3
d. Sonneborn; Sonolastic 150
e. Or approved equal.

B. Interior Sealant: Provide a one (1) part silicone sealant.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide DAP; Titanium Enriched Kitchen and Bath Sealant, 100 percent Silcone, or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Sika
b. Loctite
c. Or approved equal.

C. Colors: Colors as selected by Commissioner from manufacturer's standard selection. Submit physical samples for color selection.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Back-Up Materials: Provide back-up materials and preformed joint fillers, non-staining, non-absorbent, compatible with sealant and primer, and of a resilient nature, twenty-five (25) percent wider than joint width. Do not use materials impregnated with oil, bitumen or similar materials. Provide back-up materials only as recommended by sealant manufacturer in writing.

B. Provide bond breakers, where required, of polyethylene tape as recommended by manufacturer of sealant.

C. Provide primers recommended by the sealant manufacturer for each material to receive sealant. Note that each exterior joint must be primed prior to sealing.

D. Provide solvent, cleaning agents and other accessory materials as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer and in accordance with ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications and conditions required by this Project where more stringent installation requirements are specified herein, such requirements apply.

B. Sample Section of Sealant

1. During sealant installation work in exterior wall, the manufacturer of sealant must send a representative to the site, under whose supervision a section of the wall (used as "control section") must be completed for purposes of determining performance characteristics of sealant in joints. Inform Commissioner of time and place of such installation of control section.

2. Install control section according to specification given herein. Control section will not be considered as acceptable until written acceptance is provided by the Commissioner.

3. Accepted control section will be standard to which all other sealant work must conform.

C. Supervision: Submit written certification from the sealant manufacturer that the applicators have been instructed in the proper application of their materials. Use only skilled and experienced workers for installation of sealant.

D. Apply sealant under pressure with a hand or power actuated gun or other appropriate means. Use gun with nozzle of proper size and provide sufficient pressure to completely fill joints as detailed. Neatly point or tool joint to provide the contour as indicated on the drawings.

E. Preparation and Application

1. Thoroughly clean all joints, removing all foreign matter such as dust, oil, grease, water, surface dirt and frost. Sealant must be applied to the base surface. Previously applied film must be entirely removed.

2. Clean stone, masonry and concrete surfaces to receive sealant by grinding, water blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or combination of these methods as required to provide a clean, sound base surface for sealant adhesion.

a. Do not use any acid or other material which might stain surfaces.

b. Remove laitance by grinding or mechanical abrading.
c. Remove loose particles present or resulting from grinding, abrading, or blast cleaning by blowing out joints with compressed air, oil and water free, or vacuuming joints prior to application of primer or sealant.

3. Clean non-porous surfaces such as metal and glass chemically. Remove protective coatings on metallic surfaces by solvent that leaves no residue and is compatible with sealant. Use solvent and wipe dry with clean, dry lint free paper towels. Do not allow solvent to air dry without wiping. Clean joint areas protected with masking tape or strippable films as above after removal of tape film.

4. Do not seal joints until they are in compliance with drawings, or meet with the control section standard.

5. Joint Size and Sealant Size: Joints to receive sealant must be at least 1/4" wide. In joints 1/4" to 3/8" wide, provide sealant 1/4" deep. In joints wider than 3/8" and up to 1" wide, provide sealant with depth one half the joint width. For joints wider than 1", provide sealant with depth as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Depth of joint is defined as distance from outside face of joint to closest point of the filler.

6. Primer: Thoroughly clean joints and apply primer to all surfaces that will receive sealant. Apply primer on clean, dry surfaces, and prior to installation of joint backing. Completely wet both inner faces of the joint with primer. Mask adjacent surfaces of joint with non-staining masking tape prior to priming. Apply primer with clean brush and only when temperature is above 45 deg. F.

7. Joint Backing: In joints where depth of joint exceeds required depth of sealant, install joint backing (after primer is dry) in joints to provide backing and proper joint shape for sealant. Proper shape for sealant is a very slight "hourglass" shape, with back and front face having slight concave curvature. Use special blunt T-shaped tool or roller to install joint backing to the proper and uniform depth required for the sealant. Install joint backing with approximately twenty-five (25) percent compressions. Do not stretch, twist, braid, puncture, or tear joint backing. Butt joint backing at intersections.

8. Bond Breaker: Install bond breaker smoothly over joint backing so that sealant adheres only to the sides of the joint and not backing.

9. Sealant Application: Apply sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's application manual and manufacturer's instructions, using hand guns or pressure equipment, on clean, dry, properly prepared substrates, completely filling joints to eliminate air pockets and voids. Mask adjacent surfaces of joint with non-staining masking tape. Force sealant into joint in front of the tip of the "caulking gun" (not pulled after it) and force sealant against sides to make uniform contact with sides of joint and to prevent entrapped air or pulling of sealant off of sides. Fill sealant space solid with sealant.

10. Tooling: Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 4A in ASTM C1193. Provide finished joints that are straight, uniform, smooth and neatly finished. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Neatly remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the work in a neat, clean condition.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Exterior hollow metal doors and frames with thermal insulated jamb, head and insulative shims.
2. Insulated metal panels glazed within thermally broken hollow metal framing system.
3. Interior and exterior hollow metal doors and frames for fire rated and unrated door openings.
4. Preparation of metal doors and frames to receive finish hardware, including reinforcements, drilling and tapping, as necessary.
5. Preparation of hollow metal doors to receive glazing where required.
6. Furnishing anchors for building into masonry and drywall.
7. Factory prime painting of work of this Section.
8. Trimless door frames.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 04 20 00 “Unit Masonry”
2. Section 06 10 00 “Rough Carpentry” for installation of doors and frames.
3. Section 08 71 00 “Door Hardware”
4. Section 08 80 00 “Glazing”
5. Section 09 29 00 “Gypsum Board”
6. Section 09 90 00 “Painting and Coating”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, label compliance, compliance with standards referenced herein, sound and fire-resistance ratings, and finishes for each type of door and frame specified.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation of doors and frames. Include details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, conditions at openings, details of construction, reinforcement for surface applied hardware, dimensions of profiles and hardware preparation, location and installation requirements of door and frame hardware and reinforcements, and details of joints and connections. Show anchorage and accessories.

C. Door Schedule: Submit schedule of doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.

1. Coordinate glazing frames and stops with glass and glazing requirements.

D. Oversize Construction Certification: For door assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies, submit UL certification that each door and frame assembly has been constructed to comply with design, materials, and construction equivalent to requirements for labeled construction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing custom steel doors and frames similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E329, Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection, for testing indicated.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain custom steel doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer.

E. Fire-Rated Door and Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80, Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives, that are listed and labeled by UL, for fire-protection ratings indicated.

1. Test Pressure: Test according to NFPA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, or UL 10C, Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies. After 5 minutes into the test, the neutral pressure level in furnace must be established at 40" or less above the sill.

2. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide UL certification that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-protection-rated door assemblies except for size.

3. Temperature-Rise Rating: At exit enclosures, provide doors that have a temperature-rise rating as required by the NYC Building Code in 30 minutes of fire exposure.

F. Smoke-Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105, Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives, or UL 1784, Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver doors and frames palleted, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

B. Store doors and frames under cover at building site. Conform to the requirements of ANSI/SDI A250.11, Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames, for site storage unless more stringent requirements are noted herein. Place units on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Avoid using nonvented plastic or canvas shelters that could create a humidity chamber. If wrappers on doors become wet, remove cartons immediately. Provide minimum 1/4-inch spaces between stacked doors to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION - GENERAL

A. Fabricate hollow metal units to be rigid, neat in appearance and free from defects, warp or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles. Weld exposed joints continuously, grind, dress, and make smooth, flush and invisible. Metallic filler to conceal manufacturing defects is not acceptable.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat Phillips or Jackson heads for exposed screws and bolts.

C. Prepare hollow metal units to receive finish hardware, including cutouts, reinforcing, drilling and tapping in accordance with Finish Hardware Schedule and templates provided by hardware suppliers. Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI A115 "Specifications for Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware."

D. Locate finish hardware as shown on final shop drawings in accordance with locations noted herein.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Curries Company

2. Steelcraft

3. Ceco Door Products

4. Or approved equal.

B. Exterior Doors

1. Door U-Factor: 0.36

2. Door R-Value: 2.78

3. Air Infiltration: 0.1 cfm/sq ft

4. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Curries Company; Energy Efficient - 777E Polyurethane and Steel Stiffened with Mercury Thermal Break Frame or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Steelcraft
   b. Ceco Door Products
   c. Or approved equal.

C. Exterior Frames

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Curries Company; Thermal Break TQ Series or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Steelcraft
   b. Ceco Door Products
   c. Or approved equal.

2.3 FRAMES

A. Materials

1. Frames for Exterior Openings: Commercial grade cold-rolled steel conforming to ASTM A1008, Standard Specification For Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy With Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, And Bake Hardenable, Type B not less than 14 ga., and with hot dipped galvannealed coating conforming to ASTM A924, Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process, and A 653, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process, with A-60 coating. Provide zinc-alloy coating with a dull matte surface treated for paint adhesion.

2. Frames for Interior Openings: Either commercial grade cold-rolled steel conforming to ASTM A 1008, Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy With Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, And Bake Hardenable, Type B or commercial grade hot-rolled steel conforming to ASTM A 1011, Commercial Steel, Type B. Metal thickness: Not less than sixteen (16) ga. for frames in openings 4'-0" or less in width; not less than fourteen (14) ga. for frames in openings over 4'-0" in width.

B. Design and Construction

1. All frames must be welded units with integral trim, of the sizes and shapes shown on approved shop drawings. Knocked down frames are not permitted.

2. All finished work must be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, square, true and free of defects, warp or buckle. Molded members must be clean cut, straight and of uniform profile throughout their lengths.

3. Jamb depths, trim, profile and backbends: As shown on drawings.

   a. Frames at drywall partitions: Formed with double return backbends to prevent cutting into drywall surface.

4. Provide welded frames with corners mitered and reinforced and faces of welded frames continuously back welded full depth and width of frame conforming to NAAMM Standard HMMA-820; provide hairline face joints.

5. Minimum depth of stops: 5/8"

6. Frames for multiple or special openings must have mullion and/or rail members which are closed tubular shapes having no visible seams or joints. All joints between faces of abutting members must be securely welded and finished smooth.

   a. Mullions must have 16 ga. internal steel stiffeners welded not less than 4" o.c.

7. Hardware Reinforcements

   a. Frames must be mortised, reinforced, drilled and tapped at the factory for fully-templated mortised hardware only, in accordance with approved hardware schedule and templates provided by the hardware supplier. Where surface-mounted hardware is to be applied, frames must have reinforcing plates.
   b. Minimum thickness of hardware reinforcing plates:
      1). Hinge and pivot reinforcements - seven (7) ga., 1-1/4" x 10" minimum size.
      2). Strike reinforcements - twelve (12) gauge.
      3). Flush bolt reinforcements - twelve (12) gauge.
      4). Closer reinforcements - twelve (12) gauge.
      5). Reinforcements for surface mounted hardware - twelve (12) gauge.

8. Floor Anchors

   a. Provide adjustable floor anchors, providing not less than two (2) inch height adjustment.
   b. Minimum thickness of floor anchors: Fourteen (14) gauge.

9. Jamb Anchors

   a. Provide frames for installation in masonry walls with adjustable jamb anchors of the wire type. Anchors: Minimum 0.156" diameter steel wire. The number of anchors provided on each:
      1). Frames up to 7'-6" height - three (3) anchors.
      2). Frames 7'-6" to 8'-0" height - four (4) anchors.
      3). Frames over 8'-0" height - one (1) anchor for each 2'-0" or fraction thereof in height.
   b. Provide frames for installation in stud partitions with steel anchors of suitable design, not less than eighteen (18) gauge thickness, securely welded inside each jamb as follows:
      1). Frames up to 7'-6" height - four (4) anchors.
      2). Frames 7'-6" to 8'-0" height - five (5) anchors.
      3). Frames over 8'-0" height - five (5) anchors plus one additional for each 2'-0" or fraction thereof over 8'-0".

10. Anchors in exterior frames and in masonry walls: Hot dip galvanized per ASTM A153.

11. Provide frames for installation in masonry wall openings more than 4'-0" in width with an angle or channel stiffener factory welded into the head. Such stiffeners must be not less than twelve (12) gauge steel and not longer than the opening width, and must not be used as lintels or load bearing members.

12. Provide dust cover boxes (or mortar guards) of not thinner than twenty-six (26) gauge steel at all hardware mortises on frames to be set in masonry or plaster partitions.

13. Ceiling Struts: Minimum 3/8" thick x 2" wide steel.

14. Provide all frames with a steel spreader temporarily attached to the feet of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling.

15. Loose glazing stops: Cold rolled steel, not less than twenty (20) gauge thickness, butted at corner joints and secured to the frame with countersunk cadmium-or zinc-plated screws. Interior frames may be provided with snap-on glazing stops.

16. Except on weatherstripped frames, drill stops to receive three (3) silencers on strike jambs of single door frames and two (2) silencers on heads of double-door frames.

C. Finish: After fabrication, remove all tool marks and surface imperfections, and dress smooth exposed faces of all welded joints. Then chemically treat frames to ensure maximum paint adhesion and coat on all surfaces with one coat of rust-inhibitive baked-on alkyd primer standard with the manufacturer which is fully cured before shipment to a dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

1. Grout in frames set in masonry walls as described in Section 04 20 00, "Unit Masonry."

2. Epoxy coating for surfaces in contact with grout: Epoxy coating spray applied at 4 to 6 mils, passing NFPA 101, Class A for smoke and flame spread, tested per ASTM E 84.

   a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tnemec; Series 27 FC Typoxy or comparable product by one of the following:
      1). PPG
      2). Benjamin Moore
      3). Sherwin Williams
      4). Or approved equal.

D. Trimless Door Frames: Provide flush steel single rabbet and in-swing door frames.

1. Material: 18 gauge galvanneal steel, one-piece with perforated flanges.

2. Depth:

   a. Single Rabbet Doors: Suitable for 1-3/4" thick doors, and applicable partition thickness.
   b. In-Swing Door Frames: Suitable for 2-1/4" thick doors, and applicable partition thickness.

3. Fire Rating:

   a. Single Rabbet Doors: Up to 90 minutes; Intertek listed.
   b. In-Swing Door Frames: Not applicable.

4. Hardware: See Hardware Schedule.

5. Accessories: Provide flush finish accessories as required for complete installation.

a. Wall End Caps: Manufactured from 20 gauge cold rolled steel with perforated flanges, size as applicable to wall configuration.
b. Wall Reveals: Manufactured from 20 gauge cold rolled steel with perforated flanges, size as applicable to wall configuration.
c. Recessed Window Reveals: Manufactured from 20 gauge cold rolled steel with perforated flanges, size as applicable to wall configuration.
d. Drywall Partition Caps: Manufactured from 20 gauge cold rolled steel with perforated flanges, size as applicable to wall configuration.
e. Wallbase Skirting: 100 mm (3.9 inches) x 1.6 mm, flat clear anodized aluminum skirting.
f. Flush finish pocket door system, with head jamb or full height detail as applicable.
g. Flush finish pocket door trim to trim and cap the plaster edges around the door penetration.

6. Fabrication

a. Fabricate frames and accessories accurately, with true lines and profiles.
b. Fabricate frames to receive specified hardware.

2.4 METAL PANELS

A. Insulated Panels: Manufacturer's standard laminated panels of HDPE face material and polyisocyanurate core; 1" thickness. Panel must be flat, with no deviation in any direction exceeding 1/16" in 2'-0"; or 1/8" for the entire panel. R Value of 6.41 per inch.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mapes Industries, Inc.; Mapes-R+ (8-Ply) or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Kingspan
b. Centria
c. Or approved equal.

2.5 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. Materials: Commercial quality, level, cold rolled steel conforming to ASTM A 1008/A, Commercial Steel, Type B and free of scale, pitting or other surface defects.

1. Face sheets for interior doors: Minimum sixteen (16) gauge.

2. Face sheets for exterior doors: Minimum sixteen (16) gauge, with hot dipped galvannealed coating conforming to ASTM A 924 and A 653, A-60 coating. Provide zinc alloy coating that is a dull matte surface treated for paint adhesion.

B. Design and Construction

1. Provide doors of the types and sizes shown on the approved shop drawings, of fully welded seamless construction with no visible seams or joints on their faces or vertical edges. Minimum door thickness: 1-3/4".

2. All doors must be strong, rigid and neat in appearance, free from warpage or buckles. Corner bends must be true and straight and of minimum radius for the gauge of metal used.

3. Face sheets must be stiffened by continuous vertical formed steel sections spanning the full thickness of the interior space between door faces. These stiffeners must be not less than twenty two (22) gauge spaced not more than six (6) inches apart and securely attached to face sheets by spot welds not more than five (5) inches o.c. Spaces between stiffeners must be sound deadened and thermal insulated the full height of the door with an inorganic non-combustible batt type material.

4. Door faces must be joined at their vertical edges by a continuous weld extending the full height of the door. All such welds must be ground, filled and dressed smooth to make them invisible and provide a smooth flush surface.

5. Top and bottom edges of all doors must be closed with a continuous recessed steel channel not less than fourteen (14) gauge, extending the full width of the door and spot welded to both faces. Exterior doors must have an additional flush closing channel at their top edges and, where required for attachment of weatherstripping, a flush closure also at their bottom edges. Provide openings in the bottom closure of exterior doors to permit the escape of entrapped moisture.

6. Edge profiles must be provided on both vertical edges of doors as follows:

   a. Single-Acting Swing Doors: Beveled 1/8" in two (2) inches.
   b. Double-Acting Swing Doors: Rounded on 2-1/8" radius.
   c. No square edge doors permitted.

7. Hardware Reinforcements

   a. Doors must be mortised, reinforced, drilled and tapped at the factory for fully templated hardware only in accord with the approved hardware schedule and templates provided by the hardware supplier. Where surface-mounted hardware (or hardware, the interrelation of which is to be adjusted upon installation - such as top and bottom pivots, floor closers, etc.) is to be applied, doors must have reinforcing plates.
   b. Minimum gauges for hardware reinforcing plates must be as follows:
      1). Hinge and pivot reinforcement - seven (7) gauge.
      2). Reinforcement for lock face, flush bolts, concealed holders, concealed or surface mounted closers - twelve (12) gauge.
      3). Reinforcements for all other surface mounted hardware - sixteen (16) gauge.

8. Glass Moldings and Stops

   a. Where specified or scheduled, provide doors with hollow metal moldings to secure glazing by other trades in accordance with glass opening sizes shown on drawings.
   b. Securely weld fixed moldings to the door on the security side.
   c. Loose stops: Minimum twenty (20) gauge steel, with mitered corner joints, secured to the framed opening by cadmium or zinc-coated countersunk screws spaced eight (8) inches o.c. Snap-on attachments will not be permitted. Provide stops flush with face of door.

C. Finish: After fabrication, remove all tool marks and surface imperfections, and dress, fill and sand as required to make all faces and vertical edges smooth, level and free of all irregularities. Then chemically treat doors to ensure maximum paint adhesion and coat on all exposed surfaces with manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive alkyd primer as specified for frames which is fully cured before shipment.

D. Flatness: Maintain a flatness tolerance of 1/16" maximum for doors, in any direction, including in a diagonal direction.

2.6 LABELED DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Provide labeled doors and frames for those openings requiring fire protection ratings as scheduled on drawings. Such doors and frames must be labeled by Underwriters' Laboratories or other nationally recognized agency having a factory inspection service.

B. If any door or frame specified by the Commissioner to be fire-rated cannot qualify for appropriate labeling because of its design, size, hardware or any other reason, advise the Commissioner before fabricating work on that item is started.

2.7 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

A. The location of hardware on doors and frames must be as noted in "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" of the Door Hardware Institute unless otherwise required by the NYC Building Code.

2.8 CLEARANCES

A. Fabricate doors and frames to meet edge clearances as follows:

1. Jambs and Head: 1/8" plus or minus 1/16".

2. Meeting Edges, Pairs of Doors: 1/8" plus or minus 1/16".

3. Bottom: 3/8" at threshold; 3/4" if no threshold.

B. Fire rated doors must have clearances as required by NFPA 80.

2.9 MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES

A. Maintain manufacturing tolerance within the limits given in HMMA 841 of ANSI/NAAMM, current edition.

2.10 PREPARATION FOR FINISH HARDWARE

A. Prepare door and frames to receive hardware:

1. Hardware supplier must furnish hollow metal manufacturer approved hardware schedule, hardware templates, and samples of physical hardware where necessary to ensure correct fitting and installation.

2. Preparation includes sinkages and cut-outs for mortise and concealed hardware.

B. Provide reinforcements for both concealed and surface applied hardware:

1. Drill and tap mortise reinforcements at factory, using templates.

2. Install reinforcements with concealed connections designed to develop full strength of reinforcements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section 06 10 00 “Rough Carpentry” for installation procedures for all work of this Section.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

SECTION 08 14 23 - CLAD WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes clad wood doors.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for installation of wood doors.
2. Section 08 11 13 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for hollow metal frames.
3. Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware"
4. Section 09 90 00 "Painting and Coating" for field painting.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit door manufacturer’s product data, specifications and installation instructions for each type of wood door, including details of core and edge construction and factory finish specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating location and size of each door, hardware sets, swing of each door, elevation of each type of door, and details of construction not covered in product data.

1. Indicate location and extent of hardware blocking.
2. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Include requirements for finishing and veneer matching.

C. Samples: Submit factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in the finished work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated"; latest edition "Premium" grade and WDMA “Extra Heavy Duty” Performance Level.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.

C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that are defective in materials or workmanship.

1. Warranty Period for Clad Wood Doors: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLAD WOOD DOORS

A. Provide torsion box doors comprised of a minimum torsion box zone of 1-1/4”. Provide doors conforming to standards specified herein.

1. Door Thickness: 1-3/4" thick.

2. Core: Two directions of plywood stiffeners or ribs faced with 1 layer of 1/4” plywood and 1 layer of 1/8” MDF on both faces. Grain direction for the plywood stiffeners: Perpendicular to the finish face of the door. Provide rigid foam installed between the grillage of stiffeners.

B. Torsion Box Internal Structure: The interior of the door is to be comprised of a torsion box grid of stiffeners running along both the vertical and horizontal axis of the door. The spacing and thickness of this grillage is to be determined by the manufacturer. Orient the grain perpendicular or vertical relative to the finish face of the door. Fill the vacant space or cells of the torsion box frame with recycled foam. Provide solid blocking to accommodate all required door hardware.

1. Core: Vertical wood-grain torsion substrate filled with recycled EPS foam.

2. Formaldehyde-free bonding agent for adhesion of components.

C. Stiles, Rails: Provide a minimum of 1 ¼” top and bottom rails and vertical stiles constructed of solid hardwood or structural composite lumber. Laminate to internal torsion box structure to form monolithic assembly. Determine size of stiles and rails to accommodate any door hardware. Stiles and rails must be securely glued to the core with no voids allowed. Stiles and rails must be capable of screw holding of 550 lbs. per WDMA TM-10.

D. Face Skins: Laminate torsion box internal structure with 2 layers of face skins on each face. The inner layer is to be 1/4” plywood and the outer layer is to be 1/8” MDF. Bond face skins over the Torsion Box Internal Structure and Stiles and Rails to form a uniform and monolithic assembly. Prepare face skins to receive finish.

E. Finish: Prepare finish face of doors in accordance with door schedule and overall thickness requirements. Prepare doors to receive natural wood veneer with transparent finish.

1. Wood Veneer Door Face (Warp-Free MDF with 0.020 inch wood veneer finish)

a. Wood Veneer: 0.020 inch
b. Wood Veneer: 0.020 inch

F. Doors with transparent finish: Center balanced, slip matched, quarter sliced veneer; species Maple. Veneer to conform to AWI, "AA" grade veneer with 3" wide leaf. Minimum veneer thickness: Not less than 1/50" after sanding.

G. Doors to be field painted: Paint grade MDF face.

H. Doors must have hinge-loading capacity of 500 lbs. per WDMA TM-8.

I. Vertical door edge must be capable of screw holding of 550 lbs. per WDMA TM-10; horizontal door edge must be capable of screw holding of 400 lbs. per WDMA TM-10.

J. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sing Core; Clad Wood Door or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Ergoflex

2. Hexcores

3. Or approved equal.

2.2 SHOP FINISH

A. Transparent Finish: Finish in the shop with clear satin catalyzed polyurethane finish conforming to AWI System “Catalyzed Polyurethane Transparent”.

B. Opaque Finish: For doors to be field painted, shop prime on all surfaces with one coat of alkyd wood primer applied to a dry film thickness of 1.5 mils.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Prefit and premachine wood doors at the factory.

B. Comply with the tolerance requirements specified herein. Machine doors for hardware requiring cutting of doors. Comply with final hardware scheduled and door frame shop drawings, and with hardware templates and other essential information required to ensure proper fit of doors and hardware.

C. Factory size doors to door opening so that trimming and fitting are not required in the field.

D. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated, with the following uniform clearances unless otherwise indicated.

1. Three degree bevel or bevel to suit frame sizes indicated, with 3/16" prefit in width, +0/-1/32" tolerances. Prefit top of door 1/8" + 1/16"/-0" and undercut as required by floor condition. Undercut must not exceed 1/8" from bottom of door to top of finished floor; where threshold occurs undercut must not exceed 1/8" from bottom of door to top of threshold.

E. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3 unless otherwise noted. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.

F. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors to comply with applicable requirements of referenced standards for kinds of doors required.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Once installed, maximum allowable warp, bow, cut or twist in doors: 1/4" as measured over 7’-0” from corner to corner of the door face at stiles, top and bottom rails and along both diagonals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section 06 10 00 “Rough Carpentry” for installation of wood doors.

END OF SECTION 08 14 23

SECTION 08 31 00 - ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Frameless recessed panel access doors at drywall ceilings and walls.

2. Provide access doors and frames for access from occupied spaces to the following, where indicated or required.

   a. All shutoff or balancing valves.
   b. Fire dampers, as required.
   c. Points of duct access.
   d. Pull boxes.
   e. Controls of mechanical and electrical items.
   f. Masonry shafts for pipes and conduits, as required.
   g. Pipe spaces, if required.
   h. Inlets of fans.
   i. Fusible link and splitter damper at filter bank.
   j. Automatic damper and motor.
   k. Equipment not otherwise accessible.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 09 29 00 “Gypsum Board”

2. Section 22 05 23 “General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping”

3. Section 23 33 00 “Air Duct Accessories” for duct-mounted access doors.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit complete manufacturer's literature.

B. Submit plans and schedules showing size and location of each access door.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. For actual installation of the work of this Section, use only personnel who are properly instructed in the manufacturer's recommended methods of installation and experienced in the skills required.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Wherever a fire-resistance classification is shown, or for construction where access doors are installed, provide required access door assembly with panel door, frame, hinge and latch from manufacturers listed in Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. "Classified Building Materials Index" for the rating shown.

1. Provide UL label on each access panel.

2. Provide flush, key operated cylinder lock.

D. Size Variations: Obtain Commissioner's acceptance of manufacturer's standard size units which may vary slightly from sizes shown or scheduled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Milcor Inc.

2. Nystrom Inc.

3. Karp Associates, Inc.

4. Or approved equal.

2.2 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. Provide assembly that is an integral unit complete with all parts and ready for installation.

B. Fabricate units of continuous welded steel construction. Grind welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Provide attachment devices and fasteners of the type required to secure access panels to the types of supports shown.

C. Frameless Units for Drywall Surfaces (Recessed Panel Units): Provide access doors without exposed frames for drywall adhered to recessed panel.

D. Panels: Fabricate from fourteen (14) gauge steel, with concealed spring hinges set to open to 175 degrees. Provide removable pin type hinges of the quantity required to support the access panel sizes used in the work. Finish with manufacturer's factory applied baked enamel prime coat applied over phosphate protective coating on steel.

E. Locking Devices

1. For non-rated access doors, provide flush, screwdriver operated cam locks of number required to hold door in flush, smooth plane when closed.

2. For fire rated doors, provide locks as described in paragraph 1.5, C. herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate all work with the mechanical trades to ensure proper locations and in a timely manner to permit orderly progress of the total work.

B. Set frames accurately in position and securely attach to supports with face panels plumb or level in relation to adjacent finish surfaces.

C. Adjust hardware and panels after installation for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 08 31 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 41 13 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Exterior storefront system.
2. Exterior doors.
3. Round, curved, fixed dual-glazed aluminum framed Windows.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 07 92 00 “Joint Sealants”
2. Section 08 80 00 “Glazing”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's printed product data, specifications, standard details, installation instructions, use limitations and recommendations for each material used. Provide certifications that materials and systems comply with specified requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Provide large scale shop drawings for fabrication, installation and erection of all parts of work. Provide plans, elevations, and details of anchorages, connections and accessory items. Provide installation templates for work installed by other trades. Show interfaces and relationships to work of other trades.

C. Initial Selection Samples: Submit samples showing complete range of colors, textures, and finishes available for each material used.

D. Verification Samples: Submit representative samples of each material that is to be exposed in completed work. Show full color ranges and finish variations expected. Provide samples having minimum size of 144 sq. in.

E. Calculations: Provide professionally prepared calculations and certification of performance of this work. Indicate how design requirements for loading and other performance criteria have been satisfied.

F. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports for specified tests.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000 1.7/C/1.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000 1.7/C/5.

D. Source: For each material type required for work of this Section, provide primary materials which are products of one manufacturer. Provide secondary or accessory materials which are acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.

E. Design Criteria: Drawings indicate sizes, member spacings, profiles, and dimensional requirements of work of this Section. Minor deviations will be accepted in order to utilize manufacturer's standard products when, in the Commissioner's sole judgment, such deviations do not materially detract from the design concept or intended performances.

F. Engineering Services: Provide services of a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York to engineer and certify that work of this Section meets or exceeds performance requirements specified.

G. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, to set quality standards for materials and execution, and to set quality standards for installation.

1. Build mockups in locations and configurations as directed by Commissioner.

2. Exterior

a. Metal Window Sill Details.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty, Factory-Applied Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Manufacturer's Standard Tests: Provide manufacturer's standard test data showing compliance with specified requirements.

B. Testing and performance data applies to exterior assemblies.

C. Test Sequence: Test sequence is optional, except that air infiltration tests will precede water resistance tests.

D. Air Infiltration Test: Unless more restrictive per NYC Building Code, test unit in accordance with ASTM E283 as follows:

1. Static Air Pressure Difference: 6.24 psf for fixed storefront units.

2. Performance: Maximum air leakage must not exceed the following:

a. Fixed Storefront Units: 0.06 cfm per sq. ft. of window area.

E. Water Leakage Test: Unless more restrictive per NYC Building Code, test fixed framing system in accordance with ASTM E331 as follows:

1. Test Pressure: 6.24 psf.

2. Performance: No leakage as defined in test method at specified test pressure.

F. Uniform Load Deflection Test: Test units in accordance with ASTM E330, at following static air pressure difference (Design Wind Pressure), or loads prescribed by the NYC Building Code or ASCE-7, whichever is greater. Apply pressure first to exterior side (positive) and then interior side (negative).

1. Design Wind Pressure: 30 pounds per square foot minimum, unless more restrictive per NYC Building Code.

2. Test Procedure: Procedure A as specified in ASTM E330.

3. Performance: Deflection in each member measured at locations of greatest deflection must not exceed L/175 at specified Design Wind Pressure.

G. Uniform Load Structural Test: Test units in accordance with ASTM E330 at following static air pressure difference. Apply high pressure load first on one side and then on other side. At conclusion of test there will be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or activating mechanisms.

1. Static Air Pressure: Minimum 1.5 times the Design Wind Pressure.

2. Permanent Deformation in Any Member: Not to exceed 0.2% of member span.

H. Condensation Resistance Factor: See EN Drawings; per AAMA 1502.7.

I. Thermal Movement: Provide storefront systems that allow for expansion and contraction of members throughout an ambient temperature range of 120 degrees F.

J. Seismic Loads: Provide entrance and storefront systems, including anchorage, capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions calculated according to requirements of the City of New York or ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures," Section 9, "Earthquake Loads," whichever are more stringent.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS/PRODUCTS

A. Exterior Frame System

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Kawneer; Clearwall SSI or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Oldcastle Building Envelope.
b. Tubelite, Inc.
c. YKK AP America, Inc.
d. Or approved equal.

B. Exterior Doors

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dawson; Transcend Series, Continuous Hinge Door with Marker FM300
b. Kawneer; 250T Insulpour Thermal Entrance
c. Alumicor; Thermaporte 7700
d. Or approved equal.

C. Round Curved fixed Dual-Glazed Windows (108 and 109):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Extravega; Custom Large curved glass windows, or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Curved Glass Creation
b. Bent Glass Design, Inc.
c. Guardian Glass
d. Or approved equal.

2.3 MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Aluminum Members: Provide 6063-T5 alloy and temper as recommended by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish. Comply with ASTM B221 for extrusions, and ASTM B209 for sheet/plate. Provide 0.125" thick extrusions for storefront framing. Provide 0.050" thick aluminum for glazing moldings.

1. Structural aluminum shapes: Conform to ASTM B308.

B. Fasteners: Provide non-magnetic stainless steel fasteners, warranted by manufacturer to be non-corrosive and compatible with aluminum components.

C. Concealed Flashing: Dead-soft stainless steel, 26 gauge minimum, or extruded aluminum 0.062" minimum, of an alloy and type selected by manufacturer for compatibility with other components.

D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Non-magnetic stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A386.

E. Concrete/Masonry Inserts: Cast-iron, malleable iron, or hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A386.

F. Bituminous Coatings: Cold-applied asphalt mastic compounded for 30-mil thickness per coat.

G. Compression Weatherstripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable stripping of molded neoprene or PVC gaskets complying with ASTM D2287.

H. Sliding Weatherstripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable stripping of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile, with nylon fabric or aluminum strip backing.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Sizes and Profiles: Required sizes for frame units, including profile requirements, are indicated on Drawings. Any variable dimensions are indicated, together with maximum and minimum dimensions required to achieve design requirements and coordination with work of other trades.

B. Prefabrication: To greatest extent possible, complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and work of other trades before shipment to project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.

1. Preglaze frame units to greatest extent possible, in coordination with installation requirements.

2. Perform fabrication operations, including cutting, fitting, forming, drilling and grinding of metal work in manner which prevents damage to exposed finish surfaces.

C. Welding: Comply with recommendations of American Welding Society to avoid discoloration; grind exposed welds smooth and restore mechanical finish.

D. Reinforcing: Install reinforcing as necessary for performance requirements; separate dissimilar metals with bituminous paint or other separator to prevent corrosion.

E. Continuity: Maintain accurate relation of planes and angles, with hairline fit of contacting members.

F. Fasteners: Conceal fasteners.

G. Make provisions in the framing for minimum edge clearance, nominal edge cover, and nominal pocket width for the thickness and type of glazing installed, in accordance with the FGMA Glazing Manual.

H. Provide pocket glazed framing with the following:

	Single Glass	Insulating Glass
1. Nominal edge cover (or bite) framing only	5/16"	1/2"
2. Min. nominal edge clearance	1/8"	1/4"
3. Min. face clearance	1/8"	5/32"

2.5 STOREFRONT FRAMING

A. General: Provide inside-outside matched resilient flush glazed system with provisions for glass replacement. Shop fabricate and preassemble frame components where possible.

B. Thermal-Break Construction: Fabricate exterior aluminum storefront framing system with integrally concealed, low conductance thermal barrier, located between exterior materials and exposed interior members, in manner which eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact. Provide manufacturer's standard construction which has been in use for similar projects for at least three years.

C. For glass and glazing, refer to Section 08 80 00 - Glazing.

2.6 METAL PANELS

A. Insulated Panels: Manufacturer's standard laminated panels of HDPE face material and polyisocyanurate core; 1" thickness. Panel must be flat, with no deviation in any direction exceeding 1/16" in 2'-0"; or 1/8" for the entire panel. R Value of 6.41 per inch.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mapes Industries, Inc.; Mapes-R+ (8-Ply) or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Kingspan
b. Centria
c. Or approved equal.

2.7 FINISH

A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat.

1. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

2. Custom color and gloss as selected by the Commissioner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install aluminum-framed storefront in openings prepared under other Sections plumb, square, level, in exact alignment with surrounding work, with proper clearances, and securely and positively anchored to building structure, to meet performance requirements specified herein, in accordance with manufacturer’s published instructions and approved submittals.

B. Use only skilled mechanics for erection, under supervision of manufacturer’s representative.

C. Provide protection against galvanic action. Isolate dissimilar materials with bituminous coating or non-absorptive dielectric tape.

D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in a full sealant bed to provide weathertight construction, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements of Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

E. Erection Tolerances: Install entrance and storefront systems to comply with the following maximum tolerances.

1. Variation from Plane: Limit variation from plane or location shown to 1/8" in 12 feet; 1/4" over total length.

2. Alignment: Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16". Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32".

3. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8".

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CURVED WINDOWS

A. Install aluminum-framed curved windows per manufacturer's recommendations and approved shop drawings.

B. Anchor frames securely to the structure, allowing for thermal and structural movement.

C. Install glass in compliance with ASTM E2112 and AAMA installation guidelines.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform testing indicated for storefronts.

B. Test fixed frames for water infiltration per AAMA 501.2; latest edition. Test within the first 10% of work complete, area to be a minimum of 100 SF of wall and including a perimeter where frames adjoin adjacent construction. Interior finishes must not interfere with observation of test area or be removed from test area. Not appropriate for operable doors.

1. Perform this test (AAMA 501.2) infield on new construction.

C. Restore or remove Work that does not meet requirements or that is damaged by testing; replace to conform to specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 08 41 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 63 00 - METAL-FRAMED SKYLIGHTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Fixed circular skylights.
2. Fasteners and accessories.
3. Glass and glazing for skylights.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 06 10 00 “Rough Carpentry” for wood blocking.
2. Section 07 62 00 “Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim”
3. Section 08 80 00 “Glazing”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Prior to construction of the work, submit shop drawings for the fabrication and installation of all work and associated components.

1. Details of all work, at full scale as far as practical, showing metal and glass thicknesses, arrangement of components, of joining, details of all field connections and anchorage, field measurements, diagrams and details explaining provisions for thermal movement, waterproofing, fastening and sealing methods, glazing methods, insulation, metal finishes and all other pertinent information.
2. Include structural calculations for the work and its anchorage to the building structure and all materials and all connections fully dimensioned. Show ultimate factor of safety. Submit drawings and calculations bearing the seal and signature of a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York. All calculations are to be in accordance with the current design rules of the Aluminum Association, AISI, AISC, and ACI.
3. Show all dimensions including section thickness, frame lap over glass and edge clearance. Show tolerances for all dimensions including field dimensions, mill and shop dimensions and glass dimensions.

B. Samples: Submit samples of all materials to be encompassed in the work in size and quantity, as required by the Commissioner. These will include samples of:

1. Factory-finished aluminum, eighteen (18) inches long.

2. Each type and thickness of glass 12" x 12".

3. Gaskets, sealing materials, joint fillers, back-up rods and flashing.

C. Manufacturer's Literature: Submit technical descriptive data and installation instructions for each type of glass and glazing material.

D. Submit certification that skylight assembly, including glass, is capable of meeting performance criteria specified herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."

1.6 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1. ASTM E283: Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Window, Curtain Walls, and Doors.

2. ASTM E330: Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

3. ASTM E331: Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

4. ASTM E547: Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this Section before, during and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.

B. Verify the availability of all specified items upon Contract signing, and order in advance to avoid delays to the work. Certain materials may require considerable lead-time for delivery.

C. All materials are to be new. Handle, store, and install materials as recommended by the manufacturer except as required by these Specifications. Deliver materials to the job site in their original containers with the manufacturer’s name, grade, number, and batch identification on the container or packaging.

D. Keep all materials dry while transported, stored, and delivered. Do not allow materials to be exposed to any moisture at any time, and promptly remove exposed materials from the site.

E. Store all materials on pallets and cover with canvas tarpaulins (not polyethylene), top to bottom.

F. Handle all materials to avoid damage. Promptly remove from site and materials rejected by the Commissioner.

G. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Provide written manufacturer's warranty covering skylights that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures

2. Failure of systems to meet performance requirements.

3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

4. Water leakage; defined as uncontrolled water appearing on normally exposed interior surfaces of skylights from sources other than condensation, resulting from defects in skylight materials or workmanship. (Water controlled by flashing and gutters and drained back to the exterior and that cannot damage adjacent materials or finishes is not water leakage). Water leakage resulting from improper installations do not form part of this warranty.

5. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Finish Warranty: Provide written manufacturer's warranty covering finish defects. "Defects" is defined as peeling, chipping, chalking, fading, abnormal aging or deterioration, and failure to perform as required.

1. Warranty Period for Powder Coat Finish: Minimum 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Glass Warranty: Provide written manufacturer's warranty covering defects in the insulating glass unit. "Defects" is defined as seal failure or delamination.

1. Warranty Period for Insulating or Laminated Glass: Minimum 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with A440 performance class and grade: PG 50, unless more restrictive per NYC Building Code or ASCE-7.

B. Air Infiltration: ASTM E283-91 minimum performance ±600 Pa (±12.53psf).

C. Water Penetration: ASTM E331-00 and E 547-00 minimum performance 600 Pa (12.53 psf).

D. Wind Resistance: ASTM E330 minimum performance ±2400 Pa (±50.13psf) Serviceability, +4800 Pa (+100.25psf), -3600 Pa (-75.19psf) Safety, unless more restrictive per NYC Building Code or ASCE-7.

E. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 (no curb) maximum U-factor of 0.35 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.

F. Deflection limits of the entire length of framing members in direction normal to glazing plane is limited to 1/175 of clear span.

G. Condensation Control: Efficient thermal arrangement mitigating risk of internal condensation and the requirement for internal gutters. No visible internal framework with the exception of supporting members between multi-lite sections.

H. Energy

1. Ud Value = 0.21 Btu/(hr)(ft²)(°F)

2. Ug Value = 0.19 Btu/(hr)(ft²)(°F)

2.2 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Glazing Vision Inc.; Circular Flushglaze Fixed Flat Circular Skylight or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Velux

2. Lamilux

3. Or approved equal.

2.3 FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Framing Members: Extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T6 with minimum effective thickness of 0.17 inches

B. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, non-bleeding fasteners and accessories; compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Connections to Supporting Structure: 300 Series Stainless Steel

2.4 GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Insulating Glass: Minimum 1-inch IGU consisting of tempered exterior lite, ½-inch sealed argon filled space incorporating thermal warm-edge spacer, and laminated safety glass with low "E" interior lite. Glass must meet the requirements of AAMA Glass Design for Sloped Glazing for the project.

1. Glass: 1-9/16" double glazed unit (silicone sealed) comprising of 3/8" HST Tempered Solar Control (LT70) 5/8" Argon, Black warm edge spacer, silicone sealed 1/4" - 060 - 1/4" Heat strengthened PVB Laminated.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing low modulus silicone sealant recommended by skylight and sealant manufacturers for this use.

1. Sealant is capable of withstanding 50 percent movement in both extension and compression (total of 100 percent movement) when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement according to ASTM C719.

2. Sealant complies with ASTM C920 for Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, G, A, and O, as applicable to substrates including other sealants with which it comes in contact.

3. Color: Black.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Factory assemble framing.

B. Factory glaze units.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Powder Coated High-Performance Architectural Coating

1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat.

a. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
b. Custom color and gloss as selected by the Commissioner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

B. Where aluminum will contact pressure-treated wood, separate dissimilar materials by methods recommended by manufacturer.

C. Ensure curb top surfaces are insulated from support steels and all metallic weathering preventing thermal bridging.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer’s written instructions for protecting, handling, and installing skylight components.

B. Following manufacturer’s installations instructions and job specific drawings to ensure proper installation.

C. Coordinate with installation of roof deck and other substrates to receive skylight units.

D. Coordinate with installation of vapor barriers, roof insulation, roofing, and flashing as required to ensure that each element of the work performs properly and that combined elements are waterproof and weather tight. Anchor units securely to supporting structural substrates, adequate to withstand lateral and thermal stresses as well as inward and outward loading pressures.

E. Complete internal finishing post skylight installation.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed metal and glass surfaces according to manufacturer's instructions during installation. Touch up damaged metal coatings.

END OF SECTION 08 63 00

SECTION 08 71 00 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to furnish all the finish hardware as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein.

B. Related Sections

   1. Section 06 10 00 “Rough Carpentry”
   2. Section 08 11 13 “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”
   3. Section 08 14 23 “Clad Wood Doors”
   4. Section 08 41 13 “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”
   5. Section 09 90 00 “Painting and Coating”
   6. Section 28 10 00 “Access Control” for Card Readers and Door Contact

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Before any finish hardware is ordered or purchased, submit catalog cuts and a complete Hardware Schedule of Finish Hardware. Each item listed in the Hardware Schedule must be identifiable with respect to manufacture, brand, catalog number, material, and finish.

B. Where submission differs from Schedule given herein, use different color or other means of identification to bring change to the attention of the Commissioner.

C. Samples: Submit samples as requested by Commissioner. Do not proceed with installation until samples have been approved. Approved samples may be installed in the work after substantial completion of work. Samples must include one (1) each of the following samples:

   1. Hinge (each type)
   2. Door Closer

3. Lockset
4. Floor Stop

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Hardware must be suitable and adapted for its required use and must fit its designated location. Should any hardware as shown, specified or required fail to meet the intended requirements or require modification to suit or fit the designated location, determine the correction or modification necessary and notify the Commissioner in ample time to avoid delay in the manufacture and delivery of hardware.

C. Standards: All finish hardware must conform to one or all the following standards:
1. Testing Laboratories: Underwriters Laboratory (UL) and or Warnock Hersey Fire Laboratories Division: All fire rated doors must have hardware assemblies approved by one of the listed laboratories.
2. National Fire Protection Association: NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.
3. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA).
4. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
5. New York City Building Code.
6. ICC A117.1-2009.

D. Barrier Free Requirements: Maximum pressure applied to the latch area to open exterior doors must not exceed fifteen (15) pounds. Interior doors which have a self-closing feature must require pressure not to exceed five (5) pounds.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Pack finish hardware in approved manufacturer's containers, complete with trimmings, bolts, screws, washers, etc., as required for application and securement. Each container must bear a suitable label which must state the quantity and kind of contents of said container, as well as identifying marks relating to the approved Hardware Schedule and its location in the project.

B. Knobs, handles, pulls and other items of finish hardware with easily damaged finishes must be individually wrapped before placing in containers and with sufficient sheet cloth or cotton-backed paper which must be adequately tied with heavy strings; all as necessary to protect the finishes.

C. Finish hardware must be delivered, as directed, to the building site or the factories of the various fabricators of metal work to which such hardware is to be applied. Deliver hardware in the order required and in ample time to permit application at the building, or fabricators' shops, within the time required for the completion of the building.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Field Service: The hardware supplier must assign a competent representative, acceptable to the Commissioner, to be at the jobsite each time a major shipment of finish hardware is received. Such representative must assist in "checking in" these shipments and must secure a receipt covering the contents of each shipment. In addition, such representative must be available for immediate call to the jobsite when necessary.

B. Templates: Promptly following approval of the Hardware Schedule by the Commissioner, furnish and deliver template information, to the fabricators, of items to which finish hardware is to be applied.

1. Such deliveries must be made in ample time to avoid delays in such work of said fabricators. Provide drawings, schedules and detailed information to other trades as necessary for them to accommodate and prepare their work to receive the finish hardware.

C. Cooperation and Coordination

1. Cooperate and coordinate work with that of other trades supplying materials or performing work in contact with, connecting to, underlying, or overlaying the work of this Section.

2. Provide complete data of requirements for work of this Section to those other trades whose work is affected by or dependent upon the work of this Section.

3. Furnish all items to be built into other work in ample time to avoid delaying the progress of such work.

4. Examine all drawings covering the work of this Section and refer to all other drawings, including mechanical and electrical drawings, which may affect the work of this Section or require coordination by this trade.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size and other distinctive qualities of each type of finish hardware are indicated herein. Products are identified by using appropriate hardware designation numbers.

B. Finish hardware must be uniform in color and finish and free from imperfections affecting its appearance, function, operation and serviceability. Such hardware must be suited and adapted to its required use and must fit its respective location.

C. Where the finished shape or size of members receiving finish hardware are such as to prevent or render unsuitable the use of the specific types or sizes of such hardware, suitable types or sizes must be furnished, having as nearly as practicable the same function, operation and quality as the specified hardware.

D. Bolts, screws and other fastenings required for the application of the finished hardware must be of size and type to fit requirements and must be of the same material and finish as the exposed parts of such hardware which they adjoin. Exposed screws and bolts must have countersunk oval heads and bolts must be provided with cap nuts. Countersunk part of screw and bolt holes must be finished smoothly without sharp edges and form a firm seal for such screw and bolt heads. Full threaded wood screws must be furnished for all wood applications. No thru bolts are allowed.

2.2 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

A. Hinges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Rixson
   b. Frits Jurgens
   c. Rocyork
   d. Or approved equal

B. Locksets and Latches

1. Sole Source Product: Best Access Systems
   a. No substitutions permitted.

C. Door Closers and Actuators

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. LCN
   b. CR Laurence
   c. Dorma
   d. Or approved equal

D. Exit Devices and Electric Strikes

1. Sole Source Product: Von Duprin
   a. No substitutions permitted.

E. Gasketting and Saddles

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Legacy
   b. Zero
   c. NGP
   d. Or approved equal

F. Door Stops, Flush Bolts, Push and Pulls

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. FSB
   b. Dorma
   c. Ives
   d. Or approved equal

G. Wall Actuators

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. MS Sedco
   b. Dorma
   c. Deltrex
   d. Or approved equal

H. Dummy Pulls

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. McMaster Carr
   b. Grainger
   c. Dorma
   d. Or approved equal

2.3 SPECIFIC ITEMS

A. Hinges
   1. Minimum of three (3) hinges per door leaf up to 7’-6” high. Provide on additional hinge per 2’-6” or fraction thereof.

   2. Hinges must be of types, sizes and materials as required to suit door weights thicknesses and fire ratings.

   3. Hinge sizes must be detail so that the least amount of projection must be visible from the frame.

   4. Unless otherwise specified hinges must have concealed ball-bearings(combination anti-friction or oil impregnated and (3) knuckles.

      a. Standard doors must have non-rising pins.
      b. Doors exposed to the public, and other secure areas, as determined by the Commissioner must have non-removable pins.

   5. Electric Hinges: Coordinate voltage and other electrical requirements with applicable portions of Division 26.

B. Pivots
   1. Provide quantities and types of pivots (offset, intermediate and center) as required to suit door sizes and weights.

   2. Pivot sets (offset and center) must consist of top and bottom pivots, unless otherwise indicated.

   3. Provide a top pivot for each floor closer unless otherwise indicated.

C. Closers

   1. Unless otherwise indicated, closers must not be visible on the public side of doors. Closers opening into public spaces must be provided with parallel arms and brackets to suit.

   2. Closers must be sized in accordance with the accepted manufacturer's standards to suit height, width, weight of door and draft conditions.

   3. Provide a top pivot for each floor closer.

   4. Provide weather sealing compound for each exterior floor closer.

D. Locking and Latching Devices

1. Mechanical: Provide types, functions, as specified. Coordinate with Commissioner for keying requirements.

2. Electric Lock: Electric locks must be fail safe and must be deactivated by fire suppression system and devices (local and/or remote) as determined by the Commissioner.

   a. Coordinate voltage and other electrical requirements with applicable portions of Division 26.

3. Electric Strike: Electric locks must be fail safe and must be deactivated by fire suppression system and devices (local and/or remote) as determined by the Commissioner.

   a. Coordinate voltage and other electrical requirements with applicable portions of Division 26. Electric Strike: Electric locks must be fail safe and must be deactivated by fire.

E. Keys and Keying

1. Coordinate new keying requirements with requirements of building standard keying system.

2. Provide three (3) keys for each differently keyed lock. Unless otherwise indicated, locks must be keyed differently.

   a. Locks to the following spaces must be keyed alike:

      1) Gas Meter Room, Electrical Closet, AV/IT Rooms

      2) Janitor's Closets and Storage

      3) Provide one hundred (100) key blanks.

      4) Provide three (3) Master Keys.

      5) Provide key control system, including key cabinet with capacity to store 150% of keys furnished.

      6) Final keying requirements will be determined by the Commissioner.

F. Stops: Provide stops to limit the degree of opening, helping to prevent damage to adjacent walls, columns, equipment, the door or its hardware.

1. Overhead Stops

   a. Size overhead stops to suit door width, height, weight and draft condition.

   b. Overhead stops must have extruded bronze tracks with a built-in shock absorber. The arm must be hard-drawn brass.

2. Floor Stops: All stops to be fastened to concrete must use expansion shields and machine screws.

G. Pushes and Pulls: Provide concealed fasteners where practical. Where exposed fasteners are required provide flush type finished to match push or pull.

H. Flush Bolts: Provide top and bottom extension type flush bolts, mounted twelve (12) inches and seventy-two (72) inches respectively from the bottom of each door, where scheduled. Provide each bottom flush bolt with a dustproof strike.

I. Silencers: Provide silencers for all non-gasketed and non-weatherstripped frames. Provide three (3) for each single swing door and two (2) for each pair of doors.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Provide finish hardware with finishes as indicated on Hardware Schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 GENERAL

A. Make periodic checks during construction in order to ascertain that the finish hardware furnished has been installed correctly. After completion of all construction work, adjust finish hardware to work properly; test all keys and adjust as required for smooth, free operation.

3.3 HARDWARE SETS (BASIS OF DESIGN)

A. Hardware Set 1 (Paired Glass Egress Door w/ After Hours Patron Access)

Door 101

1. Hinges
Continuous hinges compatible with door manufacturer

2. Closer
LCN 2800 Series Auto Equalizer Header Concealed Closer to be compatible with ADA Actuator
Closer to comply with Breakout opening requirement ADAAG 404.3.6
Finish: Powder-coated to match door

3. Exit Device and Trim
Von Duprin 55 Series
5547 Concealed Vertical Rod Exit Device

E-376 L-BE Style 02 Electrified Exterior Trim w/ Best Lock SFIC Prep
Finish: Satin Chrome - US26D

4. Lock
Best 40H Series Heavy Duty Cylinder Lock

5. ADA Actuator
(Qty 1) MS Sedco 59R4-HSS with MS Sedco 1025 Mounting Box
(Qty 1) MS Sedco Key Switch 830 Series with 1015 Mounting Box

6. Threshold
Allegion Aluminum Threshold to Align with Wall Finishes

7. Card Reader
See Section 28 10 00 “Access Control”

8. Door Contact
See Section 28 10 00 “Access Control”

B. Hardware Set 2 (Paired Glass Egress Door)

Door 102

1. Hinges
Continuous hinges compatible with door manufacturer

2. Closer
LCN 2800 Series Auto Equalizer Header Concealed Closer to be compatible with ADA Actuator
Closer to comply with Breakout opening requirement ADAAG 404.3.6
Finish: Powder-coated to match door

3. Exit Device and Trim
Von Duprin 55 Series
5547 Concealed Vertical Rod Exit Device
376 L Style 02 Exterior Trim w/ Best Lock SFIC Prep
Finish: Satin Chrome - US26D

4. Lock
Best 40H Series Heavy Duty Cylinder Lock

5. ADA Actuator
(Qty 2) MS Sedco 59R4-HSS with MS Sedco 1025 Mounting Box

6. Threshold
Allegion Aluminum Threshold to Align with Wall Finishes

7. Door Contact
   See Section 28 10 00 “Access Control”

C. Hardware Set 3 (Paired Hollow Metal Egress Doors)

Door 103

1. Hinges
   Butt hinges compatible with door manufacturer

2. Closer
   LCN 4011 Series
   Finish: US26D

3. Exit Device and Trim
   Von Duprin 55 Series
   5547F Fire-Rated Concealed Vertical Rod Exit Device
   E-376 L-BE Style 02 Electrified Exterior Trim w/ Best Lock SFIC Prep
   Finish: Satin Chrome - US26D

4. Lock
   Best 40H Series Heavy Duty Mortise Lock

5. Threshold
   Allegion Zero International Half-Saddle
   Aluminum Mill Finish

6. Card Reader
   See Section 28 10 00 “Access Control”

7. Door Contact
   See Section 28 10 00 “Access Control”

D. Hardware Set 4 (Interior Single Egress Door)

Door 111

1. Hinges
   Butt hinges compatible with door manufacturer

2. Closer
   LCN 4011 Series
   Finish: Brushed Aluminum

3. Rim Exit Device

Von Duprin 55 Series
E5575-F Mortise Lock Fire Exit Device
E-376 L-BE Style 02 Electrified Exterior Trim w/ Best Lock SFIC Prep
Finish: Satin Chrome - US26D

4. Lock
Best 40H Series Heavy Duty Mortise Lock

5. Threshold
Allegion Zero International
Aluminum Mill Finish

6. Card Reader
See Section 28 10 00 “Access Control”

7. Door Contact
See Section 28 10 00 “Access Control”

8. Door Stop
Ives S436 Dome Stop

E. Hardware Set 5 (Interior Single Door w/ “Office Lock”)

Door 105, 106, 110, 114, 115, 116

1. Hinges
Butt hinges compatible with door manufacturer

2. Closer
LCN 4011 Series
Finish: US26D

3. Mortise Lock
Best 40H Series Heavy Duty Mortise Lock
45H-7-A-12-M-626
Finish: US26D

4. Threshold
Allegion Zero International
Aluminum Mill Finish

5. Electric Strike
Von Duprin 6400

6. Card Reader
See Section 28 10 00 “Access Control”

7. Door Stop
   Ives S436 Dome Stop

F. Hardware Set 6 (Interior Glass Door w/ "Office Lock" and no closer)

Door 119

1. Hinges
   As per door manufacturer

2. Mortise Lock
   Best 40H Series Heavy Duty Mortise Lock
   556NL Trim
   Finish: US26D

3. Threshold
   Allegion Zero International
   Aluminum Mill Finish

4. Electric Strike
   Von Duprin 6400

5. Card Reader
   See Section 28 10 00 "Access Control"

6. Door Stop
   Ives S436 Dome Stop

G. Hardware Set 7 (Interior Single Door w/ "Privacy Lock")

Door 107, 108, 109, 117, 118

1. Hinges
   RocYork RY-120 Concealed Hinge

2. Closer
   LCN 4011 Series
   Finish: US26D

3. Mortise Lock
   Best 40H Series Heavy Duty Mortise Lock
   45H-7-LT-12-H-626
   Finish: US26D

4. Threshold
   Allegion Zero International
   Aluminum Mill Finish

5. Door Stop
   Ives S436 Dome Stop

H. Hardware Set 8 (Interior Single Door w/ "Closet Lock")

Door 112, 113, 205

1. Hinges
   RocYork RY-120 Concealed Hinge

2. Closer
   LCN 4011 Series
   Finish: US26D

3. Mortise Lock
   Best 40H Series Heavy Duty Mortise Lock
   45H-7-D-12-H-626
   Finish: US26D

4. Threshold
   Allegion Zero International
   Aluminum Mill Finish

5. Door Stop
   Ives S436 Dome Stop

I. Hardware Set 9 (Interior Paired Doors w/ "Closet Lock")

Door 120, 121

1. Hinges
   RocYork RY-120 Concealed Hinge

2. Mortise Lock
   Best 40H Series Heavy Duty Mortise Lock
   45H-7-D-12-H-626
   Finish: US26D

3. Door Stop
   Ives S436 Dome Stop

4. Threshold
   Allegion Zero International
   Aluminum Mill Finish

5. Flush Bolt
   Baldwin 060003124

J. Hardware Set 10 (Existing Interior Single Door w/ "Closet Lock")

Door 201

1. Closer (Replace)
   LCN 4011 Series
   Finish: US26D

2. Mortise Lock (Replace)
   Best 40H Series Heavy Duty Mortise Lock
   45H-7-D-12-H-626
   Finish: US26D

3. Door Stop
   Ives S436 Dome Stop

K. Hardware Set 11 (Existing Single Door w/ "Office Lock")

Door 202, 203, 204

1. Closer (Replace)
   LCN 4011 Series
   Finish: US26D

2. Rim Exit Device (Replace)
   Von Duprin 55 Series
   E5575-F Mortise Lock Fire Exit Device
   550DT - NL Trim w/ Best Lock SFIC Prep
   Finish: Chromium, Dull - US26D

3. Electric Strike
   Von Duprin 6400

4. Card Reader
   See Section 28 10 00 "Access Control"

5. Door Contact
   See Section 28 10 00 "Access Control"

6. Door Stop
   Ives S436 Dome Stop

L. Hardware Set 12 (Paired Hollow Metal Doors)

Doors 122

1. Hinges
   Butt hinges compatible with door manufacturer

2. Dummy Pull
   McMaster Carr Weld-on Pull Handle
   303 Stainless Steel, 11-13/16" Wide, 3-3/8" Projection

3. Mortise Lock
   Best 40H Series Heavy Duty Mortise Lock
   45H-7-D-12-H-626
   Finish: US26D

4. Door Contact
   See Section 28 10 00 “Access Control”

M. Hardware Set 13 (Paired Hollow Metal Doors)

Doors 123, 124

1. Hinges
   Butt hinges compatible with door manufacturer

2. Dummy Pull
   McMaster Carr Weld-on Pull Handle
   303 Stainless Steel, 11-13/16" Wide, 3-3/8" Projection

END OF SECTION 08 71 00

SECTION 08 80 00 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes glass and glazing for the following:

1. Doors.
2. Entrances and storefronts.
3. Windows.
4. Fire-rated glass.
5. All glazing for glass doors.
6. Interior borrowed lites.
7. Butt-glazed faceted glass interior partitions.
8. Curved or “Bent” glass for radius windows.
9. Bird-Friendly Glass.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 08 11 13 “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”
2. Section 08 41 13 “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's printed product data, specifications, standard details, glazing instructions, use limitations and recommendations for each material used. Provide certifications that materials and systems comply with specified requirements, including performance requirements.

B. Submit compatibility and adhesion test reports from sealant manufacturer indicating materials were tested for compatibility and adhesion with glazing sealant, as well as other glazing materials including insulation units.

C. Initial Selection Samples: Submit samples of each glass and glazing material showing complete range of colors, textures, and finishes available for each material used.

D. Verification Samples: Submit representative samples of each glass and glazing material that is to be exposed in completed work. Show full color ranges and finish variations expected. Provide glass samples having minimum size of 144 sq. in. and 6 in. long samples of sealants and glazing materials; all samples must bear the name of the manufacturer, brand name, thickness, and quality.

E. Calculations: Provide wind load charts, calculations, thermal stress analysis, and certification of performance of this work. Indicate how design requirements for loading and other performance criteria have been satisfied. Document must be signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York and submitted for review and approval by Commissioner.

F. Test Reports: Provide certified reports for specified tests.

G. Warranties: Provide written warranties as specified herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Source: For each glass and glazing type required for work of this Section, provide primary materials which are products of one manufacturer. Provide secondary or accessory materials which are acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.

C. Glass Thickness: Glass thicknesses shown on drawings and/or specified herein are minimum thicknesses. Determine and provide size and thickness of glass products that are certified to meet or exceed performance requirements specified in this Section.

D. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. GANA Publications: GANA'S "Glazing Manual" and "Laminated Glass Design Guide."

2. IGMA Publications: IGMA TM-3000, "Vertical Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units."

E. Safety Glazing Products: Comply with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 and, for wired glass, ANSI Z97.1.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, obtain safety glazing products permanently marked with certification label of the Safety Glazing Certification Council.

2. Where glazing units, including Kind FT glass and laminated glass, are specified in Part 2 Articles for glazing lites more than 9 sq. ft. in exposed surface area of one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category II materials, for lites 9 sq. ft. or less in exposed surface area of one side, provide

glazing products that comply with Category I or II materials, except for hazardous locations where Category II materials are required by 16 CFR 1201 and regulations of the NYC Building Code.

F. Insulating Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked on spacers with appropriate certification label of the following testing and inspecting agency:

1. Insulating Glass Certification Council.

2. Associated Laboratories, Inc.

3. Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance.

1.6 TESTS

A. Preconstruction Sealant Test: Submit samples of materials to be used to glazing sealant manufacturer to determine sealant compatibility. Include samples of glass, gaskets, glazing materials, framing members, and other components and accessories of glazing work. Test in accordance with ASTM C794 to verify what type of primers (if any) are required to ensure sealant adhesion to substrates.

1. Submit minimum of nine pieces of each type and finish of framing member, and nine pieces of each type, class, kind, condition, and form of glass, including monolithic, laminated, and insulating glass for adhesion tests.

2. Provide manufacturer's written report and recommendations regarding proper installation.

1.7 REFERENCES

A. Comply with the recommendations of the following references unless more stringent requirements are indicated herein.

1. FGMA Publications: FGMA Glazing Manual.

2. LSGA Publications: LSGA Design Guide.

3. SIGMA Publications: TM-3000 Vertical Glazing Guidelines.

4. Safety Glass: Products complying with ANSI Z97.1 and testing requirements of 16 CFR Part 1201.

5. Fire-Resistive Glazing Products for Door Assemblies: Products identical to those tested per ASTM El52, labeled and listed by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to the Commissioner.

6. Fire-Resistive Glazing Products for Window Assemblies: Products identical to those tested per ASTM E163, labeled and listed by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to the Commissioner.

7. 16 CFR 1201, Safety Standards for Architectural Glazing, Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturing Association.

8. ASTM C920, Elastomeric Joint Sealant.

9. Insulating Glass Criteria - IGCC International Glass Cert. Council.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather: Perform work of this Section only when existing or forecasted weather conditions are within limits established by manufacturers of materials and products used.

B. Temperature Limits: Install sealants only when temperatures are within limits recommended by sealant manufacturer, except, never install sealants when temperatures are below 40 deg. F.

1.9 WARRANTIES

A. Manufacturer's Warranty on Coated Glass Products: Provide written warranty signed by manufacturer of coated glass agreeing to furnish f.o.b. point of manufacture, within specified warranty period indicated below, replacements for those coated glass units which develop manufacturing defects.

1. Warranty Period: Manufacturer's standard but not less than five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty on Insulating Glass: Provide written warranty signed by manufacturer of insulating glass agreeing to furnish f.o.b. point of manufacture, freight allowed project site, within specified warranty period indicated below, replacements for those insulating glass units developing manufacturing defects, provided the manufacturer's instructions for handling, installing, protecting and maintaining units have been complied with during the warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Manufacturer's standard but not less than ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer’s Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer’s standard form, made out to the City of New York and signed by laminated glass manufacturer agreeing to replace laminated glass units that deteriorate as defined in “Definitions” Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.

1. Warranty period five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Glass Design: Glass thicknesses indicated on drawings and/or specified herein are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide

glass lites for various size openings in nominal thicknesses indicated, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E1300, according to the following requirements:
   a. Specified Design Wind Loads: 30 psf or greater if required by the NYC Building Code.

2. Probability of Breakage for Vertical Glazing:
   a. 8 lites per 1000 for lites set vertically or not more than 15 degrees off vertical and under wind action.
   b. 1 lite per 1000 for lites installed 15 degrees from the vertical land and under wind action.
   c. Load Duration: 60 seconds or less.

3. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, provide thickness required that limits center deflection at design wind pressure to 1/100 times the short side length or 0.5", whichever is less.

4. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
   a. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg. F ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

5. Thermal Solar Performance: See Article 2.3 herein.

C. Glass units must be annealed, heat strengthened, fully tempered or laminated where required to meet wind and/or snow loads and safety glazing requirements, as shown, specified or recommended by the glass fabricator and as required by the NYC Building Code.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. All glass and glazing used at the exterior of the Project must be manufactured by the same manufacturer. The same manufacturer and the same furnace must be used for all tempered and heat strengthened glass used throughout the project.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Vitro Architectural.

2. Guardian Industries.

3. Pilkington.

4. AFG.

5. JE Berkowitz, LP.

6. Viracon.

7. Or approved equal.

2.3 GLASS MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

A. Clear Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I (Transparent, Flat), Class 1 (Clear), Quality q3, minimum 1/4" thick.

B. Ultra-Clear (Low-Iron) Glass: Class I (clear); with a minimum 91 percent visible light transmission and a minimum solar heat gain coefficient of 0.87.

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Guardian Glass, LLC; UltraClear Low-Iron Glass or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. PPG
   b. Pilkington
   c. Saint Gobain
   d. Or approved equal.

C. Low-Iron Tempered Glass: Low-iron glass, tempered in accordance ASTM C1048, thicknesses as indicated.

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide PPG; Starphire or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Pilkington
   b. Saint Gobain
   c. Or approved equal.

D. Clear Tempered Glass: ASTM C1048, Condition A (Uncoated), Type I (Transparent, Flat), Class 1 (Clear), Quality q3, Kind FT, minimum 1/4" thick. Tempered glass must be certified by SGCC to meet applicable standards. Tempered glass must also conform to the following:

1. Length and Width: For 2.9 mm to 6.0 mm; +/-1.6 mm.

2. Diagonal: +/- 3.0 mm.

3. Edgework: Belt seaming or diamond wheels. 1.5 mm seam of upper and lower glass edges. No sharp edges.

4. Corners: No more than 3.0 mm from square.

5. Float Glass Defects: Must meet the requirements of ASTM C1036. The most common defects are scratches, stones gaseous bubbles and edge chips. Tables in the glass standards have limits for size/quantity of defects.

6. Tempered glass must have a minimum surface compression of 10,000 psi.

7. Tempered glass to be heat-treated by horizontal (roller hearth) process with inherent roller-wave distortion parallel to the bottom edge of the glass when installed.

8. Flatness Tolerances
   a. Roller-Wave or Ripple: The deviation from flatness at any peak is to be targeted not exceed 0.003” as measured per peak to valley for 1/4” thick glass.
   b. Bow and Warp: The bow and warp tolerances must not exceed 1/32” per linear foot.
   c. Fully tempered glass is to be heat soaked to EN 14179-1:2005-European Heat Soaking Standard.

E. Low 'E' Coated Glass: Provide high-performance, clear, metallic coating. Provide Low 'E' coating which has the following performance characteristics when applied to the No. 2 surface of 1" insulating units, both lites 1/4" ultra-clear low-iron glass with 1/2" argon air space:

1. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 71%

2. Visible Light Reflectance, Exterior (Reflect Out): 11%

3. Visible Light Reflectance, Interior (Reflect In): 13%

4. U-Value: .29

5. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.39

6. Light to Solar Gain (LSG): 1.80

7. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Guardian Glass, LLC; SuperNeutral 68 on UltraClear or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Viracon.
   b. Vitro Architectural
   c. Or approved equal.

F. Bird-Friendly Glass: Façade glass, glass railings, and other exterior glass must comply with amendments to the New York City Building Code (Code) mandated by Local Law 15 of 2020. Bird friendly glass must meet the definition of Bird Friendly Material as defined by Code.

1. Bird-friendly glass must be required where shown in architectural drawings, within 75-feet of grade, within 12-feet of green roofs, and at Bird Hazard Installation and Fly-Though Conditions as defined by Code.

2. Threat Factor: Glass must meet a Threat Factor of not more than 25, or, where allowed by Code, not more than 27.

3. Documentation of threat factor: Threat factor of all proposed glass must be verified and documented in writing as required by Code. Threat factor of glass must be established by means of one of the following:
   a. Testing: provide written documentation that glass has been tested by the American Bird Conservancy. Testing by other organizations may be submitted for approval by Commissioner.

b. Evaluation: Written documentation from the American Bird Conservancy stating that they have evaluated the proposed glass and found it to be equivalent to a tested bird friendly glass product. Documentation of testing or evaluation must reflect all proposed bird-friendly glass assemblies, and all components of the assembly including but not limited to inner, outer, and intermediate panes, frits, laminates, low-e coatings, and all treatments or features that affect the appearance of the glass.

4. Provide one of the following products for use within a bird-friendly glass assembly. The proposed pattern and full assembly must be tested or evaluated, and must meet the required Threat Factor and all other requirements of this specification. Contractor must verity that proposed products are available in the sizes required, and without delay to project schedule.

a. Etched Pattern:
1). Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Walker Glass, AviProtek E Low-e coated bird-friendly glass (Dots & Squares Pattern 216) (#1 surface) or a comparable product from one of following manufacturers:
(a). Guardian Glass.
(b). GlasPro.
(c). Vitro Glass.
(d). Or approved equal.

G. Laminated Safety Glass: Provide two glass panes of equal thickness, laminated together with a polyvinyl butyl interlayer, conform to ASTM C1172, and as follows:

1. Interlayer Color: Clear.

2. Interlayer Material: 0.030" thick at vertical applications, and 0.060" thick at sloped or horizontal applications.
a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1). Eastman Chemical Saflex
2). DuPont Butacite
3). Everlam
4). Or approved equal.

3. Minimum thickness of 1/4".

H. Curved Glass: Curved Glass Quality: Meets requirements of ASTM C1464 − 06.

1. Curved Glass Fabrication:
a. Bent glass to conform to specified curvature with no visible distortions or imperfections.
b. Glass edges ground and polished.

2. Glazing Unit Fabrication:
a. Factory-fabricated and sealed dual-glazed insulating glass units.
b. Factory assembly to ensure tight tolerances and eliminate field fabrication.

I. Insulating Glass: Insulated glass composition includes 1/4" clear exterior lite of float (or tempered, where required) glass with Low E coating on No. 2 face, 1/2" air space and 1/4" clear interior lite of float (or

tempered, where required) glass. Provide factory assembled units of organically sealed panes of glass enclosing a hermetically sealed dehydrated air space, complying with ASTM E2190, and as follows:

1. Sealing System: Dual Seal.

2. Primary Sealant: Polyisobutylene.

3. Secondary Sealant:
   a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1). Dow Corning 92.
      2). General Electric IGS 3204 or IGS 3100.
      3). Tremco.
      4). Or approved equal.
   b. For structurally glazed IG units, secondary seal must conform to ASTM C1249.

4. Primary and secondary seals must not contain voids and must be continuously bonded to the glass structure.

5. Spacer: Warm-edge spacer.

6. Desiccant: Molecular sieve, silica gel, or blend of both.

7. Air Space Thickness: 1/2".

8. Glass Thickness: 1/4" minimum.

9. Units must be certified for compliance with seal classification "CBA" by the Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC) or by IGMA, and tested in accordance with the above ASTM Test Methods.

10. Insulating glass must conform to the following tolerances:
    a. Length and Width: + 3.0 mm/ -2.0 mm.
    b. Diagonal: +/- 3.0 mm.
    c. Thickness: As agreed +/- 1.0 mm.
    d. Edge-Deletion of Coating: Minimum 8 mm wide. Width of deletion must be more than the width of the secondary seal. Silver layer(s) must be completely removed. Appearance must be uniform.
    e. Primary PIB Seal: Must be complete with no breaks. Appearance must be uniform. PIB bead must overlap coating. No visible bright line when glass is viewed in transmission. The width of the PIB bead is to be 4.0 mm + 3.0/ - 1.5 mm.
    f. Secondary Seal: Nominal 6 mm + 3.0/ - 1.5 mm. The minimum width of the secondary silicone seal for IG units that are glazed structurally must be determined according to ASTM C1249. The secondary seal must be uniformly applied without bubbles, cavities or gaps. Avoid excess sealant that will need to be trimmed off later.

11. Additional requirements and properties for primary and secondary insulating glass seals and spacers:

a. Provide glass units that comply with IGMA Guidelines which limits the dimension of the visible edge seal encroachment into the vision area to be no greater than the "sightline infringement of 3mm (0.12").
b. Insulating glass unit hermetic seal to consist of butyl primary and silicone secondary seals with bent, welded, or soldered interpane spacer corners; keyed corners are not acceptable unless also soldered or welded. Spacers: Warm-edge spacers. Locate spacer joint at the top or sides of the units, but in no instances at the sill. Design units to minimize the number of spacer joints. Provide solid keys, embedded in butyl sealant on all four sides, at spacer joints.
c. Hermetic seals must be continuous and intimately bonded to both lites of glass. Provide primary seal of uniform depth with a nominal width of 1/8 to 3/16 in. Hermetic seals must not be contaminated with debris, fingerprints, or other foreign matter and must not contain voids or air pockets that decrease the width of the seal below the minimum widths listed in these Specifications, or that breach the seal. The width of the primary seal must not be less than 1/16 in., and the total cumulative length of the primary seal between 1/16 in. and 1/8 in. must be less than 12 in. in any one insulating glass unit. The primary seal must not have a reduced thickness at the corners. An increased thickness of the primary seal at the corners is acceptable.
d. Provide secondary seal of uniform depth with a nominal width of 1/4 in. Provide a total width of the primary and secondary seal of 1/2 in. Units must carry CBA rating as established by ASTM E774 and must meet SIGMA 65-7-2, latest edition. Units must not contain breather or capillary tubes or similar penetrations.

2.4 GLAZING MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

A. General: Provide sealants and gaskets with performance characteristics suitable for applications indicated. Ensure compatibility of glazing sealants with insulating glass sealants, with laminated glass interlayers, and with any other surfaces in contact.

B. General Glazing and Cap Bead Sealant: Provide sealant with maximum Shore A hardness of 50.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Dow Corning 795.
   b. General Electric Silglaze N 2500 or Contractors SCS-1000.
   c. Tremco Spectrem 2.
   d. Or approved equal.

C. Weather Seal Sealant: Provide non-acid curing sealant with movement range ± 50%, ASTM C719.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Dow Corning 795.
   b. General Electric Silpruf.
   c. Tremco Spectrem 2.
   d. Or approved equal.

D. Backer Rod: Closed cell non-gassing polyethylene rod with rod diameter 25% wider than joint width.

E. Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets: Provide molded or extruded neoprene or EPDM gaskets, Shore A hardness of 75±5 for hollow profile, and 60±5 for solid profiles, ASTM C864.

F. Cellular, Elastomeric Preformed Gaskets: Provide extruded or molded closed cell, integral-skinned neoprene, Shore A 40±5, and 20% to 35% compression, ASTM C509; Type II.

G. Preformed Glazing Tape: Provide solvent-free butyl-polyisobutylene rubber with 100% solids content complying with ASTM C1281 AAMA A 800 with integral continuous EPDM shim. Provide preformed glazing tape in extruded tape form.

H. Setting Blocks: Provide 100% or silicone blocks with Shore A hardness of 80-90. Provide products certified by manufacturer to be compatible with silicone sealants. Length to be not less than 4". Width for setting blocks to be 1/16" more than glass thickness and high enough to provide the lite recommended by glass manufacturer. When thickness of setting block exceeds 3/4" the glass manufacturer must be consulted for sizes and configuration. In a vented system, setting block must be designed so as to not restrict the flow of water within the glazing rabbet to the weep holes.

1. Provide thermal shims and mineral wool insulation packing at jambs, sills, head.

2. Shims: For shims used with setting blocks, provide same materials, hardness, length and width as setting blocks.

3. Structural Silicone Glazing: Provide silicone setting blocks where structural silicone occurs at sills and at insulating units with silicone edge seals.

I. Edge Blocks: Provide neoprene or silicone as required for compatibility with glazing sealants. Provide blocks with Shore A hardness of 55±5.

J. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place.

K. Miscellaneous Glazing Materials: Provide sealant backer rods, primers, cleaners, and sealers of type recommended by glass and sealant manufacturers.

2.5 FABRICATION OF GLASS AND OTHER GLAZING PRODUCTS

A. Fabricate glass and other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard, to comply with system performance requirements.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites in a manner that produces square edges with slight kerfs at junctions with indoor and outdoor faces.

C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

2. Presence and functioning of weep system.

3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.

4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.4 GENERAL GLAZING STANDARDS

A. Install products using the recommendations from the manufacturer of glass, sealants, gaskets and other glazing materials, except where more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in the “GANA Glazing Manual”.

B. Verify that Insulating Glass (IG) Unit secondary seal is compatible with glazing sealants.

C. Install glass in prepared glazing channels and other framing members.

D. Install setting blocks in rabbets as recommended by referenced glazing standards in GANA Glazing Manual” and “IGMA Glazing Guidelines”.

E. Provide bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances and glazing material tolerances recommended by “GANA Glazing Manual”.

F. Provide weep system as recommended by “GANA Glazing Manual”.

G. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow and similar characteristics.

H. Distribute the weight of glass unit along the edge rather than the corner.

I. Comply with manufacturers and referenced industry standards on expansion joint and anchors; accommodating thermal movement; glass openings; use of setting blocks, edge, face, and bite clearances; use of glass spacers; edge blocks and installation of weep systems.

J. Protect glass edge damage during handling and installation.

K. Prevent glass from contact with contaminating substances that result from construction operations, such as weld spatter, fireproofing or plaster.

L. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped cracked or damaged in any way.

3.5 GLAZING

A. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Shop Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead. Install setting blocks at the one greater points of each lite along the horizontal mullion.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches as follows:

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.

2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

I. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

J. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

K. Flush Glazing

1. If the butt joint in the metal framing is in the vertical direction, run the tape initially on the head and sill members going directly over this joint. Where the butt joint in the metal framing runs horizontally, first apply tapes to the jambs so that it crosses over the joint.

2. Butt each tape section against adjoining tape and unite with a tool to eliminate any opening.

3. Do not overlap the adjoining length of tape or rubber shim as this will prevent full contact around the perimeter of glass.

L. Off-Set Glazing

1. Where the glazing legs are off-set, compensate the difference in the rabbet width by employing different glazing tapes with different diameter shims. Provide difference in shim equal to the size of the off-set. Position the thinner tape first on the glazing leg closest to the interior. Cut the thicker tape to the exact length of the dimension between the applied tapes, and install on the outermost glazing leg.

2. Remove paper backing immediately prior to setting glass. Apply a toe bead of sealant 6" in each direction, from each corner.

3. Locate setting blocks in the sill member at quarter points, or if necessary to within 6" of each corner. Setting blocks must be set equal distance from center line of the glass and high enough to provide the recommended bite and edge clearances.

4. Set edge block according to glass manufacturer’s recommendations.

5. Set Glass: Press glass firmly against the tape to achieve full contact.

6. In a vented system, apply a heel bead (air seal) of sealant around the perimeter of glass, between the sole of the I.G. unit and the base of the rabbet of the metal framing developing a positive bond to the unit and to the metal framing. Provide bead of sealant deep enough so that it will partially fill the channel to a depth of 1/4" between the glass edge and the base of the metal framing rabbet.

7. Set interior stops, and roll into place the glazing tape spline for the appropriate face clearance, compressing the glass to the shim within the glazing tape.

3.6 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Where framing joints are vertical, cover these joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Where framing joints are horizontal, cover these joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant as recommended by glass manufacturer or glass frame manufacturer.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape where noted on approved shop drawings.

3.7 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with stretch allowance during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.8 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

1. Exterior glazing gasket must be set a minimum of 1/8” below exterior glazing stop to create a channel for sealant installation.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.9 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in any way, including natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

E. Clean excess sealant or compound from glass and framing members immediately after application, using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

F. Clean glass according to:

1. GANA Glass Informational Bulletin GANA 01-0300 – “Proper Procedure for Cleaning Architectural Glass Products”.

2. GANA Glass Informational Bulletin GANA TD-02-0402 – “Heat Treated Glass Surfaces are Different”.

G. Do not use razor blades, scrapers or metal tools to clean glass.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

SECTION 08 87 00 - GLAZING SURFACE FILM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Privacy film.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of glazing surface film.

B. Samples: 12 inches square of glass with glazing film.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRIVACY FILM

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings as manufactured by 3M Commercial Solutions, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Madico, Inc.
2. Huper Optik.
3. Or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 08 87 00

SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Gypsum board work for partitions, ceilings, column enclosures, furring, and elsewhere where gypsum drywall work is shown on drawings.
2. Cementitious backer units (Cement board tile backer units).
3. Metal supports for gypsum drywall construction, including curved track.
4. Acoustical insulation for gypsum drywall work.
5. Sealant for gypsum drywall work.
6. Concealed metal reinforcing for attachment of railings, toilet partitions and other items supported on drywall partitions and walls.
7. Taping and finishing of drywall joints.
8. Installing rings and frames in drywall surfaces for grilles, registers and lighting fixtures.
9. Gypsum shaftwall construction.
10. Bracing and connections.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 07 21 00 “Thermal Insulation”
2. Section 07 84 13 “Penetration Firestopping”
3. Section 08 11 13 “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”
4. Section 08 31 00 “Access Doors and Panels”
5. Section 09 90 00 “Painting and Coating”
6. Section 23 37 13 “Diffusers, Registers and Grilles”
7. Section 26 51 00 “Interior Lighting”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawing for each drywall partition, furring and ceiling system showing size and gauges of framing members, hanger and anchorage devices, wallboard types, insulation, sealant, methods of assembly and fastening, control joints indicating column lines, corner details, joint finishing and relationship of drywall work to adjacent work.

B. Samples: Each material specified herein, 12" x 12", or 12" long, or in manufacturer's container, as applicable for type of material submitted.

C. Manufacturer's Literature: Submit technical and installation instructions for each drywall partition, furring and ceiling system specified herein, and for each fire-rated and sound-rated gypsum board assembly. Submit other data as required to show compliance with these specifications, including data for mold resistant joint compound.

D. Test Reports: Submit test report, obtained by drywall manufacturer, indicating conformance of drywall assemblies to required fire ratings and sound ratings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. The following standards, as well as other standards which may be referred to in this Section, apply to the work of this Section:

1. The Gypsum Construction Handbook, latest edition, USG.

2. Construction Guide, latest edition, National Gypsum.

3. ASTM A568 "Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements For"

4. ASTM C475 "Standard Specification for Joint Treatment Materials For Gypsum Wallboard Construction"

5. ASTM C645 "Standard Specification for Non-Structural Steel Framing Members"

6. ASTM C754 "Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw Attached Gypsum Panel Products"

7. ASTM C840 "Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board"

8. ASTM C919 "Standard Specification for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications"

9. ASTM C954 "Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws For the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. to 0.112 in. in Thickness"

10. ASTM C1002 "Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws For the Application of Gypsum Board"

11. ASTM C1177 "Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing"

12. ASTM C1178 "Standard Specification for Glass Mat Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board"

13. ASTM C1278 "Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel"

14. ASTM C1396 "Standard Specification for Gypsum Board"

15. ASTM D3273 "Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber"

C. Allowable Tolerances: 1/32" offsets between planes of board faces, and 1/16" in 8'-0" for plumb, level, warp and bow.

D. System Design Load

1. Provide standard drywall wall assemblies designed and tested by manufacturer to withstand a lateral load of 5 lbs. per sq. ft. for the maximum wall height required, and with deflection limited to L/240 of partition height.

   a. Deflection limit for drywall assemblies with tile finish: L/360.

2. Provide drywall ceiling assemblies designed, fabricated and installed to have a deflection not to exceed L/360.

E. Fire-Resistance Rating: Where gypsum drywall with fire resistance ratings are indicated, provide materials and installations which are identical with those of applicable assemblies tested per ASTM E119 by fire testing laboratories, or to design designations in UL "Fire Resistance Directory" or in listing of other testing agencies acceptable to the Commissioner, and compliant with UL Test #2079; criteria for cycle movement for all field height wall sections requiring allowance for vertical deflection within framing details.

1.6 JOB MOCK-UP

A. Build a portion of a finished wall and ceiling demonstrating the quality of work, including finishing, to be obtained under this Section. Omit drywall boards in locations as directed by the Commissioner to show stud spacing and attachments; after acceptance, complete assembly.

B. Adjust the finishing techniques as required to achieve the finish required by the Commissioner as described in this Section.

C. Upon approval of the mock-up, the mock-up may be left in place as a portion of the finished work of this Section.

D. All drywall work must be equal in quality to approved mock-up.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers for Gypsum Drywall Panels and Accessories: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. U.S. Gypsum Co.

2. Georgia Pacific

3. CertainTeed Corporation

4. Continental

5. National Gypsum Co.

6. Or approved equal.

B. Manufacturers for Metal Supports of Drywall Assemblies: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ClarkDietrich Building Systems

2. Super Stud Building Products

3. Marino/Ware

4. Or approved equal.

2.2 METAL SUPPORTS

A. Metal Floor and Ceiling Runners

1. Channel Type: Formed from 20 U.S. Std. gauge (unless otherwise noted) galvanized steel, width to suit channel type metal studs. Use 20 ga. top runners with 1-1/4" minimum flanges.

2. Curved Track: Where curved surfaces are indicated, provide curved track in width to accommodate depth of studs.

a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1). Dietrich Metal Framing; S200 CSW.
2). Radius Track; Ready-Track.
3). Flexability Concepts; Flex-C Trac.
4). Or approved equal.

3. Ceiling runners and head of wall connections at rated partitions must conform to UL #2079 for cycle movement. Provide positive mechanical connection of framing to structure, allowing for vertical movement within connections. Minimum of 20 ga. galvanized steel for clips, 25 ga. galvanized steel for ceiling runners. Providing a friction free – anti-seizure movement capacity.

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Steel Network; VertiClip or VertiTrack or comparable product by one of the following:
   1). Metal-Lite Inc.
   2). Fire Trak Corporation
   3). Or approved equal.
b. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Fire Trak Corporation; FireTrak (including stud clips) or comparable product by one of the following:
   1). Metal-Lite Inc.
   2). ClarkDietrich Building Systems
   3). Or approved equal.

4. "J" Type: Formed from 20 U.S. Std. gauge galvanized steel, 1" x 2-1/2" or 4" wide (to suit detail) x 2-1/4" (for shaft wall).

B. Vertical Movement Clips

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ClarkDietrich Building Systems; Fastclip Side Clips (FCSC) or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Super Stud Building Products
   b. Marino/Ware
   c. Or approved equal.

C. Metal Studs, Framing and Furring

1. Channel Type Studs: Channel type with holes for passage of conduit formed from minimum 20 U.S. Std. gauge (unless heavier gauge is required to meet deflection limits) galvanized steel, width as shown on drawings.

2. Furring Channels: Hat shaped, formed from galvanized steel, 25 U.S. Std. gauge.

3. "C-H," "CT," or "I" Type Stud: 1-1/2" x 2-1/2", 4" or 6" wide (to suit detail) galvanized steel. Use for shaft wall construction; gauge and size as required to meet deflection limits given herein.

4. Double "E" Type Stud or "J" Track with Holding Tabs: 1" x 2-1/2", 4" or 6" wide (to suit detail) galvanized steel. Use for shaft wall construction; gauge and size as required to meet deflection limits given herein.

5. Continuous 16 gauge x 8" wide steel wall plate screwed to studs as required for support of railings, toilet partitions and other items supported on drywall partitions and walls.

D. Suspended Ceiling and Fascia Supports

1. Main Runners: 1-1/2" steel channels, cold rolled at 0.475 lbs. per ft., rust-inhibitive paint finish.

2. Furring Members: Screw-type hat-shaped furring channels of 25 ga. zinc-coated steel; comply with ASTM C645.

3. Hangers: Galvanized, 1" x 3/16" flat steel slats capable of supporting 5x calculated load supported.

4. Hanger Anchorages: Provide inserts, clips, bolts, screws and other devices applicable to the required method of structural anchorage for ceiling hangers. Size devices for 5x calculated load supported.

5. Furring Anchorages: 16 ga. galvanized wire ties, manufacturer's standard clips, bolts or screws as recommended by furring manufacturer.

E. All galvanized steel members are to have coating conforming to ASTM A653, G60.

2.3 GYPSUM WALLBOARD TYPES

A. Gypsum Wall Board: 5/8" thick unless otherwise noted, 48" wide, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. USG; Sheetrock
b. National Gypsum; Gold Bond
c. CertainTeed Corp.; Regular Gypsum
d. Or approved equal.

B. Fire Rated Gypsum Wall Board: 5/8" thick unless otherwise noted, 48" wide, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. USG; Sheetrock Firecode C
b. Lafarge/Continental; Firecheck Type C
c. National Gypsum; Gold Bond Fireshield
d. Or approved equal.

C. Moisture/Mold Resistant Gypsum Wall Board at locations listed below, unless otherwise shown on drawings: 5/8" thick unless otherwise noted, 48" wide, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints. Board must have a rating of 10 per ASTM D3273 with a core that meets ASTM C1396, Section 6 or ASTM C1658.

1. Areas in restrooms, lockers, janitor's closets not scheduled to receive ceramic tile, or where fire rating is required.

2. Walls and ceilings of spaces containing condensers, water tanks, water pumps and pressure reduction valves.

3. Walls and ceilings of laundry rooms.

4. Portions of walls within 2 feet of kitchen sinks to a height of 4 feet above the floor.

5. Portions of walls within 2 feet of kitchen stoves to a height of 4 feet above the floor.

6. Walls of restrooms that are not solely water closet compartments, other than walls where cement board is specifically required.

7. Walls and ceilings in service sink closets.

8. Portion of walls within 2 feet of mop sinks or service sinks to a height of 4 feet above the floor.

9. All perimeter walls and wet shafts.

10. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. USG; Mold Tough or Mold Tough FR
    b. Georgia Pacific; DensArmor Plus
    c. Lafarge/Continental; Mold Defense and/or Mold Defense Type X
    d. National Gypsum; Gold Bond EXP Interior Extreme Gypsum Board
    e. Or approved equal.

D. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

1. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide PermaBASE Building Products, LLC (National Gypsum Company); PermaBase Brand Cement Board or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed; Saint Gobain
    b. USG Corporation.
    c. Or approved equal.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustical Insulation: Paper-less, non-combustible, semi-rigid mineral fiber, 2" thick, in walls (unless otherwise indicated), 3 lb./cu. ft. maximum density.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Thermafiber LLC; Thermafiber
    b. Roxul; Comfortbatt
    c. Owens Corning; Sound Attenuation Fire Batt Insulation/MW
    d. Or approved equal.

B. Fasteners for Wall Board: Screws; Type S Bugle Head for fastening wallboard to lighter gauge interior metal framing (up to 20 ga.). Type S-12 Bugle Head for fastening wallboard to heavier gauge interior metal framing (20 ga. to 12 ga.); Type S and Type S-12 Pan Head for attaching metal studs to door frames and runners; and Type G Bugle Head for fastening wallboard to wall board. Lengths specified below under "Part 3 - Execution" Articles and as recommended by drywall manufacturer.

C. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

D. Metal Trim - Corner Beads: For 90 degree External Corners - 27 U.S. Std. ga. galvanized steel, 1-1/4" x 1-1/4", for 90 degree external corners; ASTM C1047.

E. Metal Trim - Edge Beads: Paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet; ASTM C1047.

F. Metal Trim Treatment Materials and Joint Treatment Materials for Gypsum Drywall Boards: Paper tape for joint reinforcing; setting type or lightweight setting type joint compound for taping and topping; and ready-mix compound for finishing.

1. For mold-resistant drywall, water resistant drywall, and tile backer board, use glass mesh tape with setting joint compound that is rated 10 when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

2. Joint Compound

a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1). CTS Cement Manufacturing Corp.; Rapid Set One Pass
2). Lafarge North America; Rapid Joint
3). CertainTeed; M2Tech 90
4). Or approved equal.

G. Control Joints

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide USG; No. 0.093 or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Lafarge
b. National Gypsum
c. Or approved equal.

H. Acoustical Sealant

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. USG; Sheetrock Brand Acoustical Sealant
b. Tremco Mfg. Co.; Tremco Acoustical Caulking
c. Pecora; AIS-919
d. Or approved equal.

I. Neoprene Gaskets: Conform to ASTM D1056.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. General

1. Extend all metal framing for drywall partitions from floor to underside of structural deck above. Provide for vertical deflection with positive mechanical connections of framing members to structure.

2. Provide concealed reinforcement, 16 ga. thick by eight (8) inches wide or as detailed or as recommended by manufacturer, for attachment of railings, toilet partitions, and other items to be supported on the partitions which cannot be attached to the metal framing members. Concealed reinforcement must span between metal studs and be attached thereto using two (2) self-tapping pan head screws at each stud.

    a. Score or notch back of drywall to prevent bulging out where reinforcement plate occurs.

B. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install fire-rated assemblies in accordance with requirements of the NYC Building Code, Underwriters' Laboratories and test results obtained and published by the drywall manufacturer, for the fire-rated drywall assembly types indicated on the drawings.

C. Acoustical Assemblies: Install acoustically-rated assemblies to achieve a minimum STC as noted on drawings, in accordance with test results obtained and published by the drywall manufacturer, for the drywall assembly type indicated on the drawings.

D. Sealant

1. Install continuous acoustical sealant bead at top and bottom edges of wallboard where indicated or required for sound rating as wallboard is installed, and between metal trim edge beads and abutting construction.

2. Install acoustical sealant in 1/8" wide vertical control joints within the length of the wall or partitions, and in all other joints, specified below under "Control Joints." Install bead of acoustical sealant around electric switch and outlet boxes, piping, ducts, and around any other penetration in the wallboard; place sealant bead between penetrations and edge of wallboard.

3. Where sealant is exposed to view, protect adjacent surfaces from damage and from sealant material, and tool sealant flush with and in same plane as wallboard surface. Provide sealant beads 1/4" to 3/8" diameter.

E. Wall Board Application

1. See drawings for all board types. Use fire-rated wallboard for fire-rated assemblies. Use sag-resistant board for ceilings. Use water-resistant wallboard where indicated on drawings and where wallboard would be subject to moisture. Install water-resistant wallboard in full, large sheets (no scraps) to limit number of butt joints.

2. Apply wallboard with long dimension parallel to stud framing members, and with abutting edges occurring over stud flanges.

3. Install wallboard for partitions from floor to underside of structure above and secure rigidly in place by screw attachment, unless otherwise indicated.

4. Provide safing insulation meeting standards of Section 07 84 13 - Penetration Firestopping at flutes of metal deck where partitions carry up to bottom of metal deck.

5. Neatly cut wallboard to fit around outlets, switch boxes, framed openings, piping, ducts, and other items which penetrate wallboard; fill gaps with acoustic sealant.

6. Where wallboard is to be applied to curved surfaces, dampen wallboard on back side as required to obtain required curve. Provide finished surface with smooth, even curve without fluting or other imperfections.

7. Screw fasten wallboard with power-driven electric screwdriver, screw heads to slightly depress surface of wallboard without cutting paper, screws not closer than 3/8" from ends and edges of wallboard.

8. Where studs are doubled-up, screw fasten wallboard to both studs in a staggered pattern.

F. Cementitious Backer Board

1. General: Furnish cementitious backer board in maximum available lengths. Install horizontally, with end joints over framing members.

2. Fastening: Secure cementitious backer board to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 12 inches on center and not closer than 1/2" from the edge. Install screws with a conventional screw gun so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the board.

3. Joint Treatment: Fill space between edge of backer and receptor with dry-set Portland cement or latex-Portland cement mortar. Fill all horizontal and vertical joints and corners with dry-set Portland cement or latex-Portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.

G. Metal Trim: Install and mechanically secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; and finish with three (3) coats of joint compound, feathered and finish sanded smooth with adjacent wallboard surface, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Corner Beads: Install specified corner beads in single lengths at all external corners, unless corner lengths exceed standard stock lengths.

2. Edge Beads: Install specified edge beads in single lengths at all terminating edges of wallboard exposed to view, where edges abut dissimilar materials, where edges would be exposed to view, and elsewhere where shown on drawings. Where indicated on drawings, seal joint between metal edge bead and adjoining surface with specified gasket, 1/8" wide minimum and set back 1/8" from face of wallboard, unless other size and profile indicated on drawings.

3. Set casing beads in long lengths, neatly butted at joints. Provide casing beads at juncture of board and vertical surfaces and at exposed perimeters.

H. Control Joint Locations: Isolate gypsum board surfaces with control joints where:

1. Ceiling abuts a structural element, dissimilar wall or other vertical penetration.

2. Construction changes within the plane of the partition or ceiling.

3. Shown on approved shop drawings.

4. Ceiling dimensions exceed thirty (30) feet in either direction.

5. Wings of "L," "U," and "T" shaped ceiling areas are joined.

6. Expansion or control joints occur in the structural elements of the building.

7. Shaftwall runs exceed 30' without interruption.

8. Partition or furring abuts a structural element or dissimilar wall or ceiling.

9. Partition or furring runs exceed 30' without interruption.

10. Where control joints are required, ceiling height door frames may be used as control joints. At less than ceiling height frames, provide control joints extending to the ceiling from both corners.

I. Joint Treatment and Spackling

1. Fill joints between face wallboards in the same plane, joints at internal corners of intersecting partitions and joints at internal corners of intersections between ceilings and walls or partitions with joint compound.

2. Fill screw heads and other depressions with joint compound. Apply joint compound in three (3) coats, feather and sand finish surface smooth with adjacent wallboard surface, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Treatment of joints and screw heads with joint compound is also required where wallboard will be covered by finish materials which require a smooth surface.

3.3 FURRED WALLS AND PARTITIONS

A. Use specified metal furring channels. Run metal furring channel framing members vertically, space sixteen (16) inches o.c. maximum. Fasten furring channels to concrete or masonry surfaces with power-driven fasteners or concrete stub nails spaced sixteen (16) inches o.c. maximum through alternate wing flanges (staggered) of furring channel. Shim furring channels as necessary to provide a plumb and level backing for wallboard. At inside of exterior walls, install an asphalt felt protection strip between each furring channel and the wall. Provide furring channel and splices by nesting channels at least eight (8) inches and securely anchoring to concrete or masonry with two (2) fasteners in each wing.

B. Wallboard Installation: Same as specified under Article 3.4 - "Metal Stud Partitions."

3.4 METAL STUD PARTITIONS

A. Unless otherwise noted, install steel framing members in accordance with ASTM C754.

B. Runner Installation: Use channel type. Align accurately at floor according to partition layout. Anchor runners securely sixteen (16) inches o.c. maximum with power-driven anchors to floor slab, with power-driven anchors to structural slab above. See "Stud Installation" below for runners over heads of metal door frames. Where required, carefully remove sprayed-on fireproofing to allow partition to be properly installed.

C. Stud Installation

1. Use channel type, positioned vertically in runners, spaced as noted on drawings, but not more than sixteen (16) inches o.c.

2. Anchor studs to floor runners with screw fasteners. Provide snap-in or slotted hole slip joint bolt connections of studs to ceiling runners leaving space for movement. Anchor studs at partition

intersections, partition corners and where partition abuts other construction to floor and ceiling runners with sheet metal screws through each stud flange and runner flange.

3. Connection at ceiling runner for non-rated partitions must be snap-in or slotted hole slip joint bolt connection that allows for movement. Seal studs abutting other construction with 1/8" thick neoprene gasket continuously between stud and abutting construction.

4. Connections for fire rated partitions at ceiling runners must conform to UL Design #2079.

5. Install metal stud horizontal bracing wherever vertical studs are cut or wallboard is cut for passage of pipes, ducts or other penetrations, and anchor horizontal bracing to vertical studs with sheet metal screws.

6. At jambs of door frames and borrowed light frames, install doubled-up studs (not back to back) from floor to underside of structural deck, and securely anchor studs to jamb anchors of frames and to runners with screws. Provide cross braces from hollow metal frames to underside of slab.

7. Over heads of door frames, install cut-to-length section of runner with flanges slit and web bent to allow flanges to overlap adjacent vertical studs, and securely anchor runner to adjacent vertical studs with sheet metal screws. Install cut-to-length vertical studs from runner (over heads of door frame) to ceiling runner sixteen (16) inches maximum o.c. and at vertical joints of wallboard, and securely anchor studs to runners with sheet metal screws.

8. At control joints, in field of partition, install double-up studs (back to back) from floor to ceiling runner, with 1/4" thick continuous compressible gasket between studs. When necessary, splice studs with eight (8) inches minimum nested laps and attach flanges together with two (2) sheet metal screws in each flange. All screws must be self-tapping sheet metal screws.

D. Runners and Studs at Chase Wall: As specified above for "Runners" and "Studs" and as specified herein. Install chase walls with either a single or double row of floor and ceiling runners with metal studs sixteen (16) inches o.c. maximum and positioned vertically in the runners so that the studs are opposite each other in pairs with the flanges pointing in the same direction. Anchor all studs to runner flanges with sheet metal screws through each stud flange and runner flange following requirements of paragraph 3.4, B. Provide cross bracing between the rows of studs by attaching runner channels or studs set full width of chase attached to vertical studs with one self-tapping screw at each end. Space cross bracing not over thirty-six (36) inches o.c. vertically.

E. Wallboard Installation - Single Layer Application (Screw Attached)

1. Install wallboard with long dimension parallel to framing member and with abutting edge joints over web of framing member. Install wallboard with long dimension perpendicular to framing members above and below openings in drywall extending to second stud at each side of opening. Arrange joints on opposite sides of wall so as to occur on different studs.

2. Fasten boards securely to metal studs with screws as specified. Where a free end occurs between studs, provide back blocking. Center abutting ends over studs. Correct work as necessary so that faces of boards are flush, smooth, true.

3. Apply wallboard screws with an electric screw gun. Drive screws not less than 3/8" from ends or edges of board to provide uniform dimple not over 1/32" deep. Space screws twelve (12) inches o.c. in the field of the board and 8" o.c. staggered along the abutting edges.

4. All ends and edges of wallboard must occur over screwing members (studs or furring channels). Bring boards into contact but do not be forced into place. Stagger ends or edges where they abut. Arrange joints on opposite sides of a partition so they occur on different studs.

5. At locations where piping receptacles, conduit, switches, etc., penetrate drywall partitions, provide non-drying sealant and an approved sealant stop at cut board locations inside partition.

F. Wallboard Installation - Double-Layer Application

1. General: See drawings for wallboard partition types required.

2. First Layer (Screw Attached): Install as described above for single layer application.

3. Second Layer (Screw Attached): Screw attach second layer, unless laminating method of attachment indicated on drawings or necessary to obtain required sound rating or fire rating. Install wallboard vertically with vertical joints offset thirty-two (32) inches from first layer joints and staggered on opposite sides of wall. Attach wallboard with 1-5/8" screws sixteen (16) inches o.c. along vertical joints and sixteen (16) inches o.c. in the field of the wallboard. Screw through first layer into metal framing members.

4. Second Layer (Laminated): Install wallboard vertically. Stagger joints of second layer from first layer joints. Laminate second layer with specified laminating adhesive in beads or strips running continuously from floor to ceiling in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. After laminating, screw wallboard to framing members with 1-5/8" screws, spaced twelve (12) inches o.c. around perimeter of wallboard.

G. Wallboard Installation - Laminated Application: Where laminated wallboard is indicated, use specified laminating adhesive, install wallboard vertically and retain tolerances as specified for screw attached wallboard.

H. Insulation Installation: Install where indicated on drawings. Place blanket tightly between studs.

I. Deflection of Structure Above: To allow for possible deflection of structure above partitions, provide top runners for non-rated partitions with 1-1/4" minimum flanges and do not screw studs or drywall to top runner. Where positive anchorage of studs to top runner is required, anchorage device must be by means of slotted hole (in clip connection with screw attachment to web of steel through bushings located in slots of clips), or other anchorage device approved by the Commissioner.

J. Control Joints

1. Leave a 1/2" continuous opening between gypsum boards for insertion of surface mounted joint.

2. Back by double framing members.

3. Attach control joint to face layer with 9/16" galvanized staples six (6) inches o.c. at both flanges along entire length of joint.

4. Provide two (2) inch wide gypsum panel strip or other adequate seal behind control joint in fire rated partitions and partitions with safing insulation.

3.5 DRYWALL FASCIAS AND CEILINGS

A. Furnish and install inserts, hanger clips and similar devices in coordination with work of other trades.

B. Secure hangers to inserts and clips. Clamp or bolt hangers to main runners.

C. Space main runners 4'-0" o.c. and space hangers 4'-0" o.c. along runners, except as otherwise shown.

D. Level main runners to a tolerance of 1/4" in 12'-0", measured both lengthwise on each runner and transversely between parallel runners.

E. Metal Furring Channels: Space sixteen (16) inches o.c. maximum. Attach to 1-1/2" main runner channels with furring channel clips (on alternate sides of main runner channels). Furring channels must not be let into or come in contact with abutting masonry walls. Provide end splices by nesting furring channels no less than eight (8) inches and securely wire tying. At any openings that interrupt the furring channels, install additional cross reinforcing to restore lateral stability.

F. Mechanical accessories, hangers, splices, runner channels and other members used in suspension system must be of metal, zinc coated, or coated with rust inhibitive paint, of suitable design and of adequate strength to support units securely without sagging, and such as to bring unit faces to finished indicated lines and levels.

1. Provide special furring where ducts are over two (2) feet wide.

G. Apply board with its long dimension at right angles to channels. Locate board butt joints over center of furring channels. Attach board with one (1) inch self-drilling drywall screws twelve (12) inches o.c. in field of board at each furring channel; eight (8) inches o.c. at butt joints located not less than 3/8" from edges.

3.6 SHAFT WALLS

A. Runner Installation: Use "J" metal runners at floor and ceiling, with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power-driven fasteners at both ends and twenty-four (24) inches o.c.

B. Shaft Wall Liner: Cut shaft wall liner panels one (1) inch less from floor to ceiling height and erect vertically between J-runners.

C. C-H Studs: Cut metal studs 3/8" to not more than 1/2" less than floor to ceiling height and install between shaft wall liner panels so that panels are fitted snugly into the one (1) inch wide "H," "T," or "I" portion of the stud. Space studs twenty-four (24) inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated on drawings. Install full-length steel E-Studs or J-runners vertically at T-intersections, corners, door jambs, and columns. Install full length E-Studs or J-runners over shaft wall liner both sides of closure panels. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with J-Runner around perimeter. For openings, frame with vertical E-Stud or J-runner at edges, horizontal runner at head and sill, and reinforcing as shown on the drawings. Suitably frame all openings to preserve structural support for wall. Over metal doors, install a cut to length section of runner and attach to strut-studs with clip angles and 3/8" Type S Screws space twelve (12) inches o.c.

D. Wallboard Installation - Double Layer Installation: Erect gypsum wallboard base layer vertically or horizontally to meet fire rating on one side of studs with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with one (1) inch Type S screws twenty-four (24) inches o.c. Caulk perimeter of base layer panels. Apply gypsum wallboard face layer vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attached with 1-5/8" Type S screws staggered from those in base, spaced eight (8) inches o.c. and driven into studs.

E. Wallboard Installation (Where Both Sides of Shaft Wall are Finished): Apply gypsum wallboard face layers vertically both sides of studs. Stagger joints on opposite partition sides. Fasten panels with one (1) inch or two (2) inches Type S screws spaced eight (8) inches o.c. in field and along edges into studs.

F. Where handrails are indicated for direct attachment to drywall shaft system, provide not less than a sixteen (16) ga. x eight (8) inches wide galvanized steel reinforcement strip, accurately positioned and secured to studs and concealed behind not less than one 1/2" thick course of gypsum board in the system.

G. Integrate stair hanger rods with drywall shaft system by locating cavity of system as required to enclose rods.

3.7 ERECTION AT COLUMN ENCLOSURES

A. Provide metal furring supports. Cut to lengths as necessary for tight fit such that spacing is not more than sixteen (16) inches o.c.

B. Fasten board securely to supports with screws as specified. Place boards in position with minimum amount of joints. Where free ends occur between supports, provide back-blocking or furring. Center abutting ends over supports. Correct work as necessary so that faces of boards are flush, smooth and true. Provide clips or cross furring for attachment as required.

C. All layers must be screw attached to furring.

3.8 FINISHING

A. Taping: Apply a thin, uniform layer of compound to all joints and angles to be reinforced. Apply reinforcing tape immediately, centered over the joint, seated into the compound. A skim coat must follow immediately, but will not function as a fill or second coat. Tape msut be properly folded and embedded in all angles to provide a true angle.

B. Filling: After initial coat of compound has hardened, apply additional compound, filling the board taper flush with the surface. The fill coat must cover the tape and feather out slightly beyond the tape. On joints with no taper, the fill coat must cover the tape and feather out at least four (4) inches on either side of the tape. No fill coat is necessary on interior angles.

C. After compound has hardened, spread a finishing coat of compound evenly over and extending slightly beyond the fill coat on all joints and feathered to a smooth, uniform finish. Over tapered edges, the finished joint must not protrude beyond the plane of the surface. All taped angles must receive a finish coat to cover the tape and taping compound, and provide a true angle. Where necessary, sand between coats and following the final application of compound to provide a smooth surface, ready for painting.

D. Fastener Depressions: Apply compound to all fastener depressions followed, when hardened by at least two (2) coats of compound, leaving all depressions level with the plane of the surface.

E. Finishing Beads and Trim: Apply compound to all bead and trim and feather out from the ground to the plane of the surface. When hardened, follow this with two (2) coats of compound each extending slightly beyond the previous coat. Feather the finish coat from the ground to the plane of the surface and sand as necessary to provide a flat, smooth surface ready for decoration.

F. Except as otherwise noted, level of finish for surface exposed to view must conform to Level 4 of ASTM C 840 and GA-214 of the Gypsum Association.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00

SECTION 09 30 13 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Ceramic, including porcelain, floor, wall tile and base.

2. Setting beds, grout, sealant and waterproofing membrane.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 04 20 00 “Unit Masonry”

2. Section 09 29 00 “Gypsum Board”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples

1. Submit sample panels, approximately 12" x 12", mounted on hardboard back-up with selected grout color for each color and pattern of ceramic tile and grout specified.

2. Submit 12" x 12" samples of waterproofing membrane.

B. Master Grade Certificates: Prior to opening ceramic tile containers, submit to the Commissioner a Master Grade Certificate, signed by an officer of the firm manufacturing the ceramic tile used, and issued when the shipment is made, stating the grade, kind of tile, identification marks for tile containers, and the name and location of the project.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Qualifications of Installers: For cutting, installing and grouting of ceramic tile, use properly instructed tile setters who are completely familiar with the requirements of this work and the recommendations contained in the referenced standards.

C. Mock-Ups

1. At an area on the site where approved by the Commissioner, provide a mock-up ceramic tile installation.

   a. Make the mock-up approximately 36" x 36" in dimension.
   b. Provide one mock-up for each type, class, and color of installation required under this Section.
   c. The mock-ups may be used as part of the Work, and may be included in the finished Work when so approved by the Commissioner.
   d. Revise as necessary to secure the Commissioner's approval.

2. The mock-ups, when approved by the Commissioner, will be used as datum for comparison with the remainder of the work of this Section for the purposes of acceptance or rejection.

3. If the mock-up panels are not permitted to be part of the finished Work, completely demolish and remove them from the job site upon completion and acceptance of the work of this Section.

1.6 REFERENCES

A. ANSI A108 Series/A118 Series - American National Standards for Installation of Ceramic Tile.

B. ANSI A136.1 - American National Standards for Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile.

C. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.

D. ASTM C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

E. TCNA - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass and Stone Tile Installation; Tile Council of North America.

F. ISO 13007 - International Standards Organization; Classification for Grout and Adhesives.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Manufacture all ceramic tile in accordance with Standard Grade Requirements of ANSI A-137.1.

B. Install all ceramic tile in accordance with the recommendations contained in "Tile Council of North America Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation (TCNA)," latest edition.

C. All floor surfaces are to have a minimum wet DCOF AcuTest value of 0.42 and tested per ANSI A326.3 Dynamic Coefficient of Friction of Hard Surface Flooring Materials.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS OF TILE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Daltile; Custom Keystone 2x2 tiles, in colors light yellow, medium yellow, light brown and medium brown, or comparable product by one of the following:

   1. Marazzi

   2. Stone Source

3. Nemo

4. American Olean

5. Or approved equal.

2.3 TRIM AND SPECIAL SHAPES

A. Provide external and internal corners, trim shapes at openings, and all other trim and special shapes to match the tile specified herein, as required by field conditions and drawing details.

2.4 SETTING BEDS AND GROUT

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type 1.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Sand: ASTM C144, clean and graded natural sand.

D. Latex Admixture for Mortar Bed

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. MAPEI; Planicrete AC, blended with a 3:1 site mix
b. Laticrete; 333
c. Pro Spec; Acrylic Additive
d. Custom Building Products; Custom Crete Thin Set Additive
e. Or approved equal.

E. Latex-Portland Cement Bond Coat, complying with ANSI A118.4 and ISO 13007, C2ES2P2 with minimum compressive strength of 400 psi.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. MAPEI; Keralastic System thin set mortar, consisting of Kerabond dry-set mortar and Keralastic latex admixture
b. Laticrete; 211 dry-set mortar and 4237 latex admixture
c. Pro Spec; Permalastic System consisting of Permalastic Dryset Mortar and Permalastic Admixture
d. Custom Building Products; Pro-Lite
e. Or approved equal.

F. Wall and Base Tile

1. Over drywall, use ANSI A136.1-1967 Organic Adhesive for installation of Ceramic Tile, Type I and ISO 13007 D2TE. Shear strength: 50 psi minimum. Adhesive primer as recommended by adhesive manufacturer. Submit manufacturer's certification, in writing, that adhesive and primer used are proper types for the intended tile types and application. Conform to TCA Detail W-242.

a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1). MAPEI; Type 1 Mastic.

2). Laticrete; Type 1 Adhesive.
3). ProSpec; B-1000 Tile Adhesive.
4). Custom Building Products; Reliabond Adhesive Type 1.
5). Or approved equal.

2. Over masonry, use a mortar bed leveling coat conforming to ANSI A108.1A followed by a Latex Portland Cement Bond Coat, conforming to ANSI A118.4, ISO 13007-C2ES2P2, and TCA Detail W-211.

   a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide MAPEI; Kerabond/Keralastic System or comparable product by one of the following:
      1). Laticrete
      2). Pro Spec
      3). Custom Building Products
      4). Or approved equal.

3. Over cement board, use a Latex Portland cement mortar bond coat, conforming to ANSI A118.4, ISO 13007-C2ES2P2, and TCA Detail W-244; coat back of board with waterproof membrane as specified below.

   a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide MAPEI; Kerabond/Keralastic System or comparable product by one of the following:
      1). Laticrete
      2). Pro Spec
      3). Custom Building Products
      4). Or approved equal.

4. Over glass mat water resistant gypsum backer board, use a Latex Portland cement mortar bond coat, conforming to ANSI A118.4, ISO 13007-C2ES2P2, and TCA Detail W-245.

   a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide MAPEI; Kerabond/Keralastic System or comparable product by one of the following:
      1). Laticrete
      2). Pro Spec
      3). Custom Building Products
      4). Or approved equal.

G. Floor Tile: Comply with TCNA Detail F-144, thinset and waterproofing over CBU over plywood. CBU to be screwed down and joints to be finished per manufacturer's requirements.

H. Waterproofing Membrane: Complying with ANSI A118.10 and ANSI A118.12; and having IAPMO certification as a shower pan liner.

1. Reinforce membrane with polyester fabric.

2. Run waterproofing up full height of walls.

3. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Mapei; Mapelastic 400 with factory blended Bio-Block antimicrobial protection

b. Laticrete; Laticrete 9235 with Microban
c. ProSpec; B6000
d. Custom Building Products; 9240
e. Or approved equal.

I. Water: Clean, fresh and suitable for drinking.

J. Grout complying with A118.7; and ISO 13007, CG2WAF: For grouting ceramic tile, provide a commercial Portland cement grout. Add latex additive to grout if required by manufacturer; additive must be made by same manufacturer as grout.

1. Color: Color of grout to blend with or match adjacent materials, and as selected by the Commissioner.

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Laticrete Permacolor #42 Platinum Color or comparable product by one of the following:
1). Mapei; Ultracolor Plus FA (additive not required)
2). Custom Building Products
3). Or approved equal.
b. Grout Color in Restrooms:
1). Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Super-Tek Products Ivory 42 or comparable product by one of the following:
(a). Laticrete
(b). Mapei
(c). Custom Building Products
(d). Or approved equal.
c. Grout Color in Janitor's Closet:
1). Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Super-Tek Products Misty Grey 37 or comparable product by one of the following:
(a). Laticrete
(b). Mapei
(c). Custom Building Products
(d). Or approved equal.

K. Physical Properties: The setting beds and grouts must meet the following physical requirements:

1. Compressive Strength: 3000 psi min.

2. Shear Bond Strength: 500 psi min.

3. Water Absorption: 4.0% max.

4. Service Rating (ASTM C627): Extra Heavy Duty.

L. Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Aqua Mix Inc.; Sealer's Choice 15 Gold or comparable product by one of the following:

a. DuPont

b. 3M
c. Or approved equal.

M. Temporary Protective Coating: Either product indicated below that is applied in the tile manufacturer's factory and formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.

1. Petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot, fully refined and odorless, containing at least 0.5 percent oil with a melting point of 120 to 140 deg. F per ASTM D87.

2. Grout release in form of manufacturer’s standard liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as temporary protective coating for tile.

N. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

2.5 SEALANT

A. Joint Backing: Preformed, compressible, resilient, non-extruding, non-staining strips of foam neoprene, foam polyethylene, or other material recommended by sealant manufacturer.

B. Bond Breaker: Polyethylene tape, 3 mils thick, or other material recommended by sealant manufacturer.

C. Sealant Primer: Colorless, non-staining, or type to suit substrate surface, as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

D. Sealant: One-part silicone based sanitary sealant, conforming to ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25. Sealant hardness upon full cure is to be between 20-30 Shore "A" Durometer. Color of sealant to blend with or match adjacent materials, and as selected by the Commissioner.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. GE Construction Sealants; Sanitary SCS1700
b. Dow Corning Corporation; 786-M White
c. May National Associates, Inc. A Subsidiary of Sika Corporation U.S.; Bondaflex Sil 100 WF
d. Or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at project site before installing.

B. Field Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Precoat tile with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 JOINTS IN TILE WORK

A. Joint Widths: 1/16" wide in ceramic tile.

B. Alignment: Align wall, base and floor joints through the field and trim. Direction and location of all joints as directed by Commissioner.

C. Movement Joints: Conform to TCA Detail EJ171. Locate where movement joints are in back-up material. Provide movement joint at joints between mop receptors and ceramic tile. Provide movement joint at all vertical internal joints of wall tile. Movement joints 1/8" wide in ceramic tile. Fill all movement joints with specified backing and sealant. Use bond breaker where sufficient space for joint backing does not exist.

1. Provide sealant between ceramic tile and plumbing fixtures, mirrors, pipes, countertops and other dissimilar materials penetrating or adjacent to ceramic tile.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the following installation standards:

1. Wall tile over drywall using organic adhesive - ANSI A136.1 and ISO 13007, D2TE.

2. Wall tile over cement board or glass mat backer board using dry set mortar with latex additive - ANSI A118.4 and ISO 13007, C2ES2P2.

3. Wall tile over masonry or concrete using dry set mortar with latex additive - ANSI A118.4 and ISO 13007, C2ES2P2.

4. Floor tile: ANSI A118.1, ANSI A118.4.

B. Provide all setting beds and/or adhesives with an average contact area of not less than 95% coverage.

C. Allowable Variations in Finished Work: Do not exceed the following deviations from level and plumb, and from elevations, locations, slopes and alignment shown.

1. Walls: 1/8" in 8'-0" run, any direction; 1/8" at any location; offset at any location, 1/32".

2. Joints: +/- 1/32" joint width variation of any location; 1/16" in 3'-0" run deviation from plumb and true.

D. Waterproofing Membrane: Install the membrane in strict accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

E. Handle, store, mix and apply setting and grouting materials in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.

F. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges and corners without disruption of pattern or joint alignment.

G. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight, aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping and fixtures so that plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

H. Lay tile in grid pattern. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls and trim are the same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION OF CERAMIC TILE

A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.

2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use cleaners only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning to ensure removal of all cleaning material.

3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.

B. Protect installed tile work with Kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. Apply coat of sealer to all grout joints and all unglazed tile.

END OF SECTION 09 30 13

SECTION 09 54 00 - SPECIALTY CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Metal panel ceilings.
2. Open metal mesh ceilings.
3. Aluminum plate dropped ceiling at Vestibule and Sutphin Soffit.
4. Concealed suspension system, including hangers and inserts.
5. Provisions for the installation of lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles and similar items provided under other Sections.
6. Cutting, drilling, scribing and fitting as required, including for all electro/mechanical penetrations.
7. Perimeter and column moldings, trim and accessories for metal ceilings.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 03 30 00 “Cast-in-Place Concrete”
2. Section 08 31 00 “Access Doors and Panels”
3. Section 09 29 00 “Gypsum Board”
4. Section 23 37 13 “Diffusers, Registers and Grilles”
5. Section 26 51 00 “Interior Lighting”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit completely dimensioned ceiling layouts for all areas where metal ceilings are required, showing:

1. Any deviations from Commissioner's reflected ceiling plan layouts, especially lighting fixture and dimensions. Also indicate if any light fixtures will not fit into Commissioner's ceiling layout due to dimensional restrictions of field conditions.

2. Direction and spacing of suspension members and location of hangers for carrying suspension members.

3. Direction, sizes and types of metal ceiling units, showing suspension grid members, and starting point for each individual ceiling area.

4. Moldings at perimeter of ceiling, at columns and elsewhere as required due to penetrations or exposure at edge of ceiling tiles.

5. Location and direction of lights, air diffusers, air slots, and similar items in the ceiling plane.

6. Details of construction and installation at all conditions.

7. Materials, gauges, thickness and finishes.

B. Product Data

C. Samples

1. All components of suspension systems, including moldings.

2. Metal ceiling unit - full size.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000 1.7/C/1.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000 1.7/C/5.

D. Referenced Standards

1. ASTM C 635 "Standard Specification for Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings," American Society for Testing and Materials.

2. ASTM C 636 "Standard Recommended Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels," American Society for Testing and Materials.

3. Comply with recommendations published by the Ceilings and Interior Systems Contractor's Association.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, to set quality standards for materials and execution, and to set quality standards for installation.

1. Build mockups in locations and configurations as directed by Commissioner.

2. Exterior

   a. Lighting in Vestibule Ceiling

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CEILING UNITS

A. Metal Panel Ceiling

1. Material: Aluminum and backer.

2. Fire Performance: Non-combustible, ASTM E 84, Class A.

3. Finish: Powder coated; Flat White.

4. Size: See Finish Legend.

5. Perforation pattern: A062.

6. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide USG Corporation; Celebration Snap-In Metal Panels or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Durlum
   b. Armstrong
   c. Or approved equal.

B. Open Metal Mesh Ceiling

1. Material: Aluminum.

2. Fire Performance: Non-combustible, ASTM E 84, Class A.

3. Finish: Powder coated; White.

4. Size: See Finish Legend.

5. Openness: 99 percent open.

6. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Durlum; Quadra W40mm x D40mm x H30mm in White, or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. CEIR
   b. Armstrong
   c. Or approved equal.

C. Metal Panel Ceiling

1. Panel Material: Minimum 1/4" thick leveled plate with powder-coated finish, 5005-H32 AQ alloy. Composite panels are not permitted.

2. Panel Support Member: Extruded aluminum of 6063 T-52 alloy; 0.093" minimum thickness; including necessary fasteners for concealed installation. All fasteners shall be stainless steel. Panel stiffeners are to be recessed in shadow.

3. Concealed Fasteners: Stainless steel, designed to resist maximum negative pull-off loads.

4. Basis of design manufacture as Pohl Europlate or a comparable manufacture from one of the following:

   a. Dri-Design
   b. Elemex
   c. Sobotec
   d. Or approved equal.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Primary Suspension: Supporting grid system including the following components:

1. L-Angle: Manufactured from zinc-galvanized steel, installed as bracing for the substructure.

2. Vernier Suspension: Manufactured from zinc-galvanized steel, consisting of hanger lower section.

3. Spacer: Manufactured from zinc-galvanized steel for fixation of joint between longitudinal sides of ceiling panels.

4. Single/Double Hook-on Profiles: Manufactured from zinc-galvanized steel, positioned to support metal ceiling panels.

B. Hanger Attachments: Provide black iron system to comply with NYC Building Code.

C. Tolerances: In accordance with TAIM Standards ("Technical Working Group of Industrial Metal Ceiling Manufacturers").

D. Complete wall connection, consisting of galvanized steel perimeter trim, with relevant punchings, adjusted to the extruded drop-slide aluminum profile.

E. Suspension system must conform to ASTM C635, intermediate duty, with deflection limited to 1/360 of span.

F. For circular penetrations of ceilings, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of metal ceiling units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less-than-half width units at borders and comply with reflected ceiling plans.

B. Pre-manufacture cutouts prior to coating process to avoid damage of finish.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install suspension systems to comply with ASTM C636, as applicable, with hangers supported only from building structural members. Locate hangers not less than 6" from each end and leveling to tolerance of 1/8" in 12'-0".

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.

2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter splaying, or other equally effective means.

B. Install black iron system to comply with NYC Building Code.

C. Light fixtures or other ceiling apparatus must not be supported from main beams or cross tees if their weight causes the total load to exceed the deflection capability of the ceiling suspension system. In such cases, support the load by supplementary hangers furnished and installed by this Section of work.

END OF SECTION 09 54 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 64 16 - WOOD BLOCK FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Factory-finished end grain flooring.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor assembly and accessory. Include plans, sections, and attachment details. Include expansion provisions and trim details.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of wood flooring and accessory, with stain color and finish required, approximately 12 inches square and of same thickness and material indicated for the Work and showing the full range of normal color and texture variations expected.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000 1.7/C/1.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000 1.7/C/5.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, to set quality standards for materials and execution, and to set quality standards for installation.

1. Build mockups in locations and configurations as directed by Commissioner.

2. Interior

a. Wood Floor to Carpet Transition
b. Wood Floor to Walk-Off Mat Transition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PREFINISHED END GRAIN FLOORING

A. Performance Requirements

1. Tongue and grooved prefinished strip block flooring.

2. Moisture Content: (Target 8-10%)

3. Provide blocks that are sound and well manufactured, square butted, and square edged; free from unsound, lose or hollow knots, knot holes, and other defects such as shakes and checks that would be detrimental to their performance.

B. Prefinished hemlock end grain strip block

1. Finish: Extra White

2. Size: 3 5/8” x 2 9/16” x 3/4”

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Kaswell Flooring Systems; Prefinished Strip Blocks, End Grain Hemlock Strip Block, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Oregon Lumber Company.

2. Havwoods International.

3. Or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 09 64 16

SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Rubber base.
2. Accessories.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 09 29 00 “Gypsum Board”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RUBBER BASE

A. Provide four (4) inches high, 1/8" thick, continuous rubber, top set cove base with preformed internal and external corner pieces. Provide base conforming to ASTM F1861, Type TS, Group 1.

1. Color: See Finish Schedule.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Allstate Rubber Corp.
b. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
c. Nora Systems, Inc.
d. Or approved equal.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesives: Waterproof, stabilized type, as recommended by the manufacturer for the type of service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RESILIENT BASE

A. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

B. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

C. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

D. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

E. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 09 65 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 65 43 - LINOLEUM FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Linoleum sheet flooring.
2. Transition strips.
3. Accessories.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 03 30 00 “Cast-in-Place Concrete”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data.

B. Samples

1. Sheet Flooring:

a. Submit six inches square samples to illustrate the range of color and pattern variation.
b. Submit twelve inches long sample of heat-welded seam.

2. Transition Strips: Six inches long.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000 1.7/C/1.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, to set quality standards for materials and execution, and to set quality standards for installation.

1. Build mockups in locations and configurations as directed by Commissioner.

2. Interior

a. Linoleum Flooring

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F. or more than 85 deg F., in spaces to receive linoleum flooring during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.

2. During installation.

3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F. or more than 95 deg F.

C. Close spaces to traffic during linoleum flooring installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after linoleum flooring installation.

E. Install linoleum flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's limited warranty.

1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LINOLEUM SHEET FLOORING

A. Provide 0.10" thick homogenous linoleum sheet flooring conforming to ASTM F2034 Standard Specification for Linoleum Sheet Flooring, Type I.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Forbo Flooring; Marmoleum Vivace, color t3716 Mercury, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Tarkett North America

2. Gerflor USA

3. Or approved equal.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesives: Waterproof, stabilized type, as recommended by the flooring manufacturer for the type of service indicated and compatible with crack isolation membrane.

B. Concrete Slab Primer: Non-staining type recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

C. Leveling Compound: Latex/Portland cement flash patching and leveling compound.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide H.B. Fuller; No. DSP-520 or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Laticrete
   b. Mapei
   c. Sika
   d. Ardex
   e. Custom Building Products
   f. Or approved equal.

D. Transition Strips: Stainless steel, profile as indicated on Drawings.

E. Vapor Barrier

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Henry Company; Henry Blueskin WP200
   b. C.I.M. Industries Inc.; CIM 1000
   c. Henry Company; Henry Blueskin Preseal 320
   d. Or approved equal.

F. Crack Isolation Membrane

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide National Applied Construction; ECB 75 or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Laticrete
   b. Mapei
   c. Or approved equal.

G. Acoustic Underlayment

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Forbo; Marmoleum Corkment, 2.0 mm thick, or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Pliteq
   b. Ecore International
   c. Regupol
   d. Or approved equal.

2. Bond with adhesive and vapor retarder as recommended by manufacturer.

H. Finish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 CONDITION OF SURFACES

A. Allowable Variations in Substrate Levels (Floors): ± 1/8" in 10'-0" distance and 1/4" total maximum variation from levels shown.

B. Grind or fill concrete substrates as required to comply with allowable variation.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to linoleum flooring manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of linoleum flooring.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.

2. Raised slab/foundations must be treated underneath with vapor barriers.

3. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by linoleum flooring manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

4. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by linoleum flooring manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.

5. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to linoleum flooring manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:

a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb. of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install linoleum flooring until it is the same temperature as the space where it is to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by linoleum flooring.

F. Apply crack isolation membrane.

G. Lay sound control mat under entire areas to be covered by wood flooring and firmly seat in vapor retarder and adhesive and apply mat in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Roll surfaces to ensure total adhesion free of bubbling, lifting, etc. Reset areas not totally adhered.

1. Install vapor retarder and adhesive following manufacturer's instructions.

H. Prior to installing flooring, ensure full adhesion bond between adhesive and underlayment mat has been attained.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Place sheet flooring with adhesive cement in strict compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Butt tightly to vertical surfaces, thresholds and transition strips. Scribe around obstructions and to produce neat joints, laid tight, even and in straight, parallel lines. Extend sheet flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, and into closet and similar openings.

B. Maintain reference markers, holes, or openings that are in place or plainly marked for future cutting by repeating on the finish flooring as marked in the subfloor. Use chalk or other non-permanent marking devices.

C. Lay sheet flooring to substrate without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, or other surface imperfections.

D. Lay sheet flooring to provide as few seams as possible. Match edges for color shading and pattern at seams in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations, such as reversing adjoining sheets of the same roll, so that abutting edges are from the same edge of the roll.

E. Weld seams in linoleum flooring in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions to provide a "seamless" installation.

F. Place resilient edge strips tightly butted to sheet flooring and secure with adhesive. Provide transition strips at all unprotected edges of sheet flooring, unless otherwise shown.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting linoleum flooring.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing linoleum flooring installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.

2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.

3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect linoleum flooring from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from flooring surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.

1. Apply liquid floor polish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Cover linoleum flooring until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 65 43

SECTION 09 68 13 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Carpet tile.
2. Accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, showing the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
3. Type of subfloor.
4. Type of installation.
5. Pattern of installation.
6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
7. Pile direction.
8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products for each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.

2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples.

D. Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification stating that carpet materials furnished comply with specified requirements.

1. Include listing of mill register numbers for carpet furnished.

2. Include supporting certified laboratory test data indicating that carpet meets or exceeds specified test requirements.

E. Maintenance Data: Submit manufacturer's printed maintenance recommendations, including methods and frequency recommended for maintaining carpet in optimum conditions under anticipated traffic and use conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. General Terminology/ Information Standard: Refer to current edition of "Carpet Specifier's Handbook" by The Carpet and Rug Institute; for definitions of terminology not otherwise defined herein, and for general recommendations and information.

C. Carpet used on Project must be from same dye lot for each carpet type.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Where items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide FLOR; Industrious in Marigold or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Interface, Inc.

2. Milliken & Company.

3. Or approved equal.

B. Tile Size: 19.69 x 19.69 inches

C. Layout Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive types to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and that are recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Floor must be clean and free of cracks and protrusions. Any gaps or cracks more than 1/16" wide to be filled in with leveling compound. Protrusions must be sanded down smooth, the floor cleanly swept and vacuumed if necessary to remove all dust and grit.

B. Conduct a moisture test. The presence of moisture in the concrete floor will interfere with the curing and subsequent performance of the adhesive. Conduct the test as follows:

1. Drive a concrete nail a half inch into the floor. Then remove the nail.

2. Place a small amount of anhydrous calcium chloride or calcium sulphate crystals over the hole.

3. Cover the crystals and the hole with a piece of flat glass and seal the edges with waterproof tape or putty. Since concrete pourings vary, repeat the test every 1500 sq. ft.

4. Leave in place 72 hours. Any color change in the crystals indicates the presence of moisture. Do not apply carpet until slab is free of moisture and meets with approval of carpet adhesive manufacturer.

C. Sequence carpeting with other work so as to minimize possibility of damage and soiling of carpet during remainder of construction period.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

C. Maintain pile-direction patterns indicated on Drawings.

D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.

3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 13.7.

END OF SECTION 09 68 13

SECTION 09 84 13 – FIXED SOUND-ABSORPTIVE PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Acoustical absorption panels wrapped in selected fabric.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 06 10 00 “Rough Carpentry”
2. Section 09 29 00 “Gypsum Board”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings/Product Data

1. Base drawings on field measurements.
2. Show dimensioned wall elevations with seam and joint locations, cutout sizes and locations, anchor locations, relation to adjacent work; large scale joint and mounting details; materials type, weight/thickness, design, color; and other data necessary to fabricate and install work and coordinate work with affected trades.

B. Samples: 12" x 12" (minimum) panels in selected finish, showing seam, edge and cutout conditions.

C. Certification

1. Acoustical Performance: Certified reports of acoustical performance tests conducted and/or witnessed by a recognized, independent, testing agency. Tests must have been done by specified methods or recognized equivalent. Sound absorption tests must not be more than three years old. Reports on earlier tests are acceptable if it can be established to the Commissioner's satisfaction, that they are valid indications of compliance with Project requirements.
2. Fire Hazard: Evidence of compliance with regulatory agency and specifications requirements.

D. Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions: Recommendations for Commissioner maintenance and cleaning. Identify cleaning/spotting products generically or by trade name.

E. Qualification Data: For installer and manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000 1.7/C/1.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, to set quality standards for materials and execution, and to set quality standards for installation.

1. Build mockups in locations and configurations as directed by Commissioner.

2. Interior

a. Acoustic Panels

1.6 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C423 Test for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.

B. ASTM E84 Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work at and above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Fabricate panels to sizes and configurations indicated; attach facing materials to cores to produce installed panels with visible surfaces fully covered and free from waves in fabric weave, wrinkles, sages, blisters, seams, adhesive or other foreign matter.

1. Fabricate back mounted panels in factory to exact sizes required to fit wall surfaces based on field measurements of completed substrates indicated to receive acoustical wall panels.

2. Where radius corners are indicated, attach facing material so there are no seams or gathering of material.

B. Dimensional Tolerances of Finished Units: Overall height and width of panels, plus or minus 1/16".

C. Sound Absorption Performance: Provide acoustical wall panels with minimum noise reduction coefficients (NRC) indicated, as determined by testing per ASTM C423 for mounting type specified under individual product requirements.

D. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard material is indicated, provide acoustical wall panels faced with manufacturer's material complying with the following requirements:

1. Provide Commissioner's selections from manufacturer's full range of colors, textures, and patterns for products of type indicated.

2.2 BACK MOUNTED ACOUSTICAL WALL PANELS

A. Back Mounted, Edge Reinforced Acoustical Wall Panels: Manufacturer's standard panel construction consisting of facing material laminated to front, edges, and back border of molded glass fiber board core; with edges chemically hardened to reinforce panel perimeter against warpage and damaged; and complying with the following requirements:

1. Core Density: 6 - 7 lb./cu. ft.

2. Thickness and NRC: Nominal overall panel thickness of 2" and NRC of not less than 0.95 for Type A (ABPMA No. 4) mounting.

3. Facing Material: Fabric as indicated on Drawings over glass fiber scrim.

a. Sole Source Product: Carnegie Fabrics; Xorel in color Meteor 2003 at teen area and color 2004 in multi-purpose room.
1). No Substitutions Permitted.

4. Panel Size: As indicated.

5. Edge Detail: Square.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Decoustics; High Impact Resistant / Tackable Wall Panel (H.I.R #1) or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries.

2. DFB Sales Inc.

3. Or approved equal.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Back Mounting Accessories: Manufacturer's standard or recommended accessories for securely mounting panels of type and size indicated to substrates provided, and complying with the following requirements:

1. Mechanically Mounted Edge Reinforced Panels: Metal panel clip and base support bracket system consisting of 2 part panel clips, with one part of each clip mechanically attached to back of panel and the other part to wall substrate, designed to support panels laterally; and base support brackets designed to support full weight of panels; with both designed to allow panel removal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Install acoustical wall panels in locations indicated with vertical surfaces and edges plumb, top edges level and in alignment with other panels, scribed to fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations. Comply with panel manufacturer's printed instructions for installation of panels using type of mounting accessories indicated or, if none indicated, as recommended by manufacturer.

2. Construction Tolerances

a. Variation from Plumb and Level: +/- 1/16".
b. Variation of Joints from Hairline: Not more than 1/16".

B. Anchoring to Drywall: Anchor clips to unreinforced gypsum board with toggle or Molly anchors. Anchor clips to metal drywall framing with tapping sheet metal screws.

C. Press panels against wall and slide down, engaging "Z" clips into wall brackets.

D. Remove and replace panels that are damaged and are unacceptable to Commissioner.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Correct non-complying and damaged/defective Work. Replace work that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

B. Restretch and reinstall sagging and distorted fabric and correct other defects that occurred during normal service.

C. Carefully and thoroughly clean completed work by vacuuming and/or other means. Remove soil, stains, loose threads.

D. Protect work from soiling and other damage.

END OF SECTION 09 84 13

SECTION 09 90 00 - PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
2. Painting all items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up or restoring abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats.
3. Painting all ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
4. Painting all galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
5. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
6. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
7. Sealing concrete floors.
8. Epoxy wall coating.
9. Pavement marking paint.
10. Brick staining.
11. Painting of wood exposed to view, except items which are specified to be painted or finished under other Sections of these specifications. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.
12. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
13. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers, lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
14. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
15. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on drawings, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 09 29 00 “Gypsum Board”

2. Shop priming is required on some, but not all of the items scheduled to be field painted. Refer to other Sections of work for complete description.

3. Shop Coat on Machinery and Equipment: Refer to the Sections under which various items of manufactured equipment with factory applied shop prime coats are furnished. All items of equipment furnished with prime coat finish are to be finish painted under this Section.

4. Color Coding of Mechanical Piping and Electrical Conduits

a. Section 22 05 53 “Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment”
b. Section 23 05 53 “Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment’
c. Color Coding consists of an adhesive tape system and is in addition to painting of piping and conduits under this Section, as specified above.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Materials List: Submit a complete list of materials proposed to be furnished and installed under this portion of the work.

B. Samples

1. Samples for Initial Selection: Accompanying the materials list, submit samples of the full range of colors available in each of the proposed products.

2. Samples for Verification: Submit samples of each of the selected colors and glosses applied to 8-1/2" x 11" x 1/4" thick material; whenever possible, the material for Samples is to be the same material as that on which the coating will be applied in the work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Qualification of Painters: Use only properly instructed and experienced painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces.

C. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required.

1.6 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT NOT TO BE PAINTED

A. Non-ferrous metals, except for items specified and/or indicated to be painted.

B. Finished hardware, excepting hardware that is factory primed.

C. Surfaces not to be painted must be left completely free of droppings and accidentally applied materials resulting from the work of this Section.

1.7 MOCKUPS

A. Apply mockups of each finish system indicated and each color selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Commissioner will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of finish system and substrate.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
b. Other Items: Commissioner will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Commissioner at no added cost to City of New York.

1.8 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and the surrounding air temperatures are between 50 degrees F. and 90 degrees F., unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and the surrounding air temperatures are between 45 degrees F. and 95 degrees F. unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds eighty-five (85) percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

D. Painting may be continued during inclement weather only if the areas and surfaces to be painted are enclosed and heated within the temperature limits specified by the paint manufacturer during application and drying periods.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace brick stains that fail within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 50 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer and use only to recommended limits.

B. Colors and Glosses: All colors and glosses are to be as selected by the Commissioner. Certain colors will require paint manufacturer to prepare special factory mixes to match colors selected by the Commissioner. Color schedule (with gloss) will be furnished by the Commissioner.

C. Coloring Pigment: Products of or furnished by the manufacturer of the paint or enamel approved for the work.

D. Linseed Oil: Raw or boiled, as required, of approved manufacture, per ASTM D 234 and D 260, respectively.

E. Turpentine: Pure distilled gum spirits of turpentine, per ASTM D 13.

F. Shellac: Pure gum shellac (white or orange) cut in pure denatured alcohol using not less than four (4) lbs. of gum per gallon of alcohol.

G. Driers, Putty, Spackling Compound, Patching Plaster, etc.: Best quality, of approved manufacture.

H. Heat Resistant Paint: Where required, use heat resistant paint when applying paint to heating lines and equipment.

2.2 GENERAL STANDARDS

A. Painting materials must bear identifying labels on the containers with the manufacturer's instructions printed thereon.

B. Paint must not be badly settled, caked or thickened in the container, must be readily dispersed with a paddle to a smooth consistency and must have excellent application properties.

C. Paint must arrive on the job color-mixed except for tinting of undercoats and possible thinning.

D. All thinning and tinting materials must be as recommended by the manufacturer for the particular material thinned or tinted.

2.3 SCHEDULE OF FINISHES

A. High Performance Coating on Exterior Galvanized Ferrous Metals

1. First Coat

a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1). Tnemec; 27 Typoxy or N69 Epoxoline II
2). International Protective Coatings; Intergard 345
3). Carboline; Carboguard 893 SG or Carboguard 888
4). Akzo; Devran 203 WB Epoxy Primer
5). Cortech/Benjamin Moore; Epoxy Mastic Coating V 160 Series
6). Sherwin Williams; Recoatable Epoxy Primer 867-45
7). Or approved equal.

2. Second Coat

a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1). Tnemec; V73 Endura Shield or 1074/1075
2). International Protective Coatings; Interthane 870UHS or 990 UHS

3). Carboline; Carbothane 133 LH
4). Akzo; Devthane 379UH Aliphatic Vizethne
5). Corotech/Benjamin Moore; Acrylic Aliphatic Urethane V 500 (Gloss) or V 510 (Semi-Gloss)
6). Sherwin Williams; Hi-Solids Urethane B65-300/350
7). Or approved equal.

B. High Performance Coating on Exterior Non-Galvanized Ferrous Metals

1. Prime Coat

a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1). Tnemec; Tneme-Zinc 90/97
2). International Protective Coatings; Interzinc 52 or 315
3). Carboline; Carbozinc 859, Class B
4). Akzo; Cathacoat 302V Reinforced Inorganic Zinc Primer
5). Corotech/Benjamin Moore; Organic Zinc Rich Primer V 170
6). Sherwin Williams; Zinc Clad II Plus Inorganic Zinc Rich Coating B69V212
7). Or approved equal.

2. Second Coat

a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1). Tnemec; 27 Typoxy or N69 Epoxoline II
2). International Protective Coatings; Intergard 345
3). Carboline; Carboguard 893 SG or Carboguard 888
4). Akzo; Bar-Rust 231V Multi Purpose Epoxy Mastic
5). Corotech/Benjamin Moore; Epoxy Mastic Coating V 160 Series
6). Sherwin Williams; Macropoxy 646 I.C. Epoxy B58-600
7). Or approved equal.

3. Third Coat

a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1). Tnemec; V73 Endura Shield or 1074/1075
2). International Protective Coatings; Interthane 870UHS or 990 UHS
3). Carboline; Carbothane 133 LH
4). Akzo; Devthane 379 UH Aliphatic Urethane
5). Corotech/Benjamin Moore; Acrylic Aliphatic Urethane V 500 (Gloss) or V 510 (Semi-Gloss)
6). Sherwin Williams; Hi-Solids Polyurethane B65-300/350
7). Or approved equal.

C. Interior Ferrous Metal - Semi-Gloss Finish/Latex

1. Primer:

a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1). 1 coat Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec-HP Acrylic Metal Primer (HP04)
2). 1 coat PPG Paints; Devflex 4020 PF DTM Primer/Flat Finish
3). 1 coat Sherwin Williams; Pro-Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer B66-1300 Series

4). Or approved equal.

2. First Coat:

a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1). 1 coat Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss (HP29)
2). 1 coat PPG Paints; Pitt Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Semi-Gloss Epoxy 16-510
3). 1 coat Sherwin Williams; Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B66-650 Series
4). Or approved equal.

3. Second Coat:

a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1). 1 coat Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss (HP29)
2). 1 coat PPG Paints; Pitt Glaze WB1 Pre-Catalyzed Semi-Gloss Epoxy 16-510
3). 1 coat Sherwin Williams; Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B66-650 Series
4). Or approved equal.

4. Total DFT not less than: 4.0 mils

D. Interior Concrete Block - Eggshell Finish/Vinyl Acrylic Latex over Filler

1. Block Filler:

a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1). 1 coat Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec Masonry Int./Ext. High Build Block Filler (571)
2). 1 coat PPG Paints; Speedhide HI Fill Latex Block Filler 6-15XI
3). 1 coat Sherwin Williams; Pro Industrial Heavy-Duty Block Filler, B42-150
4). Or approved equal.

2. First Coat:

a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1). 1 coat Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell (N538)
2). 1 coat PPG Paints; Speedhide Zero Interior Eggshell, 6-4310XI Series
3). 1 coat Sherwin Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B20-1900 Series
4). Or approved equal.

3. Second Coat:

a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1). 1 coat Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell (N538)
2). 1 coat PPG Paints; Speedhide Zero Interior Eggshell, 6-4310XI Series
3). 1 coat Sherwin Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B20-1900 Series
4). Or approved equal.

4. Total DFT not less than: 10.7 mils

E. Interior Drywall - Flat Finish/Vinyl Acrylic Latex

1. Primer:

   a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1). 1 coat Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer (N534)
      2). 1 coat PPG Paints; Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Primer 6-4900XI
      3). 1 coat Sherwin Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28-2600
      4). Or approved equal.

2. First Coat:

   a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1). 1 coat Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec 500 Latex Flat (N536)
      2). 1 coat PPG Paints; Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Flat 6-4110XI
      3). 1 coat Sherwin Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat, B30-12600 Series
      4). Or approved equal.

3. Second Coat:

   a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1). 1 coat Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec 500 Latex Flat (N536)
      2). 1 coat PPG Paints; Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Flat 6-4110XI
      3). 1 coat Sherwin Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat, B30-12600 Series
      4). Or approved equal.

4. Total DFT not less than: 3.6 mils

F. Interior Drywall - Eggshell Finish/Vinyl Acrylic Latex

1. Primer:

   a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1). 1 coat Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer (N534)
      2). 1 coat PPG Paints; Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Primer 6-4900XI
      3). 1 coat Sherwin Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer, B28-2600
      4). Or approved equal.

2. First Coat:

   a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1). 1 coat Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell (N538)
      2). 1 coat PPG Paints; Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Eggshell 6-4310XI
      3). 1 coat Sherwin Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B20-1900 Series
      4). Or approved equal.

3. Second Coat:

   a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1). 1 coat Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Eggshell (N538)
2). 1 coat PPG Paints; Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Eggshell 6-4310XI
3). 1 coat Sherwin Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B20-1900 Series
4). Or approved equal.

4. Total DFT not less than: 3.8 mils

G. Interior Painted Wood - Satin Finish/Latex

1. Primer:

a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1). 1 coat Benjamin Moore; Advance Waterborne Int. Alkyd Primer (790)
2). 1 coat PPG Paints; Seal Grip Interior Primer/Finish 17-951
3). 1 coat Sherwin Williams; Multi-Purpose Latex Primer/Sealer B51 Series
4). Or approved equal.

2. First Coat:

a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1). 1 coat Benjamin Moore; Advance Waterborne Int. Alkyd Satin (792)
2). 1 coat PPG Paints; Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Satin, 6-4410XI
3). 1 coat Sherwin Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B20-1900 Series
4). Or approved equal.

3. Second Coat:

a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1). 1 coat Benjamin Moore; Advance Waterborne Int. Alkyd Satin (792)
2). 1 coat PPG Paints; Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Satin, 6-4410XI
3). 1 coat Sherwin Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B20-1900 Series
4). Or approved equal.

4. Total DFT not less than: 4.0 mils

H. Interior Painted Wood - Semi-Gloss Finish/Latex

1. Primer:

a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1). 1 coat Benjamin Moore; Advance Waterborne Int. Alkyd Primer (790)
2). 1 coat PPG Paints; Seal Grip Interior Primer/Finish 17-951
3). 1 coat Sherwin Williams; Multi-Purpose Latex Primer/Sealer B51 Series
4). Or approved equal.

2. First Coat:

a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   1). 1 coat Benjamin Moore; Advance Waterborne Int. Alkyd (793)
   2). 1 coat PPG Paints; Speedhide Zero Interior Semi-Gloss Latex, 6-4510XI
   3). 1 coat Sherwin Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 Series
   4). Or approved equal.

3. Second Coat:

   a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1). 1 coat Benjamin Moore; Advance Waterborne Int. Alkyd (793)
      2). 1 coat PPG Paints; Speedhide Zero Interior Semi-Gloss Latex, 6-4510XI
      3). 1 coat Sherwin Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 Series
      4). Or approved equal.

4. Total DFT not less than: 3.8 mils

I. Concrete Floor Sealer: Water-based, low-VOC acrylic sealer.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Euclid Chemical Company; Everclear VOX
   b. V-Seal; V-Seal 101
   c. Seal-Krete; Penetrating Sealer
   d. Or approved equal.

J. Epoxy Wall Paint for Drywall Surfaces

1. Primer, 1 coat, 5-7 mils DFT

   a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tnemec; 201 Epoxoprime or comparable product by one of the following:
      1). Benjamin Moore
      2). Sherwin Williams
      3). Or approved equal.

2. First Coat, 1 coat, 6-10 mils DFT

   a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tnemec; Series 280 Tneme Glaze or comparable product by one of the following:
      1). Benjamin Moore
      2). Sherwin Williams
      3). Or approved equal.

3. Second Coat, 1 coat, 2-3 mils DFT

   a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tnemec; 1080/1081 Endura-Shield WB or comparable product by one of the following:
      1). Benjamin Moore

2). Sherwin Williams
3). Or approved equal.

K. Epoxy Wall Paint for Masonry Surfaces

1. Primer, 1 coat, 60-80 sq. ft./gallon

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tnemec; 130 Envirofill or comparable product by one of the following:
1). Benjamin Moore
2). Sherwin Williams
3). Or approved equal.

2. First Coat, 1 coat, 6-10 mils DFT

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tnemec; Series 280 Tneme Glaze or comparable product by one of the following:
1). Benjamin Moore
2). Sherwin Williams
3). Or approved equal.

3. Second Coat, 1 coat, 2-3 mils DFT

a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tnemec; Endura-Shield WB or comparable product by one of the following:
1). Benjamin Moore
2). Sherwin Williams
3). Or approved equal.

L. Pavement Marking Paint: Factory-mixed, quick-drying non-bleeding paint specifically formulated for marking asphaltic concrete surfaces, yellow color.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sherwin Williams; Setfast Acrylic Waterborne Traffic Marking Paint (TM226) or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Tnemec
b. Benjamin Moore
c. Or approved equal.

M. Brick Staining: Waterborne inorganic stain based on potassium silicate binders that penetrates substrate and reacts to form a hard, insoluble silicate and dries to a flat (matte) finish.

1. Properties

a. Breathable
b. Moisture resistant
c. Does not contribute to growth of mold, algae or mildew
d. Improves resistance to certain chemicals
e. Durable and UV resistant; does not yellow, fade or peel

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide American Brick Staining, LLC; ABS-Prime7000 (Potassium Silicate Stain) or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Dyebrick
   b. BEECK Mineral Paints
   c. Or approved equal.

2.4 PIPING AND MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT EXPOSED TO VIEW

A. Paint all exposed piping, conduits, ductwork and mechanical and electrical equipment. Use heat resisting paint when applied to heating lines and equipment. The Contractor is cautioned not to paint or otherwise disturb moving parts in the mechanical systems. Mask or otherwise protect all parts as required to prevent damage.

B. Exposed Uncovered Ductwork, Piping, Hangers and Equipment: Latex Enamel Undercoater and one (1) coat Acrylic Latex Flat.

C. Exposed Covered Piping, Duct Work and Equipment: Primer/Sealer and one (1) coat Acrylic Latex Flat.

D. Panel Boards, Grilles and Exposed Surfaces of Electrical Equipment: Latex Enamel Undercoater and two (2) coats Latex Semi-Gloss.

E. Equipment or Apparatus with Factory-Applied Paint: Refinish any damaged surfaces to match original finish. Do not paint over name plates and labels.

F. All surfaces of insulation and all other work to be painted must be wiped or washed clean before any painting is started.

G. All conduit, boxes, distribution boxes, light and power panels, hangers, clamps, etc., are included where painting is required.

H. All items of Mechanical and Electrical trades which are furnished painted under their respective Contracts must be carefully coordinated with the work of this Section so as to leave no doubt as to what items are scheduled to be painted under this Section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS

A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the Commissioner in writing.

B. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide ample in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workers skilled in the trades involved.

C. Remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and reinstall after all paint is dry.

D. All materials must be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.

E. Provide complete coverage and hide. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, cover the surface by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage.

F. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

3.3 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

A. Metal Surfaces

1. Weld Fluxes: Remove weld fluxes, splatters, and alkali contaminants from metal surfaces in an approved manner and leave surface ready to receive painting.

2. Bare Metal: Thoroughly clean off all foreign matter such as grease, rust, scale and dirt before priming coat is applied. Clean surfaces, where solder flux has been used, with benzene. Clean surfaces by flushing with mineral spirits. For aluminum surfaces, wipe down with an oil free solvent prior to application of any pre-treatment.

a. Bare metal to receive high performance coating specified herein must be blast cleaned SSPC SP-6 prior to application if field applied primer; coordinate with steel trades furnishing ferrous metals to receive this coating to ensure that this cleaning method is followed.

3. Shop Primed Metal: Clean off foreign matter as specified for "Bare Metal." Prime bare, rusted, abraded and marred surfaces with approved primer after proper cleaning of surfaces. Sandpaper all rough surfaces smooth.

4. Galvanized Metal: Prepare surface as per the requirements of ASTM D6386.

5. Metal Filler: Fill dents, cracks, hollow places, open joints and other irregularities in metal work to be painted with an approved metal filler suitable for the purpose and meeting the requirements of the related Section of work; after setting, sand to a smooth, hard finish, flush with adjoining surface.

B. Gypsum Drywall Surfaces: Scrape off all projections and splatters, spackles all holes or depressions, including taped and spackled joints, sand smooth. Conform to standards established in Section 09 29 00 - Gypsum Board.

C. Wood Surfaces: Sand to remove all roughness, loose edges, slivers, or splinters and then brush to remove dust. Wash off grease or dirt with an approved cleaner. Fill all cracks, splits, nail holes, screw holes, and surface defects with putty after the priming coat has been applied. Bring putty up flush with the surface, sand smooth, and touch-up with primer when dry.

D. Block Masonry Surfaces: Thoroughly clean off all grit, grease, dirt mortar drippings or splatters, and other foreign matter. Remove nibs or projections from masonry surfaces. Fill cracks, holes or voids with Portland cement grout, and bag surface so that it has approximately the same texture as the adjacent masonry surface.

E. Testing for Moisture Content: Test all masonry and drywall surfaces for moisture content using a reliable electronic moisture meter. Also test latex type fillers for moisture content before application of top coats of

paint. Do not apply any paint or sealer to any surface or to latex type filler where the moisture content exceeds seven (7) percent as measured by the electronic moisture meter.

F. Touch-Up: Prime paint all patched portions in addition to all other specified coats.

3.4 MATERIALS PREPARATION

A. Mix and prepare painting materials in strict accordance with the manufacturer's directions.

B. Stir all materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density, and as required during the application of the materials. Do not stir any film which may form on the surface into the material. Remove the film and, if necessary, strain the material before using.

C. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat where multiple coats of the same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.5 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply paint by brush or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Use brushes best suited for the type of material being applied. Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high pile sheep's wool as recommended by the paint manufacturer for material and texture required.

1. The number of coats and paint film thickness required is the same regardless of the application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has completely dried. Sand between each enamel or varnish coat application with fine sandpaper, or rub surfaces with pumice stone where required to produce an even, smooth surface in accordance with the coating manufacturer's directions.

2. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through the final coat of paint, until the paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Ensure that all surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.

3. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.

a. "Exposed surfaces" is defined as those areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convector covers, covers for finned tube radiation, grilles, etc., are in place in areas scheduled to be painted.

4. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, non-specular black paint, before final installation of equipment.

5. Paint the back sides of access panels, removable or hinged covers to match the exposed surfaces.

6. Finish doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges the same as the faces, unless otherwise indicated.

7. Sand enamel finish applied to wood or metal with fine sandpaper and then clean between coats to produce an even surface.

8. Paste wood filler applied on open grained wood, after beginning to flatten, must be wiped across the grain of the wood, then with a circular motion, to secure a smooth, filled, clean surface with filler

remaining in open grain only. After overnight dry, sand surface with the grain until smooth before applying specified coat.

B. Prime Coats: Re-coat primed and sealed walls and ceilings where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to ensure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

C. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage.

D. Touching-Up of Factory Finishes: Unless otherwise specified or shown, do not paint materials with a factory finish at the project site. To touch up, use the factory finished material manufacturer's recommended paint materials to restore abraded, chipped, or otherwise defective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 90 00

SECTION 10 14 00 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the signage as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein, including the following:
   1. Exterior panel signs for code signage.
   2. Exterior Dimensional Address Numbers, pin mounted.
   3. Surface applied vinyl lettering and graphics.
   4. Interior panel signs for code signage.
   5. Interior collection and wayfinding signage.
   6. Surface-applied dimensional lettering.
   7. Hanging dimensional lettering.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Samples of all materials and products are to be submitted for approval prior to fabrication.

B. Materials List: Materials List will be an orderly listing of data indicating the specific materials proposed for use in the work, including information as to exact dimensions, type, kind, model, composition, or other qualities, all as necessary for complete evaluation. Where applicable to complete assemblies, manufacturer’s assembly specifications and instructions will be included.

C. Shop Drawings: Shop Drawings for each Sign Type in the Message Schedule will be drawn to a measurable scale, fully dimensioned, and detailed to clearly call out all materials, finishes, and coatings. All Shop Drawings will show the typical elevation of each Sign Type in the Message Schedule, i.e., Sign Type A1.1, A1.2, B1, etc. The elevation for each Sign Type will be shown together with such sections and large-scale details as are necessary to clearly show construction materials and details, sizes and shapes of members, methods of shop jointing, methods of jointing designated for field assembly, connections to adjacent construction, structural details, attachment details and fastenings. Shop Drawings will indicate actual production methods and materials. Scaled graphic layouts of all unique messages will also be included in Shop Drawings. Shop Drawings are to be submitted as a complete, unified, cross-referenced set.

D. Graphic Samples: Graphic Samples are to include full size layouts, cutting patterns, and mounting templates of all signs requiring such, including Grade II Braille translations where required, prior to applying graphics to signs or architectural surfaces. When accepted for general reproduction quality and letter, word and line spacing, such samples will be the standards for all like work throughout the project. Said samples are to be remade as many times as necessary to achieve results intended. Submit three (3) printed sets of required Graphics Samples. One (1) set of submissions will be returned to the Sign Fabricator, accepted as noted by the Commissioner. The Commissioner and City of New York will retain one set each.

E. Material/Finish Samples: Material/Finish Samples will include the specific material required or proposed and color samples of all mechanical and liquid finishes and coatings, including sample graphics applications in the color and on the material specified with any required under or over coatings, on the specified substrates. General specifications for paint finishes and colors are to be provided by the Commissioner. Submit Material/Finish/Color samples of all finishes and colors, including graphics, in 6” x 6” format unless noted otherwise herein. Submit three (3) of each Material/Finish Sample, including final samples with any required corrections. One set will be returned to the Sign Fabricator, accepted as noted by the Commissioner.

F. Prototypes: Production Prototypes are to include one specific sign of each Sign Type stated below, fabricated per accepted Shop Drawings, Material/Finish Samples, and Graphic Samples, and are to include all hardware and attachments required for assembly and/or mounting, actual copy, and accepted finishes and colors. Accepted Production Prototypes, with corrections if required, will become part of the signs to be delivered and installed. Submit one complete Production Prototype unit of the following, unless otherwise noted:

1. Sign Type 1.N (Full size letter “E”)
2. Sign Type 15.N (Full sign)
3. Sign Type 21.N (Full sign)

G. As-Built Drawings: As-Built Drawings are to include complete, final, As-Built Drawings and Graphic Layouts reflecting all in-shop changes, clarifications, or additions to the original approved Shop Drawings and graphic layouts for each sign item in the Contract. Submit PDF documents of As-Built Drawings and As-Built Graphic Layouts, within six (6) weeks after final acceptance of the Work.

H. Product/Catalog Data: Product or catalog data pages that are pertinent, or manufacturer’s standard Contract Drawings modified to delete non-applicable data. Include manufacturer’s catalog sheets, brochures, diagrams, schedules, charts, illustrations, test results, and other standard descriptive data. Mark-up each copy to identify pertinent materials, or products. Clearly mark-up each copy of the submittal data to identify the Section, page number, and Article of the Specifications to which it references. Show dimensions and clearances required.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000Ñ.7/C/2.

C. Material and Workmanship Responsibilities: The Contractor will be responsible for the quality of all materials and workmanship required for the execution of this contract, including the materials and workmanship of any firms or individuals who act as subcontractors. The Contractor will be responsible for

providing subcontractors with complete and up-to-date drawings, specifications, graphic schedule, and other information issued by the Commissioner.

D. Work Force Responsibilities: Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly instructed and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the Work of this Section.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Deliver and store materials in manufacturer's original packaging labeled with manufacturer's name, product description, and other information required for identification. Store materials in protected dry location off ground in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not open packaging nor remove labels until time for installation. Protect materials from damage or deterioration. Preparation, handling and installation of standard products and components will also be in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications, instructions, and technical data particular to the materials or products specified or accepted.

B. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by application of chemically inert strippable temporary protective covering prior to shipment.

C. Sign Fabricator is to thoroughly wrap, cover, cushion, and otherwise protect all sign components, finishes, and surfaces against shipping, storage, and installation damage. Those signs which have been crushed, dented, gouged, abraded, imperviously soiled, or otherwise damaged in shipping and/or storage will not be accepted, and Sign Fabricator is to replace or repair such damaged signs, at the Sign Fabricator's expense, within four (4) weeks of the original shipping date.

D. Sign Fabricator will ensure that all sign unit coatings are fully cured and dried before wrapping and packing for delivery.

E. Protect surfaces and edges of all signs and sign components from damage. Maintain plastic or metal manufacturer's original protective sheet on face of plaque or replace with equivalent protective covering. Identify "Up" side of plaque. Package each plaque individually and in similar groups. Identify each package.

1.7 PROJECT / SITE CONDITIONS

A. Examine premises and site to determine the conditions affecting this work. No representation is made that all conditions are indicated on the drawings. Take field measurements where necessary to assure proper fit of components.

B. Existing Conditions: Coordinate with the work of other trades to prevent damage, interference, or delay. Obtain templates, drawings, or other information as necessary for proper alignment and connection to such other work.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
      b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
      c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
   2. Warranty Period: 1 year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Manufacturer's Instructions: the assembly, erection, and installation of each type of sign or graphic is to be accomplished in strict accordance with signage manufacturer's instructions.

B. All signs to be made of material matching specification, size and finish as detailed in drawing documents.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221M (B221).

B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, stretcher leveled standard of flatness.

C. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802; category as standard with manufacturer for each sign.

D. Opaque Vinyl: Typography and other graphic elements are to be .003-.004" thick, permanent, self-adhesive vinyl, in the colors specified for each in the Contract Drawings. Execute cutting in such a manner that edges and corners of finished letterforms are true and clean. Letterforms with round positive or negative corners or with nicked, cut, or ragged edges are not acceptable.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. 3M Commercial Graphics Division
      b. Avery Dennison Graphics Solutions
      c. ORAFOL Graphic Innovations
      d. Or approved equal

E. All inks, paints, dyes, and other materials used in the process will be compatible and guaranteed against discoloration, deterioration, or delamination.

F. All other signs to be made of material matching specification, size and finish as detailed in drawings.

2.3 PLAQUE SIGNS

A. Tactile/Braille Signs:
   1. Tactile/Braille signs are to consist of thermoformed acrylic with integral copy and braille, with milled edges.
   2. Tactile/Braille graphics on signs will be raised 1/32" minimum, and Braille is to be dimensioned per standards in ADAAG/SAD section 703.3. Braille dots are to be smooth mounds rather than sharp-edged cylinders and will be same color and finish as sign background. Tactile graphics color(s) to be specified by the Commissioner.

B. Provide lettering and graphics precisely formed, uniformly opaque to comply with relevant ADAAG/SAD regulations and requirements indicated for size, style, spacing, content, position, and colors.

C. Acrylic and metal components of sign are to be obtained through an authorized vendor.

2.4 THERMOFORMED ACRYLIC

A. Custom monolithic thermally formed and bonded tactile plaque constructed utilizing high-pressure-thermoforming process at 4,000 p.s.i. - and 350-degrees F (176 degrees C) to achieve good rigidity, exceptional tensile strength, a resistance to chemicals and incorporate UV inhibitors to reduce fading of colors. The sign body, face, raised text and braille are compression molded to form a single dimensional component.
   1. Thermoform plate must be laser or rotary cut for precise dimensions according to specifications.
   2. Thermoform plate is to have suede finish to negative space, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Drawings.
   3. Characters, graphics, and Braille must be compression molded for intrinsic, one-piece construction. Glued-on or chemically welded letters and reverse punched, or Raster Braille are not acceptable.
   4. Material thickness is to be 3/16".

2.5 CAST ACRYLIC SHEET

A. Provide cast (not extruded or continuous cast) methyl plastic sheet, in sizes, thickness and finishes indicated, with a minimum flexural strength of 16,000 pounds per square inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D4802, and a maximum allowable continuous service temperature of 176 degrees Fahrenheit.

B. Cast acrylic sheet is to have a flame resistance such that application of a lighted match will not produce melting, flashing, flaring or distortion. This material must not ignite at a temperature less than 800 degrees Fahrenheit.

C. Carefully follow manufacturer’s recommended fabrication procedures regarding expansion/contraction, fastening and restraining of acrylic plastic.

D. Provide material thickness as indicated on Contract Drawings.

2.6 GENERAL METALS

A. All metals are to be of sufficient gauge or thickness to be structurally sound and free of warping after cutting, forming, assembly, and installation. All metal cuts and bends will be straight, true, parallel, and to angles as indicated on Contract Documents.

B. All pre-and post-formed metals are to be flat, free from surface irregularities, or forming marks.

C. Structural metal for concealed framing or other sign supports will be of the sizes, shapes, and thicknesses as indicated in the Contract Documents or as required to satisfy structural requirements and will meet all applicable ASTM specifications. All structural steel parts are to be protected with rust-preventive coatings and/or primers.

D. All metals are to be protected from corrosion and deterioration between dissimilar materials including, but not limited to, ferrous and non-ferrous metals, concrete, cement, earth and soil.

E. Metal thickness: Provide metal thickness indicated on Drawings. When metal thickness is not indicated on Drawings, provide thickness most appropriate for the fabrication condition to prevent warping or distortion.

F. Metal Finish: Provide metal finishes as indicated on Contract Drawings.

2.7 ALUMINUM

A. Provide aluminum plate / sheet, type AA 6063-T5 or AA 6006-T5, complying with the requirements of ASTM B209M (B209).

B. Provide aluminum extrusions and tubing, type AA 6063-T5 or AA 6006-T5, complying with the requirements of ASTM B221M (B221).

C. The finish of all aluminum is to match grain and directions specified in the Contract Drawings.

D. Provide metal thickness as indicated on Contract Drawings.

2.8 SLATWALL SYSTEM

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide AnchorCore Slat Wall as manufactured by Windmill Slatwall Products or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Windmill Slatwall Products
   2. Panel Processing Inc.
   3. Or approved equal.

2.9 SIGN STANDARDS

A. Typography

1. Type Style: Copy will be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface selected by the Commissioner. Upper and lower case or all caps and bold face as indicated in the drawings. Letter spacing to be normal and interline spacing is to be set by manufacturer.
2. Arrows, Symbols and Logo Art: To be provided in style, sizes, colors and spacing as shown in drawings.
3. Braille: Grade 2.
4. Translations: Grade 2 Braille copy and any second language text, as noted in the drawings, is the responsibility of the sign manufacturer.
5. All letter forms are to be aligned to maintain a base line parallel to the sign format.

B. Project Colors and Finishes
1. Typography: Must conform with typeface shown in the drawings. Alternate typefaces will not be accepted.
2. Colors: Must conform with colors shown in the drawings.
3. Finishes Must confirm with finishes detailed in the drawings.

2.10 FABRICATORS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following fabricators:
1. American Sign Crafters
2. MS Signs
3. Precision Signs
4. The SignWorks
5. Or approved equal

2.11 MOUNTING

A. Adhesives and Fasteners
1. All adhesives and fasteners will be adequate for producing structurally sound joints between similar and dissimilar materials without causing undue stress, discoloration, or deformation of surfaces or joints.
2. Joining methods will be in accordance with best practices and recommendations made by the manufacturer of the materials to be joined, using fasteners and adhesives that will not fade, discolor, or delaminate because of continued exposure to sunlight, heat, cold, or moisture. Adhesives and fasteners will not deteriorate the materials to which they are applied.
3. Unless specified otherwise, all mechanical fasteners will be of stainless steel to prevent rust or corrosion stains on signs or mounting surfaces in a maritime environment. All mechanical fasteners are to be protected against deterioration of dissimilar metals.
4. Mechanical fasteners are to be concealed, unless specified otherwise in Contract Drawings, and of proper type and quantity to securely attach signage components to each other and to mounting surfaces and structures.
5. Laminating films or adhesives are to be applied according to manufacturer's specifications. All laminating materials will be warranted against defects and imperfections such as air bubbles, slippage, deforming, peeling, etc.

6. Very high-bond double-sided foam mounting tapes indicated are to be 1/32” thick, or as otherwise noted in the Contract Drawings.
7. For Signs mounted on surfaces with low- or no-VOC paint: perform adhesion test and use appropriate product for secure permanent installation.

B. All pre-and post-formed metals are to be flat, free from surface irregularities, or forming marks.

C. Structural metal for concealed framing or other sign supports are to be of the sizes, shapes, and thicknesses as indicated in the Contract Drawings or as required to satisfy structural requirements and will meet all applicable ASTM specifications. All structural steel parts are to be protected with rust-preventive coatings and/or primers.

D. All metals are to be protected from corrosion and deterioration between dissimilar materials including, but not limited to, ferrous and non-ferrous metals, concrete, cement, earth, and soil.

E. Metal thickness: Provide metal thickness indicated on Drawings. When metal thickness is not indicated on Drawings, provide thickness most appropriate for the fabrication condition to prevent warping or distortion.

F. Metal Finish: Provide metal finishes as indicated on Contract Drawings.

2.12 PAINTS, INKS, AND COATINGS

A. All paints, inks, and coatings are to be of the colors and types as specified in the Contract Drawings. Sign Fabricator is to submit samples of all colors for approval prior to use. Color samples must be applied to the background materials specified or approved for final use. Metal sign components in contact with concrete surfaces will be coated with an electrically resistant paint.

B. All paints, inks, coatings, and finishes, including primers and other surface preparations, will be of the highest quality manufactured specifically for the surface materials to which they are to be applied, and are to be compatible with each other and with the materials to which they are applied.

C. All paints, inks, and coatings are to have an eggshell or non-glare finish per Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements unless otherwise specified in the Contract Drawings or Graphic Layouts.

D. All inks, paints dyes, and other materials used in the process will be compatible and guaranteed against discoloration, deterioration, or delamination.

2.13 FABRICATION / GENERAL SIGN CONSTRUCTION

A. Sign Fabricator is to fabricate signs and graphics following dimensions and details shown in the Contract Drawings, accepted Shop Drawings, Graphic Layouts, and other Submittals, and as otherwise approved or specified.

B. Intent of Specifications: It is intended that all finished work be of the highest quality to pass eye-level examination and scrutiny by the Commissioner:
1. Construct all work to eliminate burrs, dents, cutting edges, and sharp corners.
2. Except as indicated or directed otherwise, finish all surfaces smooth.

3. Surfaces that are intended to be flat and are to be without dents, bulges, oil canning, gaps, or other physical deformities.
4. Surfaces that are intended to be curved are to be smoothly free flowing to required shapes and will be without dents, bulges, oil canning, gaps, or other physical deformities.
5. Except where approved otherwise by the Commissioner, conceal all fasteners.
6. Exercise care to assure that polished, plated, or finished surfaces are unblemished in the finished work.
7. Isolate dissimilar materials. Exercise particular care to isolate nonferrous metals from ferrous metals.
8. Carefully follow manufacturer's recommended fabricating procedures regarding expansion/contraction, fastening, and restraining of acrylic or polycarbonate plastic.
9. Maintain the required tolerances and fitting of the various components of the sign system to assure smooth, proper fitting and correct alignment of all components when assembled and installed.
10. Maintain the following tolerances unless otherwise noted:
    a. For hardware components: +/- 1/32" per 12" linear measure
    b. For graphic components: +/- 1/32" per 2" linear measure
11. Material bending, drilling, punching, milling, routing, shearing, and sawing is to be accurate and consistent to within the maximum tolerances for hardware components.
12. Sawed, routed, and sheared material cuts are to be straight, true, parallel, and square to within maximum tolerances for hardware components.
13. All cut material edges are to be deburred, sanded, and painted or polished smooth prior to assembly. Parts with nicks, scratches, tool marks, surface imperfections, etc. will not be accepted. All exposed edges on sign faces are to be eased.
14. Special attention will be given to the construction of sign components that fit together to prevent binding, warping, and tight or loose fitting of the parts.
15. All adhesive, welded, and mechanical joints will be adequately backed and reinforced to provide tight, rigid assemblies and to prevent gaps, deformations, warping, and leakage at joint lines. All joint lines and gaps are to be filled with proper materials and ground, sanded, or polished smooth and flush with base materials.
16. Welding of joints, where required or accepted, will be performed using proper techniques and fillers for the materials joined so as to provide tight, rigid assemblies. Welded joints will be adequately backed and reinforced, will be filled and ground smooth to be uniform in texture, color, and finish of base material; and will be free from warps, spots, blemishes, and discolorations on all visible surfaces. All welding will conform to base building metal work requirements.
17. Except where noted otherwise, color of edges, sides, and returns of painted sign cabinets, boxes, panels, etc. will match front (face) surface color.

2.14 PAINTING AND FINISHING

A. General:
1. All painted or silkscreened finishes are to be free of oxidation, cracking, chipping, or any defect. Sign Fabricator will be required to touch-up or otherwise repair any damage to painted surfaces to the satisfaction of the Commissioner.
2. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, stone, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy or double coat of bituminous material.

3. All surface preparations, primers, paints, inks, coatings, and finishes are to be compatible and will be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions. Surface preparations and primers are to be applied as recommended by the specified manufacturer of the finish coatings.
4. Final finishes will be smooth and free of dust, debris, pinholes, streaks, orange peeling, pitting, and other surface imperfections.
5. All paints, inks and coatings will be fully dried and cured prior to packing, shipping, and installation of sign units to prevent scratching or other surface damage to such.
6. All self-adhesive vinyl film graphics will be reverse cut when applied to the interior surfaces of glass surfaces.

B. Paint:
1. The term "paint" implies that each finish is comprised of materials and quantities recommended by the approved materials manufacturer for the surface to be finished, and includes preparation, priming/sealing, and intermediate and finish coats as applicable.
2. Compile and maintain a listing of all paint colors with the factory batch number and formulation code for all paints and coatings. At the date of Substantial Completion and Commissioner's Final Acceptance, submit the list to the Commissioner.

C. Application and Finish: Coatings will be applied by an applicator having facilities, equipment and experience required to apply the finish to the manufacturer's specifications. All substrates will be cleaned of any foreign substance such as oil, grease, dirt, etc. Typical finish will consist of:
1. An acid-wash prime coat is to be applied per manufacturer's specifications when using raw metal as a substrate.
2. Primer/filler seal coat, properly applied to all substrates per manufacturer's specifications including dry film thickness.
3. Primer/filler coat is to be sanded smooth before top coating and coated with a minimum of two applications of acrylic polyurethane in colors indicated on the Contract Drawings. Top coating is to be applied per manufacturer's recommendations to a minimum total dry film thickness of 2.0 mil.

D. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform color, appearance, and cover. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, orange peel, run, sags, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.

2.15 TYPOGRAPHY AND GRAPHICS APPLICATION

A. All sign message typography is to be Brandon Text Regular and Brandon Text Medium, as detailed in the Contract Drawings. Sign Fabricator is responsible for procuring digital versions of all specified typefaces. Typeset all multiple-line sign messages with lines broken as indicated in the "Message" column for each sign number on the Message Schedule. Word and letter spacing for all message typography is to be consistent throughout the work. Unless otherwise specified, no alterations will be made to Illustrator defaults for letter spacing, word spacing, and horizontal/vertical scaling.

B. Lettering shown on the Contract Drawings is intended as guidelines for layouts and type size only and is based on scale calculations of the message lengths within estimated sign areas. Should conflicts arise in the final message layout, notify the Commissioner before proceeding. Notations contained within parenthesis ()

or brackets [] in the Message Schedule are instructions referencing a name to be supplied by the Commissioner or instructions for glyphs or logos that are to be included on the sign.

C. All letter heights for sign typography are to be measured by a straight capital letter (such as I, E, L, M) not a round capital letter (such as C, O or S).

D. Digital artwork and/or template files for non-standard symbols, logos, arrows, etc. will be provided by Commissioner for Sign Fabricator's use. Artwork will not be altered, stretched, or distorted in any way.

E. Digital templates for Sign Types will be made available by the Commissioner for Sign Fabricator's use. Artwork may not be altered, stretched, or distorted in any way.

F. Sign Fabricator may digitally enlarge or reduce, as required, any artwork provided by Commissioner to sizes indicated in Contract Drawings for final application to signs. All enlargements or reductions must be without alteration of artwork proportions.

G. Graphics Samples for all signs are to be submitted for Commissioner's approval prior to cutting of graphics or their application to sign units (see "Submittals" Section).

H. Messages shown on Contract Drawings are not to be used for construction purposes. Refer to Sign Message Schedule.

I. All sign graphics will be applied accurately on signs or architectural surfaces per accepted Graphics Samples. Typography and graphic elements are to be so aligned as to maintain straight, true base lines parallel to each other and to the sign format or architectural surface. All copy line breaks, letter spacing, word spacing, line spacing, baseline alignments, margins, and graphics positions per accepted submittals are to be maintained. All type will be straight and accurately spaced with square corners, uniform curves, correct spelling and punctuation, and all finishes smooth with no visible imperfections.

J. All self-adhesive vinyl films are to be applied to sign surfaces according to the manufacturer's instructions, and will be free of peeling, cracks, creasing, or air bubbles and dust between surfaces.

K. Tactile/Braille: Grade II Braille is to be produced and dimensioned per standards set forth in the current applicable federal ADAAG/SAD regulations. Grade II Braille will be reproduced as integral thermoformed Braille and will match color and finish of sign background. Tactile graphics will integral thermoformed 1/32" raised. Tactile graphics will be tipped to match colors as specified in the Contract Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSPECTION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Examine the areas to receive the work and the conditions under which the work would be performed. Sign Fabricator will remedy conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
2. Sign fabricator to perform adhesion test before application of all adhesive films, adhesive tapes, and high-bond adhesives on finished surfaces.

B. The Commissioner is to be notified of any discrepancies in the drawings and/or graphic schedule, in field dimensions or conditions, and/or changes required in construction details.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. All signs are to be installed per current applicable ADAAG/SAD mounting standards in the designated locations as indicated in the Contract Drawings or as determined on site and will be set plumb, level, and square and at their proper elevations and planes and placed in accurate alignment with adjacent work.
2. Dimensions, locations, and spaces between sign units themselves or between sign units and adjacent work will be as shown in the Contract Drawings or as specified.
3. Modifications and deviations from the dimensions, locations, and spaces between sign units themselves or between sign units and adjacent work as shown in the Contract Drawings or as specified and deemed necessary because of field conditions must be approved by Commissioner.
4. Sign installation work will be under the direct supervision of a journeyman sign erector/installer.
5. Provide installation of all fabricated signs, including all fasteners and fastenings, and where required, foundation coordination as required for a complete and successful installation. This work will require coordination with other construction work occurring at specific building locations.
6. Any installation to stud walls with another finish wall face in front will be assessed and coordinated with Commissioner. Back plates and mounting hardware will be installed prior to installation of finished wall surfaces.

B. Sign Locations

1. The sign locations shown on the Sign Location Plan Drawings are for general reference only. The Sign Fabricator is to arrange a meeting with the Commissioner and other concerned parties at the site for final location and setting out of all signs, to be located in a single day. The Sign Fabricator is to make accepted minor changes from arrangements or locations shown on Contract Drawings to meet structural or architectural conditions or because of interference with other work without additional expense.
2. Verify the exact location with the Commissioner for all signs that are not exactly dimensioned on the Contract Drawings. Sign location plans represent general sign location only. The indicator representing the sign is not to scale, nor does it show exact placement. Field verify all sign locations and/or verify all sign location information provided by the Commissioner prior to installation of sign products. The Sign Fabricator will be responsible for accurate fit of signs upon installation.
3. Additional guidance regarding sign locations is to be provided in written, diagrammatic, or photographic format by the Commissioner.

C. Mounting Hardware:

1. Sign Fabricator will engineer and provide sign mounting hardware and structures for maximum structural stability under environmental conditions, documentation of such is to be submitted to the Commissioner upon request. Attachment and installation methods are to be in accordance with best practices using devices, materials, and fasteners to suit the conditions of the mounting surface to receive the installation.
2. Mounting hardware, adhesives, and holes drilled into mounting surfaces will be fully concealed except as indicated on Contract Drawings or as accepted by the Commissioner.
3. Except as may be indicated otherwise on the Contract Drawings, install prefabricated work plumb, level, square, and true to line on surfaces.
4. Securely anchor work in proper location on surfaces or structures provided by Contractor using anchors, fasteners, or other methods approved on shop and erection Contract Drawings. All anchors/fasteners will be appropriate for the anchorage condition and be stainless steel.
5. Sign Fabricator is to establish a timetable for completion of installation by deadline date and final inspection. Coordinate installation schedule with the Commissioner.
6. Surfaces under adhesive-applied signs will be smooth, clean, and free of dust, oil, fingerprints, or other foreign matter. All adhesives required will be used in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. The sign will be permanently installed and not removable unless indicated on the Contract Drawings. No adhesives that will fade, discolor, or delaminate because of ultraviolet light or heat are to be used.

3.4 SITE CLEANUP

A. Cleanup During Construction:

1. Execute cleaning to ensure excavation sites, premises, adjacent and public properties are maintained free from accumulation of materials and construction debris. Slabs, floors, carpets, and decks are to be periodically broomed clean and free of sign-related dust, shavings, litter, etc. As the work progresses, each work area is to be left in a broom clean condition just prior to the start of subsequent operations.
2. Sign-related waste and debris will be regularly removed by the Sign Fabricator from the various site work areas and periodically removed from the project site and disposed of in a safe and legal manner, all as the work progresses. Large accumulations of sign-related waste and debris, burying or burning thereof, and accumulations of litter on or about the site will not be permitted.

B. Final Cleanup:

1. Repair, replace, and clean-up surrounding landscaping adjacent to excavated areas, restoring landscaping to original condition or better.
2. All evidence of installation work or damage incurred on other surfaces will be cleaned or repaired prior to completion of the work. Protect all work from damage until acceptance by the Commissioner.
3. Remove protective materials from signs and dispose of them properly.
4. Touch-up all scratched, marred, abraded, or otherwise damaged surface to match original finishes.
5. Broom clean paved or concrete surfaces. Vacuum clean carpeted surfaces.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. The Fabricator is to protect the work and adjacent work and materials from damage during the progress of the work until completion. Finished work is to be wrapped with paper, polyethylene film, or strippable waterproof tape for shipment and storage and protection for damage during installation.

END OF SECTION 10 14 00

SECTION 10 28 13 - TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Restroom accessories.
2. Pantry accessories.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 04 20 00 “Unit Masonry”
2. Section 09 29 00 “Gypsum Board”
3. Section 09 30 13 “Ceramic Tiling”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data, catalog cuts and installation instructions for each toilet accessory.

B. Setting Drawings: Provide setting drawings, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorage devices in work of other trades.

C. Submit schedule of accessories indicating quantity and location of each item.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Inserts and Anchorages: Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or built into masonry.

C. Accessory Locations: Coordinate accessory locations with work of other trades to avoid interference and to ensure proper operation and servicing of accessory units. Accessories must be installed at heights in compliance with the NYC Building Code.

D. Products: Unless otherwise noted, provide products of same manufacturer for each type of unit and for units exposed in same areas.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of mirrors is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to mirror breakage or to maintaining and cleaning mirrors contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include discoloration, black spots, and clouding of the silver film.

1. Warranty Period: Fifteen years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: AISI Type 302/304, with polished No. 4 finish, 22 gauge minimum, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Brass: ASTM B19 flat products; ASTM B16, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B30, castings.

C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, G60.

D. Chromium Plating: Nickel and chromium electro-deposited on base metal, ASTM B456, Type SC 2.

E. Mirrors: ASTM C1503, mirror glazing quality, clear glass mirrors, nominal 1/4" thick.

1. Frame: One-piece, roll-formed stainless steel with bright annealed finish. Channel is 3⁄4" x 3⁄4" x 7⁄16" with 90° mitered corners. Double strength continuous integral stiffener on all sides for added strength.

2. Back: Galvanized steel.

3. Mirror: First quality 1⁄4" float glass, thermosetting infrared cured paint backing with manufacturer’s standard protective finish. Manufactured in accordance with ASTM C1036 and ASTM C1503. All edges protected by shock-absorbing, neoprene tubing. The back of the mirror is protected by a sheet of 1⁄4" extruded polystyrene, which is placed between the mirror and the galvanized steel.

4. Mounting Brackets: 18 gauge cold rolled steel. Theft-resistant.

2.2 FASTENING DEVICES

A. Exposed Fasteners: Theft-proof type, chrome plated, or stainless steel; match finishes on which they are being used.

B. Concealed Fasteners: Galvanized (ASTM A123) or cadmium plated.

C. No exposed fastening devices permitted on exposed frames.

D. For metal stud drywall partitions, provide ten (10) gauge galvanized sheet concealed anchor plates for securing surface mounted accessories.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Stamped names or labels on exposed faces of toilet accessory units are not permitted. Unobtrusive labels on surfaces not exposed to view are acceptable. Where locks are required for a particular type of toilet accessory, provide same keying throughout project. Furnish two keys for each lock.

B. Surface-Mounted Toilet Accessories, General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, exposed edges rolled. Hang doors or access panels with continuous stainless steel piano hinge. Provide concealed anchorage.

C. Recessed Toilet Accessories, General: Fabricate units of all welded construction, without mitered corners. Hang doors of access panels with full-length stainless steel piano hinge. Provide anchorage that is fully concealed when unit is closed.

2.4 RESTROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Diaper Changing Station

1. Sole Source Product: American Specialties, Inc.; Model #9013 Baby Changing Station - Stainless Steel, Recessed.

a. No Substitutions Permitted.

B. Electric Hand Dryers

1. Sole Source Product: World Dryer; Item #485D17, Model #L-973.

a. No Substitutions Permitted.

C. Toilet Paper Dispenser

1. Sole Source Product: Kimberly-Clark; Model #09551.

a. No Substitutions Permitted.

D. Toilet Seat Cover Dispenser

1. Sole Source Product: Kimberly-Clark; Model #09506.

a. No Substitutions Permitted.

E. Soap Dispensers

1. Sole Source Product: Bobrick Washroom Equipment Co.; Model #B-42 Classic Series Surface-Mounted Soap Dispensers.

a. No Substitutions Permitted.

F. Mirror: First quality 1⁄4" polished float glass, protected by shock-absorbing, neoprene tubing with protective finish. Mirror framed with one-piece, roll-formed stainless steel with 3⁄4" face and neatly mitered corners.

Double-strength continuous integral stiffener on all sides. Galvanized steel back of unit. Separate brackets for concealed mounting.

1. Sole Source Product: Bobrick Washroom Equipment Co.; Model #B-165 2436 Channel-Frame Mirror.

    a. No Substitutions Permitted.

G. Hooks

1. Sole Source Product: Bobrick Washroom Equipment Co.; Model #B-6727.

    a. No Substitutions Permitted.

H. Grab Bars

1. Sole Source Product: Bobrick Washroom Equipment Co.; Model #B-5806x18, #B-5806x36, #B-5806x42.

    a. No Substitutions Permitted.

2.5 PANTRY ACCESSORIES

A. Paper Towel Dispenser

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Kimberly-Clark Professional; Sani-Touch Hard Roll Towel Dispenser #H-09990 or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Bobrick Washroom Equipment Co.
    b. American Specialties, Inc.
    c. Bradley Corp.
    d. Or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Closely coordinate accessories that are to be partition mounted with other trades so that the necessary reinforcing is provided to receive the accessories.

B. Furnish templates and setting drawings and anchor plates required for the proper installation of the accessories at gypsum drywall and masonry partitions. Coordinate the work to ensure that base plates and anchoring frames are in the proper position to secure the accessories.

C. Verify by measurements taken at the job site those dimensions affecting the work. Bring field dimensions that are at variance with those on the approved shop drawings to the attention of the Commissioner. Obtain decision regarding corrective measures before the start of fabrication of items affected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories at locations indicated on the drawings, using skilled mechanics, in a plumb, level and secure manner.

B. Securely anchor concealed anchor assemblies for gypsum drywall partitions to metal studs to accommodate accessories. Assemblies consist of plates and/or angles tack welded to studs.

C. Secure accessories in place, at their designated locations by means of theft-proof concealed set screws, so as to render removing of the accessory with a screwdriver impossible.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, install accessories at heights from the finished floor as shown on the drawings. Where locations are not indicated, install in locations as directed by the Commissioner.

E. Installed accessories must operate quietly and smoothly for use intended. Doors and operating hardware must function without binding or unnecessary friction. Key alike dispenser type accessories. Prior to final acceptance, give master key and one duplicate key to the Commissioner.

F. Workmanship must be of the highest quality. Open joints, weld marks, poor connections, etc., will not be permitted.

G. Install grab bars so that they can support a three hundred (300) lb. load for five minutes per ASTM F446.

END OF SECTION 10 28 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 44 43 - FIRE EXTINGUISHER ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire extinguisher cabinets.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 09 29 00 “Gypsum Board”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for fire extinguisher cabinets. Include roughing-in dimensions, and details showing mounting methods, relationships to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type and materials, trim style and door construction, style and materials. Where color selections by the Commissioner are required, include color charts showing full range of manufacturer's standard colors and designs available.

B. Samples: Submit samples, 6" square, of each required finish. Prepare samples on metal of same gauge as metal to be used in the work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS

A. Box: Galvanneal steel with an electrostatically applied, thermally-fused polyester coating with recoatable white finish, and a concealed hinge.

1. Mounting Type: Recessed

2. Sized to fit within the partition or wall depth.

3. Provide fire rated cabinets within fire rated partitions.

B. Door: Galvanneal steel with recoatable white polyester finish.

1. Style: Duo-Vertical Panel with Tempered Safety Glass.

2. Color: Custom paint finish to match laminate of bookshelf.

C. Fire Extinguisher Lettering: Vertical Black Lettering.

D. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Potter Roemer; Dana Fire Extinguisher Cabinet Model 7210-7225-DV-VB or comparable product by one of the following:

1. J. L. Industries

2. Larsen's Mfg. Co.

3. Or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install items included in this Section in locations indicated and at heights to comply with the NYC Building Code.

1. Prepare recesses in walls for fire extinguisher cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and style of trim and to comply with manufacturer's instructions.

2. Securely fasten fire extinguisher cabinets to structure, square and plumb, to comply with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify fire extinguisher cabinet with lettering spelling "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" painted on door by silk-screen process. Provide lettering on door as selected by Commissioner from manufacturer's standard letter sizes, styles, colors and layouts.

END OF SECTION 10 44 43

SECTION 10 51 13 - METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Documents, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addenda, and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Steel lockers.
2. Trim, closures, anchors and accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For metal lockers.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Show locker trim and accessories.
3. Include locker identification system and numbering sequence.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available.

C. Samples for Verification: For the lockers and accessories, in manufacturer's standard size.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Uniformity: Provide each locker as produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: For lockers indicated to be accessible, comply with ICC A117.1-2009.

2.2 MANUFACTURER

A. Provide half and full height steel lockers with closed bases and continuous sloped tops.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Penco Products; Vanguard Collection 1 Tier, 2 Tier and Duplex lockers or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. ASI Storage Solutions
   b. Hallowell
   c. Corcraft
   d. Republic Storage Systems, LLC
   e. Or approved equal.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Sheet Steel: Mild cold-rolled and leveled steel, free from buckle, scale, and surface imperfections.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Construction: Fabricate lockers square, rigid, and without warp, with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make all exposed metal edges safe to touch. Weld or rivet connections; bolted connections not permitted. Grind exposed welds flush. Do not expose rivet heads on fronts of locker doors or frames.

B. Finishing: Chemically pretreat metal with degreasing and phosphatizing process. Apply baked-on enamel finish to all surfaces, exposed and concealed, except plates and non-ferrous metal.

   1. Color: Provide locker units in color(s) as selected by Commissioner from manufacturer's standards. Concealed parts may be manufacturer's standard neutral color.

C. Door Frames: 16 gauge formed in a channel shape. Vertical members have additional flange to provide a continuous door strike. Cross frame members also 16 gauge channel shaped, including intermediate cross frames on double and triple tier lockers.

D. Doors: 16 gauge, with louvers for ventilation; channel shaped on both the lock and hinge side, with angle formations across the top and bottom.

E. Body: 16 gauge bottoms. 24 gauge tops, sides, backs, and shelves. Bolt spacing no more than 9" o.c.

F. Hinges: Full length 16 gauge continuous piano type hinges riveted to both door and frame.

G. Handles: One-piece 20 gauge deep drawn stainless steel cup handles designed to accommodate locks.

H. Latching: 14 gauge steel lifting trigger attached to the latching channel. Provide trigger with a padlock eye for use with 9/32" diameter padlock shackle. Prorvide doors with latch clip engaging frame at three points on doors over 42" high and two points on all other doors. Locking device to be positive automatic type, whereby locker door may be locked when open, then closed without unlocking. Firmly secure a rubber silencer to the frame at each latch hook.

2.5 LOCKER ACCESSORIES

A. Number Plates: Manufacturer's standard etched, embossed, or stamped, non-ferrous metal number plates with numerals not less than 3/8" high. Number lockers in sequence as directed by Commissioner. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least 2 fasteners of same finish as number plate.

B. Include ADA accessories package for compliance with ADAAG Section 309. Additional shelf, hook (if hooks are included in lockers), coat pole (if pole is provided in lockers) and ADA sticker to place on exterior.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install metal lockers at locations shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for plumb, level, rigid and flush installation.

B. Space fastenings 36" o.c. and apply through back-up reinforcing plates where necessary to avoid metal distortion; conceal all fasteners.

C. Install trim, sloping top units, and metal filler panels using concealed fasteners to provide flush, hairline joints against adjacent surfaces.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices are operating properly.

END OF SECTION 10 51 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 75 00 - FLAGPOLE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Work to dismantle and salvage above-ground components of existing flagpole, including the halyard, halyard box, and finial.
2. Work to demolish existing below-ground flagpole foundation.
3. Work to construct a new flagpole base, including cast in place concrete with new foundation sleeve, foundation sleeve plate.
4. Reinstallation of above-ground components, including salvaged pole, halyard and finial.
5. Installation of new flash collar and accessories.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 02 41 19 “Selective Demolition”: Flagpole staff removal and salvage; foundation demolition.
2. Section 03 30 00 “Cast In Place Concrete”: Concrete base.
3. Section 31 23 00 “Excavation and Fill”: Excavation for new flagpole base; excavation and backfill for existing base removal and demolition.

C. References

1. Aluminum Association (AA): Aluminum Finishes.
2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

   a. ASTM B 241 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube.
   b. ASTM B 597 - Standard Practice for Heat Treatment of Aluminum Alloys.

3. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): NAAMM FP 1001 - Guide Specifications for Design of Metal Flagpoles.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. LEED v4 Submittals: For all permanently installed products and materials related to the work of this Section, submit product and material documentation to comply with and contribute to the Project's LEED requirements, as outlined in the DDC General Conditions Section 018113.04, "Sustainable Design Requirements For LEED v4 Buildings".

B. Product Data: For each product specified.

1. Include approved manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Manufacturer and Installer Qualifications.

D. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings prepared by a professional engineer licensed in the State of New York.

1. Design Criteria: Re-installed flagpole, base, and anchorage devices shall be engineered to resist 90 mph wind velocity when flagless.
2. Show new concrete foundation, enlarged details of replacement foundation sleeve and foundation sleeve plate, re-installation of salvaged above-ground components and integration of replacement components approved by the Commissioner, if any.

a. Show installation sequence.

E. Contract Closeout Submittals

1. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit two (2) copies, covering the installed products, to the Commissioner.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions, Section 01 40 00, "Quality Requirements."

B. Qualifications.

1. Manufacturer: Three (3) years minimum experience in manufacture of flagpole components and flags of type specified.

2. Installer: Three (3) years minimum experience in removal, salvage and re-installation of flagpole and flags of type specified.

1.6 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: the City of New York requires the Contractor to implement practices and procedures to meet the Project's environmental performance goals, which include achieving LEED v4 Certification. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 018113.04, "Sustainable Design Requirements For LEED v4 Buildings" for the Project's target certification

level and specific LEED requirements. The Contractor is to ensure that the requirements related to the Project's sustainability design goals are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions, or other changes to the work proposed by the Contractor or their Subcontractors, are not to be allowed if such changes compromise the Project's sustainability goals and LEED certification.

1.7 REQUIREMENTS

A. Store salvaged flagpole components and accessories to protect from damage until re-installation is completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LEED PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. For all permanently installed products and materials related to the work of this Section, provide products and materials that meet the Project's LEED performance criteria as outlined in DDC General Conditions Section 018113.04, "Sustainable Design Requirements For LEED v4 Buildings".

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide flagpole foundation sleeve, foundation sleeve plate, new flash collar, replacement components and new accessories that are manufactured or distributed by the existing flagpole's original manufacturer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. American Flagpole
b. Concord Industries Inc.
c. Johnson Bros. Metal Forming Company, Inc.
d. Approved equal.

2.3 FLAGPOLE

A. New Components:

1. Flash Collar: Cast aluminum.
2. Foundation Sleeve: 16 gage corrugated galvanized steel tube.
3. Foundation Sleeve Plate: 1/2" thick steel plate.

B. Replacement Materials and Components: In the event the pole and accessories cannot be salvaged, upon the Commissioner's authorization only, replace:

1. Pole:
   a. Material: Aluminum 6063T6 alloy, seamless.
   b. Type of Taper: Uniform conical.
   c. Height: to match existing; verify in field before removal.
   d. Ground setting: In accordance with approved shop drawings.
   e. Finish: Anodized AA- C22-A42, Class 1; Color to be selected by Commissioner.

2. Finial: Ball, flush seam, 14 gage; finish to be selected by the Commissioner.
3. Halyards: Two (2) No. 10 polypropylene with two bronze snap hooks for each halyard.
4. Cleats: Two 9" Aluminum, finish to match flagpole.
5. Cleat Box: Aluminum, finish to match flagpole. Provide hinged cover, hasp and staple for padlock attached with tamper-proof screws.

C. Concrete Foundation: Refer to Section 03 30 00 “Cast In Place Concrete” for formwork, concrete mix, and concrete placement requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 COORDINATION AND PREPARATION

A. Coordinate flagpole removal and base demolition with work of Section 02 41 19 “Selective Demolition.”

B. Coordinate foundation construction with work of Section 31 23 00 “Excavation and Fill.”

3.3 REMOVAL AND SALVAGE

A. Dismantle, salvage and store all above-ground flagpole components with care. Itemize salvaged components for re-installation according to approved sequence.

B. Demolish and fully remove below-grade components and backfill excavated voids in accordance with Section 31 23 00 “Excavation and Fill.”

3.4 NEW BASE CONSTRUCTION

A. Construct below-ground foundation with installation accessories in accordance with approved shop drawings.

1. Preparation: Paint portions of flagpole to be installed below grade with heavy coat of bituminous paint.
2. Excavate for new flagpole base in accordance with the requirements of Section 31 23 00 "Excavation and Fill." Install foundation sleeve and foundation sleeve plate components in accordance with accepted shop drawings and construct concrete foundation in accordance with requirements of Section 03 30 00 "Cast In Place Concrete."

    a. Do not place concrete or construct base components when the ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F, or when conditions are muddy or wet.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Install above-ground assemblies in accordance with approved shop drawings.

1. Install new flash collar and erect salvaged flagpole according to the approved re-installation sequence, and reinstall finial, halyard, cleat and halyard box fittings in accordance with approved shop drawings. Include positive lightning grounding.

3.6 TEST AND ADJUST

A. Check and adjust fittings for smooth halyard operation.

B. In the event re-installed fittings do not operate smoothly, replace fittings to ensure smooth operation at no addition cost to the Commissioner.

END OF SECTION 10 75 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 11 51 00 - LIBRARY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Self-Checkout Kiosks
2. Book Sorting System
3. Book Return
4. ADA Button and Pedestal
5. RFID Gates

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s product data for each type of library equipment specified, including details of construction-relative materials, dimensions, profiles, component parts, accessories, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings from manufacturer for each type of library equipment assembly, indicating layout, details, individual unit dimensions, required clearances, component parts, method of field assembly, and anchorage to surrounding construction.

C. Samples: Submit 12" x 12" samples of each exposed finish and condition required.

1. Provide 6" long samples for each accessory item as required.

D. Manufacturer’s recommended installation procedures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Qualifications of Installers: For installation of library equipment, use only personnel who are properly instructed and experienced in the skills involved and who are completely familiar with the manufacturer's recommended methods of installation.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this Section before, during, and after installation, and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.

B. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIBRARY EQUIPMENT

A. Self-Checkout Kiosks: Floor Standing Model

1. Sole Source Product: Bibliotheca; Self-Checkout Kiosks, Floor Standing Model.

a. No Substitutions Permitted.

B. Book Sorting System

1. Sole Source Product: Lyngsoe Systems; Lyngsoe Sortmate.

a. No Substitutions Permitted.

C. Book Return

1. Sole Source Product: Lyngsoe Systems; Lyngsoe LibraryMate 2000.

a. No Substitutions Permitted.

D. ADA Button and Pedestal: Square bollard with push plates.

1. Size: 6” x 6” x 42” high

2. Material/Finish: 11 gauge thick stainless steel - 304 #4

3. Cap: Wired or Wireless as selected by Commissioner

4. Push Plate Style: As selected by Commissioner.

5. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CareProdx.com; CE-916 or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Pedestal Pro
b. Goose Neck Stands
a. Or approved equal.

E. RFID Gates

1. Sole Source Product: EnvisionWare; MasterSeries UltraTransparent Gates.

a. No Substitutions Permitted.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS ACCESSORIES

A. Provide all required accessories, trim and ancillary items for complete installation of library equipment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install library equipment at locations shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for plumb, level, rigid and flush installation.

3.3 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Adjust equipment to operate easily without binding. Verify that equipment is operating properly.

B. Touch-up marred finishes, but replace units which cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by equipment manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 11 51 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 11 51 23 - LIBRARY STACK SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Cantilever bracket type metal library bookstack shelving.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for library stack systems and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

2. Show clear-aisle widths from face of units.

3. Detail fabrication and installation of library stack systems, including methods of anchoring them to building structures at locations recommended by manufacturer and as required for seismic restraint.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Installer Qualifications: An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000 1.7/C/1.

C. Installation must be engineered to meet a Zone 2 seismic requirement. Submit a statement from a professional engineer licensed in the State of New York indicating compliance with the seismic code as it relates to this project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design and ICC ANSI A117.1-2009.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Sole Source Product: Estey, a division of Tennsco Corp; Cantilever Shelving.

1. No Substitutions Permitted.

B. Components: Provide the following components in configurations as indicated on Drawings.

1. Column Brackets: Estey Cantilever Column Brackets, Variable Heights (See Architectural Drawings), White

a. Wall Hung Columns, Designer Series: Slotted strip for attachment to wall. Designed to accept all components or accessory items. 1 ½” wide x 1” deep x height as indicated on Drawings.

2. Adjustable Shelves: Estey 36” or 30” Wide Adjustable Shelves, Designer Series, White

a. ED3610A: 36” wide x 10” deep
b. ED3612A: 36” wide x 12” deep
c. ED3010A: 30” wide x 10” deep
d. ED3012A: 30” wide x 12” deep

3. Multi-Media Shelves: Estey 36" Wide Adjustable Shelves, Video Cassette/Paperback Bookshelf, Designer Series, White

a. DDVCS3610A: 36" wide x 10" deep

4. Periodical Shelves: Estey 36" Wide Adjustable Shelves, Periodical Display Shelves, Designer Series, White

a. DPDS3612A: 36" wide x 12" deep

5. No Substitutions Permitted.

C. Accessories: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 FINISHES

A. Metal Finishes

1. All components must be painted with powder coat paint that meets or exceeds specifications set forth by the American Library Association for Cantilever Bracket Type Metal Library Bookstacks published in their Library Technology Reports.

2. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish, consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install library stack systems at locations indicated on Drawings and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 11 51 23

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 12 24 13 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Electrically-operated window shades.

2. Accessories and hardware required for complete installation and operation.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions.

1. Motorized Shade Operators: Include operating instructions.

2. Motors: Show nameplate data, ratings, characteristics, and mounting arrangements.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit floor layout and elevations, indicating location of all window treatments, mechanism details, type and size of each unit, type and location of controls. Shop drawings must also show seaming of shade fabric. Submit shop drawings showing details of installation and relation to adjoining construction and conditions.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Provide samples of shade fabric in manufacturer's standard available colors.

D. Samples: Submit full size sample of each shade type for Commissioner's acceptance.

E. Mock-Up

1. Install each type of shade assembly on one complete column bay for Commissioner's acceptance of installation details, workmanship and operation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Provide assemblies which are complete assemblies produced by one manufacturer, including hardware, accessory items, mounting brackets, and fastenings.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard non-depreciating limited warranty covering all hardware, chains, motors, motor control system and shade cloth.

1. Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRICALLY OPERATED SHADES

A. Access and Material Requirements:

1. Provide shade hardware allowing for the removal of shade roller tube from brackets without removing hardware from opening and without requiring end or center supports to be removed.

2. Provide shade hardware that allows for removal and remounting of the shade bands without having to remove the shade tube, drive or operating support brackets.

B. Motorized Shade Hardware and Shade Brackets:

1. Provide shade hardware constructed of minimum 1/8" thick plated steel, or heavier, thicker, as required to support 150% of the full weight of each shade. Plastic components without use of steel angle construction do not meet the intent of this specification and will not be accepted.

2. Provide shade hardware system that allows for field adjustment of motor or replacement of any operable hardware component without requiring removal of brackets, regardless of mounting position (inside, or outside mount).

3. Provide shade hardware system that allows for operation of multiple shade bands offset by a maximum of 8-45 degrees from the motor axis between shade bands (4-22.5 degrees) on each side of the radial line, by a single shade motor.

a. Provide one shade band per window unit up to six shade band units per motor.
b. All shade bands within a single motor group are to be aligned within ¼".

C. Shade Motors:

1. Intelligent Encoded Motor and Control System: Tubular, asynchronous (non-synchronous) motors, with built-in reversible capacitor operating at 110v AC (60 Hz), single phase, temperature Class A, thermally protected, totally enclosed, maintenance free with line voltage power supply equipped with locking disconnect plug assembly furnished with each motor.

2. Conceal motors inside shade roller tube.

3. Maximum current draw for each shade motor of 2.3 amps.

4. Use motors rated at the same nominal speed for all shades in the same room

D. Intelligent Encoded Motor System:

1. Upper and lower stopping points (operating limits) of shade bands will be programmed into motors via a hand held removable program module/ configurator.

2. Intermediate stopping positions for shades will be a minimum of 4 predefined intermediate positions, for a total of 6 defined and aligned positions. All shades on the same switch circuit with the same opening height will align at each intermediate stopping position.

3. Encoded Motors: Addressable via a hand held removable program module and capable of responding to a minimum of seven different user defined stored addresses including multiple overlapping sub groups and three reserved control input address for use by building management systems, life safety systems and other emergency inputs.

4. Provide system with the capability of two-way communication with the motors. Each motor will allow for a unique address message to be received from the hand held configurator and/or a PC controller or switch.

   a. Bus line: 2 twisted pair of 16 gauge low voltage wire.
   b. Shade motor control components (bus interfaces, wall switches, bus supplies, auxiliary control input devices) will be connected in series via the low voltage (12 VDC) two way digital communication bus lin.
   c. Bus line will be capable of being installed I a free topology to provide maximum flexibility for installation and future maintenance.
   d. Low voltage (12VDC), digital bus line will be powered by a bus supply transformer, requiring 115VAC (220-230 VAC) input drawing a maximum current of 1 amp. A minimum of one bus supply will be required for every 400 linear feet of bus line. Final bus supply spacing will be reviewed with the system manufacturer after the number of nodes per 400 ft. run of bus line has been determined.

5. Wall Switches:

   a. Where noted shades will be operated by a 4 and 8 button low voltage standard switches or programmable intelligent switches (IS). Standard switch will be wired to a bus interface and the bus interface will be programmed to transmit an address for the local switch.
   b. Intelligent switches may be installed anywhere on the bus line. Each IS will be capable of storing one control level address to be broadcast along the bus line.
   c. An address that is transmitted by either a switch or central controller will be responded to by those motors with the same address in their control table.
   d. IS will provide for interface with other low voltage input devices via a set of dry contact terminals located on the switch.
   e. Standard switch or IS may control an individual, sub-group or group of motors in accordance with the address in each motor.

E. Shade Band: As described herein for manual shades.

F. Finishes: Unless otherwise noted, all exposed aluminum parts have an anodized finish. Steel parts are either nickel plated, satin finish, or have been bonderized prior to painting with a baked, enamel finish.

G. Side Channels: Provide standard "blackout" side channels where black-out shades are required. Channels are to be extruded aluminum, with a black anodized finish, color selected by the Commissioner.

H. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Lutron; Contract Roller QS, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. MechoShade Systems LLC; ElectroShade

2. Rollease Acmeda

3. Sol-R-Veil Inc.

4. Or approved equal.

2.2 SHADE CLOTH

A. Solar Shade Cloth

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Lutron; Lutron Basketweave #PV60-48-1, 1% openness, color: clay, or comparable product by one of the following:

a. MechoShade; EcoVeil 1350
b. Rollease Acmeda; 3000 HT
c. Sol-R-Veil Inc.; G20 Series
d. Or approved equal.

B. Black-Out Shade Cloth: Opaque acrylic black-out shade cloth.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Lutron; Lutron Value Premiere #BP-V70-0, 0% openness, color: porpoise, back color: off white, or comparable product by one of the following:

a. MechoShade; Equinox 0100 Series
b. Rollease Acmeda; Tempe Series
c. Sol-R-Veil Inc.; G80 Series
d. Or approved equal.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. The shade and the fabric must hang flat without buckling or distortion. The edge, when trimmed, will hang straight without curling or raveling. An unguided roller shade cloth will roll true and straight, without shifting sideways more than +/- 1/8" in either direction due to warp distortion or weave design. Shades will fill window openings from head to sill and jamb to jamb.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MOTOR OPERATED SHADES

A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Locate roller shades so shadeband is not closer than 2 inches to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.

C. Electrical Connections: Connect motor-operated roller shades to building electrical system.

D. Switch Height: Comply with ADAAG Section 309.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean roller shade surfaces, after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 12 24 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 12 48 13 - ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Entrance floor mats and frames.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 03 30 00 “Cast-in-Place Concrete “

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s specifications and installation instructions for entrance floor grid. Include methods of installation for each type of substrate.

B. Samples: Submit samples for each type and finish of exposed entrance floor mat, frames and accessories required. Provide 12" square samples of entrance floor mat materials and 12" lengths of frame members.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for all portions of the Work. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of entrance floor mats and frames and accessories:

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MAT AND FRAME

A. Heavy-duty rigid grille with level bed 1/8" aluminum mechanically-fastened frame, 3/4" wide by 1-3/4" deep.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Nystrom Building Products; GRATEdesign model BGD74A/BGD74L or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Balco, Inc.

2. C/S Group

3. Or approved equal.

C. Materials

1. Aluminum Frame: Extruded aluminum, ASTM B 221, alloy 6063-T5, with butted corners; light bronze finish.

2. Aluminum Rail: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5; mill finish.

3. Tread Insert: Serrated aluminum.

4. Fasteners: Non-corrosive screws and anchors for securing frames together and to floors.

D. Construction: Flexible low-density polyethylene hinge retained in a "captive" aluminum tread port, with drain holes to allow debris and moisture to flow through the mat and continuous bottom cushions to reduce noise. Provide serrated black vinyl fillers for use when tread spacing cannot be maintained, or to fill irregular frame conditions.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Shop fabricate mat and frame to greatest extent possible in sizes shown. Where not otherwise shown, provide single unit for each installation, but do not exceed manufacturers maximum size recommendation for units intended for removal and cleaning. Where joints are necessary, space symmetrically and away from normal traffic lanes. Verify sizes by field measurement before shop fabrication.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install entrance floor mat frames within recess in cementitious underlayment, to be flush with top surface of adjacent finish flooring.

B. Protection: Upon completion of frame installation, provide temporary filler of plywood or fiberboard in entrance floor grid recesses, and cover frames with plywood protective flooring.

C. Install entrance floor mat in frame.

END OF SECTION 12 48 13

SECTION 22 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Sleeves.
5. Escutcheons.
6. Grout.
7. Plumbing demolition.
8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
9. Concrete bases.
10. Supports and anchorages.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 221113 “Facility Water Distribution Piping” for domestic water service piping and fittings.
2. Section 221316 “Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping” for sanitary waste and vent piping and fittings.
3. Section 221413 “Facility Storm Drainage Piping” for storm drainage piping and fittings.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Welding Certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment must comply with requirements.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than plumbing and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and plumbing equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to Section 221113 “Facility Water Distribution Piping”, Section 221316 “Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping”, Section 221413 “Facility Storm Drainage Piping” for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Section 221113 “Facility Water Distribution Piping”, Section 221316 “Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping”, Section 221413 “Facility Storm Drainage Piping” for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

B. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

C. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.

D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

2.7 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the requirements of Section 221113 “Facility Water Distribution Piping”, Section 221316 “Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping”, Section 221413 “Facility Storm Drainage Piping” specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

N. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

O. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the requirements of Section 221113 “Facility Water Distribution Piping”, Section 221316 “Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping”, Section 221413 “Facility Storm Drainage Piping” specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

   1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
   2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
   3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
   4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
   2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
   3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
   4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
   6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
   7. Use 3000-psi 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 22 05 00

SECTION 22 05 23 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brass ball valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.
3. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
4. Bronze swing check valves.
5. Iron swing check valves.
6. Iron swing check valves with closure control.
7. Bronze gate valves.
8. Iron gate valves.
9. Bronze globe valves.
10. Iron globe valves.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 221113 “Facility Water Distribution Piping” for specialty valves.
2. Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. ASME Compliance: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide product warranty extending 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 (DN 200) and larger.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Hand lever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller except plug valves.
4. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, “Lead-Free” certified, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. American Valve, Inc.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   e. NIBCO INC.
   f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   g. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
   b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
   c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
   d. Body Design: Two piece.
   e. Body Material: Bronze.
   f. Ends: Threaded.
   g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
   h. Stem: Bronze.
   i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
   j. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, “Lead-Free” certified, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. American Valve, Inc.
   b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
   c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   e. NIBCO INC.
   f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   g. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
   d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
   e. Ends: Threaded.
   f. Disc: Bronze.

2.4 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, “Lead-Free” certified, RS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
g. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.5 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
g. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.

f. Disc: Solid wedge.
g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.6 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, "Lead-Free" certified, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Kitz Corporation.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Powell Valves.
h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
i. Or approved equal.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball or gate valves.
2. Throttling Service: Globe valves.
3. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Water Service Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller (including MOCV and MICV):

1. House Control Valve: Gate OS&Y Valve, Class 125.
2. MICV and MOCV: Full Port Ball Valve.

B. Distribution Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
3. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with bronze trim.
4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
5. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, RS.
6. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
7. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, OS&Y.

END OF SECTION 22 05 23

SECTION 22 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Equipment supports.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide product warranty extending 12 months from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
5. Empire Industries, Inc.
6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
8. Grinnell Corp.
9. GS Metals Corp.
10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
12. PHS Industries, Inc.
13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
14. Tolco Inc.
15. Or approved equal.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
3. GS Metals Corp.
4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
6. Tolco Inc.
7. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
8. Or approved equal.

C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig- (690-kPa-) minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
3. PHS Industries, Inc.
4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
7. Or Approved Equal

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 552, Type I calcium silicate or Type II ASTM C552 cellular glass with vapor barrier.

D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 552, Type I calcium silicate, ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.

E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield must cover entire circumference of pipe.

F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield must cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hilti, Inc.
b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
e. Powers Fasteners.
f. Or approved equal.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; Division of Cooper Industries.
b. Empire Industries, Inc.
c. Hilti, Inc.
d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
f. Powers Fasteners.
g. Or approved equal.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections 221116 “Domestic Water Piping”, 221316 “Sanitary Water and Vent Piping”, 221413 “Facility Storm Drainage Piping”.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in Sections 221116 “Domestic Water Piping”, 221316 “Sanitary Water and Vent Piping”, 221413 “Facility Storm Drainage Piping”.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections 221116 “Domestic Water Piping”, 221316 “Sanitary Water and Vent Piping”, 221413 “Facility Storm Drainage Piping”, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16 (DN 100 to DN 400), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
7. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

8. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050), if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.

G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections 221116 "Domestic Water Piping", 221316 "Sanitary Water and Vent Piping", 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping", install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500).
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500), if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections 221116 "Domestic Water Piping", 221316 "Sanitary Water and Vent Piping", 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping", install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.

I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections 221116 "Domestic Water Piping", 221316 "Sanitary Water and Vent Piping", 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping", install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

   a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
   b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
   c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).

8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections 221116 "Domestic Water Piping", 221316 "Sanitary Water and Vent Piping", 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping", install the following types:

1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections 221116 "Domestic Water Piping", 221316 "Sanitary Water and Vent Piping", 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping", install the following types:

1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.

L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections 221116 "Domestic Water Piping", 221316 "Sanitary Water and Vent Piping", 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping".

M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections 221116 "Domestic Water Piping", 221316 "Sanitary Water and Vent Piping", 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping".

N. Use powder-actuated fastener or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

M. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields must span an arc of 180 degrees.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.

6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.5 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturers must provide product warranty extending 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) or Stainless steel, 0.025-inch (0.64-mm), Aluminum, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screw.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black.
3. Background Color: White.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule must be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Background Color: Yellow.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover or cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
   1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
   2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surface of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
   1. Near each valve and control device.
   2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
   3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
   4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
   5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
   6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
   7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

   1. Domestic Water Piping:
      a. Background Color: Green.
      b. Letter Color: White.

   2. Sanitary Waste, Vent and Storm Drainage Piping:
      a. Background Color: White.
      b. Letter Color: Black.

END OF SECTION 22 05 53

SECTION 22 07 00 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Insulation Materials:
      a. Flexible elastomeric.
      b. Mineral fiber.
   2. Insulating cements.
   3. Adhesives.
   4. Mastics.
   5. Sealants.
   6. Factory-applied jackets.
   7. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
   8. Field-applied jackets.
   9. Tapes.
   10. Securements.
   11. Corner angles.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
   2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
   3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
   4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
   5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
   6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.

7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
8. Detail field application for each equipment type.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials must have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide product warranty extending 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials must be applied.

B. Products must not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel must have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel must be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials must not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products:
a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.

c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
f. Or approved equal.

2. Type I, 850 deg F (454 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

G. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ jacket complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m) or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F (55 deg C) is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.042 W/m x K) or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following available products:
a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.
f. Or approved equal.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.
d. Or approved equal.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials must be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.

e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
f. Or approved equal.

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
   c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
   d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
   e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
   f. Or approved equal.

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
   b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
   c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
   d. Red Devil, Inc.; Celulon Ultra Clear.
   e. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.
   f. Or approved equal.

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials must be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
   c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
   d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
   e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
   f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
   g. Or approved equal.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
   c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
   d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
   e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
   f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
   g. Or approved equal.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms (2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 93 deg C).
4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
   c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
   e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
   f. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
   g. Or approved equal.

2. Joint Sealants for Polystyrene Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-70.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45/30-46.
   c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
   e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
   f. Or approved equal.

3. Materials must be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
4. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F (Minus 73 to plus 149 deg C).
6. Color: White or gray.

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.

c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
f. Or approved equal.

2. Materials must be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: Aluminum.

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
   c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
   d. Or approved equal

2. Materials must be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: White.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets must comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following products:
   a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
   b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
   c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
   d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
   e. Or approved equal.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.

4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
   a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
   b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
   d. Or approved equal.
2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
   b. Compac Corp.; 130.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
   d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
   e. Or approved equal.
2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
3. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing or closed seal.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Childers Products.

b. PABCO Metals Corporation.
c. RPR Products, Inc.
d. Or approved equal.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
      2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
      4) Or approved equal.
   b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
   c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

2. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) GEMCO.
      2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
      3) AGM Industries, Inc
      4) Or approved equal.
   b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
   c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches (63 mm).
   d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

3. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.
2) GEMCO; Press and Peel.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
4) Or approved equal.

b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick, aluminum sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
2) GEMCO; R-150.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
5) Or approved equal.

b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

5. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1) GEMCO.
2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
3) AGM Industries
4) Or approved equal

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.080-inch (2.0-mm) nickel-copper alloy.

2.10 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), aluminum according to ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS:

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
   4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
   3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.
      a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
   4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
   5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
   1. Vibration-control devices.
   2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
   3. Nameplates and data plates.
   4. Manholes.
   5. Handholes.
   6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
   3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
   4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
   3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
   4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
   1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 “Penetration Firestopping” and Section 079200 “ Joint Sealants”.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
   1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
   2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 “Penetration Firestopping” and Section 079200 “ Joint Sealants”.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece must be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation must conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe

insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges :
   1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
   2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
   3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
   4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
   1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
   2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
   1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
   2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
   3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
   4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
   1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
   2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
   3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
   4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
   1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

D. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
2. Wrap factory-presized jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches (50 mm) over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
3. Continuous jacket can be spiral wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches (850 mm) or less. The 33-1/2-inch- (850-mm-) circumference limit allows for 2-inch- (50-mm-) overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.10 FINISHES

A. Equipment and Pipe Insulation with ASJ or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099000 “Painting and Coating”.
   1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
      a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Commissioner. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Commissioner, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection must be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined on plans. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.

2. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Commissioner, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection must be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe for a service type.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
1.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water: Insulation must be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation with factory applied jacket and PVC fittings, 1-inch for all pipes including branches up to and including 1-1/4”; 1.5-inch for pipes 1-1/2” and larger. For exposed pipe jacketing refer to indoor, field-applied jacket schedule.

B. Domestic Cold Water (Potable): Insulation must be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation with factory applied jackets and PVC fittings, Type I: 1 inch for all pipes including branches. For exposed pipe jacketing refer to indoor, field-applied jacket schedule.

C. Storm Water Pipes (Horizontal and Vertical):

1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation with factory applied jacket and PVC fittings, Type I: 1inch for all pipes including branches. For exposed pipe jacketing refer to indoor, field-applied jacket schedule.

3.14 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.

C. Hot, Hot Water Return and Cold Water Piping and Storm Water, Exposed in finished areas:

1. PVC: 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 22 07 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 220800 – COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commissioning process requirements for plumbing systems and equipment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for general commissioning process requirements.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

A. Commissioning is a systematic process of confirming that all building systems perform interactively according to the Owner's Project Requirements and the Basis of Design and continuing through construction, acceptance and the warranty period with actual verification of performance.

B. The Commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

C. The CxA directs and coordinates the commissioning activities and reports to the Commissioner. All members in the construction process work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the Owner's Project Requirement's as detailed in the Contract Documents.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to the DDC General Conditions for definitions.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

B. The CxA will review and approve submittals related to the commissioned equipment for conformance to the Contract Documents as it relates to the commissioning process, to the

functional performance of the equipment and adequacy for developing test procedures. This review is intended primarily to aid in the development of functional testing procedures and only secondarily to verify compliance with equipment specifications. The CxA will notify the Contractor, or Commissioner as requested, of items missing or areas that are not in conformance with Contract Documents and which require resubmission.

C. The CxA will receive a copy of the final approved submittals.

D. In addition, the Contractor is to provide the following:

1. Certificates of readiness

2. Certificates of completion of installation, prestart, and startup activities.

3. O&M manuals

4. Test reports

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

B. Test Equipment Calibration Requirements: Contractor will comply with test manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately after instruments have been repaired resulting from being dropped or damaged. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Furnish calibration records to CxA upon request.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Commissioning Kick-Off Meeting – Construction Team: The Contractor will attend a meeting of the Commissioning Team, chaired by the CxA, to review the scope of commissioning process activities and the Commissioning Plan with discussions on milestones, activities, and assignments of responsibilities. The flow and type of documents and the amount of submittal data given to the CxA will be determined. Meeting minutes will then be distributed to all parties by the CxA.

B. Commissioning Meetings: The Contractor will attend coordination meetings with the Commissioning Team, chaired by the CxA, to review progress on the Commissioning Plan, construction deficiencies, scheduling conflicts, and to discuss strategies and processes for upcoming commissioning process activities.

C. Miscellaneous Construction Meetings: The CxA attends selected planning and job-site meetings in order to remain informed on construction progress and to update parties involved in the commissioning process. This will not include 100% meeting attendance, but the CxA shall be provided with the subsequent meeting minutes for review.

D. Pre-testing Meetings: The Contractor will attend pretest meetings with the Commissioning Team, chaired by the CxA, to review startup reports, pre-test inspection results, testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements, and manufacturers' authorized service representative services for each system, subsystem, equipment, and component to be

tested.

E. Testing: The Contractor will coordinate with testing personnel and agencies for timing and access for CxA to witness test.

F. Manufacturers' Inspection and Startup Services: The Contractor will coordinate services of manufacturers' inspection and startup services.

G. Testing, Adjusting and Balancing: The Contractor will coordinate with plan and schedule for testing, adjusting and balancing for timing and access for CxA to witness process.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. All standard testing equipment required to perform startup, initial checkout and functional performance testing shall be provided by the Contractor for the equipment being tested. The Contractor will require the Plumbing subcontractor to complete testing. For example, the Contractor shall ultimately be responsible for all standard testing equipment for the plumbing system in Division 22. A sufficient quantity of two-way radios shall be provided by the Contractor.

B. Proprietary test equipment and software required by any equipment manufacturer for programming and/or start-up, whether specified or not, shall be provided by the manufacturer of the equipment. Manufacturer shall provide the test equipment, demonstrate its use, and assist in the commissioning process as needed. Proprietary test equipment (and software) shall become the property of the City of New York's personnel upon completion of the commissioning process.

C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to accuracy of 0.5 degrees F and a resolution of + or - 0.1 degrees F. Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

B. With assistance from the Contractor and the CxA will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists for all commissioned components, equipment, and systems.

C. Red-lined Drawings (As-Builts): The Contractor will verify all equipment, systems,

instrumentation, wiring and components are shown correctly on red-lined drawings. Preliminary red-lined drawings must be made available to the Commissioning Team for use prior to the start of Functional Performance Testing. Changes, as a result of Functional Testing, must be incorporated into the final as-built drawings, which will be created from the red-lined drawings. The Contractor will create the as-built drawings.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Contractor will provide a copy of O&M literature within 45 days of each submittal acceptance for use during the commissioning process for all commissioned equipment and systems. The CxA will review the O&M literature once for conformance to project requirements. The CxA will receive a copy of the final approved O&M literature once corrections have been made by the Contractor.

E. Demonstration and Orientation: Contractor will provide demonstration and orientation as required by the specifications. A complete orientation plan and schedule must be submitted by the Contractor to the CxA four weeks (4) prior to any orientation. An orientation agenda for each orientation session must be submitted to the CxA one (1) week prior the orientation session.

3.2 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Refer to the DDC General Conditions Section 019113 “General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems” for Contractor’s responsibilities.

B. The Contractor shall ensure that the plumbing subcontractor attends construction phase controls coordination meetings.

C. The Contractor shall ensure that the plumbing subcontractor attends domestic water balancing review and coordination meetings.

D. The Contractor shall ensure that the plumbing subcontractor participates in plumbing systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientation and inspection as directed by the CxA.

E. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.

F. Prepare preliminary schedule for Plumbing system orientations and inspections, operation and maintenance manual submissions, orientation sessions, pipe and duct system testing, flushing and cleaning, equipment start-up, testing and balancing and task completion for the City of New York. Distribute preliminary schedule to commissioning team members. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data, and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.

G. Provide detailed startup procedures.

H. Provide a written list of all user adjustable set-points and reset schedules with a brief discussion of the purpose of each and the range of reasonable adjustments with energy implications.

I. Provide a written schedule frequency to review the various set-points and reset schedules to ensure they are current relevant and efficient values.

J. Respond to provided new deficiencies and/or responses within five (5) business days.

K. Gather operation and maintenance literature on all equipment, and assemble in binders as required by the Contract Documents. Submit to CxA 45 days after submittal acceptance.

L. Coordinate with the CxA to provide 48-hour advance notice so that the witnessing of equipment and system start-up and testing can begin.

M. Notify the CxA a minimum of two weeks in advance of the time for start of the testing and balancing work. Attend the initial testing and balancing meeting for review of the official testing and balancing procedures.

N. Provide written notification to the Commissioner and CxA that the following work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the equipment, systems, and sub-system are operating as required.

1. Domestic Water piping.

2. Instantaneous Water Heaters.

O. The equipment supplier shall document the performance of their equipment.

P. Provide a complete set of red-lined drawings to the CxA prior to the start of Functional Performance Testing.

Q. Test, Adjust and Balance subcontractor, under the direction of the Contractor:

1. Attend initial commissioning coordination meeting scheduled by the CxA.

2. Submit the site-specific testing and balancing plan to the CxA and Commissioner for review and acceptance.

3. Attend the testing and balancing review meeting scheduled by the CxA. Be prepared to discuss the procedures that shall be followed in testing, adjusting, and balancing the HVAC&R system.

4. At the completion of the testing and balancing work, and the submittal of the final testing and balancing report, notify the HVAC&R subcontractor and the Contractor.

5. Participate in verification of the testing and balancing report, which will consist of repeating measurements contained in the testing and balancing reports. Assist in diagnostic purposes when directed.

6. Provided recommended setpoints as determined by testing, adjusting, and balancing such as static pressure and differential pressure setpoints.

R. Contractor responsibilities to be completed by Equipment Suppliers:

1. Provide all requested submittal data, including detailed start-up procedures and specific responsibilities of the City of New York's personnel, to keep warranties in force.

2. Assist in equipment testing.

3. Provide information requested by CxA regarding equipment sequence of operation and testing procedures.

3.3 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Roles and Responsibilities

1. Refer to the DDC General Conditions Section 019113 “General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems” for general CxA responsibilities.

3.4 TESTING PREPARATION

A. Certify in writing to the CxA that Plumbing systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.

B. Certify in writing to the CxA that Plumbing instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.

C. Certify in writing that testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures have been completed and that testing, adjusting, and balancing reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.

D. Place systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).

E. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.

F. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with smoke control and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.

G. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CxA.

3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING VERIFICATION

A. Prior to performance of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing work, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the CxA.

B. Notify the CxA at least ten (10) days in advance of testing and balancing Work, and provide access for the CxA to witness testing and balancing Work.

C. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of HVAC&R systems at the direction of the CxA.

1. The CxA will notify the Contractor ten (10) days in advance of the date of field verification. Notice will not include data points to be verified.

2. The Contractor will ensure that the testing and balancing subcontractor shall use the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.

3. Failure of an item includes, other than sound, a deviation of more than 10 percent. Failure of more than 10 percent of selected items shall result in rejection of final testing, adjusting, and balancing report. For sound pressure readings, a deviation of 3 dB shall result in rejection of final testing. Variations in background noise must be considered.

4. Remedy the deficiency and notify the CxA so verification of failed portions can be performed.

3.6 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.

B. Scope of Plumbing testing shall include entire Plumbing installation, from central equipment for heat generation and refrigeration through distribution systems to each conditioned space. Testing shall include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.

C. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.

D. The CxA along with the Contractor will ensure that the plumbing subcontractor, testing and balancing subcontractor, and Instrumentation and Control subcontractor shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for plumbing systems, subsystems, and equipment.

E. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.

F. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the CxA and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.

G. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.

H. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.

I. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the Plumbing system, document the deficiency and report it to the Commissioner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

J. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

3.7 PLUMBING SYSTEMS, SUBSYSTEMS, AND EQUIPMENT TESTING PROCEDURES

A. Equipment Testing and Acceptance Procedures: Testing requirements are specified in individual Division 22 sections. Provide submittals, test data, inspector record, and certifications to the CxA.

B. Plumbing Instrumentation and Control System Testing: Field testing plans and testing requirements are specified in Division 23 Sections 230900 "Instrumentation and Controls for HVAC" and 230993 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls". Assist the CxA with preparation of testing plans.

C. Pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic tests, and chemical treatment: Test requirements are specified in Division 22 piping Sections. Plumbing subcontractor shall prepare a pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing plan. Provide cleaning, flushing, testing, and treating plan and final reports to the CxA. Plan shall include the following:

1. Sequence of testing and testing procedures for each section of pipe to be tested, identified by pipe zone or sector identification marker. Markers shall be keyed to Drawings for each pipe sector, showing the physical location of each designated pipe test section. Drawings keyed to pipe zones or sectors shall be formatted to allow each section of piping to be physically located and identified when referred to in pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic testing, and chemical treatment plan.
2. Description of equipment for flushing operations.
3. Minimum flushing water velocity.
4. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been cleaned, flushed, hydrostatically tested, and chemically treated.

D. Plumbing Distribution System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of air, fuel gas, sanitary waste and vent piping, storm drainage piping, and domestic water distribution systems. The CxA shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and pipe section to be tested.

E. Vibration and Sound Tests: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of vibration isolation and seismic controls.

F. The work included in the commissioning process involves a complete and thorough evaluation of the operation and performance of all components, systems and sub-systems. Commissioning shall be performed on equipment and systems including but not limited to the following:

1. Instantaneous Water Heaters
2. Plumbing Fixtures

3.8 DEFICIENCIES/NON-CONFORMANCE, FAILURE DUE TO MANUFACTURER DEFECT

A. Deficiencies/Non-Conformance

1. The CxA will record the results of the functional test on the test form. All deficiencies or non-conformance items shall be noted and reported to the Commissioner and Contractor on a standardized form.

2. The Contractor shall respond to new deficiencies within five (5) business days. The response shall indicate the proposed means of correcting the issue and the anticipated date of correction. If further information is required to clarify the issue, the Contractor's response shall include a request such clarification. If the Contractor understands that the issue has been resolved or was noted in error, the Contractor's response shall provide an explanation of their reasoning, including reference to Contract Documents as necessary.

3. Corrections of minor deficiencies identified may be made during the tests at the discretion of the CxA.

4. Every effort will be made to expedite the testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures.

5. As tests progress and a deficiency is identified, the CxA discusses the issue with the Contractor.

6. When the issue does not require further clarification for the Contractor to resolve, the CxA documents the deficiency and the Contractor's response and corrections or plans for correction. The CxA and the Contractor then proceed to another test or sequence. Once the Contractor corrects the deficiency, the test is rescheduled and repeated to demonstrate correct operation or function.

7. When additional information is required about any deficiency, whether to clarify the issue or to clarify the means of resolution or acceptance, the CxA documents the deficiency and the Contractor's response. The CxA will send the deficiency to the Commissioner and the Contractor, who shall forward to any subcontractors required for the correction. Once all parties are in agreement as to the means of resolving the issue, the CxA will document the agreed-upon resolution process. The CxA will document the correction or resolution. If the correction requires work by the Contractor, the Contractor and CxA will reschedule the test to demonstrate correct operation and function.

8. Deficiencies that are not corrected at the time of documentation, shall be completed by the affected Contractor and photo evidence of the deficiency resolution shall be sent to both the Commissioner and the CxA.

B. Failure due to Manufacturer Defect

1. If 10% or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform to the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance spec, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the CxA and the Commissioner. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the Commissioner with the following.
   a. Within one week of notification from the Contractor the manufacturer's representative shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the Commissioner within two weeks of the original notice.
   b. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor or manufacturer shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The

proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.

c. The Commissioner will determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.

d. Two examples of the proposed solution will be installed by the Contractor and the Contractor will be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the Commissioner will decide whether to accept the solution.

e. Upon acceptance, the Contractor and/or manufacturer shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.

3.9 APPROVAL

A. The CxA notes each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the functional test is made later after review by the CxA. The CxA recommends acceptance of each test to the Commissioner using a standard form.

3.10 SEASONAL TESTING

A. Seasonal Testing – During the warranty period, seasonal testing (tests delayed until weather conditions are closer to the system's design) shall be completed as part of this contract. The CxA shall coordinate this activity. Tests will be executed, documented and deficiencies corrected by the Contractor, with facilities staff and the CxA witnessing. Any final adjustments to the O&M manuals and record documents due to seasonal testing will be made by the Contractor.

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall conform to Contract Documents requirements as stated in the DDC General Conditions Section 017839 "Contract Record Documents and Section" 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems."

B. The specific content and format requirements for the standard O&M manuals are detailed in the DDC General Conditions Section 017839 "Contract Record Documents" and Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems." Special requirements for the controls subcontractor and TAB subcontractor are found in Division 23.

C. CxA Review and Approval – Prior to substantial completion, the CxA shall review the O&M manuals, documentation and record documents for systems that were commissioned to verify compliance with the Specifications. The CxA will communicate deficiencies in the manuals to the Contractor, or Commissioner, as requested. Upon a successful review of the corrections, the CxA recommends approval and acceptance of these sections of the O&M manuals to the Commissioner. The CxA also reviews each equipment warranty and verifies that all requirements to keep the warranty valid are clearly stated.

3.12 INSTRUCTION OF NEW YORK CITY PERSONNEL

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for instruction coordination, scheduling, and ultimately for ensuring that instruction is completed.

B. The CxA shall oversee the instruction of the City of New York's personnel for commissioned equipment and systems.

1. The CxA shall interview the City of New York's personnel to determine the special needs and areas where instruction will be most valuable. The Commissioner and CxA shall decide how rigorous the instruction should be for each piece of commissioned equipment. The CxA shall communicate the results to the Contractor who will ensure participation of the subcontractor.

2. In addition to these general requirements, the specific instruction requirements of the City of New York's personnel by the Contractor who will ensure the subcontractors and vendors are specified in the individual sections listed in DDC's General Conditions Section 017900 "Demonstration and Owners' Pre-Acceptance Orientation."

3. The Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor and vendor responsible for instruction will submit a written instruction plan to the Contractor for review and approval prior to instruction. The Contractor will submit one comprehensive instruction plan to the CxA and the Commissioner.

4. The plan will be reviewed by the CxA and the Commissioner. Comments pertaining to its deficiencies will be forwarded to the Contractor. The instruction plan will be rewritten until approved by the CxA and the Commissioner. The final approved instruction plan will cover the following elements:
   a. Equipment (included in instruction)
   b. Intended audience
   c. Location of instruction
   d. Objectives
   e. Subjects covered (description, duration of discussion, special methods, etc.)
   f. Duration of instruction on each subject
   g. Qualified instructor for each subject
   h. Instructor qualifications
   i. Methods (classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts, etc.)

5. For the primary equipment, the Contractor will ensure the controls subcontractor provides a discussion of the control of the equipment during the instruction conducted by each subcontractor or vendor.

6. Instruction documentation shall include the following items:
   a. Copy of the instruction plan, including schedule, syllabus, and agenda.
   b. Copy of the Owner's Project Requirements.
   c. Copy of the Basis of Design.
   d. Compiled operations manuals.
   e. Compiled maintenance manuals.
   f. Completed manufacturer instruction manuals.
   g. Red-lined drawings.

7. The CxA develops criteria for determining that the instruction was satisfactorily completed, including attending the instruction, etc. The CxA recommends approval of the instruction to the Commissioner using a standard form. The Commissioner signs the approval form/letter template.

8. At one of the instruction sessions, the CxA presents a presentation discussing the use of the blank functional test forms for re-commissioning equipment

9. Video recording of the instruction sessions will be verified by the CxA in electrical format, at the discretion of the Commissioner.

END OF SECTION 220800

SECTION 22 11 13 - FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for water service main.

B. Utility-furnished products include water meters that will be furnished to the site, ready for installation.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
2. Comply with requirements of 2014 NYC Plumbing Code for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.

3. Comply with standards of 2014 NYC Fire Code for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.

C. Piping materials must bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

D. Comply with ASTM F 645 for selection, design, and installation of thermoplastic water piping.

E. Comply with FMG's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.

F. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24-2010 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-service-main piping for fire suppression.

G. Pipes, valves and other materials used in Domestic Water system must be “Lead-Free” certified.

H. NSF Compliance:
1. Comply with NSF 61 for materials for water-service piping and specialties for domestic water.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facility unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Commissioner no fewer than five days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without Commissioner’s written permission.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide products warranty extending 12 months from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Soft Copper Tube: “Lead-Free” certified, ASTM B 88, Type K and ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: “Lead-Free” certified, ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

B. Hard Copper Tube: “Lead-Free” certified, ASTM B 88, Type K and ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: “Lead-Free” certified, ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Division 22 Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for commonly used joining materials.

B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series.

C. Bonding Adhesive for Fiberglass Piping: As recommended by fiberglass piping manufacturer.

D. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

B. Tubular-Sleeve Pipe Couplings:

1. Description: Metal, bolted, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, with center sleeve, gaskets, end rings, and bolt fasteners and with ends of same sizes as piping to be joined.

a. Standard: AWWA C219.

2.4 GATE VALVES

A. AWWA, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American AVK Co.; Valves & Fittings Div.
b. American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; American Flow Control Div.
c. American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; Waterous Co. Subsidiary.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.

e. East Jordan Iron Works, Inc.
f. McWane, Inc.; Clow Valve Co. Div. (Oskaloosa).
g. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
h. McWane, Inc.; M & H Valve Company Div.
i. McWane, Inc.; Tyler Pipe Div.; Utilities Div.
j. Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.
k. NIBCO INC.
l. U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company.
m. Or approved equal.

2. Nonrising-Stem, Metal-Seated Gate Valves:

a. Description: Gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with cast-iron or bronze double-disc gate, bronze gate rings, bronze stem, and stem nut.

1) Standard: AWWA C500.
2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
3) End Connections: Mechanical joint.
4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

3. Nonrising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:

a. Description: Gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.

1) Standard: AWWA C509.
2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
3) End Connections: Mechanical joint.
4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

4. Nonrising-Stem, High-Pressure, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:

a. Description: Ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.

1) Standard: AWWA C509.
2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa).
3) End Connections: Push on or mechanical joint.
4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

5. OS&Y, Rising-Stem, Metal-Seated Gate Valves:

a. Description: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet, with cast-iron double disc, bronze disc and seat rings, and bronze stem.

1) Standard: AWWA C500.
2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
3) End Connections: Flanged.

6. OS&Y, Rising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:

   a. Description: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet, with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, and bronze stem.

      1) Standard: AWWA C509.
      2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
      3) End Connections: Flanged.

B. UL/FMG, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; American Flow Control Div.
      b. American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; Waterous Co. Subsidiary.
      c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
      d. McWane, Inc.; Clow Valve Co. Div. (Oskaloosa).
      e. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
      f. McWane, Inc.; M & H Valve Company Div.
      g. Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.
      h. NIBCO INC.
      i. U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company.
      j. Or approved equal.

   2. UL/FMG, Nonrising-Stem Gate Valves:

      a. Description: Iron body and bonnet with flange for indicator post, bronze seating material, and inside screw.

         1) Standards: UL 262 and FMG approved.
         2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1207 kPa).
         3) End Connections: Flanged.

   3. OS&Y, Rising-Stem Gate Valves:

      a. Description: Iron body and bonnet and bronze seating material.

         1) Standards: UL 262 and FMG approved.
         2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1207 kPa).
         3) End Connections: Flanged.

C. Bronze Gate Valves:

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
      b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
      c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.

d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Red-White Valve Corporation.
h. Or approved equal.

2. OS&Y, Rising-Stem Gate Valves:

a. Description: Bronze body and bonnet and bronze stem.

1) Standards: UL 262 and FMG approved.
2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1207 kPa).
3) End Connections: Threaded.

3. Nonrising-Stem Gate Valves:

a. Description: Class 125, Type 1, bronze with solid wedge, threaded ends, and malleable-iron handwheel.

1) Standard: MSS SP-80.

2.5 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; Waterous Co. Subsidiary.
b. East Jordan Iron Works, Inc.
c. Flowserve.
d. McWane, Inc.; Clow Valve Co. Div. (Oskaloosa).
e. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
f. McWane, Inc.; M & H Valve Company Div.
g. Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.
h. U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company.
i. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.

a. Standard: MSS SP-60.
b. Tapping Sleeve: Cast- or ductile-iron or stainless-steel, two-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. Include sleeve matching size and type of pipe material being tapped and with recessed flange for branch valve.
c. Valve: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, resilient-seated gate valve with one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.

B. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel approximately 5 inches (125 mm) in diameter.

1. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.

C. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FMG-approved, vertical-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast-iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.

2.6 CORPORATION VALVES AND CURB VALVES.

A. Manufacturers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Amcast Industrial Corporation; Lee Brass Co.
b. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The); Pipe Products Div.
c. Jones, James Company.
d. Master Meter, Inc.
e. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
f. Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.
g. Red Hed Manufacturing & Supply.
h. Or approved equal.

B. Service-Saddle Assemblies: Comply with AWWA C800. Include saddle and valve compatible with tapping machine.

1. Service Saddle: Copper alloy with seal and AWWA C800, threaded outlet for corporation valve.
2. Corporation Valve: Bronze body and ground-key plug, with AWWA C800, threaded inlet and outlet matching service piping material.
3. Manifold: Copper fitting with two to four inlets as required, with ends matching corporation valves and outlet matching service piping material.

C. Curb Valves: Comply with AWWA C800. Include bronze body, ground-key plug or ball, and wide tee head, with inlet and outlet matching service piping material.

D. Service Boxes for Curb Valves: Similar to AWWA M44 requirements for cast-iron valve boxes. Include cast-iron telescoping top section of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over curb valve and with a barrel approximately 3 inches (75 mm) in diameter.

1. Shutoff Rods: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and slotted end matching curb valve.

2.7 WATER METERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide NYC DEP approved water meter Elster (Amco) evoQ4 Electronic or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Badger Recordall, Model EnviroBrass II.
2. Sensus Accustream, ECR.
3. Metron-Farnier Spectrum, Inno 8.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Single Jet or Electromagnetic Water Meters:

1. Description: With bronze main case.

a. Standard: AWWA C700.
b. Registration: Flow in gallons (liters) and cubic feet (cubic meters).

C. Provide NYC DEP approved strainer.

D. Provide meter with provision for AMR system and with remote reading device located on the exterior of the building. Remote reading pad location must be coordinated with Commissioner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.

B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.

D. Flanges, unions, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.

E. Underground water-service piping NPS 2 (DN 50) the following:

1. Hard Copper Tube: “Lead-Free” certified, ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, drawn temper.

2. Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: "Lead-Free" certified, ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

F. Above ground water-service piping NPS 2 (DN 50) the following:

1. Hard Copper Tube: "Lead-Free" certified, ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

2. Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: "Lead-Free" certified, ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 (DN 80) and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FMG, nonrising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller installation.

B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Underground pipes, NPS 2 and smaller: Full port ball valve or non-rising stem gate valve rated for 150 psi of working pressure.
2. Underground Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast-iron, non-rising-stem, resilient-seated gate valves with valve box.
3. Underground Valves, NPS 4 and Larger, for Indicator Posts: UL/FMG, cast-iron, nonrising-stem gate valves with indicator post.
4. Use the following for valves in vaults and aboveground:

   a. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze, nonrising stem.
   b. Gate Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, UL/FMG, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem.

3.4 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. See Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping-system common requirements.

3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Water-Main Connection: Arrange with utility company for tap of size and in location indicated in water main.

B. Make connections larger than NPS 2 with tapping machine according to the following:

1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve according to MSS SP-60.
2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.

3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

C. Make connections NPS 2 and smaller with drilling machine according to the following:

1. Install service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves in size, quantity, and arrangement required by utility company standards.
2. Install service-saddle assemblies on water-service pipe to be tapped. Position outlets for corporation valves.
3. Use drilling machine compatible with service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves. Drill hole in main. Remove drilling machine and connect water-service piping.
4. Install corporation valves into service-saddle assemblies.
5. Install manifold for multiple taps in water main.
6. Install curb valve in water-service piping with head pointing up and with service box.

D. Comply with NFPA 24, 2010 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.

1. Install copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

F. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 12 inches below level of maximum frost penetration.

G. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building-water-piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.

1. Terminate water-service piping at building wall until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building-water-piping systems when those systems are installed.

H. Sleeves are specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

I. Mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

J. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.

3.6 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. See Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Make pipe joints according to the following:

1. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Water-Service Piping: AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
2. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.

3. Ductile-Iron Piping, Grooved Joints: Cut-groove pipe. Assemble joints with grooved-end, ductile-iron-piping couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Dissimilar Materials Piping Joints: Use adapters compatible with both piping materials, with OD, and with system working pressure. Refer to Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for joining piping of dissimilar metals.

3.7 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:

1. Concrete thrust blocks.
2. Locking mechanical joints.
3. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
4. Bolted flanged joints.
5. Heat-fused joints.
6. Pipe clamps and tie rods.

B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:

1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.
2. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M23.
3. Fire-Service-Main Piping: According to NFPA 24.

C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.8 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

B. UL/FMG, Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24. Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast-iron indicator post.

C. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.

D. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves: Install each underground curb valve with head pointed up and with service box.

3.9 WATER METER INSTALLATION

A. Install water meters, piping, and specialties according to utility company's written instructions.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 221116 “Domestic Water Piping”. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. See Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping connections to valves and equipment.

C. Connect water-distribution piping to utility water main. Use tapping sleeve and tapping valve.

D. Connect water-distribution piping to interior domestic water and fire-suppression piping.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.

1. Increase pressure in 50-psig (350-kPa) increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psig (0 kPa). Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts (1.89 L) per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.

C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.12 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping.

B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker indicating plastic water-service piping, on main electrical meter panel. See Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identifying devices.

3.13 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:

1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:

a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.

c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
d. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.

B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 221113

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 11 16 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes domestic water piping inside the building.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 22 05 23 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
2. Section 22 11 13 "Facility Water Distribution Piping".
3. Section 22 11 19 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties".

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

B. Materials.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials," for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components.

C. “LEAD-FREE” Certification: copper pipes and other materials used in domestic water cold and hot water systems must be “LEAD-FREE” certified.

D. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide products warranty extending 12 months from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Pipe and Fitting Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

B. Transition Couplings for Aboveground Pressure Piping: Coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

C. Soft Copper Tube: “LEAD-FREE” certified, ASTM B 88, Types K and L, M, water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper Pressure Fittings: “LEAD-FREE” certified, ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Bronze Flanges: “LEAD-FREE” certified, ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
3. Copper Unions: “LEAD-FREE” certified, MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

D. Hard Copper Tube: “LEAD-FREE” certified, ASTM B 88, Types L and M (ASTM B 88M, Types B and C), water tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper Pressure Fittings: “LEAD-FREE” certified, ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought- copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Bronze Flanges: “LEAD-FREE” certified, ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
3. Copper Unions: “LEAD-FREE” certified, MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.2 VALVES

A. Bronze and cast-iron, general-duty valves are specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Balancing and drain valves are specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PIPE AND FITTING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-Building-Slab, Water-Service Piping on Service Side of Water Meter: Refer to Section 221113 "Facility Water Distribution Piping."

E. Domestic Water Piping on Service Side of Water Meter inside the Building: Use the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 2: Hard copper tube, Type K; copper pressure fittings; and brazed joints.

F. Under-Building-Slab, Domestic Water Piping on House Side of Water Meter, NPS 4 (DN 100) and Smaller: Hard copper tube, Type K; brazed joints.

G. Aboveground Domestic Water Piping: Use any of the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
2. NPS 1-1/4 and NPS 1-1/2 Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
3. NPS 2: Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and brazed joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use bronze ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use cast-iron gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
2. Throttling Duty: Use bronze ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Hot-Water-Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.
   1. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
   2. Install stop-and-waste drain valves where indicated.

D. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger. Balancing valves are specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

E. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Calibrated balancing valves are specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Install under-building-slab copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install cast-iron or steel sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Pressure gages and strainers are specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties".

E. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

F. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

3.6 ROUGHING-IN FOR WATER METERS

A. Rough-in domestic water piping for water meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

B. Water meters must be provided as specified in Section 221113 “Facility Water Distribution Piping”.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hanger and support devices are specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
   a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Install supports according to Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

E. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

F. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 : 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

G. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

B. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve, and extend and connect to the following:

1. Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
2. Water Heaters: Cold-water supply and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by NYC Plumbing Code 2014. Refer to Division 22 Section 224000 "Plumbing Fixtures."
4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect domestic water piping as follows:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by Commissioner.
2. During installation, notify Commissioner at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of Commissioner.
   a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
   b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for Commissioner to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
3. Re-inspection: If the Commissioner finds that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by Commissioner.

B. Test domestic water piping as follows:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.

6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping using purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by Commissioner.

B. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to Commissioner. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 22 11 16

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 11 19 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Balancing valves.
4. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
5. Hose bibbs.
6. Wall hydrants.
7. Drain valves.
8. Water hammer arresters.
9. Trap-seal primer valves.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 22 11 13 "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water meters.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. NSF Compliance:
1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig (860 kPa), unless otherwise indicated.

1.7 “LEAD-FREE” CERTIFICATION

A. All products used in Domestic Water cold and hot water systems must be “LEAD-FREE” certified.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide products warranty extending 12 months from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Pressure-Type, Spill-Resistant Vacuum Breakers:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Anti-Siphon Pressure Vacuum Breaker Watts Model LF008CQT-SC or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Ames Co.
   b. Cash Acme.
   c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
   e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
   f. Or approved equal.
2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. “LEAD-FREE” Certification: Required
4. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3 (DN 8 to DN 80), as required to match connected piping.

5. Body: Bronze.
6. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
7. Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
   b. Cash Acme.
   c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   d. Legend Valve.
   e. MIFAB, Inc.
   f. Prier Products, Inc.
   g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   h. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
   j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
   k. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. "LEAD-FREE" Certification: Required
4. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principal Backflow Preventers (RPZ):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "LEAD-FREE" certified, backflow preventer Wilkins Model 975XL2MS as indicated on DEP approved application for backflow preventers or comparable product by one of the following: manufacturers listed below.

   a. Watts
   b. Febco
   c. AMES
   d. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. "LEAD-FREE" Certification: Required
4. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
5. Pressure Loss: 13 psig (83 kPa) maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.

6. Size: 2”.
7. Body: Cast Bronze.
8. End Connections: Threaded.
9. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
10. Device must be installed as per NYC DEP Cross-Connection requirements and in compliance with approved application. Device must be provided with air gap fitting and integral Relief monitoring switch. All deviations from the approved application must be brought to the attention of Commissioner prior to the installation. Device must be provided with Flood Control System consisting of Solenoid Control Valve and Controller.
11. Accessories:
    1) Valves: Full port ball valves.
    2) Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.
    3) Integral Relief Valve Monitoring Switch with dry contact to transmit signal to remote location.
    4) Alarm Signal must be transmitted to BMS.

B. Backflow-Preventer Test Kits:

1. Backflow preventer test kit must be from same manufacturer as backflow preventer.
2. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.3 BALANCING VALVES

A. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide balancing valve Watts Model LFCSM-61-S or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    d. NIBCO INC.
    e. Red-White Valve Corp.
    f. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
3. “LEAD-FREE” Certification: Required
4. Pressure Rating: 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP.
5. Size: NPS 2 (DN 50) or smaller.
6. Body: Brass or Copper alloy.
7. Port: Standard or full port.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
9. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.

10. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
11. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.4 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Thermostatic Mixing Valve Leonard TM-26-LF or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Armstrong International, Inc.
   b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   c. Leonard Valve Company.
   d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
   e. Simmons Industries, Inc.
   f. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. "LEAD-FREE" Certification: Required
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
5. Type: Exposed-mounting, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
6. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
7. Connections: Union inlets and outlet.
8. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
9. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
10. Tempered-Water Setting: 110 deg F.
11. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rates: Varies.
12. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.
13. Piping Finish: Copper.

2.5 HOSE BIBB:

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hose Bibb Woodford Model 24 or comparable product by one the following:

   a. Leonard.
   b. Armstrong.
   c. Woodford.
   d. Or Approved Equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
3. Body Material: Bronze.
4. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.

5. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 (DN 15 or DN 20) threaded or solder-joint inlet.
6. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
8. Vacuum Breaker: Integral, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
9. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
10. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
11. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
12. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
13. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
14. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
15. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
16. Include wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.6 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Non-freeze Wall Hydrants WH:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide non-freeze wall hydrants, bronze nickel-plated quarter turn non-freeze hydrant with hose connection, integral vacuum breaker, “T” handle key, adjustable wall clamp and backer plate, J.R. Smith Model 5609QT-WC or comparable product by from the following:

    a. Josam Company.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
    e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
    f. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Box: N/A.
9. Backer Plate Finish: Crome Plated.
10. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
11. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Nickel bronze.
12. Operating Keys(s): Two with each wall hydrant.
13. Vacuum breaker: Integrated

2.7 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.8 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AMTROL, Inc.
   b. Josam Company.
   c. MIFAB, Inc.
   d. PPP Inc.
   e. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   f. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   g. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
   i. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. “LEAD-FREE” Certification: Required
4. Type: Copper tube with piston.
5. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.9 ELECTRONIC TRAP PRIMER

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide mini-primer electronic trap primer, PPP Model MPB-500-115V with distribution unit PPP series DU for up to four connections or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Precision Products
2. Zurn

3. Sioux Chief
4. Or Approved Equal

B. Trap primer must be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.10 PRESSURE DROP TRAP PRIMER

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide trap primer, PPP Model PR-500 with distribution unit PPP series DU for up to four connections or comparable product by one of the following:

5. Precision Products
6. Zurn
7. Sioux Chief
8. Or Approved Equal

B. Trap primer must be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with following requirements and NYC Department of Environmental Protection.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

C. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

E. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

F. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

G. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

H. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

I. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
2. Reduced-pressure-principal backflow preventers.
3. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
4. Water pressure-reducing valves.
5. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
6. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.

J. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:

1. Test each reduced-pressure-principal backflow preventer and double-check backflow-prevention assembly according to NYC DEP and the device's reference standard. Generate test report and submit to DEP.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 22 11 19

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following soil and waste, sanitary drainage, and vent piping inside the building:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Special pipe fittings.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Piping materials must bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-DWV" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; and "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation must be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide product warranty extending 12 months from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Extra Heavy Class.

1. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

B. Hubless Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

1. Sovent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.
2. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

a. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade A or B, Schedule 40, galvanized. Include ends matching joining method.

1. Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.12, galvanized, threaded, cast-iron drainage pattern.
2. Pressure Fittings:

a. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, galvanized, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
b. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Class 150; hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface; and female threaded ends.
c. Gray-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, galvanized, standard pattern.
d. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
e. Cast-Iron, Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125, galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Aboveground, soil, waste, and vent piping must be:

1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.

D. Underslab and underground, soil, waste and vent piping must be:

1. Extra heavy class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and compression joints

E. All exposed sanitary and vent pipes must be provided with PVC Jacketing.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.

C. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

D. Install wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Wall penetration systems are specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

E. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

F. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back-to-back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

G. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

H. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 2.5 (DN 65) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

I. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

J. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by Commissioner.

K. Properly restrain sanitary and vent pipes at the bottom of each riser

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Cast-Iron, Soil-Piping Joints: Make joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Gasketed Joints: Make with rubber gasket matching class of pipe and fittings.
2. Hubless Joints: Make with rubber gasket and sleeve or clamp.

C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

D. PVC Non-pressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-duty valves are specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.

1. Use gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
2. Use gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, downstream from shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to sewage backflow.

1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves, unless drain has integral backwater valve.

3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
4. Backwater valves are specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:

   a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
   c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Install supports according to Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. Spacing for 10-foot) lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches

F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet

G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3: 12 feet (3.7 m) with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet

I. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches (2700 mm) with 1/2-inch rod.
4. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.

J. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet

K. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

B. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by NYC Plumbing Code 2014. Refer to Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by Commissioner.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by NYC Plumbing Code 2014. Refer to Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify Commissioner at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of Commissioner.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by Commissioner to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Re-inspection: If Commissioner finds that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by Commissioner.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of NYC Plumbing Code 2014.

1. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
2. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 13 16

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 13 19 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Floor drains.
3. Funnel Drains.
4. Standpipe.
5. Roof flashing assemblies.
6. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
7. Flashing materials.
8. Backwater valves.
9. Fresh Air Inlet.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Trench Drainage System: Provide shop drawings showing trench layout with all dimensions and components and submittals for all components.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Drainage piping specialties must bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide product warranty extending 12 months from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
   g. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. Oatey.
   c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
   h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
   i. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Threaded, adjustable housing.

5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Not required.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
8. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Medium duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
   g. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: drilled-and-threaded brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, flat, stainless steel cover plate with screw.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Floor Drains FD-1 in Toilet Rooms and other finish areas J.R. Smith Model 2005-A-075 or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Commercial Enameling Co.
2. Josam Company; Josam Div.
3. MIFAB, Inc.
4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
7. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
8. Or approved equal.

a. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
b. Pattern: Floor drain.
c. Body Material: Duco cast iron.
d. Seepage Flange: Required.
e. Anchor Flange: Required.
f. Clamping Device: Required.
g. Outlet: Bottom.
h. Backwater Valve: Not required.
j. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Not required.
k. Sediment Bucket: Not required.
l. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze.
m. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
n. Top Shape: Round.
o. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: 5”.
p. Top Loading Classification: Light Duty.
q. Funnel: Required where shown on contract drawings.
r. Inlet Fitting: Not required.
s. Trap Material: Cast iron.
t. Trap Pattern: P-trap.
u. Trap Priming: Required.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Floor Drains FD-2 in Utility Room and other similar areas J.R.Smith Model 2120-P075-B-U-NB or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Commercial Enameling Co.
2. Josam Company; Josam Div.
3. MIFAB, Inc.
4. Prier Products, Inc.
5. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
6. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
7. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
8. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
9. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
10. Or approved equal.

a. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
b. Pattern: Floor drain.
c. Body Material: Duco cast iron.
d. Seepage Flange: Required.
e. Anchor Flange: Required.
f. Clamping Device: Required.
g. Outlet: Bottom.
h. Backwater Valve: Not required.
j. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Not required.

k. Sediment Bucket: Required.
l. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze.
m. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
n. Top Shape: Round.
o. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: 8.5”.
p. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
q. Funnel: Required where shown on contract drawings.
r. Inlet Fitting: Not required.
s. Trap Material: Cast iron.
t. Trap Pattern: P-trap.
u. Trap Priming: Required.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains (standpipe):
1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, 18” long hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

B. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:
1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 (DN 15) side inlet.

C. Air-Gap Fittings:
1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

D. Funnel Drain with deep seal trap:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide funnel drain J.R.Smith Figure 3821 with deep seal trap or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Zurn.
b. Mifab.
c. Or approved equal.

2.4 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness.
   2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft. (15-kg/sq. m), 0.0469-inch (1.2-mm) thickness.
   3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m), 0.0938-inch (2.4-mm) thickness.

B. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

C. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

D. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

E. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

2.5 BACKWATER VALVES

A. Horizontal, Cast-Iron Backwater Valves:

   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide backwater valve Model 7012 manufactured by J.R. Smith or a comparable product by one of the following:

      a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
      b. MIFAB, Inc.
      c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
      d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
      e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
      f. Or approved equal.

   2. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.
   3. Size: Same as connected piping.
   4. Body: Cast iron.
   5. Cover: Cast iron with threaded access check valve.
   6. End Connections: Hub and Spigot.
   7. Type Check Valve: Removable, bronze, swing check, factory assembled or field modified to hang ¼”open for airflow unless subject to backflow condition.
   8. Extension: ASTM A 74, Service class; full-size, cast-iron, soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.

2.6 FRESH AIR INLETS

A. Horizontal, Protected cover for the sanitary fresh air inlet:

1. Basis-of -Design product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide fresh air inlet J.R. Smith Model 9005 with pipe clamp manufactured by J.R. Smith or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. MIFAB, Inc.
   b. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   d. Or approved equal.

2. Size: Same as connected piping.
3. Body: Chrome Plated with Vandal Proof Screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backwater valves in building drain piping. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.

C. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100). Use NPS 4 (DN 100) for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller and 100 feet (30 m) for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

D. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

E. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

F. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
   a. Radius, 30 Inches (750 mm) or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch (6.35-mm) total depression.
   b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches (750 to 1500 mm): Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
   c. Radius, 60 Inches (1500 mm) or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch (25-mm) total depression.
3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

H. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

I. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches (51 mm) above floor.

J. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

K. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

L. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

M. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

N. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.

O. Install grease interceptors, including trapping, venting, and flow-control fitting, according to manufacturer's requirements with clear space for servicing.
1. Above-Floor Installation: Set unit with bottom resting on floor, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Flush with Floor Installation: Set unit and extension, if required, with cover flush with finished floor.
3. Recessed Floor Installation: Set unit in receiver housing having bottom or cradle supports, with receiver housing cover flush with finished floor.
4. Install cleanout immediately downstream from interceptors not having integral cleanout on outlet.

P. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

Q. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.4 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
   1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m), 0.0938-inch (2.4-mm) thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness or thinner.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
   1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches (250 mm), and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around pipe.
   2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around sleeve.
   3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim”.

F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

3.5 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each grease interceptor.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 13 19

SECTION 22 14 13 – FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following storm drainage piping inside the building.

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Special pipe fittings.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Piping materials must bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation must be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide product warranty extending 12 months from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Extra heavy class.

1. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

B. Hubless Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

1. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

a. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: With stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade A or B, Schedule 40, galvanized. Include ends matching joining method.

1. Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.12, galvanized, threaded, cast-iron drainage pattern.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground storm drainage piping, must be:

1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and coupled joints.

C. Underground and Underslab storm drainage piping must be:

1. Extra heavy, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers. Cleanouts are specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

C. Provide concealed storm water pipes, vertical and horizontal, with 1” insulation. Provide exposed storm water pipes, vertical and horizontal, with 1” insulation and PVC jacket.

D. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

E. Install wall-penetration-fitting system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight.

F. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

G. Make changes in direction for storm piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

H. Lay buried building drain piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

I. Install storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Storm Drain: 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
2. Horizontal Storm-Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.

J. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

K. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by Commissioner.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

C. Hubless Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints: Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.

1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
3. Backwater valves are specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
   a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
   c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Install supports according to Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2 :10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3:12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

I. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 : 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
4. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 6 (DN 150): 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.

J. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

K. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

B. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage piping specialties.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify Commissioner at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of Commissioner.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by Commissioner to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Re-inspection: If Commissioner finds that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by Commissioner.

D. Test storm drainage piping per requirements of 2014 NYC Plumbing Code.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 14 13

SECTION 22 14 23 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Roof drains.
3. Area drains.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Drainage piping specialties must bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide product warranty extending 12 months from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
   g. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. Oatey.
   c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
   h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
   i. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Threaded, adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Required for membrane floors only.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: nickel bronze with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Extra-Heavy-class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.

c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
g. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, drilled-and-threaded brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, flat, stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

2.2 ROOF DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Roof Drains (RD):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide roof drains J.R.Smith Model DX 1020-E R-C-U-CID or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
g. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
3. Pattern: Roof drain.
4. Body Material: Cast iron with wide flange.
5. Dimensions of Body: 15-1/4”.
6. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop.
7. Flow-Control Weirs: Not required.
8. Outlet: Side.
9. Dome Material: Cast iron.
10. Extension: Solid 2” adjustable Extension.
11. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
12. Sump Receiver: Required.

B. Cast-Iron Emergency Roof Drains (ERD):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide roof drains J.R.Smith Model DX1080-E-C-R-WD02-U-CID or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.

d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
g. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
3. Pattern: Roof drain with wide flange.
4. Body Material: Cast iron.
5. Dimensions of Body: 15-1/4”.
6. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop.
7. Flow-Control Weirs: Not required.
8. Solid Water Dam: 2”
9. Outlet: Side.
10. Dome Material: Cast iron.
11. Extension: Solid 2” adjustable Extension.
12. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
13. Sump Receiver: Required.

2.3 AREA DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Area Drains (AD):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide floor drains J.R. Smith Model 2142-FP-U with medium duty cast iron tractor grate and solid free standing frost proofed sediment bucket or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
g. Or approved equal.

2. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
3. Pattern: Floor drain.
4. Body Material: Cast iron with wide flange.
5. Dimensions of Body: 12”.
6. Flow-Control Weirs: Not required.
7. Outlet: Bottom.
8. Grate Material: Cast iron.
9. Sediment Bucket: Required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100). Use NPS 4 (DN 100) for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
   2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
   3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller and 100 feet (30 m) for larger piping.
   4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions.
   1. Install roof-drain flashing collar or flange so that there will be no leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
   2. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.

F. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

G. Install cast-iron soil pipe downspout boots at grade with top of hub 6 inches above grade.

H. Install conductor nozzles at exposed bottom of conductors where they spill onto grade.

I. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 221413 “Facility Storm Drainage Piping”. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.4 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m), 0.0938-inch (2.4-mm) thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness or thinner.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches (250 mm), and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 14 23

SECTION 22 40 00 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Faucets for lavatories and sinks.
2. Toilet seats.
3. Protective shielding guards.
4. Fixture supports.
5. Water closets.
6. Lavatories.
7. Pantry sinks.
8. Mop sinks.
9. Drinking Fountain with Bottle Filler.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70-2008, Article 100, UL and marked for intended use.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements of 2014 New York City Plumbing code section 604 for maximum flow rates and consumption for water fixtures and “Water Sense” program labeling requirements.

E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:

1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
2. Plastic Laundry Trays: ANSI Z124.6.
3. Plastic Shower Enclosures: ANSI Z124.2.
4. Plastic Sinks: ANSI Z124.6.
5. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
6. Slip-Resistant Bathing Surfaces: ASTM F 462.
7. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
8. Stainless-Steel Residential Sinks: ASME A112.19.3.
9. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
10. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
11. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.

H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:

1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
5. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
7. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
8. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
11. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
12. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:

1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.

3. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
4. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
5. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
6. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
7. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.

J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Disposers: ASSE 1008 and UL 430.
2. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
3. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
4. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
5. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
6. Hot-Water Dispensers: ASSE 1023 and UL 499.
7. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
8. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
9. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
10. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

C. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.

D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

E. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide products warranty extending 12 months from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory Faucets, L and L-H:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Chicago Faucets manual metering faucet Model 3502-E39VPABCP or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Delta Faucet Company.
   b. Kohler Co.
   c. American Standard.
   d. Or approved equal.

2. Description: ADA Compliant, Manual, Metering Faucet.

   a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
   b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
   c. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.35 gpm.
   d. Centers: Single Hole.
   e. Mounting: Deck, exposed.
   f. Valve Handle(s): Not applicable.
   g. Inlet(s): NPS 3/8.
   h. Spout: Rigid type.
   i. Spout Outlet: 0.35 gpm
   j. Operation: Manual
   k. Drain: Chrome Plated Brass Grid Strainer.
   l. Tempering Device: Below Deck Thermostatic Mixing Valve from same manufacturer as faucet.
   m. Variation: N/A.
   n. Transformer: Not applicable.
   o. Time Out Setting: 25 seconds.
   p. Cycle: 0.2 gallon per cycle.

2.2 SINK FAUCETS

A. Sink Faucets, PS:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide kitchen sink Chicago Faucets Model 51-E35ABCP with 1.5 gpm aerator or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Eljer.
   b. Kohler Co.
   c. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Kitchen faucet with spray, three-hole fixture. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.

   a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
   b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.

c. Maximum Flow Rate: 1.5 gpm.
d. Mixing Valve: Two-lever handle.
e. Backflow Protection Device for Hose Outlet: Not required.
f. Backflow Protection Device for Side Spray: Not required.
g. Centers: 8 inches (203 mm).
h. Mounting: Deck, exposed.
i. Handle(s): Wrist blade, 4 inches (102 mm).
j. Inlet(s): NPS 1/2 (DN 15).
k. Spout Type: Field-convertible gooseneck rigid/swivel gooseneck spout.
l. Spout Outlet: 1.5 gpm aerator.
m. Vacuum Breaker: Not required.
n. Operation: Compression, manual.
o. Drain: Grid.

B. Mop Sink Faucets, MS:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide service sink faucet Fiat Model 830-AA or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Eljer.
b. Kohler Co.
c. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Service Sink faucet with vacuum breaker, integral stops, adjustable wall brace, pail hook and ¾" hose thread on spout.

a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
b. Finish: Chrome plate.
c. Maximum Flow Rate: 2.2 gpm.
d. Mixing Valve: not required.
e. Backflow Protection Device for Hose Outlet: Not required.
f. Backflow Protection Device for Side Spray: Not required.
g. Centers: 8 inches (203 mm).
h. Mounting: Wall, exposed.
i. Handle(s): Four arm handle.
j. Inlet(s): NPS 1/2 (DN 15).
k. Spout Type: rigid spout.
l. Spout Outlet: Threaded
m. Vacuum Breaker: required.
n. Operation: Manual.
o. Drain: Grid.

2.3 FLUSHOMETERS

A. Flushometers, WC and WC-H:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide flushometer Toto Ecopower TET1UA or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. American Standard Company.
   b. Sloan.
   c. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Exposed, ADA Compliant, EcoPowered Flushometer for water-closet-type fixture. Include brass body with corrosion-resistant internal components, control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, copper or brass tubing, and polished chrome-plated finish on exposed parts.

   a. Internal Design: piston operation.
   b. Style: Exposed, chrome plated.
   c. Inlet Size: NPS 1 (DN 25).
   d. Trip Mechanism: EcoPowered powered sensor.
   e. Consumption: 1.00 gal./flush.
   f. Tailpiece Size: NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40).
   g. Flush Override: Thru mechanical.

2.4 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats, WC:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide toilet seat Toto Model No. SC134.

   a. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
   b. Church Seats.
   c. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Toilet seat for water-closet-type fixture.

   a. Material: Molded, solid plastic with antimicrobial agent.
   b. Configuration: Open front, without cover.
   c. Size: Elongated.
   d. Hinge Type: SS, self-sustaining.
   e. Class: Heavy-duty commercial.
   f. Color: White.

2.5 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide waste and supply piping protective covers, ADA compliant, consisting of one P-trap cover and two angle valves and supplies covers, Lav Guard Model 3102 E-Z by Truebro or equal by one of the following manufacturers:

   a. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a Subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
   b. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
   d. Or approved equal.

2.6 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Water-Closet Supports, WC and WC-H:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements provide support J.R. Smith Model 0210-series or Model 0230-series or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Zurn Plumbing Products.
   b. WADE Inc.
   c. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Combination carrier designed for accessible and standard mounting height of wall-mounting, water-closet-type fixture. Include single or double, vertical or horizontal, hub-and-spigot or hubless waste fitting as required for piping arrangement; faceplates; couplings with gaskets; feet; and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.

B. Lavatory Supports, L:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements provide support J.R. Smith Model 0700 or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Zurn Plumbing Products.
   b. WADE Inc.
   c. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Type II, lavatory carrier with concealed arms, tie rod and floor mounted uprights, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
3. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

2.7 WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets, WC and WC-H:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide water closet by Toto Model CT705ULNG or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Kohler Co.
   b. American Standard, Inc.
   c. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Accessible, elongated, floor-mounted, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.
3. Style: Flushometer valve.

   a. Bowl Type: Elongated with siphon-jet design. Include bolt caps matching fixture.
   b. Height: Standard and Accessible where indicated on architectural drawings.
   c. Design Consumption: 1.0 gal./flush.
   d. Color: White.
   e. Spud: 1-1/2" top inlet spud.

4. Toilet Seat: WC.

2.8 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatories, L:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide American Standard Decorum Model 9024.001EC or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Kohler Co.
   b. TOTO USA, Inc.
   c. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Accessible, wall-mounting, vitreous-china fixture.

   a. Type: With back.
   b. Size: 20" by 18-1/4" inches rectangular.
   c. Faucet Hole Punching: Single Hole.
   d. Faucet Hole Location: Top.
   e. Pedestal: Not required.
   f. Color: White.
   g. Faucet: Lavatory L.
   h. Supplies: NPS 3/8 chrome-plated copper with stops.
   i. Drain: Grid.

      1) Location: Near back of bowl.

   j. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/4 by NPS 1-1/2 chrome-plated, cast-brass P-trap; tubular brass waste to wall and wall escutcheon.
   k. Fixture Support: Lavatory L.

B. Lavatories, L-H:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide American Standard Decorum Model 9024.001EC or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Kohler Co.
   b. TOTO USA, Inc.
   c. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Accessible, wall-mounting, vitreous-china fixture.

   a. Type: With back.
   b. Size: 20” by 18-1/4” inches rectangular.
   c. Faucet Hole Punching: Single Hole.
   d. Faucet Hole Location: Top.
   e. Pedestal: Not required.
   f. Color: White.
   g. Faucet: Lavatory L.
   h. Supplies: NPS 3/8 (DN 10) chrome-plated copper with stops.
   i. Drain: Grid.

      1) Location: Near back of bowl.

   j. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/4 by NPS 1-1/2 (DN 32 by DN 40) chrome-plated, cast-brass P-trap; tubular brass waste to wall and wall escutcheon.
   k. Fixture Support: Lavatory L.
   l. Provide protective shielding for water supplies and drain.

2.9 SINKS

A. Pantry Sinks, PS:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Elkay single bowl drop-in ADA sink Model ELUHD211545PD or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Kohler Co.
   b. Eljer.
   c. Or approved equal.

2. Description: One-bowl, undermount, 304 stainless-steel kitchen sink.

   a. Overall Dimensions: 23-1/2”x 18-1/4”
   b. Metal Thickness: #18 gauge.
   c. Bowl:

1) Dimensions: 19”x16”.
2) Drain: 3-1/2-inch crumb cup.

a) Location: Near back of bowl.

d. Sink Faucet: PS.
e. Supplies: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) chrome-plated copper with stops.
f. Drain Piping: NPS 2 (DN 40) chrome-plated, cast-brass P-trap; tubular brass waste to wall; and wall escutcheon(s).
g. Disposer: Not required.
h. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fitting: Not required.
i. Hot-Water Dispenser: Not required.

2.10 SERVICE SINKS

A. Mop Sinks, MS:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide molded stone mop service basin FIAT Model MSBID2424 or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Kohler Co.
b. Eljer.
c. Or approved equal.

2. Description: Molded Stone basin.

a. Overall Dimensions: 24”x 24”x10”Sink Faucet: MS.
c. Supplies: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) chrome-plated copper with stops.
d. Drain Piping: NPS 3 (DN 80) chrome-plated, cast-brass P-trap; tubular brass waste to wall; and wall escutcheon(s).

2.11 DRINKING FOUNTAIN

A. Drinking fountain, DF:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide bottle filling station with Bi-Level Integral Fountain Elkay Model EZWS-EDFPBM117K with access panel ACCESS 12X38-5 or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Haws
b. Oasis
c. Or approved equal.

2. Description: No-Lead, ADA compliant, two-level wall mounted Drinking Fountain with Bottle Filling Station.

a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
b. Finish: Stainless Steel gauge #18
c. Maximum Flow Rate: 1.5 gpm.
d. Bottle Filler: no-touch, sensor –activated bottle filler.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.

1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.

D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.

E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

F. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

G. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

H. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

I. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

J. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

K. Install tanks for accessible, tank-type water closets with lever handle mounted on wide side of compartment.

L. Install toilet seats on water closets.

M. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

N. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

O. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

P. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

Q. Install traps on fixture outlets.

1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.

R. Install disposer in outlet of each sink indicated to have disposer. Install switch where indicated or in wall adjacent to sink if location is not indicated.

S. Install dishwasher air-gap fitting at each sink indicated to have air-gap fitting. Install in sink deck. Connect inlet hose to dishwasher and outlet hose to disposer.

T. Install hot-water dispensers in back top surface of sink or in countertop with spout over sink.

U. Install escutcheons at piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

V. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping".

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Sections 221116 “Domestic Water Piping” and 221316 “Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping”. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by the Commissioner.

END OF SECTION 22 40 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Dielectric Fittings.
3. Escutcheons.
4. Equipment support base and rails.
5. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
6. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details.

C. Welding Certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code-.Steel."

C. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."

2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

D. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved by Commissioner and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment must comply with requirements.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to Sections 23 23 00 “Refrigerant Piping” for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

C. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:

1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.

2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 150psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORT BASE AND RAILS

A. Heavy gauge galvanized steel, unitized construction with integral base plate, fully insulated, continuous welded corner seams, pressure treated wood nailer, counter-flashing with screws. Internally reinforced to conform to plate load bearing factors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Section 23 23 00 “Refrigerant Piping” specifying piping system.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved by Commissioner on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire-stop materials.

M. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Section 23 23 00 “Refrigerant Piping” specifying piping system.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.7 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

END OF SECTION 23 05 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 13 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following: include Product Data for components:

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
   1. Motor controllers.
   2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
   3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
   4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements in this section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules.

B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, in compliance with Energy Conservation Code of NYS, latest edition.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

F. Bearings: Re-greasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

H. Insulation: Class F.

I. Code Letter Designation:
1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp must be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Pre-lubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device must automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 23 05 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Fastener systems.
   2. Equipment supports.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following: include Product Data for components:
   1. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide defective parts warranty extending 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hilti.
2. Ramset.
3. Red Head.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

C. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated or stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.3 ROOF PIPE SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Rooftop Support Systems.
2. Haydon Corporation.
3. Miro Industries Inc.
4. Or Approved Equal.

B. A pipe support with "strut" used to support roof-mounted electrical conduit, condensate piping, gas pipes, and other mechanical piping. Unique design absorbs thermal expansion and contraction of pipes thus preventing damage to the roof membrane. The base is gently rounded to allow movement upon the roof to prevent gouging the roof membrane. Pipes rest on a strut system which is made of hot-dip galvanized steel. The pipe support base is made of polycarbonate resin, and all other metal parts are made of hot-dip galvanized or stainless steel. Pipe stand must accommodate up to 2 1/2" pipe (inside diameter) or up to 3" (outside diameter) pipes.

C. Provide deck plate beneath pipe stand. The deck plate is a rigid plate which supports other mechanical devices, pedestals or pipe supports by providing a flat smooth surface upon which supporting devices may rest to protect roof-top membranes and to further distribute roof top weight to protect sub-membrane insulation and decking material. The design of the deck plate allows rooftop pipe supports, pedestals and other supporting devices to be installed without penetrating the roof membrane and further allows the daily movement of a piping system to properly carry the load being borne by the supporting devices as thermal expansion and contraction moves the roof system of pipes or devices supported by the deck plate. The deck plate must be constructed of 16, 18 or 20 gauge stainless steel plate which prevents rusting, enhances the longevity of the roof, and provides maximum operational efficiency for other rooftop pipe stands, pedestals and support devices.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
   1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Fastener System Installation:
   1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
   2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

C. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

D. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

E. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

F. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

G. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1 inch.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
   1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
   2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
   3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.

4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
   a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
   b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
   c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

B. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

C. Use of powder actuated anchors must be confirmed with Commissioner.

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 48.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Isolation pads.
2. Restrained spring isolators.
3. Elastomeric hangers.
4. Spring hangers.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated.

B. Engineering Services Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint calculations and details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer licensed in the State of New York responsible for their preparation.

C. Welding certificates

D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide defective parts warranty extending 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Kinetics Noise Control.
2. Mason Industries.
3. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
4. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
5. Or approved equal.

B. Pads (MWP): Arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
   1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

C. Elastomeric Hangers (NH): Double-deflection type, fitted with molded, oil-resistant elastomeric isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
   1. The diameter of the clear hole in the hanger box must be at least 3/4 inch larger than the diameter of the hanger rod and permit the hanger rod to swing through a 30 degree arc. When installed, the hanger box must be allowed to rotate through a full 360 degrees without encountering any obstructions. Neoprene must be bridge-bearing quality with a maximum durometer (Shore A scale) of 50.
   2. Neoprene must be bridge-bearing quality with a maximum durometer (Shore A scale) of 50.
   3. Unless otherwise specified, the static deflection of NH hangers must be 0.25 inches with a strain not exceeding 12.5%.

D. Spring Hangers (SPNH): Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.
   1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
   2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
   3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
   4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
   5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
   6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
   7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to struc-

ture at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

B. Drilled-in Anchors:
   1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the Commissioner if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid pre-stressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
   2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
   3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors must be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
   4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
   5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Obtain Commissioner's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
   2. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
   3. Measure isolator deflection.
   4. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 HVAC VIBRATION-CONTROL SCHEDULE

A. As indicated below unless otherwise noted on plans.

Equipment Name & Tag	Location	Isolator Type	Base Type	Min Deflection
Condensing Units	Roof	Isolation Pad	Steel Dunnage	Limit to 12% of pad thickness
Roof mount utility fans	Roof	Spring and Neo-prene Isolators	Steel Dunnage	2-inch static deflection
Indoor AC units	Ceiling	Spring and neo-prene hangers	Supplementary steel spanning truss / beams	1-inch static deflection

END OF SECTION 23 05 48.13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Duct labels.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide defective parts warranty extending 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White
3. Background Color: Black
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule must be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Red.

C. Background Color: White.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 DUCT LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Background Color: White.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
   1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
   2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install plastic-laminated or self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
   1. Black lettering on white background.

2. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.

B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 20 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Balancing Air Systems:
      a. Variable-volume air systems.
      b. Constant air volume systems.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

B. Certified TAB reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. TAB Subcontractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.
   1. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB subcontractor and certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
   1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
   2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB subcontractor's forms approved by Commissioner.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums used for return air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan curves.
   1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
   2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

K. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
   1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
   2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
   3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
   4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
   5. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
   6. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" or “SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
   1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
   1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
   2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230700 "HVAC Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

H. Check for airflow blockages.

I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a minimum set-point airflow with the remainder at maximum airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.

B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
   1. Set outdoor-air dampers at minimum, and set return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
   2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
   3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
   4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
   5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
      a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
   6. Re-measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
      a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
   7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
   8. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
   1. Measure total airflow.
      a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
   2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
      a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
      b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
      c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
      d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
   3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
      a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
   4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
   5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
   6. Obtain approval from Commissioner for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
   7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, sub-main ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
   1. Measure airflow of sub-main and branch ducts.
      a. Where sufficient space in sub-main and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
   2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
   3. Re-measure each sub-main and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust sub-main and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
   1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
   1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
   2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
   1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
   2. Motor horsepower rating.
   3. Motor rpm.
   4. Efficiency rating.
   5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
   6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
   7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.9 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
   1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
   2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
   3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.10 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

3.11 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
   1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing subcontractor.
   2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
   1. Pump curves.
   2. Fan curves.

3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information related to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB subcontractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Commissioner’s name and address.
6. Contractor's name and address.
7. Report date.
8. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
9. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
10. Summary of contents including the following:
    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
11. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
12. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
14. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
3. Terminal units.

3.12 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 07 00 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:
   a. Mineral fiber.
2. Insulating cements.
3. Adhesives.
4. Mastics.
5. Sealants.
6. Factory-applied jackets.
7. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
8. Field-applied jackets.
9. Tapes.
10. Securements.
11. Corner angles.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 23 07 00 "HVAC Insulation."
2. Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.
3. Section 23 23 00 “Refrigerant Piping” for pipe insulation.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.

4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
5. Detail application of field-applied jackets.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials must have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide defective parts warranty extending 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
2. Johns Manville; Microlite.
3. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
4. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.
5. Or approved equal.

B. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials must be applied.

C. Products must not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

D. Products that come in contact with stainless steel must have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

E. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel must be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

F. Foam insulation materials must not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I with factory-applied ASJ jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
2. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
3. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
2. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
3. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
4. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
5. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
6. Or approved equal.

B. Materials must be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with Class 2, Grade A.

1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. ASJ Adhesive: Comply with Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
f. Or approved equal.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
2. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
3. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
4. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
5. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
6. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
7. Or approved equal.

B. Materials must be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
g. Or approved equal.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F
4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
2. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
3. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
4. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

5. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
6. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
7. Or approved equal.

B. Joint Sealants:

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
   c. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
   d. Or approved equal.

2. Materials must be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. CertainTeed.
2. Johns Manville.
3. Knauf.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.
2. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.
3. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. inch in a Leno weave, for duct, equipment, and pipe.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
2. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
3. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Field-applied jackets must comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.

1. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing or Factory cut and rolled to size.
2. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
3. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
4. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
5. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

a. Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
b. Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
c. Tee covers.
d. Flange and union covers.
e. End caps.
f. Beveled collars.
g. Valve covers.
h. Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.9 TAPES

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
2. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
3. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
4. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
5. Or approved equal.

B. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Childers Products.
2. PABCO Metals Corporation.
3. RPR Products, Inc.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.

C. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. GEMCO.
b. Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
c. Ideal Tape Co.
d. Or approved equal.

2. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
b. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches
c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

3. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) GEMCO.
2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
3) Ideal Tape Co.
4) Or approved equal.

D. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

E. Wire: 0.080-inch (2.0-mm) nickel-copper alloy or 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. C & F Wire.
b. Childers Products.
c. PABCO Metals Corporation.
d. RPR Products, Inc.
e. Or approved equal.

2.11 CORNER ANGLES

A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), aluminum according to ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

   a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches

1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping".

3.5 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.

b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops must consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches on center.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches on center.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.7 FINISHES

A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Section.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

   a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Commissioner. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Commissioner, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection must be limited to two location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule" Article.
2. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Commissioner, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection must be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of threaded valves, and two locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed or exposed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, concealed or exposed return located in non-conditioned space.
3. Indoor, concealed or exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
4. Outdoor, concealed or exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:
1. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with the 2014 NYC Energy Conservation Code.
2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
3. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Vibration-control devices.
6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.10 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. All ductwork insulation performance (R value) and thickness must be in compliance with the 2014 NYC Energy Conservation Code.

B. Concealed, Supply-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.50-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Concealed, Return-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.50-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Concealed, Outdoor-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft., nominal density.

E. Concealed, Exhaust-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
   1. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.12 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Piping: Refer to specification section 232300 - Refrigerant Piping.

B. AC Condensate:
   1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-inches thick.
   2. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick

3.13 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. Provide watertight jacketing with weatherproofing.

C. Piping & Ductwork Exposed:

   1. Aluminum.

END OF SECTION 23 07 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 230800 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commissioning process requirements for HVAC&R systems and equipment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for general commissioning process requirements.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

A. Commissioning is a systematic process of confirming that all building systems perform interactively according to the Owner's Project Requirements and the Basis of Design and continuing through construction, acceptance and the warranty period with actual verification of performance.

B. The Commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

C. The CxA directs and coordinates the commissioning activities and reports to the Commissioner. All members in the construction process work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the Owner's Project Requirement's as detailed in the Contract Documents.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to the DDC General Conditions for definitions.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

B. The CxA will review and approve submittals related to the commissioned equipment for conformance to the Contract Documents as it relates to the commissioning process, to the

functional performance of the equipment and adequacy for developing test procedures. This review is intended primarily to aid in the development of functional testing procedures and only secondarily to verify compliance with equipment specifications. The CxA will notify the Contractor, or Commissioner as requested, of items missing or areas that are not in conformance with Contract Documents and which require resubmission.

C. The CxA will receive a copy of the final approved submittals.

D. In addition, the Contractor is to provide the following:

1. Certificates of readiness

2. Certificates of completion of installation, prestart, and startup activities.

3. O&M manuals

4. Test reports

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

B. Test Equipment Calibration Requirements: The Contractor will comply with test manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately after instruments have been repaired resulting from being dropped or damaged. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Furnish calibration records to CxA upon request.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Commissioning Kick-Off Meeting – Construction Team: The Contractor will attend a meeting of the Commissioning Team, chaired by the CxA, to review the scope of commissioning process activities and the Commissioning Plan with discussions on milestones, activities, and assignments of responsibilities. The flow and type of documents and the amount of submittal data given to the CxA will be determined. Meeting minutes will then be distributed to all parties by the CxA.

B. Commissioning Meetings: The Contractor will attend coordination meetings with the Commissioning Team, chaired by the CxA, to review progress on the Commissioning Plan, construction deficiencies, scheduling conflicts, and to discuss strategies and processes for upcoming commissioning process activities.

C. Miscellaneous Construction Meetings: The CxA attends selected planning and job-site meetings in order to remain informed on construction progress and to update parties involved in the commissioning process. This will not include 100% meeting attendance, but the CxA shall be provided with the subsequent meeting minutes for review.

D. Pre-testing Meetings: The Contractor will attend pretest meetings with the Commissioning Team, chaired by the CxA, to review startup reports, pre-test inspection results, testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements, and manufacturers' authorized service representative services for each system, subsystem, equipment, and component to be

tested.

E. Testing: The Contractor will coordinate with testing personnel and agencies for timing and access for CxA to witness test.

F. Manufacturers' Inspection and Startup Services: The Contractor will coordinate services of manufacturers' inspection and startup services.

G. Testing, Adjusting and Balancing: The Contractor will coordinate with plan and schedule for testing, adjusting and balancing for timing and access for CxA to witness process.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. All standard testing equipment required to perform startup, initial checkout and functional performance testing shall be provided by the Contractor for the equipment being tested. For example, the Contractor shall ultimately be responsible for all standard testing equipment for the HVAC&R system and controls system in Division 23. A sufficient quantity of two-way radios shall be provided by the Contractor.

B. Proprietary test equipment and software required by any equipment manufacturer for programming and/or start-up, whether specified or not, shall be provided by the manufacturer of the equipment. Manufacturer shall provide the test equipment, demonstrate its use, and assist in the commissioning process as needed. Proprietary test equipment (and software) shall become the property of the City of New York's personnel upon completion of the commissioning process.

C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to accuracy of 0.5 degrees F and a resolution of + or - 0.1 degrees F. Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

B. With assistance from the Contractor, the CxA will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists for all commissioned components, equipment, and systems. These checklists shall be provided to the Contractor for completion. The CxA shall gather and review the completeness and accuracy of these checklists via site visits.

C. Red-lined Drawings (As-Builts): Contractor will verify all equipment, systems, instrumentation, wiring and components are shown correctly on red-lined drawings.

Preliminary red-lined drawings must be made available to the Commissioning Team for use prior to the start of Functional Performance Testing. Changes, as a result of Functional Testing, must be incorporated into the final as-built drawings, which will be created from the red-lined drawings. The Contractor will create the as-built drawings.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Contractor will provide a copy of O&M literature within 45 days of each submittal acceptance for use during the commissioning process for all commissioned equipment and systems. The CxA will review the O&M literature once for conformance to project requirements. The CxA will receive a copy of the final approved O&M literature once corrections have been made by the Contractor.

E. Demonstration and Orientation: Contractor will provide demonstration and orientation as required by the specifications. A complete orientation plan and schedule must be submitted by the Contractor to the CxA four weeks (4) prior to any orientation. An orientation agenda for each orientation session must be submitted to the CxA one (1) week prior the orientation session.

3.2 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Refer to the DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP systems" for Contractor's responsibilities.

B. The Contractor will attend construction phase controls coordination meetings and ensure that the HVAC and controls subcontractors attend.

C. The Contactor will attend testing, adjusting, and balancing review and coordination meetings and ensure that the HVAC and balancing subcontractors attend.

D. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.

E. Prepare preliminary schedule for mechanical system orientations and inspections, operation and maintenance manual submissions, orientation sessions, pipe and duct system testing, flushing and cleaning, equipment start-up, testing and balancing and task completion for the City of New York. Distribute preliminary schedule to commissioning team members at the beginning of the construction phase.

F. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.

G. Provide detailed startup procedures.

H. Provide a written list of all user adjustable set-points and reset schedules with a brief discussion of the purpose of each and the range of reasonable adjustments with energy implications.

I. Provide a written schedule frequency to review the various set-points and reset schedules to ensure they are current relevant and efficient values.

J. Respond to provided new deficiencies and/or responses within five (5) business days.

K. Gather operation and maintenance literature on all equipment, and assemble in binders as required by the Contract Documents. Submit to CxA 45 days after submittal acceptance.

L. Coordinate with the CxA to provide 48-hour advance notice so that the witnessing of equipment and system start-up and testing can begin.

M. Notify the CxA a minimum of two weeks in advance of the time for start of the testing and balancing work. Attend the initial testing and balancing meeting for review of the official testing and balancing procedures.

N. Provide written notification to the Commissioner and CxA that the following work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the equipment, systems, and sub-system are operating as required.

1. HVAC&R equipment including all fans, ductwork, dampers, terminal units, and all other equipment furnished under this Division.

2. Fire stopping in the fire rated construction, including fire and smoke damper installation, caulking, gasketing and sealing of smoke barriers.

3. Fire detection and smoke detection devices furnished under other divisions.

O. The equipment suppliers shall document the performance of their equipment.

P. Provide a complete set of red-lined drawings to the CxA prior to the start of Functional Performance Testing.

Q. Test, Adjust and Balance subcontractor, under the direction of the Contractor:

1. Attend initial commissioning coordination meeting scheduled by the CxA.

2. Submit the site-specific testing and balancing plan to the CxA and Commissioner for review and acceptance.

3. Attend the testing and balancing review meeting scheduled by the CxA. Be prepared to discuss the procedures that shall be followed in testing, adjusting, and balancing the HVAC&R system.

4. At the completion of the testing and balancing work, and the submittal of the final testing and balancing report, notify the HVAC&R subcontractor and the Contractor.

5. Participate in verification of the testing and balancing report, which will consist of repeating measurements contained in the testing and balancing reports. Assist in diagnostic purposes when directed.

6. Provided recommended setpoints as determined by testing, adjusting, and balancing, such as static pressure and differential pressure setpoints.

R. Contractor responsibilities to be completed by Equipment Suppliers:

1. Provide all requested submittal data, including detailed start-up procedures and specific responsibilities of the City of New York's personnel, to keep warranties in force.

2. Assist in equipment testing.

3. Provide information requested by CxA regarding equipment sequence of operation and testing procedures.

3.3 CxA's RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Roles and Responsibilities

1. Refer to the DDC General Conditions section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for CxA responsibilities.

3.4 TESTING PREPARATION

A. Certify in writing to the CxA that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.

B. Certify in writing to the CxA that HVAC&R instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.

C. Certify in writing that testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures have been completed and that testing, adjusting, and balancing reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.

D. Place systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).

E. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.

F. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with smoke control and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.

G. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CxA.

3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING VERIFICATION

A. Prior to performance of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing work, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the CxA.

B. Notify the CxA at least ten (10) days in advance of testing and balancing Work and provide access for the CxA to witness testing and balancing Work.

C. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of HVAC&R systems at the direction of the CxA.

1. The CxA will notify the Contractor ten (10) days in advance of the date of field

verification. Notice will not include data points to be verified.

2. The Contractor will ensure that the testing and balancing subcontractor shall use the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.

3. Failure of an item includes, other than sound, a deviation of more than 10 percent. Failure of more than 10 percent of selected items shall result in rejection of final testing, adjusting, and balancing report. For sound pressure readings, a deviation of 3 dB shall result in rejection of final testing. Variations in background noise must be considered.

4. Remedy the deficiency and notify the CxA so verification of failed portions can be performed.

3.6 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.

B. Scope of HVAC&R testing shall include entire HVAC&R installation, from central equipment for heat generation and refrigeration through distribution systems to each conditioned space. Testing shall include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.

C. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.

D. The CxA along with the Contractor, who will ensure that the HVAC&R subcontractor, testing and balancing subcontractor, and HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control subcontractor participate, shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment.

E. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.

F. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the CxA and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.

G. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.

H. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.

I. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the HVAC&R system, document the deficiency and report it to the Commissioner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

J. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

3.7 HVAC&R SYSTEMS, SUBSYSTEMS, AND EQUIPMENT TESTING PROCEDURES

A. Equipment Testing and Acceptance Procedures: Testing requirements are specified in individual Division 23 sections. Provide submittals, test data, inspector record, and certifications to the CxA.

B. HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control System Testing: Field testing plans and testing requirements are specified in Division 23 Sections 230900 "Instrumentation and Controls for HVAC" and 230993 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls". Assist the CxA with preparation of testing plans.

C. Pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic tests, and chemical treatment: Test requirements are specified in Division 23 piping Sections. HVAC&R subcontractor shall prepare a pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing plan. Provide cleaning, flushing, testing, and treating plan and final reports to the CxA. Plan shall include the following:

1. Sequence of testing and testing procedures for each section of pipe to be tested, identified by pipe zone or sector identification marker. Markers shall be keyed to Drawings for each pipe sector, showing the physical location of each designated pipe test section. Drawings keyed to pipe zones or sectors shall be formatted to allow each section of piping to be physically located and identified when referred to in pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic testing, and chemical treatment plan.
2. Description of equipment for flushing operations.
3. Minimum flushing water velocity.
4. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been cleaned, flushed, hydrostatically tested, and chemically treated.

D. HVAC&R Distribution System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of air, steam, and hydronic distribution systems; special exhaust; and other distribution systems, including HVAC&R terminal equipment and unitary equipment.

E. Vibration and Sound Tests: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of vibration isolation and seismic controls.

F. The work included in the commissioning process involves a complete and thorough evaluation of the operation and performance of all components, systems and sub-systems. Commissioning shall be performed on equipment and systems including but not limited to the following:

1. VRF Outdoor Condensing Units
2. VRF Indoor Units
3. Rooftop Units (existing)
4. Hot Water Plant
5. Exhaust/Supply Fans
6. Electric Unit Heaters
7. Electric Duct Heaters
8. Variable Air Volume Boxes
9. Ductwork

3.8 DEFICIENCIES/NON-CONFORMANCE, FAILURE DUE TO MANUFACTURER DEFECT

A. Deficiencies/Non-Conformance

1. The CxA will record the results of the functional test on the test form. All deficiencies or non-conformance items shall be noted and reported to the Commissioner and the Contractor on a standardized form.

2. The Contractor shall respond to new deficiencies within five (5) business days. The response shall either indicate the issue will be corrected with anticipated date of completion indicated or the response should clearly indicate why the Contractor disputes the claim while referencing the Contract Documents in dispute or request further information to clarify the concern.

3. Corrections of minor deficiencies identified may be made during the tests at the discretion of the CxA.

4. Every effort will be made to expedite the testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures.

5. As tests progress and a deficiency is identified, the CxA discusses the issue with the Contractor.

6. When there is no dispute on the deficiency and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it, the CxA documents the deficiency and the Contractor's response and intentions or corrections. The CxA and Contractor then proceed to another test or sequence. Once the Contractor corrects the deficiency, the test is rescheduled and repeated in the anticipation of correct operation or function.

7. When there is a dispute about a deficiency, regarding whether it is a deficiency or who is responsible, the CxA documents the deficiency and the Contractor's response. The deficiency is then forwarded to parties assumed to be responsible for the deficiency. Resolutions are made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussion as needed. Final interpretive authority is with the Commissioner. Final acceptance authority is with the Commissioner and CxA. The CxA will then document the resolution process. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the appropriate party corrects the deficiency. The CxA then reschedules the test as stated in the section above.

8. Deficiencies that are not corrected at the time of documentation, shall be completed by the affected Contractor and photo evidence of the deficiency resolution shall be sent to both the Commissioner and the CxA

B. Failure due to Manufacturer Defect

1. If 10% or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform to the Contract (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance spec, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the CxA and the Commissioner. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the Commissioner with the following:
   a. Within one week of notification from the Contractor the manufacturer's

representative shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the Commissioner within two weeks of the original notice.

b. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor or manufacturer shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.

c. Commissioner will determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.

d. Two examples of the proposed solution will be installed by the Contractor and the Contractor will be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the Commissioner will decide whether to accept the solution.

e. Upon acceptance, the Contractor and/or manufacturer shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.

3.9 APPROVAL

A. The CxA notes each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the functional test is made later after review by the CxA. The CxA recommends acceptance of each test to the Commissioner using a standard form.

3.10 SEASONAL TESTING

A. Seasonal Testing – During the warranty period, seasonal testing (tests delayed until weather conditions are closer to the system's design) shall be completed as part of this contract. The CxA shall coordinate this activity. Tests will be executed, documented and deficiencies corrected by the Contractor, with facilities staff and the CxA witnessing. Any final adjustments to the O&M manuals and record documents due to seasonal testing will be made by the Contractor.

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall conform to Contract requirements as stated in the DDC General Conditions Sections 017839 "Contract Record Documents" and 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems."

B. The specific content and format requirements for the standard O&M manuals are detailed in the DDC General Conditions 017839 "Contract Record Documents" and 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems." Special requirements for the controls subcontractor and TAB subcontractor are found in Division 23.

C. CxA Review and Approval – Prior to substantial completion, the CxA shall review the O&M manuals, documentation and record documents for systems that were commissioned to verify compliance with the Specifications. The CxA will communicate deficiencies in the manuals to

the Contractor, or Commissioner, as requested. Upon a successful review of the corrections, the CxA recommends approval and acceptance of these sections of the O&M manuals to the Commissioner. The CxA also reviews each equipment warranty and verifies that all requirements to keep the warranty valid are clearly stated.

3.12 INSTRUCTION OF CITY OF NEW YORK PERSONNEL

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for instruction coordination, scheduling, and ultimately for ensuring that instruction is completed.

B. The CxA shall oversee the instruction of the City of New York's personnel for commissioned equipment and systems.

1. The CxA shall interview the City of New York's personnel to determine the special needs and areas where instruction will be most valuable. The Commissioner and CxA shall decide how rigorous the instruction should be for each piece of commissioned equipment. The CxA shall communicate the results to the Contractor who will ensure participation by the subcontractors.

2. In addition to these general requirements, the specific instruction requirements of the City of New York's personnel by the Contractor are specified in the DDC's General Conditions Section 017900 "Demonstration and Owners' Pre-Acceptance Orientation."

3. The Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor and vendor responsible for instruction will submit a written instruction plan to the Contractor for review and approval prior to instruction. The Contractor will submit one comprehensive instruction plan to the CxA and the Commissioner.

4. The plan will be reviewed by the CxA and the Commissioner. Comments pertaining to its deficiencies will be forwarded to the Contractor. The instruction plan will be rewritten until approved by the CxA and the Commissioner. The final approved instruction plan will cover the following elements:
   a. Equipment (included in instruction)
   b. Intended audience
   c. Location of instruction
   d. Objectives
   e. Subjects covered (description, duration of discussion, special methods, etc.)
   f. Duration of instruction on each subject
   g. Qualified instructor for each subject
   h. Instructor qualifications
   i. Methods (classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts, etc.)

5. For the primary HVAC equipment, the Contractor shall ensure that the controls subcontractor provide a discussion of the control of the equipment during the mechanical or electrical instruction conducted by each subcontractor or vendor.

6. Instruction documentation shall include the following items:
   a. Copy of the instruction plan, including schedule, syllabus, and agenda.
   b. Copy of the Owner's Project Requirements.

c. Copy of the Basis of Design.
d. Compiled operations manuals.
e. Compiled maintenance manuals.
f. Completed manufacturer instruction manuals.
g. Red-lined drawings.

7. The CxA develops criteria for determining that the instruction was satisfactorily completed, including attending the instruction, etc. The CxA recommends approval of the instruction to the Commissioner using a standard form. The Commissioner signs the approval form/letter template.

8. At one of the instruction sessions, the CxA presents a presentation discussing the use of the blank functional test forms for re-commissioning equipment.

9. Video recording of the instruction sessions will be verified by the CxA in electrical format, at the discretion of the Commissioner.

END OF SECTION 230800

SECTION 23 09 00 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes instrumentation and controls for new HVAC systems.

B. Provide required field devices to include sensors, controllers and gateways for tie-in of existing heating hot water plant, packaged rooftop units, not water heating coils in the new BMS system.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 23 09 93 – Sequence of Operation for HVAC Controls.

B. Section 23 81 29 – Variable Refrigerant Flow HVAC Systems.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit for approval shop drawings, bill of material, product data sheets, points list, sequence of operations, valve and damper schedules, program flow charts and all product samples required prior to the commencement of any field installation work. Indicate at the beginning of each submittal, all substitutions, and deviations from requirements of Contract Documents. Shop drawing submittals must be complete full size drawings, 11" x 17" minimum, and include sufficient data to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Materials and equipment must be the catalogued products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production of automatic temperature control systems and must be manufacturer's latest standard design that complies with the specification requirements.

C. Contractor must have single source responsibility for the complete installation and documented verification for proper operation of the control system that must include as a minimum, point to point checkout, sensor calibration, verification of programmed sequences. Supplier must have an in-place support facility within

proximity of the site with technical staff, spare parts inventory, all necessary test and diagnostic equipment and a maintained service organization consisting of competent servicemen. On-site emergency service must be available on a 24-hour, 7-day-a-week basis.

1.7 WORK DESCRIPTION

A. Description of Work: Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services required to furnish an automatic temperature control system that conforms to the plans and specifications and meets the requirements of the heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems serving the building.

B. The Contractor must obtain services of an experienced Automatic Temperature Controls subcontractor (ATC) that is independent from the contractor who is regularly engaged in the installation and maintenance of ATC systems. The ATC subcontractor must provide all necessary information and required field supervision for a complete and operable automatic temperature control system.

C. The ATC subcontractor at the direction of the Contractor must be responsible for a complete system of electronic automatic temperature controls. The ATC subcontractor must provide all material, components, devices, thermostats, safety devices, control panels, control dampers, controllers, transformers, actuators, sensing devices, time clocks, relays, control wiring diagrams (line and low voltage), interlocking wiring, smoke detectors, labor, etc. indicated, required or specified.

D. The temperature control system must be electric/electronic and include electronic sensors and electric actuators unless noted otherwise. Include all work required for a complete operational system as defined in the entire set of drawings and specifications, including but not limited to associated specifications for mechanical and electrical work, and all contract drawings.

E. The ATC subcontractor at the direction of the Contractor must furnish all line voltage and low voltage wiring, conduit, panels, and accessories for a complete operational control system. The ATC subcontractor must be responsible for all electrical work associated with the automatic temperature control system, any interface to any other systems including but not limited to HVAC and plumbing systems, and as shown in the contract documents. All line and low voltage must be in accordance with Division 26 requirements. All final electrical connections to each stand-alone controller is the responsibility of the Contractor.

F. The Contractor must furnish all wells for water monitoring devices, flow switches, and alarms to be installed by the ATC subcontractor at the direction of the Contractor.

1.8 WORK PERFORMANCE SCHEDULE

A. A time-phased schedule for delivery, installation, and acceptance of components for the complete system must be prepared. Submit this schedule to the Commissioner within five (5) days after award of contract. Submit updates and changes to this schedule promptly to the Commissioner.

1.9 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. This ATC subcontractor at the direction of the Contractor must provide a complete set of "as-built" or record drawings. The drawings must be prepared and delivered to the Commissioner in an acceptable format and must indicate all work installed exactly in accordance with the original design.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide defective parts warranty extending 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Johnson Controls.
   2. Allerton.
   3. Automated Logic.
   4. Or approved equal.

2.2 AUTOMATIC CONTROLS

A. Furnish and install as herein specified, a complete automatic temperature control system of the direct digital control electronic type. All temperature controls under this subcontract are to be fully modulating type, except where noted otherwise. The system must be complete in all respects including sensors, valves, dampers, relays, etc. to provide the functions as hereinafter described, regardless of whether said sensors, relay etc., are specifically mentioned hereinafter. The system must be installed completely in all respects by competent mechanics.

2.3 OPERATOR / NETWORK INTERFACE

A. The system must have a controller as a front end controller/sever. This controller will handle all alarming, trending, scheduling, network management, internet access and graphics.

B. The system must be capable of supporting an unlimited number of clients using standard Web browser. Systems requiring additional software (to enable a standard Web browser) to be resident on the client machine, or manufacture-specific browsers must not be acceptable.

C. The Web browser software must run on any operating system and system configuration that is supported by the Web browser. Systems that require specific machine requirements in terms of processor speed, memory, etc., to allow the Web browser to function with the Building Management System (BMS), are not acceptable.

D. The Web browser client must support at a minimum, the following functions: User log-on identification and password must be required. If unauthorized user attempts access, notice of access failure must be displayed. Security using authentication and encryption techniques to prevent unauthorized access must be implemented. HTML programming must not be required to display system graphics or data on a Web page. HTML editing of the Web page must be allowed if the user desires a specific look or format. Storage of the graphical screens must be in the Network Area Controller (NAC), without requiring any graphics to be stored on the client machine. Systems that require graphics storage on each client are not acceptable. Real-time values displayed on a Web page must update automatically without requiring a manual “refresh” of the Web page. Users must have

administrator-defined access privileges. Graphic screens on the Web Browser client must support hypertext links to other locations on the Internet or on Intranet sites, by specifying the Uniform Resource Locator (URL) for the desired link.

E. Alarms: Alarm feature must allow user configuration of criteria to create, route, and manage alarms and events. It must be possible for specific alarms from specific points to be routed to specific alarm recipients. The alarm management portion of the user interface must, at the minimum, provide the following functions: Allow configuration to generate alarms on any numeric, binary, or data point in the system, Generate alarm records that contain a minimum of a timestamp, original state, acknowledged state, alarm class and priority, Allow the establishment of alarm classes that provide the routing of alarms with similar characteristics to common recipients, Allow a user, with the appropriate security level, to manage alarms - including sorting, acknowledging, and tagging alarms and Reports and Summaries.

F. Schedules: A graphical display for time-of-day scheduling and override scheduling of building operations must be provided. At a minimum, the following functions must be provided: Regular schedules, Repeating schedules, and Exception Schedules. Weekly schedules must be provided for each group of equipment with a specific time-use schedule. It must be possible to define one or more exception schedules for each schedule including references to calendars. Monthly calendars must be provided that allow for simplified scheduling of holidays and special days. Holidays and special days must be user-selected with the pointing device or keyboard.

G. Password: Multiple-level password access protection must be provided to allow the user/manager to user interface control, display, and database manipulation capabilities deemed appropriate for each user, Based on an assigned password. Each user must have the following: a user name, a password, and access levels. The system must provide the capability to require a password of minimum length and require a combination of characters and numerical or special characters. When entering or editing passwords, the system must not echo the actual characters for display on the monitor. The system must provide unlimited flexibility with access rights. A minimum of four levels of access must be provided along with the ability to customize the system to provide additional levels. A minimum of 100 unique passwords must be supported. Operators must be able to perform only those commands available for their respective passwords. Display of menu selections must be limited to only those items defined for the access level of the password used to log-on. The system must automatically generate a report of log-on/log-off and system activity for each user. All log data must be available in .pdf, .txt, and .csv formats.

H. Dynamic Color Graphics: The graphics application program must be supplied as an integral part of the User Interface. The graphics applications must include a create/edit function and a runtime function. The system architecture must support an unlimited number of graphics documents (graphic definition files) to be generated and executed. The graphics must be able to display real-time data that is acquired, derived, or entered. Graphics runtime functions –Each graphic application must be capable of the following functions, All graphics must be fully scalable, The graphics must support a maintained aspect ratio, Multiple fonts must be supported and Unique background must be assignable on a per graphic basis. It must be possible to change values (setpoints) and states in systems controlled equipment within the Web browser interface. A graphic editing tool must be provided that allows for the creation and editing of graphic files. The graphic editor must be capable of performing/defining all runtime binding.

I. Historical Data Collection: All numeric, binary or data points in the system database must allow their values to be logged over time (trend log). Each historical record must include the point's name, a time

stamp including time zone, and the point's value. The configuration of the historical data collection must allow for recording data based on change of value or on a user-defined time interval. The configuration of the historical data collection must allow for the collection process to stop or rollover when capacity has been reached. A historical data viewing utility must be provided with access to all history records. This utility must allow historical data to be viewed in a table or chart format. The history data table view must allow the user to hide/show columns and to filter data based on time and date. The history data table must allow exporting to .txt, .csv, or .pdf file formats. The historical data chart view must allow different point histories to be displayed simultaneously, and also provide panning and zooming capabilities.

J. Audit Log: For each log entry, provide the following data; Time and date, User ID, Change or activity: i.e., Change setpoint, add or delete objects, commands, etc.

K. Database Backup and Storage: The user must have the ability to backup the System Controller databases.

2.4 APPLICATION CONTROLLER

A. The controllers must be BACnet MS/TP network devices designed to control HVAC equipment. The controllers must provide many options and advanced system features programmable and configurable that allow state-of-the-art commercial building control.

B. Each controller contains a host microcontroller to run the main HVAC application and a second microcontroller for BACnet MS/TP network communications. Each controller provides flexible, universal inputs for external sensors, digital inputs, and a combination of analog outputs and digital outputs.

C. Features

1. Uses BACnet MS/TP network communication.
2. EIA-485 communications network. Capable of baud rates between 9.6 and 115.2 kbits/s.
3. Capable of stand-alone operation, but can also use BACnet MS/TP network communications.
4. Support for up to 40 controllers per BACnet MS/TP segment (under 30 is recommended).
5. Field configurable and programmable for control, input, and output functions using the niagara framework software.
6. Function Block engine, which allows the application designer to program the controller to perform a wide variety of HVAC applications.
7. Built-in Zone Control functions include a remote wall module interface and a scheduler.
8. Unitary equipment control. Unitary equipment may perform one or all of the functions of HVAC—ventilation, filtration, heating, cooling, humidification and distribution.
9. All wiring connections are made to removable terminal blocks to simplify controller installation and replacement.
10. Both controller housing and actuator are UL plenum rated.

D. Specifications

1. Rated Voltage: 20-30 Vac; 50/60 Hz
2. Power Consumption: 100 VA for controller and all connected loads
3. Controller only Load: 5 VA maximum
4. External Sensors Power Output: 20 Vdc ±10% @ 75 mA maximum
5. Environmental:
   a. Temperature: Minimum -40° F (-40° C); Maximum 150° F (65.5° C)
   b. Relative Humidity: 5% to 95% non-condensing
6. Operating Range:
   a. 24 hour, 365 day, multi-year calendar including day of week and configuration for automatic daylight savings time adjustment to occur at 2:00 a.m. local time on configured start and stop dates
7. Power Failure Backup: 24 hours at 32°F to 100°F (0°C to 38°C), 22 hours at 100°F to 122°F (38°C to 50°C)
8. Accuracy: ±1 minute per month at 77° F (25° C)

2.5 CABLING

A. Cabling should be selected that meets or exceeds the BACnet Standard which specifies the following: an MS/TP EIA-485 network must use shielded, twisted-pair cable with characteristic impedance between 100 and 130 ohms. Distributed capacitance between conductors must be less than 100 pF per meter (30 pF per foot). Distributed capacitance between conductors and shield must be less that 200 pF per meter (60 pF per foot). Foil or braided shields are acceptable. The recommended MS/TP cable is 18 AWG, 1-Pair, Shielded, Low Cap, Plenum cable, that meets the BACnet Standard requirements.

B. Building Controllers: The BACnet MS/TP network is polarity sensitive. The maximum BACnet MS/TP network Bus segment length is 4,000 ft. (1,219 m) using recommended wire. Repeaters must be used when making runs longer than 4,000 ft. (1,219 m). A maximum of three repeaters can be used between any two devices.

2.6 FIELD DEVICES

A. General

1. All devices and equipment must be approved for installation.

B. Analog Sensors

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide by one of the following:
   a. Minco.
   b. Setra.
   c. Hycal.
   d. M&M Control.

e. TFM Efector.

f. Or approved equal.

2. All temperature sensors must use thermistors with sensor accuracy of +/- .5 ºF. The space sensor must have a local display for space temperature and set point and a provision for adjusting the space set point. The sensor must be submitted for approval by the Commissioner.

3. Humidity sensors must be capacitive type with an accuracy of 2%.

4. Static pressure transmitter with sensor accuracy of 5% of span.

C. Wall Sensor.

1. Wall sensor must include temperature, humidity and CO2 sensor with MS/TP capability provide users with control interface, test and balance tool and filed service tool.

2. The strengthened glass touchscreen user interface must have capability to display the setpoint, room, and outside air temperature, relative humidity and CO2 level.

3. The thermistors are integrated with the device. The thermistors and humidity sensors must be processed by an onboard microcontroller.

a. Thermistors.
   1) Type: NTC
   2) Resistance - 100K Ohm at 77 °F (25 °C).
   3) Time Constant* - 20 minutes (to 63% of new temperature).
   4) Stability* - Maximum 0.036 °F (0.02 °C) drift per year.
   5) Accuracy* - ± 0.36 °F over range of 32 to 116 °F (0 to 47 °C); ± 0.19 °F at 72 °F (22 °C).
   6) Power - 24 VAC.

b. CO2 Sensor.
   1) Operating Temperature Range - 32 to 122 °F (0 to 50 °C).
   2) Power Consumption - 1.5 mA for measurement every 30s; 0.74 mA for measurement every 60s; 86 µA for measurement every 15 min; 52 µA for measurement every 60 min.
   3) Measurement Range - 0 to 5000 ppm.
   4) Accuracy - ± 30 ppm, ± 3% of reading.

c. Humidity Sensor.
   1) Operating Temperature Range - 50 to 113 °F (10 to 45 °C).
   2) Repeatability - Minimum ± 0.5% RH.
   3) Accuracy - ± 3% at 10 to 90% RH, ± 5% at 0 to 10% and 90% to 100%RH.
   4) Communications - Microset bus up to 115.2 Kbps.
   5) Ratings - UL Standard for Safety 916; EMC Directive 89/336/EEC (European CE Mark) FCC Part 15.107 & 109, Class B, CFR47-15.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 GENERAL

A. Installation Criteria

1. Space mounted devices are to be identical in appearance. All devices must be mounted under the same style cover.
2. Room sensors and thermostats must not be located on outside walls.
3. Provide all relays, switches, sources of electricity and all other auxiliaries, accessories and connections necessary to make a complete operable system in accordance with the sequences specified.
4. Install controls so that adjustments and calibrations can be readily made. Controls are to be installed by the control equipment manufacturer.
5. Mount surface-mounted control devices, tubing and raceways on brackets to clear the final finished surface on insulation.
6. Conceal control conduit and wiring in all spaces except in the Mechanical Equipment Rooms and in unfinished spaces. Install in parallel banks with all changes in directions made at 90 degree angles.
7. Unless otherwise noted, install wall-mounted sensors, thermostats and humidistats to meet ADA requirements. Submit device samples, locations, mounting heights and details for approval for all devices.
8. All relays, electrical wiring, panels, outputs, etc. to make a complete operational system, must be provided and installed by this section. See sequences of operation for details.

B. Design Criteria

1. The Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) must be programmed to start and stop the Rooftop Unit based on occupancy schedules as coordinated with the Commissioner. The ATC must also provide equipment interlocks as required.
2. Fire Alarm Interface for Fans
   a. The Fire Alarm System must provide outputs to notify the ATC of fire alarms.
   b. All fan systems must be stopped from the FAS. When the fan system stops, all associated dampers must close.
   c. All return and exhaust fans must be stopped from the FAS. When the fan stops, all associated dampers must close.
   d. Smoke purge fan EF-1 must be energized upon activation from the fire fighters control panel.

3.3 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION WIRING AND MATERIALS

A. The ATC subcontractor at the direction of the Contractor must be responsible for all electrical control work associated with the ATC, HVAC and plumbing systems, which is not specified as work of other trades.

1. Perform all wiring in accordance with the 2014 NYC Electrical Code.
2. Install all line voltage wiring, concealed, or exposed, in conduit in accordance with the Division 26 specifications, NEC and the NYC Building Code. Utilize #14 A.W.G. THWN conductor's minimum throughout for power wiring (120 VAC or greater) except in conjunction with a manual starter.
3. All low voltage electrical control wiring may be run in plenum rated cable above accessible hung ceilings. Plenum cable must be run parallel to building lines and supported from the building structure (not from duct, pipe or associated hangers) with bridle rings.
4. Provide extension of 120-volt, 20-amp circuits and circuit breakers from emergency power panels for entire system, as required.
5. Provide all miscellaneous field device mounting and interconnecting control wiring for all mechanical systems.
6. All control and power wiring associated with the control of all automatic, fire/smoke or smoke dampers must be installed in conduit, regardless of voltage. All control and power wiring for relays associated with the control of any automatic, fire/smoke or smoke damper must be installed in conduit, regardless of voltage.
7. Provide electrical wall box and conduit sleeve for all wall mounted devices.
8. Fire stopping must be provided for all penetrations of conduit, etc. through fire rated walls and floors and other fire rated separations.
9. Where conduit is required, it must be steel electric metallic tubing (EMT), except that it must be galvanized intermediate steel conduit where located within 8'-0" of the floor in mechanical spaces (or is otherwise exposed to mechanical damage), or is intended for embodiment in concrete.
10. Wires and cables must have characteristics - in compliance with Articles 725 and/or 800 as applicable, of the National Electrical Code - as described elsewhere in the specifications or drawings for this project and must be UL listed in accordance therewith.

3.4 INSTRUCTION

A. The Contractor must provide competent instructors to give full instruction to designated personnel in the adjustment, operation and maintenance of the system installed rather than a general instruction course. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the subject matter they are to teach. All instruction must be held during normal work hours of 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. weekdays. Provide 4 hours of instruction.

3.5 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Acceptance Testing

1. Submit for approval, a detailed acceptance test procedure designed to demonstrate compliance with contractual requirements.
2. Demonstrate system performance to Commissioner for final system acceptance.

END OF SECTION 23 09 00

SECTION 23 09 93 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Commissioning process requirements for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, and equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 230900 – Instrumention and controls for HVAC.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxA.

B. Attend construction phase controls coordination meeting.

C. Attend testing, adjusting, and balancing review and coordination meeting.

D. Participate in HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientation and inspection as directed by the CxA.

E. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.

F. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.

PART 4 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

4.1 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.

B. Scope of HVAC&R testing shall include entire HVAC&R installation, from central equipment for heat generation and refrigeration through distribution systems to each conditioned space. Testing shall include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.

C. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.

D. The CxA along with the HVAC&R Subcontractor, testing and balancing Subcontractor, and HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control Subcontractor shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment.

E. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.

F. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the CxA and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.

G. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.

H. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.

I. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the HVAC&R system, document the deficiency and report it to the Commissioner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

J. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

K. Provide a complete and operational commissioning for the following points and sequence of operation.

L. All set points referenced in this section must be monitored and adjustable from the BMS Human Machine Interface.

4.2 HEATING HOT WATER PLANT (EXISTING)

A. The existing heating hot water plant for building heating and domestic hot water consists of following:
   1. Three condensing boilers (B1-A, B1-B, B1-C) with standalone controller with Modbus/ BACnet capable controls.
   2. Building system pumps P1-A, P1-B.
   3. Boiler loop pumps.
   4. Duct mounted hydronic heating coils (HC-1 through HC-7) with on/off control valves.
   5. Perimeter heating loop serving cabinet heaters and baseboards.
   6. Indirect domestic hot water tank (IDHW).
   7. IDHW pumps P2-A, P2-B.

B. Boiler safeties include:
   1. High temperature limit shutdown above 210 deg F
   2. Integral and secondary low water cut-off
   3. Flow switch
   4. Carbon Monoxide (25 PPM) and 10% Methane shut-down
   5. Manual emergency power shut-off

C. Heating Plant Control:
   1. Heating system is activated by one of the following:
      a. Manual activation at boiler controller
      b. Automatically when outside air temperature falls below 65 deg F
      c. Automatically, when IDHW tank temperature drops below 120 deg F. Boiler B1-C is prioritized for domestic hot water demand.
   2. Building heating pumps (P1-A, P1-B) serving perimeter loop and duct heating coils are:
      a. Energized and run continuously for outdoor temperature less than 65 deg F in occupied mode and less than 45 deg F in unoccupied mode.
      b. Provided with automatic lead-lag pump sequencer for automatic rotation and switchover to lag pump on failure of lead pump.
      c. Pumps have ECM motors that modulate to maintain system pressure.
   3. IDHW pumps (P2-A, P2-B) serve indirect domestic hot water tank.
      a. Energized and runs when the IDHW tank sensor drops below 140 deg F.

b. Provided with automatic lead-lag pump sequencer for automatic rotation and switchover to lag pump on failure of lead pump.

4. Boilers (B1-A, B1-B, B1-C) and associated boiler loop pumps are sequenced on/off via boiler controller smart sequence algorithm and outdoor reset to maintain hot water supply temperature based on following reset schedule.

Outdoor Air Temperature	Hot Water Supply Temperature
10 deg F	180 deg F
58 deg F	120 deg F

5. Other features include:

a. Setback controls allow setback of 18 deg F to calculated target temperature during unoccupied hours.

b. Warm weather shutdown.

c. Priority control for domestic hot water – prioritized boiler B1-C upon demand for domestic hot water.

6. Perimeter loop is provided with summer/winter control valve with outdoor air sensor and thermostat. The control valve is commanded open for outdoor temperatures less than 65 deg F in occupied mode and less than 45 deg F in unoccupied mode.

D. Building heat duct mounted heating coils are provided with on/off control valves. Each heating control valve at heating coil cycles on/off to maintain zone space temperature at the zone heating thermostat set point.

4.3 MODIFICATION TO HEATING PLANT (EXISTING)

A. The heating plant will be modified as follows:

1. The perimeter heating loop to include associated cabinet heaters, baseboard and associated is removed throughout the building. Duct mounted heating coils and associated controls valve remain to provide heating.

2. Building heating pumps must be rebalanced to adjust flow and pressure setpoint.

B. The automatic temperature control sub-contractor must tie-in the heating plant operation with tie-in to existing boiler.

C. The subcontractor must provide required sensors, relays, wiring, etc. and tie-in to the new Building Management System (MBS) controller.

D. Heating demand shall energize existing RTU-1, heating plant pumps and boiler to provide heating.

E. Graphics:

1. Heating plant graphic.

F. Display:

1. Boiler status

2. Boiler loop pump status
3. Heating plant pumps (P1-A, P1-B) status.
4. Pump (P1-A, P1-B) operating point flow and pressure.
5. Building heating pumping system setpoint pressure.
6. Heating plant pumps (P2-A, P2-B) status.
7. Heating coils (HC-1 through HC-7) control valve position.

4.4 ROOFTOP UNIT RTU-1 (EXISTING)

A. General
1. Existing DX cooling rooftop unit is provided with factory installed controls. The safety controls, operating modes and sequence of operation are summarized below for commissioning reference.
2. Heating is provided via duct mounted hydronic heating coils.

B. Safety Controls
1. A hard-wired interlocked supply high discharge switch must stop the supply fan when duct pressure exceeds design value. The fan must remain off until the pressure switches are reset. An alarm condition will be sent to the BMS.
2. All duct mounted automatic control instruments must be mounted on the exterior surface of the insulation, on suitable metal saddles. Provide appropriate extension mountings for control devices to clear insulation.

C. Fire Alarm Shut Down: This sequence of operation must be in force at all times and under all modes of operation.
1. Coordination is required between Fire Alarm and HVAC trades to install the smoke detector(s) to shut down the system upon sensing smoke (if not already provided).
2. During a fire alarm condition, the smoke detector must shut down the supply and electrically interlocked fan and the system must operate and remain in the System-OFF Mode until the alarm condition is cleared. Simultaneously an alarm condition signal will be sent to the fire alarm system, which will generate an alarm signal. When the unit fans are shut down by a fire alarm condition, all fire/smoke and smoke dampers must close as commanded by the FACP. After the fire alarm shutdown is cleared, all smoke and fire/smoke dampers must be commanded open by the FACP and the unit must resume its normal operation according to the appropriate mode.
3. Fire alarm system activation initiated by manual pull station must not shut down the unit supply and return fans and must not close the associated smoke and/or fire/smoke dampers if in the testing mode.

D. Operating Modes:

1. The operating modes of the RTU-1 must be automatically determined by the combined input of the building schedule, controls and safety devices.
2. Summer/Winter Mode Selection and Economizer: Mode Selection:

a. The Rooftop unit must be automatically indexed to operate in either the Summer Mode or Winter Mode based on the outside ambient temperature.

b. If the outside temperature is less than or equal to 50 F, the unit must be indexed to the Winter Heating Mode and the heating must be enabled.

c. If the outside temperature is greater than 50 F but less than 55 F, the unit must be in whatever Mode was the last Mode of operation (heating or cooling).

d. If the outside temperature is greater than or equal to 55 F but less than 65F, the unit must be indexed to the Summer Cooling Mode and may not be in the Economizer Mode depending on the enthalpy of the outside air as compared to the enthalpy of the return air. The Mode must be determined by comparison of the controller's calculated return air enthalpy to the calculated global outside air enthalpy. When the outside air enthalpy is less than the return enthalpy the air handling unit must be indexed to the Economizer Mode. When the outside air enthalpy is greater than the return enthalpy, the air handling unit must be indexed to Summer Mechanical Cooling Mode. If the outside temperature is greater than or equal to 65F, the unit must be indexed to the Summer Mechanical Cooling.

e. Upon a BMS Network communication failure, the air handling unit must default to the seasonal Occupied Mode.

f. Provide position indicator on outdoor air damper and interlock with the return air damper. Provide barometric relief damper integral to the unit for relief air when the outdoor air. damper is opened and space over pressurized.

g. Hydronic Heating. Unit to energize and duct mounted hydronic heating coils valve modulated to maintain supply air temperature as indicated in Sequence of Operation.

E. Sequence of Operation:

1. Unoccupied Cycle: When the RTU-1 is in unoccupied mode, the outside air dampers must be closed, the fans must be OFF until such time that the space temperature either rises above or falling below the night setup temperature set-point (NSU).

a. Unoccupied Cooling

1) The RTU-1 is cycled to maintain the unoccupied space night set-up (NSU) of 85°F (adj.). On a rise in space temperature above the NSU the fans are energized, the cooling compressors are cycled ON.

2) On a drop in space temperature below the NSU by a differential of 5°F the cooling compressors are cycled OFF and the fans are de-energized.

3) When the unit is in unoccupied cooling the outside air damper is closed.

b. Unoccupied Heating

1) The AHU is cycled to maintain the unoccupied space night set-up (NSU) of 65°F (adj.). On a fall in space temperature below the NSU the fans are energized, the heating is cycled ON.

2) On a rise in space temperature above the NSU by a differential of 5°F the heating is cycled OFF and the fans are de-energized.

3) When the unit is in unoccupied heating the outside air damper is closed.

c. Morning Startup

1) The unit must use an optimal start algorithm for morning start-up. This algorithm must minimize the unoccupied warm-up or cool-down period while still achieving comfort conditions by the start of scheduled occupied period.

d. Occupied Cycles:

1) The supply fan is commanded ON to run continuously subject to all safeties and unit will go to morning warmup mode.
2) The outside air damper to remain in closed position.
3) The unit will start and operate in cooling or heating mode based on outside air temperature to reach a design set-point in the space.
4) When the design point in the space is reached the outside air damper will opened to its minimum ventilation position.

e. Occupied Heating

1) The unit to be scheduled in occupied heating mode based on outside temperature and schedule. If the outside temperature is below 50°F (adj.) and space is in occupied mode the unit will be in heating occupied mode.
2) The unit will be run continuously, the supply fan to circulate at full design flow in heating mode. Duct mounted hydronic heating coils shall heat the supply air. The zone thermostats shall modulate associated heating coil valve to maintain zone setpoint temperature.
3) When the temperature in the space will rise above 74°F (adj.) the heat to modulate down. If the temperature in the space will keep rising above 74°F (adj.) the heat will turn off.
4) If the temperature in the space will fall below 69°F (adj.) the heating coil valve will open.
5) Upon loss of communication with the BMS network, the direct digital controller must revert to a default schedule internal to the controller, automatically resuming normal schedule operation once communication is resumed.

f. Occupied Cooling

1) The unit to be scheduled in occupied cooling mode based on outside temperature and schedule.
2) If the outside temperature is greater than or equal to 65F, the unit must be indexed to the Mechanical Cooling Mode. Mechanical DX cooling must be controlled in stages and sequenced to maintain a constant space temperature condition with discharge cooling setpoint of 65°F (adj.) with 2-F (adj.) differential.
3) Supply fan to circulate always when the unit is in occupied cooling mode.
4) The existing unit is provided with two speed fan that automatically interlocked via unit controller to low speed for 1st stage of cooling and higher speed for 2nd stage of cooling.
5) Upon loss of communication with the BMS network, the direct digital controller must revert to a default schedule internal to the controller, automatically resuming normal schedule operation once communication is resumed.

F. BMS Points
1. Provide for following BMS I/O points.

a. Inputs:
1) Fire alarm system status.
2) Supply air fan status.
3) Number of cooling stages.
4) Discharge air temperature.
5) Outside air temperature.
6) Outside air humidity.
7) Return air temperature.
8) Return air humidity.
9) Space temperature.
10) Filter status.
11) Compressor status.
12) Outside air damper position.
13) Exhaust air damper.
14) Compressor lock out temperature.
15) Heating lock out temperature.
16) Space CO2 level.

b. Outputs:
1) Occupied cooling setpoint temperature.
2) Unoccupied cooling setpoint temperature.
3) Occupied humidity setpoint.
4) Occupied heating setpoint temperature.
5) Unoccupied heating setpoint temperature.
6) Economizer control setpoint.
7) Time of day schedule.
8) Outside air damper position.
9) Compressor lock out temp.
10) Heating lock out temp.

4.5 ROOFTOP UNIT RTU-2 (EXISTING)

A. General:
1. Existing gas fired DX cooling rooftop unit is provided with factory installed controls. The safety controls, operating modes and sequence of operation are summarized below for commissioning reference.

B. Safety Controls:
1. Provide low-limit control to prevent mixed air from falling below 45°F.
2. The unit and its components are subject to other OEM safety devices. Refer to unit specification sections.
3. Safety Emergency Heating Mode: A furnace control Hand-Off-Auto toggle selector switch must be utilized as follows. In the “Auto” position, the furnace must be controlled in the automatic modes as defined herein. In the “Off” position, the furnace must be disabled. In the “Hand” position, the units’ Direct Digital Control

furnace operating controls must be overridden and the furnace started and ramped up to the full heat output capacity. In all modes, the furnace operation must be subject to all safety devices including but not limited to the manufacturer's high temperature cut-out safety and a unit airflow proving switch.

C. Fire Alarm Shut Down: This sequence of operation must be in force at all times and under all modes of operation.

1. Coordination is required between Fire Alarm and HVAC trade to install the smoke detector(s) to shut down the system upon sensing smoke (if not already provided).
2. During a fire alarm condition, the smoke detector must shut down the supply and electrically interlocked fan and the system must operate and remain in the System-OFF Mode until the alarm condition is cleared. Simultaneously an alarm condition signal will be sent to the fire alarm system, which will generate an alarm signal. When the unit fans are shut down by a fire alarm condition, all fire/smoke and smoke dampers must close as commanded by the FACP. After the fire alarm shutdown is cleared, all smoke and fire/smoke dampers must be commanded open by the FACP and the unit must resume its normal operation according to the appropriate mode.
3. Fire alarm system activation initiated by manual pull station must not shut down the unit supply and return fans and must not close the associated smoke and/or fire/smoke dampers if in the testing mode.

D. Operating Modes. The operating modes of the RTU must be automatically determined by the combined actions of the Direct Digital Control Scheduler, control and safety devices and the Fire Alarm System.

1. Mode Selection and Fan Operation:

a. The operator must be able to manually select the operating mode through an H-O-A switch mounted in the RTU and wired into the digital controller. In the automatic-position the RTU is indexed automatically by the Direct Digital Control Scheduler between the various modes of operation described herein. In the H-position the RTU must remain in the Occupied Mode. In the O-position the RTU must remain in the Unoccupied Mode.

b. Summer/Winter Mode Selection: The rooftop unit must be automatically indexed to operate in either the Summer Mode or Winter Mode based on the outside ambient temperature.

1) Winter Mode: If the outside temperature is less than or equal to 55 F, the unit must be indexed to the Winter Heating Mode..
2) If the outside temperature is greater than 55°F but less than 60°F, the unit must be in whatever Mode was the last Mode of operation (off or cooling).
3) Summer Mode: If the outside temperature is greater than or equal to 60°F but less than 65°F, the unit must be indexed to the Summer Cooling Mode.

E. Sequence of Operation:

1. System-OFF:

a. When the RTU is OFF, the outside air and exhaust dampers must be closed, the fans must be OFF, and all heating and cooling mode operations must be de-energized.

2. Summer (Cooling) Mode:

   a. Occupied Cycle:

      1) The supply fan is commanded ON and run continuously subject to all safeties.
      2) The outdoor air damper is opened to its minimum ventilation position, and the exhaust damper is closed.
      3) Mechanical DX cooling coil, and associated comprerssor, must be controlled and cycled ON and OFF so as to maintain the space temperature at set-point, usually 78°F (adjustable).

   b. Unoccupied Cycle:

      1) Outdoor and exhaust air dampers at RTU are fully closed.
      2) Supply air fan is OFF, and the compressor and condenser fan are de-energized.
      3) The supply air fan, as well as the associated compressor must be energized when the high limit of the space air temperature is reached, usually 85 oF (adjustable),and the system must sequence so as to maintain the space at the high limit set-point for the unoccupied cycle.
      4) The system must turn OFF when the space temperature is two degrees below the space high limit for unoccupied cycle, usually 85 oF (adjustable).

3. Winter (Heating) Mode:

   a. Occupied Cycle:

      1) The supply fan is commanded ON and run continuously subject to all safeties.
      2) The outdoor damper is opened to its minimum ventilation position.
      3) The gas-fired RTU's furnace is modulated to maintain the space air temperature at setup point (adjustable). When activated, a signal must be sent to activate the induced fan motor of the gas burner. Gas burner must be energized, and the burner ignition sequence begins. The heater is subject to a discharge high-temperature limit (HTL) controller set to 85°F (adjustable). If the supply air temperature exceeds the HTL setpoint, it will take control of the heater reducing the heating capacity of the heat to maintain its maximum allowable setpoint.

   b. Unoccupied Cycle:

      1) The unit remains in the System-OFF condition until such time that the space temperature drops below the nighttime setback temperature setpoint in heating mode.
      2) The outside air intake and exhaust dampers must be fully closed at all times during the Unoccupied Mode.
      3) The RTU supply fan is cycled ON and OFF interlocked with burner operation, to maintain the setback space temperature of 50°F (adjustable). On a drop in space temperature below the setback setpoint the RTU fans are energized, and the burner is energized.
      4) The heater is subject to a discharge high-temperature limit controller set to 85°F (adjustable). If the supply air temperature exceeds the HTL setpoint it

will take control of the heater reducing the heating capacity of the heat to maintain its maximum allowable setpoint.

5) On a rise in space temperature above the night setback temperature by a differential of 2°F (adjustable) the fan must be commanded OFF, and the furnace must be de-energized.

4.6 VAV TERMINALS

A. Provide one direct digital controller and at least one temperature sensor for each VAV box. Coordinate factory mounting and wiring of controller, actuator, and transformer with the VAV box manufacturer. Furnish, install and wire any controls not furnished, installed, or wired by other trades that are required for an operational system.

B. The VAV box shall be indexed on when the associated Air Handling Unit serving it starts. The VAV box damper shall modulate to maintain the space temperature. As the space temperature rises above the space temperature set point, the direct digital controller shall modulate the VAV box damper from the minimum to the maximum CFM setting as necessary to maintain the space temperature at set point. As the space temperature falls below the space temperature setpoint, the direct digital controller shall modulate the VAV box damper to the minimum CFM set point. Upon a further fall in space temperature, the electric reheat shall stage on as necessary to maintain space temperature at setpoint.

C. The VAV box shall be programmed for occupied and unoccupied settings. The space temperature sensor shall have a push-button override to index the space to the occupied mode for a timed period.

D. Direct Digital Control Points:
   1. Supply Damper Control.
   2. Supply Damper Position.
   3. Supply Airflow w/ High/Low Alarms.
   4. Electric Reheat Control.
   5. Space Temperature w/ High/Low Alarms.
   6. Space Temperature Set Point.

4.7 VRV HEAT RECOVERY SYSTEM

A. Refer to Section 238129 “Variable Refrigerant Flow HVAC Systems” for the factory furnished control and associated sequences. The ATC subcontractor must provide all required field wiring of controls that cannot be factory installed for proper AC unit operation. The ATC subcontractor must connect the direct digital controller to the NAC network for point monitoring and control from the central BMS system.

B. The unit must run according to a user definable schedule. The fan must have a user definable minimum runtime.

C. Direct Digital Control Points (Each Unit)

   1. Start/Stop Status.

2. Start/Stop Operation.
3. Cooling/Heating Mode Setting.
4. Room Temperature Setpoint.
5. Airflow Rate Setting.
6. Airflow Direction Setting.
7. Alarm.
8. Malfunction Code.
9. Air-Conditioning Mode.
10. Room Temperature.
11. Filter Status.
12. Compressor Status.
13. Indoor Fan Status.

4.8 EXHUAST FAN – ON/OFF (TX-1)

A. The fan must run according to a user definable schedule. The fan must have a user definable minimum runtime. All scheduling and control must be through the BMS interface.

B. The exhaust air motorized damper must open anytime the unit runs and must close anytime the unit stops. The fan must be enabled after the damper status has proven.

C. The BMS must monitor the fan status.

D. Direct Digital Control Points:
1. Fan Start/Stop.
2. Fan Status.
3. Damper Status.
4. High Static Pressure Alarm.
5. Schedule.
6. Fan Failure.
7. Damper Failure

4.9 ELECTRIC HEATER (EH-1A,1B,1C,1D,1E,1F,1G,1H)

A. The thermostat must measure the zone temperature and cycle on/off the heat to maintain its setpoint.

B. The BMS must control the heater operation and monitor the heater status.

C. Direct Digital Control Points:
1. Zone temperature set point.
2. Zone temperature.
3. High/low zone temp.
4. High/low discharge air temperature.

5. Heater status.
6. Heater failure.

4.10 ELECTRIC DUCT HEATER (EDH-1,2)

A. The thermostat must measure the zone temperature and cycle on/off the heat to maintain its setpoint.

B. The BMS must control the heater operation and monitor the heater status.

C. Direct Digital Control Points:
   1. Zone temperature set point.
   2. Zone temperature.
   3. High/low zone temperature.
   4. High/low discharge air temperature.
   5. Heater status.
   6. Heater failure.

4.11 IT CLOSET

A. Provide independent room temperature sensor.

B. Direct Digital Control Points:
   1. Room high temperature alarm.

END OF SECTION 23 09 93

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 11 23 – FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Valves.
5. Pressure regulators.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit for booster system, valves and gas pressure regulators installation instructions, spare parts lists, and exploded assembly views.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
   1. Piping and Valves: 150 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Service Regulators: 150 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: 0.5 psig (3.45 kPa) or less.

C. Provide restraints and anchors for natural-gas piping and equipment, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a professional engineer licensed in the State of New York, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturers must provide products warranty extending 12 months from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
   1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings for pipes 4” and smaller: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
   2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings for pipes 5” and larger: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
   3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
   4. Joints: Threaded for pipes 4” and smaller; welded for pipes 5” and larger.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:
   1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
   2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
   3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
   4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
   5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig
   6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
   7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
   8. Maximum Length: 72 inches.

B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.
   1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
   2. Nitrile seals.
   3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.

4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

C. Y-Pattern Strainers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Mueller Steam Specialty;
   b. O.C. Keckley Company;
   c. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
   d. Or approved equal.

2. 2 inch and Smaller: Screwed brass or iron body for 175 psig working pressure, Y pattern with 1/32-inch stainless steel perforated screen.
3. 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch: Flanged iron body for 175 psig working pressure, Y pattern with 3/64-inch stainless steel perforated screen.
4. 5 inch and Larger: Flanged iron body for 175 psig working pressure, basket pattern with 1/8-inch stainless steel perforated screen.

D. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F (540 deg C) complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.4 VALVES

A. Manual Shut-off Valves Inside Building:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Nordstrom.
   b. Hammond.
   c. Nibco.
   d. Or approved equal.
2. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
   a. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
   b. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
   c. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
   d. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves where required by Con. Ed.
   e. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL for valves 1 inch and smaller.

f. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 must have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
g. Threaded cast iron body, 125 PSIG wog.

3. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.
   a. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
   b. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
   c. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves where required by Con. Ed.
   d. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" must be permanently marked on valve body.
   e. 2½ in. to 4-in.: Flanged cast iron body lubricated tapered plug type, 175 PSIG wog.
   f. 6 in. and larger: Flanged cast iron body lubricated tapered plug type, 200 PSIG wog, worm gear operated.
4. Provide 2 wrenches for each size used.
   a. Attach wrench to each valve.

B. Ball Valves:
1. On local branches three inches and smaller, provide threaded three-piece full port wafer-type ball valve with bronze body, ball stem, Teflon seats, and level handles, 300 PSIG wog.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. BrassCraft.
   b. Conbraco.
   c. NIBCO.
   d. Or approved equal.

C. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim, MSS SP:
1. 2 inch and smaller: Threaded brass ball valves with full port TFE sears and blowout proof stem, 600 psig wog.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. BrassCraft.
   b. Conbraco.
   c. NIBCO.
   d. Or approved equal.
3. General Requirements for Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim
   e. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
   f. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
   g. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
   h. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
   i. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
   j. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket.
   k. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
   l. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller must be listed and labeled by an NRTL.
   m. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

D. Check Valves (Swing Disc):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Eclipse.
   b. Flomatic Corporation.
   c. Hammond.
   d. Or approved equal.

E. Bronze Plug Valves, MSS SP-78:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Hammond.
   b. Lee Brass Company.
   c. NIBCO.
   d. Or approved equal.
2. General Requirements for bronze body swing disc check valve.
   a. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
   b. Plug: Bronze.
   c. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged.
   d. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
   e. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
   f. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller must be listed and labeled by an NRTL.
   g. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

F. Cast-Iron, Non-lubricated Plug Valves, MSS SP-78:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. McDonald.
   b. Mueller Co.
   c. Xomox Corporation.
   d. Or approved equal.
2. General Requirements for Cast-Iron, Non-lubricated Plug Valves.
   a. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
   b. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
   c. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
   d. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
   e. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated on plans.
   f. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
   g. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
   h. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller must be listed and labeled by an NRTL.
   i. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

G. Cast Lubricated Plug Valves Inside Building:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Nibco.
   b. Nordstrom.
   c. Mueller.
   d. Or approved equal.

2. 2-inch and smaller: Cast iron body, threaded.
3. 2½ inch to 4-inch: Flanged cast iron body lubricated tapered plug type, 175 PSIG wog
4. Valves 2 ½ inch and larger must be flanged.
5. Provide 2 wrenches for each size used.
6. Attach wrench to each valve.

H. Gas Cocks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   c. Nibco.
   d. Or approved equal
2. Gas cocks must be for use only as manual gas shut-off valves at each piece of gas burning equipment; must be of the plug type, bronze construction with check, nut and washer bottom and tee handle.
3. Gas cocks must only be used on piping 1 inch and smaller.

2.5 GAS SAFETY SHUTOFF VALVES

A. Gas safety shut-off valves must be FM & UL listed, electric motor operated, normally closed, manual reset type. Valves must be rising stem design with a straight through flow path with metal-to-metal seat and disc arrangement. The valve seat must be stainless steel and the disc ductile iron. Valves must be provided with a NEMA 4 enclosure modified for Class I, Division II hazardous locations, be provided with an electrical terminal block and must operate on 120 Volt, A.C., 60 Cycles, single phase. Valves must meet ANSI Class VI leakage standard and must be provided with a visual indicator to note the position of the valve whether "OPEN" or "SHUT".

B. Gas safety shut-off valves 2" and smaller must be threaded, 2 1/2" and larger must be flanged. Flanged valves must be provided with companion flange set by valve manufacturer.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Maxon Corporation.
   b. Asco.
   c. Redhat.
   d. Or approved equal.
2. Gas safety shut-off valves must be installed in the following locations:
   a. On the firm gas line downstream of its meter and before any branch take-offs.
   b. Gas safety shut-off valves must be wired to the gas leak detection system and must function to shut off all gas supply to the building upon:
   c. Action of the gas leak detection system (alarm condition) and,
   d. Loss of normal electrical power.

2.6 DIELECTRIC UNIONS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
2. Central Plastics Company.
3. Hart Industries International, Inc.
4. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
5. Watts Regulator Co.; Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
6. Wilkins; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
7. Or approved equal.

B. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1034 kPa).

C. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials.

D. Insulating materials suitable for natural gas.

E. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, brazed-joint, plain, or welded end connections that match piping system materials.

2.7 SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. Calpico Inc.
   c. Metraflex Company.
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
   e. Or approved equal.
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe and sleeve.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one nut and bolt for each sealing element.

2.9 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General Requirements for Escutcheons: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with ID to fit around pipe or tube, and OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Escutcheons: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: With set screw.
   1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated or rough brass.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: With concealed hinge and set screw.
   1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated or rough brass.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Escutcheons: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Escutcheons: With concealed hinge, set screw, and chrome-plated finish.

G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Escutcheons: Cast-iron floor plate.

H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Escutcheons: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.10 PRESSURE GUAGES

A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Weksler Instruments Corp. No. BL14-PWE4-LWXX or comparable products by one of the following:
   1. Trerice.
   2. Nibco.
   3. Conbraco.
   4. Or approved equal.

B. 4½ in. diameter, black enamel coated steel case ring with shatterproof glass, ½ in. bronze bellows with brass socket, blow out on back of case, ¼ in. bottom outlet connection, with 0 to 27 in. of water column dial, brass pressure snubber and brass tee-handle cock.

C. Locate pressure gauges on inlet and outlet of gas booster pressure pump, at farthest point in system and as noted.

2.11 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 54 and 2022 New York City Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss,

expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access.

H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections. Branches must be taken off the riser with not less than two-elbow swing.

K. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 “Firestops and Smokeseals.”

L. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm) long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

P. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

Q. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

R. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment.

S. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

T. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

U. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line regulator.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing or copper connector.

B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.

C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.

E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.4 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and 2”: Maximum span, 108 inches ; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2-1/2 and 3-1/2”: Maximum span, 120 inches; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
5. NPS 4”: Maximum span, 120 inches; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
6. Vertical piping at every floor.

B. Install seismic restraints on piping as required.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches (1800 mm) of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

3.7 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping" for piping and valve identification. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

B. All piping must be identified by a yellow label marked "Gas" in black letters. Labels must be provided in accordance with ASME A13.1 and the marking must be placed at intervals not exceeding 5 ft.

C. Piping from multiple meter installations must be marked with an approved permanent identification by the installer so that the piping system supplied by each meter is readily identifiable.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to 2022 New York City Fuel Gas Code and Utility Company requirements. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1" and smaller must be the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping must be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe 4" and smaller with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe 5" and larger with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

C. Provide zinc coating or hot-dipped galvanization for gas pipes exposed to the outdoor weather (on roofs).

3.10 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter must be the following:

1. Bronze plug valve.

B. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller must be the following:

1. Bronze plug valve.

C. Valves in branch piping for single appliance must be the following:

1. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION 23 11 23

SECTION 23 23 00 – REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
1. Refrigerant piping and fittings.
2. Refrigerant.
3. Refrigerant piping insulation.
4. Line set covers.
5. Roof penetration housings.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 23 07 00 “HVAC Insulation”.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop based on manufacturer's test data.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.

C. Technician Certification: Submit qualification for refrigerant technician in accordance with requirements of Title 40 CFR. Part 82, Subpart F, Article 82.161. The technician must have current Universal certification for servicing all types of equipment.

D. Equipment Certification: Submit certification for refrigerant recovery equipment in accordance with requirements of Title 40 CFR. Part 82, Subpart F, Article 82.162.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

D. Materials must conform to the latest edition of reference specifications and industry standards.
   1. Certify brazing procedures, brazers, and operators in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, for shop and jobsite brazing of piping work.

E. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of pipes and pipe fittings of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.

1.7 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Provide factory-applied plastic end caps on each length of pipe and tube. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage and handling as required to prevent pipe-end damage and eliminate dirt and moisture from inside of pipe and tube.

B. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide warranty against defective material extending 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

F. Flexible Connectors:

   1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
   2. End Connections: Socket ends.
   3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch- long assembly.
   4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig
   5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F

2.2 REFRIGERANTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one the following:

1. DuPont,
2. Honeywell,
3. Mexichem
4. Or approved equal.

B. Refrigerant: Provide refrigerant matching approved equipment.

2.3 INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one the following:
1. AP Armaflex,
2. Firwin Corp,
3. AC Accoflex
4. Or approved equal

B. Insulation must be a flexible, closed-cell elastomeric ASTM C534 Grade 1, Type I pipe insulation. Adhesive must be contact adhesive recommended by insulation manufacturer.

C. Insulation materials must have a closed cell structure to prevent moisture from wicking which makes it an efficient insulation.

D. Insulation materials must be manufactured without the use of CFC's, HFC's or HCFC's. It is also formaldehyde free, low VOCs, fiber free, dust free and resists mold and mildew.

E. Insulation materials must have a flame-spread index of less than 25 and a smoke-developed index of less than 50 as tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. In addition, the products, when tested, must not melt or drip flaming particles, and the flame must not be progressive.

F. Insulation materials must have a maximum thermal conductivity of 0.27 Btu-in./h-ft2-°F at a 75°F mean temperature as tested in accordance with ASTM C 177 or ASTM C 518.

G. Insulation materials must have a maximum water vapor transmission of 0.08 perm-inches when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96, Procedure A.

H. All low temperature lines (+10°F and below) must be insulated with a minimum of 1-1/2" wall thickness minimum in compliance with 2020 NYCECC.

2.4 LINE SET COVER

A. The line-set cover must comprise of 20-gauge, roll-formed rectangular sheet metal line-set duct and fittings. It must features, anti-corrosive, scratch-resistant hot-dipped and chromium-free ZAM coating (Zinc, Aluminum and Magnesium) that provides a superior, more durable and lighter weight alternative to galvanized steel.

B. The line set covers must be designed to be used vertically or horizontally to protect line-sets associated with any air conditioning, refrigeration or industrial cooling process equipment.

C. Widths of 12-, 18-, 24- and 36-in. respectively must all be 5-1/8-in. high. Based on a 3/8 x 3/4-in. line-set with 1/2-in. insulation on both lines, the line-set ducting must accommodate the following number of line-sets:
1. 12 inch width (8),
2. 18 inch width (12)
3. 24 inch width (19)
4. 36 inch width (25)

D. On rooftop systems when the top of the line-set duct is used as walkways, a reinforced heavier gauge cover plate with a non-skid surface must be available as a special-order option.

2.5 ROOF PENETRATION HOUSING

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one the following:
   1. Roof Penetration Housing LLC
   2. Alta Products, LLC.
   3. SBC Industries
   4. Or approved equal.

B. Four-piece powder coated heavy gauge aluminum assembly (vandal resistant lid, pre-insulated housing (R4.3 @ 75F), insulation extension and curb), stainless steel screws.

C. Designed to meet the IECC 2015/2018 code for roof insulation integrity.

D. Compliance
   1. Third party tested to meet 2015 IECC C402.5 & ASTM E2178-13 for air permeance/air leakage.
   2. Manufactured in USA ISO 9001 facility.
   3. Solar Reflection Index of 88.2.

E. Exit Seals: Weather-tight Exit Seals & ductwork adapters.
   1. Threaded connection or flange connection easily & quickly attaches to vault.
   2. Weather tight and UV resistant.
   3. Gaskets rated for -25°F to +475°F.

2.6 PROTECTIVE COATINGS

A. Provide water based latex pliant enamel coating for all outdoor exposed refrigerant insulation for durable weather resistance to ultraviolet and ozone deterioration.

B. Coating must be heavy bodied, easy brush application suitable for application above 50 deg F , non-flammable with VOC content less than 10 grams/liter.

C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one the following:
   1. Armacell.
   2. Aeroflex USA.
   3. K-Flex.
   4. Or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

B. AC Condensate: Copper Type K or L, ASTM B88.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

K. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

L. Install refrigerant piping in protective PVC conduit where installed belowground.

M. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

N. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

O. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

P. Install pipe sleeves at penetrations in exterior walls and floor assemblies.

Q. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers according to Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

R. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

S. Install sleeves through floors, walls, or ceilings, sized to permit installation of full-thickness insulation.

T. Seal pipe penetrations through exterior walls according to Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for materials and methods.

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BCuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.

3.5 PIPING INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Refrigerant Installation
1. All refrigerant copper lines must be free of extraneous chemicals such as corrosive cleaners or building materials' dust prior to the installation of the insulation. The insulation must be clean and dry prior to installation.
2. Refrigerant pipe must be sealed while slipping on insulation to prevent foreign matter from entering the tube.
3. Insulation is to be slid onto pipe; longitudinal slitting of the insulation is not allowed except on mitered sections. Insulation must be pushed onto pipe, not pulled.
4. Insulation must be mitered, pre-adhered and longitudinally slit inside throat to fit over all P-traps, tees and elbows or bends over 90°.
5. All butt joints and mitered seams must be adhered with full coverage of adhesive on both surfaces. Insulation must not be stretched when adhering.
6. Insulation must be installed in an adequately ventilated area. It may be necessary to increase insulation thickness if adequate ventilation is not present, Do not crowd the insulation, allow for adequate air movement.
7. At the beginning, at every 12 to 18 feet, and at the ends of piping runs, the insulation must be adhered directly to the copper using a 2" strip of adhesive. Insulation should not be adhered to the pipe at the extreme low points in any piping run.
8. Saddles must be installed under all insulated lines at unistrut clamps, clevis hangers, or locations where insulation may be compressed.
   a. Insulation pipe hangers can be installed at the compression locations and the seams must be sealed with contact adhesive.
   b. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
      1) Armacell.
      2) K-Flex.
      3) 3M.
      4) Or approved equal.

c. To minimize the movement of insulation hangers it is recommended that a pair of non-skid pads be adhered to the clamps. In addition, to prevent loosening of the clamps, use of an anti-vibratory fastener, such as a nylon-locking nut, is also recommended.
d. Wood dowels or blocks, of a thickness equal to the insulation, can be inserted and must be completely sealed into the insulation at the saddle locations. All seams must be sealed with contact adhesive.
e. Hangers clamped directly to the pipe must be insulated over the hanger; insulation must be fully adhered to the hanger. In addition, hangers with double rods must be insulated between the rods. All seams of the insulation must be sealed with adhesive.
f. All insulation exposed to sunlight or installed outdoors must be protected with two coats of weather and UV resistant coating.
g. Contact adhesive recommended by insulation manufacturer.

3.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install the following pipe attachments:
1. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch .
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping and specialties. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
b. System must maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
d. Remake leaking joints using new materials and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.8 TESTING AND SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Refrigerant System Piping Test and Purging
1. Piping must be tested in three steps with nitrogen to test pressure as follows:
a. Step-1: Leak check after 3 minutes @ 150 psig.
b. Step-2: Leak check after 5 minutes @ 300 psig.

c. Step-3: Leak check after 24 hours @ 550 psig.

2. System evacuation must be carried out in three steps as follows:

   a. Evacuate system to 4000 microns and hold for 20 minutes. Break vacuum 2ith 2-3 psig dry nitrogen and hold for 15 minutes.
   b. Evacuate system to 1500 microns and hold for 20 minutes. Break vacuum 2ith 2-3 psig dry nitrogen and hold for 15 minutes.
   c. Evacuate system to 500 microns and hold for 60 minutes.
3. If vacuum holds for 12 hours at ambient temperatures of 60ºF, system is ready for charging.

B. All work must be performed in compliance with the provisions of section 608 of 1990 US Clean Air Act and Title CFR 40, Part 82, Subpart F. and in accordance with New York City Fire Code.

3.9 REFRIGERANT HANDLING

A. Contractor must follow provisions outlined in section 608 of the 1990 US Clean Air Act and Title 40 CFR, Part 82, Subpart F for safe handling and disposal of Class I and Class II refrigerants to include:
   1. Refrigerant technician certification.
   2. Refrigerant recovery equipment certification.
   3. Appliance or equipment evacuation vacuum levels.
   4. Hazardous materials manifest reporting and record keeping.
   5. Safe disposal of refrigerants.

B. In event of accidental release of refrigerant, the contractor must follow the procedures for reporting release of hazardous materials in accordance with NYC Fire Code, section 606.13.

3.10 REPORTING

A. Contractor must prepare a Certificate of Test in accordance with New York City Mechanical Code, Section 1108.4.

END OF SECTION 23 23 00

SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Duct liner.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and support.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Submittals:
1. Documentation indicating that duct systems comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2007, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."
2. Documentation indicating that duct systems comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."
3. Documentation of work performed for compliance with ASHRAE 62.1-2007, Section 7.2.4 - "Ventilation System Start-Up."
4. For adhesives and sealants, including printed statement of VOC content.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
   2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
   3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
   4. Elevation of top of ducts.
   5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
   6. Fittings.
   7. Reinforcement and spacing.
   8. Seam and joint construction.
   9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
   10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
   11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
   12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

D. Engineering Services Submittal:
   1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
   2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
   3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
   4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

E. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
   2. Suspended ceiling components.
   3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
   4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
   5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
   6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
      a. Lighting fixtures.
      b. Air outlets and inlets.
      c. Speakers.
      d. Access panels.
      e. Perimeter moldings.

F. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up"

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2013, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation"

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, must comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports must withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream must comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

2.2 RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. All round and /or flat oval ducts must be factory fabricated spiral duct and fittings. All spiral duct and fittings must be manufactured by same company who has been in business for at least 3 years. Duct construction must comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Lindab Inc.
   b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   c. SEMCO Incorporated.
   d. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   e. Or approved equal.

B. Branch connections must be made with 90° conical and 45° straight taps as shown on the drawings. All branch connections must be made as a separate fitting. Factory or field installation of taps into spiral duct must not be allowed without written approval of the Commissioner.

C. All elbows must be fabricated with a centerline radius of 1.5 times the diameter. 90° and 45° elbows in diameters 3" round through 12" round must be stamped or pleated elbows. All other elbows must be of the gored type, fabricated in accordance with the following: 2 gores less than 36º, 3 gores for 37º thru 71ºF and 5 gores for 72º thru 90º.

D. Circumferential and longitudinal seams of all fittings must be a continuous weld or spot welded and sealed with mastic. All welds must be painted to prevent corrosion.

E. All field joints for round ducts up to and including 36" diameter and oval ducts up to and including 41" major axis must be made with a 2" slip-fit or slip coupling. Diameters 38" round and larger must be provided with AccuFlange, Spiralmate, SEMCO Incorp, or approved equal, flanged connections. Flanged connections may also be used in lieu of slip connections on smaller sizes. Access doors must be supplied by the duct manufacturer at all fire and/or smoke dampers. All flanges and access doors must be factory installed. Shipments of loose flanges, access doors, or taps for field installation into spiral duct will not be allowed.

F. All flat oval duct must be reinforced with trapeze type reinforcement, as recommended by the manufacturer, to limit wall deflection to 3/4" and reinforcement deflection to 1/4".

G. Metal gauges for single wall round and flat oval duct must be as follows:

1. Spiral Duct for positive pressure & negative pressure.

Diameter	Galvanized Sheet Steel Metal Gauges			
	+ 4 in wg	+10” wg	- 4 in wg	-10” wg
3” thru 16”	26	26	24	22

2. Solid spiral seam inner must be 24 for duct sizes up to 20 inches and 20 gauge for larger ducts.

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials must be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
   1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90
   2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish must be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.

E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M) Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
   1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.5 DUCT LINER

A. Liner must be limited to ductwork indicated on plans.

B. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
      b. Johns Manville.
      c. Knauf Insulation.
      d. Owens Corning.
      e. Or approved equal.
   2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
      a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
      b. Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.

3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound must be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.

4. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

   a. Use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick stainless steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

D. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.

2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.

3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.

4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.

5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.

6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s).

7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches (100 mm) from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches (300 mm) transversely; at 3 inches (75 mm) from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches (450 mm) longitudinally.

8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

   a. Fan discharges.
   b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
   c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.

a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.

10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.6 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets must be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. Flange Gaskets: EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal must provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa) and must be rated for 10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Non-Corrosive Environments: Electro galvanized steel rods and nuts.

B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

C. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

D. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel and Aluminum Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

E. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

F. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

G. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Seal class of ducts must be in compliant with 2020 NYCECC as scheduled on plans.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 DUCT CLEANINESS

A. All ductwork openings must be taped closed with polyethylene when delivered to site. All installed hung ducts openings must be protected from construction dust. All open end return duct opening must be protected until ready for use.

B. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
   1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
   2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
   3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
   4. Coils and related components.
   5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
   6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
   7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

C. Provide temporary MERV 11 construction filters and run continuously for 48 hours to clean system of construction debris or dust.

3.8 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.9 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Supply, Return or Exhaust Ducts:
   1. Ducts Connected to Air-Conditioning Units, Return Fans and Exhaust Fans
      a. Material: Galvanized Steel

b. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
c. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6
e. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6

B. Intermediate Reinforcement:
1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel or carbon steel coated with zinc-chromate primer.
2. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum.

C. Liner:
1. Supply and Return: Fibrous glass, Type I, thickness minimum 1 inch unless otherwise noted on plans.
2. Supply and Return Serving Venue Hall: Fibrous glass, Type I, thickness minimum 2 inch unless otherwise noted on plans.
3. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, thickness minimum 1-1/2 inch unless otherwise noted on plans.

D. Elbow Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."
a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
1) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5
b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.

E. Branch Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."
a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are not permitted.
a. Velocity 1500 fpm or Lower: Conical tap.
b. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

SECTION 23 33 00 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Manual volume dampers.
3. Remote damper operators.
4. Control dampers.
5. Fire dampers.
6. Flange connectors.
7. Turning vanes.
8. Duct-mounted access doors.
9. Flexible connectors.
10. Flexible ducts.
11. Duct accessory hardware.
12. Constant Airflow Regulator (CAR).

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances, and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control damper installations.
d. Fire-damper and smoke-damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors.
e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

C. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide defective parts warranty extending 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials must be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
   1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90
   2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and for exposed ducts.

D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

E. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   2. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   3. Duro Dyne Inc.
   4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   5. Nailor Industries Inc.
   6. Ruskin Company.

7. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Gravity balanced.

C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm.

D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.

E. Frame: 0.052-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.

F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center-pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.025-inch- thick, roll-formed aluminum noncombustible, tear-resistant, neoprene-coated fiberglass with sealed edges.

G. Blade Action: Parallel.

H. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.

I. Blade Axles:
1. Material: Aluminum.
2. Diameter: 0.20 inch

J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum

K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

L. Bearings: Steel ball.

M. Accessories:
1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
3. Electric actuators.
4. Chain pulls.
5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
   a. Sleeve Thickness: 20-gage minimum.
   b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.
6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
7. Screen Material: Aluminum.
8. Screen Type: Bird.
9. 90-degree stops.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Nailor Industries Inc.
4. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
5. Ruskin Company.
6. Or approved equal.

B. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
   1. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
   2. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
   3. Frames:
      a. Hat-shaped, galvanized-steel channels, 0.064-inch (1.62-mm) minimum thickness.
      b. Mitered and welded corners.
      c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
   4. Blades:
      a. Multiple or single blade.
      b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
      c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
      d. Galvanized steel, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
   5. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
   6. Bearings:
      a. Molded synthetic
      b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less must have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
   7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

C. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
   1. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
   2. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
   3. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
   4. Blades:
      a. Multiple or single blade.
      b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
      c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
      d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick aluminum sheet.
      e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick extruded aluminum.
   5. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
   6. Bearings:
      a. Molded synthetic
      b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less must have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
   7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

D. Jackshaft:
   1. Size: 1-inch (25-mm) diameter.
   2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
   3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

E. Damper Hardware:
   1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch (19-mm) hexagon locking nut.
   2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
   3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
   2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
   3. Young Regulator Company.
   4. Or approved equal

B. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.

C. Tubing: Brass.

D. Cable: Stainless steel.

E. Wall-Box Mounting: Recessed, 3/4 inches deep.

F. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Stainless steel.

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   3. Nailor Industries Inc.
   4. Ruskin Company.
   5. Or approved equal

B. Type: Static and dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
   1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
   2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

K. Heat-Responsive Device: Electric resettable link and switch package, factory installed, 165 deg F rated where noted on plans

2.6 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.7 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

D. Vane Construction: Single wall.

2.8 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
6. Or approved equal.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."
   1. Door:
      a. Double wall, rectangular.
      b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
      c. Vision panel, where noted on plans.
      d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch (25-by-25-mm) butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
      e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
   2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
   3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
      a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches (300 mm) Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
      b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches (460 mm) Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
      c. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.9 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
   2. Flame Gard, Inc.
   3. 3M.
   4. Or approved equal.

B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.

C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon steel.

D. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners must not penetrate duct wall.

E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F (1093 deg C).

F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive or negative.

2.10 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
   2. Duro Dyne Inc.
   3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
   4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
   5. Or approved equal.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
   1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).
   2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
   3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
   1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd. (810 g/sq. m).
   2. Minimum Tensile Strength: 500 lbf/inch (88 N/mm) in the warp and 440 lbf/inch (77 N/mm) in the filling.
   3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 45 to plus 121 deg C).

G. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.
   1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
   2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
   3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
   4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
   5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
   6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
   7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement at start and stop.

2.11 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
   2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
   4. Or approved equal.

B. Non-insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.
   1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa) positive and 1.0-inch wg (250 Pa) negative.
   2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20 m/s).
   3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 99 deg C).

C. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa) positive and 1.0-inch wg (250 Pa) negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20 m/s).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 99 deg C).
4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007.

D. Flexible Duct Connectors:
1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches (75 through 460 mm), to suit duct size.

2.12 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

2.13 CONSTANT AIRFLOW REGULATOR (CAR)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. American Aldes Ventilation Corporation.
2. Young Regulator Company.
3. Hidria.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Constant airflow regulators must solely operate on duct pressure and require no external power supply. Each regulator must be pre-set and factory calibrated, requiring no field adjustment to the airflows as indicated on the drawings, and must be rated for use in air temperatures ranging from -25° to 140°F.

C. Constant Airflow Regulators must be capable of maintaining constant airflow within ±10% of scheduled flow rates, within the operating range of 0.2 to 0.8 in. w.g. differential pressure, or 0.6 to 2.4 in. w.g. on high-pressure models, or 0.1 to 0.42 in. w.g. on low-pressure models. Regulators must be provided as an assembly consisting of an ABS plastic body housed within a round sleeve for mounting in round duct. Each round sleeve must be fitted with a lip gasket to ensure perimeter air tightness with the interior surface of the duct. All regulators must be classified per UL 2043 and carry the UL mark indicating compliance. All Constant Airflow Regulators will require no maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
   1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
   2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.

H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
   1. On both sides of duct coils.
   2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
   3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
   4. At drain pans and seals.
   5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
   6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links must be pressure relief access doors; and must be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
   7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot (15-m) spacing.
   8. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
   9. Control devices requiring inspection.
   10. Elsewhere as indicated.

I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

J. Access Door Sizes:
   1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
   2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.

K. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

M. For fans developing static pressures of 4-inch wg (1250 Pa) and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

N. Connect terminal units to supply duct directly or with maximum 8-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

O. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts directly or with maximum 24-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

P. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.

Q. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

R. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop of fans.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
   2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
   3. Operate fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
   4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION 23 33 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 3319 - DUCT SILENCERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Rectangular Straight, Elbow and Round Duct Silencers.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Source quality-control reports:
   1. Silencer manufacturer to provide a copy of their laboratory NVLAP accreditation certificate for the ASTM E-477-06a test standard with the submittals. Data from non-NVLAP accredited test facilities will not be accepted.
   2. The pressure loss of silencers must not exceed those scheduled at the specified design flow rates. Airflow measurements must be made in accordance with ASTM specification E-477 and applicable portions of ASME, AMCA, and ADC airflow test codes.

B. The manufacturer must supply submittals project specific to the silencer installed conditions. The submittals must include the overall silencer dimensions and module quantity and sizes, an actual picture detailing baffle location and quantities, dynamic insertion loss (DIL) and generated noise levels (GNL), silencer pressure loss (PD) and construction. The DIL values must account for the differences between unlined and lined fill. The DIL, GNL and PD values listed on the submittal must be per the project specific, actual airflow and face velocities.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

1.6 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition 2016.

B. ANSI/ASA S1.4 PART 3 - American National Standard Specification for Electroacoustics Sound Level Meters - Part 3: Periodic Tests 2014.

C. ANSI S1.8 - American National Standard Reference Values for Levels Used in Acoustics and Vibrations 2016.

D. ANSI S1.13 - American National Standard Measurement of Sound Pressure Levels in Air 2005

(R2010).

E. ASHRAE Std 62.1 - Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

F. NEBB (STDS) - Procedural Standard for Measurement of Sound and Vibration 2015, with Errata (2017).

G. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2005 (Revised 2009).

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide defective parts warranty extending 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANFACTURES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. IAC Acoustics.
2. Kinetics Noise Control.
3. Price Industries.
4. Or approved equal.

2.2 CONSTRUCTION

A. Description: Duct section with solid, sheet metal outer casing, sound absorbing fill material, and inner splitter (baffle) of perforated sheet metal; incorporating interior splitter, baffles of similar construction. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards. Silencers must include double retainers between each splitter (baffle).

B. Silencer manufacturer to provide submittal drawings detailing all duct silencer data specified in the mechanical drawing schedule.

C. General Requirements:

1. Silencers must be of the size, configuration, capacity, and acoustic performance as scheduled on the drawings. All silencers must be factory fabricated and supplied by the same manufacturer.
2. Silencer inlet and outlet connection dimensions must be equal to the duct sizes shown on the drawings. Duct transitions at silencers are not permitted unless shown on the contract drawings.
3. Silencers must be constructed in accordance with ASHRAE and SMACNA standards for the pressure and velocity classification specified for the air distribution system in which it is installed. Material gauges noted in other sections are minimums. Material gauges must be increased as required for the system pressure and velocity classification. The silencers must not fail structurally when subjected to a differential air pressure of 8 inches water gauge.
4. All casing seams and joints must be lock-formed, lock-formed and sealed, or stitch welded

and sealed as noted on schedule. Airtight construction must be achieved by use of a duct-sealing compound supplied and installed by the contractor at the jobsite.

5. All perforated steel must be adequately stiffened to ensure flatness and form. All spot welds must be located on maximum, 3-inch, spacing and factory protected with a corrosion resistant (zinc rich) coating.
6. Fire-Performance Characteristics: Silencer assemblies, including acoustic media fill, film liner, sealants, and acoustical spacer, must have flame-spread index not exceeding 25 and smoke-developed index not exceeding 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84, NFPA 255 or UL 723.
7. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream must comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007.

D. Rectangular Silencers as Scheduled must be ASTM A 653/A 653m, G90 galvanized sheet steel, 22 gauge, unless otherwise noted on drawings or silencer schedule. All acoustical splitters (baffles) must be internally radiused and aerodynamically designed for efficient turning of the air. Half and full splitters (baffles) are required as necessary to achieve the scheduled insertion loss. All elbow silencers with a turning cross-section dimension greater than 48" must have at least two half splitters and one full splitter. Silencers must include double retainers between each splitter (baffle).

E. Transitional Silencers as Scheduled, Outer casing must be ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 galvanized sheet steel, 22 gauge, unless otherwise noted on drawings or silencer schedule. Transitioning must occur internal to the silencer such that the height of the gap or air passage is uniformly changing with the length of the splitters (baffles).

F. Inner perforated metal liner: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 galvanized sheet steel.

1. Rectangular Straight Silencers: 22 gauge.
2. Rectangular Elbow Silencers: 22 gauge.
3. Transitional Silencers: 22 gauge.
4. Round Silencers: 22 gauge.

G. Principal Sound-Absorbing Mechanism.

1. Dissipative and Film Lined/Encapsulated Silencers
   a. Media must be of acoustic quality, shot-free glass fiber insulation with fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Glass fiber density and compression must be as required to ensure conformance with laboratory test data. Glass fiber must be packed with a minimum of 10% compression during silencer assembly. Media must be resilient such that it will not crumble or break and conform to irregular surfaces. Media must not cause or accelerate corrosion of aluminum or steel. Mineral wool will not be permitted as a substitute for glass fiber.
   b. Acoustic media must be lined/encapsulated in glass fiber cloth to help prevent shedding, erosion, and impregnation of the glass fiber
   c. Where indicated on plans, the acoustic media must be lined/encapsulated with polymer film (Tedlar) to help prevent shedding, erosion, and impregnation. The film must be separated from the perforated metal by a factory-installed acoustically transparent spacer.
   d. The spacer must be flame retardant and erosion resistant.
   e. Mesh, screen or corrugated perforated liner will not be acceptable as a substitute for the specified spacer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SILENCERS

A. Provide silencers where shown. Ensure that silencers are installed with airflow directional arrows in the direction of airflow.

B. Support each silencer independent of connecting ductwork.

C. Properly layout ductwork for silencer locations to provide a minimum of five diameters of straight duct upstream of the silencer and ten diameters of straight duct downstream of the silencer.

D. Unless otherwise shown, do not install silencers in walls or slabs.

E. Where crosstalk silencers penetrate partition walls, seal the joint between the perimeter of the silencer and the wall, on both sides of the wall, with proper acoustic caulking.

F. Seal all silencer connections to ducts with proper fire/smoke rated duct sealer.

END OF SECTION 23 33 19

SECTION 23 33 53 – DUCT LINERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
1. Sound attenuating units.
2. Duct lining
3. Duct and pipe lagging.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Design Criteria:
1. Provide noise control to avoid excessive noise in the building due to the operation of machinery or equipment, or due to interconnected piping, ductwork or conduit.

C. Acoustical Testing/Quality Assurance:
1. The contractor must cooperate with regard to sound tests (ARI 575, ANSI S1.13) which may be conducted by the Commissioner to verify that noise criteria are met. See Section 230548.13 “Vibration Controls for HVAC” for Vibration Testing and Noise Level Testing by Contractor.
2. The contractor must notify the Commissioner of any changes which will affect the acoustical performance.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide defective parts warranty extending 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOUND ATTENUATORS

A. Galvanized steel casing and inner faces, all internal components must be spot-welded. Seams must be lock formed, mastic filled and be airtight.

B. Filler material must be of inorganic mineral or glass fiber under a minimum 5% compression. Filler material must also be inert, vermin and moisture proof. Flame spread classification of 10-25, fuel contributed 0-15, smoke development 0-20, in accordance with NFPA 255, UL No. 723.

C. Acoustical performance must be established by ASTM E-477-96 procedures. Dynamic insertion loss, air generated noise and aerodynamic performance test results, both in positive and negative flow, with pressure drop ratings must be supplied that meets or exceeds requirements established later in this Specification.

D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Industrial Acoustics Company.
   2. Vibro-Acoustics.
   3. United McGill Corporation.
   4. The AeroSonics Corporation.
   5. Or approved equal.

2.2 DUCT-LININGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
   2. Johns Manville.
   3. Knauf Insulation.
   4. Owens Corning.
   5. Or approved equal.

B. Acoustical performance must be established by ASTM C423-90 procedures. Sound Absorption Coefficients with Type "A" mounting per ASTM E795 must be supplied that meets or exceeds requirements established later in this Specification.

C. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
   1. Thermal Conductivity:
      a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
      b. Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
   2. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compounds must be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.

3. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
   a. Use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Insulation Pins and Washers:
   1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
   2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick stainless steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

E. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
   1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
   2. All transverse and longitudinal abutting edges of duct lining must be sealed and lapped 3" with a heavy coat of adhesive.
   3. Provide metal nosing over transversely oriented liner edges facing the air stream.
   4. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
   5. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
   6. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
   7. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
   8. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s).
   9. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches (100 mm) from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches (300 mm) transversely; at 3 inches (75 mm) from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches (450 mm) longitudinally.
   10. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
      a. Fan discharges.
      b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
      c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
   11. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.

a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.

12. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.3 DUCT AND PIPE LAGGING

A. Acoustical performance must be established by ASTM E413 and E90 procedures. Insertion loss, Transmission loss and STC data must be supplied that meets or exceeds requirements established later in this Specification.

B. Where indicated on the drawings, duct/pipe must be wrapped with a minimum 2" thick glass or mineral fiber blanket with a minimum 3.0 lb/ft3 density, and a mass loaded vinyl sheet covered with an aluminum foil jacket. Complete system must provide a minimum STC-23 as measured in an independent accredited acoustical laboratory in accordance with ASTM E90 and E413. Insertion Loss data indicating an IL Insertion Loss value of 25 at 500 Hz. must also be submitted.

C. Manufactures: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
2. Childers Products Company
3. Acoustical Duct & Pipe Lag from Sound Seal, a division of United Process, Inc.
4. The Proudfoot Company, Inc.
5. Or approved equal.

2.4 SPLIT SEALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Mason Industries, Inc.
2. Sound Seal.
3. Acoustical Solutions,
4. Or approved equal.

B. Split Seals consist of pipe halves with minimum 3/4"(20mm) thick neoprene sponge cemented to the inner faces. The seal must be tightened around the pipe to eliminate clearance between the inner sponge face and the piping. Concrete may be packed around the seal to make it integral with the floor, wall or ceiling if the seal is not in place prior to the construction of the building member. Seals must project a minimum of 1"(25mm) past face of the wall. Where temperatures exceed 240°F (115°C), 10 lb. density fiberglass may be used in lieu of the sponge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 GENERAL

A. No electrical conduit, fixture, ceiling suspension wires or other elements of the building construction must be attached to or abutted against the duct and piping systems.

B. Where ducts or piping penetrate walls, ceilings and floors of the occupied spaces, or ceiling void partitions or acoustically rated elements whether shown on the drawings or not, acoustically seal the penetration.

C. Contain rough-in of piping within stud wall cavities no less than 1/4-inch from the plane of the studs and 1 inch from gypsum board or other wall sheathing.

3.3 SOUND LININGS

A. Provide sound linings on all supply and return ductwork within mechanical rooms but not less than 15 ft (25ft) from each fan.

B. Sound lined boots at return and exhaust registers.

C. Provide sound linings minimum 10ft downstream of all terminal devices.

3.4 SERVICES PENETRATIONS

A. Pipe and ductwork: Where pipe and ductwork penetrates acoustical partitions, provide acoustic seal around the piping and ductwork.

B. Electrical Box Sealant: Backs of electrical boxes, light fittings etc., in acoustically rated constructions must be sealed airtight by sheet caulking.

3.5 SILENCER INSTALLATION

A. Silencer manufacturer's basic installation requirements must not be compromised.

B. Where silencers penetrate acoustical partitions, provide acoustic seal around the silencer.

3.6 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. All isolated equipment to be connected with long lengths of flexible steel conduit from junction box, type depending on environment.

END OF SECTION 23 33 53

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 34 16 – CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Direct drive centrifugal exhaust fan.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, UL and marked for intended use.

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories must comply with NEMA standards.

D. UL Standard: Power ventilators must comply with UL 705.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide defective parts warranty extending 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIRECT DRIVE BACKWARD INCLINED CENTRIFUGAL UTILITY FAN (TX-1)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
   1. Greenheck.
   2. Loren Cook.
   3. Twin City.
   4. Or approved equal.

B. General Description:
   1. Base fan performance at standard conditions (density 0.075 Lb/ft3).
   2. Fans selected must be capable of accommodating static pressure and flow variations of +/-15% of scheduled values.
   3. Each fan must be direct drive in AMCA arrangement 4 according to drawings.
   4. Normal operating temperature up to 104 Degrees Fahrenheit.
   5. Each fan must bear a permanently affixed manufacture's engraved metal nameplate containing the model number and individual serial number.
   6. Fans are to be equipped with lifting lugs.
   7. Fans include Nema-3R toggle disconnect switch, bolted access door, one inch unthreaded drain hole, and weather-hood as base features.
   8. Constructed of heavy gauge painted steel. All interior and exterior surface steel must be coated with a minimum of 2-4 mils of polyester urethane, electrostatically applied and baked. Finish color must be RAL-7023, concrete grey.

C. Fan Housing and Outlet:
   1. Fan housing is to be aerodynamically designed with high-efficiency inlet, engineered to reduce incoming air turbulence.
   2. Fan must be of airtight construction with the scroll panel material formed and embedded into the side panels.
   3. Housing must be constructed of bolted steel members to prevent vibration and rigidly support the motor and wheel.

D. Fan Wheel:
   1. The fan wheel must be of the non-overloading single width backward inclined centrifugal type.
   2. Constructed of aluminum.
   3. Wheels must be statically and dynamically balanced to balance grade G6.3 per ANSI S2.19.
   4. Fan wheel must be manufactured of single thickness blades securely riveted to a heavy gauge back plate and wheel cone.
   5. The wheel and fan inlet must be carefully matched and must have precise running tolerances for maximum performance and operating efficiency.

E. Fan Motors and Drive:
   1. Motors must be open type enclosure and electronic commutation type motor (ECM) specifically designed for fan applications.

2. Motors are permanently lubricated, heavy duty ball bearing type to match with the fan load and pre-wired to the specific voltage and phase.
3. Internal motor circuitry to convert AC power supplied to the fan to DC power to operate the motor.
4. Motor must be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed (80% turndown). Speed must be controlled by either a potentiometer dial mounted at the motor or by a 0-10 VDC signal.
5. Motor must be a minimum of 85% efficient at all speeds.

F. Options/Accessories:
1. Combination Starter Disconnect Switches:
   a. NEMA Rated: 3R.
   b. Positive electrical shut-off.
   c. Access for wiring must be external.
2. Birdscreen:
   a. Material Type: Galvanized.
   b. Protects fan discharge..
3. Vibration Isolation:
   a. Restrained spring isolators with minimum 2-inch static deflection.

2.2 ROOF MOUNT CENTRIFUGAL DOWNBLAST EXAHUST FAN

A. General Description:
1. Downblast fan must be for roof mounted applications.
2. Performance capabilities up to 14,500 cubic feet per minute (cfm) and static pressure to 2.75 inches of water gauge.
3. Fans are available in twenty sizes with nominal wheel diameters ranging from 8 inches through 30 inches.
4. Maximum continuous operating temperature is 180 Fahrenheit.
5. Each fan must bear a permanently affixed manufacture's engraved metal nameplate containing the model number and individual serial number.

B. Wheel:
1. Constructed of aluminum.
2. Non-overloading, backward inclined centrifugal.
3. Statically and dynamically balanced in accordance to AMCA Standard 204-05.
4. The wheel cone and fan inlet will be matched and must have precise running tolerances for maximum performance and operating efficiency.

C. Motors:
1. Electronically Commutated Motor.
   a. Motor enclosures: Open type
   b. Motor to be a DC electronic commutation type motor (ECM) specifically designed for fan applications. AC induction type motors are not acceptable. Examples of

unacceptable motors are: Shaded Pole, Permanent Split Capacitor (PSC), Split Phase, Capacitor Start and 3 phase induction type motors.

c. Motors are permanently lubricated, heavy duty ball bearing type to match with the fan load and pre-wired to the specific voltage and phase.

d. Internal motor circuitry to convert AC power supplied to the fan to DC power to operate the motor.

e. Motor must be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed (80% turndown). Speed must be controlled by either a potentiometer dial mounted at the motor or by a 0-10 VDC signal.

f. Motor must be a minimum of 85% efficient at all speeds.

D. Housing:

1. Motor cover, shroud, curb cap, and lower windband must be constructed of heavy gauge aluminum
2. Shroud must have an integral rolled bead for extra strength.
3. Shroud must be drawn from a disc and direct air downward.
4. Lower windband must have a formed edge for added strength.
5. Motor cover must be drawn from a disc.
6. All housing components must have final thicknesses equal to or greater then preformed thickness.
7. Curb cap must have pre-punched mounting holes to ensure correct attachment.
8. Rigid internal support structure.
9. Leak proof.

E. Housing Supports and Drive Frame:

1. Drive frame assemblies must be constructed of heavy gauge steel and mounted on vibration isolators.

F. Vibration Isolators:

1. Rubber isolators.
2. Sized to match the weight of each fan.

G. Combination Starter Disconnect Switches:

1. NEMA 3R rated.
2. Positive electrical shut-off.
3. Wired from fan motor to junction box installed within motor compartment.

H. Accessories:

1. Stainless steel bird screen
2. Welded curb with 45 degree cant and wood nailer
   a. Mounted onto roof with fan.
   b. Material: Aluminum.
   c. Insulation thickness: 2 inches.

d. Coating Type: None.

3. Curb Seal: Rubber seal between the fan and the roof curb.

4. Dampers: Motorized.

5. Hinge Base:

a. Aluminum hinges.
b. Hinges and restraint cables are mounted to a base (sleeve).
c. Allows the fan to tilt away for access to wheel and ductwork for inspection and cleaning.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install per manufacturer's instructions

B. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

C. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

D. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

E. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

F. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.

2. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.

END OF SECTION 23 34 16

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Shutoff, single-duct air terminal units.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Noise Data: Submit sound power levels measured according to ARI 260 at each octave band from 63 Hz to 8000 kHz for discharge and radiated noise. Sound data must indicate compliance with scheduled noise levels.

C. Vibration Isolation: Submittal must comply with Section 230548.13 “Vibration Controls for HVAC”.

D. Shop Drawings: For air terminal units. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2016, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide defective parts warranty extending 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHUTOFF, SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Titus.
2. Price Industries.
3. Anemostat Products; a Mestek Company.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud.

C. Casing: 0.034-inch steel, single wall.

1. Casing Lining: Adhesive attached, 1-inch thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071, and having a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84.

a. Cover liner with nonporous foil.
b. Cover liner with nonporous foil and perforated metal.

2. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
3. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections.
4. Access: Removable panels for access to parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.
5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream must comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2016.

D. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.

1. Maximum Damper Leakage: ARI 880 rated, 3 percent of nominal airflow at 3-inch wg inlet static pressure.
2. Damper Position: Normally open..

E. Attenuator Section: 0.034-inch steel.

1. Lining: Adhesive attached, 1-inch- thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071, and having a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84.

F. Electric-Resistance Heating Coils: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free of expansion noise and hum, mounted in ceramic inserts in a galvanized-steel housing; with primary automatic, and secondary manual, reset thermal cutouts. Terminate elements in stainless-steel, machine-staked terminals secured with stainless-steel hardware.

1. Access door interlocked disconnect switch.
2. Downstream air temperature sensor with local connection to override discharge-air temperature to not exceed a maximum temperature set point (adjustable.)
3. Nickel chrome 80/20 heating elements.
4. Airflow switch for proof of airflow.
5. Fan interlock contacts.
6. Fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection (for coils more than 48 A).
7. Mercury contactors.
8. Magnetic contactor for each step of control (for three-phase coils).

G. Direct Digital Controls: Single-package unitary controller and actuator specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

H. Direct Digital Controls: Bidirectional damper operators and microprocessor-based controller and room sensor. Control devices must be compatible with temperature controls specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and must have the following features:

1. Damper Actuator: 24 V, powered closed, spring return open.
2. Terminal Unit Controller: Pressure-independent, variable-air-volume controller with electronic airflow transducer with multipoint velocity sensor at air inlet, factory calibrated to minimum and maximum air volumes, and having the following features:

   a. Occupied and unoccupied operating mode.
   b. Remote reset of airflow or temperature set points.
   c. Adjusting and monitoring with portable terminal.
   d. Communication with temperature-control system specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

3. Room Sensor: Wall mounted, with temperature set-point adjustment and access for connection of portable operator terminal.

2.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Steel Cables: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

D. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

E. Air Terminal Unit Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

F. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes and plates for units with steel casings; aluminum for units with aluminum casings.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test assembled air terminal units according to ARI 880.

1. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, coil type, and ARI certification seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

B. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

C. Install wall-mounted thermostats.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes and for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes and for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

D. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect ducts to air terminal units according to Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

B. Make connections to air terminal units with flexible connectors complying with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, and maximum and minimum factory-set airflows. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for equipment labels and warning signs and labels.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Air terminal unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
3. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
4. Verify that control connections are complete.
5. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
6. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

END OF SECTION 23 36 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 37 13 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Adjustable Ceiling Diffuser.
2. Linear Slot Diffusers.
3. Rectangular Grilles and Registers.
4. Drum Louver.
5. Plaque Diffuser

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide defective parts warranty extending 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Titus.
2. Price Industries.
3. Carnes.
4. Or approved equal.

2.2 ADJUSTABLE CEILING DIFFUSER

A. Round ceiling diffusers must be steel, adjustable and have four cones and round neck inlets of the sizes and mounting types shown on the plans and outlet schedule. Round diffusers must be constructed of 18-gauge steel. The airflow discharge pattern must be field adjustable from horizontal to vertical by extending or retracting the inner three cones. These three cones must be constructed as a single inner assembly and must be easily removable using a spring lock mechanism. Vertical to horizontal discharge pattern must be achieved by one of three adjustment methods as follows:
   1. The center cone can be rotated clockwise or counterclockwise to move the cones up or down.

B. Optional round damper must be constructed of heavy gauge steel. Damper must be operable from the face of the diffuser. A retainer cable must be provided to allow the inner core assembly to hang during maintenance of diffusers with a neck size of 12 inches or greater.

C. The finish must be #26 white. The finish must be an anodic acrylic paint, baked at 315°F for 30 minutes. The pencil hardness must be HB to H.

D. The paint must pass a 100-hour ASTM B117 Corrosive Environments Salt Spray Test without creepage, blistering or deterioration of film. The paint must pass a 250-hour ASTM D870 Water Immersion Test. The paint must also pass the ASTM D2794 Reverse Impact Cracking Test with a 50-inch pound force applied.

E. The manufacturer must provide published performance data for the round diffuser. The diffuser must be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70-1991.

2.3 LINEAR SLOT OUTLETS (LS-1)

A. Provide all materials and equipment required for a complete installation of all linear and modular slot air distribution systems as shown on the architectural and mechanical drawings and/or indicated in the architectural or mechanical specifications. The systems must be complete in every respect and must include all required appurtenances. Mechanical contractor must furnish and install all plenums, hoods, blank-offs and associated sheet metal components including all duct connections thereto.

B. Provide all continuous linear slot and modular slot diffusers as shown on the drawings. The slot diffusers must integrate into the ceiling or wall system. Where curved linear slot diffusers are indicated, they must be stretched formed to the exact radii required. Rolled or segmented linear slot diffusers will not be accepted.

C. The linear slot diffusers must have a single slot unless shown otherwise and must be capable of being used for supply air, return air, exhaust air or any combination thereof.

D. The linear slot diffusers must be capable of supporting the ceiling system. Linear diffusers supported by screws in the flanges or from air plenums are unacceptable. For lay-in ceiling,

provide hanger wire support clips that are integral with the linear slot diffusers allowing the linear slot diffusers to be supported from the building structure with ceiling wire. For hard ceilings, provide clips that are integral with the linear slot diffusers allowing the diffusers to be secured directly to the ceiling framing without the requirement for hanger supports. Provide spline clips to secure joints and ceiling tees to the diffusers.

E. Provide ends and corners as required. Ends must be butt type, field installed, or mitered picture frame type factory installed, as indicated herein or shown on the drawings. Corners must be mitered one piece unit.

F. Pattern controllers must be one-piece extruded aluminum, 24 inches long maximum, positioned between spring loaded spacers. Pattern controllers must allow the airstream to be directed flat against the ceiling in either direction or downward as well as allowing throw reduction every two feet along the entire length of the linear slot diffusers. The airstream must be maintained at the ceiling plane and must not dump when volume is reduced. Only extruded aluminum pattern controllers are acceptable. Where shown or noted pattern controllers must be designed to allow the airstream to be jetted into the occupied space and be adjustable to vector the airstream as required.

G. Material must be minimum wall thickness 0.062 inches extruded aluminum. Spring steel retainers must be used under the spacers to hold the slot diffusers assembly tightly together and allow the slot diffusers to be disassembled easily for field trimming. Materials other than extruded aluminum and spring steel will not be accepted.

H. Flanges exposed to view must be painted factory standard white. All other surfaces must be painted flat black. Provide paint samples if requested.

I. Model numbers are indicated on the plan schedules.

J. Plenum lengths and entry collar sizes must be as indicated on the drawings.

K. Plenums must be minimum 24-gauge galvanized steel and lined inside with black matte fiberglass insulation. Hoods must be 51 percent free area and constructed of 24-gauge perforated sheet metal painted flat black.

L. Where shown on the drawings or otherwise indicated, provide a friction type volume damper located in the entry collar of the supply air plenum, accessible through the slot diffuser.

M. Air test and balance of linear and modular slot diffusers systems must be by this section and be in accordance with the testing and balancing portion section of the specifications. Position all FlowBar pattern controllers in their normal operation positions and perform all air testing and balancing of all slot diffuser systems in full accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

N. All slot diffusers must be performance tested with air plenums as a composite assembly in full accordance with ASHRAE, and/or ARI standards. If requested, the contractor must provide for a visit by the commissioner to the product testing laboratory to verify performance data and testing procedures. All cost associated thereto must be provided at the expense of the contractor.

O. Diffusers must be selected to achieve a throw to room length ratio which meets the requirements of the ASHRAE 2001 Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 32, Table 4, at both maximum design flow rate, and for VAV systems, at the minimum flow rate expected during partial occupancy. Diffusers must be selected to achieve a minimum of 70 percent ADPI over the range of expected loads in the space. The diffusers' reported performance must be based on tests conducted in accordance with

ASHRAE Standard 70–91. ADPI performance on at least one unit size of the selected diffuser must have been tested in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 113–90, to validate conformance and applicability to the ASHRAE table.

2.4 SUPPLY AND RETURN GRILLES

A. Steel supply grilles must be double deflection of the sizes and mounting types shown on the plans and outlet schedule. The deflection blades must be available parallel to the short dimension of the grille. Construction must be of steel with a 1¼-inch wide border on all sides. Screw holes must be countersunk for a neat appearance. Corners must be welded with full penetration resistance welds.

B. Steel return grilles must be ¾-inch blade spacing of the sizes and mounting types shown on the plans and outlet schedule. The fixed deflection blades must be available parallel to the long or short dimension of the grille. Construction must be of steel with a 1¼-inch wide border on all sides. Screw holes must be countersunk for a neat appearance. Corners must be welded with full penetration resistance welds.

C. Deflection blades must be contoured to a specifically designed and tested cross-section to meet published test performance data. Blades must be spaced on ¾-inch centers. Blades must have steel friction pivots on both ends to allow individual blade adjustment without loosening or rattling. Plastic blade pivots are not acceptable.

D. Optional opposed-blade volume damper must be constructed of heavy gauge steel. Damper must be operable from the face of the grille.

E. The grille finish must be #26 white. The finish must be an anodic acrylic paint, baked at 315°F for 30 minutes. The pencil hardness must be HB to H. The paint must pass a 100-hour ASTM B117 Corrosive Environments Salt Spray Test without creepage, blistering or deterioration of film. The paint must pass a 250-hour ASTM D870 Water Immersion Test. The paint must also pass the ASTM D2794 Reverse Impact Cracking Test with a 50-inch pound force applied.

F. The manufacturer must provide published performance data for the grille. The grille must be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70-1991.

2.5 PLAQUE DIFFUSER

A. Architectural square panel ceiling diffusers must be plaque diffuser (steel or aluminum) diffuser of the sizes and mounting types shown on the plans and outlet schedule. The plaque diffuser (steel) must have an 22-gauge steel face panel that captures a secondary 22-gauge panel. The plaque diffuser (aluminum) must have a heavy gauge aluminum face panel that captures a secondary heavy gauge aluminum panel. The face panel is removable by means of four hanger brackets. The exposed surface of the face panel must be smooth, flat, and free of visible fasteners.

B. The face panel must project ¼ inch below the outside border of the diffuser backpan. Panels projecting more than ¼ inch below the outside border are not acceptable. The back of the face panel must have an aerodynamically shaped, rolled edge to ensure a tight horizontal discharge pattern. A single metal thickness on the edges of the face panel will not be accepted. Ceiling diffusers with a 24 x 24-inch full face must have no less than an 18 x 18-inch face panel size. Ceiling diffusers with a 12 x 12-inch full face must have no less than a 9 x 9-inch face panel size.

C. The backpan must be one piece precision die-stamped and must include an integrally drawn inlet (welded-in inlets and corner joints are not acceptable). The diffuser backpan must be constructed of 22-gauge steel (plaque) or aluminum (plaque). The diffuser neck must have a minimum of 1¼-inch depth available for duct connection.

D. The finish must be #26 white. The finish must be an anodic acrylic paint, baked at 315°F for 30 minutes.

E. The pencil hardness must be HB to H.

F. The paint must pass a 100-hour ASTM B117 Corrosive Environments Salt Spray Test without creepage, blistering or deterioration of film. The paint must pass a 250-hour ASTM D870 Water Immersion Test. The paint must also pass the ASTM D2794 Reverse Impact Cracking Test with a 50-inch pound force applied.

G. Round damper must be constructed of heavy gauge steel. Damper must be operable from the face of the diffuser. Optional directional blow clips must be available to restrict the discharge air in certain directions.

H. Molded insulation blanket must be available. The insulation will be R-6, foil-backed, and provide an additional 1-inch gap around the neck to install insulated flex duct.

I. The manufacturer must provide published performance data for the square panel diffuser. The diffuser must be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70-1991.

2.6 DRUM LOUVER

A. Supply grilles must be Drum Louver for the sizes and mounting type as shown on the plans and outlet schedule. Outer borders must be 1¼ inches wide and must be constructed of heavy gauge extruded aluminum. Corners must be assembled with full penetration resistance welds with a reinforcing steel patch for extra strength.

B. Screw holes must be countersunk for a neat appearance. Drum must be constructed of heavy gauge extruded aluminum and must rotate a minimum of 25° up and down from center line of the diffuser. Heavy extruded aluminum blades must be individually adjustable.

C. Optional opposed-blade volume damper must be constructed of heavy gauge steel. Damper must be operable from the face of the grille.

D. The grille finish must be #26 white. The finish must be an anodic acrylic paint, baked at 315°F for 30 minutes. The pencil hardness must be HB to H. The paint must pass a 100-hour ASTM B117 Corrosive Environments Salt Spray Test without creepage, blistering or deterioration of film. The paint must pass a 250-hour ASTM D870 Water Immersion Test. The paint must also pass the ASTM D2794 Reverse Impact Cracking Test with a 50-inch pound force applied.

E. The manufacturer must provide published performance data for the grille. The grille must be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70-1991.Ready-to-install component which consists of the diffuser face with fixed, concentric air control blades, a diffuser front frame with perimeter seal and connecting frame.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Commissioner for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 37 13

SECTION 23 81 29-VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes
   1. Variable refrigerant flow HVAC system.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. The equipment supplier must submit as part of the equipment data package condensing unit data sheets. Data sheets to include the following:

   1. Capacities at project design conditions: Cooling (Btu/h).
   2. Cooling Input Power – ducted, ductless and mixed (kW).
   3. Part Load IEER – ducted, ductless and mixed.
   4. Full Load EER – ducted, ductless and mixed.
   5. Capacities at project design conditions: Heating (Btu/h).
   6. Heating Input Power – ducted, ductless and mixed (kW).
   7. Full Load COP@47F – ducted, ductless and mixed.
   8. Full Load COP@17F – ducted, ductless and mixed.

B. The submitted capacity and efficiency performance must meet or exceed the listed performance on the schedule at the designed space conditions including de-rate factors for defrost if applicable and refrigerant piping losses.

C. The equipment supplier must submit, indoor unit data sheets. Data sheets to include the following:
   1. Capacities:
      a. Cooling (Btu/h).
      b. Heating (Btu/h).
   2. Air Flow (CFM).
   3. External Static Pressure (ESP).
   4. Octave Band Sound Power Data.
   5. Electrical Data (MCA, MOP, MSC).
   6. Weight (lbs).
   7. Dimensions.

D. The equipment supplier must guarantee the performance of their system and all published data submitted. Performance must be based on the design criteria below.

a. Room Temperature (Cooling): 72°F.
b. Room Temperature (Heating): 75°F.
c. Ambient Temperature (Summer): 92°F DB / 74°F WB.
d. Ambient Temperature (Winter): 5°F.
e. Defrost De-rate Factor.
f. Refrigerant Piping Loss.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".

B. The units must be tested by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL), in accordance with ANSI/UL 1995 – Heating and Cooling Equipment and bear the Listed Mark.

C. All wiring must be in accordance with the National Electric Code (NEC) and in compliance with 2014 New York City Electrical Code.

1.6 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. All system components, controls and specialty fittings must be from a single manufacturer for single point of responsibility and equipment warranty.

B. The variable capacity, heat recovery heat pump air conditioning system must be a Variable Refrigerant Volume/ Flow (VRV/ VRF) Series) heat recovery type heat pump split system as specified, branch selector boxes, manufacturer's specialty piping joints and headers, multi-pipe refrigeration distribution system using PID control and matching condenser unit. The condenser must be a direct expansion (DX), air-cooled heat recovery, multi-zone air-conditioning system with variable speed inverter driven compressors using R-410A refrigerant. The condensing unit may connect an indoor evaporator capacity up to 200% of the condensing unit capacity. All zones are each capable of operating separately with individual temperature control.

C. The condensing unit must be interconnected to indoor unit models must range in capacity from 7,500 Btu/h to 96,000 Btu/h in accordance with manufacturer's engineering data book detailing each available indoor unit. The indoor units must be connected to the condensing unit utilizing manufacturer's specialty piping joints and headers to ensure correct refrigerant flow and balancing. T style joints are not acceptable for variable refrigerant flow system.

D. Operation of the system must permit either individual cooling or heating of each indoor unit simultaneously or all of the indoor units associated with each branch of the cool/heat branch selector box. Each indoor unit or group of indoor units must be able to provide set temperature independently via a local remote controller

E. Branch selector boxes must be located as shown on the drawing. The branch selector boxes must have the capacity to control up to 290 MBH (cooling) downstream of the branch selector box. Each branch of the branch selector box must consist of three electronic expansion valves, refrigerant control piping and electronics to facilitate communications between the box and main processor and between the box and indoor units. The branch selector box must control the operational mode of the subordinate indoor units. The use of three EEV's ensures continuous heating during defrost (multiple condenser systems), no heating impact during changeover and reduced sound levels. The use of solenoid valves for changeover and pressure equalization must not be acceptable due to refrigerant noise.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Unit must be stored and handled according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. The manufacturer warrants to the City of New York and user of the products that under normal use and maintenance for comfort cooling and conditioning applications such products (the "Products") will be free from defects in material or workmanship. The warranty for compressors and compressor parts is six (6) years from the date of substantial completion, and all other only and is limited in duration to one (1) year from the date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Daikin.
2. Mitsubishi.
3. Trane.
4. Or approved equal.

2.2 PERFORMANCE

A. The system must perform per manufacturer's latest manufacture's published data.

B. Performance Conditions:
1. Cooling: indoor temp. of 80°F DB, 67°F WB and outdoor temp. of 95°F DB.
2. Heating: indoor temp. of 70°F DB and outdoor temp. of 47°F DB, 43°F WB.
3. Equivalent piping length: 25ft.
4. The system IEER, EER and COP values for systems sized 300MBH and smaller are certified to AHRI Std. 1230.

C. Operating Range:
1. The operating range in cooling will be 4°F DB ~ 122°F DB.
2. The operating range in heating will be 0°F DB – 77°F DB / -4°F WB – 60°F WB.
3. Cooling mode indoor room temperature range will be 57°F-77°F WB.
4. Heating mode indoor room temperature range will be 59°F-80°F DB.

2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING

A. The system must be capable of refrigerant piping up to 540 actual feet or 620 equivalent feet from the condensing unit to the furthest indoor unit, a total combined liquid line length of 3,280 feet of piping between the condensing and indoor units with 295 feet maximum vertical difference, without any oil traps.

B. Specialty fittings and piping joints and headers must be used to ensure proper refrigerant balance and flow for optimum system capacity and performance. T style joints must not be acceptable as this will negatively impact proper refrigerant balance and flow for optimum system capacity and performance.

2.4 CONDENSING UNIT

A. General: The condensing unit must be designed specifically for use with VRV/VRF components.
   1. The condensing unit must be pre-wired with all necessary electronic and refrigerant controls. The refrigeration circuit of the condensing unit must consist of inverter scroll compressors, motors, fans, condenser coil, electronic expansion valves, solenoid valves, 4-way valve, distribution headers, capillaries, filters, shut off valves, oil separators, service ports, liquid receiver and suction accumulator.
   2. High/low pressure gas line, liquid and suction lines must be individually insulated between the condensing and indoor units.
   3. The condensing unit can be wired and piped with access from the left, right, rear or bottom.
   4. The connection ratio of indoor units to condensing unit must be permitted up to 200%.
   5. Each condensing system must be able to support the connection of up to 64 indoor units dependent on the model of the condensing unit.
   6. The sound pressure level standard must be that value as listed in the manufacturer's engineering manual for the specified models at 3 feet from the front of the unit. The condensing unit must be capable of operating automatically at further reduced noise during night time or via an external input.
   7. The system will automatically restart operation after a power failure and will not cause any settings to be lost, thus eliminating the need for reprogramming.
   8. The unit must incorporate an auto-charging feature. Manual changing should be supported with a minimum of 2 hours of system operation data to ensure correct operation.
   9. The condensing unit must be modular in design and should allow for side-by-side installation with minimum spacing.
   10. The following safety devices must be included on the condensing unit; high pressure sensor and switch, low pressure sensor, control circuit fuses, crankcase heaters, fusible plug, overload relay, inverter overload protector, thermal protectors for compressor and fan motors, over current protection for the inverter and anti-recycling timers.
   11. To ensure the liquid refrigerant does not flash when supplying to the various indoor units, the circuit must be provided with a sub-cooling feature.
   12. Oil recovery cycle must be automatic. Each system must maintain continuous heating during oil return operation.
   13. The condensing unit must be capable of heating operation at -13°F wet bulb ambient temperature without additional low ambient controls or an auxiliary heat source.
   14. The multiple condenser VRV/VRF systems must continue to provide heat to the indoor units in heating operation while in the defrost mode.

B. Unit Cabinet:
   1. The condensing unit must be completely weatherproof and corrosion resistant. The unit must be constructed from rust-proofed mild steel panels coated with a baked enamel finish.

C. Fan:
   1. The condensing unit must consist of one or more propeller type, direct-drive fan motors that have multiple speed operation via a DC (digitally commutating) inverter.
   2. The condensing unit fan motor must have multiple speed operation of the DC (digitally commutating) inverter type, and be of high external static pressure and must be factory set as standard at 0.12 in. WG. A field setting switch to a maximum 0.32 in. WG pressure is available to accommodate field applied duct for indoor mounting of condensing units.
   3. The fan must be a vertical discharge configuration with a nominal airflow maximum range of 5,550 CFM to 24,690 CFM dependent on model specified.
   4. Nominal sound pressure levels must not exceed 64 dBA at 3.3 feet from the unit.

5. The fan motor must have inherent protection and permanently lubricated bearings and be mounted.
6. The fan motor must be provided with a fan guard to prevent contact with moving parts.
7. Night setback control of the fan motor for low noise operation by way of automatically limiting the maximum speed must be a standard feature. Operation sound level must be selectable from 3 steps of sound pressure levels at 55 dBA, 50 dBA and 45 dBa.

D. Condenser Coil:
1. The condenser coil must be manufactured from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond.
2. The heat exchanger coil must be of a waffle louver fin and rifled bore tube design to ensure high efficiency performance.
3. The heat exchanger on the condensing units must be manufactured from seamless copper tube with internal grooves mechanically bonded on to aluminum fins.
4. The fins are to be covered with an anti-corrosion acrylic resin and hydrophilic film.
5. The pipe plates must be treated with powdered polyester resin for corrosion prevention. The thickness of the coating must be between 2.0 to 3.0 microns.

E. Compressor:
1. The inverter scroll compressors must be variable speed inverter controlled which is capable of changing the speed to follow the variations in total cooling and heating load as determined by the suction gas pressure as measured in the condensing unit. In addition, samplings of evaporator and condenser temperatures must be made so that the high/low pressures detected are read every 20 seconds and calculated. With each reading, the compressor capacity must be controlled to eliminate deviation from target value.
2. The inverter driven compressor in each condensing unit must be of highly efficient reluctance DC (digitally commutating), hermetically sealed scroll “G-type” or “J-type”.
3. Neodymium magnets must be adopted in the rotor construction to yield a higher torque and efficiency in the compressor instead of the normal ferrite magnet type. At complete stop of the compressor, the neodymium magnets will position the rotor into the optimum position for a low torque start.
4. Each compressor must be equipped with a crankcase heater, high pressure safety switch, and internal thermal overload protector.
5. Oil separators must be standard with the equipment together with an intelligent oil management system.
6. The compressor must be spring mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration eliminating the standard need for spring insolation.
7. Unit’s sized 6 tons must contain a minimum of 1 inverter compressor. 8-12 ton units must contain a minimum of 1 inverter and 1 fixed compressors. In the event of compressor failure, the remaining compressors must continue to operate and provide heating or cooling as required at a proportionally reduced capacity. The microprocessor and associated controls must be designed to specifically address this condition.
8. In the event of compressor failure the remaining compressors must continue to operate and provide heating or cooling as required at a proportionally reduced capacity. The microprocessor and associated controls must be designed to specifically address this condition.

F. Electrical:
1. The power supply to the condensing unit must be 208-230 volts, operating voltage range of 187V~253 V, 3 phase, 60 hertz +/- 10%.

2. The control voltage between the indoor and condensing unit must be 16VDC non-shielded, stranded 2 conductor cable.
3. The control wiring must be a two-wire multiplex transmission system, making it possible to connect multiple indoor units to one condensing unit with one 2-cable wire, thus simplifying the wiring installation.
4. The control wiring lengths must be as shown below.

	Condenser to Indoor Unit	Condenser to Central Controller	Indoor Unit to Remote Control
Control Wiring Length	6,665 ft	3,330 ft	1,665 ft
Wire Type	16/18 AWG, 2 wire, non-polarity, non-shielded, stranded		

2.5 BRANCH SELECTOR BOX

A. General: The branch selector boxes are designed specifically for use with VRV/VRF heat recovery system components.
1. These selector boxes must be factory assembled, wired, and piped.
2. These branch controllers must be run tested at the factory.
3. These selector boxes must be mounted indoors.
4. When simultaneously heating and cooling, the units in heating mode must energize their sub-cooling electronic expansion valve.

B. Unit Cabinet:
1. These units must have a galvanized steel plate casing.
2. Each cabinet must house 3 electronic expansion valves for refrigerant control per branch.
3. The cabinet must contain one subcooling heat exchanger per branch.
4. The unit must have sound absorption thermal insulation material made of flame and heat resistant foamed polyethylene.
5. Nominal sound pressure levels must be measured and published on the submittals by the manufacturer. These sound levels must not exceed 34 dBA.

C. Refrigerant Valves:
1. The unit must be furnished with 3 electronic expansion valves per branch to control the direction of refrigerant flow. The use of solenoid valves for changeover and pressure equalization must not be acceptable due to refrigerant noise.
2. The refrigerant connections must be of the brazed type.
3. In multi-port units, each port must have its own electronic expansion valves. If common expansion/solenoid valves are used, redundancy must be provided.
4. Each circuit must have at least one branch selector box.
5. Multiple indoor units may be connected to a branch selector box with the use of a manufacturer's specialty joint provided they are within the capacity range of the branch selector.

D. Condensate Removal:
1. The unit must not require provisions for condensate removal. A safety device or secondary drain pan must be installed by the mechanical contractor to comply with the applicable 2014 NYC mechanical code.

E. Electrical:
   1. The unit electrical power must be 208/230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz.
   2. The unit must be capable of operation within the limits of 187 volts to 255 volts.
   3. The minimum circuit amps (MCA) must be 0.1 and the maximum overcurrent protection amps (MOP) must be 15.
   4. The control voltage between the indoor and condensing unit must be 16VDC non-shielded 2 conductor cable.

2.6 CONCEALED CEILING DUCTED UNIT (Med. Static)

A. General: AC indoor unit must be a built-in ceiling concealed fan coil unit, operable with refrigerant R-410A, equipped with an electronic expansion valve, direct-drive DC (ECM) type fan with auto CFM adjustment at commissioning, for installation into the ceiling cavity. It is constructed of a galvanized steel casing. It must be available in capacities from 7,500 Btu/h to 48,000 Btu/h. to be connected to outdoor unit. It must be a horizontal discharge air with horizontal return air configuration. All models feature a low height cabinet making them applicable to ceiling pockets that tend to be mustow. Computerized PID control must be used to control superheat to deliver a comfortable room temperature condition. The unit must be equipped with a programmed drying mechanism that dehumidifies while limiting changes in room temperature when used with Daikin remote control BRC1E71 and BRC2A71. Included as standard equipment, a condensate drain pan and drain pump kit that pumps to 18-3/8" from the drain pipe opening. The indoor units sound pressure must range from 29 dB(A) to 40 dB(A) at low speed measured 5 feet below the ducted unit.

B. 100% Outdoor Processing Type: The 100% outdoor air processing unit must be capable of introducing up to 100% outside air controlled to a fixed discharge air temperature. It must be available in capacities from 48,000 Btu/h to 96,000 Btu/h. It must be a horizontal discharge air with horizontal return air configuration. Computerized PID control must be used to control superheat to deliver a comfortable room temperature condition. The indoor units sound pressure must range from 42 dB to 47 dB(A) at low speed measured 5 feet below the ducted unit.

C. Performance: Each unit's performance is based on nominal operating conditions as scheduled on plans:

D. Indoor Unit:
   1. The indoor unit must be completely factory assembled and tested. Included in the unit is factory wiring, piping, electronic proportional expansion valve, control circuit board, fan motor thermal protector, flare connections, self-diagnostics, auto-restart function, 3-minute fused time delay, and test run switch. The unit must be equipment with automatically adjusting external static pressure logic that is selectable during commissioning. This adjusts the airflow based on the installed external static pressure.
   2. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes will be charged with dehydrated air prior to shipment from the factory.
   3. Both refrigerant lines must be insulated from the outdoor unit.
   4. The indoor units must be equipped with a condensate pan and condensate pump. The condensate pump provides up to 18-3/8" of lift from the center of the drain outlet.
   5. The indoor units must be equipped with a return air thermistor.
   6. The indoor unit will be separately powered with 208~230V/1-phase/60Hz.
   7. The voltage range will be 253 volts maximum and 187 volts minimum.

E. Unit Cabinet:
   1. The cabinet must be located into the ceiling and ducted to the supply and return openings.

2. The cabinet must be constructed with sound absorbing foamed polystyrene and polyethylene insulation.

F. Fan:
1. The fan must be direct-drive DC (ECM) type fan, statically and dynamically balanced impeller with three fan speeds available.
2. The unit must be equipment with automatically adjusting external static pressure logic selectable during commissioning.
3. The fan motor must operate on 208/230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz with a motor output range of 0.12 to 0.51 HP respectively.
4. The airflow rate must be available in three settings.
5. The fan motor must be thermally protected.
6. The fan motor must be equipped as standard with adjustable external static pressure (ESP) settings.
7. Fan motor external static pressure range for nominal airflow as scheduled on plans:

G. Coil:
1. Coils must be of the direct expansion type constructed from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond.
2. The coil must be of a waffle louver fin and high heat exchange, rifled bore tube design to ensure highly efficient performance.
3. The coil must be a 3 row cross fin copper evaporator coil with 13 fpi design completely factory tested.
4. The refrigerant connections must be flare connections and the condensate will be 1-1/4" outside diameter PVC.
5. A condensate pan must be located under the coil.
6. A condensate pump with an 18-3/8" lift must be located below the coil in the condensate pan with a built in safety alarm.
7. A thermistor will be located on the liquid and gas line.

H. Electrical:
1. A separate power supply will be required of 208/230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz. The acceptable voltage range must be 187 to 253 volts.
2. Transmission (control) wiring between the indoor and outdoor unit must be a maximum of 3,280 feet (total 6,560 feet).
3. Transmission (control) wiring between the indoor unit and remote controller must be a maximum distance of 1,640 feet.

I. Control:
1. The unit must have controls provided to perform input functions necessary to operate the system.
2. The unit must be compatible with interfacing with a BMS system via optional BACnet gateways.
3. Provide low profile thermistor button sensor to connect to indoor AC unit local controller. Refer to paragraph 2.10 of this specification
4. The unit must be compatible with a centralized advanced multi-zone controller.

J. Accessories must include:
1. A high efficiency disposable MERV 13 air filter kit including filters.

2.7 WALL MOUNT DUCTLESS INDOOR UNIT

A. General: The indoor unit must be factory assembled and pre-wired with all necessary electronic and refrigerant controls. Both liquid and suction lines must be individually insulated between the outdoor and indoor units.

B. Unit Cabinet:
1. The indoor unit must have a white, "flat screen" finish.
2. The drain and refrigerant piping must be accessible from six (6) positions for flexible installation (right side, right back, and right bottom; and left side, left back, and left bottom).
3. The cabinet must be supplied with a mounting plate to be installed onto a wall for securely mounting the cabinet.

C. Fan:
1. The evaporator fan must be an assembly consisting of a direct-driven fan by a single motor.
2. The fan must be statically and dynamically balanced and operate on a motor with permanent lubricated bearings.
3. An auto-swing louver for adjustable air flow (vertically) is standard via the wireless remote control furnished with each system.
4. The indoor fan must offer a choice of five speeds, plus quiet and auto settings.

D. Filter: The return air filter provided will be a mildew proof, removable and washable filter. Optional photo catalytic, air purifying filters are available.

E. Coil:
1. The evaporator coil must be a nonferrous, aluminum fin on copper tube heat exchanger.
2. All tube joints must be brazed with silver alloy or phos-copper.
3. All coils will be factory pressure tested.
4. A condensate pan must be provided under the coil with a drain connection.

F. Electrical:
1. The outdoor unit must be powered with 208-230 volts, 1 phase, and 60 hertz power. The indoor unit must receive 208-230 volt, 1 phase, 60 hertz power from the outdoor unit.
2. The allowable voltage range must be 187 volts to 253 volts.

G. Control:
1. The unit must have a backlit, wireless remote infra-red controller capable to operate the system. It must have Cooling Operation, Heating Operation, Automatic Operation, Dry Operation and Fan Only Operation.
2. The controller must consist of an On/Off Power switch, Mode Selector, Fan Setting, Swing Louver, On/Off Timer Setting, Temperature Adjustment, °C or °F Temperature Display, and Powerful Operation.
   a. On/Off switch powers the system on or off.
   b. Mode selector must operate the system in auto, cool, heat, fan or dry operation
   c. Fan setting must provide five fan speeds, plus quiet and auto settings.
   d. Swing louver must adjust the airflow (horizontal and vertical) blades.
   e. On/Off timer is used for automatically switching the unit on or off.
   f. Temperature adjustment allows for the increase or decrease of the desired temperature.

g. Powerful operation allows quick cool down or heating up in the desired space to achieve maximum desired temperature in the shortest allowable time period.

3. The remote control must perform Fault Diagnostic functions which may be system related, indoor unit or outdoor unit related depending on the fault code.
4. Temperature range on the remote control must be 64°F to 90°F in cooling mode and 50°F to 86°F in heating mode.
5. The indoor unit microprocessor has the capability to receive and process commands via return air temperature and indoor coil temperature sensors enabled by commands from the remote control.

H. Sound: Indoor unit sound levels must not exceed 46/42/37 dB(A) at high, medium and low speed in both heating and cooling mode when measure approximately 3 feet from the unit.

I. Accessory Drain Pump: Provide submersible condensate drain pump to lift condensate, designed to fit within the unit drain pan. Pump must be installed within the unit.

2.8 REMOTE CONTROLLER

A. The Remote Controller can provide control for all VRV/VRF indoor units. The remote controller wiring consist of a non-polar two-wire connection to the indoor unit at terminals P1/P2. The Remote Controller is wall mounted and can be adjusted to maintain the optimal operation of the connected indoor unit(s).

B. Mounting: The Remote Controller must be mounted into a standard 2” x 4” junction box.

C. Display Features:
1. The Remote Controller must be approximately 4.75” x 4.75” in size with a backlit 2.75” x 1.75” LCD display.
2. Display information must be selectable from English, French, or Spanish.
3. Feature Backlit LCD Display with contrast adjustment and auto off after 30 seconds.
4. The controller must display Operation Mode, Setpoint, and Fan Speed.
5. System Status icons in large font.
   a. The controller must display temperature setpoint in one degree increments with a range of 60-90ºF (0-32ºC)
6. Detailed display will reflect room temperature (0-176ºF/-17-80ºC range in one degree increment).
   a. Display of temperature information must be configurable for Fahrenheit or Celsius
7. On/Off status must be displayed with an LED.
8. Error codes will be displayed in the event of system abnormality/error with a two digit code.
   a. A blinking LED will also signal system abnormality/error
9. The following system temperatures can be displayed to assist service personnel in troubleshooting:
   a. Return Air Temperature
   b. Liquid Line Temperature
   c. Gas Line Temperature
   d. Discharge Air Temperature (depending on unit),
   e. Remote Controller Sensor Temperature
   f. Temperature used for Indoor Unit Control

D. Basic Operation:
1. Capable of controlling a group of up to 16 indoor units.
2. Controller must control the following group operations:

a. On/Off, Operation Mode (Cool, Heat, Fan, Dry and Auto).
b. Independent Cooling and Heating setpoints in the occupied mode.
c. Independent Cooling Setup and Heating Setback setpoints in the unoccupied mode.
d. Fan Speed.
e. Airflow direction (dependent on indoor unit type).
f. The controller must be able to limit the user adjustable setpoint ranges individually for cooling and heating in the occupied period.
g. Lock out key settings.
h. Indoor unit group assignment.

E. Programmability:
1. Controller must support schedule settings with selectable weekly pattern options.
   a. 7-day.
   b. Weekday + Weekend.
   c. Weekday + Saturday + Sunday.
   d. The schedule must support unit On/Off.
   e. Independently settable Cooling and/or Heating setpoints when unit is on (occupied).
   f. Setup (Cooling) and Setback (Heating) setpoints when unit is off (unoccupied).
   g. A maximum of 5 operations can be schedulable per day.
   h. Time setting in 1-minute increments.
2. The Controller must support auto-changeover mode for both heat pump and heat recovery systems allowing the optimal room temperature to be maintained by automatically switching the indoor unit's mode between Cool and Heat according to the room temperature and temperature setpoint.
   a. Changeover to cooling mode must occur at cooling setpoint + 1ºF (0.5ºC).
   b. Changeover to heating mode must occur at heating setpoint - 1ºF (0.5ºC).
3. The Controller must support an Auto Off Timer for temporarily enabling indoor unit operation during the unoccupied period.
   a. When the Off Timer is enabled and when the unit is manually turned on at the remote controller.
   b. The controller must shut off the unit after a set time period.
   c. The time period must be configurable in the controller menu with a range of 30-180 minutes in 10 minute increments.
4. The room temperature must be capable of being sensed at either the thermostat, the Indoor Unit return air temperature sensor, or Remote Temperature Sensor configured through the Remote Controller field settings.

2.9 MUTLIZONE CENTRAL CONTROLLER

A. The Multi-Zone Central Controller (MZCC) must provide control for all outdoor and indoor units. It must be capable of controlling a maximum or 64 indoor unit groups and 128 indoor units connected to a maximum of 10 outdoor units. The MZCC, daily/weekly scheduling, monitoring of operation status, and malfunction monitoring.

B. The controller wiring must consist of a non-polar two-wire connection. The MZCC is wall mounted and can be adjusted to maintain the optimal operation of the connected indoor unit(s).

C. The MZCC can be used in conjunction with the individual unit, controllers, BACnet MS/TP interfaces to control the same indoor unit groups. No more than 2 remote controllers can be placed in the same group. The remote controller must require daisy chain wiring for grouping multiple indoor units (up to 16) together. Manual addressing is required of each indoor unit group associated with the centralized controller.

D. The MZCC must be equipped with one RJ-45 Ethernet port to support interconnection with a network PC via the internet or Local Area Network (LAN).

E. The controller must include a BACnet gateway for interface with a BACnet BMS system.

F. Optional software functions must be available so that facility staff can securely log into each MZCC via the PC's web browser to support monitoring, scheduling, error email, and general user functions.

G. Mounting: The MZCC must be mounted on the wall or into a recessed fixing box.

H. Display Features:
1. The MZCC must be approximately 9.07" x 5.79" in size with a backlit 5.7" LCD display.
2. Display information must be selectable from English, French, Italian, German, or Spanish.
3. Featured backlit LCD with contrast adjustment and auto off after 30 minutes (default) is adjustable between 1 to 60 minutes.
4. The Controller must display On/Off, Operation Mode, Setpoint, Space Temperature, Louver Position, Fan Speed for Group/Zone.
5. The Controller must display Date (mm/dd/yyyy or dd/mm/yyyy format selectable) and day of the week along with the time of day (12hr or 24hr display selectable).
6. The Controller must adjust for daylight savings time (DST) automatically.
7. Display information must be updated every 3 seconds to show the latest status of the indoor unit groups.
8. System status icons must display On/Off (color coded), Malfunction/Error (color coded), Forced Stop, Set Schedule/Setback/Auto-changeover, Filter, and Screen Lock.
9. The controller must display the temperature setpoint in one degree increments with a range of 600F - 900F (160C - 320C).
10. Display of temperature setpoint information must be configurable for Fahrenheit or Celsius
11. Display must reflect room temperature 00F - 1760F (-180C - 800C) range in one degree increment.
12. Display of room temperature information must be configurable for Fahrenheit or Celsius
13. The System Setting Mode must be used to configure options and display information for each Zone or Group.
14. Zone configuration must display Setpoint Range Limitation, Setback Temperature setting, and Auto-changeover for each Zone.
15. Indoor units must be capable of being displayed by Zone or Group.
    a. Zones configuration via the MZCC must consist of a single indoor unit group or a collection of indoor unit groups blocked together for control and monitoring purposes
    b. Groups must consist of 1 to 16 indoor units daisy chained together via the remote control wiring on P1P2 of the indoor unit terminal block for control and monitoring purposes.
    c. Groups and Zones may be assigned names
16. Error status must be displayed in the event of system abnormality/error with one of two color coded icons placed over the indoor unit icon.
    a. Communication errors between the MZCC and the indoor units must be displayed with a blue triangle placed over the indoor unit Icon.
    b. System errors between the MZCC and the indoor units must be displayed with a yellow triangle placed over the indoor unit icon.
    c. Error history must be available for viewing the 10 most recent errors/abnormalities.

I. Basic Operation:
1. Capable of controlling Zone(s) or Group(s) of up to 64 indoor unit groups (128 indoor units).

2. Controller must control the following group operations:
   a. On/Off.
   b. Operation Mode (Cool, Heat, Fan, Dry, and Auto).
   c. Independent Cooling and Heating setpoints in the occupied mode.
      1) Cooling setpoint must be maintained higher than or equal to the heating setpoint.
      2) Adjustable minimum setpoint differential 0 – 70 deg F between cooling and heating setpoints.
      3) Selectable single setpoint mode.
   d. Independent Setup (Cooling) and Setback (Heating) setpoints in the unoccupied mode adjustable to 40 – 950 deg F.
      1) Setup and Setback setpoints must be set outside of the occupied setpoint range.
      2) The recovery differential must be 40 deg F and adjustable between 2–100 deg F.
      3) Settings must be applied based upon the Zone configurations.
   e. Fan Speed.
      1) Up to 3 speeds (dependent upon indoor unit type)
   f. Airflow Direction.
      1) 5 fixed positions or swing positions.
   g. The controller must be able to limit the user adjustable setpoint ranges individually for cooling and heating based upon the Zone configurations.
   h. Remote controller permit/prohibit of On/Off, Mode, and Setpoint.
   i. Lock out setting for MZCC display.
   j. Indoor unit Group/Zone assignment.
3. Capable of providing battery backup power for up to 2 years in total time for the clock.
   a. Settings stored in non-volatile memory.

J. Programmability:
1. Controller must support weekly schedule settings.
   a. Selectable weekly patterns.
      1) 7-day.
      2) Weekday + Weekend.
      3) Weekday + Saturday + Sunday.
   b. The schedule must support unit On/Off.
      1) Each scheduled event must specify time and target Zone or Group.
      2) Each scheduled event must include On/Off, Operation Mode, Occupied Cooling Setpoint, Occupied Heating Setpoint, Setup (Cooling) Setpoint, Setback (Heating) Setpoint, Remote Controller On/Off Prohibit, Remote Controller Mode Prohibit, Remote Controller Setpoint Prohibit, and Timed Override Enable.
      3) Independently settable Cooling and Heating setpoints when unit is On (occupied).
      4) Setup (Cooling) and Setback (Heating) setpoints when unit is Off (unoccupied) by Zone.
      5) Time setting in 1-minute increments.
      6) A 2 hour override must be provided for use enabling indoor unit operation during the unoccupied period.
   c. 8 independent schedules configurable with up to 8 events settable for each schedule
      1) Exception days must be used to override specified days on the weekly schedule based upon irregular occupied/unoccupied conditions.

2) Exception days can be configured on a set date (Jan 1) or floating date (1st Monday in September).

d. A maximum of 40 exception days can be scheduled on the yearly schedule.

2. Controller must support Interlock.

a. Interlock feature for use with 3rd party equipment (DOAS, dampers, occupancy sensing, etc.) to automatically control groups or zones corresponding to the change of the operation states or the On/Off states of any group.

b. Requires Digital Input/Output unit or Digital Input unit.

1) On/Off based monitoring and control of equipment.

2) Manual or scheduled operation of equipment.

3) Operation based upon interlock with VRV/VRF indoor unit group(s).

4) Monitor equipment error/alarm status.

c. Controller must support force shutdown of associated indoor unit groups.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. The installer must be properly trained by the manufacturer.

B. Install indoor evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure. Provide neoprene hanger for isolation. Refer to specification section 230548.13 “Vibration Control for HVAC”.

C. Install outdoor compressor isolation. Refer to specification section 230548.13 “Vibration Control for HVAC”.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect pre-charged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

B. Connect drain piping and route to nearest indirect drain.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

C. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new components, and retest.

D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 81 29

SECTION 238216.14 - ELECTRIC RESISTANCE AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Provide labor, materials, equipment and services, and perform operations required for complete installation of the terminal units and related work as indicated on the drawings or specified herein.

B. Related Sections
   1. Section 23 05 00 “Common Work Results for HVAC”.

C. Work Included: The work must include, but not be limited to, the following:

   1. Electric Duct Heater.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with the requirements specified under Submittals in Section 23 05 00.

   1. Product Data.

      a. Submit copies of manufacturer's latest published literature for materials specified herein for approval and obtain approval before materials are delivered to the site.

      b. Data must include manufacturer's specifications for terminal units showing dimensions, capacities, ratings, performance characteristics, gauges and finishes of materials, and installation instructions.

   2. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings for work specified herein must be submitted for approval. Shop drawings must show assembly-type drawings showing unit dimensions, construction details, and field connection details.

   3. Wiring Diagrams: Submit manufacturer's electrical requirements for power supply wiring to terminal units. Submit manufacturer's ladder-type wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring. Clearly differentiate between portions of factory-installed and field-installed wiring.

   4. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance instructions, including lubrication instructions,

filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, and spare parts lists. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manuals in accordance with General Conditions requirements as applicable.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".

B. Material and installation must comply with the latest edition of application codes, recommended practices, and standards of NEC, NEMA and U.L.

C. All materials, installation and workmanship must comply with the applicable requirements and standards addressed within the following references:
   1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 70.
   2. National Electrical Code.
   3. ANSI/UL 1996 - Electric Duct Heaters.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials and handle as to prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and the damage of breaking, denting and scoring. Do not install damaged terminal units or components; replace with new.

B. Store materials and equipment where designated. Protect from weather, dirt, fumes, water, construction debris, and physical damage. Contractor must assume responsibility and security for materials and equipment. Take precautions for protection from detrimental conditions.

C. Comply with Manufacturer's rigging and installation instructions for unloading terminal units and moving them to final location.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide defective parts warranty extending 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT MOUNTED ELECTRIC HEATER

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Neptronic.
   2. Greenheck.
   3. Brasch Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   4. Industrial Engineering and Equipment Company (INDEECO).
   5. Redd-I, Inc.,
   6. Or approved equal.

B. Heating elements must consist of a coil, 80% nickel, 20% chromium, Grade A resistance wire, precisely centered in a stainless steel tube filled with granular magnesium oxide. A stainless steel fin is to be helically wound onto the tube. Elements are to be furnished with mounting flanges, making them individually removable through the terminal box.

C. Heater frames and terminal boxes must be corrosion resistant steel. Unless otherwise indicated, the terminal box must be NEMA 1 construction and must be provided with a hinged, latching cover and multiple concentric knockouts for field wiring.

D. All heaters must be furnished with triple over temperature protection. A disc type and linear, automatic reset thermal cutout are included for primary over temperature protection. All heaters must also be furnished with a linear type manual reset thermal cutout with backup contactors (as required). For secondary over temperature protection, heat limiters or other fusible over temperature devices are not acceptable.

E. Heaters must be rated for the voltage, phase and number of heating stages indicated in the schedule. All three-phase heaters must have equal, balanced, three-phase stages. All internal wiring must be stranded copper with 105°C insulation and must be terminated in crimped connectors or box lugs.

F. Terminal blocks must be provided for all field wiring and must be sized for installation of 75°C copper wire rated in accordance with NEC requirements.

G. Provide silicon controlled rectifiers (SCRs) for modulating, close heat control and silent operation. SCR are solid state device with no moving parts which to provide 100% stepless and noiseless modulation. The SCR must have heat sink mounted protruding through the terminal box to maximize convection cooling. The heat sink must be electrically insulated from live parts. Power and heat output are precisely controlled from zero to 100% in direct response to duct mounted thermostat with remote temperature sensor located in the heating zone.

H. Heaters must be furnished either with intelligent networkable heater controller with following features:
   1. Accepts any industry standard input signal.
   2. Quick and simple input signal selection via jumpers.
   3. Modulating, on/off, and/or up to 10 stages.
   4. Zero voltage crossing solid state relay (SSR).
   5. Accurate air flow readings without using air flow switches.
   6. Intelligently lowers output if velocity is insufficient as opposed to air flow switches that simply shut down the heater.
   7. Operates as low as 100FPM (ideal for VAV applications).
   8. Additional heater element overheat protection.
   9. Eliminates need to define air flow orientation.
   10. Network Communication: BACnet MS/TP.
      a. MS/TP @9600, 19200, 38400 or 76800 bps.
      b. BACnet scheduler (up to 6 events).
      c. Firmware upgradeable via network.
      d. COV (change of value).
      e. Copy and broadcast configuration to other HECB controllers via menu
      f. or network.
      g. Automatic baud rate detection.
      h. Automatic device instance configuration.

I. If controllers are located remote from duct heater, the wiring between the heater and controller must be furnished and installed by this Trade.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions at the job site where work of this section is to be performed to ensure proper arrangement and fit of the work. Start of work implies acceptance of job site conditions.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Examine the Contract Drawings and specifications in order to ensure the completeness of the work required under this Section.

B. Verify measurements and dimensions at the job site and cooperate in the coordination and scheduling of the work of this Section with the work of related trades, so as not to delay job progress.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Installation of Electric Heaters:

1. Install heaters as indicated, and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
2. Locate heaters as indicated, coordinate location with commissioner and with other trades. Ensure that required clearances are maintained to combustible construction.
3. Install wiring as indicated.

B. Electrical Wiring

1. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer but not specified to be factory-mounted. Furnish copy of manufacturer's wiring diagram submittal to the contractor.
2. Verify that electrical wiring installation is in accordance with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements of Division 26 sections. Do not proceed with equipment startup until wiring installation is acceptable to equipment manufacturer.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. After construction is completed, including painting, clean unit exposed surfaces, vacuum clean coils and inside of cabinets. Retouch any marred or scratched surfaces of factory-finished cabinets, using finish materials furnished by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 23 82 16.14

SECTION 23 82 39.19 – WALL AND CEILING UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Wall Unit Heaters.
2. Kick Space Cabinet Heater.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Submit copies of manufacturer's latest published literature for materials specified herein for approval, and obtain approval before materials are delivered to the site.
2. Data must include manufacturer's specifications for terminal units showing dimensions, capacities, ratings, performance characteristics, gauges and finishes of materials, and installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings for work specified herein must be submitted for approval. Shop drawings must show assembly-type drawings showing unit dimensions, construction details, and field connection details.

C. Wiring Diagrams: Submit manufacturer's electrical requirements for power supply wiring to terminal units. Submit manufacturer's ladder-type wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring. Clearly differentiate between portions of factory-installed and field-installed wiring.

D. Samples: Submit 3 samples for each type of cabinet finish furnished.

E. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance instructions, including lubrication instructions, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, and spare parts lists. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manuals in accordance with the DDC General Conditions as applicable.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Material and installation must comply with the latest edition of application codes, recommended practices, and standards of NEC, NEMA and U.L.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials and handle as to prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and the damage of breaking, denting and scoring. Do not install damaged terminal units or components; replace with new.

B. Store materials and equipment where designated. Protect from weather, dirt, fumes, water, construction debris, and physical damage. Contractor must assume responsibility and security for materials and equipment. Take precautions for protection from detrimental conditions.

C. Comply with Manufacturer's rigging and installation instructions for unloading terminal units, and moving them to final location.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide warranty for a period of one year from substantial completion. Warranty must cover material and workmanship that prove defective, within the specified warranty period, provided manufacturer's written instructions for installation, operation and maintenance have been followed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL UNIT HEATER (EH-1A,B,C,D,E,F,G,H)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Stelpro.
   2. Qmark.
   3. Berko.
   4. Or approved equal.

B. Furnish and install where indicated on plans wall mount heater suitable for continuous operation. Heaters must be UL listed.

C. Enclosure: The heaters must be fabricated of a minimum of 20-gauge steel cabinet and 18-gauge steel grille with rounded corners, epoxy-polyester powder coat finish, constructed for easy access for maintenance. Standard color must be white / soft white. Custom color as selected by Commissioner.

D. Heating Element: Nichrome heating element.

E. Fan and Motor: Low noise fan, factory lubricated motor.

F. Control: Integral disconnect switch and tamper proof built-in thermostat. Thermostat adjustment knob to be replaced with concealing plug for tamperproof construction.

G. Heaters must be designed to permit use of supply conductors with 60°C insulation.

H. Protection: Linear thermal cut-out with pilot light indicating thermal protection is activated must be factory installed to automatically shut off heater in event of overheating and reactivate heater when temperatures return to normal.

I. Mounting: Wall mount, recessed or surface mount. Provide adapter and trim kit for surface mount installation.

2.2 KICK SPACE CABINET HEATER (EH-2)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. King.
   2. Stelpro.
   3. Qmark.
   4. Or approved equal.

B. Furnish and install where indicated kick space cabinet heater suitable for continuous operation. Heaters must be UL listed.

C. Design: Narrow profile, convertible cabinet heater that can be installed either vertically or horizontally, specifically designed to fit into cabinets.

D. Wall Can: The wall can must be minimum 20-gauge steel and contain two 1/2” knockouts for power leads. The wall can must be supplied with a factory installed grounding wire.

E. Grill: The grill to be louvered design, one-piece design, epoxy powder coated in the color specified on the plans or stainless steel. Color and finish as selected by Commissioner.

F. Elements: Element assemblies must have a 3-wattage element construction of coiled nickel chromium, alloy corrosion resistant wire strung with a minimum of two rows of muscovite insulator. Element assemblies must have factory provided connection to allow field modification of wattage at time of installation.

G. Wattage Selector Switch: Wattage can be adjusted from 250-1250 watts in the low position and 750-1500 watts in the hi position.

H. Blower and Motor: A tangential cylindrical blower, delivering 70 CFM, driven by a shaded pole, permanently lubricated, C-frame type motor with impedance protection and sealed bearings. Motors must be the same voltage as the heater.

I. Thermal Overload: Heaters must be equipped with thermal overload which disconnects elements and motor in the event normal operating temperatures are exceeded. If thermal overload trips due to abnormal operating temperatures, thermal overload remains open until manually reset by turning the heater off for fifteen minutes. Automatic reset of thermal overloads, which allow the element to continue to cycle under abnormal conditions, will not be accepted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions at the job site where work of this Section is to be performed to ensure proper arrangement and fit of the work. Start of work implies acceptance of job site conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Examine the Contract Drawings and specifications to ensure the completeness of the work required under this Section.

B. Verify measurements and dimensions at the job site and cooperate in the coordination and scheduling of the work of this Section with the work of related trades, so as not to delay job progress.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Installation of Electric Heaters

1. Install heaters as indicated, and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

2. Locate heaters as indicated, coordinate with other trades and Commissioner. Ensure that required clearance are maintained to combustible construction and as per manufacturer’s written instructions.

3. Install wiring as indicated.

B. Electrical Wiring

1. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer but not specified to be factory-mounted. Furnish copy of manufacturer's wiring diagram submittal to Electric Contractor.

2. Verify that electrical wiring installation is in accordance with manufacturer's submittal and compliance with 2011 NYC Electrical Code. Do not proceed with equipment startup until wiring installation is acceptable to the equipment manufacturer.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. After construction is completed, including painting, clean unit exposed surfaces, vacuum clean coils and inside of cabinets. Retouch any marred or scratched surfaces of factory-finished cabinets, using finish materials furnished by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 23 82 39.19

SECTION 26 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes

1. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
2. Sleeve seals.
3. Grout.
4. Common electrical installation requirements.
5. Submittals.
6. Coordination drawings.
7. Record documents.
8. Maintenance manuals.
9. Rough ins.
10. Electrical installations.
11. Cutting and patching.
12. Codes, Permits and Inspections.
13. Definitions and Interpretations.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 07 84 13 “Penetration Firestopping” for fire stopping at penetrations.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral water stop, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
e. Or Approved Equal

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.4 TOUCH UP PAINT

A. For Equipment: Equipment manufacturer's paint selected to match installed equipment finish.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Zinc rich paint recommended by item manufacturer.

2.5 ACCESS DOOR IN FINISHED CONSTRUCTION

A. Access doors as required for operation and maintenance of concealed equipment, valves, controls, etc. will be provided by another trade.
1. This Trade is responsible for access door location, size and its accessibility to the outlet box, junction box, or equipment being served.
2. Coordinate and prepare a location, size, and function schedule of access doors required and deliver to a representative of the installing trade.

3. Access doors are of ample size, minimum of 16 inches x 16 inches (40 cm. x 40 cm.).

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.3 ROUGH-IN

A. Verify final locations for rough ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.

3.4 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry.

I. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials.

L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

3.5 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Section 07 84 13 “Penetration Firestopping” and Section 07 92 00 “Joint Sealants”.

3.7 FOUNDATIONS

A. General

1. All equipment, including but not limited to Switchgear, and Switchboards, are provided with foundations.
2. Each piece of equipment is set on a concrete base minimum 4 inches (10 cm.) high and extending 3 inches (8 cm.) beyond the equipment in all directions. Bases are integrally keyed to structural slab.

3.8 REFINISHING AND TOUCH UP PAINTING

A. Clean damaged and disturbed areas and apply primer, intermediate, and finish coats to suit the degree of damage at each location.

B. Follow paint manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation and for timing and application of successive coats.

C. Restore damage to galvanized finishes with zinc rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect installed components for damage and faulty work, including the following:
   1. Touch up painting.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. On completion of installation, including outlets, fittings, and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, paint spots, and construction debris.

B. Protect equipment and installations and maintain conditions to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

END OF SECTION 26 05 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes building wires and cables and associated splices, connectors, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 volts and less.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems".
2. Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems".
3. Section 28 46 13 "Fire Detection and Alarm".

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: for each type of product indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are Underwriters Laboratories listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed and Labeled": As defined in the "National Electrical Code," Article 100.

C. Comply with NFPA 70-2008, as amended by 2011 New York City Electrical Code and NEC 2011.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide defective parts warranty extending 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
2. General Cable Corporation.
3. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
4. Southwire Company.
5. Belden, Division Cooper Industries.
6. Cable & Wire Division, AT&T.
7. Pyrotenax.
8. Or approved equal.

B. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Insulation Applications" Article for insulation type, cable construction, and ratings.

1. Conductor Material: Copper complying with NEMA WC 5 or 7; solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller, stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

2. Conductor Insulation Types: Type THHN, THWN, XHHW complying with NEMA WC 5 or 7.

C. Where required by 2022 NYC Building Code and 2011 NYC Electrical Code , or where indicated on the drawings, feeders and circuitry are 2-hour rated cable or cable system, except where enclosed within 2-hour rated construction indicated on the architectural drawings.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. AMP Incorporated/Tyco International.
3. Hubbell/Anderson.
4. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
5. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.
6. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 WIRE AND INSULATION APPLICATIONS

A. Utilize copper conductors with THWN, THHN or XHHW insulation, except provide THHW-2, THWN-2 or XHHW-2 insulation for conductors 1/0 and larger in "wet" locations. Conductors utilized in underground installations are UL Listed for use in wet locations. Conductors are run in raceways as described in Section 26 05 33 “Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems”. Type THHW and THHW-2 are not utilized where excluded by conduit sizing. Type THWN are not utilized for connection to 100% rated overcurrent devices.

B. In general, cable ampacities are based on a 60 degree C rating for cables #1 AWG and smaller and on a 75 degree C rating for larger cables.

C. Low voltage circuits intended for the distribution of voice or data utilize communications cables complying with requirements of Article 800 of the National Electrical Code must have following characteristics:

1. Cables are of a fluoropolymer type having adequate fire-resistant and low-smoke producing characteristics and are U.L. listed for plenum use (Type CMP), except that where run in conduit, they may be U.L. type CM.
2. Refer to Section 284613 "Fire Detection and Alarm" for fire alarm system wiring.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Install exposed cables, parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Support cables according to Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

F. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements according to Section 07 84 13 “Penetration Firestopping”.

G. Identify wires and cables according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems".

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Maintain all splices and joints in removable cover boxes or cabinets where they may be easily inspected.

D. Locate each completed conductor splice or joint in the outlet box, junction box, or pull box containing it, so that it is accessible from the removal cover side of the box.

E. Join solid conductors #8 AWG and smaller by securely twisting them together and soldering, or by using insulated coiled steel spring "wire nut" type connectors. Exclude "wire nuts" employing non-expandable springs. Terminate conductors #8 AWG and smaller by means of a neat and fast holding application of the conductors directly to the binding screws or terminals of the equipment or devices to be connected. Terminals and connectors are U.L. approved specifically for the application.

F. Join, tap and terminate stranded conductors #6 AWG and larger by means of solder sleeves, taps and lugs with applied solder or by means of pressure indent type connectors, or mechanical connectors utilizing ball tipped set screws. Apply pressure indent type connectors, utilizing tools manufactured specifically for the purpose and having features preventing their release until the full pressure has been exerted on the lug or connector. Factory installed equipment or device terminals are of types UL approved specifically for the application.

G. Except where wire nuts are used, build up insulation over conductor joints to a value equal both in thickness and dielectric strength to that of the factory applied conductor insulation. Insulation of conductor taps and joints are by means of half-lapped layers of rubber tape, with an outer layer of friction tape; by means of half-lapped layers of approved plastic electric insulating tape; or by means of split insulating casings manufactured specifically to insulate the particular connector and conductor, and fastened with stainless steel or non-metallic snaps or clips.

H. Exclude splicing procedures for neutral conductors in lighting and appliance branch circuitry which utilize device terminals as the splicing points.

I. Exclude joints or terminations utilizing solder in any conductors used for grounding or bonding purposes.

J. Exclude all but solder or pressure indent type joints in conductors used for signaling or communications purposes.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CIRCUITRY FOR MISCELLANEOUS LOW VOLTAGE SYSTEMS

A. Comply with requirements described in applicable subsections of this Section. Circuitry

requirements for low voltage systems must be as follows:

1. Wiring for miscellaneous low voltage systems may be run without conduit - subject to the approval by Commissioner - except where prohibited by other sections of these specifications or by indications on the drawings.

2. Where conduit is required, it is steel electric metallic tubing (EMT), except that it is galvanized intermediate steel conduit where located within 8 feet (2.4 m) of the floor in mechanical spaces (or is otherwise exposed to mechanical damage).

3. Wires and cables have characteristics - in compliance with Articles 725 and/or 800 of the 2011 New York City Electrical Code and NEC 2011- as described elsewhere in the specifications or drawings for this project, and are U.L. listed in accordance therewith.

4. Where wires and cables are permitted to be run without conduit, they are independently supported from the building structure or ceiling suspension systems at intervals not exceeding four feet on center, utilizing cable supports specifically approved for the purpose. Wires and cables do not rest on or depend on support from suspended ceiling media (tiles, lath, plaster, as well as splines, runners or bars in the plane of the ceiling), nor are they supported from pipes, ducts or conduits. Where cables are bundled together, separate bundles are provided separately for each type of cabling and separately for each independent system. Bundling and/or supporting ties are of a type suitable for use in a ceiling air handling plenum regardless of whether or not installed in a plenum.

5. Cables are tagged or labeled at each termination point and in each intermediate junction box, pull box or cabinet through which they pass.

6. Comply with applicable requirements for locating and routing circuitry, for installing circuitry, and for fire-stopping refer to Section 078413 - Penetration Firestopping.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
   1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
   2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.1. Certify compliance with test parameters.

B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
   1. Test procedures used.
   2. Test results that comply with requirements.
   3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented in other sections of these Specifications.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables".
2. Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems".

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field Test Reports: Written reports specified in Part 3.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

1. Comply with UL 467.

C. Comply with NFPA 70-2008, as amended by 2011 New York City Electrical Code.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide defective parts warranty extending 12 months from

substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.
2. Erico Products, Inc.
3. Ideal Industries, Inc.
4. O-Z/Gedney Co.
5. Or approved equal.

2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. For insulated conductors, comply with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables".

B. Material: Copper.

C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.

D. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.

E. Underground Conductors: Bare, tinned, stranded, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Bare Copper Conductors: Comply with the following:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.

G. Copper Bonding Conductors: As follows (except where otherwise indicated):

1. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG copper conductor, 0.25-inch (6.4 mm) in diameter.
2. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded copper conductor.
3. Bonding Jumper: Bare copper tape, braided bare copper No. 3/0 AWG conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1.625 inch (42 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) thick.
4. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided copper No. 30 AWG conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (42 mm) wide and 1/26 inch (1.5 mm) thick.

H. Grounding Bus: Bare, annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, with insulators.

2.3 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.

B. Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors, or compression type.

C. Bolted Clamps: Heavy-duty type.

D. Pressure Connectors: High-conductivity-plated units.

E. Welded Connections: Exothermic-welded types, in kit form, and selected per manufacturer's written instructions for the specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items to be connected.

2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Metal Underground Water Pipe: Metal, underground water pipe in direct contact with earth for at least 10-feet (3-meters) and electrically continuous from the points of connection of the electrode conductor and the bonding conductors. Interior metal water pipes located more than 5-feet from the building must not be used.

B. Metal Frame of Building or Structure: Any of the following methods are deemed an acceptable means of making an earth connection through the metal frame of the building structure:

1. At least 10-feet of a single structural metal member in direct contact with earth or encased in concrete which is in direct contact with earth.
2. Structural metal frame is bonded to at least one of the grounding electrodes defined above.
3. Other approved means of establishing a connection to earth.

C. Electrodes Not Permitted for Grounding:

1. Gas piping systems which are metal and underground.
2. Aluminum electrodes.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Equipment Grounding Conductor Application: Comply with 2011 New York City Electrical Code, 2011 NEC Article 250 for sizes and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, except where specific types, larger sizes or more conductors are indicated.

1. Use raceway as the equipment ground conductor where feasible and permitted by 2011 New York City Electrical Code and 2011 NEC for the following:

a. Feeders and branch circuits except as otherwise indicated or as described elsewhere in this Section.
b. Feeders.
c. Lighting circuits.
d. Receptacle circuits.
e. Single-phase motor or appliance branch circuits.
f. Three-phase motor or appliance branch circuits.

B. Signal and Communications: For telephone, alarm, voice and data and other communication systems, provide a #4 AWG minimum green insulated copper conductor in raceway from the grounding electrode system to each service location, antenna terminal cabinet, wiring closet and central equipment location.

C. The ground bus of switchboards switchgear must be connected to the main grounding electrode by means of insulated grounding electrode conductors run in intermediate metallic conduit and sized as per 2011 New York City Electrical Code and 2011 NEC.

D. The main grounding electrode must be an accessible point on the nearest metallic main water service pipe. Connection must be made on the street side of the main valve utilizing a ground clamp of a type specifically manufactured for the purpose. Bonding jumpers must be provided around the water meters (if provided) and around insulating joints and/or sections, utilizing conductors sized as per 2011 NYC Electrical Code and run in intermediate metallic conduit. Bond the structural steel to the grounding electrode system.

E. The water pipe ground must be supplemented by an additional "made" electrode consisting of buried ground rods copper plates laid on 3 inch (75 mm) charcoal bed, and provided in sufficient quantity so as to have a measured resistance to ground of not more than 25 ohms. Establish a bonding connection from the "made" electrode consisting of green insulated conductors run in intermediate metallic conduit and sized as per 2011 New York City Electrical Code.

F. Bond metallic conduits containing grounding electrode conductors and main bonding conductors to the ground bus service enclosure and/or grounding electrode at both ends of each run utilizing grounding bushings and jumpers. Bonding jumpers must be sized equal to the grounding electrode conductors.

G. Provide grounding bonds for all metallic conduits of the light and power system which terminate at (or in pits below) distribution equipment for which a ground bus is specified. Accomplish this by equipping the conduits with bushings of the grounding type connected individually to the ground bus.

H. Provide supplementary ground bonding to maintain continuity of the equipment and raceway grounding system as follows:

1. Bonding jumpers applied where wiring devices (receptacles and switches) are not equipped with approved self-grounding features. Include any necessary field modifications for termination of the bonding jumpers so as to ensure grounding continuity.
2. Bonding jumpers applied to ensure that grounding continuity does not depend solely on the supporting screws fastening metallic enclosures together.
3. Include any necessary field modifications for termination of the bonding jumpers so as to ensure grounding continuity.

I. Bond the reinforcing bars in concrete to the nearest grounding electrode.

J. The neutral of secondary winding of each low voltage (i.e., less than 600 volts) transformer must be grounded to the grounding electrode as specified hereinafter by means of an insulated grounding conductor sized as per 2011 NYC Electrical Code and run in intermediate metallic conduit. The neutral of each transformer must be bonded to the transformer enclosure by means of an insulated conductor sized as 2011 NYC Electrical Code. If not factory installed the jumper must be field installed within the transformer enclosure.

K. Where specifically noted on the drawings, or described hereinbefore in this Section, include insulated equipment and raceway grounding conductors run within the raceways. Where insulated equipment grounding conductors required for feeders have not been included in the quantities of conductors indicated on the drawings, incorporate such conductors in accordance with the following table. Adjust conduit sizing if required.

OCD AMPS	GROUNDING CONDUCTOR (CU)
15,20	#12
25-60	#10
70-100	#8
110-200	#4
225-400	*#2
500-600	*2 x #1
700-800	*2 x 1/0
1000	*3 X 2/0
1200	*4 X 3/0
1600	*5 X 4/0
* Adjust quantity (if needed) to match number of conduits in run.	

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Ground electrical systems and equipment according to NFPA 70-2008, as amended by 2011 New York City Electrical Code and 2011 NEC requirements, except where Drawings or Specifications exceed such requirements.

B. Grounding Conductors: Route along the shortest and straightest paths possible, except as otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

C. Metal Water Service Pipe: Provide insulated copper grounding conductors, sized as indicated, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes by grounding-clamp connectors. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor to street side of fitting. Do not install a grounding jumper across dielectric fittings. Bond grounding-conductor conduit to conductor at each end.

D. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with grounding-clamp connectors.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. General: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to assure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.

B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections, except those at test wells. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.

C. Equipment Grounding-Wire Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.

D. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: Where metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically noncontinuous conduits at both entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, except as otherwise indicated.

E. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where these requirements are not available, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

F. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by manufacturer of connectors. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to

make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.

G. Moisture Protection: Where insulated grounding conductors are connected to grounding rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage an electrical testing organization to perform tests described below.

B. Tests: Subject the completed grounding system to a Megger test at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal. Measure ground resistance not less than 2 full days after the last trace of precipitation, and without the soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance. Perform tests by the fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

C. Maximum grounding resistance must not exceed 25 ohms.

D. Excessive Ground Resistance: Where resistance to ground exceeds specified values, provide additional grounding to achieve required results.

E. Report: Prepare test reports, certified by the testing organization, of ground resistance at each test location. Include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results.

F. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports to include the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For steel slotted support systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Equipment supports.
4. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Comply with NFPA 70 -2008.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Supports for multiple raceways must be capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

B. Supports must be capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Rated Strength: Engineered support systems must be adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide defective parts warranty extending 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
      b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      c. ERICO International Corporation.
      d. GS Metals Corp.
      e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
      f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
      g. Or approved equal.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs must have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body must be malleable iron.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required and scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings less than stated in NFPA 70 - 2008. Minimum rod size must be 1/4 inch in diameter.

3.3 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this

Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70 - 2008.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination must be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by New York City Electrical Code -2011:
   1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
   2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
   3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
   4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
   5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
   6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
   7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
   8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
   1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 09 90 00 “Painting and Coating” for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing- paint to restore and comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

B. Related sections

1. Section 07 84 13 “Penetration Firestopping”.
2. Section 26 05 29 “Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Electrical Components, Devices and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70-2008, Article 100 and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70-2008, as amended by New York City Electrical Code -201.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

B. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

C. ENT: Electrical non-metallic tubing.

D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

F. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metallic conduit.

G. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system and partition assemblies.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide defective parts warranty extending 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alflex Corp.
2. Grinnell Co./Tyco International; Allied Tube and Conduit Div.
3. LTV Steel Tubular Products Company.
4. Wheatland Tube Co.
5. Triangle PWC, Inc.
6. Or approved equal.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1

C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

D. EMT and Fittings: ANSI C80.3.

1. Fittings: Set-screw or compression.

E. FMC: Zinc coated steel.

F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

G. Fittings: NEMA FB1; compatible with conduit and tubing materials.

H. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 PVC.

2.2 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hoffman.
2. Square D.
3. The Wiremold Company.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Material and Construction: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated.

1. Dry locations: NEMA 250, Type1.
2. Damp or Wet locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

D. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70-2008.

E. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type.

F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.3 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Surface Metal Raceway: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Finish with manufacturer's standard prime coating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
b. Walker Systems, Inc; Wiremold Company (The)
c. The Wiremold Co., Electrical Sales Division.
d. Or approved equal.

B. Types, sizes and channels as indicated and required for each application, with fittings that match and mate with raceways.

2.4 OPTICAL FIBER/COMMUNICATIONS CABLE RACEWAY AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Arnco Corporation.
2. Endot Industries Inc.
3. IPEX Inc.
4. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
5. Or approved equal.

B. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible type, approved for general-use installation.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. Of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Emerson/General Signal; Appleton Electric Company.
3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Co.
4. Hoffman.
5. Hubbell, Inc.; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.
6. O-Z/Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
7. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
8. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Co.
9. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
10. Walker Systems Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
11. Or approved equal.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

C. Cast Metal Outlet and Device Bopxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.

E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1. Boxes must be sized to in accordance with the New York City Electrical Code- 2011.

F. Cast Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA FP 1 cast aluminum with gasketed cover. Boxes must be sized to in accordance with the New York City Electrical Code-2011.

G. Cabinets: NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and associated hinge. Key latch to match panelboards. Include metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage and include accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

H. Pull boxes for Telephone and Signal System Raceways: ANSI/EIA/TIA-569A.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: For raceway, enclosure, or cabinet components, provide manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Use the following wiring methods, except as specifically noted otherwise.

1. Exposed: Rigid steel (RGS).
2. Concealed: Rigid steel or IMC.
3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (including transformers and hydraulic, pneumatic, electric solenoid, or motor driven equipment): LFMC.
4. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R or 4.
5. Underground Conduit: RNC, Sch 80-PVC or RGS encased in concrete.
6. Underground Conduit for Fire Pump: RGS encased in concrete.

B. Indoors: Use the following wiring methods:

1. IMC for all purposes and in all applications except where specifically excluded, or where alternate methods are specified below.
2. Normal feeders to fire pump: Rigid steel conduit. Normal feeder conduit encased in 2 inches (5cm) of concrete (or other approved equivalent) where conduits are not physically routed outside the building. Exclude concrete for jockey pumps and/or auxiliary pumps.
3. Utilize EMT for:
   a. Main and submain feeders.
   b. Branch feeders.
   c. Lighting and appliance branch circuitry.
4. Exposed lighting and appliance branch circuitry runs in: Surface metal raceway.
5. See additional requirements relating to wiring methods for control/signal transmission, fire alarm systems, telecommunications, and other communication and alarm system distribution.
6. Wiring methods listed above must be restricted as follows:
   a. Exclude EMT from concrete embedment, from locations where subject to mechanical damage and from exposed locations in finished spaces.
   b. Exclude surface metal raceway from concealed installations, from locations where subject to mechanical damage and from wet or damp locations.
   c. Exclude armored cable from exposed locations and from runs opening into wet or damp locations.
   d. Exclude armored cable (Type AC) from areas of public assembly and all spaces (including voids of walls and ceilings) not separated therefrom by fire rated construction adequate for the purpose.
   e. Utilize only intermediate or rigid steel conduit from runs in (or opening into) hazardous areas. Comply with electric code requirements regarding sealing fittings, boxes, enclosures as appropriate for the conditions of atmospheric contamination.
7. The following must be treated as damp or wet locations within building confines, regardless of whether a high ambient moisture level is found to exist:
   a. Spaces where any designations indicating weatherproof (WP) or vaporproof (VP) appear on the drawings.
   b. Outside of waterproofing in foundation walls in contact with grade.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4 inch trade size.

D. Indicated Raceway Size: Raceway sizes indicated are based on non-flexible conduit. Where flexible type raceways are specified, increase raceway size as required to maintain code mandated maximum conduit fill.

E. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

B. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

C. Support raceway as specified in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems".

D. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceway.

E. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portion of bends is not visible above the finished slab.

F. Make bends and offsets so the inside diameter is not reduced. Unless otherwise indicated, keep the legs of a bend in the same plane and the straight legs of offsets parallel.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Install exposed raceways parallel to or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow the surface contours as much possible.

1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports.
2. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.

I. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for the purpose and make joints tight.

1. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.

J. Tighten set screws of threadless fittings with suitable tool.

K. Equip all raceways which cross building expansion or control joints, with expansion fittings having flexible grounding bonds bypassing sliding parts.

L. Terminations:

1. Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align the raceway to enter squarely, and install the locknuts with dished part against the box. Use two locknuts, one inside and one outside box.
2. Where terminating in threaded hubs, screw the raceway or fitting tight into the hub so the end bears against the wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align the raceway so the coupling is square to the box, and tighten the chase nipple so no threads are exposed.

M. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel or monofilament plastic line having not less than 200-lb (90 kg) tensile strength. Leave not less than 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of the pull wire.

N. Telephone and Signal System Raceways 2-Inch Trade Size (DN 53) and Smaller: In addition to the above requirements, install in maximum lengths of 100 feet (30 m) and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Install pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements. Pull or junction boxes must be sized in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-569A guidelines.

O. Install raceway sealing fittings according to the manufacturer's written instructions. Locate fittings at suitable, approved, accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points and elsewhere as indicated:

1. Where conduits pass from warm locations to cold locations, such as the boundaries of refrigerated spaces and air-conditioned spaces.
2. Where otherwise required by the NFPA7-2008.

P. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; FMC may be used 6 inches (150 mm) above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.

Q. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 6 feet (1.8 m) of FMC for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use LFMC in wet or damp locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

R. Install hinged cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.

3.4 LOCATING AND ROUTING CIRCUITRY

A. All circuitry must be run concealed except that if must be run exposed:-

1. Horizontally at the ceiling of permanently unfinished spaces which are not assigned to mechanical or electrical equipment.
2. Horizontally and vertically in mechanical equipment spaces.
3. Horizontally and vertically in electric equipment rooms.

B. Concealed circuitry must be so located that building construction materials can be applied over its thickest elements without being subject to spalling or cracking.

3.5 INSTALLING JUNCTION, PULL AND OUTLET BOXES

A. Apply junction and pull boxes in accordance with the following:

1. Include pull boxes in long straight runs of raceway to assure that cables are not damaged when they are pulled in.
2. Include junction and pull boxes to assure a neat and workmanlike installation of raceways.
3. Include junction and pull boxes to fulfill requirements pertaining to the limitations to the number of bends permitted in raceway between cable access points, the accessibility of cable joints and splices, and the application of cable supports.
4. Where the wires and cables following the same routing are indicated as running through separate pull boxes, it must be understood that a segregation of the wires and cables is required. Separately indicated pull boxes may be incorporated into single boxes on condition that segregation is maintained by barriers of the type hereinafter specified.
5. Include all required junction and pull boxes regardless of indications on the drawings (which, due to symbolic methods of notation, may omit to show some of them).

B. Apply outlet boxes in accordance with the following:

1. Unless noted below or otherwise specifically indicated, include a separate outlet box for each individual wiring device, lighting fixture and signal or communication system outlet component. Outlet boxes supplied attached to lighting fixtures must not be used as replacements for the boxes specified herein unless they are specifically rated to accept "through circuit" building wires.
2. A continuous row of fixtures of the end-to-end channel type, designed for "through wiring," and wired in accordance with the specifications hereinafter pertaining to circuitry through a series of lighting fixtures, may be supplied through a single outlet box.
3. Multiple local switches indicated at a single location must be gang mounted in a single outlet box.
4. Include all required outlet boxes regardless of indications on the drawings (which due to symbolic methods of notation, may omit to show some of them).
5. Regardless of any indications on the drawings, flush wall mounted outlet boxes must not be set back-to-back in fire rated walls or partitions, even if they are displaced vertically. Such outlets must be offset horizontally by 24 inches (610mm) or as otherwise required to maintain the fire rating.
6. Flush wall mounted outlet boxes in non-fire rated construction must not be set

back-to-back, but must be offset at least 12 inches (30 cm) horizontally regardless of any indication on the drawings.

C. Install junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes in accordance with the following:

1. Exclude surface mounted outlet boxes in conjunction with concealed circuitry.
2. Exclude unused circuitry openings in junction and pull boxes. In larger boxes each such opening must be closed with a galvanized sheet steel plate fastened with a continuous weld all around. In small outlet type boxes, utilize plugs as specified for such boxes.
3. Close up all unused circuitry openings in outlet boxes. Unused openings in cast boxes must be closed with approved cast metal threaded plugs. Unused openings in sheet metal boxes must be closed with sheet metal knock-out plugs.
4. Pack "through the wall" collar type outlet boxes with a sound deadening, non-hardening, non-hygroscopic, non- combustible, high dielectric stuffing material manufactured specifically for the purpose.
5. Outlet boxes for switches must be located at the strike side of doors. Indicated door swings are subject to field change. Outlet boxes must be located on the basis of final door swing arrangements.
6. Boxes and plaster covers for duplex receptacles must be arranged for vertical mounting of the receptacle.
7. Equip outlet boxes used for devices which are connected to wires of systems supplied by more than one set of voltage characteristics with barriers to separate the different systems.

D. Barriers in junction and pull boxes of outlet size must be of the same metal as the box.

E. Barriers in junction and pull boxes which are larger than outlet size must be of polyester resin fiberglass of adequate thickness for mechanical strength but in no case less than 1/4 inch (6.5mm). Each barrier must be mounted, without fastenings, between angle iron guides so that they may be readily removed.

3.6 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

A. Heights of all wall mounted outlets and equipment must be in accordance with the following list. (Dimensions are above finished floor unless noted.)

1. Receptacle or telephone outlet in field constructed wall, partition or column unless otherwise specified below -- 18 inches (45 cm) to centerline.
2. Receptacle or telephone outlet in factory fabricated wall or partition, unless otherwise specified below -- Dimension determined by wall or partition construction.
3. Receptacle or telephone outlet in mechanical spaces, electric switchboard rooms, electric closets -- 60 inches (150 cm) to centerline.
4. Toggle switch outlet in field constructed wall partition or column -- 46 inches (117 cm) to centerline.
5. Toggle switch outlet in factory fabricated wall or partition -- Dimension determined by wall or partition construction.
6. Bracket lighting outlets, except for "over door" -- 90 inches (228 cm) to centerline.

7. Bracket lighting outlet over door -- as required to center outlet between top surface of door lintel and underside of ceiling.
8. Wall exit sign except for over door -- 90 inches (228 cm) to centerline.
9. Exit sign over door -- As required to center sign between top surface of door lintel and underside of ceiling.
10. Outlet for any signal system device other than fire alarm station requiring manual operation – 46 inches (117 cm) to centerline.
11. Manual fire alarm station -- 46 inches (117 cm) to centerline.
12. Outlet for any signal system visual or sounding device other than fire alarm visual device or visual/sounding device -- As required for device to clear underside of ceiling by 1 inch (25 mm).
13. Outlet for fire alarm visual device -- Visual device 80 inches (203 cm) AFF, except as otherwise noted.
14. Clock outlet -- As required for clock to clear underside of ceiling by 1 inch (25 mm).

B. Architectural drawings and field instructions issued by the Commissioner take precedence over the above list and must be adhered to.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at substantial completion.

1. Restore damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Restore damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touch-up coating recommended by the manufacturer.

3.8 CLEANING

A. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished raceways and boxes, inspect exposed finishes and restore damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes electrical identification materials and devices required to comply with ANSI C2, NFPA 70-2008, NYC Electrical Code-2011, OSHA standards.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

B. Schedule of Nomenclature: An index of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Comply with NFPA 70 and 2011 NYC Electrical Code.

C. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and NFPA 70 for color-coding.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535-4 and NFPA 70E.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide defective parts warranty extending 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY AND CABLE LABELS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1, Table 3, for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

1. Color: Black letters on orange field.
2. Legend: Indicates voltage and service.

B. Adhesive Labels: Preprinted, flexible, self-adhesive vinyl with legend over laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating.

C. Pretensioned, Wraparound Plastic Sleeves: Flexible, preprinted, color-coded, acrylic band sized to suit the diameter of the line it identifies and arranged to stay in place by pretensioned gripping action when placed in position.

D. Colored Adhesive Tape: Self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

E. Tape Markers: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound type with preprinted numbers and letters.

F. Aluminum, Wraparound Marker Bands: Bands cut from 0.014-inch thick aluminum sheet, with stamped or embossed legend, and fitted with slots or ears for permanently securing around wire or cable jacket or around groups of conductors.

G. Plasticized Card-Stock Tags: Vinyl cloth with preprinted and field-printed legends. Orange background, unless otherwise indicated, with eyelet for fastener.

H. Aluminum-Faced, Card-Stock Tags: Weather-resistant, 18-point minimum card stock faced on both sides with embossable aluminum sheet, 0.002 inch thick, laminated with moisture-resistant acrylic adhesive, punched for fasteners, and preprinted with legends to suit each application.

I. Brass or Aluminum Tags: 2 by 2 by 0.05-inch metal tags with stamped legend, punched for fastener.

2.2 NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

A. Safety Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145.

B. Engraved Plastic Nameplates and Signs: Engraving stock, melamine plastic laminate, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.

C. Baked-Enamel Signs for Interior Use: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for the application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.

D. Exterior, Metal-Backed, Butyrate Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for the application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.

E. Fasteners for Nameplates and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or No. 10/32, stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb minimum.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: According to color-coding.

B. Paint: Formulated for the type of surface and intended use.

1. Primer for Galvanized Metal: Single-component acrylic vehicle formulated for galvanized surfaces.
2. Primer for Concrete Masonry Units: Heavy-duty-resin block filler.
3. Primer for Concrete: Clear, alkali-resistant, binder-type sealer.
4. Enamel: Silicone-alkyd or alkyd urethane as recommended by primer manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Identification Materials and Devices: Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

B. Lettering, Colors, and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations with corresponding designations in the Contract Documents or with those required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

C. Sequence of Work: If identification is applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before applying.

E. Install painted identification according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Clean surfaces of dust, loose material, and oily films before painting.
2. Prime surfaces using type of primer specified for surface.

F. Color Banding Raceways and Exposed Cables: Band exposed and accessible raceways of the systems listed below:

1. Bands: Pretensioned, wraparound plastic sleeves; colored adhesive tape; or a combination of both. Make each color band 2 inches wide, completely encircling conduit.

2. Band Locations: At changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

3. Apply the following colors to the systems listed below:

   a. Fire Alarm System: Red.

G. Caution Labels for Indoor Boxes and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Install pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive labels identifying system voltage with black letters on orange background. Install on exterior of door or cover.

H. Secondary Service, Feeder, and Branch-Circuit Conductors: Color-code throughout the secondary electrical system.

   1. Color-code 208/120-V system as follows:

      a. Phase A: Black.
      b. Phase B: Red.
      c. Phase C: Blue.
      d. Neutral: White.
      e. Ground: Green.

   2. Factory apply color the entire length of conductors, except the following field-applied, color-coding methods may be used instead of factory-coded wire for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG:

      a. Colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half-lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch wide tape in colors specified. Adjust tape bands to avoid obscuring cable identification markings.

      b. Colored cable ties applied in groups of three ties of specified color to each wire at each terminal or splice point starting 3 inches from the terminal and spaced 3 inches apart. Apply with a special tool or pliers, tighten to a snug fit, and cut off excess length.

I. Medium Voltage Service Conductors: Color-code throughout the medium voltage system.

   1. Color-code 4160V system as follows:

      a. Phase A: Black.
      b. Phase B: Red.
      c. Phase C: Blue.
      d. Neutral: White.
      e. Ground: Green.

J. Power Circuit Identification: Separately identify each power circuit, cable or feeder at each termination, and at each pull box, junction box, vault and manhole through which it passes.

   1. Non-ferrous metallic tags or wrap-around bands for outdoor or underground use.

   2. Plasticized card stock tags or wrap-around labels for indoor use.

3. Stamped or embossed letters (1/4" high) identifying feeder or circuit by number and origin.

K. Apply warning, caution, and instruction signs as follows:

1. Warnings, Cautions, and Instructions: Install to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Include as a minimum warnings of Arc-Flash hazards and identification of series-rated devices. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.

L. Equipment Identification Labels: Engraved plastic laminate. Install on each unit of equipment, including central or master unit of each system. This includes power, lighting, communication, signal, and alarm systems, unless units are specified with their own self-explanatory identification. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with ½-inch high lettering on 1-1/2-inch high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high. Use white lettering on black field. Apply labels for each unit of the following categories of equipment using mechanical fasteners:

1. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
2. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
3. Switchboards.
4. Electrical substations.
5. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
6. Disconnect switches.
7. Motor starters.
8. Transfer switches.
9. Contactors.
10. Dimmers.
11. Control devices.
12. Fire alarm master station or control panel.
13. Device wall plates.
14. Lighting Control Panels.
15. Fire Alarm Pull Boxes.
16. Fire Alarm Remote Smoke Detectors.
17. All other Fire Alarm Devices.
18. Lamps.
19. Luminaires.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 73.13 – SHORT CIRCUIT STUDIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED COCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The Subcontractor must furnish short-circuit and protective device coordination studies which must be prepared by the equipment manufacturer.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals For Review:
   1. The short-circuit and protective device coordination studies must be submitted to the commissioner prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to release of equipment drawings for manufacturing. If formal completion of the studies may cause delay in equipment manufacturing, approval from the commissioner may be obtained for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of device and characteristics will be satisfactory.

B. Submittals For Construction:
   1. The results of the short-circuit and coordination studies must be summarized in a final report. Submit five (5) bound copies of the final report. Additional copies, where required, must be provided on CD in PDF format.
   2. The report must include the following sections:
      a. One-line diagram showing protective device ampere ratings and associated designations, cable size & lengths, transformer kVA & voltage ratings, motor & generator kVA ratings, and switchgear/switchboard/panelboard designations
      b. Descriptions, purpose, basis and scope of the study
      c. Tabulations of the worst-case calculated short circuit duties as a percentage of the applied device rating (automatic transfer switches, circuit breakers, fuses, etc.); the short circuit duties must be upward-adjusted for X/R ratios that are above the device design ratings
      d. Protective device time versus current coordination curves with associated one line diagram identifying the plotted devices, tabulations of ANSI protective relay functions and adjustable circuit breaker trip unit settings
      e. Fault study input data, case descriptions, and current calculations including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of the computer printout
      f. Comments and recommendations for system improvements, where needed
      g. Executive summary

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".

B. The short-circuit and coordination studies must be conducted under the supervision and approval of a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York.

1.6 REFERENCES

A. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
1. IEEE 141 – Recommended Practice for Electric Power Distribution and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
2. IEEE 242 – Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
3. IEEE 399 – Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power System Analysis
4. IEEE 241 – Recommended Practice for Electric Power Systems in Commercial Buildings
5. IEEE 1015 – Recommended Practice for Applying Low Voltage Circuit Breakers Used in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
1. ANSI C57.12.00 – Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
2. ANSI C37.13 – Standard for Low Voltage ac Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures
3. ANSI C37.010 – Standard Application Guide for ac High Voltage Circuit Breakers Rated on a Symmetrical Current Basis
4. ANSI C37.41 – Standard Design Tests for High Voltage Fuses, Distribution Enclosed Single-Pole Air Switches, Fuse Disconnecting Switches and Accessories
5. ANSI C37.5 – Methods for Determining the RMS Value of a Sinusoidal Current Wave and Normal-Frequency Recovery Voltage, and for Simplified Calculation of Fault Currents

C. The National Fire Protection Association 70, National Electrical Code, latest edition.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 STUDIES

A. Subcontractor to furnish short-circuit and protective device coordination studies as prepared by equipment manufacturer.

2.2 DATA COLLECTION

A. Subcontractor must furnish all field data as required by the power system studies. The Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York performing the short-circuit and coordination studies must furnish the subcontractor with a listing of required data. The subcontractor must expedite collection of the data to eliminate unnecessary delays and ensure completion of the studies as required for final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to the release of the equipment for manufacturing.

B. Source contribution may include present and future utility supply, motors, and generators.

C. Load data utilized may include existing and proposed loads obtained from Contract Documents.

D. Include fault contribution of existing motors in the study, with motors < 50 hp grouped together. The Contractor must obtain required existing equipment data, if necessary, to satisfy the study requirements.

2.3 SHORT-CIRCUIT AND PROTECTIVE DEVICE EVALUATION STUDY

A. Use typical conductor impedances based on IEEE Standard 141, latest edition.

B. Transformer design impedances and standard X/R ratios must be used when test values are not available.

C. Provide the following:
1. Calculation methods and assumptions
2. Selected base per unit quantities
3. One-line diagram of the system being evaluated
4. Source impedance data, including electric utility system and motor fault contribution characteristics
5. Typical calculations
6. Tabulations of calculated quantities
7. Results, conclusions and recommendations

D. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault at each:
1. Electric utility's supply termination point
2. Incoming switchgear
3. Unit substation primary and secondary terminals
4. Low voltage switchgear
5. Motor control centers
6. Standby generators and automatic transfer switches
7. Branch circuit panelboards
8. Other significant locations throughout the system

E. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

F. Protective device evaluation must include the following.
1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short circuit ratings
2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses
3. Adequacy of transformer windings to withstand short-circuit stresses
4. Cable and busway sizes for ability to withstand short-circuit heating
5. Notify Commissioner in writing of existing circuit protective devices improperly rated for the calculated available fault current

2.4 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

A. Proposed protective device coordination time-current curves must be graphically displayed on log-log scale paper.

B. Include on each curve sheet a complete title and one-line diagram with legend identifying the specific portion of the system covered.

C. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which device is exposed.

D. Identify device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay and instantaneous settings recommended.

E. Plot the following characteristics on the curve sheets, where applicable:
1. Electric utility's protective device
2. Medium voltage equipment relays
3. Medium and low voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance and damage bands
4. Low voltage equipment circuit breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands
5. Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current, and ANSI transformer withstand parameters
6. Conductor damage curves
7. Ground fault protective devices, as applicable
8. Pertinent motor starting characteristics and motor damage points
9. Pertinent generator short-circuit decrement curve and generator damage point
10. Other system load protective devices for the largest branch circuit and the largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor control center

F. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is provided, while providing proper protection.

2.5 REPORT SECTIONS

A. Input Data:
1. Utility three-phase and line-to-ground available contribution with associated X/R ratios
2. Short-circuit reactance of rotating machines with associated X/R ratios
3. Cable type, construction, size, # per phase, length, impedance and conduit type
4. Bus duct type, size, length and impedance
5. Transformer primary & secondary voltages, winding configurations, kVA rating, impedance and X/R ratio
6. Reactor inductance and continuous ampere rating
7. Aerial line type, construction, conductor spacing, size, # per phase, and length

B. Short-Circuit Data:
1. Source fault impedance and generator contributions
2. X to R ratios
3. Asymmetry factors
4. Motor contributions
5. Short circuit kVA
6. Symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents

C. Recommended Protective Device Settings:
1. Phase and Ground Relays:

a. Current transformer ratio
b. Current setting
c. Time setting
d. Instantaneous setting
e. Specialty non-overcurrent device settings
f. Recommendations on improved relaying systems, if applicable

2. Circuit Breakers:
   a. Adjustable pickups and time delays (long time, short time, ground)
   b. Adjustable time-current characteristic
   c. Adjustable instantaneous pickup
   d. Recommendations on improved trip systems, if applicable

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 FIELD ADJUSTMENT

A. Adjust relay and protective device settings according to the recommended settings table provided by the coordination study. Field adjustments to be completed by the engineering service division of the equipment manufacturer under the Startup and Acceptance Testing.

B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish conformance with short-circuit and protective device coordination studies.

C. Notify Commissioner in writing of any required major equipment modifications.

END OF SECTION 26 05 73.13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260800 – COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commissioning process requirements for electrical systems and equipment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for general commissioning process requirements.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

A. Commissioning is a systematic process of confirming that all building systems perform interactively according to the Owner's Project Requirements and the Basis of Design and continuing through construction, acceptance and the warranty period with actual verification of performance.

B. The Commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

C. The CxA directs and coordinates the commissioning activities and reports to the Commissioner. All members in the construction process work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the Owner's Project Requirement's as detailed in the Contract Documents.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to the DDC General Conditions for definitions.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

B. The CxA will review and approve submittals related to the commissioned equipment for conformance to the Contract Documents as it relates to the commissioning process, to the functional performance of the equipment and adequacy for developing test procedures. This

review is intended primarily to aid in the development of functional testing procedures and only secondarily to verify compliance with equipment specifications. The CxA will notify the Contractor, or Commissioner as requested, of items missing or areas that are not in conformance with Contract Documents and which require resubmission.

C. The CxA will receive a copy of the final approved submittals.

D. In addition, the Contractor is to provide the following:

1. Certificates of readiness

2. Certificates of completion of installation, prestart, and startup activities.

3. O&M manuals

4. Test reports

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

B. Test Equipment Calibration Requirements: Contractor will comply with test manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately after instruments have been repaired resulting from being dropped or damaged. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Furnish calibration records to CxA upon request.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Commissioning Kick-Off Meeting – Construction Team: The Contractor will attend a meeting of the Commissioning Team, chaired by the CxA, to review the scope of commissioning process activities and the Commissioning Plan with discussions on milestones, activities, and assignments of responsibilities. The flow and type of documents and the amount of submittal data given to the CxA will be determined. Meeting minutes will then be distributed to all parties by the CxA.

B. Commissioning Meetings: The Contractor will attend coordination meetings with the Commissioning Team, chaired by the CxA, to review progress on the Commissioning Plan, construction deficiencies, scheduling conflicts, and to discuss strategies and processes for upcoming commissioning process activities.

C. Miscellaneous Construction Meetings: The CxA attends selected planning and job-site meetings in order to remain informed on construction progress and to update parties involved in the commissioning process. This will not include 100% meeting attendance, but the CxA shall be provided with the subsequent meeting minutes for review.

D. Pre-testing Meetings: The Contractor will attend pretest meetings with the Commissioning Team, chaired by the CxA, to review startup reports, pre-test inspection results, testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements, and manufacturers' authorized service representative services for each system, subsystem, equipment, and component to be tested.

E. Testing: The Contractor will coordinate with testing personnel and agencies for timing and access for CxA to witness test.

F. Manufacturers' Inspection and Startup Services: The Contractor will coordinate services of manufacturers' inspection and startup services.

G. Testing, Adjusting and Balancing: The Contractor will coordinate with plan and schedule for testing, adjusting and balancing for timing and access for CxA to witness process.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. All standard testing equipment required to perform startup, initial checkout and functional performance testing shall be provided by the Contractor for the equipment being tested. For example, the Contractor shall ultimately be responsible for all standard testing equipment for the HVAC&R system and controls system in Division 26. A sufficient quantity of two-way radios shall be provided by the Contractor.

B. Proprietary test equipment and software required by any equipment manufacturer for programming and/or start-up, whether specified or not, shall be provided by the manufacturer of the equipment. Manufacturer shall provide the test equipment, demonstrate its use, and assist in the commissioning process as needed. Proprietary test equipment (and software) shall become the property of the City of New York's personnel upon completion of the commissioning process.

C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to accuracy of 0.5 degrees F and a resolution of + or - 0.1 degrees F. Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

B. With assistance from the Contractor and the CxA will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists for all commissioned components, equipment, and systems.

C. Red-lined Drawings (As-Builts): The Contractor will verify all equipment, systems, instrumentation, wiring and components are shown correctly on red-lined drawings. Preliminary red-lined drawings must be made available to the Commissioning Team for use prior to the start of Functional Performance Testing. Changes, as a result of Functional Testing, must be incorporated into the final as-built drawings, which will be created from the red-lined drawings.

The Contractor will create the as-built drawings.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Contractor will provide a copy of O&M literature within 45 days of each submittal acceptance for use during the commissioning process for all commissioned equipment and systems. The CxA will review the O&M literature once for conformance to project requirements. The CxA will receive a copy of the final approved O&M literature once corrections have been made by the Contractor.

E. Demonstration and Orientation: Contractor will provide demonstration and orientation as required by the specifications. A complete orientation plan and schedule must be submitted by the Contractor to the CxA four weeks (4) prior to any orientation. An orientation agenda for each orientation session must be submitted to the CxA one (1) week prior the orientation session.

3.2 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Refer to the DDC General Conditions Section 019113 “General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems” for Contractor’s responsibilities.

B. Attend construction phase controls coordination meetings.

C. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.

D. Prepare preliminary schedule for electrical system orientations and inspections, operation and maintenance manual submissions, orientation sessions, equipment start-up and task completion for the City of New York. Distribute preliminary schedule to commissioning team members.

E. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data, and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.

F. Provide detailed startup procedures.

G. Provide a written list of all user adjustable set-points and reset schedules with a brief discussion of the purpose of each and the range of reasonable adjustments with energy implications.

H. Provide a written schedule frequency to review the various set-points and reset schedules to ensure they are current relevant and efficient values.

I. Respond to provided new deficiencies and/or responses within five (5) business days.

J. Gather operation and maintenance literature on all equipment, and assemble in binders as required by the Contract Documents. Submit to CxA 45 days after submittal acceptance.

K. Coordinate with the CxA to provide 48-hour advance notice so that the witnessing of equipment and system start-up and testing can begin.

L. Notify the CxA a minimum of two weeks in advance of the time for start of the testing and balancing work. Attend the initial testing and balancing meeting for review of the official testing and balancing procedures.

M. Provide written notification to the Commissioner and CxA that the following work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the equipment, systems, and

sub-system are operating as required.

1. Electrical equipment including panel boards, lighting, receptacles, dimmers, and all other equipment furnished under Division 26.

N. The equipment suppliers shall document the performance of their equipment.

O. Provide a complete set of red-lined drawings to the CxA prior to the start of Functional Performance Testing.

P. Contractor responsibilities to be completed by Equipment Suppliers:

1. Provide all requested submittal data, including detailed start-up procedures and specific responsibilities of the City of New York's personnel, to keep warranties in force.

2. Assist in equipment testing.

3. Provide information requested by CxA regarding equipment sequence of operation and testing procedures.

3.3 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Roles and Responsibilities

1. Refer to the DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for general CxA responsibilities.

3.4 TESTING PREPARATION

A. Certify in writing to the CxA that Electrical systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.

B. Certify in writing to the CxA that Electrical instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.

C. Certify in writing that testing procedures have been completed and that testing reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.

D. Place systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).

E. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.

F. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with smoke control and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.

G. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CxA.

3.5 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.

B. Scope of Electrical testing shall include the entire Electrical installation, from the incoming power equipment throughout the distribution system. Testing shall include measuring, but not be limited to resistance, voltage, and amperage of system(s) and devices.

C. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.

D. The CxA along with the Contractor shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for Electrical systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Contractor shall ensure the participation of the electrical subcontractor.

E. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.

F. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the CxA and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.

G. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.

H. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.

I. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the Electrical system, document the deficiency and report it to the Commissioner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

J. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

3.6 ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS, SUBSYSTEMS, AND EQUIPMENT TESTING PROCEDURES

A. Equipment Testing and Acceptance Procedures: Testing requirements are specified in individual Division 26 sections. Provide submittals, test data, inspector record, infrared camera and certifications to the CxA.

B. Electrical Instrumentation and Control System Testing: Field testing plans and testing requirements are specified in Division 23 Sections 230900 "Instrumentation and Controls for HVAC" and 230993 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls". Assist the CxA with preparation of testing plans.

C. Fire Detection and Alarm System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools and equipment to test performance of designated systems and devices at the direction of the CxA. The CxA shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and

pipe section to be tested.

D. Electrical Distribution System Testing: Provide technicians, load banks, infrared cameras, instrumentation, tools and equipment to test performance of designated systems and devices at the direction of the CxA. The CxA shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and pipe section to be tested

E. Vibration and Sound Tests: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of vibration isolation and seismic controls.

F. The work included in the commissioning process involves a complete and thorough evaluation of the operation and performance of all components, systems and sub-systems. Commissioning shall be performed on equipment and systems including but not limited to the following:

1. Automatic temperature controls integrated with the electrical systems

2. Grounding System

3. Panelboards

4. Power Distribution System

5. Lighting Controls

3.7 DEFICIENCIES/NON-CONFORMANCE, FAILURE DUE TO MANUFACTURER DEFECT

A. Deficiencies/Non-Conformance

1. The CxA will record the results of the functional test on the test form. All deficiencies or non-conformance items shall be noted and reported to the Commissioner and Contractor on a standardized form.

2. The Contractor shall respond to new deficiencies within five (5) business days. The response shall indicate the proposed means of correcting the issue and the anticipated date of correction. If further information is required to clarify the issue, the Contractor's response shall include a request such clarification. If the Contractor understands that the issue has been resolved or was noted in error, the Contractor's response shall provide an explanation of their reasoning, including reference to Contract Documents as necessary.

3. Corrections of minor deficiencies identified may be made during the tests at the discretion of the CxA.

4. Every effort will be made to expedite the testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures.

5. As tests progress and a deficiency is identified, the CxA discusses the issue with the Contractor.

6. When the issue does not require further clarification for the Contractor to resolve, the CxA documents the deficiency and the Contractor's response and corrections or plans for correction. The CxA and the Contractor then proceed to another test or sequence. Once the

Contractor corrects the deficiency, the test is rescheduled and repeated to demonstrate correct operation or function.

7. When additional information is required about any deficiency, whether to clarify the issue or to clarify the means of resolution or acceptance, the CxA documents the deficiency and the Contractor's response. The CxA will send the deficiency to the Commissioner and the Contractor, who shall forward to any subcontractors required for the correction. Once all parties are in agreement as to the means of resolving the issue, the CxA will document the agreed-upon resolution process. The CxA will document the correction or resolution. If the correction requires work by the Contractor, the Contractor and CxA will reschedule the test to demonstrate correct operation and function.

B. Failure due to Manufacturer Defect

1. If 10% or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform to the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance spec, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the CxA and the Commissioner. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the Commissioner with the following.
   a. Within one week of notification from the Contractor the manufacturer's representative shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the Commissioner within two weeks of the original notice.
   b. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor or manufacturer shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
   c. The Commissioner will determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
   d. Two examples of the proposed solution will be installed by the Contractor and the Contractor will be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the Commissioner will decide whether to accept the solution.
   e. Upon acceptance, the Contractor and/or manufacturer shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.

3.8 APPROVAL

A. The CxA notes each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the functional test is made later after review by the CxA. The CxA recommends acceptance of each test to the Commissioner using a standard form.

3.9 SEASONAL TESTING

A. Seasonal Testing – During the warranty period, seasonal testing (tests delayed until weather conditions are closer to the system's design) shall be completed as part of this contract. The CxA

shall coordinate this activity. Tests will be executed, documented and deficiencies corrected by the Contractor, with facilities staff and the CxA witnessing. Any final adjustments to the O&M manuals and record documents due to seasonal testing will be made by the Contractor.

3.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall conform to Contract Documents requirements as stated in the DDC General Conditions Section 017839 "Contract Record Documents and Section" 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems."

B. The specific content and format requirements for the standard O&M manuals are detailed in the DDC General Conditions Section 017839 "Contract Record Documents" and Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems." Special requirements for the controls subcontractor and TAB subcontractor are found in Division 23.

C. CxA Review and Approval – Prior to substantial completion, the CxA shall review the O&M manuals, documentation and record documents for systems that were commissioned to verify compliance with the Specifications. The CxA will communicate deficiencies in the manuals to the Contractor, or Commissioner, as requested. Upon a successful review of the corrections, the CxA recommends approval and acceptance of these sections of the O&M manuals to the Commissioner. The CxA also reviews each equipment warranty and verifies that all requirements to keep the warranty valid are clearly stated.

3.11 INSTRUCTION OF NEW YORK CITY PERSONNEL

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for instruction coordination, scheduling, and ultimately for ensuring that instruction is completed.

B. The CxA shall oversee the instruction of the City of New York's personnel for commissioned equipment and systems.

1. The CxA shall interview the City of New York's personnel to determine the special needs and areas where instruction will be most valuable. The Commissioner and CxA shall decide how rigorous the instruction should be for each piece of commissioned equipment. The CxA shall communicate the results to the Contractor who will ensure participation of the subcontractor.

2. In addition to these general requirements, the specific instruction requirements of the City of New York's personnel by the Contractor who will ensure the subcontractors and vendors are specified in the individual sections listed in DDC's General Conditions Section 017900 "Demonstration and Owners' Pre-Acceptance Orientation."

3. The Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor and vendor responsible for instruction will submit a written instruction plan to the Contractor for review and approval prior to instruction. The Contractor will submit one comprehensive instruction plan to the CxA and the Commissioner.

4. The plan will be reviewed by the CxA and the Commissioner. Comments pertaining to its deficiencies will be forwarded to the Contractor. The instruction plan will be rewritten

until approved by the CxA and the Commissioner. The final approved instruction plan will cover the following elements:

a. Equipment (included in instruction)
b. Intended audience
c. Location of instruction
d. Objectives
e. Subjects covered (description, duration of discussion, special methods, etc.)
f. Duration of instruction on each subject
g. Qualified instructor for each subject
h. Instructor qualifications
i. Methods (classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts, etc.)

5. For the primary equipment, the Contractor will ensure the controls subcontractor provides a discussion of the control of the equipment during the instruction conducted by each subcontractor or vendor.

6. Instruction documentation shall include the following items:
   a. Copy of the instruction plan, including schedule, syllabus, and agenda.
   b. Copy of the Owner's Project Requirements.
   c. Copy of the Basis of Design.
   d. Compiled operations manuals.
   e. Compiled maintenance manuals.
   f. Completed manufacturer instruction manuals.
   g. Red-lined drawings.

7. The CxA develops criteria for determining that the instruction was satisfactorily completed, including attending the instruction, etc. The CxA recommends approval of the instruction to the Commissioner using a standard form. The Commissioner signs the approval form/letter template.

8. At one of the instruction sessions, the CxA presents a presentation discussing the use of the blank functional test forms for re-commissioning equipment

9. Video recording of the instruction sessions will be verified by the CxA in electrical format, at the discretion of the Commissioner.

END OF SECTION 260800

SECTION 26 09 23 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a networked lighting control system comprised of the following components:
   1. System Software Interfaces.
      a. Management Interface.
      b. Visualization Interface.
   2. System Backbone and Integration Equipment.
      a. System Controller.
      b. Digital Time Clock.
   3. Wired Networked Devices.
      a. Wall Stations.
      b. Graphic Wall Stations.
      c. Digital Key Switches.
      d. Auxiliary Input/Output Devices.
      e. Occupancy and Photocell Sensors.
      f. Wall Switch Sensors.
      g. Embedded Sensors.
      h. Power Packs and Secondary Packs.
      i. Networked Luminaires.
      j. Relay and Dimming Panel.
      k. Bluetooth Low Energy Programming Device.
      l. Communication Bridge.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 26 27 26 " Wiring Devices" for wiring.

C. The networked lighting control system must meet all the characteristics and performance requirements specified herein.

D. The contractor must provide, install and verify proper operation of all equipment necessary for proper operation of the system as specified herein and as shown on applicable drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal must be provided including the following items.

1. Bill of Materials necessary to install the networked lighting control system.
2. Product Specification Sheets indicating general device descriptions, dimensions, electrical specifications, wiring details, and nomenclature.
3. Riser Diagrams showing device wiring connections of system backbone and typical per room/area type.
4. Information Technology (IT) connection information pertaining to interconnection with facility IT networking equipment and third-party systems.
5. Other Diagrams and Operational Descriptions – as needed to indicate system operation or interaction with other system(s).
6. Contractor Startup/Testing Worksheet must be completed prior to factory start-up.
7. Hardware and Software Operation Manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Product Qualifications:

1. System electrical components must be listed or recognized by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (e.g., UL, ETL, or CSA) and must be labeled with required markings as applicable.
2. System luminaires and controls are certified by manufacturer to have been designed, manufactured and tested for interoperability.
3. All components must be subjected to 100% end of line testing prior to shipment to the project site to ensure proper device operation.
4. All components and the manufacturing facility where product is manufactured must be RoHS compliant.

C. Installation and Startup Qualifications:

1. System startup must be performed by qualified personnel properly trained by the manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Only install indoor equipment after the following site conditions are maintained:

1. Ambient Temperature: 14 to 105 degrees F.
2. Relative Humidity: less than 90% non-condensing

B. Equipment must not be subjected to dust, debris, m.oisture, or temperature and humidity conditions exceeding the requirements indicated above or as marked on the product, at any point prior to installation.

C. Only properly rated equipment and enclosures, installed per the manufacturer’s instructions, may be subjected to dust and moisture following installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. The manufacturer must provide a minimum five-year warranty on all hardware devices supplied and installed. Warranty coverage must begin form date of substantial completion.

B. The hardware warranty must cover restoration of any defective products within the warranty period.

C. The manufacturer must make available new parts, upgrades, and/or replacements available for a minimum of 5 years following substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
2. Lutron.
3. Watt Stopper.
4. Or approved equal.

2.2 SYSTEM COMPLIANCE

A. System components must comply with UL 916 and UL 924 standards where applicable.

B. System components must comply with CFR Title 47, Part 15 standards where applicable.

C. System components must comply with ISED Canada RSS-247 standards where applicable.

D. All equipment must be installed and connected in compliance with NFPA 70-2008.

2.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. System Architecture:

1. System must have an architecture that is based upon three main concepts:
   a. Networkable intelligent lighting control devices,
   b. Standalone lighting control zones using distributed intelligence,
   c. Optional system backbone for remote, time based and global operation.
2. Intelligent lighting control devices must have individually addressable network communication capability and consist of one or more basic lighting control components: occupancy sensor, photocell sensor, relay, dimming output, contact closure input, analog 0-10V input, and manual wall station capable of indicating switching, dimming, and/or scene control. Combining one or more of these components into a single device enclosure must be permissible so as to minimize overall device count of system.
3. System must be capable of interfacing directly with networked luminaires such that either low voltage network cabling or wireless RF communication is used to interconnect networked luminaires with control components such as sensors, switches and system

backbone (see "Control Zone Characteristics" sections for each type of network connection, wired or wireless).

4. Networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices must support unique configuration of device settings and properties, with such configuration residing within the networked luminaires and intelligent control devices.
5. Lighting control zones consisting of one or more networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices and must be capable of providing automatic control from sensors (occupancy and/or photocell) and manual control from local wall stations without requiring connection to a higher-level system backbone; this capability is referred to as "distributed intelligence."
   a. Lighting control zones (of at least 128 devices per zone must be supported.
6. Networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices must have distributed intelligence programming stored in non-volatile memory, such that following any loss of power the lighting control zones must operate according to their defined default settings and sequence of operations.
7. Lighting control zones must be capable of being networked with a higher-level system backbone to provide time based control, remote control from inputs and/or systems external to the control zone, and remote configuration and monitoring through a software interface.
8. The system may include one or more system controllers that provide time-based control. The system controller also provides a means of connecting the lighting control system to a system software interface and building management systems via BACnet/IP or BACnet MS/TP protocol.
9. All system devices must support firmware update, either remotely or from within the applications space, for purposes of upgrading functionality at a later date.

B. Wired Networked Control Zone Characteristics:

1. Connections to devices within a wired networked lighting control zone and to backbone components must be with a single type of low voltage network cable, which must be compliant with CAT5e specifications or higher. To prevent wiring errors and provide cost savings, the use of mixed types of low voltage network cables must not be permitted.
2. Devices in an area must be connected via a "daisy-chain" topology; requiring all individual networked devices to be connected back to a central component in a "hub-and-spoke" topology must not be permitted, so as to reduce the total amount of network cable required for each control zone.
3. System must provide the option of having pre-terminated plenum rated low voltage network cabling supplied with hardware so as to reduce the opportunity for improper wiring and communication errors during system installation.
4. Following proper installation and provision of power, all networked devices connected together with low voltage network cable must automatically form a functional lighting control zone without requiring any type of programming, regardless of the programming mechanism (e.g. software application, handheld remote, pushbutton). The "out of box" default sequence of operation is intended to provide typical sequence of operation so as to minimize the system startup and programming requirements and to also have functional lighting control operation prior to system startup and programming.
5. Once software is installed, system must be able to automatically discover all connected devices without requiring any provisioning of system or zone addresses.
6. All networked devices must have the ability to detect improper communication wiring and blink its LED in a specific cadence as to alert installation/startup personnel.

7. Networked control devices intended for control of egress and/or emergency light sources must not require the use of additional, externally mounted UL924 shunting and/or 0-10V disconnect devices, so as to provide a compliant sequence of operation while reducing the overall installation and wiring costs of the system. The following types of wired networked control devices must be provided for egress and/or emergency light fixtures:
   a. Low-Voltage power sensing: These devices must automatically provide 100% light level upon detection of loss of power sensed via the low voltage network cable connection.
   b. UL924 Listed Line-Voltage power sensing: These devices must be listed as emergency relays under the UL924 standard, and must automatically close the load control relay and provide 100% light output upon detection of loss of power sensed via line voltage connection to normal power.
8. Networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices located in different areas must be able to transmit and track information within at least 128 system-wide control zones to support required sequences of operation that may span across multiple areas. Occupancy and photocell commands must be available across a single controller, and switch commands must be available across single or multiple controllers. These must also be referred to as global control zones.
9. Wired networked Wall stations must provide the follow Scene Control Capabilities:
   a. Preset Scenes that can activate a specific combination of light levels across multiple local and global channels, as required.
   b. Profile Scenes that can modify the sequence of operation for the devices in the area (group) in response to a button press. This capability is defined as supporting "Local Profiles" and is used to dynamically optimize the occupant experience and lighting energy usage. Wall stations must be able to manually start and stop Local Profiles, or the local profile must be capable of ending after a specific duration of time between 5 minutes and 12 hours. Parameters that must be configurable and assigned to a Local Profile must include fixture light level, occupancy time delay, response to occupancy sensors (including enabling/disabling response), response to daylight sensors (including enabling/disabling response), and enabling/disabling of wall stations.
   c. 3-way / multi-way control: multiple wall stations must be capable of controlling the same local and global control zones, so as to support "multi-way" preset scene and profile scene control.

C. System Integration Capabilities:

1. The system must interface with third party building management systems (BMS) to support two-way communication using the industry standard BACnet/IP or BACnet MS/TP protocols. The following system integration capabilities must be available via BACnet/IP and BACnet MS/TP protocols:
   a. The system must support control of individual devices, including control of relay and dimming output.
   b. The system must support reading of individual device status information. The available status will depend on the individual device type and capabilities, which may include relay state, dimming output, power measurement, occupancy sensor status, and photocell sensor states or readings. All system devices must be available for polling for devices status.

c. The system must support activation of pre-defined system as outlined in the para 2.3 D "Supported Sequence of Operations".

D. Supported Sequence of Operations:

1. Control Zones.
   a. Networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices installed in an area (also referred to as a group of devices) must be capable of transmitting and tracking occupancy sensor, photocell sensor, and manual switch information within at least 48 unique control zones to support different and reconfigurable sequences of operation within the area. These must also be referred to as local control zones.
2. Wall station Capabilities.
   a. Wall stations must be provided to support the following capabilities:
      1) On/Off of a local control zone.
      2) Continuous dimming control of light level of a local control zone.
   b. 3-way / multi-way control: multiple wall stations must be capable of controlling the same local control zones, so as to support "multi-way" switching and/or dimming control.
3. Occupancy Sensing Capabilities.
   a. Occupancy sensors must be configurable to control a local zone.
   b. Multiple occupancy sensors must be capable of controlling the same local zones. This capability combines occupancy sensing coverage from multiple sensors without consuming multiple control zones.
   c. System must support the following types of occupancy sensing sequence of operations:
      1) On/Off Occupancy Sensing
      2) Partial-On Occupancy Sensing
      3) Partial-Off Occupancy Sensing
      4) Vacancy Sensing (Manual-On / Automatic-Off)
   d. On/Off, Partial-On, and Partial-Off Occupancy Sensing modes must function according to the following sequence of operation:
      1) Occupancy sensors must automatically turn lights on to a designated level when occupancy is detected. To support fine tuning of Partial-On sequences the designated occupied light level must support at least 100 dimming levels.
      2) Occupancy sensors must automatically turn lights off or to a dimmed state (Partial-Off) when vacancy occurs or if sufficient daylight is detected. To support fine tuning of Partial-Off sequences the designated unoccupied dim level must support at least 100 dimming levels.
      3) To provide additional energy savings the system must also be capable of combining Partial-Off and Full-Off operation by dimming the lights to a designated level when vacant and then turning the lights off completely after an additional amount of time.
      4) Photocell readings, if enabled in the Occupancy Sensing control zone, must be capable of automatically adjusting the light level during occupied or unoccupied conditions as necessary to further reduce energy usage. Additional requirements and details for photocell sensing capabilities are indicated under "Photocell Sensing Capabilities."
      5) The use of a wall station must change the dimming level or turn lights off as selected by the occupant. The lights must optionally remain in this manually-

specified light level until the zone becomes vacant; upon vacancy the normal sequence of operation, as defined above, must proceed.

e. Vacancy Sensing mode (also referred to as Manual-On / Automatic-Off) must function according to the following sequence of operation:
   1) The use of a wall station is required turn lights on. The system must be capable of programming the zone to turn on to either to a designated light level or the previous user light level. Initially occupying the space without using a wall station must not result in lights turning on.
   2) Occupancy sensors must automatically turn lights off or to a dimmed state (Partial-Off) when vacancy occurs or if sufficient daylight is detected. To support fine tuning of Partial-Off sequences the designated unoccupied dim level must support at least 100 dimming levels.
   3) To provide additional energy savings and an enhanced occupant experience, the system must also be capable of dimming the lights when vacant and then turning the lights off completely after an additional amount of time.
   4) To minimize occupant impact in case the area or zone is still physically occupied following dimming or shutoff of the lights due to detection of vacancy, the system must support an "automatic grace period" immediately following detection of vacancy, during which time any detected occupancy must result in the lights reverting to the previous level. After the grace period has expired, the use of a wall station is required to turn lights on.
   5) Photocell readings, if enabled in the Occupancy Sensing control zone, must be capable of automatically adjusting the light level during occupied or unoccupied conditions as necessary to further reduce energy usage. Additional requirements and details for photocell sensing capabilities are indicated under "Photocell Sensing Capabilities".
   6) At any time, the use of a wall station must change the dimming level or turn lights off as selected by the occupant. The lights must optionally remain in this manually-specified light level until the zone becomes vacant; upon vacancy the normal sequence of operation, as defined above, must proceed.

f. To accommodate diverse types of environments, occupancy time delays before dimming or shutting off lights must be specifiable for control zones between 15 seconds to 2 hours.

4. Photocell Sensing Capabilities (Automatic Daylight Sensing).
   a. Photocell sensing devices must be configurable to control a local zone.
   b. The system must support the following type of photocell-based control:
      1) Continuous Dimming: The control zone automatically adjusts its dimming output in response to photocell readings, such that a minimum light level consisting of both electric light and daylight sources is maintained at the task. The photocell response must be configurable to adjust the photocell setpoint and dimming rates.

5. Schedule Capabilities.
   a. System must support the creation of time schedules for time-of-day override of devices including offsets from dusk and dawn.
   b. System must support blink warning and timed extension capabilities. At the end of a scheduled period, the system must be capable of providing a visible "blink warning" 5 minutes prior to the end of the schedule. Wall stations may be programmed to provide timed overrides that turn the lights on for an additional

period of time. Timed override duration must be programmable for each individual device, zone of devices, or customized group of devices, ranging from 5 minutes to 12 hours.

6. Global Profile Capabilities.
   a. The system must be capable of automatically modifying the sequence of operation for selected devices in response to any of the following: a time-of-day schedule, contact closure input state, manually triggered wired wall station input, RS-232/RS-485 command to wired input device, and BACnet input command. This capability is defined as supporting "Global Profiles" and is used to dynamically optimize the occupant experience and lighting energy usage.
   b. Global profiles may be scheduled with the following capabilities:
      1) Global Profiles must be stored within and executed from the system controller (via internal timeclock) such that a dedicated software host or server is not required to be online to support automatic scheduling and/or operation of Global Profiles.
      2) Global Profile time-of-day schedules must be capable of being given the following recurrence settings: daily, specific days of week, every "n" number of days, weekly, monthly, and yearly. Lighting control profile schedules must support definition of start date, end date, end after "n" recurrences, or never ending. Daylight savings time adjustments must be capable of being performed automatically, if desired.
      3) Global Profile Holiday Schedules should follow recurrent settings for specific US holiday dates regardless if they always occur on a specific date or are determined by the day/week of the month.
      4) Global Profiles must be capable of being scheduled to run according to timed offsets relative to sunrise or sunset. Sunrise/sunset times must be automatically derived from location information using an astronomical clock.
      5) Software management interface must be capable of displaying a graphic calendar view of profile schedules for each control zone.
   c. System Global Profiles must have the following additional capabilities:
      1) Global Profiles must be capable of being manually activated directly from the system controller, specially programmed wired input devices, scene capable wired wall stations, and the software management interface.
      2) Global Profiles must be selectable to apply to a single device, zone of devices, or customized group of devices.
      3) Parameters that must be configurable and assigned to a Global Profile must include fixture light level, occupancy time delay, response to occupancy sensors (including enabling/disabling response), response to daylight sensors (including enabling/disabling response), and enabling/disabling of wall stations.
   d. A backup of Local and Global Profiles must be stored on the software's host server such that the Profile backup can be applied to a replacement system controller or wired wall station.
7. System must support automated demand response capabilities with automatic reduction of light level to at least three levels of demand response.

2.4 SYSTEM SOFTWARE INTERFACES

A. Management Interface:

1. System must provide a web-based management interface that provides remote system control, live status monitoring, and configuration capabilities of lighting control settings and schedules.
2. Management interface must be compatible with industry-standard web browser clients, including Microsoft Internet Explorer, Apple Safari, Google Chrome, Mozilla Firefox or approved equal.
3. Management interface must require all users to login with a User Name and Password, and must support creation of at least 100 unique user accounts.
4. Management interface must support at least three permission levels for users: read-only, read & change settings, and full administrative system access.
5. Management interface must be capable of restricting access for user accounts to specific devices within the system.
6. All system devices must be capable of being given user-defined names.
7. The following device identification information must be displayed in the Management interface: model number, model description, serial number or network ID, manufacturing date code, custom label(s), and parent network device.
8. Management interface must be able to read the live status of a networked luminaire or intelligent control device and must be capable of displaying luminaire on/off status, dim level, power measurement, device temperature, PIR occupancy sensor status, microphonic occupancy sensor status, remaining occupancy time delay, photocell reading, and active Profiles.
9. Management interface must be able to read the current active settings of a networked luminaire or intelligent control device and must be capable of displaying dimming trim levels, occupancy sensor and photocell enable/disable, occupancy sensor time delay and light level settings, occupancy sensor response (normal or vacancy), and photocell setpoints and transition time delays.
10. Management interface must be able to change the current active settings and default settings for an individual networked luminaire or intelligent control device.
11. Management interface must be capable of applying settings changes for a zone of devices or a group of selected devices using a single “save” action that does not require the user to save settings changes for each individual device.
12. A printable network inventory report must be available via the management interface.
13. A printable report detailing all system profiles must be available via the management interface.
14. All sensitive information stored by the software must be encrypted.
15. All system software updates must be available for automatic download and installation via the internet.

B. Visualization and Programming Interfaces:

1. System must provide an optional web-based visualization interface that displays graphical floorplan.
2. Graphical floorplan must offer the following types of system visualization:
   a. Full Device Option - A master graphic of the entire building, by floor, showing each control device installed in the project with zones outlined. This must include the following:

1) Controls embedded light fixtures
2) Controls devices not embedded in light fixtures
3) Daylight Sensors
4) Occupancy Sensors
5) Wall Switches and Dimmers
6) Scene Controllers
7) Networked Relays
8) Wired Bridges
9) System Controllers
10) Wired Relay Panels
11) Group outlines

b. Group Only Option - A master graphic of the entire building, by floor, showing only control groups outlined.

c. Allow for pan and zoom commands so smaller areas can be displayed on a larger scale simply by panning and zooming each floor's master graphic.

d. A mouse click on any control device must display the following information (as applicable):
   1) The device catalog number.
   2) The device name and custom label.
   3) Device diagnostic information.
   4) Information about the device status or current configuration is available with an additional mouse click.

2.5 SYSTEM BACKBONE AND SYSTEM INTEGRATION EQUIPMENT

A. System Controller:

1. System Controller must be multi-tasking, real-time digital control processor consisting of modular hardware with plug-in enclosed processors, communication controllers, and power supplies.
2. System Controller must have 32-bit microprocessor operating at a minimum of 1 GHz.
3. System Controller must have minimum of 512MB memory, with a minimum of 4GB non-volatile flash, to support its own operating system and databases.
4. System Controller must perform the following functions:
   a. Time-based control of downstream wired and wireless network devices.
   b. Linking into an Ethernet network.
   c. Integration with Building Management Systems (BMS) and Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning (HVAC) equipment.
   d. Connection to various software interfaces, including management interface, historical database and analytics interface, and visualization interface.
5. System Controller must have an integral web server to support configuration, diagnostics and hosting of software interfaces.
6. Device must have option for a graphical touch screen to support configuration and diagnostics.
7. Device must have three RJ-45 networked lighting control ports for connection to any of the following:
   a. The graphical touch screen
   b. Wired communication bridges

c. Direct connection to networked wired luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices (up to 128 total devices per port)

8. Device must automatically detect all networked devices connected to it.
9. Device must have an internal time clock used for astronomical and standard schedules.
10. Device must have 2 switched RJ-45 10/100 BaseT Ethernet ports for local area network (LAN) connection.
    a. Ethernet connection must support daisy chain wiring to other lighting control system LAN devices.
    b. Ethernet connection must support IPv4 and must be capable of using a dedicated static or DHCP assigned IP address.
11. Device must have 2 x USB 2.0 Expansion ports for 802.11 Wi-Fi Adapter enabling wireless connectivity including:
    a. Hot Spot
    b. Access Point
    c. Client
12. Each System Controller must be capable of managing and operating at least 750 networked devices.
    a. Multiple System Controllers may be networked together via LAN connection to scale the system up to 20,000 networked devices.
13. System Controller must support BACnet/IP and BACnet MS/TP protocols to directly interface with BMS and HVAC equipment without the need for additional protocol translation gateways.
    a. BACnet MS/TP must support 9600 to 115200 baud rate.
    b. System Controller must be BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL listed) using Device Profile BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) with outlined enhanced features.
14. System controller must contain a “FIPS 140-2 Level 1 Inside” cryptographic module.
15. System controller must support RESTful API control of BACnet objects, user management, date and time, and file management.
16. System controller must be available within a NEMA 1 enclosure with Class 1 and Class 2 separation
    a. Enclosure must support power input power of 120-277VAC, or optional 347.

B. Digital Electronic Time Clock (DTC):

1. DTC must control and program a linear bus of lighting devices and supply all time functions without connection to a system controller.
    a. Programming of the linear bus of lighting devices must not require additional hardware, including computers, specialized dongles, or other connection devices.
2. Programming of the linear bus must be exclusively done through the touch screen interface.
    a. DTC must be capable of up to 32 schedules. Each schedule must consist of one set of On and Off times per day for each day of the week and for each of two holiday lists. The schedules must apply to any individual relay or group of relays.
    b. DTC must be run from non-volatile memory so that all system programming is retained indefinitely.
    c. DTC must be optionally mounted inside of a relay panel. Installation inside of the relay panel must eliminate the necessity of any additional enclosures for complete installation.
    d. DTC must have a capacitive 3.5” full color touch screen.

2.6 WIRED NETWORKED DEVICES

A. Wired Networked Wall Switches, Dimmers, Scene Controllers:

1. Devices must recess into single-gang switch box and fit a standard GFI opening.
2. Communication and low voltage power must be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
3. All switches must have the ability to detect when it is not receiving valid communication and blink its LED in a pattern to visually indicate a potential wiring issue.
4. Devices with mechanical push-buttons must provide tactile and LED user feedback.
5. Devices with mechanical push-buttons must be made available with custom button labeling.
6. Wall switches & dimmers must support the following device options:
   a. Number of control zones: 1, 2 or 4
   b. Control Types Supported:
      1) On/Off
      2) On/Off/Dimming
      3) On/Off/Dimming/Correlated Color Temperature Control for specific luminaire types
   c. Colors: Switch Finish-White: Plate Finish: Brushed Stainless Steel.
7. Scene controllers must support the following device options:
   a. Number of scenes: 1, 2 or 4
   b. Control Types Supported:
      1) On/Off
      2) On/Off/Dimming
      3) Preset Level Scene Type
      4) On/Off/Dimming/Preset Level for Correlated Color Temperature
      5) Reprogramming of other devices within daisy-chained zone so as to implement user selected lighting scene. This must support manual start/stop from the scene controller, or optionally programmed to automatically end after a user selectable duration between 5 minutes and 12 hours.
      6) Selecting a lighting profile to be run by the system's upstream controller so as to implement a selected lighting profile across multiple zones. This must support manual start/stop from the scene controller, or optionally programmed to automatically end after a user selectable duration between 5 minutes and 12 hours.
   c. Colors: Switch Finish-White: Plate Finish: Brushed Stainless Steel.

B. Wired Networked Graphic Wall Stations:

1. Device must surface mount to single-gang switch box.
2. Device must have a 3.5", capacitive full color touch screen.
3. Device must be powered with Class 2 low voltage supplied locally via a directly wired power supply.
4. Device must have a micro-USB style connector for local computer connectivity.
5. Device must enable mobile application control of control zones and scenes. Communication must be over standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
6. Device must enable user supplied screen saver image to be uploaded within one of the following formats: jpg, png, gif, bmp, tif.

7. Device must enable configuration of all switches, dimmers, control zones, and lighting preset scenes via password protected setup screens.
8. Graphic wall stations must support the following device options:
   a. Number of control zones: Up to 16
   b. Number of scenes: Up to 16
   c. Profile type scene duration: User configurable from 5 minutes to 12 hours
   d. Colors: Switch Finish-White: Plate Finish: Brushed Stainless Steel

C. Wired Networked Digital Key Switches:

1. Devices must recess into single-gang switch box and fit a standard GFI opening.
2. Communication and low voltage power must be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
3. All switches must have the ability to detect when it is not receiving valid communication and blink its LED in a pattern to visually indicate a potential wiring issue.
4. Devices must have LED user feedback to provide indication of on/off status of the programmed lights or scene, as well as indication of device power.
5. Digital key switches must support the following device options:
   a. Control Types Supported:
      1) On/Off
      2) On/Off/Dimming
      3) Preset Level Scene Type
      4) Reprogramming of other devices within daisy-chained zone so as to implement user selected lighting scene. This must support manual start/stop from the scene controller, or optionally programmed to automatically end after a user selectable duration between 5 minutes and 12 hours.
      5) Selecting a lighting profile to be run by the system's upstream controller so as to implement a selected lighting profile across multiple zones. This must support manual start/stop from the scene controller, or optionally programmed to automatically end after a user selectable duration between 5 minutes and 12 hours.
   b. Colors: Switch Finish-White: Plate Finish: Brushed Stainless Steel.

D. Wired Networked Auxiliary Input / Output (I/O) Devices:

1. Devices must be plenum rated and be inline wired, screw mountable, or have an extended chase nipple for mounting to a ½" knockout.
2. Communication and low voltage power must be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
3. Auxiliary Input/Output Devices must be specified as an input or output device with the following options:
   a. Contact closure or Pull High input
      1) Input must be programmable to support maintained or momentary inputs that can activate local or global scenes and profiles, activate lights at a preconfigured level, ramp light level up or down, or toggle lights on/off.
   b. 0-10V analog input
      1) Input must be programmable to function as a daylight sensor.
   c. RS-232/RS-485 digital input
      1) Input supports activation of up to 4 local or global scenes and profiles, and on/off/dimming control of up to 16 local control zones.

d. 0-10V dimming control output, capable of sinking up to 20mA of current
   1) Output must be programmable to support all standard sequence of operations supported by system.
e. Digital control output.
   1) Output must be programmable to support light intensity control, as well as optional correlated color temperature (CCT) control, of the connected luminaire.

E. Wired Networked Occupancy and Photosensors:

1. Occupancy sensors must sense the presence of human activity within the desired space and fully control the on/off function of the lights.
2. Sensors must utilize passive infrared (PIR) technology, which detects occupant motion, to initially turn lights on from an off state, thus preventing false on conditions. Ultrasonic or Microwave based sensing technologies must not be accepted.
3. For applications where a second method of sensing is necessary to adequately detect maintained occupancy (such as in rooms with obstructions), a sensor with an additional "dual" technology must be used.
4. Dual technology sensors must have one of its two technologies not require motion to detect occupancy. Acceptable dual technology includes PIR/Microphonics (also known as Passive Dual Technology or PDT) which both looks for occupant motion and listens for sounds indicating occupants. Sensors where both technologies detect motion (PIR/Ultrasonic) must not be acceptable.
5. All sensing technologies must be acoustically passive, meaning they do not transmit sounds waves of any frequency (for example in the Ultrasonic range), as these technologies have the potential for interference with other electronic devices within the space (such as electronic white board readers). Acceptable detection technologies include Passive Infrared (PIR), and/or Microphonics technology. Ultrasonic or Microwave based sensing technologies must not be accepted.
6. System must have ceiling, fixture, recessed & corner mounted sensors available, with multiple lens options available customized for specific applications.
7. Communication and low voltage power must be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
8. All sensors must have the ability to detect when it is not receiving valid communication and blink its LED in a pattern to visually indicate a potential wiring issue.
9. Sensor programming parameter must be available and configurable remotely from the software and locally via the device push-button.
10. Ceiling mount occupancy sensors must be available with zero or one integrated dry contact switching relays, capable of switching 1 amp at 24 VAC/VDC (resistive only).
11. Sensors must be available with one or two occupancy "poles", each of which provides a programmable time delay.
12. Sensors must have optional features for photosensor/daylight override, automatic dimming control, and low temperature/high humidity operation.
13. Photosensor must provide for an on/off set-point, and a dead band to prevent the artificial light from cycling. Delay must be incorporated into the photocell to prevent rapid response to passing clouds.
14. Photosensor and dimming sensor's set-point and dead band must be automatically calibrated through the sensor's microprocessor by initiating an "Automatic Set-point

Programming" procedure. Min and max dim settings as well as set-point may be manually entered.

15. Dead band setting must be verified and modified by the sensor automatically every time the lights cycle to accommodate physical changes in the space (i.e., furniture layouts, lamp depreciation, or lamp outages).
16. A dual zone option must be available for On/Off Photocell, Automatic Dimming Control Photocell, or Combination units. The secondary daylight zone must be capable of being controlled as an "offset" from the primary zone.

F. Wired Networked Wall Switch Sensors:
1. Devices must recess into single-gang switch box and fit a standard GFI opening.
2. Communication and low voltage power must be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
3. All wall switch sensors must have the ability to detect when it is not receiving valid communication and blink its LED in a pattern to visually indicate a potential wiring issue.
4. Devices with mechanical push-buttons must provide tactile user feedback.
5. Wall switches sensors must support the following device options:
   a. User Input Control Types Supported: On/Off or On/Off/Dimming
   b. Occupancy Sensing Technology: PIR only or Dual Tech acoustic
   c. Daylight Sensing Option: Inhibit Photosensor
   d. Colors: Switch Finish-White: Plate Finish: Brushed Stainless Steel

G. Wired Networked Embedded Sensors:
1. Network system must have embedded sensors consisting of occupancy sensors and/or dimming photocells that can be embedded into luminaire such that only the lens shows on luminaire face.
2. Occupancy sensor detection pattern must be suitable for 7.5' to 20' mounting heights.
3. Embedded sensors must support the following device options:
   a. Occupancy Sensing technology: PIR only or Dual Tech acoustic
   b. Daylight Sensing Option: Occupancy only, Daylight only, or combination Occupancy/Daylight sensor

H. Wired Networked Power Packs and Secondary Packs:
1. Power Packs must incorporate one optional Class 1 relay, optional 0-10 VDC dimming output, and contribute low voltage Class 2 power to the rest of the system.
2. Power Packs must accept 120 or 277 VAC (or optionally 347 VAC) and carry a plenum rating.
3. Secondary Packs must incorporate the relay and 0-10 VDC or line voltage dimming output, but must not be required to contribute system power.
4. Power Supplies must provide system power only, but are not required to switch line voltage circuit.
5. Auxiliary Relay Packs must switch low voltage circuits only, capable of switching 1 amp at 40 VAC/VDC (resistive only).
6. Communication must be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors. Secondary packs must receive low voltage power via standard low voltage network cable.
7. Power Pack programming parameters must be available and configurable remotely from the software and locally via the device push-button.

8. Power Pack must securely mount through a threaded ½ inch chase nipple or be capable of being secured within a luminaire ballast/driver channel. Plastic clips into junction box must not be accepted. All Class 1 wiring must pass through chase nipple into adjacent junction box without any exposure of wire leads. Note: UL Listing under Energy Management or Industrial Control Equipment automatically meets this requirement, whereas Appliance Control Listing does not meet this safety requirement.
9. Power Pack must install inside standard electrical enclosure and provide UL recognized support to junction box. All Class 1 wiring is to pass through chase nipple into adjacent junction box without any exposure of wire leads.
10. Power/Secondary Packs must be available with the following options:
    a. Power Pack capable of full 16-Amp switching of all normal power lighting load types, with optional 0-10V dimming output capable of up to 100mA of sink current.
    b. Secondary Pack with UL924 listing for switching of full 16-Amp Emergency Power circuits, with optional 0-10V dimming output capable of up to 100mA of sink current.
    c. Power and Secondary Packs capable of full 20-Amp switching of general purpose receptacle (plug-load) control.
    d. Secondary Pack capable of full 16-Amp switching of all normal power lighting load types.
    e. Secondary Pack capable of 5-Amps switching and dimming 120 VAC incandescent lighting loads or 120/277 VAC line voltage dimmable fluorescent ballasts (2-wire and 3-wire versions).
    f. Secondary Pack capable of 5-Amps switching and dimming of 120/277 VAC magnetic low voltage transformers.
    g. Secondary Pack capable of 4-Amps switching and dimming of 120 VAC electronic low voltage transformers.
    h. Secondary Pack capable of louver/damper motor control for skylights.
    i. Secondary Pack capable of providing a pulse on/pulse off signal for purposes of controlling shade systems via relay inputs.
    j. Secondary Pack capable of switching 1 amp at 40 VAC/VDC (resistive only) with the intent to provide relay signal to auxiliary system (e.g. BMS).
    k. Power Supply capable of providing auxiliary bus power (no switched or dimmed load).

I. Wired Networked Luminaires:

1. Networked Luminaires must be factory enabled with embedded networking capability:
    a. Networked luminaire must have a mechanically integrated control device.
2. Networked LED luminaire must have two RJ-45 ports available (via control device directly or incorporated RJ-45 splitter).
3. Networked LED luminaire must be able to digitally network directly to other network control devices (sensors, photocells, switches, dimmers).
4. Networked LED luminaire must provide low voltage power to other networked control devices (excluding EMG and CCT capable versions).
5. System must be able to turn on/off specific LED luminaires without using a relay, if LED driver supports “sleep mode.”
6. System must be able to maintain constant lumen output over the specified life of the LED luminaire (also called lumen compensation) by automatically varying the dimming control signal to account for lumen depreciation.

a. System must indicate (via a blink warning) when the LED luminaire is no longer able to compensate for lumen depreciation.

7. System must be able to provide control of network luminaire intensity, in addition to correlated color temperature of specific LED luminaires.
8. System must be able to provide control of network luminaire intensity, in addition to dynamic features, such as grayscale and color accent of specific LED luminaires.

J. Wired Networked Relay and Dimming Panel:

1. Relay and dimming panel must be available with 4, 8, 12, 16, 24, 32, 40 or 48 individual relays per panel, with an equal number of individual 0-10V dimming outputs.
2. Optional Field Configurable Relays (FCR) used must have the following required properties:
   a. Configurable in the field to operate with single-, double-, or triple-pole relay groupings.
   b. Configurable in the field to operate with normally closed or normally open behavior.
   c. Provides visual status of current state and manual override control of each relay.
   d. Listed for the following minimum ratings:
      1) 40A @ 120-480VAC Ballast
      2) 16A @ 120-277VAC Electronic
      3) 20A @ 120-277VAC Tungsten
      4) 20A @ 48VDC Resistive
      5) 2HP @ 120VAC
      6) 3HP @ 240-277VAC
      7) 65kA SCCR @ 480VAC
3. 0-10 dimming outputs must support a minimum of 100mA sink current per output.
4. Relay and dimming outputs must be individually programmable to support all standard sequence of operations as defined in this specification.
5. Panel must be UL924 listed for control of emergency lighting circuits.
6. Panel must power itself from an integrated 120-277 VAC or optional 347VAC supply.
7. Panel must provide a configurable low-voltage sensor input with the following properties:
   a. Configurable to support any of the following input types:
      1) Indoor Photocell
      2) Outdoor Photocell
      3) Occupancy Sensor
      4) Contact Closure
   b. Low voltage sensor input must provide +24VDC power for the sensor so that additional auxiliary power supplies are not required.
   c. Sensor input supports all standard sequence of operations as defined in this specification.
8. Panel must provide a contact closure input for each group of 8-relays that acts as a panel override to activate the normally configured state of all relays (i.e., normally open or normally closed) in the panel. This input is intended to provide an interface to alarm systems, fire panels, or BMS system to override the panel.
9. Panel must supply current limited low voltage power to other networked devices connected via low voltage network cable.
10. Panel must be available with NEMA 1 rated enclosure with the following mounting and cover options:
    a. Surface-mounted for all panel sizes

b. Flush-mounted for up to 16 relay panel sizes
c. Screw-fastened for up to 16 relay panel sizes
d. Hinged cover with keyed lock for all panel sizes

11. Surface-mounted screw cover options for 8 and 16 relay panel sizes must be plenum rated
12. Panel must be rated from 0-50C for 8 and 16 enclosure sizes, and 0-45C for 32 and 48 enclosure sizes.

K. Wired Networked Bluetooth Low Energy Programming Device:

1. Device must be plenum rated and be inline wired, screw mountable.
2. Communication and low voltage power must be delivered to device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
3. Bluetooth Low Energy connection must allow connection from smartphone application for programming device settings within the local daisy-chain zone
   a. Device must provide visual indication of remote Bluetooth connection via LED integrated into device enclosure such that it is visible from all angles while the zone is being programmed.

L. Wired Networked Communication Bridge:

1. Device must surface mount to a standard 4” x 4” square junction box.
2. Device must have 8 RJ-45 ports for connection to lighting control zones (up to 128 devices per port), additional network bridges, and System Controller.
3. Device must be capable of aggregating communication from multiple lighting control zones for purposes of minimizing backbone wiring requirements back to System Controller.
4. Device must be powered with Class 2 low voltage supplied locally via a directly wired power supply, or powered via low voltage network connections from powered lighting control devices (e.g. power packs).
5. Wired Bridge must be capable of redistributing power from its local supply and connected lighting control zones with excess power to lighting control zones with insufficient local power. This architecture also enables loss of power to a particular area to be less impactful on network lighting control system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Installation Procedures and Verification:

1. Review all required installation and pre-startup procedures with the manufacturer’s representative through pre-construction meetings.
2. Install and connect the networked lighting control system components according to the manufacturer’s installation instructions, wiring diagrams, the project submittals and plans specifications.

3. Contractor is responsible for testing of all low voltage network cable. Contractor is responsible for verification of the following minimum parameters:
   a. Wire Map (continuity, pin termination, shorts and open connections, etc.)
   b. Length
   c. Insertion Loss
4. Coordinate and ensure all operable parts are mounted in compliance with ADAAG Section 309.

B. Coordination with the City of New York's IT Network Infrastructure:

1. Coordinate with the Commissioner to secure all required network connections to the building's network infrastructure.
   a. Provide to the Commissioner all network infrastructure requirements of the networked lighting control system.
   b. Provide to the manufacturer's representative all necessary contacts pertaining to the building's infrastructure, to ensure that the system is properly connected and started up.

C. Documentation and Deliverables:

1. Contractor is responsible for documenting installed location of all networked devices, including networked luminaires. This includes responsibility to provide as-built plan drawing showing device address barcodes corresponding to locations of installed equipment.
2. Contractor is also responsible for the following additional documentation to the manufacturer's representative.
   a. As-Built floor plan drawings showing device address locations required above. All documentation must remain legible when reproducing\scanning drawing files for electronic submission.
   b. As-Built electrical lighting drawings (reflected ceiling plan) in PDF and CAD format. Architectural floor plans must be based on as-built conditions.
      1) CAD files must have layers already turned on/off as desired to be shown in the graphical floorplan background images. The following CAD elements are recommended to be hidden to produce an ideal background graphical image:
         a) Titleblock
         b) Text- Inclusive of room names and numbers, fixture tags and drawings.
         c) Fixture wiring and homeruns
         d) Control devices
         e) Hatching or poché of light fixtures or architectural elements
   c. CAD files must be of AutoCAD format, version as directed by the Commissioner.

3.3 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Upon completion of installation by the installer, including completion of all required verification and documentation required by the manufacturer, the system must be started up and programmed.

1. For CAT5 wired devices, low voltage network cable testing must be performed prior to system startup.

B. System start-up and programming must include:

1. Verifying operational communication to all system devices.
2. Programming the network devices into functional control zones to meet the required sequence of operation.
3. Programming and verifying all sequence of operations.

C. Initial start-up and programming is to occur on-site.

3.4 PROJECT TURNOVER

A. System Documentation:

1. Submit software database file with desired device labels and notes completed. Changes to this file will not be made by the factory.
2. Grant access to the City of New York for the programming database, if requested.

B. City of New York's Personnel Instruction:

1. Provisions for onsite instruction must be included in submittal package.

END OF SECTION 26 09 23

SECTION 262413 - SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Service and distribution switchboards rated 600 V and less.
2. Transient voltage suppression devices.
3. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
4. Control power.
5. Accessory components and features.
6. Identification.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each switchboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in switchboards.
3. Include schematic and wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA PB 2.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Comply with UL 891.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
5. Or approved equal.

B. Front-Connected, Front-Accessible Switchboards:

1. Main Devices: Panel mounted.
2. Branch Devices: Panel mounted.
3. Sections front and rear aligned.

C. Enclosure: Steel, NEMA 250, Type 1

1. Enclosure Finish: Factory-applied finish in manufacturer's standard gray finish over a rust-inhibiting primer on treated metal surface.

D. Cubical Space Heaters: Factory-installed electric space heaters of sufficient wattage in each vertical section to maintain enclosure temperature above expected dew point.

E. Utility Metering Compartment: Fabricated, barrier compartment and section complying with utility company's requirements. If separate vertical section is required for utility metering, match and align with basic switchboard. Provide service entrance label and necessary applicable service entrance features.

F. Hinged Front Panels: Allow access to circuit breaker, metering, accessory, and blank compartments.

G. Phase and Neutral Buses and Connections: Three phase, four wire unless otherwise indicated. Tin-plated, high-strength, electrical-grade aluminum alloy with tin-plated aluminum circuit-breaker line connections.

1. Ground Bus:1/4-by-2-inch- minimum size, hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity, equipped with pressure connectors for feeder and branch-circuit ground conductors.
2. Main Phase Buses and Equipment Ground Buses: Uniform capacity for entire length of switchboard's main and distribution sections. Provide for future extensions from both ends.
3. Neutral Buses: 100 percent of the ampacity of phase buses unless otherwise indicated, equipped with pressure connectors for outgoing circuit neutral cables.

2.2 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION DEVICES

A. Surge Protection Device Description: IEEE C62.41-compliant, integrally mounted, solid-state, parallel-connected, with sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules, UL 1449, second edition, short-circuit current rating matching or exceeding the switchboard short-circuit rating, and with the following features and accessories:

1. Fuses, rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity.
2. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
3. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
4. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of system operation. Contacts must reverse position on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device.
5. Transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.

B. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 120 kA per mode/240 kA per phase.

C. Withstand Capabilities: 5000 IEEE C62.41, Category C3 (10 kA), 8-by-20-mic.sec. surges with less than 5 percent change in clamping voltage.

D. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with 208Y/120-V, three-phase, four-wire circuits must be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 400 V for 208Y/120.
2. Line to Ground: 400 V for 208Y/120.
3. Neutral to Ground:400 V for 208Y/120.

2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:
   a. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
   b. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
   c. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:

   a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
   b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
   c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
   d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
   e. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
   f. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
   g. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
   h. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key must be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.

B. Insulated-Case Circuit Breaker (ICCB): 100 percent rated, sealed, insulated-case power circuit breaker with interrupting capacity rating to meet available fault current.

1. Fixed circuit-breaker mounting.
2. Two-step, stored-energy closing.
3. Standard function, microprocessor-based trip units with interchangeable rating plug, trip indicators, and the following field-adjustable settings:
   a. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
   b. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
4. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key must be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.

5. Control Voltage: 120-V ac.

C. Bolted-Pressure Contact Switch: Operating mechanism uses rotary-mechanical-bolting action to produce and maintain high clamping pressure on the switch blade after it engages the stationary contacts.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Boltswitch, Inc.
   b. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   c. Pringle Electrical Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
   f. Or approved equal.

2. Mechanical Trip: Operation of mechanical lever, push button, or other device causes switch to open.
3. Auxiliary Switches: Factory installed, single pole, double throw, with leads connected to terminal block, and including one set more than quantity required for functional performance indicated.
4. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
5. Ground-Fault Relay: Comply with UL 1053; self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator, test function, tripping relay with internal memory, and three-phase current transformer/sensor.
6. Open-Fuse Trip Device: Arranged to trip switch open if a phase fuse opens.

D. High-Pressure, Butt-Type Contact Switch: Operating mechanism uses butt-type contacts and a spring-charged mechanism to produce and maintain high-pressure contact when switch is closed.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
   b. Eaton Electrical Inc.
   c. Siemens.
   d. Or approved equal.

2. Operating Mechanism: Manual handle operation to close switch; stores energy in mechanism for opening and closing.
   a. Mechanical Trip: Operation of mechanical lever, push button, or other device causes switch to open.

3. Auxiliary Switches: Factory installed, single pole, double throw, with leads connected to terminal block, and including one set more than quantity required for functional performance indicated.
4. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

5. Ground-Fault Relay: Comply with UL 1053; self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator, test function, tripping relay with internal memory, and three-phase current transformer/sensor.

6. Open-Fuse Trip Device: Arranged to trip switch open if a phase fuse opens.

E. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.

F. Fuses are specified in Section 26 28 13 "Fuses".

2.4 CONTROL POWER

A. Control Circuits: 120-V ac, supplied through secondary disconnecting devices from control-power transformer.

B. Electrically Interlocked Main and Tie Circuit Breakers: Two control-power transformers in separate compartments, with interlocking relays, connected to the primary side of each control-power transformer at the line side of the associated main circuit breaker. 120-V secondaries connected through automatic transfer relays to ensure a fail-safe automatic transfer scheme.

C. Control-Power Fuses: Primary and secondary fuses for current-limiting and overload protection of transformer and fuses for protection of control circuits.

D. Control Wiring: Factory installed, with bundling, lacing, and protection included. Provide flexible conductors for No. 8 AWG and smaller, for conductors across hinges, and for conductors for interconnections between shipping units.

2.5 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from switchboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing switchboard meters and switchboard class relays.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for switchboards with one or more service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, store and install switchboards and accessories according to NECA 400.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install switchboards on concrete base, 4-inch nominal thickness. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete".

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to switchboards.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from switchboard units and components.

D. Install filler plates in unused spaces of panel-mounted sections.

E. Install overcurrent protective devices, transient voltage suppression devices, and instrumentation.

1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges based on coordination study.

F. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Switchboard Nameplates: Label each switchboard compartment with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

C. Device Nameplates: Label each disconnecting and overcurrent protective device and each meter and control device mounted in compartment doors with a nameplate complying with

requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each switchboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Switchboard will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies switchboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 26 24 13

SECTION 26 24 16 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboards.
2. Power and distribution panelboards.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 26 28 13 “Fuses” for fuses.
2. Section 26 2816.13 “Enclosed Circuit Breakers” for breakers.
3. Section 26 28 16.16 “Enclosed Switches” for switches.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures.”

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:

a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
b. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
c. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
d. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

C. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports and include the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.

3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

D. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing. Panelboard schedules must indicate room names/locations where the electrical devices being served are located.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, OCD’s, components and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

E. Comply with New York City Electrical Code - 2011.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. Panelette (Load Center): A panelboard with thermal magnetic molded case circuit-breaker branches, primarily of the plug-in type, designed for residential and light commercial projects, operating at 240 Volts and below, available in both single and 3-phase versions, and equipped with flush mounting trim.

B. Overcurrent Protective Device (OCD) (OCPD): A device operative on excessive current that causes and maintains the interruption of power in the circuit it protects.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).

2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

B. Service Condition: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperature within limits specified.

2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, and encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide defective parts warranty extending 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARD MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Div.
3. Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
4. Square D Co.
5. Or approved equal.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Factory tests: Dielectric test, phase to phase and phase to ground, at twice the rated voltage plus 1,000 volts (1,500 volts minimum) for one minute. Date of test and the name and title of the individual certifying the test must be indicated on a label affixed to the equipment.

B. Enclosures: Flush- and surface mounted cabinets. NEMA PB 1, Type 1, to meet environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
2. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

C. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.

D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer coat.

E. Directory Card: With transparent protective cover, mounted inside metal frame, inside panelboard door.

F. Bus: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

G. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; bonded to box.

H. Main and Neutral Lugs: Type suitable for use with conductor material.

I. Feed-through Lugs: Type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.

J. Service Equipment Label: UL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with main service disconnect switches.

K. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

L. Where wires or cables are used within panelboards to make up internal connections (factory installed or otherwise) such wire or cable must have copper conductors only.

M. Where indicated or as required to assure ready accessibility of top switching and overcurrent device, they must be arranged as multiple adjacent sections. A single overall cabinet must be supplied for the multiple adjacent sections which constitute one panel. 1/4 inch (7 mm) minimum thickness plastic barriers having adequate angle iron framing support all around must be included between sections. The entire assembly must be such as to include wiring gutter space for each section as if it were an individual panelboard. Common bussing must be arranged for adjacent sections unless there is indication that the individual sections are to be separately supplied. Sub-feed lugs with full capacity cable taps to adjacent panel sections will be accepted as the bussing method.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
5. Or approved equal.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

D. Mains: Circuit breaker, lugs only or fused as indicated on drawings.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker

1. Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Plug-in circuit breakers.

2. Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

F. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, electrically or mechanically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.

1. Internal Control-Power Source: Control-power transformer, with fused primary and secondary terminals, connected to main bus ahead of contactor connection

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

B. Doors: Concealed hinges, secured with flush latch with tumbler lock.

C. Product Description: NEMA PB1, circuit breaker type, lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboard.

D. Panelboard Bus: Copper, current carrying components, ratings as indicated on Drawings. Furnish copper ground bus in each panelboard; furnish insulated ground bus as indicated on Drawings.

E. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: 22,000 amperes rms symmetrical for 208 volt panelboards. The final short circuit rating must be as required due to available short circuit.

F. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, bolt-on type thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, with common trip handle for all poles, listed as Type SWD for lighting circuits, Type HACR for air conditioning equipment circuits, Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers as indicated on Drawings. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.

G. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1.

H. Cabinet Front: Flush or Surface (as indicated on drawings) cabinet front with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge, metal directory frame, and flush lock keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

2.5 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. As described in Section 26 28 13 “Fuses”, Section 26 2816.13 “Enclosed Circuit Breakers” and Section 26 28 16.16 “Enclosed Switches”.

2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items as required for overcurrent

protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

B. Switch and fuse units incorporated as part of panelboards must be equipped with factory installed rejection clips to restrict fuses to types specified in Section 26 28 13 “Fuses”. Modify or replace in field any incorrect fuse clips.

C. Provide "lock-on" clips for the toggle handles of 5 percent of the branches in all lighting and appliance panels. Apply these clips to circuits supplying emergency battery units, night lights and others as directed in the field.

D. Furnish handle padlock attachments for 5 percent of the branches in lighting and appliance panels, and padlocks (with key) for 10 percent of these padlock attachments, but not less than 10 locks. Apply the padlock attachments to circuits (as directed in the field) for which the branch circuit device must be lockable in the "off" position in order to provide disconnect means.

2.7 PANELBOARD SHORT CIRCUIT RATINGS

A. Panelboards and Panelettes (load centers) must bear U.L. labels attesting to the adequacy of the equipment to withstand, and interrupt short-circuit currents not less than those available at their incoming terminals. Panels must either be fully rated or must be series rated in conjunction with integral or remote upstream overcurrent devices. U.L. labels must include size and type of allowable upstream and branch circuit devices and series connected ratings.

1. 120/208 volt power or distribution panels must be fully rated for not less than 22,000 amps.

2. 120/208 volt lighting or appliance panels must be "fully rated" for 10,000 amps except that panels supplied from transformers 225 KVA and larger must be "fully rated" or "series connected" rated for not less than 22,000 amps.

B. Panelboard short circuit ratings must comply with the following:

1. Distribution and power panels must be "fully rated" for 200,000 amps when used in conjunction with appropriate current limiting fuses as specified.

2. Distribution and power panels must be "fully rated" for not less than 150,000 100,000 65,000 42,000 22,000 amps.

3. Lighting and appliance panels must be series rated for not less than 150,000 100,000 65,000 42,000 22,000 amps when used in conjunction with appropriate main or upstream current limiting or high interrupting capacity circuit breakers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Mount top of trim 74 inches (188 cm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mount plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish.

D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers.

1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

F. Stub four 1-inch (DN 25) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (DN 25) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

G. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Section 26 05 53 “Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables”.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.

2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.

1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.

2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.

3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.

4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

D. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scanning of each panelboard. Remove panel fronts so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

1. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

2. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies panelboards checked and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 CLEANING

A. In completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Restore exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 26 24 16

SECTION 26 25 00 – LOW VOLTAGE ENCLOSED BUS ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Generator tap boxes.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's drawings and data of generator tap boxes for approval prior to start of fabrication. Drawings and data must include, as a minimum, dimensioned general arrangement drawings, UL listing information including UL control or file number, withstand rating, component data, mounting provisions, conduit entry locations and installation instructions.

B. Manufacturer's Operating & Maintenance Manual which must include:
1. Certified as-built General Arrangement drawings.
2. Materials / Component List including part numbers.
3. Maintenance and service requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".

B. Generator tap boxes must be UL listed and labeled under the UL 1008 standard with a minimum 22KA withstand rating.

C. Generator tap box manufacturer must have produced and sold UL 1008 listed generator tap boxes as a standard product for a minimum of (3) years.

D. Generator tap box manufacturer must provide a complete factory assembled and tested generator tap box.

E. Generator tap box manufacturer must submit UL 1008 certification of authenticity.

F. Generator tap box installation must meet all applicable NEC standards.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Generator tap boxes must be covered by manufacturer's standard warranty for a minimum period of (1) one year from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERATOR TAP BOX

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ESL Power Systems, Inc.
2. Powertron.
3. PSI Power and Controls.
4. Or approved equal.

2.2 GENERAL

A. All equipment must be new.

B. Contractor must be responsible for the equipment until it has been installed and is finally inspected, tested and accepted in accordance with the requirements of this Specification.

2.3 GENERATOR TAP BOXES:

A. Generator tap box must consist of cam-style male connectors and grounding terminals, all housed within a pad lockable enclosure.

B. Number of male input cams must not exceed the number as shown on the drawings and must be rated for the specified amperage.

C. Generator tap box enclosure must be Type 3R, constructed of continuous seam-welded, stainless steel and be equipped with a provision for a locking device. The main access must be through a hinged door that extends the full height of the enclosure. Access for portable generator cables with female cam-style plugs must be via cable entry openings in the bottom of the enclosure. A hinged flap door must be provided to cover the cable openings when cables are not connected; the hinged flap door must allow cable entry only after the main access door has been opened. Enclosure must be powder coated after fabrication; color must be wrinkle gray RAL 7035.

D. Cam-style male connectors (inlets) must be UL Listed single-pole separable type and rated 600 amps at 600VAC. Cam-style male connectors must be color coded. Cam-style male connectors must be provided for each phase and for ground and must also be provided for neutral if required. The ground cam-style male connectors must be bonded to the enclosure, and a ground lug must be provided for connection of the facility ground conductor. None of the cam-style male connectors must be accessible unless the main access door is open.

E. The tap box shall be provided with 600 Amp, three pole main circuit breaker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Prior to installation of generator tap boxes, Subcontractor must examine the areas and conditions under which the generator tap box is to be installed and notify the Commissioner in writing if unsatisfactory conditions exist.

B. Generator tap box must be installed as shown on the drawings and per the manufacturer's written instructions. In addition, the installation must meet the requirements of New York City Electrical Code – 2011.

C. Conduit entry into the manual transfer switch must be by Subcontractor; Subcontractor must furnish and install UL listed watertight conduit hubs for each conduit entry on the generator tap box. The hub size must match the conduit size for conductors and ground as shown on the drawings. Hubs must be properly installed and tightened to maintain Type 3R integrity of the generator tap box.

D. Subcontractor must terminate conductors and ground per the manufacturer's instructions. Use copper wire only for all conductors and grounds. All field wiring terminations in the generator tap box must be torqued as required per the instructions on the generator tap box.

3.3 FIELD TESTING

A. Prior to energizing generator tap box, the Subcontractor must perform the following checks and tests as a minimum:
   1. Verify mounting and connections are complete and secure.
   2. Verify internal components and wiring are secure.
   3. Perform continuity check of all circuits.
   4. Perform 1,000 VDC megger test on phase and ground cables.
   5. Verify dead-front is secure.
   6. Confirm operation of the generator tap box ground receptacle by attaching a plug to the generator tap box ground receptacle and then verify that the plug is grounded to the facility ground.

END OF SECTION 26 25 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 27 13 - ELECTRICTY METERING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes provisions for the accommodation of Con Edison metering equipment.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductor and Cables" for power conductors and cables.
2. Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceways.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer top DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following:

1. Product data for each product and component specified.
2. Shop drawings of Con Edison metering provisions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Listing and Labeling: Provide components that are Underwriters Laboratories listed and labeled.

1. The terms "listed" and "labeled": As defined in the New York City Electrical Code -2011, Article 100.

C. Electrical Component Standard: Components and installation must comply with New York City Electrical Code- 2011, NFPA 70-2008.

1.6 GENERAL

A. All electricity delivered to the project will be Con Edison company metered through various metering installations as follows:

1. Provide meter pan and/or backboards and current transformers cabinet and switchboard compartments as applicable for "house" metering within the building electric room.
2. Provide "house" meter totalizing impulse wiring systems.
3. Install current transformers furnished by the Con Edison.
4. Meters will be furnished by the Con Edison.
5. All work for the metering installation must be provided in accordance with the Con Edison Blue Book.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT FOR ELECTRICITY METERING

A. Meters will be furnished by Con Edison company.

B. Current-Transformer Cabinets: Comply with requirements of electrical-power Con Edison company.

C. Meter Sockets: Comply with requirements of electrical-power Con Edison Company company.

D. Meter Sockets: Steady-state and short-circuit current ratings must meet indicated circuit ratings.

E. Meter must be coordinated with Con Edison to ne net metering type.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with equipment installation requirements in NECA 1.

B. Install meters furnished by Con Edison.

C. Install raceways and equipment according to Con Edison company's written requirements.

D. Provide empty conduits for metering leads and extend grounding connections as required by Con Edison.

END OF SECTION 26 27 13

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall switches.
2. Wall dimmers.
3. Receptacles.
4. Device plates and decorative box covers.
5. Floor box service fittings.
6. Access floor boxes.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 26 05 53 “Identification for Electrical Systems” for identifications.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.

B. Samples: Submit one sample of each type device and cover plate.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions:
1. Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency.
2. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, operation and installation of product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.

1.6 REFERENCES

A. NEMA WD 1 - General Purpose Wiring Devices.

B. NEMA WD 2 - Semiconductor Dimmers for Incandescent Lamps.

C. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Device Configurations.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide defective parts warranty extending 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL SWITCHES

A. Description:
   1. Toggle Switches: Nema WD 1, heavy-duty, AC only general-use, quiet type snap switch with fast make-slow break, silver-cadmium oxide alloy contacts, side and back wired.
   2. Rocker Switches: Nema WD 1, AC general use only, extra quiet type rocker switch with fast make, slow break contacts , side and back wired.

B. Device Body: White plastic with white plates, black plastic with stainless steel plates with matching switch handle.

C. Illuminated Handle Type Switch: To match device body.

D. Pilot Light: lighted handle type switch, red polycarbonate handle.

E. Voltage Rating: 120-277 volts, A.C.

F. Current Rating: 20 amperes.

G. Single-pole switch:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide single-pole switch Lutron Nova T NT-1PS-SN or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Leviton.
      b. Hubbel.
      c. Or approved equal.

H. Double-pole switch:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide double-pole switch Lutron Nova T multi gang or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Leviton.
      b. Hubbel.
      c. Or approved equal.

I. Three-way switch:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide three-way switch Lutron Nova T NT-3PS-SN or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Leviton.
      b. Hubbel.
      c. Or approved equal.

J. Four-way switch:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide four-way switch Lutron Nova T NT-4PS-SN or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Leviton.
   b. Hubbel.
   c. Or approved equal.

2.2 RECEPTACLES

A. Description: NEMA WD1, specification grade general-use receptacle.

B. Device Body: White plastic with white plates, black plastic with stainless steel plates.

C. Configuration: NEMA WD6, type as specified and indicated.

D. Convenience Receptacle: Type 5-20R.

E. Construction:
   1. Nylon housing.
   2. Brass contacts.
   3. Solid Center rivet.
   4. Back and side wiring type.

F. Duplex convenience receptacle:

   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide receptacle Lutron Nova-T TNR-20-ST or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Leviton.
      b. Hubbell.
      c. Or approved equal.

G. GFCI receptacle:

   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide receptacle Lutron Nova-T TNR-20-GFCI-ST or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Leviton.
      b. Hubbell.
      c. Or approved equal.

H. Special Receptacle:

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Lutron.
      b. Leviton.
      c. Hubbell.
      d. Or approved equal

2.3 WALL PLATES

A. Decorative Cover Plate: Screwless brushed stainless steel (at locations as shown on the architectural drawings).

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Lutron.

b. Leviton.
c. Hubbell,
d. Or approved equal.

B. Weatherproof Cover Plate: Gasketed cast metal with hinged gasket device cover.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Hubbell.
   b. Leviton.
   c. Arrow-Hart/Cooper.
   d. Or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verify outlet boxes are installed at proper height.

B. Verify wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

C. Verify floor boxes are adjusted properly.

D. Verify branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring device.

E. Verify openings in access floor are in proper locations.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surfaces.

B. Clean debris from outlet boxes.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install devices plumb and level.

C. Install switches with OFF position down.

D. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.

E. Do not share neutral conductor on load side of dimmers.

F. Install receptacles with grounding pole on bottom or right-hand side.

G. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

H. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.

I. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor around screw terminal.

J. Use jumbo size plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.

K. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfurnished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.

L. Install identifying nameplate on all receptacles (including receptacles in equipment furnished by other trades) as per Section 26 05 53 “Identification for Electrical Systems”.

3.5 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes to obtain mounting heights specified or as indicated on drawings.

B. Install wall switch 48 inches above finished floor.

C. Install convenience receptacle 24 inches above finished floor.

D. Install convenience receptacle 6 inches above counter.

E. Install dimmer 48 inches above finished floor.

F. Install telephone jack 24 inches above finished floor.

G. Install telephone jack for wall telephone 48 inches above finished floor.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each wiring device for defects.

B. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.

C. Verify that each receptacle device is energized.

D. Test each receptacle device for proper polarity.

E. Test each GFCI receptacle device for proper operation.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 28 13- FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cartridge fuses, rated 600 V and less, for use in switches, switchboards, controllers and spare fuse cabinets.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings for each fuse type indicated.

B. Product Data: Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
2. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
3. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
4. Fuse size for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

C. Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Include the following:

a. Let-through current curves fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
b. Time-Current curve, coordination charts and tables, and related data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Source Limitations: Provide fuses from a single manufacturer.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 - 2008, Article 100 and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with NEMA FU 1.

E. Comply with New York City Electrical Code - 2011.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with HVAC and refrigeration equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide defective parts warranty extending 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Bussman, Inc.
2. Eagle Electric Mfg. Co., Inc.; Cooper Industries, Inc.
3. Ferraz Shawmut.
4. Or approved equal.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuse; class and current rating indicated; voltage rating consistent with circuit voltage.

2.3 SPARE FUSE CABINET

A. Cabinet: Wall-mounted, 0.05-inch- thick steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.

1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.
2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel
3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch high letters on exterior of door.
4. Fuse Pullers: For each size fuse.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

B. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

B. Install spare fuse cabinets.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch.

END OF SECTION 26 28 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 28 16.13 - ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes

1. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).

B. Related Section

1. Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems".

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For circuit breakers, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Current and voltage ratings.
2. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
3. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
4. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

B. Shop Drawings: For circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections and details.

C. Wiring Diagrams: For power wiring.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

F. Manufacturer's field service report.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For circuit breakers to include in operation and maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting circuit breakers.
2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

C. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain circuit breakers, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 -2008, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70 -2008.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F

B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Commissioner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Commissioner’s written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E -2008.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide defective parts warranty extending 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
4. Or approved equal.

B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.

D. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 200 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.

E. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical System".

B. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.

C. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each main circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, and feeder.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies circuit breakers. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 28 16.13

SECTION 26 28 16. 16 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Non-fusible switches.
3. Receptacle switches.
4. Shunt trip switches.
5. Enclosures.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems".

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 - 2008, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NFPA 70 -2008.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide defective parts warranty extending 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
5. Or Approved Equal.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

E. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
5. Or approved equal.

B. Show pole quantities and voltage and ampere ratings of switches on Drawings.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

2.4 FUSES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Bussman.
2. Gould-Shawmut.
3. Littlefuse.
4. Or as approved equal.

B. Fuses:

1. Fuses 600A and less: ANSI/UL 198E, class RK 5, sized as indicated on drawings, dual element, current limiting, time delay one-time fuse, 600-volt.
2. Interrupting rating: 200,000A RMS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

C. Install fuses in fusible devices.

D. Comply with NECA 1 – Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION 26 28 16.16

SECTION 26 29 13 - ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less:

1. Full-voltage manual.
2. Full-voltage magnetic.
3. Multispeed.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 26 05 19 “Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables”.
2. Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems".
3. Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems".

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller.

B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, and required clearances and service spaces around controller enclosures.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 - 2008, by testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NFPA 70 - 2008.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. CPT: Control power transformer.

B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

C. MCP: Motor circuit protector.

D. N.C.: Normally closed.

E. N.O.: Normally open.

F. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide defective parts warranty extending 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FULL-VOLTAGE CONTROLLERS

A. General Requirements for Full-Voltage Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.

B. Motor-Starting Switches: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off or on.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
   c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
   d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
   f. Or approved equal.

2. Configuration: Non-reversing
3. Surface mounting.
4. Pilot light.

C. Fractional Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
   c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
   d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

f. Or approved equal.

2. Configuration: Non-reversing.
3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor; external reset push button; bimetallic type or melting alloy type.
4. Surface mounting.
5. Pilot light.

D. Integral Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
f. Or approved equal.

2. Configuration: Non-reversing
3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters and sensors in each phase, matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and having appropriate adjustment for duty cycle; external reset push button; bimetallic type or melting alloy type.
4. Surface mounting.
5. Pilot light.

E. Magnetic Controllers: Full voltage, across the line, electrically held.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
f. Or approved equal.

2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
3. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type.
a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.
4. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double-break, silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
5. Control Circuits: 24 V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, of sufficient capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.
6. Melting Alloy Overload Relays:
a. Inverse-time-current characteristic.
b. Class 20 tripping characteristic.

c. Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.

7. Bimetallic Overload Relays:
   a. Inverse-time-current characteristic.
   b. Class 20 tripping characteristic.
   c. Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
8. Solid-State Overload Relay:
   a. Switch or dial selectable for motor running overload protection.
   b. Sensors in each phase.
   c. Class 10/20 selectable tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
9. External overload reset push button.

F. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination of magnetic controller, OCPD, and disconnecting means.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
   c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
   d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
   f. Or approved equal.

2. Fusible Disconnecting Means:
   a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, fusible switch with clips or bolt pads to accommodate Class R fuses.
   b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
   c. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.

3. Nonfusible Disconnecting Means:
   a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, nonfusible switch.
   b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
   c. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.

4. MCP Disconnecting Means:
   a. UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents, instantaneous-only circuit breaker with front-mounted, field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.
   b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
   c. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with MCP handle.

5. MCCB Disconnecting Means:

a. UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents; thermal-magnetic MCCB, with inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
b. Front-mounted, adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
c. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
d. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with MCCB handle.

2. 2 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Controllers: NEMA ICS 6, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R
3. Wash-Down] Areas: Type 4X, stainless steel
4. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4
5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: Type 12.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 5; heavy-duty type; factory installed in controller enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.

B. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.

C. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install enclosed controllers on walls with tops at uniform height, and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

B. Floor-Mounted Controllers: Install enclosed controllers on 4-inch nominal-thickness concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete”.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in each fusible-switch enclosed controller.

E. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Section 26 28 13 "Fuses."

F. Install heaters in thermal overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors have been installed.

G. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify enclosed controllers, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.

C. Label each enclosure with engraved nameplate.

D. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

3.4 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between enclosed controllers and remote devices comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 “Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.”

B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

C. Connect selector switches and other automatic-control selection devices where applicable.

1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in manual-control position.
2. Connect selector switches with enclosed-controller circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation.
2. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed-controller element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
3. Test continuity of each circuit.
4. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within plus or minus 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Commissioner before starting the motor(s).
5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
6. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
8. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Enclosed controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

B. Adjust the trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Commissioner before increasing settings.

END OF SECTION 26 29 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 33 23 - CENTRAL BATTERY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Stored electrical energy, uninterruptible, emergency power supply system.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables".
   2. Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems".
   3. Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems".

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer Requirements:
   1. The manufacturer must be ISO 9001:2008 “Quality Assurance Certified” and must upon request furnish certification documents.
   2. The manufacturer must have minimum three years experience in design and fabrication of centralized stored electrical energy emergency and standby power systems.

B. Product Data:
   1. The manufacturer must supply documentation for the installation of the system, including wiring diagrams and cabinet outlines showing dimensions, weights, BTUs, input/output current, input/output connection locations and required clearances.
   2. Factory test results must be provided to show compliance with the requirements. The manufacturer must include battery test documentation which demonstrates compliance with the specified minimum emergency reserve with full rated KW load.
   3. The supplier must furnish three equipment submittal copies. Submittals must be specific for the equipment furnished and must include as-built information.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

1.6 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. The system must be designed in accordance with applicable portions of the following standards:
   1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI C57.110)
   2. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE 519-1992) (C62.41-1991)
   3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA PE-1)
   4. National Electric Code (NEC 2005, Article 700)
   5. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA 70) (NFPA 101) (NFPA 111)
   6. Underwriters Laboratories (UL 924)
   7. Federal Communications Commission (FCC Part 15, Sec. J, Class A)
   8. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA-G-201e)
   9. Listed UL Standards UL 924 Emergency Lighting Equipment with 90 minutes

1.7 WARRANTY

A. The manufacturer must guarantee all power component and system electronics to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of 2 years following substantital completion.

B. Battery warranty must be 1 year full replacement, 14 year prorated following substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRAL BATTERY EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Controlled Power Company.
   2. Core Power and Environment
   3. Power Management Systems, inc.
   4. Or approved equal.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Requirements
   1. The system as specified herein includes all the components required to deliver reliable, high quality uninterruptible power for emergency illumination and related life safety equipment.
   2. The system must incorporate an online, dual conversion, advanced DSP controlled, high frequency, IGBT PWM rectifier/charger and inverter, high speed automatic bypass transfer device, battery charging system, energy storage battery platform, a diagnostic

monitoring display panel, and all the related hardware components and software to facilitate a functional centralized system. The emergency power supply system must provide immunity from all line disturbances and power interruptions.

3. The system includes an uninterrupted, normally on output power section and a normally off standby output power section, thus enabling compatibility with emergency lighting fixtures operating in normally on and standby mode(s). A self-diagnostic monitoring alarm system continuously advises of system status and battery condition.

B. The system must be designed and manufactured to assure maximum reliability, serviceability and performance. All control devices and system electronics must be accessible via the front inverter cabinet for rapid service or replacement. The diagnostic monitor panel display must be mounted on the front of the system for easy observation of system status and battery condition. The system is to be furnished with an internally located AC input circuit breaker and up to 12 output circuit breakers as specified. The battery and DC conductors must be DC circuit breaker protected. All conductors and transformer windings must be copper constructed. The installed system must be floor mounted and wall secured, constructed of steel, with the inverter controls, bypass, and breakers being front accessible through a hinged door, requiring a hand tool for access. The installed inverter cabinet must be designed to meet NEMA 2 standards, rated for indoor use.

C. The system must operate in accordance with requirements as specified herein to support LED or HID fixtures or other approved loads up to the rating of the system. “Normally on” and “Normally off” AC output bus must be 100% rated and limited only by the system’s maximum KW output rating.

D. Normal Operation: The load is supplied with regulated power derived from the normal AC power input terminals through the rectifier charger and inverter. The rectifier charger must be fully rated to charge the batteries and supply sufficient DC energy for the inverter when under full load. The battery must be connected in parallel with the rectifier charger output.

E. Uninterrupted Emergency Operation: Upon the failure or unacceptable deviation of commercial AC power, energy will be supplied by the battery through the inverter and continue to supply power to the load without switching loss or disturbance. When power is restored at the AC input terminals of the system, the rectifier charger must continue to supply power to the load through the inverter and simultaneously recharge the batteries. There must be no break or interruption of power to the load upon failure or restoration of the commercial AC power.

F. Standby Emergency Operation: Upon the failure or unacceptable deviation of commercial AC power or upon a remote input “command on signal”, the standby, normally off AC output section of the system must become energized, thus providing emergency power for standby lighting fixtures which are required to illuminate only in the event of emergency. User-adjustable settings must include transfer on delay time (0 to 8 seconds), transfer off delay time (0 to 15 minutes), and a soft start control (0 to 172 cycles) to accommodate the high inrush current associated with energizing normally off emergency lights, compatible with various lighting types and manufacturers.

G. Automatic Bypass Operation: The system must include a high speed automatic bypass for fault clearing, for instantaneous overload conditions and/or to connect the load to the normal utility source in the event of a system rectifier charger or inverter failure.

H. Manual Bypass Switch: The system must include an integral inverter bypass switch for use in case of an inverter failure. The switch must be accessible via the front of the inverter enclosure, through a hinged door, requiring a hand tool for access. When in the bypass position, the switch must bypass the inverter power control electronics and divert utility power to the inverter's normally on output bus.

I. System Power Output Capability: The stored emergency power supply system output power rating must be 2000 watts.

J. Battery Time Reserve Capacity: Battery must be capable of producing emergency power for 90 minutes at full rated watts.

K. Reliability: MTBF 100,000 hours. MTTR, 1 hour typical.

L. System Input Breaker Rating: Input breaker must be sized to accommodate full rated load, low line input, and maximum recharge current simultaneously 2000 watt unit – 30A @ 120 VAC.

2.3 INPUT SPECIFICATIONS

A. Input Voltage: 120 VAC

B. Input Voltage Operating Range: +12% to -15% at full load without battery usage.

C. Extended Range: The unit must incorporate the use of variable range logic in conjunction with the load percentage to extend the input range up to +12% to -30%, without battery usage, while maintaining a regulated output voltage.

D. Frequency Range: 57.5 hertz to 62.5 hertz.

E. Power Factor: Self correcting to >0.97 (approaching unity).

F. Input Current Harmonics: <5% THD (total harmonic distortion).

G. System AIC (Amperes Interrupting Current) Rating: 10kAIC.

2.4 OUTPUT SPECIFICATIONS

A. Output Voltage: 120 VAC.

B. Sine Wave Voltage: Maximum 3% THD under linear load.

C. Frequency: 60 hertz + 0.5% under full load while in the battery operation mode.

D. Harmonic Attenuation: Reflected load generated harmonics must be attenuated at the input.

E. Voltage Regulation: +/-2%.

F. Output Power Rating: KVA at 1.0 power factor (unity). KVA = KW

2.5 BATTERY SPECIFICATIONS

A. Battery time: 90 Minutes at full rated kilowatt output, UL 924 listed Emergency Lighting Equipment

B. Battery Type: Integral, valve regulated, sealed lead calcium, maintenance free.

C. Charger: 4 stage, 400 watts, temperature compensated, smart charge.

D. Recharge Time: UL 924, NFPA 101 compliant, 24 hour recharge.

E. Bus Voltage: 72 VDC.

2.6 PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS

A. Overload Rating (without use of static bypass): Up to 102% continuous, 125% for 30 cycles, 150% for 4 cycles when fed from the AC power source, or on battery.

B. LED Inrush Rating (without use of static bypass): Peak overload capability of 1200% during a current surge of ¼ cycle, when fed from the AC power source or on battery, to accommodate inrush current from LED fixtures/drivers.

C. Fault Clearing (with bypass available): 150% for 1 minute, 500% for 1 second, 1000% for 1 cycle.

D. Normally Off Bus Output with User-Progammable Soft-Start: Adjustable settings must be provided to limit the high inrush current, associated with energizing normally off emergency lights, to within the inverter's on battery overload rating.

E. Voltage Regulation: The output voltage must be regulated to within +2% during input voltage changes from +12% to -15% with reference to nominal, and when the output is loaded from no load to full rated load.

F. Reactive Power Correction: Load at 0.6 pF corrected to > 0.97 at input (automatically correcting).

G. Efficiency: 88% typical under full rated load.

H. Reliability: 100,000 hours MTBF.

2.7 ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

A. Operating Temperature: 20°C to 35°C for UL 924 Listed models – Emergency Lighting Equipment. Optimum battery performance and life must be achieved at 25°C. Inverter electronics must be designed for use at 0°C to 40°C.

B. Inverter Storage Temperature: -20°C to 50°C.

C. Battery Storage Temperature: 25°C for 6 months. For each 9°C rise, reduce storage time by half.

D. Relative Humidity: 95% non-condensing.

E. Weight and Cabinet Sizes for UL 924 Listed models with 90 Minutes:

Rating / Voltage	Weight (lb.)	Dimensions W x D x H
2000 / 120 - 120	534	22” x 11.75” x 50”

F. Audible Noise Level: Not greater than 50 dba at 3 feet.

G. Enclosure: NEMA 2, powder-coat painted steel construction, drip-proof, and sealed prohibiting rodent entry.

2.8 DISPLAY MONITOR AND DIAGNOSTICS

A. Display Panel – System must include a local, front mounted, sealed, LED display panel to indicate system status and battery condition. Display must include provisions to automatically monitor inverter input voltage normal, inverter input voltage high, inverter input voltage low, inverter on automatic bypass, % load, battery in use, battery full charge, battery low and check battery.

B. Audible Alarm – The display panel includes an audible alarm with alarm silence for system on battery, low battery, check battery, over temperature warning, system fault and inverter overload.

C. Control Functions – Push button for inverter on, fail safe dual push buttons for inverter off, alarm silence push button and push button for manually initiating a system battery test.

D. Communications Port (RS232) – Include a DB9 and USB communications port for remote monitoring access to electrical measurements, system set point programming and system logs.

E. Electrical Measurements (RS232) – Electrical measurements must include: input voltage L1-neutral, output voltage L1-neutral, output current (amps), output watts, output volt amperes, % load, battery voltage and DC charging current, and output frequency.

F. System Set Points (RS232) – Include provision to program the following: low battery alarm, battery usage, automatic battery tests programmable for 30 day intervals, or 90 day intervals and an annual discharge test. The start date and time of the 30, or 90 day test selected and of the annual test (365 day interval) must be programmable via the RS232 connection (DB9 or USB port). The time duration of the automatic battery test must be programmable (30 seconds or 5 minutes).

G. System Log (RS232) – System must include provisions to log power outages, system overloads and battery test pass/fail results, all with a date and time stamp. Automatic Self-Testing – Systems must provide a programmable 5 minute automatic battery test that can be programmed to occur every 30, or 90 days.

2.9 RELAY COMMUNICATIONS INTERFACE

A. Status / Alarm relay interface normally open contacts must be provided for optional remote annunciator panel or automatic message dialer. Include potential free, 120 VAC @ .5amps, contacts for inverter on battery, low battery warning, and general alarm.

B. A normally closed Battery Test Active contact must be provided that opens during automatic or manual system testing. This contact must be used to signal one or more UL924 listed shunt relays to bypass local control devices during periodic and annual NFPA-mandated tests, in order to provide emergency power to designated emergency lighting fixtures.

2.10 SERVICEABILITY

A. The inverter's power section, including all control cards and system electronics, must be front-accessible and located behind a secure hinged access door for ease of service or component replacement. An integral inverter bypass switch must be provided. A DC circuit breaker and DC Anderson connector must be incorporated into the design to facilitate rapid replacement of the batteries via the front of the system enclosure. No side access must be required. To facilitate inverter diagnostics and programming, a DB9 and USB communications port must be provided for access to electrical measurements, system set points, and system logs.

2.11 ACCESSORIES

A. Include three control device (dimmer control, wall switch, occupancy sensor) override(s) for use with normally on inverter output bus to provide full illumination to designated emergency lights upon the failure or loss of commercial AC power.

B. Include one zone sensing device(s) to sense voltage at individual zone lighting panels. The sensing device must detect loss of power at the panel and must signal the system to illuminate emergency fixtures within the specific zone only. If commercial AC power is acceptable at other zones, emergency lighting must remain in the standby mode.

C. Include network device adapter for network communication of inverter system status, electrical measurement data, and automatic battery pass / fail test results with time and date stamp.

D. Include pre-installed, single pole, output circuit breakers.
   1. 15 Amp (normally off) for emergency lighting.
   2. 15 Amp, Switched output for exterior lightg (switched via photocell ot timeclock).
   3. 15 Amp (normally on) , continuously illuminated exit lighting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment will be installed, before installation begins.

C. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall mounted system components. Do not attach directly to walls. Attach by bolting to steel channels.

B. Install floor mounted system components on concrete base and attach by bolting.

C. Maintain minimum clearances and workspace at equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions and NFPA 70 – 2008.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Interconnect system components. Make connections to supply and load circuits according to manufacturer's wiring diagrams, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide wiring between unit and remote status monitoring panel.

B. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

1. Separately Derived Systems: Make grounding connections to grounding electrodes and bonding connections to metallic piping systems as indicated; comply with NFPA 70 - 2014.

C. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify equipment and components according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.6 STARTUP

A. Verify that central battery inverter is installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.

B. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements.

C. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to instruct the facility's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain central battery inverters.

END OF SECTION 26 33 23

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 26 36 00 - TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes manual transfer switches rated 600 V and less.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring.
2. Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for equipment grounding.
3. Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for equipment support.
4. Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for equipment identification.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, weights, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, installed features and devices, and material lists for each switch specified.

C. Field quality-control test reports, operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 - 2008, Article 100 and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.

D. Comply with NFPA 70 - 2008.

E. Comply with NFPA 99 - 2005.

F. Comply with NFPA 110 - 2005.

G. Comply with UL 1008 unless the requirements of these specifications are stricter.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide defective parts warranty extending 12 months from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Contactor Transfer Switches:
   a. Kohler Power Systems; Generator Division.
   b. Emerson; ASCO Power Technologies, LP.
   c. Caterpillar; Engine Div.
   d. Or approved equal.

2. Transfer Switches Using Molded-Case Switches or Circuit Breakers:
   a. AC Data Systems, Inc.
   b. PSI Control Solutions, Inc.
   c. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer.
   d. Hubbell Industrial Controls, Inc.
   e. Or approved equal.

2.2 TRANSFER SWITCH PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Indicated Current Ratings: Apply as defined in UL 1008 for continuous loading and total system transfer, including tungsten filament lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of switch ampere rating, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Withstand Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.

1. Where transfer switch includes internal fault-current protection, rating of switch and trip unit combination must exceed indicated fault-current value at installation location.

C. Solid-State Controls: Repetitive accuracy of all settings must be plus or minus 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.

D. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components must meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.41. Components must meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.

E. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a non-fused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism, mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions.

F. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.

1. Limitation: Switches using molded-case switches or circuit breakers or insulated-case circuit-breaker components are not acceptable.
2. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.
3. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching. Conventional automatic transfer-switch units, rated 225 A and higher, must have separate arcing contacts.

G. Neutral Switching. Where four-pole switches are indicated, provide overlapping neutral contacts.

H. Neutral Terminal: Solid and fully rated, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Oversize Neutral: Ampacity and switch rating of neutral path through units indicated for oversize neutral must be double the nominal rating of circuit in which switch is installed.

J. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 3R, complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110 -2005.

L. Switching Arrangement: Double-throw type, incapable of pauses or intermediate position stops during normal functioning, unless otherwise indicated.

M. Manual Switch Operation: Under load, with door closed and with either or both sources energized. Transfer time is the same as for electrical operation. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.

N. Transfer Switches Based on Molded-Case-Switch Components: Comply with NEMA AB 1, UL 489, and UL 869A.

O. Automatic Transfer-Switch Features:

1. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage must be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage is adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.
2. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
3. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage must be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency must be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.

4. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes to automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
5. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
6. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
7. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.
   a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
   b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."
8. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.
9. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so automatic transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.
10. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts must initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.

2.3 NON-AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. Operation: Electrically actuated by push buttons designated "Normal Source" and "Alternate Source." Switch must be capable of transferring load in either direction with either or both sources energized.

B. Double-Throw Switching Arrangement: Incapable of pauses or intermediate position stops during switching sequence.

C. Nonautomatic Transfer-Switch Accessories:

1. Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
2. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and alternate-source sensing circuits.
   a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
   b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Alternate Source Available."
3. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: One set of normally closed contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.

2.4 SERVICE ENTRANCE RATED BREAKER-BREAKER TRANSFER SWITCH

A. NEMA 3R enclosure or NEMA 3RSS 316 stainless steel enclosure.

B. Service entrance rated.

C. Molded case circuit breakers 65kaic @ 480v 2, 3 pole 200, 400, 600 amp only kirk key interlocked breakers. Only one breaker can be energized at a time.

D. Breaker handles protected by lockable front door.

E. Color coded cam-lock connectors male connectors for backup generator.

F. Rated through 600 VAC.

G. 1-phase 3-wire or 3-phase 3 or 4 wire, 100% neutral and ground.

H. Enclosure dimensions: 50" H X 36" W X 20" D

I. Temporary generator cam-lock access door cannot be opened unless front door is opened first.

J. 100 kaic @ 480 volts molded case circuit breakers.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Floor-Mounting Switch: Anchor to floor by bolting.

1. Concrete Bases: 4 inches (100 mm) high, reinforced, with chamfered edges. Extend base no more than 4 inches (100 mm) in all directions beyond the maximum dimensions of switch, unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic support. Construct concrete bases according to Section 03 30 00 "Cast in Place Concrete."

B. Identify components according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

C. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in testing.
2. After installing equipment and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
3. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
4. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.
   a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
   b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
   c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
   d. Perform manual transfer operation.

5. After energizing circuits, demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.
   a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and of emergency source with normal source available.
   b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
   c. Verify time-delay settings.
   d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
   e. Perform contact-resistance test across main contacts and correct values exceeding 500 microhms and values for 1 pole deviating by more than 50 percent from other poles.
   f. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.

6. Ground-Fault Tests: Coordinate with testing of ground-fault protective devices for power delivery from both sources.
   a. Verify grounding connections and locations and ratings of sensors.

B. Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.

C. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switch. Remove all access panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
2. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to instruct Commissioner to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment as specified below.

B. Coordinate this instruction with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION 26 36 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 43 13 – SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes field-mounted surge protection device for installation on low-voltage, 120 to 480 Volt power distribution equipment.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 26 05 19 "Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables".
2. Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems".

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating weights, electrical characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Verification that all SPD are UL tested and labeled with 20kA (In) nominal discharge rating for compliance to UL96A Lightning Protection Master Label and NFPA 780.

C. Product Certificates: For SPD devices, from manufacturer.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For SPD devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by UL and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with IEEE C62.41.2 and test devices according to IEEE C62.45.

D. Comply with NFPA 780.

E. Comply with NEMA LS 1.

F. Comply with UL 1449 and UL 1283 (Type 2 only).

G. Comply with NFPA 70.

H. Comply with FM Global requirements.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Acceptance Testing Specifications.

B. SPD: Surge Protective Device(s), both singular and plural.

C. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.

D. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor(s), both singular and plural; also, transient voltage surge suppression.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Service Conditions: Rate SPD devices for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: Not less than 115 percent of nominal system operating voltage.
   2. Operating Temperature: 30 to 120 deg F (0 to 50 deg C).
   3. Humidity: 0 to 85 percent, non-condensing.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of field-mounted SPD devices to allow adequate clearances for maintenance, minimum 36” in front and 12” from centerline.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of surge suppressors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SERVICE ENTRANCE AND TRANSFER SWITCH SUPPRESSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Current Technology Inc.; Danaher Power Solutions.
   2. Eaton Electrical Inc.
   3. Siemens Industry Inc.
   4. Or approved equal.

B. Surge Protection Devices Installed in new Service Entrance Substations:
   1. Type 1, Complying with UL 1449, 3rd edition, with UL card.
   2. SPD relying upon external or supplementary installed safety overcurrent protection do not meet the intent of this specification.
   3. Arranged for copper bus bar connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
   4. A three-pole circuit breaker for dedicated disconnecting means must be provided in the switchgear.
   5. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
   6. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
   7. Form-C contacts rated at 5 Amp and 250-VAC, one normally open and one normally closed. Contacts must reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device.
   8. Six-digit transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.

C. Comply with UL 1283.

D. Minimum Surge Current Capacity Rating: 300 kA per phase.

E. Nominal discharge current (In): 20 kA.

F. Short circuit current rating (SCCR): 200 kA.

G. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV):

   1. 480/277 V: 320 V.
   2. 208/120 V: 150 V.

H. UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 208Y/120 V, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits must be as follows:

   1. Line to Neutral: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
   2. Line to Ground: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
   3. Neutral to Ground: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
   4. Line to Line: 1200 V for 208/120 V.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS AND PANELBOARD SUPPRESSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Current Technology Inc.
   2. Eaton Electrical Inc.
   3. Siemens Industry Inc.
   4. Or approved equal.

B. Products must be installed external to new or existing distribution and branch panel equipment. SPD must have the same or greater AIC, Interrupting, or Fault rating of the equipment the SPD is protecting.

C. Surge Protection Devices:
   1. Type 2, Comply with UL 1449, 3rd edition with UL card.

2. Externally mounted.
3. Short-circuit current rating complying with UL 1449, and matching or exceeding the equipment short-circuit rating and redundant suppression circuits; with individually fused metal-oxide varistors.
4. SPD relying upon external or supplementary installed safety overcurrent protection do not meet the intent of this specification.
5. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
6. An integral safety interlocked disconnect switch with an externally mounted manual operator.
7. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
8. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
9. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
10. Form-C contacts rated at 5 Amp and 250-VAC, one normally open and one normally closed. Contacts must reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device.
11. Six-digit transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.

D. Comply with UL 1283.

E. Minimum Surge Current Capacity Rating:
1. LV switchgear, Switchboards, Distribution panels: minimum 200 kA.
2. Branch Circuit Panelboards: minimum 100 kA.

F. Nominal discharge current (In): 20 kA.

G. Short circuit current rating (SCCR): 200 kA

H. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): 1. 480/277 V: 320 V.
1. 208/120 V: 150 V.

I. UL 1449 VPRfor grounded wye circuits with 208/120V 3-phase, 4-wire circuits must be as follows:
1. Line to Neutral:700 V for 208Y/120 V
2. Line to Ground: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
4. Line to Line: 1200 V for 208/120 V.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1.

B. Outdoor Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Type 1 SPD devices at service entrance Secondary Unit Substations must be installed on the line side with ground lead bonded to service entrance ground.

B. Install Type 2 SPD devices for new or existing distribution switchgear, switchboards and panelboards externally with conductors or buses between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.
   1. Provide a three pole circuit breaker as a dedicated disconnecting means for each SPD unless otherwise indicated. Disconnecting means must occupy the first three spaces in existing equipment; adjust circuit-breaker positions to achieve shortest and straightest leads.
   2. Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, "Surge Arresters, Low-Voltage Surge Protection Devices" Section. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   2. After installing SPD devices but before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
   3. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. SPD device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports, submit to Commissioner.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Do not energize or connect service entrance equipment, distribution equipment, or panelboards to their sources until SPD devices are installed and connected.

B. Do not perform insulation resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with the SPD installed. Disconnect before conducting insulation resistance tests and reconnect immediately after the testing is over.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct the facility’s maintenance personnel to maintain SPD devices.

END OF SECTION 26 43 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 51 00 – ARCHITECTURAL INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
1. Work of this section is to be governed by the Contract Documents. Provide materials, labor, equipment, and services necessary to furnish, deliver, and install all work of this section as shown on the drawings, as specified herein, and/or as required by job conditions.
2. The work will include but not be limited to the following:
   a. Complete shop fabrication
   b. Delivery to job site
   c. Installation at designated locations, and controls as noted.
   d. Lamping and lamps
   e. Lamp focusing
   f. Cleaning and protection
3. Omissions: The City of New York will not be held responsible for the omission or absence of any detail, construction feature, etc. which may be required in the production of the fixtures. The responsibility of accurately fabricating the fixtures to the fulfillment of this specification rests with the Contractor.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 26 05 00 “Common Work Results for Electrical”
2. Section 26 05 19 “Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables”
3. Section 26 05 26 “Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems”
4. Section 26 09 23 “Lighting Control Devices”

C. Reference Standards:
1. New York City Electrical Code 2011
2. New York City Building Code 2022 (and Reference Standards) (2022)
3. National Electrical Code
4. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
5. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA section 70)
6. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
7. Illuminating Engineering Society (IES Standard 90.1-2022)
8. Aluminum Association (AA)
9. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI)

10. Restriction of Hazardous Substances in LED (RoHS)
11. Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association (CBM)

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor will coordinate all aspects of the lighting fixture package and installation with the drawings and details of the Architectural, Structural, Electrical, Mechanical, and all other related trades.

B. No variation from the general arrangement and details indicated on the drawings is to be made in the submittal unless required to suit the actual conditions on the premises, and then only with the written approval of the Commissioner.

C. Submittal document(s) for all lighting fixtures are to be received no later than sixty days after award of Contract.

D. Review of shop drawings or samples does not waive contract requirements.

E. Provide manufacturer's product data sheets for each type of lamp specified, including and highlighting the following product data: wattage, delivered lumens, optics, finishes, CCT, CRI, mounting hardware and dimensions.

1.5 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Provide for each fixture type submitted clearly indicated and complete "fixture type specific" ordering code.

B. Catalogue cuts lacking sufficient detail to indicate compliance with contract documents will not be acceptable.

C. Manufacturer's shop drawings
   1. Must be provided for all fixture components.
   2. Shop drawings to include:
      a. Details and cut sheets of each fixture type.
      b. Clearly indicated fixture tag (Type designation).
      c. Lamping / source details.
      d. Power requirements (input voltage and wattage).
      e. Power Supply Unit (PSU) details (when relevant) .
      f. Graphic diagrams of all major fixture components, with overall fixture dimensions, and all other relevant technical details (ex: housing construction, optics, lenses, accessories, baffles, method of support, power feed locations, gasketing, fixture and housing finish, and others).
      g. Contractor's field verified overall run lengths, layouts, and details that have been fully coordinated (with site conditions, construction by "other trades", etc.), when relevant.
         1) All non-standard layouts must be clearly documented, coordinated, and verified with field conditions, and any Architectural integration as appropriate.

2) Submit reflected ceiling plans, sections and/or details clearly identifying and locating each iteration of the fixture in the shop drawing.

h. Any modified fixtures must be so noted and include Manufacturer's fabrication drawings and/or Manufacturer's statement demonstrating a clear understanding of the requirements and documentation of the product as it will be provided.

i. Photometric data;
   1) For all optical fixtures supply complete photometric data for the fixture, including optical performance rendered by independent testing laboratory, developed according to methods of Illuminating Engineering Society of North America.
   2) Fixtures used for general illumination, photometric data are to include:
      a) Coefficients of utilization
      b) Candlepower data presented graphically and numerically in 5-degree increments. For all "up/down light" fixtures and fixture with asymmetrical light distribution, present additional values at normal, parallel, and at 22 1/2°, 45°, 167 1/2° to the fixture.
      c) Zonal lumens stated numerically in 10-degree increments.
   3) Area and roadway luminaires, photometric data are to include:
      a) Isocandela charts.

j. LEED submittals:
   1) Mercury content per lamp (in mg).
   2) Mean light output (in lumens).
   3) Rated lamp life to failure or percentage of light output per number of hours (as appropriate to the source).
   4) BUG rating.
   5) Zonal lumen distribution in increments as required by LEED v4. Custom fabrications must clearly indicate the contract drawing number of fixture details used as reference in the development of the fixture, the name of the job, and of the Commissioner.
      a) Indicate work to be provided by other trades.
      b) Indicate wiring and control circuits.
      c) Indicate supplementary support when required to meet seismic code requirements.

1.6 SAMPLES

A. For final approval after initial qualifying shop drawing review, and prior to release for manufacturing, the Contractor will furnish one sample of each fixture on the fixture schedule and contract drawings for which sample requirement is noted.

B. Shipping: The samples are to be complete with specified lamp(s), ready for hanging, energizing, and examining, and will be shipped, prepaid by Contractor, to the Commissioner, or as otherwise advised.

C. Sufficient time must be allowed for thorough examination of the samples by the Commissioner.

D. Samples are not returnable, nor included in quantities listed for a project.

E. Samples must be actual working unit of materials to be supplied.

1.7 CLOSE OUT SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor will be responsible for obtaining from lighting manufacturers, for each type of lighting fixture, a recommended maintenance manual including:
   1. Tools required.
   2. Types of cleaners to be used.
   3. Replacement parts identification lists.
   4. Final, as built shop drawings.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".

B. The Installer, is to be a firm having instructed personnel who have been in the business of installing specialty lighting for not less than three (3) years and must provide a full-time field superintendent who will be a representative of the installer during the installation and testing.

C. The Manufacturer must be a specialty lighting firm who has been in the business of designing and manufacturing specialty lighting fixtures for not less than three (3) years.

D. Ballast manufacturers must have been producing electronic for more than 3 years with a low failure rate.

1.9 WARRANTY AND GUARANTY

A. Warranties must be provided in an acceptable form and are to be signed and notarized by a person or persons authorized to execute such a document on behalf of the company.
   1. The Manufacturer must warrant all lighting fixtures and major components (except replaceable incandescent, halogen, and retro-fit LED lamps) for a period of three (3) years after substantial completion.
   2. Drivers (for LED fixtures) must carry five (5) year manufacturer's warranty, including labor allowance.

B. The Contractor must guarantee the fixture, its finishes, and all of its component parts, except ballasts, to be free from defects for a period of one year from date of substantial completion if operated within rated voltage range. Replacement of faulty materials and the cost of labor required to make the replacement must be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.10 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Furnish and install a lighting fixture of the type indicated by letter at each location shown on the drawings.

B. All materials, accessories, and any other equipment necessary for the complete and proper installation of all lighting fixtures included in this section must be furnished by the Contractor.

C. Conformance: Fixtures must be manufactured in strict accordance with the Contract Drawings and Specifications.

D. Codes: Materials and installation must be in accordance with the latest revision of the National Electrical Code, New York City Building Code 2022, New York City Electrical Code 2011, National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA section 70).

E. All fixtures and components must be manufactured in accordance with the appropriate and current requirements of a nationally recognized testing laboratory (UL, CUL, ETL, or others) and have appropriate labeling affixed to each fixture in a position that is concealed from normal view.

F. Specifications and scale drawings are intended to convey the salient features, function, and character of the fixtures only, and do not undertake to illustrate or set forth every item or detail necessary for the work.

G. Minor details, not usually indicated on the drawings nor specified, but that are necessary for the proper execution and completion of the fixtures, must be included, the same as if they were herein specified or indicated on the drawings.

H. Omissions: The City of New York will not be held responsible for the omission or absence of any detail, construction feature, etc. which may be required in the production of the fixtures. The responsibility of accurately fabricating the fixtures to the fulfillment of this specification rests with the Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIXTURE CONSTRUCTION (GENERAL)

A. All materials, accessories, and other related fixture parts must be new and free from defects which in any manner may impair their character, appearance, strength, durability, and function, and be effectively protected from any damage or injury from the time of fabrication to the time of delivery and until final acceptance of the work.

B. Sheet Metal Work: All sheet metal work must be free from tool marks and dents and must have accurate angles bent as sharp as compatible with the gauges of the required metal. All intersections and joints must be formed true of adequate strength and structural rigidity to prevent any distortion after assembly.

C. Housings is to be so constructed that all electrical components, including power supply units (ballasts / drivers) are easily accessible and replaceable without removing fixtures from their mountings, or disassembly of adjacent construction.

D. Castings: All castings must be exact replicas of the approved patterns and must be free of sand pits, blemishes, scales and rust, and must be smoothly finished. Tolerance must be provided for any shrinkage of the metal castings in order that the finished castings will accurately fit in their designated locations.

E. All lamp sockets in lighting fixtures must be suitable for the indicated lamps and must be set so that lamps are positioned in optically correct relation to all lighting fixture components. If adjustable socket positions are provided, socket should be preset in factory for lamp specified. If different socket positions are specified for same fixture, sockets must be preset for each type, and cartons marked accordingly.

F. All fixtures must be completely wired at the factory.

G. All fixtures supplied for recessing in suspended ceilings must be supplied with prewired junction boxes.

H. Mounting Frames and Rings: If ceiling system requires, each recessed and semi recessed fixture must be furnished with a mounting frame or ring compatible with the ceiling in which they are to be installed. The frames and rings must be one piece or constructed with electrically welded butt joints, and of sufficient size and strength to sustain the weight of the fixture.

I. There must be no light leaks between ceiling trims of recessed lighting equipment and the ceiling. Fixture is used in partially transparent ceilings must have no light leaks above the ceiling line.

J. Yokes, brackets and supplementary supporting members needed to mount lighting fixtures to carrier channels or other suitable ceiling members must be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

K. Hardware:
1. Steel and aluminum fixtures: all screws, bolts, nuts and other fastening and latching hardware must be cadmium or equivalent plated.
2. Stainless steel fixtures: all hardware must be stainless steel.
3. Bronze fixtures: all hardware must be stainless steel or bronze.

L. Temperature: All fixtures must operate within the temperature limits of their design and in the applications and mounting conditions herein specified.

M. Spread Lens Fixtures: Each light fixture which has a spread lens must contain lens orientation locking devices to ensure that lens orientation is not disturbed during future lamp replacement or cleaning.

2.2 REFLECTORS

A. Installation: Reflectors, reflector cones and visible trim of all lighting fixtures must not be installed until completion of plastering, ceiling tile work, painting and general clean up. They must be carefully handled to avoid scratching or finger printing and must be, at the time of acceptance by the City of New York, completely clean.

2.3 LENSES

A. Plastic for lenses and diffusers must be formed of colorless 100% virgin acrylic. The quality of the raw material must exceed IES, SPI, and NEMA Specifications by at least 100% which, as a minimum standard, must not exceed a yellowness factor of 3 after 2,000 hours of exposure in the Fade meter or as tested by an independent test laboratory. Acrylic plastic lenses and diffusers must be properly cast, molded, or extruded as specified, and must remain free of any dimensional instability, discoloration, embrittlement, or loss of light transmittance for at least 15 years.

B. Glass used for lenses, refractors, and diffusers in incandescent lighting fixtures must be tempered for high impact and heat resistance. The glass shall be crystal clear in quality with a transmittance of not less than 88%. For exterior fixtures use tempered Borosilicate glass tempered or as acceptable. For fixtures directly exposed to the elements and aimed above the horizontal with a radiant energy of 4.16 watts per square inch or greater, use high-silica, high-temperature glass with high thermal shock resistance (prolonged usage at 900°C) or as acceptable.

C. Where optical lenses are used, they must be free from spherical and chromatic aberrations and other imperfections which may hinder the functional performance of the lenses.

D. All lenses, louvers, or other light diffusing elements must be removable, but positively held so that hinging or other normal motion will not cause them to drop out.

E. All lenses must be turned over to the City of New York clean and free of dust.

2.4 LAMPS

A. Manufacturer: All lamps of a given fixture designation and lamp type must be supplied by the same manufacturer unless otherwise noted.

B. Provide lamps for all lighting fixtures (furnished as part of the electric work).

C. Incandescent, tungsten halogen, and LED retrofit lamps must not be operated, other than for initial testing, prior to final inspection, lighting control programming and/or turnover of finished space to City of New York. If incandescent or tungsten halogen lamps are operated by the contractor during construction, all lamps must be replaced by the contractor prior to City of New York turn over.

2.5 LAMP HOLDERS

A. Incandescent, tungsten halogen, and LED retrofit lamps:
   1. Body: porcelain.
   2. Screw Shell: nickel plated brass, pre-lubricated with silicone compound.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Painted Surfaces: Synthetic enamel, with acrylic, alkyd, epoxy, polyester, or polyurethane base, light stabilized, baked on at 350° Fahrenheit minimum, catalytically, or photo-chemically polymerized after application.

B. White finishes: minimum of 85 percent reflectance.

C. Ceiling opening frames must either be manufactured of non ferrous metal or be suitably rustproofed after fabrication.

D. Selection: Unless otherwise noted, finishes must be as selected by the Commissioner.

E. Undercoat: Except for stainless steel give ferrous metal surfaces a five-stage phosphate treatment or other acceptable base bonding treatment before final painting and after fabrication.

F. Unpainted non reflecting surfaces must be satin finished and coated with a baked on clear lacquer to preserve the surface. Where aluminum surfaces are treated with an anodic process, the clear lacquer coating may be omitted.

G. Unpainted Aluminum Surfaces: Finish interior aluminum trims with an anodized coating of not less than 7 mg. per square inch, of a color and surface finish as selected by the Commissioner. Finish exterior aluminum and aluminum trims with an anodized coating of not less than 35 mg. per square inch, of a color and surface finish as selected by the Commissioner.

2.7 LED LIGHTING

A. Luminaire manufacturers must only utilize LEDs that have been tested and comply with the relevant standards.

B. Testing must be in accordance with:
   1. ASTME methods.
   2. IESNA current LM-79 standards by an independent U.S Department of Energy approved participating lab.

C. LED chip manufacturers' recommended specifications must be adhered to:
   1. Power to the LEDs must not be overdriven.
   2. Thermal characteristics of the luminaire coupled with the specified current must not exceed acceptable temperature.
   3. The fixture must be designed to maintain LED junction temperatures below the specified maximum temperature.

D. All LED fixtures (100% of each lot) must undergo a minimum eight-hour burn-in test during manufacturing.

E. LED color
   1. Consistency for static white LEDs must not exceed 3 SDCM (3 stem MacAdam binning).
   2. CRI must be at least 80 with an R9 value greater than (80) - unless otherwise specified on the fixture schedule.
   3. The average color shift must be less than 0.0026du'v' after 10,000 hours; 0.007du'v' after 60,000 hours (based on LM80).

F. Luminaire must exhibit 50,000 hours of life to 70% lumen output (based on LM-80 and extrapolated via the TM-21 calculation from 9000 hours of data at the testing temperature - unless otherwise specified on the fixture schedule).

2.8 INSTRUCTION

A. Each lighting fixture must be packaged with complete instructions and illustrations showing how to install.

2.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the site ready for use in the manufacturer's original and unopened containers and packaging, bearing labels as to type of material, brand name, and manufacturer's name. Delivered material must be identical to the reviewed submittals.

B. Store materials under cover in a dry and clean location, off the ground. Remove materials which are damaged, or otherwise not suitable for installation from the job site and replace with acceptable materials.

C. The fixtures must be delivered to the job site fully fabricated and assembled and ready for installation. Lamps must be shipped separately.

D. For luminaires incorporating Alzak cones or reflector/cones for protection pending completion of the installation: these components must be supplied bulk packed in cartons separate from the luminaires. Unit packaging of cones or reflector/cones with luminaires is not acceptable.

2.10 LIGHT FIXTURE SCHEDULE (BASIS OF DESIGN)

Type	Manufacturer	Catalog No	Description	Location	Source	Load	Units	Volts	Dimming Protocol
TA	DMF Lighting Alternative Manufacturers: Aura Custom Lighting - 8"-17w-1500lms Diffuse Downlight Backlight - 8"-17w-1500lms Delivered Diffuse Downlight Or approved equal	DRDH_N_JO_15OSEMS_DRD5S_8_R_30_0-10V Modified White painted Junction box	Surface mounted fixed lensed cylinder downlight 8" round diameter and 5/8" thick with Lambertian distribution. Fixture is provided with a white painted orthogonal junction box and mounting plate. Fixture to be mounted 1'8" above metal mesh ceiling. Refer to Commissioner drawings for mounting details. Contractor to coordinate mounting details per Architectural drawings.	Metal Mesh Ceiling	LED	17w/	each	* Voltage to be per electrical drwgs	0-10V (TVI)

TA-1	DMF Lighting Alternative Manufacturers: Aura Custom Lighting - 8"-17w-1500lms Diffuse Downlight Backlight - 8"-17w-1500lms Delivered Diffuse Downlight Or approved equal	DRDH_N_JO_15OSEMS_DRD5S_8_R_30_0-10V Modified White painted Junction box	Similar to TA except ceiling mounting detail.	Gyp Ceiling	LED	17w/	each	* Voltage to be per electrical drwgs	0-10V (TVI)
TB	Aura Custom Lighting Alternative Manufacturers: Flos Bespoke - 8"-17w-Custom Magnet Spot wallwash_450lms delivered_6w_3000K USA Illumination - Custom Little one wallwash_450lms delivered_6w_3000K Or approved equal	LX_930_50_356_WT_MOD1*_MOD3*** GCA_SNOOT_WT_MOD2** 0-10V Remote Dimmable Driver *MOD1 = Elliptical Wallwash Lens **MOD2= Wallwash Kick Reflector ***MOD3 = Modified 2" round canopy with 4' field adjustable lead low voltage wires concealed in a white jacket	Surface mounted adjustable cylinder downlight 1" round diameter and 2.5" height with elliptical distribution lens wallwash, remote dimmable power supply, modified extra-long snoot with kickback reflector & modified 2" round canopy with 4' field adjustable lead low voltage wires concealed in a white jacket Contractor to coordinate mounting details per Commissioner drawings. Refer to Architectural drawings for mounting details.	Metal Mesh Ceiling	LED	6w/	each	* Voltage to be per electrical drwgs	0-10V (TVI)

TC	Q-Tran Alternative Manufacturers: Luminii - KBX-SF-H-HO-30K-*-*-* Acolyte - NLSP-4.530-* Or approved equal	KURV_SW_HE_SGC_IP20_30_VHO_ENC/TL_TYPE*_WIRE IN*_WIRE OUT*_CL_LENGTH QTM-eLED_300W_UNV_24VDC_0-10V_WH *TBC by Contractor	Surface mounted flexible light strip with homogeneous white (uniformly lit with no LED chip imaging) UV stabilized polyurethane encapsulation, extruded aluminum mounting channel. Fixture is .72" x .70" (cross section, 1.40" at mounting plates) with lengths* as shown on drawings. The minimum bending radius is 6". Provide continuous tandem lengths for a maximum distance from end of the fixture to end of Architectural mounting cavity to be 3" minimum 6" maximum, with continuous LED spacing and no gaps. Contractor to provide continuous mounting channel to conceal fixture and wires per Architectural mounting details. Refer to Architectural drawings for additional information.	Skylights	LED	6w/	ln.ft.	* Voltage to be per electrical drwgs	0-10V (TVI)
TC-1	Q-Tran Alternative Manufacturers: Luminii - KBX-SF-H-Output*-30K-*-*-* Acolyte - NLSP-4.530-* Or approved equal	KURV_SW_HE_WSC_IP20_30_HO_ENC/TL_TYPE*_WIRE IN*_WIRE OUT*_CL_LENGTH QTM-eLED_300W_UNV_24VDC_0-10V_WH	Similar to TC except mounting clip, detail and 3w/lnft output. Contractor to provide continuous mounting channel to conceal fixture and wires per Architectural mounting details. Refer to Architectural drawings for additional information.	Bench	LED	3w/	ln.ft.	* Voltage to be per electrical drwgs	0-10V (TVI)

		*TBC by Contractor							
TC-3	Q-Tran Alternative Manufacturers: Luminii - KBX-SF-H-Output*-30K-*-*-* Acolyte - NLSP-4.530-* Or approved equal	KURV_SW_HE_WSC_IP20_30_SO_ENC/TL_TYPE*_WIRE IN*_WIRE OUT*_CL_LENGTHQTM-eLED_300W_UNV_24VDC_0-10V_WH* TBC by Contractor	Similar to TC except mounting clip, detail and 1.5w/lnft output. Contractor to provide continuous mounting channel to conceal fixture and wires per Architectural mounting details. Refer to Architectural drawings for additional information.	Shelves	LED	1.5w/	ln.ft.	* Voltage to be per electrical drwgs	0-10V (TVI)
TC-4	Q-Tran Alternative Manufacturers: Luminii - KBX-SF-H-Output*-30K-*-*-* Acolyte - NLSP-4.530-* Or approved equal	KURV_SW_HE_PPS-LP-FT_WET_30_HO_ENC/TL_TYPE*_WIRE IN*_WIRE OUT*_CL_LENGTH QTM-eLED_300W_UNV_24VDC_0-10V_WH *TBC by Contractor	Similar to TC except mounting clip, detail, Wet location rating and 3w/lnft output. Contractor to provide continuous mounting channel to conceal fixture and wires per Architectural mounting details. Refer to Architectural drawings for additional information.	Kitchen	LED	3w/	ln.ft.	* Voltage to be per electrical drwgs	0-10V (TVI)

TC-5	Q-Tran Alternative Manufacturers: Luminii - KBX-SF-H-Output*-30K-*-*-* Acolyte - NLSP-4.530-* Or approved equal	KURV_SW_HE_SGC_DRY_30_VHO_ENC/TL_TYPE*_WIRE IN*_WIRE OUT*_CL_LENGTH QTM-eLED_300W_UNV_24VDC_0-10V_WH *TBC by Contractor	Similar to TC except mounting clip, detail and 6w/lnft output. Contractor to provide continuous mounting channel to conceal fixture and wires per Architectural mounting details. Refer to Architectural drawings for additional information.	Multi-Purpose Room	LED	6w/	ln.ft.	* Voltage to be per electrical drwgs	0-10V (TVI)
TF	Rich Brilliant Willing Alternative Manufacturers: Rich Brilliant Willing - Branch Sconce_3000K Aura Custom Lighting - Custom Cast Glass Sconce Or approved equal	CHP_WH_30_120_TR_LINE-IP65	Surface mounted lensed area light with internal Lambertian reflector and cast glass cover. Housing is 15" x 3" x 2" projection. Housing is ribbed cast glass with captive socket head stainless steel fasteners, gloss white interior finish, and is gasketed for weather tight operation.	Restrooms	LED	12w/	each	120 volts - E.E. To confirm	TRIAC

TG	DMF Lighting Alternative Manufacturers: Aura Custom Lighting - 4"-9w-750lms Diffuse Downlight Backlight - 4"-9w-750lms Diffuse Downlight Or approved equal	DRDH_N_JO_DRD5S_4_R_07_30_0	Surface mounted fixed lensed cylinder downlight 4" round diameter and 5/8" thick with Lambertian distribution. Fixture is provided with an orthogonal junction box and mounting plate. Fixture to be mounted 1'8" above metal mesh ceiling. Refer to Architectural drawings for mounting details. Contractor to coordinate mounting details per Architectural drawings.	Gyp Ceiling	LED	9w/	each	* Voltage to be per electrical drwgs	0-10V (TVI)
TH	i2Systems Alternative Manufacturers: Coronet - Round Lalina Cove_High Round Pattern Lumenwerx - Alcove Round LED Pattern Or approved equal	C_09_30K_H_V_LENGHT*_I_WF - MOD Round *Corner Condition and round bending radius TBC per Architectural drawings by Contractor.	Surface mounted cove light system with asymmetric beam distribution and fixed mounting brackets. Extruded aluminum housing is 2.9" W x 1.5" H and is provided in tandem mounted modules as required by the overall run length (minimum increment is 12"). Contractor to provide all necessary components including leader cables, terminators, mounting components.		LED	9w/	each	* Voltage to be per electrical drwgs	0-10V (TVI)

TJ	Lucifer Alternative Manufacturers: USA Illumination - M1RA-L-09X1M-30KH0-Beamspreads Apure - Minus 1 trimless Or approved equal	A2RP_T_AD_1_WH_BK_9010D_30_AZ_N*_SG_4Or Approved Equal*TBC by Contractor	Recessed adjustable accent light with adjustable 24deg-48deg beam spread, 1"diameter aperture, flush bezel trim (regressed 1.35"), soft focus lens, field replaceable LED module (thru the aperture), and field interchangeable reflection/refraction /TIR optics. Aiming mechanism provides lockable hot-aim tilt up to 30° x 365° rotation with sliding pivot and 5° tilt indicators. Housing is 7.75" x 12.75" with a maximum recess depth of 5.52", and accepts ceilings up to 2" thick.		LED	12w/	each	* Voltage to be per electrical drwgs	0-10V (TVI)
TK	Lucifer Alternative Manufacturers: USA Illumination - BevelLED Adjustable Mini-3000K-90+CRI Alphabet - NU3 Adjustable Trimless Or approved equal	F3R_T_1_A_00_AG_90S21A_30_40_Y*_Ceiling Thickness*_SG_04 FGL_F3R Frosted Glass Lens Replacement *TBC by Contractor	Recessed adjustable accent light with 40deg beam spread, 3"diameter aperture, flush bezel trim (regressed 1.35"), soft focus lens, field replaceable LED module (thru the aperture), and field interchangeable reflection/refraction /TIR optics. Aiming mechanism provides lockable hot-aim tilt up to 40° x 365° rotation with sliding pivot and 5° tilt indicators. Housing is 13.6" x 7.5" with a maximum recess depth of 3.5", and accepts ceilings up to 1.375" thick.	Offices	LED	21w/	each	* Voltage to be per electrical drwgs	0-10V (TVI)

TK-1	Lucifer Alternative Manufacturers: USA Illumination - BevelLED Adjustable Mini-3000K-90+CRI Alphabet - NU3 Adjustable Trimlmed Or approved equal	F3R_M_1_A_WH_AG_90S21A_30_40_Y*_Ceiling Thickness*_SG_04 FGL_F3R Frosted Glass Lens Replacement *TBC by Contractor	Similar to TK except location and microflange trim.	ACT Ceilings	LED	21w/	each	* Voltage to be per electrical drwgs	0-10V (TVI)
TK-2	Lucifer Alternative Manufacturers: USA Illumination - BevelLED Adjustable Mini-3000K-90+CRI Alphabet - NU3 Adjustable Trimmed Or approved equal	F3R_M_2_A_CF_CF_90S21A_30_40_Y*_Ceiling Thickness*_SG_04 FGL_F3R Frosted Glass Lens Replacement *TBC by Contractor	Similar to TK wet location rating and microflange trim.	Aluminum Ceiling	LED	21w/	each	* Voltage to be per electrical drwgs	0-10V (TVI)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Do not scale electrical drawings for exact location of the lighting fixtures. In general, the Architectural reflected ceiling plans indicate the proper locations of lighting fixtures.

B. Install each fixture properly and safely, fixtures in strict conformance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

C. Appurtenances:
   1. Furnish and erect hangers, rods, mounting brackets, supports, frames, and other equipment required.
   2. Furnish lighting fixtures complete with appurtenances required for the proper, safe and distortion free installation in the various surfaces in which they appear. Determine surface types from the Architectural drawings.

D. Concealment: Whenever a fixture or its hanger canopy is applied to a surface mounted outlet box, a finishing ring must be utilized to conceal the outlet box.

E. Secondary voltages must be tested at the power supply unit, the connection to the fixture, and such other locations on the distribution system as necessary. The inductance at the point of connection to the fixtures must be within the manufacturer's allowable range.

F. Install reflector cones, baffles, aperture plates, light controlling element for air handling fixtures, and decorative elements after completion of ceiling tiles, painting and general cleanup.

G. Replace blemished, damaged or unsatisfactory fixtures as directed.

H. Mechanical Rooms: Lighting fixture locations in mechanical and electrical equipment rooms are approximate. Coordinate mounting height and location of lighting fixtures to clear mechanical, electrical and plumbing equipment and to illuminate adequately meters, gauges, and equipment.

I. Aiming and Adjustments:
   1. All adjustable lighting units must be aimed, focused, locked, etc., under the supervision of the Commissioner. The Commissioner will indicate the number of crews (foreman and apprentice) required. All aiming and adjusting must be carried out after the entire installation is complete. All ladders, scaffolds, etc. required must be furnished by the Contractor at the direction of the Commissioner. As aiming and adjusting is completed, locking setscrews and bolts and nuts must be tightened securely.
   2. Night Work: Where possible, units must be focused during the normal working day. However, where daylight interferes with seeing, aiming must be accomplished at night.

J. Cleanup:
   1. At the time of final acceptance by the City of New York, all lighting fixtures must have been thoroughly cleaned with materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers, all broken parts must have been replaced, and all lamps must be operative.

K. Installation Checkout:
   1. Upon completion of initial installation and fixture cleaning, the Contractor must notify the Commissioner that the installation has been completed. At this time, the Contractor must verify that the installation has been done in full accordance with the design and specification and is in full and complete working order.

END OF SECTION 26 51 00

SECTION 26 56 00 – ARCHITECTURAL EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
1. Work of this section is to be governed by the Contract Documents. Provide materials, labor, equipment, and services necessary to furnish, deliver, and install all work of this section as shown on the drawings, as specified herein, and/or as required by job conditions.
2. The work will include but not be limited to the following:
   a. Complete shop fabrication
   b. Delivery to job site
   c. Installation at designated locations, and controls as noted
   d. Lamping and lamps
   e. Lamp focusing
   f. Cleaning and protection
3. Omissions: The City of New York will not be held responsible for the omission or absence of any detail, construction feature, etc. which may be required in the production of the fixtures. The responsibility of accurately fabricating the fixtures to the fulfillment of this specification rests with the Contractor.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 26 05 00 “Common Work Results for Electrical”
2. Section 26 05 19 “Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables”
3. Section 26 05 26 “Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems”
4. Section 26 09 23 “Lighting Control Devices”

C. Reference Standards:
1. New York City Electrical Code 2011
2. New York City Building Code 2022 (and Reference Standards) (2022)
3. National Electrical Code
4. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
5. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA section 70)
6. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
7. Illuminating Engineering Society (IES Standard 90.1-2022)
8. Aluminum Association (AA)
9. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI)

10. Restriction of Hazardous Substances in LED (RoHS)
11. Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association (CBM)

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor will coordinate all aspects of the lighting fixture package and installation with the drawings and details of the Architectural, Structural, Electrical, Mechanical, and all other related trades.

B. No variation from the general arrangement and details indicated on the drawings is to be made in the submittal unless required to suit the actual conditions on the premises, and then only with the written approval of the Commissioner.

C. Submittal document(s) for all lighting fixtures are to be received no later than sixty days after award of Contract.

D. Review of shop drawings or samples does not waive contract requirements.

E. Provide manufacturer's product data sheets for each type of lamp specified, including and highlighting the following product data: wattage, delivered lumens, optics, finishes, CCT, CRI, mounting hardware and dimensions.

1.5 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Provide for each fixture type submitted clearly indicated and complete "fixture type specific" ordering code.

B. Catalogue cuts lacking sufficient detail to indicate compliance with contract documents will not be acceptable.

C. Manufacturer's shop drawings
   1. Must be provided for all fixture components.
   2. Shop drawings to include:
      a. Details and cut sheets of each fixture type.
      b. Clearly indicated fixture tag (Type designation).
      c. Lamping / source details.
      d. Power requirements (input voltage and wattage).
      e. Power Supply Unit (PSU) details (when relevant).
      f. Graphic diagrams of all major fixture components, with overall fixture dimensions, and all other relevant technical details (ex: housing construction, optics, lenses, accessories, baffles, method of support, power feed locations, gasketing, fixture and housing finish, and others).
      g. Contractor's field verified overall run lengths, layouts, and details that have been fully coordinated (with site conditions, construction by "other trades", etc.), when relevant.
         1) All non-standard layouts must be clearly documented, coordinated, and verified with field conditions, and any Architectural integration as appropriate.

2) Submit reflected ceiling plans, sections and/or details clearly identifying and locating each iteration of the fixture in the shop drawing.

h. Any modified fixtures must be so noted and include Manufacturer's fabrication drawings and/or Manufacturer's statement demonstrating a clear understanding of the requirements and documentation of the product as it will be provided.

i. Photometric data;
   1) For all optical fixtures supply complete photometric data for the fixture, including optical performance rendered by independent testing laboratory, developed according to methods of Illuminating Engineering Society of North America.
   2) Fixtures used for general illumination, photometric data are to include:
      a) Coefficients of utilization.
      b) Candlepower data presented graphically and numerically in 5-degree increments. For all "up/down light" fixtures and fixture with asymmetrical light distribution, present additional values at normal, parallel, and at 22 1/2°, 45°, 167 1/2° to the fixture.
      c) Zonal lumens stated numerically in 10-degree increments.
   3) Area and roadway luminaires, photometric data are to include:
      a) Isocandela charts.

j. LEED submittals:
   1) Mercury content per lamp (in mg).
   2) Mean light output (in lumens).
   3) Rated lamp life to failure or percentage of light output per number of hours (as appropriate to the source).
   4) BUG rating.
   5) Zonal lumen distribution in increments as required by LEED v4. Custom fabrications must clearly indicate the contract drawing number of fixture details used as reference in the development of the fixture, the name of the job, and of the Commissioner.
      a) Indicate work to be provided by other trades.
      b) Indicate wiring and control circuits.
      c) Indicate supplementary support when required to meet seismic code requirements.

1.6 SAMPLES

A. For final approval after initial qualifying shop drawing review, and prior to release for manufacturing, the Contractor will furnish one sample of each fixture on the fixture schedule and contract drawings for which sample requirement is noted.

B. Shipping: The samples are to be complete with specified lamp(s), ready for hanging, energizing, and examining, and will be shipped, prepaid by Contractor, to the Commissioner, or as otherwise advised.

C. Sufficient time must be allowed for thorough examination of the samples by the Commissioner.

D. Samples are not returnable, nor included in quantities listed for a project.

E. Samples must be actual working unit of materials to be supplied.

1.7 CLOSE OUT SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor will be responsible for obtaining from lighting manufacturers, for each type of lighting fixture, a recommended maintenance manual including:
   1. Tools required.
   2. Types of cleaners to be used.
   3. Replacement parts identification lists.
   4. Final, as built shop drawings.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".

B. The Installer, is to be a firm having instructed personnel who have been in the business of installing specialty lighting for not less than three (3) years and must provide a full-time field superintendent who will be a representative of the installer during the installation and testing.

C. The Manufacturer must be a specialty lighting firm who has been in the business of designing and manufacturing specialty lighting fixtures for not less than three (3) years.

D. Ballast manufacturers must have been producing electronic for more than 3 years with a low failure rate.

1.9 WARRANTY AND GUARANTY

A. Warranties must be provided in an acceptable form and are to be signed and notarized by a person or persons authorized to execute such a document on behalf of the company.
   1. The Manufacturer must warrant all lighting fixtures and major components (except replaceable incandescent, halogen, and retro-fit LED lamps) for a period of three (3) years after substantial completion.
   2. Drivers (for LED fixtures) must carry five (5) year manufacturer's warranty, including labor allowance.

B. The Contractor must guarantee the fixture, its finishes, and all of its component parts, except ballasts, to be free from defects for a period of one year from date of substantial completion if operated within rated voltage range. Replacement of faulty materials and the cost of labor required to make the replacement must be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.10 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Furnish and install a lighting fixture of the type indicated by letter at each location shown on the drawings.

B. All materials, accessories, and any other equipment necessary for the complete and proper installation of all lighting fixtures included in this section must be furnished by the Contractor.

C. Conformance: Fixtures must be manufactured in strict accordance with the Contract Drawings and Specifications.

D. Codes: Materials and installation must be in accordance with the latest revision of the National Electrical Code, New York City Building Code 2022, New York City Electrical Code 2011, National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA section 70).

E. All fixtures and components must be manufactured in accordance with the appropriate and current requirements of a nationally recognized testing laboratory (UL, CUL, ETL, or others) and have appropriate labeling affixed to each fixture in a position that is concealed from normal view.

F. Specifications and scale drawings are intended to convey the salient features, function, and character of the fixtures only, and do not undertake to illustrate or set forth every item or detail necessary for the work.

G. Minor details, not usually indicated on the drawings nor specified, but that are necessary for the proper execution and completion of the fixtures, must be included, the same as if they were herein specified or indicated on the drawings.

H. Omissions: The City of New York will not be held responsible for the omission or absence of any detail, construction feature, etc. which may be required in the production of the fixtures. The responsibility of accurately fabricating the fixtures to the fulfillment of this specification rests with the Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIXTURE CONSTRUCTION (GENERAL)

A. All materials, accessories, and other related fixture parts must be new and free from defects which in any manner may impair their character, appearance, strength, durability, and function, and be effectively protected from any damage or injury from the time of fabrication to the time of delivery and until final acceptance of the work.

B. Sheet Metal Work: All sheet metal work must be free from tool marks and dents and must have accurate angles bent as sharp as compatible with the gauges of the required metal. All inter¬sections and joints must be formed true of adequate strength and structural rigidity to prevent any distortion after assembly.

C. Housings is to be so constructed that all electrical components, including power supply units (ballasts / drivers) are easily accessible and replaceable without removing fixtures from their mountings, or disassembly of adjacent construction.

D. Castings: All castings must be exact replicas of the approved patterns and must be free of sand pits, blemishes, scales and rust, and must be smoothly finished. Tolerance must be provided for any shrinkage of the metal castings in order that the finished castings will accurately fit in their designated locations.

E. All lamp sockets in lighting fixtures must be suitable for the indicated lamps and must be set so that lamps are positioned in optically correct relation to all lighting fixture components. If adjustable socket positions are provided, socket should be preset in factory for lamp specified. If different socket positions are specified for same fixture, sockets must be preset for each type, and cartons marked accordingly.

F. All fixtures must be completely wired at the factory.

G. All fixtures supplied for recessing in suspended ceilings must be supplied with prewired junction boxes.

H. Mounting Frames and Rings: If ceiling system requires, each recessed and semi recessed fixture must be furnished with a mounting frame or ring compatible with the ceiling in which they are to be installed. The frames and rings must be one piece or constructed with electrically welded butt joints, and of sufficient size and strength to sustain the weight of the fixture.

I. There must be no light leaks between ceiling trims of recessed lighting equipment and the ceiling. Fixture is used in partially transparent ceilings must have no light leaks above the ceiling line.

J. Yokes, brackets and supplementary supporting members needed to mount lighting fixtures to carrier channels or other suitable ceiling members must be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

K. Hardware:
1. Steel and aluminum fixtures: all screws, bolts, nuts and other fastening and latching hardware must be cadmium or equivalent plated.
2. Stainless steel fixtures: all hardware must be stainless steel.
3. Bronze fixtures: all hardware must be stainless steel or bronze.

L. Temperature: All fixtures must operate within the temperature limits of their design and in the applications and mounting conditions herein specified.

M. Spread Lens Fixtures: Each light fixture which has a spread lens must contain lens orientation locking devices to ensure that lens orientation is not disturbed during future lamp replacement or cleaning.

2.2 REFLECTORS

A. Installation: Reflectors, reflector cones and visible trim of all lighting fixtures must not be installed until completion of plastering, ceiling tile work, painting and general clean up. They must be carefully handled to avoid scratching or finger printing and must be, at the time of acceptance by the City of New York, completely clean.

2.3 LENSES

A. Plastic for lenses and diffusers must be formed of colorless 100% virgin acrylic. The quality of the raw material must exceed IES, SPI, and NEMA Specifications by at least 100% which, as a minimum standard, must not exceed a yellowness factor of 3 after 2,000 hours of exposure in the Fade meter or as tested by an independent test laboratory. Acrylic plastic lenses and diffusers must be properly cast, molded, or extruded as specified, and must remain free of any dimensional instability, discoloration, embrittlement, or loss of light transmittance for at least 15 years.

B. Glass used for lenses, refractors, and diffusers in incandescent lighting fixtures must be tempered for high impact and heat resistance. The glass shall be crystal clear in quality with a transmittance of not less than 88%. For exterior fixtures use tempered Borosilicate glass tempered or as acceptable. For fixtures directly exposed to the elements and aimed above the horizontal with a radiant energy of 4.16 watts per square inch or greater, use high-silica, high-temperature glass with high thermal shock resistance (prolonged usage at 900°C) or as acceptable.

C. Where optical lenses are used, they must be free from spherical and chromatic aberrations and other imperfections which may hinder the functional performance of the lenses.

D. All lenses, louvers, or other light diffusing elements must be removable, but positively held so that hinging or other normal motion will not cause them to drop out.

E. All lenses must be turned over to the City of New York clean and free of dust.

2.4 LAMPS

A. Manufacturer: All lamps of a given fixture designation and lamp type must be supplied by the same manufacturer unless otherwise noted.

B. Provide lamps for all lighting fixtures (furnished as part of the electric work).

C. Incandescent, tungsten halogen, and LED retrofit lamps must not be operated, other than for initial testing, prior to final inspection, lighting control programming and/or turnover of finished space to City of New York. If incandescent or tungsten halogen lamps are operated by the contractor during construction, all lamps must be replaced by the contractor prior to City of New York turn over.

2.5 LAMP HOLDERS

A. Incandescent, tungsten halogen, and LED retrofit lamps:
   1. Body: porcelain.
   2. Screw Shell: nickel plated brass, pre-lubricated with silicone compound.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Painted Surfaces: Synthetic enamel, with acrylic, alkyd, epoxy, polyester, or polyurethane base, light stabilized, baked on at 350° Fahrenheit minimum, catalytically, or photo-chemically polymerized after application.

B. White finishes: minimum of 85 percent reflectance.

C. Ceiling opening frames must either be manufactured of non ferrous metal or be suitably rustproofed after fabrication.

D. Selection: Unless otherwise noted, finishes must be as selected by the Commissioner.

E. Undercoat: Except for stainless steel give ferrous metal surfaces a five-stage phosphate treatment or other acceptable base bonding treatment before final painting and after fabrication.

F. Unpainted non reflecting surfaces must be satin finished and coated with a baked on clear lacquer to preserve the surface. Where aluminum surfaces are treated with an anodic process, the clear lacquer coating may be omitted.

G. Unpainted Aluminum Surfaces: Finish interior aluminum trims with an anodized coating of not less than 7 mg. per square inch, of a color and surface finish as selected by the Commissioner. Finish exterior aluminum and aluminum trims with an anodized coating of not less than 35 mg. per square inch, of a color and surface finish as selected by the Commissioner.

2.7 LED LIGHTING

A. Luminaire manufacturers must only utilize LEDs that have been tested and comply with the relevant standards.

B. Testing must be in accordance with:
   1. ASTME methods.
   2. IESNA current LM-79 standards by an independent U.S Department of Energy approved participating lab.

C. LED chip manufacturers' recommended specifications must be adhered to:
   1. Power to the LEDs must not be overdriven.
   2. Thermal characteristics of the luminaire coupled with the specified current must not exceed acceptable temperature.
   3. The fixture must be designed to maintain LED junction temperatures below the specified maximum temperature.

D. All LED fixtures (100% of each lot) must undergo a minimum eight-hour burn-in test during manufacturing.

E. LED color
   1. Consistency for static white LEDs must not exceed 3 SDCM (3 stem MacAdam binning).
   2. CRI must be at least 80 with an R9 value greater than (80) - unless otherwise specified on the fixture schedule.
   3. The average color shift must be less than 0.0026du'v' after 10,000 hours; 0.007du'v' after 60,000 hours (based on LM80).

F. Luminaire must exhibit 50,000 hours of life to 70% lumen output (based on LM-80 and extrapolated via the TM-21 calculation from 9000 hours of data at the testing temperature - unless otherwise specified on the fixture schedule).

2.8 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Each lighting fixture must be packaged with complete instructions and illustrations showing how to install.

2.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the site ready for use in the manufacturer's original and unopened containers and packaging, bearing labels as to type of material, brand name, and manufacturer's name. Delivered material must be identical to the reviewed submittals.

B. Store materials under cover in a dry and clean location, off the ground. Remove materials which are damaged, or otherwise not suitable for installation from the job site and replace with acceptable materials.

C. The fixtures must be delivered to the job site fully fabricated and assembled and ready for installation. Lamps must be shipped separately.

D. For luminaires incorporating Alzak cones or reflector/cones for protection pending completion of the installation: these components must be supplied bulk packed in cartons separate from the luminaires. Unit packaging of cones or reflector/cones with luminaires is not acceptable.

2.10 LIGHT FIXTURE SCHEDULE (BASIS OF DESIGN)

Type	Manufacturer	Catalog No	Description	Location	Source	Load	Units	Volts	Dimming Protocol
TXA	i2Systems Alternative Manufacturers: Q-Tran - AND-SW-PPS-2-WET-30-4.0-ENC/TL LED linear - VarioLED Flex-Skylla TC- 3D-W930-IP67 Or approved equal	Gen3 V3-O-4W 30K-H-8-B-VLA-14 D1 - length*	Surface mounted linear fixture with grazer with 82 x 65 deg (T.B.V.) beam spread and adjustable orientation mounting brackets. Extruded aluminum housing is 1.24" W x 1" H (1.759" including mounting bracket at 45deg) and is provided in tandem mounted modules as required by the overall run length (minimum increment is 12.42"). Mounting bracket is adjustable 90 degrees.	exterior - benches	LED	4w/	ln.ft.	* Voltage to be per electrical drwgs	0-10V (TVI)
TXB	i2Systems Alternative Manufacturers: Q-Tran - AND-SW-PPS-2-WET-30-4.0-ENC/TL LED linear - VarioLED Flex-Skylla TC- 3D-W930-IP67 Or approved equal	Gen3 V3-O-4W 30K-H-3-B-VLA-15 D1 - length*	Surface mounted linear fixture with grazer with 30 x 65 deg (T.B.V.) beam spread and fixed orientation mounting brackets. Extruded aluminum housing is 1.24" W x 1" H (1.759" including mounting bracket at 45deg) and is provided in tandem mounted modules as required by the overall run length (minimum increment is 12.42").	exterior - curb wall	LED	4w/	ln.ft.	* Voltage to be per electrical drwgs	0-10V (TVI)

TXC	Cole Lighting Alternative Manufacturers: Lumenrail - Lumenlinear Frosted Lens Luminii - Trident-455-405-FS-SO-30K-08 Or approved equal	Lightrail-LR6-FL-DIM * Full coordination with Architectural design for handrail is required, including mouthing method, lengths, layout(s), O.D. diameter and rail alloy/finish material, and all other items indicating the design intent.	Handrail with integral lensed light strip, symmetric light distribution, [vertical post mounted -or- remote T.B.D.) driver(s), long secondary power leads (provided by fixture manufacturer as required), integral heat sinks, and an ADA compliant fabrication / handrail enclosure with welded and blended joints. Lens is frosted high impact snap-in acrylic, with no visible "side brightness". Commissioner to provide detailed information as part of the contract documents, Contractor to review all aspects of the installation prior to the release of submittal drawings.	exterior handrail	LED	15w/	lump sum	* Voltage to be per electrical drwgs	0-10V (TVI)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Do not scale electrical drawings for exact location of the lighting fixtures. In general, the Architectural reflected ceiling plans indicate the proper locations of lighting fixtures.

B. Install each fixture properly and safely, fixtures in strict conformance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

C. Appurtenances:
   1. Furnish and erect hangers, rods, mounting brackets, supports, frames, and other equipment required.

2. Furnish lighting fixtures complete with appurtenances required for the proper, safe and distortion free installation in the various surfaces in which they appear. Determine surface types from the Architectural drawings.

D. Concealment: Whenever a fixture or its hanger canopy is applied to a surface mounted outlet box, a finishing ring must be utilized to conceal the outlet box.

E. Secondary voltages must be tested at the power supply unit, the connection to the fixture, and such other locations on the distribution system as necessary. The inductance at the point of connection to the fixtures must be within the manufacturer's allowable range.

F. Install reflector cones, baffles, aperture plates, light controlling element for air handling fixtures, and decorative elements after completion of ceiling tiles, painting and general cleanup.

G. Replace blemished, damaged or unsatisfactory fixtures as directed.

H. Mechanical Rooms: Lighting fixture locations in mechanical and electrical equipment rooms are approximate. Coordinate mounting height and location of lighting fixtures to clear mechanical, electrical and plumbing equipment and to illuminate adequately meters, gauges, and equipment.

I. Aiming and Adjustments:
1. All adjustable lighting units must be aimed, focused, locked, etc., under the supervision of the Commissioner. The Commissioner will indicate the number of crews (foreman and apprentice) required. All aiming and adjusting must be carried out after the entire installation is complete. All ladders, scaffolds, etc. required must be furnished by the Contractor at the direction of the Commissioner. As aiming and adjusting is completed, locking setscrews and bolts and nuts must be tightened securely.
2. Night Work: Where possible, units must be focused during the normal working day. However, where daylight interferes with seeing, aiming must be accomplished at night.

J. Cleanup:
1. At the time of final acceptance by the City of New York, all lighting fixtures must have been thoroughly cleaned with materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers, all broken parts must have been replaced, and all lamps must be operative.

K. Installation Checkout:
1. Upon completion of initial installation and fixture cleaning, the Contractor must notify the Commissioner that the installation has been completed. At this time, the Contractor must verify that the installation has been done in full accordance with the design and specification and is in full and complete working order.

END OF SECTION 26 56 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 27 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Communications equipment coordination and installation
2. Grounding and bonding for communications systems
3. Hangers and supports for communications systems
4. Conduits and back boxes for communications systems
5. Cable trays for communications systems
6. Identification for communications systems
7. Common communications installation requirements

B. Related Sections

1. Section 27 08 00 “Commissioning of Communications”
2. Section 27 11 00 "Communications Equipment Room Fittings"
3. Section 27 15 00 "Communications Horizontal Cabling"
4. Section 27 16 00 "Communications Connecting Cords Devices and Adapters"

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. List of Submittals:

1. Pre-Construction Submittals:

a. Qualifications and Certificates
b. Product Data for every product installed
c. Manufacturer quality assurance tests and source quality control reports
d. Shop drawings
e. Samples
f. Pull-schedules

2. During Construction:

    a. Coordination drawings
    b. System labeling schedules
    c. Labeling samples
    d. Pull-schedules
    e. Field quality control report/test results

3. Post Construction:

    a. Record (as-built) drawings including
    b. Cable administration drawings including the following information:

        1) Identify each outlet location using a cable/jack number on the floor and ceiling plans
        2) Show cable pathways/routing

    c. Cable product data including part numbers and reel serial number
    d. Pull-schedules
    e. Test results
    f. Warranties

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for equipment racks and cabinets. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

C. Samples: provide product samples for cables, outlets, connectors, labels, patch cords. Samples Must include standard finishes and color options. For large equipment, such as racks and cabinets, provide standards finishes and color options only.

D. Pull-schedules:

1. For all backbone and horizontal cables installed.
2. Horizontal cables pull schedules Must include, at least, the following fields:

    a. Sequential line number
    b. Room name and number
    c. Outlet ID
    d. Jack ID
    e. Cable ID
    f. IT Room
    g. Rack ID
    h. Patch panel and port ID
    i. Cable type

E. Shop Drawings:

1. For communications equipment room fittings.

    a. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

b. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
c. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: Include workspace requirements and access for cable connections.
d. Grounding: Indicate location of grounding bus bar and its mounting detail showing standoff insulators and wall mounting brackets.

2. For horizontal distribution

a. Include plans showing outlet locations
b. Show backbone and horizontal pathways and cable routing
c. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics including the following:

1) Cross-connects.
2) Patch panels.
3) Patch cords.

d. Cabling pathways and routes to include:
e. Pathways to include cable tray (or other wireway) route to scale, relationship to structural electrical and mechanical elements.

1) Clearances and access above and to the side.
2) Vertical elevations above floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
3) Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions
4) Load calculations showing compliance with the maximum live and still load rating.

3. Labeling scheme and samples

F. As-Built Drawings:

1. Must document all changes that occurred during the installation.
2. Must include routes of all backbone pathways, backbone cables and station cable trunks (main routes).

G. Test Results

1. Test results must show compliance with the testing requirements for the specific cabling system.
2. Provide test results for 100% of the cables installed.

H. Manufacturer Special Warranty

1. Provide minimum 15-year manufacturer warranty for the complete end-to-end structured cabling system including all components.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".

B. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.

C. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

D. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Installer must be properly instructed by manufacturer of the cabling system provided.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment with City of New York's LAN equipment and telecommunications service suppliers.

B. Meet jointly with the Commissioner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment arrangements and installation interfaces.

C. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.

D. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

E. Coordinate layout and installation of communications pathways with the other trades. Survey the facility to locate conduits, sleeves and other pathways provided by other trades.

F. Coordinate furniture mounted components with the furniture vendor.

G. Coordinate cable routing in the ceiling with the other trades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

A. Refer to Section 26 05 26 “Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems”

B. Telecommunications Main Grounding Bus Bar

   1. The TMGB must be a predrilled copper bus bar with holes for use with standard- sized lugs, have minimum dimensions of 6.3 mm (0.25 in) thick by 101 mm (4 in) wide, and variable length. It must be listed by an NRTL.
   2. Hole patterns on the bus bars must accommodate two-hole lugs per the recommendation of BICSI and ANSI-J-STD-607-A standards.
   3. Insulators must electrically isolate bus bars from the wall, or other mounting surfaces, thereby controlling the current path.
   4. Provide required stainless-steel hardware to fasten the two-hole ground lugs to the bus bar.
   5. Stand-Off Insulators: Comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

A. Cable Support: NRTL labeled.

B. Comply with NFPA 70 and UL 2043 for fire-resistant and low-smoke-producing characteristics.

C. Cable hangers and non-continuous supports must be designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable. Cable tie slots fasten cable ties to brackets.

D. Must have various attachment options for: wall, ceiling, joist, beam, flange, raised floor pedestal and others type of mounting.

E. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.

F. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings, straps and other devices.

G. Cable straps (ties) must be reusable Velcro-style with hook and loop or d-ring, available in various colors and sizes. Plenum rated straps Must be used in plenum spaces.

H. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. nVent Caddy
2. Eaton
3. Panduit
4. Or approved equal

2.3 CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

A. Conduits and Backboxes:

1. Provide where indicated on drawings or as required.
2. Conduit and boxes sizes as shown on the communications drawings.
3. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 33 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Flexible metal conduit must not be used unless specifically noted.

2.4 SLEEVES FOR PATHWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral water-stop, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 SLEEVE SEALS AND FIRESTOPPING FOR COMMUNICATIONS PATHWAYS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping”.

C. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."

D. Sealing Elements: Interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of pathway or cable.

E. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.

F. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

G. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex Co.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Hilti
6. Or approved equal

2.6 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.7 IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

A. Comply with requirements of TIA/EIA-606-A and UL969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

B. Comply with requirements of Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems".

C. The identification for the communications systems Must meet all the requirements of a Class 3 facility as defined by ANSI/TIA/EIA 606-A, Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings.

D. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

E. Identify all the components of the communications systems.

F. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.

G. All labels Must be preprinted or computer-printed type.

H. Type, format, wording, printing, and placement of labels Must be coordinated with City of New York's existing administration plan. Items and/or issues not addressed in City of New York's established administration plan Must be addressed in accordance with TIA/EIA 606-A Standard (e.g. cable tray, conduits, junction boxes, grounding systems, etc).

I. Labeling System

1. PC-based software, windows compatible, capable of supporting alpha numeric characters and Windows True Type Fonts.
2. Compatible with laser printers.
3. Label sizes supported:
4. Minimum: 0.8" W x 0.2" H.
5. Maximum: 3.0" W x 12.0" H.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION PRACTICES

A. Notify the Commissioner in writing within 1 business day about the discovery of, but not limited to, the following:

1. Problematic or missing pathways
2. Field conflicts
3. Work by other trades that is impeding the telecommunications installation resulting in a possible schedule, cost or quality impact
4. Unsafe working conditions
5. Materials with problematic lead times
6. Media exceeding length limitations as defined by the governing standards for that media and its application
7. Live systems put at risk by the installations activities
8. Access required to live rooms

B. All materials Must be installed as per the manufacturers' instructions, unless noted otherwise.

C. Comply with NECA 1.

D. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

E. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

F. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

3.3 GROUNDING AND BONDING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

C. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

D. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

E. Bonding to all non-active (non-current carrying) metal support structures, rack, runway etc. within each Telecommunication Room or Space. Coordinate this bonding with the supplier and installer of rack, runway etc.

F. The TMGB/TGB is to provide a single point ground reference within the room and is not to be used as an AC equipment ground.

G. All cabling used to bond grounds are to be tagged with labels with the point of origin i.e. going to/coming from, with printed labels.

3.4 PATHWAYS INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS (HANGERS AND SUPPORTS, CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES, CABLE TRAYS AND RACEWAYS)

A. Comply with NECA 1

B. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2, TIA/EIA-569-A and manufacturer’s installation procedures.

C. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 33 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.

E. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

F. All metal cable trays, metal cable raceways, or other metallic pathways must be grounded. Joined sections must preserve ground continuity.

G. All cable tray sections must be field cut to length as required with a minimum number of splice points. All field cuts must be made using the manufacturers recommended equipment.

H. Cable tray supports must be suited to the cable tray types they are employed with and loads they will carry. Manufacturer’s recommendations on support spacing must be followed.

I. Cable trays and cable raceways must be mounted at heights as called for in the construction documents. In areas where a minimum of 300 mm (12 in) access headroom is not available, notify the Commissioner.

J. The inside of cable trays must be free of burrs, sharp edges or projections that can damage cable insulation. Abrasive supports (e.g., threaded rod) installed within the cable fill area Must have that portion within the tray protected with a smooth, non-scratching covering so that cable can be pulled without physical damage.

K. Care must be taken to ensure that access to other building components (e.g., air conditioning ducts) is not restricted by cable pathways.

L. Cable trays must not be used as walkways, ladders, or equipment supports.

M. Cable management and support hardware must be UL listed for use in the environments in which they will be employed.

N. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.

O. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.

P. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.

Q. Extend conduits 3 inches above finished floor.

R. Provide metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

S. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

T. Pathway installation in communications equipment rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits 3 inches (76 mm) above finished floor.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

3.5 SLEEVES INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

A. Concrete slabs and walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

B. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

C. Fire-rated assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

E. Extend sleeves installed in floors 50 mm above finished floor level.

F. Size pipe sleeves to provide 6.4-mm annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

G. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

H. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

I. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pathway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal pathway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

J. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

K. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel or cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 25-mm annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

L. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 25-mm annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

M. Provide sound proofing of all penetrations as required. Refer to architectural and electrical drawings for details.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for communications installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping".

B. Refer to Division 07 Section 07 81 00 "Applied Fire Protection".

C. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."

D. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

A. Identify all system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems." Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.

B. Paint and label colors for equipment identification must comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 3 level of administration including optional identification requirements of this standard.

C. Color-code cross-connect fields and apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.

D. All permanent labels must be durable and legible and suited for long term use in the environments in which they will be located. Labels must be preprinted or computer-printed type. Handwritten labels are unacceptable unless approved by the Commissioner.

E. Label all racks and cabinets as detailed in the construction drawings. Cabinet and rack labels must be large enough to be viewed from 15’ away from the rack or cabinet. Cabinets and racks must be labeled with professionally made signage.

F. Grounding and Bonding

1. All system components must be labeled complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section “Identification for Electrical Systems”.
2. Labels Must be located on conductors as close as practicable to their point of termination in a readable position.
3. Provide nonmetallic pre-printed labels, white background with black printing that can be permanently mounted to the busbar.
4. The bonding conductors for telecommunications, TBB conductor, and each grounding equalizer Must be green or marked with a distinctive green color.

G. Labeling scheme for all communications systems must be approved by the Commissioner.

END OF SECTION 27 05 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 27 11 00 - COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Communications cabinets, racks and enclosures.
2. Cable management for rack and wall mounted equipment.
3. Cable tray/ladder rack.
4. Backboards.
5. Grounding.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 27 05 00 “Common Work Results for Communications”
2. Section 27 15 00 "Communications Horizontal Cabling"
3. Section 27 16 00 "Communications Connecting Cords Devices and Adapters"

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions, Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 270500 “Common Work Results for Communications”.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions, Section 014000 “Quality Requirements”.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLE TRAY

A. All pathways for communications systems must comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, BICSI Telecom Distribution Manual and City of New York design standards.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

C. Comply with the requirements of Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

D. Must be identified as defined in NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and application.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain cable trays and components from single manufacturer.

F. Structural Performance: See articles for individual cable tray types for specific values for the following parameters:

1. Uniform Load Distribution: Capable of supporting a uniformly distributed load on the indicated support span when supported as a simple span and tested according to NEMA VE 1.
2. Concentrated Load: A load applied at midpoint of span and centerline of tray.
3. Load and Safety Factors: Applicable to both side rails and rung capacities.

G. Telco style cable runway

1. Construct units with rounded edges and smooth surfaces; in compliance with standards.
2. Rung spacing: 9"
3. Straight sections must be furnished in standard 10-foot long sections.
4. Provide all fittings and accessories required to protect, support and install the cable tray system, including but not limited to:
   a. Appropriate grounding equipment
   b. Required fittings and cable radius drops to maintain proper bend radius for cables in the cable tray and when leaving the tray
   c. Cable retaining posts spaced 12" apart
5. Cable tray sizes as shown on the floor plans.

H. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Chatsworth 11252-7XX ladder rack and 12100-7XX radius drops (where xx represents width) or comparable product by one of the following:
1. B-Line
2. Panduit
3. Or approved equal.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 8’ x 4’ x ¾”.

B. A-C, exterior grade.

C. Cut plywood sheets as required to fit specific room dimensions.

2.3 EQUIPMENT RACKS AND CABINETS

A. Equipment Cabinet

1. Cabinet must be used for mounting of patch panels, wire management, and network equipment.
2. 24’’W X 42’’D Equipment Cabinet (42 RU).

3. Must be of high strength aluminum construction.
4. Frame must be 7 feet high, 6-inch minimum channel depth and 19-inch mountable with standard EIA-310-D hole spacing. Racks must contain mounting dimension of a minimum of forty-four (44) rack units marked in a contrasting color.
5. Must be bolted to slab and tied to overhead ladder rack for additional stability with threaded rod and Kindorf.
6. Must be provided with equipment mounting screws (50 per rack minimum).
7. Finish must be Black.
8. Must be grounded by a #6 AWG wire with green insulation to building steel. Use lug type connectors at each end.
9. Provide all required mounting hardware and accessories:
   a. Two (2) vertical power distribution units per rack. Coordinate exact output receptacles with The Commissioner.
   b. Accessory mounting brackets to accept mounting of two (2) vertical plug strips.
   c. Grounding accessories as required to bond the rack.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide APC Netshelter SX AR3100 Cabinet or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Chatsworth
2. Panduit
3. Or approved equal

C. Grounding:

1. Telecommunications equipment bonding conductors and hardware.
2. Make to length using #6 AWG copper conductor and two-hole conductor, long barrel with window lug, or pre-terminated kits.
3. Provide one per rack/cabinet.
4. Rack and cabinet grounding kits with horizontal grounding strip to provide a common grounding point for the network equipment within the rack or cabinet.
5. Provide one per rack.
6. Provide required stainless-steel hardware to fasten the two-hole ground lugs to the bus bar.
7. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.
8. Seismically rated and braced according to IBC 1621.
9. Provide and install all mounting components and accessories to securely fix frame to floor slab.
10. Provide and install all mounting hardware and accessories necessary, including, but not limited to:
    a. Mounting brackets as required.
    b. Panel mounting screws and nuts.

D. Cable Management

1. Cable ties used to support station cable bundles in the cable tray or other pathways above hung ceiling and to tie the cables entering the equipment racks.
2. Must be Velcro type.
3. Distribution Rings:
   a. Split Ring style
   b. Molded, fire-retardant material
   c. Wall mounted
   d. Nominal 2"D x 2 ½"W

2.4 LABELING

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION PRACTICES

A. All materials must be installed as per the manufacturers' instructions, unless noted otherwise.

B. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

C. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment with the City of New York's LAN equipment and service suppliers. Coordinate service entrance arrangement with local exchange carrier.

D. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

3.3 PATHWAYS/SUPPORTS

A. Install cable tray systems as shown in construction drawings. The locations shown may need to be adjusted slightly in the field to assure proper placement.

B. All cable tray sections must be field cut to length as required with a minimum number of splice points. All field cuts must be made using the manufacturers recommended equipment.

C. Cable tray supports must be suited to the cable tray types they are employed with and loads they will carry. Manufacturer's recommendations on support spacing must be followed.

D. Cable trays and cable raceways must be mounted at heights as called for in the contract documents. In areas where a minimum of 300 mm (12 in) access headroom is not available, the contractor must notify the Commissioner.

E. The inside of cable trays must be free of burrs, sharp edges or projections that can damage cable insulation. Abrasive supports (e.g., threaded rod) installed within the cable fill area must have that portion within the tray protected with a smooth, non-scratching covering so that cable can be pulled without physical damage.

F. Care must be taken to ensure that access to other building components (e.g., air conditioning ducts) is not restricted by cable pathways.

G. Cable trays must not be used as walkways, ladders, or equipment supports.

H. Cable management and support hardware must be UL listed for use in the environments in which they will be employed.

I. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.

J. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.

K. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.

L. Extend conduits 3 inches above finished floor.

M. Provide metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

N. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS BACKBOARDS

A. Telecommunications backboards to be AC-rated plywood that is fire-retardant treated and 3/4 inches thick.

B. Furnish and install telecommunication backboards on wall of communication equipment rooms as indicated in construction documents. Unless otherwise specified or field coordinated, the bottom of the backboards must be placed approximately six inches above finished floor (AFF), and must extend to a minimum height of eight feet.

C. Mount backboards such that the fire rating stamp is visible. If the plywood is painted, the fire rating stamp must not be covered.

3.5 RACKS AND CABINETS

A. Racks and cabinets must be securely fastened in four corners to the IT room’s floor.

B. Racks and cabinets must be positioned according to drawings. The contractor must field verify the dimensions of the room prior to installation of equipment and report any discrepancies to the Commissioner.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. Refer to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems".

B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar.

D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Refer to section 270500 “Common Work Results for Communications”.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Refer to section 270500 “Common Work Results for Communications”.

B. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements of Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems".

C. See Division 27 05 00 Section "Common Work Results for Communications Systems" for additional identification requirements. See Evaluations for discussion of TIA/EIA standard as it applies to this Section. Paint and label colors for equipment identification must comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 3 level of administration including optional identification requirements of this standard.

D. All permanent labels must be durable and legible and suited for long term use in the environments in which they will be located. Labels must be preprinted or computer-printed type. Handwritten labels are unacceptable unless approved by the Commissioner.

E. Label all racks and cabinets as detailed in the construction drawings. Cabinet and rack labels must be large enough to be viewed from 15’ away from the rack or cabinet. Cabinets and racks must be labeled with professionally made signage. Signage is subject to prior approval by the Commissioner.

END OF SECTION 27 11 00

SECTION 27 15 00 - COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Horizontal copper cables.
2. Cable connecting hardware: connectors, patch panels, outlets.
3. Pathways for horizontal cables.
4. Cable identification products.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 27 05 00 “Common Work Results for Communications”
2. Section 27 11 00 “Communications Equipment Room Fittings”
3. Section 27 16 00 “Communications Connecting Cords, Devices, and Adapters”

C. Provide Category 6 and 6A UTP horizontal cabling system.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions, Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 270500 “Common Work Results for Communications”.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions, Section 014000 “Quality Requirements”.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. General Cable/Panduit

2. Superior Essex/Ortronics
3. Berk-Tek/Leviton
4. Or approved equal

2.2 UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR (UTP) HORIZONTAL CABLES

A. Category 6/6A, 100-ohm 4-pair UTP cables, blue jacket.

B. Electrical and transmission must meet or exceed:

1. ISO/IEC 11801 Class Ea for electrical performance specifications.
2. ANSI/TIA-568-C for performance specifications.

C. Topology must comply with the requirements of TIA/EIA-568-C.1

D. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:

1. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type CMP complying with NFPA 262 for cable runs in plenum spaces..

E. Provide Category 6A cables for the wireless access point outlets and category 6 cables for all other outlets.

2.3 UTP TERMINATION HARDWARE

A. General Requirements for UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables must be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

B. Mechanical and transmission for UTP hardware must meet or exceed:

1. ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. TIA/EIA-568-B.2 for performance specifications.

C. 24/48-Port Category 6/6A UTP Patch Panels.

1. 2U mountable in 19-inch rack.
2. 100-ohm balanced four-pair, eight-position modular category 6A connector.
3. Cable management bar.

D. Connectors:

1. 100-ohm, balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position modular, Category 6/6A.
2. Provide blue connectors for voice, yellow for voice and white for spare connectors.
3. Colors for WAPs, cameras, security and AV connectors to be coordinated with The Commissioner.

2.4 WORK AREA OUTLETS

A. Connectors:

1. 100-ohm, balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position modular, category 6/6A.
2. Mechanical and transmission must meet or exceed:

    a. ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
    b. TIA/EIA-568-B.2 for performance specifications.
    c. Connector colors to match the color to match the color of the faceplate they are mounted in. Colors and finishes to be approved by Commissioner via submittals.

3. Provide color coded icons for each connector.
4. Color must be approved by Commissioner via submittals.

B. Faceplates

1. Wall phone, two & four-port faceplates, furniture bezels and surface boxes for use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of UTP work area cords. Refer to detail drawings for configurations.
2. Colors to be approved by Commissioner via submittals.
3. Single gang blank faceplate for use with the F-Type connectors.
4. Metal Faceplate: Stainless steel wall phone faceplate with studs.
5. Plastic faceplate: High-impact plastic.
6. Faceplates for floor mounted outlets to be coordinated with electrical based on specific floor boxes and/or poke-through devices provided.

C. Color of faceplates and connectors must be approved by Commissioner via submittals from a full range of available colors.

D. Provide blank insert, dust covers and color-coded inserts. Specific colors for color coded inserts be approved by Commissioner via submittals.

E. Factory labeled by silk-screening or engraving for stainless steel faceplates.

F. Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label.

G. Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.5 PATHWAYS

A. Refer to Section 270500 “Common Work results for Communications”.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Refer to Section 270500 “Common Work results for Communications”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION PRACTICES

A. All materials must be installed as per the manufacturers' instructions, unless noted otherwise.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM for installation and testing of communications horizontal cabling.

D. Install cable after interior of building has been physically protected from the weather and as much mechanical work that is likely to damage cabling as possible has been completed without impacting the overall schedule.

E. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters.

F. Conceal raceways and cables except in unfinished spaces.

G. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

H. Terminate conductors; no cable must contain un-terminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.

I. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.

J. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

K. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.

L. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before de-reeling. Heat lamps must not be used for heating.

M. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot- (3-m-) long service loop neatly coiled.

N. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

O. All UTP cables, links, and their termination hardware must comply with the applicable specifications included in the most current versions of the ANSI/TIA 568-C.0, 568-C.1 and 568-B.2 standards and its relevant addenda (including 568-B.2-1 and 568-B.2-10), as well as their referenced and associated documents unless otherwise noted in this specification. Termination practices must follow manufacturers' guidelines and the requirements of these standards. Any discrepancies must be brought to the attention of the Commissioner prior to termination for resolution.

P. Unless otherwise noted links and components must comply with ANSI/TIA 568-C.0, ANSI/TIA 568-C.1, and ANSI/TIA 658-C.3 requirements.

Q. Surface mounted communications outlet boxes must be securely fastened so that they will not come loose over time. Use of double backed adhesive tape or Velcro is not acceptable.

R. All exposed cabling entering or exiting modular furniture and tables must be protected with spiral wrap, flexible conduit or similar.

S. All metallic communications cables must be listed and marked as per Article 800 of the NEC (NFPA 70). Listings of cables employed on the project (e.g. CMP, CMR, OFNP, OFNR, etc.) must be in accordance with the requirements of this specification and its associated documents.

3.3 HORIZONTAL CABLING INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices".
3. Terminate all conductors; no cable must contain un-terminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
7. Install service loop on each end of cable, as required. Provide minimum 10-foot loop at the telecom room end and 10-foot loop at the outlet end (coiled in the ceiling above outlet location), unless cables exceed maximum length.
8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

B. UTP Cable Installation

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
3. Cables must be dressed and terminated in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and best industry practices, such as those in the BICSI TDMM manuals and the NECA/BICSI 568-2006 standard.
4. All 4 pair cables must be terminated on the jack and patch panels using T568-B wiring scheme.

5. For Category rated 4-pair UTP cables (i.e. recognized under the TIA 568-standards), pair untwist at the termination must not exceed 12 mm (0.5 inch).
6. For Category rated 4-pair UTP cables (i.e. recognized under the TIA 568-standards), the cable jacket must be maintained as close as possible to the termination point. Not more than 1.0"of cable jacket must be removed.
7. Cables must be neatly bundled and dressed to their respective patch panels or wiring blocks. Each panel or block must be fed by an individual bundle separated and dressed back to the point of cable entrance into the rack or frame. Cable bundles must be neat but should not be perfectly groomed to avoid potential "alien crosstalk" problems.

C. When terminating to patch panels, 4-pair cables must be routed from both sides of racks and cabinets to their termination points on a given patch panel, rather than being run to the panel from a single direction.

D. Cable minimum bend radius limit and maximum pulling tension limit must not be violated. Bend radius limit for 4-pair UTP = 4 X Cable OD. Pulling tension on 4-pair UTP cables must not exceed 25-lbf.

E. In office environments, UTP cable runs must provide for ten feet of slack above the ceiling at the telecom outlet end and fifteen feet in the Telecom Room unless otherwise specified or unless the total cable length exceeds 295 feet. Slack must be stored neatly and safely as appropriate to the location. Wherever practical, slack must be in an extended loop or in a figure eight shape rather than in a circular loop, and attention to bend radius must be considered.

F. Suitable coverings must protect station jacks and faceplates until work is completed in the areas, they are situated in. Locations with terminated jacks prior to installation in faceplates must have the jacks protected in a suitable covering and stored in a manner that minimizes the possibility of damage to the jacks as well as to the cables terminated on them.

G. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend UTP cable not in a pathway, a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
3. Cable must not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

H. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.

3.4 PATHWAYS AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section 270500 “Common Work results for Communications”.

B. Survey the facility to identify pathways provided for communications and notify the Commissioner in writing of any pathway that is not provided.

C. Before installing cabling inspect all pathways installed by others including but not limited to conduit, cable trays and innerduct and promptly report any problems to the Commissioner.

D. Cable support hardware and its placement, tie wrapping practices, etc. must not degrade the physical, electrical, or optical characteristic of any of the installed cable types. Plenum spaces require plenum rated cable ties.

E. Reusable (Velcro-style) cable ties must be used in lieu of plastic cable ties.

F. Provide abrasion protection for any cable or wire bundles which pass through holes or across edges of sheet metal or punched metal studs.

G. Suspended cable runs (e.g. ceiling) must be supported at least every five (5) feet. Cable bundle size and weight must be well within the support manufacturer's specifications, and the support must be suited to the type of cable it is being used with. Suspended cable bundles must be tie wrapped at least every four (4) feet, but the ties must not be so tight as to crimp or deform the cable sheath. The distances between supports, between ties, or between supports and ties need not be exactly uniform, but for UTP copper cables, must exhibit some randomness to avoid potential electrical problems that can arise from a periodic cable deformation.

H. Where possible, route cables in overhead cable trays and inside wire management systems attached to the equipment cabinets and racks. Use reusable ties or ducts to restrain cabling installed outside of wire management systems on racks or in cabinets.

I. Cable pathways must not be filled greater than the maximum fill for the particular raceway or cable tray type as per relevant sections of the applicable version of the National Electrical Code (NFPA-70) and the TIA-569-B standard.

J. A pull cord (nylon; 1/8" minimum) must be co-installed with all cable installed in any conduit, where none exists and where it is practical to do so.

K. Cables must not be laid on top of, or fastened to, such items as lighting fixtures, electrical machinery, ceiling grid, ceiling tiles, HVAC ducts, removable ceiling supports, conduits, sprinkler pipes, or other distribution pipes, but must be properly and independently supported above the ceiling as required by codes, standards, and good industry practice. The contractor must install appropriate carriers to support the cabling. Steel, masonry, independent rods, independent support wires or other structural parts of the building must be used for cable support attachment points up to the total weight for which the fastener is approved. Rods or wires that are employed for other functions (e.g. suspended ceiling grid support) must not be utilized as attachment points.

L. UTP copper cables must be kept away from lighting fixtures, parallel runs of electrical cables and electrical conduits, and other potential sources of interference.

M. Cables run in the ceiling must be as high up as practical to avoid other services, but in no event lower than 3" above the ceiling grid, and in no case must they interfere with other services or the ability to lift, remove, or replace ceiling tiles.

N. All cables must follow prescribed pathways.

O. In areas with raised floors, cables must be supported and kept off the floor.

P. Any cables that penetrate the raised floor must be protected with split loom tubing or bushings.

Q. Cables routed from floor or column in-feeds to system furniture raceway must be protected with spiral wrap, flexible plastic innerduct or similar means.

3.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section 270500 “Common Work results for Communications”.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section 270500 “Common Work results for Communications”.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

A. Refer to Section 270500 "Common Work results for Communications".

B. All horizontal cables must be labeled at both ends prior to termination. The labels should be typed or produced with a labeling device and not handwritten. Labels must be installed between 6" and 12" from the cable termination point and placed in a visible location. In the telecom rooms, labels must be placed between the cable bundle and the termination hardware. Cable IDs must be visible and readable after cable installation is completed. If the cable is re-terminated resulting in the above condition not being met, a new label must be generated and installed.

C. When the cable terminates within an enclosed housing, the cable must be labeled within 6”-12” of entering the termination housing.

D. All permanent labels must be durable and legible and suited for long term use in the environments in which they will be located. Labels must be machine created. Handwritten labels are not acceptable.

E. All cables, patch panels, punch down blocks, and other items specifically identified by the Commissioner must be fully labeled. The Commissioner will supply a document describing labeling requirements for most of these items. Some variations from the specifics of these requirements may be allowed after consultation with, and written approval of the Commissioner. The requirements of the ANSI/TIA/EIA-606-A standard must be followed for items required to be labeled that are not addressed in detail by this specification or other documents provided by the Commissioner.

F. Cabling must be labeled within 12 inches of entry/exit of wall or floor penetrations or entry/exit into conduits that penetrate walls or floors. Depending on the length of the run, intermediate cable labels may be needed on open pathway cabling as well as on raceways and cable trays. Refer to construction documents for detail on labeling placement.

G. Ensure all labeling is included in the same manner as it was shown in the construction drawings and is accurate.

H. The labeling scheme for all communications systems is subject to prior approval by the Commissioner via submittals.

3.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Upon receipt of the cable shipment inspect and test the cables on the reels to verify and validate the manufacturer's factory testing certifications.

B. Factory test copper cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

D. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare and submit test and inspection reports.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Refer to Section 270800 "Commissioning of Communications".

B. Cable tests must be performed utilizing the procedures documented herein on 100% of all installed cabling.

C. All testing procedures must be performed in accordance with the manufacturers' recommended testing guidelines and the procedures specified herein. All cables must be tested in accordance with this document, the ANSI/TIA/EIA standards, and best industry practice. Any discrepancies must be brought to the attention of the Commissioner.

D. The Commissioner must have the right to inspect and monitor any or all of the field tests. Provide a minimum of one week notice before testing commences.

E. The Commissioner has the right to request the testing crew to perform a 10% random testing to confirm and verify all testing results submitted. This testing must be done in the presence of the Commissioner.

F. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in the Telecommunications room for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually confirm cable performance/category, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.
3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
4. Test all UTP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.
5. Test instruments must meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
   a. Must meet or exceed TIA Level IV compliant network cable-testing device certification by an independent laboratory, such as Intertek, for verification of high speed, TIA/EIA T568 compliant cables.

b. Copper test equipment must be capable of certifying Category-6 and Category-6A UTP or F/UTP links or channels independent of termination hardware configuration (RJ45 port or 110-style) for each level of performance.
c. Provide full 2-way Auto test of Category-6 and 6A twisted pair links.
d. All test equipment must be capable of storing full frequency sweep data for all tests and printing color graphical reports for all swept measurements.
e. Tester must include interface adapters:
   1) TIA Category- 6 and 6A: 100 ohm
   2) Category/Class E permanent link adapters for TIA Cat 6 and 6A unshielded cables.
f. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Fluke Networks DSX-8000 cable analyzer with DSX-PC6/6A adapters or comparable product by one of the following:
   1) Greenlee Communications
   2) Trend Networks
   3) Or approved equal.

6. Perform Category 6 Permanent Link Test for all cables. In addition, test all the interconnect cables between the LAN switches and the interconnect field patch panels.

G. Procedures:

1. Test results and remediation will be required prior to move-in and may be requested prior to IT Room ready or patching. The following testing schedule should be completed and submitted to the Commissioner at project commencement.

Infrastructure Type	Date
Horizontal Cabling (not including modular furniture)	No later than 2 weeks before move-in
Horizontal Cabling (only modular furniture)	No later than 1.5 weeks before move-in

2. No asterisk (*) test results will be accepted. These results must be retested and submitted after a PASS is received. All cables and termination hardware must be 100% tested for defects in installation and to verify cabling system performance under installed conditions according to the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2 and 568-C.0. Any defect in the cabling system installation including but not limited to cable, connectors, patch panels, and connector blocks must be restored or replaced in order to ensure 100% useable conductors in all cables installed.
3. All cables must be tested in accordance with this document, the ANSI/TIA/EIA standards, and best industry practice. If any of these are in conflict bring any discrepancies to the attention of the Commissioner.
4. Cables, jacks, connecting blocks, and patch panels must be tested when in their final locations.
5. Labeling must be completed prior to testing to ensure that mislabeled outlets are identified during the testing process.
6. Test equipment must be in good working order and must have been calibrated within the time period specified by the manufacturer and to specified accuracy.
7. Where applicable, the testing instrument must utilize an appropriate test head.
8. Adapter cables and other accessories associated with test equipment must be of high quality and must not be degraded from use or improper storage.

9. Pass/Fail criteria for all UTP link tests must be based upon the limits contained in this specification, or if not stated, then upon the applicable portions of the ANSI/TIA 568-C and 568B.2 (and relevant addenda) group of standards cited in this specification covering the measured parameters for Cat 6A, CAT 6, CAT 5e, and CAT 3.
10. Links failing any test must be fixed and fully re-tested.

H. Unshielded Twisted Pair cable (4-pair) testing

1. Horizontal cabling must be tested using an instrument certified compliant to ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-10 Level IV for Cat 6A; ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1 Level IV for Cat 6A; and ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2 Level IIe for Cat 5e and Cat 3.
2. UTP link parameters must be tested against their respective "Permanent Link" specification limits defined in the most current versions of the ANSI/TIA-568-C.0 and ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2 standards and their relevant addenda including 568-B.2-1 and 568-B.2-10.
3. The following parameters must be included for all cable Categories:

    a. Wire Map (continuity, shorts, reversed pairs, split pairs, transposed pairs)
    b. Insertion Loss (each pair)
    c. Length (each pair)
    d. Propagation Delay (each pair)
    e. Delay Skew (worst case)
    f. NEXT (pair to pair) from each end of the link

4. Additionally, the following parameters must be included for Cat 5e, Cat 6 and Cat 6A testing:

    a. PSNEXT (each pair) from each end of the link
    b. ACRF (pair to pair) from each end of the link
    c. ACRN (pair to pair) from each end of the link
    d. PSACRF (pair to all other pairs) from each end of the link
    e. PSACRN (pair to all other pairs) from each end of the link
    f. Return Loss (each pair) from each end of the link

5. Category 6 and Category 6A links might be required to be tested for alien crosstalk parameters. If so, the conditions of test (e.g. the percentage of installed cables to test, which will be the victim and which the disturber cables) will be specified elsewhere, and the following parameters will have to be included:
    a. PSANEXT from each end of the link
    b. PSAACRF from each end of the link
6. The test instrument must be set for the correct Nominal Velocity of Propagation (NVP) of the specific Cat 6A, Cat 6, Cat 5e or Cat 3 cable being tested and not for a generic cable of the respective category.
7. Any failed test results that cannot be remedied through re-termination must be reported in writing to the Commissioner immediately, along with a copy of the test results.

I. Test Results

1. Document data for each measurement. Data for submittals must be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.

2. Test results must be recorded in the memory of the field test instrument and then be transferred unaltered to a Windows PC using the recommended software from the manufacturer to output the test results into the formats detailed below.
3. Test results must be returned to the Commissioner in the tester's native format.
4. For UTP Permanent Links, all the parameters listed in this specification under the "Unshielded Twisted Pair cable (4-pair) testing" section must be included in the test results database and in the printed copy. The Nominal Velocity of Propagation (NVP) set in the test instrument for these measurements must be included as well.
5. As part of the testing documentation package the following information must also be included: date(s) of test, name(s) of test personnel, identification of field test instrument used to include manufacturer, model and serial number, and date of most recent calibration of the test instrument.

J. Close-Out Documentation

1. As-Built Drawings

   a. These drawings must document all changes from the construction drawings.
   b. These drawings must add the routes of all backbone cables, backbone cable pathways and station cable trunks.
   c. As-built drawings identifying each station location by an identifying cable/jack number on the floor plan, along with all drawings identifying cabling pathways (cable route diagrams). These are to be provided to QPL upon final acceptance of the finished cabling plant. In addition, a listing showing run number and cable quantities at each station is to be attached. "As-built" documentation of the cable plant are to include:

      1) End points
      2) Copper Cable Routing
      3) Patch panels
      4) Cable Length (include slack)
      5) Cable Test Results

2. Provide the following documentation for cable records:

   a. Cable Data
   b. Part Number
   c. Reel or Serial Number (if available)

END OF SECTION 27 15 00

SECTION 27 16 00 - COMMUNICATIONS CONNECTING CORDS, DEVICES, AND ADAPTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Category 6/6A UTP patch cords.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 27 05 00 “Common Work Results for Communications”
2. Section 27 08 00 “Commissioning of Communications”
3. Section 27 11 00 “Communications Equipment Room Fittings”
4. Section 27 15 00 “Communications Horizontal Cabling”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. List of Submittals:

1. Pre-Construction Submittals:
   a. Qualifications and Certificates
   b. Product Data for every product installed
   c. Manufacturer quality assurance tests and source quality control reports
   d. Shop drawings
   e. Samples
   f. Pull-schedules
2. During Construction:
   a. Coordination drawings
   b. System labeling schedules
   c. Labeling samples
   d. Pull-schedules
   e. Field quality control report/test results

3. Post Construction:

   a. Record (as-built) drawings including
   b. Cable administration drawings including the following information:

      1) Identify each outlet location using a cable/jack number on the floor and ceiling plans
      2) Show cable pathways/routing

   c. Cable product data including part numbers and reel serial number
   d. Pull-schedules
   e. Test results
   f. Warranties

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions, Section 014000 “Quality Requirements”.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   1. General Cable/Panduit
   2. Superior Essex/Ortronics
   3. Berk-Tek/Leviton
   4. Or approved equal

2.2 PATCH CORDS/JUMPERS

A. UTP Patch Cords

   1. 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP stranded core patch cords with modular RJ45 style connectors.

      a. Category 6/6A UTP performance
      b. Wiring: T568B

   2. Used:

      a. To connect the end-user devices to the communications outlet at the work area outlet (WAO).
      b. To cross connect the station field to the LAN switches in the IT/Security Room.

   3. Mechanical and transmission must meet or exceed:

      a. ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
      b. TIA/EIA-568-B.2 for performance specifications.

   4. Color: Confirm jacket colors with the Commissioner before ordering.

5. Provide:

   a. Category 6A cables for the wireless access point outlets and category 6 cables for all other outlets.
   b. Two (2) patch cords (one at WOA and one and IT room end) for 2-port, WAP, AVD and camera outlets.
   c. Four (4) patch cords (one at WOA and one and IT room end) for 3 and 4-port outlets.
   d. Six (6) 15-foot cords to connect the Internet Service Provider (ISP) equipment to the IT equipment in the cabinet.
   e. Provide 10% spare cords.

6. Lengths:

   a. 7-foot, 9-foot and 15-foot cords.
   b. Length to be confirmed by providing a mock-up installation of a patch panel and patch cords cross-connected to the LAN switch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 GENERAL

A. Reusable cable ties and other cable management must be no more than hand tightened and will fit snugly, but not compress, crimp, or otherwise change the physical characteristics of the cable jacket or distort the placement of twisted-pair components. Any cable exhibiting stresses due to over tightening of cable management devices must be restored.

B. Where possible, route cables in overhead cable trays and inside wire management systems attached to the equipment cabinets and racks. Use reusable cable ties to restrain cabling installed outside of wire management systems on racks or in cabinets.

C. Contractor installed patch cords must not be longer than required to minimize the amount of slack that has to be managed. Cords must be carefully and neatly installed, with attention given to bend radius and other factors affecting performance. Cord installation must adhere to the manufacturer's requirements and to the standard requirements.

D. Contractor installed patch cords must not block access to power supplies and fan units (as applicable) that might need replacement network hardware.

E. Patch cords, work area cords, and equipment connection cords must utilize the same cable as the link with which they are being employed. For cables recognized under the ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C group of standards, they must be of the same (or better) Category and must meet all relevant requirements of these standards, including other required standards cited within them.

F. Cords must be factory and not field terminated.

G. Patch cables must be color coded. Colors to be approved by Commissioner via submittals.

H. Static must be discharged from cables before patching them to equipment ports.

I. The patch cords installed in IT Room between the switch ports and the station patch panels must be labeled at each end with the port number. Each patch cord bundle must also be labeled. The label must include the near and far end information.

3.3 LABELING

A. Interconnect, patch and jumper cords must be labeled at both ends. Labels must be placed in a visible location within 2” of each end of each cable.

B. All permanent labels must be durable and legible and suited for long term use in the environments in which they will be located. Labels must be machine created. Handwritten labels are not acceptable.

END OF SECTION 27 16 00

SECTION 27 41 16 – INTEGRATED AUDIO-VIDEO SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following:
   1. Integrated audiovisual equipment / systems and related control systems & programming.
   2. Background Music / Public Address systems

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 270500 “Common Work Results for Communications”.

B. Software
   1. The Contractor must secure from the Commissioner, in writing, approval for all control surface layouts, audio DSP device configurations, or other customized software product applications prior to installation.

C. Preliminary Control Surfaces Submittal
   1. Prior to creation of the preliminary control surface submittal the Contractor must coordinate a meeting to discuss overall programming intent and specific requirements or concerns that The Commissioner has related to the control surface look, operation and capabilities.

D. Revised Preliminary Control Surfaces Submittal
   1. If changes are required to the preliminary control surfaces submittal, the contractor must generate a revised preliminary control surfaces submittal to include the additions, changes or revisions generated by the preliminary submittal review. The form and quantity of the submittal must be identical to the preliminary submittal unless otherwise directed. If the revised control surfaces submittal reflects those additions, changes or revisions called for in the preliminary submittal review, the contractor must receive written approval to proceed within 10 working days of receipt of the submittal by the Commissioner.
   2. The Contractor must respond with the updated control surface submittal capturing all required changes indicated in by the Commissioner’s response within 10 working days of receipt of the response.

E. A minimum of two control surface revisions must be provided.

1.5 EQUIPMENT DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Costs of all shipping to the site, and of all storage requirements, must be borne by the Contractor. It must be the responsibility of the Contractor to make appropriate arrangements, and to coordinate with the authorized personnel at the site, for the proper acceptance, handling, protections, and storage of equipment so delivered.

1.6 REFUSE

A. The Contractor must keep the site and building free of all debris and clutter, to the satisfaction of The Commissioner. On a daily basis, the Contractor must remove refuse and rubbish related to the specified work from the site and building and must leave the relevant areas and equipment clean and in an operational state. The Contractor must be responsible for repairing any damage caused to the site and building by the Contractor's installation activities, at no cost to The City of New York.

1.7 SCOPE OF WORK

A. General: Provide audio visual systems design, engineering, and installation within all phases and spaces of the project, as defined by the related documents. Systems must include all devices, equipment, installation, programming, and commissioning in accordance with requirements of the contract documents and drawings.

B. The work detailed within the contract documents has been specified to meet certain requirements for performance, appearance, and costs. It must be the responsibility of the Contractor to implement the guidelines and requirements contained in the contract documents and translate them into a complete design package containing all elements necessary for a complete, operational, and functionally integrated Audio Visual System(s).

C. The Contractor must provide complete, turnkey multimedia systems performing all of the services and functions as described herein, together with all other apparatus, cable, materials, labor, tools, transportation, and any other resources necessary to provide a complete and working system.

D. Specifically, the work must include, but is not limited to:
   1. Communicating and coordinating with Commissioner, and other trades complying with all requirements as defined under this Scope of Work and elsewhere, to fulfill all requirements of this specification.
   2. Generating and submitting Shop Drawings as required for approvals and As-Built drawings as specified herein.
   3. Providing all cable and pull strings in conduits for the specified systems.
   4. Furnishing and/or installing all equipment as specified.
   5. Installing City of New York supplied equipment as specified.
   6. Take delivery of all City of New York supplied components and equipment, excluding Room PCs, at Contractor's staging facility for integration into AV equipment racks.
   7. From the initial point of delivery Contractor must be responsible for storing, integrating and maintaining all The City of New York supplied components.
   8. Furnishing all lifts, ladders, scaffolding or other resources as needed for proper safe installation. Coordinating with other trades as needed.
   9. Interconnecting all components, both internal and external to rack cabinets.
   10. Providing patch cables for connection of all IP-enabled audiovisual equipment to associated data network outlets, including but not limited to The City of New York supplied Room computers, production computers, laptop connections, control system processors, codecs, and projectors. This

applies to all equipment installed by the Contractor, including The City of New York-Furnished items. Coordinate patch cable requirements with the greater building-wide structured cabling system.

11. Contractor must coordinate and secure, from The City of New York, the IP configuration parameters such as DHCP, IP addresses, subnet information, VLAN setup & authorization, and the like for use by Ethernet equipped system components. The Contractor must coordinate the installation and configuration of these devices with The Commissioner
12. Secure, from The City of New York, private IP addresses for use by Ethernet equipped control system processors.
13. Ensuring that all cabling, equipment, and terminations are installed in accordance with accepted industry standards, approved shop drawings, manufacturer's recommendations and as stipulated herein.
14. Verify that all audiovisual equipment rack locations are provided with adequate clearance, ventilation, and cable management systems to ensure all equipment is operating within manufacturer published tolerances.
15. Coordinating and providing cable labels as stipulated by The City of New York and/or specified herein.
16. Providing cable management hardware as required including in areas audiovisual rack cabinets; between pieces of equipment not housed in rack cabinets; and as required to extend cabling from rack cabinets and equipment to the greater facility cabling infrastructure.
17. Providing custom cover plates, wall plates, I/O connection plates, floor box insert plates as required for a complete and working system. Final selection of finishes must be coordinated with the Commissioner.
18. Coordinating with the Commissioner on the final selection of all technical furniture including design details (make/model), available options, dimensions, cable management needs, color, finish, and the like.
19. Coordinating with furniture manufacturer or other trades who are providing all necessary furniture/millwork modifications ("cut-outs" or other) as required allowing for a neat and professional installation of integrated technology system components. This includes, but is not limited to integrated table/lectern "cubbies", table-top microphones, cable management grommets, etc.
20. Coordinating with the furniture manufacturer, and Commissioner on cable management needs and equipment installation requirements in all spaces so equipped and as outlined in 'Installation Practices'.
21. Coordinate with manufacturer, SBE, FCC, etc. to determine final channel selection for all wireless devices and resolve conflicts where they may occur.
22. Ensuring that all equipment, with the exception of portable equipment, is firmly fastened or attached in place. A safety factor of at least four must be utilized for all brackets, fasteners and attachments. Provide safety retention cables for overhead equipment such as loudspeakers, projectors, etc.
23. Verifying and providing all projector lenses as required.
24. Providing all projector mounts, including guy wires, clamps, or support assemblies back to structural members. Obstructions vary from room to room; Contractor must pay close attention to this issue on a room-by-room basis.
25. Mounting / aligning the projectors so that digital keystone correction is not required. Optical lens shift must be employed, only, if necessary, to align the image with the image area. Where possible all projectors mounted below the ceiling must be mounted and adjusted to be perpendicular to the screen surface.
26. Coordinating with the Commissioner on the audiovisual control system connection to the projection screens, as required.
27. Adjusting motorized projection screen limits as required optimizing the amount of black drop in conjunction with the projection system and field conditions. Refer to the drawings for specified dimensions.
28. Providing speakers as complete assemblies with back boxes, grilles, tile bridges, wall mounts, hanging hardware and other installation hardware as required.
29. Coordinating with the Commissioner on final color selection, and/or the painting of any exposed loudspeakers and any/all exposed system components to match the room's aesthetics and finishes.

30. Providing control system design submittals and up to two control system design revisions.
31. Developing and installing all custom control programming code as required and/or as specified herein.
32. Providing control system interfaces to motorized screens, as specified.
33. Providing low voltage control system interfaces to facility lighting and share systems where specified.
34. Providing the executable (uncompiled) programming control code as defined herein.
35. Developing and installing all custom software for DSP devices as required to optimize system performance.
36. Generating and Submitting "Progress Reports" as defined herein.
37. Ensuring that all individual components function as intended by this Specification.
38. Ensuring that the entire multimedia systems function as intended by this Specification.
39. Providing any/all patching, caulking, fire stopping, and painting required to restore damaged finishes during installation.
40. Providing to The City of New York, upon completion, all accessories and ancillary items included with the manufacturer's equipment but not used for the physical installation of the device. This must include all user manuals, remote controls, batteries, tools, installation hardware, carrying cases, protective covers, etc.
41. Testing, adjusting, and fine-tuning the completed systems and components.
42. Coordinating and conducting an acceptance walk-through and sign-off session with The Commissioner.
43. Documenting the completed installed systems as defined herein.
44. Conducting instruction in systems operation for The City of New York's personnel.
45. Providing "sign-off" documents for each space and/or space type as defined herein.
46. Verifying required cable lengths for all bulk cable or manufactured cable assemblies prior to ordering as outlined in 'Installation Practices.'
47. Verify AV related infrastructure requirements including conduit, power and data as shown on the contract documents is sufficient to meet all AV systems requirements.
48. Verifying all display mounting conditions including width, height and depth of all recesses or Commissioner cutouts required for displays and other flush mounted equipment.
49. Providing onsite support staffing as outlined in this Specification.
50. The Contractor must act as the primary point of responsibility and contact in resolving all audiovisual system defects including those involving The City of New York Furnished Contractor Installed (OF/CI) equipment.

1.8 RELATED WORK

A. Audiovisual subcontractor must coordinate with Electrical trade on raceway/junction box locations for audio visual equipment and routing of audio, video, control, and power cables/raceway from equipment, terminal and pull boxes to system equipment racks.

B. Coordinate work of this section with installation of wall and ceiling finishes.

1.9 WORK EXCLUDED

A. Work not included under this section must be:
   1. Providing conduit, power receptacles, junction boxes, cable raceways, electrical back-boxes, floor boxes, lighting fixtures, lighting dimming systems, or millwork except where otherwise specified herein.
   2. Installation of wall or ceiling mounted projection screens.
   3. With the exception of audiovisual network switches and interconnections as indicated in the audiovisual systems equipment list and system drawings the data and voice network is provided by

other trades.

1.10 SITE CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor must verify dimensions of equipment, equipment arrangements, space availability (including any millwork or cabinetry provided by other trades) and provide systems that work within the constraints of the space available. The Contractor must notify the Commissioner of any situation where space constraints are a problem, prior to the ordering or purchase of equipment. The Contractor must bear the expense of providing alternate equipment, which must work within the available space, if space availability problems are discovered after equipment is ordered.

B. Drawings indicate locations of equipment and components. Changes in the location, and offsets of same to accommodate building conditions, and coordination with the work of other trades must be made prior to initial installation, without additional cost to The City of New York.

C. The Contractor must ensure during installation that access is provided to equipment and components requiring operation, service or maintenance within the life of the system.

D. It must be the responsibility of the Contractor to identify any condition where the recommended environmental and/or electrical operating parameters for specified equipment/products cannot be assured. Should such condition exist, it must further be the responsibility of the Contractor to notify the Commissioner of any such condition.

1.11 LAWS AND REGULATIONS

A. All equipment, cabling, materials, and installation methodology must conform to the requirements of the National Board of Fire Underwriters, the current published edition of the National Electrical Code, and all other applicable laws and regulations. The Contractor must obtain and pay for any additional permits and inspections required by NYC DOB.

1.12 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. All equipment for this installation must be new, less than one year from the date of manufacture, and without blemish or defect.

C. The Contractor must maintain the same project manager and field supervisor throughout the installation, and where practical, maintain the same installers.

D. The Contractor must supply and install any incidental equipment needed in order to result in a complete and operable system without claim for additional payment, even if such equipment is not listed in this Specification.

E. All work related to this Specification must be completed in a professional manner by fully qualified workers.

1.13 RELIABILITY

A. General
   1. The systems are designed to provide professional quality operation over a period of several years without the need for continual maintenance. Equipment that has a high failure rate is not acceptable for installation as part of these systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Network switch.
   1. Sole Source Manufacturer: Cisco.
      a. No Substitutions Permitted.

B. Equipment Rack and Accessories
   1. Sole Source Manufacturer: APC.
      a. No Substitutions Permitted.

C. Public Address / Pendant Speakers
   1. Sole Source Manufacturer: Bogen.
      a. No Substitutions Permitted.

D. Laser Projector
   1. Description
      a. A minimum of 8000-Lumen Professional Laser Installation Projector w/ 4K support.
   2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide NEC projector or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Christie Digital
      b. Epson
      c. Or approved equal

E. Projector lens
   1. Description
      a. Zoom lens compatible with the laser projector, compatible to work within 10 to 15 feet throw distance, 1.3 – 3.02:1 Zoom Lens (lens shift).
   2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide NEC projector or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Christie Digital
      b. Epson
      c. Or approved equal

F. Motorized Projection Screen
   1. Description
      a. Ceiling recessed motorized screen, 16:9 aspect ratio, surface tensioned. 54" high x 96"wide screen with a minimum of 12"black drop.
   2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Legrand (Da-Lite) projection screen or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Draper
      b. Stewart
      c. Or approved equal

G. Video Equipment (Switching, UTP, endpoints, wireless etc.):
   1. Transmitter and Receiver end Points
      a. Description:
         1) 1-Gang wall/floor Transmitter plate, Scaler receiver, transmission over Cat6, 4K60 4:4:4 capable, IR & RS232 control ports.
      b. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Crestron or comparable product by one of the following:
         1) Harman/AMX
         2) Extron
         3) Or approved equal
   2. Wireless Presentation Unit
      a. Description:
         1) HD or WUXGA HDMI output, wired and wireless capability with auto switching, auto ON/OFF capability via CEC, serial or IR.
      b. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Crestron or comparable product by one of the following:
         1) Mersive
         2) Extron
         3) Or approved equal

H. Audio DSP (if required):
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Biamp or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. QSC
      b. Extron
      c. Or approved equal

I. Audio Amplifier
   1. Description:
      a. 2-channel 200 Watt each commercial amplifier, 4/8ohm and 70/100V capable.
   2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Extron or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. QSC
      b. Crestron
      c. Or approved equal

J. Microphones Wired:
   1. Description
      a. 12" Gooseneck Mic with built in preamp with status LED and programmable Mute button.
   2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Shure or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Clockaudio
      b. Sennheiser
      c. Or approved equal

K. Microphones Wireless:
   1. Description
      a. 2-channel and 4-channel wireless microphones.
   2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Shure or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Clockaudio

b. Sennheiser
c. Or approved equal

L. Speakers:
1. Description
a. 70V/100V/8 Ohm selectable Pendant Speaker, 6.5” LF driver, 1” HF driver, color selection by Commissioner.
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sonance or comparable product by one of the following:
a. JBL
b. QSC
c. Or approved equal

M. Control:
1. Description
a. wall mounted button panel, Network powered panel. Color selection by Commissioner.
b. Provide wall mounting accessories.
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Crestron or comparable product by one of the following:
a. Harman/AMX
b. Extron
c. Or approved equal

2.2 SPACE SUMMARY

A. First Floor

1. Multipurpose Room
a. The MPR room must serve as the primary AV event space for this branch.
b. The System must include a large format projection screen and input for a lectern position.
c. The space must support assisted listening via a hearing loop system.
1) Assistive Listening Induction Loop System – Performance design criteria:
a) Loop amplifier performance shall meet IEC 60118-4 system performance requirements when loop system is designed and installed correctly. Specifications/testing shall confirm to IEC 62489-1 benchmark testing standards.
b) 3.0mm 2 Flat Copper Tape, for installation under floor covering.
c) Speaker cable AWG 14.
d) Loop Design to be provided by loop manufacturer.
d. The system control must be via wall mounted touch panel.
e. Video conferencing camera must be day-02 scope.
f. All equipment to support this room must be in a full height AV rack, stored in the closet.

2.3 AUDIOVISUAL SYSTEM PRODUCTS:

A. Equipment List - Refer to the Audiovisual Systems Equipment in the provided Equipment List for the

following:

1. Type and quantity of spaces with audiovisual systems
2. Bullet point description of the audiovisual functions of each space
3. Description and quantities of audiovisual equipment within each space
4. Notes detailing special audiovisual equipment considerations or coordination requirements
5. List of existing / City of New York furnished equipment if any

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 POST-INTEGRATION ADJUSTMENTS

A. If so requested by the Commissioner, and within 90 days of system acceptance, the Contractor must be prepared to make two visits to the site to make final minor adjustments to the control system code or programming without additional compensation. This could include, but may not be limited to, renaming, or changing the size or location of buttons, page flip calls, or adjustments to code to provide a fully functioning system.

B. The Contractor must be responsible for ensuring that any changes to the control system or control surfaces that occur post integration are appended to the Final System Documentation.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION PANEL

A. An identification panel must be installed within the equipment rack including Contractor details. The panel must be mounted in the top rack space.

3.4 CONTROL SYSTEMS REQUIREMENTS

A. Control System User Interface
   1. All panels are to have the time and date as icons, in the same position on every page.
   2. All panels are to have a title, indicating the piece of equipment and/or functionality being controlled.
   3. No individual component must be programmed to function atypically.
   4. Devices similar in nature must be programmed to operate with a common format.
   5. Pages for source equipment must conform to the following guidelines:
      a. Transport controls should be on the main device page.
      b. The primary transport controls, <Play>, <Stop> and <Pause> should be larger than the other transport controls.
      c. Buttons must include both graphic images and text.
      d. A button must be included for a pathway to device specific controls, including menus and advanced device functions.
      e. A button must be included for a pathway to recording functionality. This must include a single-bus control for the recording source.

f. Final programming must include capability to remotely control all functions of the audiovisual system. Individual device controls must provide full manufacturer's functionality.
g. Provide control capability for every function available on every piece of equipment being controlled by the system. Define and provide "macro" commands for the most used functions.
h. Provide control panel layouts that are consistent from page to page. Whenever the same button appears on more than one page, it must be in the same position on each page.
i. Functions used during a general presentation must be accessible with a minimal amount of button presses/page flips.
j. All power functions, or other destructive commands, activated by the users through the user interface must be intercepted in the programming. The user must be provided with the opportunity to cancel out the command prior to any actions being initiated and without disturbing the current operating model.
k. Where feasible, multi-level access to controls should be implemented. All software must provide multiple levels of password protection. Initially three levels of security must be established and specific rights to program areas must be assigned by user:
   1) Level 1 must allow user to operate the system, without a password. Control must be limited to basic functionality directly affecting the space in which the control is located.
   2) Level 2 must be password protected and allow user to modify system parameters and features listed in level 1.
   3) Level 3 must be password protected, and allow a technician access to set-up functions, source selection, etc.

B. Control System Hardware
1. Provide remote control of systems with an integrated master controller, which provides ports for IR/serial, RS-232/422/485, Ethernet, relay closures and input and output control card frames and rack mounted, of all dedicated audiovisual components.
2. Provide all required network equipment, including, but not limited to, routers, hubs, gateways, media converters, etc., for integration of the networked AV Control system with The City of New York's LAN and control system.
3. When a choice of control protocols is available for a piece of equipment, the most secure and flexible one must be used, i.e. RS-232 control, where available, must be used in place of either infra-red or relay control.
4. All equipment utilizing a "toggled" power command are not to be powered on and off from the control system.

C. Additional Control System Surfaces
1. Port all completed touchpanel interfaces to web browser-based control.
2. Port all completed touchpanel interfaces to be fully mobile device compatible on Apple iOS or Android mobile devices.

3.5 INSTALLATION PRACTICES

A. General
1. All equipment must be installed in accordance with this Specification, approved shop drawings, and manufacturer's recommendations.
2. All equipment with the exception of portable equipment must be firmly fastened or attached in place. A safety factor of at least five or a published safe working limit must be utilized for all brackets, fasteners and attachments. Provide safety retention cables for overhead equipment such as loudspeakers, projectors, etc.

3. In the installation of equipment and cable, consideration must be given not only to operational efficiency, but also to overall aesthetic factors.
4. All equipment must be installed in a manner which prevents hum, RF/EMI/EMF interference, and mechanical vibration-based noises (e.g. fan mounts, etc.)
5. Projectors, lenses, and mirrors must be solidly mounted and braced so that there must be no observable movement in the image induced by motor vibration or other mechanical operations.
6. All equipment must be protected from construction dust and debris until final acceptance of the system.
7. All equipment must be protected from theft until final acceptance of the system.
8. Any equipment designed for use by end-users in the facilities must be installed with theft deterrence/protection mountings and fasteners. Any tools required to mount/un-mount this equipment must be furnished to The City of New York at the date of acceptance.
9. The Contractor must be obligated to protect completed work and uncompleted work against damage or loss until The City of New York has given final acceptance. Should the need arise to repair work or replace items, the Contractor must do so at no cost to The City of New York.

B. Furniture
1. The Contractor must ensure that equipment or mounting hardware is compatible with and suitable for installation in furniture specified by the Commissioner. It must further be the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that such coordination with the Commissioner, or furniture supplier occurs.
2. The Contractor must exchange with and follow such shop drawings as to ensure that dimensions and structural supports are adequate for the installation of specified equipment. It is the Contractor's responsibility that the request and delivery of such critical coordination information is satisfactorily executed. In as much as the Contractor has control over the delivery of such information, it must deliver it as requested by the Commissioner.

C. Equipment Racks and Equipment Rack Cable Management
1. Racks must be installed in such a way so as to permit access to all equipment for service.
2. Racks are considered complete components and should be completely assembled and tested at the Contractors facility prior to onsite installation.
3. All equipment in racks must be fitted with vent panels and/or fans as required to provide ventilation and cooling according to equipment manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Adjacent racks must be bolted together with appropriate ganging hardware.
5. As a general practice, all power cables, control cables, and high-level cables must be dressed to the left rear of an equipment rack. Audio and video cables must be dressed to the right rear of the rack. Audio, video and control cables must be bundled separately and spaced not less than three (3) inches apart.
6. Internal equipment rack cabling must be supported by lacing strips, support brackets, or other cable management systems as required to ensure that all cabling is supported in both the vertical and horizontal planes within the rack.
7. With the exception of ganged equipment rack assemblies, cabling routed between equipment racks or pieces of equipment exterior to equipment racks, or extending to the greater facility cabling infrastructure, must be completely protected, end-to-end, by a raceway, wire-way, or duct appropriately sized for the cable run.
8. Cabling between rolling pieces of equipment not housed in rack cabinets or a rolling equipment rack and any device to which it is connected, must be protected by a split-loom corrugated tubing wrap or other such flexible cable management system appropriately sized for the cable run.
9. Any controls not to be adjusted by the user and accessible from the front of the equipment rack must be furnished with security panels.

3.6 CABLING

A. Cabling Types
   1. Refer to the Audiovisual drawings for minimum audiovisual low-voltage cabling requirements.
   2. Coordinate UTP cable types with Information Technology (IT) requirements and submit UTP cable for approval by the Commissioner.

B. Cable Installation
   1. Non-contiguous cable support mechanisms such as hangers, rings, and hooks must not be spaced farther than four (4) feet apart. All manufactured raceways used for cables must be installed according to the raceway manufacturer's specifications.
   2. Cable runs must be supported with devices designed for this purpose and are to be installed independent of any other structural component.
   3. Cables routed vertically up walls, or between floors as vertical riser, must be supported with clamps or other mechanisms. These supports must occur at least three times per floor.
   4. The Contractor must maintain, or where not already existing, provide through penetration fire stop systems to prevent the spread of fire through openings made in fire-rated walls or floors to accommodate penetrating items such as conduit, cables or another pathway. Fire stop must restore floor and wall to the original fire rated integrity and must be waterproof. The fire stop systems and products must have been tested in accordance with the procedures of U.L. and material must be U.L. classified as materials for use in through-penetration fire stops.
   5. The fire stop system must comply with the NEC and with NFPA 101-Life Safety Code (latest edition) and must be made available for inspection by FDNY prior to cable system acceptance. The contractor must be responsible for verifying the fire rating of all walls and floors affected by the work.
   6. Cable pulling tension may not exceed manufacturer recommendations. Where cable-pulling lubricant is used, the lubricant must be compatible (non-damaging) with the conduit and cable sleeve materials and must not harden over time to prevent future pulls.
   7. Cable stapling of any recognized media type must not be permitted.
   8. Cables must be dressed in conveniently sized bundles and either laced or banded. Lacing or banding must not be so tight as to deform cable bundles.
   9. Cabling installed with a bend radius less than that recommended by the cabling manufacturer is not acceptable.
   10. Cables and bundles terminating at equipment or connector panels must be supported so as not to put strain on connections or connectors.
   11. All cables, with the exception of video or pulse cables, which must be cut to an electrical length, must be cut to the length dictated by the run. No splices must be permitted in any pull boxes without prior approval of the Commissioner
   12. Cabling for equipment mounted in drawers or on slides must be provided with a service loop of appropriate length. A cable management support for the service loop must be provided to prevent the service loop travel from interfering with the operation of the drawer or slide, or snagging on adjacent cabling.
   13. Where indicated on the Audiovisual Drawings microphone level, line level, loudspeaker level, and video lines must be run in separate conduits, trough, raceway divider, and cable bundles. Low voltage DC and control may be run along with any signal types other than microphone or line level runs.

C. Termination
   1. All termination components must meet or exceed all specifications for given media type and application as described in this document and system drawings.
   2. Crimp on connectors must be installed only on the appropriate size cable using the manufacturer recommended crimp tool and die set.
   3. Connections to electronic devices providing screw terminals must be terminated using the appropriate gauge insulated spade or ring crimp terminal connector and crimp tool.
   4. All mechanical solder-on connectors must be attached to cable ends using rosin core solder.

5. Audio signal cable shields must be protected with the appropriate gauge Teflon or heat-shrinkable tubing. The jacket end of each audio cable must be fitted with the appropriate gauge heat shrinkable tubing to provide additional protection to the base of the shield or shield foil. This also applies to the inside of mechanical connectors and cables that terminate at partitioned barrier strips.

D. AV Over UTP Cabling System

1. In some areas, analog video, audio, and control signals must be transmitted over a dedicated system of unshielded twisted pair (UTP) cabling utilizing specialized electronics. UTP transceivers located in the presentation spaces must connect to similar devices in the equipment racks via a cabling scheme comprised of RJ-45 receptacles, permanently installed cabling, equipment cords, and patch cords and patch panels.
2. Each AV over UTP port receptacle, permanently installed cable, equipment cord, patch cord and patch panel must be of a color or have markings that are non-standard with the voice/data system and be plainly and permanently labeled (AV ONLY - NOT DATA).
3. To eliminate the problem of skew caused by the varying pair lengths inherent with CAT-5e/6 UTP cabling, a specialized skew-free UTP bulk cable, patch cables, and equipment cords are specified.
4. The Contractor must test, verify and document the length and wire map of each Permanent Link cable run, each patch panel to transceiver cable segment, and each patch and equipment cord using Cable Meter.

3.7 GROUNDING

A. General

1. To avoid system noise, data errors, safety hazards, and equipment damage, all devices and cabling must be installed using a consistent grounding scheme. All devices must be grounded and all ground conductors must follow a star topology. The grounding system topology should be such that each equipment rack and each piece of signal bearing equipment is connected so that there is never more than a single path to ground. This section offers guidelines for grounding and shielding methodology. Grounding and shielding methodology may need to be augmented or modified for certain pieces of equipment or interconnections in order to meet the requirements of other sections of this specification. The Contractor must be responsible for making necessary alterations in accordance with industry practices and such that the Performance Standards detailed in ‘Performance Standards’ are met.
2. Under no circumstances must an AC neutral conductor be used to ground equipment.
3. Refer to the International Communications Industries Association, Inc. (InfoComm International) Basics of Audio and Visual Systems Design handbook, Section 10, Technical Power and Grounding Systems for additional guidelines.

B. Interconnection

1. All connectors used on system I/O panels must be electrically isolated from the panel and provide a pass through (uninterrupted) ground connection.
2. Microphone cable shields must be connected to the microphone frame and grounded only at the preamplifier input connector.
3. All audio interconnections with cable lengths greater than 10 feet must use balanced (symmetrical) signaling.
4. All audio signal cable shields must be grounded only at the input connection of each device. Signal cable shields, both connected to devices and floating, must be protected by the appropriate gauge heat shrinkable tubing. Shields at the output connector must be folded back over the cable jacket and covered with heat-shrinkable tubing. Do not cut off unused shields.
5. Coaxial video and RF shields must be connected at both ends.

C. Pull Strings
1. A nylon pull string must be left in every conduit. In the event additional cables are pulled in after the initial cable pull, a nylon pull string must be pulled with the added cable.

3.8 PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

A. Audio
1. Polarity
   a. Absolute signal polarity must be maintained throughout the signal chain such that a positive signal at the input produces a corresponding positive excursion at the loudspeakers.
2. Electronics
   a. The audio system electronics must deliver the following minimum performance standards as measured from all source inputs for microphones, audio tape machines, video tape machines, etc., through all mixers, audio distribution amplifiers, routers, etc., to all audio signal destinations.
      1) Frequency Response: ±0.5dB, 20-20,000 Hz.
      2) Hum and Noise: -70 dB, 20-20,000 Hz, un-weighted.
      3) Distortion: 0.1% THD, 20-20,000 Hz
3. Speech Signal
   a. The system must provide a speech signal in the audience seating area that meets or exceeds the following requirements:
      1) Frequency response within +/- 3 dB from 500 Hz to 15,000 Hz.
      2) Overall SPL variance of +/- 3 dB.
      3) Measured Alcons of 10% or lower.
      4) Maximum average SPL of 85 dB (flat), with 10 dB of undistorted headroom available.
4. Music Signal
   a. The system must provide a music signal in the audience seating area that meets or exceeds the following requirements:
      1) Frequency response within +/- 3 dB from 200 Hz to 17,000 Hz.
      2) Overall SPL variance of +/- 3 dB.
      3) Maximum average SPL of 90 dB (flat), with 10 dB of undistorted headroom available.

B. Optical
1. All video projection systems must meet the following performance standards:
   a. The total averaged light output from a video projector, in ANSI lumens, must be tested by the Contractor and certified to be within ±15% of that specified by the projector manufacturer.

3.9 SYSTEM SETUP AND TUNING

A. Optimization
1. The Contractor must install, configure, adjust, program, and calibrate all components in order to optimize the performance of all individual subsystems and the system as a whole.

3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS AND SUBMITTALS

A. General
   1. Once the system is installed, the Contractor must complete the following preliminary tests and prepare a written test report for the Commissioner. The test report must list the results of each of the tests described in this section and certify that the installation is complete.

B. Audio
   1. Prior to the termination of audio amplifiers to speakers, the Contractor must measure the resistance of the speaker line with reference to ground to determine that no short circuits or paths to ground exist in the line. The Contractor must connect the speaker to the cable and measure the impedance of each speaker line using a 1,000Hz signal applied to the line. The Contractor must submit a list to the Commissioner, by cable number, of the impedance of each speaker line. This test must be performed with the amplifier disconnected from the speaker line and the speaker connected to the speaker line.
   2. Verify all loudspeakers are working.
   3. Verify that all microphones are working and operational with no perceived feedback from loudspeaker system.
   4. Verify that the system meets all Performance Standards as outlined in 'Performance Standards'.
   5. Verify that all equipment, panels, and cables are labeled correctly.
   6. Verify each item of equipment is functioning as intended.
   7. Verify the installation is the same as specified.

C. Video
   1. To establish that the facility cabling, and terminations meet industry standard specifications, a video test signal must be applied to each input cable and passed through the system switching and distribution networks with the results measured at each system output.
   2. In addition, the Contractor must:
      a. Verify each item of equipment is functioning as intended.
      b. Verify the installation is the same as specified.

D. Computer Video Display Devices
   1. The Contractor must use a computer-video test generator to establish that computer video capable displays such as flat panel, and projection devices are in good working order and optimally adjusted. The computer-video test generator must be capable of outputting test signals on HDMI, DVI-I, DisplayPort, 5 BNC connectors, 9-pin TTL connector, 15-pin HD VGA connector, or 15-pin D Macintosh connector. The computer-video test generator must offer the following test patterns:
      a. Test Patterns
         1) Dots 12x16, Alternating pixels
         2) Vertical/Horizontal Crosshair
         3) Crosshatch 12x16
         4) Crosshatch 24x32
         5) Flat Field
         6) Checkerboard 100% (IRE) White
         7) Checkerboard 56% (IRE) White
         8) Checkerboard 14% (IRE) White
         9) 8 Level Split Gray Scale
         10) 8 Vertical Color Bar
         11) 16 Color Bar
         12) SMPTE and PLUGE Color Bar

E. Control

1. Upon completion of installation, the Contractor must test each function of each control station, push-button panel, touch screen panel, computer control interface, and all components connected to or interfaced to the Control System to verify proper operation and that each switch and indicator operates as intended.

3.11 FINAL TESTS

A. Upon approval of the Contractor's test report, and at a time that is acceptable by the Commissioner, the Contractor must assist in final system tests and adjustments. The Contractor's representatives assisting in the performance of these tests must be thoroughly familiar with the details of the system and must include the field supervisor responsible for installing the system.

B. To demonstrate the good working order of all playback devices in the system, the Contractor must make available high-quality source materials for all audio and video media types represented in the system. To demonstrate the good working order of all computer-video displays, the Contractor must make available the computer-video signal generator described in ‘Section 3.10 - Performance Standards - Preliminary Tests and Submittals - Computer Video Display Devices’. In addition, the Contractor must make available a computer graphics signal generator or portable computer with the ability to output all video formats natively supported by the Audiovisual system specified. The portable computer must be capable of displaying spreadsheets, graphs, charts, pictures and text of varying sizes and fonts to effectively demonstrate the systems computer display imaging capabilities.

C. The Contractor must:
   1. Load source material into all input sources and the laptop computer.
   2. Switch randomly between all sources and demonstrate that all functions of the control system are working properly and tracking correctly.
   3. Demonstrate that the displays have been optimized for all sources.
   4. Demonstrate that the system meets the criteria as outlined in ‘Performance Standards’.

3.12 SOFTWARE

A. Where custom software is developed as part of this project, the system source code and any associated related files, referenced files, and development software (and all relevant documentation and license) used to compile, develop, and build, etc. the executable code must be provided to The City of New York only. The source code should be well documented in accordance with industry software engineering practices.

B. If a Subcontractor is used to write the software, the Contractor must include, as part of the Final Documentation submittal, a signed letter on Subcontractor letterhead, granting The City of New York ownership, use, and modification rights of the code and documentation as defined herein. The software must be provided to The City of New York as part of the Final Document Submittal.

C. Copies of all manufacturer software required to program, compile, load and adjust audiovisual hardware settings or programming must be provided.

D. Copies of the current firmware and/or hotfix versions for all equipment with programmable firmware.

3.13 DELIVERY & APPROVAL

A. Unless otherwise arranged, The Contractor must prepare and submit one complete set of the Final Documentation to the Commissioner for review at the time of Final Tests. The package must include all of the documentation listed above and be in the exact form and format intended for delivery to The City of New York.

3.14 INSTRUCTION

A. The Contractor must provide a minimum of 8 hours of on-site instruction for (but not limited to) The City of New York's staff at a time that is mutually agreeable for The City of New York and Contractor.

B. The Contractor must provide an additional minimum of 2 hours of digital signage system initial template layouts, instruction and configuration, if applicable.

C. Contractor must provide (1) additional day for system walk thrus etc. at the request of the Commissioner

D. As part of user instruction Contractor must provide single page laminated room use cards for all rooms and tailored to each specific room type. Room card must include:

1. Simple instructions for basic user functions (system on, off, media, making VTC & ATC calls).

2. Help desk contact information.

3. Room type capabilities (presentation, VTC, ATC, etc.)

E. Electronic version of the room use cards must be provided to the Commissioner.

END OF SECTION 27 41 16

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Provide labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work of the Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) Systems, including the following:

    a. Grounding and bonding for Electronic Safety and Security (ESS).
    b. Pathways for ESS.
    c. Lightning and Surge Protection for ESS.
    d. Vibration and Seismic Controls for ESS.
    e. Equipment Enclosures for ESS.
    f. Electronic Components for ESS.
    g. Exposed Components.
    h. Cables for ESS.
    i. Identification for ESS.
    j. Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) equipment coordination and installation.

2. The Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) Systems, include but are limited to:

    a. Access Control System (ACS)
    b. Intrusion Detection System (IDS)
    c. Video Surveillance System (VSS).
    d. Associated cabling, enclosures and uninterruptible power supplies.
    e. Coordination:

        1) Coordination with door hardware.
        2) Coordination and interface with the fire alarm system to tie the electrified locks power supplies to the building fire alarm.
        3) Coordination with communications.
        4) Coordination with other trades

B. Related Sections

1. Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware"
2. Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems"
3. Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems"

4. Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems"
5. Section 27 15 00 "Communications Horizontal Cabling"
6. Section 28 10 00 "Access Control"
7. Section 28 20 00 "Electronic Surveillance"
8. Section 28 31 00 "Intrusion Detection"

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. List of Submittals:

1. Pre-Construction Submittals:

   a. Qualifications and Certificates
   b. Product Data for every product installed
   c. Manufacturer Quality Assurance Tests and Source Quality Control Reports
   d. Shop drawings
   e. Samples

2. During Construction:

   a. Coordination Drawings
   b. System Labeling

3. Post Construction:

   a. Test Plan and Procedures
   b. Field Quality Control Reports/Test Results
   c. Record (as-built) Drawings
   d. Spare Parts List
   e. Manuals

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and standard colors and finishes. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. It must also include roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, controls and performance curves. Where Product Data must be specially prepared or modified because standard printed data is not suitable for use, submit as “Shop Drawings”.

C. Samples: Along with project data and shop drawings, submit one (1) sample for each exposed security device with color and finish options, for review by the Commissioner. The Commissioner must retain these devices as record of the approved equipment for the length of the project.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. The shop drawings must include detailed, to-scale, drawings describing the products (systems, equipment, devices and materials) as to precise locations, mounting and installation methods, details and dimensions, schedules, conduit sizing, conduit routing, riser diagrams, point-to-point interconnect diagrams, equipment schedules, zoning schedule, door schedules, VSS camera schedules, system interface schedules or diagrams, power requirement schedules, stand-by/emergency power schedule, and other diagrammatic or written descriptions which must allow a thorough and accurate understanding of the security systems and equipment that are being furnished, how they are intended to function, how they must be installed, and all other necessary information of similar intent.
2. Illustrate all mounting locations and methods, with particular detail for the installation of intrusion sensors, locking hardware, and request-to-exit devices at doors, sensors located at windows and the mounting of interior and exterior VSS cameras.
3. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
4. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
5. Equipment schedules and details must provide the following information, as appropriate in each case: door number; door type; door position switch; request-to-exit type; request-to-exit location; auxiliary request-to-exit device, if any; lock type; power requirements; emergency power; access control type; special installation requirements; timed-shunt times; shunt type; precise, to-scale mounting location; zone or point designation; remote control of lock by specific and designated control console; VSS camera number activated by sensor or switch closure; input/output programming schedules; CPU output reports structure.
6. Camera schedules and details must provide the following information: camera number; camera type; monitor number for each camera (if any); sequencing if any; camera model number; camera features, such as auto-iris; lens specification; power requirements; type of power input; cable type; length of cable run; camera mounts; camera housing; camera housing features, such as heater, etc.; camera drives; switcher position; switcher type; NVR positions; alarm queuing; special installation or carpentry requirements; camera and/or lens controls; alarm homing; termination method; lightning, ground loop, etc. protection.
7. Illustrate the fields of view of each camera. If the camera is capable of wide-angle and telephoto viewing, both fields of view must be indicated. The installer's “aiming point” must be indicated. The submittal must clearly identify outdoor cameras mounting details and maintenance access concepts and design.
8. System interface schedules or diagrams must clearly identify sensors and switches which queue cameras, as well as the number of cameras activated; video recorder activation logic; VSS monitor switching logic; interfaces, if any, between the access control system; distributed processing capabilities and functions; sensors and switches exclusively used as request-to-exit devices.

E. System labeling: submit labeling scheme and samples.

F. Manuals:

1. Provide complete sets of Operation Manuals for systems and equipment provided.
2. The manuals must be compiled, assembled, and indexed, in an easily identifiable hard cover form. Three (3) sets of manuals must be submitted.
3. The manuals must include the following:

a. Complete operating instructions.
b. Complete maintenance instructions, wiring diagrams, troubleshooting instructions.
c. System service instructions for work which manufacturers recommend user service.
d. Complete parts lists for each major item of equipment and/or for each system.
e. Complete collection of manufacturers' product and catalog literature for equipment and systems installed under this contract.
f. Operating characteristics, performance data, ratings, and manufacturers' specifications for each item of equipment or system.
g. Where practical, internal wiring diagrams and schematics.
h. Software User Documentation: Manual must include operating instructions, programming instructions, technical documentation, and maintenance procedures to permit making changes to system configuration.

G. Record Drawings

1. Produce, and keep up to date, a complete record as-built set of prints (black-line bonds) which must be corrected and marked-up to show every change from the original Specifications and Contract Drawings. This set of drawings must be protected against soiling, tears, and similar damage and defacement.
2. Upon completion of the work submit a final set of record drawings by updating the AutoCAD/Revit files of the construction set of drawings (to be provided by the Commissioner) with the information from the as-built set. The submittal must include the original record set of black-bonds and the electronic files of the as-built drawings in both AutoCAD format and PDF format.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements".

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

D. Qualification Requirements

1. Installer must be properly trained by manufacturer of the systems installed.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of security equipment in the telecommunications rooms, copper and/or fiber backbone and LAN requirements with the Commissioner and the telecommunications installer.

B. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of security equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

1. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:
2. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
3. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
4. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.

C. Connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways must be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

D. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

E. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

F. Coordinate routing of the security cables.

G. Coordinate the installation of the door/frame security package with the door hardware supplier. Security door hardware includes an electrified lock, electric strike, electrified panic hardware, electric power transfers or electrified hinges, magnetic door contacts, lock power supplies, termination cabinets, and final connection of wiring to door security devices and to the appropriate screw terminals on the screw-type termination strips located in the termination box.

1.7 INSTRUCTION

A. Engage factory-authorized service representatives to instruct The City of New York personnel to adjust and operate the security systems installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR SECURITY SYSTEMS

A. Comply with Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

2.2 PATHWAYS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

A. Hangers and Supports

1. Cable Support: NRTL labeled.
2. All hangers and supports installed in plenum spaces must be plenum rated.
3. Comply with NFPA 70 and UL 2043 for fire-resistant and low-smoke-producing characteristics.
4. Cable hangers and non-continuous supports must be designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable. Cable tie slots fasten cable ties to brackets.
5. Must have various attachment options for: wall, ceiling, joist, beam, flange, raised floor pedestal and others type of mounting.
6. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
7. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings, straps and other devices.
8. Cable straps (ties) must be reusable Velcro-style with hook and loop or d-ring, available in various colors and sizes. Plenum rated straps must be used in plenum spaces.
9. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ERICO Caddy
b. Eaton B-Line
c. Panduit
d. Or approved equal.

B. Conduits and Back Boxes:

1. Provide where indicated on drawings or as required.
2. Conduit and boxes sizes as shown on the communications drawings.
3. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 33 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems".
4. Flexible metal conduit must not be used unless specifically noted.

C. Sleeves for Pathways and Cables

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral water-stop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Sleeve Seals and Firestopping

1. Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.
2. Comply with requirements Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping".
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."
4. Sealing Elements: Interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of pathway or cable.
5. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
6. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.
7. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
d. Hilti
e. Or approved equal.

E. Grout

1. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.3 LIGHTING AND SURGE PROTECTION

A. Intrusion detection, access monitoring and control, video circuitry, and communication circuits that connect to outdoor mounted equipment must be protected at both ends against excessive voltages.

B. This requirement must apply for circuits that are routed both in underground conduits and overhead runs. As a minimum, both primary detection devices, such as three (3) electrode gas-type surge arrestor, and secondary protectors must be installed to reduce dangerous voltages to levels that must cause no damage. Fuses must not be permitted as lightning and power surge protection devices.

C. Provide fail-safe gas tube type surge arrestors on all exposed security data circuits. Breakdown voltage for the unit must be three hundred to five hundred (300-500) VDC. The unit must have equal performance for bi-polar operation with an automatic reset feature, and a minimum life of one thousand (1000) surges with ten (10) times one thousand (1000) microsecond waveform at one-thousand (1000) amperes.

2.4 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ESS

A. Security systems components must withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

B. The term “withstand” means “the unit must remain in place without separation from any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit must be fully operational after the seismic event”.

C. Equipment must be seismically rated and braced according to IBC 1621.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION FOR SECURITY ESS

A. The identification for the communications systems must meet all the requirements of a Class 3 facility as defined by ANSI/TIA/EIA 606-A, Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings.

B. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

C. Identify all the components of the security systems.

D. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.

E. All labels must be preprinted or computer-printed type.

F. Type, format, wording, printing, and placement of labels must be coordinated with The City of New York’s existing administration plan

G. Labeling System

1. PC-based software, Windows compatible, capable of supporting alpha numeric characters and Windows True Type Fonts.
2. Compatible with laser printers.
3. Label sizes supported:
   a. Minimum: 0.8" W x 0.2" H.
   b. Maximum: 3.0" W x 12.0" H.

2.6 EQUIPMENT ENCLOSURES FOR ESS

A. Cabinets or housings, power supply enclosures, terminal cabinets, multiplexer, data gathering panels, wiring gutters, and other component housings, collectively referred to as enclosures, must be so formed and assembled as to be sturdy and rigid.

B. Thickness of metal in cast and sheet metal enclosures of all types must not be less than those in Tables I and II, UL six-hundred-eleven (UL-611). Sheet steel used in fabrication of enclosures must be not less than fourteen (14) gauge. Doors and covers must be flanged. Where doors are mounted on hinges with exposed pins, the hinges must be of the tight pin type, or the ends of hinge pins must be tack welded to prevent ready removal. Doors having a latch edge length of less that twenty-four (24) inches must be provided with a single lock. Where the latch edge of a hinged door is twenty-four (24) inches or more in length, the door must be provided with a three (3)-point latching device with lock; or alternatively with two (2) locks, one (1) located near each end.

C. Any ventilator openings in enclosures and cabinets must conform to the requirements of UL six-hundred-eleven (UL-611).

D. Unless otherwise indicated, sheet metal enclosures, excluding control console enclosures, must be designed for wall mounting with top holes slotted. Mounting holes must be in positions which remain accessible when all major operating components are in place and the door is open but must be inaccessible when the door is closed. Covers of pull and junction boxes provided to facilitate initial installation of the system must be held in place by tack welding, brazing, or one-way screws. Zinc labels must be affixed to such boxes indicating they contain no connections. These labels must not indicate that the box is part of the security system.

E. Excluding the cabinets and other enclosures located in Security or Telecommunications Rooms, all enclosures, cabinets, housings, boxes, raceways, and fittings of every description having hinged doors or removable cover plates which contain circuits of the security system and its power supplies, must be provided with cover-operated corrosion-resistant tamper switches, arranged to initiate an alarm signal when the door is moved as little as one quarter (1/4) inch from its normally closed position.

2.7 EXPOSED COMPONENTS

A. Components exposed and accessible to the public must be of a design and construction typical and suitable for such use. All device fasteners must be an approved security type. All components and materials must be resistant to vandalism and waterproof.

2.8 ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS FOR ESS

A. All electronic components of the system must be of the solid-state type, mounted on printed circuit boards conforming to UL seven-hundred-ninety-six (UL 796). Boards must be plug-in, quick-disconnect type. Circuitry must not be so densely placed as to impede maintenance. All power dissipating components must incorporate safety margins of not less than twenty-five (25) percent with respect to dissipation ratings, maximum voltages, and current-carrying capacity. All electronic printed circuit boards furnished and installed must be provided with a mildew/fungus-resistant and moisture inhibiting coating.

2.9 CABLES FOR ESS

A. All cables installed in plenum spaces must be plenum rated.

B. Jacket color must be yellow for all security cables.

C. Composite cable:

1. Element 1: (lock power): 16 or 18 AWG, 4 conductor, non-shielded, plenum
2. Element 2: (car reader): 22 AWG, 6 conductor, overall shield, plenum
3. Element 3: (door position switch): 22 AWG, 4 conductor, non-shielded, plenum
4. Element 4: (request-to-exit device): 22 AWG, 4 conductor, non-shielded, plenum

D. Plenum-Type, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, polypropylene insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; PVC jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

E. Plenum-Type, RS-485 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, unshielded, and fluorinated-ethylene-propylene jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

F. Plenum-Type, Paired, Readers and Wiegand Keypads Cable: Paired, 3 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, individual aluminum foil-polypropylene tape shielded pairs each with No. 22 AWG, stranded tinned copper drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and fluorinated-ethylene-propylene jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

G. Plenum-Type, Multiconductor, Readers and Wiegand Keypads Cable: 6 conductors, No. 20 AWG, stranded (7x28) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, overall aluminum foil-polyester tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage plus tinned copper braid shield with 85 percent shield coverage, and fluorinated-ethylene-propylene jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

H. Plenum-Type, Paired Lock Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors, PVC insulation, unshielded, and PVC jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

I. Plenum-Type, Paired Lock Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, unshielded, and plastic jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

J. Plenum-Type, Paired Input Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, aluminum foil-polyester tape shield (foil side out), with No. 22 AWG drain wire, 100 percent shield coverage, and plastic jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

K. Plenum-Type, Paired AC Transformer Cable: 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors, fluorinated-ethylene-propylene insulation, unshielded, and plastic jacket.

1. NFPA 70, Type CMP.
2. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262 Flame Test.

L. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Belden.
2. West Penn Wire.
3. Superior Essex.
4. Or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

A. All materials must be installed as per the manufacturers' instructions, unless noted otherwise.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

D. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange, and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

E. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and restore or replacement of components of both communications' equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

F. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

G. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

H. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

I. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of completion.

J. Thoroughly clean areas and spaces where work is performed or used as access to work. Remove completely, paint, mortar, oils, putty and items of similar nature. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before painting or other finishing is applied. Restore all surfaces to their original condition.

K. All wall-mounted equipment must be mounted square and plumb.

3.3 ENCLOSURES FOR ESS

A. All enclosures that are not installed in a secured space, such as Security Room/Closet or Telecommunications Rooms, must have tamper provisions.

B. Tamper switches must be mechanically mounted to maximize the defeat time when enclosure covers are opened and removed. The minimum amount of time required to depress or defeat the tamper switch after opening or removing the cover must be greater than one (1) second.

C. Enclosure and tamper switch must function in such a manner as to not allow direct line of sight to any internal components or the tampering of the switch or circuit wiring. Tamper switches must be inaccessible until the switch is activated; have mounting hardware concealed so that location of the switch cannot be observed from the exterior of the enclosure; be under electrical supervision at all times, irrespective of the protection mode in which the circuit is operating; must be spring-loaded and held in the closed position by the door protected; and must be wired so that they break the circuit when the door is disturbed.

D. Tamper switches on doors which must be opened to make normal maintenance adjustments to the system and to service the power supplies must be of the push/pull set, automatic-reset type. Covers of pull and junction boxes provided to facilitate initial installation of the system need not be provided with tamper switches.

3.4 ALARM ANNUNCIATION

A. Alarm annunciation must include intrusion detection, tamper, fail safe, line fault, and power loss.

B. Intrusion Detection: Intrusion detection alarms must include the full range of interior point protection sensors, volumetric space, access control protection sensors, and duress alarms. Duress alarms must be annunciated to clearly distinguish them from other intrusion detection alarms.

C. Tamper: Enclosures, cabinets, housings, boxes, raceways, and fittings having hinged doors or removable covers, and which contain circuits for the security system and its power supplies, must be provided with cover operated, corrosion-resistant tamper switches, arranged to initiate an alarm signal when the door or cover is moved as little as one quarter (1/4) inch from the normally closed position. Tamper switches must be

mechanically mounted to maximize the defeat time when enclosure covers are opened or removed. The minimum amount of time required to depress or defeat the tamper switch after opening or removing the cover must be one (1) second. Enclosure and tamper switch must prevent direct line of sight to any internal components and prevent switch or circuit tampering. Tamper switches must be inaccessible until the switch is activated; conceal mounting hardware so that location of the switch cannot be observed from the exterior of the enclosure; be under electrical supervision at all times, irrespective of the protection mode in which the circuit is operating; must be spring-loaded and held in the closed position by the door or cover protected; and must be wired to break the circuit when the door or cover is disturbed. Tamper switches on doors which must be opened to make normal maintenance adjustments to the system and to service the power supplies must be of the push/pull set, automatic reset type. Tamper alarms must be annunciated to be clearly distinguishable from intrusion detection alarms.

D. Fail-Safe Alarms: Provide a fail-safe capability in all critical elements of the system. Fail-safe is defined as the capability to monitor for proper system functions and to report an alarm when a failure is detected in any critical system function. This must include, but not be limited to, the capability to monitor communication link integrity and to provide self-test. When diminished functional capabilities are detected, the system must provide annunciation of the fault. Fail-safe alarms must be annunciated to clearly distinguish them from other types of alarms.

E. Fail-Safe Locking: All locking must be fail-safe to the extent that such locking is permitted. Fail-safe locking must be understood to mean that upon failure, locks must fail in the "unlocked" and "unsecured" position. All locking must be interconnected into the building's fire alarm system and, upon activation of the fire alarm system, must immediately "unlock" to permit emergency egress from the building. Coordinate all interface requirements with the fire alarm system and furnish and install the necessary interface relays and interconnecting wiring, conduits, and mounting hardware, etc. to affect this operation.

F. Line Fault: As a minimum, fault isolation at the systems level must have the same geographic resolution as provided for intrusion detection. The communication links of the security system must have an active mode for line fault detection. Active mode is defined as that in which some type of signal is continuously sent across the link, resulting in simple link breaks being readily detected. The system must be either a static system or a dynamic system. In a static system, the "no-alarm" condition must always be represented by the same signal, which must be different than the signal originally transmitted. The dynamic system must represent "no-alarm" with a signal which continually changes with time.

G. Power Loss: Provide the capability to detect when any critical component of the system experiences loss of primary power and/or is switched over to either emergency power or uninterruptible power and to declare an alarm. The alarm must clearly annunciate the identity of the component experiencing the power loss.

3.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

C. All cabling used to bond grounds are to be tagged with labels with the point of origin i.e. going to/coming from, with printed labels.

3.6 PATHWAYS INSTALLATION FOR SECURITY SYSTEMS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.

C. All conduits must be electrical metallic tubing (EMT), except where otherwise noted. Exceptions must be requested in writing as appropriate, such as for different conduit types for various classes of construction, such as for cast-in-place concrete, and placement in cable ducts. The minimum size of conduit must be three quarter (3/4) inch. Connections must be threadless type fittings or couplings.

D. Submit conduit and wire layout drawings showing circuit numbers, wiring and conduit routings for approval by the Commissioner prior to the initiation of Work. Shop drawings of the security systems conduit routing must be coordinated with fire wall construction, mechanical duct work, structural components, fire protection, and plumbing.

E. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

F. Care must be taken to ensure that access to other building components (e.g., air conditioning ducts) is not restricted by cable pathways.

G. Cable management and support hardware must be UL listed for use in the environments in which they must be employed.

H. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.

I. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.

J. Extend conduits 3 inches above finished floor.

K. Provide metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

L. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

M. Pathways must be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings. Changes in direction of runs must be made with symmetrical bends or cast metal fittings.

N. All conduits must be affixed or supported at intervals and using prescribed methods and devices in accordance with governing codes. No run of conduit between outlets or fittings must contain more than four quarter bends (360 degrees). Bends must be made such that the conduit must not be injured, and that the interval diameter must be effectively reduced.

O. All conduit connections must be tight so as not to create intermittent loss of ground protection. All cut ends entering fittings must be reamed smooth or have a bushing inserted to prevent damage to wire insulation.

P. Conduit, raceways, and other pathways must be kept at least six inches from uninsulated flues, steam pipes or any pipe containing a hot gas or liquid. So far as practical, avoid traps and dips in conduit runs, which might collect moisture.

Q. Strict attention must be given to all conduits containing fiber optic cabling to ensure that manufacturer's recommended conduit bend radii limitations/restrictions are followed.

R. Where conduits connect to sheet steel enclosures, they must be fastened with two (2) locknuts where insulating bushings are used. Bushings must be installed on ends of all conduits where they terminate in pull boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, etc. and must be of the insulating type and must be securely fastened with locknuts on each side. Crushed or deformed conduits must not be installed. Bushings must not be used as locknuts. Open ends must be sealed around security conductors to be liquid tight using an approved air-drying sealer after capping ends with insulated bushings.

S. Conduits crossing expansion joints in concrete slabs must be provided with suitable expansion fittings, or other suitable means, to compensate for building expansion and contraction. Conduits traversing hazardous areas must use the penetrations and fittings shown on the drawings and provided under other sections of the contract. Seal the fittings after verifying the integrity of the contained conductors.

T. Pathways must not block ceiling or equipment access doors. Where conduit or raceway is passed through walls, floors, ceilings or roofs, annular space must be sealed or patched. Openings in firewalls and all corridor walls must be sealed with mineral wool or an approved silicone sealant.

U. No pathways must be fastened to other pipe or conduit or installed to prevent the ready removal of other pipe or conduit for restoration.

V. Conduit, panels, devices, and boxes must be secured by means of shields in concrete, machine screws on metal surfaces and wood screws on wood construction material. Threaded studs driven in my power charge and provided with either lock-washers and nuts or nail type nylon anchors are not acceptable in lieu of machine screws. Wood plugs must not be used as expansion shields. Unless conditions or Drawings dictate otherwise, panels must be located between 3'-6" and 6'-0" above floor level.

3.7 SLEEVES INSTALLATION FOR SECURITY SYSTEMS

A. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

B. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

C. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

E. Extend sleeves installed in floors 50 mm above finished floor level.

F. Size pipe sleeves to provide 6.4-mm annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

G. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

H. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

I. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pathway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal pathway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials.

J. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

K. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel or cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 25-mm annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

L. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 25-mm annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electronic safety and security installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

3.9 CABLE/WIRES INSTALLATION

A. Cable/wire runs, and conduit must be installed in accordance with applicable electrical Work standards, national codes as well as manufacturers' specifications of installed equipment.

B. All ESS conductors must be separated from 120V primary power lines. ESS conductors must not share any conduit in which primary power conductors are run. Junction and receptacle boxes carrying 120V, or higher voltage, must not in any way be attached to or carry security systems conductors.

C. Conductors must be copper and must not have a diameter less than eighteen (18) AWG unless otherwise indicated, except for vendor-provided leads and internal equipment wiring. If required, modify equipment wiring fittings which must not accept eighteen (18) AWG minimum conductors. Conductors for intercom systems and for multiplexer data communications must be a minimum of twenty-two (22) AWG. Other exceptions may be granted for use of smaller gauge conductors upon approval by the Commissioner.

D. Conductors interconnected to equipment subject to movement must be stranded or must be of a type manufactured specifically for such interconnections.

E. Wire fill, conductors, and conduit must be sized in compliance with the National Electrical Code. The number of conductors required may vary on the basis of the manufacturers of the selected equipment. Conduit fill must not exceed 40%.

F. In the event that ESS conductors must share conduit with other low voltage conductors, prior approval is required. All system conductors must be run concealed wherever practical and must be placed in conduit.

G. All conductors must be run continuously between sensors, processors, junction boxes, terminal strips or panels, and other approved devices. Splices between such locations are not to be permitted. Necessary junctions must be made using screw-type terminal blocks, or in accordance with manufacturer's requirements for equipment connections.

H. Line supervision requirements must be observed.

I. All conductors must be color coded and tagged consistently. Transposing or changing color coding of conductors must not be permitted. Conductor identification must be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice or termination is made, and at the equipment terminal of each conductor. Terminal and conductor identification must match that shown on approved shop drawings. Hand lettering or marking is not acceptable. Marking must be an approved permanent type utilizing an approved method. Tagging devices must be approved and must be permanent, not subject to inadvertent separation. All conductors at control consoles must be bundled, neatly fanned out, and tagged. Cables and wires must be tagged to clearly indicate their electrical characteristics, circuit number and panel designation. Tagging must be such that several conductors may be disconnected and reconnected without the use of drawings.

J. If required by manufacturers' specifications, shielding requirements must be observed.

K. Only approved pulling compounds must be used. Pull strengths must not exceed standards established by the National Electrical Code.

L. Submit conduit and wire layout drawings showing circuit numbers, wiring and conduit routings for approval by the Commissioner. Shop drawings of the security systems conduit routing must be coordinated with fire wall construction, mechanical duct work, structural components, fire protection, and plumbing.

3.10 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION FOR SECURITY SYSTEMS

A. Identify ALL system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A.

B. Paint and label colors for equipment identification must comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 3 level of administration including optional identification requirements of this standard.

C. All permanent labels must be durable and legible and suited for long-term use in the environments in which they are located. Labels must be preprinted or computer-printed type. Handwritten labels are unacceptable.

D. Label all equipment, enclosures, cables, terminations, and any other components using unique identifiers.

E. Labeling scheme for all communications systems is subject to prior approval by the Commissioner.

3.12 CLEAN, SQUARE INSTALLATION

A. All equipment must be clean and free of paint and other defacing materials. All installations must be square and plumb. Take care that other trades do not deface equipment and do not move equipment out of square and plumb.

3.13 ELECTRICAL POWER

A. High Voltage Power:

1. Furnish and install wiring, conductors, conduit, and termination for the supply of power to security system components. Except for the interconnection into the door hardware furnished devices, furnish and install all low-voltage conductors and to make all final connections of same. Provide the Contractor with complete information regarding high voltage power requirements.

B. Low Voltage Power:

1. Low voltage power must be provided using two-winding isolation-type transformers and rectifier circuits and must supply DC voltages, where and as required. Voltage levels must be as rated for the various systems' operational requirements. All low voltage power supplies must be fully regulated, float type, with battery back-up, capable of supporting the operation of all equipment for a minimum of four hours. Low voltage power supplies must be required to provide central lock power, camera power, advanced processor controller power and sensor devices power.

C. Batteries:

1. Provide backup power by dedicated batteries in remotely located system elements such as remote access control panel units. Batteries must be sized to provide continuous stand-by operation for a minimum of four (4) hours without recharge or replacement.

3.14 TESTING

A. Verify that all requirements of this specification are met. Verification must be through a combination of analyses, inspections, demonstrations, and tests, as described below.

B. Verification by Inspection: Verification by inspection includes examination of an item and the comparison of pertinent characteristics against the qualitative or quantitative standard set forth in the cited paragraph. Inspection may require moving or partially disassembling the item to accomplish the verification. Inspection must be made of all equipment installations, proper functioning of all locking hardware and lock controls, mounting and wiring of electrical and signal distribution cabinets and components, and mounting and placement of sensors, VSS cameras, etc. to ensure compliance to the specifications and that the overall installation is accomplished in a professional and workmanlike manner. The Commissioner must have full opportunity to witness the required security inspections or to conduct their own inspections of the installation.

C. Verification by Test and Demonstration: Verify by formal demonstrations or tests that the requirements of this Specification have been met.

D. Test Verification Requirements: Paragraphs 1-3 below list specific requirements which must be verified by formal demonstration/test. The Commissioner must be afforded a fourteen (14) day advance notice of all subsystem demonstrations/tests. The Commissioner reserves the right to witness any and/or all the tests described below.

1. Preliminary Tests: Following installation, individually test each sensor and other components and verify the proper functioning of each component within a subsystem. Each subsystem must be similarly tested until all detection zones, alarm assessment components, alarm reporting and display, and access control functions have been verified. Any deficiency pertaining to these requirements must be corrected prior to final functional and operational tests of the system. When subsystem verification is complete, the entire system must be tested to assure that all elements are compatible and function properly as a complete system.
2. System Operation Test: Following completion of the preliminary tests and the security system and component formal demonstrations, conduct a formal test, to be known as the "System Operation Test", in which all components and subsystems of the security system are demonstrated to operate together as an integrated system. Demonstrate that the security system components and subsystems meet specification requirements in the "as-installed" operating environment during the "System Operation Test". While no formal environmental testing is required, measure and record temperature, humidity, and other environmental parameters, and must include this data in the test report to document the environmental parameters and the environment conditions which were encountered during the "System Operation Test".
3. Tests Upon Completion of Work: Upon completion of the Work, the system must be subjected to complete functional and operational tests. When all required corrections have been accomplished, the system must be retested. The Commissioner must be notified in writing fourteen days in advance of the proposed final acceptance testing and inspection date. The advance notice must include certification that the installation is complete and operable and has satisfactorily performed the final tests specified herein. The final inspection must be done in the presence of the Commissioner. Prior to the test date, prepare and submit for approval a complete and detailed final acceptance test check off list ("punch list"). The list must be a complete representation of all specified functions and conditions, including contingency, priority, and abnormal modes of operation. The arrangement of the list must be such as to provide an orderly method of tabulating checks of system features, response and operation. The tests must be structured so that all sensors and controls are stimulated directly in their installed and finally adjusted positions and all audible and visual displays, signals, alarms and other responses are observed and printed. At the time of final acceptance testing all required tests must be repeated and all defects corrected until the system is found to be acceptable to the Commissioner. A log of all test activities and results must be maintained. Typed copies of this log must be submitted within seven days of the testing. Final tests must include, but not limited to the following:

   a. Test of all central CPU's, peripherals, and all panel control functions.
   b. Test all graphic control and annunciation panel functions and displays.
   c. Test electrical supervision of all input/output sensor and data communication bus circuits.
   d. Test of all alarm initiating devices.
   e. Test of remote battery and battery chargers.
   f. Test of the UPS system including a battery discharge test
   g. Test of access control system to include tie-in to fire alarm system.
   h. Complete operation tests under emergency power.
   i. Visual inspection of all wiring.
   j. Verification that all required submittals have been provided and have been accepted.
   k. Demonstrate software and programming/reprogramming functions of all systems.

l. Verification of systems response time.

m. Carefully plan and coordinate the final acceptance tests so that all tests can be satisfactorily completed during one continuous testing period. Provide all necessary instruments, labor and materials required for tests, the equipment manufacturer's technical representative, and qualified technicians in sufficient numbers to perform the tests within the time limits imposed by this Specification.

n. Although successful completion of the final acceptance test has been completed, the security system must not be considered accepted until it is determined that the complete security system is continuously trouble-free and operational, in a manner satisfactory to The City of New York, for at least a seven-day period following final acceptance testing. A print-out of the system's activity log can be accepted as proof of compliance with this requirement. In the event that the system fails this operational test, make the necessary adjustments and the seven-day period must restart from the beginning. If the system fails to complete this operational test for four (4) consecutive seven-day restarted test periods, the system must be considered inoperable and unacceptable. Make all necessary repairs, adjustments, and/or replacements, at the Contractor's cost. When all adjustments have been completed and after proper notice has been given, the complete acceptance test must be re-performed and witnessed from the beginning.

4. Reliability/Maintainability Data: Record hours of component, subsystem and system operation, together with failure and repair data. This information must be incorporated into the System Test Report to be submitted.

3.15 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. Prior to completion of the work, provide field operating instructions with respect to operation functions and maintenance procedures for the equipment and systems installed. Prepare six (6) copies of maintenance and operating instruction manuals prior to application for final payment. Organize operating and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size.

B. All equipment provided under this Section must be placed in operation and must function continuously in an operation test for a period of one week, without shutdown due to mechanical failure.

C. Prior to scheduling the project final inspection and after completion of the entire installation period, provide all work required to adjust all controls, and all maintenance to place the systems in operation to meet the requirements of this Section and Contract Documents.

D. Provide operating, service, maintenance instruction manuals containing replacement data for the equipment which must require operating, maintenance or replacement and one copy of this literature must be available during the instruction of the personnel.

E. Sufficient advance notice must be given to The City of New York's designated operating personnel for the specific instruction period. Upon completion of instruction, obtain from the representative(s) written verification that the above-mentioned instruction has been performed. Such verification must be forwarded to The City of New York.

F. Each copy of the approved operating and maintenance manual must contain copies of approved shop drawings, equipment literature, cuts, bulletins performance charts, details, equipment and data sheets and typewritten instructions relative to the care and maintenance for the operation of the equipment, all properly indexed and bound in a hard back three ring binder. Fly sheets must be placed before instructions covering each section. The instruction sheets must be in 8 1/2 inches by 11 inches with large sheets of drawings folded in neatly. Each manual must have the following minimum contents:

1. Table of Contents
2. Maintenance

    a. Maintenance and Lubricating Instructions
    b. Replacement Charts
    c. Preventive Maintenance Recommendations
    d. Trouble-shooting Charts for Equipment Components
    e. Testing Instructions for each Typical Component
    f. System Draining and Filling Instructions
    g. Two typed sets of charts indicating equipment tag number, location of equipment, specific equipment service, greasing and lubricating requirements as recommended, lubricant type and intervals of lubrication.
    h. Two types set of instructions for ordering spare parts. Each set must include name, telephone number and address of where they may be obtained.

3. Manufacturer's Literature

    a. The equipment for which shop drawings have been submitted and approved.
    b. Wiring Diagrams.
    c. Installation Drawings.

END OF SECTION 28 05 00

SECTION 280800 – COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract "City of New York Standard Construction Contract."

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commissioning process requirements for fire alarm systems and equipment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. DDC General Conditions Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems" for general commissioning process requirements.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

A. Commissioning is a systematic process of confirming that all building systems perform interactively according to the Owner's Project Requirements and the Basis of Design and continuing through construction, acceptance and the warranty period with actual verification of performance.

B. The Commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

C. The CxA directs and coordinates the commissioning activities and reports to the Commissioner. All members in the construction process work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the Owner's Project Requirement's as detailed in the Contract Documents.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to the DDC General Conditions for definitions.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

B. The CxA will review and approve submittals related to the commissioned equipment for conformance to the Contract Documents as it relates to the commissioning process, to the functional performance of the equipment and adequacy for developing test procedures. This

review is intended primarily to aid in the development of functional testing procedures and only secondarily to verify compliance with equipment specifications. The CxA will notify the Contractor, or Commissioner as requested, of items missing or areas that are not in conformance with Contract Documents and which require resubmission.

C. The CxA will receive a copy of the final approved submittals.

D. In addition, the Contractor is to provide the following:

1. Certificates of readiness

2. Certificates of completion of installation, prestart, and startup activities.

3. O&M manuals

4. Test reports

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

B. Test Equipment Calibration Requirements: Contractor will comply with test manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately after instruments have been repaired resulting from being dropped or damaged. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Furnish calibration records to CxA upon request.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Commissioning Kick-Off Meeting – Construction Team: The Contractor will attend a meeting of the Commissioning Team, chaired by the CxA, to review the scope of commissioning process activities and the Commissioning Plan with discussions on milestones, activities, and assignments of responsibilities. The flow and type of documents and the amount of submittal data given to the CxA will be determined. Meeting minutes will then be distributed to all parties by the CxA.

B. Commissioning Meetings: The Contractor will attend coordination meetings with the Commissioning Team, chaired by the CxA, to review progress on the Commissioning Plan, construction deficiencies, scheduling conflicts, and to discuss strategies and processes for upcoming commissioning process activities.

C. Miscellaneous Construction Meetings: The CxA attends selected planning and job-site meetings in order to remain informed on construction progress and to update parties involved in the commissioning process. This will not include 100% meeting attendance, but the CxA shall be provided with the subsequent meeting minutes for review.

D. Pre-testing Meetings: The Contractor will attend pretest meetings with the Commissioning Team, chaired by the CxA, to review startup reports, pre-test inspection results, testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements, and manufacturers' authorized service representative services for each system, subsystem, equipment, and component to be tested.

E. Testing: The Contractor will coordinate with testing personnel and agencies for timing and access for CxA to witness test.

F. Manufacturers' Inspection and Startup Services: The Contractor will coordinate services of manufacturers' inspection and startup services.

G. Testing, Adjusting and Balancing: The Contractor will coordinate with plan and schedule for testing, adjusting and balancing for timing and access for CxA to witness process.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. All standard testing equipment required to perform startup, initial checkout and functional performance testing shall be provided by the Contractor for the equipment being tested. For example, the Contractor shall ultimately be responsible for all standard testing equipment for the Fire Alarm systems in Division 28. A sufficient quantity of two-way radios shall be provided by the Contractor.

B. Proprietary test equipment and software required by any equipment manufacturer for programming and/or start-up, whether specified or not, shall be provided by the manufacturer of the equipment. Manufacturer shall provide the test equipment, demonstrate its use, and assist in the commissioning process as needed. Proprietary test equipment (and software) shall become the property of the City of New York's personnel upon completion of the commissioning process.

C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to accuracy of 0.5 degrees F and a resolution of + or - 0.1 degrees F. Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

B. With assistance from the Contractor and the CxA will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists for all commissioned components, equipment, and systems.

C. Red-lined Drawings (As-Builts): The Contractor will verify all equipment, systems, instrumentation, wiring and components are shown correctly on red-lined drawings. Preliminary red-lined drawings must be made available to the Commissioning Team for use prior to the start of Functional Performance Testing. Changes, as a result of Functional Testing, must be incorporated into the final as-built drawings, which will be created from the red-lined drawings.

The Contractor will create the as-built drawings.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Contractor will provide a copy of O&M literature within 45 days of each submittal acceptance for use during the commissioning process for all commissioned equipment and systems. The CxA will review the O&M literature once for conformance to project requirements. The CxA will receive a copy of the final approved O&M literature once corrections have been made by the Contractor.

E. Demonstration and Orientation: Contractor will provide demonstration and orientation as required by the specifications. A complete orientation plan and schedule must be submitted by the Contractor to the CxA four weeks (4) prior to any orientation. An orientation agenda for each orientation session must be submitted to the CxA one (1) week prior the orientation session.

3.2 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Refer to the DDC General Conditions Section 019113 “General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems” for Contractor’s responsibilities.

B. Attend construction phase controls coordination meetings.

C. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.

D. Prepare preliminary schedule for fire alarm system orientations and inspections, operation and maintenance manual submissions, orientation sessions, equipment start-up and task completion for the City of New York. Distribute preliminary schedule to commissioning team members.

E. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data, and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.

F. Provide detailed startup procedures.

G. Provide a written list of all user adjustable set-points and reset schedules with a brief discussion of the purpose of each and the range of reasonable adjustments with energy implications.

H. Provide a written schedule frequency to review the various set-points and reset schedules to ensure they are current relevant and efficient values.

I. Respond to provided new deficiencies and/or responses within five (5) business days.

J. Gather operation and maintenance literature on all equipment, and assemble in binders as required by the Contract Documents. Submit to CxA 45 days after submittal acceptance.

K. Coordinate with the CxA to provide 48-hour advance notice so that the witnessing of equipment and system start-up and testing can begin.

L. Notify the CxA a minimum of two weeks in advance of the time for start of the testing and balancing work. Attend the initial testing and balancing meeting for review of the official testing and balancing procedures.

M. Provide written notification to the Commissioner and CxA that the following work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the equipment, systems, and

sub-system are operating as required.

1. Fire alarm system

N. The equipment suppliers shall document the performance of their equipment.

O. Provide a complete set of red-lined drawings to the CxA prior to the start of Functional Performance Testing.

P. Contractor responsibilities to be completed by Equipment Suppliers:

1. Provide all requested submittal data, including detailed start-up procedures and specific responsibilities of the City of New York, to keep warranties in force.

2. Assist in equipment testing.

3. Provide information requested by CxA regarding equipment sequence of operation and testing procedures.

3.3 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Roles and Responsibilities

1. Refer to the DDC General Conditions Section 019113 “General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems” for general CxA responsibilities.

3.4 TESTING PREPARATION

A. Certify in writing to the CxA that fire alarm systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.

B. Certify in writing to the CxA that fire alarm instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.

C. Certify in writing that testing procedures have been completed and that testing reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.

D. Place systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).

E. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.

F. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with smoke control and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.

G. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CxA.

3.5 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.

B. Scope of fire alarm testing shall include the new fire alarm system installation. Testing shall include all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.

C. The CxA along with the Contractor shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for fire alarm systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Contractor shall ensure the participation of the fire alarm subcontractor.

D. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.

E. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the CxA and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.

F. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.

G. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.

H. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the fire alarm system, document the deficiency and report it to the Commissioner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

I. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

3.6 FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS, SUBSYSTEMS, AND EQUIPMENT TESTING PROCEDURES

A. Equipment Testing and Acceptance Procedures: Testing requirements are specified in individual Division 28 sections. Provide submittals, test data, inspector record, infrared camera and certifications to the CxA.

B. Fire Detection and Alarm System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools and equipment to test performance of designated systems and devices at the direction of the CxA. The CxA shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and pipe section to be tested.

C. The work included in the commissioning process involves a complete and thorough evaluation of the operation and performance of all components, systems and sub-systems. Commissioning shall be performed on equipment and systems including but not limited to the following:

1. Fire Alarm System
2. Duct Smoke Detectors
3. Ceiling Smoke Detectors

3.7 DEFICIENCIES/NON-CONFORMANCE, FAILURE DUE TO MANUFACTURER DEFECT

A. Deficiencies/Non-Conformance

1. The CxA will record the results of the functional test on the test form. All deficiencies or non-conformance items shall be noted and reported to the Commissioner and Contractor on a standardized form.
2. The Contractor shall respond to new deficiencies within five (5) business days. The response shall indicate the proposed means of correcting the issue and the anticipated date of correction. If further information is required to clarify the issue, the Contractor's response shall include a request such clarification. If the Contractor understands that the issue has been resolved or was noted in error, the Contractor's response shall provide an explanation of their reasoning, including reference to Contract Documents as necessary.
3. Corrections of minor deficiencies identified may be made during the tests at the discretion of the CxA.
4. Every effort will be made to expedite the testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures.
5. As tests progress and a deficiency is identified, the CxA discusses the issue with the Contractor.
6. When the issue does not require further clarification for the Contractor to resolve, the CxA documents the deficiency and the Contractor's response and corrections or plans for correction. The CxA and the Contractor then proceed to another test or sequence. Once the Contractor corrects the deficiency, the test is rescheduled and repeated to demonstrate correct operation or function.
7. When additional information is required about any deficiency, whether to clarify the issue or to clarify the means of resolution or acceptance, the CxA documents the deficiency and the Contractor's response. The CxA will send the deficiency to the Commissioner and the Contractor, who shall forward to any subcontractors required for the correction. Once all parties are in agreement as to the means of resolving the issue, the CxA will document the agreed-upon resolution process. The CxA will document the correction or resolution. If the correction requires work by the Contractor, the Contractor and CxA will reschedule the test to demonstrate correct operation and function.

B. Failure due to Manufacturer Defect

1. If 10% or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform to the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance spec, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the CxA and the Commissioner. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the Commissioner with the following.
   a. Within one week of notification from the Contractor the manufacturer's representative shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the Commissioner within two weeks of the original notice.
   b. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor or manufacturer shall

provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.

c. The Commissioner will determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.

d. Two examples of the proposed solution will be installed by the Contractor and the Contractor will be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the Commissioner will decide whether to accept the solution.

e. Upon acceptance, the Contractor and/or manufacturer shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.

3.8 APPROVAL

A. The CxA notes each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the functional test is made later after review by the CxA. The CxA recommends acceptance of each test to the Commissioner using a standard form.

3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall conform to Contract Documents requirements as stated in the DDC General Conditions Section 019113 “General Commissioning Requirements for MEP Systems”.

B. The specific content and format requirements for the standard O&M manuals are detailed in the DDC General Conditions Section 019113 “Commissioning Requirements”. Special requirements for the controls subcontractor and TAB subcontractor are found in Division 23.

C. CxA Review and Approval – Prior to substantial completion, the CxA shall review the O&M manuals, documentation and record documents for systems that were commissioned to verify compliance with the Specifications. The CxA will communicate deficiencies in the manuals to the Contractor, or Commissioner, as requested. Upon a successful review of the corrections, the CxA recommends approval and acceptance of these sections of the O&M manuals to the Commissioner. The CxA also reviews each equipment warranty and verifies that all requirements to keep the warranty valid are clearly stated.

3.10 INSTRUCTION OF NEW YORK CITY PERSONNEL

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for instruction coordination, scheduling, and ultimately for ensuring that instruction is completed.

B. The CxA shall oversee the instruction of the City of New York’s personnel for commissioned equipment and systems.

1. The CxA shall interview the City of New York’s personnel to determine the special needs and areas where instruction will be most valuable. The Commissioner and CxA shall

decide how rigorous the instruction should be for each piece of commissioned equipment. The CxA shall communicate the results to the Contractor who will ensure participation of the subcontractor.

2. In addition to these general requirements, the specific instruction requirements of the City of New York's personnel by the Contractor who will ensure the subcontractors and vendors are specified in the individual sections listed in DDC's General Conditions Section 017900 "Demonstration and Owners' Pre-Acceptance Orientation".

3. The Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor and vendor responsible for instruction will submit a written instruction plan to the Contractor for review and approval prior to instruction. The Contractor will submit one comprehensive instruction plan to the CxA and the Commissioner.

4. The plan will be reviewed by the CxA and the Commissioner. Comments pertaining to its deficiencies will be forwarded to the Contractor. The instruction plan will be rewritten until approved by the CxA and the Commissioner. The final approved instruction plan will cover the following elements:
   a. Equipment (included in instruction)
   b. Intended audience
   c. Location of instruction
   d. Objectives
   e. Subjects covered (description, duration of discussion, special methods, etc.)
   f. Duration of instruction on each subject
   g. Qualified instructor for each subject
   h. Instructor qualifications
   i. Methods (classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts, etc.)

5. For the primary equipment, the Contractor will ensure the controls subcontractor provides a discussion of the control of the equipment during the instruction conducted by each subcontractor or vendor.

6. Instruction documentation shall include the following items:
   a. Copy of the instruction plan, including schedule, syllabus, and agenda.
   b. Copy of the Owner's Project Requirements.
   c. Copy of the Basis of Design.
   d. Compiled operations manuals.
   e. Compiled maintenance manuals.
   f. Completed manufacturer instruction manuals.
   g. Red-lined drawings.

7. The CxA develops criteria for determining that the instruction was satisfactorily completed, including attending the instruction, etc. The CxA recommends approval of the instruction to the Commissioner using a standard form. The Commissioner signs the approval form/letter template.

8. At one of the instruction sessions, the CxA presents a presentation discussing the use of the blank functional test forms for re-commissioning equipment

9. Video recording of the instruction sessions will be verified by the CxA in electrical format,

at the discretion of the Commissioner.

END OF SECTION 280800

SECTION 28 10 00 - ACCESS CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access Control System

   a. Access Control Server
   b. Control Panels
   c. Credential Readers
   d. Field Devices
   e. Accessories, Cabling and Power Supplies

B. Related Sections

1. Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware"
2. Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems"
3. Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems"
4. Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems"
5. Section 27 15 00 "Communications Horizontal Cabling"
6. Section 28 05 00 "Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security"
7. Section 28 20 00 "Electronic Surveillance"
8. Section 28 31 00 “Intrusion Detection”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. List of submittals: Refer to Section 28 05 00 "Common Work Results for Safety and Security”.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Access Control System

1. Sole Source Product: Sielox Pinnacle
   a. No Substitutions Permitted

B. Intelligent Controller

1. Sole Source Product: Sielox 2700-Series
   a. No Substitutions Permitted

C. Card Readers (At Main Entry)

1. Sole Source Product: FEIG Electronic RFID reader ID CPR50.10-E and I/O module with relay ID CPR.I/O-A.
   a. No Substitutions Permitted

D. Card Readers (Typical)

1. Sole Source Product: HID iClass
   a. No Substitutions Permitted

E. Door Contact (Surface Mounted and Overhead) for Exterior Doors

1. Sole Source Product: Honeywell Ademco 4939SN-WH and Honeywell Ademco 958
   a. No Substitutions Permitted

F. Door Contact (Recessed) for Exterior Doors

1. Sole Source Product: Securitron DPS-W and DPS-M
   a. No Substitutions Permitted

G. Request-to-Exit Motion Sensor

1. Sole Source Product: Bosch DS150i
   a. No Substitutions Permitted

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. This section outlines the requirements for an Access Control System (ACS). All information herein is intended to present minimum standards of performance, quality and construction. The system will be capable to seamlessly integrate with the intrusion detection and video surveillance systems.

B. Provide and install an ACS that includes all required hardware and software, annunciation monitors, signage, communications devices, alarm panels I/O boards, power supplies, and any conduit, wiring, conductors, raceways, termination cabinet enclosures, mounting hardware, and all other devices as required for a complete and fully functional system, whether specified herein or not.

C. The ACS must be compatible with and tie into the existing Queens Public Library (QPL) systems. The existing system is Sielox Pinnacle.

D. The connection to the existing system must be made via the City of New York network. The ACS must utilize structured cabling system for communication between the control panels and the server/workstations. The network switch will be provided by the City of New York.

E. Coordinate the installation with all other trades and provide final termination of all conductors, except as provided under Division 26.

F. Provide complete initialization of the system hardware and software. Consult with the Commissioner to determine requirements prior to initialization. Transfer and/or enter all data into the CPU databases, including complete hardware and software configuration, alarm point database, time zone database, and any other required set-up.

G. Coordinate the installation of the door/frame security package with Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware". Generate a spreadsheet identifying all the doors to receive electronic security devices and validate that the door hardware submittal and doors submittal must support the required security functions. Should a conflict in function be identified, alert the Commissioner. Ensure that the door and door hardware supplier is aware of the required security functions.

H. Coordinate the security requirements of this Section with all other trades.

2.3 FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The ACS will manage access to the staff and Back of House (BOH) spaces/areas and monitor specific alarm points to control operational security portals and central processing and control equipment as described herein and on the contract drawings.

B. To control operational security portals, provide card readers, shunt switches, electronic locking elements, request-to-exit sensors, multiplexer panels, power supplies, intrusion detection sensors, audible/visual alarm devices, and central processing and control equipment as described herein and on the contract drawings.

C. The ACS will provide the following main functions:

1. Access Control

   a. User interface secured access under encrypted password control.
   b. 128-bit card support for Wiegand card readers.
   c. Simultaneous support for multiple card data formats.
   d. Scheduled portal unlock by time and threat level.
   e. Compatibility with various input devices.
   f. Activation/expiration date/time by person.
   g. Multiple holiday schedules.
   h. Timed unlock schedules.
   i. Wiegand Reader support.
   j. Magnetic-stripe reader support.
   k. Wiegand keypad PIN support for 4-digit or 6-digit PINs.
   l. 8-bit and 4-bit burst keypad support for 4-digit or 6-digit PINs.
   m. Integration with supported alarm panels.

D. Within the context of the overall system performance previously described, the system components are to be designed to operate as described herein.

1. Modularity: Provide components designed for modular increase or decrease of system capability by installation or removal of plug-in modules. System components are to be designed to facilitate modular subassembly and part replacement.
2. Reliability: Provide only new, unused components free from flaws or imperfections, which are in current manufacturing production. Components must be manufactured to meet all the requirements specified herein and will be free from characteristics or defects which affect the appearance, or which might affect the serviceability or render the equipment unsuitable for the intended purpose. The workmanship must be of superior quality. The MTBF for any sensor component must not be less than five thousand (5000) hours. Provide components designed for continuous operation. Electronic components of the system must be of the solid-state type, mounted on printed circuit boards conforming to UL seven-hundred-ninety-six (UL-796).
3. Maintainability: The components are to be capable of being maintained using commercially available standard tools and equipment.
4. Availability: Provide products and services available within the project schedule.

2.4 SYSTEM PARAMETERS

A. Provide all required system components and accessories for the devices shown on drawings.

B. In addition, the system must be scalable to allow addition of future devices. Provide a minimum of 25% spare capacity.

2.5 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. The ACS must be compatible with and tie into the existing Queens Public Library (QPL) system. Coordinate the current software version of the system with QPL.

1. Sole Source Product: Sielox Pinnacle
   a. No Substitutions Permitted.

2.6 SYSTEM HARDWARE

A. Server

1. The ACS server is existing and located remotely.
2. The intelligent controllers installed must be compatible with and be connected to the existing QPL server via the QPL's network. Coordinate the connection with QPL.

B. ACS Workstation

1. Provide PC with 17" monitor, keyboard and mouse.
2. Exact location to be coordinated with QPL.

C. Access Control Panel

1. The access control panel (ACP) must be a self-contained, microprocessor-controlled field panel. The panel must serve as the data collection and communications interface between the Host and the various field devices such as card readers, alarm inputs and control outputs. The panel must operate in host controlled, local decision or dial-up mode. Configuration information (i.e. card records, time commands, door/monitor point/control point configuration, etc.) must be downloaded from the host computer. Local programming at the ACP or the use of EPROMs must not be required.
2. Capable to support minimum 4 readers.
3. The ACP must be able to communicate back with the database server through industry standard switches and routers and must not have to be on the same subnet.
4. The ACP is required to continue to function normally (stand-alone) in the event that it loses communication with the system software. While in this off-line state, the ACP is required to make access granted/denied decisions and maintain a log of the events that have occurred. Events must be stored in local memory, and then uploaded automatically to the system database after communication has been restored.
5. Provide controller panel, required input and output boards, and all required components and accessories required.
6. Wall mounted in the IT Room
7. Sole Source Product: Sielox 2700 Controller Series.
    a. No Substitutions Permitted.

D. Access Control Readers

1. Must be contactless proximity readers type with a wall switch reader assembly consisting of a reader antenna which may be mounted directly on any standard metal or plastic single gang electrical box or on a flat wall, and a remote electronics module (all readers must be flush mounted, where applicable, with the gang box recessed within the wall). The unitized reader with read antenna and necessary electronics for transmission of the card code to the system all contained in a single package.
2. Power for the reader module must be supplied by the access control. All data and power wiring must be in accordance with manufacturer specification.
3. Standard reader housing must be available. The reader housing must be secured to the mounting plate with tamper resistant screws.
4. Provide wall, surface or mullion mounted, as required.
5. Card readers mast be contactless readers compatible with the QPL existing access cards and must match the readers installed in the existing buildings. Coordinate with Commissioner before ordering.
6. Sole Source Product: HID RP40 iClass
    a. No Substitutions Permitted.

E. Library Card RFID Card Readers (at Main Vestibule Gate)

1. Must be contactless proximity readers type, wall mounted.
2. Power for the reader module must be Power over Ethernet (PoE).
3. All data and power wiring must be in accordance with manufacturer specification.
4. Card readers must be contactless readers compatible with the QPL existing library cards and match the readers installed in the existing buildings. Coordinate with Commissioner before ordering.

5. Sole Source Product: FEIG Electronic RFID reader ID CPR50.10-E and I/O module with relay ID CPR.I/O-A
   a. No Substitutions Permitted.

F. Request-to-Exit Motion Sensor

1. Provide passive infrared technology request-to-exit (REX) motion detectors, for the existing doors, as required.
2. All devices must be specifically designed for request to exit applications. Devices specifically designed for other security related applications must be unacceptable.
3. All REX devices must be interconnected such that they provide a direct input into the associated network controller. Designs where REX devices are directly interconnected with door monitoring switches must be unacceptable.
4. REX devices installed at doors with electro-magnetic locks must also be interconnected such that the second relay contact in the REX device is wired to interrupt power to the associated electro-magnetic lock whenever the REX device senses motion at the door.
5. Must have adjustable beam to ensure that the coverage does not extend to the unsecure side of door and it is not triggered by people passing by.
6. Finishes and mounting details at each door location must be coordinated with and approved by Commissioner.
7. Sole Source Product: Bosch DC-150i
   a. No Substitutions Permitted.

G. Door Contacts

1. The contact contains a hermetically sealed magnetic reed switch. Switches must be reed switches, epoxied and/or potted in the switch housing. Magnets must be permanent Alnico type, finish to match door jam. Rare Earth Magnet must be made of neodymium iron boron.
2. Contact must be rated at 30 VDC (50 mA) for 1,000,000 cycles, minimum.
3. Housings must be molded of flame-retardant ABS plastic. Magnetic contact switches must be protected to deter sticking or freezing.
4. The gap distance for wood must be 1” and steel up to ½”.
5. Recessed door contact must have a 1” diameter, with open or closed loop operation with an electrical configuration of double pole-double throw (DPDT).
   a. Sole Source Product: Securitron DPS-W and DPS-M
      1) No Substitutions Permitted.
   b. Surface mount DPDT contacts to be provided for existing doors.
   c. Sole Source Product: Honeywell Ademco 4939SN-WH
      1) No Substitutions Permitted.
6. Overhead door contacts for the roof hatch
   a. Sole Source Product: Honeywell Ademco 958
      1) No Substitutions Permitted.
7. Connect one output to the ACS and the other to the Intrusion Detection System.

2.7 ENCLOSURES FOR ESS

A. Refer to Division 28 Section "Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security".

B. ACS Controller and Locks Power Supplies

1. The access control and lock power supply must be UL Listed Fire and Access Control Power Supply (UL1481, UL294). It must be Class 2 rated and NFPA 72 compliant.
2. The lock power supply must have a 240V, 50Hzinput, 6 amps continuous supply current and be field selectable 12VDC or 24VDC. The unit must contain five individual power limited outputs. The unit must have sufficient batteries as to operate either magnetic locks or electrified strikes for at least four (4) hours from the time of power failure to the lock power supply.
3. The lock power supply must provide a dry contact interface to the fire alarm system. The intent of the interface is to disconnect the primary power to the supply when a fire alarm signal is sent from the fire system to automatically unlock electrified locked fail-safe doors.
4. The control panels and all devices connected must be fully operational via a battery backup system. The backup system must provide for four (4) hours of continuous operation without degradation of the system. The host must be notified if the system goes to battery back-up.
5. The power supply for the control panel must be dedicated only for the device. Provide, at each control controller location, a lock power supply. The power supply must provide power for each connected lock and request to exit motion detector, where applicable. The lock power supply must be separate from the power supplies used to power the associated control panel.
6. Provide a power supply fuse with each supply such that the primary side of the supply is properly fused. In addition, provide secondary power supply fuses for each connected lock.
7. Each supply must be sized such that its continuous power output rating is 200 percent of the connected load or a minimum of 100 VA whichever is greater.
8. All power supplies must be configured for direct hardwired connection to a 120 VAC circuit. Power supplies or power supply transformers provided with electrical plugs or transformers designed for receptacle mounting must be unacceptable.
9. All lock and request to exit detector power supplies must be provided with battery backup, as Specified.
10. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Altronix AL600ULACM, or comparable product by one of the following:
    a. Life Safety Power
    b. Seco-Larm
    c. Or approved equal.

2.8 CABLES

A. Refer to Section 28 0 500 "Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security".

2.9 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems".

B. Insulators must electrically isolate bus bars from the wall, or other mounting surfaces, thereby controlling the current path.

C. Provide required stainless-steel hardware to fasten the two-hole ground lugs to the bus bar.

2.10 LABELING

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION PRACTICES

A. All materials are to be installed as per the manufacturers' instructions, unless noted otherwise.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

D. Comply with NECA 1, "Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting."

E. Refer to Section 28 05 00 "Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security".

F. All equipment must be installed according to manufacturers' instructions.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways, cable trays, and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other conditions affecting installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for LAN and control cable conduit systems to PCs, Controllers, and other cable-connected devices to verify actual locations of conduit and back boxes before device installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. Comply with EIA/TIA-606, "Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings."

E. Record setup data for control station and workstations.

F. For each Location, record setup of Controller features and access requirements.

G. Propose start and stop times for time zones and holidays and match up access levels for doors.

H. Set up groups, facility codes, linking, and list inputs and outputs for each Controller.

I. Assign action message names and compose messages.

J. Set up alarms. Establish interlocks between alarms, intruder detection, and video surveillance features.

K. Complete system diagnostics and operation verification.

L. Prepare a specific plan for system testing, startup, and demonstration.

M. Develop acceptance test concept and, on approval, develop specifics of the test.

N. Present project planning documents to Commissioner and review, adjust, and prepare final setup documents. Use final documents to set up system software.

3.4 CABLING

A. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Use NRTL-listed plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

B. Install LAN cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 6 rating of components and that ensure Category 6 performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.

C. Install cables without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.

D. Boxes and enclosures containing security system components or cabling, and which are easily accessible to employees or to the public, must be provided with a lock. Boxes above ceiling level in occupied areas of the building may not be considered to be accessible. Junction boxes and small device enclosures below ceiling level and easily accessible to employees or the public must be covered with a suitable cover plate and secured with tamperproof screws.

E. Install end-of-line resistors at the field device location and not at the Controller or panel location. All wiring where exposed must be installed in conduit, minimum 3/4" or larger, in accordance with NFPA 70.

F. All cables must be terminated and connected onto termination strips. Conductors at all junction points or termination must be tagged with conductor identification.

G. Comply with EIA/TIA-569, "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces."

H. Cable application requirements are minimum requirements and are to be exceeded if recommended or required by manufacturer of system hardware.

I. RS-232 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 50 feet.

J. RS-485 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 4000 feet.

K. Card Readers and Keypads:

1. Install number of conductor pairs recommended by manufacturer for the functions specified.
2. Unless manufacturer recommends larger conductors, install No. 22 AWG wire if maximum distance from Controller to the reader is 250 feet, and install No. 20 AWG wire if maximum distance is 500 feet.
3. For greater distances, install "extender" or "repeater" modules recommended by manufacturer of the Controller.
4. Install minimum No. 18 AWG shielded cable to readers and keypads that draw 50 mA or more.

3.5 ELECTRICAL POWER

A. All AC power feeds to the system must be installed in conduit separate from the data bus communication and low voltage control cables. The 120 VAC input power will be furnished and installed by the Contractor. The Contractor will be responsible for coordinating the requirements among the Subcontractors.

B. Furnish and install, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, all interconnect wiring, and equipment necessary for the erection of a complete system as described herein and shown on the drawings. All wiring termination, except 120 VAC power inputs and above door finish hardware device inputs, will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.6 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. Develop, install, and test software and databases for the complete and proper operation of systems involved. Assign software license to The City of New York.

B. The software must be entered into the system computer systems and debugged. Document and enter the initial database into the system. Provide the Commissioner with the necessary blank forms with instructions to fill in all the required data information that will make `up the database. Review and database and enter into the system. Prior to full operation, a complete demonstration of the computer real time functions are to be performed. A printed validation log will be provided as proof of operation for each software application package. In addition, a point utilization report will be furnished listing each point, the associated programs utilizing that point as an input or output and the programs which that point initiates.

3.7 TESTING

A. Refer to Section 28 05 00 “Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security”.

END OF SECTION 28 10 00

SECTION 28 20 00 - ELECTRONIC SURVEILLANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section describes the components that will comprise the Video Surveillance System (VSS) and practices to be used when installing them. All information herein is intended to present minimum standards of performance, quality and construction.

B. The system must include all hardware and software, closed-circuit cameras, lenses, auto-iris, controls, power supplies, mounts, housings and any conduit, wiring, conductors, raceways, termination cabinet enclosures, mounting hardware, and all other devices required for a complete and fully functional system, whether specified herein or not.

C. Section Includes:

1. VSS Software
2. VSS Cameras
3. Video Intercommunications
4. Cabling and Power Supplies
5. The following equipment provided under other sections:

    a. Network Video Recorder by the City of New York
    b. Local Area Network switches in the AV/IT/Sec Room by the City Of New York.
    c. Category 6 4-UTP cables for IP cameras provided under Division 27.

D. Related Sections

1. Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems"
2. Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems"
3. Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems"
4. Section 27 15 00 "Communications Horizontal Cabling"
5. Section 28 05 00 "Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security"
6. Section 28 10 00 "Access Control"
7. Section 28 31 00 “Intrusion Detection”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. List of submittals: Refer to Section 28 05 00 "Common Work Results for Safety and Security".

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Video Management Software

1. Sole Source Product: Genetec Security Center

a. No Substitutions Permitted.

B. Video Recorder/Server License

1. Sole Source Product: Genetec HPE

a. No Substitutions Permitted.

C. Video Surveillance Cameras

1. Sole Source Product: Axis Communications P3267-LV and P3265-LVE

a. No Substitutions Permitted.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. This section outlines the requirements for the Video Surveillance System (VSS) that will monitor and record images from cameras located in the new addition and will consist of a network video recorder and surveillance cameras. All information herein is intended to present minimum standards of performance, quality, and construction.

B. The system will include all closed-circuit cameras, lenses, auto-iris, controls, power supplies, mounts, housings and any conduit, wiring, conductors, raceways, termination cabinet enclosures, mounting hardware, and all other devices required for a complete and fully functional system, whether specified herein or not.

2.3 FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The VSS must be compatible with and tie into the existing Queens Public Library (QPL) system. The existing system is Genetec Security Center.

B. The connection to the existing system must be made via the QPL network. The VSS must utilize structured cabling system for communication between the control panels and the server/workstations. The network switch will be provided by the City of New York.

C. The VSS will be capable of the following functions:

1. The primary functions will be for alarm assessment, access control verification purposes and general surveillance.
2. All VSS camera views will require the Commissioner's approval before final acceptance testing.
3. The VSS camera system power, video and data will run over the structured cabling. The cabling sub-contractor will provide a data outlet adjacent to the VSS camera. The cabling will run from the outlet to the IT room and terminate into a patch panel. The patch panel must be cross connected the network switch located within the respective IT Room. Coordinate with the Telecommunications Subcontractor as to the locations required for data outlets.
4. Provide and install the patch cords required for each IP camera at the data outlet side and the IT room side.
5. The network switch must be PoE complaint and provide IEEE 802.11af power to the fixed cameras. The network switch will be provided by the City of New York.
6. Cameras will be IP cameras and must utilize industry standard compression algorithms to reduce the video file size for compression across the data network.

2.4 SYSTEM PARAMETERS

A. Provide all required system components and accessories for the devices shown on drawings.

B. In addition, the system must be scalable to allow addition of future devices. Provide 25% spare capacity.

2.5 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. The system must be compatible with and tie into the existing VSS, Genetec Security Center 5.10.1.0 to allow monitoring from the existing system.

B. Provide camera licenses for the cameras installed.

C. Sole Source Product: Genetec Security Center Video Management and Genetec Enterprise License GSC-Om-E-IC camera license.

1. No Substitutions Permitted.

2.6 VSS CAMERAS

A. Are to be high definition (HD) mini-dome fixed cameras with resolution and dynamic bandwidth management.

B. Are to be fixed IP mini-dome color cameras, indoor and outdoor rated, vandal resistant powered by PoE.

C. Fixed cameras are to have high resolution (1280x720p minimum), three codecs (H.264, MPEG-4 and JPEG), dual-streaming capability and intelligent video motion detection.

D. Low light performance at 0.3 color, and .04 lux in black and white. The low light clarity to be improved by the use of on-board IR illumination via PoE (802.3af).

E. Camera is to be plenum-rated, ONVIF-compliant and provide a range of options including on-board motion detection, wide dynamic range and exposure control.

F. The camera must suitable for both flush and surface type mounting. It will feature a local monitor output jack for on-site picture and positioning adjustments.

G. Electrical day/night function.

H. The camera's imager and lens assembly are to rotate on a three-axis hinge for optimal camera positioning.

I. The camera will incorporate a network video server to encode high-quality streaming video at low bit rates for transmission over an IP network, to minimize bandwidth and storage.

J. Each IP camera must have a Real Time Clock (RTC). Network Time Protocol (NTP) support must be available to automatically synchronize the time on the device to the other components of the NTP server.

K. All IP cameras must support persistent connections to network video recorders (NVR). In the event of a temporary network or power loss the persistent connection must automatically be re-established with no manual intervention required.

L. The cameras feature automatic exposure, automatic white balance, shutter speed control, 50/60Hz selectable flicker control, programmable brightness, saturation, gamma, sharpness, windowing and decimation, simultaneous delivery of full-field view.

M. The camera incorporates necessary algorithms and circuits to detect motion in low light with clarity. The camera has IR illuminators capable of illumination up to 60 feet powered by PoE (802.3af).

N. The camera's operating ambient temperature is -40°C (-40°F) to 50ºC (122ºF) for warm start conditions (for outdoor fixed dome models).

O. The camera is FCC Part 15, Class A and CE compliant.

P. The recessed indoor camera models are UL rated as suitable for use in environmental air handling spaces, other than inside air ducts or furnace plenums, and so stated in the installation manual.

Q. Network Requirements:

1. Protocols: Telnet, RTP, HTTP, ARP, TCP, UDP, IP,ICMP, IGMPv2/v3, SNMP
2. Ethernet: 10/100 Base-T, auto-sensing, half/full duplex, RJ45
3. Overall unit delay:120 ms
4. Power over Ethernet: IEEE 802.3af compliant

R. Network Security

1. The IP dome cameras are to incorporate onboard security to protect them from unauthorized access by supporting the following features:

   a. All network ports not used for normal functionality will be blocked to prevent network hacking.
   b. Support password protection to prevent unauthorized administration access.
   c. A Firewall will be available on each Transmitter and Receiver to allow access to specified IP addresses only. SSL and other non-IP address specific security measures are deemed insufficient.

S. Administration

1. Web page administration should be available for the configuration of all parameters on the device including:
    a. Name and location
    b. IP Address
    c. Ethernet Interface speed
2. It must be possible to reset a unit back to Factory Default configuration without losing IP address information.
3. Administration must also be possible using the Console serial port.
4. Diagnostics
    a. System logging will be possible to a remote IP address, the console port or the unit itself.
    b. Dedicated web pages for diagnostic output are to be available including:
    c. Current Media Connections (by IP address)
    d. Local System Log
    e. Registry Information (all settings)
    f. Boot Log (including boot up self test)
    g. System Processes
    h. Device Information
    i. Interrupt Information
    j. ASIC Information
5. Network Statistics (full network statistics including dropped packets and collisions)
6. An RS232 Transmitter console port for debug output and serial configuration must be available.
7. Telnet access for further diagnostics must be provided and restricted to administrators with the administrator password who have an IP address specified on the Firewall.

T. The Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) must be supported.

U. Provide cameras, as shown on drawings:
1. Indoor wide-angle dome camera
2. Indoor corridor view dome camera
3. Outdoor dome camera
4. Provide:
5. Sole Source Products: Axis P-3265-LVE for outdoor locations (C1-type), P-3267-LV for indoor locations (C2 and C3-type) and M4317-PLR for panoramic cameras (C4-type).
    a. No Substitutions Permitted.
6. Provide all required mounts and accessories.
7. Colors, finishes and specific mounting detail are to be coordinated with and approved by Commissioner.

2.7 VIDEO INTERCOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

A. System must consist of an IP based intercommunication and all-in-one security control system featuring video entry security, internal communications, paging and bell/chime scheduling. The system must be capable to remotely unlock doors on a network, broadcast emergency announcements and communicate using a standard or PC master station.

B. Provide all necessary equipment required meeting the intent of these specifications, whether or not enumerated within these specifications, must be supplied and installed to provide a complete and operating video and two- way voice communications system.

C. System firmware is to be the product of the intercom manufacturer with sole control over revisions and/or changes. Manufacturer must provide, free of charge, product firmware/software upgrades for a period of one year from date of installation for any product feature enhancements. System firmware upgrades must not require any exchange of parts and must be capable of being executed via a laptop computer connection.

D. Master Station:

1. Must have an IP addressable, desktop set with handset for voice communication with LCD video monitor and a door release button.
2. Communicating selectively with other master and speaker-microphone stations by actuating selector switches.
3. Communicating simultaneously with all other stations by actuating a single all-call switch.
4. Communicating with individual stations in privacy.
5. Including other master-station connections in a multiple-station conference call.
6. Accessing separate paging speakers or groups of paging speakers by actuating selector switches.
7. Overriding any conversation by a designated master station.
8. Provide two master stations. On to be located at the reception desk, the other location to be determined.

E. Door Stations:

1. IP addressable, vandal resistant, wall mountable station with two-way voice communications and digital color camera.
2. Having privacy from remote monitoring without a warning tone signal at monitored station. Designated speaker-microphone stations have a privacy switch to prevent another station from listening and to permit incoming calls.
3. Communicating hands free.
4. Calling master station by actuating call switch.
5. Returning a busy signal to indicate that station is already in use.
6. Being free of noise and distortion during operation and when in standby mode.
7. Provide stainless steel finishes.
8. Door stations finishes/colors and specific model selection to be coordinated and approved by Commissioner.
9. Basis-of-Design Products: Aiphone IS-IPDV door station and Aiphone IS-MV master station or comparable products by one of the following:

   a. 2N
   b. Zenitel
   c. Or approved equal.

F. Provide all required cables, power supplies and accessories.

2.8 ENCLOSURES FOR ESS

A. Refer to Section 28 05 00 “Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security”.

B. Cabinet for ESS equipment installation in the Server Room will be provided by the Commissioner.

C. Enclosure for the gate control pedestal to be coordinated with the Commissioner.

2.9 CABLES

A. Refer to Section 28 05 00 “Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security”.

2.10 GROUNDING

A. Refer to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Insulators must electrically isolate bus bars from the wall, or other mounting surfaces, thereby controlling the current path.

C. Provide required stainless-steel hardware to fasten the two-hole ground lugs to the bus bar.

2.11 LABELING

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION PRACTICES

A. All materials must be installed as per the manufacturers' instructions, unless noted otherwise.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

D. Comply with NECA 1, "Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting."

E. All equipment is to be installed according to manufactures' instructions.

F. Refer to Division 28 Section “Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security”.

3.3 GENERAL

A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways, cable trays, and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other conditions affecting installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for LAN and control cable conduit systems to PCs, all cable-connected devices to verify actual locations of conduit and back boxes before device installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. Comply with EIA/TIA-606, "Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings."

E. Obtain detailed Project planning forms from manufacturer of access-control system; develop custom forms to suit Project. Fill in all data available from Project plans and specifications and publish as Project planning documents for review and approval.

F. Prepare a specific plan for system testing, startup, and demonstration.

G. Develop acceptance test concept and, on approval, develop specifics of the test.

H. Develop cable and asset management system details; input data from construction documents. Include system schematics and Visio Technical Drawings.

I. In meetings with the Commissioner, present Project planning documents and review, adjust, and prepare final setup documents. Use final documents to set up system software.

3.4 CABLING

A. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Use NRTL-listed plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

B. Install LAN cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 6 rating of components and that ensure Category 6 performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.

C. Install cables without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.

D. Boxes and enclosures containing security system components or cabling, and which are easily accessible to employees or to the public, will be provided with a lock. Boxes above ceiling level in occupied areas of the building must not be considered to be accessible. Junction boxes and small device enclosures below ceiling level and easily accessible to employees or the public are to be covered with a suitable cover plate and secured with tamperproof screws.

E. Install end-of-line resistors at the field device location and not at the Controller or panel location. All wiring where exposed must be installed in conduit, minimum 3/4" or larger, in accordance with NFPA 70.

F. All cables are to be terminated and connected onto termination strips. Conductors at all junction points or termination must be tagged with conductor identification.

G. Comply with EIA/TIA-569, "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces."

H. Cable application requirements are minimum requirements and are to be exceeded if recommended or required by manufacturer of system hardware.

I. RS-232 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 50 feet.

J. RS-485 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 4000 feet.

3.5 ELECTRICAL POWER

A. All AC power feeds to the system are to be installed in conduit separate from the data bus communication and low voltage control cables. The 120 VAC input power will be furnished and installed by the Contractor. The Contractor will be responsible for coordinating the requirements among the Subcontractors.

B. The Contractor will furnish and install, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, all interconnect wiring, and equipment necessary for the erection of a complete system as described herein and shown on

the drawings. All wiring termination, except 120 VAC power inputs and above door finish hardware device inputs, are to be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.6 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. Develop, install, and test software and databases for the complete and proper operation of systems involved. Assign software license to City of New York.

3.7 TESTING AND SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

A. Refer to Section 28 05 00 “Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security”.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Refer to Division 28 Section “Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security”.

B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to instruct City of New York's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain security access system.

C. Develop separate instructing modules for the following:

1. Computer system administration personnel to manage and restore the LAN and databases and to update and maintain software.
2. Operators who prepare and input credentials to man the control station and workstations and to enroll personnel.
3. Security personnel.
4. Hardware maintenance personnel.

END OF SECTION 28 20 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 28 31 00 - INTRUSION DETECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Intrusion Detection System (IDS)

   a. Alarm Panels
   b. Field Devices
   c. IDS Cabling and Power Supplies

2. Coordination with other trades

B. Related Sections

1. Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware"
2. Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems"
3. Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems"
4. Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems"
5. Section 27 15 00 "Communications Horizontal Cabling"
6. Section 28 05 00 "Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security"
7. Section 28 10 00 "Access Control"
8. Section 28 20 00 "Electronic Surveillance"

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. List of submittals: Refer to Section 28 05 00 "Common Work Results for Safety and Security”.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Alarm Panel

1. Sole Source Products: Honeywell Ademco VISTA-128BPT Turbo
   a. No Substitutions Permitted

B. Alarm Keypad

1. Sole Source Products: Honeywell 6460Alpha Keypad
   a. No Substitutions Permitted

C. Door Contact (Surface Mounted and Overhead) for Interior Doors

1. Sole Source Product: Honeywell Ademco
   a. No Substitutions Permitted

D. Door Contact (Recessed) for Interior Doors

1. Sole Source Product: Securitron
   a. No Substitutions Permitted

E. Glassbreak Sensor

1. Sole Source Product: Interlogix 5R-5812NT
   a. No Substitutions Permitted

F. Motion Sensor

1. Sole Source Product: Bosch PIR DS9360
   a. No Substitutions Permitted

G. Panic Button

1. Sole Source Product: United Security Products HUB2SA
   a. No Substitutions Permitted

H. Indoor/Outdoor Siren with Blue Strobe

1. Sole Source Product: Potter/Amseco POT-SSX52SB Indoor/Outdoor 15W Siren with Blue Strobe
   a. No Substitutions Permitted

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. This section outlines the Intrusion Detection System (IDS). All information herein is intended to present minimum standards of performance, quality and construction. The system must be capable to seamlessly integrate with access control and video surveillance systems.

B. Provide and install an IDS systems which will include all required hardware and software, annunciation monitors, signage, communications devices, alarm panels I/O boards, intrusion detection sensors, power

supplies, and any conduit, wiring, conductors, raceways, termination cabinet enclosures, mounting hardware, and all other devices as required for a complete and fully functional system, whether specified herein or not.

C. The IDS must be compatible with and tie into the existing Queens Public Library (QPL) Intrusion Detection System. The existing system is Honeywell Ademco VISTA.

D. IDS monitoring to be done remotely from the existing QPL central monitoring location. The IDS must be connected to the central monitoring location by either Cellular or VOIP lines.

E. Coordinate the installation with all other trades and provide final termination of all conductors, except as provided under Division 26.

F. Provide complete initialization of the IDS hardware and software. Consult with The City of New York to determine requirements prior to initialization. Transfer and/or enter all data into the CPU databases, including complete hardware and software configuration, alarm point database, time zone database, and any other required set-up.

G. Coordinate the requirements of this Section with all other trades.

2.3 FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The IDS will monitor specific alarm points to control operational security portals, intrusion detection sensors, alarm devices, and central processing and control equipment as described herein and on the contract drawings.

B. The IDS must provide the following main functions:

1. Alarm Monitoring

a. Common alarm panel integration for disarm on access, and arm on egress.
b. Integrated alarm monitoring and event management with alarm panels.
c. Build and maintain monitored (alarm) point tables, authorized user tables and other system databases.
d. Detect alarm, tamper and trouble conditions at all monitored points.
e. Collect and process information from all monitored points.
f. Regulate access of personnel and maintain accountability.
g. Annunciate all alarm, tamper and trouble conditions, advisories, executed keyboard control functions and keyboard control functions input errors.
h. Maintain a time-stamped log of all alarm, tamper and trouble conditions, advisories, executed keyboard functions and keyboard control function input errors.
i. Display and/or print system status information on demand.
j. Store all alarm, tamper and trouble conditions, advisories, executed keyboard control functions and function input errors, test results and access control information.
k. Dump/reload historical records, system programs and database information.
l. Display and or print historical logs on demand.

2. Alarm/Event Logging

a. All alarms and events in the IDS must by default, always be recorded in the database. The IDS must give System Administrators the ability to select on a time zone basis, the times that they require the IDS to log specific events to the database.

b. System Administrators will have the option for Alarm/Events to be set to log or not to log particular alarms/events on any individual input.

3. Scheduling Utility

a. The system will provide an integral Scheduling Utility. The Scheduling Utility must allow System Administrators to schedule actions to occur on a one-time or a recurring basis. Recurring schedules must be configured to begin immediately, last indefinitely, or have optional start and end dates.

b. The Scheduling Utility must be available from both the System Administration and Alarm Monitoring modules.

4. Alarm/Event Routing

5. IDS monitoring to be done remotely from the existing QPL Central Monitoring location. The connection to the central monitoring location must be by either cellular or VOIP lines.

2.4 SYSTEM PARAMETERS

A. Provide all required system components and accessories for the devices shown on drawings.

B. In addition, the system must be scalable to allow addition of future devices. Provide minimum 25% spare capacity.

2.5 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. The ACS must be compatible with and tie into the existing system. Coordinate the current software version of the system with The City of New York:

B. Sole Source Product: Honeywell Ademco VISTA

1. No Substitutions Permitted.

2.6 IDS ALARM PANEL

A. The alarm panel (IDS) will be a self-contained, microprocessor-controlled field panel and must be able to connect wireless devices. The panel will serve as the data collection and communications interface between the Host and the various field devices such as, alarm inputs and control outputs. The panel must operate in host controlled, local decision or dial-up mode. Configuration information (i.e. card records, time commands, door/monitor point/control point configuration, etc.) will be downloaded from the host computer.

1. The IDS will be housed in a locking cabinet, suitable for wall mounting. The cabinet must be equipped with a tamper switch on the front door and on the back of the unit. The cabinet must be suitably sized to allow installation of the panel, all expansion modules and associated field wiring. The cabinet door will include illuminated diagnostic indicators, which must indicate the status of the panel.
2. The IDS must be expandable in a modular fashion, requiring only those modules necessary for the application. Where possible the expansion will be accomplished via field installed modular components.
3. Minimum 16 zones. Exact zones to be coordinated with Commissioner.

4. Connection to central monitoring must be VoIP or cellular.
5. Provide control panel, required input and output boards, wireless receivers, relay modules resistors, power supplies, batteries and all required components and accessories required.
6. Sole Source Product: Honeywell Ademco VISTA-128BPT Vista Turbo

    a. No Substitutions Permitted.

2.7 ALARM KEYPAD

A. Provide keypad with:

1. LCD alphanumeric display
2. Self-test diagnostics
3. Supervised and unsupervised operation
4. Alert sounder armed and AC LED.

B. Sole Source Product: Honeywell 6460Alpha Keypad.

1. No Substitutions Permitted.

C. Provide a transparent lockable cover.

D. Provide any additional accessories to create a functional system.

2.8 DOOR CONTACTS

A. The contact contains a hermetically sealed magnetic reed switch. Switches will be reed switches, epoxied and/or potted in the switch housing. Magnets must be permanent Alnico type, finish to match door jam. Rare Earth Magnet must be made of neodymium iron boron.

B. Contact must be rated at 30 VDC (50 mA) for 1,000,000 cycles, minimum.

C. Housings must be molded of flame-retardant ABS plastic. Magnetic contact switches must be protected to deter sticking or freezing.

D. The gap distance for wood must be 1” and steel up to ½”.

E. The unit must have a 1” diameter, with open or closed loop operation

F. Electrical configuration of double pole-double throw (DPDT).

G. Provide recessed contacts for all new doors.

H. Provide surface mounted contacts for existing doors.
1. Refer to Section 28 10 00 Access Control.

I. Provide any additional accessories to create a functional system.

J. Sole Source Product: Honeywell Ademco

1. No Substitutions Permitted

2.9 MOTION SENSORS

A. Dual technology PIR and MW detection.

B. Up to 8 meters height and 6 meters diameter coverage.

C. Sole Source Product: Bosch PIR DS9360

1. No Substitutions Permitted.

D. Provide any additional accessories to create a functional system.

2.10 GLASSBREAK SENSOR

A. Must have adjustable sensitivity and false alarm immunity.

B. Sole Source Product: Interlogix 5R-5812NT

1. No Substitutions Permitted.

2.11 PANIC BUTTONS

A. Desk mounted panic button with key reset.

B. Sole Source Product: United Security Products HUB2SA

1. No Substitutions Permitted.

C. Provide any additional accessories to create a functional system.

2.12 INDOOR/OUTDOOR SIREN WITH BLUE STROBE

A. Sole Source Product: Potter/Amesco POT-SSX52SB Indoor/Outdoor 15W Siren with Blue Strobe

1. No Substitutions Permitted.

2.13 ENCLOSURES FOR ESS

A. Refer to Section 28 05 00 “Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security”.

B. Power Supplies

1. The power supply must be UL Listed Fire and Control Panel Power Supply (UL1481, UL294). It will be Class 2 rated and NFPA 72 compliant.

2. The power supply must have a 120V, 60Hz input, 6 amps continuous supply current and be field selectable 12VDC or 24VDC. The unit must contain five individual power limited outputs. The unit will have sufficient batteries as to operate either magnetic locks or electrified strikes for at least four (4) hours from the time of power failure to the lock power supply.
3. The power supply for the control panel must be dedicated only for the device.
4. Provide a power supply fuse with each supply such that the primary side of the supply is properly fused. In addition, provide secondary power supply fuses for each connected lock.
5. Each supply must be sized such that its continuous power output rating is 200 percent of the connected load or a minimum of 100 VA whichever is greater.
6. All power supplies must be configured for direct hardwired connection to a 120 VAC circuit. Power supplies or power supply transformers provided with electrical plugs or transformers designed for receptacle mounting will be unacceptable.

2.14 CABLES

A. Refer to Section 28 05 00 “Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security”.

2.15 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 26 “Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems”.

B. Insulators must electrically isolate bus bars from the wall, or other mounting surfaces, thereby controlling the current path.

C. Provide required stainless-steel hardware to fasten the two-hole ground lugs to the bus bar.

2.16 LABELING

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION PRACTICES

A. All materials must be installed as per the manufacturers’ instructions, unless noted otherwise.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

D. Comply with NECA 1, "Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting."

E. Refer to Section 280500 “Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security”.

F. All equipment must be installed according to manufacturers’ instructions.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways, cable trays, and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other conditions affecting installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for LAN and control cable conduit systems to PCs, Controllers, and other cable-connected devices to verify actual locations of conduit and back boxes before device installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. Comply with EIA/TIA-606, "Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings."

E. For each Location, record setup of Controller features and access requirements.

F. Propose start and stop times for time zones and holidays and match up access levels for doors.

G. Set up groups, facility codes, linking, and list inputs and outputs for each Controller.

H. Assign action message names and compose messages.

I. Set up alarms. Establish interlocks between alarms, intruder detection, and video surveillance features.

J. Complete system diagnostics and operation verification.

K. Prepare a specific plan for system testing, startup, and demonstration.

L. Develop acceptance test concept and, on approval, develop specifics of the test.

M. Present Project planning documents and review, adjust, and prepare final setup documents. Use final documents to set up system software.

3.4 CABLING

A. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Use NRTL-listed plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

B. Install LAN cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 6 rating of components and that ensure Category 6 performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.

C. Install cables without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.

D. Boxes and enclosures containing security system components or cabling, and which are easily accessible to employees or to the public, must be provided with a lock. Boxes above ceiling level in occupied areas of the building must not be considered to be accessible. Junction boxes and small device enclosures below ceiling level and easily accessible to employees or the public will be covered with a suitable cover plate and secured with tamperproof screws.

E. Install end-of-line resistors at the field device location and not at the Controller or panel location. All wiring where exposed must be installed in conduit, minimum 3/4" or larger, in accordance with NFPA 70.

F. All cables must be terminated and connected onto termination strips. Conductors at all junction points or termination will be tagged with conductor identification.

G. Comply with EIA/TIA-569, "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces."

H. Cable application requirements are minimum requirements and must be exceeded if recommended or required by manufacturer of system hardware.

I. RS-232 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 50 feet.

J. RS-485 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 4000 feet.

K. Keypads:

1. Install number of conductor pairs recommended by manufacturer for the functions specified.
2. Unless manufacturer recommends larger conductors, install No. 22 AWG wire if maximum distance from Controller to the reader is 250 feet, and install No. 20 AWG wire if maximum distance is 500 feet.
3. For greater distances, install "extender" or "repeater" modules recommended by manufacturer of the Controller.
4. Install minimum No. 18 AWG shielded cable to readers and keypads that draw 50 mA or more.

3.5 ELECTRICAL POWER

A. All AC power feeds to the system must be installed in conduit separate from the data bus communication and low voltage control cables. The 120 VAC input power must be furnished and installed by the Contractor. The Contractor will be responsible for coordinating the requirements among the Subcontractors.

B. Furnish and install, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, all interconnect wiring, and equipment necessary for the erection of a complete system as described herein and shown on the drawings. All wiring termination, except 120 VAC power inputs and above door finish hardware device inputs, will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.6 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. Develop, install, and test software and databases for the complete and proper operation of systems involved. Assign software license to The City of New York.

B. The software must be entered into the system computer systems and debugged. Document and enter the initial database into the system. Provide the Commissioner with the necessary blank forms with instructions to fill in all the required data information that will make `up the database. Review and database and enter into the system. Prior to full operation, a complete demonstration of the computer real time functions must be performed. A printed validation log must be provided as proof of operation for each software application package. In addition, a point utilization report will be furnished listing each point, the associated programs utilizing that point as an input or output and the programs which that point initiates.

3.7 TESTING

A. Refer to Section 28 05 00 “Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security”.

END OF SECTION 28 31 00

SECTION 28 46 13 - FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fully addressable zoned and coded fire detection and alarm system.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide list of all types of equipment and components provided.

B. Provide manufacturer's printed product data, catalog cuts and description of any special installation procedures.

C. Provide samples of various items when requested.

D. Provide shop drawings as follows:

1. Drawing of the fire alarm control panel.
2. Single line riser diagram showing all equipment and type, number and size of all conductors.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

1.6 SCOPE

A. The work covered by this Section of the Specification must include all labor, equipment, materials and services to furnish and install a complete fire alarm system of the zoned, automatic and manual, coded type. It must be complete with all necessary hardware, software and memory specifically tailored for this installation. It must be possible to permanently modify the software on site by using a plug-in programmer. The system must consist of, but not be limited to, the following:

B. Fire alarm control panel/system:

1. To be fully addressable and allow for coding of all individual pull stations, smoke detectors (code 10-2), heat detectors, duct detectors, carbon monoxide (CO) detectors, water flow switches (code10-1), and tamper switches.

2. FACP/system must be capable of closed-circuit wiring for master coded systems.
3. Addressable manual fire alarm stations.
4. Addressable area smoke detectors.
5. Addressable heat detectors.
6. Addressable multi-criteria carbon monoxide and smoke and /or heat detectors
7. Addressable duct smoke detectors for supply fans over 2,000cfm (air handling systems shutdown control). Provide remote LED status indicators where duct detectors are not readily accessible.
8. Audible notification appliances; multi-tone horn (at panel), speaker/strobe combination devices.
9. Visual notification appliances; strobes.
10. Central station alarm connection control.
11. Emergency battery packs.
12. Elevator recall operation
13. Relays for fans shut-down.
14. Security system Interface Module.
15. Devices to be rated for low temperature operation and weatherproof where exposed to ambient conditions

1.7 APPLICABLE CODES AND STANDARDS

A. All equipment must be UL listed for its intended use.
B. NFPA Standards 72
C. NYC Electrical Code.
D. New York City Fire Department, Bureau of Electrical Control and Building Codes of NYC.

1.8 CENTRAL STATION

A. The Fire Alarm Control Panel must be connected to a Central Monitoring Station via two dedicated phones lines. The provider of the monitoring service must be an approved FDNY Central Station Monitoring firm.
B. Provide necessary devices as required to allow for the FACP to communicate with the Central Monitoring Station.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must guarantee the system equipment for a period of one (1) year from date of substantial completion of the system.
B. The contractor must guarantee all wiring and raceways to be free from inherent mechanical or electrical defects for one (1) year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Sole Source Product: Edwards System Technology, Model EST-4.

1. No Substitutions Permitted.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The system supplied under this specification must be a new UL Listed modular fire alarm network that uses independently addressed fire detection devices, input/output control modules, and notification appliances.

B. The network must utilize token ring, peer-to-peer communications. The network must consist of a main panel and remote control panels. To enhance survivability, each panel must be an equal, active functional member of the network, capable of making all local decisions and initiating network tasks for other panels. In the event of a panel failure or communications failure between panels, panels must be capable of forming sub-networks and remain operational between communicating panels. Master/slave system configurations must not be considered as equal.

C. The system must be fully field programmable such that virtually any combination of system output functions may be correlated to any type of input event(s). Inputs may be combined using Boolean logic, be time dependent or under manual control, as defined by required system operation. All software operations are to be stored in a non-volatile programmable memory within the fire alarm control panels. There must be no limit, other than maximum system capacity, as to the number of addressable devices which may be in alarm simultaneously.

D. Addressable smoke detector sensitivity settings for both pre-alarm and alarm activation must be automatically individually configurable for both daytime and nighttime operation. Addressable smoke detectors must be UL listed for automatic sensitivity testing.

E. Ease of maintenance must be facilitated by the use of panel based and PC based system diagnostics

1. The system must automatically test smoke detector sensitivity, eliminating the need for manual sensitivity testing.

2. Ground fault detection and annunciation must be by individual module address for supervised input and output devices.

3. System test operation must be configurable by individual addressable devices, and not disable entire circuits.

4. The system must be capable of generating a graphical map of connected all addressable devices to aide in circuit troubleshooting.

5. Placement supervision of addressable devices must couple a device's location (not its address) to the programmed system response.

F. The system must be designed, inspected, tested and approved to provide occupant notification audibility levels of 15 dBA over ambient conditions.

G. The system must support CO and security detection devices with appropriate independent annunciation and signal processing.

H. The system must interface with other building systems as required by the 2014 NYC Fire Code.

I. The system must transmit required signals to a central monitoring station.

J. System panels and annunciators must utilize configurable message routing and selective event messaging to direct event information only to the required system displays and printers as determined by the event type and location.

2.3 RELATED WORK

A. The Contractor must coordinate work in this Section with all related trades. Work and/or equipment provided in other Sections and related to the fire alarm system must include, but not be limited to:

1. Duct smoke detectors.

2. Air handling and smoke exhaust system fan control circuits and status contacts.

3. Emergency generator status monitoring

a. Running indication.
b. Fail to start indication.

4. IP network interface

a. Coordinate with the City of New York's IT department for interconnection between the TCP/IP network equipment supplied under this section.

2.4 CIRCUITING GUIDELINES

A. Each addressable loop must be circuited as shown on the drawings, but device loading is not to exceed 80% of loop capacity in order to leave for space for future devices. The loop must have Class A operation.

B. Where it is necessary to interface conventional initiating devices provide intelligent input modules to supervise Class A zone wiring.

C. For conventional zone annunciation at the control panel zones must be as shown on the zoning schedule, but must be typically as follows:

1. Manual Fire Alarm Stations: Provide one (1) alarm zone for each pull station.

2. Area Smoke Detectors: Provide one (1) alarm zone for each smoke detector.

3. Duct Smoke Detectors at HVAC Air Handling Units: Provide one (1) alarm zone for each air handling unit.

4. Provide one (1) alarm zone for each of the following special areas/equipment:

a. Electrical room.
b. ATS room.
c. Mechanical equipment room.
d. Gas meter room.
e. Fuel tank room.
f. Boiler / heater room.
g. Elevator machine room.
h. IT Room.

D. Each of the following types of alarm notification appliances must be circuited as shown on the

drawings but must be typically as follows:

1. Audible Signals: Provide one (1) notification appliance circuit for up to fifteen (15) audible alarm devices.

2. Visual Signals: Provide one (1) notification appliance circuit for up to ten (10) strobes (15/30/75) candela per circuit.

E. Each of the following types of remote equipment associated with the fire alarm system must be provided with a form 'C' control relay contact as shown on the drawings, but must be typically as follows:

1. HVAC Fan Systems: Provide one (1) shutdown control relay contact for each HVAC fan system.

2. HVAC Supply Fans: Provide one (1) shutdown control relay contact for each HVAC supply fan.

3. HVAC Return Fans: Provide one (1) shutdown control relay contact for each HVAC return fan.

4. HVAC Exhaust Systems: Provide one (1) shutdown control relay contact for each HVAC exhaust fan.

2.5 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. The system must identify any off normal condition and log each condition into the system database as an event.

1. The system must automatically display on the control panel Liquid Crystal Display the first event of the highest priority by type. The priorities and types must be alarm, supervisory, trouble, and monitor.

2. The system must have a queue operation and must not require event acknowledgment by the system operator. The system must have a labeled color-coded indicator for each type of event; alarm - red, supervisory - yellow, trouble - yellow, monitor - green. When an unseen event exists for a given type, the indicator must flash. When all events of a given type have been displayed, the indicator must change from flashing to steady.

3. For each event, the display must include the current time, the total number of events, the type of event, the time the event occurred and up to a 40-character custom user description.

4. The user must be able to review each event by simply selecting scrolling keys (up-down) for each event type.

5. New alarm, supervisory, or trouble events must sound silenceable audible signal at the control panel.

B. Operation of any alarm initiating device must automatically:

1. Update the control/display as described above.

2. Sound all audible alarm signals throughout the building

3. Turn on all strobe lights throughout the building.

4. Turn on a red alarm zone LED at the fire alarm control panel.
5. Operate the alarm relay contacts to initiate the transmission of an alarm to a central station agency via leased telephone lines.
6. Operate control relay contacts to shutdown all HVAC units serving.
7. Operate control relay contacts to shut down all supply and return dampers.

C. The entire fire alarm system wiring must be electrically supervised to automatically detect and report trouble conditions to the fire alarm control panel. Any opens, grounds or disarrangement of system wiring and shorts across alarm bell/strobe wiring must automatically:
1. Update the control/display as described above.
2. Operate the supervisory relay contacts to initiate the transmission of an alarm to a central station via dedicated telephone lines leased from approved provider.

2.6 FIRE ALRM CONTROL PANEL

A. All materials, equipment, accessories, devices and other facilities and appurtenances covered by these specifications or noted on the drawings must be new, best suited for the intended use and must conform to applicable and recognized standards for their use, and supplied by a single manufacturer.

B. The fire alarm control panel(s) must be a multi-processor based networked system designed specifically for fire, one-way and two-way emergency audio communications, smoke control, and guard patrol applications. The control panel must be listed and approved for the application standard(s) as listed in the References section of this specification.

C. The control panel must include all required hardware, software and site specific system programming to provide a complete and operational system. The control panel(s) must be designed such that interactions between any applications can be configured, and modified using software provided by the manufacturer. The control panel(s) operational priority must assure that life safety takes precedence among the activities coordinated by the control panel.

D. The operating controls must be located in a dead-front steel enclosure behind a locked door with viewing window. All control modules must be labeled, and all zone locations must be identified. All panel modules must be placement supervised for and signal a trouble if damaged or removed.

E. System Features: Each control panel must include the following capabilities:
1. Supervision of the system electronics, wiring, detection devices and software.
2. Up to 2500 analog/addressable input/output points.
3. Network connections with up to 63 other control panels and annunciators.
4. Support multiple dialers (DACTs) and modems.
5. Two communication ports.
6. An internal audible signal with different patterns to distinguish between alarm, supervisory, trouble and monitor events.
7. Support multiple 24 VDC and Audio NACs.

8. User configurable switches and LED indicators to support auxiliary functions.
9. Log up to 1740 chronological events.
10. The ability to download all applications and firmware from the configuration computer at a single location on the fire network.
11. A real-time clock for time stamps and timed event control.
12. Electronic addressing of intelligent addressable devices.
13. Provide an independent hardware watchdog to supervise software and CPU operation.
14. "Dry" alarm, trouble and supervisory relay contacts.
15. Control panel modules must plug in to a chassis assembly for ease of maintenance.
16. Field wiring must connect to the panel using removable connectors.

F. User Oriented Features: Each control panel must include the following user oriented features:

1. An LCD user interface control/display that must annunciate and control system functions.
2. Provide discreet system control switches for reset, alarm silence, panel silence, drill switch, previous message switch, next message switch and details.
3. A "lamp test" feature must verify operation of all visual indicators on the panel.
4. An authorized user must have the ability to operate or modify system functions including system time, date, passwords, holiday dates, restart the system and clear control panel event history file.
5. An authorized user must have the ability to disable/enable devices, zones, actions, timers and sequences.
6. An authorized user must have the ability to activate/restore outputs, actions, sequences, and simulate detector smoke levels.
7. An authorized user must have the ability to enter time and date, reconfigure an external port for download programming, initiate programming and change passwords.
8. An authorized user must have the ability to test the functions of the installed system.
9. Service groups must facilitate one-man walk testing. Service/test groups must be capable of being configured with any combination of addressable devices, independent of SLC wiring. It must be possible to program alternate device responses when the device's service group is active. Devices not in an active service group must process all events normally.
10. Provide internal system diagnostics and maintenance user interface controls to display/report the power, communication, and general status of specific panel components, detectors, and modules.
11. SLC loop controller diagnostics must identify common alarm, trouble, ground fault, Class A fault, and map faults. Map faults include wire changes, device type changes by location, device additions/deletions and conventional open, short, and ground conditions. Ground faults on the supervised circuit wiring of remote addressable modules must be identified by device address.

12. An authorized user must have the ability to generate a report history for alarm, supervisory, monitor, trouble, smoke verification, watchdog, and restore activity.

13. System reports must provide detailed description of the status of system parameters for corrective action or for preventative maintenance programs. Reports must be displayed by the operator interface or capable of being printed on a printer.

14. An authorized user must have the ability to display/report the condition of addressable analog detectors. Reports must include device address, device type, percent obscuration, and maintenance indication. The maintenance indication must provide the user with a measure of contamination of a device upon which cleaning decisions can be made.

G. Programmability:

1. A Windows-based Configuration Utility (CU) must be used to create the site-specific system programming. The utility must facilitate programming of any input point to any output point. The utility must allow customization of fundamental system operations using initiating events to start actions, timers, sequences and logical algorithms.

   a. Zoning of initiation devices.
   b. Initiation of events by time of day, day of week, day of year.
   c. Initiation of events by matrix groups (X-Y coordinate relationships) for releasing systems.
   d. Initiation of events using OR, AND, NOT and counting functions.
   e. Prioritizing system events.
   f. Programmable activation of detector sounder bases by detector, groups of bases, or all bases.
   g. Directing selected device messages to specific panel annunciators.
   h. Detector sensitivity selection by time of day.
   i. Support of 256 Central Monitoring Station accounts and directing selected device messages to any one of ten Central Monitoring Stations.

2. The configuration utility must time and date stamp all changes to the site-specific program, and must facilitate program versioning and must store all previous program version data. The utility must provide a compare feature to identify the differences between different versions of the site-specific program.

3. The configuration utility must be capable of generating reports which detail the configurations of all fire alarm panels, addressable devices and their configuration settings including generating electrical maps of the addressable device SLCs.

4. The configuration utility must support the use of bar code readers to expedite electronic addressing and custom programming functions.

H. Power Supply

1. System power supply(s) must be a high efficiency switched mode design providing multiple supervised power limited 24 VDC output circuits as required by the panel and external loads fed by the panel. Initial power supply loading must not exceed 80% of power supply capacity in order to allow for future system expansion.

2. Each system power supply must be individually supervised. Power supply trouble signals must identify the specific supply and the nature of the trouble condition.

3. It must be possible to parallel system power supplies to increase capacity or to provide redundant operation.

4. Upon failure of normal (AC) power, the affected portion(s) of the system must automatically switch over to secondary power without losing any system functionality.

5. All system power supplies must be capable of recharging their associated batteries, from a fully discharged condition to a capacity sufficient to allow the system to perform consistent with the requirements of this section, in 48 hours maximum.

6. All standby batteries must be continuously monitored by the power supply. The power supply must be able to perform an automatic load test of batteries and indicate a trouble condition if the batteries fall outside a predetermined range. Power supplies must incorporate the ability to adjust the charge rate of batteries based on ambient temperatures. The power supply must automatically disconnect the battery before low voltage damages the battery. Low battery and disconnection of battery power supply conditions must immediately annunciated as battery trouble and identify the specific power supply(s) affected.

7. Batteries must utilize sealed lead acid chemistry. Initial battery capacity must provide 125% of calculated capacity requirements in order to allow for future system expansion.

8. All AC power connections must be to the building's designated emergency electrical power circuit and must meet the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 72. The power circuit disconnect means must be clearly labeled FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL and must have a red marking. The location of the circuit disconnect must be labeled permanently inside each control panel the disconnect serves.

2.7 REMOTE BOOSTER POWER SUPPLY

A. Install Remote NAC Power Supplies (boosters) as required, to minimize NAC voltage drops. Remote NAC power supplies must be treated as peripheral NAC devices and must not be considered fire alarm control units.

B. The NAC power supplies must be fully enclosed in a surface mounted steel enclosure with hinged door and cylinder lock, and finished in red enamel. Door keys must be the identical to FACP enclosure keys. The enclosure must have factory installed mounting brackets for additional UL listed fire alarm equipment within its cabinet. Enclosures must be sized to allow ample space for interconnection of all components and field wiring, and up to 10AH batteries. The enclosure must have provisions for an optional tamper switch. All FACP addressable control modules required to initiate the required NAC power supply output functions must be installed within the NAC power supply enclosure.

C. Remote NAC power supply input circuits must be configurable as Class B supervised inputs or for connection to any 6 to 45 VDC initiation source.

D. Remote booster power supplies must provide four (4) synchronized Class B supervised or two (2) Class A, power limited, 24VDC filtered and regulated Notification Appliance Circuits (NACs). Each NAC output must be configurable as a continuous 24Vdc auxiliary power output circuit. The booster power supply must be capable of a total output of 6 amps.

E. The power supply NACs must be configurable to operate independently at any one of the following rates: continuous synchronized, or 3-3-3 temporal. It must be possible to configure the NACs to follow the main FACP NAC or activate from intelligent addressable synchronized modules. All visible NACs within the facility must be synchronized.

F. Upon failure of primary AC power, the remote power supply must automatically switch over to secondary battery power without losing any system functions. It must be possible to delay

reporting of an AC power failure for up to 6 hours. All standby batteries must be continuously monitored by the power supply. Low battery and disconnection of battery power supply conditions must immediately annunciated as locally as battery trouble. All power supply trouble conditions (DC power failure, ground faults, low batteries, and IDC/NAC circuit faults) must identify the specific remote power supply affected at the main FACP. All power supply trouble conditions except loss of AC power must report immediately. Interconnecting NAC Booster power supplies in a manner which prevents identification of an individual power supply trouble must not be considered as an equal.

G. The remote booster power supply must be capable of recharging up to 24AH batteries to 70% capacity in 24 hours maximum. Batteries provided must be sized to meet the same power supply performance requirements as the main FACP, as detailed elsewhere in this specification.

H. All AC power connections must be to the building's designated dedicated emergency electrical power circuit. The power circuit disconnect means must be clearly labeled FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL and must have a red marking. The location of the circuit disconnect must be labeled permanently inside the each remote NAC power supply the disconnect serves.

2.8 USER INTERFACE

A. Panel LCD and Common Controls

1. The system must be designed and equipped to receive, monitor, and annunciate signals from devices and circuits installed throughout the facility.

2. Each fire alarm control panel (system node) must be capable of supporting a backlit LCD display. The display on each system node must be configurable to display the status of any and/or all combinations of all alarm, supervisory, trouble, monitor, or service group event messages on the network. Each LCD display on the system must be capable of being programmed to allow control functions of any combination of nodes on the entire network. The system must support both 168 character and 960 character LCD displays on the same network.

3. The LCD display must provide separate alarm, trouble, supervisory, and monitor event queues of to minimize operator confusion. Receipt of alarm, trouble, and supervisory signals must activate integral audible devices at the control panel(s) and at each remote annunciation device. The integral audible devices must produce a sound output upon activation of not less than 85 dBA at 10 feet.

4. The LCD display must contain the following system status indicators:

   a. System Power Indicator.
   b. System Test Indicator.
   c. System CPU Fail Indicator.
   d. Ground Fault Indicator.
   e. Disabled Points Indicator.
   f. System Normal Indicator.
   g. System Common Alarm Indicator.
   h. System Common Trouble Indicator.
   i. System Common Supervisory Indicator.
   j. System Common Monitor Event Indicator.

5. The LCD display must contain the following system switch/indicators:

   a. System Reset Switch with Indicator.

b. System Alarm Silence Switch with Indicator.
c. System Panel Silence Switch with Indicator.
d. Drill Switch with Indicator.
e. Alarm Acknowledge Switch with Indicator.
f. Trouble Acknowledge Switch with Indicator.
g. Supervisory Acknowledge Switch with Indicator.
h. Monitor Acknowledge Switch with Indicator.

6. The LCD display must contain the following system function switches

a. System Event Message Queue Scroll Switch.
b. Event Details Switch (provides an additional 2000 character message about the device highlighted by the operator.)
c. Command Menu Switch.
d. 10-Digit Keypad with Enter and Backspace switches.

7. The user interface must provide a backlit LCD that will allow custom event messages of up to 42 characters. The interface must provide a minimum of eight lines by 21 characters and provide the emer-gency user hands free viewing of the first and last highest priority events. The last highest priority event must always display and update automatically. Events must be automatically placed in one of four easy to access queues. It must be possible to scroll through and view specific alarm, trouble, supervisory and monitor events separately. Having to scroll through a mixed list of event types must not be considered as equal. The total number of active and disabled events by type must be displayed. Visual indication must be provided of any event type that has not been acknowledged or viewed. It must be possible to customize the designation of all user interface LEDs and Switches for local language requirements.

8. Instructional text messages must support a maximum of 2,000 characters each.

B. LEDs and Switches

1. A modular series of switches and LED indicators must be available to customize the fire alarm control panel operation in accordance with this specification. All LED and switch functions must be software programmable. Switches must be configurable for momentary, maintained, toggle, or “exclusive or” operation as required by the application. LEDs must be configurable for slow flash, fast flash or steady operation. LED/Switch modules must be capable of mounting in any available fire panel module position. All LED/Switch modules must be supervised. LEDs must be available in a variety of colors to facilitate identification from a distance. The LED/Switch modules must provide ample room for custom function text labels under a protective membrane.

2. The LED/Switch modules must be EDWARDS 3-24x series, 3-12xx series, and 3-6/3S1xxx series devices.

C. Reports

1. The system must provide the operator with system reports that give detailed description of the status of system parameters for corrective action, or for preventative maintenance programs. The system must provide these reports via the main LCD, and must be capable of being printed on any system printer.

2. The system must provide a report that gives a sensitivity listing of all detectors that have less than 80% environmental compensation remaining. The system must provide a report that provides a sensitivity (% Obscuration per foot) listing of any particular detector.

3. When addressable CO detectors are installed, performing a "sensitivity" check from the panel must report the approximate number months of sensor life remaining.

4. The system must provide a report that gives a listing of the sensitivity of all of the detectors on any given panel in the system, or any given analog/addressable device loop within any given panel.

5. The system must provide a report that gives a chronological listing of at least the last 1000 system events.

6. The system must provide a listing of all of the firmware revision listings for all of the installed components in the system.

2.9 SIGNALING LINE CIRCUITS

A. Fire Network Wiring

1. The network inter panel wiring must be Class A The network media must be copper except where fiber optic cable is specified on the drawings.

2. The system supplied under this specification must utilize node to node, direct wired peer-to-peer network operations. The system must utilize independently addressed, smoke detectors, heat detectors and input/output modules, intrusion detection as described in this specification. The peer-to-peer network must contain multiple nodes consisting of the command center, main controller, remote control panels, LCD/LED annunciation nodes, and workstations. Each node is an equal, active functional node of the network, which is capable of making all local decisions and generating network tasks to other nodes in the event of node failure or communications failure between nodes.

3. When a network is wired in a Class B configuration, a single break or short on the network wiring isolates the system into two groups of panels. Each group continues to function as a peer-to-peer network working with their combined databases. When wired using a Class A configuration, a single break or short on the network wiring causes the system to isolate the fault, and network communication continues uninterrupted, without any loss of function. Should multiple wiring faults occur, the network re-configures into many sub-networks and continues to respond to alarm events from every panel that can transmit and receive network messages.

B. Signal Line Circuiting

1. The signaling line circuit connecting panels/nodes to intelligent addressable devices including, detectors, monitor modules, control modules, isolation modules, intrusion detection modules and notification circuit modules must be Class A (style 6 or 7) All signaling line circuits must be supervised and power limited.

2. When the addressable devices on a signaling line circuit cover more than one designated fire/smoke compartment, a wire-to-wire short on the circuit must not affect the operation of the addressable devices in other fire/smoke compartments.

3. Each SLC must support 125 addressable detector addresses and 125 module addresses. The SLC must support 100% of all addressable devices in alarm and provide support for a 100% compliment of detector isolator bases. Initial circuit loading must not exceed 80% in order to allow for future system expansion.

4. The addressable device SLC module must be UL Listed for use with code compliant, electrically sound existing wiring.

5. Each intelligent addressable device must transmit information about its location with respect to other devices on the circuit. This information must be used to create an "As-Built" wiring diagram as well as provide enhanced supervision of a device's physical location. The device message and programmed system output function must be associated with the device's location on the SLC circuit location and not a device address.

6. The SLC module must allow replacement of "same type" devices without the need to address and reload the "location" parameters on replacement device.

7. The SLC/Panels must notify the user when programmed devices are detected on the SLC circuit. The SLC/Panels must notify the user when the wrong device type is installed at a location configured for a different device type on the SLC circuit.

8. Should an SLC Controller CPU fail to communicate, the SLC circuit must go into the stand-alone mode. The circuit must be capable of producing a loop alarm if an alarm type device becomes active during stand-alone mode to enhance system integrity.

2.10 DEVICE AND APPLIANCE CIRCUITS

A. Notification Appliance Circuits

1. General:

   a. All notification circuits must be supervised and power limited. Non-power limited circuits are not acceptable. All notification appliance circuits must be Class A.

   b. Initial circuit loading must not exceed 80% in order to allow for future system expansion.

2. 24V DC Circuits:

   a. Notification appliance circuits must have a minimum circuit output rating of 2 amps @ 24 VDC.

   b. 24VDC NACs must be polarized and provide both strobe synchronization and a horn silence signals on a single pair of wires.

3. Audio Notification Appliance Circuits

   a. Audio notification appliance circuits must be polarized and have a minimum circuit output rating of 50 watts @ 25V audio, and 35 watts @ 70V audio.

B. Initiating Device Circuits

1. Conventional (2-wire) initiating device circuits monitoring manual fire alarm stations, smoke and heat detectors, waterflow switches, valve supervisory switches, fire pump functions, and air pressure supervisory switches must be Class A.

2. Initiating device circuits monitoring magnetic security contacts, motion detectors, glass break and intrusion type devices must be Class B.

3. Initiating device circuits must be configurable for latched or non-latched operation and configurable to initiate alarm, supervisory or monitor events.

4. End-of-line resistors for conventional initiating device circuits must be covered with insulated tubing, terminated with ring lugs and display a UL label.

2.11 OFF PREMISE COMMUNICATION

A. Digital Alarm Communication Transmitter (DACT).

1. The system must provide off premises communications capability using a Digital Alarm Communications Transmitter (DACT) for sending system events to multiple Central Monitoring Station (CMS) receivers over conventional telephone lines.

2. The system must provide the CMS(s) with point identification of system events using 4/2, Contact ID (SIA DC-05) or SIA DCS protocols.

3. The dialer must support up to 255 individual accounts and to send account information to eight (8) different receivers, each having a primary and secondary telephone access number. System events must be capable of being directed to one or more receivers depending on event type or location as specified by the system design.

4. In the event of a fire alarm panel CPU failure during a fire alarm condition, the DACT degrade mode must transmit a general fire alarm signal to the CMS.

5. Coordinate installation of two (2) dedicated loop-start phone lines to be terminated using two RJ31X jacks within 5 ft of the main fire alarm control panel.

2.12 SMOKE CONTROL STATION IN PANEL

A. Integrate a Firefighter's Smoke Control Station (FSCS) into the main fire alarm panel at the location shown on the drawings. The main fire alarm panel must have a UUKL listing for smoke control. The FSCS must include switch/LED modules that provide three function (on/off/auto and open/closed/auto) switches and 4 LED's (normal, on, off, fault or normal, open, closed, fault) for each smoke control system.

B. The FSCS must function as described in the system operational matrix, found elsewhere in this specification.

C. The FSCS must utilize a 3-function switch for each smoke control system. Each switch must include On/Off/Auto function for control of smoke control fan systems and Open/Closed/Auto positions for Smoke Control Dampers systems.

D. A.The FSCS must include the following LED indicators for each smoke control system:

1. 1.Fans, dampers, or other operating equipment in their normal status - white indicator. NOTE: The white normal indicator must give the FSCS operator a clear indication that the smoke control equipment is operating properly. Dampers that are not fully open or not fully closed (mid-point) must extinguish the white indicator.

2. Fans, dampers, or other operating equipment in their off or closed position - red indicator

3. Fans, dampers, or other operating equipment in their on or open status - green indicator

4. Fans, dampers, or other operating equipment in fault - amber indicator.

5. Smoke control switch and LED modules must include space to label each switch and indicator function.

E. All dampers that are part of the smoke control system must include position verification switches (true open and true closed).

F. All fans used for smoke control must include duct pressure, paddle switches, or equivalent sensors to verify airflow.

G. Smoke control fan and damper state must not be affected upon fire alarm system reset. Restarting the fans and resetting dampers must be accomplished automatically by turning them back on in an individual sequential fashion or through individual manual switches at the FSCS controls to eliminate the possibility of damaging the ductwork.

2.13 COMPONENTS

A. General:

1. Each detector must contain an integral microprocessor which must determine if the device is normal, in alarm, or has an internal trouble. The microprocessor's non-volatile memory must permanently store the detector's serial number, device type and system address. It must be possible to address each intelligent device without the use of switches. Devices requiring switches for addressing must not be considered as equal. Memory must automatically be updated with the hours of operation, last maintenance date, number of alarms and troubles, time of last alarm, and analog signal patterns for each sensing element just before the last alarm.

2. Each detector must be capable of identifying up to 32 diagnostic codes. This information must be available for system maintenance. The diagnostic code must be stored at the detector.

3. Each addressable detector on the Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) must transmit information regarding its location with respect to other intelligent devices on the signaling line circuit to the control panel, creating an "As-Built" circuit map. The circuit mapping function must provide location supervision of all intelligent devices on the signaling line circuit. An intelligent detector's programmed system response functions must be associated with the detector's actual location on the signaling line circuit and not with the detector's address. After system commissioning, detectors improperly installed in the wrong location must function according to the mapped programmed response for its location on the circuit, not its detector's address.

4. A status indicator must be provided on each detector. Flashing green must indicate normal operation; flashing RED must indicate the alarm state. The indicator must be visible from any direction.

5. The system must allow for changing of detector types for service replacement purposes without the need to reprogram the system. The replacement detector type must automatically continue to operate with the same programmed sensitivity levels and functions as the detector it replaced, without the need for reprogramming. System must display an off-normal condition until the proper detector type is installed or a change in the device type profile has been made.

6. Detectors must be rated for operation in the following environment unless specifically noted:

   a. Temperature: 32°F to 120°C
   b. Humidity: 0-93% RH, non-condensing.

7. Detectors located in unconditioned areas and /or exposed to outdoors must be rated for low ambient operating temperature and weatherproofed when exposed to elements.

8. Low Temperature: -4°F

9. Detectors with addressing components in the base must not be considered as equal.

B. Photo Heat CO Detector:

1. Provide analog/addressable combination photoelectric smoke-heat and carbon monoxide (CO) detectors in Parking (Cellar), Apparatus Bay, Kitchen and at the locations shown on the drawings.

2. The combination smoke-heat & CO detector must provide two independent signals (fire & CO) to the control panel for programming system responses. When mounted in a sounder base, the detector must be capable of initiating a temporal 3-3-3 when smoke or heat is detected or temporal 4-4-4-4 when CO is detected. Detectors that transmit a common signal for both fire and CO alarms must not be considered as equal. The detector must be listed under standards UL-268 and UL-2075.

3. Each smoke-heat detector must be individually programmable to operate at any one of five (5) sensitivity settings. The detector must also store pre-alarm and alternate pre-alarm sensitivity settings. Pre alarm sensitivity values must be configurable in 5% increments of the alarm and alternate alarm sensitivity settings respectively. The detector must be able to differentiate between a long term drift above the pre alarm threshold and fast rise above the threshold. The detector must monitor the sensitivity of the smoke sensor. If the sensitivity shifts outside the UL limits, a trouble signal must be sent to the panel. It must be possible to automatically change the sensitivity of individual intelligent addressable smoke detectors for day and night (alternate) periods.

4. Each detector must utilize an environmental compensation algorithm that must automatically adjust for background environmental conditions such as dust, temperature, and pressure. The detector must provide a maintenance alert signal when 80% (dirty) of the available compensation range has been used. The detector must provide a dirty fault signal when 100% or greater compensation has been used.

5. A low mass thermistor must act as fixed temperature 130 to 140 °F (54 to 60 °C) heat sensors.

6. The electro-chemical CO sensor must generate a CO alarm in compliance with the UL-2034 requirements. The sensor must have a nominal six-year life. When the sensor approaches the end of its useful life, it must transmit a maintenance condition to the control panel, indicating the CO sensor board replacement is required. Only when the sensor is no longer operational must a trouble condition be sent to the control panel. Sensors that transmit a common trouble indication for both sensor end-of-life and other causes of detector trouble must not be considered as equal. Performing a “sensitivity” check from the panel must report the approximate number months of CO sensor life remaining.

7. Placing the CO detector in test mode must facilitate the use of direct injection of small quantities of CO to check detector functionality.

C. Duct Smoke Detector:

1. Provide intelligent low profile photoelectric duct smoke detectors / remote test switches at the locations shown on the drawings.

2. The intelligent duct smoke detector must operate in ducts having from 100ft/min to 4,000ft/min air velocity. The detector must be suitable for operation over a temperature range of -20 to 158F° and offer a harsh environment gasket option. The detector must utilize an air exhaust tube and an air sampling inlet tube that extends into the duct air stream up to ten (10) feet. Design of the detector must permit sampling tube installation from either side of the detector and permit sampling tube installation in 45- degree increments to ensure proper alignment with duct airflow. Drilling templates and gaskets to facilitate locating and mounting the housing must be provided.

3. The intelligent duct smoke detector must obtain information from a photoelectric sensing element. The detector must be able to differentiate between a long term drift above the pre alarm threshold and fast rise above the threshold. The detector must monitor the sensitivity of the smoke sensor. If the sensitivity shifts outside the UL limits, a trouble signal must be sent to the panel.

4. Each detector must utilize an environmental compensation algorithm that must automatically adjust for background environmental conditions such as dust, temperature, and pressure. The detector must provide a maintenance alert signal when 80% (dirty) of the available compensation range has been used. The detector must provide a dirty fault signal when 100% or greater compensation has been used.

5. The intelligent duct smoke detector must provide a form “C” auxiliary alarm relay rated at 2amps @ 30Vdc. The position of the relay contact must be supervised by the control panel software. Operation of the relay must be controlled either by its respective detector processor or under program control from the control panel as required by the application. Detector relays not capable of programmed operation independent of the detector’s state must not be considered as equal. The detector must be equipped with a local magnet-activated test switch.

6. Each duct detector must be installed and testing in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions, including pressure differential and, velocity testing. Test results must be submitted to the Commissioner.

7. Remote test switches/LED indicators must be provided below the detector on the ceiling to indicate location of the detector in non-mechanical areas, at locations indicated on the drawings.

8. The Intelligent Photoelectric Duct Smoke Detector must be an EDWARDS model SIGA-SD.

9. The remote key operated test switch / LED must be a EDWARDS model SD-TRK.

10. Duct Mounting Plate: Where addressable smoke detectors are directly mounted on a low velocity ducts up to 3 ft (0.91m) high x 3 ft (0.91m) wide, provide factory mounting plate assemblies to facilitate mounting the detectors. The mounting plate must be code gauge steel with corrosion resistant red enamel finish. The detector mounting plate must support an addressable detector along with a standard, relay or isolator detector mounting base.

11. The detector mounting plate must be an EDWARDS SIGA-DMP.

12. Duct Detector Housing: Provide smoke detector duct housing assemblies SIGA-DH to facilitate mounting an intelligent photoelectric Detector SIGA-PS along with a standard detector mounting base. Provide for variations in duct air velocity between 300 and 4000 feet per minute (300 to 1000 feet per minute for ion-photo-heat detector). Protect the

measuring chamber from damage and insects. Provide an air exhaust tube and an air sampling inlet tube which extends into the duct air stream up to ten feet. Provide drilling templates and gaskets to facilitate locating and mounting the housing. Provide five one gang knockouts for mounting optional Signature Series modules. Finish the housing in baked red enamel. Provide Remote Alarm LED Indicators SIGA-LED and Remote Test Stations SIGA-DTS.

D. CO Detector:

1. Provide addressable carbon monoxide (CO) detectors at the locations shown on the drawings.

2. The CO detector must provide a signal to the control panel for programming system responses. When mounted in a sounder base, the detector must be capable of initiating a temporal 4-4-4-4 signal when CO is detected. The detector must be listed under standard UL-2075.

3. The electro-chemical CO sensor must generate a CO alarm in compliance with UL-2034 requirements. The sensor must have a nominal six-year life. Performing a "sensitivity" check from the panel must report the approximate number months of sensor life remaining. When the sensor approaches the end of its useful life, it must transmit a maintenance condition to the control panel, indicating the CO sensor board replacement is required. Only when the sensor is no longer operational must a trouble condition be sent to the control panel. Detectors that transmit a common trouble indication for both sensor end-of-life and other causes of detector trouble must not be considered as equal.

4. Placing the CO detector in test mode must facilitate the use of direct injection of small quantities of CO to check detector functionality.

5. The CO detector must be an EDWARDS SIGA-COD.

E. Bases:

1. Standard Base.

   a. Provide standard detector bases suitable for mounting on either 1-gang, 3½ or 4 inch octagon box and 4 inch square box.
   b. The bases must utilize a twist-lock design and provide screw terminals for all field wiring connections.
   c. The base must contain no active electronics and support all Signature series detector types.
   d. The base must be capable of supporting a Remote Alarm LED Indicator. Provide remote LED alarm indicators where shown on the plans.
   e. Removal of the respective detector must not affect communications with other detectors.
   f. The standard addressable detector base must be an EDWARDS SIGA-SB or SB4.
   g. The remote LED indicator must be an EDWARDS SIGA-LED.

2. Relay Base.

   a. Provide relay detector bases suitable for mounting on either 1-gang, 3½ or 4 inch octagon box and 4 inch square box.
   b. The bases must utilize a twist-lock design and provide screw terminals for all field wiring connections.
   c. The base must contain no electronics and support all Signature series detector types.

d. Removal of the respective detector must not affect communications with other detectors.
e. The relay base must meet the following requirements:
   1) The relay must be a bi-stable type and selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.
   2) The position of the relay contact must be supervised.
   3) The operation of the base relay must be configurable for control by its respective detector or for independent programmable control from the fire alarm panel. Relay bases not configurable for detector or panel operation must not be considered equal.
   4) The base relay must provide form "C" contacts with a minimum rating of 1 amp @ 30 Vdc and be listed for pilot duty.
f. The standard addressable relay detector base must be an EDWARDS SIGA-RB or RB4.

3. Sounder Base.
   a. Provide audible detector mounting bases suitable for mounting on a 1-gang, 3½ or 4 inch octagon box and 4 inch square box.
   b. The bases must utilize a twist-lock design and provide screw terminals for all field wiring connections.
   c. Removal of the respective detector must not affect communications with other detectors.
   d. The audible base must support all detector types and must be capable of single or group operation.
   e. The audible base must emit a temporal 3-3-3 fire alarm tone when smoke or heat has been detected. The audible base must emit a temporal 4-4-4-4 CO alarm tone when CO has been detected. The outputs must be configurable for low or high output by moving a reversible jumper. The system must be UL2017 listed for dual signaling for this purpose.
   f. The audible bases must provide a UL-268 reverberant room sound output of 90.8 dBA at 10ft (3m) for temporal 3-3-3 fire alarm and 84.1 dBA at 10 ft.(3m) for temporal 4-4-4-4 CO alarm.
   g. The detector sounder base must be an EDWARDS SIGA-AB4GT.
4. Isolator Base.
   a. Provide isolator detector bases suitable for mounting on 1-gang, 3½ or 4 inch octagon box and 4 inch square box.
   b. The bases must utilize a twist-lock design and provide screw terminals for all field wiring connections.
   c. The base must support all Signature series detector types.
   d. Isolator bases must limit number of modules or detectors that may be rendered inoperative by short-circuit fault on SLC loop segment or branch. In the event the Class A signaling line circuit on which the isolator bases are installed is shorted, each base must open the SLC. Isolator bases must then sequentially reconnect the isolated circuit segments until only the segment with the short is left out of the circuit, leaving the balance of the circuit operational.
   e. The Isolator Base must be an EDWARDS SIGA-IB or SIGA-IB4.

F. Smoke Detector Guards:
   1. Smoke detector guards must be installed at the locations shown on the drawings.

2. The guards must be UL tested and listed by for use with the smoke detectors they protect. Guard design must not affect the detector operating sensitivity and must not reduce the listed detector spacing.

3. The design of the guard must provide physical protection for the detector while preventing looped items from hanging on the guard when wall mounted or being threaded through the guard.

4. The guards must be constructed of 18-gauge steel with a baked white finish to match the detectors. Tamperproof mounting hardware must be provided.

5. The Smoke Detector Guards must be EDWARDS SIGA-GRD.

G. Manual Stations:

1. Provide addressable single action, two stage fire alarm stations at the locations shown on the drawings.

2. The manual station must be suitable for mounting on North American 2 ½ (64mm) deep 1-gang boxes and 1 ½ (38mm) deep 4 square boxes with 1-gang covers. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.

3. The fire alarm station must be of metal construction, must be finished in red with silver "PULL IN CASE OF FIRE" lettering, must show visible indication of operation and incorporate an internal toggle switch for first stage alarm and key switch for second stage alarm.

4. The manual pull station will have an addressable module integral to the unit.

5. Manual pull stations that initiated an alarm condition when opening the unit are not acceptable.

6. The addressable single action two stage manual fire alarm station must be an EDWARDS SIGA-270P.

7. Guards.

   a. Provide manual pull station guards at the locations shown on the drawings.
   b. The guard must consist of a factory-fabricated clear polycarbonate enclosure, hinged at the top. Lifting the cover must provide access to the manual pull station and activate an integral battery powered audible horn intended to discourage false alarms.
   c. The manual pull station guards must be EDWARDS STI-1000 Series.

H. Heat Detectors (320-AW-135):

1. Edwards Series 302 heat detectors suitable for use in indoor and outdoor environments and explosive atmospheres.

2. Normally-open devices designed to close an electrical circuit upon activation. All models feature rate compensation and are available with either 135°F (57.2°C) or 194°F (90°C) ratings.

3. These self-restoring, hermetically sealed detectors are shock-, corrosion- and tamper-resistant.

4. Surface or box mount style based on location.

I. Modules:

1. General.

a. Intelligent addressable multifunction modules must be provided at the locations shown on the drawings to provide the specific system input and output functions described by the operation section and functional matrix found elsewhere in this specification.

b. The operation of multifunction modules must be software configurable at the site to meet operational conditions, and may be changed at any time by download changes from the control panel. The intelligent multifunction modules must utilize electronic addressing. Modules using rotary or DIP switches, memory chips and / or jumpers for addressing must not be considered as equal.

c. Each intelligent multifunction module on the Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) must transmit information regarding its location with respect to other intelligent devices on the signaling line circuit to the control panel, creating an "As-Built" circuit map. The circuit mapping function must provide location supervision of all intelligent devices on the signaling line circuit. An intelligent device's programmed system response functions must be associated with the device's actual location on the signaling line circuit and not with the device's address. After system commissioning, devices improperly installed in the wrong location must function according to the mapped programmed response for its location on the circuit, not its device address.

d. All input /output status decisions must be made by the microprocessor within the module. Communications with a control panel must not be required in order for the module to identify off-normal input/output conditions. Modules with supervised input or output circuits must be capable of identifying ground fault conditions down to the module address level.

e. Each module must be equipped with two (2) diagnostic indicators; a green LED to confirm communications and a red LED to display active status. LEDs must be visible through the finished cover plate. The module must be capable of storing a unique serial number and up to 24 diagnostic codes, hours of operation, number of alarms and troubles, and time of last alarm in its memory which can be retrieved for troubleshooting.

f. Modules must be rated for operation in the following environment:

1) Temperature: 32°F to 120°F (0°C to 49°C)

2) Humidity: 0-93% RH, non-condensing

g. Where multiple modules are mounted in close proximity to each other, plug-in modular versions of the modules and motherboards must be available to minimize field wiring and facilitate troubleshooting.

h. The addressable multifunction modules must be EDWARDS Signature Series devices.

i. Modules must be rated for ambient temperatures and weatherproofed when located in unconditioned spaces and/or outdoors.

2. Relays.

a. Provide addressable control relay modules at the locations shown on the drawings.

b. The module must be suitable for mounting on a North American 2 ½" (64mm) deep 1-gang box or 1 ½" (38mm) deep 4" square box with 1-gang covers.

c. The module must provide one (1) form C dry relay contacts rated at 24Vdc @ 2 amps (pilot duty) to control external appliances or equipment. The position of the

relay contact must be confirmed by the system firmware. The relay coil must be magnetically latched to reduce wiring and ensure 100% of the relays on the SLC can be energized at same time.

d. The addressable control relay module must be EDWARDS SIGA-CR or MCR.

3. Waterflow Tamper.

a. Provide addressable dual input waterflow / tamper modules at the locations shown on the drawings.

b. The module must be suitable for mounting on North American 2½" (64mm) deep 1-gang boxes and 1½" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 1-gang covers.

c. Each module must provide two (2) supervised Class B input circuit configured as:

1) Normally-Open Alarm Delayed Latching for waterflow switch applications.

2) Normally-Open Active Latching for tamper switch and supervisory applications.

d. Each module must identify and report by device address, ground faults and opens associated with its initiating device circuits, to the control panel. Modules or without individual ground fault detection identification capability must not be considered as equal.

e. The Addressable Dual Input Module must be EDWARDS SIGA-WTM.

4. Isolation Module.

a. Provide addressable isolator modules at the locations shown on the drawings.

b. The module must be suitable for mounting on North American 2½" (64mm) deep 1-gang boxes and 1½" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 1-gang covers.

c. In the event the Class A signaling line circuit on which the intelligent isolator module is installed is shorted, each module must open the SLC. Isolator modules must then sequentially reconnect the isolated circuit segments until only the segment with the short is left out of the circuit, leaving the balance of the circuit operational.

d. SLC isolation must be provided for each floor or protection zone of building.

e. The addressable Isolator Module must be an EDWARDS SIGA-IM.

5. Universal Modules.

a. Provide intelligent universal Class A/B multifunction modules at the locations shown on the drawings.

b. The module must be suitable for mounting on 2½" deep 2-gang boxes and 1½" deep 4" square boxes with 2-gang covers.

c. Each universal module must be configurable as one of the following "personalities."

1) Two (2) supervised Class B Normally-Open Alarm Latching. (for alarm initiation applications)

2) Two (2) supervised Class B Normally-Open Alarm Delayed Latching. (for waterflow switch applications)

3) Two (2) supervised Class B Normally-Open Active Non-Latching. (for limit switch and monitor applications)

4) Two (2) supervised Class B Normally-Open Active Latching. (for tamper switch and supervisory applications)

5) One (1) form "C" dry relay contact rated at 2 amps @ 24 Vdc. (for circuit control applications)

6) One (1) supervised Class A Normally-Open Alarm Latching. . (for alarm initiation applications)

7) One (1) supervised Class A Normally-Open Alarm Delayed Latching. . (for waterflow switch applications)
8) One (1) supervised Class A Normally-Open Active Non-Latching. (for limit switch and monitor applications)
9) One (1) supervised Class A Normally-Open Active Latching. . (for tamper switch and supervisory applications)
10) One (1) supervised Class A 2-wire Smoke Alarm Non-Verified. (for alarm initiation applications)
11) One (1) supervised Class B 2-wire Smoke Alarm Non-Verified. (for alarm initiation applications)
12) One (1) supervised Class A 2-wire Smoke Alarm Verified (for alarm initiation applications)
13) One (1) supervised Class B 2-wire Smoke Alarm Verified(for alarm initiation applications)
14) .One (1) supervised Class A Signal Circuit, 24Vdc @ 2A.(for occupant notification applications)
15) One (1) supervised Class B Signal Circuit, 24Vdc @ 2A. .(for occupant notification applications)

d. Each module must identify and report ground faults, opens and shorts associated with its supervised input / output circuits, by device address, to the control panel. Single function modules or without individual ground fault detection identification capability must not be considered as equal.
e. The Universal Class A/B Module must be EDWARDS SIGA-UM.

J. Notification Appliances:

1. General.

a. All appliances supplied for the requirements of this specification must be UL Listed for Fire Protective Service and must be capable of providing the “equivalent facilitation” which is allowed under the Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibilities Guidelines (ADA(AG)), and must be UL 1971 Listed.
b. All strobes must be provided with lens markings oriented for wall mounting. Exterior mounted devices must be provided with a weatherproof backbox.
c. All visual appliances must be synchronized. Light and audible output levels must be designed to meet ADA and NFPA requirements
d. All notification appliances must be white unless noted otherwise on the drawings.

2. Horns.

a. Provide low profile wall mounted horns at the locations shown on the drawings.
b. Low profile horns must mount in a North American 1-gang box, and protrude less than 1” from the finished wall. The word FIRE must be prominently displayed on the housing.
c. The horns must provide an audible output of 85 dBA at 10 ft. when measured in reverberation room per UL-464, and have a selectable steady or synchronized temporal (3-3-3) output pattern.
d. Horn power, horn silencing, and strobe synchronization must be accomplished over a single pair of wires. In and out screw terminals must accommodate 18AWG to 12 AWG wiring and have captive hardware.
e. The horns must be EDWARDS Genesis G1 Series.

3. Horns Weatherproof.

a. Provide low profile weatherproof horns at the locations shown on the drawings.

b. The weatherproof horns must mount in a North American 4" square 1 ½"deep electrical box for indoor applications and a factory supplied back box for weatherproof applications.
c. The horns must be suitable for wall or ceiling mount and operate in temperatures from -40 to 151 degrees F. The word FIRE must be prominently displayed on the housing.
d. The horn must provide a user configurable high/low audible output of 89.7/85.4 dBA @ 10' for a steady output and an 84.2/81.7 4 dBA @ 10' for a temporal (3-3-3) output when measured in reverberation room per UL-464.
e. Horn and strobe power, horn silencing, and strobe synchronization must be accomplished over a single pair of wires. In and out screw terminals must accommodate 18AWG to 12 AWG wiring and have captive hardware.
f. The weatherproof horns must be EDWARDS Genesis WG4 Series.

4. Strobes.

a. Provide low profile wall mounted strobes at the locations shown on the drawings.
b. Low profile strobes must mount in a North American 1-gang box, and protrude less than 1" from the finished wall. The word FIRE must be prominently displayed on the housing.
c. The strobe output must be switch selectable as required by its application from the following available settings: 15cd, 30cd, 75cd & 110cd. Selected strobe rating must be visible when the strobe is in its installed position. Amber lens strobes must be available with outputs of 12/24/60/88cd. Light must be evenly distributed throughout the required volume using cavity and mask "FullLight" technology to prevent hot spots. Strobes using specular reflectors must not be considered as equal.
d. When multiple strobes are installed within view of each other, their outputs must be synchronized within ten (10) milliseconds of each other for an indefinite period without the need for separate synchronization modules.
e. Horn and strobe power, horn silencing, and strobe synchronization must be accomplished over a single pair of wires. In and out screw terminals must accommodate 18AWG to 12 AWG wiring and have captive hardware.
f. The strobes must be EDWARDS Genesis G1 Series.

5. Strobes Weatherproof.

a. Provide low profile weatherproof strobes at the locations shown on the drawings.
b. The weatherproof strobes must mount in a North American 4" square 1 ½"deep electrical box for indoor applications and a factory supplied back box for weatherproof applications.
c. The strobe must be suitable for wall or ceiling mount and operate in temperatures from -40 to 151 degrees F. The word FIRE must be prominently displayed on the housing.
d. The strobe output must be switch selectable as required by its application from the following available settings:

		Standard Candela Output Strobes				High Candela Output Strobes			
		Strobe Switch Position							
Listing	Location	D	C	B	A	D	C	B	A

UL 1971	Indoor	15 cd	29 cd	70 cd	87 cd	102 cd	123 cd	147 cd	161 cd
UL 1638	Outdoor (-35C)	6 cd	12 cd	28 cd	35 cd	41 cd	50 cd	60 cd	65 cd

e. Selected strobe rating must be visible when the speaker-strobe is in its installed position.
f. When multiple strobes are installed within view of each other, their outputs must be synchronized within ten (10) milliseconds of each other for an indefinite period without the need for separate synchronization modules.
g. Horn and strobe power, horn silencing, and strobe synchronization must be accomplished over a single pair of wires. In and out screw terminals must accommodate 18AWG to 12 AWG wiring and have captive hardware.
h. The weatherproof strobes must be EDWARDS Genesis WG4 Series.

6. Horn- Strobes.
   a. Provide low profile wall mounted horn-strobes at the locations shown on the drawings.
   b. Low profile horn-strobes must mount in a North American 1-gang box, and protrude less than 1” from the finished wall. The word FIRE must be prominently displayed on the housing. The word FIRE must be prominently displayed on the housing.
   c. The horn-strobe must provide an audible output of 85 dBA at 10 ft. when measured in reverberation room per UL-464, and have a selectable steady or synchronized temporal (3-3-3) output pattern.
   d. The strobe output must be switch selectable as required by its application from the following available settings: 15cd, 30cd, 75cd & 110cd. Selected strobe rating must be visible when the horn-strobe is in its installed position. Amber lens strobes must be available with outputs of 12/24/60/88cd. Light must be evenly distributed throughout the required volume using cavity and mask “FullLight” technology to prevent hot spots. Strobes using specular reflectors must not be considered as equal.
   e. When multiple strobes are installed within view of each other, their outputs must be synchronized within ten (10) milliseconds of each other for an indefinite period without the need for separate synchronization modules.
   f. Horn and strobe power, horn silencing, and strobe synchronization must be accomplished over a single pair of wires. In and out screw terminals must accommodate 18AWG to 12 AWG wiring and have captive hardware.
   g. The horn-strobes must be EDWARDS Genesis G1 Series.
7. Horn-Strobes Weatherproof.
   a. Provide low profile weatherproof horn-strobes at the locations shown on the drawings.
   b. The weatherproof horn-strobes must mount in a North American 4” square 1 ½”deep electrical box for indoor applications and a factory supplied back box for weatherproof applications.
   c. The horn-strobe must be suitable for wall or ceiling mount and operate in temperatures from -40 to 151 degrees F. The word FIRE must be prominently displayed on the housing.

d. The horn-strobe must provide a user configurable high/low audible output of 89.7/85.4 dBA @ 10' for a steady output and an 84.2/81.7 4 dBA @ 10' for a temporal (3-3-3) output when measured in reverberation room per UL-464.

e. The strobe output must be switch selectable as required by its application from the following available settings:

		Standard Candela Output Strobes				High Candela Output Strobes			
		Strobe Switch Position							
Listing	Location	D	C	B	A	D	C	B	A
UL 1971	Indoor	15 cd	29 cd	70 cd	87 cd	102 cd	123 cd	147 cd	161 cd
UL 1638	Outdoor (-35C)	6 cd	12 cd	28 cd	35 cd	41 cd	50 cd	60 cd	65

f. Selected strobe rating must be visible when the speaker-strobe is in its installed position

g. When multiple strobes are installed within view of each other, their outputs must be synchronized within ten (10) milliseconds of each other for an indefinite period without the need for separate synchronization modules.

h. Horn and strobe power, horn silencing, and strobe synchronization must be accomplished over a single pair of wires. In and out screw terminals must accommodate 18AWG to 12 AWG wiring and have captive hardware.

i. The weatherproof horn-strobes must be EDWARDS Genesis WG4 Series.

K. Accessories:

1. Magnetic Door Holders.

a. Provide floor mounted or wall mounted fail safe electromagnetic door holder. Coordinate with Architectural and Low Voltage systems dwgs.

b. Holders must provide approximately 25-lbf nominal holding force when energized. The units must have an aluminized finish and contain no moving parts. The contact plate must have an integral nylon swivel to absorb shock and adjust to any door angle.

c. Flush and semi-flush models must be designed for concealed wiring applications and must mount on standard 1-gang electrical box. Floor mounted electromagnet units must consist of a floor plate, gaskets, and housing. Incoming conduit must connect directly into floor plate. The housing and gaskets must mount on the floor plate to form a weath¬erproof junction box Door holders must be listed to UL-228.

d. All holders must be normally be energized, and a release must be accomplished by interrupting the circuit.

e. The electromagnetic door holders must be EDWARDS 1500 series.

2.14 SURGE SUPPRESSION DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Transtector.

2. Citel America.

3. Ditek.

4. Or approved equal.

B. The system must utilize the following electrical surge protection devices to prevent damage and nuisance alarms caused by nearby lightning strikes, stray currents, or voltage transients.

C. On the AC Input of all fire alarm panels, remote power supplies: AC Surge protectors must be installed at the electrical panel board feeding the fire alarm equipment. Excess lead length must be trimmed. The branch circuit conductor must be formed into a 5-10 turn 1" diameter tie-wrapped coil just downstream of the suppressor connection.

D. On each DC fire alarm circuit entering or leaving the building.

E. DC Surge protectors must be installed on each required circuit at the point of entry into the building.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. The entire system must be installed in a skillful manner in accordance with approved manufacturer's installation manuals, shop drawings and wiring diagrams.

2. All work must be performed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 72.

3. Coordinate locations of all devices with all other divisions' drawings and specifications.

4. All fire alarm devices must be accessible for periodic maintenance. Should a device location indicated on the contract drawings not meet this requirement, it must be the responsibility of the contractor to bring it, in writing, to the attention of the Commissioner.

5. Fasten equipment to structural members of building or metal supports attached to structure, or to concrete surfaces.

6. All systems and system components listed to UL864 Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems maybe installed within a common conduit raceway system, in accordance with the manufacture's recommendations. System(s) or system components not listed to the UL864 standard must utilize a separate conduit raceway system for each of the sub-systems.

7. No wiring except life safety system circuits and system power supply circuits must be permitted in the control panel enclosures.

8. Any low-voltage copper wiring that leaves the protection of a building must be provided with a compatible UL 497B listed transient protection devices where the circuit leaves the building and where it enters the next building.

9. Devices containing end-of-line resistors must be appropriately labeled. Devices should be labeled such that removal of the device is not required to identify the EOL device.

10. Fiber Optic Cable:
    a. Only glass filament cable permitted. Plastic filament fiber optic cables are not acceptable.
    b. ST connectors must be used at all equipment terminations.

11. All penetration of floor slabs and fire walls must be fire stopped in accordance with 2014 NYC Building Code.

12. All wiring must be color coded throughout, to NYC Electrical Code standards.

13. The system must be arranged to receive power from one three wire 120 Vac, 15 A supply. All low voltage operation must be provided from the fire alarm control panel.

14. Wiring
    a. Rigid conduit – THHN as per NYC approved.
    b. EMTwith Teflon – 150 C – fire alarm wiring – NYC approved
    c. Horn circuits 3#12
    d. Strobes 2 #14
    e. All other addressable loop wires #16 AWG.

15. Fire Alarm Fused Disconnect Power Supply (Fuse Cut-Out)
    a. Must be exceed 10 feet tap length from the service switch and connected on the line side.

B. Electrical

1. Boxes, Enclosures And Wiring Devices
    a. Boxes must be installed plumb and firmly in position.
    b. Extension rings with blank covers must be installed on junction boxes where required.
    c. Junction boxes served by concealed conduit must be flush mounted.
    d. Fire alarm system junction box covers must be painted red.
    e. Wiring within cabinets, enclosures, boxes, junction boxes and fittings must be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner, installed parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of any box, enclosure or cabinet, and routed to allow access for maintenance. All conductors that are terminated, spliced, or otherwise interrupted in any enclosure, cabinet, mounting or junction box must be connected to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. Make all connections with approved pressure type terminal blocks, which are securely mounted. All terminal block screws must have pressure wire connectors of the self-lifting or box lug type. No more than two conductors must be installed under one connection. Wire nuts, crimp splices and similar devices must not be used.

2. Conductor
    a. Each conductor must be identified as shown on the drawings at terminal points. Permanent wire markers must be located within 2 inches of the wire termination. Marker text must be visible with protective doors or covers removed.
    b. Maintain a consistent color code for fire alarm system conductor functions throughout the installation.

c. All wiring must be installed in compliance with the National Electric Code, NFPA 70, and the equipment manufacturer's requirements.
   1) Wiring for Signaling Line Circuit and Initiating Device Circuit field wiring must be solid copper, No. 18 AWG twisted pair conductors at a minimum. Speaker circuits; 16 AWG twisted pair at a minimum. Telephone circuits must be 18 AWG twisted-shielded pair at a minimum. 24VDC visual and audible Notification Appliance Circuits must be solid copper No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. The wiring sizes listed herein are minimum sizes. Use larger wire sizes when recommended by the manufacturer, based on system configuration and project specific calculations.
   2) Where shielded wiring is used, the shield must be grounded at only one point, which must be in or adjacent to the FACP or other control equipment. Shields must be continuous, treated as a third conductor, and insulated from ground except as noted.
   3) T-taps (branches) are permitted in Style 4 SLC circuits with interconnections occurring on terminal strips.
   4) Circuits to third-party systems (HVAC, Elevators, fire pumps, etc.) must terminate in terminal cabinets within three (3) feet of the controllers for those systems.
   5) AC power wiring must be No. 12 AWG solid copper having insulation rated for 600 volts.
   6) Crimp type spade lugs must be used for terminations of stranded conductors to binder screws or stud type terminals.

d. All wiring must be checked and tested to ensure that there are no grounds, opens or shorts.

3. Devices

   a. All devices and appliances must be mounted to or in an approved electrical box.

4. Raceways

   a. Conduits must be sized according to the conductors contained therein. Cross sectional area percentage fill for system conduits must not exceed 40%.
   b. Install all conductors in rigid metal conduit or electro-metallic tubing, utilizing compression type fittings and couplings, with a minimum diameter 3/4". The use of flexible metal conduit not exceeding a six (6) foot length must be permitted for initiating device circuits.
   c. All fire alarm conduit systems must be routed and installed to minimize the potential for physical, mechanical or fire damage, and must not to interfere with existing building systems, facilities or equipment.
   d. Run conduit or tubing concealed in finished areas unless specifically shown otherwise on the drawings. Conduit may be exposed in unfinished mechanical/electrical rooms, and basement levels.
   e. All system conduits, junction boxes, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, electrical enclosures and device back box locations must be readily accessible for inspection, testing, service and maintenance.

5. Open cable:

   a. Power Limited cable, when not installed in UL listed metal conduit or raceway, must be mechanically protected by building construction features par NFPA 70, Article 760.
      1) Installation must be in areas not subjected to mechanical injury.

2) All circuits must be supported by the building structure. Cable must be attached by straps or bridal rings to the building structure at intervals not greater than 10 feet. The use of staples is prohibited. Fire alarm wiring must not be bundled or strapped to existing conduit, pipe or wire in the facility.
3) Where wiring is installed above drop ceilings, cable must not be laid on ceiling tiles.
4) Cable must not be fastened in a manner that puts tension on the cable.

b. Power Limited Cable must be FPLP, FPLR or FPL, or permitted substitute.

C. Fire Alarm Components:

1. Devices.
   a. All devices and appliances must be mounted to or in an approved electrical box.
   b. All wall mounted control equipment must comply with requirements defined by NFPA 72 and 2020 NYC Electrical Code.
2. Fire Alarm Control Panels.
   a. Mount the enclosure with the top of the cabinet 72” above the finished floor or center the cabinet at 63”, whichever is lower.
   b. Label the fire alarm panels with the room number, electrical panel number and circuit breaker number feeding them.
   c. Paint the handles of the dedicated circuit breakers feeding fire alarm panels red and install handle locks.
   d. Within the panel, all non-power limited wiring must be properly separated from power limited circuits.
   e. Grounds must comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.
3. Remote Annunciator.
   a. Mount the panel; with the top of the panel 72” above the finished floor or center the panel at 63”, whichever is lower.
4. Remote Power Supply.
   a. Locate the panel or cabinet with the top of the panel 72” above the finished floor or center the panel at 63”, whichever is lower.
   b. Do not locate these panels above ceilings or where inaccessible by a person standing on the finished floor of the space.
   c. Label the power supplies and auxiliary FACPs with the room number, electrical panel number and circuit breaker number feeding them.
   d. Paint the handles of the dedicated circuit breakers feeding fire alarm panels red, and install handle locks.
   e. Within the panel, all non-power limited wiring must be properly separated from power limited circuits.
5. Manual Pull Stations.
   a. Mount stations so that their operating handles are between 42” and 48” above the finished floor.
6. Notification Appliances: Mount assembles as follows:
   a. All wall mounted audio/visual devices must be mounted so the entire lens is between 80” and 96” above the finished floor. Where low ceilings exist, devices must be mounted within 6” of the ceiling.

b. Each speaker's (horn) output must be set to the wattage value indicated for its specific location as shown on the drawings.
c. Each strobe's output must be set to the candela value indicated for its specific location as shown on the drawings.
d. Each speaker (horn)-strobe's outputs must be set to the wattage/candela value indicated for its specific location as shown on the drawings.
e. Where ceiling height exceeds 30 feet, appliances must be suspended from the ceiling to a height of 30 feet maximum above the finished floor.
f. Appliances installed outdoors must be UL listed for outdoor use.

7. Smoke Detectors.
   a. Smoke and heat detector heads must not be installed until after construction clean-up is completed. Detector heads installed prior to construction clean-up must be cleaned by the manufacturer or replaced.
   b. Detectors located on the wall must have the top of the detector at least 4" and not more than 12" below the ceiling.
   c. On smooth ceilings, detectors must not be installed over 30 ft. apart in any direction.
   d. Install smoke detectors no closer than 3 ft. from air handling supply air diffusers or return air openings.
   e. Locate detectors no closer than 12" from any part of a lighting fixture.
8. CO Detectors.
   a. Ceiling mounted CO detectors should be kept 12" from sidewalls.
   b. Wall mounted CO detectors should be at least 48" above the finished floor, but less than 6" from the ceiling.
   c. Locate at least 60" from fuel burning appliances.
   d. Install CO detectors no closer than 3 ft. from air handling supply air diffusers or return air openings
9. Duct Detectors.
   a. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of ducts exceeding 36".
   b. Detectors must be located to facilitate ease of maintenance.
   c. All penetrations near detectors located on/in return ducts must be sealed to prevent air entry.
10. Heat Detectors
   a. Heat detectors must be installed in strict accordance with their UL listing and the requirements of NFPA 72.
11. End of Line Resistors
   a. Devices containing end-of-line resistors must be appropriately labeled.
12. Addressable Control (Relay) Modules
   a. Install the module less than 3 feet from the device controlled.
   b. Orient the device mounting for best maintenance access.
   c. Label all addressable control modules as to their function.
   d. Provide a dedicated 24VDC circuit to feed all auxiliary relays required for inductive loads (auxiliary relays, door holders). Circuits must be supervised via an end-of-line relay and addressable input module. Auxiliary relays must not derive their power from the starter or load being controlled.
13. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators.

a. Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The system must be installed and fully tested under the supervision of a trained manufacturer's representative. The system must be demonstrated to perform all of the function as specified.

3.4 TESTS

A. Reports of any field-testing during installation must be forwarded to the Commissioner.

B. Each individual system operation on a circuit-by-circuit basis must be tested for its complete operation. The procedure for testing the entire fire alarm system must be set forth with the consent of the FDNY, the Commissioner and the manufacturer.

3.5 DOCUMENTATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. The contractor must compile and provide to the City of New York three (3) complete manual on the completed system to include operating and maintenance instruction, catalog cuts of all equipment and components, as-built wiring diagrams, system program on disk (CD) and a manufacturer's suggested spare parts list.

B. In addition to the above manuals, the contractor must provide the services of the manufacturer's trained representative for a period of four (4) hours to instruct the City of New York's designated personnel on the operation and maintenance of the entire system. An End-User instruction video must be included as part of the system documentation.

END OF SECTION 28 46 13

SECTION 31 23 00 – EXCAVATION AND FILL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Under this section, the Contractor must provide all labor, equipment and materials necessary to do all grading excavation, backfilling and compacting complete in place, and as shown on the drawings and approved by the Commissioner.

2. In general, work to be included under this section must include, but not be limited to the following:

   a. Unclassified excavation

   b. Removal of unsuitable excavation

   c. Rock excavation

   d. Dewatering

   e. Sheeting and bracing

   f. Disposal of excess and unsuitable material

   g. Placement of fills

   h. Backfilling and compacting

   i. Rough and final grading of the site

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Design Calculations

1. For excavations more than 5 feet deep that are required to be sheeted and shored, submit working drawings and calculations for the design of the sheeting and shoring. The drawings and calculations must be certified by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Testing:

1. All earthwork operations must be carried out under the direct control of the Commissioner at the Commissioner's expense. The Contractor must abide by the results of such tests and the recommendations of the Commissioner in the full conduct of the Work and in the correction of conditions which are unsatisfactory and not in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications.

C. Allowable Tolerances:

1. All subgrade surfaces, prior to fine grading for pavement and building construction, must be graded to within one-tenth (0.1) foot for building and two-tenths (0.2) foot for pavement of the required subgrade surface elevations.
2. Complete and finish fill slopes to plus or minus 6 inches of the slope line shown.

D. Allowable Codes:

1. New York State Department of Labor – Board of Standards and Appeals, Rule No. 23 of the Industrial Code.
2. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.

E. Reference Standards

1. American Association of State Highways and Transportation Officials (ASSHTO):

a. M145 Classification of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixture for Highway Construction Purposes.

b. T11 Amount of Material Finer than No. 200 Sieve in Aggregate.

c. T27 Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregate.

d. T89 Determining the Liquid Limit of Soils.

e. T90 Determining the Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils.

f. T92 Determining the Shrinkage Factors of Soils.

g. T180 Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 10-lb Rammer and an 18-inch Drop.

h. T191 Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method.

i. T205 Density of Soil In-Place by the Rubber-Balloon Method.

2. New York State Department of Transportation

a. The New York State Department of Transportation Standard Specifications (NYS-DOT Specifications) for Construction and Materials, Latest Revision, plus addenda when referred to, must become part of this specification for materials and construction requirements. Where the New York State DOT Specifications cite requirements differing from those included or specified elsewhere in these Contract Documents, the more stringent, highest quality requirement must apply.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protection

1. Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this Section before, during and after installation and to protect installed work and materials of other trades.

B. Replacement

1. In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Commissioner and at no additional cost to the Commissioner.

2.2 FILL AND BACKFILL MATERIALS

A. If practicable, use materials removed from excavation as fill and backfill and if those materials satisfy requirements specified herein, as determined by the Commissioner. Approved onsite materials must meet the proper moisture content.

B. All material excavated must be classified as "Unclassified Excavation", and this material must be further classified as "Suitable Material" or "Unsuitable Material" as follows:

1. Unclassified Excavation must be defined as removal of all material of any nature, including topsoil, rock and earth.

2. Suitable Material must be defined as material whose composition is satisfactory for use in formation of fill section, subgrade, embankment, etc. construction. In general, any mineral (inorganic) soil, blasted or broken rock, free of organic and deleterious materials, and particles with a diameter not greater than six (6) inches, must be considered Suitable Material.

3. Unsuitable Material must be defined as any material containing vegetation or organic matter, such as muck, peat, organic silt, topsoil sod, deleterious material, and particles greater than six (6) inches in diameter, that is not satisfactory for use in embankment construction or for support of permanent structures. Materials located below the groundwater table may not be used as fill.

C. Classification of all material excavated must be made by the Commissioner whose decision must be final and binding upon the Contractor.

D. Should the Contractor encounter unusual material, immediately notify the Commissioner, who must examine the material, classify it and advise the Contractor as to the method of handling. Unauthorized removal of material before it has been classified is performed at the Contractor's risk.

2.3 REPLACEMENT FOR UNSUITABLE MATERIAL

A. Will have characteristics of material that must be superimposed on the replacement.

2.4 TRENCH BACKFILL MATERIAL

A. Standard Backfill - Onsite material approved by the Commissioner. Should there be a deficiency of proper onsite material for backfilling, the Contractor must furnish additional proper backfill material, at no additional cost to the Commissioner.

B. Select Granular Backfill - Soil material which meets the requirements of Section 203-2.02.C of the NYSDOT Specifications.

C. All backfill material must be free from large stones (6 inches or larger), clods, topsoil, sod, frozen earth, wood or any other objectionable material.

D. Unless otherwise specified, Standard Backfill must be used.

2.5 BORROW

A. Obtain borrow materials from sources outside the project site, at the Contractor’s option. Materials must conform to the requirements for fill and backfill. Fill supplied by the Contractor from an offsite source must be granular fill, free of organic or other deleterious material with a maximum particle size of 6 inches, with less the 15% passing the No. 200 sieve.

B. This borrow material must meet with the approval of the Commissioner and must generally be consistent with onsite material approved for fill areas.

C. The Contractor must be responsible for complying with all NYSDEC SPDES and local erosion control permitting requirements for all offsite borrow-operations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Prevent water from accumulating in the excavation.

B. For all excavation deeper than 5 feet and where required for performance of the construction involved, secure the sides of excavations against movement in accordance with the following:

1. Install sheet piling or sheeting held in place by waling and bracing members.

2. Do not excavate below the bottom of sheet piling or sheeting except as necessary to install piling or sheeting.

3. Fill voids behind piling or sheeting immediately with approved material.

4. Comply with all other provisions of specifications that may impose additional or stricter requirements.

5. Dewater excavation as necessary to obtain an excavation free of water.

C. Do not place, spread, roll or compact frozen and thawing fill.

D. The Contractor must inform the Commissioner of all excavation activities at least forty-eight hours in advance. It is mandatory, as per NYS Industrial Code Rule 53, for the contractor to notify New York 811 at least forty-eight (48) hours before commencing excavation.

E. Subsurface Information

1. Subsurface investigations have been performed at the site. The location of each exploration and the information obtained is shown on boring lots and is attached as part of the Contract Documents.

2. Permission may be granted to the Contractor upon request, to drill borings or dig test pits for the purpose of verifying conditions at the site. The locations and size of such exploratory holes must be subject to approval by the Commissioner and the cost of such explorations must be borne by the Contractor.

3. Examine the site as well as all available information and then decide for themselves the character of materials to be encountered. Attention is directed to the fact that subsurface conditions at other than

the boring, probe and test pit locations may include different soils, hard or soft strata, obstructions that may be either natural or manmade, or other conditions different from those shown in the borings, probes and test pits. The boring logs make no representations or warranties either as to the presence or absence of such different conditions or as to their nature and extent.

4. The groundwater levels on-site may rise during wet weather or fall during dry weather. The Contractor is hereby advised that varying groundwater levels are to be expected and that this may affect any construction operations involving earthwork.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Topsoil: Strip existing topsoil from the site where excavation or grading is indicated and stockpile separately from the other excavated material in accordance "New York Guidelines for Urban Erosion and Sediment Control", August 2005. Locate topsoil such that the material can be used readily for the finished grading.

B. Dispose excess or unsuitable topsoil offsite. If suitable topsoil is not available, the Contractor must supply additional topsoil at no additional cost.

3.4 EXCAVATION

A. Excavate in a manner which must preserve material below the outside indicated lines of excavation. If solid rock, loose rock, or hardpan, or combinations thereof, exist at subgrade elevation, excavate not less than 12 inches into that rock or hard pan, or both, across the width and length of that excavation. Remove unsuitable subgrade material to depth required by the Commissioner. Allow adequate working space to install forms and ensure safety of personnel. Place excavated material at distance from edge not less than one-half the final depth of excavation. Excavation for the convenience of Contractor must conform to limits set by the Commissioner.

B. It is recommended that the Contractor follow the following procedure for excavation and preparation of the building subgrade:

1. Excavate to 1.5 feet above subgrade elevation. Then excavate the remaining 1.5 feet by reaching out with a backhoe.

2. Immediately proof roll, compact and place building subgrade material. As an option, the Contractor may place ¾ inch clean, crush stone to provide a working mat.

3. Should the subgrade become saturated, compaction, undercutting of unacceptable material and meeting the specification included herein must be the responsibility of the Contractor.

C. Stability of Excavation: The Contractor must be responsible at all times for carrying out of all excavation operations in a safer and prudent manner so that the workers, the public, and the adjacent private property must be protected from unreasonable hazard. Details and requirements must conform to all New York City Building Code requirements. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or

stability of material excavated. Maintain sides and slopes of excavation in a safe condition until completion of backfilling.

D. Dewatering: Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from flowing into excavations and from flooding work site and surrounding area.

1. Furnish, install and operate any and all additional machinery, appliances, and equipment necessary to keep excavations continuously free from water during construction as deemed necessary. Dispose of water under the terms of all applicable Federal and State permits obtained for this project.

2. Design and operate dewatering systems so as to prevent removal of the natural soils. The dewatering system must be designed using accepted and professional methods of design and engineering consistent with the best modern practice.

3. Control surface runoff so as to prevent entry or collection of water in excavations or in other isolated areas of the site.

4. Submit for review and approval by the Commissioner drawings and complete design data showing methods and equipment to be utilized in dewatering and in maintaining the excavation in a dewatered and hydrostatically relieved condition.

5. The Contractor must be responsible for taking all reasonable precautions necessary to ensure continuous and successful operation of the system. This includes adequate marking of all well, pump, and pipeline locations.

6. Maintain on-site sufficient equipment and materials to ensure continuous and successful operation of the dewatering system.

7. Dewatering must be a continuous operation and interruptions due to outages or any other reason must not be permitted. The Contractor must be responsible for all damages to accepted work in the excavation area and for damages to any other area caused by failure to maintain and operate the system. Any damage must be repaired at no cost to the City of New York.

8. All dewatering operations must discharge to a sediment control facility.

E. Material Storage:

1. Stockpile suitable excavated materials until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.

2. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations.

3. Site soils may be rendered unusable due to excess exposure to rain. Protect all material stockpiles from adverse weather.

4. Dispose of excess soil material and waste materials in a legal manner.

F. Excavation for Structures:

1. Conform to elevations and dimensions shown on the drawings within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot and extending a sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placing and removal of concrete form work, other construction, and inspection.

3.5 PREPARATION SUBGRADE

A. Subgrade is the lowest elevation of excavation required to accommodate the indicated construction.

B. Do not place spread, roll, nor compact material which is saturated, devoid of moisture, frozen, or thawing.

C. Adhere to the following for areas on which fill must be placed:

1. Remove vegetation, debris, unsatisfactory or deleterious soil materials and obstructions from ground surface prior to placement of fills. Bench sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal. Bench width must be determined by construction equipment. Minimum height of bench is 3 feet.

2. When existing ground surface has a density less than that specified under Article 3.9 Compaction, for the particular area classification, break up the ground surface and compact to required depth as directed by the Commissioner.

D. Proof Rolling of Subgrade Surface

1. All subgrade surfaces, including areas requiring removal of existing fill, must be proof-rolled by means of heavy rollers to locate and permit timely correction of subgrade deficiencies, which will adversely affect the performance of the pavement structure. Equipment capable of providing a minimum weight of ten (10) tons must be available as required by the Commissioner.

2. In cut sections, proof-rolling of the subgrade surface must be performed to determine the location and extent of areas below subgrade surface that may require subgrade undercutting. Should any portion of the cut subgrade surface fail to provide satisfactory support for the proof-rolling operation, the Commissioner may order corrective undercut and backfill performed.

3. In embankment sections, proof-rolling of the subgrade surface must be performed to determine the uniformity of the compaction below the subgrade surface and to locate subgrade deficiencies requiring corrective work. Any deficiencies discovered during proof-rolling operations must be corrected in a manner satisfactory to the Commissioner. After all corrective work has been completed, the surface must be proof-rolled again. Corrective work must not be considered complete and acceptable until the embankment shows satisfactory and uniform response to the proof-rolling operations. All Work necessary and required to correct subgrade deficiencies in embankment sections must be at the Contractor's expense.

E. Removal of Fill Material in Building Areas

1. Existing fill material encountered within building footprint areas must be removed. The removal of existing fill must extend from a point 5 feet outside of the footing line downward at 45 degrees to the underlying sand strata or material determined acceptable by the Commissioner.

2. The base material must be proof-rolled and approved by the Commissioner.

3. Backfill with acceptable fill material in accordance with the specifications herein.

3.6 EMBANKMENTS AND FILL

A. Fill sections and embankments must be acceptable material and defined herein and deposited in successive lifts with a loose thickness of each lift not be more than twelve (12) inches before compaction.

B. The size of rock particles within the fill in building areas and in the upper three (3) feet of paved areas must not exceed six (6) inches. The maximum size of rock particles below the upper three (3) feet in paved areas may be increased to twelve (12) inches provided that the larger rock particles are well choked and blended with the finer soils.

C. Embankments must be pitched to provide drainage at the close of each day's operations. In no case must the slope of fill construction exceed a ratio of 2 horizontal to 1 vertical.

3.7 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING APPURTENANCES

A. Excavated materials not required for suitable for backfill must be removed from the project site. Provide sheeting and shoring as necessary for protection of work and safety of personnel. Remove water from excavation by pumping or other approved method.

3.8 TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

A. Preparation of Bottom of Trench - The bottom of the trenches must be prepared to conform to the grade of the pipe and the bottom of the foundation of structures. The bottom of trenches must be shaped as shown on the details of the drawings and recessed for pipe bells. Precautions must be exercised to ensure that pipes, when installed, must not rest on rock, masonry or any other materials which would present a nonuniform foundation. Where two or more pipes are to be laid in the same trench, the Contractor must excavate the trench so that all pipes are laid on undisturbed material.

B. Unsuitable Material at Bottom of Trench - When the material at the bottom of a trench is unsuitable, as determined by the Commissioner, it must be removed to such depth as directed, and backfilled with suitable granular material obtained from the project excavation, or from borrow excavation if it is not available within the project.

C. Backfill for pipe and ducts must be placed evenly and carefully around and over the pipe in six (6) inch maximum layers. Each layer must be thoroughly and carefully compacted until one (1) foot of cover exists

over the pipe. The remainder of the backfill must then be placed and compacted in maximum one (1) foot layers. Each layer must be compacted by approved mechanical tamping machines to a density equal to that of adjacent original material, but not less than 92% of the maximum dry density.

D. Backfill areas that settle must be corrected.

3.9 COMPACTION

A. General: Control soil compaction during construction providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification.

B. Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements:

1. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density determined in accordance with AASHTO T180, Method D.

a. Proposed buildings - To a point ten (10) feet outside the exterior footing and sloping downward at a 45 degree angle, and in roadway and parking areas, the soil must be compacted to a density not less than 95% of the maximum dry density

b. Landscape Areas - Unless otherwise noted, the soil must be compacted to not less than 90% of the maximum dry density.

c. Structure Backfill: Compact top 8 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill material at 95 percent of maximum dry density.

C. Maintain the moisture content of fill material as it is being placed within plus or minus 2 percent of the optimum moisture content of the material as determined by the laboratory tests herein specified.

D. Determination of the optimum water content must be made by the Commissioner on representative samples of soil proposed by the Contractor for use in compacted fill.

E. Fill within planting areas in top eighteen inches of finished grade to have a minimum proctor density of 82% and maximum density of 87%.

3.10 MAINTENANCE

A. Protection of Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from construction traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris and provide temporary drainage as required. Repair and reestablish grades in settled, eroded, and rutted areas to specified tolerances.

B. Reconditioning Compacted Areas: Where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, reshape, and compact to required moisture and density prior to further construction. Remove saturated or softened soil as directed by the Commissioner.

1. Make one field density test or subgrade at each component location. In each compacted fill layer, make one field density test at each compaction location.

2. Backfill: Take one field density test at each backfill location as directed.

3.11 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS, UNSUITABLE AND WASTE MATERIAL

A. Remove waste materials, including unsuitable or excess excavated material, excavated stumps, trash and debris, and legally dispose of it off the City of New York's property. Provide the Commissioner with evidence of satisfactory disposal.

END OF SECTION 31 23 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 31 25 00 – EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the temporary erosion control measures as shown on the Drawings or as ordered by the Commissioner during the life of the Contract. The Contractor must provide and maintain temporary vegetation of all areas disturbed by construction.

B. Vegetative Measures

1. Mulching

C. Temporary Structural Measures

1. Silt Fence
2. Storm Drain Inlet Protection
3. Stabilized Construction Entrance
4. Dust Control

D. Related Sections

1. Section 31 23 00 “Excavation and Fill”
2. Section 33 42 11 “Stormwater Gravity Piping”
3. Section 33 44 13 “Utility Area Drains”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings.

B. Provide manufacturers specifications and other data required to demonstrate compliance with specific requirement of this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".

B. The Contractor must perform all operations in accordance with the rules, regulations and ordinances of the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation and the New York City Department of Environmental Protection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All materials must be in accordance with the items specified on the Drawings and/or contained in the "New York Guidelines for Urban Erosion and Sediment Control", November 2016.

B. Manufacturers

1. Silt Fence: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Silt Management Supplies, LLC
   b. Ferguson Enterprises
   c. Hanes Geo Components
   d. Or approved equal.

2. Storm Drain Inlet Protection: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Dandy Products Inc.
   b. ACF Environmental
   c. Fabco Industries Inc.
   d. Or approved equal.

2.2 SILT FENCE

A. Fence post must be at least 36 inches long. Wood posts must be of hardwood with a minimum cross section area of 4 inches. Steel posts must be standard "T" of "U" sections and must weigh no less than one (1) pound per linear foot.

B. Additional support must be provided by a woven wire fence. Woven wire fence must be at least 14-gauge with 2" x 4" openings. Plastic netting may be used in lieu of woven wire fence. The plastic netting must be sewn on top of the geotextile filter fabric. Plastic netting must have the following minimum properties.

Netting Property	Minimum Acceptable Value
Tensile Strength (lbs/ft)	185
Elongation (%)	11

C. The geotextile filter fabric must have the following minimum material properties.

Geotextile Property	Minimum Acceptable Value	Test Method
Grab Tensile Strength (lbs)	90	ASTM D1682
Elongation at Failure (%)	50	ASTM D1682
Mullen Burst Strength (psi)	190	ASTM D3786
Puncture Strength (lbs)	40	ASTM D751(mod)
Slurry Flow Rate (gal/min/sf)	0.3	
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	40-80	US Std Sieve CW-02215
Ultraviolet Radiation Stability	90	ASTM G26

2.3 STORM DRAIN INLET PROTECTION

A. Contractor must use a fabric inlet filter sized to fit in the inlet.

B. The geotextile sack must be constructed with high-tenacity, monofilament, polypropylene yarns, which are woven into a stable network such that the yarns retain their relative position. The geotextile must be resistant to ultraviolet degradation and to biological and chemical environments normally found in soils.

C. Minimum properties of the woven fabric must be:

Properties	Test Method	Units
Grab Tensile Strength	ASTM D-4632	265 lbs
Grab Tensile Elongation	ASTM D-4632	20%
Puncture	ASTM D-4833	135 lbs
Mullen Burst	ASTM D-3786	420 psi
Trapezoid Tear	ASTM D-4533	45 lbs
UV Resistance	ASTM D-4355	90%
Apparent Opening	ASTM D-4751	20 US Sieve
Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	200 Gal/Min/SF
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	1.5 Sec

2.4 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

A. The geotextile filter fabric must have the following minimum material properties.

Geotextile Property	Minimum Acceptable Value	Test Method
Grab Tensile Strength (lbs)	200	ASTM D1682
Elongation at Failure (%)	50	ASTM D1682
Mullen Burst Strength (psi)	190	ASTM D3786
Puncture Strength (lbs)	40	ASTM D751(mod)
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	40-80	US Std Sieve CW-02215

B. Stone size must be a minimum of two (2) inches conforming to AASHTO M-43, Size no. 1.

2.5 DUST CONTROL

A. Spray adhesives for use on mineral soils must be as specified in the Table below.

Material	Water Dilution	Type of Nozzle	Apply Gallons/Acre
Acrylic Polymer	7:1	Course Spray	500
Latex Emulsion	12.5:1	Fine Spray	235
Resin in Water	4:1	Fine Spray	300
Polyacrylamide (PAM) Spray on or Dry Spread	Apply according to manufacturer's instructions.		
Acidulated soybean soap stick	None	Course Spray	1200

B. Tillage- to roughen surface and bring clods to the surface. This is a temporary emergency measure which must be used before soil blowing starts. Begin plowing on windward side of site. Chisel-type plows spaced about 12 inches apart, and spring-toothed harrows are examples of equipment which may produce the desired effect.

C. Sprinkling - site must be sprinkled until the surface is wet.

D. Barriers - solid board fences, snow fences, burlap fences, crate walls, bales of hay, and similar material can be used to control air currents and soil blowing.

E. Calcium chloride- must be in the form of loose, dry granules or flakes fine enough to feed through commonly used spreaders at a rate that must keep surface moist but not cause pollution or plant damage. If used on steeper slopes, then use other practices to prevent washing into streams, or accumulation around plants.

F. Stone – must be crushed stone or coarse gravel conforming to AASHTO M-43, Size no. 57.

2.6 MULCH

A. Mulch Materials

Material	Quality Standard	Application Rate per 1,000 s.f.	Depth of application
Small Grain Straw	Air dried; free of undesirable seeds and coarse material	90 to 100 lbs.	Cover about 90% of surface
Wood chips or Shavings	Green or air dried; free of objectionable coarse material	500 to 900 lbs	--
Jute Twisted Yarn	Undyed, unbleached plain weave. Warp 78 ends per yd. Weft 41 ends per yd. 60-90 lbs/roll	48" x 50 yards 48" x 75 yards	--
Gravel, crushed stone or slag	Washed: AASHTO M-43, Size no. 2. AASHTO M-43, Size no. 3.	9 cubic yards	Use Size no. 3 where subject to traffic

1. Alternative mulch materials as described in the "New York Guidelines for Urban Erosion and Sediment Control", August 2005 may be utilized with prior written approval of the Commissioner.

B. Mulch Anchoring

1. Mulch anchoring must be accomplished immediately after placement to minimize loss by wind or water. Anchoring may be done by one of the following methods, depending upon the size of the area, steepness of slopes, and costs.

2. Peg and Twine - Drive 8 to 10 inch wooden pegs to within 2 to 3 inches of the soil surface every 4 feet in all directions. Stakes may be driven before or after applying mulch. Secure mulch to soil surface by stretching twine between pegs in a criss-cross and a square pattern. Secure twine around each peg with two or more round turns.

3. Mulch Nettings - Staple the light weight paper, jute, cotton, or plastic nettings to the soil surface. Mulch netting must be biodegradable.

4. Crimper (mulch anchoring tool) - A tractor-drawn implement, somewhat like a disc-harrow especially designed to push or cut some of the broadcast long fiber mulch 3 to 4 inches into the soil so as to anchor it and leave part standing upright. This technique is limited to areas traversable by a tractor, which must operate on the contour of slopes. Straw mulch rate must be 3 tons per acre. No tackifying or adhesive agent is required.

5. Liquid Mulch-Binders - May be used to anchor salt hay or straw mulches.

a. Applications must be heavier at edges where wind catches the mulch, in valleys, and at crests or banks. Remainder of area must be uniform in appearance.

b. Use one of the following:

1) Emulsified asphalt - (SS-l, CSS-l, CMS-2, MS-2, RS-l, RS-2, CRS-l, and CRS-2). Apply 0.04 gallons per sq. yd. or 194 gallons per acre on flat slopes less than 8 feet high. On slopes 8 feet high or more use 0.075 gallons per sq. yd. or 363 gallons per acre.

2) Cutback asphalt - rapid curing (RC-70, RC-250, and RC-800) or medium curing (MC-250 or MC-800). Apply 0.04 gallons per sq. yd. or 194 gallons per acre on flat areas and on slopes less than 8 feet high. On slopes 8 feet or more high, use 0.075 gallons per sq. yd. or 363 gallons per acre.

3) Synthetic or Organic binders – binders may be used at rates recommended by the manufacturer to anchor mulch materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where Erosion Control Measures are to be installed and notify the Commissioner of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected by the Contractor in a manner acceptable to the Commissioner.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor must conduct their operations to minimize erosion of soils and to prevent silting and muddying of streams, rivers, irrigation systems, impoundments (lakes, reservoirs, etc.) and lands adjacent to or affected by the Work, in accordance with the approved Sequence of Construction, Drawings and these Project Specifications.

B. Construction of drainage facilities and performance of other Work that must contribute to the control of erosion and sedimentation must be carried out in conjunction with earthwork operations or as soon thereafter as practical.

C. Where erosion is likely to be a problem, clearing and grubbing operations must be scheduled so that grading operations and permanent erosion control features can follow immediately thereafter, if the Project

conditions permit; otherwise, temporary erosion control measures may be required between successive construction stages. The area of bare soil exposed at any one time by construction operations must be kept to a minimum.

D. Throughout all operations covered by this Section, the Contractor must provide all necessary measures to control dust through the use of water, calcium chloride or other material in accordance with the approval of the Commissioner, at such locations and during such periods as they may direct, or as may be required by the New York Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC).

3.4 TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL MEASURES

A. Temporary erosion control measures must be used to correct conditions that develop during construction that are needed prior to installation of permanent control features, or that are temporarily needed to control erosion that develops during normal construction practices, but which are not associated with permanent control features on the Project.

B. The Contractor must install all temporary sediment and erosion control measures in accordance with the Details and as described herein.

3.5 DUST CONTROL

A. Throughout all operations covered by this Section of the Project Specifications, the Contractor must provide all necessary measures to control dust through the use of water, resin-in-water emulsion or other material in accordance with the approval of the Commissioner, at such locations and during such periods as they may direct, or as may be required by New York State Department of Environmental Conservation and the New York City Department of Environmental Protection.

B. Any disturbed areas that are left exposed more than 14 days, and are not subject to construction traffic, must immediately receive a temporary seeding. If the season prevents the establishment of a temporary cover, the disturbed areas must be mulched with straw or equivalent material.

C. Application of spray-on adhesive (resin-in-water emulsion) must be applied at a rate of 300 gallons per acre. The resin-in-water emulsion must be diluted at a ratio of 4:1 and must be applied with a fine spray nozzle. The treated soil must not be used for travel.

D. Watering equipment must consist of pipelines, tanks, tank trucks or other approved devices capable of applying a uniform spread of water over the surface. A suitable device for regulating the flow and positive shut-off of the water must be provided for positive control by the operator.

E. The Commissioner must advise the Contractor of any unsatisfactory procedures for dust control. If the unsatisfactory procedures are not corrected promptly, the Commissioner may suspend the performance of any or all construction until the condition has been corrected.

3.6 TEMPORARY SEEDING

A. Fertilizer must be applied at the rate of 14 lbs. per 1000 square foot or 600 lbs. per acre, using 5-10-10 or equivalent.

B. Annual ryegrass must be applied at the rate of 30 lbs. per acre, or other select mixture described in the standards.

C. Small grain straw mulch must be applied at a rate of 90 lbs. per 1000 square foot or 2 tons per acre, to be applied and anchored according to the standards.

D. All slopes and stockpile areas that must remain undisturbed and/or not topsoiled and seeded for a period of fifteen (15) days must be temporarily seeded as specified on Drawings.

3.7 SEDIMENTS AND POLLUTANTS

A. Water from operations containing sediment must be treated by filtration, settling basins or other approved means sufficient to reduce the sediment content to no more than that of the stream into which it is discharged.

B. Pollutants such as fuels, lubricants, bitumens, raw sewage and other harmful materials must not be discharged into or near rivers, streams, and impoundments or into natural or manmade channels leading thereto. Wash water or waste from concrete mixing operations must not be allowed to enter live streams.

3.8 PERMANENT EROSION CONTROL MEASURES

A. The Contractor must incorporate permanent erosion control features into the Project at the earliest practical time as outlined in their accepted schedule.

B. No area must receive permanent seeding prior to approval by the Commissioner.

3.9 CONCRETE WASTE

A. Discharge of excess or waste concrete and/or wash water from Concrete Ready-Mix Trucks must be allowed on the construction site, but only in specifically designated diked areas that have been prepared to prevent contact between the concrete and/or wash water and storm water that must be discharged from the site or in locations where waste concrete can be placed into forms to make riprap or other useful concrete products. The cured residue from the concrete washout diked areas must be disposed in accordance with applicable state and federal regulations. The Contractor is responsible for assuring that these procedures are followed.

3.10 TEMPORARY FUEL TANKS

A. Temporary on-site fuel tanks for construction vehicles must meet all state and federal regulations. Tanks must have approved spill containment with the capacity required by the applicable regulations. The tank

must be in sound condition free of rust or other damage that might compromise containment. Hoses, valves, fittings, caps, filler nozzles, and associated hardware must be maintained in proper working condition at all times.

3.11 JOB CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor must provide all necessary safeguards as may be required to prevent damage to property beyond the Work area or adjacent property.

B. Area of Work

1. In accordance with the NYSDEC General Permit, the project is limited to a maximum disturbed area of 5.0 acres. The Contractor may alter the construction sequence only with prior approval by the Commissioner. Areas covered with gravel, building subbase material or temporary emulsion or stabilization must be considered as stabilized.

2. The Commissioner must have the authority to increase or decrease the surface area of erodible earth material exposed by clearing and grubbing, and/or excavation and fill operations, and to direct the Contractor to provide immediate permanent or temporary pollution control measures to prevent contamination of adjacent streams or other watercourses, lakes, ponds or other areas of water impoundment.

C. Temporary Erosion Control Measures

1. Temporary erosion control measures must be used to correct conditions that develop during construction that are needed prior to installation of permanent control features, or that are temporarily needed to control erosion that develops during normal construction practices, but which are not associated with permanent control features on the Project. All slopes and stockpile areas that will remain undisturbed and/or not topsoiled and seeded for a period of fourteen (14) days must be temporarily seeded as specified in the Drawings.

D. Permanent Erosion Control Measures

1. The Contractor must incorporate all permanent erosion control features into the Project at the earliest practical time as outlined in the Project Schedule.

END OF SECTION 31 25 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Section 32 13 13 - CONCRETE PAVING

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Concrete pavements, base (foundation) slabs, and curbs.
2. Joints.
3. Joint Sealants.
4. Finish.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 31 23 00 "Excavation and Fill" for subgrade preparation, grading, and subbase course.

C. Definitions:

1. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag.

D. References

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
2. American Concrete Institute (ACI).

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions, Section 01 33 00, “Submittal Procedures.”

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. LEED v4 Submittals: For all permanently installed products and materials related to the work of this Section, submit product and material documentation to comply with and contribute to the Project’s LEED requirements, as outlined in the Submittals article of DDC General Conditions Section 018113.04, “Sustainable Design Requirements for LEED v4 Buildings”.

B. Product Data: For each product specified.

C. Design Mixtures: For each concrete pavement mixture. Include alternative mixture designs when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

D. Qualification Data.

E. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated, based on comprehensive testing of current materials:

1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali-aggregate reactivity.

F. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following materials complies with requirements:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
3. Admixtures.
4. Curing compounds.
5. Applied finish materials.
6. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
7. Joint fillers.

G. Field quality-control test reports.

H. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

I. Shop Drawings. Provide plan and installation details. Show layout, base installation, thicknesses for each pavement condition, reinforcement, scoring, joints, finish patterns.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions, Section 01 40 00, “Quality Requirements.”

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products who complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

1. Personnel conducting field tests are to be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.

D. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

E. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

F. Mockups: Cast mockups of full-size sections of concrete pavement to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, color, and standard of workmanship.

1. Build mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by the Commissioner.
2. Notify the Commissioner seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Obtain the Commissioner's approval of mockups before starting construction.
4. Maintain approved mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed pavement.
5. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in DDC General Conditions Section 013100 “Project Management and Coordination”.

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete pavement mixture design and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials and concrete pavement construction practices. Require representatives, including the following, of each entity directly concerned with concrete pavement, to attend conference:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
c. Ready-mix concrete producer.
d. Concrete pavement subcontractor.

1.6 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: the City of New York requires the Contractor to implement practices and procedures to meet the Project’s environmental performance goals, which include achieving LEED v4 Certification. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 018113.04, “Sustainable Design Requirements For LEED v4 Buildings” for the Project’s target certification level and specific LEED requirements. The Contractor is to ensure that the requirements related to the Project’s sustainability design goals are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions,

or other changes to the work proposed by the Contractor or their Subcontractors, are not to be allowed if such changes compromise the Project's sustainability goals and LEED certification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LEED PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. For all permanently installed products and materials related to the work of this Section, provide products and materials that meet the Project's LEED performance criteria as outlined in PART 2–PRODUCTS of DDC General Conditions Section 018113.04, "Sustainable Design Requirements for LEED v4 Buildings".

2.2 FORMS

A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces.

1. Use flexible or curved forms for curves with a radius 100 feet (30.5 m) or less.

B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.

B. Joint Dowel Bars: Plain steel bars, ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420). Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

C. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain steel bars.

D. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

E. Hook Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6), internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against pavement form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.

F. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports

according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:

1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

G. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid two-part epoxy repair coating, compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement.

H. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780.

2.4 BASE COURSE AGGREGATES

A. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use one of the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source throughout the Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I white. Supplement with one of the following:

   a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
   b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4S coarse aggregate, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar pavement applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm) nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.

2.6 CURING MATERIALS

A. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

B. Water: Potable.

C. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming; manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ChemMasters; Spray-Film.
b. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Aquafilm.
c. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film.
d. Or approved equal.

D. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
b. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.; W.B. Resin Cure.
c. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
d. Or approved equal.

2.7 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1752, cork, or self-expanding cork.

B. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of fused aluminum-oxide granules or crushed emery with emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete determined by either laboratory trial mixes or field experience.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete mixture designs for the trial batch method.

B. Proportion mixtures to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches.

C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:

1. Air Content: 6 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size

D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

F. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements for concrete exposed to deicing chemicals. as follows:

1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 25 percent.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

1. When air temperature is between 85 deg F and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

2.10 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

A. Round Backer Rods for Cold- and Hot-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

2.11 JOINT-SEALANT PRIMERS

A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.

B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete pavements to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.

1. Subbase with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of 1/2 inch require correction according to requirements in Section 312300 "Excavation and Fill".

C. Proceed with concrete pavement operations only after nonconforming conditions have been corrected and subgrade is ready to receive pavement.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

B. Place base course aggregates to depth shown on Drawings.

3.4 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.

C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

D. Install reinforcement before placing concrete. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

3.6 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation, contraction, decorative pattern joints, and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.

1. When joining existing pavement, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.

1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of pavement strips, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide tie bars at sides of pavement strips where indicated.
3. Butt Joints: Use bonding agent at joint locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
4. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt-coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 50 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
6. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete pavement:

1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
2. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

E. Edging: Tool edges of pavement and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.

B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.

D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site.

F. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.

G. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

H. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.

1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.

I. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off.

J. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

K. When adjoining pavement lanes are placed in separate pours, do not operate equipment on concrete until pavement has attained 85 percent of its 28-day compressive strength.

L. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.

M. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.

2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.8 FINISHING

A. Apply wood float finish to concrete surface.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb./sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination thereof.

1. Moist Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

   a. Water.
   b. Continuous water-fog spray.
   c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 INSTALLING JOINT SEALANTS

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Surface Cleaning: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

D. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, and in accordance with ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

E. Install backer materials of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of backer materials.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear backer materials.
3. Remove absorbent backer materials that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

F. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

G. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint.

2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

H. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Provide recessed joint configuration for silicone sealants of recess depth and at locations indicated.

J. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

K. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

3.11 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 330.1 and as follows:

1. Elevation: 1/4 inch
2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
4. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1 inch.
5. Vertical Alignment of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1/4 inch.
6. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: 1/2 inch.
7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: Length of dowel 1/4 inch per 12 inches.
8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 is to be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least 1 composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. 5000 sq. ft. or fraction thereof of each concrete mix placed each day.

a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing is to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test 1 specimen at 7 days and 2 specimens at 28 days.

a. A compressive-strength test is to be the average compressive strength from 2 specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

B. Strength of each concrete mix will be satisfactory if average of any 3 consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

C. Test results are to be reported in writing to the Commissioner, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests are to contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

D. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by the Commissioner but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

E. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency is to make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by the Commissioner.

F. Remove and replace concrete pavement where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

G. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.13 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section.

B. Drill test cores, where directed by the Commissioner, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.

C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

D. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 32 13 13

SECTION 32 14 00 - UNIT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Brick pavers.
2. Drainage Composite.
3. Aggregate setting bed.
4. Joint Materials.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 04 20 00 “Unit Masonry”: Basis of Design veneer brick.
2. Section 32 13 13 “Concrete Paving”: Concrete slab base.

C. References

1. ASTM C144 Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
2. ASTM C902 Standard Specification for Pedestrian and Light Traffic Paving Brick

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions, Section 01 33 00, “Submittal Procedures.”

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. LEED v4 Submittals: For all permanently installed products and materials related to the work of this Section, submit product and material documentation to comply with and contribute to the Project’s LEED requirements, as outlined in the Submittals article of DDC General Conditions Section 018113.04, “Sustainable Design Requirements For LEED v4 Buildings”.

B. Product Data: For materials other than water and aggregates.

C. Installer qualifications.

D. Material test reports: For aggregates.

E. Shop Drawings: Provide layout and enlarged section details of unit paving showing transitions at building thresholds and landings, bond patterns, conditions at corners. Indicate elevations and drainage patterns.

F. Samples:

1. Unit paver samples for selection.
2. Unit paver samples for verification.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions, Section 01 40 00, "Quality Requirements."

B. Manufacturer qualification: An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000 1.7/C/5.

C. Installer Qualifications: An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000 1.7/C/1.

D. Mockups: Build a 10' x 10' mockup of unit paving.

1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: The City of New York requires the Contractor to implement practices and procedures to meet the Project's environmental performance goals, which include achieving LEED v4 Certification. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 018113.04, "Sustainable Design Requirements for LEED v4 Buildings" for the Project's target certification level and specific LEED requirements. The Contractor is to ensure that the requirements related to the Project's sustainability design goals are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions, or other changes to the work proposed by the Contractor or their Subcontractors, are not to be allowed if such changes compromise the Project's sustainability goals and LEED certification.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in DDC General Conditions Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LEED PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. For all permanently installed products and materials related to the work of this Section, provide products and materials that meet the Project's LEED performance criteria as outlined in PART 2–PRODUCTS of DDC General Conditions Section 018113.04, “Sustainable Design Requirements for LEED v4 Buildings”.

2.2 BRICK PAVERS

A. Brick Pavers: Light-traffic paving brick; ASTM C 902, Class SX, Type I, Application PS, for Type R installation. Provide brick without frogs or cores in surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work.

1. Thickness: 2-5/8 inches (67 mm).
2. Face Size: 3-5/8 by 7-5/8 inches.

B. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, brick paver is to be sole sourced per Basis of Design product specified in Section 04 20 00 “Unit Masonry,” Article 2.2 B.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Paver brick to match Yankee Hill Brick and Tile, color: Light Red Velour, or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Glen-Gery Corporation
b. Watsontown Brick Company
c. Or approved equal.

C. Temporary Protective Coating: Precoat exposed surfaces of brick pavers with a temporary protective coating that is compatible with brick and sand jointing products.

2.3 DRAINAGE COMPOSITE

A. Drainage Board: Strong, preformed 0.44 in. (11 mm) thick geocomposite drainage sheet system, comprising a hollow studded polypropylene core, covered on one side with a nonwoven, needle punched polypropylene filter fabric and on the other side with a smooth polymeric film.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one the following:

a. J-Drain.
b. Hydroduct.
c. Sika.
d. Or approved equal.

B. Tack Coat: Solvent-borne, polymer-based contact adhesive applied to adhere drainage composite to concrete. Tack coat will be applied to prevent drainage composite movement during placement and screeding of leveling course sand.

2.4 AGGREGATE SETTING-BED MATERIALS

A. Sand for Leveling Course: ASTM C 33 Sound, sharp, washed, natural sand or crushed stone fine aggregate.

2.5 JOINT MATERIALS

A. Polymeric Sand: ASTM C144 sand and polymer blend for use in open paver joints.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one the following:

a. Calstone.
b. Techniseal.
c. SEK Surebond.
d. Or approved equal.

B. Water: Potable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Mix pavers from several pallets or cubes, as they are placed, to produce uniform blend of colors and textures.

B. Cut unit pavers with motor-driven masonry saw equipment to provide pattern indicated and to fit adjoining work neatly. Use full units without cutting where possible.

C. Joint Pattern: Radial running bond to conform to building outline as shown on Drawings.

D. Tolerances: Do not exceed 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) unit-to-unit offset from flush (lippage) nor 1/8 inch in 24 inches (3 mm in 600 mm) and 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m) from level, or indicated slope, for finished surface of paving.

E. Expansion Joints: Provide joint filler at vertical transitions. Install joint filler before setting pavers. Make top of joint filler flush with top of pavers.

3.3 AGGREGATE SETTING-BED INSTALLATION

A. Apply tack coat to concrete slab base and place drainage composite over concrete slab base. Trim core to overlap drainage composite ends and edges at least 12 inches. Ensure positive drainage to slab drains.

B. Place leveling course and screed to a thickness between 1 to 1-1/2 inches (25 to 38 mm), and as shown on the Drawings, taking care that moisture content remains constant and density is loose and constant until pavers are set and compacted.

C. Treat leveling course with herbicide to inhibit growth of grass and weeds.

3.4 PAVERS INSTALLATION

A. Set pavers hand tight. Where hand-tight joint is not possible due to radial bond, set pavers with a minimum joint width of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) and a maximum of 1/8 inch (3 mm), being careful not to disturb leveling base. If pavers have spacer bars, place pavers hand tight against spacer bars.

B. Vibrate pavers into leveling course with a low-amplitude plate vibrator capable of a 3500- to 5000-lbf (16- to 22-kN) compaction force at 80 to 90 Hz.

C. Spread dry sand and fill joints immediately after vibrating pavers into leveling course. Vibrate pavers and add sand until joints are completely filled, then remove excess sand. Leave a slight surplus of sand on the surface for joint filling.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect newly construction unit pavers until acceptance.

1. Cover completed construction with tarpaulins to prevent dislodgement and staining.
2. Use plywood to cover unit paving in the event heavy loads must be transported over completed construction.

B. Repair unit paving damaged by construction operations or by unauthorized access by the public. Remove damaged or broken unit pavers and replace from original batch.

END OF SECTION 32 14 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 31 19 - DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Work includes:

1. Custom Metal Fabrications for fences and gates.
2. Hinge and Lockset Hardware.

B. Related Work:

1. Section 03 30 00 “Cast in Place Concrete”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions, Section 013300, “Submittal Procedures.”

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. LEED v4 Submittals: For all permanently installed products and materials related to the work of this Section, submit product and material documentation to comply with and contribute to the Project’s LEED requirements, as outlined in DDC General Conditions Section 018113.04, “Sustainable Design Requirements for LEED v4 Buildings”.

B. Product Data. For each product specified.

C. Shop Drawings: Fabricator is to provide enlarged fabrication and installation details for each metal fabrication shown on the Drawings. Shop drawings are to be signed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed to practice in the State of New York.

1. Provide detailed, fully dimensioned fabrication and erection drawings showing layout and complete assembly of all metal fabrication components. Indicate treatment of joints and assembly between dissimilar metals. Show component sizes, hardware, attachment and anchorage details in plan, elevation, and section.

    a. Fabrication details are to be 3” = 1’0” scale.

2. Coordinate anchorage details with structural drawings and reinforcement details.

D. Samples:

1. Material Samples for Verification: Provide 12” x 12” sample for each product specified.
2. Material Samples for Verification: Provide post and panel sample assembly for each fabrication type. Steel sample is to be TGIC polyester powder coat finished per system under 20-year warranty.

E. Warranty document: Provide complete manufacturer’s finish and workmanship documents.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions, Section 014000, “Quality Requirements.”

B. Fabricator qualifications. A firm with not less than three years of experience in the type of ornamental metal fabrication for landscape shown on the Drawings.

C. Metal Bar Grating Standards. Comply with applicable requirements as listed below.

1. Non-Heavy Duty Metal Bar Gratings Comply with NAAMM MBG 531, “Metal Bar Grating Manual for Steel, Stainless Steel, and Aluminum Gratings and Stair Treads

D. Welding.

1. AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code – Steel.
2. AWS D1.2 Structural Welding Code – Aluminum.

1.6 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1. Steel Fabrications, including Powder Coat Finish: Refer to Section 32 94 50.

2. ASTM B221 – Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
3. ASTM B308 – Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy 6061-T6 Standard Structural Profiles.
4. ASTM D822 – Standard Specification for Weatherability of Powder Coatings
5. ASTM F1758-05 – Standard Test Methods for Detention Hinges Used on Detention-Grade Swinging Doors

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

1. ANSI/NAAMM MBG 531-17: Metal Bar Grating Manual.
2. ANSI A156.1 - 2021 Standard for Butts and Hinges

C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers Metal Bar Grating

1. NAAMM MBG 531, "Metal Bar Grating Manual for Steel, Stainless Steel, and Aluminum Gratings and Stair Treads

D. American Welding Society (AWS)

1. AWS A5.8 – Specifications for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
2. AWS D1.1 – Specifications for Structural Welding Code – Steel.
3. AWS D1.2 – Specifications for Structural Welding Code – Aluminum.

E. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC)

1. SSPC-SP2 - Hand Tool Cleaning
2. SSPC-SP7 – Commercial Blasting

1.7 REQUIREMENTS

A. Shop drawings are to be signed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed to practice in the State of New York.

B. Design Requirements:

C. Base allowable material design working stresses on 72 percent of minimum yield strength.

D. Thermal Movements: allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other

detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

E. Control of Corrosion Due to Galvanic Action: Insulate metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials to prevent corrosion from galvanic action.

1.8 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: The City of New York requires the Contractor to implement practices and procedures to meet the Project's environmental performance goals, which include achieving LEED v4 Certification. Note that LEED v4 criteria will be substituted for selected credits. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 018113.04, "Sustainable Design Requirements for Leed v4 Buildings" for the Project's target certification level and specific LEED requirements. The Contractor is to ensure that the requirements related to the Project's sustainability design goals are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions, or other changes to the work proposed by the Contractor or their Subcontractors, are to not be allowed if such changes compromise the Project's sustainability goals and LEED certification.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Refer to Shop Drawings requirements before fabrication to verify layouts and dimensions for all ornamental metal fabrications furnished and installed under this Section.

1.10 WARRANTY SUMMARY

A. Materials and Workmanship: Supply written warranty information in accordance with specification requirements against defects in workmanship and materials that would result in failure under intended application and use. "Failure" is defined as material structural failure that results in the fabrication not performing in a structural or safe manner under the intended application and use.

1. Warranty includes 20-Year Finish Warranty of TGIC polyester powder coating in accordance with specification requirements.

a. Warranty to include:

1) Fabricator's warranty against steel finish failure, including rust, peeling, or blistering, for a period of Twenty (20) years from the date of Substantial Completion.
2) Manufacturer's 20-year guarantee for powder coat finish components.
3) Fabricator's warranty for workmanship, including protection against damage from accident, improper transport, and improper installation,

b. Warranty to exclude normal finish wear, damage from vandalism or abuse.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LEED PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. For all permanently installed products and materials related to the work of this Section, provide products and materials that meet the Project's LEED performance criteria as outlined in DDC General Conditions Section 018113.04, "Sustainable Design Requirements for Leed v4 Buildings".

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Fabrications: ASTM A500 Grade B Steel Tube.

1. Gate Post: 3" Square Steel Tube, dimensions as shown on the approved Shop Drawings.

   a. The steel strip used in the manufacture of the post is to conform to ASTM A1011.
   b. Minimum yield strength is to be 45,000 psi.
   c. Post is to be embedded. Overall finished post length is to be as indicated on the approved Shop Drawings.
   d. Cap post with welded metal plate.
   e. Post to be powder coat finished.

2. Gate Frame: ASTM A500 Grade B Rectangular Steel Tube, dimensions as shown on the approved Shop Drawings.
3. Gate Hinges: ASTM F1758-05 Heavy duty, ball-bearing type butt hinge.
4. Steel Powder Coat Finish: Prepare, treat, and coat galvanized metal to comply with resin manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
   a. Prepare galvanized metal by thoroughly removing grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter.
   b. Treat prepared metal with zinc-phosphate pretreatment, rinse, and seal surfaces.
   c. Apply thermosetting polyester or acrylic urethane powder coating with cured-film thickness not less than 1.5 mils (0.04 mm).
   d. Color: As selected by Commissioner from fabricator's full range.
   e. Complete all welding and pre-drilling before applying TGIC polyester or polyester-urethane powder coat finish.

f. Remove burrs and excess welding fillers and grind smooth exterior surfaces of welds before applying TGIC polyester or polyester-urethane powder coat finish.

B. Aluminum Grating: ASTM B221 T-6063 Pressure-locked aluminum grating constructed with precision slotted rectangular bearing bars and crossbars that are assembled in an egg-crate fashion and hydraulically pressed together to permanently lock the bars in place and form a tightly locked grid.

1. Bearing bars and banding: 6063-T6
2. Aluminum cross bars: 6063-T52.

a. Bearing Bar Spacing: 1- 3/16” on center.
b. Bearing Bar Depth: 1” depth.
c. Bearing Bar Thickness: 3/16” to provide 1” space between bars.
d. Cross Bar Spacing: 4” on center.
e. Top Surface of Bearing Bars: Plain.
f. Finish: Smooth Mill Finish.

3. Basis-of-Design-Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ohio Gratings, Inc. “Aluminum Dovetail Pressure Lock Grating type 19-ADT-4” or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Indiana Gratings, Inc.
b. Hendrick Architectural, a subsidiary of Hendrick Manufacturing Corp.
c. McNichols Company, Inc.
d. Or approved equal.

C. Fasteners: AISI 304 stainless steel.

2.3 FABRICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with the following:

1. AWS A5.8 – Specifications for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
2. AWS D1.1 – Specifications for Structural Welding Code – Steel.
3. AWS D1.2 – Specifications for Structural Welding Code – Aluminum.

B. Provide full-penetration welds unless specified on approved Shop Drawings.

1. Electro-forge welding for complete weld penetration.

C. Fabrication Tolerances are to be in accordance with ANSI/NAAMM MBG 531-17: Metal Bar Grating Manual.

1. Fabricate cutouts in grating sections for penetrations as indicated. Trim band ends and cuts in grating with bars of the same size and material as bearing bars.

D. Base allowable material design working stresses on 72 percent of minimum yield strength.

E. Thermal Movements: allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

F. Control of Corrosion Due to Galvanic Action: Insulate metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials to prevent corrosion from galvanic action.

1. Fabricate components to maintain separation between dissimilar metals: use gasket fasteners, isolation shims, or isolation tape where needed to eliminate possibility of electrolytic action between metals.

G. Coordinate welded accessories fabrication:

1. Include gate framing with post fabrication shop drawings.
2. Coordinate butt hinge placements.

H. Powder Coat Finish for Steel Fabrications: Prepare, treat, and coat galvanized metal to comply with resin manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
1. Prepare galvanized metal by thoroughly removing grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter.
2. Treat prepared metal with zinc-phosphate pretreatment, rinse, and seal surfaces.
3. Apply thermosetting polyester or acrylic urethane powder coating with cured-film thickness not less than 1.5 mils (0.04 mm).
4. Color: As selected by Commissioner from fabricator's full range.
5. Complete all welding and pre-drilling before applying TGIC polyester or polyester-urethane powder coat finish.
6. Remove burrs and excess welding fillers and grind smooth exterior surfaces of welds before applying TGIC polyester or polyester-urethane powder coat finish.

I. Coordinate installation of surface-mounted accessories with powder coat finishing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing field conditions prior to starting work.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Field layout and mark component location prior to fabrication.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Install ornamental fences and gates in accordance with approved shop drawings.

B. Set posts in holes that have been formed in concrete or core-drilled or as specified in the drawings and plumb vertically.

C. After posts have been set in place and properly supported to hold them in line and on grade, fill the annular space to the depth shown on plan with non-slip grout.

D. Apply two-component epoxy resin sealer after grout has hardened. Trowel to fill and seal hole to form a ¼" wash.

E. Install fence, swing gates and rolling gate panels plumb, square, and true to line. Tops of fences and gates are to be level when closed and open.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Exercise care when installing components so as not to damage finished surface.

B. Touch-up finished surfaces, where applicable to match factory applied coating.

END OF SECTION 32 31 19

SECTION 32 93 00 PLANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plants.
2. Amendments
3. Planting soil at grade.
4. Mulches
5. Pesticides
6. Planting Accessories.
7. Guaranties and Maintenance.

B. References

1. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials.

   a. ASTM D5268 Standard Specification for Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Construction Purposes
   b. ASTM A641 Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
   c. ASTM B221 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

   a. ANSI Z60.1 American Standards for Nursery Stock

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions, Section 01 33 00, “Submittal Procedures.”

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including soils.

1. Plant Materials: Include quantities, sizes, quality, and sources for plant materials.
2. Inorganic Amendments: Include product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to the Project.
3. Pesticides and Herbicides: Include product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to the Project.
4. Plant Photographs: Include color photographs in digital format of each required species and size of plant material as it will be furnished to the Project. Take photographs from an angle depicting true size and condition of the typical plant to be furnished. Include a scale rod or other measuring device in each photograph. For species where more than 20 plants are required, include a minimum of three photographs showing the average plant, the best quality plant, and the worst quality plant to be furnished. Identify each photograph with the full scientific name of the plant, plant size, and name of the growing nursery.

B. Samples for Verification: For each of the following:

1. Organic Amendments and Mulch: 1-pint volume of each organic mulch required; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch. Each Sample is to be typical of the material lot to be furnished; provide an accurate representation of color, texture, and organic makeup.
2. Edging Materials and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard size, to verify color selected.

C. Qualifications Data: For qualified landscape Installer.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of manufactured product, from manufacturer, and complying with the following:

1. Manufacturer's certified analysis of standard products.
2. Analysis of other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.

E. Material Test Reports: For ASTM D 5268 topsoil and manufactured topsoil.

F. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by the Commissioner for maintenance of plants during a calendar year. Submit before start of required maintenance periods.

G. Special Guaranty: Agreement narrative, including detailed establishment maintenance schedule.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions, Section 01 40 00, “Quality Requirements.”

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape Installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of plants.

1. Professional Membership: Installer is to be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.

2. An entity meeting the requirements of DDC General Conditions Section 014000 1.7/C/1 and that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.

   a. Personnel Certifications: Installer's field supervisor is to have certification in either of the following categories from the Professional Landcare Network:

      1) Certified Landscape Technician - Exterior, with installation maintenance specialty area(s), designated CLT-Exterior.
      2) Certified Ornamental Landscape Professional, designated COLP.

4. Pesticide Technician: State licensed, commercial.

C. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent or university laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.

D. Soil Analysis: For each unamended soil type, furnish soil analysis and a written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; sodium absorption ratio; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of the soil.

1. Testing methods and written recommendations is to comply with USDA's Handbook No. 60.
2. The soil-testing laboratory is to oversee soil sampling; with depth, location, and number of samples to be taken per instructions from the Commissioner. A minimum of three representative samples are to be taken from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for planting purposes.
3. Report suitability of tested soil for plant growth.

   a. Based upon the test results, laboratory report is to include specific recommendations by weight per 1000 sq. ft. or volume per cu. yd. for nitrogen, phosphorus, potash nutrients and any other organic and inorganic amendments deemed necessary to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.

b. Report is to identify the presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium, and provide additional recommendations for corrective action.

E. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1.

1. Selection of plants purchased under allowances will be made by the Commissioner, who will tag plants at their place of growth before they are prepared for transplanting.

F. Measurements: Measure according to ANSI Z60.1. Do not prune to obtain required sizes.

1. Plants: Measure with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Take height measurements from or near the top of the root flare for field-grown stock and container grown stock. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip to tip. Take caliper measurements 6 inches above the root flare for trees up to 4-inch caliper size, and 42 inches above the root flare for larger sizes.
2. Other Plants: Measure with stems, petioles, and foliage in their normal position.

G. Plant Material Observation: The Commissioner will select specimen plant material either at place of growth or place of distribution before delivery to site and planting. Selection is to be made for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, cultivar, size, and quality. the Commissioner retains right to observe plants further for size and condition of balls and root systems, pests, disease symptoms, injuries, and latent defects and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected plants immediately from Project site.

1. Notify the Commissioner of sources of planting materials seven calendar days in advance of delivery to site.

H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Sustainable Design Requirements: The City of New York requires the Contractor to implement practices and procedures to meet the Project's environmental performance goals, which include achieving LEED v4 Certification. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 018113.04, "Sustainable Design Requirements for LEED v4 Buildings" for the Project's target certification level and specific LEED requirements. The Contractor is to ensure that the requirements related to the Project's sustainability design goals are implemented to the fullest extent. Substitutions, or other changes to the work proposed by the Contractor or their Subcontractors, will not be allowed if such changes compromise the Project's sustainability goals and LEED certification.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws if applicable.

B. Bulk Materials:

1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways, and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers, lime, and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

C. Deliver bare-root stock plants freshly dug. Immediately after digging up bare-root stock, pack root system in wet straw, hay, or other suitable material to keep root system moist until planting.

D. Do not prune plants before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, wind burn, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie plants in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.

E. Handle planting stock by root mass.

F. Store bulbs, corms, and tubers in a dry place at 60 to 65 deg F (16 to 18 deg C) until planting.

G. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set plants and trees in their appropriate aspect (sun, filtered sun, or shade), protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.

1. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.
2. Water root systems of plants stored on-site deeply and thoroughly with a fine-mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist, but not overly-wet condition.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual grade elevations, service and utility locations, watering system components, and dimensions of plantings and construction contiguous with new plantings by field measurements before proceeding with planting work.

B. Interruption of Existing Services or Utilities: Do not interrupt services or utilities to facilities occupied by the City of New York unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary services or utilities according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify the Commissioner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of each service or utility.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of services or utilities without the Commissioner's written permission.

C. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.

1. Spring Planting: March 15 – April 30.
2. Fall Planting: October 1 – November 15.

D. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and guaranty requirements.

E. Coordination with Finish Grading: Plant after finish grades are established.

1.9 SPECIAL GUARANTY

A. Warrant plantings and accessories against failure in materials, workmanship, quality, or growth for 24 months after planting work and Initial Maintenance has been accepted in writing.

B. Repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail during the Special Guaranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Plant material death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse or neglect by the Commissioner, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control.
b. Structural failures in stabilization and root development, causing plants to fall or blow over.
c. Faulty performance of tree stabilization and edging materials beyond normal weathering, including material failures and deterioration of finishes.

C. Maintain plantings to ensure their establishment during the Special Guaranty period per the requirements of Article 1.10 Paragraph B of this Section.

a. Replace plants that are more than 25 percent dead or deteriorating in health despite maintenance as part of this work.

1.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service for Plantings: Provide initial maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3 Paragraph 3.11. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until planting work is issued Written Acceptance by the Commissioner and for not less than three (3) months from date of planting completion.

B. Establishment Maintenance: Maintain plantings under Special Guaranty per the requirements of Part 3 Paragraph 3.11 for not less than 24 months after initial planting work is accepted in writing by the Commissioner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LEED PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. For all permanently installed products and materials related to the work of this Section, provide products and materials that meet the Project's LEED performance criteria as outlined in PART 2–PRODUCTS of DDC General Conditions Section 018113.04, “Sustainable Design Requirements for LEED v4 Buildings”.

2.2 PLANT MATERIAL

A. General: Furnish nursery-grown plants true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated in Plant Schedule or Plant Legend shown on Drawings and complying with ANSI Z60.1; and with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf and free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.

B. Provide plants of sizes, grades, and container sizes complying with ANSI Z60.1 for types and form of plants required. Plants of a larger size may be used if acceptable to the Commissioner, with a proportionate increase in root size.

C. Root-Ball Depth: Furnish plants with root mass measured from top of root mass, which is to begin at root flare according to ANSI Z60.1. Root flare is to be visible before planting.

D. Labeling: Label at least one plant of each variety, size, and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of common name and full scientific name, including genus and species. Include nomenclature for hybrid, variety, or cultivar, if applicable for the plant as shown on Drawings.

E. Where consecutive order of plants is shown on Drawings, select stock for uniform height and spread, and number the labels to assure symmetry in planting.

2.3 PLANTING SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Inorganic Soil Amendments

1. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:

   a. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through No. 60 (0.25-mm) sieve.
   b. Class: O, with a minimum of 95 percent passing through No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through No. 60 (0.25-mm) sieve.
   c. Provide lime in form of ground dolomitic limestone, calcitic limestone or mollusk shells.

2. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, and containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 6 (3.35-mm) sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through No. 40 (0.425-mm) sieve.

3. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.

4. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.

5. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.

6. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through No. 50 (0.30-mm) sieve.

7. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, and free of toxic materials. Mix with one of the following:

   a. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.
   b. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

B. Organic Soil Amendments

1. Screened Compost: Well-composted, stable, finished bulk product, of weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent

passing through 1/2-inch (13-mm) sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:

a. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
b. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.

2. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, debris, and material harmful to plant growth.

C. Fertilizers

1. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw or steamed, finely ground; a minimum of 1 percent nitrogen and 10 percent phosphoric acid.

2. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.

3. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:

a. Composition: 1 lb./1000 sq. ft. (0.45 kg/92.9 sq. m) of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
b. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

4. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:

a. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
b. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

5. Planting Tablets: Tightly compressed chip type, long-lasting, slow-release, commercial-grade planting fertilizer in tablet form. Tablets are to break down with soil bacteria, converting nutrients into a form that can be absorbed by plant roots.

a. Size: 5-gram tablets.
b. Nutrient Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 5 percent potassium, by weight plus micronutrients.

6. Chelated Iron: Commercial-grade FeEDDHA for dicots and woody plants, and commercial-grade FeDTPA for ornamental grasses and monocots.

2.4 PLANTING SOIL

A. Planting Soil: Is to be ASTM D 5268 imported natural topsoil or manufactured soil blend of screened loam and vermicompost, with pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 2 percent and maximum 5 percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch (25 mm) or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth, amended by weight in accordance with laboratory test results.

1. Source Requirements: Obtain natural topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches (100 mm) deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs, or marshes.

2. Physical Properties of Natural Topsoil or Screened Loam: Screened and free of stones 1 inch (25 mm) or larger in any dimension; free of roots, plants, sod, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth; free of obnoxious weeds and invasive plants including quackgrass, Johnsongrass, poison ivy, nutsedge, nimblewill, Canada thistle, bindweed, bentgrass, wild garlic, ground ivy, perennial sorrel, and bromegrass; not infested with nematodes; grubs; or other pests, pest eggs, or other undesirable organisms and disease-causing plant pathogens; friable and with sufficient structure to give good tilth and aeration. Continuous, air-filled pore space content on a volume/volume basis is to be at least 15 percent when moisture is present at field capacity. Soil is to have a field capacity of at least 15 percent on a dry weight basis.

3. Manufactured Soil Blend Ratio of Screened Loam to vermicompost, by Volume: 1:3.

B. Amendment Application Rates: Amend planting soil by volume ratio or weight per 1000 sf in accordance with laboratory test result specifications:

1. By Volume Ratio:
   a. Loose Compost to Topsoil.
   b. Loose Sphagnum Peat to Topsoil.

2. By Weight:
   a. Lime
   b. Sulfur Product
   c. Agricultural Gypsum
   d. Sand Plus 10 Percent Diatomaceous Earth or Zeolites
   e. Bonemeal
   f. Superphosphate
   g. Commercial Fertilizer
   h. Slow-Release Fertilizer

2.5 MULCHES

A. Use only organic mulches.

B. Mulch for Plants: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of plants:

1. Type: Ground or shredded softwood bark.
2. Size Range: 2 inches maximum, 1/2 inch minimum
3. Color: Natural.

2.6 PESTICIDES

A. General: Pesticide registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to Commissioner, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by the Commissioner.

B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.

C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

2.7 PLANTING ACCESSORIES

A. Miscellaneous Products

1. Antidesiccant: Water-insoluble emulsion, permeable moisture retarder, film forming, for plants. Deliver in original, sealed, and fully labeled containers and mix according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Burlap: Non-synthetic, biodegradable.

3. Mycorrhizal Fungi: Dry, granular inoculant containing at least 5300 spores per lb (0.45 kg) of vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi and 95 million spores per lb (0.45 kg) of ectomycorrhizal fungi, 33 percent hydrogel, and a maximum of 5.5 percent inert material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.

1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by the Commissioner and replace with new planting soil.

3.3 GENERAL PLANTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by planting operations.

B. Prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

C. Lay out individual plant locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain the Commissioner's acceptance of layout before excavating or planting. Make minor adjustments as required.

D. Lay out plants as directed by the Commissioner. Stake locations of individual plants and outline areas for multiple plantings.

E. Apply antidesiccant to plants using power spray to provide an adequate film over trunks (before wrapping), branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect during digging, handling, and transportation.

1. If plants are moved in full leaf, spray with antidesiccant at nursery before moving and again two weeks after planting.

F. Cover plants to protect from wind and other damage during digging, handling, and transportation.

3.4 PLANTING PREPARATION

A. Place geotextile and drainage aggregate, or drainage board, within planters to ensure adequate drainage.

B. Place planting soil, spread in 6 inch lifts and tamp as required to meet finish grades after natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

C. Apply superphosphate, soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend.

1. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.

D. Application of Mycorrhizal Fungi: At time directed by the Commissioner, broadcast dry product uniformly over prepared soil at manufacturer's specified rate.

E. Notify the Commissioner if unexpected conditions detrimental to plants are encountered.

3.5 PLANTING

A. Before planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root systems according to ANSI Z60.1. If root flare is not visible, remove soil to expose the top-most root as it emerges from the trunk. After soil removal to expose the root flare, verify that root mass still meets size requirements.

B. Remove stem girdling roots and kinked roots. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.

C. Set balled and burlapped stock plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 2 inches (50 mm) above adjacent finish grades.

1. Use planting soil for backfill.
2. After placing some backfill around root mass to stabilize plant, carefully cut and remove burlap, rope, and wire baskets from tops of root masss and from sides, but do not remove from under root masss. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root mass is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
3. Backfill around root mass in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
4. Place planting tablets in each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled; in amounts recommended in soil reports from soil-testing laboratory. Place tablets beside the root mass about 1 inch from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole.
5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.

D. Set container-grown stock plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch and 2 inches above adjacent finish grades.

1. Use planting soil for backfill.
2. Carefully remove root mass from container without damaging root mass or plant.
3. Backfill around root mass in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
4. Place planting tablets in each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled; in amounts recommended in soil reports from soil-testing laboratory. Place tablets beside the root mass about 1 inch from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole.
5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.

E. When planting on slopes, set the plant so the root flare on the uphill side is flush with the surrounding soil on the slope; the edge of the root mass on the downhill side will be above the surrounding soil. Apply enough soil to cover the downhill side of the root mass.

3.6 PRUNING

A. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape.

B. Prune, thin, and shape plants according to standard professional horticultural and arboricultural practices. Unless otherwise indicated by the Commissioner, do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured, dying, or dead branches from plants; and prune to retain natural character.

C. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.

3.7 PLANTING AREA MULCHING

A. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated.

B. Apply 2-inch average thickness of shredded bark mulch over whole surface of planting area, and finish level with adjacent finish grades.

3.8 PLANT MAINTENANCE

A. Requirement: Perform all maintenance work under the direct supervision of the Certified Landscape Technician retained by the Contractor.

B. Maintenance During Growth Seasons: Maintain plantings on weekly basis from April 15 – October 15. Maintenance work is to comprise cleaning to remove trash, pruning, cultivating, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring planting saucers, adjusting to repair tree-stabilization devices, reset plants to proper grades or vertical position when necessary, controlling pest infestations, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings.

1. Water planting beds to supplement moisture as needed to ensure establishment of healthy, viable plantings.

C. Off-Season Maintenance: Maintain plantings monthly from October 15 – April 15. Maintenance work is to comprise cleaning to remove trash, pruning to correct breakage and repair, adjustment to restore planting saucers and mulch, adjustments to repair tree-stabilization devices, resetting plants to proper grades or vertical position when necessary, and planning for pest control.

1. Off-Season Maintenance includes Winterizing: Remove trash, test soil pH, apply and incorporate pH adjustments, apply slow-release fertilizers, restore mulch, repair and adjust tree stabilization devices, and provide two (2) inches of water to plants in preparation for full dormancy.

   a. Perform winterizing before hard frost and on or before December 15.

D. Watering:

1. Provide water truck service with sufficient gallonage to complete watering work in one maintenance visit.

2. Monitoring: Use a 10-scale agricultural soil hydrometer to monitor soil moisture within top two (2) inches of planting bed soil.
   a. Perform at least three (3) probes in different areas of planting beds to determine moisture adequacy.
   b. Acceptable hydrometer reading is to be in “moist” range between 4 and 8.

3. Watering during growth season: Monitor planting soils on a weekly basis from April 15 – September 15 for moisture content and provide the following volumes of water to supplement soil moisture:

   1) Provide two (2) inches (1.25 gal.) water per sq. ft. of planting bed area when readings are below 4 at 2” planting soil depth.
   2) Provide one (1) inch (0.625 gal.) water per sq. ft. of planting bed area when readings are below 5.54 at 2” planting soil depth.
   3) Allow water to infiltrate planting soils at rate of 1 inch per three minutes percolation rate.
   4) Do not water when hydrometer readings exceed 8.

E. pH Monitoring and Fertilizing:

1. Monitor planting soil pH before winterizing new plantings. Amend planting soil to restore required pH range before applying inorganic fertilizers.

2. Apply slow-release fertilizers and water in accordance with winterizing requirements per Article 3.11 F.1 of this Section.

F. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.

G. Pest Control: Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease.

1. Identify infestations when they occur and provide a treatment schedule listing monitoring and treatment methods.

a. Whenever possible use Integrated Pest Management (IPM) methods to treat and keep plants free of insects and disease. Treatments include physical controls such as hosing off foliage, mechanical controls such as traps, and biological control agents.
b. Apply herbicides and pesticides only when IPM methods will not be effective for pest and disease control.

3.9 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with the NYS Department of Environmental Conservation and the manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with the City of New York’s operations in proximity to the Work. Notify the Commissioner before each application is performed.

B. Pre-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Apply to tree, shrub, and ground-cover areas in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Do not apply to seeded areas.

C. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.10 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.

B. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.

C. After installation and before issuance of Written Acceptance, remove nursery stakes, tie tape, labels, wire, burlap, and other debris from plant material, planting areas, and Project site.

1. Remove nursery tags upon issuance of Written Acceptance.

2. Remove tree stakes upon completing final maintenance and before all work is accepted in writing by the Commissioner to conclude the Work of this Section.

3.11 DISPOSAL

A. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off the Commissioner's property.

END OF SECTION 32 93 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 42 11 – STORMWATER GRAVITY PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. The work under this section must consist of providing all work, materials, labor, equipment, and supervision necessary to provide for the storm sewer work required in these specifications and on the drawings. This specification must apply to all storm sewer work beginning at a point 5' outside of the building wall, unless otherwise specified. Included are the following topics:

   a. Storm sewer including pipe and fittings.

   b. Storm underdrain and geotextile fabric.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 31 23 00 "Excavation and Fill"

2. Section 31 25 00 "Erosion and Sedimentation Controls"

3. Section 33 44 13 "Utility Area Drains"

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data Required

1. Manufacturer's specifications and other data required to demonstrate compliance with the specific requirements of this Section.

2. Complete shop drawings of all work of this Section, showing dimensions and locations of all items including supporting structures and clearance requirements. Specific items to be provided include but are not limited to the following:

   a. Pipe

   b. Fittings

   c. Structures

   d. Castings

   e. Reinforcing

   f. Steps

B. Design Calculations

1. Where structure design varies from that shown or specified in the Contract Documents, complete design calculations prepared under the supervision of and stamped by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York must be provided.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 “Quality Requirements”.

B. Codes and Standards

1. All materials and labor furnished under this Section must:

   a. Comply with ASTM, ANSI, AASHTO and the New York City Plumbing Code including revisions.

   b. In all cases where a device or part of equipment is referred to in this Section in the singular (such as “step”), it is intended that such references must apply to as many such items or devices as are required to complete the installation.

2. Referenced Specifications

   a. The New York State Department of Transportation Standard Specifications (NYS-DOT Specifications) for Construction and Materials, Latest Revisions, plus addenda when referred to, must become part of this specification for materials and construction requirements. Where the New York State DOT Specifications cite requirements differing from those included or specified elsewhere in these Contract Documents, the more stringent, highest quality requirement must apply.

b. Rules of the City of New York, Title 15, Chapter 31: Rule Governing House/Site Connections to the Sewer System (NYCDEP Regulations).

c. New York City Plumbing Code.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protection

1. Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this Section before, during and after installation and to protect installed work and materials of other trades.

B. Replacement

1. In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Commissioner and at no additional cost to the Commissioner.

C. Protection of Utilities

1. Protect all existing utilities in the course of excavation, installation, and backfilling procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All materials to conform to the size and type shown on the plans or as called for in the specifications and to the New York City Plumbing Code.

B. All products and materials are to be new, undamaged, clean, and in good condition. Existing products and materials are not to be reused unless specifically indicated.

C. Be responsible for the safe storage and handling of all materials utilized in the work. Store all materials in areas designated by the Commissioner.

D. Perform all work in accordance with any applicable manufacturer's instructions.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cast Iron Pipe (CIP)

1. Pipe must comply with the requirements of the Standard Specifications of the American Standards Association for Cast Iron Pit Cast Pipe, Designation A21.2 or for Cast Iron Centrifugally Cast Pipe, Designations A21.6 and A21.8.

2. Fittings must comply with the requirements of the Standard Specifications of the American Water Works Association for Cast Iron Fittings, Designation C100.

B. High-Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Pipe

1. Pipe manufactured for this specification must comply with the requirements for test methods, dimensions, and markings found in AASHTO Designations M252 and M294. Pipe and fittings must be made from Virgin PE compounds which conform with the requirements of cell Class 424420C for 4” through 10” diameters as defined and described in ASTM D3350.

2. Fittings must not reduce or impair the overall integrity or function of the pipe. Common corrugated fittings must be either molded or fabricated. Common corrugated fittings include inline joint fittings, such as couplers and reducers, and branch or complimentary assembly fittings such as tees, wyes, and end caps. Couplings must provide sufficient longitudinal strength to preserve pipe alignment and prevent separation at the joints.

C. Connections for Dissimilar Pipe Materials

1. Where new sewer connects to an existing dissimilar pipe, the connection must be made with a no hub type couplings meeting the requirements of CISPI 310. Couplings must have neoprene gaskets with stainless steel shield, and multiple stainless steel clamps with worm gear tightening device. The couplings must be made specifically for the type and size of pipe materials being connected.

D. Geotextile

1. Drainage application is defined as a soil to geotextile system that allows for long-term, adequate liquid flow normal to the geotextile with limited soil loss across the plane of the geotextile.

a. Fibers used in the manufacture of drainage geotextiles, and the threads used in joining geotextiles by sewing, must consist of long-chain, synthetic polymers, composed of at least 95 percent by weight polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides. They must be formed into a stable network such that the filaments or yarns retain their dimensional stability relative to each other, including selvages. The geotextile must have no tears or defects which adversely alter its physical properties. Geotextiles used in drainage applications must be non-woven, polypropylene geotextile with flow rate greater than 125 gpm/sf (ASTM D4491) and Apparent Opening Size US #70 sieve (ASTM D4751):

		In situ soil requirements - % passing through a Standard No. 200 US sieve
Property	ASTM Test	Greater than 50%
Structure		Non-Woven
Elongation	ASTM D4632	>=50%
Grab Strength (Min.)	ASTM D4632	700N (157 LBF)

Tear Strength (Min.)	ASTM D4533	250N (56 LBF)
CBR Puncture (Min.)	ASTM D6241	1820N (410 LBF)
Permittivity (Min.)	ASTM D4491	125 gpm/sf
Apparent Opening Size (Max.)	ASTM D4751	0.22 mm (0.0083 inch) Std. No. 70 sieve

b. The Contractor must submit product data showing that the proposed geotextile is suitable for the soil condition on site.

2. Delivery and Storage

a. Each geotextile roll must be wrapped with a material that must protect the geotextile, including the ends of the roll, from damage due to shipment, water, sunlight, and contaminants. The protective wrapping must be maintained during periods of shipment and storage. During storage, geotextile rolls must be elevated off the ground and adequately covered to protect them from the following: site construction damage, precipitation, extended ultraviolet radiation including sunlight, chemicals that are strong acids or strong bases, and any environmental condition that may damage the physical property values of the geotextile.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this Section must be performed. Correct conditions detrimental to the timely and proper completion of the work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 EXCAVATING, TRENCHING, BEDDING AND BACKFILLING

A. General

1. Provide excavating, trenching, bedding and backfilling for storm drain system in accordance with the provisions of Section 312300 Excavation and Fill as shown on the drawings and specifications.

B. Movement of Construction Machinery

1. Use all means necessary to avoid displacement of, and injury to the pipe and structures while compacting by rolling or operating equipment over a culvert, storm drain, or any below grade structure at any stage of construction is solely at the risk of the Contractor.

2. If pipe becomes damaged as determined by the Commissioner, it must be replaced at no cost to the City of New York.

C. Leader Drains

1. The Contractor must furnish and install all leader drain pipe from the onsite drainage system to points located five (5) feet outside of the proposed building lines and properly sealing the ends with watertight plugs. Leader drain extensions from these points into the building must be coordinated with the Plumbing trade.

2. The Contractor must be required to coordinate their work with the Plumbing trade to determine the exact location and elevation of the point of entry into the building.

3. If the Plumbing subcontractor has installed their portion of the leader drain, work under this section must also include final connections of the leader drain five (5) feet outside the building line to the building leader drains.

4. Leader drain connections to the pipe of the onsite drainage system must be made at structures or with proper fittings supplied by the pipe manufacturer.

5. Where manufacturer's fittings are not available, the Contractor must cut a neat circular hole in the drainage pipe to facilitate connection of the leader drain pipe. Pipe opening must be sealed with 5 inches minimum of concrete grout.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Pipe Installation

1. Installation must be in accordance with Section 603 of the NYSDOT Specification and as indicated herein.

2. Carefully examine each pipe prior to placing. Promptly set aside all defective pipe and all damaged pipe. Clearly identify all defects. Do not install defective pipe or damaged pipe.

3. Place all pipe to the grades and alignment shown, with a tolerance of 0.10 ft. (total) vertical deviation between structures.

4. Provide all required equipment for lowering pipe safety into the trenches.

5. Lay pipe as indicated above and in strict accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations as approved by the Commissioner.

6. Pipe must be cut flush with interior of drainage structure.

7. Where specified, install gaskets in all pipes in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Commissioner.

8. Joining pipe of different materials: Provide fittings or couplings made for the pipe materials joining.

9. Joining pipe of different sizes: Provide reducer fittings of the required sizes and configurations. Use saddle connection when branch lines join a main or collector main. Use eccentric collar joint when the slope of the pipe is less than 1%.

10. Surveying must be done before backfilling is performed.

B. Geotextile Installation

1. Prior to installation of geotextile, the ground must be prepared by removing stumps and other organic material, along with any large boulders and sharp objects which may tear or damage the fabric. Install geotextile at elevations and alignments as indicated on the drawings. The drainage geotextile must be placed loosely with no wrinkles or folds. Care must be taken to place the geotextile in intimate contact with the soil so that no void spaces occur between the geotextile and trench or ground. Where the geotextile is to be installed in a trench, the geotextile must be overlapped at the top of the trench, as indicated on the drawings.

2. If the geotextile is damaged during installation, the rupture must be removed, and the damaged area must be covered with a patch of new fabric which must overlap the undamaged fabric approximately six (6") inches in all directions.

3. Manufacturer's Data

   a. The Contractor must submit the manufacturer's data with sufficient detail to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. The contractor must examine soil condition on site and select the appropriate geotextile to submit and to use for the site.

4. Samples

   a. The Contractor must furnish two (2) labeled samples, six inches by six inches (6" x 6") minimum, of the geotextiles intended for use in the work for approval. The label must include the manufacturer's product name, the type of fabric, and the weight of grade of the material. Geotextiles used in the work must conform to the approved samples.

END OF SECTION 33 42 11

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 44 13 – UTILITY AREA DRAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Under this section the Contractor must provide all labor, equipment and material necessary to furnish, install all drainage structures including slot drains, drain basins, inline drains, drywell structures, and complete in place including frames, grates, covers, etc. and as shown on the drawings, specified herein and approved by the Commissioner.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 31 23 00 “Excavation and Fill”

2. Section 31 25 00 “Erosion and Sedimentation Controls”

3. Section 33 42 11 “Stormwater Gravity Piping”

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General

1. Submit shop drawings in accordance with 013300 – “Submittal Procedures”.

B. Product Data Required

1. Manufacturer’s specifications and other data required to demonstrate compliance with the specific requirements of this Section.

2. Complete shop drawings of all work of this Section, showing dimensions and locations of all items including supporting structures and clearance requirements. Specific items to be provided include but are not limited to the following:

   a. Structures

   b. Reinforcing

   c. Steps

   d. Inserts and other embedded items

   e. Pipe connections

   f. Joint details

   g. Castings

   h. Dimensions

   i. Materials

   j. Manufacturer's specifications

C. Certifications

1. When precast concrete drainage structures are proposed, a statement of certification of the manufacturer by the Precast Concrete Institute must be provided.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".

B. Codes and Standards

1. All materials and labor furnished under this Section must:

   a. Comply with ASTM, ANSI, AASHTO codes and regulations including revisions.

   b. In all cases where a device or part of equipment is referred to in this Section in the singular (such as "joint"), it is intended that such references must apply to as many such items or devices as are required to complete the installation.

   c. Comply with the New York City Plumbing Code.

2. Referenced Specifications

a. The New York State Department of Transportation Standard Specifications (NYS-DOT Specifications) for Construction and Materials, Latest Revisions, plus addenda when referred to, must become part of this specification for materials and construction requirements. Where the New York State DOT Specifications cite requirements differing from those included or specified elsewhere in these Contract Documents, the more stringent, highest quality requirement must apply.

b. ASTM C 478, "Specification for Precast Concrete Manhole Sections". Where the referenced ASTM Specification cites requirements differing from those included or specified elsewhere in these Contract Documents, the more stringent, highest quality requirement must apply.

C. Qualifications of Manufacturers

1. Products used in the work of this Section must be produced by those who are regularly engaged in the production and/or supply of similar items and which have a history of successful production acceptable to the Commissioner.

2. Precast concrete manufacturers must be certified by the Precast Concrete Institute.

D. Qualification of Installers

1. Use adequate number of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained in the specific requirements and methods needed for proper performance of work of this Section.

1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protection

1. Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this Section before, during and after installation and to protect installed work and materials of other trades.

B. Replacement

1. In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Commissioner and at no additional cost to the City of New York.

C. Protection of Utilities

1. Protect all existing utilities in the course of excavation, installation, and backfilling procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Design

1. Structures must conform in shape, size, dimensions, materials, and other respects to the details shown on the plans, specified, or as ordered by the Commissioner.

2. In conformance with the requirements of NYSDOT Specification Section 706-04, "Precast Concrete Drainage Units", the minimum compressive strength of concrete in precast concrete drainage structures must be 3625 psi for rectangular structures and 4300 psi for circular structures.

3. Drainage structure reinforcement must be in conformance with the requirements of:

    a. The NYSDOT including Group 604 "Drainage Structures" Standard Sheets.

    b. ASTM C 478.

4. Inverts must be as shown and must conform accurately to the size, shape and slope indicated on the Contract Drawings.

5. Inline Drains and Drain Basins

    a. Structure covers must be provided per drawings and associated detail callout.

    b. All manufacturers specifications and installation procedures must be followed for installation.

6. Slot Drains

    a. Structure covers must be provided per drawings and associated detail callout.

    b. All manufacturers specifications and installation procedures must be followed for installation.

7. Drywells

    a. Structures must conform in shape, size, dimensions, materials, and other respects to the details shown, specified, or as ordered by the Commissioner.

    b. Drainage structures must be cast-in-place or precast concrete. Circular drainage structures must be precast concrete only. Knock out structures must not be allowed.

    c. All cast-in-place concrete must be per NYCDEP Specification. Precast concrete drywells must be in accordance with ASTM C913 – "Standard Specification for Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures".

    d. Adjusting Rings must be Fiber-reinforced pre-cast concrete adjusting rings meeting the requirements of ASTM C-478. Provide rings of 2" or 4" thickness. Precompressed butyl gasket, 3/8"x3 ½" must be used between the top of the manhole and first adjustment ring, and between all subsequent rings.

    e. Broken stone must consist solely of crushed ledge rock. Stone must be No. 3 or No. 4 size.

f. Geotextiles used in drainage applications must be Class 2 and must conform to AASHTO-M-288 properties for drainage geotextiles.

g. Structure covers must be provided per drawings and associated detail callout. Beehive grates must be provided in landscaped areas and paver trays matching the surrounding pavement pattern must be used in paved areas. All manufacturers specifications and installation procedures must be followed for installation.

8. Frames and Covers

a. Provide the sizes and types of frames, covers, and other metal castings shown on the drawings, complete with all necessary accessories.

b. Metal castings must be heavy duty iron conforming to ASTM A48, Class 20 and rated for AASHTO H-20 loading, unless noted otherwise.

c. Frames and covers, frames and grates must be match marked.

d. No plugging, burning-in, or filling must be allowed.

e. Paver trays used for drywell structure covers in paved areas must conform to all manufacturer's specifications and installation procedures.

9. Wall Openings

a. All wall openings must be formed completely through the structure wall section.

b. Circular wall openings must be formed for each circular pipe entering perpendicular to the wall.

c. When non-circular pipes are specified or round pipe entries are skewed, rectangular openings may be used.

d. Wall openings in circular structures must be perpendicular to the structure wall. Skewed pipe entries into circular structures must not be permitted.

e. When non-circular pipes are specified, or round pipe entries are skewed, only rectangular drainage structures must be used.

f. When non-circular pipes are specified, or round pipe entries are skewed rectangular openings may be used. The clearance between the outside of the pipe and the rectangular openings through which the pipe passes must be no less than 2-inches and no more than 3-inches.

10. Connections

a. Openings for connections in pre-cast structures must be cut-outs. Cut-outs must not extend into the joint of the bottom manhole section.

b. Provide a minimum of 12” of separation between the edges of adjacent cut-outs.

c. Corner pipe entries into rectangular drainage structures must not be permitted.

B. Manufacturers

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Nyloplast Inline Drain (part number #2712AG) and Nyloplast Drain Basins (part number #2812AG) indicated on Drawings as manufactured by Advanced Drainage Systems or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Zurn Industries

b. NDS (National Diversified Sales, Inc.)

c. Or approved equal.

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide K100 KlassikDrain with Brickslot 100 Slot Drain indicated on Drawings as manufactured by ACO Technologies or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Zurn Industries

b. Slot Drain Systems

c. Or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 PRODUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drain Basins and Inline Drains

1. All manufacturers specifications and installation procedures must be followed for installation.

B. Slot Drain Structures

2. All manufacturers specifications and installation procedures must be followed for installation.

3.3 PRECAST ITEMS

A. Bases

1. Precast concrete bases must be set on a crushed stone, crushed gravel or other foundation material as shown.

2. Base units must be set at the proper grade, carefully leveled and aligned.

B. Precast Sections

1. Precast sections must be set vertical with steps and sections in true alignment.

2. Lifting holes must be sealed tight with a solid rubber plug driven into the hole from the outside of the structure and the remaining void filled with a 1 to 2 cement-sand mortar.

C. Masonry Adjustment Courses

1. Grade rings or brick stacks must be used for all precast structures to bring castings to finished grade.

2. Masonry adjustment courses must be constructed on the top slab or concrete wall on which the frame must be installed.

3. The height of the masonry adjustment course must be as necessary to bring the frame to grade.

3.4 BACKFILLING

A. Placement

1. No structure must be backfilled until all mortar impacted by the backfill has set.

2. Backfill must be carried up evenly on all sides of the structures to prevent the development of overturning forces.

3.5 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Pipe Joints

1. An approved joint must be provided for each pipe entering and existing the structure.

2. Joints may be accomplished by installing a flexible boot or grouting the space between the outside wall of the pipe and the drainage structure with a non-shrink grout.

3. Where joints are grated in-place or epoxy bonding agent must be applied to the concrete prior to grating.

B. Protrusion into Structure

1. Pipes must not protrude inside the structure unless otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings or directed by the Commissioner.

2. Pipes must be cut in an approved manner to be flush with the inside wall of the structure.

C. Watertightness

1. All drainage structures must be free of visible leakage.

2. All visible leaks must be repaired in a manner subject to the approval of the Commissioner.

END OF SECTION 33 44 13

SECTION 48 14 00 – SOLAR ENERGY ELECTRICAL POWER GENERATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The following documents apply to all required work for the Project: (1) the Contract Drawings, (2) the Specifications, (3) the General Conditions, (4) the Addendum and (5) the Contract (City of New York Standard Construction Contract).

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. A fixed 12.29 kWdc (rated at STC) grid-tied solar energy electrical power generation system. System is comprised of 27 – 455 watt, half cell, monocrystalline modules installed on existing roof using ballasted racking system. System is to produce no less than 15.0 MWh/year energy production established by the design team to meet project's LEED renewable energy production credit.
2. Photovoltaic array is to fit within the roof area and must not encroach on setbacks as defined in the Contract Documents.
3. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, testing, and commissioning of solar energy electrical power generation systems.
4. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections related to solar energy electrical power generation systems.

B. Related Sections

1. Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems"
2. Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems"
3. Section 26 08 00 "Commissioning of Electrical"
4. Section 26 28 16.13 "Enclosed Circuit Breakers"

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals must comply with paragraph, Submittals, in Section 26 05 00 "Common Work Results for Electrical" and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:
   a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and nameplate data.
c. Include shop drawings for any support structures.
d. Include 3-line diagram signed and sealed by a Professional Electrical Engineer licensed in the State of New York.
e. Include structural calculations for the complete ballasted PV array including ballast layout signed and sealed by a Professional Structural Engineer licensed in the State of New York.
f. Include estimated PV performance simulation including system and shading losses using Helioscope, PVSyst, System Advisor Model (SAM) or approved equal.

2. Product Data:
   a. Include detailed information for components of the solar energy electrical generation system.
      1) Wiring.
      2) Inverter.
      3) Photovoltaic modules.
      4) Rack and support assemblies.
      5) Instrumentation.
      6) DC and AC disconnects.
      7) Combiner boxes.
      8) Monitoring systems.
3. Manuals:
   a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
      1) Safety precautions.
      2) Operator restart.
      3) Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures.
      4) Normal operations.
      5) Emergency operations.
      6) Environmental conditions.
      7) Preventive maintenance plan and schedule.
      8) Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques.
      9) Wiring and control diagrams.
      10) Maintenance and repair procedures.
      11) Removal and replacement instructions.
      12) Spare parts and supply list.
      13) Parts identification.
      14) Testing equipment and special tool information.
      15) Warranty information.
      16) Testing and performance data.
      17) Contractor information.
   b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, then submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
4. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
   a. Certification by the manufacturers of all major items of the solar energy electric generation system that the system conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications, and that they have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and functional installation.

b. Certification by the Subontractor that the solar energy electric generation system has been properly installed, adjusted, tested, and warrantied. Subontractor must make all necessary field measurements and investigations to ensure that the equipment and assemblies meet contract requirements.

5. Estimated Annual Power Output: Submit calculated annual power output for the proposed solar photovoltaic systems.

B. Where proposed system must be a Net Meter project, prepare appropriate applications and submittals to the Commissioner. Where proposed system is to be connected before the serving electric utility's meter and tied directly to the grid, prepare appropriate applications and submittals to the Commissioner. In all cases, the serving electric utility may have a requirement for further electrical studies, which may include power factor analysis, short circuit protection studies, grid wiring adequacy, or capacities of upstream equipment. Provide written documentation confirming the utility's approval of the interconnection of the solar energy electrical power generation system with the utility system.

C. If equipment submitted differs in arrangement from that shown on the drawings, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract and acceptable to the Commissioner.

D. Submittals and shop drawings for independent but related items must be furnished together and complete. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in packaged submittal for final review.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements".

B. Solar Subcontractor is to demonstrate that they have successfully installed systems that equal or exceed the size of the proposed project.

C. Supports and racking for solar photovoltaic system designs must be prepared under the seal of a licensed Professional Structural Engineer licensed in the State of New York. Where applicable, the Commissioner must also provide adequate review and structural analysis of the building structure that will be supporting the proposed solar photovoltaic system.

D. Warranties: The solar energy electrical generating system must be subject to the following terms:

1. Solar photovoltaic inverter: 12-year manufacturer's warranty against defects in materials and workmanship.
2. Solar photovoltaic modules and optimizers: 25-year manufacturer's warranty against defects in materials and workmanship.
3. Module Power output: 25-year manufacturer's power output warranty with no more than 83% of the nominal power output over 25 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Provide materials to fabricate functioning photovoltaic system in accordance with ASTM, IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, and UL, as specified in this section, and as shown on the drawings.

2.2 GROUNDING

A. All applicable components of the solar energy electrical power generating system must be grounded per latest NYC Electric Code requirements.

B. DC Ground-Fault Protector:

1. Is to be listed per UL 1703.
2. Is to comply with requirements of the NYC Electric Code.

2.3 SWITCH/DISCONNECTING MEANS

A. Is to be UL-listed, in accordance with the NYC Electric Code, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.

B. AC disconnect 89L is to comply with all ConEd requirements. Disconnect is to be properly labeled, have visible blades and be lockable.

C. Manufactureres. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one the following:
1. Schneider Electric, Square D
2. Eaton, Cutler Hammer
3. Siemens
4. Or approved equal

2.4 WIRING SPECIALTIES

A. Direct Current Conductors:
1. If Exposed: Shall be PV Wire, wet-location rated and sunlight-resistant.
2. If in Conduit: Shall be RHW-2, THWN-2, or XHHW-2 90°C, 194°F, wet-location rated.

B. Conduits and Raceways:
1. Is to use steel conduit listed per UL 6, UL 1242, UL 797.
2. Is to use expansion joints on long conduit runs.
3. Must not be installed on photovoltaic modules.
4. Where subject to weather, conduit is to be threaded ridged metal conduit (RMC) and rated for outdoor and wet conditions.

C. Enclosures subject to weather must be rated NEMA 3R or better.

D. Cable Assemblies and Junction Boxes:
   1. Are to be UL-listed.
   2. Are to be rated to 5VA flammability per UL 94.
   3. Where subject to weather, junction boxes shall be rated for outdoor and wet conditions.

E. Prohibited Wiring Materials: Those which are not UL-listed, or listed materials used in environments outside those covered in their listing.

2.5 DC-AC INVERTER

A. General Description
   1. Provide DC-to-AC inverter as described herein. Inverters must be compatible with the PV system array output and with the local utility company. The PV system and Inverter must be capable of completely automatic unattended operation including start-up, synchronization and disconnect.
   2. The Inverter must be non-self-commutated suitable for meeting the specifications delineated herein. The KW capacity must be as noted on the drawings. The inverters must be capable of operating in parallel with other inverters.
   3. Inverter manufacturer and type to be selected from the New York State Department of Public Service "Certified Interconnection Equipment list".

B. Inverter is to have the following requirements:
   1. Transformer-less, ungrounded inverter.
   2. AC Max Power: 10 kw
   3. AC Max output Current: 27.8A per Phase
   4. AC output line connection: 120/208 VAC, 3 phase, 4 wire
   5. Nominal AC Frequency: 60 Hz
   6. Rapid shutdown: NEC2014 and NEC2017 compliant/certified, upon AC Grid Disconnect
   7. Enclosure Type: NEMA 3R
   8. Compliance: UL1741, UL1741 SA, UL1741 SB, UL1699B, UL1998, CSA 2.22

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Solaredge SE10kUS or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Goodwe
   2. Fronius
   3. Or approved equal

2.6 RAPID SHUTDOWN DEVICE

A. General
   1. Provide Power Optimizers as described herein and in Construction Documents. Power Optimizers must be compatible with the PV Module, Balance of System (BOS) components and Inverter and be approvable by the Underwriter's Laboratory.

B. Power Optimizers must have the following requirements:
   1. Power optimizer, rated 500 Wdc.
   2. Certified IEC62109-1 (class II safety), UL1741

3. Meet NYC Electrical Code requirements for arc fault protection (AFCI) and Photovoltaic Rapid Shutdown System (PVRSS)
4. Module-level voltage shutdown.

C. Must be compatible with inverter.

D. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Solaredge S500B power optimizer or comparable product by one of the following:
1. AP Smart
2. Tigo energy
3. Or approved equal

2.7 SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC (PV) MODULES

A. General
1. Provide PV Modules as described herein and in Construction Documents. PV Module shall be compatible with the Balance of System (BOS) components and support system structure and be approvable by the Underwriter's Laboratory.
2. LEED requirement PV System is to produce a minimum of 15.0 MWh/year. Estimated PV performance simulation is required and is to include system and shading losses using accurate simulation software.

B. PV modules must have the following requirements:
1. 455 Watt PV Module, efficiency $\geq$ 20%, monochrystalline.
2. Modules must be listed by Underwriters Laboratories certified UL1703 / IEC61703 and Fire Classification Type 2 for electrical and fire safety for use in systems up to 1000 VDC.
3. Meet or exceed Static Wind and Snow Loads set by Commissioner.
4. Physical size and layout of modules must fit within the roof area and must not encroach on setbacks as defined in the Contract Documents.

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide JA Solar JAM78S10-455MR 455W or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Canadian Solar
2. Trina Solar
3. Or approved equal

2.8 MOUNTING / RACKING SYSTEMS

A. Solar Subcontractor must procure and install solar racking system with the following requirements:
1. Fully ballasted racking system with 4" x 8" x 16", 32 lb concrete block ballast with a compressive strength $\geq$ 3000psi.
2. All modules must be secured to racking system via manufacturer approved clamps and hardware.
3. Racking system to lay on existing roof with no penetrations. Roof pads must be installed on any aprt of racking system making contact with roof. Coordinate with Commissioner and roofing manufacturer.
4. All visible hardware must be approved by Commissioner before installation.

5. Racking system and hardware must be corrosion resistant. Materials and hardware must be compatible as to avoid galvanic corrosion.
6. Full PV racking system to be certified UL2703.
7. PV module attachment to racking system and racking system ballast layout must be designed to meet building structural load requirements as defined in Construction Documents. Coordinate with Commissioner. Include wind and snow load design calculations signed and sealed by a Professional Structural Engineer licensed in the State of New York.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Unirac RM10 Roofmount Evolution or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Ironridge
2. DCE Solar
3. Or approved equal

2.9 INSTRUMENTATION AND DATA AQUISISTION SYSTEM (DAS)

A. Meters: Use net smart meter provided by the serving electric utility.

B. Solar Subcontractor responsible to tie inverter and power optimizer data to building Ethernet router via CAT6 cable in conduit.

C. Coordinate with Commissioner for compatibility and communication requirements between PV inverter and building's IT system.
1. Must be a packaged system supplied by the inverter manufacturer that is capable of string-level monitoring, capable of monitoring and logging an individual module's information.
2. Must be capable of presenting production and performance data on public display monitor.
3. Must be capable of sending performance alerts to City of New York's operating personnel.

D. After start-up of PV system is complete and system is producing energy, Solar Subcontractor must give Commissioner full access to inverter manufacturer's monitoring portal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to DDC General Conditions for execution requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install the solar photovoltaic system in accordance with the NEC, this section, and the printed instructions of the manufacturer.

B. Prior to system start-up, ensure no copper wire remains exposed with the exception of grounding wire as allowed in certain circumstances per manufacturer's instructions.

C. Wiring Installation: Workers are to be made aware that photovoltaic modules will be live and generating electricity when there is any ambient light source and must take appropriate precautions. Utilize on-site measurements in conjunction with engineering designs to accurately cut wires and layout before making permanent connections. Locate wires out of the way of windows, doors, openings, and other hazards. Ensure wires are free of snags and sharp edges that have the potential to compromise the wire insulation. All cabling must be mechanically fastened. System must have direct current ground fault protection according to NEC. Ensure breakers in combiner box are in the off position (or fuses removed) during combiner box wiring.

D. Instrumentation: Install instruments as recommended by the manufacturer. Locate control panels inside a room accessible only to qualified persons.

E. Rack-Mounted Photovoltaic Installations: Rack-mounted photovoltaic modules are to be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Provide safety signage per NEC.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection: Perform in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Prior to initial operation, inspect the solar energy electrical power generation system for conformance to drawings, specifications, and NEC. In addition, include the following:
   1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
      a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
      b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
      c. Verify required area clearances.
      d. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
      e. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.
      f. Verify that all cable entries from top of junction boxes are sealed per junction box rating.
      g. Verify all connections and integrity of printed circuit boards in all applicable junction boxes.

B. Tests: Provide equipment and apparatus required for performing tests. Correct defects disclosed by the tests and repeat tests. Conduct tests in the presence of the project team
   1. Module String Voltage Test: Prior to connecting wiring to the combiner box, use a digital multi-meter to ensure each series string's polarity is correct.
   2. Operational Tests: Perform tests in accordance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. Tests for stand-alone systems must be performed per IEEE 1526.

3.4 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor is to show by demonstration in service that the solar photovoltaic electrical power generation system is in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

A. A complete set of operating instructions for the solar photovoltaic electrical power generation system must be laminated or mounted under acrylic glass and installed in a frame near the equipment.

B. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one, 4-hour instructional session to instruct personnel in the maintenance and operation of the solar photovoltaic electrical power generation system, on the date requested by the Commissioner.

END OF SECTION 48 14 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

FMS ID: **LQBPEXPN**

THE CITY OF NEW YORK
DEPARTMENT OF DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
DIVISION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

30-30 THOMSON AVENUE LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK 11101-3045
TELEPHONE (718) 391-1000 WEBSITE www.nyc.gov/ddc

Department of Design and Construction

Contract for Furnishing all Labor and Material Necessary and Required for:

CONTRACT NO. 1 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK

Baisley Park Library Renovation

LOCATION: 117-11 Sutphin Boulevard
BOROUGH: Queens, NY 11434
CITY OF NEW YORK

Contractor

Dated _____ , 20 _____

Entered in the Comptroller's Office

First Assistant Bookkeeper

Dated _____ , 20 _____